their Saddles, leaped backwards out of them, and turning ouer their heads, fetled themfelues againe in their Saddles and flot, as the former, three times. Others laid themselues backwards on their running Horses, and taking their tayles, put them into their mouthes, and yet forgot not their ayme in shooting. Some after every shot drew out their Swords, and flourished themabout their heads, and againe sheathed them. Others sitting betwirt three Swordson the right tide, and as many on the left, thinly clothed, that without great care every motion would make way for death, yet before and behind them touched the Marke. One flood vpon two Horfes running very (wifely, his feet loofe, and shot also at once three Arrowes before, and against three behind him. Another fitting on a Horse neither bridled nor sadled, as hee came at every Marke arose and stood vpon his feete, and on both hands hitting the Marke, sate downe againe 10 three times. A third fitting on the bare Horfe, when hee came to the Marke lay vpon his backe and lifted vp his legges, and yet miffed not his shoot. After all this they rame with like swiftneffe (for all these things, which, where is the Vaulter that can doe on his Imaginarie Horse standing ftill? these did running) and with their staues carryed away those Markes, as triumphing ouer their innocent Enemie. One of them was killed with a fall, and two forewounded in these their Feats of Activitie. They had an old grave man which was their Teacher. If I have long detayned thee in this Spectacle, remember that the Race of Mamalutes should not

bee forgotten, the rather, because their name is now razed out of the World; and this may feeme an Epitaph on their Sepulchre, after whom none perhaps are left able to doe the like, nor in all Franciscus Modius his Triumphall Pandects tobe

naralelled.

The end of the eighth Booke.



EREGRINATIONS. AND DISCOVERIES BY LAND OF

ASSYRIA, ARMENIA, PERSIA, INDIA,

ARABIA, AND OTHER INLAND COVNTRIES OF ASIA, BY

Englishmen and Others; Moderne and Ancient.

THE NINTH BOOKE.

CHAP. I.

Abriefe Compendium of the Historic of Sir ANTHONY SHER-LEYS Travels into Perfia: And employed thence Ambaffadour to the Christian Princes; * penned by bim/elfe, and recommended to his Brother Sir ROBERT SHERLEY. fince that fent on like Ambaffage by the King of Persia.

The Causes of his going to Persia, and strange Accidents in the way.

Nmy first yeares, my friends bestowed on me those Learnings way, he stuwhich were fit for a Gentlemans ornament, without directing dious may them to an Occupation, and when they were fit for agible reade the Authings, they bestowed them and me on my Princes Service, in ther himfelie, which I ran many courses, of divers Fortunes, according to have extracted the condition of the Warres, in which, as I was most exercifed, fo was I most subject to accidents : With what opinion I carryed my felfe (fince the causes of good or ill must be in my felte, and that a thing without my felfe) I leave it to them to fpeake; my places yet in authoritie, in those occasions were cuer of the best; in which, if I committed errour it was contrarie to my will, and a weaknesse in my judgement; which, not-

withflanding, I euer industriated my felfe to make perfect, correcting my owne ouer-fights by the most vertuous Examples I could make choice of: Amongst which, as there was not a Subject of more worthinesse and vertue, for such Examples to grow from, then the ever-lining in honour and condigne estimation, the Earle of Effex: as my reverence and regard to instare Earle of Effex. 60 Qualities was exceeding; to I defired (as much as my humilitie might answere, with fu. haneminencie) to make him the patterne of my civill life, and from him to draw a worthy modell of all my actions. And as my true loue to him, did transforme mee from my many imperfections, to be, as it were, an imitator of his vertues; so his affection was such to mee, that hee was not onely contented, I should doe so; but in the true Noblenesse of his minde gaue mee liberally Zzzzzz 3

pertayne rather to his minde the bodies trauels in discourtes of caules, &c. are left out not for want of worth, but of roome:

his own words, but miny things which

LIB. IX.

CHAP.I.S.I. Duke of Candies mignificence, Portugall wikednelle.

I imbarked my selfe at Venice for Aleppo, in a Venetian ship, called the Morizell, the foure and twentieth of May, 1599. Fine and twentie daies the flup was fayling betweene Malmocko

the Port of Venice, and Zant; in which space one of the world in the Ship, a Passenger to Coprus.

vied most scandalous speeches of her Maiestie, which being brought vnto me, not onely moued

with the datifull zeale which a Subject oweth to his Prince; but even with that respect which every Gentleman oweth to a Lady, I commanded one of my people to give him a fit reward for

fo vile an abufe : which was no fooner done, but the Ship was all in an vprore, And though the

cause of the act was suft, and so vinderstood by divers principall Merchants, which went to

SCARPANIO

nothing to answere the famous Relations given by ancient Histories of the excellency of that

Iland, but the name onely, (the borbarouthesse of the Turke, and Time, having defaced all the 20 Monuments of Antiquitie) no hew of iplendor, no habitation of men in a fashion, nor possesfors of the ground in a Principalitie; but rather Slaues to cruell Mafters, or Prifoners that yo in divers prisons : to grieuous is the burthen of that miserable people, and so deformed is the state of that Noble Realme. Notwithflanding, the Redemption of that place and people were most

facile (being but foure thousand Turkes in the whole Hand.)

From Paphos we went to the Salines in a little hired Barke, where we found the Morizell, in A ftrange deliwhich wee came to Zant. The Portugall and his Complices presently went on shoare to the perance. Subballa of the place, (tor fo is called the Gouernor there) and told him divers Pirats who had Wickedaesse loft their thips, were come into the Harbour in a small Boat, amongst whom were some Boyes of a Paringale and Youths, worth much Money; befides, I know not what lewels and Treasure we had amonest

vs, with the which he would give him a good prevent also, if he would fend fome of his Sout-30 diers and take vs. At this Oration of his, were present certaine Armenian Passengers, who had knowne ys in the fhip, which moued with the enormitie of fo vilean act (that Christians should fell and betray Christians to Turkes, and that upon no cause of offence, which they were with selfes of, we should be perfected with such a kind of inhumane crueltie) with all speed possible three back themselves for Alexandresta, came with it with vs. prouided in it withink for vs. sings short memories for measures, same and beforing vs with teates in their eyes, to file condition Madigaschemidies to lofe no time; and beforehing vs with teates in their eyes, to file the subject of the condition of the con eat a tarre oif, rowing towards vs for hafte, left most of our things behind vs, and yet could not make to much speed, but that the lanieuries which were in the Frigat, and challed vs. bestow? ed Iome shor voon vs, and had peraduenture ouertaken vs, if the night had not ended their cha-

ling v., and our dangers.
This Boat in which we were, was an ordinary Passenger betweene Cyprus and Alexandreta, Another delia finall way off, onely a night and halfe (sping, and balte a dates layling). So that by readout usenace that it was valike to mitake his way, much leffe four contray a hee did, towards two tures in the night, we met another pafage-Boace, put off soon Emagnific, bloding the courfe which we intended. The night was faire, with the shining of the Moone and Star-light, yet, by reason of the difference in saying, wee first lost tight of that Boate, then by our different to the difference in saying, wee first lost tight of that Boate, then by our different to the first ours, in stead of Alexandretta, going for Tripaly, which certainely was a to the work of God to present vs. The other Boat, at breake of the day, being taken a first of the Port of Alexandretta, by certaine Turkiß Pirats, who put all to the sword that este in it, and hearing of vs, we had rowed to farre into the River Orentes, before they could reconer us, that they durft no further profecute that prey. There we found a goodly Countrey, repleateuen naturally with all the bleitings the earth can give to man, for the most part vicultinaed here and there (as it were) sprinkled with miferable Inhabitors, which in their fashion shew-

From thence we long our Interpreter to Direction to prouide vs Hories to bring vs thicker, which he returned within two daies after, and with them wee proceeded thither, full of great are how we should escape from thence. The Turke having given certaine scales to trade in, out of Mich, as it was unlawfull for any to converie; fo it must needs be an eneutrable peril for so great a company, when the fame great Providence, which at first defended ve from the former hazards, gave vs the good hap to meete with two Ianizaries, Hungarifh-tunnagates, who understanding that we were Christians, compelled against our dispositions into that place, our intention to be a visitation of Ierusalem, and withall, our feare of some great prejudice by our being arrived out

wars betwitt the Pope and

the best Treasure of his mind in counselling me; his fortune to helpe me forward, and his verie care to beare me vp in all those courses, which might give honour to my selfe, and inworthy the name of his friend : in so much, that after many actions, into which (peraduenture) he prouoked name onis triena i in to much, that are i many actions, and winter personally in Protoked my owne flackneffe. The Duke of Ferrare dying, and leaning Don Ceferra Ethe Inheritor of that Principalitie, who by his birth could indeed challenge nothing infly being a Baffard notwithstanding, in the worlds opinion, hee was most likely to have beene established in that succession, through the long continuance of the gouernment in that name. The Earle holding opinion, that the Dukes greatest necessitie at the first must be of incouragement, and Captaines sene me presently (though the least amongst many) accompanied with divers Souldiers of approved walour, and procured the Count Maurice, Generall of the States Army, to write him Letters to of as much comfort, as could be given from fo brave a Prince, and fo famous an Estate: and though my journey was vinder-taken in the dead of Winter, and I left no paines vintaken to accelerate ite wet hefore I could arrive in Italy, I found the Duke given over to quieter resolutions, and Ferrara yet before I come arrive in 1889, I come the Date guardone to content to the beautiful of the yet yet ded to the Pope; himfelfe fatisfying himfelfe with Modena & Regismo, of which he now here the Title. Which when I had aduertifed the Earle of, as he who never had his own thoughts limited, within any bounds of honorable and iust ambition. So he also defired, that those whom he had chosen into a neerenesse of affection, should also answere both his owne conceit of them. and fatisfie the world in his election of them : wherefore, not willing I should returne, and turne fuch a voyce as was railed of my going to nothing; as vnwilling that I should by a vaine expense of Time, Money and Hope, be made a fcorne to his, and (through him) to my enemies : Henroposed vnto me (after a small relation, which I made vnto him from Venice) the Voyage of Per-20 fia. Hauing with these Aduertisements received strength to my owne mind, large meaner, and Letters of fauour and credit to the Company of Merchants at Aleppo.

HONDIVS his Map of Candie.

NICSIA



Came or the act was run, and no vinceritood by outers principal materiality, which went to Zam, and that the punishment was nothing proportionable to the federatness of the fact; yet to rough the instigation of one Hugo de Posse, a Portugual Factor, which was going to Oranu, to constitute the state of the factor of the fac (though they shewed all to be satisfied, because they durst doe no other, yet) when we were to have departed in the Ship from Zant, they would no more receive vs, fo that we were forced to hire a Carramofall to carrie vs to Candy, where we received most honorable entertainment, (the Duke of candy comming of Strangers thither being a thing fo vinuluall, that the Duke defired to flew the Mag. vinder the flate nificence of the great Signierie to vs that came first, and peraduenture should bee the last fora of Venice.

From thence in the same Carramosall we departed to Cyprus and Paphos, where wee found Crorus.

of the diffinguished places for all Christians; having told vs first, that they themselves had been Christians, and though they had, for reasons best knowne to themselves, altered that condition. yet they wished well to those which still were so, and especially, to all of those parts : and afterwards cheerefully comforting vs. inuited vs to lodge in their house, securing vs., by a number of protestations, from al dangers; which as they courteously offered, so (if I may give so faire a terme to such a people) they honorably performed : For being by the Cady of Antiochia required to present vs vnto him, they did not onely deny vs, as bound vnto it by the lawes of hospitalitie.m respect of their promise, as they themselves said; but called fiftie other lanzaries of Damasco

their friends to defend vs, if the Cady should have offered violence.

Those Innizaries of Damasco, among to ther Garrisons, were appointed as those of Cairons to gainst the inuations of the Arabs, who are through all those Prouinces, a people dispersed, living in Tents, without a cercaine place of abode, remouing their habitations according to the feafons, and their owne Commodities : part of which, who are removed on that fide of Emphrates, which is of Mesopotamia, now called Diarbech, are peaceable to the Turke, and not much infestious to Transllers. Their King being a Samache of the Turkes, and by that Title holding And and Der, two Townes vpon the River, which pay him his stipend. The other, vpon the on ther fide towards Leypt, through all Arabia Petra, and Deferta, and spreading as farreas the limits of Arabia Felix; being in multitudes, and not possible bee brought to a quiet and wellformed manner of liuing, are dangerous to Strangers, and continuall spoylers of those parts of the Turkes Dominions, which every way border vpon them : for the fafetie of which (as I faid) 20 those two Garrisons of Cairo and Damasco were instituted; the first, of twelve thousand. the other of fifteene hundred lanizaries. Those lanizaries (which were appointed for the safetie of the Prouinces, and had their first priviledges, not onely for a reward to their vertues a but to binde them by fuch rewards, to answere the Princes confidence in them) now obey no authoritie which calleth them to other Warres : but by combining themselues in a strength together. tyrannize the Countries committed to their charges; in such a fort, that they are not onely Princes (as it were) ouer the people, but doe also terrifie the greater Ministers, (a great weaknesse in the very Basis of so huge an estate) want of necessary prouision for the warres in all those parts ; not speaking of those for peace, sthence the ruine of the Prouinces , for the most part. and the mifery of those poore flocke of people, which doe line in the parts inhabited, are onely 30 the meanes to give him peace. Yet the negligence of the Princes Christian, will not make vie of these extreame defects of his to amplifie their Dominions, to eternize their Honours : and (that which is the greatest) to glorifie God, which hath made them Princes, onely to execute his judgements. I will leave them, and speake of my lanizaries rare disposition vnto me, who did not onely performe their promise in defending me in Antiochia, but deliuered me safely from them into our English Confuls hands in Aleppo : from whom, and from all the Merchants there abiding, I received fuch an entertainment, with so carefull, so kind, and so honourable a respect, as I must needs say, they were the onely Gentlemen, or the most benigne Gentlemen that ever

I met withall. For my company being fo great, that it was no light burthen vnto them; be-

they were not onely at expence by defraying me and mine, but at more by preferring vs from

oppression among it them. Thad not beene fully one moneth expecting a commoditie of passage

by Caravan into Perfia: but that the Morizell arrived, who prefently had the aduice of my be-

ing at Alepso : And though that Hugo de Potfo threatned as much as an ill mind, and great purse

fides, gave an occasion to the Tierkes condition of getting to make quarrels for that end : so that 40

Ianizaries in those times of

Infolence of

could make him hope to prevaile against me by; and questionlesse had raised some great trouble against me, if he had come safe to Aleppo. Yet ever the first providence which saved me before, determined so well also for me then, that foure miles from Aleppo he dyed : by which meanes I was preferred from perill, and those honest Merchants (my friends) from great trouble. After fixe weekes staying in Aleppo (a wearisome time to my selfe, being drawne from thence continually by the infligation of my defire, which longed for the accomplishment of the 50 end, that I proposed to my selfe, and as chargeable a time for my friends, which would needs make me a burthensome guest vnto them) the Tafterdall, which is the Treasurer, and the great Cady, which is (as it were) the Lord Chiefe Iustice of Babylon, arrived at Aleppo, from thence to goe by the River of Euphrates to the place of their Regiment. With those, as diversorhers went. to did I allo, for the more securitie of my Voyage (their company being euer defended, besides with the respect of their persons, with a good company of Innicaries) to Birr, which is the place of imbarkment. Divers of our Merchants brought me, and left me not ventill was boarded. Thirtie dates we were going youn the River to Babylon, refting every night by the shoate side: In all which way we found few Townes; onely Racha, Anna, Derrit, and otherwise as life. tle habitation, except heere and there a small Village: and one of better reputation, which is the landing place, thirtie miles from Babylon, called Phalugium. To tell wonders of things I faw, strange to vs, that are borne in these parts, is for a Traueller of another profession then I am, who had my end to see, and make vie of the best things; not to feed my selfe and the world with fuch trifles, as either by their strangenesse might have a suspition of vntruth : or by their lightneffe adde to the rest of my imperfections, the vanitie or smalnesse of my iudgement. But becaute I was delirous to certifie my felfe truly of the effate of the Turke, in those parts through vanie i was de inous de territori which I passed, vnderstanding where we lodged one night, that the Campe of Aborise, King Aborise King which I panted, which inhabite the Defart of Messeporamia, was a mile off; I hazarded my selfe of the drabs of those arms, which is and faw a poore King with tenne or twelve thousand beggerly vifited, Subjects, living in Tents of blacke Haire-cloath: yet fo well gouerned, that though our cloathes were much better then theirs, & their want might have made them apt enough to have borrowed them of vs; we passed notwithstanding through them all in such peace, as we could not have ed them of vs., we paned any of civiller bred people. That day, as it happed, was the day of Inflice Manner of

Io amongst them, which was pretty and warlike. Certaine chiefe Officers of the Kings, mounting Justice. amongs the samed after their manner, with their States, Targets, Bowes and Arrowes; and on notice-bases, annual fogiuing judgement of all Cases, which the people brought before them. The King gaue vs good words, without any kind of barbarous wondring, or other diffaffull fashion. But when wereturned to our Boat, we found the Mafter of his house, Mafter of our Boat, with a fort of his Arabs: and in conclusion, we were forced to fend his Master three Vestes of cloath of Gold. for beholding his person. This is that King of the Arabs, which I said before, was a Saniacke of the Turkes; and for that place held of the Turke, Ana and Dirr, two Townes voon

As toone as we came to Babylon, having put the stocke which I had all into Iewels and Merchandize, to carry the fashion of a Merchant; at the Dogana, which is the Custome-house. all (what source) was stayed for the Bassa: and (as I perceived) not so much for any great vse which he meant to speake of those things; as for the suspition which hee had of me, and mine extraordinary company bearing much cause thereof with it; and because I gaue out I had more goods comming with the Caranan by Land, to binde me not to flart from thence. In the meane time, by very necessitie, having left me nothing in the world; what extreame affliction I was in by that meanes, for the present : and in what iust cause of feare for the future, every man may easitrue meanes, for the protect with me, a young Gentleman, whose affection to me, had onely led Sir Robert Shere ly indge. I had my prount with me, 2 young Cutterman, whose rection Comm, industry led years are him to that difafter, and the working of his owner vertue: deliring in the beginning of his beft let, face Emparates, to inable himfelfe to those things, which his good mind raised his thoughts vnto. I had befaled from years, to inable himfelfe to those things, which his good mind raised his thoughts vnto. I had befaled from all followed the contractions of the rest of the contraction from the contraction from the property of the program I had become an experience in the contraction from the con

onely carried with their loues to mee, into the course of my fortune. I had no meanes to give Mai flie. them furtenance to line, and leffe hope to vinwrap them from the horrible snare, into which I A hard dihad brought them, being farre from all friends, and further from counfell, not understanding the firefle, language of the people, into whose hands I was falne, much lesse their proceedings: onely thus much I knew, they were Turkes, inhumane in their natures, and addicted to get by all meanes

But I will leave my felfe a little in that great straight, and speake of Babylon; not to the in. The ruines of tent to tell stories, either of the huge ruines of the first Towne, or the splendor of this second: Babylon. but because nothing doth impresse any thing in mans nature more, then example, to shew the 40 truth of Gods Word, whose vengeance, threatned by his Prophets, are truely sugceeded in all Ninine. those parts. Ninine (that which God himselfe calleth , That great Citie) hath not one flone flanding, which may give memorie of the being of a Towne: one English mile from it is a place called Moful, a small thing; rather to bee a witnesse of the others mightinesse, and Gods judgement, then of any fashion of Magnificencie in it selfe. All the ground on which Babylon was fored, is left now delolate, nothing standing in that Peninfula, betweene the Enphrates and the The town onely part, and that a small part of the great Tower. The Towne, which is now called Bagdas, and is on the other side of Tigris, towards Persia (onely a small Suburbe in the Bagdas, Penin(ula) but removed from any ftirpe of the first; to which men passe ordinarily by a Bridge of Boats, which every night is diffolized, for feare either of the Arabs, or fome storme voon the

River, which might carrie away the Boats, when there were no helpe readie. The buildings are after the Morifco fashion, low, without stories; and the Castle, where the Balla is resident. is a great vast place, without beautie or strength, either by Art, or Nature; the people somewhat more abstinent from offending Christians, then in other parts, through the necessitie of the Trade of Ormse: vpon which flandeth both the particular and publike wealth of the State. Victuals are most abundant, and excellent good of all forts, and very cheape; which was a mightie bleffing for mee, which had nothing but a generall Wardrobe of clothes, not in our Coffers, A bard dibut upon our backes; which we were forced to make money of by piece-meale, according to theffe. the falling of the Lot, and our necessitie; and with that lived : and if feeding-well had beene all, which we had cause to care for, we also fined well.

60 But after one moneth was past, and time fastned enery mans eyes more firmely vpon vs : One A ftrangeproday a Florentine Merchant (whom I had onely knowne in the way betweene Aleppo and Baby- uidence. lon, by a riding acquaintance) came vnto mee, and after a little other discourte, told mee, that there was a great muttering among ft diners great men there, what I was, and what my defignes might bee; that he found me to be dangeroully spied after: and wished mee to have regard, (if

Perfian Pil-

Victorio Spe-

not to my felfe) yet to so many, which he did imagine were impawned in that misfortune by my meanes. And though it were true, that hee came vpon the motion of an honelt, pious and charitable heart; yet I was fo fearefull of an Italian Merchant, that I did rather imagine him to be the spie, then lightly to have beene an instrument of his prevention. Therefore agreeing with him in the complement onely, I answered determinately in the rest; that I knew no infl cause of perill, therefore I feared none; and if there were any curious eyes vpon me, be ause of the number of my companie, the Carauan comming, they should see good vie made of them alland vntill that time I would have patience with their looking and speaking. Him I thanked for his kindnesse, and offered my selfe largely vnto him, as though I had least suspected him; though in truth I did most: and most vniustly. For, two dayes after he returned to me againe, and as a 10 man moued in his very foule with anguish, told me, that within ten dayes the Carauan of Alepe would arrive; in the meane time, befeeched me not to cover my felte longer from him. who did fo truely with me well, not fo much for my person (which he could know little) but because his conceit was, that I would not have hazarded my selfe in such a journey, but for some great end, which he did beleeue well of; and besides, in charitie to a Christian, and so many Chriftians with me: faying, that there was a Caravan of Persian Pilgrims, arrived two dayes fince A Carauan of from Mecca without the Towne, who were forced to take that way (though the longest) by reason of the Plague, which raigned very exceedingly in those places, by which they should A ftranse and have passed. Hee was not ignorant of my wants, for which hee also had provided; and taking me by the hand, befeeched me againe to beleeue him, and to goe prefently with him to the Ca- 20 rauan; which I did, not being able to answere, through admiration of so generous a part in him. chant, called and an amazement, with a thousand divers thoughts spred upon mee. When I came there, hee Florentine Merbrought me to a Vittorin, of whom hee had alreadie hired Horses, Camels, and Mules for mee: and I found a Tent pitched by his feruants: and then opening his Gowne, hee delivered mee a bag of Chequins, with thefe very words: The God of Heaven bleffe you, and your whole companie, and your enterprise, which I will no further defire to know, then in my hope, which perswadeth me that it is good; My selfe am going to China, whence if I returne, I ihall little need the repayment of this courtefie, which I have done you with a most free heart; if I die by the way, I shall lesse need it: but if it please God so to direct both our fafeties with good

prouidence, that we may meet againe, I affure my felfe, that you will remember mee to be your 30 friend; which is enough, for all that I can fay to a man of your fort. And almost, without gi-

uing me leafure to yeeld him condigne thankes (if any thankes could bee condigne) for fo great

and io noble a benefit, he departed from mee. And as I heard afterward from him by Letters from Ormus, he received much trouble after my departure, through his honourable defire to per-

feet the kindnelle which he had begun. For, imagining that by the continual fpies, which claus

to my house, that my flight could not be secret: hee had no sooner left mee in the Carauan, but

that he changed his lodging to mine, faying that I had done the like to his; and went to the

Cady, telling him that I was ficke, defiring his Physician to visite mee, knowing well enough

that the Cady had none, but onely to give colour to my not appearing in the Towne. The Cady

Signior Victorio Speciera (for fo was this honourable Florentine called) would by no meanes; ho-

ping, as hee faid, that my sicknesse would not bee so great, as would require the trouble of his Highnesse. By this meanes fiue dayes passed before I was missed; and when I was once disco-

uered to be gone, fiftie lanizaries were fent after mee, to bring mee backe againe: the Carauan having divided it felfe by the way, whereof one part went a visitation of a Santon in the De-

farts of Samarone; and the other passed the right way for Persia by the Mountaines, gouerned by a Prince of the Conraines, called Cobatheague. The Samarone: hearing of them to be pass,

and thinking that all had beene fo, they returned : and that noble-minded Florentine was for-

answered, he was forrie for my fick neffe, and would fend to the Baffa for his Physician, which 40

Santon Pilgri-Courdines.

> ced to pay five hundred Crownes, to make his peace with the Baffa. My frailtie gaue mee a continuall terrour, during those thirtie dayes, in which wee wandred 50 with that companie of blinde Pilgrims through the Defarts; not knowing what God had wrought for my lecuritie, and those which were with mee, by that good man, Signior Victorio. At the end of which wee arrived in the King of Persia's Dominions, having first passed a great tract of good and ill Countries, the Defart places of which being onely fand, gaue no meanes for Inhabitants to liue: the fruifuller parts were vied by certaine people, called Comdants, liuing in Tents, knowing no other fruit of the earth, but what belonged to the fustenance of their Cattell, vpon the Milke, Butter, and Flesh, of which they live, ruled by certaine particular Princes of their owne, which give partly an obedience to the Turke, and part to the Persian, as they are neerest the Confines of the one or the other. Yet in that implicitie of living (not being without that contagion of all Mankind, of all Prouinces, and of all States, ambition of get- 60 ting superioritie, and larger Dominion) some Warres daily grow in amongst them, even to the extirpation of a whole Nation : as we found freshly, when we passed by one of those Princes, called Hiderbeague, all whole people were denoured by the fword, or carried away captive by Cobabeague; and himfelferemayned onely with fome twentie foules, in certaine poore Holes in a Rocke.

The precise summe, which I received of the Florentine, I fet not downe, to prevent the scandales of divers, who measuring every mans mind by the straightnesse of theirs, will beleeve no aft, which doth not symbolize with themselues: but so much it was, that being thirtie dayes an, white way to the Confines , then fifteene from the Confines to Calbine, where we attended one moneth the Kings arrivall; it was not onely sufficient to give vs aboundant meanes for that time, but to clothe vs all in rich apparell, fit to prefent our selues before the presence of any Prince, and to fend extraordinarily in gifts, by which wee infinuated farre into the fauour of thofe, which had the authoritie of that Prouince, during our abole, and expeditation of the Kings comming: in which time we were well vfed, more by the opinion, which they had, to that the King would take satisfaction by vs, then by their owne humours; being an ill people in themselues: and onely good by the example of their King, and their exceeding obedience vnto him. The Gouernour visited mee once; Marganabeague, Master of the Kings house. (whom I had won vnto me by Prefents) came oftentimes to fee mee : besides (asit seemed) being more inwardly acquainted with the Kings inclination, fitted himfelfe more to that, then others did, which knew it leffe.

of ABAS King of Persia, his Person, Vertues, Perils, Escapes, Aduancement, Government, and Conquests.

Nd now that I am in Persia, and speake of the Kings absence; since hee is both one of the mightieft Princes that are, and one of the excellentest, for the true vertues of & Prince, that is, or hath beene; and having come to this greatnesse, though by right; yet through the circumflances of the time, and the occasions, which then were, lole-ly his owne worthinesse, and vertue, made way to his right: besides, the fashion of his gouernment differing fo much from that which wee call barbaroufnesse, that it may justly serue for as . oreat an Idea for a Principalitie, as Plates Commonwealth did for a Gouernment, of that fort.

30 I hold it not amisse, to speake amply first of his Person, the nature of his People, the distribution of his Gouernment, the administration of his Iustice, the condition of the bordering Princes, and the causes of those Warres, in which hee was then occupied; that by the true expresfion of those, this discourse may passe with a more linely, and a more sensible feeling.

His Person then is such, as well-vnderstanding Nature would fit for the end proposed for his

heing, excellently well shaped, of a most well proportioned stature, strong, and active; his cofour formewhat inclined to a man-like blacknesse, is also more blacke by the Sunnes burning : his furniture of his mind infinitely royall, wife , valiant, liberall, temperate, mercifull , and an exceeding louer of Iustice, embracing royally others vertues, as farre from pride and vanitie, as from all ynprincely fignes, or acts; knowing his power justly what it is; and the like acknowledgement will also have from others, without any gentilitious adoration; but with those respects, which are fit for the maiestie of a Prince; which foundeth it selfe voon the power of his State, generall loue, and awfull terrour. His fortunes determining to make proofe of his vertue, draue him (in his first yeeres) into many dangerous extremities; which hee ouercomming by his vertue, hath made great vie of , both in the excellent encrease of his particular viderflanding, and generall tranquillitie, strength of his Countrey, and propagation of his Empire. For the Lawes, and Customes, or both, of that Kingdome, being such, that though the King have a large encrease of lifue, the first-borne onely ruleth; and to avoide all kind of cause of civill differtion, the reft are not inhumanely murthered, according to the vie of the Tarkifb squernment, but made blind with burning Bafons; and have otherwife all fort of contentment and regard fit for Princes children, Xa-Tamas King of Perfia dying without Ifice, Xa-Codabent, his brother was called blind to the Kingdome; who had Iffue, Sultan Hamzire Mirza

the eldeft, who fucceeded him, and this prefent King called Abas. The eldeft Sonne of the King remayned at the Court of his Father, administring all that, which his Fathers defect of light vnabled him to doe. Abas the second Sonne, twelve yeares of age under the government of Tutors, held the Province of Tafde; and (as Courts are full of Ramours, and fuspition neuer wanteth in Princes, especially which have such imperfections, as they are compelled to take knowledge of) the vertues of Abas, by which hee bound to him the hearts of his Provincials, fored themselves further, and so to the Court; where they were increafed to fuch a condition, as altered the Father, and Brothers rejoycing in them, to an opinion 60 that his winning of the affections of the people, proceeded not from any other worthingle, but artifice; which had the intent of it firetching to the Crowne: which tooke such hold in the Fa-

there minde, worne with age and griefe, and fore with his late misfortunes, that hee refolued fecretly his death: The newes of which being brought to Abas, speedily by the meanes of fecret friends; not onely to himfelfe, but to his Gouernours (which as they were the greatest of

the state, so they were not unfriended in the Court) being so farre from any such designed that he had no fort of promition at hand to defend himfelfe; hee fled to the King of Corafan, a Countrey About his flight of the Tartars, limiting upon the Eaft of Parfia, ever infelluous to that State, not more in their area in singer to the king of to the king of the king not, but much altered) and whole Penfionaries they were, by which they were bound in all feafons, when the Tarke was tyed to the Christians wars, to divert the Persian from looking to the commoditie of fuch a time; belides, on occasions, the Turke vied to transport great forces of them over the Cashian Sea into Sirnana; and from thence passed them into Hungarie; eyther the longer way by Land, or the shorter by Sea, ouer Negropont. To this King Abas was exceeding to welcome, and cherished, and honoured like his owne Sonne. Shortly after the flight, the Father dyed, and Sultan Hamzire Mirza, his Sonne, faccee led him, who renewed the Truce with the Treke, through the necessitie which hee had to vie the most, which his strength and cower could yeeld him, to suppresse a great Rebellion of the Turcomans: whom, at the last, he so brake with divers Battels, and all other fort of afflictions, that they delivered him vp their Princes. and then themselves. Their Princes he beheaded, and of them, flue twentie thousand of the ableft for the warres, afturing his peace with them by their extremest ruine; and as he was, by all reports, a most braue, and warlike Prince, having pacified his owne State, and desirous to recouer, not onely what was freshly loft; but all which was formerly taken from the Sobier Kingdome, by the power of the Ottomans; vnited all his thoughts, and all his Councels to that one 20 great en.l; which all finished with his life, ending it selfe by Treason of his Princes (not without person of the Turke) when hee had hit yeares, minde, and courage; and meanes iouned with occation, to have made himfelfe the greaten Prince of many Ages : all which though they. made his death miferable, yet the manner was more miferable, beeing vilely flaine by his Barber recyring halfe drunke from a Banquet, to which hee was provoked by the Confpirators, which prejently parted the State betweene them; every man making himfelfe abiolute Prince of those The Kingmure Prounces, which they had in gouernment; and parting the Royall Treasure amongst them for thered. • their re-iprocall mayne-nance, disposed themselves writely to resist the comming in of Aba;

whom notwithstanding they did not much feare, having promite of the Tarke, that hee should be detayined in Coraffan where he was refuged ; and knowing that he had neither Men for Mo- 30 ney, nor yeares to give him any incouragement to attempt against them, who had soone confirmed themselves, both with giving good satisfaction to the people, and with liberalitie to the Soul lioury; and their entrance into the State being without opposition, and so, without offence. made the foundation both more fure and more facile.

About in the meane time, whose just Title made him King, assured himselfe that both the murder of his Brother, and this parting of the State, had the Turker counfell concurring with those Princes Impietie: and not doubting but the King of Corassan was also perswaded to detayne him retolued not with standing by his necessitie, began to deale boldly with him for his assistance against his Rebels, the King of Corassan, though pre-occupyed by the Turke, yet defirous to bee his Friend afatre off, and also doubting the successe of Abas, neither having yeares, nor experi- 40 ence, nor Friends; In fine, being destitute of all reasonable hope, not to mooue the Turker displeasure vpon such a disaduantagious condition, was notwithstanding contented to see whether some thing might be mooued by such a helpe as should not appeare to be given by him, but rather voluntarie followers of Abas his fortune : he gaue him three thouland Horse onely to put him in possession of that State, which by his vertue, and fortune, is growne now so great, that it hath devoured all the States of the Tartars, extended it felfe to farre as Cabull to the East; the Arabian gulfe downe to Balfaracke on the South; within three dayes lourney of Babylon on the Well; and to Tauris on the North; embracing the whole Circumference of the Caspian Sca vato Astracan, which is the vetermost of the Moscouites Dominion , and Seruane of the Turkes, Which lyeth vpon that Sea : an Empire fo great, fo populous, and fo abundant; that as it may 10 compare with most of the greatest that ever were, fo is it terrible to the Turkes which is the greatell that now is; though I doe thinke verily, That in Alia the Perlian bath as great an extent of Territories, as the Turke, a nd bester inhabited, better governed, and in bester obedience and affection, I am fure he hath. With t his small troupe, the King of Persia, guided by his infinite Royall courage, entred Persia. Butas those which are wicked, are ener so well instructed in the Art of their posession, that they never want Instruments in themselves to devise, and in others to all those counsels which must ever be waking , to maintagne what they have gotten by their sceleratenesse. So their Spyes haltened, with fuch diligence, to give those Rebels notice, of their Kings being or foot, that the next of them to him, had time to arme great forces, and encountred him in a Province, called Sillane : and though his inuincible spirit, without any sparke of feare, made him aduenture to 60 fight vpon fo vnequall termes, as was three thousand against twentie thousand he found by his

experience, that Maiestie and right, is nothing without power to beare them up : and that no exquisite

vigour of the minde, car resist the violence of simister fortune, nor oppression of many bands. Yet did

Fortune fo much care (for fo great vertue) that the gaue him way to escape to the Mountaynes,

The Person

all the rest of the small troupe beeing cut in pieces. This victory assured the Rebels (as thev thought) from all further danger; the King of Perfia, whole owne minde euer comforted him, with a fledfalt affurance of his greatnesse, to which hee is now growne, having recoursed the Mountaynes, liued amongst the Heardes-men for three monethes vnknowne, changing continully from place to place, without any certaine abode, accompanied onely with ten or twelue followers, which were of his first Gouernours, and other young Gentlemen brought vp with him from his child-hood. But being now no longer able to temporize with his great delire, refoling to proue the laft, and the vetermost of his fortune, and remembring how much loue and affection thole of Taid had shewed towards him in the time of his governing them, and how to much be had truly deferred of them, determined to flew himfelfe in that Province; and prooue what effect the Maiestie of his person, the instice of his cause, and former obligation would worke in them: which, though it were a foundation prooued ever falle, almost by all experiences. The peoples affections ever raifing mens hopes, and ruining their persons: Yet it prooued otherwife with this King; who was notooner certainly knowne in those parts, but numbers of people came flocking to him, armed and appointed for the warres : in such fort, that before any prouision could be made against him (this being an accident so farre removed from all fort of sufpition) he had a power together, too strong to bee easily suppressed; which was no sooner heard by Ferrat Can, a great Prince, and discontented with the alteration of the government (to whose Ferrat Can. fhare none of that partition had falne, his fortune being fuch, that at the time of the other Kings 20 death, he had none of the Prouinces to administer, and they were parted onely betweene them, which held them) hee I fay, with his Brother, and a company of some ten thousand, came and ioynel themselves to the forces of the King. Neither were the men so welcome, as that Ferrat Can (being a wise Prince, and a great Souldier) grew a partie, and such as the King also stood in need of : Neither did the King lofe any fort of opportunitie, but hearing of the Affembly which certaine of the Princes were making in the neerest Prouinces vnto him, with all speed fell voon

them, and ouerthrowing them followed them as farre as Cashin. In the meane time, those of Shyras, Asphaan, Cassan affisted by the Kings of Gheylan, and Mazandran, gather mightie forces; the Turker armed at Tauris, and the Prince of Hamadan, hauing called in a firength of the Contines, to his affiffance, was marching also towards Cafem : So that the King was likely to bee so inclosed with all thele Armies, that his first victory would rather haue proued a snare to his intrapment; then important, as he hoped, to the summe of his affaires:

Whence he refolued to helpe, with Art, that which hee was much too weake to accomplift by ftrength. Wherefore he leaueth Ferrat Can in Castin with some five thousand men accompanied with Zulpher his Brother; and himfelfe, with the reft of his power marched towards the Can of Hamadane. Ferrat (an, according to the deliberation taken betweene the King and him, shewed Slie strateges himselfe altered from the Kings part, writeth to the Rebels, which were all, in a groffe, aduanced as farre as the mid-way betweene Caffan and Cafbin, and offereth not onely to inyne that frength which he had with them, but to mutinie the Kings Armie, which was lodged in the Mountaynes towards Hamadane, in a shew to keepe those straights, to give impeachment to the an passage of that other Army; but indeed to protract time onely, and to expect the event of his other counsels. The other Cans rebelled easily, and desirously imbraced Ferrat Cans proposition, hafted the Army towards Cashin, which they entred without difficultie, both by the nature of the place, which is not of any strength, and conveyance of Ferrat. There were many dayes fpent in Counfell, and at last it was concluded, fince the suppression of the King was certaine. being abandoned by him which was his onely Captaine and Counfellour; by fo great a part of his strength; and voon the confidence which Ferrat gave them to mutine the rest; that it would proque too dangerous to call in those forces of the Turkes, which were in readinesse for their fuccour. Not knowing whether they should so easily free themselves of them againe, if they were once entred : They teared the Turkes purposes , and as much feared to know them ; therefore to

so avoid the danger of being compelled to experience them, they determined to write to the Baffa of Tames, that the warre was so certaine to bee finished by themselves, that they would reserve fauour till a more vegent opportunitie : and with that deliberation a principall man was difpatched with a Prefent for the Baffa. Of this, the King had prefent adurce, by a confident Meffenger, and also that few nights after, the principals of the Army were to meete together at Ferrats house, inuited to a great Banquet; which being understood by him, electing frue thousand of his best men, and best horsing, with great and close lourneyes, hee came to Cashin; where having fecretly disposed his people in the Mountayne, couered with the quarter of Ferrats Troupe, he expected the figne which was to be given him. The Prince (as it was appointed) failed not of comming, nor he of his figne to the King, nor the King to accomplish his resolution. For Fer-

60 rat having protracted the Banquer the most part of the night, when the whole companie was heatine with Wine and sleepe, the King was received into the house with three hundred men, where without any vproare, hee flue all those which were inuited, to the number of threescore and ten; the Servants and Pages being to fuddenly taken hold of, and with fuch dexteritie, that without any mount of other Rumours, the same fashion of Feast of Singing and of Dancing,

continued all the night; and in that space all the rest of those people, which the King had with him, were appointed, in the breaking of the day, to make the greatest shew and the greatest novie that they could vnder the foote, of the Mountayne, as though all the Army had beene there, marching to the Towne. When the Alarme beganne to bee hot in the Towne, and euery man fell to his Armes, and repaired to Ferrais Lodging, where they supposed their Princes to have beene; the King having disposed his three hundred men which were show fitly in the house, and Zulpber having his five thousand all in a troope, in the great place, the threescore and ten Cans heads were shewed, all laced upon a string, and hung out of a Tarras: three forms and the Man penetral where the median states a string, and many source at large state where the three forms are the forms and the man states are the many three states and the forms of the man states are the manifest of the King the through the large three from the Manifest of the King the through the large three from the Manifest of the King the through the large three from the Manifest of the Manif they perceived turned against them; their being destitute of Commanders, and the guildings of their owne consciences, for their rebellion, ftrooke them into so dead an amazement, there they flood readie, rather to receive all mischiefe, then that they had either courage, or minde

But youn offer of pardon, they cryed out, Let the King line, let the King line; we are all King About his flanes, and will not fuffer to line any of his Enemies : and there was more trouble to defend the poore people of Calbin from facking by them (their Towne ever having beene a well differfed Harbour for the Rebels) then to turne their hearts and armes to the Kings part. Befides the fuccours which the Gheylan and Mazandran had fent the Rebels, were with great difficultie fa- 20 ued, and returned to their Countries by the King of Perfia, with commandement to tell their Mafters, that as the poore men were not culpable, which obeyed their Princes authoritie, by whom they were fent against him, and for that innocencie, hee had given them their lives to that he would not be long from feeking his revenge vpon their Masters, which had more justly deferred it, by his neuer propoking them to any offence. And when hee came with his Armie thither, he would proue, by those mens acknowledgement vnto him, whether they could discerne by the benefits they had already received of him in the gift of their lives, which they had forfested vnto him, by bearing Armes with Rebels against him, what better hopes they might conceine of him, if they would dispose theraselues to deserue good of him. In this meane time. the fame of this great fuccesse, flew to both the Armies about the Mountaynes of Hamadan : 20 which, as it comforted the Kings with exceeding joyfulneffe; fo it entred into the others with fuch a terrour, that they prefently vanished, every man retyring to his best knowne fafe-guard, that part of the Warre ending with the blaftonely of the fortune of the other, with little expence of time, labour and bloud : which beeing vinderstood by the King, hee raifed Olimer-Di-Beague to the title of a Can, and fent him, with those forces which he had to Hamadan, to settle the Countrey in a good forme of government, and to ease it from the oppression of the other differfed Troupes. Zulpher he also called Can, and fent him to Ardonile, which frontireth vpon Tauris, with an Army confifting of foure and twentie thouland men, in shew to quiet the Countrey, but indeed, to preuent any mouing of the Turker! And because hee knew, that as his State ftood then weake, rayled (as it were) freshly from a deadly ficknesse, it was not fit for him (at 40 that time) to bind himselfe to wrastle with such an Enemie, by taking knowledge of his ill disposition towards him; he dispatched Embassadours to Constantinople, to Tauris, and to the Bassa of Babylen, to congratulate with them, as with his friends, for the felicitie of his fortune; and to strengthen himselfe, by Alliance, also the more firmely, against the proceeding of any thing which the Two might deligne against him, either then or in future time; he required the Daughter of Simon Can, one of the Princes of the Georgians, to wife, which was, with as readie an affection performed, as demanded.

Whiles that Lady was comming from her Father, the King vnderstanding that the Cons Son of Hiftham held yet ftrong the Castle, and whether he gave it out to amaze his Armie, which now began to looke for latisfaction, for the great trauels and dangers which they had paffed, or 50 whether he had heard so indeed; true it is, that he gaue out, that the most part of the Treasure of the former Kings of Persia, was by the confent of the Rebels, for securitie, kept together in that Caffle : to receive the which, and to chaffife that Rebell, the King marched thither with a part onely of his Armie, leaving the reft at Cafbin, which was Frontier to Gheylan against which his purpose carryed him. Without much trouble hee expugned the Fort at Hisphaan, beeing a large Circumference onely of Mud-wals, somewhat thicke, with Towers, and certaine ill Battlements, and suppressed that Rebell; but Treasure he found stone, for the indignation whereof, he made the World beleeue, difmantled the Caffle. His owne necessitie to content the Army, and his Armies necessitie to aske contentment, drew him suddenly backe from thence to Cashin, where hee had not flayed many dayes (for daily fatisfaction with hope having no reall meanes) 60 but that the Queene arrived, honourably accompanied with two thouland Horie, and Byraicke Myrza her Brother. The Marriage was foone dispatched, thole Countries ving few Ceremonies in such cases : and God blessed them both so happily , that within the tearme of lesse then one yeare, the brought him a gallant yong Prince who is now hining, called Sophir Mirza.

The King vn willing to oppreffe his Countrey, and defiring to revenge himfelfevpon the Kines of Gheylan, and Mazamáran, to enlarge his Empire; and to content his Souldiers; having C'ed n. ...d. Anguithing Arme, both in men, and the reputation of his prefent incrory; refolued all vinder anounting Armie, both men, and the specific and the specific and fatisfie his Souldiers with the Enemies spoyles. Gheylan is a Countrey cut of from Persia, with great Mountaynes hard to paffe, full of Woods (which Persia wanteth, being here and there onely sprinkled with Hils, pane, and very penurious of fuell, onely their Gardens give them Wood to burne, and those Hils. which are forme Faggots of Piftachios, of which they are well replenished) betweene those Which are cortaine breaches, rather then Valleyes; which in the Spring, when the Snow to dissoueth, and the great abundance of Raine falleth , are full of Forrents; the Calpin Sea inchudeth this Countrey on the East : betweene which and the Hils , it's continuing Yalley , fo

abounding in Silke, in Rice, and in Corne, and foinfinitely peopled, that Natire feemeth montend with the peoples industry; the one in fowing of men, the other in cultivating the Land; in which you shall see no piece of ground which is not fitted to one vie or others their Hils also (which are Rockes towards Cafbin) are so fruitfull of Herbage, shadowed by the Trees, as they finew, turned towards the Sea, that they are ener full of Cattell, which veeldeth Commoditie to the Countrey, by furnishing divers other parts. In this then lay the difficultie most of the Kings Enterprize, how to enter the Country

Yet before the King would enter into this Action, hee called vnto him to Callin, all Gos or uernours, and all Administratours of Justice, who locuer had occupyed those Functions, du-

ring the viurped Rule of the Cans, through all his Provinces; with the Kinimen, Friends The meanes and Children of the faid Cans: befides, that all men of power, as Miraes: Cans, by which King Sullans, and Beagues, which are principall Titles of Dukes, Princes, and Lords. foould Abas feeled the repayre thither, without excule of Age, Sicknesse, or any other pretence wheesceners quietos Petsas which beeing done, hee appointed new Gouernours and Officers of all forts; hee cleered all his Provinces for three yeares, for paying any Tribute-Cultome, or any other ordinary or extraordinary Exaction whatfoeuer. His Chiefe Vizier he made one Haldenbeague a Wife man excellently feene in all Affaires, of great Experience; but fuch a one as was onely his Creature; without Friends or Power: him hee commanded to passe through all his Provinces, accompawithout Friends or Fower time nee commanded to pair choosing at mis produces; accompage on mid with the Xa-Hammadaga, who is, as it were; Knight Marhall; to cleare them from Vagsbonds, Robbers, and leditious Perfons. Olegania, which had followed him mill his Adurthite (a man of great Worthinesse) hee made Bearer of his Great Scale, which is an Office there . liker the Lord Prinie Seale , then Chancellour. (The place of the Piece comore hending in it, the Office of Chancellour, and High Freasurer) him hee also what and ed the dienitie of a Can. Bastana, an Ancient appropued man, both for Fidelitie and other Worthineffe, hee made principall Ags of his House; which is as great Chamberlaine; Contest baffebie Captaine of his Guard, which is a General-ship of twelve thousand shot, who artend at the Port by turnes, two hundred and fiftie every quarter, except when the King goeth to the Warres, that they are all bound to be prefent. Forrat Can he made his Generall.

An Thus having wifely and providently placed through all his Estates, those who must be most affured to him, their Fortunes depending onely vpon him, having no more firength, nor author ritie in themselues, then they received from him and having all the great ones in his Armie with him, or fuch of them as could not bee able to follow him, eyther by their few, or many yeares, or ficknesse, to securely left at Cashin, that they could not by themselves, or any other. moue any Innovation. And moreouer, having dispatched all those, and keeping their persons with him which had any Obligation to the former Cans, secured by that meanes (as much as the counfell of any man could secure him) from perill at home : having called Oliner ds Can from Hamadan, and appointed him a Succeffor for that Government with ten thousand new menthe fet himfelfe forward to his Enterprize, with his old Troupes, and great part of his rebelled Army, with no greater courage and counfell then Fortune : for those men which were remitted

by him to Gherlan, and Mazandran, (as those which had bin some-what exercised in the wars) having, with fome more, adiovned vnto them the guard of the Streights, from which the mayne Armie of the Kings was some foure leagues remoued (remembring the benefit of the King, becter then their faith to their Princes) at the very fight of the first Troupes, retyred themfelues from the places left to their confidence in charge; which advantage beeing followed by Ferrat; with the Alarme given, fell fo inftly vpon that Army , that what with the vnexpected terrour of the Streights abandoning, and their being furprized in diforder, the Army was facily brokens with the death of two of the Kings, and an infinite flaughter of people, which had beene much greater if the Woods had not covered them from the furie of their Enemies. The greatest of those Kings having escaped with much difficultie (accompanied ever with the terrour of the perill from which hee had escaped) neuer ended his flight, vntill hee came into Sernane; and from thence went to Constantinople, to defire fuccour from the Turke, where hee yet lueth. The other which remayned, beeing but one, without any great difficultie or alteration of Fortune,

CHAP. I.S. 2. Ferrats baughtine fe. Kings speech to Ferrat.

The Countrey beeing first spoyled, and ransomed at a great rate, which they might well beare, by reason of their great Riches, which they had gathered together through along peace, and the Kings Armie excellently well farisfied; hee dispatched inflantly Embssadors to the Tarke, the Georgians, and his old Friend, the King of Corassam, to give them an account of this new victorie: and doubting, but as it would be exceeding pleasant to some; so it would he as hitter to others: and leaving Ferrat Can to gouerne the Countrey, and Oliner Dibeague. as his affatant, but to be commanded by him, hee returned himselfe full of glorie, and great vi-Arrie into Perfia, disposing himselfe to reduce his State to that excellent forme of government which now it hath.

Reformation of diforders, Establishing Princely government. LIB. IX.

First then, after his arrivall in Castin, having heard by his Vizier, and the Relation of Xa. 10 Hammadaga, who had not onely spoyled the Subjects in their substances; but also of all Orders, and just forme of government, which it now hath; and given them, by that meanes. more matter of dif-vnion, then vnion; infomuch , that they were full of Theeues, of Vagabonds, of Factions, and fuch like Infolencies : hee judged it fit, to reduce it to the more pounts, of Factorian and and a second though with more terrible Examples, reduced all the Provinces to a vnite Tranquilitie, with

mightie reputation.
Whilest hee was bussed in that Administration; the King, to shew that it was necessitie, that counfelled to give him that excessive authoritie, and to preserve it from beeing odious to himsefe, appointed in the chiefe Citie of euerie Prouince, a Gouernour elected of those of most valour : to him he ioyned two Judges of Criminall and Civill Causes , a Treasurer, two Secretaries, with an excellent President, and two Aduocates generall, for the causes both particular and generall of the whole Prouince; Besides the particular Aduocate of enery Citie, which should bee resident in that Metropolis. These determined all Causes within themselves of those Provinces in which they had the Administration; and because they should neither bee burthensome to the Prouinces, nor corrupted in paritializing, the King paid them their stipend, emioyning them upon paine of life to take no other fort of reward. And because such things, and Caules might fall out, as by reason of the importance of them, or appellations of the parties might bee brought before himselfe, because hee would ever know what heedid, and bee continually informed, not onely of the generall State of the Prouinces, but of their particular Administration; he ordayned Posts once every Weeke from all parts, to bring all fort of Relations to the Court; for which cause also he willed that one of the two generall Aduocates should euer bee Resident there, who receiving those Relations presenteth them to the Vizier, and hee to the King. The Vixier, fitteth every morning in counfell about the generall State of all the Kings Prouinces, accompanied with the Kings Councell, Aduocates Refident, and the Secretaries of State; there are all Matters heard, and the Opinions of the Councell written by the Secretaries of State; then after Dianer, the Councell, or fuch a part of them as the King will admit, present those Papers, of which the King pricketh those hee will have proceed; the 40 rest are cancelled; which being done : the Councell retyre them againe to the Viziers, and then determine of the particular bufineffe of the Kings House. The King himselfe every Wednesday, fitteth in the Councell publikely, accompanied with all those of his Councell, and the foresaid Advocates: thither come a floud of all forts of people, rich and poore, and of all Nations without diffunction, and speake freely to the King in their owne Cases, and deliuer enery one his owne feuerall Bill, which the King receiueth; pricketh some, and rejecteth other, to bee better informed of. The Secretaries of State presently record in the Kings Booke those which hee hath pricked, with all other Acts, then by him enacted; the which Booke is carryed by a Gentleman of the Chamber, into his Chamber, where it euer remayneth : and woe be to his Vizier, if after the King hath pricked, Bill, or Supplication, it be againe brought the second time.

When hee goeth abroad to take the Ayre, or to palle the time in any exercise, the poorest creature in the World may give him his Supplication : which hee receiveth , readeth, and causeth to bee registred; and one request, or complaint, is not ordinarily brought him twice: and though these beegreat wayes, wife wayes, and just wayes, to tye vnto him the hearts of any people; yet the nature of those is so vile in themselves, that they are no more, nor longer good, then they are by a strong and wisely tempered hand made so. The Countrey not beeing inhabited by those nobly disposed Persians, of which there are but a few, and those few are as they ever were : But being mightily wasted by the Inundation of Tamberlaine, and I small afterward making himselfe the head of a Faction, against the Ottomans, and by that reason, forced to re-people his Countrey to give himselfestrength of men against to potent 60 an Aduersary, calling in Tartars, Turcomans, Courdines, and of all scumme of Nations; which though they now live in a better Countrey, yet have not changed their bad natures : though as I faid, so carefull and true Princely a regard of the King for the establishment of good and just Orders, for the gouernment of this Countrey, in equitie, generall fecuritie, and tranquilitie,

had beene of fufficient abilitie to have bound the hearts of people vnto him : Yet knowing what his were, and to leave no meanes vnacted which might both affare them more, and himfelfe miswers, and coule he knew, that their owne dispositions, which were cuill, would neuer rightly judge of the Caufe of many rigorous Examples that had passed; which by that fault in them, had ingendred him hatred among it them; to purge their mindes from that ficknelle, and gaine them the more confidently, hee determined to fiew, that if there were any cruell Act brought forth, it did not grow from himfelfe, but from necessitie, whereare he displaced, by little, finding particular occasions daily against some or other, all the whole Tymarri of his Evate; as though from them had growne all fuch Diforders, as had corrupted the whole gouernment. to fending new ones, and a great part of them Gho laners to their Poffellons, with more limited Colonies

authoritie, and more fauourable to the people; the old ones part he cashiered, part he distribuauthorites, and Mazandran, which hee had new conquered, fo that by that Arte, the people beganne to reflexceeding well fatisfied, and himfelfe the more fecured; those which fucreeded them beeing bound to his Fortune; and those which were removed also, beeing diffored in the new conquered Proninces, which they were bound to maintagne in fecuritte, for their owne Fortunes, which depended onely vpon their preferuing them for

When all these things were done, and the King beganne to thinke himselfe throughly estathe King. bliffied, for a long time, both from intrinsicke and extrinsicke dangers. The Turkes forces being

20 Go occupyed in the Warres of Hungarie, that hee had no leifure to looke to his increasing the Tartars of Corrafan his Friends, by the old Hospitality which he had received from their King. and if not his Friends, yet cold Enemies, fuch as would be long refoluing, before they would attempt any thing to his prejudice. There fell out a new occasion to trouble both the peace of his minde and Countrey, if it had not been preuented with great dexteritie, celeritie, and fortune. For Ferrat Can, not regarding his benefits downe to the King, knowing too well his owne worthinele, and attributing vnto that, the fucceffes of all the Kings Fortunes, and for fo great causes, not being able to limit his mind within any compasse of satisfaction, not resting contented with the place of Generall, nor government of Gheylan nor with the honour to be called the Kings Father, but defpining that Haldenbagus (hould be Vicior, and not himselfe all, which had 30 given the King all; began to take counfell to innovate, and alter the things with the Baffa of Sernan, and Tauris. So dangerous are too creat benefits from a Subject to a Prince, both for themselves and the Prince, when they have their minds only capable of merit, and nothing of dutie.

Thele practiles of his were most dangerous, for which hee did more affure himselse, to have

laida itrong foundation for the discontentment of those Timars, which the King had fent into his government, and so had they beene, questionlesse, if Olimer di-Can, through his true zeale to his Masters seruice; and, perhaps, a little enuy at the others greatnesse, had not made him so watchfully diligent, that having gathered his intentions by very momentall circumstances, hee gaue the King from time to time notice of them, which at the first were negligently received, and rather taken as matter of emulation, then truth. But when those very same advertisements

40 ever continued, and Oliver di-Can, was not at all terrified from fending of them; neither by the Kings neglecting them, nor rebuke, and that Mahomet Shefia was also secretly arrived in the Court, with more particular and certaine aduice, that the Baffa of Seruan had fent a great tumme of money to Ferrat, which was received on a certayne day, and in a certaine place. The King hereupon presently sent Xa-Tamascoolibeague, his chiefe Fauourite, to will Ferrat Can, for very important affaires, for the determining of which his prefence was requisite, to repaire to the Court; which he excused, through his indisposition, which he said to be such, that he could not possibly travell : fo that per ating in that deniall , when Xa-Tamas Coolibeague perceived that he would not be periwaded, he returned with all expedition to the King; who affuring himfelfe the more by the deniall, of the former related accusations, instantly commanded his guard of twelve thouland Courtchies to be in a readmeffe; with which, and a thouland of the Xa-Hamma-

gaes he wied fuch celeritie, that he prevented the newes of his comming, and was fooner arrived at Ferrats house then he had almost opinion that his Messenger had been ereturned yet, although amazed with his owne guiltinesse, and the Kings sudden comming, he made shift to make great flew of the indisposition which he had so long counterfeited,

The King, as foone as he came vnto him, faid; That he had taken a great icurney to vifite him in his ficknesse, and to bring him the Cure thereof; and having commanded all out of the Chamber, but themselves onely alone (as the King himselte told me) he vied fich like speeches vnto him : Father, I doe acknowledge, that first from God, then from you, these Fortunes which now The Kings

I have, have received their being. And I know, that as a man, I may both erre in my merit to greechto Fer-6c God, and in my well deferuing of your feruice. But my intention (I can affure you) is most rate perfect in both : the time of my establishment in my estate, hath beene so small, that I could fearce v.e it furficiently to performe my generall dutie towards my people, ouer whom (by Gods permilion) I am appointed : much leffe to prouide for every particular fatisf. Ction, as I mind and will doe; which you principally, as a Father to me, both in your yeares, and my election Aaaaaaa 2

1395

should have borne withall. But fince some ill spirit hath had power to milleade your wisedome fo farre, as to make you forget your great vertue; you shall once receive wholesome counsell from me, as I have done often from you, &c. Ferrat neither excused nor confessed, but indifferently answered the King, as fory to have given cause of offence, and infinitely reloycing he feemed) that the King had so royally pacified himselfe with him; and not daring to refuse to goe with the King, defiring him to vie fome few daies in the vifiting of the Country: in which rime he hoped that God, and the comfort of his presence, would raise him from his infirmitie. The King having staid some eight or ten daies in the Countrey, was sooner hastned thence then he thought, by the newes of the Queenes death, who was deceased by a sudden and violent fick. neffe after his departure: so that with great speed taking Ferrat with him, and leaving Lieute-10 nant in the Countrey, for Ferrat, Mahomet Shesia, he returned to Hisphaan, whereafter some dayes spent in forrow, (for his great losse) he sent to Alexander, the other Can of the Georgia on, to demand his Daughter, by that meanes to binde againe that league, which might have beene diffolued by the death of the other Queen : In that Embaffage went Xa-Tamas Coolibeague.

who returned with the Lady within few moneths. In the meane time, the Brother to that King of Corafan, who had so royally and carefulle brought up the King of Perfia, when he fled from the wrath of his Father, rebelled against his Brother, flue him, and all his Children, but onely one; whose Tutors fled with him into the Mountaines, and so escaped the present danger, and persecution of that Tyrant. Divers other alfo, as they had beene in estimation or fauour with the old King, fearing for that the violence 20 of the prefent authoritie, and others onely discontented with the alteration, and the wicked meanes of it, fled into Persia, by whom the King having largely and perfectly understood the flace of things, having so faire a way both to shew an infinite royall point of gratitude, to that one poore polleritie of the murdered King, for great obligations to the Father, and withall. to affure himfelfe in future times and occasions, from that certaine enemy, which had ever hung like a dangerous Cloud ouer his State, viually breaking into terrible Tempefts, as it was or should be carried against him by the breath of the Tirke: though he knew those Tartars so obstinate enemies to his Gouernment and Religion, that if they had the most odious reasons of difunion amongst themselves, yet that they would combine against him, without reposing himfelfe vpon any hope to bee holpen by those partialities, which the refuged vnto him seemed to 10 promise abut confident onely in the suffice of the Cause which he intended, in his ownesore. vertue, wifedome and fortune; he refolued to gather his Armie, and to goe for those parts, to whichhe was, besides his owne disposition mightily instigated by Ferrat Can, whose seare and ambition being without meanes of end, gaue him affarance by place of Generall which he held, to have some saire opportunitie given him to end them, with the Kings ruine, and without his

owne danger. Thirtie thousand men the King tooke with him for that warre, twelve thousand Harquebufiers which bare long pieces, halfe a foote longer then our Muskets, fleightly made : the Bullet of the height of Caliuer, which they vie well and certainely: and eighteene thousand Horie, which may feeme a small troope in these places, where the warres are carried with innumerable 40 multitudes. But the King of Persiaes judgement agreeth with that of the best experienced Captaines, that multitudes are confusers of Orders, and denourers of Time, and of those meanes which nonrish the Warres; and are good for no other vie, but to make a warre soone breake off, and to consume the world. This Army being chosen out from all his Forces, of elected good men, hee carried into Corasan with wonderfull expedition, and had taken it veterly enprouided, if Ferrat Cans aduertisement had not preuented his celeritie, who had not onely given notice to them, but to the Baffa of Tanris of the Kings purpose, and his owne resolution, promising them a certaine victorie, and the delivery of the Kings owne person. A daies journey the King passed peaceably into the Countrey, without the fight onely of an enemy: himfelfe with fine thouland of the best men, accompanied with diners of the principallest, was a kind of Vaunt-guard to the rest, 50 which followed with Ferrat Can, Zulphir Can, and Olyuer di Can, which marched foftly. The King by that meanes was farre advanced; and being almost affored in himselfe, that through the celeritie of his comming, he should find yet no enemy sufficiently able to result him, and more confidently by the periwafien of Ferrat Can: fome fixe hundred Horse under the leading of VJeph-Aga (which were fent to discouer before the Kings troope) fell upon fiftie thousand of the enemy; vpon which fight he would faine have retired; but being to farre ingaged that hee could not, and vnable to relift so great a force, with the loffe of almost all his company, hee was beaten backe to the Kings Groffe : who by the dust rising a farre off, and the great noyle following, imagining what it was indeed, with a great and ready courage prouded himfelfe ready to figut, and dispatched Messenger vpon Messenger, to command Ferras (an to advance vnto him. 60 Fortatitreason. To the first Fortat answered, that it was but a troope of some few Raicals, and delired the King to march on, any not trouble himfelfe nor his Army, and to divers the like. At the laft, when young Haffan-Can came from the King, and told him the Kings danger, and that certainely the whole Force of the enemy had charged him; hee began to shew teare, and to call a Councell of

CHAP.I.S.3. Ferrats treason. Vsurper flaine. The Kings Dictorie.

the Commanders, then to know what they were best to resolute of for the fauing of the Army: fince the King had for ashly lost himselve. Which when Oliver di Can heard, vpbraiding him of Treaton, called vpon all those which loved the King to follow him; and putting Spurs to his Horse, being followed by Courtehibassa, and most of the Kings Guard, and many other, with all possible hafte speeded to the King, who by this time was forced to sustaine and retire as well as he could, without diforder or shew of feare. But when this Troope of Oliver di Can was fene, his men received new courage; and the enemy which dependeth more vpon Ferrats treafon, then their owne valour, beganne to be exceeding amazed, doubting that it had beene the whole Army, and that Ferrat had exchanged his Treaton from his Mafter to them: Wherefore to flacking their first fury, and rather standing at a gaze then fighting, the King commanded Weeb-

Mas to charge them throughly afreth, and not to give them time to take new courage; which he did with fo good fortune, that lighting upon the V furper of Corazan and his Sonne, he flue them The V furper both with his owne hands; from which grew the first maine flight of the enemy, and the be-flaine. giming of the victorie for the King. The chase was desperatly rollowed, so that in that battell and the chase, were flaine thirtie thousand men, with the Vsurper King and his Sonne; and dipers of the principall of the Countrey taken. That night the King pitched his Tents in the place of the battell, and being informed by Oliver di-Can and the whole Army, which creed out with open mouth of Ferrats Treason, tempered the outward shew of his indignation with a compathonate feeling of mans errors and frailtie; excufed the constraint and necessitie, of the a lattice which he was torced to doe: protefting, that though for his States and owne preferuation

on, he was at last compelled to give his Justice place, above the power of his love and Obligation; yet what the Father had rent from himfelfe by the viclence of his owne mildeeds, his Some should find ripened for him, who should be heire of what his Father had well merited by his former feruices, as he hoped he would be of his versue; praying God, that his Fathers vices onely might dye with himselfe. Which when he had faid, he gaue Oliver di-Can the Generalflip of his Army, and appointed him to doe execution upon Ferras, who being resolved of that judgement which his double offence had brought vpon him, attended ready in his Tent without feare to dye, or defire to liue, and there received that punishment, which was voworthy of his excellent parts, if he had made that true vie of them which he should.

Zulpher Can his Brother fled to the Port of the Kings Tent, and there proftrated himfelfe 30 on the ground, and obtained pardon. Next day, the King marched farther into the Countrey, and fo daily aduanced on without obtacle, the Keyes of all their Townes meeting him by the way; and at the last, an Embassage from the whole State, with a generall submission: which when he had received, having spent some time in the settling of such a Government as was securest for himselfe, and having received the young Prince, Sonne to the first King, and divers others of the principall of the Countrey having left order with Xa-Endibeague, whom hee left there with the best part of his Army, which he increased afterwards to thirtie thousand men, to extimate all those which were likelieft, either through their Obligation to the Viurger, or through their owne particular interest, to make innouation, hee returned with that young Prince, and 40 those Prisoners into Persia.

d. III.

The Kings triumphant entry into Casbin, entertainment of the Authour and his Company, Other remarkable observations of the Kings Instice, Bountie. treatie of Warre, and Mustaphas Embassage.

HE most part of this time I was at Cashin, courteously vsed by Margambeague, the The Kings Master of the Kings bouse, any not amiste by any. When the Kings Mafter of the Kings house, any not amisse by any. When the King was come with- Triumphant in fixe miles of Cafbin, hee stayed there fome three daies, to the intent to make his entry into Cafe entry with fuch an estimation of his victorie, as was fit for so great and happy a binafter his fuccesse of Fortune: and in truth, I thinke that hee did it most to declare the greatness of it victory. tovs that were Strangers, by such a strange demonstration. The night before hecentred, there were thirtie thousand men sent out of the Towne on foote with Horse-mens states, vpon which were fastned Vizards of so many heads : All those in the morning, when we were commanded to meete him, (the Gouernour having prouided vs Horles) wee found marching in battell array towards the Towne; and before the two heads of the King and his Sonne, foure Officers of Armes, such as they wie, bearing in their hands great Axes of shining Steele, with long 60 helues; after those Battalions, followed the Xa-Hammadagaes Horse-men; after those, a number of Gentlemen of the Kings Court ; after those, one hundred Spare-horses, with as many of the Kings Pages; after those the Priloners, accompanied with Bailan-Aga, then a great ranke

of his chiefe Princes : amongst whom were all the Embassadors, which yied to be resident in his

Court; then followed the young Prince of Corazan, accompanied with Xa-Tamus-Coolibeague,

the Kings principall Fauorite, and then the King himfelfe alone; and after him, fome fine himthe rungs principal a Guard, Marganobeague was with vs, and making vs large passage through

birgion, and

When we came to the King wee alighted, and kiffed his Stirrop : my speech was short water Sir Anthony
Sheries first in- him, the time being fit for no other: That the fame of his Royall vertues had brought me from a far him, the time being in for no being them, as I had beene a wonderer at the report of them a farreoff: if there were any thing of worth in me, I presented it with my selfeto his Maiesties sernice. Of what if there were any thing of worse man, the Maiesties indeement, which he should make upon the lenoth. the danger, and the expense of my Voyage onely to see him, of whom I had received such magnificent and

The Kings an-

The Kings answere vnto me was infinite affable: That his Countrey whilf I should flay there. flould be freely commanded by me, as a Gentleman, that I had done him infinite honour, to make such a sourney for his sake, onely hid me beware that I were not deceined by rumours, which had peraduenture sourney for on face, ones for an eventure, that God bad given him both power and mind to made on motor torus 1 years. As an investigation might be made good of him; which if he erred in the vie of , bee would ask compile of me, who must need shaw much vertue in my selfe that could move me to undergoe would ask compile of me, who must need shaw much vertue in my selfe that could move me to undergoe To much, and someny perils to know that of another. And that he spake smiling, willing me to ret on horse-backe : which when I had done, he called Haldenbeague, his Vifeire, and Oliner di-Can his Generall, and commanded them to take my Brother and me betwixt them, and my company was difposed by Marganobeagus, among it the rest of the Kings Gentlemen of his Court and 20 in that order, the King entred Cashin, and passing to the great place, he alighted with the chiefelt of his Princes and Officers, whom he caused to bring vs with them, and went into a kind of banquetting house, in which there were flaires to ascend by into a Tarras, where the King sate downe, and the greatest of those Princes, and wee among them. This Tarras looked you the place, where after we had beene a little, and beheld some of the Court exercising themselues at Giuco-di-canna, that great troope was fuddenly vanished, so without all fort of rumour, that it bred infinite wonder in me, conlidering how much tumult we made in these parts, in the dispofing of a farre leffe company. Whilk wee fate there, the King called me again with him, and when I had confirmed in more words, the very tame I had before faid vnto him : Then faid hee. You must have the proofs of time to been you, either the errors or the truth of these rumours, since you to can make no indeement of what you have yet seene, which is but the person of a man, and this enemican make no magement of mem you may be possible to the proper of the may continue the ment which God bath gimen me for any thing you know, may be more through my fortune then my vertue.

But fince your paints and tradel bath bad no other affect but to know me, we must base a more intrinficke acquaintance to perfect that knowledge; and how you will indure the fashions of my Country, we can judge best you selfe which are Master of your owne humor : This I will affure your of you shall want no respect from my people, nor honour from my selfe; and therewith bid mee fare-well for that present, committing me and my company to Bastan-Aga, to be conducted to my ledging. Next morning I fent the King a Prefent, of fixe paire of Pendants of exceeding faire Eme-

our annous raids, and manuellous artificially cut; and two other lewels of Topasses, excellent well cut also; to the Kinger one Cup of three pieces fet together with gold inameled, the other a Salt, and a very faire Ewer 40 of Crystall, couered with a kind of cut-worke of filter and gilt, the shape of a Dragon; (all which, I had of that Noble Florentine) which his Maiestie accepted very graciously, and that night I was with my brother inuited by him to a Banquet, where there was onely Byrante Myrza, and Sultan Alye, with Xa-Tamas -Coolibeague, his chiefe Minion; there hee had divers discourses with mee, not of our apparell, building, beautie of our women, or such vanities; but of our proceeding in our Warres, of our viuall Armes, of the commoditie and discommoditie of Fortreffes, of the vie of Artillerie, and of the orders of our government: in which, though my vnskilfulneffe were fuch, that I knew my errours were greater then my judgement, yet I had that felicitie of a good time, that I gave him good satisfaction, as it seemed. For in my my Lodging, which were onely left mee in the spoyle which was made of mee at Babylon: Next day after dinner he came thither with all the principalleft of the Court, where he ipent,

Models of for- difcourfe, having mentioned the having of certaine Models of Fortification in some Bookes at 50 at least, three houres in perusing them, and not vnproperly speaking of the reasons of those things himselfe. Next night he sent for me againe, into a place which they call Bazar, like our Burle; the shops and the roofe of which were to full of lights, that it seemed all of a fire. There was a little Scaffold made where hee fate, and as enery man prefented him with divers forts of fruits, so hee parted them some to one, some to another, and there hee continued some foure houres; in which time he tooke mee afide, with my Interpreter, and asked me very fadly, Whether I would content my felfe to stay with him; not for ever for that were too a great wrong to my friends, who should lose me from their comfort, being duided so farre from them; for my owne fortune he would 60 not feate of, but onely thus much; fince I had told him I was a Subsect to a Prince, be knew that then my fortune also must depend upon the will and favour of that Prince; and he assured himselfe, that be was as able, and more desirous to doe mee good then any: therefore if I would resolue to give him that Intle facisfaction; be should perswade himselfe the more considently, that the cause of my comming was

fuch at I told him, the love of his person and nothing else. I answered him, I could say no more to his · Maieste then I had alreadie done; that a report onely of his excellent vertues had brought me thither, that a better experience had bound me so fast to him and them, that as he was Master of my mind. so be bould be of my per (on and time, which were both subject to his command. For those things of forture, they were the least things that I regarded, as His Maiestie well saw by my great expence thither, onely to fatis fie my fight: but at I knew my felfe infinitely honoured by His Mateflie, vouchlafing to ferue him felfe of me ; fo that was to mee aboue all other fortunes and satisfactions. His Maiellie seemed wonderfully well content with my answere, and that night began to shew mee extraordinarie publicke fauour, and so continued all the time of his being in Calbin, daily encreasing by

CHAP.I.S.2. Extersion punished. Kings love to Sir Antonic Sherley.

In fome or other great demonstration.

Sixe weekes he stayed there, giving his accustomed audience to the people: In which time Ifaw the notablest example of true unpartiall royall Inflice, that I thinke any Prince in the world could produce: The Gouernour of Cafbin was appointed to that administration, in the Amemorable world could produce. The Gouernour or cajon was appointed to that auminimization, in the maine feruice of the Kings State when the Rebels were first suppressed; a man exceedingly and extortion. particularly fauoured of the King: he taking the advantage of the time, which being troubled, gaue him liuely colour, to make great profit vpon the people, and confident in the Kings fauour, gue nim muery colour, to make great pront vpon the propre, and connected in the ange amount, abuted both the one and the other by extreme extortions; his independent was, That albit goods, and lands, flould be fleld, for the fairfaithin of independent who he had footed: and if any thing wan. The King of ted, fines the King, by guing him that authoritie, was partly the cause of those excesses, hee condemned Persae independent

ted, pince too. Aung, or guing time took untrom ties, was parity too canges y vorge caregies; per consumment perjust wege and bungleft to pay the refuse out of bits Treaffurie. That if any thong advanced, it found be given to bits men year and Children, with a griceous Eddt, that no faccous fould bee manifred onto himfelfe. For that, face Extortiones. death was a concluder of his offence, hame, and the memorie of it, hee should not die; but goe, during his life, with a great yoke, like a Hogs-joke, about his necke, haue his nofe and eares cut off, and have no charitable reliefe from any, but what he gayned with his bands : that he might feele in himselfe the miserie which poore men baue to get, and what a sinne it is to rent from them by violent extortion , the

birth of their (weat and labour. This Iudgement strooke a mightie amazement into all the Great men present, and gaue an infinite ioy and comfort to the people. The Turkes Embaffador, which was there . after he had flood filent a great while, as a man halfe diftracted, sware publikely, that he saw before his eyes, 30 his Masters ruine: being impossible that such fortune and vertue, as the King was accompanied with, could receive any obstacle. That night he made Marganobeague Gouernour of Cashin, being well admonished by that great example of his dutie. Constantino , a braue young Gentleman, being a Christian of Georgia, he called Mirza, and gaue him the gouernement of Hift baan; and me also he called Mirza; telling me, that he would prouide condignely for mee. And be- Sit Authoris cause he had an vrgent occasion to goe post to Cassan, I mould receive his pleasing by Margane, made a Margane; who brought me, the next moming, a thousand Tomanas, which is sixteene thousand The rich Pre-Duckets of our money : fortie Horses all furnished; two with exceeding rich Saddles , pla- sent sent him ted with Gold, and fet with Rubies and Turkeffes, the rest either plated with Silver, or Vel- by the King. uet embroidered , and gilt; fixteene Mules; twelue Camels laden with Tents, and all furni-

40 ture, both for my House and Voyage , telling me withall, that this was but a small demonstration of the Kings fauour, by which I might (notwithftanding) conceiue what better hopes I might gather : and that it was his Maiesties pleasure I should follow him to Cassan: in the house where I was , I should leave a keeper , being his Maiesties pleasure to bestow it on mee: and that there were ten Courtchies which should attend mee the next morning, to serue mee in

All this while I moved nothing to the King of that which was the mayne purpose of my comming : I tooke time to deeme by the proceeding of other deliberations, of the way which I should take; and to make my telfe learned in the purpose of his actions, by his nature, and inclination; besides, not onely to get, first a kind of possession in his owne affection, but of all his 50 Great men; especially of those whom I did imagine would be best and strongest assisters of my

purpofe: the King knowing how potent a vniter of mens minds the selfe-same Religion is for Kings care of tranquillitie of an Estate : and the like dis-vniter seuerall Religions are for the disturbance of Religion for the peace of an Estate, hee is exceeding curious and vigilant to suppresse, through all his Domi-Policie. nions, that Religion of Mahomet, which followeth the interpretation of Uffen and Omar, and to make his people cleaue to that of Aly: not (as I ludge) through any confcience which carrieth him more to the one then the other; but first to extirpate intrinsicke factions, then to secure himselfe the more firmely against the Turke, who being head of that part which followeth Omar and Offen, should have too powerfull away into his Countrey, if his peoples hearts were inclined vnto him by the force of Religion. Therefore he doth not onely ftrue to roote it out, 6. but to defile it, and make it odious; having in vie, once a yeere, with great folemnitie, to burne publickly, as maine Heretiques, the Images of Offen and Omar: then doth hee cause his Great

men publikely (in scorne of their institution) to goe with a Flagon of Wine, carried by a Footman, and at every Village, or where they fee any affemblie of people, to drinke; which himfelfe also vieth, not for the loue of the Wine, but to scandalize so much more the contrarie Re-

Loion: that by fuch a kind of profaning of it, they may weare the respect of it cut of the new ples hearts: which when it tay leth with reuerence in Religion, the Pillars thereof are viterly hioken. Yet there are of the very greatest, exceeding precise Turkes, if they durit doe other for their owne fortunes alke, then couer, with all artifice, that infection.

Tendares I was betweene Cafein and Caffan, where arrived, I received more gracious demonfractions from the King, then I could hope for, or wish : being farre beyond my present merit. and my Judgement how to deferue it at all. Foure dayes his Maiestie stayed there, after my comming; in which time there palled many Triumphs at Ginoco-di-cunna in the day, a d good Firewerkes in the night: at which I was euer prefent with himfelfe, with no lette respect, then if I had beene his brother, as he alto called me, and continued that name afterward all the time of to my being in Perfea. The second day of his lourney, from thence, towards Hifthean, heecalled me voto him, my brother and my Interpreter; and (after some few discourses) hes began to tell we the whole biforie of the fe his fortunes which I have descoursed and toyned that hee understood. the Turke bad fint him a faire [word (hee did beleene) to cut off his head withall, if Ferrat Cans treafon b dwell succeeded: for after the Messenger arrived at Tauris, understanding how God his great pronito a weapacce cacae. Jos apace to energing the given him that famous victorie over his enemies, bee bad fent for new order to Constantinople, which came to no other end, but to call him backe againe. But the best was, the more the Prince hated him, the more his Subsets loued him, having received nemes at Cassa, of ten thousand soules of Coursines which had abandoned their possessions under the Turke. and required some waste land of bim to inhabit in ; which he had given them.

And though this diffcourse opened somewhat largely the Kings heart vinto mee, I dust hee 29 no bolder, at that time, then to fay, It was ever, almost impossible to preserve a quiet amitie betweene two fo great Potentates, as himfelfe, and the Turke, &c. at Hiphan, faid the King, lars of bis ge- we shall have I as fore enough both to deliberate and resolute of some good things; and with that north nature called fome other, who entertayned him with diffcourfes of Hunting, and Hawking, in which ye myylec in he is much delighted, and wieth them with great magnificence: neuer going to any of these his owne books; as also from s, but that he carried forch about five hundred Dogs , and as many Hawkes , nothing rithe Kings and fing before him but it is game. For Flies, he bath Spatrowes; for Birds, Hobbies and Marhus; for the greatell fort, fome Hawke or other; and for Roe-deare Eigles; he hath particular Agass

Post fisher. for his Hawkes and Dogs, and other Officers to them a great number.

The next day, I ingled out Oliner Di-Can, with whom, (after a few complements) I comnumicated the Kings affecusfe with me, of his first troubles, and latter fortunes; extolling His Maiefin as it was fir and besides, giving the greatest honour to himselfe, without statterie, that I could desuje; then I told him of my answere to the King, and on purpose I faid, I feared, that it might turne to my horne, being newly playted in the Kings fanour, subject to the enuie of the Court, and wanting a touque to freake for my felfe: and that to intermeddle in fo great and perilous matters, it could not chuse but amake sime concredinalice, to take occasion to worke me some damage. But my confidence was such, first in the Heroiche mind of the King himfelfe, then in the generous disposition of his Excellence, that I hould be protected from perill for this fault, as I would preserve my selfe with more cautell bereafter. Hee answered mee, that the Kings affection unto me was fuch, that no man durst lift up a thought 40 against mee: which the Court knew well. For himfelfe, as he knew not the cendulous of our Courts, fo I might miltake those of theirs: if entire bare so great a sway with vs, we had lighter Princes, and men of more presumption. In this Court there was not a Gentleman but the King: the rest were shadowes which moued with his bodie. But in this which I had faid to the King, if I had intended it, to move him to warre in fo fit a time against the Turke, I had done well : and affured me, that both hee, and Xa-Tamas-Coolibrague, would with all their powers concurre with me to bring it to an effential deliberation; though, faid hee, there be shree Dogs, Haldenbeague, Baltan-Aga, and Courtchy Balla, that will mainly oppose themselves against it : yet in the conscience of my dutie, which I one to his Maiestie, I assure my seife, that there is no secure way, either for the preservation of his person, or estate, but that. Therefore, fince you have beganne in f happie an houre to break the lee of fogerst and fo good an ear of terpife, follow it without fear, fince God will profiler your good intention mit, and wee will fecond you. with all the firength and industrie which wee have. This was all which I defired, to bee affored of fome friend; especially fach a one, as might have both opinion and credit of wifedome and fa-

Sir Anthonis Sner ers per-twalue to the this effect: That my affection, growne onely upon the fame of his Maifie, had guided me from a farre Perian, to make warre aligne fortunes to accompanie them: Besides, my particular obligation to his Maiestie was so great, equinit the Ture.

nour with the King. The Kings entranceinto Hiphaan was there of the fame fashion that it was at Cassan; differing onely in this, that for fame two English miles, the wayes were covered all with Veluct, Sattie, and sloth of Gold, where his Herse should passe. After he had beene settled there fourteene dayes, remembring what Oliner Di-Can had faid vnto mee, I determined to lofe no more time. Therefore taking the opportunitie of the Kings being alone with mee, and my brother in a Garden, with my Interpreter onely and Xa-Tumas-Ceolibeague, I spake vnto him to 60 Countrey into his presence : by which I found his Royall vertues, so farre exceeding the relation which I had beard, that as I did admire them fo I had a kind of forceable moning in my nature to define con-

that I was bound, not onely to say what I thought fit for his sernice, but to doe as much as my life might accomplish for the same. There could nodeliberation be grounded upon a greater foundation of equitie, then that which had his end onely directed to the recovery of that, which was by force and violence vsurped from his State: nor nothing more honourable for a Prince then to hee able without hazard, not onely to reuenge private and publike wrongs, but to recover their members againe to his feate, by his wisedome and vertue, which have beene separate either by the defect or fortune of his Predecessors; All this, both publice and primate profit, followed Sabardi, which were throwne out of their possession, either through their true deuction to his Ma-Sabardi, which were throwne out of their possession, either through their true deuction to his Mato isflie, which could give them no peace under another government, or through the extreame tyranny of

the Turke, should be recovered agains to their owne, with his infinite glorie and otility. The facilities bened it selfe diners maies, principally in his owne fortune, wisedome, and vertue; against which there w.u no lively relistance, especially when there was no equal obstacle, then the reputation of bie late victories lorned with the other, would finde or make a way through all difficulties; then his Militia which was fresh and uncorrupted, then the incapacitie of the Turke, his corruptions of government, want of obedience, fundry rebellions, and distractions from any possibilitie, of being able to make any potent resistance against bis Maiesties proceedings, by his warres in Hungarie, which his Maiestie might affere the contomance of if it pleased him to innite the Princes Christian to his amitie, which he skould offer voon that condition : by which alfo, he Bould receive one other worthy benefite fit for such excellent parts, as hee 20 most richly aboundant in, not to conclude the true knowledge of them. in that one corner of the world: but with making these great Princes knowne unto himselfe, he kould make his owne worthinesse likewise

knowne unto them. Neuther (as I fuid at the first to his Maissite) though these were great points to mone so great a sprit, intending to glory and great this estat bis was that they were so important as other were. For these might enter be deserved, or net at all asted, being bound unto them by no greater neceslitie then his owne will, counselled by good reason. But his case was such, that hee must resolve; both for the securitie of his estate and person, to make or endure a warre.

As I was proceeding, Haldenbeague the Vizerre, Bastan-Aga, and Oliner di-Can came in : the King prefently called them, and told them what I was propounding vnto him; vpon which the King prefently called them, and told them what I was propounding vitto mim; upon which the Vicier (welling against me, answered instantly. Your Maiestic may now percent that true, the Winds open the Company of the Winds of of which fome of your Seruants have beene bold to tell you, at the first comming of these Christiposition, i ans, and many times fince, that they were fent to disquiet your Maiesties tranquilitie of your long, and here

State, and to embarke you in dangerous enterprizes for other interreffes, &c. Olyuer de-Car answered, that there was difference betweene a proposition, which was onely The Persian mooued to be counfailed of, and a periwasion. That hee thought I counsailed nothing, (much Generall his leffe periwaded) but onely propounded that to the King, which if it were not then fit to be executed, for reasons that I knew not in the present condition of the Kings affaires; yet I defer- five, is for like ued not fo bitter a censure, fince Princes ought to heare all, and elect the best, &c. The King cause omitted then commanded Bastan-Aga to speake freely also what he thought, who after a reuerence vnto him, having repeated the Arguments past, commended them all (as it is his fashion apparantly

to offend no body : but what he doth in that qualitie is fecretly) and then as though hee meant no fuch matter, dividing what he would speake into two points, the warre, and my person, he proceeded, &c. When he had ended, I befeeched his Maieftie to vouchfafe to heare me once more. which he faid was needleffe, and the day farre fpent, therefore fince every man had already froken their opinion, he would also say tomewhat of his owne, and referre the farther deliberation arment you'll another time. The proplism which Mirra Antonio (faith be) made vers me, is Intelligence questionable in 1847 finish some, as I mail not only thank home for proposable it is 1847 finish some, as I mail not only thank home for proposable it is 1847 which it has be classed the consistency of the consistency of it, but the life which it has than my deer yield to consistency. good purpose. (His long answeres to their reasons are omsitted) For the Tartars which I have as Subietted, if I were Oliver di- Chan, Haldenbeague, or Baffan-Aga, I could thinke of few better meanes

so to affure my felfe of their rebellions, then tho fe which they have propounded: except one addition of suffering them to enior their ancient Order, Lawes, and their particular course of Instice. But as I am borne with a mind of another constitution, I can fecure them better by giving them to their owne naturall Prince, and him to them. For to whose Father I was so much bound, that through the royaltie of his dispofition, I bild my life, and had the beginning of what I am, I can die little for the Sonne, and no gratefull all at all for the memory of the Father, if I cannot give him a Kingdome which is the least part of what I am. To conclude as good deliberations in their many points, must be grounded upon the example of the The Kines past, the experience of the present, and the indgement of the future: and the Tutke hath been ever bea-conclusion of my to my State in long p fed, and late paffed times, and is now by some accidents partly proceeding from the contulta-

bimselfe, partly from others (mall likelihood) easie to be perpenally affored : which point of time that ton-60 gineth so good an occasion of it be let passe, may give him power (for a mind he can nor will never want) to be untollerable againe hereafter; or if not untolerable, at the least dangerous, We have two great powers of our minds, the one a wife power of understanding, by which we penetrate into the knowledge of things; the other a firong power of resoluting, by which we execute things well understood: and now that we have indeed of all, we must resolve of somewhat; and of that which is probablish best. Therefore

our necessitie, our honour, and our instice calling us against the Turke, and since with all these concurrent our necessities, one convent, and an injuste commend of which wee will determine: and because to prepare 15 good an opper and amongst many other circumstances, the sending to the Princes Christian hatb beene intimated as one of the most necessarie: wee stall doe well in the generall good wife which wee must make of this interpolition of time, to doe also that. For though it bee true, that their interester will ever make such a proposition acceptable: yet where there is a proffer of such a condition, as beareth with it aking of Obligation, as it is of more honourable fastion for vi, so it addeth grace and reoutation and more frenoth to it, or any such like purpose. For neither will I relie so much opon my owne power, or fortune, or the present benefit which I meane to bestow upon these of Coralan, that I will forget I have offended thens, and to arme my selfe with all the best advice I can, against the sinsten more time of any fortune. Nesther will I so much presiducate the opinion, which I describe world (without to vaine oftentation) should hold me, and my Ministers, as that my enterprises should not have a way owen them by the wifest and best weighed counsell, and perfect concurrence made betweene my fortune well indeing of my counfell, and all proper occasions. As for Mirza Antonio (for so bee ener called men) what hee is to me you all must know, and my estimation of him: which I assure my selfe to be grounded upon a good and true judgement, since he hash beene the first and onely profounder of the manifest point of all other, which doth or may concerne me most. So for that matter of fending, in which there is more duersitie of opinions about the forme of circumstance, then essential matter of substance, I will remit it to his fidelitie and true affection to me, to dispose as he shall in those two great workes in a nobleminde. find meetest for my bonour, and connenient, and certainest for the effecting. Tet this must I tell you and him, which bath not yet been thought of that a great Prince, as I am, must receive a deniall for an inurie: and I had rather not know them at all, then with knowing them to be also offended by them, though (this I (ay also) that he cannot be indged to have an horstie to command their wills, therefore must be blameleffe in all, except in the lightneffe of his imagination, apon which flender occasion hee ought not, for the eredite of his owne indgement, to have formed a Counsell. Before I could frame one word of replie. he role, and having talked a little while alone with Xa-Thamas Colibeaque, he called my Interpreter, and held him some quarter of an houre in a very earnest speech; which was, to command him (as he afterwards told mec) not to let mee know what his Vizier had faid against mee. but charged him to animate mee to loue his People, and also to confirme (in all hee could) my affection and well-hearted intention to his owne feruice. And wee parted with a mutuall shew 20 of great satisfaction. Many dayes after, when I would begin to enter into a new discourse of those deliberations, he would presently turne himselfe to speake of other matters. In this fashion more then one moneth passed, in which I had no comfort of my desire, but onely that which Ka-Thamas Colibeague and Olmer Di-Chan gaue me, and the Kings exceeding fauour which rather encreased then decreased towards me.

In this time (as though all the strength of that ill spirit, who ever rayseth the vttermost of his skill and power to preuent all good purposes had conspired to ouerthrow the well proceeding of this good bufineffe.) There came newes to the Court, that Mahomet-Aga Generall of the lanizaries of Bagdat was entred into the Kings Gofines , as Ambaffadour from the Tirke, with a rich Prefer :, and maruellous honourable traine : And that those of Ormes had stayed by 40 force fixteene flaues which were fent by the Great Mogere to the King; with nine other which Oliver Di-Chan had bought in those parts, and the Merchants for their more securitie had sent them with those of the kings. This raised the courages of those which opposed themselves to the mayne businesse, alienated mightily the hearts of Oliver-Chan, & Xa-Thamas Colibeague from all, and exasperated the King himselfe so much against them, that his ordinarie speech was no other, but that he would shortly learne to have a respect voto him, which did so exceedingly fill my very foule with perplexitie and anxietie, that I fell into a very dangerous ficknesse, in which the King neuerfayled daily to visite mee himsels; and finding that the recordation of those things did aggravate both the griefe of my mind, and vinquiet of my bodie, he forbad that any in my presence should speake more of it, but onely comfort me with all fort of discourse of re- 50 creation, with fo royall and fo gracious a regard, that hee shewed apparantly enough, that few accidents could difpole his mind from any reasonable contentment which hee might give mee. In the meane time Mahomet-Aga arrived at the Court, whom the King fent his Vizier and Courtchibaffa to meet, accompanied with a thousand Horie of the principall of the Court, and of the Citie. These (no question) gaue him large instructions, and as large hopes; which if he had guided also rightly, he might have done his Master great service, and himselfe infinit honour: but through his owne too haltie greedinesse, assures, and delire, he presented himselfe whilest he strived first beyond that which was indifferently good, then beyond that which was better, and at the last beyond all reasonable (and I thinke his owne) hopes. For first being proudly confident vpon the greatnesse of his Master; then vpon the difficultie of the King of Persians pre- 60 fent estate, to be moued to offend so potent a Neighbour; then you so great and strong a faction in the Court; befides, having heard by them that the Kings minde was altered from those of Ormu, and that Oliver-Chan also was then likewise alienated from his first centure through the particular wrong done vnto himselfe. Hee left the right way of moung by degrees to great 2

bufine fle to carrie it even without agitation or danger: And as though with knowing the circomflances he had attayned the end, he ouerthrew his Masters intention, his owne honour, and almost lost his life, if the Kings infinite clemencie had not either despifed or pittied his errour. The day of his audience was honoured with all the Princes of the Kings Court, and my felfe

being too weake through my long sicknesse, the King commanded that my brother should bee present also; where after a magnificent oration of his Masters potencie in all conditions of force. he told the King, That he was fent to admonth him to remayne constant in the truce with his Master; The proud ne tool tile ching, a war to war jens to amount of the control of Turke Ambal.

To also demanded the restination of Corastan to the former government in the alteration of which, though the sade to the keep the Government of the corastance of which, though the sade to the keep this Greatnesse and Maiesta violated, yet be could yeeld so much from what hee ought to doe to the King of Persa. King of Persias yeeres and beat of valour; that he would content himselfe with that satisfaction. Then be admifed him to force his nature, and court this vaine elimineting of fortune with indeement and good counfell which ever would admife him to maintague and preferne his estate, rather with warie then violent counsels. This his Master demanded of him to obliterate (by the facile granting of it) all greater immires; willoed his Maiestie to confider well of the Demand, the condition of the Demander and his owne: Denials euer to fuch Potentates being received for mayne offences; that it was ever a wife determination to yeeld to the authoritie of Time, and necessitie, and to avoide by that good indgement, vrgent perils, and finister conditions : nothing being a more secure repaire, then to on strike sayle against insupportable tempests, it many times happing, that the too great valour of men vied with too great confidence is bitterly perfecuted, and fometimes oppreffed with an vnhappie course of fortune; against the current of which, when once through errour it breaketh forth, no humane force or wit can make any reliftance. And because all men for the most part are blind in differning the judgement of good or ill counfels, from their end . celebrating them when they profper with a falle argument from the successe: His Maiestie Should give a great example of true wisedome, not to be so much overborne with the present delight, or future bopes, extraexample of true mistatum, so to to be 10 macro mercours unto to progress surgery, y junior compositions that find from the mistatum into the condition which her badraised promo or them: which if they were not presented, would bracke forth into extreme Tempetts. To conclude, he said that his Maiestic must be effort from thinking to weaken his Mailet by 30 coming and by artifice, and fo to keepe bis Armes farre from bim; that hee must refolue such courses to be seruile : and to execute apparantly and presently onely; Princely, and like himselfe; so that eyther hee must proone hunselfe a Friend, or declare himselfe an Enemy. The sirst would merit any prinate orace. mult provent tuniquis a trans, or necisio sumpsis no sement, the pris revent neces may provent grave, which fould be no fosser deferent been attegred; the other would give elevis end honour to the Vetter, eur dame and houseft to the mouner, precipitious and ladanefull to the lofer. And not finaking of the in-sincibles of his Master, Gad himselfe would indge the first wrings Infringer of an Amistic surrace to his great Name.

his indignation with the true magnanimitie of his minde, answered him to this effect. That the greatnesse of riches and Treasure were often pernicious to Princes; so were abundance of men and Theking the greatingfeef riches and Treafure were often persiscous to Princes; lo were abundance of men, and Melang et Perpention O tominions, to these were too weeke to governor them: in brother that exciting the May Perfan has remiscours of his Malfor (which might bread wonder and terrous in those who were not capable of tweeters the protection of the Malfor (which might bread wonder and terrous in those who were not capable of tweeters that the state of the third of the thi Turke, then became equall Princes to aske the one of the other; as though the Lames of ruling had but one Moderator, before whose Tribunal they Sould be all presented? Tauris belonged to his Predecessors; so did Siervan, so did Dierbech; and what lustice had his King to detayne them? If none other but by the potencie of his Armes; the same point of Instice he had also to preserve what hee had alreadie gotten: and to vinducate also those vinistly detayned from him. If hee will breake the Truce made betweene my Father and him, and continued by my Brother and mee, vpon so manifest uninst Causes; as the Warre was never prosperously promoted against our State by his Predecessors nor himselfe, but through some strange accident, errour, or our disunion : so beleeve that it will now breake forth to his owne destru-Gron. Tet I doe not denie but that I had rather, both to preserve what I have, and to recover what my Ancestors base lost, by equitie then bloud; and by force of Reason, rather then of Armes : which if I cannot, I will certainly amend by vertue what I have erred in by cunctation. My power and glory is yet Soundly whole, and more increased through the merit of Modestie, which was never yet despised by 60 the greatest which have beene among men : and is esteemed by God himselfe. Wresting of Alls could not deceine Oath; which as they were made to God; so the indgement of their breaking or abusing would ener be in God, and bis memory, care and power. For Mahomet-Aga himselfe; though bee had

forfeited the Priniledges of an Ambassadour, by executing under that Title a contrarie Office; if I

bould (faid hee) presently and condignely punish you, both the memory of your present Fortune (into

The King without any thing mouing from his accustomed gravitie, tempering the Inflice of

Sir Anthonies

which pride and folly hash shrowne you) and my glorie would be durkned; and the puniforment would bee followed with a finding injectifishes[is] but if I free you (at I will) from your puniforment, ibought causes from the finding influence; because it is not from the faith. I finding out certains memory to the World of Chemacie; and these you as great on the form to the finding in the finding in the finding in the first finding in the finding in the finding in the first finding in the fir not from the fame, . Journe an ever in the feet of the first for fine a great prethis, to which you have beene unworthily elected.

ò. IIII.

The Kines condescending to Sir ANTHONIES Motion, employing and furnishing him in Ambassage to Christian Princes. Two Friers.

He next morning the King came vnto me, and after fome other Difcourfes, hee told me he had well considered of my Proposition, which though otherwise hee had no great inclination vnto, both, because of the great separation by distance, and difficult meanes of correspondencie, which could bee made betweene the Princes Christian and himfelfe, besides the small necessitie he had of them (God having given him so ample, so rich and so warlike a Dominion) and if he had, their owne dif-vnion amongst themselves gauchin 20 Small hope of any great good effect in what he should propound vnto them : Besides the demsation from his owne greatnesse to a demander of their Amitie, whose Predecessors had some it of his by divers meanes, and vpon great conditions. Yet to thew me how deare an effimation hee held of me, hee was contented not to fee what belonged to himfelie, but onely to regard my fatisfaction : which he willed me to determine of, and affured me of the effecting of it whatfoe-

And after I had given his Maiestie thankes which were convenient for so high a favour. I told him that I had propounded nothing but that which the future experience, and prefent reason of things would proue not onely infinitely availeable, but also necessary for his honour, profit and meth the King fecuritie : to which counfell I was readie and defirous to adde my owne perill, which could by 20 no other meanes bring an answerable benefit to the greatnesse of it selle, but onely in the true or reading to the rinces of eftimation which I made of the merit of his Maiefties vertue, and my infinite affection to his Chiftendome, feruice. The necessitie of his States I knew either counselled him to provide for a Warre; or to make a Warre: Princte cogitations having their progresse of such a condition, that they may take (at themselues will) either more or lesse of fortune; but those which had raised their thoughts to the sublimitte of Dominion are no more in their owne power: having no meane to step upon betweene the highest of all, and precipitation. For his Maiestie to licepe longer, called vpon by so mayne Reasons which did enidently demonstrate vnto him the ineuitable danger (if not ruine) of his State, and contrariwise, the certaine addition which his Maiestie might make to his Glorie and State, would feeme to those that did not rightly understand the excellencie of his Maiesties heart, such a 40 weaknesse in him, as is incident to those which have not power to temper felicitie, from glotting themselves with the abundant fruits of present prosperitie; though they have a patient forced vigour to withfland advertitie. That the Turke was to be vanquished, his owne Rebels had shewed, which have ouercome with small forces his great power in fundry Encounters. If his Milnie hath had heretofore more vigour and valour, it is now changed through pleafure, eak, and furfeitings by (their Princes Example) with great corruptions; which a more vertuous Prince may reduce to their foundnesse: his Maiesties wisdome should worke immediately upon the present generall defect and errour. Neither should hee make a proportionable concurrence betweene his facts and wifedome, if hee did lose time in doubtfull deliberations, in such a case which did euidently shew him that if he might securely continue in peace, yet that peace was \$0 more pernicious vnto him then Warre: lecting so many faire occasions of propagating his Empire, and making his Estate eternally inuincible, & too dangerous to he attempted againe by the Turke: when there should be so equall a ballance of potencie, as would bee betweene them, but by the recouerie of his owne, if his defire and fortune, and vertue disposed no more vnto him then that which was justly his owne, and was vniutly detayned from him. For those Rebellions of the Turkes they were likely rather to increase then diminish: such manner of people evermore easily consenting in vnitie in Warre, then in peace to be commanded, or yeeld obediences And the greatest powers which are, have beene, or may be, which whited beare all before them, the violence of their strength, once divided either by time, by patience, or by diversitie of Fortune (which cannot be at all times, and in all places alike) may be and are subuerted. The Wa re it selfe will open 60 and disclose many hidden, and swelling wounds, which are now onely concred by ignorance, and others detracting of their determination. And though it be true that the Princes Christian bee farre deuided; and some of them incumbred with particular Designes amongst themselves, through the passions of their private interests; yet the Emperour (who is the greatest in Title,

CH AP. S. 4 Sir Ant, Sherleys constant per wasion: Kings resolution.

and by his Alliance of the most power) is already ingaged against the Turke: which Warre hee wil more or leffe profecute according as he shal have more or leffe hopes, And what greater (almost afturance of prosperous successe) can he have then the conjunction with your Maiestie, whose nower and vertues he shall know? And the motting of both your ends being the same, can lose no propertie in their working, by the large separation or distinction of places. The Pope also no properties in the Pope allo (who carryeth a Supreme Authoritie among Princes, to mooue them to those things which shall beft preserve, or augment the limits of his Church) animated by your Maiesties great name and offer; will affuredly vie the vetermost of the strength, of his authoritie and industrie, to reconcile all particular enmities, and to combine all hearts to that Generall Warre, in which energy to particular is truly much interested; if they consider their conscience to their profession, and the danger wherewith they all haue beene threatned, by that great Enemies potencie : diners Prinees having alreadie by it suffered the vttermost of ruine,

Neither shall your Maiesty despaire, but that all may bee perswaded to so honourable and pi-005 2n 2@tion, being a propertie in mans nature to follow, that which bath beene contrarie to their dibofition to begin : And if they all should not; yet the Emperour, Pope, and King of Spaine, absolutely will imbrace the Amitie, honour the name of your Maiestie, and wnite themselves in any termes of Princely Alliance : and your Maiestie shall have an eternail glory amongst all; for inviting them all to so Noble, Generous, and Royall an Action : and at the least, draw great Intercourse of Merchants of all those parts; which will give an entrance to a kind of sociablenesse, and that 20 will proceed to a common respect, And so to a mutual friendship which will que the communication and knowledge of many things hidden (both in the knowledge, refe and profit of them) for want of such an Interconfe. Your Maiestie also witely defireth to take away all reputation from the Turkel Religion, through your Dominions, both by scandalizing it publikly, and punishing it in particular persons: Sithence, Heresse in al Religion canset Dimisson, and the corrupted part becommed a persicions Enemy to the Prince who supported the contrarie; From it arise as from a mayne turbulent Spring; Treasons, Conspiracies, secret Conuenticles, and Seditions.

Befides, the greatest and largest way, which the Turke hath into your Dominions, is the fa-Ction of his Sect; as I fmael your Predecessor had, of that which your Maiestie profeseth to deuide your State from him : Hee is an absolute and Tyrannous Enemy to the Christians : Your 20 Maieftics Religion, bath a charitable opinion of them : and if drinking of Wine, burning of their Prophets Images, and fuch leffe apparances be in your Maiefties opinion effectuall things to effrange the people hearts from that Religion, by a contrary vie, with those Opprobries, to the other: a greater meanes your Maiestie may worke by : in giuing libertie of Christian Religion, so much abhorred of their part and securitie of Trade, goods and person to Christians, by which you shall bind their Princes, expresse the charitie of your Law , serue your selfe in divers things

of them which have beene hidden vnto you, both for your vtilitie, ffrength and pleafure ; and

more inure your people to despise the other Religion, by to contrary, so apparant and so great effeet. Neither can they ever be dangerous to your Maiefty, their increase being alwayes to be limited by your will. This also will give your Maiestie great fame, since by their meanes you shall recover availeable Instruments both to preferue and augment your Estate by : as Founders of Ordnance, Makers of all forts of Armes, and Munition. So that though it may feeme a france Act in your Maieftie to bee contented to inlarge Christians, fo new and fo great a fauour, yet fines all great Exemples over bases in these fones thing of an extraordinarie qualitie, these are to be made when the property of the repairs public profits, these to be made when the property public profits, these to be made when the profit profits are to be made when I know that to if for the map part a fallengue unboils mobile infrarestly predestly now and danger. row things, but to determine and execute fit and convenient things, is the proper effect of wisdome and courage. Your Maiestie knoweth your present Estate, remembreth the courses of times past; and the excellencie of your judgement weigheth, that which may fucceed hereafter. No man receiweth barme but from himfelfe; nor your Maiestie can suffer none but from that which your selfe will determine of your telfe : you are inuited to no act depending vpon fortune, but fuch a one as

shall have his foundation, vpon Countell, Reason and Judgement. My satisfaction shall be about all other greatest if your Maiestie resolue of that which wil be most secure, honourable and commodious for your Person, State, and particular Subjects.

Well faid the King, you would then have mee to write to as many of the Christian Princes The King of asare greatest amongst them, who if they will apply themselves to our purpose may draw all Passas reson asare greatest among it them, who if they will apply themselves to our purpose may draw all tion to employ other lesser vates the least (if they will not consent Sir A Shr. ras in that point) will command their Merchants to repaire to our Dominions : fo that wee and his Ambaffa they may have some good friendly vie the one of the other. The Letters you shall appoint to dour. be written to as many, and to whom you will, with priviledge for Merchants, and the fecure profession of their Religion and peaceable possission of their goods, and persons, in as ample fort as your felte will denife; and not onely for them but for all Christians what focuer, which for curiofitie to fee, or loue to mee, will take paines to come hither; or for any purpole foener : beeing impossible their purpose can at any time be ill towards vs, which wish them in all things so wel. And because you have bin the Mouer and Perswader of this businesse, you also shall be the Actor

Sher'er his acthe employof it, affuring my felie that my Honour cannot be more fecurely reposed in any mans hands then or it, and more; both in that I judge of your owne disposition; and more, in that which I know of your Obligation to me; belides, There is none fo proper an Executor of any Enterprize, as bee which is the first desister of it: I humbly thanked his Maiestie for his confidence; and excused my which is the preference of it. I numery summer an arrangement in the transfer of the proposal the stemach inabilities to performe log react a charge; "Many man being more fitter to proposal then to execute: That requiring a particular valum and experience, which I had not. Notwithstanding, fine I would That requiring a farticular valum and experience, which I had not. Notwithstanding, fine I would not give his Maiette cause to suspect, that I had intimated such a thing vnto him; as eyther was fo dangerous to carrie, or impossible to effect, that I durit not for those causes vadertake it I would onely befeech of his Maiestie one of his Princes, eyther to be my Superiour or Equal in the Ambassage, or luch a one as might be absolutely my Inferiour, for a Testimonie, onely of Ia my affured comming from his Maiettie. All which heepromifed : commended my Reafon and my anuter commany promidence in that point; and offering also Presents of great value, and worth to accompany his Letters, which should bee goodly Carpets, Swords and Daggers coursed with Gold, and Iewels, Plumes according to their Countrey fashion, and other things worthy to bee esteemed. both for the price and rareneffe. Then he told me I must recover my selfe, strengthen my minde and come abroad, that he might feast me before my departure. For thirtie dayes continually, the King made that Feast in a great Garden of more then two

The Persan in their folemne Feafts.

rich Profent

miles compasse, vnder Tents pitched by certaine small courses of running water, like disers Rimiles compane, viner i tents produce by cetains may be a decording to his degree, eyther valet one uses, where eutry man that would come, was placed according to his degree, eyther valet one or other Tent, prouded for abundantly with Meate, Fruit, and Wine, drinking as they would, 20 fome largely, fome moderately without compulion. A Royaltie and Splendor which I haue not feene, nor shall fee againe but by the fame King: euer to bee prayfed for the constant Antiquite. Two greatfor- if not for the realon of the expence. The loy of the Feast was much augmented by two great tune which Fortunes, which gaue themselves at that time to the King; which were these: The Tarters of befell the King Buckehaurd (which have ever beene of greatest reputation amongst all those of the Orient, both for their valour in Armes and Wealth) moued vnto it through their owne diufions; the Canfresh first of which being of validities and proper naturely, to their valour in Armes and Wealth) moue area terror with the first of which being of validities and proper naturely, or the fame of the King of Perfau Inflict in Gomfino of the first openper their alternate good facesfles, by the fame of the King of Perfau Inflict in Gomfino of the first openper their alternate good facesfles, by the fame of the King of Perfau Inflict in Gomfino of the first openper their alternate good facesfles. Tatan to his uernment, and the felicitie which followed all his Enterprizes, were brought to confent unitely in one to fend, and deliver themselves and their Countrey vnder his subjection, And the Great Mogor King of Labor mooued by the like fame, tent a great Ambaffador to defire a Matriage betweene his eldest Sonnes Daughrer, and Cophir Micza eldest Sonne to the King of Per-Secondly, The (id, with a mightie Present, and as mightie offers both of readie money, and to pay thirtie thousand men in any Warre, which the King of Persia should undertake for seven yeares.

with the Alli-In this time came vnto mea Partuguil Frier, named Alphania Corders, of the Order of the Franciscan Secular, and an other American Frier of Ierafalems, with a Message from an other American Frier of Ierafalems, with a Message from an other ance of the great Meger offered to the Frier of betterestimation, called Nichola Di-Meto: the effect of which was this, that hee had beene Inquifitor generall of the Indies, and his time being finished, as also, having received The comming of two Friers commandement from the Pope and King of Spaine to returne, and for some other important causes to the Christianitie of these parts, not beeing willing to attend the tedious Voyage of the 40

Portugal Fleet by Sea, chose rather the hazard to goe over Land. But when hee came, though this infinuation of his were like a good meane; and shewed to proceed from the best condition of spirits; Yet he did much degenerate from the name of a Chnstian, much more of a Religious man, of a true Subject to his Prince, and of a Pious wither to those things which tended to the generall good of the whole Common-wealth of Chris

For I vied him with all those duties and recerences which I could possibly decise, or any ambitious heart could deire : which gave (as it fell out) but a freer passage to the iniquitie of his foule; to my great griefe, prejudice of the estimation in those parts of Religious men; and to the most infinite affiliction of the other Franciscan, that can bee expressed; hee beeing certainly & 50 good man, and as farre as his vinderstanding guided him, zealous to perswade others to bee io, helping to expresse by a sincere and holy Example of life what he wanted in Discourse. But whi Dei numen pretenditur sceleribus, subit ausmum timor, ne fraudibus bumanis vindicandis, disuni iuris aliquid immixtum violemus. For which reason I will say only this: that to free my selfe from the vnexpected croffes which daily rose against my businesse, I pressed the King as hotly (as civilly I could) for my dispatch; which hee granted mee at the thirtie dayes end; having appointed Assau agallant young Prince to goe with mee: when it was concluded that Assau Chan should goe, and his proussions were all ready, my Commission and Patent (for the principall points of my businesse) sealed; the King marryed him to an Aunt of his, much against his Princes will and more to my griefe; none other of the great Ones haung a spirit to ap-

owne instru-

hindred by his prehend only such a Voyage, much leffe a heart to performe it. So that beeing instantly fied to by Cuchin-Albi a Courtchie of fixe Thomans Stipend by the Yeare, and in diffrace also, for some ill part that hee had played, I (presed thereunto by the Vizier and Baftan Aga) fpake vnto the King that hee might goe with mee, in the forme onely of a Testimonie, though honoured with some good words in the Letters, for the better reputation of the Bufineffe : which the King was exceeding backward in confenting vnto, desiring mee eyther to goe alone, or better accompanied.

CHAP.2. Sir Robert Sherley detayned. Sir Anthonies departure.

At the last, I was veged to take that fellow, and the King content to let him goe: But would beflow on him no more then fiftie Tomans for the whole expence: which hee called alfocaft a-Destow on man to more than the appointed Present after mee; and the Letters to the particular Princes; which were then readie at my departure not fealed, and the Prefent not throughly prouided: my selfe desiring to free my selfe from the Court, where every occasion was received by those, which were contrary to the Enterprize, to hinder it.

After I had taken my leaue of the King, the morning before my departure he came to find me

The causes for againe at my Houle : and after a little other speech he faud vnto mee, That my absence from bin. which the King agained active from each which the King would acceedingly greened him, his affection to me being tree, and his loops of me many. If bee had not of Perfections on Completed and on the control of the Affaire, here would never-house enterined and Six Roberts. familiated of any fix to have ordergous the management of the editor of the would never have enlayed ned Sit me to fo much transite, and fo many ports, but that I knew his Court to be innormed of the Language Sorting, and properties of our parts, and lines be may promoked by mee to find thinker, beception that I would be contented with my labour to keepe him and his from all facts of fourns. That my Brother was young, and therefore the more to be tendered, and not enery day to be exposed to new labours; his lone to us both made him carefull in that point, but more particularly his infinite defire of my returne; which be thought would be more affured by so deare a pawne: And by daily Relation which I should receive of his Royall 20 vace, I hould also be daily muited to returne how soener. If I met with such Fortunes as would bee worthy to make me flay from him; or such accidents as had power to binder me by their necessive; the company of my Brother should give him great satisfaction in my absence. And if the worst should happen unto me, be did destre ener to have a Subject so neere unto me, upon whom he might make a declaration onto the World, both of what qualitie his owne minde was; and of what condition his true and Royall affection towards me was.

Before I could answere this infinite fauourable and gracious speech of his: my Brother, whose minde, apprehending that his flaying with the King, might bee of wonderfull effect, to keepe his minde constant in the resolution which he had taken: and ghessing at many occasions which might happen in my absence, answered the King presently thus. That our two soules Sir Robert Sher-30 were so vnitely conjoyned, that our wils were divided in nothing, our affections to his Maiesty, ky Answere to and our defires to ferue him were the fame, and fuch as they could not bee separated from his perfec Commandements. But because hee did desire to haute one of vs, which was himselfe, to remaine with him, he would doe it, &c.

These words of his were graciously and tenderly received of the King, and after some teares on all parts, the King and himfelfe having brought mee some fixe miles, wee all parted. they for the Court, my felte for my lourney, having first left with my Brother, my heart certainly, not onely for the conjunction which Nature had made betweene vs, but also for those worthy parkes, which I found in him likely to bee brought to great perfection by his Vertne. which cannot leave working in any, which will give them way, much more in him, who will make 40 way for them.

CHAP. IL

Sir ANTHONIE SHERLEY his Voyage over the Caspian Sea and therew Ruffia: taken out of W. PARRY his Discourse of the whole Voyage of Sir ANTHONIE, in which he accompanied him: published 1 6 0 I.



Pon the Caspian Sea (which wee were to crosse) wee were two monethes before we landed : which time we endured with much paine, and no leffe feare, having (befides the naturall roughnesse of the Sea) very much foule and stormy weather: by reason whereof we had beene like to have suffered shipwracke, which twice ffrooke on ground, so that we were constrayned to disburden the same of a great part of our jubstance. How beit in the end God so blessed vs, that in two mo-

neths wee came to our wished Harbour. Where beeing arrived, the Gouernour having Intelligence of our Landing, fent a Captaine with a Guard to receive vs, and to conduct vs to the Cafile of Hafter-caune, * where was landed but the day before, an Ambaffadour that the King of Persia had sent a moneth before, onely to make our passage through the Emperour of Russia his Countrey. From which Castle to Musco Towne, we were by River and by Land, ten weekes paffing. All which time Sir Ambonie and his Company, with the other Ambaffadours and their Bbbbbbb 2

trey, to all Trauellers of that nature, as long as they are passing through his Dominions) who ears frich meate as is brought before them grain, having withall, a Guard fet ouer them, so that they are little better then Prifoners, as long as they are within the limits of his Territories.

From Hafter-caune wee past by Boare along the mightie River of Volgo, vntill wee came to 2 From Insper-came wer part by Boars away and insperse awar or wags, which we came to a Towne named Neg for, which was fener meeters padage. In which time, we saw nothing war-towner, but three or fourt woodden Caftles or Block-houfest or guard that River, which they the noting, but three or fourt woodden Caftles or Block-houfest or guard that River, which River doth bring maruellous great Commodities to the Emperour, and to the whole Countrev. Divers Tarters paffing from place to place about that River, living in little Houses made voon Divers Tariars palling from place to place about the state of Cattell, live fo in fubication to the ta Emperour, paying him Tribote, &c. One onely faire Citie wee faw all that while called Caffane, wherein we were: from whence we passed to Negfon aforesaid, whereby the way sell out a Jarre betweene Sir Anthonie and the other Ambasiadour, because Sir Anthonie presumed to reprehend him for divers misdemeanors which he committed, to the dishonour of his King and Countrey: Infomuch, that had we not had guard in our Company, one of vs had killed another. Lea-* He hathtold uing here a while, I will turne againe to the Frier, * who was by this time growne into morrall in the former hatred with his fellow Frier, of whom before I spake, whose name was Alfonjo, a Frier of the Order of Saint Francis. Which Frier had acquainted Sir Anthonie, that Frier Nicolas had spene his life most lewdly in the Indees, the particularities whereof he at large related. Moreover, hee told him, that by reason of his licentious life, the King of Spaine had fent for him, because het 20 did much more hurt then good in those parts, but never would come vntill now that he was going thither-ward. He alio told Sir Anthonie, that that Prefent which he delivered the King of Perfis in his owne name, was fent by a Friend of the Kings from Ormu, by another, who had revita in his owne mane, was tent by a released site stands of the many of stoner, who are within a Letter to the King. Which Bearer, (being of his Acquaintance) her interjed and inticed by the gift of fitte Crownes, and faire words, to deliuer him the Prefent, together with inteed by the gift of fitte Crownes, and faire words, to deliuer him the Prefent, together with

the Letter to carry to the King, who finally presulted with him. And when he came to Teris, the Cetter to carry to the King, who finally presulted with him. And when he came to Teris, here (upperfield the Letter, but deliuered the Prefent in his owne name, as before is declared.

Vpon discoutery of which villanies, Sir Authonie tookehim Prisoner, and carryed him along with him, as one deprised of former libertie. And being come to Neg fon, we flayed there neere hand a moneth. Towards the end whereof the Emperour fent a great man of his Court thither, for to accomplify and conduct vs to Music, who gave the preheminence to the Perfus Ambaffador, in that he was Ambaffadour to the Emperourbrom the Perfian, and Sir Anthonie but a Paffenger through his Countrey, as he efteemed him, and so did vie him at his pleasure, to Sir Asthonies final contentment, vntil we came to Museo, where we were entertayned in the best fort they could, with a crue of Aquanita-bellyed Fellowes, clad in Coates of Cloth of Gold: which shew being ended, for the first encounter, those Coates were put vp againe into the Treasure or Wardrobe, and we that vo in Prison for ten dayes, yea all accesse of others to vs, or we to them was thereby veterly barted. In which time wee fent to entreate, that either our English Merchants might bee permitted to come to vs, or that wee might goe or fend to them for necessaries, because we were not fitted with Clothes (as we thought) convenient for the Emperors presence. 40 Whereupon the Lord Chancellor fent for the Merchants, enquiring of them what Sir Anthonie was, and whether they durft give him any credit. To whom they replyed, that hee was nobly descended, and allyed even to the best men of England: yea, and that they would give him credit for as much as they were worth. Hereupon they had libertie to fend vs fuch necessaries as we fent for, but no libertie to come to vs, much leffe we to them. The tenth day we were fent for to come before the Emperour after their order, which was, to lay downe in a note, how euery man should be marshalled in comming (being all on Horsebacke) wherein the Persian Ambassadour was appointed by the Emperour to have the first and chiefe place, the next, that Parfian that was fent but to accompany Sir Anthonie, and the last of the three should be Sir Anthonie, Sir Anthonies nie himselfe. Which when Sir Anthonse perceined, he veterly refused to goe in that Order, be- 50 refulil to got. Cause that he, to whose trust and charge the whole businesse had been committed, and by whom the same was solely procured : by which Persia likewise should be infinitely benefited (special-

> By the meanes of which refufall, he purchased the Emperors displeasure: and to manifest the the foremost in the matter. fame, firk, he took the Frier from Sir Antonie, and gave him his libertie to go whither he thought good. Next, he daily sent his great Dukes to examine Sir Anthonie vpon divers friuolous particularities, to proce, if they thereby might grope out some matter of aduantage against him.
>
> This daily he was extremely vexed and molefied by the Emperour, the Persian Embasiadour, withall fetting on the Frier wider-hand, to deufe all the villanie hee could againft him, as to say, he knew Sir Anthonie to be but a man of meane parentage, and also, that he was come but as a Spie through the Countrey for purpoles tending to his owne good, and not of Perfia and Chris stendome, as he pretended. Whereupon they tooke all the Kings Letters from him, and opened them, to know the purport thereof.

ly hee being a Christian, and they Pagans) should bee put hindermost in the march, that was

CH AP.2. Offering of a Bell and an Image. Ceremonious triumbh.

Soone after, Sir Anthonie and the Frier were brought before the Commissioners to be further examined: where Sir Anthonie (being inflamed with Choler, by reason of his exceeding ill viage, notwithstanding the goodnesse of the cause of his comming) demanded whether the Emperour did euer purpose to send any Embassadours to any other Countries; Protesting, that if ever he met with them in any parts of the world, besides their owne, he would indevour to let them know he was not halfe fo well intreated in Ruffia, as the cause of his comming of right deferued, and the Emperour, by the lawes Dinine and Civill ought to have performed, and the rather, because he was a Christian, such as he pretends himselte to bee, and came (as became a Christian) for the generall good of all Christendome, the Persian being stirred vp thereunto by

To his onely meanes. Whereupon the Frier in termes thwarted Sir Anthonie, whose bloud already boyled, with the excesse of his cholers heat, which as then abounded. And being by that the Frier. graceleffe and vngratefull Frier further proticked, he (not able, though inflantly het should hand died for it) to suppresse his heat, gaue the fat Frier such a sound box on the face (his double cause of choler redoubling his might, defire of reuenge withall augmenting the same) that downe falls the Frier, as if he had beene strucke with a Thunder-bolt. Which being done, (with that courage and high resolution which well appeared in his lookes, words, and deeds) they forthwith gaue ouer examination, because they had too farre examined Sir Anthonies patience, which well they with feare (as I thinke) faw, and the Frier (almost past feare) did farre better feele. Whereupon they went infantly to the Emperour, and informed him of all that had happed. no and how Sir Anthonie was resolved. For which (as by the event it appeared) he was vied the better. For from thence forwerd we had libertie to goe to the Englishmen, of whom wee were

very honourably entertayned, and royally feathed. Howbeit wee were conftrayned to remayne there fixe moneths, expecting every day (for all this) fome mitchiefe to be done vnto vs. or to be fent into some part of his Countrey to bee kept, where wee should not have heard from our friends in hafte, which we feared worfe then death. Yet, in the end, wee were eftfoones fent for before the Prime Councell, where Sir Anthonie had his charge to bee gone, which was no fmall joy to vs all.

But the day before we left Mufconin, it was my fortune to fee the King , and his Queene, in Offering of a ceremonious and triumphant manner passing out of the Citie, with a great Image, and a huge Bell and an 40 Bell, to offer to a certaine Friery some thirtie miles off, which was performed in this fort. First, Image to a all the morning divers troops of Horse passed out of the Citie , to stand readie to receive him at Friery. his comming out of the gate. About midday the King fetting forwards, his Guard formost, all on horfe-backe, to the number of fine hundred, all clad in frammell Coats, riding in ranke, three and three, with Bowes and Arrowes, and Swords girt to them', as also Hatchets under the one thigh. After the Guard, were led by twentie men , twentie goodly Horles, with very rich and curious Saddles, and ten more for his Sonne and Heire apparant, being a child of twelue yeeres of age. After which was led in like fort, twentie beautifull white Horfes, for the Queenes Cha- Procession. riots, having onely voon them a fine sheet, and on their heads a crimson veluet Bridle. After

them came a great number of Friers in their rich Coapes, finging, carrying many Pictures, and 40 Lights. After them followed the greatest part of the Merchants of the Citie. Next them was led the Kings Horse, for that day, together with his sonnes: the Kings Saddle and furniture most richly befet with Stones of great price and beautie. Then followed the Patriarch , with all the Arch-bishops, Bishops, and great Prelates singing in their Coapes, very rich and glorious. having huge Images borne before them , being very richly inlayed with precious Gemmes of divers colours, and Lights about them. Then followed the King himfelfe, who had in his lefe hand his Sonne about mentioned, and in his right hand his Cap. Next him came the Queene, supported on either fide by two old Ladies, her face even thickely plaistered with painting, as were the other Ladies (according to the custome of the Countrey) her bodie very groffe, her eyes hollow and farre into her head, attended with fome threefcore very faire women (if pain- Painting-

ting (which they hold a matter religious) deceived not the judgement of mine eye.) All whose ting (which they had a matter response of the state of the state of their heads, apparell was very rich, befet with Pearle curioully wrought, hauing white Hats on their heads, with great round Bands laden with Pearle. Wee neuer faw Hats worne by any woman in the Countrey, but by them onely. Next vnto them were drawne three huge Chariots; the first, with ten faire white Horles, two and two; the fecond, with eight; and the third, with fixe in like order: which Chariots were all very rich and gorgeous within and without. After which Image all the Noblemen passed in Coaches. Then was carried, in a great Chift, the forenamed Image, guarded by a Great man and State of the Countrey, with some fine hundred under his command, for the guard and connoy of that Image. And laft of all came that huge Bell, being of Huge Bell twentie tunne weight, drawne by three thousand and fine hundred men (not being possible to drawne by

60 be drawne by Oxen or Horses) in manner following. They fastned fixe exceding long hawsers, 3500. men. or mightie great Cable-ropes in fixe lengths to the frame whereon the Bell was placed. In this ranke of ropes were placed those three thousand five hundred men, with little cords over their shoulders, fastned to the great hawsers, drawing after the manner of our Westerne Barge-men

Bbbbbbb &

Valea.

ry, of the Friers Whore-domes, Adulblot our paper.

The poife of the Bell was fo great, that passing along the streets of Musco (being paued with great iquare pieces of Timber let close one by another) the wood of the frame or carriage whereon the Bell was drawne, fet the timber of the freets on fire, through both the woods whereon the Den was orawne, see faine to follow hard after, to throw on water, as the timchanne together, to that tome was this Bell and the Image conveyed to the Friery, as hath afore

The next day following wee tooke our journey (that is to fay, in mid May) towards Saine Nicolas, to take shipping, which was some fixe weekes passage by land and river. During all which time, we faw nothing in a manner, but Woods and water. But being come to the Sea fide, being the place where we were to take ship, we stayed there one moneth for prouision for to our journey. In which time we were diners times inuited aboord English thips, where were were royally banquetted at the Agents charges and the Merchants. To the folemnization of which Banquets wee had three hundred great (hot. And as wee stayed there, one Master Megricle a Merchant came from Musco, and brought the Friers two Letters with him, reporting that Frier punished the Lord Chancellour, in fatisfaction of the wrong and ill vsage hee extended to Sir Anthonie. fent after the Frier to the borders, who tooke both his Letters and all his fubftance that he had deceitfully and lewdly gotten in many yeeres before in the Indiaes from him, leaving him not fo much as his Friers Weede: and whether hee caused his throat to bee cut, it was vncertaine.

From hence we tooke ship for Stode, being sixe weekes upon the Sea ere wee could recoger it. 20 In which time wee were continually toffed and tumbled with contrarie Winds: and once had beene like to have beene vtterly cast away, so that wee all were overwhelmed in despaire, as we were at point to be in the Sea, but that (by Gods protection and direction) we (past all expe-Cation) fell voon the Flie. Where, (hauing divers Letters of Sir Anthonies to his friends in England) I parted from him (he holding his course toward the Emperour of Germanie:) from thence I came to the Teffell, then to the Firme : fo to the Hage : from the Hage to Vilfing : and finally, from thence to Doser, where I landed in the midit of the moneth of September, in the three and fortieth yeere of the Queenes Maiesties Raigne, and in the yeere of our Load

CHAP. III.

Two Voyages of Master IOHN NEWBERIE, One, into the Holy Land; The other to Balfara , Ormus , Perfia , and backe thorow Turkie.



Iohn Newberie Citizen and Merchant of London, defirous to fee the World, the eighth of March, 1578. according to the computation of the Church of England, began a Voyage from the Citie of London to Tripolie in Syria, and thence 40 to loppe and Hierufalem, and the Countrey round about adioyning, which I performed in passing through France to Marceils, where I embarqued my selfe, and passing through the Lenant or Mediterrane Sea , arrived in Tripolie the thir-

teenth day of May; and within few dayes after at Loppe, and thence at Hiernfalem, and the chiefe places thereabout : And spending a moneth in visiting the Monuments of those Countries, I returned to loppe the tenth of lune, 1579. And the fifteenth of the faid moneth amued againe in Tripole; from whence shortly after I visited Mount Libanus, and returning speedily to the faid Port of Tropolie, I embarqued my felfe in a ship of Marceils, the first of Iulie, and the three and twentieth of the faid moneth, I put in at Candia; and the feuenth day of September, arrived safely in Marceils, and passing through France by Lions, Paris, Roan, and Diepel 50 The tenth of Nouember of the aforefaid yeere 1579. by Godshelpearrised fafely in London.

I the faid lobs Newbery * being incouraged by the prosperous successe of my former Voyage to Tripoly, Hierusalem, and Mount Lybanus, vndertooke a farre more long and dangerous voyage, by mer) for Time, the Straights of Gibraltar, the Mediterranean Sca, the aforesaid Tripoly, and downe the River of Euphrates, as farreas the Citie of Ormus in the Gulfe of Perfia, and from thence through the is before that Countrey of Lar, and the most Easterne parts of Persia, to Media, Armenia, Georgia, Carmania, of Sir Autho-Natolia, and fo to Conflantinople, and from thence by the Blacke Sea, called in old time Ponts of the Person Euxinus, into the Mouth of the River Danubius by shipping, and so a great way up the faid Ri-LEXEMMS, into the Mouth of the River Danubius by hipping, and so a great way up the sid Ri-and employ-uer, passing by the parts of Bugdania and Falachia, at length landing, I came to Caminetz, the mentible and in fifth Fronter Towards of Budania and Towards and the state of t first Frontier Towne of Poland; and pailing through that Kingdome, arrived in Pruffia, and 60 came to Elbing, and Dantzk, and Quinsborom, where imbarquing my telfe, I passed through the Sound of Denmark, and arrived at Hull in England, and so over land travelled to London, whis ther I came the last day of August, 1582. making my voyage in the space of two yeeres, lacking nineteene dayes. This voyage at large I performed in this manner.

CHAP.3. Travels by Sea and Land. Cities, Townes, and Castles described.

The nineteenth day of September, 1,80. accompanied with Master William Barret an English Merchant. I departed from London in a good ship, called the White Hinde, and the fifteenth of Nouember came to Southie in Candia. The One and twentieth we arrived at the Citie of Candia. The Citie of The fixt day of December wee fet fayle with our ship from Fraschia on our voyage : and the Candia. eight at night, we had like to haue runne vpon the Ile of the Rhodes, letting our courie East from the lle of Scarpanto. The eighteenth day we had fight of Cyprus.

The first day of Ianuarie we arrived in Tripolis. And the third and fourth dayes, our ship calThey arrive The hrit day of Januarie we arrived in Proposition of the Prench-men brought fortie Barrels of Tinne at Tribution an Shoare in their Boat. The fifth day of Iamarie at night, there was such a storme, that in the Spria the sirst

10 Roade of Tripoli there were two ships cast away, and the French-mans Boats

The fourteenth of Ianuarie, 1 , 80. after the account of the Church of England, Mafter William Barret and I departed from Tripoli, and lodged the same day at an house called a Cane; and the next day after, we passed by a Castle to the Sea-ward, called Dras. The sixteenth day, we pas- Dras. fed by a strong Castle, called Emfen. The seventeenth, wee lay at Monas. The eighteenth day Emfen. in the morning about nine of the clocke, wee came to Metteni: and within halfe an house after, Monta Mafter William Barret rode with our lanizarie to Aman, which is within three leagues of Metteni. The nineteenth day in the morning, wee came to Sibi a Casal : and the same day about Sibi. noone I came to Aman; and flayed there some fixe dayes. The five and twentieth, wee came Aman. from Aman, and the fame night flept at a Village, called Det. The fix and twentieth, at Marra. Det. 20 The feuen and twentieth from thence, and the same day we came to Ledeghe, where great store Maria.

of Soape is made : that night we lay at a Village, called Sarrates, neere to Syrmin : and the eight Sarrates. and twentieth day came to the Citie of Aleppo. The Caftle standeth to the Southward off the Aleppo. Towne. The one and thirtieth of Lanuarie, weehad a great banquet made vs in the house of the French Conful. The one and twentieth of Februarie about nine of the clocke in the morning. was feene in Aleppo an extraordinarie Starre or Comet, which afcended from the North, and dei-

cended toward to North-west.

The nineteenth of March in the morning , I departed from Alepso with an hyred feruant of This Mafter mine, called lacomo de Francisco, to proceed on mine intended voyage to Ormace, lying in the "Elem Barret.
Mouth of the Persian Guife. And about two of the clocke in the afternoone I passed by Boath, was the first. 30 where is an high Tower vpon an Hill: and the fame night I came to a Village, called Halfe. And in Alepa, as the twentieth day we departed from there and the fame day came to 2 in The There are the fame day came to 2 in The There are the fame day came to 2 in The There are the fame day came to 2 in The There are the fame day came to 2 in The There are the fame day came to 2 in The There are the fame day came to 2 in The There are the fame day came to 2 in The There are the fame to 2 in The There are the fame day came to 2 in The There are the fame to 2 in There are the 2 in There ar the twentieth day we departed from thence, and the same day came to Bir. The Towne of Bir appeareth by flandeth youn the East fide of the River Frat or Emphrates and the water commeth directly from Matter Eldreds the North, and descendeth to the South. Here is great store of Linnen cloth made, and great Relation, flore of Waxe : here is also great flore of Corne and Fish, and Cordonan skins, and Hony, At Book, Bir the Merchants doe pay for every fumme or packe of all commodities, one Schid or Madin, for Bir. Toll. After we had hyred vs a Barke and furniture for our voyage, wee fet forward: and the fix and twentieth day, wee paffed by a Village to the East of the River, called Raick; and the Raich fame day in the evening by a Mountaine to the West of the Water, where is one house with one Tower on the top of it. And there the Arabians offered to shoote at vs. The next day in the 40 morning, we passed by a Castle, called Ballesse, which is ruinated, and standeth on the West side of the River. And about noone the same day by a Towne, called Gabbar, which standeth vpon Gabbi

a Mountaine to the East of the River. The eight and twentieth day, we passed by an old Towne where is a Castle all minated, and lyeth close vpon the Water to the Eastward, which is called Race. Racca: and it flandeth North North-eaft of the Water, The thirtieth day in the morning, we paffed by a Towne and a Castle all ruinate, which lyeth to the West of the Water, and is called Bal- Balladat ladae: which in times paft was the Christians. The fame night wee came to a Towne. called Dier, which lyeth alfo to the West of the River, and is invironed with the Water round about, Dier, Here the Patron of our Barke fold his Hony, for nine Afpers the Rotila : and one Rotila of Bir maketh two Rotilas there.

The first day of April, 1 81, from Dier, and the same night we lay neere vnto a Castle, cal. Aprill, 1581. led Rab, which lyeth to the West of the Water. The second day in the morning, wee passed by Albar, a small Towne, which lyeth to the West of the Water. The third day in the morning, Albar, we paffed by Subercan, which weth to the East of the Water, and is all ruinate, and in times patt Subercan. was the Christians. The fourth day we passed by a Village, called Manalle, to the West of the Manalle, River. And the same night to Anna, which lyeth vpon both sides of the Water, but to the Welt Anna, is the greatest part : But the East side reacheth farther then the other, as may bee perceived by the Date Trees and Houles. This Towne of Anna is very long, and there is about the middle of it a Castle, which is inuironed with Water, as also divers Ilands to the number of fourteene or fifteene, which Ive all to the Northward of the Castle, except two or three. Here are great store

of Dates, Oranges, Pomgranats, Figs, Limons, Corne, and Muttons. The eight day we departed from thence, and went but very little way, by reason of very great winde and stormic weather : which began the fifth, and continued vntill the eleventh day : and the winde was most commonly at North-east. The tenth day, wee came to Addetta, and the same night to Gibbar, Addetta which lyeth to the East of the Water; and there we were at a wedding. The eleventh day we Gibber.

nie Sherley; but

Pirch boyling cut of the ground continually.

imber.

Mafter William Routst. Menil.

Selvia:

and Bagdet doc Balfara. Cuftome

departed from Gebbar, and the same day came to Hest, where is a Castle to the West of the Riuer: and a little from the Caftle to the South-west, is a place, where Pitch boyleth out of the uer : and a sittle from the Sanda Street and the Rivers fide is ouer-flowed therewith. Divers Camels have fallen into these Springs, but none of them could be faved. All-ha way betweene Anna and Heir are continually on both fides the River Houles, and Date Trees. way netweene 2000 and 1100 1200 at the twelfth day wee departed from Heir. The thirteenth day with Corne and quiets Flues. And expend lyeth on the East fide of the River. The fourteenth we went from thence, and the same morning arrived at Feluge; where the goods are landed that come Searching for from Bor. There I was fearched for money, and the Searcher found all that I had ; but in confitrom Br. I here I was leave it fecret, I gaue him two Schids, and to him that writeth vp the In goods two Schids more; which they received, and yet wrote vnto Bagdet, that I had four base of money. So that about three or foure miles from Bagder met with vs an Officer to accompanie vsto the Towne, because they would be sure of the money. Notwithstanding, by the meanes of one Multafa a Turke, I gave this Officer three and thirtie Madins, wherewithall he wascontent, and kept it fecret. So, shortly after we came to the Market place, where I was fearched but no money could bee found. There wee remayned about two houres, and then went into Can. The next day in the morning wee went ouer the Water, and were no fooner out of the Boat, but we were fearched, but nothing found. From thence we went into the Hamman, and for returned to our lodging. The fourteenth day about eight of the clocke at night, we went from to returned to our mongring. The non-terminal property of the friends of the management where the fields by land, in the companie of an hundred Afles. The fitteenth day about one of the clocks to the afternoon, were came to Bagder. The fixteenth day of April, I did fee Barley that was 40 in the afternoon, were came to Bagder. ripe and out downe, neere to Bagder. Old Bagder standerh to the North of Bagder. about twentie or fue and twentie miles. The feuence ath day, we passed through Bagdet. One Castle flandeth to the South-east of the Towne, vpon the South fide of the Water, and another to the North-west of the Water vpon the North side, where the Bassa doth keepe his Court, whose name is Hallan Balla. The twentieth day, there was a Christian which came into the Canto call ys forth : but because wee did not understand him, wee remayned still in the Magasin. So, presently came foure for to search vs, and they found our money. The two and twentieth day, I wrote Letters to Mafter William Hareborne, and Mafter William Barret, by a Merchant of Alepmater muses 1 wrote Letters to Matter Iohn Blanch, Conful of the French Merchants in Alepso. The 40 foure and twentieth day in the evening, I went from Bagder. The fix and twentieth day at night, we passed by a Towne, called Bourse, which lyeth to the West of the Water, and is all minated. And a little below that standeth a Tower in the middle of the Riuer. The seuen and twentieth, we passed by a Towne, called Menil, which lyeth to the East of the Water: and there is but one we paned by a 10wne, caned onem, which yeth to the East of the Water: and there is out one Tower flanding. The fame day, by a place called Amer, which lyeth close you the Water to the Eastward, and is a small Catal. The thirtieth day in the morning, wee passed by a Towne, called Sekia, which lyeth to the East of the Water : and the same day by a very long Village, named Kendege, to the East of the Water, and it is all ruinated. Also the same day in the evening, we came to Garna, which is a Cattle, and standeth upon the Point where the River of Furre and on the Point. the River of Begdet doe meet. And ypon the South fide of Furry, right cuer against this Calle 40 where the River of the sanother Castle, about the greatness of this. And about three miles farther in the River, toward Ballara, to the South of the Water, is another. The first day of May, 1581. I arrived in Balfara. At the Waters side at Balfara, the merchan-

dise that enter within the Can, pay vpon euery Summe or Camels burden three Madins and three quarters; fixteene Veilennes of Balfara make one Kintall of Aleppo. The carriage of eutry fumme of goods from Bagdet to Balfara, costeth by water fixe Shehides. And for the carriage from Balfara to Bagdet, vpon every Vessene two Madins. And the carriage of one hundred Velfenes from Balfara to Ormuz, coffeth twentie Larins, and from Ormuz to Balfara twentie Larins. The Custome in Balfara is vpon every fourteene Shehides one. And for Glasse, and such like commodities, accordingly. Clothes, Kerfies, and all kinde of Silkes, pay vpon enery twen-go tie one. And vpon euery ten Vessenes or ten Rotilas, there are three to bee allowed for Tarror Waste: and vpon all Spicerie accordingly. The Towne of Balfors standeth to the East Southeast of the River : and without the Towne are divers Basars or Market places, and their Houses are made of Canes or great Reedes. And their Corne lyeth all on heapes without the Towne wpon the ground couered with Mats, and is fold by the weight. There are about Balfara foure Gates; and a little from the North Gate lye ten peeces of Ordnance great and finall, besides two Basiliscoes, that lye under the wall at the entring of the Gate. Their building is of Brick, which is made of a certaine kind of stuffe, that may be cut with a knife. There is without the Towne a very high Pole fet vp, which is of three pieces; and vpon the top of it a Cup of Tinne or Lead; and there they runne with their Horfes, and shoote at the Cup; and he that hitteth the Cup gay- 60 neth a Shaffe. At Balfara the Water doth ebbe and flow, as it doth in England, and in no other places adjoyning upon the Ocean Sea. The Turke won Balfara about the yeere 1550. The Velfene of Maces is worth in Balfara thirteene Duckats, and Nut-megs five or fixe Duckats: Soape is worth fifteene Shehids the Veffene, and Almonds foure and twentie Shehids the Veffene:

Galles are worth ten Larins the Veilene.

The thirteenth day of May, 1581. I embarked my felfe at Balfara: and the fixteenth wee wiled downe about three flight fhot. Halfe a dayes journey from the Towne, to the East of the River Ive eight or ten Bulwarks, and beyond them all is a Castle vpon the Point of a Land. The two and twentieth day in the afternoone, wee came to an Anchor, because it was too much winde. The three and twentieth in the morning, we fayled vntill ten of the clocke, and then came to an Archor, because they were afraid to put to Sea toward night. The Mariners are all beafts. The foure and twentieth day in the morning, we put to Sea with a faire winde; and the They enter in fame day by noone, we were at the Sea. And all that morning, wee kept our course South, and to the Person when wee were at the Sea, South or South South-east. The fine and twentieth day in the Guste. morning, we had fight of a Mountaine of Aggenty, a day short of Abosha: and then we kept our course East South-east. And the same day, we arrived at an Iland, called Carregbe, which belon- The He of geth to the Countrey of Haggerry, and left it to the South of vs. The fixe and twentieth day, carrete, or welanded in the Hand of Carege: and there is great store of Onions, and Wells of fresh water: Carego and in the middle of the Iland is a Cafal. The Iland is about two miles broad and two miles long. And to the North-west of it lyeth a small lland very low in the water. The seuen and twentieth day in the morning, wee let layle from Cweebe; and the lame day passed by the low Land of Perlia, which lyeth under the high Mountaines. And in divers places are certaine Gults like Rivers. The fame day in the evening, wee were at Aboufher, which is a Caltle. And from Aboufher a Cathence wee kept our course South South east to goe cleere of the Land : it is very high Land, the 20 The nine and twentieth day in the morning, the Boat went on shoare for water; and I went alfo on shoare with the Boat : and the water which we tooke did stinke, and was full of mud and vermine. And in this order is all their water in the Countrey of Caffel-Balb. The last day of

May, we passed by a very high Cliffe, and vpon it is a Rocke like vnto a Barne, which lyeth Fast A very high and West, and to the West end of it lyeth a round Rocke, which is like an Hay-cocke, about two Chiff yards high. And this Cliffe is within three dayes fayling of Ormuz. And there the ships put off from the Land that goe for the Ile of Baharem: and there we kept our course North-east. The The Ile of Ba. West end of this Cliffe is white like Chalke or Snow. This day, one of our Mariners being sick, horem, where another of his fellowes came with an hot Iron and burnt him in the sole of the foote. Another the excellent they would have left in an Iland because he was sicke, who answered, That hee trusted they did corten.

not take him for a Hen.

The second day of Inne came a Boat aboard of vs, which came from Ormuz, and was bound Inne for the Ile of Baharem. The fame day, wee passed by a Mountaine which is like a Castle, and vpon the top of it is a Rocke like vnto a little watch house. The fourth day of June we tooke in fresh water. The seventh day, we departed from the place where wee tooke in water; and the fame day we arrived at an Iland, called Shie, which is vider the Portugals: and voon the West Shie or Saite, end of it are two companies of Date Trees, and two round Knobs like two Hay-cocks, and it is an Iland under a plaine Hand. The aforesaid seventh day at night, wee came to an Anchor at Shie: and to the the Portugals, South of it lyeth a small Iland, where they fish for Pearles. The eight day wee went on shoare A small Iland there. The ninth day, we departed from Shiebe, and the same day we landed at Necebel, which to the South to is about four leagues diftant. I paid for carrying of my things on shoare at Neechel two Larins, of Shie or Seand for landing of them fine Larins. The women here weare long Mantles, which they draw after them like a traine : and farther in the Countrey they weare their Garments with three flits, They land one before, and one on either fide; and their fleeues are like the fleeues of Morris-dancers. Aud here. they have round about their eares pack-threed fewed. Also they weare great Rings in their

Nofes; and about their Legs, Armes, and Necks, Iron hoopes. The eleuenth day, we departed from Neechel. The twelfth day in the morning, we came to a great Casal, called Melgor, where lyeth a Captaine called Shiagh : and here we remay ned three Melgor, a great dayes, and were in great danger of being taken slaues, but God kept vs. This Cafal lyeth be- Cafa tweene the Mountaines. The fourteenth day in the evening, wee left this wicked place, where 50 I paid ten Larins for my part. The women here may throw their Dugs ouer their shoulders. The eighteenth day, we came to a Caial, called Geffer, and the fame day from thence. The nine- Geffer, a Cateenth day, wee lodged at Bender. The twentieth, wee departed from Bender, and the same eye- fal. ning came at an Iland, called Left. And right over against Bender, lyeth an Iland, called Baffedor, Bender, ning came at an itana, cauce sejs. And inglished And Goffer and Bender, which are on the mayne befields, an itan Land, are vnder Abrehem Can, and sometimes were vnder the King of Ormuz. The one and Iland. twentieth day, I went on Land on the Ile of Left: And here the women weare Iton hoopes, and a number of other things about their Necks, Legs, and Armes. The two and twentieth day of He came to Iune, 1581. I arrived at Ormuz, and presently was carried before the Captaine, whole name Ormuz the was Don Gonfaluo. The fame day I hyred an house for fixe Larins. The Cattle of Ormuz stantisth of June, deth to the North of the Towns and Company to the Figure 2015. 60 deth to the North of the Towne, and some thing to the Eastward. Divers both men and women 15816 here wie to flit the lower part of their eares more then two inches, which hangeth downe to their chin, There were in my companie from Necchel to Ormuz one Turke, and one Moore of La-

bor, and one Moore of Fez in Barbarie, and fine Persians, and twelve Moores of Alepoo, Aman,

and other places, and one Nostrane, a Christian, and my man, who was a Greeke : and all

these at Melgor sware vpon a Booke that I was a Christian of Aleppo, and had wife and chil-Immonius extrenos currit N:er-

dren, and an house there. It is a great miracle to fee the Mountaines of Ormia, all of Salt, and as hard as a Flint stone : and this Sale is very good for duers diseases. All the Iland is falt, and the very ground where The cause of the Towne doth stand is falt : which is the cause of the excessive heat that is there. From eight the excission of the clocke in the morning vntill the Sunne goe downe, it is not possible for any bodie, that is best in Orania not yield to the Country, to passe either with shoots or bare-foot, where the Sunne doth lie, Long clawed it is so extreme hot. The Swine in Ormus have clawes of a quarter of an ell long, and some longer. The Portugals doe hold a Caitle ouer against Ormu, in the Countrey of the King of longer. The Introduced the Souldiers: the name of which Caftle is called, The great to A Caffle cal- Mastago. The seventh day of Julie, my man Iacomo, which was a Greeke, went from mee to

led, the great one Michael Stropene a Venetian, being , as I suspect, entitled thereunto by him , to vindershand Maftango. Michael Stro-

one Michael Stropene a venetiand, Deling, as a majort, state into these parts, in the years 1582. this Muchael Stropene betrayed me and my companie to the Gouernour of Ormus. After I had ipent fixe weekes in this Citie, and informed my felfe the best I could, of the pear. Artes a near spent has believe, I departed from Ormus the find day of August at night, and Fitches impti left Signior Victorio, a friend of mine, with his goods behind. The fecond of August about midnight, I arrued at Bender gomrow, where the Portugals keepe a Castle with seuen er eight Soul. Re Lugenieth untr, within it. And this Bender gomern, which is on the mayne land, was formetimes the He departed to the King of Lar, and after that Abreham Cans, and so it came to the King of Ormus. The fit day at 20 the fifth. Au- night we departed from Bender gemrow: and the eighth day we lodged at a Cafal, called Comgolf. 1581. Ann. The tenth day at Ourmangel: there is a Spring of fresh water, which connect through the middle of it. The fourteenth day in the morning we came to the Citie of Lar. Two Mauns of Ormus, make three Mauns of Lar: two hundred feuentie and two Mauns of Ormus merchandife, which are eight hundred and fixteene Lerra of Bountaki. cost the carriage from Bender comrow to Lar, twentie Larins and an halfe. And one Ainillo will carrie one hundred Maun of Lar. which are two hundred Lerra of Bountaki. The fifteenth day, I hired one Moula a Iew, for fixe moneths to be my fernant, for thirtie Larins the moneth. At Bender gomrow all goods that goe for Persia pay vnto the Portugals vpon every summe or load one Sadan.

Copylian a Calal. Ourmangel.

The foure and twentieth day of August, 1,81. about noone I departed from Lar. And at 30 Let euery fumme of merchandile payeth at the pailing out of the gate one langer, which is welvelue Pull. And the fine and twentieth day wee pailed downe a very high Mountaine; and the same day passed by a Casal, called Debaccow. And this fine and twentieth day at night lodged at a Calal, called Berre. And to the South of the Towne is an old Caftle vpon an high Mountaine. The fixe and twentieth day we came to a place, where I bought three Hendomies for one Tanger, and they are as sweet as Sugar. The seuen and twentieth day we lodged at Olom. The nine and twentieth, we departed from Olom: and neere vnto it is a very great Cafal, called Gonen, which hath Angour and Corma plentie. And this night we payed at our Baite vpon every fumme five Pull: And at Goven endeth the Countrey of Lar. The last day of August, I palled ouer the greatest Mountaine that euer I faw, and left it to the Southward of vs.

Debaccow a

Berre a Cafal.

September. GANTON. Demender. Mesocal.

Cawger.

The first of September in the morning, wee came to a Citie, called Gaarrom: and the same day, to a Calal, called Demonder, where standeth an high Columne alone. About Gaarroms is great flore of Rice and Cotton wooll growing. And here the Sheepe have Lambs twice energy yeere. The second day of September, we came to Merocal, where we had stinking water : and the same day payed a dutie of two Tanger vpon enery Bar. The third day we came to Cango, and the lame day at night we payed a Best vpon enery Bar. The fourth day we came to a faire Can, called Chefimon moddafar: and the fame day wee had raine. The fifth day wee came to Cowel, which is a Casal neere to Source: this night we payed a dutie vpon our goods. The fixth day in the morning, we came to the Citie of Shiras. Betweene Lar and Shiras is great store of Wolves, Partridges, and Phealants. There are in Shiras five high Towers, and the highest is in 50 the middle of the Towne. To the North of the Towne is a Gate of very faire coloured flone, which is a little beyond the Horfe-mart: and without this Gate are all the Sheepe and Goats fold, that ferue for the Towne. The highest and furthest Tower in Shiras is neere to the Can that I lay in , and 15 builded with yellow, greene, white, and purple stone. The women ride here vpon Horfes like men. It is a Towne that hath great store of victuals and fruits. Iron, Lead, Castler, Cochonillio, Brasill, Linnen cloth, Foutas, and all wares that come out of India, are very well fold here. Brafill is worth fixe Mamodies the Maun, and Cochonillio one hundred and fiftie Mamodies. Certaine small Laton that commeth from Sindi are fold in Shiras for twelne Shehides the piece. In this Towne is made great store of Mauward and Gebib, which are carried for India. The Maun of Cloues is worth in Shiras fittle Shehides, Nurmegs thirtie, 60 Pepper seuen and twentie. From Lar to Shiras we went the most part North-west and to the North, we flayed in this Towne from the fixth day till the two and twentieth. The two and twentieth of September, we departed from Shras, and the same day came to Sargon, a Towne vnder a Mountaine in a pleasant Valley. The three and twentieth in the morning, wee passed

Hispahan chiefe Citie of Persia. Toll and tollage. CHAP. 2.

under a great Mountaine, and neere unto the East of it is a small River : and the same day in the forenoone, we came to a Village, called Anglamor: and neere vnto that is another, called Anglamor. Augain. The foure and twentieth in the morning, wee palled ouer a narrow Bridge, and the water runneth to the South : and the same day we lodged at a Village called Moyle; where we Moyle payed vpon every fumme of goods, one Gashi. And while weeday here there passed through the Towne a number of Sheepe, Goats, and Camels, with poore people, and their housholdstuffe. The fine and twentieth day from Moyfe, and the fame day came to a Village, called Sofman Dermal. The fixe and twentieth in the morning, wee pasted over a very high Mountaine, Seman Dermak voon the top whereof are two Springs of very good water, and the same day we came to Air discongow: and to the North-eaft of the Village is a flony Bridge, and very good water paffeth under

it : And here we found a man hurt with Theeues. The feuen and twentieth we went from Angow, and the fame day we rested at Hausapans, which standeth under a Mountaine, and hath to the West of it voon a little Hill, a small round white Castle : And here is Bread, Cheese, Hens, Raifins, and Milke. The eight and twentieth day we went from Haufapans, and the fame day, Haufapans we rested at Cashefar, where is nothing but a round house voon a Hill: but there is a new Cushefar. Can a building. The nine and twentieth day we went from Cuikefar, and the fame day reflect at Gerdown. And this day we faw many Theenes voon the Mountaines. The thirtieth day we Gerdown. departed from Gerdown, and the fame day came to Teffacus, which standeth vpour a Rocke in a Teffacus, deepe Valley : and here wee found Bread, Ennap, and Battegh, Here I payed twice as much

Toll as in any other paid. The first day of October we departed from Testacas: and the second day in the morning wee October. came to Boial, which is a Village of great flore of fruit. And here wee met with the Balla of Boial. Shiras, which had in his companie about a thouland Camels, befiles Horfes, and Afnillios. And here are many Villages and Houses together. The second of October at night weet left Boial. and the third day lodged at Mordar. The fourth day we departed from Mordar, and the fame Mordar. and the third day lodged at Moyder. I be fourmasy we appared soon one-passes was soon and day I clime to the Cities of High-ban, where the King of Perfs from times keepeth his Court. At High-ban, prove the entring in of the gate of High-ban, groweth on either ide of the gate a Cheef-pass tree, one the chief Cities of the gate of High-ban, groweth on either ide of the gate a Cheef-pass tree, one the chief Cities of the gate of High-ban, groweth on either ide of the gate a Cheef-pass tree, one the chief Cities of the gate of High-ban, groweth on either idea of the gate a Cheef-passes tree idea of the gate of High-ban, groweth on either idea of the gate a Cheef-passes tree idea. to the East and another to the West, then we passed ouer many waters; and at the entring into the principal Towne is a Caffle to the South-west of the gate. And here they have in their Hamam a certaine Oinement to anome their bodies withall, which is called Done, which takethaway all the haire of a mans bodie. To the East of Hipahan is a very long and great Valley, where are many Villages and Houses. The carriage of one hundred Mauris of Merchandife from Shires to Hippahan, coffeth feuentie Shehides, and from Hippahan to Caffor fixtie Shehides.
Hippahan 152 Citie that vieth great flore of Anil, maketh the greatest flore of Muskaille, and

hath the best Cotton that ever I faw. The Maun of Cotton woolf is worth here twelve Shes hides; and the Maur of Rice, feuen Befte; the Maur of Dracken, two Befte; and the Mann of Ennap, two Beffe; the Maun of Non, three Beffe and Laghern foure Beffe. The Cartal of Sugar is worth here foure hundred Tomaun, and Anil forme Mamodies the Mann. The Mann of Hill aban is one and an halfe of Sbiras. Also at the entring in and going out of the gates of Hill aban; every Hemmel payeth one Gasbi. The feuenth day of October, I came out of the

The muth day of the faid moneth I departed from Hilpahan, and the fame day lodged at Sas. Sen The tenth day from Sen, and the fame day at Shefer Con and allo this day at night, at argues Shefer Con Village caffed Calenda, which hath great plentic of all forts of fruits. The charitch day from Calendar 1. 2.2 thence; and the fame day at Shen, also a Fowne of great flore of fruit. And this day in the more Shene world ning, we descended downe a very high Mountaine. At Calenda curry summe of goods payeth one Gasti. The twelfth day we went from Shen; and the same day we cannot be Garatton, and Garatton. the fame day departed from thence, and in the afternoone reached vnet the Citie of Caffon. And Caffon. presently upon the comming of any Caffell to Caffan, there is one that doth take a note of all to the goods what it is and now much of every fort; which note he tleinereed rose the Piesier, which is the name of the Gouernour of Caffan, which is greater then a Baffal. To the South well or

Welt of this Towne, is all Mountay nous, and to the North of it are diners Villages and Valleys. and to the South-east is a low Mountaine, and white, as if it were by the Sex fide. The foure teenth day at the comming of the Caffell to Caffen, they brought newes that feger thios of the Portugals were arrived in Ormus from Goa. The Caravan Bafha had for guarding of the Caffel from Lar to Caffan, twentie Tomaun, which were in number fine hundred Camels. The fumme of an Affe, which is two Mauns of Lar, collect the carriage from Lar to Caffan, fixtie Mamodies. The feventeenth day of October, went a Caffel from Caffin to Caffin. From Teld, which Teld is tendates fourney to the South from Caffan, commeth great fore of Cotton-wooll, and cloach

made of Cotton; and the Maun of Cotton-wooll is worth in Caffan, eight Mamodies, Crems is worth fixe Tomaun the Maun. The vie is in this Citie, when they burie their dead, that three carrie the Corps to the graue, two before and one behind. Wood is fold in Callan for one Beffe the Maun. He that writeth up the goods that come to Caffan, taketh upon every Tomaun that is fold in the Towne, one Mamodie: and the like order is in Townie. There was a Caffel of one

. Dazzak

hundred and fiftie Camels comming from Ormus to Caffan, all carried away by two hundred Theeues; therefore men must goe strong in those theeuish parts. The Batman of Castas maketh two and an halfe of Alepso. Pepper is worth the Maun in this Citie, fortie Shehides, Meckhiekan and Befpessa feuentie Mamodies, Drachen one hundred Shehides, and Angarra fixe Mamo. dies the piece. And eightie make fiftie Mauns of Tamis, which is foure hundred and fiftie Ler. ras of Venice, Gingebel fortie Shehides: Silke eightie Shehides. And fixe Mauns of Silke make

A good note.

one Maun of all other things. ne waxin or an ocher change. The fourth day of November we departed from Caffan, and the fame day lodged at a Cafal, called Senfen: the Can is old, and standeth to the Eastward of the Village. And this Cafal standeth voon a round rotten hill like a Caffie : and to the West of it, is a rew of small Trees, and two to vpon a round rotten mit like a Lattic and to the weston it, a serve of timal trees, and two great Trees in the rew. And neere to Senjie is a Village, called Teefa, which hath a finall Cagreet Trees in the rew. And neere to Senjie is a Village, called Teefa, which hath a finall Cagreet Trees in the rew. in a great Plaine, and hath an old Caffle flanding to the South of the Towne. And here we need ma great runne, and naturances come manuing to the sound of the sound. And netewepted upon Barr one Gasbeke. The fixt day from Lafaesa, and the fame day at Comm, which is a very great Citie. And to the East South-east of the Towne, are dimeragreene Towers, whereof three fland together, besides inceothers very high. And to the North of the Towne is a bridge of stone. The seuenth day we departed from Comm, and the same day we came at Gasta. reget, which is a new Can to the Eastward of the high-way. And here wee paid vpon every firmme of goods on Gasbeke. The eight day we departed from Gaffaraman, and the lame day we came to a Citie, called Sowne: and we lay all night in a great field, inclosed with a wall round about. The ninth day, we went from Sowns, and the same day wee came to Dang, which 29 flandeth to the West of the high-way. And here we paid vpon enery Barr one Gasbeke. The tenth day we departed from Danng, and the same morning passed by another Mangel, called Song : and the same day we came to Arrasson, which is a Village that hath divers houses built like Hay cocks. And here a Theefe would know of me of what place I was. And at Arrallen we paid woon enery fumme of goods one Gasbeke. It is alwaies very good for a manthat will trauaile, to apparell himselfe according to the order of enery Country, wherein he shall trauaile. trainie, to apparent minutes and unique of the order to start you and the fame day we came to Kerra, which fland-the eleventh day we departed from Arrafia, and the fame day we came to Kerra, which fland-eth you a little round hill. The twelfth day from Kirra, and the fame day at Paffer, where is eth you a little round hill. great flore of Wall-nut-trees and Wine; and heere two draughts coft me one Mamodie. The shirteenth from Paffer, and the fame morning passed by a Village, called Ansfer; and to the South sancement reast a special was rame name quarting pasted by a value cause Affect and to see South
of way are two old Towers. Also chelame day we came to Deffs, which is nothing but a Cant
And here comming formewhat lare in the evening, were could get neither Bread nor Water. The foureteenth we departed from Deffe, and the same morning passed by a towne, called Suiteman; which we left to the South-west of the way. Also the same day we came to Campferar of the Shough, which is a Can, and new built, and the Water is farre from the Can. The eleventh day of November it began with frost, and very cold and great winds; and the foureteenth day in the evening, being at the Kings house, it began to snow. The fixteenth day, we departed from Canefers of the Shangh, and the fame day we came to a Towne, called Sangas. The feuenteenth the day we cannot from Normers, and the fame day we cannot a fown and and any of the shreath of day we went from Sorger, and the fame day we cannot a Can, called Normers. The sightenth of day we departed from Normers, and the fame day we cannot be sorted from Normers, and the fame day we cannot be sorted from Normers, and the fame day we cannot be sorted from Normers, and the fame day we cannot be sorted from Normers, and the fame day we cannot be sorted from Normers and the fame day we cann and therefore lay without the Can. The nineteenth wee departed from Sarcham, and the and districted my without one calls the innecessity were deputed from arrivers and the same were account to a Towne, called Meyonnes, where is great plentic of victuals. And here the Ratman of Bread is fold for fore Gasbekes, and feuen Gasbekes is one Bethe. And this morning we met at the entring into the Mountaines twentie Therices, and prefently after passed our a bridge, and then our a very high Mountaine, where the high-way is paued with itone. And neere unto this Meraman is a very long bridge of Bricke's and heere their Bricke is much like synto ours; and heere are Musicians like vnto ours. The twentieth wee departed from Mgsames, and the same day we came to a Village, called Turkeman: and at Meyannan wee met with the rest of our Castel. The one and twentieth wee went from Turkeman, and the same go morning passed by two Cans, the one called Danid Derbauer, and the other Abia. Also the fame day, we came to a Village called Haggegen, whither we came late in the night. The two and twentieth by we departed from Haggegaw, and the fame day we came to a Village, silled daughong, where are many small trees. The three and twentieth wer departed from had fring, and the same day we came to the great Citie of Tenris or Tanris.

Neere vnto Touris is much Medow ground. This weeke all the Armenians keepe fast. They follow the orders of the Greeker: for every Wednesday and Friday they fast, and every Saturday eate fieth, except it be Easter Eeue. The fixe and twentieth day of November, I was at their Church in Town: where first they sung Pfalmes, and then went to Masse: And the Priest went round about the Altar three times. The first time he cenfored, the second time hee carried the 60 Booke about, and the third time the Chalice. At the beginning of Maffe, every man doth kiffe one another; and after Masse kisse the Booke, and take holy Bread : and the poore have pottage and bread given them. An hundred Mauns of Merchandize of Teurs coft the carriage from Caffee to Tewis by Menel, one hundred and twentie Shehides. I paid for my lelfe and eightic two

Mauns of Merchandize, eightie feuen Mamodies, and I was accounted for fiue and thirtie Batmains of Merchandiae, eighter that and the Barmans. The Batman of Teuris maketh nine Lerra of Venice, Darchen is worth the Maun in Teuru, fiftie Shehides, full full eight and twentie, gold and filuer of Bountaki thirtie Ducats the Lerra, every dram one Best, Silke one hundred Shehides. The feuen and twentieth of November. I paide in Teseris for my tribute twelue Shehides and two Bestes. Also I paide for safe conduct betweene Cassan and Tearis, ten Shehides. In Tearis I vnderstood, that a yeere before my comming thither, there was one Thomas here with diners Englishmen, who fold Cremes for one This seemed Tomaun and an halfe, and Kerfies for one hundred Shehides the piece, In Tenris is a kind of filke to be Mafter Tomaun and an halfe, and Kerlies for one hundred Shennes the piece, in Tento is a find of like Thomau Hudfon Sartin, called Atlas, of nine or ten Gaffe long every piece, and it is fold for three Merchel and an menioned in menioned in To halfe the piece, and the best for foure Croysh, which are good wares for Arsing am, and Arse-the first veyross in Armenia. In Tenris I foldone and twentie Mauns of Mechic, at three Mamodies the age to Perfia. Mann, which amount to fixe hundred ninetie three Mamodies. The Batman of Wan or Van in Mafter Hac. is two and an halfe of Tenris. Necre vnto Tenris to the Northward, is a very high Mountaine, voyages. where Snow doth lie continually. The first day of December, 1,81. in the Euening, wee depar- Heedeparted ted from the Citie of Tenris, and the same night lodged at a Village called Souffion; and here is from Tenris of Wine that is very strong, but not pleasant. The third day from Souffien, and the same day at a Tauris. Towns called Merent, where are two high old Towers, and two blunt, standing neere toge. ther. And herevpon newes of the passing by the Towne of a Bassa, there went out fine hundred Horse-men. The fourth day from Merent , and the same day at Iolfa : and there is a Bridge of Iolfa 20 wood vpon Boates, there was a stone Bridge, but it is broken. And Arm is the name of the Ri- The River Aner which runneth before the Towne, and the Towne standeth vnder a Mountayne. There are 1811 or Ataxis. in this Towne three thousand Houses, and they have seven Churches, and the richest pay every house twentie Merchel a yeere, and the rest according to their abilitie. The fifth day from Iolfa, and the fame day we lodged at a good Towne called Naman, which hath great plentie of victu- Or Nafinan.

als, and especially Angour, and also hath Silke. And in the middle way betweene Iolfa and this Citie, is a very high round Rocke, much like vnto a Caffle. The feuenth day from Nathan, and Potte. the fame day at a Village called Potts. And about ten miles to the North-west of this Village, is Nosbs Arke. Noshs Arke vpon a Mountayne, which is somewhat high, and hathalwayes Snow lying vpon it, and no man may goe up it : But they fay that Saint lokeme went up to the top, and in the Armenian tongue it is called Affe Mafis. And at the foot of this Mountayne, is a Church of the Armenians. The eighth day from Posta, and the fame day we came to a Village called Cambelle- Cambelle les. This eighth day I was under the Arke, and there are two high Mountaynes together, which Tieft to the West, and they are about three miles afunder, but the highest and that to the North-

ward of the West, is that whereupon the Arke did rest. The ninth day from Cambellelea, and Or Reinan the same day at Errewan; here every Hemel of Silke payeth five Chekins. At the time of the last warres in Perfia, there were many Christians taken flaues in Errawan, and other places. And those of Arlingam ransomed seven thousand. Fourteene Batman of Tenris are twelve of Errewan. In Errewan are very many Christians, and yet there is a Church standing of the Christians. To the Northward of this Towne, about a mile, is a Rone Bridge, and vnder it, paffeth a River and called Sanguna, which commeth out of the River Aras, or Arasis: and about foure dayes from Sanguina Ri-Errewan or Reinan , it meeteth with the River of Aras or Arash againe. The twelfth day wee departed from Erreman, and lodged the same day at a Catal of Christians, called Echimalien, and

here are fine old Churches, and one of them is overthrowne, because a brother and a fifter married themselues together in the said Church. The thirteenth day from Echimassen, and the same morning we passed by certaine old Towers, where in times past, was a Citie called Sommarin. And in Echimaffen wee paide two and twentie Shehides for a bribe. And here are many Lyons, for within fixe moneths they have carried away out of this Cafal feuen and thirtie perfons ; and the day before we came the ther, was a child carried away out of his mothers armes. Betweene Naxwas and Erreman is a place where they dig Salt out of the ground. The faid thirteene day at night in the ground. in me gr

file called Dagfman, and without the Towne is an old Church of the Christians. At this place every fumme of goods that commeth out of Perfia, payeth two Afpers, and if it goeth not to Arferem, then it payeth fine pro cento. A Hen is worth here eight Auctihas. The fifteenth day from Dagfwan, and the fame day at a Cafal called Seraffa, and here wee lay in a great house, Seraffa. and neere to the Cafal passed ouer a Bridge. The fixteenth day from Seraffa, and the same day at a Cafal called Cappannac, and neere vnto Seraffa is a Church of Saint Christopher. The feuen- Cappa teenth day from Cappannac, and the same day at a Cafal called Consasfeur. The eighteenth day comasfeur. from Comasfeur, and the fame day at a Cafal called Shew banc cupres: and neere vnto this Cafal is shew banc a stone Bridge, which a Sheepheard did build. And here all our Merchandizes were searched, and cupres.

60 written up by one that came from Dagfwan, and another of this Cafal that did write all things. The ninteenth day from Shew banc cupres, and the same morning passed by a Towne called Hassen Hassen gallante gallantb, where is a very strong castle, with three wals. And here the houses are built of Fir trees like vnto the houses in the Alpes. Also the same day at a Casal called Bollomalh. The twentie one Bollomalh. day from Bollomalh, & the fame day at Arferom. And he that fetteth prices vpon all commodities

Cccccc

Batman of Mel or Deps, is worth two Audihas. And in this Towne one robbed three shops, and the next morning was hanged. After eight daies abode in this place, the nine and twentieth of December I departed from Arzerum, and the same day lodged at a great Casall, named Pretten The thirtieth day from Pretten, and the same day at a Casall, named Shennar. From Dagsman to Arzerum, the women goe in Gaskins like men: and vpon their heads they weare a high round womens attite trunke hanged with pieces of Silver Money; and about that and their chin, they have a large whire cloath, which is all fet round about with Buttons of Silver: & alfo vpon their heads, they weare a piece of red Silke, which hangeth downe behind them, two or three yards vpon the ra ground with a fringe : and about their neckes they weare a Coller of Silver, and thereunto are faffined fine or fixe pieces of Silver made very broad, and to some more. They are the most mare blacke, and haue full faces, small feet, great legs, great hands and armes, and their lips not small. The first day of Ianuary, we departed from Shennar, and the same morning passed by a Calall.

day of January we departed from Arfingan, and the same day lodged at a Crauanserras, named

Sergerron. The fourteenth day being Sunday, from Sergerron: and the fame day at a Cafal, called

Ardanfegh : and this day wee passed ouer the Mountaines of Chardalor, with the greatest snow.

frost and wind, that ever I was in, and were in danger to have remained in the Mountaines all night. The 16. from Arden figb, the same day at a Casal, called Shembaning, which hath a small

Church flanding vpon a small round Rock. The 17. from Shewbaning, the same day at a great Ca. 20

fal, called Andre; which is out of the way, and standeth under an hill, in a very pleasant Valley.

The eighteenth day from Andre, and the same day at Teoliedder, a Casal by the Rivers fide: and

Tanuary. Gebelle. Backerreg.

called Gotter. Also the fame day wee came to a Crauansall, called Gobesse, and the next morning passed by another of the same name. The second day from Gebesse, and the same day at a great Cafal called Backerree, where is great plentie of Wine : and here the Batman is fold for fixe Parra. The third of lanuary from Backerreg, and the same day at a Casall, called Bettarreg, which is Bett afret. neere vnto Arsingam. Also the same day I went vnto Arsingam, which is within four daies iour-A fingan. nev of Trebefonda. The weight and measure of Arfingam, do both agree with Arearum: and here 20 Merchel is worth fiftie foure Audthas. The cariage of a Mule from Arzerum to Aringam, collect twelve Shehides; and from thence to Tackar three Duckats. To the East-ward of Aringam, is a

The River of very frong Caille, and to the South of the Towne a flone bridge, which paffeth over the River Penant faileth Pennatt faileth of Pounats. And in this Valley are three hundred and inxty Cafals of Christians. The thirteenth

this day wee passed by a very great Castle to the North of the water, vpon avery high Mountaine. The nineteenth from Teoltedder, and the fame day paffed ouer a very high Mountaine: alfo the fame day we lodged at a Cafal, called Longo; and here we met with the Caranan of Totals and at the foot of this Mountaine, we met with another River. The twentieth day from Longo, and the same day at a Casal, called Prassa. The one and twentieth day from Prassa, and the same day being Sunday wee came to Tocat, and by the way are two Cafals, the one called Namnous, and the other Manet : and Namnous is a very great Cafal, and hath many Christians. And here they goe to plough with Oxen, one three yards from another. Necre to Tocas to the North- 40 East of the towne, runneth the River of Ponnats, and over it is made a great stone bridge: and to the North of the towne vpon a high Rock, is a very strong Castle, and to the South of the town is a very high Mountaine, that is sufficient to beate both the Towne and the Castle : and here all their houses that are new built, are made like the building of Lions : and their Ploughs here have no Coultors, but very long Shares. Tin is worth the Batman in Tocato, three hundred Aucthas, Pambas, fixtie two Auctihas; and fine and twentie graines of Silke, eighty Afpers. The twentie foure and twentie fine daies, arrived the Carauan with the Waftihe : three Batmans of Tocas make ten Rotils of Aleppo. The lewes wives in Tocas were vpon their heads very high tires, much like vnto Miters. There is to the Castle of Togar but one gate, and that is to the North; and all that part of the Towne are Christians. The twenty nine, we departed from Tocat, and the fame 50 day passed ouer a stone bridge, where is a great Casal : also the same day we came to another Cafal, called Ackelcon. The thirtieth day from Ackelcon, and the fame day we possed by a little Casal, called Burghearre. Also the same day at a Village, called Tackia. The last day of January, from Tactia, and the same day at a Casal, called Dadow. And neere to this Dadow to the North-east, is a Towne, called Amasia: and from thence is carried much Ennebet, and Yeussen to other places.

February. Chagannadel.

The first day of Februarie we departed from Dadow, and the same day came to a Casal, called Sparradella, which is parted into two parts. The fecond day of Februarie, from Searradella, and the same day at a Casal, called Chagannadel, and ouer it vpon a Mountaine is a great stone. The third day, from Chagamadel, and the same day at a Towne, called Garom: and to the Southeaft of the Towne is a Castle. And here, and in Tocat, and in Arsingam, every Hemmel of goods 69 payeth two Aucthas: and here are in the Towne, three Towers. And here the women goe with their vilages couered, and a white cloath about their middles, and another about their heads and shoulders, and their long pendant of frindge Silke hangeth downe behind them: and here the Batman of Pambacke is fold for fixtie two Auctihas. The fourth day from Garom, and

the fame day at a Cafal, called Lost : and here is great plenty of Ennap; and this day wee paffed List. outra very high Mountaine. And in Lout the Women weare a very high attire vpon their heads like an hat, and down before them to their eies, hangeth a broad cloath much like vnto a Frenchhood. The fifth day from Lout, and the same day we came to a Casal, called Mourt Larfarraie. Mount Larfarraie. And this day about fine of the clocke in the afternoone, was an Earth-quake. Also this day the Armenians began their fast for Saint George. This day we pasted ouer a great River, called Ca-Calmach, which runneth into the Blacke Sea, or Ponius Exinus, The fixth day from Mourt-Lar- Calalmach a farrat and the same day at a Casal, called Allagent, which standeth vpon an hill: and heere we great River found many Theeues neere vnto the Riuers fide vnder the ground. The feuenth day from Alla- running into found many I necues neere vino the translated. And this day the Carauan was greatly afraid Allagaer, and the fame day at a Cafal, called Emebea. And this day the Carauan was greatly afraid Allagaer. of Theeues. And for these three daies all the way is no wood : but neere vnto the Waters fide, is Engeled Hay and wilde-geefe plentie: and this day we left the great River Cafalmach. The eighth day tray and water-great prefixed and the same day at a great Casal, called Sarracust: and heere was a Bride carried Sarracust. about the Towne on horse-backe, and divers Women like Maskers. The tenth day from Sarracall, and the same day at a little Casal, called Saddar. The eleventh day from Saddar, and the same Saddar. day at a Calal, called Erandrerra: and it standeth neere vnto a plealant Valley and to the South Erandrerra. of this place halfe a day is a Citie, called Angria, where most of the Grograms and Chamblete are made. The twelfth day from Erandrerra, and the same day at a Towne, called Aafb, which A.fb. Randeth in a Valley, and hath but one Maddenna: and from this Towne wee descended downe 20 a very great Mountaine. The thirteenth day from Aalb, and the same day at a Casal, named Ahemet Shalla, whither we came late in the night. And from Aab commeth a River, which runneth to the West. The foureteenth day, from Ahemet Shalla, and the same day at a Village, called Garacham, which standeth among the Mountaines: and the Crauanferas standeth alone. The Garacham. 15. day from Garacham, and the same day at a Casal, called Gage. And this day we passed ouer the Gage. Mountaine Chambelle: and voon this Mountaine we met with a Carauan going for Tocas, which carried great store of Backam. The fixteenth day from Gaye, and the same day at a Casal, called Corrella: and this day we lost our way. The seventeenth day from Carrella, and the same day at Carrella. at a Cafal, cald Sondegan : and here is a very great Crananferras; and in this Country the women Sondegan. wast with their feet: and this day we passed by a River that runneth to the East. The eighteenth 20 day from Sowdegan, and the same day at a Catal, called Conscherderrom. And at Conscherderrom Cantebraic

is a very faire Crouanserras new built : and for the building thereof, a Merchant of Agam gaue a Hemmel of Silke. The twentieth day from Confeherderrom, and the same day we paffed through a Towne called Boufeine : also the same day at a Towne, called Basarich. And this day we were Basarich cold and wet with Snow. The one and twentieth day from Bafarich, and the same day we palfeddowne a very great Mountaine : also the same day we lodged at a Casal, called Korshonnon. Kerste The two and twentieth day from Korlbonnou, and the same day at a Casal, called Altfan. The Allan. three and twentieth day from Allfan, and the fame day we came to Borfa. The foure and twen- Emfa. tieth day, three Theenes were executed in Bor /a, which had robbed feuen or eight yeres between Borfa and Stambol. In Borfa all Strangers pay for custome of their Merchandize three per cente.

The Kintall of Borfa is fortie Hockies : and the Kintall of Cremes, is here worth eight thousand Anothas. The fixe and twentieth day, I went to the Hamman, that is a mile without Berlato the West-ward; and the same day passed through soure woodden gates. And the Spout of this water commeth in from the South. There are in all foure of these Hammams.

The first day of March at night, vntill twelve of the clocke, was to the West of the Towne, a great light like fire. The fifth day of March in the evening, wee departed from Borfa : and this great light that in the transfer of the day paffed ouer a small River, where is a stone bridge. Also this day wee lodged at a Casal of Christians, called Peage. The fixth day from Peage, and the same day passed by a Gul'e of the Peage. Sea, where is a Towne, called Gamlech, and also passed by a Lake of fresh water, which is called Gamlech, Bonchi. Alio this day we passed by two Crauanserras : and by the way is great store of Bay-trees Bourchi. 50 growing: Alfo this day we came to Samallech, which is the Seel. The eight day from Samallech, Samallech, Samallech

and the fame day we landed at the Tower, where they make light for the Ships that paffe in and The Tower out of the Blacke Sea : and the same night wee came to Stell. The ninth day of March in the where they morning, we departed from Skell, and the same day came to Galata and Constantinople, by the make lightfor the ships. Twikes corruptly called Stambol. The tenth day, we arrived in Stambol, the Caravan of Neit: chall And the eleventh day it was all burned, with one hundred and twentie Cargas more, and eightre conflantinople thouland crownes in Pepper; belides great flore of other Merchandize. And the order is to hang corruptly eat him, that was the first cause of the fire. The fourteenth day, was a passage Boate with fixtie of led Stambol. feuentie perfons loft going ouer to Samallech; fome Christians, fome lewes, and fome Turkes. The Mufit in Constantinople is counted like the Pope of Rome : and he was the cause that all Christi-

60 ans and leves were forced to leave off their turbanes. Torra is a great Citie in Natolia, three daies from the Sea : from whence come Grograms, Gaules, Silkes, and Cotton Wooll. The fourth day of Aprill, 1882, we tooke our Voyage from Galata neere Constantinople, and He departed

the same day lay at a Catall, called Tarrapea : and from Galata hither came one Anthonie a Mer- from Confiantichant of Sio, in company with me. And the same day I came from Conftantinople, the Grand nople. Signiors Tarratea.

1420 Signiors Sonne went out of the Towne with three or foure thousand Horses. Also the Grand Heraketh thip Signior had another young Sonne borne of two monethes old. The fixth day of Aprill, 1882 wee departed from the Gulfe neere vnto Tarrapes, being imbarked in a Barke laden with Wines to goe by the wee departed from the Guard Revenuer of Danabian. The feuenth day in the morning, the wind came up to the East North-east with very formie weather : and the same day weerennned to a Towne called Siffopoli, which is a good Harbour. And heere are many Wind-mils, and great flore of Wine. And to the Eaft of the Harbour are three Hands : and heere they are all Greekes. Also the Turke doth make here many Gallies. And in this foule weather some of our company wept, and others cryed out : & our forefaile split with the great wind; and we were in greater danger; because they could not of a long time get down their main faile. This great tempes 10 that we had in the Blacke Sea, began vpon Saturday morning about one of the clocke, being the feuenth day of Aprill, as I faid before, and continued vntill Tuelday in the morning beeing the tenth day, with very great Snow and Cold, as if it had bin at Christmas. The twelfth day we fee faile from Sissopoli, and the same night came to an anchor under a Cape of Land, where is a Casal called Emouna. The thirteenth day from Emonna, and this night we passed by a great Citie called Varna, which lyeth within a very great Gulfe, which is a very good Harbor. The fourteenth day in the morning we passed by a Castle called Calincen, which standeth upon the Cape of a Land and hath to the Eastward two small Pillars, and neere vnto them a great stone much like a man.

Bugdenia.

The mouth of Saint George Delcha.

The River of A fmall Hand

Temmera is al-fo called Res, by the Valla-chian.

The order of

They make Caniore of three forus of

The fifteenth day in the morning, wee returned to the Caftle of Caliacca: and the feuenteenth day toward night, fet faile from this Cafile. The nineteenth day in the morning, we entred into 20 a mouth of the River Dannbius, called Licoftoma. And at the entring in of the River to the South ward is a Beacon : and the depth is on the North-fide, but there is neuer aboue eight foot water. And the Countrey on the South-fide of the River is called Dobis : and the North-fide is called Buodania. The two and twentieth day about noone, we entred into the River, where commeth the mouth of Saint George; and that mouth runneth to the East South-east. And Licostomo. which we came forth off runneth to the West, and then presently agains to the North. Also this day we arrived at a Cafal, called Dolche, which lyeth on the South-fide of the River. And herelye out from the Towne certaine small Rocks into the water : And here our ship and the Merchant paid a ceraine small dutie of two or three Crownes, And here Fish, Hens, and Egges are plenty. The three and twentieth day we departed from Doloba the same day about noone, we passed by the River of Kelle, which is very broad, and runneth to the North-east. Also this day wee passed by a small lland, which lyeth very neere Saxe. The foure and twentieth day about noone, wee came to a Towne called Saze, which lyeth vpon the South-fide of the River. And over against this Towne is an Hand : and here the River is very broad. And here we were to have paid a Custome, but paid nothing vntill our comming to Tomowra. The foure and twentieth day in theafternoone from Saze: and the fine and twentieth day we arrived at Tomoura. And this Tomourralyeth vpon the North-fide of the River, and is in Bugdania. In Tomourra the children go much after the order of India, with small Rings of Wiar through their cares. And the women goe with great knobs of filuer hanging vpon the vpper part of their eares; and with a great Roll of Linen Cloth about their heads, much like a Turker Turbant, and vpon that a small cloth: and the 40 vpper bodies of their garments are let round about with great knobs of filter like buttons. And the yong Maids weare their haire pleyted, and thereupon divers pieces of filter hanging : and vpon the Crowne of the head a round broad Brooch of filuer fet with stones; and their seenes great and fhort; and about their armes two great hoopes of filter, and at their Girdles five or fix pairs of Kniues: and about their neckes they weare nothing. The common fort goe for the most part bare-footed. The fine and twentieth day, we came to Tomonra, a Bark from Constantinople, which came from thence in eight dayes. The thip that I came in from Confiantinople, was twentie from foot broad of my feet: and the poope more then thirtie foot high from the water, and could flow in hold but two Buts of heighth one upon another, except it were in the middle. In this Town of Tomesora are fold twentje Egges for an Afper, and a good Hen for two Afpers, and Beefe, Bacon 10 Bread, Wine, Beere, and Mede plentie, and very good fresh fish more then of any thing else. Here are fold for one Afper two Pikes, either of them better then three spans long, & three Carpes either of them a span & an halfe long. Also here is great store of Sturgeons & Herings in this River. The order of their making of Cauiare of their Sturgeons, is this. The Cauiare or Roemust

be taken whole out of the Fish; and then slash it a little with a Knife, and so salt it wel, for three dayes and three nights, and put it in a Barrell or Fat, and make an hole underneath, that the water or Salt that commeth from the Causare may void forth : and after these three dayes are past, take it and wash it very well with fresh water, vntill the Salt bee cleane gone from it : and after this put it in Barrels for the space of other three dayes, & one must tread it downe with his clean feet : also you must make an hole voder the Barrell for the water to void away ; and then lay 60 some great stones upon it to presse it, and to make it hard : and after these three dayes bee past, take out the bottome and fet in a new; and so it may be carried through out the World. And the names of the three fifnes, of the Roes whereof they make it, are thefe: Sturgeon, and Mourrounna, and Merssenne. And the best times of the yeare to make it in, are June and July. In this

Towns of Tomourra are certaine Merchants of Sio, that are Lords of the fame; and in times past it hath beene a faire Towne: But the Tartars laue two or three times spoyled it, and once part to make a state of the persons out of it, and the Countries neere adioyning. And about the years of our Lord 15 30. the Tarks folded this Countrey and a great part of Hangarie; and all as they fay, by the Treason of the Prince of Transiluama.

The first day of May, 1 58'2. wee landed our goods : And Signior Iocamo Alberti paid for May fraught of euery Butte of his Wine fixtie Afpers from Conftantmople to this place. This day in They land the Euening, we departed by Land from Tomosara, which is called Ren, in the Language of Wal. their goods. lachia. The fourth day of May, wee passed by a Casal, where the Master of the Casall would They take have taken away our fore-mans Horie : and the fame day in the afternoone we passed ouer a long again by land.

Bridge, and prefently after a small River called Prat. The fixth day we departed from *Ealthern*. The eighth day in the morning, we came to a lit-called Reaby de Towne calld Has, which standeth under the Woods side. The same day at night wee passed the Wallachi againe ouer the River of Prat; and the next morning came to a Cafall, called Padwellia: and The River of here one of our Mucheres Horles were againe taken. The tenth day we came to a Cafall called Sufourre, where we passed againe ouer the Prat. The eleventh day in the morning, wee came Padwellia; to Ten, and here the Toll-mafter is a Greeke, and is called Nicolla Neuerredde. To the South of Suijeure. Twis the Calle with a paire of Gallowes before it, and round about it is a wall of great trees Tale of wood; and to the South-west of the Towne is a great Lake; and vpon the farther side of the

20 Lake is a great Monasterie. The women here goe in Turkib Gownes, and great Turbants, with Wift Indian two or three great boffes fet with stones on either fide of their Turbants, and their Gownes forufication. downe before with the like, and in their eares great boffes with a Chaine of small Pearle made fast to both their eares. And the Maides goe with an Attyre vpon their heads like vnto a Mitre, Apparell, and you that their haire bound a croffe; and fome of the Children goe fewed through their Eares with pack-thred like the Indian fashion, The custome of a Cloth in Tar is one Ducke of Gold, and of a Kerlie a Doller, and of every Carpet that cofteth one hundred Afpers, twe lue Afpers; and of enery Oxe and Cow foure and twentie Afpers, except they belong to the Merchants of Poland, and then they pay but twentie Afpers. And every Butte of Wine payeth fine Dollers and tenne Afpers : And enery Butte of Muskadell, payeth in Conftantinople fixe Cheac chins, and in Eluona foure. The fixteenth day in theafternoone, wer departed from Tas: And

the feuenteenth day we lodged at Stoffennes. The eighteenth day wee passed over the River of Stoffenner Prut, which is three leagues from Chorm, and the fame day at a Cafall called Lenes, which fran- Le deth in a Vale and hath a Lake of water standing in the middle of it. The nineteenth day in chapm. the morning at Cherry, and to the North of the Towne is the Caftle which lyeth neere to the River of Nyefter, and this River parteth Bugdania and Polonia. The twentieth day about moone, we departed from Chotym, and the same day beeing Sunday, wee came to the strong Frontier Towne of Poland, called Camionitz, which frandeth in a Valley : and the Caftle frandeth to the Camionitz th Weil of the Towne.

In this Towfie all Merchants Strangers pay custome for their goods two and an halfe per cen- of Poland vped to. The women in Camienitz goe with their Coates close bodied, and the neather bodies gatheApparelle red like a Frocke : and vpon their heads a fine Cloth like a Call; and vpon that along piece of white Lawne, that hangeth downero the ground, and voon that a blacke Veluet Hat. Their Girdles are fet with great stude of Silver and Gold : and they are very faire women, but not very commendable for their Chastitie, for most of them will be drunke. They vie in the morning to drinke much burnt Wine, and afterward Mede. And there are very few houses in the Towne. but they fell Beere and Mede; and the Borrow-mafters fell Wine. And if a Gentlewoman goe abroad, all her men goe before her, and the Gentlemen ride before, and their men behind. The His Iournet womens Garments are very long : and in the Villages by the way, the Maides goe with their to Dennik and haire hanging downe behind them, and a Garland vpon their heads and they vieto dance much comming to

50 like the Moores. The young Maides of Camienitz weare their hairepleyted, and bound vp a- Hull by Ses, is bout their heads, and with a blacke band of Veluet. The three and twentieth day we tooke our omitted. Iourney from Camienitz, &c.

Cccccc 2

CHAP.

CHAP.4.S.I.

CHAP. IIII.

Observations of Master IOHN CARTWRIGHT in his Voyage from Aleppo to Hispaan, and backe againe : published by himselfe, and bere contracted.

of Euphrates, Orpha, Caraemit, the Curdi, Armenians, Bithlis. Van and Arraret.

Auing rested in Alepso two monethes and better, Master Ishn Mildenall and me felfe tooke our leave of the Confull and Merchants, with a full intent and rairpole to travell vnto the great Citie Labor, in the Great Mogors Countrey in the East Indies : lodging all that night on a thinne Turkish Carpet in Woods-caine, where the " Carauan was affembled, to the end that wee might be with the foremost: for delay in such trauell doth produce great and ineuitable danger. From 20

Aleppo wee spent three dayes Iourney vnto the bankes of Euphrates, passing by many Villages not worth the naming, and fertile Plaines, abounding with all fort of prouision necessary tor valide our Carriers here mans life. One of those Villages is a Village of note vato this day, called by the Countrey people Tedub, where the lewes keepe a Monument in remembrance of the great Synagogue, holden there in the years from the Creation 3 4 9 8. Neere vnto this Towne is the Valley of Salt memorable for that great ouerthrow which David gaue the Aramits; when hee slue of them in one battell eighteene thousand men. Here also Campson Games the Great Sultan of Egypt fought that deadly and mortall Battell with Selymus the first, the Great Turke; where hee loft his life heine grodden, without regard, to death, both by his owne Sculdiers and pursuing Enemies. Being arrived on the bankes of Euphrates, we found it as broad as the Thomes at Lambith; but 30

2,508,8,13. Euphrates.

* A Carauan

is a great many of Camels la-

den, not much

Tedith a Vil-

lage of note. The Valley of

> in some places it is narrower, in some broader, running with a very swift streame and current. almost as fast as the River of Trem. At this place doth this River beginne to take his name, being heere all gathered into one Channell, whereas before it commeth downe from the Lake Chielder-Giol in Armenia, in manifold armes and branches, and therefore is called by the Countrey people, by a name which fignifieth a thousand heads. Here it is that Merchants vie to passe downe by Barke vnto Babylon, thereby to avoid and shunne the great charge and wearisomnesse of trauell through the Defart of Arabia. Which passage they make sometimes in fifteene dayes, fometimes in twentie dayes, and fometimes in thirtie dayes, answerable to the rifing and falling of the River and the best time to passe thither is either in Aprill or October , when the River doth swell with abundance of Raine. The Boates are flat-bottomed, because the River is shal- 40 low in many places; so that when they trauell in the Moneths of July, August, and September, they find the River at 10 low an ebbe, that they are faine to carry with them a spare Boat or two, to lighten their owne, if they should chance to fall on the shoales. Every night after Sun-set, they fasten these Boates to a stake, the Merchants lying aboord, and the Mariners vpon the shoare, as necre as they can vnto the same. In this passage downe the River, you shall meet with divers troupes of Arabians, who will harter their provision of Dyet (for they care not for money) as Hennes, Kids, Lambe, Butter, and fowre Milke, for Glasses, Combes, Corall, Amber, Kniues, Bread and Pomegranates, Pils, wherewith they vie to tanne their Goats skinnes . in which they Churne with all. All of them, as well Women, Children, and Men are very good Swimmers, who oftentimes will swimme to the Barke fide with Veffels full of Milke voon their 50 heads. These people are very thesuish, and therefore in your passage downe good watch must beekept. But to returne where we left, wee were constrained by the deepnesse of the River to ferrie ouer our whole Carauan, which confifted of a thouland persons, besides Camels, Hories, Mules, and Affes, by reason of which multitude we spent a whole day in transporting ouer the faid Carauan. The gaines of which transportation yeelded the Ferriman a Shaughee, which is fiue pence English vpon a Beaft.

Being our the aforesaid River, wee arrived at Bir and entred into the famous Province of Mesopotamia; The Turkes doe call it Diarbech. This Province of it selfe is most fruitfull, but by the Turkifb Waires much ruinated and wasted : neuerthelesse, there are some Cities of great importance. About two dayes iourney from Bir, wee came to Orpha, a Citie of great account 60 and estimation, which many suppose to have beene the tamous Citie Edessa. As yet there remayned certaine Monuments of Baldwin " in Latine letters. The aire of this Citie is very healthfull, the Countrey fruitfull, onely wood excepted, and therefore in flead thereof, they burne the dung of Camels and other beafts, dried in the Sunne. This Citie is built foure-square; the

West part standing on the side of a rockie Mountaine, and the East part trendeth into a spacious Well part manning on the little of the walls are very firong, fur-Valley, repiendined with a inclusion, and contayine in circuit three English miles: and for the callantneffe of the fire, it was once reckoned the Metropoliticall feat of Mesopetamia. howgallantinene of the fire, it was once the or Caracinit. There is in this Citie a Fountaine full of office if o wied to hand, that they will receive any substance that shall bee offered unto them ? hoth Lever Armenians, and Turkes reported vnto vs, that this Hountaine was Iacobs Welt. and that here her ferred his Vncle Laban twice feven yeeres, for faire and heavifull Rachel, Gen. 29.12.72 The gates of this Citie were much battered, a little before our comming, by Elizagee the Serie. The Scrimens The gates of this Citie were much pattern, a mile users to a composition of fittie should at the walls of to mene, and the Rebels his followers; hee drew the Cities to a composition of fittie should of Oppla, 1603. more, and the Access his followers, the also is this Citie, then called Garras, for the great bat. Let the Geo-Chekins, and to departed. Betweene the Romans and the Parthians, when Marcus Craffus grapher vie his

was Generall on the one fide, and Sweens on the other fide. At this Citie hauing paid our Custome, which is a Doller on a surpme of goods, our Caravan was licenced to depart: and at our ordinary house, which was three of the clocke in the afterwas none, we fet forward towards the ancient Civie Amida, now called Caramida or Caramit, Caramit, Caramit, me dayes iourney from Orphe, transling fometimes ouer rough and craggie Mountaines, and fometimes through most delightfull Playnes and Valleys: amongst which there is one of note; environed about with a Pale of Mountaines, in fuch wife that there is but one entrie and paf-

20 fage: where * Aladeules is faid to have had his Paradife. At the end of fine dayes trauell, wee arrived at Caraemit, which is to fay, The blacke Citie; in M Pololong either for the flone wherewith it is built , being like vnto let in colour , or for the fertilitie of before that the foyle round about it, which is of a dusky colour. This Citie is feated upon a maritellous de Monte. hish Rocke, and containeth in circuit very neere fixe miles; and though it be fufficiently forti-: which this A. fiel by nature, yet is it enuironed with a double wall: the outmost is somewhat decayed, but ladiales imita-

the inmost is well repaired, being senced with great store of Artillerie. It is goderned by a Baffa, ted, if the rewho commandeth ouer twelne Sanzacks, and thirtie thouland Tymeriots and is now become. the Metropoliticall Citie of Mesopotamis. There were mustred from this Citie, when Amount the third inuaded Perfia, in the yeare 1578, twelve thouland Souldiers, the Captaine being well 20 checked by Generall Muftapha for bringing fo few. The Souldiers of this Citie for the most part are Archers, not of any courage, but very efferminate, and accustomed to the vie of the Sei-

matarre. During our abode at this place (which was fourteene dayes) we lodged in a very faire A most craell Caine built of free-frone; for which lodging we payed to the Mafter of the Caine fine Shaughes, execution, a piece : all which time nothing fell out worthie obforuation, but the cruell execution of a petic malefactor, who having but pilfered away certains finall wares, was mounted on a Camell, with his armes foread abroad, having two fockets-holes bosed in his shoulders blades, into which were fet two flaring torches, dropping continually on his skin to his greater torment. and in the end, having carried him in this pitifull manner through the principall ffreets of the Citie, they brought him to the place of execution, and there ganched him on a great Iron 40 hooke, furtering him to to hang till he died. Passing through the South-gate of this Citie, wee payed to the Porter of the gate a Shaughee vpon a healt, descending from the Citie into a

most fertile and fruitfull Plaine, where are many Gardens and Orchards, and places of great refreshment.

Through this Plaine runneth the great River Emphrates, with a very swife current; and is as Embrates. broad here fometimes of the yeere as the Thames at London Bridge, but now was much dried yo. by reason of the heate in Summer, making thereby many Ilands and demi-Ilands, where the Citizens of Commit during the Summer feafon doe vie to pitch their Tenes, to enjoy the fresh. ment of the Aire and River : but in the Winter at fwelleth fo aboundantly oper the faid Bande and bankes , that neither man nor beaft is able to paffe ouer : to avoide which inconvenience, there is, a mile distant from the Citie, a stone-bridge of twentie arches, made ouer the said Ris.

uer. This evening we pitched two miles from the Citie, and stayed all that night of purpose for some Merchants that were behind. Here wee exchanged our Camels, and in Read of them. tooke Mules, a creature farre more fit to trauell ouer craggie Rockes and Mountaines then Camels: for now we were within a few dayes journey, to passe our the high Mountaines of Armenia, called in Scripture the Mountaines of Ararat: which trauell with Camels is non-onely laborious, but very dangerous, if the ground should proue moift or slabby; for then being laden with great burdens, they cannot goe onwards, neither are they able to paffe with their huge burdens, through the streight passages which are in those Mountaines.

Two dayes journey from Caraemie, we rested at the foot of a great rockie Mountaine, being One of the 6c one of the Heads out of which Tygris floweth, and runneth downe with a swift current to Bal- Heads out of fara, and so dischargeth it selfe in the Parsian Gulfe. Strangely doth it iffue out of three Rockes flowers. admirably hanging, that a man as he paffeth under them, would imagine them to bee readie to fall on his head. And for the strangenesse of the site, the Tinkes have builded three Bridges in Three Bridges. the midit of those Rockes, to passe from one vnto another, thereby to behold Natures witedome

in framing them to wonderfull. Wee went to view the fame, but through the huge ouer-falle which came farre off within those Mountaines, and the steepnesse of the same, together with the hideous noise, and whittling murmuring, wee found not so great contentment about as wee did beneath. The next day we spent ouer many high Mountaines, on the top whereof grew great quanti-

Gall trees.

tie of Gall-trees, which are fomewhat like our Oakes, but lefter and more crooked : on the best tree in this places man shall not gather a pound of Galls : at evening we pitched against out the bankes of Employees; and in the morning passed the faid Riner, but not by Barge as before, which was likely to have bred no small annoyance to our whole Carauan; for through the swatness of the Greame, and deepnefie of the Channell, many Beafts with their ladings had beene carrie to ed away amidrowned; if there had not beene in time a thallow Foord discourred, which had in fuch fore raifed the depth of the Channell, making as it were a shelfe for our Commodious nasfage : by helpe whereof there was not fo much as one man or beaft that perished. We were no fooner ouer, but forth-with we were encountred with a certaine troope of neo-

dies, a moft thecuish peo-

Mapifcute.

The description on of the Car. ple, called the Cardies, which some thinks to be a remnant of the ancient Parthians. This rule people are of a goodly flature, and well proportioned, and doe neuer goe abroad without their Propueste of a goodly datatie, and west propositions and are need goe and of without their Armes as Bowes and Arrowes, Scimatarre and Buckler, year and at such time, when a man for age is ready to goe downe to his graue. They doe adore and worthip the Deuill, to the endhee The Cardies worthing or their Cattell, and very cruell are they to all forts of Christians; in which worshippers of may not be Country which they inhabite, is at this day termed Tora Diabels, the Landof the 20 Direll. They participate much of the nature of the Arabians, and are as infamous in their Latracinies and robberies, as the Arabians themselves. They live under the commandement of the great Tarks, but with much freedome and libertie. This theeuish company did fundry times arrest our Carauan, affirming that their Prince had sent for a Dollar on a summe of goods, without the payment whereof (being fine feuerall times demanded) wee should not passe through their Countrey. One Village of note is there in this Countrey, wholly inhabited by the Cardier, being fine daies iourney from Caraemit, and three daies iourney from Bitelift, called by the Countrey people Manufente. This Towne is feated in a most fertile and fruitfull Valley, beriscemetwo Moontaines, abounding with Pasture and Cattell: and about a mile from it, is an Hospitall dedicated to Saint John the Baprift, which is much visited as well by Tarker as Christian who fuperstitiously affirme, that who foeuer will bestow either a Sheepe, Kid, or fome piece of Money to relecte the poore of that place; thall not onely profper in his journey, but obtains forginenetie of all his finnes. To the Governour of this Village, wee paied for our customes Shaughee on a fithme of goods, and so were difinished. The next day following, we passed our many craggy and steepe Mountaines, and arche last rested our felues and wearied beats on the banke of Emphrates, being the out-most bounds on this fide of Mesopotamia, and so entred the day

parts ; the North part whereof being but lettle, is called Georgia: the middle part Turcomania: and the third part by the proper name of Armenia. It is now called Turcomania, and was the first feate of the Turkes, after their first comming out 40 of Sorthia, who left their naturall feates, and by the Caffean Ports passing through the Georgian Countrey, then called Iberia, neere vnto the Caspian Sea; first ceased upon this part of Armsnia, and that with fo ftrong an hand, that it is by their potteritie yet holden at this day, and of them called Turcomania.

following on the Borders of Armenia the great, which is by some distinctly divided into three

At our first entrance into this Countrey, we travelled through a goodly, large, and spacious Plaine, compafied about with a rew of high Mountaines, where were many Villages, whally inhabited by Armenians ; a people very industrious in all kind of labour : their Women very skilful and active in shooting, &cmanaging any fort of weapon, like the fierce Amazones in antick time; and the women at this day, which inhabit the Mountaine Xatach in Persia. Their families are very great; for, both Sons, Nephewes, and Neeces, doe dwell under one roofe, having all so their fubitance in common: and when the Father dyeth, the eldeft Sonne doth gouernethe reft, all submitting themselues under his Regiment. But when the eldest Sonne dyeth, the government doth not paffe to his Sonnes, but to the eldeft Brother. And if it chance to fall out, that all the Brethren doed ye, then the government doth belong to the eldeft Sonne of the eldeft Brother, and so from one to another. In their dyet and cloathing, they are all fed and cladalike, liuing in all peace and tranquilitie, grounded on true loue and honest simplicitie.

To discourse how populous this Nation is at this day, is needlesse, since they inhabit both in are a populous Armenia the greater, and Armenia the leste; as also in Cilicia, Bibynia, Syria, Mesopotamia and Perfia. Besides the principall Cities of the Turkis Empire, he much appopulated with them, 60 as Brusia, Angeri, Trabisonda, Alexandria, Grand-Caire, Constantinople, Cassa, Grand-Caire, Constantinople, Cassa, Grand-Caire, Constantinople, Cassa, Grand-Caire, Constantinople, Cassa, Grand-Caire, Caire, Ca Cara-emit, Van, and Iulpha: for that they are very laborious in transporting Merchandize from one Citie to another, by which meanes, through the customes which are paid in every Citie, the The Armenian Coffers of the Grand Signior are wonderfully inriched. This people have two Patriarchs, to whom they give the name of Vniuerfall : the one keepeth his feate in the Citie of Sis in Cara-

mania, not farre from Tharfiss: the other in the Monastery of Ecmeazin, neere unto the Citie Fran in this Countrey, Vnder thefe two Patriarchs are eighteene Monafteries, full fraight with Friers of their Religion; and foure and twentie Bishopricks. The maintenance allowed in times paff vnto each of these two Patriarchs, was a Maidin on an house; each Patriarch having under him twentie thousand housholds : but now that large beneuolence the great Turbe firth feafed into his owne hands ; and therefore now they are conftrained to line on the Almes of the people, going continually in Visitation from one Citie to another, carrying their Wines and whole family with them.

The people of this Nation have amongst them the Christian * Faith, but at this day it is spot- * The Religion 10 ted with many abfurdities. They hold with the Church of Rome in the vie of the Croffe, affir- of the Ameriming it to be meritorious, if they make the same with two fingers, as the Papifts vie; but idle ans is spouted ming it to be meritorious, if they make the fame with two inigers, as the 1 spins vie; but life with many abthe figne of the Croffe, but for other Images they have none, being professed enemies against the wie of them. In keeping ancient Reliques they are very superstitious, and much denoted to the Crossings and bleffed Virgin Mary, to whom they direct their prayers. They imitate the Diofeoriums in eating Croffes, Whit-meats on Saturday, which to doe on Wednelday and Friday were a deadly fin: nevertheleffe, they will not refraine from the eating of fleth on every Friday, betweene the Feast of the Paffouer & the Afcention. They abitain five Sabboths in the yeare from eating fielh, in a remembrance of that time which the Gentiles did facrifice their Children vnto Idols. They celebrate the 20 Annunciation of the Virgin Marie on the fixt of Aprill, the Nativitie of our bleffed Savior on the fixt of Ianuary, the Purification the fourth of February, and the Transfiguration the 14.0f August. The ministration of their Liturgie or Seruice, is performed in their native language, that all may understand : but in their Service of the Masse for the dead, they are most idolatrous, vsing at the Lamb Garrifice folemaizing thereof, to facrifice a Lambe, which they first lead round about the Church, and after they had killed it and rofted it, they spread it on a faire white Linnen cloath, the Priest oiuing to each of the Congregation a part and portion thereof. They are (vnlette fome few families) fo farre from yeelding obedience vnto the Sea of Rome, that they assume all Antiquitie vnto themselves, as having retained the Christian Faith from the time of the Apostles. Many Icfuires and Priests have beene fent from Rome, to bring this oppressed Nation vader her govern-30 ment, but they have little prevailed; for neither will they yeeld obedience, nor be brought by any periwasion to forsake their ancient and inueterate errours, to become more erronious

with her. Having well refreshed our selves amongst these Villages, wee proceeded in our ordinary trauell, but ere we had passed two miles, certaine troopes of Cardier incountred our Caraian, with a purpose and intent to have robbed the same, but finding themselves too weak to contend with forest company, they departed vntill the next day following, when agains they met with vs in a very narrow passage betweene two Mountaines, where they made a stay of our whole Carauan, exacting a Shaughee on enery person, which to purchase our peace we willingly paied; and fo arrived that evening at Biblis an ancient Citie, but a Citie of much crueltie and oppreffion.

40 where little Inflice and right is to be found to releeve diffreffed paffengers.

This Citie flandeth in a pleafant Valley, by which runneth a little River, falling out of the River Mountaines Anti-Tauris, it was once a Towne in the Confines of the Persian Kingdome, bordering upon Mesopotamia, and had a Castle kept with a Garrison of Persian Souldiers, before such time as Solyman the Magnificent did conquer these Countries, which was in the yeare 1 5 2 5. The great bar In which yeare there was a memorable battell fought betweene the two great Ballaes of Carre tell fought beand Syria, conducted by Vlemas the Persian Traitor; and Delymenthes a right Nobleman of Per- tweene two fin. The two Basses and Vienus were commanded by Solyman (in his returns from the spoile of great Basses as Tamis) to follow him with eighteene thousand good Souldiers in the rereward of his Army, to valiant Noble receine and represse the sudden assaults of the Persians, if need should require. But Delymenthes man of Persia with fine thousand Persian Souldiers pursued the Turkes, and ouertooke them in the aforefaud Valley; and being furthered in this venterous defignement, both by the darknesse of the night.

and the abundance of raine which fell at the fame instant, as if it had beene wished for, on a sudden got within the Times Campe : where the Perfian Souldiers, as Wolnes amongst Sheepe, did fuch speedy execution among it the sleepy Times, that the two great Bassages and Flemas had much adoe to get to horse, and faue themselves by Hight. Few of all that great Atmy escaped the fword of the Perfians. There was three great Sanzacks flaine, one taken, and the other fled, eight hundred lanizaries feeing themselues torsaken of their Captaines, laid downe their Harpuebuffes, and other Weapons, and yeelded themfelues vpon Delymenthes his word. In memoriall thereof they fill keepe that day (which was the thirteenth of October) as one of their fo-60 lemne Holy-daies. In Bithlis we stayed two daies; and at our departure paied wnto the Gouernor of the faid Citie, a Dollar on a fumme of goods, and so set forwards towards the great Citie Um, three daies iourney farther. In which travell we had a very wearifome and painefull iour-

ney, ouer high Mountaines and craggy Rockes, the way being exceeding narrow, that a beaft

could hardly passe with his burthen, without much hearing and turnultuous thouldering. The

Ar Samer lake. Attamar, which was vider the Rocke, ouer which wee passed, and wee enforced to ride shoe. ling on the fide of the faid Rocke, that had not our Mules beene fure of footing, both they and we had perished, with an insupportable downe-fall in that Sea. Two miles from this shoare in The Economick the aforefaid Lake are two Hands , called , The Economicke Hands , inhabited onely by menians, and some Georgians, which two Ilands doe bring forth and yeeld such flore of Cat-

tell, and plentie of Rice, Wheat, and Barley, the Garners and Store-houses for all the Coun-

Being arrived at Van, our Caraman rested in the Suburbs of the said Citie, not daring to presume to enter the Citie, by reason that the Baffa was gone to fetch in a rebel, that was rifen vp in those parts ; in whose absence the Citie, vnder the sub-Bassa, was no better gouerned then it should bee. On the West fide of this Citie lieth a pleasant and delightfull Plaine, wherein the Ianizaries twice a weeke doe exercise themselves after their manner in the feats of Warre. On the North fide runneth the Lake Arctamar, called in antique time the Moore or Marift, Mariana. or Margiana, or Mantiana. Out of this Lake is caught yeerely an innumerable quantitie of Fish like our Herring, which being dried in the Sunne, they differse and sell them ouer all the

time Martiana Countrey thereabout. The description of Van.

This Citie is double walled with hard quarrie frone, and is the ftrongest Towne in all these 20 parts, being fortified with great flore of braffe Ordnance, and a ilrong Castle mounted on an nigh Rocke, to command and defend the Citie. It was once vader the government of the Parfan, but Solymon the Magnificent in the yeere 1549. with a puissant Armie did besiege the same, which after ten dayes hege was yeelded vnto him by the Persian Gouernour, vpon condition, that the Persian Souldiers there in Garrison, might with life and libertie depart with their weapons, as Souldiers: which was by Solyman granted, and to the Citie was furrendred up into his hands from the Perfian King, who never fince could get the fame into his possessions. It is gover-

ned now by a Baffa, who hath under him twelve thousand Timariots.

the Channell with Araxis, and fo runneth into the Cafpian Sea.

The Lake At-

Clamar called

in ancient

At this Citie we stayed fine dayes, paying a Doller on a Summe of goods, and passed from thence to a Tackyli Village, called Gnasher, the houses standing in two severall places, the one rew fit for the Winter, and the other for the Summer Season. Here wee began the ascent of the high Mountaines of Armat, and about noone-tide we beheld Bruz; the very creft of the Perials Mountaines, now called Cheilder Monte, the hills of Persardo. These Mountaines so called, are very famous by the rifing of many notable great Riners, which doe fo fru diferate the Country thereabouts, that the barbarous people call it Leprus (which is to say, Fruitfull) viz. First, the River Araxis, which running out of a certaine Marifo, with many armes doth wonderfully The Riser 4 enrich that Champaine and die Countrey. This Riser fringeth out of the hill Taww in this razis pringeth part, where Periordo is figuate, on the fide of the Hill Me, and forument by Eaft even to the own of the Hill confines of Seruan, and windeth it selfe towards the West, and by North, where it is soyned 40 with the River Cirus, and then paffeth to Artaxata, now called Nassiuan, a Citie of the Armsnians, right against Reinan another Citie, and so watereth Armenia, and courfing along the Plaine of Araxis, dischargeth it selfe into the Caspian Sea, on the one side by South leaning Armenia, and on the other fide by North leaning the Countrey Scruania; whose chiefe Citie is Erss. The River Cirus likewise springeth out of Taurus, and so descending into the Champaines and Plaines of Georgia, charging it felfe, and being greatly encreased with other Rivers, it is igyned with Araxis, and so maketh his iffue also into the Caspian Sea. This River the Inhabitants of the Countrey at this day call by the name of Ser, in their owne Language, but the Turker call it Chiur. Out of these Mountaines also springeth the River Canac, which maketh

out of the Hill

Naffinan.

Reman.

The Riner

The Mountame Anti-

The Moun-

which no reason can be rendred. The Turkes call the Mountaine Gordieus Augri-daugh, the Armenians Messis-Saur: it is so whereon Nashs high, that it ouer-tops all the Mountaines thereabour. There issueth out of the foot of this Hill a thousand little Springs, whereof some doe feed the River Tygris, and some other Rivers, and 60 it hath about it three hundred Villages inhabited by Armenians and Georgians; as also an ancient Monastery dedicated to Saint Gregorie, very large and spacious, able to receine Shangh Tamas the great King of Perfia, and most of his Armie, who for the austere and strict life that he faw in those Religious men, made him to spare it, and to change his determination, having a full

(as it were almost) an Hand, a little on this fide the Citie Eris, and afterwards vnite it felfe in go

Two other Mountaines are of great note in this place; the one is Anti-Taww, now called

Mons Niger, The blacke Mountaine, which runneth vp into Media; and the other Gordam,

the tops of which Mountaines are couered continually with white and hoary Snowes. The

Mountaine Gordens is enuironed with many other retie Mountaines, called the Gordens Moun-

taines; on the tops whereof (as wee passed) wee found many ruines and luge foundations, of

CHAP.4. S.2. Araxis. Chiulfal described. Chiulfalines, great drinkers. 1427

purpose before to have destroyed it. About this Monasterie groweth great plentie of Graine. the Graine being twice as big as ours, as also Roses and Rheubarb, which because they have not Rheubarb. the skill to drie it, that Simple is of no effreme or value. On the top of this Mountaine did the Arke of Noab reft, as both lewes, Turkes and Armenians affrmed. Some Friers of Saint Greerres Monafterie told vs, that euen at this day some part of the Arke is yet to be seene on the top of this Mountaine, if any could afcend thither, but the way (as they fay) is kept by An. Monkish cale, gels, so that whosoeuer shall presume to goe vp (as once a Brother of that Monasterie did) shall be brought downe in the night leafon, from the place which hee had gayned by his trauaile in the day time before.

ò. I I.

of Araxis, Chiulfal, Sumachia, Derbent, Sechieres, Aras, Tauris, Soltania, Calbin, Argouil, and Gilan.

Rom the foot of this Mountaine, we spent a dayes journey further towards Chiulfall. which day wee trauelled through very many narrow Lanes in those Mountaines. and very deep. Valleys, wherein the River Araxis with most outragious turnings The River de and very deep. Valleys, wherein the Ruter arman what allow and windings, and his many ruthing down-falls among the Rockes, doth even bedeate a mans eares, and with his most violent roaming in and out, doth drowne and onerwhelm. who focuer by miterable chance falleth downe head-long from the top of those narrow passages, which are vpon the Mountaines. And vpon the crefts of the faid Mountaines, on the fide of

the faid narrow paliages, there grow most nideous Woods and antique Forreits, full of Beeches: Trees like Poplers carrying Mait fit for Hogs, and Pine-trees; where the horrour of darkneffe, and filence which is oftentimes interrupted, onely by the whiftling winds, or by the crie of

fome wild beaffs, doe make the poore paffengers most rembly afraid.

At length our Carauan ferried over the forefaid River, and to we arrived at Chinfal, a Towne The descriptifituated on the frontiers betweene the Armenians and the Atropations, and yet within Armenia, on of Chiulfal. 40 inhabited by Christians, partly Armenians, partly Georgians : a People rather given to the trufficke of Silkes, and other forts of wares, whereby it waxeth rich and full of money, then instructed in weapons and matters of warre. This Towne confisteth of two thousand houses. and ten thousand soules, being built at the foot of a great rockie Mountayne in so barren a sovle. that they are confirmined to tetch most of their prouision, onely Wine excepted, from the Citie Naffman, halfe a dayes sourney off, which some thinke to be Artaxata, in the confines of Media. and Armenia. The building of Chiuff, I are very faire, all of hard quarrie ftone : and the Inha - The Chiuffel bitants very courteous and affable, great drinkers of Wine, but no brawlers in that drunken hu- Gees great bitants very courreous and analysis, great characteristics and when they are most in drinke, they powre out their prayers, especially to the Virgin Wine, but no Mary, as the absolute commander of her Sonne Iesus Christ, and to other Saints as Intercessors, quarrellers in

an It is subject and tributarie to the Scepier of Perfia, and contrariwise, both by nature and affecti- drinke. on great enemies to the Tarke. This Towne was much indangered in the warres betwixt A. Cup-denotion murat the great Tinke, and Mahomet Codibanda the Persian King, ready to bee swallowed up of Chinisal much murat the great Tinke, and Manomer Contourned the response Ling, ready to be I wantow cuvp or indengered in both. One while the Buffs of Reman, on the great Turkes behalfe, made an invode you them the last warres with a thousand and fine hundred Harquebusiers, whom they were faine to pacifie with a very between the bountifull prefent, excusing themselves, that if they had beene backward in bringing voto him Turte and the their voluntarie tributes, it was done for feare, left they should have fallen into the displeasure of Person. Mabomet Codibanda their King : who no doubt, if he should have vnderstood any such matter. wo. Il haue beene ready to destroy their Country, and deprine them of their libertie and lines. The Baffa was no fooner departed with this answer and their present, but forthwith Aliculi-50 Chan was fent by the Perfian King with three thousand Souldiers, and with this direction, that

if the Countrie were subdued by the Turkes, he should fight against it : and if it had voluntarily yeelded it felie vinto them, he should not onely recouer it, but also burne it, and bring away all the chiefe men of the Countrey for prisoners and slaves. To avoide which danger, these poore Chiulfalini were gla ! to prefent the Perfian Prince with great and more liberall gifts, then they did their enemie Boffa. Thus these miterable people, in the midit of Armes and Squadrons of the enemie, were constrained, what with presents, and what with lies, notably to preserve their

liberties, and their lines in fafetie.

Within a dayes journey and a halfe of this Towne, is the Chalderan Plaines; memorable for The mortall the battell fought there, on the fenenth day of August, in the yeere 1514 betweene the two battell sought So great Emperours Ismael King of Persia and Selymus the first, Emperour of the Turker, In which must be first, battell, Selymus lost about thirtie thousand men. At Chinfal we stayed eight dayes, and passed Emperous of againe the Riner Araxis , leaving the noble Kingdome of Armenia , called now Turcomania, the Turker and because of the Tircomanes a people that came out of Septhia (as before wee noted) who live as Hisman the So-Sheepheards in their Tents, but the native people give themselves to husbandry, and other ma- phic or Per, a.

The whole Country is very fruitfull, and watred with the River Arans, and Cyrm and Atrepetta exbut my purpose is to speake onely of those which we saw in these parts. viz. Sumachia, Derbent, Sechi, Eres , and Aras. Sumachia is the Metropoliticall City of Sirvan; and lyeth betweene Derbent and Eres; where the Kings of Sirman vied to keepe their great and fumptions Courts, chiefly inhabited by Armenians and Georgians. In this City our English Merchants die trafficke much, and had an house given them by Obdowlocan, in the yeere 1,666, (as revered Mafter Hackluit doth relate) who then raigned there under the Perfian King. In this Citie wee to faw the ruines of a most cruell and barbarous spectacle, that is to say, a Turret erected with free ftone and Flines, in the midft of which Flines, were placed the heads of all the Nobilitie and Gentrie of that Countrey : which fell out on this occasion. This Countrey of Simer intime paft was of great renowne, hauing many Cities, Townes, and Caftles in it; the Kings thereof being of great power, able to wage warre with the Kings of Persia, but through their directitie in Religion, the Perfian made a conquest of them, razing downe to the ground their Cities

Townes, and Castles, that they should not rebell, and also putting to death their Nobilitie and Gentrie, and for the greater terrour of the people, placed their heads in the forefaid Turret About a mile distant from this Towne, is the ruines of an old Castle, once esteemed to be one of the strongest Castles in the world, and was besieged by Alexander the Great, 2 long time 20 before hee could winne it. And a little further off, was a Nunnery most sumptuously builded.

wherein was buried (as they told vs) the body of Ameleke Canna, the Kings Daughter. who flew her felfe with a Knife, for that her Father would have forced her (flee professing chastitie) to have married with a Prince of Tartary : vpon which occasion the Virgins of this Countrey doe refort thither once a veere to lament her death. This Citie is diftant from the Caftian Sea. with Camels feuen dayes iourney, and from Derbent fixe dayes iourney; it was in the yeere 1178, yeelded up vnto Muit affa, the Generall of the Turkifo Armie, without resistance, who presently did surprize the Citie, intreating all the Inhabitants in friendly manner, without doing or fuffering any outrage to bee done voon them; but for this their Infidelitie in voluntarie The Perfect value of the Prince punish yeelding themselves to follow the Religion of the Tarkes, when as they were not induced therevnto by any necessitie; Emit banese eldest Sonne to Mabones Codibanda King of Persia, combiants of Su- ming with his Armie into Serman, did with great crueltie punish the miserable and infortunate Commons of this Citie, making their houses even with the ground, destroying both the old and new walls thereof, and bringing the whole land to nought, that fometimes was so defired, a receit of the Turkes.

Sixe dayes journey from this Citie, lyeth Derbent; This Citie hath fundrie names given vnded by dizzes to it by Writers : Sometimes it is called Derbent, because it is in figure narrow and long : and der the Great. fometimes Demir-Capi , because there were the Iron Gates, that were fometimes the entrance Courage Pate, into Sertibia: and sometimes Aleffandria; because it was first erected by Alexander the Great, une great
Wall which 46 when he warred against the Medes and Persians; at which time also he made a Wall of a won- 40 texander built derfull height and thickneffe , which extended it felfe from this Citie , to a Citie in Armeria, betweene Ber- called Tefis , belonging to the Georgians. And though it bee now razed and decayed, yet the bent and Teffit. foundation remaineth : and it was made to this purpose, that the Inhabitants of that Country, newly conquered by Alexander, should not lightly file, nor their enemies easily intuide them. This Citie is feated upon an high Hill, and builded all of Free-stone much after our buildings, being very high and thicke : neuerthelesse, it neuer grew great nor famous, and even in these dayes, there is no reckoning made of it : and the reason is, because of the situation, seruing for passage onely out of Tartaria into Persia, and out of Persia into Tartaria, receiving those that trauell too and fro, not as Merchants and men of Commerce, but as paffengers and trauellers; and to speake in a word, it is seated in a very necessary place, as the case standeth, by reason that 30 it is Ports of the Caspian Sea, but not profitable vnto it selfe: much like as it is in the passages of the Alpes, where though the French-men, Switzers, Dutch-men, and Italians, continually doe paffe by them; yet was there neuer found a meane Citie, much leffe any Citie of state and

Derbest buil-

About foure dayes journey from Sumachia, is Sechi, which also at the same time as Sumachia offered themschues to Mustapha, as vasfals and subjects to the Turkes, who all were gladly entertained of him, and some of the chiefe of them apparelled in filke and gold, and honored with Bret made Me. great magnificence, and in the end had all protection promiled vnto them. Here alio flandeth mades, Silkes, the Citie Eres, most fruitfully watered with the River Araxia and Grus, and hath yeelded in times paft great flore of those fine white Silkes, commonly termed by the Merchants (Mans. 60 dear Silkes, whereof at this day, there is not to be found, no, not a very small quantitie, by reafon of the monitrous ruines and ouerthrowes, that hath happened in these Countries, partly by the Armies of the great Turke, and partly by the Armie of the Perfians, which ftill had fucceeded one another in their cruell incursions, and bloudie invalions. For after the people of Seebs

and Eres had yeelded themselves voluntarily without any resistance vnto Mustanha ereat Amin rate Generall; Emirhamze the Persian Prince, came vpon them with his Armie, as vpon rebels to inflict deserved punishment. In effecting of which his purpose, hee spared neither sexe. nor age, nor any condition, but though theperions were vnequall, yet was the punishment equal to all, carrying away with him the two hundred peeces of Artillerie, that were left in the Fort by Mustapha, and presently tent them to Cashin to his father.

There is allo in this Kingdome another Citie, that bordereth vpon the Georgians, called A- draffe the mon raffe, being the most chiefe and opulent Citie in the trade of Merchandise, partly by the aboun chiefe and oraffe, being the most chiefe and opulent Circle in the trace of the most chiefe and opulent Circle in dant growth of Silke there nourished, partly by other good and necessary commodities, there pulsar Crie in the trade of growing and thither brought, as rough and smooth Galles, Cotten wooll, Allome; besides all Merchandis growing and critical Dogs, and Diamonds, and Rubies, and oher Stones brought out of the East their is in all ludies. But the principall commoditie is raw Silke of all forts; fo that from hence hath beene setumis: and is carried yearely five hundred, and fornetimes a thousand mules lading of Silke to Alappo in Stria. From this towne we fpent fix daies trauell to Tauris, passing ouer the River Araxis, leaving Media Atropatia, and entring into Media the great. The chiefe of this Country is Tauris, memorable for the restance once of the Prophet Daniel, who neere vnto the same, builded a most magni. The Castle ficent Callle, which many yeeres remained a maruellous Monument; the beautie whereof was for which Daniel ficent Cafele, which many yeares remained a manufactors would interest branch white the Prophetis finely and perfect, that continuance of time did little deface it, being very fresh and flourishing in faid to have the time of Lofephus. In this Cattle were all the Kings of Media, Persia, and Partha for many builded.

an yeares together intombed. But now time hath worne it out, it faring with buildings as with 16fephin And. mens bodies; they wax old, and are infeebled by yeeres, and loofe their beautie: neuertheleffe, bb.10.11. Echatana now called Tauris remaines in great glory vnto this day. It is feated at the foot of the Hill Orentes, eight dayes journey or there abouts from the Capian Sea, and is subject to Windes, and full of Snow; yet of a very wholesome ayre, abounding with all things necessary for the full entation of man: wonderfull rich, as well by the perpetual concourse of Merchandries, that are brought thither from the Countries of the East, to bee conveyed into Syria, and into the Countries of Emope; as alfo of those that come thither out of the Westerne parts, to be diffributed ouer all the East. It is very populous, so that it feedeth almost two hundred thousand persons: but now open to the sury of every Armie without strength of wals, and without Bulwarkes, fauing a Caltle built of late by the Turkes. The buildings are of burnt Clay, and rather low then high. On the South fide of this Citie, is a most beautifull and flourishing Garden, large and spacious, replenished with sundry kinds of Trees, and sweete smelling Plants, and a thou-

fand Fountaines and Brookes, derived from a pretie River, which with his pleasant streame diuides the Garden from the Citie : and is of so great beautie , that for the delicacy thereof. it is by the Countrey Inhabitants, called Sechis-Genes, that is to fay, The eight Paradifes: and was in times paft, the standing house of the Persian Kings, whileft they kept their residence in this Citie, and after they with-drew their feate from thence, by reason of the Turbilb warres to Calbin became the hibitation and place of aboad for the Persian Governors. Sundry mutations even of Tarriveellette late yeares hath this Citie indured both by the great Turke and the Perfian. For in the yeare to Set 40 15 14 it was yeelded to Selymus the Turkish Tyrant, who contrary to his promise, exacted a first, 1514. great maile of Money from the Citizens, and carried away with him three thousand families, the best Artificers in that Citie, especially such as were skilfull in making of Armour and weapons, onely to inrich and appopulate the great Gitie Constantinople. Afterwards, in the yeare 1 22 5. it was againe spoyled by Solyman the Turkilb Emperout, who gave the whole Citie for a prey vnto home. 1555. his Souldiers, who left neither house nor corner thereof vnransacked, abusing the miserable Citi-

Zens with all manner of infolency : euery common Souldier without controlement, fitting himfelfe with whatfoeuer best pleafed his greedy defire or filthy lust : besides, the most stately and royall Palace of King Tamas, together with the most sumptuous and rich houses of the Nobilitie. were by the great Tarkes commandement all raied downe to the ground, and the greatest part of so the best Citizens, and beautifull personages of all forts & condition swere carried away captines. And in the yeare 1 5 8 5. it was miferably fooyled by Ofman Vizier , vnto Amurat the third, Miferably fooi

who commanded his Souldiers to doe the worlt that possibly they could or might doe to it. Abas led by Ofman now King of Persia, reposing no lesse confidence in his owne good fortune, then the valour of Vicer, 1583. his Souldiers marched in the yeare 1603, with his Army directly to the Citie of Tauris, and that with such expedition, that he was come before it, before any such thing was feared, much leffe prouided for. In which fiege he for battery yfed the helpe of the Canon, an engine of long time by the Persian scorned, as not beleeming valiant men, vntill that by their owne harmes taught; they are content to vie it, being with the same, as also with skilfull Canoniers, furnished by the Portugals from Ormuz. So that after fixe weekes fiege, this Citie was furrendred into the Perfi-

ans hands, to the great reloying of all Persia, together with the whole Country of Sernan, except a Fort or two which still stands out.

At this Citie we paid a Doller on a summe of goods, and fine Shaughes to the keeper of the Caine wherein we lodged, and let forward to the wealthy Citie of Calbin, diffant from Tauris ten daies journey; passing the three first daies over many rough and craggy Mountaines, full of a

1430 Description of Sultania, Horrible Tempest, Casbin described. LIB. IX.

thousand difficulties, which were the more increased by wonderfull great snowes that were falien, by meanes whereof many Paffengers, Horfes and Mules (if our guide had not beene good) had perified in one common destruction. Every night we had great flashes of lightning, and have Thunder-claps, with great store of raine and snowes, which did much annoy our whole Caraum. We had no fooner left those hard passages, but we were forthwith encountred by a gallant troop of Persian horse-men, who lay vp and downe the Borders by the Kings Commandement to murther all Turkif Merchants that should passe that way : vpon revenge of the death of a Perfian Merchant, who being richly arrived at Van, (a little before our comming) was injuriouse deprined both of his goods and life. Hereupon the Gouernour of this troope, demanded of our ceptitude notified (who was a Chiulphalin) to deliuer up into his hands, all the Turkie Merchant to that were in our company; to which request he durk not condescend affirming, that there was none but lews and (briffuors vnder his conduct; and withall bestowed on him a bountiful pre-fent, of two hundred and fiftie Dollers, which was leuied amongst vs. By this time we came to the full Borders, and out-most bounds then of the great Timber Do-

into the Perfirm minion, fo farre as the Otherner Empire on this fide doth extend; and fo entred into the Territories of the Persian King: both which are divided by the high Mountaine Duzim, and by a pretie River that runneth at the foote thereof. This night we refted at a Persian Village, called Dernab, much ruinated, but seated in a very delightfull place, both for Springs of Water, and ulentie of all things. For heere we bought foure Hens for fine pence, a Kid for ten pence, and thirde Barnati.

Great quiet in Egges for two pence. From Darnati we spent three daies further to Soltania, a very ancient Cir 20 tie, translling by many Persian Villages, and finding enery man at his labour, and neighbour with neighbour going from one Towne to another, which bred much contentment, and made vs wonder at the great peace and tranquilitie, which the Commons of Persia line in about the Commons of Tarkie. The ruines of many faire Christian Churches we beheld, but not without pitie. built all withgreat Arches and high Towers, elaborate with Gold, and other rich paintines to to the beautifying of the fame. At Soltania wee fafely arrived. This defolate Towne is on every fide environed with home

The descripti-

Mountaines, whose tops are to be seene a farre off, alwaies couered with deepe Snowes, called in ancient time Nyphates, Caspins, Coathras and Zagras, taking their beginning no doubt of Caucasiu, the Father of Mountaines; which ioyning one to another, some one way, some ano. 30 ther, doe disside most large and wide Countries. Before this Towne lyeth a very great and spacious plaine, memorable for that dreadfull and horrible Tempest, which fell on Solyman the bleand terri- Tarkib Emperour, and his whole Armie, in the yeare 1 5 3 4. For whileft hee lay incamped in these plaine fields with his Army, there tell downe such an horrible and cruell Tempeti from the Mountaines, as the like whereof the Persians had never seene before at that time of the yeare, being in the beginning of September; and that with abundance of Raine, which froze so eagerly as it fell, that it feemed the depth of Winter, had even then of a sodaine beene come in: for fuch was the rage of the bluftering Winds, ftriuing with themselues, as if it had beene for victorie, that they swept the Snow from the top of those high Mountaines, and cast it downe into the plaines in such abundance, that the Turkes lay as men buried aliue in the deepe 40 Snow, most part of their Tents being ouerthrowne, and beaten downe to the ground, with the violence of the Tempest and weight of the Snow, wherein a wonderfull number of sicke Souldiers and others of the baser fort which followed the Campe perished, and many other were fo benummed, fome their hands, fome their feete, that they loft the vie of them for euer : most part of their bealts which they vied for carriage, but specially their Camels were frozento death. Neither was there any remedy to be found for so great michiefes, by reason of the hellishdarknesse of that tempestuous night, most of their fires being put out, by the extreamitie of the storme; which did not a little terrifie the superstitious Turkes, as a thing accounted of

The descripti-

From Soltania we spent soure daies travell to Castim, passing by many Villages, where we paid 50 a Shaughee a piece to the Beg or Gouernor of the Village, not as a custome, but as a free gratuitie, and so entred into the Territories of Cashin, a Citie very wealthy, by reason of the Kings Palace, and the great concourse of Merchants which resort thither. It was in ancient time, called Arfacia, as in Strabo; but now tearmed Cafbin, which in the Persian language, fignifieth chastifement, or a place of punishment, because the Kings were wont to banish or confine such persons, as for their offences and missemeanours, had deserved such chastisement. This Citie is feated in a goodly fertile plaine of three or foure daies iourney in length, furnished with two thousand Villages, to serue the necessary vses thereof: but euill builded, and for the most part all of Brickes, not hardned with fire, but onely dried in the Sunne; as are most parts of the buildings of all Persia. It is now one of the seats of the Persian Kings Empire, which was transla- 60 ted by King Tamas, (this Kings Grand-father) from Tauris, who built one goodly Seraglis for himselfe, and another for his Women, and hath beene euer since continued by his Successors, though the King that now raigneth, make most of his abode in Hisp aan, fourteen daies iourny farther towards the East. There are three places in the Citie most of note: viz., the Kings Palace, the

CHAP.4. S.2. Baffars, fireets of traffique. Oyle springeth out of the ground. 1421

Ballars, and the At-Maidan. The gate of the Kings Palace, is built with stone of divers colours. and very curiously enamuled with Gold : on the feeling within, is carued the warres of the Per-Gan Kings, and the fundry battels fought by them against the Turks and Tortars; the rauements of the roomes beneath, and Chambers aboue are spread with most fine Carpets, wouen and telor the balke and Gold, all Enfignes and Monuments of the Perfian greatnesse. There is like. Ballars are cerwise in this Citie sundry Bassars, where in some you may buy Shasses and Tulipants, and Indian closth, of wonderfull fineneile: in others Silkes of all forts, as Veluets, Damaskes, Cloath of Trafficke. Gold and Silver: in others infinite Furres, as Sables and Martine out of Mufconia, and Agiam. Forres brought from Corassan, In a word, every freet hath a severall Science or Trade, wherein to is foll what locuer is fit and necessary for the vie of man.

The As-Maidan, is the high speech or chiefe Market place in this Citie; and is foure-square. containing in circuit very neere a mile; and ferues as a Burfle for all forts of Merchants to meete on and allo for all others to fell what foeuer Commodities they possesse, so that in one place is felling of Horfes, Mules and Camels; in another place Carpets, Garments, and Felts of all fores; and in another, all kind of Fruits, as Muske-mellons, Anguries, Pomegranats, Piffaches. Adams Apples, Dates, Grapes, and Raitins dryed in the Sunne. In this place do fit daily twelue Sheriffes, that is, men to buy and fell Pearle, Diamonds, and other pretious stones, and to exchange Gold and Silver, to turne Spanish Dollers to great advantage into Persian Coyne; and to change the great pieces of the Persian Coyne, as Abbases, Larines, and such like into certaine 20 Braffe Monies for the poore. They will also lend vpon any pawne, and that with as great intereft as our divellish Brokers and Scriveners take in London. Finally, the strength of this Citie confident not in walls and bul warkes, but in the Souldiers that are continually maintained in and about this Citie; for out of Calbin, and in the Villages belonging vnto the same, are mainrained twenty thousand Souldiers on horsebacke, howsoeuer in this Kings Fathers time were li-

nied but twelve thousand. Two places neere to this Citie, are very remarkable; the one is the Citie Ardonil; the other Ardonil the first Giland, Ardonil is a Citie foure daies journey from Cafbin, and two from Soltania. A Citie of placetharregreat importance, where Alexander the great did keepe his Court, when he inuaded Persia. It ceiued the Pergreat importance of the med and regarded, by reason of the Sepulchers of the Kings of Persia, which sas superfitting towns much eftermed and regarded, by reason of the Sepulchers of the Kings of Persia, which 30 for the most part lye there intombed : and so is growne a place of their superstitious deuotion; as also because it was the first place which received the Persian Sect, wherein Ginni the first Au-

thor thereof did refide and raigne. The other place neere to Cashin, remarkable in the Country of Gilan, in the Province of Hircania. The North part of this Kingdome is full of thicke Woods and shadowy Groues, wherein grow diuers forts of Trees, but specially Cedars, Beeches and Oakes, a fit harbour and shelter for Tygres, Panthers, and Pardies, which wilde heasts make the passage in those places very dangerous; but neere to the Sea fide it is full of patture, and very delightfull, by reason of the manifold (weete Springs which iffue out of the Mountaine neere adioyning, Many principall Cities are there in this Countrey, as Bestan, Maffandran, Pangiazer, Bachu and Gheilan, Cities of fuch 40 ffate and condition, as deferue to haue a Gouernour of the fame dignitie, that the Baffa is with

the Turkes. Concerning Bachs, it is a very ancient Hauen-towne, very commodious for Ships Racha to harbour in, as also profitable to vent Commodities, by reason that Ardonill, Tanris, Eres, Su- Oyle fringeth machia, and Derbent, lye not many daies from thence. Neere vnto this Towne, is a very ftrange out of the and wonderfull Fountaine vnder ground, out of which there i pringeth and iffueth a maruellous ground. quantitie of blacke Oyle, which ferueth all the parts of Perfia to burne in their houses; and they vitally carrie it all ouer the Countrey, vpon Kine and Affes, whereof you shall oftentimes meete three or foure hundred in company. Gheilan and the rest stand likewise altogether in Trafficke : Gheilan. Gheilan heing but foure easie daies trauell from Cashin, and very neere vnto the Cashian Sea.

From Calbin we let forwards to the great and populous Citie of Hifpaan, lodging every night so either in a Persian Village, or in a faire Caine built of stone, where we found all kind of prounfion necessary for our selues and beasts, trauelling sixe or seuen in a company : company sufficient, by reason of the great peace and tranquilitie, which the Persians line in about the Tarkes; and so hatting spent fixe daies, we arrived at Gom, a very ancient Citie. This Citie is called by Ptolomie, The Citie Com. Guriana, and was fo great in times part, that the Inhabitants affirmed vnto vs, that when it was once wice as in his flourishing estate, it was twice as big as Constantinople; but it was much ruinated by Tamer- big as Constantinople lane, and ever fince hath lien in the dust without repaire, Cassan carrying away the Trade of timple, Merchandize from her, which was once the Mistreffeand Lady thereof. It is well seated for water, and all other necessaries, having a spacious River running by it, with a stone bridge ouer the same: the which we no sooner passed, but we entred into the bounds of Parthia; a Kingdome 6c once famous, but now so mingled with Persia, that the very name of Parthia, is quite extinguiflied among them.

of Cassan and Hispaan. Of the Persian King and Couernment. Of SI ANTHONY SHEELEY.

The description of Callan.

Civill and

The Perlian

law againft

Free two daies tranell from Com, wee arrived at Caffan, a principall Citie in Partha very famous and rich. how focuer Orteline and others make no mention of it. This Citie is feated in a goodly Plaine, and because it hath no Mountaines neere it, but within a daies iourney, the heate is very fastidious, as great almost as it is in Orman, The

the Spring and Haruest is sooner in this Climate, then in any other parts of the Persian Dominions. It wanteth neither Fountaines, Springs, nor Gardens, but aboundeth with all necessaries whatforuer : confifting altogether in Merchandize, and the best Trade of all the Land is there. being greatly frequented with all forts of Merchants, especially out of India. The people are very industrious and curious in all sciences, but especially in weating Girdles and Shashes, in making Veluets, Sattins, Damaskes, very good Ormuzenes, and Persian Carpets of a wonderfull fineneffe; in a word, it is the very Magazeen and Ware-house of all the Persian Cities for these stuffes. Here may you buy all manner of Drugs and Spices, and Turkastes, with store of Pearle. Diamonds, and Rubies; as also all forts of Silkes, as well wrought as raw. I am perswaded that in one yeare there is more Silke brought into Caffan, then is of Broad-cloath brought into the Citie of London. This Citie is much to be commended for the civill and good government, which is there yied. An idle person is not permitted to line among them : the childe that is but fixe yeare old is set to labour : no ill rule, disorder, or riot, is there suffered. For they have a Law a. mong them, (resembling the Agyptian Law which Diodorna mentioneth) whereby every perfon is compelled to give his name to the Magistrates, therewith declaring what kind of lifehee liketh, how he hueth, and what art hee exerciseth. And if any doe tell vntruly, is either well beaten on the feete, or imployed in publike flauery. The greatest annoyance that this Citie is infested withall, is the aboundance and multitude of blacke Scorpions, of an exceeding greatnelle, which many times doe much harm, if a speciall care be not had of them. At this citie Mafter John Mildenall and my felfe parted company; he travelling to Labor in the East Indies; and my in felfe fetting forwards to the great Citie of Hifpann, three daies trauell diffant from Caffan.

Channels of running Springs, conueighed into it, from a part of the Coronian Mountaines, which

are as a wall inaccessible about it. On the North side is erected a ftrong Fort or Castle, being

compaffed about with a wall of a thousand and seuen hundred yards, and in the midst thereof is

other for his Women; Palaces of great flate and magnificence, far exceeding all other proud buil-

dings of this Citie: the wals glifter with red Marble, and pargeting of diners colours, yea all the

Palace is paued with Checker and Teffeled worke, and on the fame is spread Carpets wrought with Silke and Gold: the windowes of Alabafter, white Marble, and much other spotted Mar-

ble; the Poalts and Wickets of maffie luory, chekered with gliftering blacke Ebony, so curi-

oully wrought in winding knots, as may easier stay, then fatistie the eyes of the wondring be-

holder. Neere vnto this Palace, is a Garden very spacious and large, all flourishing and beauti-

full, replenished with a thousand fundry kinds of grafts, trees, and sweet smelling Plants, among

a thousand other odoriferous flowers, doe yeeld a most pleasant and delightfull sight to all be-

holders. There are a thousand Fountaines, and a thousand Brokes; among them all, as the father

of them all, a pretie River, which with his milde courseand delightsome noyse, doth divide the Garden from the Kings Palace; neither is this Garden fo ftraitly lookt vnto, but that both the

Kings Souldiers and Citizens, may and doe at their pleafures of tentimes on horse-backe, repaire

which the Lilly, the Hyacinth, the Gilly flower, the Rose, the Violet, the Flower-gentle, and 30

built a Tower, or rather a ftrong keepe, fundry Chambers and lodgings therein, but stored with 40 little Ordnance. On the West side of this Citie standeth two Seraglies, the one for the King, the

idleneffe. Of M. Mildiall ye haue fup,L3. This Citie in times pait, was called Ecatompolis, the Citie of a hundred gates: and well it may keepe that name ftill, fince the huge wals of the same contains in circuit an easie daies iour-The description ney on horsebacke, and is become the greatest Citie in all the Persian Dominions : which is so much the more magnified and made populous, by reason of the Kings resiance therein. Very strong is this Citie by situation, compassed about with a very great wall, and watered with deep

The fort of

The Kings

the Kings Pa-

thither to recreate themselves in the shadowes and walkes of those greenes. And as a Guard for the gate of this fumptuous Palace, the King keepeth certine orders of Souldiers: whereof the most Noble and the greatest in number, are called Church, which are as it were, the Kings Pensioners, being eight thousand in number, all of them divided under severall Captaines: which Captaines do yeeld obedience to the generall Captaine, called Churchi-Baffa, 60 a man alwaics of great authoritie. Next vnto this order is another, called Efabal, to the number of a thousand, distinguished also under particular Captaines, and the chiefe Captaine is called Esabul-Bassa. All these are maintained by certaine Townes and Villages, which are Feudataries to the Crowne of Perfu; and they receive at certaine times of the King, armor, horles, apparell,

CHAP.4. \$ 3. Persian dignitties, Nature of Persians, Persians inconstant, 1422

and Tents, every one as hee is in place and degree : with this strong Garrison is the King daily attended ypon, and maintayneth the Maiestie of his Court, especially when hee rideth in

rograms.

And for the government of this Citie, there is befides the King and the Prince twelve Sul- The order of topes, but three especially are appointed by the King, for the generall government of the whole the Per fan dig-Empire, hauing their seuerall distinct charges. One hath the care of all Martiali Affaires nines in Empire, having their reversal distinct energies. One main the care of an addition Arraires Hispain.

throughout the Kingdome: and the other two receive all the Revenues, keeping a unit account. The Sultanet. throughout the American the Sultaner, thereof, which two we may call Treasurers. Next vnto these are the Mordan, two great Chan- The Treasurers. tnercor, which we may the a real first state of the first state of the

thele there are two Caddi, that is, two Indges; who make Answere and give Sentence onely in The Caddi. or matters of Controuerfie and civill Quarrels; but as touching criminall Caufes, they have no fur- Indges. ther authoritie, then to frame Examinations of Witnesses, and to make declaration thereof, which they call the Sygill, and this Sygill they deliner vp into the hands of the Sultan, that is eyther Governour of the Citie, or else of the Empire, and he causeth execution to bee done according to custome. And looke as Hispaan is governed, so other Cities have the selfe-same Magiftrates, all being at the Kings disposition and appointment.

Concerning the Church gouernment, there is in this Citie, first the chiefe of the Law whom The Muflacedthey call the Muffaedins, a wicked and prophane Priest : and in the other subject Cities are ceron taine peculiar heads, obedient to this chiefe Prieft, who are not cholen and displaced at his pleas

fure, as the Popish Bithops are by the Pope, but by the King himselfe, who is not onely a King. but a Prieft, as Mahomet and Aly were. But to avoid trouble, the King granteth that favour, and putteth ouer that burden from himfelte vnto others, to whose judgement, he also referreth himfelfe, when locuer any confultation is touching their Law or prophane Superfittion. Vnder this The Califai great Prieft are Califes, and these doe daily execute seruice in the Moschees or Temples. The chiefe of these Califes is hee that putteth the Home vpon the Kings head, when hee is first inthronized. A Ceremonie once performed in Cafe neere Babylon, but fince Solyman the Turkifb Emperour wonne Affria from the Person, it hath beene sometimes performed in Cashin, and

Finally, the Inhabitants of this Citie doe much resemble the ancient Parthiess in divers The nature of things, but specially in their continuall riding. They ride on horse-backe for the most part, on the Persons horle-backe they fight with the Enomie, they execute all Affaires as well publike as private on horse-backe, they goe from place to place on horse-backe, they buy and sell, and on horse-backe they conferre and talke with one another; and the difference betweene the Gentleman and the flaue is , that the flaue neuer rideth , nor the Gentleman neuer goeth on foote. Besides , the nature of people is arrogant feditious, deceitfull, and very vinquiet, but that the fierceneffe of their nature is much reffrayned by the Kings seuere government. To sensualitie they are much The Persons inclined, having three forts of women, as they terme them , viz. honest women, halfe honest faalitie. women and Courtezans; and yet they chaffile no offence with like extremitie as Adulterie, and 40 that as well in the halfe honelt woman, as in the honest. Last of all they are full of crastic stra- The Personn that as well in the naire nomet woman, as an interest wery inbred in all Barbarians.) Not con-

tent with any mans gouernment long : and louers of Nouelties. Abas, how focuer by the fledding of much bloud " he was faluted King, ypon the death of " As some afhis Father, yet hath he fo carryed the matter, that now he is exceedingly beloued and honoured firme by Marof his Subjects, in so much that when they will confirme any thing by solemne Oathes, they der brother & will sweare by the head of Abar the King, and when they wish well to any man, they visually of his sathers fay, King Abas grant thee thy defire.

This Prince is very absolute both in perfection of his bodie, and his minde (but that he is in but Sir A. Sher-Religion a professed Mobameran) excellently composed in the one, and honourably disposed in by farreo berthe other. Of an indifferent flature, neither to high nor to low. His countenance very flerne, next Chapter his eyes fierce and piercing, his colour fwarffie, his Multachees on his vpper-lip long, with his you may ice. beard cut close to his chinne, expressing his martiall disposition, and inexorable nature, that at The descriptithe first a man would thinke to have nothing in him, but mischiefe and cruestie. And yet he is on of the Per-of nature courteous, and assable, easie to bee seene and spoken withall: his manner is to dine openly in the company of his greatest Courtiers, delighting much in hawking and hunting accompanied with his Nobilitie, and the Ambassadours of forraine Princes. Hee will oftentimes runne, leape, and proue masteries with his chiefe Courtiers, beeing himselfe a most excellenc Horseman and cumping Archer.

Viually every morning he visiteth his Stables of great Horses, and according to an old cu- The Persian frome of the Persian Kings, the Souldiers of his Court (before mentioned) doe receive Horses at Horses very his hands, as he is in place and degree. And these their Horses are of singular vertue, eq. all with 8004. those of the old time, which (as Strabo writeth) were accustomed to bee fed and brought vp in Armenia for the Kings vie. They are wonderfull f wift in courfe, fierce in battell, long breathed and very doc;ble; when they are vniadled, they are gentle and milde, but when they are armed, Ddddddd 2

they are warlike, hardie, and manageable even at the pleasure of the Rider. And I have seene of them fold for a thouland, and fometimes a thouland and fixe hundred Duckets a piece.

The weapons of the Person Souldiers.

After hee hath viewed his Horses, hee passeth into his Armoury, certaine buildings neere vnto his Palace, where are made very strong Curiasses, or Corfelets, Headpeeces, and Targets, most of them able to keepe out the shotte of an Harquebusier. and much more to daunt the force of a Dart. Heere also the King furnisheth his Souldiers, not only with Curiaffes, Head-peeces, and Targets; but with Bowes and Arrowes. Pouldrones, and Gauntlets, and with Launces made of good Ash, armed at both ends: with Si matars and thirts of Maile, most finely and foundly tempered, wherewith both themselnes and their Hories are defended in time of Warre.

By this time having spent most of the fore-noone, he returneth againe into his Palace, and there remaynes till three of the clocke in the after-noone, at which time he makes his entry into the At-Maidan, which is the great Market place or high freet of Hispaan : round about this place are erected certaine high Scaffolds, where the multitude doe fit to behold the warlike exercises performed by the King and his Courtiers, as their running and leaping, their shooting with Bowes and Arrowes, at a marke both aboue and beneath, their playing at Tennis, all which they performe on Horse-backe with divers moe too long to write of. In this place also is to bee feene feuerall times in the yeare, the pleasant fight of Fire-workes, of Banquets, of Musickes. of Wrafflings, and of whatfoeuer Triumphs else is there to bee shewed, for the declaration of the joy of this people.

His Inflice

Besides, the King very often in this place, in the presence of the Princes and Petresof the Realme, will give judgement in divers causes : in the execution of Justice hee is very severe, as well to the greatest as to the meanest, not sparing (as might bee shewed) to hang up his chiefe Caddi or Judges, when he shall perceive how that vpon bribes and favour they delay the Suits of his Subjects, against the cleere and manifest truth : And I have seene him many times alight from his Horse, onely to doe Iustice to a poore bodie. Besides, hee punisheth Thest and Man-Saughter fo feuerely, that in an Age a man shall not heare either of the one or of the other. So that fince King Abas came vnto the Crowne, full twentie yeares and vpwards, the Persian Empire hath flourished in facred and redoubted Lawes, the people demeaning themselves after the best manner they can, abundance of Collections comming plentifully in the Rents of his Cham- 10 ber were increased more then ever they were in his Grandfather Tanas his time, Atmes, Artes, and Sciences doe wonderfully prosper, and are very highly esteemed.

To this great Monarch, came Sir Anthonie Sherley Knight, with fixe and twentie Followers, Series arrival all gallantly mounted and rickly furnished; whose entertaynment was so great, that the Persians did admire, that the King should vouchfafe fuch high fauour to a meere stranger without desert or tryall of his worth. Of whose bountie the World may judge, since within three dayes after his first arrivall, the King sent him fortie Horses furnished with Saddles, and very rich trappings; foure of them fit for the proper vie of any Prince, twelve Camels for cariage, together with fixe Mules, foure and twentie Carpets, most of them rich and faire, three Tents or Paullions, with all other necessaries of house; and lastly, fixe men laden with filter. (But of this yer 40 have beard bim (elfe.)

d. IIII.

The returne of the Author by the way of Persia, Susiana, Chaldaa, Assyria, and Arabia.

Auing tooke my leaue of Master Robert Sherley, and the rest of my Countreymen, I left them to the mercy of the King (whose bountie and goodnesse by their returns 50 hath plentifully shewed it selfe) and betooke my selfe to the protection of the Almightie, to bring me in safetie againe into my owne Countrey : being in my returne, accompanied with one Signior Belchier Dies & Croce, an Armenian Portugall, or Portugall Armewien, and one Christophero a Greeke, who were fent with Letters from the Gouernour of Gos, to the King of Spaine, but lost afterwards their lines and Letters by shipwracke in the Venetian Gulfe. From Hispaan we spent ten dayes trauell to Siras, by perswasion of some Persian Merchants that were bound for Aleppo with vs, travelling through the very heart of Perfia it felie,

paying now and then a Shaughee a piece to certaine Villages in the way, no matter of importanceworth the relating till we come to the Citie it felfe.

The River

Siras is fituated on the Bankes of Bindamir, a great and famous River, which courfeth through 60 Perfia, and the Kingdome of Lar, and so emptieth it selfe into the Perfian Gulfe, and was once the Metropoliticallifeat of all the Kingdome, vntill of late yeares, Hifp aan hath gained that priniledge from her. Notwithstanding it is large and spacious ontaying very neere ten miles in circuit, and lyeth inft in the Road way which leades from Hiftann to Ormuz.

In and about this Towne are to be seene the ruines of many ancient Monuments: as two great gates, that are diffant one from the other the space of twelue miles, which shewes the circuit of Old Month this Citie, as it was in the time of the Monarchie, to be both large and spacious. On the Southtile we viewed the ruines of a goodly Palace, builded, as they fay, by King Cyrus; a Palace much magnified by Elianus in his first Booke de animalibus, cap. 59. And on the North-fide the mines of an old Castle, which seemes was girt about with a three-fold wall: the first wall being foure and twentie foot high, adorned and beautified with many Turrets and Spires : the fecond was like vnto the first, but twice as high; and the third was foure fquare, being foure from and ten foot high, All fabricated of free itone. On each fide were twelue Gates of Braffe, with-10 Brazen Pales fet before them very curiously wrought, all which did shew the magnificence of the Founder. On the East-fide of this ruinous Cattle, some foure Acres of ground diftant, is a Mountayne, on which was erected a goodly Chappell, in which most of the Persian Kings in an-

ticke times were intombed. And though this Citie hath endured fundry mutations and changes. yet is it not to bee esteemed one of the least Cities in Persia: for out of it in short time is leuied twenty thousand Horsemen well armed. Besides, it is one of the greatest and most famous Cities Excellent Arof the East, both for traffique of Merchandize; as also for most excellent Armour and Furniture, mour made in which the Armourers with wonderfull cunning doe make of Iron and Steele, and the Iuice of certayne Herbs, of much more notable temper and beautie, then are those which are made with vs in Europe; not onely Head-pieces, Curiaffes, and compleate Armours, but whole Caparifons

20 for Horses, curiously made of thinne plates of Iron and Steele.

From Siras, having spent eight dayes travell and better, we entred into the Province of Susiana, now called Culeftan, but in old time Affria. The bounds of this Countrey, North-wards is on the South part of Armenia, East-ward on a part of Perfia: West-ward on Mesopotamia: and South-ward on a part of the Persian Gulfe, which part is full of Fennes and marish Bogges, without either Port or Hauen. The Climate in that part is exceeding hot, and very much infested with bituminous matter, which both spoiles the growth of Trees, and corrupt the waters, whereby it comes to passe, that the people are not long lived.

Travelling two dayes further from the entrance into this Kingdome, we rested at Valdac. once The de cripthe great Citie Sufa, but now very runous. Close by this runous Towne swimmeth the fattion of Sufa. 30 mous River Choafes, which after many turnings and windings through the Countrey of Sufia- Cho na, dischargeth it selfe in the Persian Gulfe. The water of this River is very delicate to the taste. The description

Hauing passed over this River, we set forward towards Moful, a very ancient Towne in this won of Ninius Countrey, fixe dayes journey from Valdae; and fo pitched on the bankes of the River Typris. The magnifi Here in these Plaines of Affria, and on the bankes of Tygris, and in the Region of Eden, was composited. Ninime built by Nimred, but finished by Ninus. It is agreed by all profane Writers, and confirmed by the Scriptures, that this Citie exceeded all other Cities in circuit, and answerable magnificence. For it feemes by the ruinous foundation (which I throughly viewed) that it was built with foure fides, but not equall or fquare; for the two longer fides had each of them (as we gheffe) an hundred and fiftie furlongs; the two shorter sides, ninetic furlongs, which amounteth 40 to foure hundred and eightie furlongs of ground, which makes threefcore miles, accounting eight furlongs to an Italian mile. The walls whereof were an hundred foot voright, and had fuch a breadth, as three Charjots might passe on the rampire in Front : these walls were garnished with a thousand and fine hundred Towers, which gaue exceeding beautie to the rest, and a Strength no leffe admirable for the nature of those times. Now it is destroyed (as Go D foretold it should bee by the Chaldeans) being nothing else, then a sepulture of her selfe, a little Towns of small trade, where the Patriarch of the Neftorians keepes his feat, at the denotion of the Turker. Sundry times had wee conference with this Patriarch; and among many other

twelve miles up the River, which her affirmed, was undoubtedly a part of Paradife. This Hand lies in the heart of the River Tygris, and is (as we could gheffe) in circuit ten English The descripmiles, and was sometimes walled round about with a wall of itrong detence, as appeares by the uson of minous foundation of Bricke which there remayneth. And how to ener the beautifull Land of Offeradic, see Eden is now forgotten in these parts, with those flourishing Countries of Mesopotamia, Asspria, my Pile. L. e. ; Babylenia, and Chaldaa, being all swallowed up into meere Barbarsime, yet this Iland still re- This Author taynes the name of the Ile of Eden,

speeches which past from him, he wished vs, before we departted, to see the Iland of Eden, but

From the Hand of Eden wee returned to Moful, and flayed there eight dayes, and fo went inferred a difdowne the River Tygris to Bagdat, or New Babylon, being carried not on Boat, as downe the River Euphrates, but vpon certaine Zatarres or Rafts, borne vpon Goats skins blownefull of In itead wherewind like Bladders. Which Rafts they fell at Bandat for fire, and carrie their skins againe home of, I have pre-60 vpon Affes by Land, to make other Voyages downe the faid River.

By this River the Gitie Bagdar is very aboundantly furnished with all kind of promision, both The descripof Corne, Flesh, Fowle, Fish, and Venison of all forts; besides great store of Fruit, but espe- tion of New cially of Dates, and that very cheape. This Citie by some is called, New Babylon, and may Babylon now well be, because it did rife out of the ruines of old Babylon, not farre distant, being nothing to called Bagdar.

HONDIVS his Map of Paradife.



great, nor so faire : for it contaynes in circuit but three English miles ; and is built but of Bricke 40 dried in the Sunne: their houles also being flat roofed and low. They have no raine for eight Cleere Skie. moneths together, nor almost any cloud in the Skie night nor day. Their Winter is in Nouember, December, Ianuarie, and Februarie, which moneth are neuerthelesse as warme as our Summer in England. In a word, this Towne was once a place of great trade and profit, by refon of the huge Caravans, which were wont to come from Perfia, and Balfara: but fince the Portugals, Englifmen, and Hollanders, have by their traffique into the East Indies, cut off almost all the trade of Marchandize into the Gulfs of Arabia, and Perfia, both Grand Cairo in Egypt, and Bagdat in Affria, are not now of that benefit, as they have beene, either to the Merchant, or Great Turke; his Tributes both in Egypt, and his Customes in this place being much hindred Beglet yeelded thereby, After it continued under the Tartar and Persian gouernement, untill it was taken by go Solyman the Turkish Emperour, for Tamas the Persian King, who (after it was yeekled vinco him) according to an old imperititious manner, received at the hands of a poore Calipb, the Enfignes and Ornaments of the Kings of Affria: fo this Citie, with the great Countries of Affri ria, and Mesopotamia, sometimes famous Kingdomes of themselves, and lately part of the Perfian Kingdome, fell into the hands of the Great Tinke, in the yeere 1534, and to have continued euer fince Prouinces of the Turkifb Empire.

A Calipb is a erd of all Mahameten Princes, and hath an old priuiledge in the choice and confirmation of the frien Kings and sultans o Egypt.

Haming flayed twentie dayes at Ragdat, wee put our feloes into the companie of a Chiam, who was bound from the Baffa of Bagdat for Conflorationple, being in number fixteene perious and no more, to trauell through a great part of Chaldea, and the Defart of Arabia. So foone as we were out of this Citie, we passed ouer the swift River Tygris, on a great Bridge made with Boats, chayned together with two mightie Chaynes of Iron: and fo entred into a part of Bagdat, on this fide of the River, like London and Southwarke, where we flaved foure dayes.

Two places of great antiquitie did wee throughly view in the Countrey : the one was, the ruines of the old Tower of Babel, (as the Inhabitants hold vnto this day) built by Nimred, the CHAP. S. S. I. Old Babylon described. A Valley of Pitch. Euphrates.

Nephew of Cham, Noahs fonne. And now at this day, that which remayneth is called the remnant of the Tower of Babel: there standing as much, as is a quarter of a mile in compasse. remnant of the source worke of Pauls Steeple in London, It was built of burnt Bricke cimented and toyned with bituminous Mortar, to the end, that it should not receive any cleft in the fame. The Brickes are three quarters of a yard in length, and a quarter in thickneffe, and berweene every coarse of Brickes, there lieth a course of Mats made of Canesand Palme-tree leanes, fo fresh, as if they had beene layd within one yeere.

The other place remarkable is, the ruines of old Babylon; because it was the first Citie, which The describe was juit after the Floud. Some doe thinke, that the ruines of Nimreds Tower, is but the foun- tion of old Bdand dation of this Temple of Boll, and that therefore many Travellers have been deceived, who funpole that they have seene a part of that Tower which Named builded. But who can tell whe-

ther is be the one or the other? It may be, that confused Chaos which wee saw, was the ruines of both, the Temple of Bel being founded on that of Nimrad.

From the ruines of old Babylon wee let forwards to Alego; translling, for the most part. through the Delart Arabia. Having spent three dayes and better, from the ruines of old Babiim we came to a Towne, called Ast, inhabited onely with Arabians, but very ruinous. Neere vato which Towne is a Valley of Pitch very maruellous to behold, and a thing almost incre. The mouth dible, wherein are many Springs, throwing our aboundantly a kind of blacke substance like on. of Hell. to Tarreand Pitch, which serueth all the Countries thereabouts to make staunch their Barkes in and Boats; every one of which Springs maketh a noise like a Smiths Forge, in puffing and blowing out the matter, which never ceafeth night nor day, and the noyfe is heard a mile off.

fwallowing vp all weighty things that come vpon it. The Morres call it, The mouth of Hell. Three dates spent we on this Defart, and so arrived at Anne, a towne of three miles in length, Anne a Towne but very narrow, inhabited altogether with Cardies, a most theenish people. Here we flaved two in Arabia, dains, and could not be fuffered to passe without a present to the Gournar of this towne, which came to a Ducket a piece. Close by this Towne ranneth the River Emphrates, with a very fwift current, which doth manuelloully fructiferate the Country round about, whereby wee proui-

ded our selves of all necessaries fit for travell through the rest of the Defart.

From this Towne we proceeded, and every second night, through the good discretion of our Guide, we pitched on the banke of the River Esperates, which much sefrelhed our felues and wearied beafts, beholding every day, great Droues of wild beafts, as wild Affestall white. Gafels. Wolnes, Leopards, Foxes, and Hares. And now to winde up all in passing from Babylon to Aloppe, they ordinarily with Camels spend fortie dayes, traucking through this forty and barren Defart, lying vinnanured, because of the scarcitie of morfilure. Howbeit, we wied not their seruice, by reason of the speed which the Chians made for Conflantinople, so that the travell which the Carauan is fortie dayes about, we passed in eighteene dayes in much securitie, and so in great fafety, by the mercy of God, I arrived agains in Aleppe.

CHAP. V.

The Peregrination of BENIAMIN the sonne of IONAS, a Iew, witten in Hebrew, translated into Latin by B. ARIAS MONTANYS. Disconering both the state of the Iewes, and of the world, about foure bundred and fixtie yeeres fince.



N Epitome of the Relations of Beniamin the soune of Ionas of Tudela, of the Pro. * This is, of mines of Naturta, or Cantabria, who earnessity undertaking a source, and transling serve whose very many and the most remote Countries, hath described all those things, which is including a there he bimfesses are created from more of approach credit, and reported the God, and con-fame in Spaine: nor hatb bee enerly mentioned such brings, but the greatest part also traite to all of the renowmed and principall men (Ifraelites) who abode in enery particular place wen; the faith-

by him diligently viewed. At length resurning into the Countrey of Cattella, bee declared all these things to his people, in the yeere 933. (after the length account, from the Creation.)

of their rela-

cion in some Relations received from them, in some but I will Fables, A good Author in the things hee bath seene , and few ever haue feene more. His Vniuerfities here often mentioned, vnderstand Synagogues or Schooles of fewes: and the Gouernours of lewer to be but in those Schooles, or some petie rule ouer their owne, bought by money, &c. Let the Reader also observe that some things may be true which feeme ftrange, and that the Turies in Europe, they and the Tartars in Afa have much altered the face of the World fince Benjaming Trauels, which happened about A.D. 1160,

ò. I.

cefe Augusta. Tortofa. Тэтасана

Barchinenia. a The leres calltheir Rabbins and Studitions by this 1 00301 d'eule-

Gerunda. Narbona. and learned that the lewes ient confusion taine Genealogies either Revall or Prieftiy, you thall meet with both. Bidra'ch peraduenture Be-

c Synagogue or Schoole, and Students under the Rab-The famous neffe of Moss Paffulanus. Affer the Pha-Salome the Confiftorie. Jewish Vainer-

Rhodeno.

Arclatum.

Mafflia,

Eniamin the sonne of Ionas, of approued memorie hath said: First, departing from the Citie (afar Augusta, according to the direction of the River Iberus, I came to Torosa. and from thence I went to Tarracona, and ancient Citie built by the sonnes of Enage and the Grecians, the like excellencie of which building is found in no other Comtries of Spaine; and the Citie it felfe bordereth vpon the Sea. But two dayes iourney from to thence I entred into Barchinonia, in the which there is a facred Synagogue frequented by a wife and prudent men, and also adorned with noble men, among whom are, Master Seleth, and Seel thiel, and Selomorb the sonne of Abraham, the sonne of Hhazzidai of happie memorie. And it is little, but a fine Citie, feated vpon the very Sea shoare, divers Merchants from all Countries resorting thither, being a famous Mart-towne for the Grecians, Pifanes, Genueses, Sicilians, E. arrogant name and the file of Typtians, Alexandrians, and out of the Land of Ifrael, and all the borders thereof. But deparand the title of 2/1/2 ting from thence one dayes journey and an halfe, I came to Gerunda, where there is a little Svnagogue of the lewes. Three dayes journey from thence, I went to Narbona, which Citie gineth Lawes to the reft : for out of it, the Law goeth forth into all Countries; where there are wife men, both great, and honourable, especially Kalonymos the sonne of the great and honou- 20 rable Theodorm of good memorie, of the feed of Danid b by true descent and genealogie, who Narbana, b. If the Jewift hath Inheritances and Lands from the Princes of the Countries, fearing the force or violence of braggatts may no man. Abraham alfo, principally, is Head of the affemblie, and Machir, and Ishuda and be beleeued. I others like vnto thele, the Disciples of Wife-men: and, there are almost three hundred lesses cannot learne, therein at this day. Foure leagues from thence, I came vnto the Citie Bidrasch, in the which there is an Vniuerlitie e adorned with the Disciples of Wife-men; whose Heads are . Selomoh Hhalpetha, and loseph the sonne of Nathanael of good memorie. But, translling two daves journey from thence, I went to Mons Tremulus, in times past, Peffulanus, now called by the Inhabitants, Mompelier; a Citie convenient for trafficke and merchandizing, two leaguesdiffant from the Sea, frequented by divers Nations for the entercourse of merchandise, Idone- 20 ans, and I maelites of Algarba, Longobardes, and from the Kingdome of great Rome, and out of all the Land of Egypt and Ifrael, from all the Country of France, Spaine, and England, and of all the languages of the Nations are there found, by meanes of the Gennefer and Pifani. The Schollers also of the Wife-men are there very famous in this Age, especially Renben the sonne of Theedorse, and Nathan the sonne of Zacharias, and the chiefe of all, Semuel, and Selamias, and Mardochaus, who is now dead. Some among them are very rich, and liberall vnto the poore; who helpe all that come vnto them.

Foure leagues from thence standeth Lunel, a famous Vniuersitie of such as applie themselves to the studie of the Law of the Ifraelites day and night ; where that great Master Messulam of happie memorie was then, with five wife and rich ionnes, loseph, Isaac, Iacob, and Aharen, and 40 Affer the Pharitie, who being separated from the eyes of the world, studieth day and night, fafting, and perpetually abitayning from the eating of Flesh; and hee is greatly conversant in the opinions and traditions of the ancient, and great Mofes Nifus, and old Samuel, and Salomo the Priest, and Master Indas the Physician, the sonne of Thebon a Spaniard: and there is a Symgogue, there, of three hundred Jewes, almost : but it is two miles distant from the Sea. Fourte leagues from thence standeth Pothiaquiers, a great Castle, in the which are fortie Iewes almost, and a great Consistorie with Abraham the sonne of Danid of happie same, a triendly man, and very learned, both in disciplinary, and also in the facred bookes, vnto whom very many resert from remote places for the learning of the Law, and being most curteously entertayned in his houle, are taught: and if any want abilitie to defray their charges, hee liberally bestowed his so owne money for all vies; for he is very rich. There are also other learned men there, as Isfab the lonne of Menabhem, and Benbenefeth , and Beniamin, and Abraham, and flac the fonne of Mofes of commendable memorie. About four leagues from thence is Nogheres the Towne, called, The Burrough of Saint Egidim, where there is an Vniverfitie of lemes, confifting almost of an hundred Wife-men, the chiefe whereof are, Ifaac the fonne of Iacob, and Abraham the fonne of Indas, and Eliezer, and Ifaac, and Mofes, and Iacob the fonne of the great Mafter Lesi of excellent memorie: this Towne is three miles distant from the Sea, and is fituated neere vnto a great River, called Rhodane, which runneth through all that Countrey, which is called, Provincia: but there, is the most noble and honourable Abba the sonne of Isaac of approved memorie, made Gouernor by the principall Lord. From thence, after I had trauelled four leagues, 60 I came to the Citie Arelatum, where there are almost two hundred Ifraelites, among whom the chiefe are, Moses, Tobias, and Isaas, and Selomob, and honourable Nathan, and Master Abba Meri a famous man. But three dayes journey from thence I was brought to Moffilia, a Citie renowmed for excellent and wife men, famous for two Colledges of three hundred lewes alCHAP. S.S. I. Iewish Synagogues Affaires: Their permitted gouernment.

most. One of the Colledges lyeth neer vnto the Sea shore below, aboue which the other standeth, mont. One of the description of the state of 28 It were a service of Wisemen, with Simon the Sonne of Antolius, and his Bro- Synagogue afther laceb and Lebaarus, who are accounted the chiefe in the higher Colledge; but in the lower. faires and nerrich laceb Perplienus, and Abraham, and Mair, and his Son-in-law I face, and another Mair. And mittedgovernrich Isco Prepientiana Zernomm, and Croms and this Critesfor Trade of Merchandize is very famous on the Sea shoare, from whence taking ship, themselves. this City of the four dayes fayling you come to Genua, a Citie standing on the Sea-fide, where there were Genue. two leves who were Brethren, Samuel the Sonne of Calaam, and his Brother of Septia a Citie of Africa, good men. But the Citie is compassed with walls, subject to no King; but gouerned by

10 a Magistrate, who is ordayned by the will and confent of the Citizen. At Pifa were Mofes, and Hhairs, and lofeph with almost twentie lower. The Citie it felfe is not fortified with walls; and is foure miles distant from the Sea, whereunto they goe in Veffela by the River which runneth through the middeft of the Countrey it felfe, and entreth into the Citie. Foure leagues from thence standeth Luca, a great Citie, where I found almost fortie Luca. loves ; and the principall Masters amongst them, David, Samuel, and Iacob, learned men. It is fixed ayes lowney from thence to Rome, tometimes a very great Citie, and head of the Empire Rome. fixe dayes fourney from thence to Asser, tometimes a straight for the Nations. And there were almost two hundred Jewes there, honest men, paying Tribute Pope Alex 3. of the Nations. And there were among the formation of Alexander the Pope, the Supreme which forces Prelate of all the Christian Religion. And there were very learned men there, and especially ded Adrian the 10 Danid Magnus, and lebiel the Popes Servant, an excellent yong man, and wife, often frequen. fourth, an Engting his house, as governour of the house, and all the Domesticall Affaires. And he is the Ne- library A.1159 phew of Nathan, the Author of the Booke and Commentaries Auruch: load also the Sonne of In the time of pnew of Ivatoan, the Author of the Book and Allembly, and lebiel dwelling beyond Tiber, and barefig. Henry Resignen the Sonne of Sabibi, of good memory. But the Citie of Rome it felie is divided into the Second two parts, betweene which the River Tiber runneth. And in the former part standeth a very then Kof Ess. great Temple, called the Romane Capitoll, at the which the house of Great Inlines Cafar flood, land, great a empre, care the Audit of the Authors of the in the whole World. But the Citie it felfe, if you iowne the inhabited part with that which Agrich.

is razed, and without Inhabitant, contayneth the space of foure and twentie miles. And in it are The Capitoll is razed, and without innabitant, consaynent use passess own attributes and the Reigne of Trips the Very many of the Palaces of eightie Kings, from the Reigne of Trips with Palaces of the Palace of Eather of that Charles who first vanquished Spains, possessed by the Issued Senators, because that in the Time is without Romes, who was not received by the three hundred Senators, because that in the Time is without Romes, who was not received by the three hundred Senators, because that in the Time is without Romes, who was not received by the three hundred Senators, because that in the Time is without Romes, who was not received by the three hundred Senators, because that in the finge of Hierufaless hee had spent three yeares, that is to lay, one yeere beyond his determined for the vie of time; and there is also part of a Church, to wit, of the Palace of Vefpafices, of a very great and matter for otime: and there is also part of a Church, to wir, or the Falace of Falace of Falace of King Malgalbinus, contaying three hunter which he That which he most firme building. Bendes, there is the rate of the dayes of the yeare, and the compafe thereof, as farre as we might gather by the ruines, contayneth three miles. But in times is a lenith afpart a hattaile was fought in that Palace, wherein aboue an hundred thouland men in number person were flaine; whose bones gathered together on a heape, are to be seene euen vntill this day. And ing called Orbin

were maine; whose bones gathered of the state of the fight on all the fides of the houles in Marble delicie. flone, with innumerable opposite factions of men , and the representations of Horses, Armes, the Author and warlike furniture, that he might leave a wonderfull Monument of the ancient Warres vnto Gaid Galbinne Posteritie. In the same place a rew of building is found lower then the ground of the Earth, or Gallerna. where the Emperour and his Wife Angusta are found, orderly seated in Chaires of Estate, and Sepulchres. almost an hundred other men Seruants of the Empire, all embalmed by the arte of the Apothe-

carie, even vntill this day. And in a Church, two Brazen Pillars are found, the worke of King Salomon, with that In- Salomons scription ingrauen in Hebrew on either fide, Salomon the Sonne of David. And it was told mee by the lewes living at Rome, that every yeare the ninth day of the moneth Ab, those Pillars 50 diffill sweate like water. There is also a Vault, wherein Tiess is reported to have hidden the Veffels of the Sanctuary brought from Hurufalem. There is the representation of an Horse made of Braffe, gilded. Besides, there are buildings and other workes, and Monuments at Rome,

which no man is able to reckon. Departing from Rome, in two dayes Journey I came to Capua, fometimes great, built, as they Capua. Ly, by King Capis, a goodly Citie, yet to be dilliked for the waters, and therefore very vnwholsome for children especially: wherein there were almost three hundred lewes, and some among them very wile, and of great renowme : but, the chiefe were Lampaffu and Samuel, Bretinen, and famous Zaten, and David a renowned man, whom fome call our Prince. From thence I went to Puteoli, fometimes called Surrentum, a great Citie, which Sinan Hadar-Ghezer built, being Puteoli.

put to flight through feare of King Danid, and brought into that place; but by reason of the invndation of the Sea, his people with two parts of the Citie were ouer-whelmed and drowned: Surregium. and at this day, the Towers, and feats of Judgement are feene drowned in the waters , which sometimes, were in the middest of the Citie. And in the same place a Fountaine springeth, in

1420

Naturali flime, or a clammic kind of clay like Pitch. * It is not 8miffe to relate their Jewish Tales hatched by arrogant Superflition. and ourfed by to build Faith on Tradition.

* A Synagogue

Tarentum.

The beginni of the Kingdom: of Immanuel, then Emperôtar of Conflantinople. Natelicon. Patra. Lepaneum, The Mountayne Pares. Thebe in Boxtiatwe thoufand Jewes workers of Purple and Scarlet

the which Bitumen is found, commonly called Petroleum, which beeing gathered out of the waters whereon it floateth, is preferred for the vie of Medicine. There are also naturall bathes with most medicinable waters, which are frequented by divers licke persons with profitable vie. especially by the Longobardes, who in the Summer time come thither to seeke remedie. Denarting from thence, a way of fifteene miles in length is made vinder the Mountaynes; and it is a worke made by Romulus the first King of the Romanes, through feare of Danid the King of Morke made by Name of Davids Armie. Hee made the like worke also in the Mountaynes, and under the Mountaynes, where Naples now standeth, a famous and most frongly fortified Citie, fituated on the Sea, built by the Gracions. Fine hundred Irmes almost dwelt there, among whom, the most renowmed, are Execution, and Salum, and Elion the Priest to and flage of the Mountayne Hor. One dayes Journey from thence I was brought to Salerman, a Superfittious credultite-Our Citic famous for the Schooles of the Phylicians, in the which, there were almost fixe hundred remandered I sever, but among their, ludes the Sonne of Isace, and Mulchigledeck a great man of the Chie what his country Spontume, and Salom the Priest, and Elies the Greeke, and Abraham Narbonensis, and Thomas, newman, and seem the freit, and here the freit, and here the freit and here and seeman variously, and Thisas, the freit and the week amous for their Learning. The Cities it selfe on the fide of the Continuent, is fortised him. One trush with wals, on the other fide it lyeth you the Sea-shoare, and hath an exceeding strong Tower wany learn. of Lyes , Not vpon the top of an Hill. Halfe a dayes Journey from thence is Malfi, in the which were twentie lewer almost and

the chiefe among these were Hhananeel the Phisician, and Elezem, and honourable Abnel. All the Inhabitants of this Countrey apply themselves to negotiation and Merchandize, and negle- 26 ching the care of fowing the ground, line vpon bought Corne, because they dwell in exceeding high Mountaynes on the very tops of the Rockes : yet they abound with other Fruits, Vinevards, places where Oliues grow, Gardens, and Orchards, innincible of all other menby reafon of the fituation of the place. But Benementum is one dayes Iourney diftant from thence, a great Citie, partly feated upon the Sea-shoare, and partly upon a Mountayne : and there is an Vniversitie * there, consisting almost of two hundred lewer, and the chiefe of these, are Colnymus, and Zerah, and Abraham, famous men. Two dayes lourney from thence is Malchi, in the Countrey of Apulia, so called of Pul, that is to say, Beanes; there were almost two hundred lewes; the chiefe whereof were Abbimaghats, and Nathan, and Saddog. But, from thence in one dayes Iourney only I came to Asculum, where I found about fortie Iswes, and among them, the to principall, Consilus, and Temabb his Sonne-in-law, and Isfeph. From thence two dayes Iourney to Tarnan, fituated vpon the Sea-shoare, in which place, they who go to Hiernfaless for the cause of Religion, vie to affemble together, as into a Hauen most commodious for that Nauigation. And there was an Vniuerfitie there, confifting of two hundred Ifraelites or thereabouts, and the most renowmed among them, were Elias, and Nathan the Preacher, and Iacob: the Citie it Miquales deuer, selfe is great and fine. One dayes Journey from thence standeth Miquales deuer, which great Citie was destroyed by Gulielmus King of Sicilia : and it is not only without Ifraclites , but also destitute of the people of their owne Nation, and vtterly walted. From thence in halfe a dayes Iourney I came to Tarentens, which is the beginning of the Iurifdiction of Calabras, inhabited by the Gracians; a great Citie, where are three hundred lemes almost, and some of them learned, 40 especially Maali, and Nathan, and I fract. From hence, in one dayes lourney I went to Barndie, built voon the Sea shoare, where are ten lewer Dyers of Wooll. From whence Ornelois two dayes Iourney diffant, feated upon the Sea, appertayning to the Country of the Gracian, and there are about five hundred lower there, the chiefe whereof were Menabem, Caleb, Mar, and Madi. Taking thip from thence, in two dayes I was brought to Ocropos, where there was one Iew only, named Iofepb; and hitherto extendeth the Kingdome of Sicilar. From thence, in two daies fayling I came to the Towne Lebta, which is the beginning of the

Kingdome of Emanuel the Grecian; and there, I found about an hundred lewes, whose heads are Selubbias and Ercules. From thence in two daies journey I came to Achilon, where there were a bout ten Iewes, the chiefe whereof is Sabthi. Halte a daies journey from hence standeth Nate. 10 licon, feated in the entrance of the Sea. From hence, in one dayes journey by Sea, I came to Patrathe Citie of Anipater, one of the foure Kings of the Gracians, among whom the Kingdome of deceased Alexander was duiled : and there, ancient great buildings are to bee seene, in the which there were almost fiftie Iewes, and among them, the chiefe were Iface, Iacob, and Samuel. From thence, halfe a dayes journey by Sea, I came to Lepantum, where, about an hundred lewer dwell neere vato the Sea, the principall whereof are Gafarras, and Salam, and Abraham. From thence, in one dayes journey and an halfe, I went to Cores, where, almost two hundred Iemes dwell, having in the Mountayne Pares possessions of their owne, which they inhabit : and among them the chiefe are Selomob, Hhairm, and ledaia. From thence in three dayes journey, I came to formits, and found three hundred lewer, the principall whereof are Leo, Jacob, and Ezekias. Three dayes journey from thence, I came to Thebes that great Citie, where, there are two thouland lewes, the most excellent workemen of Purple and Scarlet, in the Countries of Gracia, among whom there are most learned men, and very skilfull in the repetitions, and disciplines,

rhe chiefe of this age; among whom, were that great Master Auron Cutaus, and his brother * This temission Moles, and Hhaiah, and Elias Thurthinus, and Iellan, with whom, none in all Gracia are compa-Mofes, and Hhaiah, and Elias I hurringus, and lectan, with whom shouth and it roble, but onely at Confiantinople. From thence in one dayes fourney to Argueopum, feated happened to rane, based as a great Citie, and frequented by a great number of Merchants from all Countries, The liaborita. and there are about an hundred Iemes there, and the chiefe among them are Elias, Paffeterius, and now Salonichi. Emannel, and Caleb. From hence to Iabusterifa, is one dayes fourney, and this Citie standerh to have the vpon the Sea coalt, in the which there are almost an hundred lewes, lofeph, Samuel, and Netha-meft and most vpon the Sea coatt, in the which there are almost an numered sewes, sofewar, and in the sea coatt, in the which there are almost an numered sewes, sofewar, and in the sea coatt, in the which there are almost an numered sewes, sofewar, and in the sewes, and in the sewes, sofewar, and in the sewes, sofewar, and in the sewes, sofewar, so the sewes, so the an hundred Iemes almost, ouer whom loseph, Eliezer, and I face had the command.

In From thence, in one dayes journey to Sinon Pasamon, where are almost fiftie Iewes, the chiefe sabusters/a. whereof are Salomo, and Iacob. And it is the beginning of Balachia, whose Inhabitants dwell Rebnica. whereof are Salomo, and 14:06. And it is the negiming of Datachine, who defeending from Sison Potamonin in the Mountaynes called Balachi, comparable with Deare in (wiftnesse, who defeending from Gadeghi, in the mountaynes, drive away booties, and carrie away ipoyles from the Gracians, hetherto van-Armilan. quished by none, by reason of the inaccessible rooghnesse of the places and Mountayries in which Bissian they inhabit, easie to bee passed, and knowne onely vnto themselues. Nor are they Christians * Kingsin that nor leves, although many among them are called by Iewish names, and boast that they were time visito nor lemes, although many among them are called by lew in riames; and boar that they were foll dignities to fometimes lemes, and call the lemes their Brethren, whom when they finde, they vie furely to the lemes for fooyle them, but kill them not, as they doe the Grecians: Laftly, I observed no forme of Religion money, and among them. From thence, in two dayes journey I went to Gardeghia defaced and walted Cipplaces of go-20 tie, retayning a few Inhabitants Gracians and Iemes. From hence to Armilon is two dayes iour. wernement a tie, retayning a few Inhabitants Gracius; and Iemes. From nerice to Arminon is two dayes four-ney, a great Citie feated upon the Sea, a common Mart Towne for the Venetias, Planes, Gentlement, etc., and other Nations, with large and spacious Fields; where I found about four hundred by in matters there, and the chiefe of them Silob, and Insept the Gouernour, and Salomout the principall. From of their Religithis Citie to Biffina, is one whole dayes journey, where are an hundred lewes almost, and great on and mouse Sabibi, and Sclomob, and Isacob have the chiefe authoritie among them. From hence in two ly lemils, they

Sabibi, and Selomob, and Isacob have the chiefe authoritie among them. From hence in the were exempt dayes by Sea, I arrived at Selenca, built by Selencus, one of those four Kings who arole after from ordinary Alexander: the Citie it felfe is very great, in the which there are about fine hundred lewer, Maciffrance. and the chiefe of these is Semmel made Gouernour * ouer his Nation, by the King of the Citie, Seein my Piltogether with his fonnes the Disciples of wise men, and Sabibains sonne in Law, and Elias, and gridage La Cito together with his fonnes the Disciples of Wile men, and Davids in the Law From thence, in \$7. King lobns
30 Michael: and those lewes apply themselves to Handy-crafts whereon they live. From thence, in Charge, where Michaer: and those remet apply the interest of rains y claims from the principal the principal by lames a less were I faire, Macher, and Eliab. From thence, wee made two dayes iourney to Darma, in the obtaineth which there are about an hundred and fortie Iemes, and the chiefe of them Michael and Iofeph. Presbyterajum

Canifibol is one dayes tourney onely diffant from this Citie, where are almost twentie lewes omnum Indeed. From thence we travelled three dayes journey to Asbidon, leated upon the lea shoare; and tra- Tum toting An-From thence we trauelled three days isourney to Ashidon, feated you the fa floare and trasolution flue days isourney among the Mountaines, I came to Confluenting, an exceeding great C₁ here of Life is and ano
uelling flue days isourney among the Mountaines, I came to Confluenting, and the head of the Kingdome of Louene, whom they call Grooker, the principall feater of the freention light. Emperour Emanuel, whose command twelve Kings obey: for every one whereof there are sene- & confuer. Inrall Palaces at Constantinople, and Towers, and Countries; and vnto these the whole land is daismi, and in

rall Palaces at Confirmmorph, and 10 wers, and countries, and whot the the whole and make two Nor these the third, Rominor; the fourth, Makdaws; the fifth, Alebajom Magis: the relt have names two Nor the the third, Rominor; the fourth, Makdaws; the fifth, Alebajom Magis: the relt have names two, and you like ynto thefe. The compasse of the Citie of Constantinople containeth eighteene miles, the conflant &c. halfe part whereof flandeth upon the Sea, but the other halfe on the Continent : and it is feated I adde this vpon two armes of the Sca, or exceeding great mouthes of Rivers, * into one of the which, long Note, left the waters flow from out of Ruffia, but into the other from Spaine. And it is frequented by many Factors, from the Provinces and Countries of Babylon, Senaar, Media, Persia, and all the Irmes had firm Kingdomes of the Land of Egypt, and Canaan, and the Kingdomes of Ruffia, Vngaria, and Pfi- ple freedome anki, Buria, Longobardia, and Spaine. The Citie it felfe is common & and without difference, or power in vnto the which Merchants refort out of all Countries, travelling both by Sea and Land: it hath this time of

50 none equall with it in the World, except Bagdat, that mightie Citie of the Ifmaelues. Heere is Gion in any the most famous Temple of Saint Sophia: and the Patriarch of the Gracians dwelleth heere: nor place ... doe they agree with the Doctrine of the Pope of Rome. There are other Temples also, as ma- Milbrici. ny in number, as the dayes of the yeare. But it hath that exceeding great Treature, almost be- Darma. your all estimation, by the Offerings and Riches yeerely brought from divers Countries, llands, Aabiden aside Castles, Forts, and places, so that no Temple of the whole World may bee compared with the Habiron. Riches thereof. And in the middelt of the Temple there are Pillars of Gold, and Silver ; huge Constanting. Candlestickes, Lanthornes, Lampes, and other Ornaments of Gold and Silver, more then any "That is beman is able to reckon.

Next adjoyning to the walls of the Temple, there is a place built for Princely Pastimes, cal- Engine Sens. GC led Hippodromus, where, yeerely voon the birth day of lefus of Nazareth, great Spectacles are " To all ores publikely presented; and there, all forts of men with all manner of Habits of the whole World; of Menor Roare shewed before the King and Queene. Lions also, and Beares, Leopards, and wild Affes are ligions. brought forth into the place where these Spectacles are to bee seens, that they might fight toge- Sint Subtest tuer: and Birds also after the same manner: and I suppose that in no Countrey of the World

Bilberne the Palace of the Emperour E. lace. Throne,

fuch Princely Sports are to be feene. But furely King Emanuel, befides that Palacelefthim ha his Ancestors, hath built him another upon the Sea shoare, which they call Bilberne : the Pillara and walls whereof, he hath ouer-layed with beaten Gold and Silver; whereon hee hath ingraand what the Warres made by him and his Ancefors. And hee hath prepared a Throne there for himselfe, of Gold and Precious Stones: and bath adorned it with a Golden Crowne hanging on high by Golden Chaines; the tompaffe whereof is equall with the Throne it felfe, befet with Precious Stones and Pearles, the price whereof no man is able to value, of fo great a luftre, that putting no Torch vnto them, they finne and may be feene in the night. Moreouer, there are other innumerable things in the same place, and incredible to bee cold; and Tributes are yearely brought into that Palace, wherewith the Towers are filled with Scarlet and Purple Garments in and Golds fo that the like example of building and riches, can no where else bee found in the Greeies posses World. And it is a firmed that the Revenue only of the Citie it felte, gathered of the Markets. Hauen, and Tribute of Merchants, amounteth to twentie thousand Crownes a day, Furthermore, the Greciens themselves, Inhabitants of the Country, are exceeding rich in Gold and Precious Stones, and are attyred with most sumptuous Apparell, their Garments beeing made of Crimion, intermingled with Gold, or embroydered with Needle-worke, and are all carried

woon Horles much like vnto the Children of Kings. The Countrey it felfe being very large, aboundeth with all forts of Fruits, and hath alfo great plentie of Corne, Flesh, and Wine; no the like Riches in the whole World are to be found. They are also learned, and skilfull in the Metry Greeker, Discipline of the Gracians, and giving themselves wholly to pleasure, they eate and drinke energy one ynder their Vine, and vinder their Figge-tree : and of all Tongues of the Nations, which 20

they call Barbarians, they have Souldiers to fight with the Soldan King of the Children of The garma, who are commonly called Turkes, because they themselves through idlenesse, and delights are made wnapt and vnmanly for the Warres, and feemed vnto mee very like vnto women through a certaine impotencie of delights.

Pers, where

The Soldano

But no leves dwell within the Citie, for they are excluded from them by an arme of waters. and being inclosed betweene that and another arme of the Sea of Sephie, they are not formuch as permitted to come into the Citie but by Boate, and that for the cause of Traffique and Commerce. And there are about two thousand lowes, who are assembled with the Masters, that is. the Discordes of Wisemen, among whom, Abration the Great, and Abdust , and Auron Cuffus, an and Ioloph Sargines, and Eliatine the Governour, have the chiefe authoritie : certaine of them are Artificers of Silken Garments, but very many are Merchants, and they very rich. No low is there permitted to bee carryed on Horfe-backe, except Selomon the Egyption, the Kings Physician, through whole feruice the Isses are comforted, and eafe their captuitie, which they feele

For all the lower are very much hated of the Graciens, without any difference of the good Temih Tanners and euill; by reason of the Tanners, who while they dresse skinnes, power out the filthy water into the Streets before their owne doores : and therefore they are all oppreffed together with a grieuous yoke, and are beaten in the Streets, and violently compelled to ferue. But the lense themselues are rich, as I haue said, and good men, and mercifull, and observers of the Comman- 40 dements, who patiently endure the mifery of Captautie. The place wherein they dwell is

d. II:

The Estate of the Iewes, and Relations of the World in the higher parts of Afia , Syria , Palæstina , Damascus , and the parts adjouning.

Mityle.

Pers.

Wo dayes failing from thence, I came to Dorofton, where there is an V niuerfity of about foure hundred Ifraelises, the chiefe whereof are Mofes, Abias , and Iacob. From thence in two dayes iourney to Galipolia, where are almost two hundred lowes, and the principall of thele, are Elias Capbid, and Sabebai-Zurra, and I face Migus: But Migus ignifieth a Tower in that Language, which is now the Gracians Mother Tongue. Calas is two dayes iourney distant from hence, where were almost fiftie leves, and the chiefe Masters among them were Indas, and Incob, and Semains. Two dayes journey from thence being brought to Mayle, one of the Ilands of the Sea, I found Vniuerfities of Ifraelites in tenne places, Travelling three dayes journey from thence I came to Hiche, where were almost foure hundred lewes, whole heads are Elias, and Thiman, and Sabthai : and there are the Plants from which Mafticke 60 is gathered. But, from hence, after two dayes journey flandeth ifmos, in the which almost, three hundred leves dwell: among whome Semarias, Ghobadias, and loel, have the preeminence : and very many Affemblies of the Ifraelites meete together there. From thence

and the principall of their Aba, Hanancel and Eliam Mafters. Foure daies journey from thence is Dophros distant, where there is an assembly of lowes, together with Masters. Moreover, there Dophros. is Dopprosiditation, while there, * Cyprians, and Epicurians, whom the Ifraelites every where * Perhaps the every entered to the every are certaine necessary and the evening of the Sabbath, and observe the evening of the same or School

Corker is two dayes journey distant from thence, which is the beginning of the Land of ted for basing Edom, of that which is called Armenia. And it is the beginning of the Dominion of Turus, Traditions. Lord of the Mountaines of the King of Armenia, whose jurisdiction appertaineth to the Metro. Confesthe be-Lord of the Mountaines or tim King of Armenia, whole initiation appetration to the Metroginning of the
politan Citie Hbadochia; and extendeth euen vnto the Countrey of the Children of Thogarma, Land of Edom. 10 whom they call Turkes. Malmistras is two daies journey distant from thence, which was TheDominion fometimes called Tharfis, feated upon the Sea. And hitherto reacheth the Kingdome of the of Armenia

children of Issan, who are called Grecians. Two daies journey from thence, standeth great An. Malmistra, in children of Issue, who are called Greetant. I wo takes tourney from the children and time spatical-time ball called the children in the Valley Issue, which River runneth downe from Livespatical-Lid Issuer. the Mountaine Libanus, in the Countrey of Emath. King Antiochus built this Citie, nigh vnto Antiochiain the which standeth a very high Mountaine, inclosed also with the wall of the Citie. And in the the Valler top of the Mountaine there is a Fountaine, whereof a certain man hath the charge, who through Iabon. hollow Trunkes of Timber, distributeth the water by pipes vnder ground, conneighed into the Citie houses of the Nobilitie. But on the other side, right ouer against the Mountaine, the Citie is compassed with the Channell of the River. And it is a most flrong and well fortified Citie, 20 pertaining to the Dominion of them that differ from our Faith.

But there are certaine I fraelites there Artificers in Glaffe, the chiefe whereof are Mardocheand Hhaim, and I mael, Masters. Two daies journey from hence, I went to Liga, in times past Lisa somtimes called Landices, where are almost two hundred lewes, and the chiefe of all are Hhais and Infeph. Landices. Two daies iourney from thence to Gebal, the fame is Bagbalgad, vnder the Mountaine Libanus: Gebal. and it lyeth next vnto that Nation which they cal Hbaffiffer, who follow not the doctrine of the Engles at I maelites, but of a certaine man whom they suppose to be a Prophet: whose word they all obey, whether vnto death, or vnto life. And they call him Hheich all Hhaffiffin : and he is their Sena-Oldman of tor, at whose command all the men of the Mountaines come in and goe forth. His feat is in the the Affilmer. Sea Citie, called Karmes, which was the beginning of the Countrey, called in former times Sebon: [44.28.4.4. ao and they have a Religion among them, according to the dottrine of their old man. And in every Komes.

place they are a terrour vinto all, because they kill even Kings themselves, by putting them vinder the fawe : and their Dominion extendeth eight dayes journey. They make warre with the Chriflians, those that are commonly called Frankes, and with the King of Tripolis, which selfe-same Franci. is Trebeles of the Countrey of Saam. But, it happened not long time lince, that the Countrey Tripelat. of Tripolis being shaken with an Earth-quake, many, both of the Gentiles , and also of the lewes were over-whelmed, and buried in the ruines of walls and houses; and at the same time also, aboue twentie thousand men perished in all the Land of Ifrael. From hence Gebal is one dayes Gibal. journey diffant, that other, which was the bound of the children of Amon: where there are almost an hundred and twentie leves. And it is belonging to the Iuridiction of the Ginetines, Ginetin,

to whose Prince is called Gilianus Enbirena: and the place of the ancient Temple of the children of Amon, is found there, and in it the Idoll of the children of Amon, litting vpon a feate, called a Throne, and the Image is of stone, ouer-layed with Gold; but on either fide two Images of women, also fitting and before it standeth an Altar, on the which, Sacrifices and Perfumes were made. But the chiefe and principall men of the lewes, who dwall here, are Mar, Iaacob, and Sencha. And the Citie flandeth nigh vnto the Sea thoare, which is in the Countrey of the Ifresites. From thence, in two dayes journey I came to Beritas, fometimes called Berroth, where Beritas were almost fiftie Iewes, Salomon, and Ghobadia, and Iofeph beeing the chiefe. Tranelling one Becroit. dayes journey from hence to Syada, called Sidon in former times, a great Citie, where were twen- Sidon. tie Iewes: dufant from whence there is a certaine Nation which maketh warre with the

Sciences, the name of that Nation, in their owne Language, is Dogain, called Pagans by others, Dogain, or bring of no Religion or Sect: they dwell in the Mountaynes, in the Caues and Holes of the Drigons Rockes, being lubiect to no King or Prince; but lead their lines wildly Jining among the highest Mountaynes and Reepelt Rockes; their Country extending the length of three dayes journey. enen voto the Mountayne Hermon. And they are infamous through their Incests for the Fathers The Mountain marry with the Daughters. But at a yearely Feltinall day which they folemnely hold, affect tayne Hermon. the men as the women, all mee:e together at the common Banquet, and there change Wives each with other : and they fay, that the foule, as foone as it happeneth to depart out of the bodie of a good man, goeth into the bodie of an Infant borne the very lelie-fame houre ; but departing out of the bodie of an euill man, that it goeth into the bodie of a Dogge, or into another beatt. Palingonefia.

And fo they understand, to wit, as they line. But there are no lower among them, yet sometimes Artificers and Dyers of clothes come vato them, to exercise their Art and Merchandize, and depart againe; and the lewes are courteoutly and louingly entertained by them. Moreover, this Nation is very fwift, and most apt to runne thorow the Mountaynes and hils, inuincible of other mortall men. But one dayes journey duftant from Sidon, is new Tyrus, a very fine Citie, New Tyrus.

in three dayes fayling I arrived at Rhodus , where I found all oft foure hundred Iemes :

old Tyrus.

Nigbas. Gad.

Elias. Achibe

furnished with a most commodious Hauen, which it contayneth within it selfe, and receivesh in thips, betweene two Towers built on both fides; fo that a Brazen Chaine beeing extended * Firmers of from one Tower vnto the other by the Publicans, * feruing for the gathering of the Cultume * Firmers of the customes all entrance and going out of ships by night, may be entred, and no man can possibly contav and thing taken out of the ships. Nor doe I thinke, any Hauen in the World, to bee found like vnm this. The Citie it selfe, as I have said, is goodly, and in it there are about four hundred lewer. timb. The Little return as a name same a gooday, and an extent are about route numbered from; among whom tome are very skillful in Dictipinary "Readings, and elpotably Episaris the E. Syptian tudge, and Mair, and Carchefone; and Abraham the head of the Vninerfitie. Some of the Iemes living there have this at Sea for the cause of gaine. There are artificiall Workemen in Glaffe there, who make Glaffe, called Tyrian Glaffe, the most excellent, and of the greatest to estimation in all Countries. The best and most appropued Sugar also is found there. Ascending the walls of new Tyrns, old Tyrns is feene ouer-whelmed, in time past and couered with the The ruines of Sea diffant a stones cast out of a Sling, from the new but if any please to take Sea in a Skiffe or Boate, hee seeth the Tower, Market places, Streetes, and Palaces in the bottome. Bor new Tyrus is famous for publike Traffique, whereto they refort from all places.

Akadi, Ghaco. The Land of Tito of The River Cadiamin.

In one dayes journey from thence I came to Akadi, which was sometimes Ghaco, the bound of the Tribe of Affer, and the beginning of the Land of Ifrael, feated vpon the great Sea. famous for the Hauen, where all Christians going by thip to Hiernfalem are received into the which the River running through the Citie it felie, floweth a Biver called Cadamir. And there are almost two hundred leves there, and the Chiefe among them, are Sadok, and Lapbeth, and Long. From thence three leagues to Niphas, which felte-same Citie is hidden Gad, bordering vpon the Sea 20 shoare, nigh voto which on the one side standeth Carmel the Mountayne, and at the sect of the Mountayne are the Sepulchers of very many Ifractites , and in the Mountayne it felfe the Cane of the Prophet Elias is to be seene, neere vnto which the Christians have built a Chappell, called Saint Elias. But on the top of the ridge of the Mountayne there remayneth the figne of the Alear broken downe and burned in the dayes of Achab, whereof notable mention is made in the Historie of Elias. And the place of that Altar is Circular, beeing almost foure Cubits over, in the Diameter; vnder the Mountayne it felfe, on the fide thereof, the River Chifon descendeth, Caphar-Nabham is foure leagues distant from thence, retayning the ancient name, a very high

Th: River ch: fon.Chapbe Nabun. Cefarea. Siferia.

But having passed tixe leagues from thence, I came to Casares, which the Inhabitants call S. Gria, the ancient name thereof was Gad of the Palestines, in the which there were tenne leves. and two hundred (nibai, that is to fay, Samarite lemes, whome they commonly call Samaritames. And it is a very faire and goodly Citie feated on the Sea, re-edified and amplified by the Emperour Cefar, and called by his name, Cefarea. From whence, departing in halfe a dayes journey I came to Cacos, which fometimes was Ceila, or Keebila, in the which there are no Againe from hence, in halfe a dayes journey I went to Sargoreg, which by the Ancient was called Luz, where there is one lew only, and he a Dyer of Woolles. Travelling one dayes journey

place which exceedeth Carmel in profpect.

Cuthei Sanantan Cefat. Ceila. Keghila.

> Nebilus. Sichem. Ephraim. Gerizimo Ebal.

Abgrenites.

from thence, I came to Sebafte, which felfe-fame Citie is Samaria, wherein the Palace of Acha 4 the King of I freel is yet diterned. But it hath beene a very ftrong and well fortified Crie, feated on a Mountayne, delightfull through the Fountaynes, and Rivers of Water, Garden, Orchards, Vineyards, and places where Olives grow : and hath no lew inhabiting. Two leagues diftant from hence is Nebilae, in time past called Siebem, in the Mountayne of Ephraim; where no lewes are : and the Citie lyeth in a deepe Valley betweene the Mountaynes Gerezim and Ebal, or Hebal, in which there are about an hundred Cuthei, Observers only of the Law of Mefer alone (these, as I said, they scall Samaritanes.) But they have Priests, of the Posterite of Auren, the Priest resting in peace, who intermarry with none other, but with the womenor men of their owne Family, that they may preferue their Race and Kindred without mixture: and there they are commonly called Abaronics: notwithstanding they are Ministers and Priests 20 of the Law of those Samaranes. But they offer Sacrifices, and burne burnt Offerings in the Synagogue which they have in the Mountayne Garzem, alleaging that which is written in the Law. And thou shalt give a bleffing vpon Mount Garizim. But they say, that it is the very house of the Sanctuary : and they lay the burnt Offering in the Feaft of Easter, and other Festiuall dayes upon the Altar, built in the Mountayne Garizins, of the stones taken out of Indon by the Children of Ifael, and they vaunt that they are of the Tribe of Ephraim. Among them is The Sepulcher the Sepulcher of Iestob the Iust, the Sonne of Iacob our Father, resting in peace, as hath beene faid. And the bones of Iofab carryed out of Egypt by the Children of of red, a reburied in Siebem. But they want three Letters 3. h. h. HE, of the name of Abraham, Hherb, of the name of liftbac, and Ghain, of the name of lagbacob, in flead whereof they put Aleph, that is, 60 Piritus tennie. By this manifest token they are connicted not to be of the Polteritie and Seed of Ifrael, feeing they acknowledge the Law of Mofes, excepting thefe three Letters, which they know not. But they keepe themselues from the defiling of the dead, and of bones, and also of the flaine, and of the Graue.

They have also this custome, to put off the garments which they daily weare, when they are to goe mot he Synagogue, and to wash their bodies with water, and put on other garments prouigoe mu the Jungoyan, and this is their daily custome. But, the Mountaine Garzens is plea. The Mountain ded onely for this vic. And this is then dontrarily, Ghebal is drie, full of Rockes and Stones. Geneval. fant with sountaines, and datasis, the Citie Siehem. It felfe is feated. Foure leagues from Ghiba. and ottween some dibone, which the Christians call Mount Gilbon, conflitting of a most barren Gilbone, it is Mount Gilbone, which the Christians call Mount Gilbone, conflitting of a most barren Gilbone, and the christians call Mount Gilbone, conflitting of a most barren Gilbone, and the christians call Mount Gilbone, conflitting of a most barren Gilbone, and the christians call Mount Gilbone, conflitting of a most barren Gilbone, conflitting of a thence is mount our one of the Curitians can mount our ones, constituted a more carren Gileseth, and dry foyle. From whence, after four leagues, you come to the Valley of Andon, which the Gibbs. Christian Inhabitants of the Countrey call, Val de Luma; from whence, having travelled the The Valley of Christian innabitants of the Country can, and Moria, to Garaan, called the Towns of Dalength of one league, I came vnto the Mountaine Moria, to Garaan, called the Towns of DaThe Valley of length or one scague, a canter who the measurement of the state of the und, a Unite in same para cance; a surgest of the Moone, leagues from thence, I entred into Hiernfalen, a little Citie, fortified with three walls, wherein Garan David. leagues from theme, I child into fair of party, and Gorgeri, or Georgi, and Franks, Giben, Gabana, chere are maily forts of men, lacobites, Armenians, Grecions, and Gorgeri, or Georgi, and Franks, Giben, Gabana. there are maily forts of men, lacobines, Armoniums, torreums, and torretts, to the dying of simple, and the languages of the Gentiles. And there is an heule prepared there, for the dying of simple, and when the languages of the the languages of the distribution of the languages woons and croates, winter that Art. And there are lever dwelling in an angle of the Citie, vn- Gergans and they onerly might exercise that father the walls of the old building are yet remayning, Frances, inhabuilt by our Ancestors, to the heighth of ten cubits, almost, from the very foundation. Bet that bing Hierafawhich remayneth befide these, is the building of the Ismaelites. And there is no building in item. the whole Citie, comparable with that Tower of David in strength. There are also two houses the whole chies, comparate with that 1 ower or Dama in the ment of Linear are also two houles there, called Helpitals, the Inhabitants whereof being Christians are, called Helpitalers: and Hopitalers: and Hopitalers. there, cancer recipitans, the innaturants willedges, foure hundred men, almost, goe forth furni-they are Horse-men; out of whose two Colledges, soure hundred men, almost, goe forth furni-Order of Saint they are trone-men; out of white they are from comming thither, are received, and cured, all plentie of necessarie things for the maintenance of life, as well to the sicke, that are his the Datch Or-

uing, and recouering, as to the dead, for their funerall, being abundantly and fufficiently mini- der of Saint uing, and recottering, as to the dead, for their instruct of Salamon: for; it standeth in the place of seed, The Hospitall of Salamon: for; it standeth in the place of e.6.5.5. the Palace, sometimes built by Salomon. Four hundred of them therefore doe daily goe forth Salomons Hofthe Palace, tomerantes butter, same affective, and bound by an Oath, besides many other pitall, or the more, who affemble thither, out of the Land of the Franckes and Italians: voluntary making Templers, a Vow, which, remayning there a yeate or two, they performe. Moreover, there is a very great a vow, which, remaying time a year of two, hery personnes, survey as very great to Temple there, which they call, The Sepulcher, the Sepulcher of Left of Name, with or the The Sepulche vifting whereof the Plagins simula. Hierafales such four gates, the one is named. The office.

Sleepe of Abraham; the other, The gate of Danid; the third, The gate of Sion; and the fourth, Orthe gate of The sace of lebo Japhas. But this is before the holy Hoftle, which semetimes flood, in the which Abraham now, there is a Church called, The Temple of the Lord, fituared in the very place of the ancis The Temple ent Sanctuarie : but the very Temple of the Lord, now fo called, is a certaine huge and goodly of the Lord. Arch, built by Ghemar Ben Alchetab, now frequenced by the Christians, who have no Image or Ghemar ten Alc Picture in that place, but onely refort thither to praya-

cture in that place, but onely refort thitner to prays.

Right over against this place there is a wall-built, of the walls, which were in the Sanctuaria, the Temple. which they now call, The gate of Mercy: and vnto this gate, the lewes come to pray, before The Gare of At the wall, in the Court. There also, I meane, at Hierufalem, in the house which was Salomons, Mercy.

are the Stalls of Horses seene, built by Salomon, a very strong building, and consisting of very grat flones: of which manner of building the like example is not to be feene in all the Land, grat flones; of the filt-poole allo is yet remayning, wherein the ancient killed their Sacrifices: and cherry one of the lever write their name there in the wall. Going out at the gate of lebelaphat, they goe into the Defart, called The Wilderniffe of the people, in the which there is the Monument of the Hand of Pillar of Affalon, and the Sepulchie of Uses the King, and a greek Foundatine of the Hand of Pillar of Affalon, of the Hand (or Pillar of Anjaum, and the Sepulchre and nigh vinto the Fountaine, a Abfalon, of the waters of Siloabh running into the Brooke Kedron: and nigh vinto the Fountaine, a The Sepulchre or the waters or Shound Juniong attentions. But little flore of water infound in the Foun of King Page. great outstang from the system of the living at Hierafalem, drinke range-water, gathered in poliuse? The Forenties Celternes. But, from the Valley of Ielos Ighbat, vinto the Mountaine to Oliuers, they continut of Sitabile ally algend: for pothing lieth betweene the Citie and that Mountaine, but this Valley. And The Mountain

ally alond: for pothing neth betweene the Citie and that mountains sold one state, and of Olines, from the Mountaine it tells the Sadomitical Sea is seene: but from that Sea water the Meape of The Sadomitic Salt, into the which Lots wife was turned, are two leagues. For that heape continueth fill, call Sea. which, being diminished by the flockes, sometimes by licking, encreaseth agains to the acculto. The Pillar of med greatnesse: from the Mountaine of Oliues alio, all that plaine Countrey is seene; through Salt, into the which the River Sitim runneth even vnto the Mountaine Nebe. which the Knuer Summ runners even vnto the mountaints versor.

Right over against this new Hierusalem standeth the Mount Sion; on the which no entire ned,

and whole building is feene, except one Temple of the Christians. Before Hiernfulem. also, The River Sithree houses, as it were, of buriall are seene, wherein the Ifraelises were sometimes buried, and sim. 60 the forme of the Graves is yet decent and confpicuous, but it is daily diminished by the Chri. The Mountain the rorme of the Granes is yet decent and completions, but it is during distinguishing any the flower than the Mount than, who digge vp the stones for the building of their private houses. That space and length The Mount of lerusalem is compassed with great Mountaines. But, in the Mountaine Sun, are the Sepulthres of the Familie of Danid, and of those Kings who arose after Danid ; but the place it selfe is commonly vnknowne. For, it happed fifteene yeeres fince, that one wall of the Temple,

Lithe meane frace, while all the reft went to dinner, and while they performed that which

they had promited, having taken away a certaine stone, and finding the mouth of a Caue, they had faid one voto the other: Let vs enter in, to fee whether any Treature lye hidden heere. Groine therefore in, they proceeded fo long, vntill they came vnto a certaine Palace supported with Marble Pillars, ouer-layed with Gold and Silver, before which, there was a Table, and there wharbie Finars, out - ayou with what and this was the Sepulchre of Daniel the King of Ifrael. on whose left hand was the Sepulchre of Salomon, with the like gorgeous adoming, and many other, of the other Kings of Inda of the Family of Danid, who had beene buried there and there were Chefts locked vp, but what they contayned, is yet to men vnknowne. But, when thole men determined to enter into the Palace, being itrucken with the blaft of a whirle-wind they fell downe dead your the Earth out of the mouth of the Caue. And they lay in the firms place vnrill the euening: when being raifed againe with another blaft, they heard a roice like vnto the voice of a man, faving vnto them : Arife, and goe forth of this place. Wherevoon being much moved and thricken with an exceeding great feare, they went forth trembling and re-Tow il Fable or ported the whole matter to the Patriarch, which, ca'ling vitto Abraham firnamed Piss. a Con-Stantinopolaan Pharifay living at Hiernfalem, he caused to be declared by the same two men. who being demanded what he thought, he faid, that it was the place of the Sepolchres of the house of Danid, appointed for the Kings of Inda. But, the next day after, both those men lying in their beds, were found grieuoufly ficke at home through feare, who faid, that they would never. ypon any conditions, enter in thither againe, affirming, that it was veterly valawfull for any man en delire to one thether, where God forbade him, Wherefore, by the commandement of the Patriarch, the place was thut up, and concealed from the eyes of men untill this day, by the labour of men : but Abraham Pine, of whom I have spoken, declared the whole matter vo-

Betblebem Inda is two leagues diffant from thence, next vnto which, within halfe a mile, almost, there is the Sepulchre of Rachel, in a place where two wayes meete : and the Grane is made with twelve stones, according to the number of the Sonnes of Iaceb: and over the Tombe there is an Arch supported by four Pillars. Moreover, the stones of the Tombe are ingraven w.th many divers names of the Iewes p.fling by that way. But, in Betbleben there are twelve Iewes, Dyers of Wools. The Fiel, s of the Towne have Rivers of waters, Welles and Foun-Trauelling fixe leagues from hence, I came to Hobron, feated in a Plaine : for Hobron the an- 40

tient Metropolitan Citie itood voon an hull, but it is now defolate. But in the Valley there is a field, wherein there is a duplicitie, that is, as it were two little Valleyes, and there the Cite is placed, and there is an huge Temple there, called Saint Abraham : and that place was the Synagogue of the lewes, at what time the Countrey was possessed by the Ismaelites. But, the Game siles, who afterward obtayned, and held the fame, built fixe Sepulchres in the Temple by the names of Abraham, Sara, Ifaac, Rebecca, Iacob, & Lia. And the Inhabitants now tel the Pilgrims, that they are the Monuments of the Patriarkes ; and great furnmes of money are offered there. But furely to any lew comming thither, and offering the Porters a reward, the Caue is shewed with the Iron Gate opened, which from Antiquitie, remayneth yet there. And a man goeth downe with a Lampe light into the first Caue, where nothing is found, nor also in the second, go vatill he enter into the third, in the which there are the fixe Monuments of Abraham, Ifaac, and Lacob, Sara, Rebecca, and Lie; the one right over against the other : and each of them are ingrauen with Characters, and diftinguished by the names of every one of them, after this manner, Sepulchrum Abrahampatris nostri, super quem pax sir, and so the rest, after the same example.

And a Lampe perpetually burneth in the Caue, day and night, the Officers of the Temple contimually ministring Oyle for the maintenance thereof. Also in the selfe-same Caue, there are tuns full of the bones of the ancient Ifraelites, brought thither by the Families of Ifrael, which even witill this day, remayne in that felfe-fame place. But in the very field of Dupliente, the Monuments of the ancient house of our Father Abraham, are yet extant and to be terne, and a Fountayn (pringeth out before it, and no man may build an house there, for the reverence of Abraham. 60

Beth-Gebarm is two leagues diffant from thence, which was fometimes called Marefla, where there were only three Iewes. Fine leagues Iourney from hence I came to Torondolos Gas bralerie, which was sometimes called Sunam, where are three hundred lewes. Three leagues from thence, is Saint Samuel of Silo, to wit, a Towne in time part called Silob, two leagues diflant from Hierafalem, where there is a great Temple, and therein the Sepulchie of the Prophet trant from a ser spaces, translated by the Christians from Ramaib, which is Rama, after that the Ismaelies were Ramaib. expelled thence, and the Towne taken, where before the bodie of Samuel was preferred, buried Rama expelled thence, and the 1 owne taxen, where before the observed was pretending the size.

Size.

The Temple in The Temple. Salo, named by them S. Samuel of Silo : and it remayneth euen viitall this day.

CH AP. 5. \$ 2. Holy Land surveyed by Benjamin Tudelensis a lew.

Departing from thence, and having travelled three leagues towards the Mountayne Moria, I Moria, came to Pefipua, which is Gibeha, the Countrey of Saul, otherwile called Gibeha of Benhamin, Pefpua. where are no lewes. Beth-Nobi is three leagues diffant from hence, the same beeing also called Gibbs of Sail, Nob. 2 Citie belonging to the Priefts, where were two Iewes, Dyers, and in the middle of that to way, are those two Rockes, famous through the memory of Ionathan, whereof the one is named Nob. Bollen, and the other Sina. Departing from thence, after three leagues I came to Ramas, which, Ionathan,

in time paft, was Harama; part of the walls and buildings whereof remayneth, even from anti- Bafton. ent times, and it is confirmed by the Inscriptions of stones yet continuing, and the markes, Since ent times, and it is confirmed by the Lines production of the state of three lewes. And there is yet feene a field of the Ifraelizes, two miles long, furnished with many Sepulchres of the Ifractaes. Fine leagues from hence frandeth Gapha, in time past Japho, called Gacha. Lose by others, feated on the Sea; where there is only one Iew, and he, a Dyer of Wooll. From Inste. bence, I trauslled the leagues to Ebalm, it is the fame Citie which was fometimes called lebna. In wherein thefite of an ancient Schoole is yet ferne, and there is no lew there. And this is the on furthest bound of the Tribe of Ephraim. From whence, having passed three leagues, I went to Palmis, sometimes called Asad or Asons, in time path, the most famous Citie of the Palasimes, palmis but now destroyed : and in it there is no lew. From whence Ascalon is two leagues distant. Added. This is Afcalon furnamed the new, built by Efdrathe Prieft, vpon the Sea shoare; which in the Moral beginning, was called Benibera. This is foure leagues diffant from the ancient Afcalon of the Benibera.

Palestines, long fince wafted. Bat, this new one is a very great and goodly Citie frequented by many men relorting thither from all places for the caute of their Affaires, for that it is feated in part of the bounds of Egypt. And in it there are almost two hundred learned Iswes, among whom Tienabh, and Abaren, and Saleme, haue the preeminence. There are also about fortie of those Students, who are called Literall, that is, conversant in the simple meaning of the facred Books. Keraim territ 20 and about three hundred Cashai, or followers of the Docume of the Samarianes. And in the middle of the Citie there is a Well, which in the Language of the Ismaelites, the Inhabitants Traditional call Bir Abraham Alchelil, that is to fay, the Well of Great Abraham, opened by Abraham in the dayes of the Palaitims. From hence I passed to Seguras, the ancient name whereof was seguras, Land, from whence in one dayes Iourney and an halfe, I came to Zarezin, which is Iefreghel, Lad.

where there is a certayne great Church : and there is only, one lew there, a Dyer of Woolles. Zaregie. Foure leagues from hence is Siparia, fometimes called Tipori, where are the Sepulchres of that great Mailter called Hakedos, and Hhosiyab, who came up out of Babylon, and of lones, the Sonne Tjiprio of Amsthey the Prophet, who are buried in the Mountayne: and befide thefe, there are also Hakedos, many other ancient Sepulchers. Three leagues from hence, is Tiberia, necre vnto lordan at the Hhajab. 40 Lake, called the Sea of Kinereth, or Genezareth, into the which Iordan floweth, and runneth out lond. Theris. towards the Salt Sea into the Land of the Plaine; and this place is called Afdath-hapife, a, and go taken, ing forth from thence, it falleth into the Sea of Salom, which is called the Sea of Salom. But, at The Sea of E. Tiberia, there are almost fiftie lewes and the chiefe among these, are Abraham the Seer, and neverbor Gine.

Muchther, and I fac. And in that place there are hot waters fpringing out of the ground, which their they call the Bathes of Toberies; and the Syragogue of Caleb t. e. Sonne of Lephone is there, not affects having the farre from the Bathes. There are allo very many Sepulchres of the Ifraelises there, and the most Bathes. famous, those especially of Iobs the Sonne of Zachai, and of Ionathan the Sonne of Leni: all thefe are in the lower Galiley. From hence, in two dayes lourney I came to Timin, which in time Iohn. paft was called Tammatha, famous for the Sepulchre of Samuel the Iuft, which is yet to be feene, Ismathan, furnished also with other Sepulchers of the Ifraelites. From thence, after one whole dayes lourfurnished also with other Sepulchers of the aprecines. From themes, area one whole days from Tammethe.

ney, flandeth. Ghafib, fometimes called Gm Hhaleb, where there are about twentie Ispes. Tra-Ghafib. uelling fixe leagues from hence, I went to Maran, the ancient name whereof was Maron. In it Gon thath. are the Sepulchers of Hilel and Samai in a Caue, with twentie Sepulchers of both their Difci- Maran. ples, and other Monuments also, as of Beniamm the Sonne of Lephan, and Lebuda the Sonne of Maten. Bathira. Sixeleagues from thence is Galmah famous for the great buildings of the Sepulchers of Hill. the Ifraelites, where there are fiftie Iewes. Kadis is halfe a dayes Journey distant from hence, called also Kades Nephthalim, vpon the banke of Iordan, where are the Sepulchers of the Ancient, Kaon. of Eliezer the Sonne of Gharoch, and Eliezer the Sonne of Azarias, and Hunns farnamed Rosun- Kides Nephone dus, and Rafbac, and lofe of Galdey. And the Monument of Barak the Sonne of Aomogham, is i.m.

60 yet remayning there. Departing from this place one whole dayes Iourney, I came to Ballyans in Pagua. time past called Dan, nigh vnto which there is a Caue whence lordan iffueth, which having inn three miles, receiveth the waters of Arnon, comming out of the borders of Month. Before the The head of Caue it selfe, the markes of the Altar or Statue appeared, which one Micheas dedicated, adored to dame by the children of Day in those dayes; not farreallo from thence, the place of the Altar is Arnon,

Bone of a Giant.

which was by

Salcatha.

many, things are afcribed by

Isbok. Great Earthquakes, of which fee L8. €.8.€ 3. Hhatir.

icene. erected by Ieroboam the Sonne of Nabat, whereon that Golden Calfe was dedicated And hitherto the bound of Ifrael extendeth on the fide of the furtheft Sea. From whence I made And interest the round of a frame Andrews, the beginning of the Kingdom of Nor aldinas, King Damacions.

Noradinus. Of of the children of Thogarma, who are commonly called Turkes. The Citie it selfe is exceeding him feebelores great and very faire, compafied with walls, but the whole Country is wonderfully beautiful with Gardens and Paradifes, contayining fifteene miles on enery fide. There is no Citie elsewhere , in all the fruitfull Countrey , seene like vnto this: which the two Rivers , dena and Pharphar. falling downe from the Mountayne Hermon doe inrich. For the Citie fan. deth vnder the M untayne Hermon. The River Amna runneth into the Citie it Gife the waters whereof are conveyed through Pipes, into all the houses of the Nobilitie, and also into the Market places and fireets. And the Countrey it felfe is much frequented through the Affaires of all Countries. But Pharphar running by the Citie it lefte, doth water all the Gare dens and pleafant places. And there is a Synagogue of the Ismaelines in the Citie, which they call Gumagh Dumos a, that is, the Mosche of Damas cus, the like building whereof is no where feene in the World : and the Inhabitents fay, that it was the Princely Palace of Ben-Haled And there is a wall of Glaffe built by the workmanship of the Magicians, distinguished with holes equall in number with the dayes of the Sun, to that every day the Sun entring in at every hole goeth thorow the twelve degrees fitted to the houres of the day, and so sheweth the time of the years and day. But within the Palace it felfe there are houles or little Bathes made of Gold and Silver, wherein there is a Throne of the same matter, like vnto a great Vessell, so that it may receive three men bathing together. Within the Palace I faw the rib of a man hanging, of one of the English, which was nine Spanish handfuls long, and two handfuls broad : and it is reported, that he descended from the most ancient Kings of Enak, named Abchamaz, as by the ingraven flone of his Sepulchre is declared; whereon it is also written that he raigned over the m Head of the whole World. But at Damafeus there are about three thousand Ifraelites, among whom there are the Disciples of wisemen, and such as are rich. And the Head " of the Affembly of the Land of Ifrael dwelleth there, whose name is Efdra, and his Brother Sar Salom the chiefe Iudge, and loles the fift of the Affembly, and Marliabh the head of the order of the Readers, and Mair Charter Prof. the Crowne and glory of the wile men, and Sadik the Physician. There are also, almost two byter of all the hundred of the Literal Expositors, but of the Cuthes, almost foure hundred: among all whom there is great concord and peace, yet notwithstanding, these divers Factions inter-marrie not Departing from Damafous, in one whole dayes igurney I went to Galead, which was fome

times called, Gilead, a large Countrey, flowing with Rivers and Fountaines of water, replenithed with Gardens and Orchards, in the which there are about threefcore Ifraelites, Halfe a dayes journey from hence standeth Salcatha, which Citie was sometime called, Salca, From whence the other Baghal Beik is halfe a dayes journey diffant, the ancient name whereof was Bagbala, feated in the Valley vnder Libanus, built by Salomon , for the fake and vie of Phones Daughter. And part of the building of the Palace yet remayneth, the ftones whereof are inft twentie Spanifo handfuls in length, and twelue in bredth, among which there is not one at 40.

That is, of a all, that is not worne: and it is commonly reported, that that building was not made by the certain Deuil, hand of man, but of . Afmodey. And in the very entrance of the Citie, a great Fountaine burto whom too fleth forth, and runneth through the middeft of the Citie. There is also Thadmar feated in the Defart, built likewise by the commandement of Salomon, after the fame manner of building and greatnesse of the stones; and it is compassed with a wall, solitary, as I said, and removed from other Habitation , and some dayes journey distant from Bagbala. But , in this Gitie Thadman, there are foure thousand lemes, valiant, and ready and prepared for the battel: who make ware with the Children of Edons, and with the Children of Garab, or the Arabians, commonly called, Subject vnto the Kingdome of Noraldina: and they helpe the bordering Ifmaelites. Among thele, I face, furnamed Gracus, and Nathan, and Uziel, have the pre-eminence. Halfe a dayes 10 iourney from thence I came to Kriathin, called Kiriathaim in time past, in the which there are no lemes, except one Dyer of woolls. From whence departing one whole dayes iourney, I entred into Hamath, retayning the ancient name, feated under the Mountaine Libanus, nigh unto the River labok, But, in those dayes it hapned, that the Citie being shaken with a great Earthquake, aboue fifteene thousand men perished in one day : and no more then seuentie men were remayning alive, the chiefe is, Ghola the Prieft , and old Father Galeb , and Muchtar. Siha is halfe a dayes journey diffant from hence, fometimes called , Hharfor: from the which , Landin is no further removed then three leagues. In two dayes journey from thence I went to Hhaleb, the ancient name of which Citie and Countrey was Aram Tfoba: and it is the Princely feat of King Noraldinus, within the which there is a very great Palace, compassed with a wall, and 60 there is no Fountaine, Well, or Riper in the whole Citie: but they drinke raine-water gathered in Ciffernes, which in the Ismaelitish Language they call, Algub. There are about one thoufand fine hundred Ifraelites here, whole Heads are, Mofes the Constantinopolitan , and Ifrael, and Seth. But travelling two dayes journey from hence, I came to Bealits, in time past Petheran, and

nigh vato the River Emphrates, where even vatill this day, the Tower of Balaam, the fonne of Befor, remayneth (let the name of the wicked be abolified) built according to the number of the hours of the day : and in that Citie there are few leves. From thence, it is halfe a dayes or the mount to Kelagh Geber, which the Ancients called, Selagh Midbera, the Latines, Petra Deferti. Kelagh Geber, iourney to Kelago Geber, which the Ancients cance, being violently expulled Selago Midbera.

The Arabians onely retayned this, after they fled into the Delarts, being violently expulled Petra Deferti. The Arabians onesy tecayined this, aret title, me there there are almost two thouland lewer, The Arabians. and the chiefe of thefe, Sedekias, Hhaiya, and Salomo.

d. III.

of Melopotamia, Moful, Bagdat; the Calipha; the numbers, Synagogues, and Priniledges of the lewes init, and the places

Ne dayes journey diffant from hence is Dakia, which was fometime called Chalne, Dakia. the beginning of the Land of Senaar (which is Mesoporamia) it lieth out in length Chaine. betweene the Kingdome of the Turkes, and the Countrey Sangafar. And there are The Turkes. almost seventie lewes there, over whom, Zachai, and Nedeb, otherwise called & Sagi Singafor. Nebor, and Iofoph, have the pre-eminence. And in this place flandeth the Synagogue built by Sath Nebor.

Eldra, returning from Babylon to Hiera (alam. Two dayes journey from thence is ancient Hha- Chatis, Very ran, in the which there is also a Synagogue of the like building, made by the commandement of honourable the same Efdra: but that place, where the house of our Father Abraham was, contayneth no the tame and the control building; yet is it religiously respected by the Ismaelites, and frequented by them for the offeAlchaber.

Ting vp of their supplications. Departing from thence, we trauelled two dayes journey to the Habor. place where a River issueth forth, called by the Inhabitants Alchabor, the same also in time past Madas, being called, Hhaber, which runneth forth into the Province Mades or Media, and falleth into Media. the Mountaine Gozen. And there are about two thousand lemes there. From hence, after two Gozen. dayes journey, is Neefibis or Nifibis, a great Citie, abounding with Rivers of water, where are, an almost, a thousand lemes. From whence, trauelling two dayes iourney, we came to Gezir Ben- Gerir Chamar, which Citie is contayned within the bankes of the River Hidekel, which the people man. of the West call Tygris, at the foot of the Mountaines Aratat or Taurus, foure miles, almost, Hideles,

diffant from the place where the Arke of Noe refted a but Ghamar-Ben-Alebetab having taken Den. that Arke from the ridge of the Mountaine, being removed, fitted it for the vie of the Ifmae - Tourne lies Moche, neere vnto which, standeth the Synagogue of Efdra, even vnto this day, where - The aire of unto, the trees going out of the Citie, assemble on festivall dayes, to pray. And in that Metro. Noc. politan Citie of Gezira Gamar Ben-Alchetab, there are, almost, foure thousand lewes, Mubbhar, Ghamar Benand Iofeph, and Hhaira, being the chiefe.

Two dayes journey diftant from thence is Al-Mufal, the name whereof was formetime, A wowyes tourney untain trout makes in parameters in the many and the many makes of the potential of the pot Zimilam, Brother of Normannie the King of Damajess. And this citie is the beginning of the Affician Kingdome of Perlia, and retayneth that ancient largenelle and greatnesse, feated upon the River the Arthur Hisidekel, betweene which and the ancient Nimine, there is onely a Bridge: but Nimine is vet. Language, terly deftroyed; yet there are there, and many Caftles within the space of the ancient circuit, Musica the befrom which vnto the Citie Adbael, is one leagues diffance. But Ninne was built vnon the ginning of banke of Hindekel. And in the Citie Affur there are now three Synagogues of three Prophets, Nonnes of Abda, of loss the some of Amitba; and Nahbum the Sonne of Elenfists. Departing from Abdael. thence, and trauelling three dayes sourney, I came to Rababa, by the Antient, called Ribbooth, The Synafeated nigh vnto the River Euphrates, in the which, there are almost two thousand Iemes, where- gogues of the

of Executes. Abud, and Iface, are accounted the chiefe. And it is a very great and goodly Citie, compafied about with walls, and very well fortified, and furnished with goodly Suburbs of Gardens, and places of delight. Vpon the banke of the same River standeth Karkesia, sometime Rebbobath. called Charchamis, one dayes journey onely, diffant from Rahaba; in the which, there dwell Eubtrates. about fine hundred Iewes , I face, and Elbana being the chiefe. Two dayes journey from hence, Kertefu we went to Al-lobar, the ancient name whereof, was Pumbeduha, seated in Nahardugha: in the Charchamia which, there are about two thousand I emerange whom there are many Disciples of the Wifemen, and the chiefe of these are, Great Hen, and Moses, and Eliakim. The Sepulchres of the Sepulchres.

60 Synagogues, built by them before their death. There also remayneth the Sepulchre of Beffenai the Captines Hanaff, who was Head of the Transmigration, and Nathan, and Neheman the forme of Papha. beneficit the Departing from hence, I travelled five dayes journey to Hharda, in the which, there are about Hharda. fifteene thousand lewes, among whom Zachen, and loseph, and Nathanael, are the chiefe. From Guthera. this Citie, it is two dayes journey to Ghukhera, the chiefe Citie, built by Jechonias the King of Iccomias.

Masters, Iside, and Samuel, are there accounted memorable. Before each Sepulchre stand two Captains of

peror of the Beleguers, who leade their lines farrowfully or peni-Cal thus place

This is obfermetent the Great Turke himfelet ftill professing the exercise of fom: rrade. though perhaps more for thewrhen in

.

Inda, in the which there are almost ten thousand Iewes, Ichofuab and Nathan being the principall. Two dayes journey diffant from hence standeth Bagdad, a great Citie, the beginning of the Kingdome of Calipha, named * Amir Almumanin Alghabassi, of the Progenie of him, whom the Imaelites call their Prophet, who hath the chiefe authoritie over the whole Doctineand * That is, Em- Sect of the Ismaelites: and for this cause he is accounted reverent and honorable, to all the reft of the Kings or the Ismaelites : for hee ruleth ouer them all, as a certaine high Priest of them all And within the Citie of Bagdad it felfe he hath a Palace, built in a plat of ground of three miles. and within the Palace, there is a Wood furnished with all kinds of Trees of the whole world not onely with fruitfull Trees, but also barren , replenished also with all forts of Beasts, and in to the middest of the Wood, an huge standing Poole of water, conveyed from the River Tigris, But the Calipha walking or supping in that Wood for recreation, his servants exercise Hawking and Fishing, and hee goeth vnto this place accompanied with the traine of his Counfellers and and rining, all the goest name of this great King is * Al-Ghabaffi Hbaphifi, who loueth the Ifractites very well, being skilfull in the tongues, fludious in reading the Law of Mofer, who being expert in the Hebrew Language, both readeth, and also writeth learnedly. But hee harh made this Religious vow vnto himfelfe, that he would receine the vie neither of meate, drinke nor apparell, but through the labour of his owne hands : for he is an artificiall maker of the most excellent fine Mats and Couerlets, which, being marked with his owne Seale, he delivereth to greateft Mabre his principall feruants, to be fold in the Market, but the Noble-men of the Countrey buy them. 20 and with the money of that trade, he procureth maintenance for himselfe : and hee is a man of an honest behaulour, and faithfull, and religious after his manner, and most curreously saluteth. and speaketh vnto all men. But the Ismaelites may not lawfully behold him. But the Pilerims who soe vnto that famous house, called Meke, seated in the Countrey of Alman, from the most remote Countries, trauell this way through an earnest defire they have to falute Calinha: and having entred into the Palace, they cree out, O our Lord, the light of the Ifmaelites, and the Summe. beame of our Law, hew us the brightnesse of thy face : to whose words hee inclineth not his minde. fuch ferious re- But then, the Princes his familiar friends and ieruants speake vnto him with these words : Om figures the control of the control o the wing of his garment, her letteth it downe out of the Window, which, the Pilgrims comsourn country ming vnto it, religiously kiffe, And having heard this answer from one of those familiar Printers in they in they ces, Goe in seace, for now our Land, the light of the Ismaelites bathreceined, and given you peace : for he is supposed by them to be, as it were he whom they call their Prophet. They therefore most joyfully returns every one into their Country, after they have beene difinished in this manner with fuch speech of the Prince, and returning home, are received by their brethren, kinsfolke, and familiar and inward friends, with the killing of their garments. And every one of those Tresson betw. Princes who serve the Calipba, have their several Palaces within that huge Palace, yet they goe usuad. Ash all hound with Iron Chaines and once all after house. all bound with Iron Chaines, and ouer all their houses there are watchfull keepers set, left any one should attempt any sudden innovation against that mightie King. For it happened once, that 40 his brethren conforring against him, made a certaine other, one of their number, ruler outs them, wherefore he established it by decree, that all the children of his whole stocke and familie, should be bound with Iron Chaines, lest they should againe enterprize the like attempt against the mightie King. But every one liveth and private Court, reverenced with great honour, and hath Cities, Townes, and Countries, from the which he yeerely accineth tributes and renemes, brought vinto him by the Treturers: and they feath, and give themselves to pleasure all their The Buildings whole life. But in that Palace of the mightie King, there are buildings of an admirable greatnelle, the Pillars whereof are of filuer and gold, and the inner parts of the houles are over-laide with there metals and beautified with all kind of Precious frones and Pearles ; out of the which Palage he goeth forth once only in the yeere, on that feltinal day or Eafter, which they cal Rame 9 dan And on that day, great multitudes of men from divers and remote Countries, flocke together to fee his face. And he is carried voon a Mule, attired in princely garments, intermingled with gold an filuer, having his head adorned with a Myter, finning with stones of incomparable price: but he weareth a blacke Handkerchiefe vpon the Myter, by carrying whereof, he openly confelfeth the shamefac'tnesse of this world; as if he should have faid : This great Malestie which yes behold, darkeneffe will obscure in the day of death. Moreourr, all the Nobilitie of the Ifmaelites accompanie him, attired with very goodly and coffly garments; and fitting upon Horses, the Princes of Arabia, the Princes of Media, and Perfia, and the Princes of the Country of Tuberb, which is three moneths journey distant from Arabia. But he commeth forth of his Pallace tothe great house (as they call it) of Prayer , built in the gate Bosa : for that is accounted & their greatest house of Prayer, Moreouer, as well the men as women, all who celebrate that day are gloathed with Purple and filken garments. You may also finde through all the wayes and fireets, all kindes of Instruments, Songs, and Dances, playing when he passeth by : and Calipha himieligathe mightie King is faluted by all, in the fe words + Peace bee vpon thee our Lord

the King, He, I lay, kiffeth his owne garment, wherewith fometimes, but fometimes only with the King, rie, 1 12y, alacte in blishing bis hand thretched forth, he fignifieth peace and faluration vnto them. And thus hee goeth vn:0 the people. the Court of prayer, where aftending into a woodden Turret, he interpreteth his Law in a Sermon, from an higher place. But then the wife men of the Ismaelnes arising, having withed all Learnedmen mont, months and him, congratulate his greatnesse and excellent pietie, euidently knowne by ma- or students of ny examples, which they defire to be perpetuall. And furely, all enlarge this gratulation, and we. Mebanets Law. ny example. And afterward he bleffeth them all. Then prefently a Camell being brought, is kil- Camellkilled. led by him, for this is accounted their Palchall feast, of the flesh whereof he commandeth small nices to be diffributed to those Princes his servants, who are to taste of the beast slaine by their to lacred King, at which present they greatly reioyce. And these things being performed after their

manner, they depart from that house of Prayer. But the King returneth another way then hee came, by the banke of the River Tigris, himselfe alone. For the rest of the Princes and servants returne by the River, being carried in Boates before him, vntill hee enter into the Palace. And that way is diligently kept all the yeere by Watchmen, left peraduenture any one enter into that place, which is facred, through the steps of his feete. All that whole yeereafter he is conteyned within the Palace, neuer to goe forth to any other place. But he is of a faire behaulour, Californees. teyned within the Palace, neuer to goe forth to any other place. But he is of a talte behanding, ping bome, and according to that lect of his, inft and godly. And hee hath built a Palace beyond the River, Palace betwise on the very banke of a certaine Arme of the River Euphrates, which floweth from the other Tigris and Eufide of the Citie, in the which he hath built great houles and Market-places, and also Hospitals, phraues. of fir for the curing of poore ficke men, and almost threescore Physicians Store-houses are recko. All these buil-

fit for the curing of poore ticke men, and atmost tillectore 2 my initials better being all abundantly furnished with all necessary kindes of Spices, Medicines, and officemed were ther fit things brought from the Kings house : what foeuer therefore is thought commodious for define by Medicine, and food, and for the whole cure, is given to all the ticke brought thither, at the Kings the Tertars. coft, vntill they happen to bee recouered. Besides, there is another Palace in the same place, Hospitals. which is called Dar Almarapthan, that is, the house of Mercie, for the including of all mad per. Dar Almaraph. which is called Dar Almaraphan, that is, the noute or mercie, to the including of all mad per-fons found in the Countrey; every one whereof are bound with Iron Chaines, vntill they returne hem Hospitall to their wits : for then they are energy one permitted to depart vnto their houses, the men to for the Mad. whom that charge is committed, looking vnto it, and examining the fame euery moneth. All thefethings are ordained by that King, for the bestowing of almes and benefit commonly, to all 20 comming thither, who are either mad, or troubled with any other difease. For as we have said.

he is of a mercifull and kind disposition, and of a good minde. And in the fame Citie, called Bagdad, there are about a thousand Ienes, living in great quiet- Ienerat Bagdat nesseard peace, and very honestly vied vader the dominion of that King, surnamed, the Great, among whom there are some very learned men, the chiefe of the Assemblies, greatly concertant in the fludie of the Law of Mojes. But there are ton Affemblies there, the head of the greatest whereof, is Samuel the some of Heli: next, the heads of the other Assemblies are, Gaon Sagan the Leuite, of the second : but of the third, Daniel Sod: of the fourth, Eliezer Habbaber: and The head of Eliener Ben Tjamabh, head of the Order, who is descended from the Prophet Samuel, and with the Captuitie Elizer Ber I Jamehb, head of the Order, who is actenued not the Politice with the who, and of his Brethren playeth cunningly vpon mutcall Inframents, that is, vpon the I Jahleries, with the who, and of what qualities.

'ame skill which was then vied when the house of the Sanctuarie was yet flanding; hee is head "The power than the politic with the politic was the politic with the politic with the politic was then vied when the house of the Sanctuarie was yet flanding; hee is head "The power than the politic was the politic with the politic was the politic with the politic was the politic was the politic with the politic was the po

of the fift Affembly; and of the fixt Hbasadias, the flower of his Companions: Haggaus Ha- which the naffi ruleth the seventh Assembly: Estara the eight: Abraham, surnamed Abusahar the ninth: Iower had, was the tenth and last, Zachass Ben Basahnan. All these are called Useans, because they doe no other both imired the tenth and last, Zachani Ben Bajathnas. All these are called O acans, because they are no lower thing but governe the Societie. But they exercise indgements, and execute institute to all the Jewes and persons of that Countrey all the dayes of the weeke, except the second day wherein they all assemble and under the before Great Samuel, the head of the Affembly, and honor of the Insobides, who, together with Saracan Magithose ten Vacants, the heads of the Assemblies, doe instice to every one requiring the same. Not. firates infpewithstanding the greatest of all these, is Daniel the some of Hhasdai, called the head of the Cap-Greek Paris tiuitie, who hath a booke of his Genealogie, derived even from David. The lewes call him our arke and BB. Lord, and the bead of the Captinitie. And the Ismaelites call him Sidna Ben Danid, that is, our vader the Lord, the forme of Danid. And he hath great authoritie over all the Congregations of the Ifrae. Turke, all with

the, under the hand of Amir Almonin, Lord of the Ismaelaes: whose decree was this, appower desirely pertaining even unto his Posteritie, adding and delivering also a Seale of authoritie over all the executed at Colledges of the Ifraelites, whatfoeuer contayned within the iurifdiction of his Law, to whom will of the for the caule of honor, he hath commanded all men, as well I finactures as I emes, to arrie vp and filer, where fulue, and Nations allo of what focus raction; he that shall doe other wife, let him be punished. I combaffedion with an hundred fripes. But when he commeth forth to wift the Great King, he is guarded with agreat number of Horle-men, Jewes and Gentiles accompanying him, a Cryer going before him, The Country proclayming these words : Prepare yee the way for the Lord the some of Danid, as it is meete; and or senar. 60 they proclaime it in their Language. But he is somed upon an Horle, cloathed with ilken and Parja,

embroydered garments, he adorneth his head with a Miter, vpon the Miter he weareth a white Charlen Shafh, and upon the Shafha Chaine. And ali the Colledges of the Ifraelites of the Gountrey of Senaer, Perfia, Gharfan, and Seba, which is now called Aliman, and Dearbeich, and of all the and Diarbeich, Countrey of Mesopotamia, and the Prounce Kat, whose Inhabitants dwell in the Mountaynes Alma,

s'ania. Derbent. The Mountoin s Afra. Gerganai, who Gergafai.

to the Baffes:

at other times

not admitted

them.Garlach.

Head of the

Captinitie.

b That is,

S. hollers of

Rabbins, and

Send-on of

the Talmud.

28. Synagogs

The raines of

The Fornace

Fire into the

which Hana-

mias, Milael,

and Azariza

of Remiamin.

Nashahb.

The Syna-

were c ft.

Hhilan.

fors Palace,

in Bagdat.

Geinaga.

Refen. Babel.

of Ararat, and of the Countrey Alania, which is in lofed round about with very high Mounraines, and have no entrance or way to goe forth except the Iron Gates placed there by Alexander, where that Nation called Alm dwelleth : betides, of the Countries of Sieria, and all the Land of Thogarmin, even vnto the Mountaines Afra, and of the Province of the Gerganai, even vnto the Ruer Ghibon. But the Gerganes are the same People that are called Gergafai, now Christians, and voto the Gates of the belt Countries and Lands, even voto India, 1 fav. the Colledges of all their Countries, through the authoritie and power of this man, Prince of the Captuitie, chase every one their Head and Minister, who being chosen, come vinto him to receive authoritie, and imposition of hands: and vnto him, Gifts and Prefents are brought from all the borders of the Land. And he hath publike houses, let for admintage, which they call to Fondaci, and hath alio Orchards and Gardens in Babylon, and very many possessions received from his Ancestors by the right of Inheritance, but no man dare violently take or carrie away a Soight Con. any thing from him. He hath also houses to be let, and of Merchandizing, for the vie of the fartinopolities Iemes. He receiteth also a cercaine tribute yeerely out of the Markets, and from the Merchants Partiarch, now of the Lind, belides that which he receiveth, brought vato him from remote Countries. Thereforced to give fore he is exceeding rich, and dil gently conversant and learned, as well in the facred as in oto the Tweets, ther bookes of humane knowledge: and he feedeth many of the Ifraelues by his daily hospi-4000. Du Rets talitie. Bit, at what time any man of this Familie is made Head of the Captinitie, a heebrinmost as much geth forth great fammes of money, and giveth first vnto the King himselfe, and next vnto the Princes and Magistrates. And the same day wherein the King layeth his hand vpon him to grant 20 him authoritie and principalitie, the second Chariot of the King is prepared and couered for him to afcend into it, and to be brought from the Palace vnto his owne house with great pompe and finging, and with the striking up of Drums, and foun! of the Fluits. But he himselfe exercifeth the imposition of lands towards the men of the Ass. mblic. And the Iemes Inhabitants of that Metropolitan Citie are the Disciples of b Wife-men, and very rich: and eight and twentie Synagogues are numbred in the Citie of Bagdat it telfe, and in Parech, or the Suburbs which are of creating the beyond Tieris. For the River runneth through the Metropolitan Citie it felfe. But that great Synagogue, which apper ayneth to that man who is the Head of the Captinitie, is built with marble stones, divers and most excellent, of all colours, garnished with Gold and Silver: and in the very Pillars, Verles of the Pfalmes are read, ingrauen in golden letters. Moreouer, before to the Arke, the ranks of ten feats are there distinguished with marble steps; in the highest whereof, the Head of the Captinitie fitteth with the chiefest of the Familie of David, But the Metropolitan Citie it selfe is great, in the which also a Citie , like a Cassle is contayned, fortified with a wall of three miles circuit about. The Countrey aboundeth with the most excellent Palme-trees, Gardens and Orchards, of-all the Land of Senaar, and is frequented by the most gallant Merchants and Factors of all Countries, and maintayneth learned men and Philosophers,

and Students of all the Mathematicall Artes, Diginations, and Inchantments. Departing two dayes journey from thence I came to Gehiaga, the ancient name whereof was Refen, fometimes a great and very famous Citie, in the which there are almost fine thousand Ifraclites; and they have a great Synagogue, with a place of buriall next vnto the Synagogue: 40 and in the busying place a Caue, famous for the Sepulchres of certa ne ancient learned men. One dayes journey distant from hence, standeth that ancient Babel, contaying thirtie miles in compasse, but now veterly destroyed, where the raines of Nabuchodonofors Palace are yet feene, inaccessible to men, by reason of the divers and noysome kinds of Serpents and Dragons living there. Not aboue twentie miles distant from these ruines, twentie thonsand Ifraelites dwell, who powre forth their prayers in the Synagogues ; the chiefe whereof is that vppermoft an-The Tower of Lagor, in the cient Floore of Daniel, built with square stones and Brickes, and the Temple and Palace of Na-Spoulb tongue buchodonofor of the fame matter, and the Fornace of burning fire, into the which, Hanania, Mifael, and Azarias were caft. And all these things are seene in the Valley well knowne to are 8, inches all. From thence we passed five miles to Hbr'an, where are almost ten thousand Ifraeistes, disuded 50 broad, s.thick, into foure Synagogues, whereof one was the Synagogue of M. Aar, who lieth buried there: 11. long, with next vnto whom alto, are the Sepulchres of Great Zegbrus the fonne of Hams, and of Great Canesberwist, Maar: and the lewes daily affemble thither to pray. From thence, are foure miles voto the not now a mile Tower which the Children of the duition began to build, which was made of that kinde of Bricke, which in the Arabian Language is called, Lagzar. The length of the Foundation confly, but a quar- teyneth almost two miles, but the breath of the walls is two hundred and fortie cubits; and ter: pritages where it is broadeft, it contayneth an hundred Canes. Betweene the space of ten Canes, there goodpart carare wayes made out at length throughout the whole building in the forme of a wreathed fundle; fince the time afcending which from the highest place, the fields are beheld twentie miles off: for the Countrey it selfe is very broad and plaine. But this building was sometimes stricken with lightning 60 from Heauen, and destroyed even vnto the lowest part. grigue of Ege-

Halte a dayes journey from hence is Naphabb, where are almost two hundred Iemes: and the Synagogue of that Great I face, furnamed Naphbaus, is there, who lieth buried right ouer against it. Three leagues from thence is the Synagogue of Ezechiel the Prophet, nigh vnto the

River Euphrates; and in the same place right over against the Synagogue, are threescore Towers in number, and between enery Tower also, there are several Synagogues, and in the Court of the Synagogue there is an Arke; and behind the Synagogue, the Monument of Exechiel the fonne of Bur the Priest, vnder a great and very goodly Vault, built by Iechonias King of Inda, together with fine and thirtie thousand lewes , who followed him by Enilmerodak delinered out of Prison. And this place is betweene the River Cobar, and the River Euphrates. And TheRiver Ischonias and they who came with him, are engranen in the very walls; Iechonias first, but Cobar, Executed last. And this place is holy, even vnto this day. And vnto that place at a certaine time, many aftemble for the cause of prayer, from the beginning of the yeare vnto the feast of Irmib Pilorite Expiations: and there they line most pleasant dayes. And that principall man, whom they mage yeerely.

call the Head of the Captinitie, with the other Heads of the Assemblies, come hither also from Badas, and abide all in that field for two and twentie miles together, pitching their Tents in divers places. Moreouer, the Arabian Merchants come thither, and the greatest and most free quented Faires are kept there. But at this time, a great Booke, renowmed for authoritie and antiquitie, written by Ezechiel the Prophet, is brought forth, wherein they reade on the day of Expiation. And you the Sepulchre of Executed, a Lampe continually burneth day and Continuall or Exparion. And you the septement of Leasens, a Sange Commany outsets away and Command night, fine it was firth lighted by the fame Propher, for the which, Oyle and Thread are ordi. Jegit and command distributed and tempered. There is allo a certaine great facred Temple there, full of prof. bookes kept as well from the time of the first house, as of the second; and it is and was the cu- Great Templa. 20 flome, that they who had no children, should confectate their Bookes in that place. Moreoner. Vowes are made in that place, to be performed by the lewes dwelling in Media, and Persia.

The principall men allo of the Ismaelites refort hither to pray, among whom the authoritie and reservence of the Prophet Exachiel is great, the name of which place in their Language is Der melibba, that is, The bonfe of the Congregation: and thither all the Arabians come for cause of The honse of prayer. About halfe a mile diftant from this place, the Sepulchres of Hananias, Mifael, and refuge. prayer. About name a mine and their great and goodly Arches. And although warre happen three of Hatter in those Countries, there is no mortall man that dare violate or touch these places; neither of niss, Milael. the lewer nor l'smaelites, for the reuerence of the Prophet Ezechsel. From thence you travell and Agrica. the senes not specialist, of the forath, in the which there are almost three hundred leves, and The Citie di-20 there also are the Sepulchres of Great Paphs, and Huns, and Master Inseph Siness, and of Inseph Supers. the fonne of Hhama. And right ouer against every one of them, there are severall Synagogues. in the which the Iewes daily affemble for the cause of prayer. From hence to Ghein Saphta are Chein Saphta

three leagues, where is the Sepulchre of Nahum the fonne of Elenfans the Prophet. It is one time reagues, where is an expense of Capber le Paras, a famous place for the Sepulchres of Hbailidas, Capber le Paras, a famous place for the Sepulchres of Hbailidas, Capbernebamidbar is halte a dayes iourney distant from thence, where capbernebamidbar is halte a dayes iourney distant from thence, where capbernebamidbar is halte a dayes iourney distant from thence, where Master David, and Ichuda, and Kuberia, and Schora, and Abba lie buried. One dayes journey midbar. from thence is the River Liga, where the Sepulchreof King Sedechia is, beautified with a great The River Arch. One dayes journey from hence standeth the Citie Kupha, famous for the monument of The Sepulches King lechonias, of great workmanship, right ouer against which, a Synagogue is built; and in of Sedection. this place there are almost seven thousand Ismer. One dayes journey and an Halfe from thence Kupha flandeth Surra, which the Ancient called , Matha Mabhasia , in the which the Heads of the The Sepulchre Captinitie, and the chiefe of the Assemblies, were in the beginning; and great men are buried of Iechonias. Captinitie, and the chiere of the Allemonts, wet in the forme of Pyumms, and Semuel the forme of Suria.

there, Sarica, and his forme Hast, and Sandias the forme of Pyumms, and Semuel the forme of Matha Mabba.

men of the Assemblies, who abode there in the beginning, before the destruction thereof. You of Seph trauell two dayes fourney from hence to Sephithibib, fituated in Nahardagha. But from thence Sephithib trauell two dayes fourney from hence to Sephithinin, intacted in Vandrague. But from thence Nakardague to Elnachar, is one dayes fourney and an halfe, called also Pebediths, seated upon the banke of Rhachar. Emphrates, where his Synagogue is feene, who by the figure Antonomafia, is called Rab, and of Principles So Samuel, nigh vnto the which also are their Monuments.

d. IIII.

Strange reports, if true, of the Aliman lewes. Of Perlia, and D AV ID EL ROI. of the Nisbor Iewes, and some places of India.

Rom thence trauelling through the Defart, you goe vnto the Countrey Sebs. which Sebs. is now called, the Land of Aliman, bordering vpon the Countrey Senaar on the Aliman. North, the length whereof contayneth one and twentie dayes journeys to be made North, the length whereof contayneth one and treates day, who are called, the through the D-larts: and in this Countrey thole Iewes dwell, who are called, the Sonnes of Recab, otherwise, the men of Theims. For Theims is the beginning of their Domi- The sonnes of nion, whom now Hanan Hanaffi gouerneth. And the Citie of Theima it selfe is great, and po- Rechab, pulous. Their Countrey is extended fixteene dayes iourney, betweene the Mountaines which

1453

Hoppin the Prieft, and Sephanias the fonne of Chufft the fonne of Gedelia the Prophet, and ve- fia. ry many other of the Heads of the Captinitie, Princes of the Familie of Danid, and principall The Sepulchre

of any forraine Nation: from whence the Inhabitants going forth, spoyle all the bordering and Vertimanus mentioneth Arabian lewes potent and cruell, fewer more by Deares and Hills, then any greatnesse of theirowne: as al o in Abaßia some lewes live in man-

ner free, on ft: pe Hills. But this freedome is a continual flauery, and fiege; the Arab.ans alwaies endangering the one, and as it were , befieging them , as the Abaffines quent and populous.

Mourn: rs. See my Pilg. L. . 6,10,6, 2. Theim t. Trimitt.

This feemath agen alogicali Fable, as fo.ne other Relations which he had from his countrimen. My rule is a Tia. mum illud, cui Temple, or a Jefuite his Reand fearcely beleeue Relation, or ore-

racle.

tie of the Coun:rev Theima. Tilmass Chibar. Sic perhibent qui de magnis tur. Credat Indeus appella. Here and elfe where make difference of whathe faw. and what be received of his fabrilous coun Chibar.

> Samura Efdras. Artexetfes Churse:ban. Sufan Hibira. The Palace of

or any lotter and Nations, how many soener they be, even vnto the Arabians, who are in league with them. But the Arabians are they who dwell in Tents. and have moueable Habitations in the Defarts of their Countrey, and inuade strange Countries for prey, in all the Country of Alman: and those lowes, whom we now men. tioned, manure grounds and pastures; possesse Heards and Cattell, having a very large and vaft Countrey, who give her charged fix by the first product of the Difference of the Difference of the Difference to the Control of the Difference to the Difference to the Control of the Difference to the Difference to the Control of the Difference to the Control of the Difference to the Differe and Sermons, and of the Pharities, who lament Sion, and

bewayle Hierufalem, continually abstayning from Flesh, and Wine, and alwaies cloathed with mourning and poore apparell, dwelling in holes or little Cottages, and fafting every day except the Sabbath, with continuall prayers also befeeching the facred Maiestie, and begging the mercy of God towards the deliverance of the Captivitie of Ifrael. All the lewes also defire the fame: to wit, the men of the Countrey of Theima, and Telimans, in the which there are almost an himdred thousand lewes: among whom Selomob Hanassi, that is the chiefe, and his brother Hhanas Hanafi, are of the Progenie of David the King: which the Booke of the Familie from 200 to age derived, plainly declareth. And all these goe with their garments tent, and fast fortie daies. 20 for all the lewes sakes living in Capcivitie. But that Province hath about fortie Cities. two handred Townes, and an hundred Cattles. But the Metropolis and Head is Thenas, and the famme of the lewer inhabiting in all those Cities, contayneth almost three hundred thousand men. Moreouer, that chiefe Citie is largely compassed with very wide and ample walls, so that it hath fields within it, and affoordeth the abilitie and commoditie of fowing and reaping Corne, For, it con ayneth firterne miles in length, and as many also in bredth. And the Palace of Salomon. Hanaffe is there: and the Citie it felfe is very faire, and furnished with most pleabuildhis tem fo fant Gardens and Orchards. Tilman also is no lefte goodly and great a Citie, which about an hundred thousand lemes inhabit, seated betweene two very high Mountaines, and very strongly fenced, full of learned and wife men, of the which, many are rich. Chibar is three dayes myor circuit. Took journey diffant from Tilmaas: and they report, that they are Reuben, and Gad, and the Tribe withboth eies, of Manaffe, taken by Salmans for the King of the Affyrians and fent hither, and that they built these great and well fortified Cities, and going forth of these places they made warres, and yet warre with all the bordering King lomes; and that no man is able to come vnto them, by realon of the valt and huge Defarts, voyd of all succour for eighteene dayes iourney together. And lation and Mi- Chibar is also a great Citie, where fittie thousand Ifraelites dwell, whereof many are learned men, and very many most valiant, who make warre with the children of Sensar, and with the Northerne Countries, and the bordering Inhabitants of Eliman. But this is Hodu, that is per-Thenai the Metropolitan Citayning to India, from which you are to travell fine and twentie dayes journey vnto the River Visa, which runneth through the Countrey of Eliman, where three thouland I fractites dwell. 40 Trauelling seuen dayes iourney from hence, you come to Neafat, where are feuen thousand Ifraelites, among whom, Nedsian is accounted a great man. But, from thence you travell fine dayes iourney to Bofra, feated on the River Tigris, in which, there are a thousand Ifraeliae, of the which very many are the Disciples of the Wise-men, and many are accounted rich.

Two day s journey diffant from hence, is the Ruer Samura, the beginning of the Country of Perfia, with a Citie of the fame name, wherein a thousand and fine hundred lewer dwell. And that place is famous for the Sepulchre of Efdras, the Scribe & Priest, who comming Embashdor from Hierusalem to Artaxerses the King, dyed there. But before his Sepulchre a great Symgogue is built by the ancient Pathers, and on the other fide, the Ismaelites have built an Houle of Prayer, for the great affection they bare towards that man : which also is the cause, that the If- 50 maelites loue the lewes reforting vnto that place to pray. Foure miles diffant from thence standeth Chazfethan, called Elam in former time, the Countrey of the Elamiter, a very great Citie, but for the most part, now destroyed, wasted, and without Inhabitants: among the ruins wheref, Sufan Habira is yet to be feene, the huge Palace of K. Affuerus, built with very goodly worke-Therewer Vwa manship, many parts and examples of Art yet remayning of that Princely and admirable buil-Neefat. Boffe. ding. In this Citie there are feuen thousand lewes, who are affembled in fourteene Synagogues; and before one of them standeth the Sepulchre of Daniel : and the River Tyris runneth through the Citie it felfe, and also divideth the habitation of the leves: and on the one fide of the River, they are all very rich who oeuer dwell there, and they have Market places very well furnished with Merchandizes and Trading; but on the other dwell all the meaner and poorer for trading that on the other dwell all the meaner and poorer for two haur on Marker. fort, who have no Markets, no Trading, nor Gardens or Orchards, so that vpon a certaine time they conceived enuit against the other, and supposed that the riches and fertilitie happened vato them, through the Neighbour-hood of D wiel the Prophet buried there : wherefore they required of them, that the Sepulchre of Daniel might bee permitted to bee translated vnto their

CHAP.S.S.4. Daniels Tombe. Persian greatnesse. Numbers of Lewes.

Onarter. Which when it was constantly denyed, they first fell to brawling, and afterward tobattell and fight, with great flaughter on both tides for many dayes together, vntill at length being both weary, they agreed voon Couenants and conditions, that every other yeere, the Tombe ing point way, done and renued, but in the meane space it happened, that Senigar Sas the Sonne of Sas the Emperoures mightie Emperour of all the Kings of the Persians came thither, whole command fine and forty the Persians, on

Kingdomes obay.

He is called in the Arabian Lunguage Sultan alperas alkabir, that is, The Great King of Perfia: The River and his Dominion is extended from the mouth of the River Samura, even vnto the Cirio Semar. Sunta. 10 choth, and wree the River Gozen, and write the Country Ghifter, and the Cities of Media, and Semerchark. the Montaynes Hhapheon, and vnto those excellent Countries, where healts are maintayned, from which dissoluted Myrrhe commeth. And all the Dominion of this Emperour contayneth The Mounfour monethes and four dayes iourney. When therefore having formetime flayed in this City; tays, Hospiton he had feene the Tombe stone of Daniel to bee carryed over from one quarter of the Citie vnto Myrthe or the other, and that very many of the lense and I machines went with it, demanding and vider. Muse. flanding the cause, he thought it a shamefull thing, that such irreverence towards Deviel should bee tolerated: but having diligently measured the space betweene both parts, hee hung vo the Tombe ftone of Daniel put into an Arke of Glaffe, in that middle place, fastened to an huge Beame with Brazen Chaines, and commanded a great Temple to be built, dedicated to the vie 20 of a Synagogue, and open for all men of the whole World, and denyed to no mortali man. whether less or Arismite purpoding to enter into the fame to pray. And that Arke hangeth vpon the Beame even vntill this day. Moreouer, that Emperour forbade by an expredie Edict, that no man should take fishes out of the River for one mile downe the River, and for another mile vo

the River, for the reverence and honour of Daniel. From hence to Robad-Bar are three dayes journeyes, where also, almost twentie thouland Robad Bar. Ifrasites dwell : among whom there are very many Disciples of the Wisemen , and also rich; but these line as Captines under the power and authoritie of a strange Prince. In two dayes journey from shence you come to the River Vannath, where are foure thousand Iemes, almost. But foure dayes journey from that River, lyeth the Country (Nolbheath), the Inhabitants The River 30 whereof beleeue not the Dockrine of the Islandines. But they dwell in very great Mourtaynes Passash, and they obey an Elder, whose seate is in the Countrey Alchessian among these, there are Maddhaush and they oney an enter, whole letters and they got forth to the warres together, with them. Nor alchefin. are they subject to the Dominion of the King of Persia, who line in very high Mountaynes, from whence descending they intude the bordering Countries, and drine away booties; andreturne againe into their Mountaynes. They feare the force and violence of no man. But the Iswes who dwell among them, are the Datciples of the Wife-men, and obay the Head of the Captinitie of Babylen. You tranell fine dayes journey from hence to Gharria, where are fine and Charia. twentie thousand Ifraelass. And it is the beginning of the Vniverfities b of the Inhabitants of b Synagogue the Mountaynes Hhaphthon, which it is certainly knowne, to be more then an hundred in num-40 ber. And in these places, the Countrey of Media beginneth: And these are of the first Captiuitie carryed away by King Salmanafar. But they speake the Chalday Language, and among them are the Disciples of Wise-men. And the chiefe Citie Ghamaria pertayning to the Kingdome of Perfia is neere vnto them within one dayes journey. But they are vnder the power and dominion of the King of Parsia, to whom they pay Tribute. And the Tribute appointed in all piece of mothe Kingdome of the Ismalites, is, that all the Males about fifteene years old, should pay years, beyonded A.

ly, one Golden Amireus apiece. And the Golden piece of Money called Amireus, walnuth one mireus. Spanish Morabetme piece of Gold and an halfe. It is now twelve yeeres fince a certayne man, named Danid Elroi, arole out of the Citie Ghar Golden piece maria, who was the Disciple of Hhasai, the Head of that Capemitie, and of laceb the honourable, of mor 50 Head of the Assembly of Less, in the Metropolitan Citie of Baghdad, and became very learned in The History of the Law of Moles, and in the Bookes of Doctrine, and also mall externall wisedome, and in Duna Ehm. the Language and Writing of the Ismaelites, and in the Bookes of the Magicians and Inchanters. He therefore put on this minde, that he would rayle Armes against the King of Persisyand gathering together those leves, who dwelt in the Mountaynes Hhaphshon, making warre with all Nations , hee would goe wnto Hiernfalem to winne it by affault. And that hee might perf wade the Iewes thereunto, he vied lying and deceitfull fignes, affirming, that hee was fent from God to vanquish Hierafalens, and to free them from the yoke of the Nations ; fo that; with many of the leves, he procured credit vnto himfelfe, and obtayned the name of their Meffest. The King of the Perfians hearing the fame of this matter, fent for him to talke with him, vnto whom hee 60 went without any feare at all; and being demanded whether he were the King of the level, hee

boldly answered, that it was so; and forth-with he was commanded to be appreliended, and cast in Prifon : in the which who io are included by the Kings fentence, are kept thereall their life. But that Prison is in the Citie Dabasthan, nigh adioyning to the great River Gozen : Now after three dayes, a Councell of the Princes and Ministers being gathered together by the King, in the Debishan.

which they determined to confult and treate concerning this attempt of Innovation begunne he

the Ienes, fuldenly that Danid was present there, loosed out of Prison of his owne accord. no

man knowing thereof; whom when the King faw, wondring he demanded: who hath broughe

thee hither, or delinered thee out of Prison? to whom hee answering : Mine owne wisdome.

faith he, and my industry. For I am nothing afraid of thee, or of thy feruants. Then the Kine

crying out; Apprehend him, faith he. To whom the Princes and Kruants answered, that furely.

his voice was heard of all, but that his shape was seene of no man. Wherefore the King vele-

mently wondering at his wifedome, was aftomithed. But, hee faith against the King : Behold !

make my way, and he beganne to goe before, the King following him : but all the Nobilitie and

abroad the Napkin which he carried vpon the waters, leaping in, paffed ouer; and at that time

he was seene of all, wondring at the Spectacle of his passing ouer, whom to pursue and take

with little Boates, they attempted in vaine, and all proclaimed, that no Inchanter in the World

might be compared vnto him : but having travelled the fame day ten dayes journey , comming

what had be need voto him, they wondring at the wildome of the man. But the King of the

Persians fending Messengers vnto Bagdad, certified Almirus Almunadinus the great Calibbs of the I (maelites, of this matter, & requested that he would cause Danid Elros to be with-held from such

Enterprizes by the principal head of the captinitie, and the chief Rulers of the Affemblies other. wife voice they took order for this matter, he threatned publike defraction to al the lew lining

in the Kingdome of Perfie. All the V niverfities of the Countrey of Perfie fricken with exceeding

Sernants followed the King. And when they came to the banke of the River; David preading to

radites. And they say, * that in those Cities of the Mountaynes Niftor, foure Tribes of the * Marke this, If radites inhabit, carried away in the first Captiuitie by Salmanafar the King of the Alfrians, to they say, a tale Il racines unione, and Affer, and Nephrhalis: 28 it is written. And be carryed them away into Lahlt-deuted by 2 lish and Habor, the Mountagnes Gozen. Memnagnes of Media. Their Countrey is extended len & Fablers, twentie dayes fourney in length, with many Cities and Castles inhabited, all Mountaynous: almost by which the River Governmenth on the one side. But the Inhabitants themselves are vnder the subjection of no Nation, but are ruled by a certaine Gouernour; whose name is now. Toleph Amarcala 2 Leure : and among them are the Disciples of Wise-men. They till grounds and make warre with the Borderers, the Children of Chin, and travell on warfare through the To Delarts. They have amitie with Copher Althorech, worthippers of the winds, a people who Co ber Althor

Leade their lives in the Defarts, These neither eat bread, nor drinke wine : but eat the raw fiesh rach. of beafts, as well cleane as vncleane, and those either new killed, and yet trembling through the life bloud, or also dry, but vnboyled, and also denoure the members taken from lining beaste. They want a Nofe, but in flead thereof they haue two holes in their faces, wherewith they breathe: They are friends to the Ifraelites. But, it happened fifteene yeares fince, that imading Or rather the Countrey of Persia with a great Armie, they vanquished the Metropolitan Citie Ras, and they are five hauing made a mightie flaughter vtterly wasted it, and spoyling the houses and fickly, carried a nosed: for so way a great bookie, returning through the Defarts, the like example whereof, for many Ages, are both Tawas never feene or heard in Persa. Wherefore the King of the Persans being venemently inta-

20 gel, determined veterly to abolifh from the Erth, the name of that Nation, first, hatefull to him alone, not daring to attempt any fuch matter in the times of his Ancestors. Leuying thereforean Armie for warfire, and feeking fome Guide, to whom the places of that Nation were knowne, a certaine man voluntarily offered himselfe, who affirmed, that hee was of the same Nation, and knew their dwellings. But being demanded what was needfull for the performing of the Voyage, he answered, that they had need of provision of bread and water for fifteene dayes journey: which of necessitie should be spent in a very great Williemesse: following whose counfell, when they had ended fifteene dayes journey, beeing destinate of necessarie food and drinke for men and beafts, yet notwithflanding, they neither faw the place whether they intended to goe, nor any tokens of habitation. The Guide therefore being called for by the King,

30 when he was demanded, where is your word, whereby you vndertooke to shew vs the Enemies; answered, that he had gone out of the way: wherefore, at the commandement of the angry King he was put to death.

And now, part of the men and beafts began to perish through famine. But by the Kings Decree it was publikely commanded, that whatforum prouision of victuall was found with any man, should be imparted to the company, and that the beasts should also bee divided. After this manner, therefore they wandered thirteene dayes more through the Wildernesse, and at length came vnto the Mountaynes Nilber, in which the lowes inhabit. The Armies therefore of the The Mountaynes Perfiant refled themselves in the Gardens and Orchards, whereof there were very many in that tayner Nubmi place, and nigh vnto the Fountaynes: for it was the leason of the yeare when fruits are ripe. 4c They therefore eate and poyled, and faw no man comming forth vnto them : but beheld very

many Cities and Towers in the Mountaynes afarre off. Therefore the King fent two of his Seruants to demand, what Nation dwelled in those Mountaynes, and that they should passe ouer vnto them, going ouer the River either by Boat or Iwimming. But they found a great Bridge fortified with Towers furnished, and with a doore thur, but beyond the Bridge, there was a great Citie. The Spyes therefore crying out before the Bridge, a certaine man came forth, by whom being demanded, what doe you leeke, or of what Country are you, they understood them not, until a certaine Interpreter came, who underflood the Persian Language: to whom demanding, they answered, we are the Seruants of the King

of the Persians, sent to demand who you are, and whom you serve. To whom heanswered, we so are lewes, and serue no King or Prince of the Gentiles, but a certaine principall man of the lewes. And being demanded concerning the worthippers of the winds, the children of Chus of Cophar Althorech, they answered; they are a Nation 10 yned in league with vs : and whosever goeth about to hurt them, wee suppose hee would harme vs. The Spyes therefore returning vnto the King, reported the whole matter voto him; who was vehemently afraid. But the next day after, the leves denounced warre against the King of Persia, who said, that hee came not to make warre against them, but against his Enemies of Cophar Althorech. And if they would fight with him, he would revenge that injurie, by killing all the Iemes who dwelt in the Kingdome of Perfig: for he was very well affured, that they were thronger then hee in that place; befides, hee intreated that they would not affayle him with battell, but would fuffer him to fight it out by dint.

60 of Sword against Cophez Althorech, and that they would sell him provision of victual and food convenient for his Armie. Confulting therefore together, it pleated the Iewes to confent vnto the King of Persia, for all the Israelites sakes dwelling in his Kingdome. The King therefore being admitted with all his Armie, spent fifteene dayes there, beeing most honourably entertayned among them : but in the meane space, the Iewes declared the whole matter by Meilengers Fftffff 2

to Elehamaraia, through the vertue of an vininterpretable name, hee declared vinto the Icuse

Elroi, that is,

great feare of the matter, fent letters vnto that principal man, who was accounted the head of the captinitie & to the heads of all the Affemblies, whatfoeuer they were remayning in Bardad to this purpose : Why Shall we dye in your eyes, as well we as all the Vniner fities subject unto this Kingdom? reft and this man, we befeeth you, leaft moscent blond be flead. Therefore the Head of the Captinicie, and the Chiefe Rulers of the Affemblies wrote these or the like Letters vnto Danid. We will give you to under frand, that the time of our definery is not yet come, and that our figure has not yet beene scene; for a man is not made strong through the wind. Wherefore, forctelling, we can some you allogesther to abstance from such determinations, enterprizes, and attempts; if otherwise, be re-seited of all freel. They also by Messengers advertized Zachai Hansssi, who was in the Country Affir, and lofopb furnamed the Seer, Burban Alpelech, living there, that Danid Elroi might bee represed by Letters written from them; which was adigently regarded by them, but all in vaine; for he would not for ake that wicked way, wherein he perfitted, vntill a certaine King Zinuldin King of the Toparmins arose called Zinaldin, weho is subject vnto the King of Persia, and hee sending ten thouland pieces of Gold vnto the Father in Lawof Dand Etroi , periwaded him to end these troubles, by killing his Sonne in Law privily : which when hee had undertaken to performe, he thrust Danisthorow with a Sword, lying in bed at his house; and this was the end of this determinations; and vaine subtiltie. Nor yet, he being dead, was the anger of the King

He therefore going vitto the King himfelte, appealed him with mild and wife speeches, and having presented and given many Talents of Gold, he so confirmed him, that afterward great quiteneffe happened to the whole Countrey. But from this Mountayne, which wee have described, you travell ten dayes journey to great Hhandan; and the principall Cirie of the Country of Media, in the which there are about fiftie thousand lewer , and in that Citie, right ouer against one of the Synagogues , are the Sepulchres of Mardocham, and Esther. Debarzetham is foure dayes journey diftant from hence, where foure thousand Lemes dwell nigh wnto the River Gozen: But from thence you travell feen dayes journey to Albahan a very great Metropolitan Citie, contayning twelve miles space, in the which there are about fifteene thousand Ifraelites, over whom Great Salons ruleth, made Go-Deborgeman.

Abbb 8, of Bi. uemout, by the Head of the Captimitis, ouer this Vinterfitie, and all the reft of the Ifraelites, who

of the Perfians appealed towards those people of the Mountaynes, and other leves subject to his Dorainion : wherefore the lewes, by Meffengers, required helpe of the Head of the Captuatie. 40

Sea: Royall of Departing from hence, I translled foure dayes journey to Siaphia, the Metropolitan Citie of Perfia, and also the most ancient, called Perfidit, from whence the name was ginen to the whole Countrey, in the which there are almost ten thousand fewer. From Simphaz in seven dayes journey you come to the Citie Gmab, feated in a very large place nigh vnto the banke of the River Gozen, frequented with the most famous Trailing of all Nations and Languages, in a Plaine and very ample loyle, where are about eight thousand lewes. The furthest Catie of this Kingdome, great and famous Samarcheneth; standerh five dayes iourney from Ginab, where are little thoufand Ifrablines, ouer whom Matter Abdiss Hanaffi ruleth, and among them, there are many wife 60 and rich men. In foure dayes iourney from hence you come to Tubor a Metropolitan Citie, in the Woods whereof sweetswelling Moffe. " is found. Travelling continually eight and twentie dayes fourney from theree; I came vnto the Mountaynes Nifbon, which hang ouer the River Goton flowing from them, and are afcribed vnto the Kingdome of Perfia, where are many If-

faber now the dwell in the Caftles of Perfia.

Moffe, or The Moun-

and Letters, vnto their Confederates Cophar Althorech: which being knowne, gathering their forces together, they expected the enemie at the passage of the Mountaynes; and in a comenient place for their purpose, they gave the Persian so mightie an overthrow, comming vinto them, that being vanquilhed and put to flight, they compelled him to returnlinto his own Com-Melas the Mine trey with a very imali number. But it happened, that one less of this Province named Melas. deceitfully feduced by a certaine Persian Horseman, followed the King of Persia, and when they came into Perfis, being brought into feruitude, hee was possessed by the same Horse-man. But when at a certaine time, they who exercised their Bowes, sported in presence of the King, one Moles was thewed vnto him, who was most excellent in the dexteritie of shooting : who being demanded of the King by an Interpreter, openly declared the manner of his condition; and was prefently infranchifed, clothed with Purple and Silken Garments, and inriched with Kingly Gifts : and was required, that he should receive their Religion, the hope and condition of great Riches being propounded, and also the gouernment of the Kings House promised. which when he courteoutly denyed to doe, yet was he placed by the King, with great Salom the Prince of the Vniuerfitie of Achphabas; whole Daughter also he married by confent of the Father, and the self-stane Mofer told me all this Hilboria.

of India, Ethiopia, Egypt, his returne into Europe: Sicilia, Germanie. Pruffia , Ruffia . France.

Chena thian. Haidu the Indian Sea. Netrokis perhaps Ormus.

Nd when I departed out of these Countries, I went into the Country Chesserham, nigh vnto which the River Tigrie runneth, which falling from thence runneth downs into Hode, that is, the Indian Sea, and compaffeth the Iland Nekrokis about the mouth thereof, contayning the space of fixe dayes iourney, in the which there is only one Fountaine, and they drinke no other water then what is gathered from the showres; for it wan-

teth Rivers, and that Land is neither fowed, nor tilled : yet is it very famous through the Trading of the Indians, and Hands feated in the Indian Sea, and Merchants of the Countrey of Se- 20 nagr, and Eliman, and Persia, bringing thither all forts of Silken and Purple Garments, Hempe and Cotton, Flaxe, and Indian Cloth, which they call Moch, Wheate, Barley, Millet, and Oats great plentie, also all forts of Meates and Pulse, which they barter and fell among themselves. But the Indian Merchants bring exceeding great plentie of Spices thither. And the Handers execute the office of Factors and Interpreters among the rest, and by this art only they line. But in that place there are about fine hundred lewes.

Kathipha. The ftone Bdellius, I think -b- Coric of Pearles by some Fabler, was thus corrupted to our The moneth of March. The moneth of August. * The Pearle Oyfters, Our people call Hasutan Zeilan. Worthinners of the Sunne. The Chusites

Taking Ship from hence, fayling with a prosperous winde, in ten dayes I was brought to Ke thinha, where are five thousand lowes : in these places the stone called Bdellins is found, madeby the wonderfull workemanship of Nature. For on the four and twentieth day of the Moneth Nifan, a certaine dew falleth downe into the waters, which being gathered, the Inhabitants 40 wrap up together, and being fast closed, they cast it into the Sea, that it may finke of it owner accord into the bettome of the Sea, and in the middle of the moneth Tifri, two men being let downe into the Sea by ropes, vnto the bottome, bring vp certaine creeping 'Wormet which they have gathered, into the open Ayre, out of the which (being broken and cleft) thole floors are taken. In feuen dayes journey from thence I came to Haanlam, which is the beginning of their Kingdome who worthip the Sunne in ftead of God; to wit, a Starre-gazing Nationdefcended from the Children of Chus. They are men of a blacke colour, fincere, and of very great fidelitie both in promises and receits, and also in gifts. They have this custome, that such as come vnto them from other remote Countries, having received them into the Hauen, they cause their names to be fet downe in writing, by three Scribes, and so carry their names vnto the King; and 50 afterward bring the parties themselves also vnto him, whose Merchandises being received into his protection, the King commandeth to be left landed in the fields, without fetting any watchman to keepe them. Moreover, one Governer fitteth in a publike house, vnto whom, whatfoeuer any man in the whole Countrey hapneth to leefe, is brought, and is easily received by the owner thereof, being there required, fo that the certaine tokens be shewed, wherby the lost thing may be knowne. And this fidelitie and honest dealing is common and publike in all that Kingdome. All this country from Easter vnto the beginning of the yeere, through all the Spring time and Summer, burneth with outragious heate : wherefore, from the third houre of the day vntill the Euening, all men lye close shut wp in their houses. But afterward, Candles and Lampes being lighted, and orderly set throughout all the streetes and markets, they worke and exercise their 60 Arts and Professions all the night; for they cannot at all doe it in the day time by reason of the exceeding heate. And in this Country Pepper groweth your Trees planted by the Inhabitants in the fields of eurry particular Citie. And euery one of them haue their proper Gardens, are affigned and knowne. The fhrub it felfe is very little, and bringeth forth a white leede, which

12 gathered by them, is put into Basons, and being steeped in hot water is set forth in the nume, that it might bee dryed, and being hardned, may be preferred; and fo it getteth a blacke colour, Cinamon and Ginger are found there, and very many other kindes of Spices. The Inhabitants of this Countrey burie not their dead, but being enbalmed with diners Drugs and Howthey com Spices, they place them in feates, and cloathe them with Nets, fee in a certaine order accor- balme their ding to their feuerall families, but their fielh dryeth with the bones, and becommeth fo fiffe that dead, they feeme even like voto the living. And every one of the living know their Ancestors from many yeeres descents. But they worship the * Sunne, with many and great Altars enery where * They are many years account the Cities Commonly therefore, early in the morning they run fince become to forth and goe vnto the Sunne, vnto which ypon all the Altars there are Images conferrated, Mehantian, forth and goe vnto the Sunne, vnto which vpon an the Aleas value are mages contented, sin all the made by the Magicke Arts, according to the similated of the circle of the Sunne; and when ladies Ports mane by the marginal rate of the Sunne ariseth, those Orbes feeme to be inflamed, and found with a great crackling or ruftling viually they noyle. And they have every one their feuerall Box in their hands, as well the women as the men, are. and all together offer Incense to the Sunne. This way of theirs is folly vnto them. But amone this Nation, in all places, the lewer whose summe at the most amounteth to a thousand houses in all, are of no leffe blacke a colour then the Inhabitants them felues, yet are they good and honeit men, and embracers of the Commandements, who observe the Law of Moses, and are not ac-

counted altogether viskilfull in the bookes of Doctrine and Customes. Departing out of their Countrey, in two and twentie dayes I fayled unto the Ilands Cheme- Chemitat. 20 reg, the Inhabitants whereof worthip the Fire, and are called Dugbiys; but among them thirtie Dugbisa. thousand lenes dwell. And the Dugbion have their Priests in every place, consecrated to the superstition of their Temples: But their Priests are the most skulful Sorcerers and Inchanters of the whole world, in enery kinde of this vanitie. And before every Temple there is a great and large Fire worthingfield, in the which a mightie fire burneth every day, which they call Elbotha, and they vieto Ded. make their Children palle through this fire to purge them ; and also cast their dead into the mid- alberta. deit of the fire to be burned. Moreouer, there are some of the Nobilitie of the Land, who solemnely bequeathe or yow themselves to the fire aline. But when any man of these declareth fuch his intended denotion to his familiars, acquaintance, and kindred, prefently with the great reioycing of all, and with the common voyce, hee heareth thefe words: Bleffed art thou, and it The error of 3e Shall be well with thee. On what day therefore the vow is to bee performed, being first entertained with a great Banquet, if he be rich, he is carried on Horse-backe, but if hee be poore, hee is pers of the brought on foote, accompanied with a multitude of his friends and others, wato the entrance of the field, from whence beginning his race, he leapeth into the fire; but then all bis familiars. coufins and kindred, reioyce with exceeding great ioy, firiking vp the Drum, and dancing vntill he be wholly burned. But three dayes after, two of the chiefe Priests going vnto his house, command the whole family to prepare the house of their Father, who would be present with them

the same day, and declare vnto them what they were to doe. Calling therefore vnto them certaine witnesses of the Citie, behold, Satan taking upon him his shape, is present, of whom the Dentilith dewife and children demand how it fareth with him in that other world: to whom he answering, lason, I Came, faith he, vnto my companions, by whom I am not received, vatill I pay those things which I owe to my familiar friends and kindred : fo prefently, hee destributeth his goods to the children, and commandeth all the debts to be paid to the Creditors, and what focuer is owing by the debtors, to be demanded, the witnesses receiving and setting downe in writing all his words and commandes, of whom notwithstanding he is not seene : but then saying that he will goe his way againe, he vanisheth.

From these llands it is fortie dayes sayling to the Countrey of * Sin , which is in the East. * Here the they fayle three dayes fourney to Gingala, which is performed in fifteene daies dayes by Sea. author relawhere are almost a thousand Ifraelites. From hence in seuen dayes sayling I came to Cholan, where none of the Ifraelites are. But from thence in twelve dayes I went to Zebid, in which men carriedby Countrey there are few Iewes.

From hence in eight dayes I came to the Midland Hodu, that is, Ethiopian India, which by which I have the name of their owne Nation is called Baghdaan, the same is Gheden, which Countrey is a omitted. feribed to the Countrey of Thelassar, in which Countrey there are huge Mountaines and very The mid-land well knowne; and in these, many of the Ifraelites dwell, subject to the yoke of none of the Hodge Gentiles : and they have Cities and Towers built on the ridges of the Mountaynes, from whence Bagidaan descending with armed forces, they invade the Countrey Hamaghram, with warre, which selfe- Goeden. fame Countrey is Lubia, belonging to the dominion of Edom, the Inhabitants whereof are called Lubis, or Libies: which being often robbed and spoyled, the Ifraelites returne backe againe Lubis. vnto their Mountaynes, where they are not afraide, that any mortall man would make warre a- Luby. gainst them. But of those Ifraelites who dwell in this Countrey of Ghaden, very many travell Libin into Perfia, and Egypt for the cause of trafficke. From thence vnto the Country called Azzuan, The Country you travell twentie dayes journey through the Wilderneffe of Seba, nighwato the River Piffon, Piffon which descendeth from the Mountaynes of Chus, that is, Ethiopia. And these Azzuanei have Chus. a King, who in the I maelitist Language is called Sultan Albhabas. Some part of their men line

farre gazers.

The Wilder Tfabbara, Zenilan. Hhauila. Grend, or Gi-

chus. Albhah.ss. Kits. Egypt. Pium. Pithow-Milraim, or

* Of thefe two forts, fee 8. 6 1, the Ifvacutes were the c of Pa'eother of the former' Babylomian dispersion, to whom Saint Peter wrote h s former Epiftle. The duntions of the facted Leffons. * Rulers and Quer-feers of their Syna-

gogues. Sean, or Tfo-Mitfraim. that ichilme, of which lee fup. lib. 8. Esp. 3. Inly and Au-The moneth of August an

c 8. ezc. the trane of

after the manner of bruit Beafts, and feede upon Herbes found nigh unto the bankes of the Riper Pifon, they wander naked through the fields, fo that they feeme to be voyde of the fenfe and minde of other men. They wie the Act of Generation without difference, and with whomicener they meete, having no regardof kindred, acquaintance or familiaritie, age or qualitie of degree : they inhabit an exceeding hot Countrey. When the rest of the Azznanei assaile these m make a prey of them, fetting wheaten Bread, Rayfins, and dry Figs in the field, they take them running to the meate; and carrying them away, they fell them in Egyps, and other bordering Kingdomes. And there bee those blacke Slaues very well knowne to all, of the Posteritie of Them. From Azzaman you travell twelve dayes journey vnto Hhalaman, where are three humdred leves. But from thence trauelling in troopes, you goe fiftie dayes iourney through the Wildernesse, called Al Tabbara, into the Countrey Zenilan, which selfe same is Hhanila, to wit that which is youn the Coast of Geena, or Ginea. But in that Wildernesse there are many Mountaynes of Sand, which being fometimes mooued and feattered through the violence of the Windes overwhelmeth and killeth the whole troopes of travelling men : but fuch as could aunide or escape such danger, returne laden with many things, as Iron, Braffe, and divers kinder of Fruites, and Pulse, and also Salt : besides, they carrie Gold, and most precious Pearles. And this Country is in the Land of Chus, named Albhabas, lying towards the West, From Hhalass in thirteene dayes journey, you come to the Metropolitan Citie Kits, which is the head of the beginning of Egypt; in it there are about thirtie thouland lewes. From thence to Power, is fine dayes journey: this in time past was called Pithen, where there are twentie lewes, and yet at 20 this day no small Monuments are seene, of the workes made by our Fathers, in the building of that Citie. From thence you travell foure dayes journey to Mifraim, a great Citie, feated nigh vnto the bankes of Nilus, from which the name is given to all the Countrey, whereare two thousand Ienes, divided into two * Synagogues; the one of the Ifraelues, called the Synagogue Samum and the other of the Babylonians, called the Synagogue Ghirbbakim. The one and the omy Pilgr. Laste ther observe divers rices and customes in the distribution of the annual readings. For the Babra lonians vice every weeke to reade one Paralla, after the fame manner which is common throughout all Spaine; and therefore every yeare they finish the Law. But the Ifraelites divide every Paraffs into three orders or degrees, and so they reade over the Law in three yeeres. And both these sure or later
dispersion, the after a solemne manner, twice in the yeere powre forth their prayers together, to wit, vpon the day of the recogning of the Law, and on the Fritivall day of the Law ginen. Among all their Nathaniel hath the chiefe authoritie, being the greatest of the Nobilitie, and head of the Assembly; who ruleth all the Vniuerfities of Egypt, and appointeth Matters and Church-wardens. * And he is among the chiefe and most familiar servan's of the great King, in the Palace and throne of the Princely feate Soan, fetled in the Citie Mitfraim, which Citie is the Metropolitan Citie to the children of Ghereb, that is, to all the Arabians : but the Kings name is Amir Aloumania Eli the sonne of Abitaaleb: all the Inhabitants of which Country are called Moredim, that is, Rebels , who have extranged themselnes from Amir Almumanin Alehabazzi, remayning in Bagdad: wherefore there is great and perpetuall diffension betweene both the Kings. Buthenatha Throne in the Palace Soon, dedicated vnto him. And he commeth forth twice in the yeere, once 40 at the time of their feast of Easter, and againe in those dayes when the River Nilss overfloweth. And Soan it felfe is compassed, and fortified with walls, but Must aim hath no walls, but is enuironed with Nilus on the one fide. And this is a very great citie, furnished with many market places & publike houses, and hath many rich Jewes. The Country it telfe neuer faw either Raine, ke, or Snow, but burneth with outragious heate. It is watered with Nilm, which once every year They were call vehemently (welling in the Moneth Elul , concreth and ouer-floweth all the Land for fittens led Robels for dayes journey; the Waters continuing all Elul and Tifri, and making the earth fruitfull. And the policie and diligence of the ancient was fuch, that in an Iland which the River maketh, a Pillar should be erected, &c. And the Fishes of that River are very fat, the Trane wheref being molten, is preserved for the vse of Candles. But who focuer being abundantly glutted with those Fishes, 90 drinketh the water of the same River, feeleth or suffereth no harme at all. For that water is both drinke and allo medicine against such repletions. And there hath beene a perpetuall question, and a divers opinion among men, concerning the overflowing of Nilus, but the Layptians lippole, that at the fame time when this River over-floweth, it vehemently raineth in the higher Countries, that is, in the Land of Hhabas, which we faid to be named Hhauila. At what time pies I have - the River doth not over-flow, nothing is fowed in Agret; and hereupon sterilitie and famired, as be- mine follow. The fields are fowed in the Moneth " Marbhe fuan, Nilus being now received into his Chanell : but Barley is reaped in the Moneth a Adar, and Wheate the next Moneth after, that is, b Nifan, and in the same Moneth Cherries are ripe, and Almonds, and Cucumbers, Gourdes, Pealecods, and Beanes, Lentiles, Ruches and C Spelt, and divers kindes of Pot-hearbs, as Purslane, Asparagus, and Lettice, Corianders, Succorie, Coleworts, and Grapes. Lastly, the

nunce.

The source of Nilsa medicinable. Hheles, from whence the people are called Hhelesiani, whom the Greeians, amife, call solding, the Country of Press Lessi. * About September. a At the end of Februarie. b In the month of the Country of Press Lessi. * About September. March, c A kinde of Wheate growing in India.

earth is most fruitfull, and replenished with enery good thing. But the Gardens and Orchards are watered from the Lakes and Trenches, and that with the Waters of the River. For the Riare watered the strong to the Citie Mafram, is divided from thence into four lieads, one The divided whereof ninneth by Danista, fometime called Capter, nigh vnto which it falleth into the of Nitus. Sea. The second runneth downe vnto the Citie Rasp, next vnto Alexandria, and there mineleth Damiasa. it felfe with the Sea. The third floweth downe by the way of Afmon; a very great Citie in the boundes of Agypt; nigh vnto all those heads of the River, many Cities, and Caftles, and man ny Townes are leated wpon either fide , and men may trauell vnto them all, either by Boate or Land. No Countrey in the whole world may be compared with this, for the multitudes of hato birations; and all the Countrey is plaine, and all most fruitfull, and well stored with good things.

Ancient Mafram is two leagues diffant from the new Mitfrains, but it is all wasted, and deto- Ancient Mitflate; yet it retayneth many tokens of the walls and houses, and showeth not a few Monuments raim. of the Trefurier and Store-houles of logods, yet to be seene. In the same place also there is a most artificiall Pillar, built by the Art Magicke, like vnto which there is none seene in all the Land, ments of the But those Store-houses conflict of Lune and Scones, of exceeding strong Workmanship. With- Store-houses out the compafie of the Citie standeriva Synagogue, called by the name of Mofes our Teacher of Toppo. liuing in peace, of ancient building, which being yet remayning, a certaine old Minister main. The Synaliung in peace, of ancient building, which being yet terms juing, a certaine on animiter maingogie of
taineth, a Disciple of Wite-men, whom they call Alster Abanetzer, that is, the old father of the
Most. Watch, And the Diameter of that defaced Mitfraint, containeth almost three miles, from whence to the Countrey of Goffen are eight leagues; axis called Bulzzer zzalbazz, a great Citie, Goffen,

n the which there are about a thousand lewer.

From hence you travell halfe a dayes sourney to Ghizkaal le Ghein al zzemezz, which was Ghizhaal le fometimes Rashmelles, now the ruines of a destroyed Citie, in the which many works are seene, Grein a 270fometimes built by our fathers, and among these certaine huge buildings like vinto Towers, made mere. of Bricke. From thence you make one whole dayes journey to Al Bubig, where are two huns Raymeffet. dred lewes. And from hence in halte a dayes iourney your come to Manambeha, where are two Al Bugg. hundred leves. From which Citie, Ramira is foure leagues diffant, and in it there are leven Ram hundred I free: from whence it is five dayes journey to Lambbala, where are five hundred I frae-Lambbala lites. Two dayes journey afterward, you come to Alexandria, a Citie to called, after the name of Alexandria, 30 Alexander the Macedoniais., at whole commandement wee seade that it was built, and strongly

fortifyed, with great beautie of the Walls, Houses, and Palaces. Without the Citie, a great and goodly building is to be feene, which is reported to have beene the Colledge of Ariffolds, the Ariffolds Malter of Alexander, wherein there are almost twentie Schooles, frequented in former times Schooles by men of the whole world, who affembled thither to learne the Philotophie of Ariffele; and betweene every one of them, were Marble Pillars. But the Citie it felfe is excellently built, as we have faide, wpon the Pauemene of the ground, and with Vaules and Arches winder cround. through the hidden passages whereof, men may come into the Market places and not bee seene i of the which some are a whole mile in length, as from the Gate Refid, wnto the Gate leading ynto the Sea, in which Gate a way was made and paued, voto the very Hauen of the Citie of

40 Alexandria, which is extended one mile within the Sea, in which place a very high Tower was built, which the Inhabitants call Magrash, but the Arabians, Magar Alecfandria, that is, the Phores of Alexandria: on the top of which Tower, it is reported, that Alexander sometimes fet a glittering Looking-glaffe, in the which all the warlike Ships which fayled either out of Gracia, or from all the West vnto Egypt, to harme them , might bee seene fiftie dayes journey by land, that is, about the space of five hundred leagues off.

Nigh vnto the Sea-shoare at Alexandria, there is a very ancient Sepulchre to be feene, ador- Hierogly. ned with the shapes of all Beasts and Birds out thereon, and engraven with anciene letters, phikes. which no man now is able to reade, or know. But there are some, who supposing; say, that a certaine very ancient King was buried there before the time of the Floud. And the length of the Sepulchre is fifteene Spanish spans, to wit, of the hand extended from the thumbe vnto the

the Separative is interior specific and the bredth contayneth fixe such spans. About three thousand I fractives line at Danieta. Alexandria. From Alexandria, you make two whole dayes journeyes to Damiata, which felse- Caption. fame Citie was called, Caphter, where are two hundred I fractites. From thence to Southat, is Flaxe. halfe a daves journey, the Inhabitants whereof fowe the best Flaxe, and make Nets of Canopies: and this merchandife is fold throughout the whole World. From thence, in four dayes Elim. iourney I came to Ailam, otherwise called Elim, now possessed and inhabited by the Arabians Rashidim. dwelling in the defert. From whence to Raphidim, is two dayes journey, where the Arabians Sinai. dwell : and none of the Ifraelites. But from hence, in one day you goe to the Mountaine Sinas, Monks of on the top whereof there is a Temple of Monkes, called Suriani. And at the foot of the Moun- Saint Kathataine standeth a great Castle, which they call Tor Sinai, the Inhabitants hereof speake the Chal- rims.

day Tongue, that is, the Language of Thargans. This Mountaine is little, fue dayes journey Thered Sear diltant from Sinai: and the Inhabitants of this place are fubicet to the yoke of the Egyptians. Tunis other-But the Errebraan, or the Red Sea, in time past called Suph, is one dayes journey diffant from wie called

Рапини

* The leves

call Remans 1dymeans, and 1 Gmaelites. Kefambuth.

che trath?

Praga. Pin.

The beafts Sables.

the Mountaine Sinai, and is a Bay of the Indian Ocean bending towards Damiata; in the which the Mountaine Sinne, and is a vary Bay layling one dayes iourney by Sea, you come to the Iland called Tions, and the fame is other-Bay 1211mg one ways source of some of forcie Ifraclites. And hitherto extendeth the Kingdome of Agent. Departing from thence, in twentie dayes iourney by Sea, I was broughe to Mel. fund, which is the beginning of the Hand of Sicilia. But Mefana, or Meffons, as it is now called, flandeth upon a Straight of the Sea, named Laniel, lying betweene Calabria and the Hand of Civilla it felte: and two hundred lewes are there. The loyle of the lland is most fruitfull. and replenished with all good things, and beautified with Gardens, and Orchards. In this place the Pilgrims affemble who determine to goe to Hiernfalon; for, from hence is the best and most commodious passage into Syria. From hence I travelled two dayes journey to Panarman, a great in Citie, contayning two miles in bredch, and as many in length. In this Citie a princely hone is excellently built by King Guilielman. One thousand fine hundred lemes, or thereabouts, remayne in that place : and very many besides of the Iduments ", and Ifmaelites, All the Colledges of the lenes of Germanie are feated nigh vnto the great River Roberts.

from the Citie Colonia, which is the beginning of the Kingdome, vnto the Citie called, Kelman from the borders of Germanie: which space is fifteene dayes journey long. This Country, in time past, was called, Afobenas. These are the Countries in Germanie, in the which the Col. hedges of the Ifracties are, who are all accounted worthie men, by the River Mofella, and Kanmelinas and Odranchab, and Kuna, and Kosania, and Binga, and Garmezza, and Maliboan Therefore all the Ifraelites remayne dispersed throughout all Countries. But who focuer shall 20 hinder Ifrael that it may not be gathered together, shall never fee the good signe, nor line with Ifrael, But at what time God thall visite our Captinitie, and exalt the Horne of his Christ, then cuery one shall fay: I will bring forth the lewer, and gather them together. And in these Cities are the Colledges and Schollers of Wife-men, and they loue their brethren, and fpeake peace vnto all that are neere and farre removed, and joyfully and with rejoycing receive Gueffs comming vnto them, and selebrating a feast for their entertaynment, fay : O our Brethren re. ioyce, for the Dinine faluation shall come very speedily a, as it were, in the twinkling of an eve. And except, fearing, we doubted that the end was not yet come, furely, we had been alreadie gathered together: but notwithstanding we cannot yet, vntill the time of the fong, and the vovce of the Turtle be heard, and the Embaffadors come, and fay: Let God alwaies be magnified. They 30 weeto write Letters one vnto another, whereby they confirme each other in the Doctrine of Mofes. And bewayling Sion, and lamenting Hiernfalon, they aske mercy at the hands of God. and give themselves to prayer, cloathed in mourning attire, and earnestly bent to abilinence, Thele Metropolitan Cities therefore which wee have mentioned, are in Germonie, furnished with Colledges of the Ifraelites. Befides, there are Aftranburk, and Daniraburk, Mandatrach, Peffingbes, Bamburk, Sar, and Rascaburk, which is also the end of the Kingdome; in which Metropolitan Cities, meny of the Ifraelites are , Disciples of the Wile-men, and rich. From thence and beyond; is the Kingdome of Bobenia, now called Praga, and it is the beginning of the Land of Selanonia; the Inhabitants whereof are called Conanies, by the lewes dwelling there. These people sell their somes and daughters to all those Nations: and the Russes does the like, 40 But that Countrey is farre extended, from the gate of Praga vnto the gate of the great Citie Pin, which standeth in the furthest end of the Kingdome. The whole Countrey is mountaynous, and very full of Woods, in the which those Beafts are found, named Veergares, and the fame are called Sables. The weather is so cold in the Winter, that for that season, no man may therwise called fafely come forth out of the house. And hitherto extendeth the Kingdome of Praylia, Returberwise called ning from hence, I came into the Kingdome of France, which Countrey was called, Sarpha, by the Ancient, Trauelling fixe dayes iourney from the Citie Al-Sunad, I came to Para, the greatest Citie of the whole Kingdome of King Lodoniens, seated nigh vnto the River Sebar: in which there are Disciples of Wise-men, the most learned of all those who at this day remayne in all the Countrey, who applie themselves day and night vnto the studie of the Law, 10 hospitall men, and curteous towards all the Brethren that paffe, that way, and companious of all their Brethren the leves. The mercifull God bee mercifull vntothem and vs, and confirme vpon vs and them, that which is written: And he shall bring backe, and gather thee together from all the Nations, among whom the Lord thy God hath dispersed thee. Amen, Amen.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

A Relation of a Voyage to the Easterne India. Observed by Edward Terry, Master of Arts and Student of Christ-Church in Oxford.

TO THE READER.



After Tetry and found a fitter roomse, if he had not comme late, and as in India, fo here we see \$11.07.

After Tetry and found a fitter roomse, if he had not comme late, and as in India, fo here we see \$11.07.

After Tetry and found a fitter roomse, if he had not comme late, and as in India, fo here we see \$11.07.

After Tetry and found a fitter roomse, if he had not comme late, and as in India, fo here we see \$11.07. had networked that Howershie tembell acoust, 257 a. voc. 2005 leavely tembell acoust, 257 a. voc. 2005 leavely tembell acoust, 257 a. voc. 2005 leavel that be made vie entertained being comes, in the lawer mells, but increase on Seat-secremonic, being forced to place but not be comes, in a lower mells, but increase on Seat-secremonic, being forced to place but not be sometimes, and prefent his nience in Scate-ceremonie; seems forces to place come as we comes, in a conver melje, but with equal cheere. Yea himselfe makes good cheere by his presence, and present his whole melfe, and all the Table and Attendants with rich Cates of Sea and Land varie-

ties farre fetched and deere bought by him, and here imparted gratis; whether wee understand it of the Author, or (as I undertake) of the Readers. How many Eare-rings and Breast-brooches gine (that which ther take, the) place to Saint Georges Garter worne neere the utmost and lowest confines of our 20 Microcofme. Take this as a good fare-well draught of English-Indian liquor. And as contraries fet necre their contraries make the beit luftre, so this our Scholer-Christian-Preacher-Traneller, haung (as Travellers wont) lighted into companie of a lew before, a balfe-turkifed Christian, with dimy Turkes following immediatly after; Spineth as a Gemme in the darke, and as a Precious-stone amonett a heape of itones. Thus here although some of his rages are by the Atturer taken away to prement reiterations of things delivered in the former relations of Sir Tho. Roe, or others; Neuber doth our Author come here altogether unfitly to guide us from Petia, (where wee have made long flay) by the way of India and Arabia, and lastly, with a Portugall Vice-roy wee meane to ship and sellers homewards, taking f.me Religious in companie for some bester knowledge of Africa, and the Christia.

Things remarkable observed in his Voyage to the Indies. Sea-fight with the Portugals.

Pologies very often call Truth into question. Hauing therefore nothing for to counternance thele my rude Relations but the certaintie of them; I omit all vnnecessarie introductions: vsing no further Preface then this, that the Reader would vndoubtedly beleeue, what the Relator doth most faithfully deliuer.

So to make an entrie vpon the first beginning of our Voyage, the third of Februarie, 1619. our Fleete (confifting of fixe goodly ships, the Charles, Vnicorne, Lames, Globe, Swan, and Rofe, all vider the command of Captaine Beniamin lofeph) fell downe from Granefend into Til-

The ninth of March (after a long and tyring expectation) it pleafed God to fend vs what we defired, a North-east wind : which day wee left that weary Road , and fet fayle for East India. The wind was fauourable to vs till the fixteenth day at night, at which time a most fearefull ftorme overtooke vs, we being then in the Bay of Portugall. In this ftorme wee loft fight both of the Globe, and Rofe. The Globe came againe into our Companie, the two and twentieh fol-10 lowing; but the Rose was no more heard of, till her arrive at Bantam, about fixe Moneths after. This ftorme continued violent till the one and twentieth.

The eight and twentieth, we had fight of the Grand Canaries, and that Mountaine which PicedeTenethreatens the Skie, in the Iland of Teneroffa, commonly called, The Peake, which by reason of riffa. its immense height, in a cleere day may be seene more then fortie leagues at Sea, (as the Mariners report.) These Ilands lie in eight and twentie degrees of North latitude.

The one and thirtieth, being Easter day, we passed under the Tropick of Cancer; and the feuenth of Aprill, the Sunne was our Zenith. From that day vntill the fourteene, wee were becalmed induring extreme heate. The fixteenth, we met with winds which the Mariners call, The Transdoes, so variable and vicertaine, that sometime within the space of one houre, all the Transdort.

60 two and thirtie feuerall winds will blow. These winds were accompanied with much thunder and lightning, and with extreme rayne, so noysome that it makes mens clothes presently to flinke upon their backes. The water likewise of these slimy unwholsome showres, wheretoeuer it stands, will in shore time bring forth many offensive creatures. These Turnadoes met with vs when we were about twelve degrees of North latitude, and kept vs companie ere they quit-

Those that goe downe to the Scain thios: that doe buffneffe in great waters: Thefe fee the Lord, and his

workes of the wonders in the

Whales.

Dolphines.

dance then elie-where. As the great Lewiethan, whom God hath made to take his passime in the Seas. Dolphins, Boneetooes, Albicores, Flying fishes, and many others. Some Whales we faw of an exceeding greatnesse, who in calme weather often arise and shew themselves above the water, where they appeare like to great Rockes, in their rifing spowting wp into the Ayre with novie a great quantitie of water, which fals downe againe about them like a showre. The Del phin is a fish called for his swiftnesse the arrow of the Sea, differing from many other in that hee hath teeth woon the top of his tongue, he is pleasing to the Eye, smell, and take, of a changeable colour, fin'd like a Roach, couered with very small scales, having a fresh delightsome fent a boue other fishes, and in taste as good as any. These Dolphines are wont often to follow our thips, not so much (I thinke) for the loue they beare vnto man as some write) as to feed them. felues with what they find cast over-board. Whence it comes to passe, that many times they feed vs, for when they fwimme close to our ships, we strike them with a broad Instrument, full of Barbes, called an Harping Iron fastened to a Rope by which we hale them in. This beautiful Dolphin may bee a fit Embleme of a Race of men, who under sweet countenances carrie sharpe Bonectoses and Albicores, tongues. Bonectooes and Albicores are in colour, thape, and tafte much like to Mackenis. him Flying fiftes. grow to be very large. The Flying fiftes of all other line the most milerable lines, for beeing in the water, the Dolphines, Boneetooes, and Albicores perfecute them, and when they would 20 escape by their flight, are oftentimes taken by rauenous fowles, somewhat like our Kites which

houer ouer the water. These flying fishes are like men, professing two trades, and thrine of neither. But to proceed in our passage, the twelfth of June early in the morning, wee espyed our long wished for Harbour, the Bay of Soldania, about twelve leagues short of the Cape of Good Hope, wherein we came happily to an Anchor that fore-noone. Heere wee found one of the Comranies ships, called the Lion, come from Swrat, and bound for England, who having a faire sale but

to Sea the fourteenth day at night.

We made our abode in this Harbour till the eight and ewentieth following, on which day we being well watered and refreshed, departed, when the Swan our fift ship tooke her way for Ban-tom. The nine and twentieth, we doubled the Cape of Good Hope, whose latitude is in thirtle 30 fine degrees South. Off this Cape there fetteth continually a most violent Current Westward, whence it comes to palle, that when a firong contrarie wind meets it, their impetuous oppolition makes the Sea fo to rage, that fome shippes have beene swallowed, but many endangered in The of Counts those Mountaynes of water. Few thips passe that way without a storme. The two and twenters he inch of Lily, we discourred the great lland of Madagascar, commonly called Saint Laurence, we being then betwixt it and the Mayne: we touched not at it, but proceeding in our course, the fift of August following, came neere to the little Ilands of Mobilia, Gazidia, Saint John de Castro, called in generall the Hands of Comora, lying about twelve degrees Southward of the Equator.

The fixt early in the morning, our men looking out for Land, espeed a Sayle about three or 40 foure leagues off, which stood in our course directly before vs. About noone, the Globe our least * Fight with a flip (by reason of her nimblenesse, sayling better then her fellowes) came vp with her on the Portugal Car- broad fide to wind-ward, and according to the custome of the Sea hailed her, asking whence racke, mentiothe was; She answered indirectly, of the Sea, calling our men Rogues, Thecues, Heretickes, STT.Res, and Deuils, and the conclusion of her rule complement was in loud Canon Language, discharging McCold: au feuen great Peeces of Artillerie at our Globe, whereof tixe pierced her through the Hull, mayheremore ful ming fome of her men, but killing none. Our Globe replyed in the fame voyce, and after that

fell off.

and therefore

About three of the clocke in the after-noone, the Charles our Admirall came up with her fo fed, thatit metre, that we were within Pifoll fhot. Our Commander Captaine 16fpb proceeded religions to might appears ly, offering Treatie before hee thought of reuenge. So we failuted her with our Trumpers, the symbol were true. vs with her wind Instruments, then we shewed our men on both sides aloft; this done, Captaine camers or use quarrell as al-to them that their principall Commander might come aborad, to give an account for contact was, the injurie they had lately before offered vs. their answere was, they had neuer a Boat, our Com-

printe quared and not of Scare, or Princes, but of Membra and Infight the Captimes, with the persons vader their commands; one offering, the other vindicating prongs. On may the Reader obstrue of Germer fights with their, Downstop, Or, not the Spatific King warning the other printed by the state of the State of the State of Commercial Commanders in the indice, conviging to other shart Triede, which might believe the state of the state of Commanders in the indice, consigning to other shart Triede, which might believe the state of the and these with them in their West. I am sure that in the Issies, Dutch have taken Dutch, and English other English (not of that English) Indian Company) notwithflanding Subjection to one and the Same Crowne or State.

mander replyed, he would fend them one; and immediately caused his Barge to be manned and tient off to them, which brought backe one of their Officers, and two other meane fellowes with this hold message from their Captaine; that he had promised not to leave his ship, and therefore

forced he might, but neuer would be commanded out of her.

Captaine lofeph received the Meflige, and vied them which brought it civilly, commanding that they (hould be shewed, how we were prepared for to vindicate our felues, which made the poore Portugals to shake more then an Ague, and vpon it defired our Commander to write a few words to theirs, which with their perswasion happily might make him come. Captaine loseph willing to preserve his honour, and to prevent bloud, consented, and forth-with caused a few to words to this effect to be wrote vnto him. That, Whereas he the Commander of the Carrack, had offered violence to our [bip, they sailed peaceably by him, he willed him to come speedily, and give reason for that wrong; or elfe at his perill, &c. So he discharged those Portugals, lending one of our Ma-Hers Mates backe with them, with those few words and this Meffage; that if beerefused to come. be would finke by his fide, but that hee would force him before hee left him. (Morientium verba funt Prophetica, his words came to palle, for he himselfe before he stird, tell by a great shot that came not long after from the Carracke fide.) The Captaine of the Carracke (notwithstanding all this) was full peremptorie in his first answere. So our menteturning, Captaine lofeph himselfe made the three first shot, which surely did them great mischiefe, as we imagined by the loud outcry we heard from them, after they were discharged. This done, the Bullets began to five on 20 both fides. Our Captaine cheering his company, ascended the halfe Decke, where hee had not Resolute Spibeene the eight part of an houre, and a great that from the Carrackes Quarter, deprived him of tits of both life in the twinkling of an Eye, it hit him on the breft, beating out of his bodie his heart, and Commanders other of his vitals, which lay round about him feattered in his diffused bloud. After Captaine Captaine Toleph was flaine, the Master of our ship continued the fight about halfe an houre, then knowing that there was another to be admitted into that prime place of command, the night approching, for that time gaue ouer; putting out a Flagge of Councell to call the Captaine of the Vice-Admirall (Captaine Henry Pepwell) who was to succeed, and the other Masters aboard, for to confult about the profecution of this Encounter. The night beeing come, wee now proceeded no farther. The Carracke flood still on her course, putting fortha light at her Poope for vs to fol-30 low her, and about midnight came to an Anchor under the Hand of Mobilia, which when wee

perceived let fall our Anchors too. The fewenth, early before it began to dawne, we prepared for a new assault, first commending our felues to God by Prayer.

The morning come, we found the Carracke so close to the shoare, and the neerest of our ships at the least a league off, that we held our hands for that day , expecting when shee would weigh her Anchors and fland off to Sea (a fitter place to deale with her.) In the after-noone we chefted our late flaine Commander, and without any ceremonie of fhot, vfuall vpon fuch occasions (because our Enemies should take no notice) cast him ouer-boord against the Iland of Mobilia.

A little before night the Carracke departed to Sea , wee all loofed our Anchors, opened our 40 Sayles, and followed. The day now left vs, and our proud Enemie (vnwilling as it should seeme to escape) put forth a light as before, for vs to follow him (as afterward we did to purpose) the night well night pent, we commended againe our felues and cause to God. This done, the day appeared in a red Mantle, which proued bloudie vnto many that beheld it. And now you may conceine that our foure thips are refolued to take their turnes one after the other, that they may force this proud Portugal, either to bendor breake. Our Charles playes her part first, and ere thee had beene at defiance with her Aduerfary halfe an houre, there came another that from the Enemie, which hitting against one of our Iron Peeces, that lay on the halfe Decke, brake into thiners, dangeroully wounding our new Commander, the Mafter of our thip, and three other of the Mariners which flood by. Captaine Pepwels left Eye was beaten all to pieces ; two other Captaine Pep-10 wounds he received in his head; a third in his legge, a ragged piece of this broken shot sticking well wounded,

falt in the bone thereof, which feemed by his complayning to afflict him more then all the reft. with the Ma-The Master had a great piece of the brawne of his arme strooke off, which made him likewise Gaptaine Pepvnseruiceable for a time. This was our new Commander welcommed to his authoritie, wee all wild yeth It. thought his wounds mortall, but hee lived till about fourteene moneths after, when hee dyed moneths after, peaceably on his bed, in his returne for England,

The Captaine and Master both thus disabled, deputed their authoritie to the chiefe Masters Mate, who behaued himselfe resolutely, and wisely. So we continued, alternis vicibus, shooting at our Aduertary as at a Butte; and by three of the cloke in the after-noone had beat downe her mayn-mast, her Mizen-mast, her foretop-mast; and moreouer, had made such wounds in her thick 60 fides, that her case was so desperate, shee must either yeeld or perish. Her Captaine (called Don Emanuel Menefes , a braue resolute man) thus distressed, stood in for the shoare, being not farre from the Iland of Gazidia. We pursued as farre as we durst without hazard of shipwracke, then we lent of our Barge with a Flagge of Truce to speake with him , hee waved vs with another, fo Master Connecke (our chiefe Merchant) employed in that businesse, boldly entred his ship,

and delivered thele words to him, and his company; that he had brought them life and peace if the and definered effect worth all telling Don Emanuel, hee had deferned fo well by his undannted valour then would accept it, with an rening DON E-mailures, one own major man you wently no concaunica valeur, then
if he would put himselfe into our hands, he should be entertayned with an amach honour and respect as emif he would put conjugate one on contest, or any Captine was. But (Daris of lextonfa bipennibus -ductiones animum of ferro) Hee as an Oka earthered firength from his wounds, contemning the milerie hee could not prevent, answering gathered ittengels from his wounds, concerning the minetie nee could not precent, and writing the minetie nee could not precent, and writing the mineties in first reflection; bow these becomes the measure of the mineties and sound forced him. And off is Sea, if possibly be could an encounter with our against, and here if fire and Sward forced him. He might underspit be taken, but be would never yeeld, and if we take him alme, be besed that be found into.

find the reflect of a Gautteman, and till then we had our Answere.

So our Messenger was discharged, and shortly after this distressed ship wanting her wines. The ked and burnt was forced by the wind and waues vpon the adiacent Hand Gazidia, where the fluck faft between was reported by the wind and waster your measurements and years, where the ricce raft between ted of intredihad all recouered, willing (it should seeme) to consume what they could not keepe, they set her blewealth, both in money on fire to make her a coale, rather then we should make her a Prize. The poore Portugal; after they had left their ship, were most inhumanely vsed by the barbarous Handers, who spoyled them of all they brought alhoare for their fuccour; fome of them beeing flaine in the opposition, and doubtleffe, had made hanocke of them all, had they not beene relieued by two imall Arabian thing there in Trade, which in hope (I suppose) of some great reward, tooke them in, and conueyed them fafely to their owne Citie Goa.

In this combate we loft out of our foure ships but fine men (too many by that number) three out of our Admirall, and two out of the lames; befides we had fome twentie in our whole fleet 20 hurt, which afterward recouered. But of seuen hundred which sayled in the Carracke, there came not about two hundred and fiftie to Goa, as afterward we were credibly informed. In this fearefull opposition, our Charles made at her Adversarie three hundred seventie and fine great That (as our Gunners reported) to these wee had one hundred Mulquetiers, that played their parts all the while. Neither was our enemie idle, for our ship received at the least one hundred great fhot from him, and many of them dangerous ones through the Hull. Our Fore-maft was pierced through the middeft; our mayne-mail hurt, our mayne-ftay, and many of our mayne Shrouds out in funder. But I have dwelt too long voon a fad Discourse, I make hafte to refresh

The Hands

my selfe vpon the pleasant Iland. After we saw the Carracke fired which was about mid-night, wee stood off and on till morning, to fee if we might find any thing in her ashes; of which when wee despayred, wee lought about for fuccour to comfort our wounded and ficke men on the shoare. The Land was very high, against which the Sea is alwayes deepe, so that it was the tenth day following ere wee could be possessed as good Harbour, which entoyed, we found the Illand very pleasant, full of goodly Trees, courted all our with a greene Vesture and exceeding fruitfull, abounding in Beeues, Kids, Poultry, Sugar-canes, Rice, Plantens, Oranges, Coquer-nuts, and many other wholesome things; of all which wee had sufficient to releeue our whole company, for a small quantitie of white Paper, and few glasse Beades , and Penie Kniues. For instance wee bought as many good Oranges as would fill an Hat, for halfea quarter of a sheet of white Paper, and so 40 in proportion all other prouision. Much of their Fruites the llanders brought vnto vs in their little Canoes (which are long narrow Boates cut like Troughes out of firme Trees) but their cattell we bought on shoare; where I observed the people to bee streight , well limmed, able men, their colour very tawnie, most of the men but all the women (I faw) vnclothed having nothing about them but to hide their shame. Such as were covered had long Garments like to the Arabians, whose Language they speake, and of whose Religion they are, Mahometans, very strick as it should seeme, for they would not endure vs to come night heir Churches. They have good convenient houses for their living, and faire Sepulchres for their dead. They seeme to live strictly vnder the obedience of a King, whose place of residence was some few miles vp in the Countrey. His leaue by Messengers they first craued , before wee had libertie to buy any pronision go Their King aduertized of our arrivall, bade our Commander welcome with a Prefent of Beeues, and Goats, and choice Fruits of his Countrey, and was recompensed, and well concented against with Paper, and some other English Toyes. Wee saw some Spanish money amongst them, of which they made so little reckoning, that some of our men had Rials of Eight in exchange for a little Paper or a few Beades. What they did with our Paper, we could not gheffe.

The Coquer-nuts (of which this Iland hath abundance) of all the Trees in the Forrest (in my opinion) may have preeminence, for meerely with it, without the leaft helpe from any other, a man may build, and furnish a ship to Sea; for the heart of this Tree will make Plankes, Timbers, and Mails, a Gumme that growes thereon, will ferue to calke our ship. The Rind of the same Tree will make Cordage and Salles, and the large Nut thereof beeing full of kernell, and plea- 60 fant liquor, will for a need serve for those that sayle in this shippe for meate and drinke, and the

ftore of these Nuts for Merchandize. Now, well fored with these Nuts, and other good prouision, after fixe dayes abode there, the breaches our ship received in fight being repayred, and our men well refreshed, wee put a-

ogine to Sea toward East India the fixteenth, and a prosperous winde following vs. passed happiby under the Line without the leaft heate to offend vs, the foure and twentieth day enfuing. Our ry vincer the Liand of Saccotora, neere to the mouth of the Red Sea from whence comes our Sacotora, Alses Succestina, but an aduerle gale from the Arabian shoare kept vs off, that wee could be no meanes recouer it. We passed by it the first of September. The immediate yeere before our Enmeans recome to the panelty a time into a september. An immediate perfector our English det conting at this land, learned this Apothegme from the petic King thereof, who comming to the water inde, and hearing some of our winde Instruments, sekedis they played D unite ming to soft which being a Mahometan, he had heard.) Hee was answered by one that stood by: Precise Mahiathey did; He replyed thus, That it was an ill invention of him that first mingled Musicke with metas Apoto Religion; for before (faid he) God was worthipped in heart, but by this in found. I infert not Phinegme. this relation to condemne musick in Churches, Let him that bids vs prayle the Lord with strin-

ged Instruments and Organs, plead the Caufe.

But to returne to my difcourfe. Miffing our Port at Succetors, wee proceeded on our voyage. and the fourth of September kept a folemne funerall, in memorie of our flaine Commander, Funerall for when after a Sermon, the small shot and great Ordnance, made a loud peale to his remem- Capt. Infest. brance. The fixt of September at night, to our admiration and feare, the water of the Sea feemel as white as milke, others of our Nation, fince passing on that course, have observed the Water of the like, but I am yet to learne what should be the true cause thereof, it being farre from any shoare, Sea in this and so deepe, that wee could fetch no ground. The twentie one, wee discourred the mayne place alway and to deepe, that wer condition in ground. The twenter only we discourted the maybe white, as in an Land of East India: and the twentie two, had fight of Din and Damon, Cities lying in the skirts former voyathereof, well fortished and inhabited by Portugals. The twentie fine, we came happily to an Anchor in Swally Road, within the Bay of Cambaya, the harbour for our fleet while they make their flay in the Easterne India. And thus in a tedious Passage have I brought my Reader as far as East India, let bem now bee pleated for a while to repote himselfe vpon the Shoare, there to take a view of the populous Court, and the no leffe fruitful, then spaceous Territories of the great Mogol,

Description of the Mogols Empire, and the most remarkable things of Nature and Art therein.

He large Empire of the great Mogol is bounded on the East with the Kingdome of with the Map Many : Welt with Perfia, and the mayne Ocean Southerly: North with the Moun- also; yet for taynes of Cancason, and Tartaria. South with Decan and the Gulfe of Bengala. De- the differing

can lying in the skirts of Afa, is divided between three Mahometan Kings, and fome electing of other Indian Rhaines. This spacious Monarchie, called by the Inhabitants Indostair, dividing it some things felfe into thirtie and feven feverall and large Provinces, which anciently were particular King-there more domes; whole names with their principall Cities, and Rivers, their Situation, and Borders, their doubtfull, I extent in length and breadth, I first fet downe beginning at the North-well.

First, Candabor, the chiefe Citie so called, it lyes from the heart of all his Territorie Northwest: it confines with the King of Parsia, and was a Prouince belonging to him. 2. Ca- in some such but, the chiefe Citie fo called, the extreament North-welt part of this Emperours Dominions : things as are it confineth with Tartaria; the River Nelab hath its beginning in it, whose Current is Souther- the fame with reconnects with I deserted in Indian. 3. Malayan, the chiefe Cite focalled, it lyes South from Cabal, and Candabor, and to the West ioynes with Persia. 4. Haiacan, the Kingdome of the Baloches (a ftout warlike people) it hath no renowned Citie. The famous River In- things a kind du (called by the Inhabitants Skind) borders it on the East; and Lar (a Prouince belonging to of Gloffe, as Sha-Abas , the present King of Perfin) meetes it on the West. 5. Bucker , the chiefe Citie Sir T. Ree: Map 50 called Bucker Juccor. The River Indus makes a way through it, greatly enriching it. 6. The top of the form of the chief Citie fo called. The River Indus makes many llands in it, exceeding fruitfull imperically. and pleafant. The chiefe Arme meetes with the Sea at Syndo, a place very famous for curious written in the hands-crafts. 7. Soret, the chiefe Citie is called langer. It is a little Province but richt, lyes number of the West from Guzarat, and hath the Ocean to the South. 8. Ieschmeere, the chiefe Citie so which here called, it iowneth with Soret , Bucker , and Tatta , lying to the West of it. 9. Attack , the terms more chiefe Citie fo called : 12 lyeth on the East fide of Indus, which parts it from Haiacan. 10. Pe- exactly. The wish, which fignifieth fine Waters, for that it is feated among fine Ritters, all tributaries to differing Indus, which fomewhat South of Labor make but one Current : it is a great Kingdome, and names may almost truitfull, &c. Labor the chiefe Citie is well built, very large, populous, and rich; the thet know-60 chiefe Citie of Trade in all India. 11. Chiftmeers, the chiefe Citie is called Stranator, the River ledge; of Phot paffeth through it, and to creeping about many Ilands flides to Indus. 12. Bambifs, the which that chiefe Citie is called Bolom : it lyeth East, Southerly from Chifbmeere, from which it is divided fought better by the River Indus. 13. Iengapor, the chiefe Citie is called, it lyeth vpon the River Kaul, one forethe profile

Although yee feription be-

15. Delle, there fignifie.

of the fine Rivers that water Pensab. 14. Ienba, the chiefe Citie fo called, it lyeth East of Peniab. if I might, as

Idoll Matta.

Tongue ia-

Pilgrimage.

numeth through Agra, and falleth into Ganges) begins in it. Delli is an ancient great Citie, the feate of the Mogols Ancestors, where moit of them lye interred. 16. Bando, the chiefe Citie to called, it confineth Agra on the West. 17. Malmay, a very fruitfull Promince, Ramipure is the chiefe Citie. 18. (biter, an ancient and great Kingdome, the chiefe Citie fo called. 19 Gu. zarat. 2 goodly Kingdome, and exceeding rich, inclosing the Bay of Cambaya. The River Tapre watereth Surat, it trades to the Red Sea, to Achin, and to divers other places. 20. Chandis the chiefe Citie called Brampoch, which is large and populous. Adioyning to this Province, is a netie Prince, called Partapha, tributarie to the Mogol, and this is the Southermost part of all his Territories. 21. Berar, the chiefe Citie is called Shapore, the Southermost part whereof doth to likewise bound this Empire. 22. Namer, the chiefe Citie called Gebred, it is watered by a faire Riger, which emptieth it selfe in Ganges. 23. Gwaliar, the chiefe Citie so called, where the King hath a great treasury of Bullion. In this Citie likewise there is an exceeding strong Caftle wherein the Kings priloners are kept. 24. Agra, a principall and great Prounce, the chiefe Citie is called. From Agra to Labor (the two choise Cities of this Empire) is about sourchundred English miles, the Countrey in all that distance even without a Hill, and the high way planted on both fides with Trees, like to a delicate walke. 25. Sanbal, the chiefe Citie fo called the River Iemni parts it from Narnar, and after at the Citie Helabafs talls into Ganges, called by the Inhabitants Ganga. 26. Bakar, the chiefe Citie called Bikaneer, it lyeth on the Weff file of Ganges. 27. Nagracutt, the chiefe Citie fo called, in which there is a Chappel most richly fet 200 forth, both feeled and paued with plate of pure gold. In this place they keepe an Idoll , which they call Matta, vifited yearly by many thousands of the Indians, who out of denotion ent of part of their tongues, to make a facrifice for it. In this Province there is likewise another famous Pilgrimage, to a place called Iallamake, where out of cold Springs and hard Rocks, there are dayly to be seene incessant eruptions of fire perfore which the Idolatrous people fall downe and worship. 28. Syba, the chiefe Citie is called Hardwair, where the famous River Ganges feemed to begin, iffiring out of a Rocke, which the superstitious Gentiler imagine to bee like a Cowes head. which of all iensible Creatures they loue beit. Thither they likewise goe in troopes daily forto walh their bodies. 29. Katares, the principall Cities are called Dankalee and Purbola, it is very large and exceeding mountaynous, divided from Tartaria by the Mountaynes of Caucafes: it is \$0 the farthest part North, under the Mogols subjection. 30. Gor, the chiefe Citie so called, it is full of Mountaynes. The River Perfilis which dischargeth it selfe in Ganges, beginnes in it. 31. Pitar, the chiefe Citie fo called; the River Kands waters it, and falls into Ganger in the Confines thereof. 32. Kanduana, the chiefe Citie is called Karbakatenta, the River Serfily parts it from Piran; that and Gor are the North-east bounds of this great Monarchie. 33. Passe, the chiefe Citie fo called ; the River Ganges bounds it on the West, Serflig on the East; it is a very fertile Prouince. 34. Iefnal, the chiefe Citie called Raiapore, it lyeth East of Pana. 35. Monat, the chiefe Citie called Narnol; it is very mountaynous. 36. Vdeffa, the chiefe Citie called lakanat; it is the most remote part East of all this Kingdome. 37. Bengala, 2 most fpacious and fruitfull Kingdome, limited by the Gulfe of the jame name, wherein the River Gas. 40 ges divided in foure great Currents, lofeth it felfe. And here a great errour in our Geographers must not escape mee , who in their Globes and

Mogels great-

Goet his jour- Maps, make India and China Neighbours, when many large Countries are interpoled betwist ny from honce them, which great diffance will appeare by the long trauell of the Indian Merchants, who are viually in their iourney and returne, more then two yeeres from Agra to the walls of China. The length of those forenamed Provinces is North-west to South-east, at the least one thoufand Courfes, euery Indian Courfe being two Englife miles. North and South, the Extent thereof, is about fourteene hundred miles, the Southermost part lying in twentie degrees; the Northermost in fortie three of North latitude. The breadth of this Empire is North-east to Southwest, about fifteene hundred miles.

Now, to give an exact account of all those forenamed Provinces, were more then I am able to vnder-take, yet out of that I have observed in some few , I will adventure to ghefic at all , and thinke for my particular, that the great Mogol, confidering his Territories, his Wealth, and his rich Commodities, is the greatest knowne King of the East, if not of the World. To make my owne coniecture more apparent to others. This wide Monarchie is very rich and fertile, so much abounding in all necessaries for the vie of man, as that it is able to subfift and flourish of it felic, without the least helpe from any Neighbour.

To speake first of that which Nature requires most, Foode; this Land abounds in singular good Wheate, Rice, Barley, and divers other kindes of Graine to make bread (the state of life) their Wheate growes like ours, but the Graine of it is somewhat bigger and more white, of which 69 the Inhabitants make fuch pure well-relished bread, that I may i peake that of it, which one find of the bread in the Bishoprick of Leige; it is, Panis, pane melsor. The common people make Cakes & por their bread up in Cakes, and bake it on small Iron hearths, which they carry with them when as they journey, making whe of them in their Tents, it should feeme an ancient custome,

gaine to Sea toward East India the fixteenth, and a prosperous winde following vs. passed happily under the Line without the leaft heate to offend vs, the foure and twentieth day enfuing. Our course was for the Hand of Succesora, neere to the mouth of the Red Sea, from whence comes our Societa, Aloes Succestrina, but an aduerse gale from the Arabian shoare kept vs off, that wee could by no meanes recouer it. We passed by it the first of September. The immediate yeere before our Enfile Heet touching at this lland, learned this Apothegme from the petie King thereof, who comming to the water lide, and hearing some of our winde Instruments, asked if they played Davidi ming to the ming a Mahometan, he had heard.) Hee was answered by one that stood by, Precise Mahothey did; He replyed thus, That it was an ill invention of him that first mingled Musicke with meter Apothey use, see before (faid he) God was workingped in heart, but by this in found. I infert not phthegase, to distribution to condemne muick in Churches, Let him that bids vs prayfe the Lord with firinging.

sed Instruments and Organs, plead the Caufe. But to returne to my difcourfe. Miffing our Port at Succestora, were proceeded on our voyage. and the fourth of September kept a folemine funerall, in memorie of our flaine Commander, Funerall fine when after a Sermon, the small shot and great Ordnance; made a loud peale to his remem- Capt. Ioseph. brance. The fixt of September at night, to our admiration and feare, the water of the Sea feemal as white as milke, others of our Nation; fince passing on that course, have observed the Water of the like, but I am yet to learne what should be the true cause thereof, it being farte from any slioare, Sea in this and so deepe, that wee could fetch no ground. The twentie one, wee discoursed the mayne place alway and to deepe, that wee come tech in ground the transfer of Diss and Damon, Cities lying in the skirts white, as in the Land of East India: and the twentie two, had fight of Diss and Damon, Cities lying in the skirts former voyathereof, well for tified and inhabited by Partugals. The twentie five, we came happily to an Angesis sense, thorin Swally Road, within the Bay of Cambaya, the harbour for our fleet while they make their flay in the Eafterne India. And thus in a tedious Passage haue I brought my Reader as far as East India, let him now bee pleased for a while to repose himselfe vpon the Shoare, there to take a view of the populous Court, and the no leffe fruitful, then spaceous Territories of the great Mogol.

Description of the Mogols Empire, and the most remarkable things of Nature and Art therein.

He large Empire of the great Mogol is bounded on the East with the Kingdome of with the Map Mang : Welt with Perfis , and the mayne Ocean Southerly : North with the Moun- also ; yet for taynes of Caucajus, and Tarteria. South with Decen and the Gulfe of Bengala. De- the differing taynes of Caucajus, and Tartaria. Solid with Decay and the Gine of Benjam. Dec can lying in the skirts of Afia, is divided between three Mahometan Kings, and fome electing of other Indian Rhainer. This spacious Monarchie, called by the Inhabitants Indostant, dittiding it some things felfe into thirtie and seuen seuerall and large Prouinces, which anciently were particular King- there more domes; whose names with their principall Cities, and Rivers, their Situation, and Borders, their doubtfull, I extent in length and breadth, I first set downe beginning at the North-west.

Eirst, Candabor, the chiefe Citie so called, it lyes from the heart of all his Territorie Northabbreviating it west; it confines with the King of Parsia, and was a Province belonging to him. 2. Ca- in some such bul, the chiefe Citie to called, the extreament North, west part of this Emperours Dominions : things as are it confineth with Tartaria; the River Nilab hath its beginning in it, whose Current is Souther- the same with ly, till it discharge it clie in Imiss. 3. (Mulian, the chiefe Citie so called, relyes South the former, to from Cabal, and Candabor, and to the West ioynes with Persa. 4. Haiscan, the King-besid duers dome of the Baloches (a front warlike people) it bath no renowned Citie. The famous River In- things a kind du (called by the Inhabitants Skind) borders it on the East; and Lar (a Province belonging to of Gloffe, as She Abus, the present King of Perfin) meetes it on the West. 5. Bucher, the chiefe Citie Sir T. Res Map 30 cilled Buckenfuccor. The Ruser Indus makes a way through it, greatly enriching it. 6. There is the gleisele Citie fo called. The Ruser Indus makes many llands in it, exceeding frutfull maperically and placeful. The chief armognesses with his Seas Could. and pleasant. The chiefe Arme meetes with the Sea at Synde, a place very famous for curious written in the handi-crafts. 7. Sores, the chiefe Citie is called langer. It is a little Province but rich , lyes number of the West from Guzaras; and hath the Ogean to the South. 8. Iefelmere, the chiefe Citie fo which here called it iowneth with Saret, Bucker, and Tatta, lying to the Weit of it. 9. Attack, the rememore chiefe Citie fo called : it lyeth on the Extride of Indis, which parts it from Haidean. 10. Pe- caacily. The wish, which fignifieth fine Waters, for that it is feated among fine Rivers, all tributaries to differing Indus., which somewhat South of Lahor make but one Current : it is a great Kingdome, and names may almost truitfull, &c. Labor the chiefe Citie is well built, very large, populous, and rich; the ther knowchiefe Citie of Trade in all India. 11. Chiffmeere, the chiefe Citie is called Sirandar, the River Jedge; of Phat paffeth through it, and so creeping about many Ilands slides to Indies, 12. Banchift, the which I had chiefe Give is called Bylor; it lyeth Early, Southerly from Chilboners, from which it is divided fought better by the River Indus. 13, Iengapor, the chiefe Citie so called, it lyeth vpon the River Kaul, one instead per significant on the print of the River Indus. of the fine Rivers that water Pennab. 14. Ienba, the chiefe Citie fo called, it lyeth East of Peniab. if I might, as 1 15. De lle, there fignific,

feription be-

Although yee

hane this de-

runneth through Agra, and falleth into Ganges) begins in it. Delli is an ancient great Citie, the frace of the Mogols Ancestors, where most of them lye interred. 16. Bando, the chiefe Cities to called, it contineth Agra on the West. 17. Malway, a very fruitfull Province, Rampere is the chiefe Citie. 18. (bitor, an ancient and great Kingdome, the chiefe Citie fo called, 19 Gr. zarat, a goodly Kingdome, and exceeding rich, inclosing the Bay of Cambaya. The River Tante watereth Surat, it trades to the Red Sea, to Achin, and to divers other places. 20. Chandie the chiefe Citie called Brampach, which is large and populous. Adioyning to this Prouince, is a petie Prince, called Partapika, tributarie to the Mogol, and this is the Southermost part of all his Territories. 21. Berar, the chiefe Citie is called Shapore, the Southermost part whereof doth likewife bound this Empire. 22. Narnar, the chiefe Citie called Gebud, it is watered by a faire River, which emptieth it lelfe in Ganges. 23. Gradiar, the chiefe Citie so called, where the King hath a great treasury of Bullion. In this Citie likewise there is an exceeding strong Castle wherein the Kings prisoners are kept. 24. Agra, a principall and great Prounce, the chiefe Citie so called. From Agra to Labor (the two choise Cities of this Empire) is about sourching. dred English miles, the Countrey in all that distance even without a Hill, and the high way plans ted on both tides with Trees, like to a delicate walke. 25. Sanbal, the chiefe Citie fo called the River Iemmi parts it from Naruar, and after at the Citie Helabafs talls into Ganges, called by the Inhabitants Ganga. 26. Baker, the chiefe Citie called Bikaneer, it lyeth on the Well fide of

Idoll Matts. Tonque ia-Pilgrimage.

Garres, 27. Nagracutt, the chiefe Citie fo called, in which there is a Chappel moff richly fet 20 forth, both feeled and paued with plate of pure gold. In this place they keepe an Idoll, which they call Mala, visited yearly by many thousands of the Indians, who out of devotion cut off part of their tongues, to make a facrifice for it. In this Province there is likewise another famous Pilgramage, to a place called lallamake, where out of cold Springs and hard Rocks, there are dayly to be seene incessant exaptions of fire, before which the Idolatrous people fall downe and worthip. 28. Siba, the chiefe Citie is called Hardwair, where the famous River Ganges feemed to begin, iffing out of a Rocke, which the superstitious Gentiles imagine to bee like a Cowes head which of all tenfible Creatures they loue beit. Thither they likewife goe in troopes daily for to wa'h their bodies. 29. Kakares, the principall Cities are called Dankalee and Purbola, it is very large and exceeding mountaynous, divided from Tartaria by the Mountaynes of Caucafes: it is \$ the farthest part North, under the Mogols fubiection. 30. Gor, the chiefe Citie fo called, it is full of Mountaynes. The River Perfile which dischargeth it selfe in Ganger, beginnes in it, 31. Pitan; the chiefe Citie fo called; the River Kanda waters it, and falk into Ganger in the Confines thereof. 32. Kanduana, the chiefe Citie is called Karbakatanka, the River Serfate parts it from Pitar; that and Gor are the North-east bounds of this great Monarchie. 33. Pants, the chiefe Citie fo called ; the River Ganges bounds it on the West, Safily on the East; it is a very fertile Promince. 34. Iefual, the chiefe Citie called Rampore, it lyeth Eaft of Pann. 35. Menat, the chiefe Citie called Narnol; it is very mountaynous. 36. Vdeffa, the chiefe Citie called lekanat; it is the most remote part East of all this Kingdome. 27. Bengala; 2 most spacious and fruitfull Kingdome, limited by the Gulfe of the same name, wherein the River Gan- 40 Carch and Joseph ger divided in foure great Currents, lofeth it felfe.

lowern in the

And here a great errour in our Geographers must not escape mee , who in their Glabes and Gorg his lour- Maps, make India and China Neighbours , when many large Countries are interpoled between them, which great diffance will appeare by the long travell of the Indian Merchants; who are viually in their journey and returne, more then two yeeres from Ara to the walls of China. The length of those forenamed Prouinces is North-west to South-east, at the leak one thoufand Couries, euery Indian Course being two English miles. North and South, the Extent Hereof, is about fourteene hundred miles, the Southermost part lying in twentie degrees; the Nor thermost in fortie three of North latitude. The breadth of this Empire is North-east to South west, about fifteene hundred miles.

Now, to give an exact account of all those forenamed Prominces, were more then I amable to under-take, yet out of that I have observed in some few , I will adden sure to glieffe at all , and thinke for my particular, that the great Mogol, confidering his Territories, his Wealth, and his rich Commodities, is the greatest knowne King of the East, if not of the World. To make my owne coniecture more apparent to others. This wide Monarchie is very rich and fertile, to much abounding in all necessaries for the vie of man, as that it is able to subtite and flourish of it felfe, without the least helpe from any Neighbour.

Wheate, Rice, Barley, and divers other kindes of Graine to make bread the flatte of life) their Wheate growes like ours, but the Graine of it is somewhat oigeer and more white, of which 60 Fine breade the Inhabitants make fuch pure well-relished bread, that I may speake that of it, which one faid of the bread in the Bishoptick of Leige, it is, Panis, pane melior. The common people make Cakes & por- their bread up in Cakes, and bake it on small Iron hearths, which they carry with them when as they journey, making vie of them in their Tents, it should feeme an ancient custome,

To speake first of that which Nature requires most, Food; this Land abounds in singular good

as may appeare by that prefident of Sarah, when shee entertayned the Angels, Genes. 18. To their Bread they have great abundance of other good prouison, as Butter, and Cheele, by Butter and To tuen between the present number of Kine, Sheepe, and Goars. Belides, they have a beaft very large, Cheele, pauling a smooth thicke skinne without haire, called a Buffelo, which gives good Milke': the Vinion and hauing a minor in the Beefe, but not fo wholfome. They have no want of Venison of divers free Game. kinds, as red Deare, fallow Deare, Elkes, and Antelops; but no where imparked the whole Kingdome is as it were a Forrest, for a man can trauell no way but he shall see them, and (excent hee within a small distance off the King) they are enery mans Game. To these they have oreat flore of Hares, and further to furnish out their feafts, varietie of Fish and Fowle; it were to ac infinite as needleffe to relate particulars. To write of their Geefe, Duckes, Pigeons, Parrridges, Quailes, Peacockes, and many other fingular good Fowle, all which are bought at fuch easie rates, as that I have seene a good Mutton fold for the value of one shilling, foure couple of Hennes at the same price, one Hare for the value of a penie, three Partridges for as little, and io in proportion all the reit. There are no Capons amongst them but men.

The Beeues of that Countrey differ from ours, in that they have each of them a great Bunch Beeues. of griffelly fieth, which growes vpor the meeting of their shoulders. Their Sheepe exceed ours Sheepe. in great bob-tayles, which cut off are very ponderous, their wooll is generally very courfe, but

the flesh of them both is altogether as good as ours. Now, to feafon this good prouision, there is great store of Salt: and to sweeten all, abun-Salt and Sugar to dance of Sugar growing in the Countrey, which after it is well refined, may be bought for two

pence the pound, or vnder.

Their Fruits are very answerable to the rest, the Countrey full of Musk-melons, Water-me-Fruits. lons, Pomegranats, Pome-citrons, Limons, Oranges, Dates, Figs, Grapes, Plantans (a long round yellow fruit, in taffe like to a Normel Peare) Mangoes, in shape and colour like to our Apricocks, but more lufcious, and (to conclude with the best of all) the Ananas or Pine which feemes to the tafter to be a pleating compound, made of Strawberries, Claret-wine. Rofewater, and Sugar, well tempered together. In the Northermoft parts of this Empire they have varietie of Apples and Peares. Euery where good roots, as Carrets, Potatoes, and others like them as pleafant. They have Omons and Garlicke, and choyce herbs for Salads. And in the 30 Southermoil parts, Gingergrowing almost in every place. And here T carnot choose but take notice of a pleasant cleere inquor called Taids, iff aing from a jongiè trèe that growres (traight and tall, without boughs to, the top, and there spreas out in betanches (forewhat, like to an English Colewort) where they make incitions: winder which they hang small earthen Pots to preferre the influence. That which diffills forth in the night, is as pleafing to the taffe as any white Wine, if drunke betimes in the morning. But in the heat of the day the Sunne alters it fo. as that it becomes heady, ill relished, and vnwholfome. It is a piercing medicinable drinke, if taken early, and moderately, as some have found by happie experience, thereby eased from their torture inflicted by that shame of Physicians, and Tyrant of all maladies, the Stone.

At Swat, and to Agra and beyond, it never raines but one leafon of the yeere, which begins 40 neere the time that the Sunne comes to the Northerne Tropicke, and fo continues till his returne backe to the Line. Thefe violent Raines are vihered in and take their leave with most Thunders, fearefull tempefts of Thunder and Lightning, more terrible their I can expresse, yet feldome doe harme. The reason in Nature may be the subtiltue of the Aire, wherein there are fewer Thunder-ftones made, then in fuch Climates where the Aire is groffe, and cloudy. In those three moneths it raines every day more or leffe, fometimes one whole quarter of the Moone fearce with any intermition, which aboundance of Rime with the heat of the Summe doth for enrich the ground : (which they never force) as that like Egypt by the in indation of Nihe it makes it fruitfull all the veere after. But when this time of Raine is passed over, the Skie is for cleare, as

that fearcely one Cloud is seene in their Hemisphere, the nine moneths after. 30 And here the goodnesse of the soyle must not escape my Pen, wost apparent in this, for when the ground hath beene destitute of Rainenine moneths, and lookes like to Barren Sands, within feuendayes after the Raine begins to fall, it puts on a greene Coate. And further to confirme this, amongst many hundred acres of Corne I have beheld in those Pares, I never faw any but came vp as thicke as the Land could well beare it. They till their ground with Oxen, and foot-Ploughs. Their Seed-time is in May, and the beginning of June: their Haruett in Nouember, and December, the most temperate moneths in all their yeere. Their ground is not enclosed vndefleit be neere Townes and Villages, which (though not expressed in the Map for want of their Townes and true names) frand very thicke. They mowe not their Graffe (as we) to make Hay, but cut it ei- Villages thick. ther greene or withered on the ground as they have occasion to vie it. They fowe Tobacco in Tobacco.

60 abundance, but know not how to cure and make it strong, as those in the Westerne India. The Countrey is beautified with many Woods and great varietie of faire goodly trees, but I Woods and Deter faw any there of those kinds which England affoords. Their Trees in generall are sappie, Trees, which I ascribe to the fatnesse of the soyle: some of them have Leaves as broad as Bucklers, others are parted small as Ferne, as the Tamarine trees which beare a fowre fruit that growes

1470 Ganges lighe water. Rache, Cobba, Betele, Honfes, Cities, Cotton. LIB. IX.

Flowers.

fomewhat like our Beanes, most wholesome for to coole and cleanse the bloud. There is one Increasing them of ipeciall observation, out of whose branches grow little springs downeward till they take root, and so at length proue strong supporters vnto the Armes that veeld them, whence it comes to passe that these Trees in time grow vnto a great height, and extend them, whence it comes to pane that the trees in those Southerne parts of India fill keene themselves to an incredible bredth. All the Trees in those Southerne parts of India fill keene on their greene Mantles. For their Flowres they rather delight the Eye then affect the Sense. on colour admirable, but few of them, vnleffe Rofes, and one or two kinds more, that are any

Ruers.

Ganges Water lighter then others. Wels and Tankes.

This Region is watered with many goodly Rivers, the two principall are Indus and Ganger. where this thing remarkable must not passe, that one pinte of the Water of Ganges weigheth In where this thing remarkable that the whole Kingdome, and therefore the Mogol wherefore the is hath it brought to him that he may drinke it. Besides their Rivers, they have store of Wellesed with Springs, vpon which in many places they bestow great cost in stone-worke : to these they have many Ponds, which they call Tankes, some of them more then a mile or two in compasse made round or square, girt about with faire stone-walls, within which are steps of well-sourced flone which encompafie the water, for men every way to goe downe and take it. These Tankes are filled when that abundance of Raine falls, and keepe water to relieue the Inhabitance shore

dwell farre from Springs or Rivers, till that wet feafon come againe. This ancient drinke of the World is the common drinke of India, it is more fweet and plea-

Racke and Cobbs. Beetle or Be-

fant then ours, and in those hot Countries, agreeth better with mens bodies, then any other Li- 20 quor. Some small quantitie of Wine, but not common is made among them, they callit Raack. diffilled from Sugar and a Spicie rinde of a Tree called Iagra. It is very wholsome if taken moderacely. Many of the people who are first in their Religion drinke no Wineat all. They wie Liquor more healthfuil then pleafant, they call Cohha; ablacke feed boyled in water, which doth little alter the tafte of the water. Notwithstanding, it is very good to helpe digeftion to mucken the spirits, and to clense the bloud. There is yet another helpe to comfort the stomacke for such as forbeare Wine, an herbe called Beetle or Paume; it is in shape somewhat like an luie leafe but more tender; they chew it with an hard Nut some-what like a Nut-megge, and a little pure white Lime among the leaves, and when they have sucked out the Juyce, put forth the reft. It hath many rare qualities, for it preserues the teeth, comforts the braine, firengthens the &

ny faire Piles. Many of their houles are built high and flat on the toppe, from whence in the

ftomacke, and cures or preuents a tainted breath. Their buildings are generally baie, except it be in their Cities, wherein I have observed ma-

Hoofes and

coole featons of the day they take in fresh ayre. They have no Chimnies to their houses, for they neuer vie fire but to dreffe their meate. In their vpper roomes they have many lights and doores to let in the Ayre, but vie no Glatte. The materials of their best buildings are bricke or stone, well fquared and composed, which I have observed in Amadouar (that one inflance may fland for all) which is a most spacious and rich Citie, entred by twelue faire Gates, and compasted about with a firme stone wall. Both in their Villages and Cities, are vsually many faire Treesamong their houses, which are a great deserve against the violence of the Sunne. They common- 40 ly frand forthicke that if a man behold a Citie or Towne from fome conspicuous place, it will feeme a Wood rather then a Citie.

Indico and cotton.Ofin-

The Scaple Commodities of this Kingdome are Indico and Cotton-wooll. For Cotton-wooll they plant feedes which grow vp into thrubs like vnto our Rofe bushes. It blowes first into dice (tein vellow bloffore, which falling off, there remaynes a cod about the bigueffe of a mans thumbs, in which the substance is moyst and yellow, but as it ripens, it swels bigger till it breaks the couering, and Coinshort time becomes white as Snow, and then they gather it. These shrubs beare three or four yeares ere they supplant them. Of this Wooll they make divers forts of pure white cloth, fome of which I have feene as fine, if not purer then our best Lawne. Some of the courser fort of it they dye into Colours, or else stayne in it varietie of curious Figures.

The ship that viually goeth from Surat to Moba, is of an exceeding great burthen. Some of them I believe at the least fourteene or fixteene hundred tunnes, but ill built, and though they have good Ordnance cannot well defend themselves. In these ships are yeerely abundance of Paffengers: for instance in one ship returning thence , that yeere we left India, came feuenteene hundred, the most of which number goe not for profit, but out of Devotion to visite the Sepulchre of Mahomet at Medina, neere Meche, about one hundred and fiftie leagues from Moha. Those which have beene there, are ever after called Hoggeis, or holy Men. The ship bound from Surat to the Red Sea, beginnes her Voyage about the twentieth of March, and finisheth it towards the end of September following, the Voyage is but thort, and might easily bee made in two moneths, but in the long season of raine, and a little before, and after it, the winds are 60 commonly to violent, that there is no comming, but with great hazard into the Indian Sea. The thip returning, is viually worsth two hundred thousand pounds sterling, most of it in Gold and Silver. Befides, for what quantitie of Monies comes out of Europe, by other meanes into In-Worlds coyne, dia I cannot answere, this I am sure of, that many Silver streames runne thicher as all Rivers to

CHAP.6.S.2. Coynes. Commodities, discommodities; Beasts wild and tame. 1471

the Sca, and there stay, it being lawfull for any Nation to bring in Siluer and fetch commodities. but a Crime not leffe then Capitall, to carry any great fumme thence. The Covne or Bullion brought thither is prefently melted, and refined, and then the Magols stampe (which is his Name and Title in Persian Letters) put vpon it. This Coyne is more pure then any I know made of perfect Silver without any allay, so that in the Spanish Riall (the purest money of Europe)

nere is former some.

They call their Pieces of Money Roopees, of which there are fome of divers values; the Their council meanest worth two shillings, and the best about two shillings and nine pence sterling. By these Roopees or they account their Estates and Payments. There is a Coyne of inferiour value in Guzarat, cal. Rupias. to kd Mamoodies , about twelue pence flerling , both the former and these are made likewise in Mamoodies.

halfes and quarters, fo that three pence is the least piece of filner current in the Countrey. That names and quarters, to downe, for exchange under this rate is braffe money, which they call Pi- Picet. ces, whereof three or thereabouts countervaile a Peny. They are made fo massie, as that the Brasle. in them put to other vies, is well worth the Silver they are rated at. Their Silver Coyne is made either round or fquare, but to thicke, that it never breakes nor weares out.

Now father for commodities, the Countrey yeelds good flore of Silke, which they weate Sike curioully, fometimes mingled with Silver or Gold. They make V. luets, Sattins, and Taffataes, but not to rich as those of Italy. Many Drugs and Gummes are found among it them, especially Gum. L.c. with which they make their hard Wax. The earth yeelds good Minerals of Lead, 1- Gum. L.c.

non, Copper, and Braffe, and they fay of Silver, which, if true, they neede not open, being fo eariched by other Nations. The Spices they have come from other place, from the Ilands of Sumaira, Lana, and the Moluccoes. For places of pleasure they have curious Gardens, planted with Gardens. fruitfull Trees and delightfull Flowers, to which Nature daily lends such a supply as that they seeme neuer to fade. In these places they have pleasant Fountaynes to bathe in, and other delights by fundrie conveyances of water, whose filent murmure helps to lay their fenses with the

bonds of fleepe in the hot leafons of the day.

But left this remote Countrey should feeme like an earthly Paradife without any discommo- Discommodidities : I must needes take notice there of many Lions, Tygres, Wolues, Jackals (which feeme to ties of that be wild Dogs) and many other harmefull beatts. In their Rivers are many Crocodiles, and on Country, the Land over-growne Snakes, with other venimous and pernicious Creatures. In our houses there we often meete with Scorpions, whole ftinging is most sensible and deadly, if the patient Scorpions have not presently some Oyle that is made of them, to secont the part affected, which is a pre-dangerous. for cure. The aboundance of Flyes in those parts doe likewise much annoy vs , for in the heate Flyes troubleof theday their number lesse number is such as that we can be quiet in no place for them, they some. are ready to couer our meate affoone as it is placed on the Table , and cherefore wee have men that fland on purpole with Napkins to fright them away when as wee are eating : in the night likewife we are much disquieted with Musquatoes, like our Gnats, but somewhat lesse and in

their great Cities, there are such aboundance of biggo hungrie Rats, that they often bite a man as he lyeth on his bed.

40 The Windes in those parts, which they call the Monfon, blow constantly; altering but few Monfons or Points, fixe moneths Southerly, the other fixe Northerly. The moneths of Aprill and May, Windes. and the beginning of June till the Rayne fall, are so extreme hot, as that the Winde blowing but gently receives fuch heate from the parched ground, that it much offends those that receive the breath of it. But God doth fo proude for those parts that most commonly he fends fisch a frong gale as well tempers the hor ayre. Sometimes the winde blowes very high in those hor and drie feafons, rayling up thick clouds of dust and fand, which appeare like darke clouds full of Rayne. they greatly annoy the people when they fall amongst them. But there is no Countrey without fome discommodities, for therefore the wife Dispoter of all things lath tempered bitter things with fweet, to teach man that there is no true and perfect content to be found in any Kingdom,

so but that of God. But I will returne againe (whence I digreffed) and looke farther into the qualitie of the Countrey to that affords very good Horles, which the Inhabitants know well to manage. Be- Horles and fides their owne, they have many of the Persian, Tartarian; and Arabian breede, which have the Prouchder. name to be the choile ones of the world: they are about the bignesse of ours, and valued among them as deare, if not at a higher rate then we vitually effecme ours. They are kept daintily, enery good Horse being allowed a man to dresse and feede him. Their Prouender a kind of graine, called Donna, somewhat like our Pease, which they boyle, and when it is cold give them mingled with courie Sugar , and twite or thrife in the weeke Butter to feoure their bodies. Here are likewife a great number of Camels, Dromedaries, Mules, Affes, and some Rhynocerots, which are

6- large bealts as bigge as the fayrest Oxen England affords, their skins lye platted, or as it were in wrinkles upon their backs. They have many Elephants, the King for his owne particular being Master of fourteene thousand, and his Nobles and all men of Qualitie in the Country, have more or leffe of them, some to the number of one hundred. The Elephants, though they bee the largelt of all Creatures the Earth brings forth, yet are to tractable (vnleffe at times when they

CHAP. 6. S. 2. People of Indoltan described, Lewes bated, Attyre. Salutations. 1472

are man) that a little Boy is able to rule the biggeft of them. Some of them I have feene this are many state there are amongst them (as I have beene often told) fitteene at the least. The colour of them all is black, their skins thick and imooth without haire, they take much delight to bathe themselues in water, and swim better then any beast I know; they lye downeand arife againe at pleature, as other beafts doe. Their pace is not twift, about three mile an houre, but of all Beafts in the world are most sure of foot, for they neuer fall nor stumble to endanger their Rider. They are most docile Creatures, and of all those we account meerely sensible, come neereft vnto Realon. Lipfim in his Epiftles, 1. Cent. Epift. 50. out of his observations from others writes more of them then I can continue, or any (I perswade my selfe) believe; yet many things remarkable, which feeme indeed acts of reason, rather the tence, I have observed in them. To For instance, an Elephant will doe any thing almost, that his Keeper commands him : as if he would have him affright a man, he will make towards him as if hee would tread him in pieces. and when he is come at him, doe him no hure: if he would have him to abuse or disgraces man. he will take dirt, or kennell water in his trunke, and dath it in his face. Their Trunks are lone griffelly fnouts hanging downe tweet their teeth, by fome called, their Hand, which they make

An English Merchant of good credit, vpon his owne knowledge reported this of a great F. lephant in Admere (the place then of the Mogols refidence) who being brought often through the Bazar or Market place; a woman who tale there to fell herbs, was wont vivally to give him a handfull, as he palled by. This Elephant afterward being mad, brake his fetters, and tooke his 20 way through the Market place; the people all affrighted made hafte to fecure themselues, among ft whom was this herbe-woman, who for feare and haite, forgat her little child. The Elephant come to the place where thee vivally fate, stopt, and teeing a child lie about her herbs. tooke it up gently with his trunke, not doing it the least harme, and laved it upon a stall under a house not farre off, and then proceeded in his furious course. Acofta (a travelling lesnite) re-Lincontenhan lates the like of an Elephant in Goa, from his owne experience. Some Elephants the King thelike. See keeps for execution of Malefactors, who being brought to furter death by that mightie beaft. if his Keeper bid him dispatch the Offender speedily, will presently with his foot pash him into pieces, if otherwise he would have him tortured, this vast creature will breake his ioynts by degrees one after the other, as men are broken upon the wheele.

Worke and in The Mogel takes much delight in those stately creatures, and therefore oft when hee fits forth in his Maiestie calls for them, especially the fairest, who are taught to bend to him as it were in reuerence, when they first come into his presence. They often fight before him, beginning their combat like Rams, by running fiercely one at the other; after, as Boares with their tusks, they fight with their teeth and tranks in this violent opposition they are each so carefull to preserve his Rider, as that very few of them at those times receive hurt. They are governed with an hook of Steele, made like the Iron end of a Boat-hook with which their keepers litting

on their neckes put them backe, or pricke them forward at their pleafure.

more in this

my Pilg. lib. 5.

The King traines vp many of his Elephants for the warre, who carrie each of them one from Gunne about fixe foot long, lying vpon a square strong frame of wood, fathred with girts or 40 ropes vpon him, which like an Harquebuse is let into the timber with a loop of Iron; at the foure corners of this frame are Banners of \$ lke put vpon short Poles, within fits a Gunner to make his shot according to his occasion. The Peece carrieth a Bullet about the bignesse of a httle Tennis-ball. When the King trauels he hath many Elephants thus appointed for guard. Hee keeps many of them for State to goe before him, who are adorned with boffes of Braffe, and iome of them are made of mallie Siluer or Gold, having likewife divers Bells about them in which they delight. They have faire coverings either of Cloth, or Veluet, or Cloth of filter or gold, and for greater flate, Banners of Silke carried before them in which is the Enligne of their great King (a Lion in the Sunne) imprinted. These are allowed each three or fouremen at the least, to waite voon them. Hee makes vie of others to carrie himfelfe or his women, who fit in pretie 50 convenient receptacles faltned on their backes, which our Painters describe like to Castles, made of flight turn'd Pillars tichly couered, that will hold four fitters. Others he employes for carriage of his necessaries. Onely he hath one faire Elephant which is content to be fettered , but would neuer indure man or other burthen on his backe.

These wast beasts though the Countrey be very trutfull and all prouision cheape, yet by reafon of their huge bulke are very chargeable in keeping, for such as are well fed, stand their Maflers in foure or fine shillings, each of them the day. They are kept without doores, whereby a follid Chaine upon one of their hind legges, they faften them to a Free or some strong post. As they stand in the Sunne the Flyes often vex them , wherefore with their feete they make dult, the ground being very dry, and with their Truncks cast it about their posites to drive away the 60 Flyes. Whenas they are mad (as vitally the Males are once a yeare for their Females, when they are lustie, but in few dayes after, come againe in temper) they are so mischieuous, that they will strike any thing but their Keeper that comes in their way, and their strength is such, as that they will beate an Horse or Camell dead with their Truncke at one blow. At these times to pre-

nent mischiefe, they are kept apart from company, fettered with Chaines. But if by chance in their phrentie they get loofe, they will make after enery thing they fee ftirre, in which cale there is no meanes to stop them in their violent course, but by lighting of wild-fire, prepared for that purpole, whole sparkling and cracking makes them stand still and tremble. The King allowes purpose, which in their Language they call Wines . the energy one of his great Elephants foure Females, which in their Language they call Wines . the Males Testicles lye about his fore-head, the Females Teates are betwixt her fore-legges. Shee carrieth her young one whole yeare ere the bring it forth. Thirtie yeares expire ere they come to their full growth, and they fulfill the accustomed age of man ere they dye. Notwithstanding, the great plentie of them, they are valued there at exceeding great rates, some of them prized at In one shouland pounds sterling and more.

ð. III.

Of the people of Indoftan, their Stature, Colour, Habit, Dyet, Women, Language, Learning, Arts, Riding, Games, Markets, Armes, Va. lour. Mahumerane Melquits, Burials, Opinions, and Rites of Religion.

Ow, for the Inhabitants of Indostan, they were anciently Gentiles, or notorious Idolaters, called in generall Hindoos, but ever fince they were fubdued by Timberlaine, have beene mixed with Mahametans. There are besides many Persians and Tartari, many

Abissiver, and Armenian, and some few almost of energopople in Asia, if not of Enrope, that have reddence here. Amongst them are some leves, but not beloved, for their very leveshated. name is a Prouerbe, or word of reproch. For the stature of these Easterne Indians, they are like vs, but generally very streight, for I neuer beheld any in those parts crooked. They are of a tawnie or Oliue colour, their haire blacke as a Rauen, but not curl'd. They loue not a man or woman, that is very white or faire, because that (as they fay) is the colour of Lepers common a- White in bad

30 mongft them. Most of the Adonneson, but the Moslass (which are their Pricelts) or those that are very old and recyreal, keepe their chinnes bare, but suffer the state on their vepper lip to grow as long as Nature will teed it. They vivally thine off all the baire from their heads, referuing onely a Locke on the Crowne for Mahomet, to pull them into Heaven. Both among the Mahometans and Gentiles are excellent Barbers. The people often wash their bodies, and anoint themselves with tweet Oyles.

The Habits both of the men and women are little different, made for the most part of white Cotton-cloth. For the fashion they are clote, streight to the middle, sanging look downward below the knies, they weare long Breeches underneath, made to se to their bodies that reach to their ankles, ruffling like boots on the fmal of their legs. Their feet are bare in their shooes, which most commonly they weare like slippers, that they may the more readily put them off when they

come into their houses, whose floores are covered with excellent Carpets (made in that Kingdom, good as any in Tarke or Perfia) or formwhat elfe (according to the qualitie of the man) more bale, vpon which they fit, when as they conferre or eate like Taylors on their thop-boards. The mens whom which they me, when as they continue wreatheof Cloth, white or coloured, which goes many Salutations, times about them, they call it a Shash. They vincouer not their heads when as they doe reuerence to their Superiours, but in flead of that bow their bodies, putting their right hands to the top of their heads, after that they have touched the Earth with them, as much as to lay, the partie they falute, shall if he please tread your them. Those that bee equals take one the other by the Chinne or Beard, as load did Amafa, 2. Sam. 20. but falure in Loue, not Treacherie. They 50 have good words to expresse their wel-wishes, as this, Greeb-a Nemoas, that is, I wish the Prayers of the Poore, and many other like these most fignificant.

The Mahbriet or women, except they bee dishonest or poore, come not abroad. They are Their women very well favoured, though not faire, their heads couered with Veiles, their haire hangs downe behind them twifted with Silke. Those of qualitie are bedecked with many lewels, about their neckes and wrifts, round about their Eares are holes made for Pendants, and every woman hath one of her Noffrils pierced, that there, when as shee please, shee may weare a Ring (it should feeme an ancient ornament, Ef. 2.21.)

The women in those parts have a great happinesse above all I know, in their easie bringing forth of Children, for it is a thing common there for women great with Childe, one day Easte Childc toride carrying their Infants in their bodies; the next day to ride againe, carrying them in bint.

1474 Indostan tongue, Arts, Feasts; The Kings house and houshold, LIBIX.



Language and

For the Language of this Empire, I meane the vulgar, it is called Indoftan, a smooth tongue. and easie to be pronounced, which they write as wee to the right hand. The Learned Tongues and are Persian and Arabian, which they write backward, as the Hebrenes to the left. There is little Learning among them, a reason whereof may be their penury of Bookes, which are butfew, and they, Manuscripts: but doubtleffe, they are men of strong capacities; and were there literature among them, would be the Authors of many excellent Workes. They have heard of Ariffotis, whom they call Aplis, and have fome of his Bookes translated

Ariflotic and A

Difcafes.

Age. Musicke.

into Arabian. Anicenna, that noble Physician was borne in Samarcandia, the Countrey of Tamerlaine, in whose Science they have good skill. The common Dileases of the Countrey are blondie Fluxes, hot Feuers and Calentures, in all which they prescribe fasting as a principal remedie: that filthy Disease the consequence of Incontinencie is common amongst them, The people in generall live about our Ages, but they have more old men. They delight much in Mu- 40 ficke, and have many stringed and wind Instruments, which never seemed in my care to bee any thing but discord. They write many wittie Poems, and compose Stories or Annals of their owne Countrey; and professe themselves to have good skill in Astrologie, and in men of that Profesion, the King puts to much confidence, that he will not vnderake a lourney, no yet doe any thing of the least confequence, vndesse will not vnderake a lourney, no yet doe any thing of the least confequence, vndesse his Wizards tell him tis a good and prospersus

Annals. Their yeare.

The Gentiles beginne their yeare the first of March. The Mahometans theirs at the very in-Rant (as the Aftrologers ghesse) that the Sunne enters into Aries, from which time the King keepes a Feaft called the Woocos, lignifying nine dages, which time it continues (like that Abafuerus made in the third yeare of his Raigne, Efter the first) where all his Nobles affemble in 50 Of this feebe their greatest pompe, presenting him with Gifts, hee repaying them agains with Princely Refore in Sir T. wards, at which time being in his prefence, I beheld molt immense and incredible Riches to my

amazement in Gold, Pearles, Precious Stones, Iewels, and many other glittering vanities. This Featl I tooke notice of at Mandon, where the Magol hath a most spacious house larger then any I have seene, in which many excellent Arches and Vaults, speake for the exquise skill of his Subiects in Architecture. At Agra hee hath a Palace, wherein two large Towers, the least ten foot square, are covered with plate of the purest Gold.

Hangings.

There are no Hangings on the walls of his house, by read on of the heate; the wals are either pain ed of file beautified with a purer white Lime, then that we call Spanish. The ficores pased with flone, or elfe made with Lime and Sand like our Playster of Paris, are spread with rich Car. 60 pets. There lodge none in the Kings houle but his women and Eunuches, and some little Boyes which hee keepes about him for a wicked vie. Hee alwayes eates in private among his women vpon great varietie of excellent Diftes , which dreffed and prooued by the Tafter are femed

CHAP. 6:5.3. People of Indostan described .. ewes bated Attyre. Salutations. 1472

uent mischiefe, they are kept apart from company, settered with Chaines. But if by chance in their phrende they get loofe, they wall make after every thing they fee filtre, in which cale there is no meanes to ftop them in their violent courie, but by lighting of wild-fire, prepared for that purpose, whole sparkling and cracking makes them stand still and tremble. The King allowes every one of his great Elephants foure Femiles, which in their Language they call Wuter the Males Testicles lye about his fore-head, the Females Teates are betwixt her fore-legges. Shee carried her young one whole yeare ere she bring it forth. Thirtie yeares expire ere they come to their full growth, and they fulfill the accustomed age of manere they dye. Not with standing, the great plentie of them, they are valued there at exceeding great rates, some of them prized at To one thousand pounds sterling and more.

ð. 111.

Of the people of Indoftan, their Stature, Colour, Habit, Dyet, Women, Lan. guage, Learning, Arts, Riding, Games, Markets, Armes Van lour, Mahumetane Melquits, Bursals, Opinions, and Rites of Religion.

Ow, for the Inhabitants of Indostan, they were anciently Gentiles, or notorious Idolaters, called in generall Hindoos, but ever finde they were fubdued by Tamberlaine, have beene mixed with Mahometans. There are befiles many Persians and Tanana

Aboffiner, and Amenians, and some few almost of every people in Alas, if not of Eureps, that have rejisence here. Amongst them are some sewer, but not beloved, for their very sewering the sewering the sewering them. pame is a Properbe, or word of reproch. For the stature of these Easterne Indians, they are like vs, but generally very streight, for I neuer beheld any in those parts crooked. They are of a tawnie or Oline colour, their haire blacke as a Rauen, but not curl'd. They loue not a man or woman, that is very white or faire, because that (as they say) is the colour of Lepers' common a- White in bad 30 monght them. Most of the Mabonetans, but the Moddes (which are their Priests) or those that

are very old and retyred, keepe their chinnes bare, but fulfer the haire on their vpper lip to grow as long as Nature will teed it. They vivally shave off all the haire from their heads, referuing onely a Locke on the Crowne for Mahomet, to pull them into Heaven. Both among the Mahometans and Gentiles are excellent Barbers. The people often wash their bodies, and anoint themselves with tweet Oyles.

The Habits both of the men and women are little different, made for the most part of white Cotton-cloth. For the fashion they are close, streight to the middle, hanging loofe downward Anires below the knee, they weare long Breeches underneath, made close to their bodies that reach to their ankles ruffling like boots on the fmal of their legs. Their feet are bare in their shooes, which most commonly they weare like slippers, that they may the more readily put them off when they come into their houses, whose floores are covered with excellent Carpets (made in that Kingdom, good as any in Turkse or Persia) or tomwhat else (according to the qualitie of the man) more base, vpon which they fit, when as they conferre or eate like Taylors on their (hop-boards. The mens heads are covered with a long thinne wreathe of Cloth, white or coloured, which goes many times about them, they call it a Shash. They vincouer not their heads when as they doe reuerence to their Superiours, but in flead of that bow their bodies, putting their right hands to the top of their heads, after that they have touched the Earth with them, as much as to fay, the partie they falute, shall if he please tread upon them. Those that bee equals take one the other by the Chinne or Beard, as loab did Amafa, 2. Sam. 20. but falute in Loue, not Treacherie. They 50 have good words to expresse their wel-wishes, as this, Greeb-a Nemons, that is, I wish the Pray-

ers of the Poore, and many other like these most significant. The Mahometan women, except they bee dishonest or poore, come not abroad. They are Their women. very well-fauoured, though not faire, their heads couered with Veiles, their haire hangs downe behind them twifted with Silke. Those of qualitie are bedecked with many lewels, about their neckes and wrifts, round about their Eares are holes made for Pendants, and every woman hath one of her Nostrils pierced, that there, when as shee please, shee may weare a Ring sit should feeme an ancient ornament, Ef. 2.2 1.)

The women in those parts haue a great happinesse aboue all I know, in their easie bringing forth of Children, for it is a thing common there for women great with Childe, one day Easte Child-60 to ride carrying their Infants in their bodies; the next day to ride againe, carrying them in birth,

Fcr



For the Language of this Empire, I meane the vulgar, it is called Indoftan, a smooth tongue, and easie to be pronounced, which they write as wee to the right hand. The Learned Tongues 30 are Perfian and Arabian, which they write backward, as the Hebrewes to the left. There is little Learning among them, a reason wheteot may be their penury of Bookes, which are but few, and they, Manuscripts: but doubtleffe, they are men of strong capacities; and were there literature among them, would be the Authors of many excellent Workes. They have heard of Arifforle, whom they call Aplie, and have fome of his Bookes translated

Difeales,

Age. Mulicke.

into Arabian. Anicema, that noble Physician was borne in Samarcandia, the Countrey of Tamerlaine, in whose Science they have good skill. The common Diseases of the Countrey are bloudie Fluxes, hot Feuers and Calentures, in all which they prescribe fasting as a principall remedie: that filehy Disease the consequence of Incontinencie is common amongst them. The people in generall line about our Ages, but they have more old men. They delight much in Mu- 40 ficke, and haue many stringed and wind Instruments, which neuer feemed in my eare to bee any thing but difcord. They write many wittie Poems, and compose Stories or Annals of their Poems and owne Countrey; and professe themselves to have good skill in Astrologie, and in men of that Profession, the King puts so much considerace, that hee will not undertake a lourney, nor yet doe any thing of the least consequence, valesse his Wizards tell him tis a good and prosperous

Their years.

The Gentiles beginne their yeare the first of March The Mahometans theirs at the very in-Rant (as the Afrologers ghefle) that the Sunne enters into Aries, from which time the King keepes a Feast called the Nagens, tign tying nine dayer, which time it continues (like that Aba-Just made in the third yeare of his Raigne, Efter the first) where all his Nobles assemble in 50 Of this fee be- their greatest pompe, presenting him with Gifts, hee repaying them agains with Princely Rewards, at which time being in his presence, I beheld most immense and incredible Riches to my

amazement in Gold, Pearles, Precious Stones, Iewels, and many other glittering vanities. This Feat! I tooke notice of at Mandoa, where the Mogol hath a most spacious house larger then any I have seene, in which many excellent Arches and Vaults, speake for the exquiste skill of his Subiects in Architecture. At Agra hee hath a Palace, wherein two large Towers, the least ten foot square, are couered with plate of the purest Gold.

There are no Hangings on the walls of his houses, by reason of the heate; the wals are either painted or elle beautified with a purer white Lime, then that we call Spanish. The Hoores paued with flone, or elfe made with Lime and Sand like our Playster of Paris, are spred with rich Car- 60 Kings house. pets. There lodge none in the Kings house but his women and Euruches, and some little Boyes which hee keepes about him for a wicked vie. Hee alwayes eates in private among his women vpon great varietie of excellent Dilhes, which dreffed and prooued by the Tafter are fetued

in private among his women, youn great varietie of excellent Diffies, which dreffed and proued mpmontafter, are letrued in Vessels of Gold (as they fay) concred and sealed up, and so by the Taster, are letrued in Vessels of Gold (as they fay) concred and sealed up, and so by Eumuchs brought to the King. He hath meate ready at all houres, and calls for it at pleasure. They michs prough a series of Berfe and Mutton (as we) but much on Rice boyled with pie- Their dyer, feede not freely on full diffes of Berfe and Mutton (as we) but much on Rice boyled with pie- Their dyer, es of fieth, or dreffed many other wayes. They have not many roaft or baked meats, but flew moft of their fielh. Among many Dithes of this kinde, He take notice but of one they call Deu Pario, made of Venison cut in slices, to which they put Onions and Herbs, some Rootes with alittle Spice, and Butter, the most squorie meate I curr tasted, and doe almost thinke it that very Dish which Lacob made ready for his Father, when he got the bleffing.

In this Kingdome there are no Innes to entertaine Strangers, onely in great Townes and Innes 10 In this Kingdome there are no mines to unich they call Sarray, not inhabited, where any Cities are faire houses built for their receit, which they call Sarray, not inhabited, where any Paffengers may have roome freely, but must bring with him his Bedding, his Cooke, and other necesaries wherein to deesse his meate, which are viiully carried on Camels, or else in Carts dawns with Oxen, wherein they have Tents to pitch when they meete with no Sarras,

gravine with Oaks, whether they peak a time to protect with the Oaks, and the Month of The inferious fort of propherides on Oxen, Horte, Males, and head, or Domendaries; the wol. Raining mellike the men, or cells in slight Coaches with two Wheeles, coursed on the top, and banks, but the fore-part and fides open, waleffe they carrie women. They will conseniently hold two but the nove-part and notes open, values they care women. I key will consuminate some open persons, beside the Driver, they are drawned by Oxen, one yooke in a Coach, littled for colour, but samp of them are white, not very large: they are guided with Cords; which goe through she many of them are white, not very large: they are guided with Cords; which goe through she many or men are orman, no. voly magic tanks and some water and a supering of their Nothrils, and fo twirx their Hornes into the Conchemen sand. They arefie and keep them clothed at their Horfes. They are naturally nimble, to which wie makes them fo fits keep them clothed at their Horfes. They are naturally nimble, to which wie makes them fo fits keep them. ting to performe that labour, as that they will goe twentie miles a day, or more with good speed, The better fort ride on Elephants, or elle are carried upon mens shoulders alone, in a light thing they call a Palankee, which is like a Couch, or flanding Pallat, but coursed with a Cannonies This should seeme an ancient esseminacie sometimes vied in Rope, Jamenal thus describing a fat Lawver that fil'd one of them : Caufidici nona cum veniat lettica Mathonis Plena ipfo-

Lawyer that in done of them: Leaguage some some terms account and the same appearance. For Patimes they delight in Hawking, hunting of Hares, Deere, ow mide Bath: their Dogs Patimes. For Chafe are made formewhat like our Gray-hounds, but much letter, they open not in the purfor Chase are made isonotomic like out erray-nounces, our more rease, easy open not in the pur-factor of the game. They hunt likewife with Leopards, which by leaping feath out that they pur-face. They have a cuntum glouice to take wild-fowle, where a fellow goes into the water with a tofus. They have a cuntum glouice to take wild-fowle, where a fellow goes into the water with a

Fowle of that kinde he dires to catch, whose skinne is stuffed so artificially, as that it appeares Slie Fowling. aliue: He keepes all his body but the face under water, on which he layer this Counterfeit; thus comming among them, plucks them by the legs wader water. They shoote for passime much in Shooting-Bowes, which are made curiously in the Countrey of Buffeloes hornes, glewed together, to which they have Arrowes made of little Canes, excellently headed and feathered; in these they are 6 skilfull, that they will kill Birds flying. Others take delight in managing their Horles on which they ride, or elfe are otherwise carried though they have not one quarter of a mile to goe, the men of qualitie holding it dishonorable to goe on foote.

In their houses they play much at that most ingenious game we call Chefie, or else at Tables. Chefie, Tables, In their notices they pray and different from ours. Sometimes they make themselves merry with Mountebankes

They have Cardes, but quite different from ours. Sometimes they make themselves merry with Mountebankes cunning Jugglers, or Mountebankes, who will fuffer Snakes they keepe in Baskets, to bite them and prefently cure the swelling with Powders; or elfe they see the trickes of Apes and Monkeyes.

In the Southerne parts of Indoffan, are great store of large white Apes, some I dare boldly Large Apes. fay, as tall as our biggeft Gray-hounds : They are fearefull as it should seeme to Birds that make Cunning their Nests in Trees, wherefore nature hath taught them this subciltie to secure themselves, by Birdes. building their little houses on the twigs of the vemost boughs, there hanging like Purce-nets, to which the Apes cannot possibly come.

Enery great Towns or Citie of India, hath Markets twice a day, in the coole season present. Markets twice ly after the Sunne is rifen, and a little before his feeting. They fell almost every thing by weight. a day. In the heate of the day they keepe their houses, where the men of better fashion lying on Cou-

ches, or fitting on their Carpets, haue feruants stand about them, who beating the Ayre with broade Fannes of stiffe Leather, or the like, make winde to coole them : And taking thus their eafe, they often call their Barbers, who tenderly gripe and finite their Armes and other parts of their bodies, in flead of exercise, to flirre the bloud. It is a pleasing wantonnesse, and much wied in those hot Climes.

I must needes commend the Mahumetans, and Gentiles, for their good and faithfull Seruice, 2. Fidelities mongst whom a stranger may travell alone with a great charge of money or goods, quite through the Countrey, and take them for his guard, yet neuer bee neglected or injured by them. They 60 follow their Masters on foote, carrying swords and Bucklers, or Bowes and Arrowes for their

defence; and by reason of great plentie of Prouision in that Kingdome, a man may hire them vpon easie conditions, for they will not defire aboue fine shillings the Moone, paide the next day after the change, Quibus bine toga, calceus bine eft, Et pania, firmufá, domi .- to prouide themfelues all necessaries, and for it doe most diligent service. Such is their Pietie so their parents, that

fities, choosing rather for to familh themselues, then to see them want. There are both among the Mahametans and Gentiles, men of vindamited courage, there are There are both among the Mahumerans are called Baloches, inhabiting Hainean, adioyning to the King. note among the Mannerson at taking their denomination from a Province in the Kingdome of Bengala. These will looke an enemie boldly in the face, and maintaine with their lives their reputation of valour. Among the many fects of Gentiles, there is but one race of Figliners called Ralbbostes a number of which line by spoyle, who in troopes surprize poore Passengers , endly butchering those they get under their power, those excepted; all the rest in the Countrey are in generall Pullaminous, and had rather quarrell then fight, having such poore spirits in respect to of vs Christians, that the Magel is pleased often to vie this Pronerbe, that one Portugal will beate three of them, and one English-man three Portugals.

Touching their Munition for the warre, they have good Ordnance, made (for ought I could ga ther) very anciently in those parts. Iron Peeces carried vpon Elephanes, before described, and leffer Gunnes made for Foot-men, who are somewhat long in taking their ayme, but comess neere the marke as any I ouer faw. They fire all their Peeces with Match, as for Gun-powder they make very good. They vie Lances, and Swords, and Targets, Bowes and Arrowes, Their fift comming, they make very good. I here vie Lances, and overes, and large to be said strower. Their ran to the ladians, and taught per them, will breake rather then bend, and therefore wee often fell our Sword-blades at high prices that will bow, and become ftreight againe. I have seene Horse-men there, who have car. 20 ried whole Armories about them thus appointed; at their fides good Swords, under them Sheues of Arrowes, on their shoulders Bucklers, and vpon their backs Guns fastned with Belie. at the left fide Bowes hanging in Cafes, and Lances about two yards and a halfe long, hanne excellene Steele heads, which they carrie in their hands : yet for all this Harneffe, the most of them dare not refift a man of courage, though he have for his defence but the worst of those weapons. The Armies in those Easterne warres, oftentimes confeit of incredible multitudes, they talked fome which have exceeded that mightie Host which Zerab King of Ethiopia, brought against A. fa, 2. Chron. 14. The musicke they have when they goe to battell, is from Kittle-drums, and long winde Inframents. The Armies on both fides whally beginne with most furious onfers, but in fhort time, for want of good Discipline, one side is routed, and the Controversie not without 19 much flaughter decided. The Mahometers have faire Churches, which they call Mesquits, built of stone, the broade

fide towards the West is made up close like a Wall; that towards the East is erected on Pillars, fo that the length of them is North and South, which way they burie their dead : At the corners of their great Churches which stand in Cities are high Pinacles, to whole tops the Moolan afcend certaine times of the day, and proclaime their Prophet Mahomet thus in Arabian: La Alla, illa Alla, Mahomet Resul-Alla: that is, No God but one God, and Mahomet the Ambasiadour of God. This in flead of Bells (which they endure not in their Temples) put the most reli-Corput Cradicia gious in minde of their deuotion. Which words Mafter Corput often bearing in Agra, vpona certaine time got vp into a Turret, ouer against the Priett, and contradicted him thus in a loude 40 voyce : La Alla, illa Alla, Hazaret-Eefa Ebn-Alla, No God but one God, and Christ the Some of God; and further added, that Mahomet was an Impostor, which bold attempt in many other places of Asia, where Mahomet is more zealously professed, had forfetted his life with as much torture as Tyrannie could inuent. But here every man hath libertie to professe his owne Religion freely, and for any reftriction I euer observed, to dispute against theirs with impunitie.

Burials negre

Now concerning their burials : every Mahometan of Qualitie in his life time, provides a faire Sepulcher for himselfe and kindred, encompassing with a firme wall a good circuit of ground, neere some Tanke (about which they delight for to burie their dead) or elie in a place nigh Springs of Water, that may make pleasant Fountaynes, neere which hee erects a Tombe round or square, vaulted vpon Pillars, or else made close, to be entred with Doores, vnder which are the 50 bodies of the dead interred. The rest of the ground they plant with Trees and Flowers, as if they would make Elysian fields, such as the Poets dreamed of , wherein their soules might take their repose. They burie not within their Churches, There are many goodly Monuments of this kinde richly adorned, built to the memorie of such as they have esteemed Saints, of which they haue a large Kalender. In these are Lamps continually burning, whither men transported with Of this seebe- blinde deuotion daily resort, there to contemplate the happines these Pieres (for so they call fore mother them) enjoy. But among many faire Piles there dedicated to this vie, the most excellent is at Iournals Finch Secandra ja Village three miles from Agra. It was beganne by Achabar-fra, this Kings Father, who there lyes buried, and finished by this present King, who meanes to lye belide him.

Priefts. Religious.

Their Moolass imploy much of their time like Scriveners, to doe butineffe for others, they have 60 libertie to marrie as well as the people, from whom they are not diftinguished in habite. Some live retyred, that spend their dayes in Meditation, or else in giving good morall Precepts vinto others, there are of high elteeme, and foare another fort called Seayds, who derive themselves from Mahomet. The Priests doe neither reade nor preach in their Churches, but there is a set

forme of prayer in the Arabian tongue, not vnderstood by most of the common people, yet re- Prayer in vnneated by them as well as by the Moolant. They likewife rehearse the Names of God and Ma-known tongue, peated by the second of the Beads, like the misse-led Papist, who seemes to regard the Beades. number, rather then the weight of Prayers. Before they goe into their Churches they wash their Gesture of feets, and entring in put off their shooes. As they beginne their denotions they stop their Eares prayer, and fixe their Eyes, that nothing may divert their Thoughts; then in a foft and fill voyce they witer their prayers, wherein are many words, most fignificantly expressing the Omnipotencie. Greatnesse, Eternitie, and other attributes of God. Many words full of humiliation, confessing with divers submissive gestures their owne vnworthinesse; when they pray cashing themselves low ypon their faces fundrie times, and then acknowledge that they are Burthens to the Earth. and Poison to the Aire, and the like, and therefore dare not so much as looke up to heaven, but at laft comfort themselves in the Mercies of God through the mediation of Mahomet; and many

amongst them, to the shame of vs Christians, what impediment soeuer they have either by pleafire or profit, pray flue times every day, at fix, nine, twelve, three and fix of the clock. But by the way, they diffinguish their time in a different manner from vs , dividing the day into foure, and the night into as many parts, which they call Pores, these are againe subdivided each into eight parts, which they call Grees, measured according to the ancient custome by water dropping ont of one little vessell into another, by which there alwayes stand servants appointed for that Chaffdra clocks purpole, finiting with an hammer a Concaue piece of pure metall, like the inner part of an ordinarie platter, hanging by the brim on a wyre, the number of Grees and Pores as they passe. For Temperance,

the temperance of many both among the Mahometans and Gentiles, it is fuch, as that they will rather die, like the Mother and her ienen fonnes, 2. Mac. 7. then eate or drinke any thing their Law forbids. Such meate and drinke as their Law allowes they vie onely to fatisfie Nature, not Appetite; hating Gluttonie, and esteeming Drunkennesse (as indeed it is) a second Madnesse, and therefore have but one word in their language (Meft) for a Drunkard and a Mad-man.

Meft.

They keepe a folemme Lent, which they call the Ram-lan, about the moneth of August, Fast and scafe.

which continues one whole Moone; during which time, those that bee strict in their Religion forbeare their women, and will take neither meate nor drinke fo long as the Sunne is about their Horizon, but after He is fet, eate at pleafure. Towards the end of this Lent they confecrate a day of Mourning, to the memorie of their dead friends, when I have beheld divers of the meaner fort make bitter lamentation. (Beside this common sadnesse, there are many foolish women who often in the yeere, fo long as they furniue, moy ften the graves of their husbands or children. with affectionate teares.) But when the Night begins to couer the Day of generall mourning, they fire an innumerable companie of Lamps and Lights, which they fet on the fides and toos of their houses, and all other most conspicuous places, and when these are extinguished . take frode. The Ram-lan fully ended, the most devout Mahometans affemble to some famous Misquit, where by a Moola, fome part of the Alcoran (which they will not touch without renerence) is publikely read. They keepe a Feaft in Nonember, called Buccaree, fignifying the Ramfeaft, when they folemnely kill a Ram, and roast him in memorie of that Ram which redeemed to Ilbmae! (as they say) when Abraham was readie to make him a facrifice. Many other feafts they have in memorie of Mahomet and their Pieres.

They have the bookes of Moses, whom they call Moofa Carym-Alla, Moses the righteous Bookes of God. Ibrahim Calim-Alla, Abraham the faithfull of God. So Ishmael, the true facrifice of God. Dahoode, David the Prophet of God. Selimon, Salomon the wifedome of God, all expreffed as the former in short Arabian words; to whose particular remembrances they daily sing Dittics : and moreover, there is not a man among st them, but those of the ruder fort, that at any time mentions the Name of our bleffed Saujour, called there Hazaret-Eefa, the Lord Christ, The Marchite without renerence and refrect, faying, that he was a good man and a just, lived without finne, which transladid greater miracles then euer any before or fince him; Nay farther, they call him Rhahow- Alla, ted the Arab the breath of God, but how he should be the Sonne of God cannot conceine, and therefore will Geographic, not beleeue. Not with handing this, the Mahometans in generall thinke vs Christians fo vn-

cleane, they will not eate with vs, nor yet of any thing is dreffed in our veffels. Among the Mahometans are many called Dernifes, which relinquish the World, and fpend flian, b. cause their dayes in folitude, expecting a recompence in a better life; whose sharpe and strict penan- he calls Cl rist ces they voluntarily vnder-take, farre exceede all those the Romanste boatt of. For instance, veryouse there are some that live alone you the tops of Hills remote from companie, there passing their the Mahumetime in contemplation, and will rather familh then move from these retyred Cells, wherefore ims doe. the people that dwell neerest to them, out of denotion releeue them. Some againe, impose long Dernifes and times of fasting whon themselves til nature be almost quite decayed, There are many other among their score 60 them they call religious men, who weare nothing about them but to hide their fhame, and their

like the Mendicant Friars begge for all they eate. Viually they live in the Suburbs of great Cities or Townes, and are like the Man our bleffed Sauiour mentions, about the Citie of the Ga- Luk.8.-7. darens, which had Deuils, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house but in the Tombes. They make little fires in the day, fleeping at night in the warme after, with which they be-Hhhhhhh

niffed.

Stewes.

smeare their bodies. These aihmen suffer not the Rasor at any time to come wpon their heads and some of them let their nayles grow like Birds clawes, as it is written of Nabuchadnezze when hee was driven out from the focietie of men. And there are a fort among them, called Mendee, who like the Priests of Baal, often cut their fiesh with Knives and Launcers. Others I have seene who out of denotion put such massie Fetters of Iron vpon their Legs, as that they can fearce flirre with them, and to as fast as they are able, goe many miles in pilgrimage harecan learce title with them, and, to visit the Sepulchres of their deluding Saints, thus taking more paines to goe to Hell (Tantum Relligio potnit fundere malorum) then any Christian I know doth to goe to Heauen. There marry not, fuch as doe, Mahomer allowes four wives, befides

they take libertie to keepe as many women as they are able, only the Priests content themselves

Notwithstanding this Polygamie, the hot lealousies of the lustfull Mahometans are such that they will scarce endure the Brothers or Fathers of their beloued Wines or Women , to have freech with them, except in their presence : and Time, by this restraint, hath made it odious for fuch Women as haue the reputation of honeftie, to be seene at any time by strangers. But if they dishonour their Husbands beds, or being vnmarried are found incontinent professing chastitie. Adulterie purather then they shall want punishment, their owne Brothers will bee their Executioners, who for such vanaturall acts shall be commended, rather then questioned. Yet there is toleration for impudent Harlots, who are as little ashamed to entertayne, as others, openly to frequent their houses. The Women of better fashion haue Eunuchs in stead of men, to wait vpon them, who

Euguchs. in their minoritie are deprived of all that may prouoke lealousie.

Their Marriages are folemnized in great pompe, for after the Moole hath ioyned their hands with some other Ceremonic and Words of Benediction, the first watch of the night they be-Marriages.

gin their jollitie, the Man on horse-backe be he poore or rich, with his friends about him. many Creffet lightly before him, with Drums and wind Instruments and other passimes: the Woman followes with her friends in Coaches couered, and after they have thus passed the most eminent places of the Citie or Towne they live in returne home and there part with a Banquet, the men and women separated. They marry for the most part at the ages of twelve or thirteene, their

Mothers most commonly making the matches.

formed with much pompe and jollitie.

J. IIIL

Of she Gentiles Sects, Opinious, Rites; Priefts, and other observations of Religion and State in those parts.

Genriles eighty Those I sup-

Ow more particularly of the Gentiles, which are there diffracted in fourfcore and four leuerall Sects, all differing mainly in opinion, which had oftentimes fild me with wonder, but that I know Satan (the father of division) to be the Seducer of them all. Their illiterate Priests are called Bramins , who for ought I could euer gather, are so sottish 40

and inconftant in their grounds, that they scarce know what they hold. They have little Churour stories call ches, which they call Pagedes, built round, in which are Images for worthip made in monstrous shapes. Some of them dreame of Elyston fields, to which their toules must passe ouer a Sign or Acharm, and there take new bodies. Others hold, that ere long the World shall have a period, atter which they shall line here againe on a new Earth, Some Bramins have told me how that they acknowledge one God, whom they describe with a thousand hands, with a thousand feete, and as many eyes, thereby expressing his power. They talke of foure books, which about fix thoufand yeeres fince were fent them from God by their Prophet Ram, whereof two were felled vp and might not be opened; the other to be read onely by themselves. They say that there are feuen Orbes, aboue which is the Seate of God; that God knowes not petie things, or if he doe 50 regards them not. They circumfcribe God vnto Place, faying, that he may be feene, but as in 2 Milt afarre off, not neere. They beleeve that there are Devils, but so bound in chaines that they cannot hort them. They call a man Adam , from our first father Adam , whose wife tempted with the ferbidden fruit, tooke it as they say and eate it downe, but as her husband swallowed it, the Hand of God flopped it in his throat, whence man hath a Bunch there, which women have not, called by them Adams Apple. As anciently among the lewes, their Priefthood is hereditarie; for every Bramins sonne is a Priest, and marries a Bramins daughter; and so among all the fame Tribe the Gentiles , the men take the daughters of those to bee their wines which are of their Fathers Tribe, Sect, and Occupation. For instance, a Merchants sonne marries a Merchants daughter. And every mans sonne that lives by his labour, marries the daughter of him that is of his owne of profession, by which meanes they neueraduance themselues. These Gentiles take but one wift, of which they are not fo fearefull as the Mabometans of their multitude, for they infler them to goe abroad. They are married yong, at fix or feuen yeeresold (their Parents making the Contracts) and about twelue come together. Their Nuprials, as thefe of the Mahemetans, are per-

Tradition of

CHAP.6. S. 3. Eare-rings, Washings, Spots, Burning, Wido wes, &c.

For their Habit it differs little from the Mahometans , but many of the women weare Rings Their habit, won their Toes, and therefore goe barefoote. They have likewife broad Rings of braffe (or better whom the in a way, and the qualitie of the woman) about the small of the legges to take off and on. haply such as the Prophet meant by the tinkling ornaments about the feete, or the ornaments of the legs, which the lewif women were wont to put on, Efay 3. And fuch as these they have about their armes. The flaps or nether part of their eares are boared, when they are yong, which Eares and hole daily stretched and made wider by things kept in it for that purpose, at last becomes so Eare-ringa large, that it will hold a Ring (I dare boldly fay, as large as a little Sawcer) made hollow on the large, that it will have a tang it was county by, as any a same bodies every day before they eate, washing, sides for the fielh to rest in. Both men and women wash their bodies every day before they eate, to which done, they keepe off their clothes but the couering of modeftie, till they have fed. This

ontward walking appertaines, as they thinke, to their clenting from finne, not wnlike the Pharifes, who would not eate with vnwashen hands, Mar. 7. Hence they ascribe a certaine Divinitie to Rivers, but aboue all, to Ganges, daily flocking thither in Troopes, and there throw in nieces of gold, or filuer, according to their denotion and abilitie, after which they wash their bodies. Both men and women paint on their fore-heads or other parts of their faces red or yel- Spots.

Now farther for their groffe opinions, they believe not the refurrection of field, and thereforeburne the bodies of their dead neere some River, if they may with conveniencie, wherein they fowe the Ashes. Their Widowes marrie not, but after the losse of their Husbands, cut their Widowes,

20 haire, and spend all their life following, as neglected Creatures, whence to bee free from shame. Many yong women are ambitious to die with honor (as they esteeme it) when their fiery loue Manner of brings them to the flames, as they thinke, of Martyrdome, most willingly : Following their wives buming brings them to the hauses, as the here imbracing are burnt with them; but this they doe voluntary, not compelled. The parents and friends of those women will most joyfully accompanie them, and when the wood is fitted for this hellish Sacrifice, and begins to burne, all the people affembled shoute and make a noyse, that the screeches of this tortured creature may not bee heard. Not much valike the cultome of the Ammonites, who when they made their children paffe through the fire to Molech, caufed certaine Tabret, or Drums to found, that their cry might not be heard, whence the place was cassed Topbet, 2 Tabret, 2. Kings 22.10. There is one 30 feet among the Gentiles, which neither burne nor interre their dead (they are called Parcees) who incircle pieces of ground with high stone walls, remote from houses or Roade-wayes, and therein lay their Carkaffes wrapped in Sheetes, thus having no other Tombes but the gorges of ra-

mous Fowles. The Genules for the most part are very industrious: They till the ground or else spend their frie and idlotime otherwaies diligently in their vocations. There are amongst them most curious Artificers, net of Mores. who are the best Apes for imitation in the world, for they will make any new thing by patterne. The Mabometan, are generally idle, who are all for to morrow (a word common in their mouthes) they line vpon the labours of the Gentiles. Some of which poore feduced Infidels, will eate of nothing that hath life, and these line vpon Herbs, and Milke, and Butter, and Cheese,

40 and Sweet-meates, of which they make divers kindes, whereof the most wholsome is greene Ginger, as well preserved there as in any part of the world. Others will eate Fish , and no liuing thing elfe. The Rafbbootes cate Swines-fielh, most hatefull to the Mahometans. Some will Beefe noteasate of one kinde of flesh, some of another; but all the Gentiles abstaine from Beese, out of the ten. excellent esteeme they have of Kine, and therefore give the King yeerly (beside his other exa-Gions) great fummes of money as a rantome for those Greatures. Whence among other good prouision, we meete there but with little Beefe.

Those most tender hearted Idolaters are called Banians, who hold Pithagoras his using to x wore, Banians. as a prime Article of their Fath. They thinke that the foules of the best men and women, when their bodies let them out of Prison, take their repose in Kine, which in their opinion are the best 50 of all Creatures. So the foules of the wicked goe into viler beafts, as the foules of Gluttons Foolishpittie. and Drunkards into Swine; the foules of the voluptuous and incontinent into Monkies, and Chaucible Apes; the foules of the furious, cruell, and reuengefull, into Lyons, Tygers, and Wolues; the workes foules of the enuious, into Serpents; and fo into other Creatures according to their qualitie and Sabbath: disposition, successively from one to another of the same kinde, ad infinitum; by consequence, Munday to beleeuing the immortalitie of the world. So that there is not a filly Flie, but if they may bee Peguans, credited, carries about some soules (haply they thinke of light women) and will not be persua- Ibutiday in Tutiday ded out of these groffe opinions, to incorrigible are their sottlish errours. And therefore will not object the state of t eed out of theie groffe opinions, to incorrigible are their lottin errours. And therefore will not to Movie, Sadeprine the most offensive creatures of their life, not Snakes that will kill them, saying, it is their turday to lewin

nature to doe harme, how that they have reason to shunne, not libertie to destroy them. For their workes of Charitie, many rich men build Sarrass, or make Wells, or Tankes Christian, In Ia. neere to High-wayes that are much trauelled, where passengers may drinke, or elie allow as that day neere to High-wayes that are much trauelled, where pattengers may drinke, or electrons whereon they Penfions vinto poore men, that they may fit by the High-way fittes and offer water vinto those have begun

Their day of reft is 'Thursday, as the Mahometans Friday. Many Festivals they have which works.

1480 Courts of Iuftice. Bribes, Debts; No Inheritance, Penfions, Officers, LIB. IX

they keepe folemne, and Pilgrimages whereof the most famous are specified in the briefe dethey keepe elemine, and Figurages where people out of deuotion cut off part of their tongues, which (if Malter Corput who strictly observed it, may be believed) in a few daies became whole againe. It were easie to enlarge, but I will not cast away Inke and Paper in a farther descriptiagaine. It were cane to emarge, out I will be to the Mahometans and Gentiles ground their opi nions vpon Tradition, not Reason, and are content to perish with their Fore-fathers, out of a preposterous zeale, and louing peruersenelle neuer rummating on that they maintayne, liketo vincleane beails which chew not the Cud.

Now both these Mahometans and Gentiles are under the subjection of the Great Mosal whole name fignifieth a circumcifed man, and therefore he is called the Great Mogall, as much to to fav. the Chiefe of the Circumcifion. He is lineally descended by the Father from that famous Conquerour of the East, called in our Stories Tamberlaine, in theirs Temar, who towards his end by an vnhappie fall from his Horse, which made him halt to his Graue, was called Temar-lang. Lang, in the or Temer the lame. The prefent King is the ninth in a direct Line from that his great Ancestors. The Emperour files himselfe, The King of Instice, the light of the Law of Mahomet, the Con-

Perfian figni-Courts of

Bribes.

Debts.

anerous of the World. Himselfe moderates in all matters of consequence which happen neere his Querous of toe worth. It indiging, fecundum allegata of probata. Tryals are quickeand fo are Exe. cuttons, hangings, beheading, impaling, killing with Dogges, by Elephants, Serpents, and other like according to the nature of the Fact. The execution is commonly done in the Market place. The Gouernours in Cities and Prouinces proceed in like forme of Luftice. I could neuerheare of Law written among ft them: the King and his Substitutes will is Law. His Vice-gerents continue not long in a place, but to preuent popularitie receiue viually a remoone yearely. They receine his Letters with great respect: They looke for Presents from all which have occasion to wie them; and if they be not often visited will aske for them; yea, send them backe for better exchange. The Cadee will imprison Debtors and Sureties, bound with hand and Seale: and men of power for payment will fell their persons, wines, and children, which the custome of the Land will warrant.

The King showes himselfe thrice a day; first at Sun-rising at a Bay-window toward the East, many being there assembled to give him the Salam, and crying, Padha Salament, that is, Line, O many oring there and have been his Elephants fight or other pattimes. A little before Sun-let, he shewes 10 himselfe at a window to the West, and the Sunne being set, returneth in with Drums and wind Instruments, the peoples acclamations adding to the confort. At any of these three times, any Sutor holding vp his Petition to be seene, shall be heard. Betwixt seuen and nine he sits privately attended with his Nobles. No Subject in this Empire hath Land of Inheritance, nor have other title but the Kings will,

No Inheri-The Kings Pensions Seebefore in

which makes fome of the Grandes to line at the height of their meanes; Merchants also to conceale their Riches left they should be made Spunges. Some meane meanes the King allowes the Children of those great Ones, which they exceed not, except they happily succeed in their fathers fauours. His Pensions are reckoned by Horse, of which hee payeth a Million in his Empire, for every Horse allowing five and twentie pound yearely, raised from Lands thereuntode. 40 ligned. There are some twentie in his Court which have pay of five thousand Horse, others of foure thousand or three thousand, and so downward. Hee which bath pay of flue thousand, is bound to have two thousand at command, and so in like proportion others. This absolute dependance makes them diffolute Parasites. When he giveth advancement, he addeth a new name, as Phonoso did to Iofoph, and those pithily significant, as Chabebet Chen, the beloved Lord; Chen Libram, the Lorder my Heart; Chan Allen, the Lord of the World, O'ce. The Chiefe Officers of State are his Treasurer, the Master of bis Eunuches (who is Steward

641.41. Principall Officers.

and Comptroller of his Houle) his Secretaria, the Master of his Elephants, the Tent-mafter, and Keeper of bu Wardrobe. There are subordinate Titles of Honour, as Chan, Mirza, Vmbra, or Captaine, Haddee (a Souldier or Horfeman.) Gorgeous Apparell is prohibited by the Sunnes go heate, the King himselfe being commonly vested with a Garment, as before described, of pure white Calico Lawne. Blue may not be worne in his presence (the colour of Mourners) nor the name of death founded in his eares; but fuch cafually is mollified by tearmes to this purpole; Such an one bath made himselfe a Sacrifice at your Maiesties feet. That heate of the Countrey makes littlefale for Englif cloth, most vied there for coverings of Elephants, Horses, Coaches. Yet may this King be thought to exceed any other in glorious Thrones and rich Iewels. Hee bath a Throne in his Palace at Agra, accended by degrees, on the top whereof are foure Lions made of maffie Siluer, gilded, let with Precious Stones, supporting a Canopie of massie Gold. By the way I may mention, a tame Lion liuing in his Court while I was there, going vp and downe without hurt like a Dogge. His lewels wherewith hee is daily adorned about his head, necke, 60 See of this and wrifts, and hilts of his Sword and Dagger, are invaluable, He is on his Birth-day the first of Sepother things therefore here tember, (now fixtie times renewed) yearely weighed, and account kept thereof by his Phylicitherefore here omitted Sir I. ans, thereby gheffing at his bodily effate. Part of two Letters to his Maieflie (one jou bane before)

Reer tournall is here translated out of Persian, sent by Sir Thomas Roe, but written, one a yeare before the ot er.

Blue, moumfull colour. English cloth-

CHAP. 6.S. 4. Great Mogols Letters, Lescar, Women, Children, Conditions. 1481

VI Hen your Maiestin shall open this Letter, let your Royall bears be as fresh, as a sweet Garders' Megal Letters the all people make reservance as your Gate: let your Throne be advanced higher amought the 10 his Maiesty, great left of Kingy of the Propher less, see your Admissible to the greatest of all Manarches who may be included the same that the Law of the Maiestine of the Maiestine of acruse treve consigna and my prosone; journ prose vision as journa a commanyme, roma toe coding of the Admittee of Islam my returne and flourify under your protection. The Letters of Lone and Friendley buckey on from the model the Protection (todows of your good affection toward mees) I have received by the boards of your me, and the Protection (todows of your good affection toward mees) I have received by the boards of your me, and the Protection (todows of your good affection to be your trusted Sormant; definiered to me in an acceptable and bappie houre. Vpon which mine eyes were fo fixed, that I could not eafily remount them to am other Obiett, and base accepted them with great toy, &c. The last Letter hath this beginning.

👅 Om gracionu is your Maiestie, whose greatnesse God preserve? As upon a Rose to a Garden. So Hare mine eyes fixed upon 700. God maintagne your Effate, that your Monarchie may profeer and be augmented, and that you may obtaine all your defires, worthy the greatnesse of your Renowns. And pe augmentien, una tota you may our apre au pres augment, many ou agreement per defend the at year beart is noble and opright, fel let God give you a glorous Rayne, because you firengly defend the Maufile of lesu, which God yet made more sourcishing, because it was consistent by Miracles, &&.

That which followeth in both Letters, is to testine his care and love toward the English. These Letters being written, their Copies were fent to the Lord Embaffadour, and the originals tolled Sealing Letters being written, their Copies were fent to the Lord Embaffadour, and the originals tolled vp and couered with cloth of Gold, and fealed vp at both ends; which is the Letter-fashion of tera

We travelled two yeares with the Great Mogoli in progresse, in the temperate moneths twixt Kings Pro-20 We trauelled two yeares with the Great years in Judged thousand men, women, and children in greff and October and April, there being no lefte then two hundred thousand men, women, and children in greff and this Leskar, or Campe (I am hereof confident) befides Elephants, Horfes, and other beafts that eate Corne : all which notwithstanding, wee neuer felt want of any prouision, no not in our nineteene dayes trauell from Mandoa to Amadanar, thorow a Wilderneffe, the Road being cut for vs in the mayne Woods. The Tents were of divers colours, and represented a spacious and Specious Citie: The Kings Tents red, reared on poles very high, and placed in the midft of the His Tenns Campe, courring a large compafie, incircled with Canats (made of red Calico fliffened with Canes at enery breadth, standing vpright about nine foot high) guarded round enery night with Sculdiers. He remooued ten or twelue miles a day more or lesse according to the consenience of 30 water. His Wines and Women of all forts (which are one thousand at least, prouided for in his His women Tents) are carryed in Palankas, or vpon Elephants, or else in Cradles, hanging on the sides of

Dromedaries, coursed close and attended by Euruches. In wining, he respects fancie more then honour, not freking affinitie with Neighbour Princes, but to pleafe his eye at home. Noore-Mabet/(the name of his best Beloued) fignifieth the Light of the Court: Shee hath much advanced her friends, before meane, and in manner commands the Commander of that Empire by engroffing his affections. The King and his Great men maintayne their women, but little affect them after thirtie yeares of their age.

This multitude of women notwithstanding, the Mogost hath but fixe Children, fine Sonnes His children and a Daughter. All his Sonnes are called Sultans, or Princes, the elder Sultan Curfero, the fe-40 cond, Sultan Parmeis, Sultan Caroon the third, Sultan Shahar the fourth, the last is Sultan Tant. which word in the Persian fignifieth, A Throne: so named by the King, who the first houre of his quiet possessing the Throne, had newes of his birth, about nineteene yeares since. The first Sonne by any of his marryed Wines, by prerogatine of birth inherits : the elder Brother beeing there called the Great Brother. Although the younger be not put to death, as with the Turkes. yet it is observed, that they survive not long their Father, employed commonly in some dangerous expedition. Achabar - [ba had threatned to dif-herit the prefent King for abuse of Avar-kahe, (that is, Pomegranate kernell) his most beloued Wife, but on his death-bed repealed it. This Achabars death is thus reported. He was wont voon displeasure to give Pils to his Grandes, to Achabardent purge their foules from their bodies; which intending against One, and having another Cordiall e. Pill for himfelfe, whiles hee enter-ayned the other with faire flatteries, by a happie-vnhappie mistake hee tooke the Poyson himselfe, which with a mortall Fluxe of bloud in few daye skil-

led him : Neque enim lex instior vlla est. Quam necis artifices arte perire sua. This Kings disposition seemes composed of extreames, very cruell, and otherwhiles very The Morelle milde; often ouercome with Wine, but seuerely punishing that fault in others. His Subiects disposition. know not to disobey, Nature forgetting her private bonds twixt Father and Sonne to tulill that publike. He daily relieues many poore, and will in pietie helpe to carrie fometimes his Mother in a Palanka on his shoulders. He speakes respectively of our Saniour, but is offended at his Crosse and pouertie, thinking them incompetible to such Maiestie, though told that his humi-

litie was to fubdue the Worlds pride. 6c All Religions are tolerated, and their Priests in good esteeme. My selfe often received from Refred to the Mogoli himselfe, the appellation of Father, with other many gracious words, with place a Priofis. mong this best Nobles. The Iesuites have not only admittance into his presence, but incou- lesuits and ragements from him by many gifts, with libertie of converting to them; and to the subject, to Converts. be without losse of fauour converted. He made tryall of one Convert with many threats to de-

Hhhhhhhh 3

terrehim from his new profession, and finding him vadauntedly resolute, he assayed by slatteries

and promifes to re-gaine him, but therein alto failing, hee bade him continue, and with a Re-

and promines wire having told him, that if he could have frayed or brought him from his Re-Waru une mage him, and an example for all Wauerers. The chiefe lefuite was Francis-Ichite Agent ngion, ne would nate had have by birth, lining at the Mogolls Court, Agent for the Portugals, I would t were able to confirme the Reports of their Convertions. The truth is, they have spilt the water of Baptime vpon some faces working on the necessities of poore men, who for want of meanes.

or Daptume vpontione tacts which they gue them, are content to weare Crucifixes; but for want of instruction are only in name Christians. (I observed that of the poore there, five have begged in the name of Marie. for one in the Name of Christ) I also delired to put my hand to this holy Worke, but found it is difficult, both by Mahumetane libertie for women, and the debauched liues of fome Christianvnchristian men amongst them, Per quorum latera patitur Enangelium. Hee which hath the Ker

Because you have the transcripts of Letters from the Great Mogoll, I have added here ware of a Letter from the Great Turke, to his Maietie, that the Reader may delight himselfe with

Sultan Achmet Chan, Sonne vnto the Sultan Mehemet

Chan most inuincible.

O the most clorious of the great Lords that follow, lesus, elected by the great and mighie of the

Christian Faith: Corrector of the things of all the Nations of the Nazatitanes; endued with the bright effe of Lordfip, Honour, Maiefie, and Glorie, King lames of the Kingdome of England, co.

you Shall understand of the arrival at our Port (which Port is indeed the refuge of Instite, and

the Gate of Honourable succour, yea, the principall place of all the Kings of the World) of one of

your Maiesties Honourable and acceptable Gentlemen, Thomas Glouer, with your Maiesties

of the fole Creator of the World, your Maiestie hath not only taken in possession the Kingdom of England,

but also as heretofore the deceased Queene of England hath beene in sincere and mutual Friendling

and Peace withour sublime and most happie Port; fo your Maiestie also consequently vouch safethis

manifest and approone the same. Moreover, your Maiestie hath given vs to understand, that your

will and pleasure is , that the Subjects of your Majesties Countries , in manner as heretofine they

were wont, Should come and traffique in these our guarded Dovinions, and so to the end accordingly at

their pleasures might continue in the same. Finally, all those things that were by it certified onto our

Imperiall Greatnesse, we have sufficiently comprehended and understood. Now your Maiestie sall un-

derstand, that it being from the time of our Father and Grand-father, of most happie Memories alwaiss so

the custome and vie, and most excellent order, to hold our most high and subsime Port open, now also

conformitie thereof, especially we being by the Dinine grace and famour seated in the Throne of Instice,

it is not any way probibited nor forbidden to any person to enter, and to depart from the same. Especially

the Queene of England of good Memorie, being in friendlip, from the time of our Father and Grand

father of most happie Memorie, it hath beene alwaies the vie and custome to them unto her Subielts,

who trade and traffique within our Mufulmanicall guarded Dominions, all extraordinary fauou, grace,

and aide. Now by the great fauour of the Omnipotent God, we being come and established with honour,

felicitie, prosperitie and greatnesse in the Seate and Throne of happinesse, in conformitie of the above faid fanours, before it was on your Maiesties behalferequested for the renouation of the peace and en-

tercourse, which is betwirt us, wee have not only caused to renew the Capitulations for the securities 10 the traffique of the Merchants, giving the same into the bands of your Maiesties Ambassadour, but al-

Written the last day of the Moone, called Giernafillenel, and of the Moones of the yeare of the trans-

In the Refidence of our Excelle Kingdome of

Constantinople guarded.

migration of our Prophet, on whom the grace and peace of the bighest God continue. 1013.

most friendly and most fincere Letter; the tenour whereof is, That by the good will and pleasure 10

of Dauld, open their eyes, and in his good time fend Labourers into this Uineyard. Amen.

the strangenesse of the stile.

whose endie will all happinesse and felicitie.

The Trauels of Lewis Barthema or Vertoman into Egypt, Syria, Arabia, Perfia, and India, heresofore published in English by R. Eden, and here corrected according to Ra-MYSIOS Copie, and contracted.

His Trauell thorow the Defarts of Medina and Mecha, and their profane Holies.

Eparting from Venice with prosperous winds, in few dayes wee arrived at the Citie of Alexandria in Egypt: where the defire wee had to know things more trange and further off, would not permit vs to tarrie long. And therefore departing from thence, and syling yp the River of Nilas, we came to the Citie of thew Babfon, commonly called, Caro. It feemed to mee much inferiour to the Caro. report and fame that was thereof : for the greatnesse thereof feemed nothing

agreeable to the bruit, and appeared no more in circuit then the citie of Rome, although much more peopled, and better inhabited. But the large fields of the Suburbs have deceived many, being differed with in manner innumerable Villages, which some haue thought to have been part of the Citic, which is nothing so. For those Villages and differed houses, are two or three miles from the Citie, and round about it on every fide.

we came to Baruti, a Citie on the Sea-coast of Syria. From hence wee fayled to Tripoli. From thence we came to Aleppe. Departing from thence, we came to Damasco, in ten dayes journey. Damasco.

It is in m. nner incredible, and passeth all beliefe , to thinke how faire the Citie of Demasco is, and how fertile is the toyle. And therefore allured by the maruellous beautie of the Citie, I remayned there many dayes, that learning their Language, I might know the manners of the People. The Inhabitants are Mahumetans, and Mamalukes, with many Christians, living after Christians the manner of the Greekes. When it pleaseth the Sultan to extort a certaine summe of Gold Greekes. the manner of the Greekes. When it pleateth the Sairan to extort a certaine lumine of Gode A firange of his Noblemen or Merchants (for they wie great robberies and murthers (for the Moores manner to manner to are vnder the Mamalukes, as Lambs to the Wolfe) he fends two Letters to the Captaine of the demand a Cafile. In the one is contayned, that with an Oration he inuite to the Cafile fuch as pleafeth Subfidie. him. In the other is declared the minde of the Soldan, what hee demandeth of his Subiects.

When the Letters bee read, with all expedition they accomplish his commandement, bee it 40 right or wrong, without respect. This meanes the Soldan invented to extort money. Yet sometimes it commeth to passe, that the Noblemen are of fach strength, that they will not come when they are commanded, knowing that the Tyrant will offer them violence. And therefore oftentimes when they know that the Captaine of the Cattle will call them, they flee into the Dominions of the Turke. This have we gathered as touching their manners; wee have allo obferued, that the Watchmen in the Towers, doe not give warning to the Guard with lively voyce, but with Drummes, the one answering the other by course. But if any of the Watchmen be to fleepie, that in a Pater nofter while he answere not to the found of the watch, hee is immediatly committed to prison for one whole yeere. In every house are seene Fountaines of curious worke emboffed and grauen. Their houses outwardly are not beautifull, but inwardly 50 marueloully adorned with variable workes of Marble and Porphyr. Within the Towne are

many Temples or Churches, which they call, Moscheas. But that which is most beautifull of Their Churall other, is builded after the manner of Saint Peters Church in Rome, if you respect the great- ches. neffe, excepting this, that in the middle is no roofe or couerture, but is all open: but about the rest of the Temple, it is altogether vaulted. There they observe religiously the bodie of the The bodie of holy Prophet Zecharie. The Temple hath also foure great double gates of metall, very faire, the Prophet and many goodly Fountaines within it.

The Mamalukes are that kind of men, which have for faken our Faith, and as flaves are bought The Mamaluks. by the Gouernour. They are very actine, and brought wp both in learning and warlike difer- See Baumgarpline, vntill they come to great perfection. As well the little as the great , without refrect, win the end receive thipend of the Gournour: which for every moneth amounteth to fix of thote pieces of the former Gold which they call Greenber before the most and dealer for third? Gold which they call Saraphos, befide the meat and drinke for himfelfe and his feruant, and also provision for his Horse. And the more expert they be, and of greater activitie, they have the

greater wages. They walke not in the Citie but by two or three together, for it is counted difhonour for any of them to walke without a companion. And if by the way they chance to

Departing from Babylon, and returning to Alexandria, where we againe entred into our Sea.

CHAP

1484 Marwood Mamalukes. Damafco. Arabian theeues, mares, houses, L 1 B. IX.

meet with two or three women (for they lay waite to tarrie for them about fuch houses whi ther they know the women refort) licence is granted them, as they by chance first meet with then, to bring them into certaine Tauernes, where they abuse them, When the Mamalater attempt to discover their faces (for they goe with their faces covered) they firine with their he cante they will not be knowne : but when the Manualther perfift wantonly to discourt them. they fay thus vnto them, Is it not enough for you, that you have abuled our bodies as pleafeth you, but that you will also discouer our faces. Then the Marhalukes suffer them to depart. But fometime it chanceth, that when they thinke to profiture the daughter of some Gentlemen or Noblemen, they commit the fact with their owne wives : which thing chanced whileft I was and couer them with cloth of Goffampine, in maner as fine as Silke. They weare white Buskine and Shooes of red or purple colour. They garnish their heads with many lewels and Eare-rings.

rie of their first marriage, they goe to the Cady, and make request to him to be edinorced from their first marriage. Some thinks, that the Mahametans have fue or fixe wives together, which I have not observed: but as farre as I could perceive, they have but two or three. They cate openly, especially in their Marts or Faires , and there dreffe they all their meates. They are Horfes, Camels, Buffels, Goats, and fuch other bealts. They have great abundance of fresh Cheefe. They that fell Milke, drive about with them, fortie or fiftie Goats, which they bring into the houses of them that will buy milke, even vp into their chambers, although they bet

three roofes high, and there milke them, to have it fresh and new, These Goats have their eares a span long, many viders or paps, and are very fruitfull. There is great abundance of Mushroms, for fometimes there are scene, twentie or thirtie Camels laden with Mushroms, and yet in the space of three dayes they are all fold. They are brought from the Mountaines of Armenia, and from Afia the leffe, which is now called, Turkia or Natolia, or Anatolia,

Alia the leffe, Natelia, or

Christians of they have divers fores of Silkes and Veluet: but the Christians are there evill entreated.

The journey

Mezerik.

The Prince Arabia.

The Prince o

Marcs.

The women of there. The women beautifie and garnish themselues as much as any. They vie filken apparell, to and weare Rings and Bracelets. They marrie as often as them lifteth: for when they are wea-

> The Mahametans vie long Veftures and loofe, both of Silke and Cloth. The most part vie Hose of Gossampine cloth, and white Shooes. When any of the Mahametans by chance meeteth with any of the Massalates, although the Mahametan be the worthier perion, yet giueth he place and reverence to the Manaline, who other wife would give him the Baftonado, and beat him with a staffe. The Christians also keepe there many Ware-houses of Merchandise, where 20

In the yeere of our Lord 1503, the eighth day of the moneth of Aprill, the Carauan being readie to goe to Mecha, I entred familiaritie and friendship with a certaine Captaine Manaluke, of them that had for faken our Faith, with whom being agreed of the price, het prepared of the Mannarrs me apparell like vnto that which the Mannalukes vfe to weare, and giving me alfo a good Horfe, of the Archiest accompanied me with the other Mannalukes. This (as I have faid) I obtay ned with great coft, and many gifts which I gaue him. Thus entring to the journey, after the space of three dayes, we came to a certaine place named Mezerick, where we remayned three dayes, that the Merchants which were in our companie might prouide things necessarie, as specially Camels, and divers other things. There is a certaine Prince whom they call Zambei, of great power in the 40 Countrey of Arabia: he had three brethren, and foure children. He nourisheth fortie thousand Horfes, ten thousand Mares, and foure thousand Camels. The Countrey where he keepeth the herds of these beafts, is large, of two dayes journey. This Prince Zambei, is of so great power, that he keepeth warre with the Soltan of Babylon, the Gouernours of Damasco, and of lengalem. In the time of Haruest & gathering of fruits, heeis guen wholly to prey and robbing, and with great fubrilist deceiteth the Arabien: for, when they thinke him to bee a mile or two off, hee is with them fuddenly betimes in the morning: and inuading their Lands, carrieth away their fruits, Wheat, and Barley, euen as hee findeth it in the fackes; and fo liueth continually day and night with fuch incursions. When his Mares bee wearied with continual running, hee resteth a while: and to refresh them , giueth them Camels Milke to drinke , to coole them 50 after their great labour. Those Mares are of such maruellous swiftnesse, that when I presently faw them, they seemed rather to five then to runne. Note also, that these Arabians ride on Horses without Saddles, and weare none other veiture then onely an inward Coat, or Peticoat except some chiefe men; for weapon, they vie a certaine long Dart of Reeds, of the length of ten or twelue cubits, pointed with Iron (after the manner of Jauelins) and fringed with Silke. When they attempt any incursions, they march in such order, that they seeme to goe in troups: they are of despicable and little stature, and of colour betweene yellow and blacke. They have the voyces of women, and the haire of their head long and blacke, and laid out at large. They are of greater multitude then a man would beleeue, and are among themselues at continual strike and warre. They inhabite the Mountaines, and have certaine times appointed to robberie: for 69 this purpose they observe especially the time, when they are certains of the passage of the Pilgrims, and other that journey that way to Metha, then like Theeues they lie in the way and robbethem. When they make these theeuish inuasions, they bring with them their Wiues, Children, Families, and all the goods they have. Their Houses they put vpon the

Camels: for other Houses have they none, but live onely in Tents and Pavilions, as doe our Tents and Pa-

Such Tabernacles are made of blacke wooll, and that rough and filthie. But to returne to our Voyage. The eleuenth day of Aprill, departed from Mezwibe the companie of Camels (which they call the Carauan) to the number of fine and thirtie thousand, with fortie thousand men. But wee were no more then threefcore Manalukes, which had taken the charge to guide and This for feare guard the Carauan; which was divided into three parts, fome in the front, other in the middeft of the Arabians of the Armie, and other in the reare. Damafes is from Mecha fortie dayes and fortie nights iourney, Departing therefore from Mezaribe, we continued our journey that day, vntill the two From Damafeo to and twentieth houre of the day. Then our Captaine, after hee had given the watch-word and to Mecha. figne, commanded that every man should rest and remayne in the place where the signe should be given them. Therefore as foone as they heard the figne, by the found of a Trumpet, they faved, and after they had vnburdened their Camels, frent there two houres to victuall themselves and their beasts: then the Captaine giving a new figue, charging their Camels againe, Perhaps with they departed speedily from thence. Every Camell hath at one feeding five Barley loaves, raw the found of they departed speedily from thence. Enery Camen nath at one rectang muc Dairy states, as we a Horne or and not baked, as big as a Pomgranate. Taking horse, they continued that sourney the day and Trumper. night following, vntill two and twentie houres of the day, and at that houre they observe the order which we have spoken off here before. Every eighth day they draw water by digging the Water. ground or fand : by the way neuerthelesse somwhere are found Wells and Cifternes. After every 30 eighth day, they rest their Camels one or two dayes to recouer their strength. The Camels are The burden of laden with incredible burdens, and double charge: that is to meane, the burden of two great the Camels. Mules. They drinke but once in three dayes. They give, them to eate five Barley loaves as big

When they tarrie and rest them at the waters aforesaid, they are ener enforced to conflict with a great multitude of the Arabians: but the battell is for the most part without bloudshed: for although we have oftentimes fought with them, yet was there onely one man flaine on our part: for these Arabians are so weake and feeble, that threescore Mamalukes, have often put to The feeblethe worst, fortie or fiftie thousand Arabians. For no Pagans are in strength or force of Armes nesseof the to be compared to the Mamalakes, of whole activitie I have feene great experience; among Pacins. 20 the which this is one. A certaine Mamaluke layed an Apple vpon the head of his feruant, and The actiunitie at the distance of about twelve or fourteene paces, strooke it off from his head. I saw likewise of the Manuanother, who riding on a faddled Horse with full course (for they vie Saddles as we doe) tooke laker. off the Saddle from the Horse still running, and for a space bearing it on his head, put it agains

on the Horse still continuing in his full course. Passing the journey of twelve dayes, we came to the Valley of Sodoma and Gomorrha, where we found it to be true, that is written in holy Scripture: for there is yet to be ieene, how they were destroyed by Miracle. I affirme that there are three Cities. There is yet seene, I wot not what, like Bloud, or rather like red Waxe mixt with Earth, three or foure yards deepe. It is easie to beleeue that those men were infected with most horrible vices, as testifieth the barren Region, vtterly without water. Those people were once fed with Manna: but when they A conceirof abused the gift of God, they were fore plagued. Departing twentie miles from these Cities, Manna, conabout thirtie of our companie perished of thirst, and divers other were buried in the fand, not trance to Scripvet fully dead. Going somewhat further forward, wee found a little Mountaine, at the foot whereof we found water, and therefore made our abode there. The day following early in the morning came vnto vs foure and twentie thousand Arabians, asking money for the water which wee had taken. Wee answered, that wee would pay nothing, because it was given vs by the goodnesse of God. Immediatly we came to han i-strokes. Wee gathering our selues together on the faid Mountaine, as in the fafest place, vied our Camels in the stead of a Bulwarke and placed the Merchants in the middelt of the Armie (that is) in the middelt of the Camels , while 50 we fought manfully on enery fide. The battell continued fo long, that water fayled both vs and our Enemies in the space of two dayes. The Arabians compassed about the Mountaine, crying and threatning that they would breake in among the Camels: at the length, to make an end of the conflict, our Captaine affembling the Merchants, commanded a thouland and two hundred pieces of Gold to be given to the Arabians: who when they had received the money, faid, that

fome other thing then money. Whereupon incontinent our Captaine gaue commandement, that who focuer in all our companie were able to beare Armes, should not mount upon the Camels, but should with all expedition prepare themselves to fight. The day following in the 60 morning, fending the Camels before, and encloting our Armie, being about three hundred in number, we met with the Enemies, and gaue the onfet. In this conflict, we lost onely a man and a woman, and had none other damage: we flue of the Arabians a thouland and flue hundred. Whereof you need not maruel, if you consider that they are vnarmed, and weare only a thin loose vefture, and are belide almost naked: their Horses also being as euill furnished, and without Saddles, or other turniture.

the fumme of ten thousand pieces of Gold should not satisfie them for the water which we had

drawne. Whereby we perceived that they began further to quarrell with vs, and to demand

In the space of eight dayes, wee came to a Mountayne which containeth in circuit tenor rwelue miles. This is inhabited with lewer, to the number of fine thouland, or thereabout. They are of very little stature, as of the height of fine or fix spannes, and some much lesse. They have fmall voyces like women, and of blacke colour, yet fome blacker then other: They feede of none other meate then Mutton. They are circumcifed, and deny not themselves to be Iemes. It by chance any Mahametan come into their hands, they flay him aline. At the foote of the Mountayne, we found a certaine hole, wherein the Raine water was received. By finding this opportunitie, we laded fixteene thousand Camels, which thing greatly offended the lewer. They wandred in that Mountayne, scattered like wilde Goates or Prickets, yet durft they not come downe, partly for feare, and partly for hatred against the Mahumetans. Beneath the Moun-to tayne are seene seuen or eight Thorne trees, very faire, and in them wee found a paire of Turtle Doues, which feemed to vs in manner a miracle, having before iournied fifteen dayes and nights. and faw neither Beaft nor Fowle. Then proceeding two dayes journey, wee came to a certaine Citie named Medina Talnabi: foure miles from the faid Citie, we found a Well. And remayning bi, that is, the here one day, we washed our selues, and changed our Shirts, the more freshly to enter into the Citie: it is well peopled, and contayneth about three hundred houses, the Walls are like Bulwarkes of earth, and the houses both of stone and bricke. The soyle about the Citie is curfed of

Prophet.

God, and is veterly barren, except that about two stones cash from the Citie, are seene about fiftie or fixtie Palme trees that beare Dates. There, by a certaine Garden, runneth a course of water, falling into a lower Plaine, where also pattengers are accustomed to water their Camels, 20 And here opportunitie now ferueth to confute the opinion of them which thinke that the Arke The Tombe of or Tombe of wicked Mahamet in Mecha, to hang in the Ayre, not borne vp with any thine. I or 1 ombe or Wicked 17200mer in 17200me, to have any likeneffe of truth, I prefently beheld these thines. and faw the place where Mahumes is buried, in the faid Citie of Medina Talnabs : for we tarryed there three daies, to come to the true knowledge of all these things. When we were desirous Mahumet was to enter into their Temple, wee could not be fuffered to enter, without a companion, little or not buried in great, of those Moores. They taking vs by the hand, brought vs to the place where, they fiv. His Temple is square, and is a hundred Paces in length, and sourcesore in breadth: the entrie

and his fel-

The Sepulchre into it, is by two Gates; from the fides it is covered with three Vaults, it is borne vp with 30 foure hundred Columnes, or Pillars of white Bricke, there are feene hanging Lampes about the number of three thousand. From the other part of the Temple, in the first place of the Meschina, is seene a Tower of the circuit of fine Paces, vaulted on enery side, and concred with a cloth of filke, and is borne up with a grate of Copper, curiously wrought, and distant from it two Paces: and of them that goe thither, is feene, as it were, through a Lettice. Toward the left hand, is the way to the Tower, and when you come thither, you must enter by a narrower Gate. On every fide of those Gates or Doores, are seene many bookes, in manner of a Librarie, on the one side twentie, and on the other fide fine and twentie, which are of Mahnmer and is fellowes: within the faid Gate is seene a Sepulchre, that is, a graue vnder the earth, where Mabumet was buned. There are also his two sonnes in law, Hals and Othman; Hali was his brothers sonne, and tooke 40 to wife Fating, the daughter of Mahumer. There are also his two fathers in law, Bubtcher and Homer. These foure were chiefe Captaines of the Armie of Mabumet, Euery of these have their proper bookes of their facts and traditions. And hereof proceedeth the great diffention and discord of Religion and manners among this kind of filthie men, while some confirme one Doctrine, and some another, by reason of their divers sects of Patrons, Doctors, and Saints, as they call them. By this meanes are they maruelloufly divided among themselves, and like beatls kill themselves, for such quarrels of divers opinions, and all false.

For declaration of the lect of Mahumet, understand that in the highest part of the Tower aforefaid, is an open round * place. Now shall you understand what craft they wied to deceme our Carauan. The first Euening that we came thither, our Captaine sent for the chiefe Priest of 50 the Temple, to come to him : and bid bim shew him the body of Nabi, that is , the Prophet, and that be would give three thoughest Seraphines of gold. Also that be been also Perrant, seeither Brothers, Spirrs, Kimjolge, Children, or Wines, seither that be came thither to buy Merchandine, as Spier, Kimjolge, Children, or Wines, seither that be came thither to buy Merchandine, as Spier, as any manner of precious lewels: but onely for very zeale of Religion, and Salnation of his Soule and was sherefore greatly desirous to fee the bodie of the Prophet. To whom the Priest of the Temple, with proude countenance, made answer in this manner : Dareft then with those eyes with the which then bast committed so many herrible sinnes, desire to see him by whose sight God hash created Heauen and Earth? To whom againe our Captaine answered, thus: My Lord, you have [aid truly; neueribeleffe I pray you that I may finde so much fauour with you, that I may see the Prophet: whom when I bane feene, I will immediately thrust out mine eyes. The Side answered :O Sir, I will open all things unto 60 thee. So it is, that no man can denie but that our Prophet dyed here, who if he would, might have died at Mecha: But to shew in himselfe a token of humilitie, and thereby to give vs example to follow him be es cacana. Les septem a ampere a tougen of anomaties, ana sorreys of give of example to journe of the world land year for the series of the world, and year incontinent of Angeli berra time Heating, and shides in the professe of God Then our Captaine faid to him: Where is leften Christian Heating, and shides in the professe of God Then our Captaine faid to him: Where is leften Christian Heating.

the Some of Marie? To whom the Side answered : At the feet of Mahamet. Then faid our Captaine againe : It sufficeth, it sufficeth, I will know no more. After this, our Captaine comming out of the Temple, and turning him to vs, faid : See(I pray you) for what goodly shaffe I would have paide three thousand Seraphs of gold. The same day at Euening, at almost three a clocke naue pande, ten or twelue of the Elders of that Sect of Mahumet, entred into our Carauan, Oldmen. which remained not past a stones cast from the Gate of the Citie. These ran hither and thither crying like mad men, with these words, Mahames the messenger of God shall rise againe. O Prophet, O God, haue mercie on vs. Our Captaine and wee all raifed with this crie, tooke weanon with all expedition, suspecting that the Arabains were come to rob our Carauan : Weasked to what was the caule of that exclamation, and what they cryed ? for they cried as doe the Chri-

what was the cause of the cause of the cause of the figure mush, which shone out of the Sepulchre of the Prophet Mahumet, Our Captaine answered, to confirme that he faw nothing; and we also being demanded, answered in like manner. Then faid one of fake Religion. the old men. Are yee flaues? that is to fay, bought men : meaning thereby Mamalukes. Then faid our Captaine, We are indeed Mamalukes. Then againe the old man faid, You my Lords, cannot fee heavenly things, as being not yet confirmed in our Religion. To this our Captaine anfwered againe, O yee mad and infensate beafts, I had thought to have given you three thousand pieces of gold, but now, O you Dogs, and progenie of Dogs, I will gate you nothing. It is therefore to be vinderstood, that none other shining came out of the Sepulchre, then a certaine same which the Prieftscaufed to come out of the open place of the Tower fpoken of here before,

whereby they would have deceived vs. And therefore our Captaine commanded that thereafter none of vs should enter into the Temple. Of this also we have most true experience, and most The fable that certainly affureyou, that there is neither Iron or Steele, or the Magnes stone that should so make Mahamets the Tombe of Mahumet to hang in the Ayre, as some haue fallely imagined : neither is there a- Tombe hanny Mountayne neeret then foure miles : we remayned here three dayes to refresh our companie. geh in the To this Citie victuals and all kind of Corne is brought from Arabia Falix, and Babylon, or Al-Ayre, carr, and also from Ethiopia, by the Red Sea, which is from this Citie but foure daies ioutney.

After that we were wearied with the trumperies of the Religion of Mahumet, we determined to goe forward on our journey : and that by guiding of a Pilot, who directed our course The journey 30 with the Mariners Box, or Compaffe and Card, euen as is vied in fayling on the Sea. And thus bending our journey by the South, wee found a very faire Well or Fountayne, from the which lourney on the flowed abundance of water. The Inhabitants affirme that Saint Marke the Euangelist was the land by Card Author of this Fountaine, by a miracle of God, when that Region was in manner burned with and Compage Author of this Fountaine, by a minute of God, when that the good drinke. I may not here omit as on the Sea, incredible drineffe. Here wee and our Beafts were tatisfied with drinke. I may not here omit The Sea of to freake of the Sea of Sand, and of the dangers thereof. This was found of vs before we came Sand. to the Mountayne of the lewes. In this Sea of Sand we travelled the journey of five daies, and five nights: this is a great broad Plaine, all covered with white Sand, in manner as small as

all ouer-whelmed with Sand. And although wee had prosperous winde, yet wee could scarcely ansethe one the other ten Paces off. And therfore the Inhabitants trauelling this way are inclosed in Cages of wood, borne with Camels, and live in them, so passing the journey, guided by Pilots with Mariners Compasse and Card, even as on the Sea, as we have said. In this journey also many perish for thirst, and many by drinking too much, when they find such good waters. In their Sands is found Momia, which is the fielh of fuch men as are drowned in these Sands, and there Momia. dried by the heate of the Sunne : So that those bodies are preserved from putrifaction by the drineffe of the Sand: and therefore that dry flesh is esteemed medicinable. When the wind bloweth from the North, then the Sand rifeth, and is driven against a certaine Mountayne, which is anarme of the Mount Sinai. There we found certaine Pillars artificially wrought. On the left Mount Sinai. hand of the faid Mountayne, in the top or ridge thereof is a Den, and the entrie into it is by an The den where

Floure: If the winde had blowne from the South (as it came to vs from the North) we had beene

Ton Gate. Some faine that in that place Mahumet lived in contemplation. Here wee heard a Achamet lived certaine horrible noyfe and crye : for paffing the faid Mountayne, wee were in fo great danger, in contemplathat we thought neuer to have elcaped. Departing therefore from the Fountayne, we continued tion. our journey for the space of ten dayes . And twice in the way fought with fiftie thousand Arabians, and to at the length came to the Citie of Mecha, where all things were troubled by reafon of the warres betweene two brethren, contending which of them should possesse the Lord hip of Mecha.

Now the time requireth to speake somewhat of the famous Citie of Mecha, or Mecca, what Of Mecha and Now the time requireth to speake somewhat or the ramous Citie of Microa, or Mecca, what why the Olait is, how it is situate, and by whom it is governed. The Citie is very faire, and well inhabited, himmetaus resort and contayneth in Compalle fix thousand houses as well builded as ours, and some that cost three thicker, 6c or foure thousand Ducats of gold : it hath no walls. About two turlongs from the Citie is

a Mount, where the way is cut out, which leadeth to a Plaine beneath. It is on every fide fortifiel with Mountaynes in the itead of walls or Bulwarkes, and hath foure entries. The Gouernour is a Sultan, and one of the foure brethren of the Progenie of Mahamer , and is fishiest to The Sultan of the Saltan of Babylon, of whom we have spoken before : his other three brethren bee at conti- Metta.

These make many and long Ditches in the Fields, where they keepe fire with Camels dung, and

shundance of Cucumbers are brought thirther from Arabia Falix, which they eate, casting away

the parings without their Houses or Tabernacles, where a multitude of the faid poore people ga-

ther them even out of the mire and fand, and eate them, and are fo greedie of these parings, that

fimme of his Sermon was, that with teares they should bewaile their sinnes, and beate their

hrests, with fighes and lamentation. And the Preacher himselfe with loud voyce, frake these

words, O Abraham beloned of God, O Haac chofen of God, and his Friend, pray to God for the beeple

thoulind, were comming, With which newes, they that kept the Carauans being greatly feared,

with all freed, like mad men, fled into the Citie of Mecha, and we againe hearing newes of the

Arabiane approch, fled also into the Citie. But while wee were in the mid-way betweene the

Mountaine and Mecha, we came by a despicable wall, of the breadth of foure Cubits : The peo-

ple passing by this wall, had couered the way with stones, the cause whereof, they say to be this:

thing fearing this advertisement of the Deuill, went forward, that his Father on him might

execute the commandement of God : and with this answere (as they say) the Denill departed.

Yet as I face went forward, the Deuill appeared to him agains in the like neffe of another friendly

muall warre with him. The eighteenth day of May, we entred into the Citie by the North fidemust warre with the same into a Plaine. On the South fide are two Mountaynes, the one very neere the other, diffant onely by a little Valley, which is the way that leadeth to the Gate of Mecha. On the Ealt fide, is an open place betweene two Mountaynes, like vnen a Vally, and is the way to the Mountayne where they facrifice to the Patriarkes Sperifice to A. broham and I face. This Mountayne is from the Citie about eight or ten miles, and of the height Significe to A. Ground and spoke. I has been as hard as Marble, yet no Marble. In the top of the Mountayne, is a Temple or Meschita, made after their fashion, and hath three wayes to enter into it. At the foot of the Mountayne are two Cifternes, which conferue waters without corruption: of these, the one is reserved to minister water to the Camels of the Carauan of Babylon, or Al- 10 car; and the other, for them of Damasco. It is raine water, and is derived farre off.

But to returne to speake of the Citie: for as touching the manner of sacrifice, which they vie at the foote of the Mountayne, we will speake hereafter. Entring therefore into the Citie, we found there the Carauan of Cayro, which preuented vs eight daies, and came not the way that we came. This Carauan contained threefcore and fourethouland Camels, and a hundred Mamalucks to guide them. And here ought you to confider, that by the opinion of all menthis Citie is greatly curfed of God, as appeareth by the great barrennesse thereof, for it is destinate of all manner of Fruits and Corne. It is fcorched with dryneffe for lacke of water, and therefore the water is there growne to such price, that you cannot for foure Quatrini buyas much water as will fatisfie your thirst for one day. Now therefore, I will declare what prominen 20 they have for victuals. The most part is brought them from the Citie of Carros; There is brought by the Red Sea, from a certaine Port, named Ziden, distant from Mecha fortie miles. The rest of their promisions, is brought from Arabia Fales (that is) the happy or bleffed Arabia: fo named for the fruitfulness thereof, in respect of the other two Arabiaes, called Petres, and Miny Pilgrims Deferta, that is, Stonie and Defart. They have also much Corne from Ethiopia, Here we found a maruellous number of strangers, and Peregrines or Pilgrims: Of the which, some came from Syria, iome from Persia, some from Ethiopia, and other from both the East Indies, the greater and the leffer. I neuer faw in any place greater aboundance and frequentation of people, forafmuch as I could perceive by tarrying there the space of twentie daies. These people refort thi-Why o many much as I could percent as fome for Merchandize, some to observe their vow of Pilgrimage, 10 and other to haue pardon for their finnes : as touching the which, wee will speake more

In the middest of the Citie is a Temple, in fashion like vnto the Colossius of Rome, the Amplitheatrum I meane, like vnto a Stage, yet not of Marble or hewed flones, but of burnt Bricks: For this Temple, like vnto an Amphitbeater, hath fourescore and ten or an hundred Gates, and dings are alte- is vaulted. The entrance is by a discent of twelve stayres or degrees on every part, in the Church porch are fold onely Iewels and precious stones. When you are past the entrance it is close aboue, and the gilded walls shine on enery side with incomparable splendour. In the lower part of the Temple (that is under the vaulted places) is feene a maruellous multitude of men : for there are fine or fix thousand men that fell none other thing then sweet Ointments, and especially a cer- 40 taine odoriferous and most sweet Powder, wherewith dead bodies are enbalmed. And from hence, all manner of fweet fauours are carried in manner, into the Countries of all the Mahametans. It passeth all beliefe to thinke of the exceeding sweetnesse of the sauours, farre surmounting the shops of the Apothecaries. The three and twentieth day of May, the Pardons began to be granted in the Temple, and in what manner, we will now declare. The Temple in the middeft is open, without any inclosing, and in the middeft also thereof is a Turret, of the largeneffe of fix paces in circuit, and involved or hanged with cloth or Tapeftrie of filke, and paffeth not the height of a man. They enter into the Turret by a Gate of Siluer, and is on every hebefet with veficls full of Balme. On the day of Pentecoft, licence is granted to all men to see these things. The Inhabitants affirme that Balme or Balfam , to bee part of the treasure of the Sul- 10 tan, that is Lord of Mecha. At every Vault of the Turret, are fastned grates of Iron, to let in light. The three and twentieth day of May, a great multitude of people began early in themorning before day , feuen times to walke about the Turret, kiffing every corner thereof, oftentimes feeling and handling them. From this Turret about ten or twelve paces, is another Turret, like

with a Well in a Chappell, builded after our manner. This hath three or four entries : in the middeft thereof it, in the Tem- is a Well of threescore and ten Cubits deepe: the water of this Well is infected with falt Peter. Eight men are thereunto appointed to draw water for all the people; and when a multitude of people have seven times gone round about the first Turret, they come to this Well; and touching A ftrange hap- the mouth or brim thereof, they fay thus: Be it in the bonor of God, God pardon me, and for give me my finner. When these words are faid, they that draw the water, powre three Buckets of way. mission of fine, ter on the heads of enery one of them that stand neere about the Well, and wash them all wet from the head to the foot, although they be apparelled with ilke. Then the doting fooles dreame that they are cleane from all their finnes, and that their finnes are forginen them. They lay furthermore, that the first Turret, whereof we have spoken, was the first house that ever Abra-

M-cha corfed of God. Watervery

> zidm. Arabia Fe'ix.

to Mecha.

The Temple of Mesba. red fince, by Soliman. See bereof, and of thefe Meccan

rices inf.c.g.

Mecca-Pare A Gate of Sil-Ballam or Balme.

ham builded; and therefore, while they are yet all wet of the faid wathing, they goe to the The house of hambuilded: and therefore, while they are yet an weed that washing, they goe to the Mountaine, where (as we have faid before) they are accustomed to facrifice to Abraham. And Abraham. Sacrifice to Mountaine, where tas we had taid technology and Sacrifice to Abraham at the foot of the Mountain. Sacrifice When they intend to facrifice, some of them kill three sheepe, some foure, and some ten: So that The manner the Butcherie tometime fo flowerh with bloud, that in one day are flaine about thirtie thousand of sacrificing the pe. They are flaine toward the rifing of the Sunne, and shortly after are diffributed to the at Metha. theepe. They are flaine toward the rining of the Sinnie, and morely after alcularioused to the poore for Gods fake: for I faw there of poore people, to the number of thirtie or fortie thousand.

reaft or feethe the flesh that is given them, and eat it even there. I believe that these poore people Religion for to come thither rather for hunger then for denotion : which I thinke by this coniecture, that great pourties

they fight who may gather most. The day following, their Cadi (which are in place with them Cadi, a Preaas with vs the Preachers of Gods Word) alcended into a high Mountaine, to preach to the peo- cher. ple that remay ned beneath ; and preached to them in their Language the space of an houre. The A goodly Ser-

20 of Nabi. When these words were said, suddenly were heard famenting voices. When the Ser. Souldiers mon was done, a rumour was spred that a great Armie of Arabians, to the number of twentie Word of God

When Abraham was commanded to facrifice his Sonne, he willed his Sonne Ifaac to tollow him to the place where he should execute the commandement of God. As I face went to follow his The Denill abo Father, there appeared to him in the way a Deuill, in likenesse of a faire and friendly person, not peared to 30 farre from the faid wall, and asked him friendly whether he went. I face answered, that he went I face, or rather to his Father who tarried for him. To this the Enemie of Mankind answered, that it was best to Ismael, after for him to tarrie, and if that he went any further, his Father would facrifice him. But I gar no their Legend.

person, and forbade him as before. Then I face taking vp a flone in that place, hurlde it at the the wounded Devill, and wounded him in the fore-head : In witnesse and remembrance whereof, the people the Deuill in passing that way, when they come neere the wall, are accustomed to cast stones against it, and the fore-head. from thence goe into the Citie. As we went this way, the Aire was in manner darkened with a of the Progent to multirude of stocke Doues. They say that these Doues, are of the Progenie of the Doue that of the Doue foake in the care of Mahamet, in likenesse of the Holy Ghost. These are seene every where, as which spake in in the Villages, Houses, Tauernes, and Graniers of Corne and Rice, and are so tame, that one Mahumetseare

can scarcely drive them away. To take them or kill them, is esteemed a thing worthy death:

and therefore a certaine Pension is given to nourish them in the Temple.

Two Vnicornes, His paffage by the Red Sea to Aden. Imprisonment and counterfeiting himselfe madde. Escape and visiting other paris of Arabia, Zeila, Cambaia.

N the other part of the Temple are Parkes or places inclosed, where are seene two found in any Vnicornes, and are there shewed to the people for a wonder. The one of them, which credible Auis much higher then the other, yet not much valike to a Colt of thirtie moneths of thor of Vaiage; in the fore-head groweth only one Herne, in manner right forth, of the length in the vertex of three Cubits. The other is much younger, and like a young Colt : of the age of one years; which have the horne of this, is of the length of foure ipannes. This beaft is of the colour of a Horle of palled fince, Weefell colour, and hath the head like an Hart, but no long necke, a thinne mane hanging only base I found 60 on the one fide: their legs are thinne and flender, like a Fawne or Hind: the hoofes of the forefeet are divided in two, much like the feet of a Goat, the outward part of the hinder feet is very Some mention full of haire. This beaft doubtleffe feemeth wild and fierce, yet tempereth that fierceneffe with Vnicornes, but a certaine comelinelle. These Vnicornes one gaue to the Sultan of Meeba, as a most precious and vnderstand the rare gift. They were fent him out of Ethiopia by a King of that Country, who defired by that Rhimocros. prefent to gratifie the Sultan of Mecha. Iiiiiiii

Themlyrepore

Whereas my Captaine gaue me charge to buy certaine things, as I was in the Market place Whereas my Captaine gaue to be a Christian. And therefore in his owne Language, finke a certaine remarks, Intermenante: That is, whence art thou! To whom I answered that I was Mahumetav. Buthefaid, Thou fayest not truly. I faid againe, By the head of Mahumet. I am 2 Mahametan. Then he laid againe, Come home to my house. I followed him willingly. 2 Minimeran. I hen he take again to speake to me in the Italian Tongue, and asked me again from whence I was, affirming that he knew me, and that I was no Mahametan: Alio that he hadbin fometime in Genua and Venice. And that his words might be the better beleeued, rehearfed ma. ny things which reflified that he faid truth. When I vaderflood this, I confessed freely that I was a Romane, but proteffed to the Faith of Mahamer in the Citie of Babylon, and there made to one of the Mamalukes. Whereof he seemed greatly to reioyce, and therefore vied me hononrably. But because my desire was yet to goe further, I asked the Mahumetan whether that Citie of Mecha was fo famous as all the World spake of it : and inquired of him where was the great abundance of Pearles, Precious Scones, Spices, and other rich Merchandife that the built went of to be in that Citie. Then he began with more attentine minde, in order to declare vnto me the cause why that Mart was not so greatly frequented as it had beene before, and laid the me the came with the state of the King of Portugall. When I was well instructed in all things, I spate only fault thereof on the King of Portugall. When I was well instructed in all things, I spate only who him friendly these words in the Mahumest Language, Menaha Menalbabi: That is to sy,

Why Macha is not fo much frequentedas in time paft.

> Paying bi cue ftometo the

I pray you affift me. He asked me wherein. To helpe mee (faid I) how I may fecretly depart hence to those Kings that were most enemies to the Christians: Affirming furthermore, that I would gue place to no man in making of all manner of Gunnes and Artillerie. Then faid hee. 20 Prayled be Mabumet who fent thee hither, to doe him and his Moores good feruice: and willed me to remayne fecretly in his house with his wife, and required mee earnestly to obtavne leane of our Captaine, that vnder his name hee might leade from Mecha fifteene Camelsladen with Spices, without paying any cuftome: for they ordinarily pay to the Sultan thirtie Saraohes of Gold, for transporting of such Merchandises for the charge of so many Camels, I but him in good hope of his request, although he would aske for a hundred, affirming that that might easily be obtayined by the Primiledges of the Mamalukes and therefore defined him that I might fifely remayne in his house. Then nothing doubting to obtaine his request, hee greatly rejoyced, and remayne in his none; treely, gave medirther infrinctions, and counfelled me to repaire to a 10 certaine King of the greater India, in the Kingdome and Realme of Dechan. Therefore the day before the Carauan departed from Macha, he willed me to lye hid in the most feeret part of his house. The day following, early in the morning, the Trumpetter of the Carauan gaue warning to all the Mamalades to make readic their Hories, to direct their iourney toward Smia, with Proclamation of death to all that should refuse so to doe. When I heard the found of the Trumpet, and was aduertized of the fireight commandement, I was manuelloufly troubled in minde, and with heavie countenance defired the Mahumetans wile not to bewray mee, and committed my selfe to the mercie of God. On the Tuesday following, our Carauan departed from Meche, and I remay ned in the Mahametans house with his wife, but he followed the Carauan, Yet before he departed, he gaue commandement to his wife to bring mee to the Carauan, which should 40 depart from Ziden the Port of Mecha, to goe into India. This Port is diffant from Mecha fortie miles. Whilest I lay thus hid in the Mahumetans house, I cannot expresse how friendly his night, and the next day till noone.

The Citic Zi-

Poore Pilgrims that wife vied mee. This also furthered my good entertainment, that there was in the house a faire young Maide, the Niece of the Mahumetan, who was greatly in love with me. But at that time, in the middest of those troubles and feares, the fire o. Venus was almost extinct in me : and there fore with dalliance of faire words and promifes, I still kept my felfe in her fauour. Therefore the Friday following, about noon-tyde I departed, following the Caratan of India. And about mid-night, we came to a certaine Village of the Arabians, and there remayned the reft of that From hence we went forward on our journey toward Ziden, and came thither in the filence 50 of the night. This Citie hath no walls, yet faire houses, some-what after the building of Italia. Heere is great abundance of all kind of Merchandifes by reason of resort in manner of all Nations thither, except lewes and Christians, to whom it is not lawful to come thither. Associated tred into the Citie, I went to their Temple, or Mckelitz, where I faw a great multitude of poore people, about the number of fine and twentie thousand, attending a certaine Pilor who should bring them into their Countrey. Here I fuff.red much trouble and affiction, being enforced to hide my selfe among these poore solkes, faining my selfe very sicke, to the end that none should be inquifitiue what I was, whence I came, or writher I would. The Lord of this Criticisthe Sultan of Babylon, Brother to the Sultan of Meetia, who are subject to the great Soldin of Can-70. The Inhabitants are Mahumetans. The foyle is vnfruitfull, and lacketh fresh water. The 60 Seabeateth against the Towne. There is neverthelesse abundance of all things : but brought thither from other places, as from Cairo, Arabia Falix, and divers other places. The heate is here fo great, that men are in manner dryed up therewith. And therefore there is ever a great number of ficke folkes. This Citie contayneth about fine hun ired houles.

After offceene dayes were pait, I couenanted with a Pilot, who was ready to depart from From Arabia thence into Perfia, and agreed on the price, to goe with him. There lay at Anchor in the Hauen to Perfia almost a hundred Brigansines and Foyits, with diners Boates and Barkes of fundry forts, both with Oares and without Oares. Therefore after three dayes, giving wind to our fayles, we fai-

After fixe dayes fayling, we came to a Citie named Gezan. It hath a commodious Port, and very faire, where we found about forty fine Brigantines and Foyfts of divers Regions. The Citie is hard by the Sea-fide, and the Prince thereof, is a Mahametan. The foyle is fruitfull, like vnto Italia: It beareth Pomegranates, Quinces, Peaches, Apples of Affria, Pepons, Melons, Oranto ges, Gourds, and diners other Fruits: Alio Rofes, and sundry forts of Flowers, the fairest that

guer I faw : It feemeth an earthly Paradite. The most part of the Inhabitants goe naked. In other things, they live after the manner of the Mahumetans. There is also great abundance of Flesh, Wheate, Barley, the Graine of white Millet or Hirse (which they call Dora) whereof they make very (weet Bread. Departing from the Citie of Genan, the space of fine dayes, say- Baduines, ling toward the left hand, having over the Coast of the Land in fight, wee came to the fight of certayne houses, where about fourteene of vs went a-land, hoping to have had some victuals of the Inhabitants. But we lost our labour, for in the flead of victuals, they calt stones at vs with Shings. They were about a hundred that fought with our men for the space of an houre. Of them were tlaine foure and twenty. The rest were driven to flight, they were naked, and had none other Weapons then Slings. After their flight, we brought away with vs certayne Hennes and Calues very good, Shortly after, a great multitude of the Inhabitants shewed themselves to the

number of fine or fixe hundred : but we departed with our prey, and returned to the ships. The same day sayling forward, we came to an Iland named Camaran, which contayneth ten miles in circuit. In it is a Towne of two hundred houses, the Inhabitants are Mahumetans : it hath abundance of fresh water and slesh, and the fairest Salt that ever I saw. The Port is eight miles from the Continent, it is subject to the Sultan of Arabia Falix. After wee had remayned here two dayes, we tooke our way toward the mouth of the Red Sea in the foace

of two daves fayling.

The day after our arriving at Aden, the Mahametans took me, and put flackles on my legs, which The Author The day after our arritum at race, introductive dafter me, faying, O Christian Dog, borne of Dogs, taken and put When the Mahumetans heard the name of a Christian, incontinent they layd hands on mee

and brought me to the Lieutenant of the Saltan of that place, who affembling his Councel, asked their opinion if I should be put to death as a Spye of the Christians. The Sultan himselfe was out of the Cirie, and therefore his Lieutenant, who had yet neuer adjudged any man to death. thought it not good to give fentence against me, before the Sultan should bee advertized hereof. And therefore I escaped this present danger, and remayned in custodie fiftie and five dayes, with an Iron of eighteene pound weight hanging at my feet. The second day after I was taken, many Mahumetans in great rage reforted to him, whole Office was to make Inquisition of Treason.

These a few dayes before, by swimming hardly escaped the hands of the Portugals, with the to loffe of their Foyfts and Barkes, and therefore defired greatly to bee reuenged of the Christians affirming, with outragious cry, that I was a Spye of the Portugals. But God fayled not to affift me. For the Master of the Prison perceiuing the outrage of the Mahumetans, and fearing than they would offer me violence, made fast the gates of the Prison. After that fine and fiftie dayes were past, the Sultan commanded that I should be brought before him : and so set vpon a Camell with my shackles. I came in eight dayes iourney to the place where the Sultan lay, and was brought to his presence in a Citie named Rhada : for there the Sultan had affembled an Armie of thirtie thousand men, to make warre against the Sultan of the Citie of Sana, which is three dayes journey from Rhada, and fituate partly on the declining of a Hill, and partly in a Plaine. very faire to be seene, well peopled, and having plentie of all things. When I came before the

so Sultan, he began to aske me what I was. I answered that I was a Romane, professed a Mamaluke in Babylon of Alcayr, and that of Religious minde to discharge my conscience of a Vow which I had made, I came to the Citie of Medinathalhabi, where Nabi (or the Prophet) is buried and after to Mesca. And that in all Cities and Countries by the way, I heard honourable report of his greatnesse, wisedome, and singular vertue, and therefore ceased not vntill I entred his Dominions, most desirous to see his face, yeelding thankes to God and Nabi, that it was now my chance to be prefented before him : truffing that the equitie of his wifedome, would thereby consider that I was no Spye of the Christians, but a true Mahumeran, and his servant and slave. Then faid the Sultan, Say Leila illala Mahamet refullala: which words I could never well pronounce, eyther that it pleafed not God, or that for feare and feruple of confcience, I durft not. 6. Therefore when he faw me hold my peace, he committed me against o Prifon, commanding that

Ishould be straightly looked vnto, where fixteene men of the Citie were appointed, every day foure, to watch me by course. So that for the space of three moneths, I had not the fruition of Heaven, during which miferable time, my Dyet was every day a Loafe of Millet, to little that feuen of them would not have farisfied my hunger for one day : But if I might have had my fill liiiiii 2

of water, I would have thought my felie happy. Within three dayer after the Sultan marched or water, a with his Armie, in which were foure thousand Horsemen, to besiege the Citie of Sana. These With his Minie, in which were to a Parents, and blacke like the Ethiopians, and while they were yet very young, were bought in the Kingdome of Prefter Iobn, at eight or nine yeares ald They are brought vp in Discipline of Warre. This Sultan hath them in great estimation, for they are the guard of his owne person, and are more valued then soure score thousand of the other: they couer their body with a findon, like vnto a cloke or cape, putting out onely one arme, and are befide naked without any other apparell. In the Warres they vie round Targets made of Buffels Hydes, with certayne little barres of Iron to strengthen them. These Targets are painted very faire with fundry colours, and very commodious to refift Darts, and are in largenefic as to much as the mouth of a Barrell: the handle is made of wood, as bigge as they may well hold in their hands, and made fast with nayles. They vie Darts and short broad Swords. At other times, they vie also Vestures of Linnen cloth of sundry colours. In the Warres every man beareth with him a Sling, which he casteth, first shaking it often about his head. When they come to forey or fifty yeares of age, they make them hornes, by wreathing the haire of their heads for bearing two hornes like young Goates. When they proceed to the Warres, fine thousand Camels follow the Army, all laden with Ropes of Bombafine. Hard by the Prilon was a long entry in manner of a Cloyker, where fometime we were per-

mitted to walke. Yee shall further vnderstand, that in the Sultans place remayned one of his three Wives, with twelve young Maids to waite voon her, very faire and comely, after their 200 manner, and of colour inclining to blacke. The fauour that they bore me, helped me very much for I with two other, being in the same Prison, agreed that one of vs should counterfeit himfelfe to be mad, that by this deuice, one of vs might helpe an other. In fine, it was my lot to take poon me the mad mans part, and therefore it flood me in hand to doe fuch follies as pertayne to madneffe. Also the opinion which they have of mad folkes, made greatly for my purpose for they take mad men to be holy, and therefore suffered me to runne more at large, vntill the Eremites had given judgement whether I were holy, or raging mad, as appeareth hereafter. But the first three dayes in which I began to shew my madnesse, wearied mee so much, that I was never fo tyred with labour or grieued with paine, for the Boyes and Rascall people sometime to the number of fortie or fiftie, hurled stones at me almost without ceasing, while in the meane time and againe I paid some of them home with like wages. The Boyes cryed ener after me, calling mee mad man. And to shew it the more, I carryed alwayes stones with mee in my shirt, for other apparell had I none. The Queene hearing of my follies, looked oftentimes out of the windowes to see me, more for a secret loue she bore me, then for the pleasure she tooke in my follies, as af-Therefore on a time, when some of them, much madder then I, played the Knaues with me

in the fight of the Queene (whose secret fauour towards mee I somewhat perceiued) that my madnesse might seeme more manifest, I cast off my shirt, and went to the place before the windowes, where the Queene might fee me all naked : wherein I perceived the tooke great pleafure. For the ever found forme occasion that I might not goe out of her fight : and would formetimes, 40 with all her Damofels wayting on her, fpend almost the whole day in beholding me; and in the meane fealon divers times fent me fecretly much good meate by her Maidens, and when the law the Boyes or other doe me any hurt, she bad me kill them, and spare not, reuiling them also, and calling them dogges and beafts. In the Palace was nourished a great fat sheepe : whose tayle weighed fortie pound weight. Vnder the colour of madneffe, I laid hand on this sheepe, Lying, Leilaillala Mahumet refullala: which words the Sultan before, when I was brought to his presence, willed me to say, to prooue whether I were a Mahumetan, or a protested Mamalute. But great tyles.

A there made the beath answering nothing, I asked him if he were a Mashumeta, Iron of Chiffian. And will a Mahumeta. I and the state of the beath answering nothing, I asked him if he were a Mashumeta, Iron of Chiffian. And will a Mahumeta in the state of the state ta (that is to say) there is one God, and Mahamet his chiefe Prophet: which are the words 50 which they speake in professing their Faith. But when the beast yet answered nothing, I broke his legges with a staffe. The Queene tooke great pleasure in these my mad follies, and commanded the flesh of the sheepe to bee given mee to eate : I never ate meate with more pleasure, or better appetite. Also three dayes after, I likewise killed an Asse, that was wont to bring water into the Palace, because he refused to be a Mahumetan, and to say those words. The same time alfo I handled a lew fo cuill, that I had almost killed him, one in the meane time calling mee Christian Dogge, Doggeborne. With which words beeing very angry, I cast many stones at him : but he againe hurling at me, gaue me a stroke on the brest, and an other on the side, which grieued me very fore.

And because I could not follow him by reason of my shackles, I returned to the Prison, and 60 ftopped the doore with a heape of stones, and there lived in great paine for the space of two dayes without meate or drinke : And therefore the Queene and other thought me to be dead, but the doore was opened by the Queenes Commandement. Then these Dogges deriding me, gave me stones in the sead of bread, and pieces of white Marole, faying, that it was Segir other

gaue me clusters of Grapes full of fand. But partly, that they should not susped that I coungame me control of the Grapes as they game me them. When the bruite was fored that I h. Madnestaken and two dayes and nights without meate and drinke : fome beganne to knipect that I was a holy for polincile, man, and some that I was starke mad. And thus beeing divided into divers opinions, they con-Heremites. filed to fend for certaine men, of whom they have such opinion of holinesse, as wee have of Mahametan. Heremites these dwell in the Mountaynes, and lead a contemplative life, When they came vnto me, to give their judgement what manner of man I was, certaine Merchants asked them if I were a holy man, or a mad man. These were also of divers opinions, some affirming one thing. and some another. While they were yet debating this matter, for the space of an houre, I pissed

to in my hands, and hurld it in their faces: whereby they agreed that I was no Saint, but a madde man. The Queene feeing all this at the window, laughed well thereat among her Maidens, and faid thus to them, By the goodnesse of God, and by the head of Mahamet, this is a good man. The day following, when in the morning I found him affeepe that had to fore hurt mee with flones, I tooke him by the haire of the head with both hands, and with my knee fo punched him on the stomacke, and battered his face, that I left him all bloudie, and halfe dead. Which thing the Queene feeing, cryed vnto me, faying, kill the Bealt, kill the Dogge : whereupon, hee ranne his way, and came no more in fight. When the President of the Citie heard that the Queene fanoured me, and tooke pleasure in my mad sport, thinking also that I was not madde, commanded that I should goe at libertie within the Palace, only wearing my shackles : Yet eue-20 ry night was I put in another Prison in the lower part of the Palace, and so remayned still in

the Court for the space of twentie dayes. In the meane time, the Queene willed mee to goe a hunting with her, which I refused not, and at my returne, I tained me to be sicke for wearinesse. So continuing for the space of eight dayes, under the colour of sicknesse, the Queene often sent to me to know how I did. After this, finding oportunitie, I declared to the Queene that I had made a Vow to God and Mahumet, to vuit a certaine holy man in the Citie of Aden, and defi- A holv Vow red her to give me leave to goe thi her. Whereunto she consented and commanded immediately a Camell and twentie fine Sarraphes of Gold to be delinered me. Therefore the day following. I tooke my journey, and in the space of eight dayes, came to the Citie of Aden: and shortly after my comming, visited the man of whom was so great report of holinesse, and whom the 30 people honoured for a Saint. And this onely, because he had ever lived in great powertie, and Aholy Saint.

without the company of women. When I had performed my Vow, I fained that I had recouered health by miracle of that holy man, and certified the Queene thereof, defiring that I might tarrie ther a while, to visit likewise certaine other men in that Countrey, of whom was the like fame of holinelie: which excuse I deuised, because the fleet of India would not yet depart from thence for the space of a moneth. In the meane time, I secretly agreed with a certaine Captaine of that Natie to goe with him into India, and made him many faire promifes to reward him The fleet of largely. Hee answered, that hee would not goe into India, before hee had first beene in Persia: India. whereunto I agreed.

The day following, mounting upon a Camell, and making a journey of fine and twentie 40 miles, I came to a certaine Citie named Lagi, situate in a great Plaine, well peopled, hauing abundance of Oliues, and flesh, with also great plentie of Corne, after our manner; but no Vines, great scarcenesse of wood. The Inhabitants are unciuill and rusticall people of the Nation of Vagabond and field Arabians, and therefore but poore. Departing from hence one dayes iourney, I came to another Gitie named Aiaz, fituate vpon two hils, with a great Plaine betweene them, and hath in it a notable Fountayne, and therefore divers Nations refort thither as to a famous Mart. The Inhabitants are Mahumetans, and yet greatly differing in opinion of their Religion : infomuch that therefore they bee at great enmitte one against the other, and keepe fore Strife and hawarre. The cause whereof they say to be this: That the people of the North Mountayne, maintayne the Faith and Sect of Mahmeet and his fellowes, of whom we have spoken before : but worth nought, 50 the other of the South Mountayne affirme, that Faith should be given onely to Wahumet Haly, Morius Raly, as

faying the other to be false Prophets. I departed hence to Dante, from thence to Almacharan, where the Aire is maruellous tem- him perate and holesome, and the Citie second to none in all respects : the colour of the Inhabitants is rather inclining to white, then any other colour. And to speake that I have seene, the Sulian

reserveth here as much Gold as will lade a hundred Camels. Reame is distant two dayes journey from Almacaran. The colour of the Inhabitants is inclining to blacke : and they are great Merchants. The foyle is frutfull of all things facing wood: it contayneth in the circuit two thousand houses : on the one side is a Mountayne having on it a very strong Fortresle. Here I saw a certaine kind of sheepe having their tailes of fortie and foure 60 pound weight, and are without hornes, and also so maruellous fat, that they can scarcely goe for fatnesse. There belike wise certaine Grapes without Graines, the sweetest that ever I eate, and Grapes with

rathette. There be like wife certaine Grapes without Graines, the invected that the Freits, as I have spoken of before. It is of maruellous temperatenelle, as wife Menor long neffeth the long life of men, for I have fpoken with many of them that have palled the age of a literatempehundred fine and twentie yeares, and yet verie luftie and well complexioned. They goe for the rate Aire. Lililii 3

most part naked, wearing only shirts, or other loofe and thinne apparell, like Mantles, putting out one arme all bare. Almost all the Arabians make them hornes with wreathing of their owner haire, and that they thinke very comely.

* See the next Chap. An Armie of

Departing from thence three dayes journey, I came to a Citie named Sana, fituate vpon a very high Mountayne, veriestrong by Art and Nature. The Sultan belieged this, with a great Armie of fourelcore thousand men for the space of three moneths, but could never win it. Yet it was a the last rendred by composition. The wals are of eighteene cubits height, and twentie inbredth. infomuch that eight Camels in order may well march vpon them. The Region is very fruitful and much like vnto ours, and hath plentie of water. A Sultan is Lord of the Citie: hee hath twelve Sonnes, of the which one is named Mahamet, who by a certaine naturall tyrannic and to madneffe, delighteth to eate mans fiesh, and therefore secretly killeth many to eate them. He is of large and firong bodie of foure Cubits high, and of the colour inclining to ashes. The soyle bear reth certayne Spices not farre from the Citie. It contayneth about foure thousand houses. The houses are of faire building, and give no place to ours. The Citie is so large, that it containeth within the wals. Fields, Gardens, and Medowes. After three daies iourney, I came to a Citie named Taeffa, fituate vpon a Mountaine, and very

Tac Ta.

faire to tight; it bath plentie of all delices, and especially of maruellous faire Roses, whereof they make Role-water. It is an ancient Citie, and hath in it a Temple built after the fathion of Sanita Alaria Rotunda in Rome. The houses are very faire, and shew yet the Monuments of an-Sanita Citaria Korunua III Abnee, Inchiniter for the trafficke of fundrie Merchandize, Inapparell they are like vnto other, and of darkish Ashe colour of skinne, enclining to blacke. Three daies journey from thence, I came to another Citie named Zibith, very faire and goods, diffant from the Red Sea onely halfe a daies journey : there is great abundance of Merchandize . by reafor of the neernesse of the Sea, It aboundeth with many goodly things, and especially with most white Sugar, and fundry kindes of pleasant fruits. It is situate in a very large Plaine within two Mountaynes : it lacketh walls, and is one of the chiefest Marts for all forts of Spices. The Inhabitants are of the colour of them aforelaid. From hence in one daies journey, I came to the Citie of Damar : It is a fruitfull foyle, and hath great exercise of Merchandize. The Inhabitants are Mahametans, in apparel and colour like vnto the other.

Sugar. The Suitan of Arabia Fælix.

A pitifull

Pagan.

These Cities whereof we have spoken here a little before, are subject to a Sultan of Arabia 30 Folix, named Sechamir: Secha (by interpretation) fignifieth Holy, and Amir, a Prince, named the holy Prince, because he abhorreth shedding of mans bloud. At the time of my being there in Prison, hee nourished sixteene thousand poore men and Captiues in Prison condemned to death, allowing to every of them daily for their diet, fixe of their pence of the smallest valure. and at home in his Palace entertayneth as many blacke flaues.

Departing from hence, I returned to the Citie of Aden in three dayes journey: in the mid-

A greatfa-Monkeys and Danger of

way. I found an exceeding high and large Mountaine, where is great plentie of wilde beafts, and especially of Monkeyes, which runne about the Mountaine every where. There are also many Lions, very noyfome to men : and therefore it is not fafe to journey that way, but when a multitude of men goe together, at the leaft, to the number of a hundred. I passed this way 40 with a great companie, and yet were we in danger of the Lions, and other wilde beafts which wilde beafts. followed vs: for we were sometimes constrayned to fight with them with Darts, Slings, and Bowes, vine also the helpe of Dogs, and yet escaped hardly. When I came to the Citie, I fayned my selfe sicke : and in the day time lurked in the Temple, and went forth onely in the night to speake with the Pilot of the ship (of whom I have made mention before) and obtayned of him a Foift or Barke to depart thence fecretly.

Tempeft. The Voyage to Perfit. Rubricke.

Zeila.

Committing our selues to the Sea, we were by inconstant fortune and fundry tempests. deterred from that Voyage: for whereas we were now fixe dayes fayling on our way to Persia. a sudden contrary tempest droue vs out of our way, and cast vs on the coast of Ethiope. Our Barkes were laden with Rubiicke (that is, a certaine red earth) which is vied to dye Cloth: 50 for yearely from the Citie of Aden, depart fifteene or twentie ships laden with Rubricke, which is brought out of Arabia Falix. Being therefore thus toffed with flormes, we were driven into a Port, named Zeila: where we remay ned fine dayes to fee the Citie, and tarried vntill the Sea

Gold. Inorie. Blacke flaues. Presbyter loban. nes, King of Iacobins and Abyfins, luftice and good lawer. Sheepe with great tayles

In this Citie is great frequentation of Merchandise, as in a most famous Mart. There is maruellous abundance of Gold and Iuorie, and an innumerable number of blacke Slaues, fold for a fmall price : thefe are taken in Warre by the Mahumetan Mooret, out of Ethiopia, of the Kingdome of Presbyter Iobannes. In this Citie Iustice and good Lawes are observed: the soyle beareth Wheat, and hath abundance of Flesh, and diversorber commodious things. It hath also Oyle, not of Oliues but of some other thing, I know not what. There is also plentie of Honey 60 and Waxe: there are likewise certaine Sheepe, having their tayles of the weight of sixteene pound, and exceeding fat; the head and necke are blacke, and all the rest white. There are also Sheepe altogether white, having tayles of a cubit long, hanging downe like a cluster of Grapes: and have also great laps of skin hanging from their throats, as have Bulls and Oxen, hanging

downealmost to the ground. There are also certaine Kine with hornes like vnto Harts hornes, Kine with downealmont to the ground. I have a sen, are given to the Sultan of that Citie as a Kingly pre-Harts homes. there are where also certaine Kine, having onely one horne in the middeft of the forehead, a- ne without ient. 114w and alle of length, but the horne bendeth backward: they are of bright-shining ly one home pour a rose. But they that have Harts hornes, are enclining to blacke colour. Coney is there good cheape. The Citie hath an innumerable multitude of Merchants: the Walls are greatly good cheaped, and the Hauen rule and despicable. The King or Sultan of the Citie is a Mahumetan, and entertayneth in wages a great multitude of Foot-men and Horse-men. They are greatly gigen to warres, and weare onely one look fingle vefture, as wee haue faid before of other. 10 They are of darke ashie colour, enclining to blacke. In the warres, they are vnarmed : and are

CHAP.8.

of the Sect of Mahumet. After that the tempelts were appealed, we gaue wind to our Sayles, and in short time arrived of the Hand named Barbara, the Prince whereof is a Mahumetan. The Hand is not great. but fruitfull, and well peopled : it hath abundance of flesh. The Inhabitants are of colour endinne to blacke. All their riches is in herds of Cattell. Wee remay ned here but one day, and departing from hence, sayled into Perfia: and thence to Cambaia.

The Sultan of Cambaia, at my being there, was named Macamut, and had raigned fortie yeers. after he had expulsed the King of Gaterat. They thinke it not lawfull to kill any huing beatt Battlants. to cate, or to eate flesh. They are no Mahumetans, neither Idolaters. As touching their apparel, on some of them goe naked, and other couer onely their prinities. On their heads they weare fillets of purple colour. They themselues are of darke yellow colour, commonly called Leonell colour, This Sultan maintayneth an Armie of twentie thousand Horse-men. Euery morning re- They may fort to his Palace, fiftie men, fitting on Elephants. Their office is, with all reuerence to falute feemethe ficfort to his Palace, fiftie men, fitting on Elephants. Their omce is, with all reactive to failte cellifors of Da-the King or Sulvan, the Elephants allo kneeling downe. In the morning affoone as the King riss and Paras. waketh, is heard a great noyfe of Drummes, Tambarts, Timbrels, Waits, and also Trumpets, The great with diuers other Muficall Inftruments, in reloycing that the King liueth. The like doe they pompe of the while he is at dinner: & then also the men sitting on the Elephants, make him the like reuerence King of as before. Wee will in due place speake of the wit, customes, and docilitie of these beasts. The Cambaia Sultan of this Citie, hath his Mustachos so long that he beareth them vp with a fillet, as women 20 doe the haire of their heads: his beard is white and long, even vnto the navell. He is fo accu- A ftrance Hiflomed to poyfon from his infancy, that he daily eateth fome to keepe it in vie. And although florie of a King he himselfe feele no hurt thereof by reason of custome, yet doth hee thereby so importion himfelfe, that he is poyfon to other: for when he is disposed to put any of his Noblemen to death, care poyson, he caufeth him to be brought to his presence, and to stand naked before him. Incontinent hee eateth certaine fruits (which they call Chofolos) like vnto Nutmegs: and eateth also the leaves A venimons of herbs, which they call Tambolos, adding also thereto the powder of beaten Oyster shells. And King. a while chawing all these together in his mouth, he spitteth it vpon him whom he defireth to kill, who being sparkled therewith, dieth by force of the poyson within the space of halfe an houre. He entertayneth about foure thousand Concubines : for whensoeuer he hath lyen with any of them, shee with whom hee hath lyen, is dead in the morning. And when hee changeth

venimous nature ? They aniwered, that the Sultan his father brought him so vp of a child with poyfon by little and little, with preferuatives fo accustoming him thereto. But wee will follow our Author no further into India, having entertayned him for an Arabian quide: But for our Readers fatis faltion will adde this little of Arabia, taken from an Author which lued long face, and was in those parts better travelled: to which wee will adde Collections one of Arabike Authors, for more full understanding of their unboly Holies.

his fairt or other apparell, no man dare weare it: and for this cause he hath great change of ap-

parell. My companion enquired diligently of the Merchants, by what meanes hee was of fo

CHAP. VIII.

Collections of Alia, especially of Arabia, gathered out of an Arabike Booke of Geographie, written by a Nubian, foure hundred and seuentie yeeres agoe, and translated into Latine by GABRIEL SIGNITA, and IOHANNES HESRO-N I TA, Maronites of Mount Libanus, the one Professor, and both Interpreters to the French King, of the Ara. bike, and Syriake Tongnes.

His Author is unknowne; by some passages of his Booke esteemed by the Translators a Nubian

A and a Christian; by learned Calaubon thought to be an Egyptian and Mahometan, to which
later opinion I should rather subscribe, by reason of his weaker Relations of Nubia, and the next Wrflerne parts of Africa, erring in the course of Nilus it selfe) then of others: and though be calls Christ,

Lord; and the Bleffed Virgin, Ladie, yet his phrase and stile-denotion is after the Mahumetan manner, and his Geographie best in those parts, where was then no safe travell for Christians, as in Arabia , Spaine , Gr. His method is by the Climats . This which we have translated, is out of the first. fecond, and third Climate. The Mahumetans also call Christ, Lord; (Nazaret Eefa) as is obserued before in Mafter Terry.

Praise be to God the Lord of the Creatures.

South or Happic Arabia.

c Zabid.

that which is

now the Me-

tropolis Sizan

or Lenan, where Sir H.

e Duar-Dahes

now Taies,

e Mahrem.

rals, cause

much altera

h Saba, I Sup-

i Merbat and

Mid. was.

He Aloe of Socotra exceedeth in goodnesse that which is gathered in Hadhrame of the Land of laman, in Seger, or any where elfe. This Iland is reckoned as to mong it the Regions of Iaman a, and belongs to it. Ouer against it are Melinda, and Monbafa. Alexander having conquered the Indians, returned by the Indian Sea to the Sea of Iaman, and ouercomming those Ilands, came to Secura and wrote to Ariftotle his Mafter thereof, who aduited him to people it with

Grecians. Thus (according to the Moores Tradition) were the Natives removed, and Greeker there planted, which is the reason (in our Authors conceit) that the then Inhabitants were for the most part Christians.

The Iles Chartan and Martan are in Giun Albafeife (berba Sinu, the weedy or graffy Bay) ouer against the Land of Seger, in which Frankincense groweth. In both these line a People of Arabi, which speake a Language vnknowne to the Moderne. Of the Regions of lamas is the 20 Caitle Alberda, the Inhabitants whereof line a hard life. From hence to the Caftle Galafree b Stations are are foure flations b by land. It is neere the Hauen Zabid, fiftie miles diffant. That Citie . Zac dayes journeys bid is great and rich, frequented by Merchants of Hagiaz, Habafcia, and Metfr (or Erne) which or hen places paffe by the ships of Giodda. The Athiopians bring thirther their Merchandises, and thence carwhere Trans- rie Spices, and China Dithes. It is fituate neere a small River, distant one hundred thirtie two miles from the Citie Sanas, by the way which goeth to the Land of Iaman. From Zabid to rauans made Gilar is fixe and thirtie miles; thence to Alban, two and fortie; to Albolf, thirtie; and then to Sanaa, foure and twentie. Those are small Villages and Castles, but populous, Sanaa is rich, d Sania, haply flored with buildings, and in all the Land of James, the most ancient, large, and populous; temperate and fertile. Thence to Dhamar a small Citie, is eight and fortie miles ; to Aden from Sa- 30 nag is foure and twentie miles; by the way which leads to Dauar-Dahes . Aden f is a small Citie, yet of note as a Port of both Seas ; from whence the ships of Sinda, India, and China fet forth, and thither are brought (Vala Smica) the China Diffes.

From Aden to Mabgem & is eight Stations : this is a small populous Citie, the border twixt the Government of Tahama and Iaman, and is from Sanaa feuen flations. From Mahen to Habran are foure stations. From Habran to Saada are eight and fortie miles. From Aden to Abin are twelve miles Eastward alongst the shoare; the Inhabitants are famous Magicians. It is now penaps
Meha: for the diffant from Lassa, a day and nights tayling. Betwixt Lassa and Sciorama (two dayes sayling pronunciation by the shoare distant) is a great Towne, and therein a medicinable hot Bath. These two Ci-of letters espectics are in the Land of Hadbramut: in it are Sciabam and Tarim, and March now ruined, which 40 was Saba h, whence was Beleque the wife of Salomon fonne of Danid. From Hadbramu to Saada are two hundred and forme miles. Hadbramut is Eastward from Aden fine stations, In it are wide fields of Sands, called Aleaf. In Saba dwell the People of Iaman and Oman; and there was that famous wall of the Arabians, before they were dispersed thence. From Scienama to the Citie Merbat are fixe dayes fayling. Betwixt them is Ghabbo-Icamar. In the Hills neth thequeen of Merbat i grow Trees of Frankincense, which is thence carried to the East and West. Merbas is foure dayes journey by Land from Hafes (and two by Sea) against which are Chartan of Saba, 1.Reg.

I am loth to follow our Author, as he followeth his Climate into the Indian Sea, called Har-Frankincense. chend, where he findeth the famous Iland Sarandib (which I take to be that which is now cal- 50 led Zeilan, fourescore leagues long, and as much broad, with a high Hill, called Rahm, where are many precious stones and Spices, and in the shoares fishing for Pearles; the King whereof hath fixteene Counfellors, foure of that Nation, foure Christians, foure Muslemans or Mahumezens, and foure Iewes, to which all of those professions refort for inflice. Thence to the Iland Alrami, is three daies faile, which is faid to be feuen hundred leagues in length. (This feemeth Sumatra) But I will not by Moorish and now obsolete names lose my selfe in these Indian Seas, better knowne to our English Sailers, then this vnknowne Geographer. Yet in Arabia we will afcend with him more Northerly in that part of Arabia, placed in his Second Climate. He reckoneth on the Red Sea Adhab, whereto adiovneth the Defart, trauelled by the course of the Sunne and Starres : the Red Sea with many Hands inhabited, and Defart; and chiefe Ports Ser- 60 Metler is Cairo rain, Soquia, Giodda, Giobfa, and Algiar: the Mid-land Regions, Sanacan, and Mecca, Taief, Codaid, Medina, and Adhab. The Mount Mocasta extends from Metfer by Sabra, that is, the Defart, to Afnan: Adbab is at the top of the Defart by the Sea, from whence they goe to Gidda. Adhab is victualled by the Gouernour under the King of Egypt, and by another under the King

CHAP. 8. Pilgrim-tribute. Atabian High-waier, Mecca centre of Arabia. 1407

of Been, out of Habafesa, which two divide the Revenues thereof betwire them. In our time Ocoffemanis 2 of Degree exact tributes of the Pilgrims Mollemans, which come from the West, of each Poli right Orthothey there exact floures as the regions are parties over to Giodda, without this payment, or elfe dox belecuer, eight pence weight of gold. Nor may any paffe ouer to Giodda, without this payment, or elfe dox belecuer, the Ship mafter which lets him ouer thall pay for him. They therefore flew to the Mafter this metanical their tribute before hee admits them. This tribute goeth to Albafemi, the Lord of Mecca. themselves. this Sea is full of Sholds and Rocks, and fome Hands thereof in winter are defolate. Neuman * This is but is the greatest in this part. Samers is inhabited by Samaritan lewes, whose word is Lamesas, if Mahametan ig is the greatest in time part. Samer, is immuned by summer of checked of Samer, " the author of the norance, for they have offended any, by which they are knowne to defeend of Samer, " the author of the the Sameritans, they name on the Sea is the Tower of the Semantians, Colfe in the time of Mofer, to whom bee peace. On the East fide of this Sea is the Tower of or Contents are Cane in the Citie whence are two short stations to the Citie Sancar. Fine daies from Hali, is another set: Series on the floare: three stations from Series in the Port of Seegula, and as farre from Sec. of which see the stations of the Ports of Mesca, and to trie miles distant from it.

my Pill, lace.

From Mecca to Medina, that is, the Case (the name of it is lathreb) in the right way are ten Medina. flations : from Mecca to Batn-Marri, a certaine Inne or Cane, in which is a Spring of water. muironed with Palme trees fixteene miles : thence to Office thirtie, to Codaid foure and twentie: there to Giff a (a flation of the Pilgrims of D montes) is, and we entire there to Allows four and wenter there to Allows four and wenter is as many there to Seques, there to Reseatches fix and thirtie, to Schools four and thirtie, to Malal feuenteene, to Sogera twelve, to Medina fix. Hee expresseth another wav from Mecca to Medina, by the Mountaines, which I omit. Medina is compaffed with Palme trees, the Dates whereof furtaine the Inhabitants , wanting both Corne and Cattell, Their

drinke is out of a small River which Omer brought thither from a great Spring. It is halfe as big as Mecca. Betwixt Medina and the Sea is three daies journey, and Alguar is the Port thereof, a Towne well inhabited : one flation from Medina to Chosciob, a lecond to Ghoraib, the third to Affair, From Affair to Goods, is about ten daies journey by land neere the Coaft; the wayes hidden by Sans moued by the winds.

On the East of Mesca fixtie railes distant is Taief, the way by Badid-almortafe, which is populoss, and there are wandring Arabians, then to Carn-almanazel, thence to Taief. This is the habication of " Thecaif: and is celebrated for Raifins, and most part of the fruits of Mecca are " A chiefe febrought thence. Taief is feated on Mount Gharman, the coldest Mountaine in all Hagiar, * where Carie, water sometime freezeth in Summer. To Mecca belongs the Castles Naged Altasef, Nageran, Carnalmannzel, Acqii, Ocadu, Lia, Tarba, Massa, Caisa, Gioras, and Saras; and in Thomas, Sansas, Serain, Socqia, Ghassa, Bais, and Ass. The Cattles of Medina, are Taimes, Danmat-

Sonten, Serum, Serum, Songen, Union, Sant Afre. Alto Catter St. Catter St. Catter St. Catter St. Daniel Alfrendt, Alfrey, Dhu-lineruat, Valu-liqura, Malion, Chaine, Fadaci, Capter-Arina, Valu-liqura, Antheria, Fadaci, Capter-Arina, Valu-liqura, Robert, Statela, Sabana, Rabett, Albeh, Achbal, and Hamia. The way from Mecca to Sanaa, is to Serrain Carn-almanazel, then to Soft, Caze, Ronaisba (a great Towne) Tabala, Baifat, Tattan, Gialda, Nich (avery great Towne frequented with people and Palmes) Singia, Caffa, Negem, Sedam, Rab. This is a great towne flored with Vineyards, whence Gloras is eight miles, a Towne as big as Nageran, and in them both are shops for dressing Skinnes : From Sadum also to Mahgere is as fatre; there is a deepe Well, and a very great Tree, called Talbat-almalec, the border betwixt the jurisdictions of Mecca and Iaman.) Thence to Adbia, then to Saada, where are dref-

fed the best Pelts, carryed to many places of Jaman and Hagian , and distant one hundred and eightie miles from Sanaa; thence to Amasia, to the Citie Gionna, where grow huge Grapes. which are dryed, and carried to other parts farre and neere : feuentie two miles from Sanan (to the west hereof, is the land of the Abadhises, well fortified and peopled) thence to Anafesh, to Redde encompassed with Vineyards, Fields, and Fountaynes; the Inhabitants of which polleffe Droues and Camels. This hath a deepe Well, and that firong house or Temple memorable amonest writers; and is one station from Sanas. The whole journey is made by Carawane in twentie flations. The way from Mecca to Dhi-Sobaim of the land of Chanlan, is first to Maleca, then to Islamia, to Caina, to Darca, and Olbob, to Habascia, to Canona, to Baisa-Haran, to Ha-

to li vpon the Sea, to the River Sancan, to Baifat-larton, to Haran-Alcarin, and then to Chamlan-Dh. Sobaim. All these Regions are in the Land of Tebama (which is a portion of lamen) the limits of which are the Red Sea on the West, Mountaynes on the East which runne from the North to the South, on which East fide are Saads, Hans, and Nagers: On the North Mecca, and Giodda. In Tehama are wandring Arabs of all families. Mesca is the Centre of all Arabia, betwise the Seas. For from Mecca to Sanas is twentie flations, as much to Sebaid, to laman twentie one, to Damafeus thirtie, to Babarain * from Mesca fine and twentie.

The Regions and Prouinces of note in the fixt part of the fecond Climate, are Gioras and Baia, Tabala, Ocadb, Nagera, Olu-lab seb, Tebafar, Mareb, Seger, Soft-labseb, Sceba, Hadbramut, Sur, Calhat, Mascat, Sobar, Ofer, Soal, Manea, Serooman, Bathrun, Hogera, Hadbrama, Caria-60 tain, Vagera, Varema, Maaden, Alnocra, Salamia, Barca, Afibeb, Hagiar, Barman, Hobal, and Giloffer. And on the part of the Persian Sea, the Iles Abron, Heber, Kis, Ben-Camen, and Dordur; and two Mountaynes, Cofair, and Onair. In this part also are of the Land of Kerman, Senaiiain, and the Mountaynes Mascan. Betwixt Gioras and Honia are foure stations, and fixe twixt Honna and Nagera. Tabala is foure flations from Mecca. From Tabala to Ocadbare three:

1498 Arabian Cities and Waies. Whirlepooles. The Persian and Red Seas. Lib. IX.

here are Faires every Sunday of divers Merchandizes. Thafar is the cheefe Citie labfeb from

whence to Dhamar, are fixed and thirtie miles, and fortie from Dhamar to Sanaa: from Chand to Sanas, one hundred and fortie from Tdafar to Mareb, three flations. In this Towne is Salamons Tower, the Some of David, to whom bee peace; called Servich, now nothing but ruines they fable by In the same March, is the Tower Cascib, which was the Tower of Beleque, the Wife of Selethey fishely In the tame Owners, is the tower opins, which was a tower on any the vitted state.

More of the Hemoratic Archiver of the Hemoratic Archiver, very proud they had a strong defence against the course of the water of admirable structure, and each Family had

Tairafet.

cha, Vabara, Carla, Abra, Banfa Sal Ame-Merca, Megiara bitants ichifmaticall Abatdoite. Neere it is Dorder, a narrow place night to the Mountaines Co-

their Conduit pipes for their fields and houses; but God fent a great floud whiles they were a fleene, which ouerthrew that building (hanging ouer the Citie as a Mountaine) and carried a- toway the whole Citie and Suborbe with the people. In Hadbramut are Teria, and Sceba foure stations from March, a strong Tower on the descene of Mount Sceba, a steepe hill, whereon you shall see many habitations, fields and water-courses Eastward is the Land of Seger, from the furthest end whereof to Aden, are three hundred miles To the North of Seger is Oman, in which are two Cities, Tier, and a flation thence is Caether. fituate on the Persian Sea. Betwixt Tim and the Promontorie Almahgiame, is fifteene daies by Land, two courses (or fortie eight hours) sayling. Neere to that Promontorie they fish for Pearles. From Caelhat to Sabar, are two hundred miles : neere it is Dhamar. From Malchare to Sobar, are foure hundred and fiftie miles. Sobar is the ancientest Citie of Oman, on the Persia an Sea, fomtime the Port for the China Ships: which now is ceased, because in the midft of the 20 Persian Sea lyeth the Iland Kis, of square forme twelve miles over, two courses from Sebar, and on the Kerman shoare Tairnset is ouer against it. Two daies from Sohar, is Soal and Ofer, two small Cities, made Ports by the River Falg. Halfe a daies journey thence is Mang, at the foote of Mount Sciorum, from whence west-ward to Sorsoman, are two stations, Fale hath on it many Townes, and runneth into the Sea neere Guleffar. Most of the Inhabitants of the Region Oman are Schifmatickes. Betwixt Naged and Oman, are great Defarts. From Sobar to Babrain, are about twentie stations. The way from Oman to Mecon, is very difficult, for often Defarts. and therefore they goe by Sea to Aden. Like difficulties are in the way thence to Albahrain North-wards for the inuations of Arabs. North-west to Oman, confineth the Land lamama, Cities whereof are Hagiar, (now ruined) and Barca and Salamia. The way from lamama to 20 Mesca, is to * Aardh, to Chodaia, to Thania, to Sofra, to Soda, to Cariatain, to Dama, to Tangia, Afian, on which to Sarfa, to Guadila, to Falcha, to Rocaiba, to Coba, to Maran, to Vagera, to Autas, to Dhaterc, each a flation, to Benamer, and thence to Mecca another flation, Manden-alnorra is a great Towne, where the families of Bafra and Cufa meete, when they goe on Pilgrimage to Mecca. The Perfian Sea is annexed to the Indians, and on the shoare of Iaman hath two Mountaines, Cofair and Onair, against which is Dorder, where the Sea is called Ghazera, Dorria, Nifan, Bar- dur is a whirlepoole which fwalloweth ships, on the South of the Ile Ben-Canan, which is from Kis fiftie two miles. The length of Ben-Canan is fiftie two miles, the breadth nine, the Inha-

> betwixt Siraff, and the Promontorie called Majeat Sasf. But to returne to the Red Sea, and the most Northerly parts thereof. In Calzem are made the flat bottomed flips, broad and shallow, fit for great burthen and the Sholds of that Sea. From Calzem to Faran-Abron, are fortie miles ; this is in the bottome of a Bay, whence they goe to Mount Tim, trending along by the Sea. That Mountaine is high, and is afcended by fteps, and hath an Oracorie on the top, with a pr of Spring-water. From Tur to Mafdaf, a pleafant place where they fish for pearles: from Mastafre Sciarm-Albait, hence to Sciarm-Albir, thence to Cape Abi-Mohammed, three Ports without water: and here beginneth the ascent of Ayla, 2 fmall Citie of Arabs. Then to Aumeda watery Port, ouer against the Ile Noman, tenne miles 50 from the Continent : thence to Tanna, to Auf, to Haura. where they make Pots, transported farre and neere. Not farre thence on the South, is Mount Radbua, where grow the Whetitones hence carried East and West: thence to the faire Port and River Tfafra, then to Canaiaa, to Giar, to Giobfa, Codaid, Aasfan, Giodda. On the shoare of the Red Sea, is the Citie Madian, and the Well where Mofes, to whom peace, watered the flocke of Scionib: from Madian to Ayla, are fine stations, from Ayla to Giar about twentie. From Madian to Tabue by Land Eastward, fixe stations; it is feated betwirt Hagiar and the beginning of Dama seus. Hagiar is from Vadsaligora, one flation: they have houses in the Rockes. But the waies are difficult, and will leade vs backe to the hatefull Mecca and Medina, I will therefore commiserate my Reader (fuch as are more studious, may refore to the Author) and having given you that face of Arabia, which 69 no Christian (to my knowledge) doth to well, or almost at all, could to any purpose describe, we will stay and intertaine our selues with some more pleasing spectacle, the Actors being other Mahometans, produced on this flage by the Maronites our Translators.

fair and Oilair, which are hidden with waters, but the waters breake on their tops. Three fisch 40

. whirlepooles are found, this, another not farre from the Iland Comar, the third in the end of Sin

CHAP.9. Arabia, why so called Beduines apparell. Mahomets sweat-drops. 1490

CHAP. IX.

Collections out of divers Mahumetan Authors in their Arabicke Bookes, by the faid Maronites, GABRIEL and IQHN, touching the most remarkable things in the East, especially of the Molleman Super lities and rises, and the places of white note.



Rabia hath not her name of I know not what Arabus, some of Apollo and Baby- Of Ar bis and lonia, but of the Region Araba, not farre from Medinis, where I fissael Sonne of the Arabans. Abraham Gwelt : and that of last oh, fonne of Cabbinanor lettan, fonne of He- 6m.10. 25. Abrahamedwelt : and that of last on, ionne or commence seems, toute of let let or last of ber (and not as lufef Ben-Abdellatif lath, the great grand-child of Abel) who find Arabias: oer (and not as injes semantes), Author of the Arabick Dictionage, all meth) for before Ben. was first Innerator of the Acadricke tongue; which I final after did bring to more Trade, cale the

degance and perfection, and is therefore asiled, the Father of Arabicke elequence. Some of the the connessor Arabians dwell in Citres, fome in the Defarts; those better civillized, and fit for Arts: these Oberes. which inhabite the Delarts, are called Beating a, or Beating, that is, the people of the Delart; exceed in numbers, and wander without houses, ving Tents made of Cotton Wooll, or of Goats Bedutis or Beand Camels haire, alway mouing and remouing, as was et and pasture moue them, cartying their Wives, Children, and Vtenfils on their Camels. Their Horfes are leane, little, fwift, Jaborious, hold; and the Horsemen active beyond beliefe, darting and catching with their hand, the same

Dart in the Horses swiftest race before it commeth at the ground; and avoiding a Dart throwne at them, by fleightie winding under the Horfes sides or belly calso taking up Weapons lying on the ground whiles the Horie is running, & in like fwitt race hit the smallest mark with Arrow or flug. Their armes are arrowes, Jauchings with Iron heads, Swords (which they vie not to thrufts but firokes) Daggers, Slings, and vie the fame in aduerie fight, or in averle flight. They lye in waite for Carauans, pray woon Trauellers, line on rapine and (poile, and often make themfelues the great Turk: Receivers and Freafurers, and raife new Imposts on all fuch as they can enforce. whether Trauellers or Ciries; obeying neither the Ostomen, nor any other Soueraigne, but being diuded in innumerable families, obey the heads of their owne Families or Tribes. These Tribes Their Tribes are diffinguished by the mames of their first Parents, as Abs-belal, Abi-Rifce, Abi-Zaid, and or Families. are ununguanted by the same of and fakted Gentle, and equall in rights. Their food is browne Their food. Bread, new and fowre Milke, Checle, Goats and Carrels flesh, Pulse, Hony, Oyle and Burter. Dreau, new and to the rather, on the realism of their Tradition, that it came of Mahomets i weat. Foolith and For hy they, when Mahamer compalled the Throne of God in Paradife, God turned and loo-blaphemous

drops fell out of Paradife : one whereof produced the Rofe; the fecond, Rice; the other foure, his foure Affociats. They vie a certaine Hodge-podge, or Frumentie of boyled Wheat, laid after adrying in the Sun, then beaten and boyled with fat fielh, till the flesh be consumed. This they P call Herife , and fay that Gabriel the Angell taught it Mahomes for strengthning his reines: whereby one might be fought against fortie men, and in another had fortie times carnall dealing with Women. These might seeme calumnies deutsed by some Mahumetan aduersarse, if the former Author (both learned in, and zealous of the Law of Mobamed) had not related the fame in a Chapiter of the chase of meats. Mobamed or Mahomet, commended also the eating of Gourds, and of the Melongene, affirming, that he had feene this Plant in Paradife, and meatin- Milongene. red the quantitie of mens wits, by their eating flore hereof. When he was once in prison (faith Ben-fids Auli) the Angell Gabriel came downe from heaven, and carried him into Gennet Elenaon, or the Garden of pleasures, where amongst others he saw this shrub, and he asking why it grew there, the Angell answered, because it hath confessed the Vnitie of God, and that thou

an atree Prophet. Their garments are bafe, a Cotten thirt with very wide fleeues, an vpper Their apparell gament of Wooll, wouen with white and blackelines of Goats or Camels haire; their feet are bare. Their Nobler fort go better cloathed, and vie shooes, ared leather girdle, a white Tulipan of Cotton or Linnen of tew folds. Their Women go almost naked; mablew smock of Cotton, Linnen head-tire, and face vailed. They vie Eare-rings, Chaines, Brooches, and Rings of Glaffe, or other base matter, and Dye or Paint with blew markes made with a needle, their cheekes, armes and lips. Thus much of the Bednines.

Baghdad (which is alfo called Dar-affalism, that is, The Citie of peace ') received that name nathdador augusta (which is alto catted Dar-agustum, Otac is, The Groot Park of The Children of a Monke called Baphad, who as Ben-Cafen writeth, ferned a Ginerch builded in that Medow. Angel.

The Deur's But Abus Graphar Almany for the fecond Abustican Chalifa, who wanne it, A. Heg. 150, named Irangkub bee to Dar-affulam. It is the Citie Royall of Mesopatamia, now called Dambeer, which the find Almany 1995; c.a. man for, placed in a large Plaine vpon Tigris, and divided by the River into two Cities, joyned 6.3 by a Bridge of Boats. This Citie built in this place, Alman for ruled many yeeres, and after him The Tarterian other Chalifus till the 339. yeere of the Hegira, in which King Andbd-eddaule and Saif-eddaule comput is took it, who with their Succellors enjoyed it till Solymou the Ottoman Emperour fundued, and is her countred,

ked on nim, which made the modelt Prophet iweate, and wiping it off with his finger, fixe Traditions.

now ruled by a Bafeia, with many lanixaries. But hereof Ahmad Abi Baer of Bagbdad, in his Annuals, will shew you more. This Citie is famous for Schooles of all Sciences, both in former Annuas, with my your and Affalami a famous Poet wrote his Verfes. Here Alpha-rabius the renowmed Philosopher and Physician, borne at Farab in Turcomannia, profess the fludies publikely with great applause, and leaving many of his Scholers in this Citie, went to Arifotles books Harran of MeJopotamia, where finding Arifotles Booke, De Auditu, hee read it fortie times, and Arifolis books Flatrus or Mejopotama, where the was willing against or sade it. Hence hee went to Dameleus mired. This number and there died, A. H. 339. Thus Ben-Cafem in his Booke, De viridario Electronis.

feemeth falfe. tion.

Damafeus.

Bochara is an ancient Citie vpon Emphrates, in a Village belonging whereto Hongin-All Res feemethfalfe. Bechara is an ancient call, Anicenna) was borne, A. H. 370. Hee gaue himfelfe to Physicke to Bechefatthe Cas Just (WHOTH the Lawrence of Automate Physician to Kings and Princes, who before in the fome fay in Bo- Countrey vied 7 no Physicians. He published necre an hundred books, many of Physick fome of Philosophie, a Dictionarie of Herbs and Stones, Verses of the Soule, &c. He lived eight and y This cemed fiftie yeeres, and died in Hamadan. Hee had runne thorow all Arts, at eighteene. Thus Rev. y This teemed inter years, and died in the reason of their falen. But others affirme, that a certaine Physician flourishing of great note, vpon whom no praying nor paying could fasten a Disciple, lest the secrets of his Art should bee made common the mother of Anicenna offers her forme to doe him feruice in decoctions, and other meaner offices, which he could not doe himselfe; nor was there feare of danger from him whom sature had made deafe, and therefore dumbe. He made trials, and found Anicenna deafe, as he thought, and entertayned him, who watched his times, and transcribed his bookes and notes, sending 20 them closely to his mother, which after his mothers death he published in his owne name.

Damascon is called of the Arabians, Sciam, and Demasto, of the Syrians Darmsuc. It is love rious in fruits of all kinds, rich in Oliues and Iron of excellent temper by nature, and so bettered by arte, that no Helme or Shield can withftand it. It is feated in a large Plaine at the roots of Libanus, there called Hermon, fixe miles in compasse, double walled, with a strong square Tower in the midit , built by a Florentine, beautified with Springs, Market places, Publike built dings, Meskits, Bathes, Canes, and all forts of filke-weating, and in all ancient times with learning and learned men. Here flourished Saint Damascen: and here Almotannabbi excelled Comparison in Arts and Armes, emulous of Mahomes, but not with like furcelle. He was called Nabion, that is. The Prophet : this (Motannabbi, that is, Prophecying : he wrote the Alcoran elegantly and 20 eloquently; this excelled in Profe and Verfe: both had Followers, but this mans Diferrles atter his death were disperst, which happened, A. H. 354. Ben-Casim also relates, that Moba-Mabi abdillab med Abi Abdillab professed Philosophie in this Citie, and to dispute with all commers, and wrote

a huge Booke, De unitate existendi principiorum. He died there, A. H. 638.

Aleppo is called of the Inhabitants, Haleb, the chiefe Mart of all the East, frequented by Persians, Indians, Armenians, and all Europeans. The Port is Scanderone, called by the Inhabitants Escanderuneb. The soyle is very fertile, and nourisheth abundance of Silke-wormes. A. H. 922, Sultan Selm tooke it, and found therein infinite wealth. Sciarfeddin which wrote the Victories of the Othomans in two Tomes, fayth, that it had of Gold and filter coyned 1150000. and a mightie maffe vincoyned; Vefts of cloth of Gold, tiflued or wrought with Gold, Silke, 40 and Scarlet aboue 300000, besides abundance of Gems and Pearles. And besides other wealth innumerable, it had eight Armories well furnished. It now flourisheth in the next place to Constantinople and Cairo, and may be called , Queene of the East : Here are store of Gems, Ambar, Bengeoin, Lignum Aloes, and Muske, which is taken from a little reddish beast, beaten with many blowes on one place that the bloud may all come thither. Then is the skin to fwolne and full of bloud bound straight that the bloud may not iffue: and put into one or more bladders, is dried on a beafts backe till the bladder fall off of it felfe, and that bloud after a moneth becomes excellent Muske. At Aleppo was borne that great Grammarian Othoman Abu Homa. furnamed Ben-ellhbageb, which wrote Cafia and Sciafia of Grammer, and died, A. H. 672.

Libanus is called by the Arabians Lobnan, Lebnon by the Syrians, so called of the Syriake word so Lbunto, which fignifieth, Frankincense. It contayneth about fixehundred miles compasse, rich in Soyle, Waters, Groues, Vines (the Wine whereof is very wholiome, not windie; and here in a Village, called Sardania, they say, Noa planted a Vineyard) and hence runne Phorphar. Abana, and the River of Tripolis. On this Mountaine grow Cypreffes, Pines, Boxes, and other trees plentie: especially Cedars; the forme whereof from our owne eyes wee will here relate. It groweth on the top of the Mount, higher then the Pine, so thicke as foure or five men can iountly fadome: the boughs not eleuated vpwards, but ifretched out acroffe largely diffused and striking on each other, thickly enfolded as is were by wonderfull Art, infomuch as we have feene many both fit and lie along on the boughs. The leaves are thicke and frequent, narrow and hard, prickly and alway greene. The wood is knotty and somewhat wreathed, hard, incor- 60 ruptible and fweet-smelling. The fruit like the Cones of Cypresse, gummie and maruellous fragrant. On this Mountaine dwell the Maronites, derived from Saint Maron the hely Abbot, and his Disciples, or as others thinke from the Land Maronia: vncertaine whether, but most certaine, from no Heretike so called, as some will have it. These possets all the Mountaine,

and befides other ordinary tributes, pay great fummes yeerely to the Lord of the Land, that no man of other Religion be permitted to dwell with them, and that no tribute children (as amongst the Greekes) be taken from them. They onely vie Bells , which are prohibited other Bells why for Mations, because in the beginning of Mahumetisme, by the sound of a Bell, the Christians had bidden to all Nations, because in the beginning of Mannetime, by the Tollian a berry the Corriginal had a left the Maronites (which Christians via affembled and done the Mostermans great mischiefe. The Patriarch of the Maronites (which der the Makuallemore and done the property of the people, and with his Clergie acknowledgeth the metars.

Roman Bishop. Their Liturgie is in the Syriake Tongue. Mecca chiefe Citie of Arabia Deferta, is called also in the Alcoran, Becca, the holy Citie Meccand the of the Mollemans, both for Mahomeds revelations there had, and for the Temple especial- Temple. no ly, called by them Kabe, or, The square House, which they fable, was first built by Angels, Kabe hise to the ly, called by them Asoe, or, The iquare round, which be defroyed by the Floud, was lifted vp. House at Loand orten vinted by Jaam innered alam (The habitation of peace) after the Floud Abraham legends. built another house like to the former, by the shadow thereof fent from heaven to him. Thus writeth Iaacub Ben-Sidi Aali. This is a Chappell, not very large, of square figure, open with

foure Gates, by one of which the Ministers have accesse; the other are opened but once in the weere. It glittereth all with Gold, and is coursed with vefts of Gold, and encompassed with elegant Iron-worke to keepe off neere commers. No man may enter it but certaine Elders, which haue long beards to their breafts, and remayne there night and day. Neere to this Chapell is a large marble Floore adorned about with eight huge Lights, and fixe and thirtie Lamps of Gold, to perpetually burning. Three pathes leade thereto whereon men and women goe bare-foot to the Chapell, which they compafe feuen times with great reuerence, mumbling their deuotions a kiffe the corners, ligh and implore the ayde of Abraham and Mohamed. Round about all this space is a stately building of very elegant structure, as it were a wall; in which are numbred fixteene principall Gates to goe in and out, where hang innumerable Lamps and Lights of incredible greatnesse. Within this space betwixt the rowes of Pillars are shops of Sellers of Gemmes, Spices, Silkes, in incredible store from India, Arabia, Ethiopia: that it feemes rather the Mart of the World then a Temple. Here doe men kiffe and embrace with great zeale a certaine stone which they call Hagiar Alasuad, or, The blacke stone, which they say, is a Mar-

garite of Paradife, the light whereof gaue luftre to all the Territorie of Mecca. Before this. 10 lavth Lacub Ben-Sids Aals, Mobamed commanded to weeps, to aske Godpardon for finnes, and to crie with fighs and teares for ande against their enemies. After they have visited that Chappell and the flone, they goe to another large Chappell within the Temple, where is the Well, called Zam Zam I am I Zam; which is (fayth the faid Author) the Well which flowed from the feet of Ismael when mach Well. he was thirstie and wept : which Hagar first feeing , cried out Zam Zam, in the Copine or old Egyptian Tongue; that is, Stay, stay. There are many which draw water thence and give to the Pilgrims, who are commanded to wash therewith their bodie and head three times, to drinke thereof, and if they can, to carrie some of it with them, and to pray God for health and pardon of finnes. To this building is added a Noble Schoole or Vniuerhitie, A. H. 949. by Solyman who

adorned it by his costs by maruellous structure, and endowed it with revenues. After these visitations, all the Pilgrims goe to a certaine Temple on a Hill, ten miles from the Citie, and flocking in great numbers buy according to their abilitie, one or more Rammes for facrifice. And because some are of opinion, that the Mohamedans have no facrifices, we will re- Mahametans late what Iacub Ben-Sidi Aali hath written of their Ceremonies. Dhabhia (fo the Arabs call a Sacrifices Sacrifice) is a killing of beafts in the worthip, and for the offering of God, and they are Lambs of fixe or [cuen moneths at least; Camels of fine yeeres, Bullockes of two yeeres. The males are to be chosen before semales, and those cleane, white, infected by no naturall or violent defect, fat, corpulent, borned. Euery man must kill his owne Sacrifices, and rippe them with his owne hands, except in orgent necessities, and then he may substitute others to doe it for him. For every one before they eate any thing, are bound

to eate some piece of the Sacrifices ; the rest, if they can, to give cheerfully to the poore. They which are 50 admitted to these Oblations, let them offer one Ramme for themselves, another for the soules of the Dead. another for Mohamed, that in the day of Indgement he deliner them from calamities. These Sacrifices Lying Tradiare offered to God in mistation of Abraham , which would have offered his some Ismael to God; who tion. going out of the Citie with him to a certaine Hill, called Mcna, where he would have offered him to God but when the sword could not cut his necke, a white Ramme appeared betwint his hande, fat , and hormed, which be facrificed to God in stead of his sonne.

Whiles the Pilgrims are here butied in their factifices , Beduine Arabs affault the Caravans, and robbing them, flee to the Hils, and inacceffible refuges, fo swift as if they did flie. And although all armes are forbiden in the territorie of Mecca (which containeth on the East fix miles, Territorie of on the North twelve, on the West eighteene, on the South foure and twentie, in which respect Mesca.

60 Mecca and Medina are called Atharamain) yet they cease not to infest, and Pilgrims are here Mecca and Medime are called Athar amain) yet they cease not to threit, and Prigrims are note Ballam often forced to armes. This Territorie is barren for want of water, and raine, hath very few brought frem Herbs and Plants, or other pleasures of Groues, Gardens, Vines, or greene objects; but is roa- Gread to Corro. fled with the Sunne, both land and people. And this haply is the caule that no man may breake thence to a bough if they find any Tree. Onely the shrubs of Ballam , brought hither from Caro thrine Mecca,

well, and are now so propagated, that all the sweet liquor of Balfam is carried onely from this Well, and ale Holow all Regions in great plentie. Here are store of Pigeons, which because they are of the stocke of that which came to Mohameds eare (as the Mossemans fable) no man may take or fearre them. A certaine Seerif enjoyeth the dominion of this Citie, and all the Land of Meor learne them. A certaine stery that is, the Captaine or chiefe Hascemee, descent, that is, the Captaine or chiefe Hascemee, descent Secrif of Mee- ded of Hafeem great Grandfather of Mohamed; Who were neuer deprined of their dominion by the Ottoman or Soldan. Yea, the Ottoman calls not himselfe the Lord of Mecca and Medina. but the humble fereant. Yet this Sceref notwith ftanding his revenues and gifts by Pilgrims and Princes, through the Beduines spoiles, and his kindreds quarrels seeking the Soucraigntie is alway poore. Therefore doth the Ottoman bellow the third part of the reuenues of Egypt, and to to protect the Pilgrims from the invalions of the Arabs.

atedina. Mehameds birth and life.

Medina is called the Citie by Antonomafia, and Medina Alnabi, that is, the Citie of the propher. because Mohamed, when he was forced to forsake his Countrey Mecca, betooke himselfe to this Cirie, then called lathreb, and was made Lord thereof. It is an error that he was borne here for he was borne and brought vp at Mecca; and in the fourth yeere of his age, and as Ben-Calem hath, in the nine hundred thirtie three of Alexander the Great, he began to veter his Doctrine. first primily, after that publikely; whereupon he was banished the Citie in the two and fiftierh of haslife; or according to Abdilatif Ben-Infof, the three and fiftieth, and fled to Inthreb, from

or mente; or according to Hegeraton or Hegera, which happened, An. Dom. 622. or theres. which flight, which they can reger bouts. And although this yeere 1623, be to them 1032. Yet because they reckon according to Notforrecon the yeeres of the Moone, which they fay confift of three hundred fiftie foure daies, the Moones ciliation ther- course hath in this space exceeded that of the Sunne, some Moneths about one and thirtie yeers. of, with Chri- Whereupon their Moneths are vncertaine. In this Citie by fubtill hypocrifies, Mohamed became Politicall and Ecclefiasticall Prince; and began to procure the friendship of many, and to promulgate his Lawes by degrees. In the second yeere of his flight, he enacted his Lawes of fasting: in the third, forbad Wine and Swines-flesh; and so proceeded with the rest, that within eight veeres, he brought into subjection Mecca (whence hee had beene expulsed) and Muna. and went forward with his Law and Conquest. As concerning his Wives, Ben-Casem faith, hee

Mahameds filthineffe.

His foure wines and his children, Mother of the

had foure : he is also reported to haue many Harlots and Concubines: and in his Chapiter, Surate-Bagra or de vacca, he bids them marry one, two, three, or four wines a man, and to take as many 20 Concubines as they are able to keepe. Ben Sids Ault faith, that he gloried that he had the power of ten Prophets in copulation given him by God : Yea, he ascribed all his villanies to God, by ministerie of the Angel Gabriel. His first wife was named Codaige, by whom he had two sonnes. and foure daughters, Zainab, Fatema, (whom Aali married) Om Kalibum the third, and Rakia the fourth (both which Abu-beer matried.) His second wife was Aifee Daughter of Abu-Beer, the first Califa, which was but fix yeeres old (Ben-Casem is our author) when Mohamed tooke her to wife: the Molemans call her the mother of the faithfull: who besides the knowledge of tongues. pertifed diligently the Arabike Hittories, loued exceedingly and alway praised Mohamed. The third was named Mary, which brought forth to Mohamed, Ebrahim, furnamed Calem (whence Mohamed is often called Abulcasem) though Ban-Abdulasif will have Ebrahim to be one and Ca- 40 Com another; but Ben-Cafem faith, he had but three ions, of which Ebrahim Cafem dyed at eighteene Moneths, and Taiheb and Taber his fonnes by Codaige, dyed both in their Cradles. Mobameds last wife was Zainab, whom also they call the mother of the faithfull, before the wife of Zaidi Ben-Harteb, Mohamede Master, who divorced her, whereupon Mohamed gladly tooke

His foure Affo-Counfellors, Abi-Bact.

Homar.

Othman.

He had foure Counsellers or Companions; the first, Abdollab, or Abu-Bacr, his fincerest and most inward friend, a man very rich and releeuer of Mohameds necessities, his successor after his death. He dyed the thirteenth yeere of the Hegra, and fixtie three of his age, and was beried in the same grave with Mohamed. The second was Homar the sonne of Chanab, surnamed Farug, who succeeded Abi-Bacr, and ruled ten yeeres and six moneths. He was the first en which was called King of the faithfull, and writ the Annals of the Moslemans, and brought the Alcoran into a Volume, and caused the Ramadam fast to be observed, He was slaine the three and twentieth of the Hegira, and buried by Abi Barr. The third was Othman, who in his twelve yeeres raigne subdued Cyprus, Naisabur, Maru, Sarchas, and Maritania, and died A.H.25. and was buried in the buriall place of the Citie. Aali was the fourth, who is called alfo Emir EL mammenin, that is, King of the faithfull , he was flaine A. H. 40. in the three and fixtieth of his age, and was buried in the Citie Kerbelai. He was his Vncles sonne, or Cousin-german to Mohamed and his fonne in law, and deare familiar from his youth, and received the Molleman Law together with Mohamed; whereupon he was wont to fay, I am the first Molloman. And therefore the Perfians detelt the other three Chairfus, as Heretikes; burne their Writings wherefo- 60 euer they finde them, and perfecute their Followers, because forfooth they were so impudent, to preferre themselves before Aali, and spoyled him of the right due by Testament. Hence are Warres and hostile cruelties betwixt them and the Turkes, and Arabs. Mohamed the falle Prophet, in the eleuenth yeere after his Heema or flight, and the three and fixtieth of his age, dyed

CHAP.O. Mohameds Tombe; Meschit-rites. Of men and women, Turbants. 1502

at Medina and was buried there in the Grave of Auffer his wife. Heere is a flately Temple and huse, erected with elegane and munificent structure, daily increased and adorned by the Mohemed; and nuge, erected and adorned by the substantial and nuge, erected and adorned by the substantial and number and felly square, coursed with a goodly Roofe, vnder which is the Vine of stone, called Haviar Pukher: Monaster, iometimes belonging to Saifce aforesaid. This is all conered with Gold and Silke. and compafied about with Iron grates gilded. Within this, which shineth with Gold and Gemmes, Mobameds carkaffe was placed, and not lifted vp by force of Load. stone or other Art: but that itone-Vrne lyeth on the ground.

The Moloman Pilgrimes after their returne from Mecsa, visit this Temple, because Moto hamed yet liuing was wont to fay, that he would for him which should visit his Tombe.aswell as if he had visited him lining, intercede with God for a life full of pleasures. Therefore doe they throng hither, and with great Veneration kiffe and embrace the grates (for none haue acceffe to the Vrne of stone) and many for loue of this place leave their Countrey; yea, some madly put out their, eyes to see no worldly thing after, and there spend the relt of their

The compasse of Medina is two miles, and is the circuit of the wall, which Aadha Addaule King of Bagbdad built, A. H. 364. The Territorie is barren forched Sands; bringing forth nothing but a few Dates and Herbs.

Metfr is the name of Caire, and all Egypt, fo called of Mefraim the Sonne of Nos, as faith care Mohamed Sarazata. This Citie is gouerned by a Bafcia, and fine and twentie thousand Soubies and Intervies. It is rich in Cassia Trees, Sugar-canes and Corne, many Lands adjoyning yeelding Haruest twice a yeare, Hay some times, Herbs and Pulse in manner alway greene.

Adde store of Salt very white, the water of Nilm inclosed in Pits and by the only heate of the Sunne in three dayes beeing turned into it. In former times it was famous for Ballam Salt of Nilms Plants now removed to Messa by command of the Othomans; and none are found in all Baffam. Egypt, but feuen shubs in the Bassas Garden, kept with great distinct. The search are shike to wild Marioram, the myce is taken by a little incision in the trunke or branch.

Abu-Chalil-Ben-Aali writes, that from the fifteenth to the two & twentieth of Raby Athant L 6.28 5.2 (June) there fals a dew which leaves no token thereof in the earth, yet by vulgar * experience is " Vid land 897 to found by weighing the fand or earth of Nilm bankes, and is an euident token of the increase of Nilm. The Aire also is then made more wholsome; Plagues and Feuers cease, and those which "This is in Smile

were ficke * of them recouer.

Touching the Easterne Customes. Bensids Aali hath written of the flructure of Mescuites, to the Suns Before them is a large floore paned with Marble, in the midft is a square Lauer, where they less which come to pray vie to wash themselves. After this is a great Hall without Images or Pi- Mescuites, or Aures, the Walls bare , not thining with Gold or Gemmes : the Pauement matted , on which Mothees, and the vulgar fit; the Rich vie Carpets fored for them by their Slaues. From the Roofe hang ma- their Ceremony Lampes, which are lighted in Prayer time, and that beeing ended, are put out. These nice in them. Churches are for the most part round and couered with lead; and have adjoyned high Towers

40 which ferue for Steeples with foure Windowes open to the foure winds, whereon the Priefts at fer-times afcend, and with a strong voyce call men to Prayers. Which being ended, and their Legall washing being done, all of them leaving their Shooes on a rew at the threshold of the Gate or Porch, they enter with great filence. The Priest beginneth the Prayer and all follows and whiles hee kneeleth they doe fo, and rife when hee stands up, and imitate him in the elenation or depression of the voyce. None yanneth, cougheth, walketh or talketh, but in great filence after Prayers they refume their Shooes and depart. No women may come to the Melcuites at thele fet houres, if there bee any men, nor may have any focietie of men except the Priest, which directeth and goeth before them with his voyce in their manner of praying, as faith the faid Author.

They are permitted, not to enter the Mescuites, but to stand at the doore, and must mead repebe gone quickly before the men have done their Prayers. He addes that the womens Church Ged. is the inner part of their owne house. Such is their dif-repect of women, notwithstanding Mo-Hence some homeds promifes in his Alcoran, that many fay they enter not Paradife but may ftand at the Turkes fally, doore with Christians, and see the glorie of the men.

The Garments of the East are commonly long, some slit on the right and left hand, some have no souls. whole. The upper Garment hath wide fleeues. Their head-tire is a Tulipant but differing, of Easterne attire Princes white and fine, artificially wreathen, rather long then round : of their Cadies and Mufeis very large of fiftie or fixtie els of Calico round and wreathed; of Citizens leffe, of Serifs or

Mohameds posteritie greene : of Souldiers and Seruants long and white. Christians vie not white nor round ones: the Maronite Patriarke and his Suffragan Bilhops weare a huge Tul pant, round and blue, with a blacke hood under it : other Priests lesse and no hood. The women are pompous, but comming abroad weare a couering made of Horse-haire before their face, that they may fee and not be knowne, not if their owne Husbands meete them:neither if they did know. would they falute, it being a shame for a woman to be seene speaking with a man. Their Chaines,

Kkkkkkk 2

CHAP.9.

A note for raquarrell often ro Christians.

Brooches and other Ornaments and Paintings of their eyes, browes, and fingers ends, I omie Brooches and other Other bring and other they are very carefull left any drop of wrine foot their clothes in making water or going to stoole, and would then thinke themselves vine por the threefore then it downe (like women) and wash; or if no water may be had A note for ra- vncleane. A ney the teleprote with three fromes, or a three cornered frome, as Ben-Sidi Aali in his Chapiter of washing warneth. They thinke it valawfull to fpit or piffe on a brute creature. In food they abflain from frangled and bloud; and Moslalmans, from Swines fieth. They love lunckets : they breake with our liber-rie in vine, &c bread and cut it not. Their Table is a round piece of Leather, to which they come with washing and Prayers promifed. They vie not Forkes but Spoones of wood of divers coulours, and where they need not them, three ingers as Ben-Sid Ash warneth. Pewter and Porcelane is in much to vie. but other Veffels of plate or Gold, faith hee, Mobamed forbade, faying the Deuill vied fuch, the common drinke is water; the better fort adde Sugar, fometimes Amber and There are in the East eight principall Languages, the Arabibe, Persian, Turkish, Hobren, Chal.

Eafterne Lan- dee, Swinke (which little differs from Chaldees) Greeke, and Armenian. The Arabike is most noble and viually and is extended as farre as Mahameds name as their facred Language, knowne to all Moselmans of better fashion. In this is their Alcoran and their publike Prayers, and most of their Lawes. Yea, faith Zaberi, the bleffed in Paradise vie it. In this also are written their Bookes of Abu-Becer, Alfarabius (called of the Moflelmans the second Philosopher) Mohamed Ben-Ifase. and Mohamed Ben-Abdillah adorned the Arabike: belides very many Altrologers, Mathematia cians, Physicians, and Historians. Ben-Sidi Aali reckons one hundred and fiftie, which have written on their Law; Ben-Casen, innumerable Grammarians and Rhetoricians.

Arabike Au-

Now for the Mofelmans Religion, Ben-Sidi Aali expresseth it to consist herein , that ther beleene all the Greeches made by Gabriel the Angell to our Prophet, when hee questioned him of the things to be beleened and done : which are thefe, to beleene in one God to whom none is equal (this against Christians) and that the Angels are the Sermants of God, to believe in the Scripture fent to the Apostles, distided in their opinion into one bundred and foure Bookes, of which ten were fent to Adam. fiftie to Set. thirtie to Enoc (called Edris) ton to Abraham, the Law to Moies, the Pfalmes to David, 10 the Gofbell to Ila, or lefus Christ; lastly, the Alcoran to Mohamed. That they hold thefe font for mens good, and beleeve in the Reserved ion ofter death, and that some are predessinate to sire, some to Paralle according to the will of God (for it is said in the Alcoran; there is none of you which hath not his place in Paradif, and a place determined in Hell) that they believe also the reward of the good and punishment of the bad, and the intercession of the Saints. Also this is of the things to be a bolden, that they sirmely beloene in the Dinine Pen, which was created by the finger of God. This Pen was made of Pearles. o that lengheb and space that a swift Horse could scarcely passe in sine hundred yeares. It performeth that office, that it writes all things past, present and to come : the luke with which it writes it of light; the tongue by which it writes none understandesh but the Archangest Seraphael. That they believes also the punishment of the Sepulchres; for the dead are vied often to be punished in their Granes, as bappened in 40 a certame Sepulcher betwixt Mecca and Medina.

Fine houres

The Precepts of the Mollemans are, first Circumsion, not on the eight day as to the lenes, but at the eight, ninth, tenth, eleuenth, twelfth yeare that they may know what they doe, and may professe their Faith with vnderstanding. And although most hold women free therefrom, yet in Egypt they circumcife women at thirteene, fourteene, or fifteene yeares old (many of them till then goe starke naked) and Sidi-Ben Aali faith, that it was commanded to men, but is vied

The second Commandement is Prayers boursely, which in the Church, at home, or abroad, they are bound to perform, five times in the day and night: first at break of day; the second about noon:

Almes. Faft.

transgresse these houres without sinne; yea, faith hee, if one were cast into the Sea and knew the houre of Prayer, if he be able he ought to doe it; as also women in trauell must hide the Infants head as they can and doe it. Trauellers when they perceive that houre is come, goe out of the way and wash; or if they have no water; lightly digge the Earth and make shew of washing, and goe not thence till they have finished their Deuotion. Thirdly Almes is also commanded; and they which are so poore that they cannot give to Orphans and the poore, must belpe in Hospitals, and high-wayes, by such service to satisfie God. Fourthly, Ramahdan Fast of thirtie dayes is commanded from morning to Sun-fee and the Starres appearing : for then after euening Prayer they eate any food (except Wine) with Bacchanall cheere and tumults. Fiftly , Pil-60 grimage once in their lives to Mecca and Medina is also commended; and fixtly, to fight against the enemies of their Faith is no leffe commanded; not to preach by the Word and Meekeneffe, as Christ, but by the Sword and Warre, to insude and resenge. And if by their persons and bloud they cannot, they must (saith our Author) by their purse and goods helpe the Prince herein. And

the third in the afternoon; the fourth after Sun-fet, when the stars begin to appeare; the last in the first watch, or before mid-night (for after, it is volawfull faith Ben-Sidi Aals) neither may any

if they die in Waire, the finitiall pleatures of Paradile, Rivers of Milke and Honey, beautifull if they die in Waite, the transaction of the state of the become Mosteman, an Arrow horne up by their fore-finger; the Arrow fignifying Warre, and become responsible Vnitie of the Dettie. Their last Commandement is malbing with mater, which Washington that one empa Acarmes stripped naked to the elbow, they wash the right hand and arme, then the left, after the Nole, Eares, Face, Necke, Crowne, Feet to the loynts, if they be bare, or elfe their shoostops, lattly their Printies, mean, while mambling their Deuotions. Thele washings they thinke top, and tay all the towash away their Veniall and lighter sinnes; for their greater they vie Bathes, and tay all the to want away then to management mines; not thou greater they we patters, and tay all the to bodie mult be walthed to washaway Crimes. The third washing is of their fecrets by themselves to be a second of the control poole mant to a safet the Offices of Nature, deliucred by him in two Chapiters, too feelish and

Clenfings, Walhings, Visiting of the sicke, Wils and burials.

or tren octuants and Adde the prohibition of Images painted or carued, Thefts, Hemicides, Rob-filthy to be related. Adde the prohibition of Images painted or carued, Thefts, Hemicides, Robheries, Adulteries, Swines fleffi, Wine, strangled blond, and things dying of themschees, and all ncicane Octaminas.

Hee alfointructs at large of their Teitaments and Finerals. The Mollemans beeing ficke pre-Order of vill-

fently fend for an Abed, Religious man or Santone to strengthen them in the Faith and propound ring the fick of tentry renator at 2000, Actigness man of one of the alcoran. And if the Difease beevery Wish Refigures hemenly things to him, reciting somewhat out of the Alcoran. And if the Difease beevery Wish Refigures the state of the alcoran and the control of the alcoran are business they wash and make their Testament; and are bound to refore all ill-gotten goods, given and Business they wash and make their Testament; and are bound to refore all ill-gotten goods, given and Business they wash and make their Testament; and are bound to refore all ill-gotten goods, given and Business they wash and make their Testament; and are bound to refore all ill-gotten goods, given and Business the state of the alcoran. uing the Creditors a Bill of their hand. And it they know not to whom to reffere, they must tials, to bequeath a fumme of money to publike vies, Hospitals, Melcuits, Bathes, the poore and Religious persons : yea, for that respect they set Captines at libertie, as is read that Asicensa did; some gine Bookes to publike vies; fome, other things. Ben-Sidi Aali faith, it is Mohameds precept that the third part of mens goods be bestowed on publike vies. And if a man die intestate, they fay other dead men will chide him. When they are dead, the bodie is washed, the Nose, Eyes, Mouth, and Eares stopped with Cotton; better apparell is put on, white shirts and Tulipants. Then is the bodie carryed to the buriall place without the Citie with a great troupe; the Santimes or Religious going before then the men promiscuously, after the Corps; followed by women howling, lamenting, shricking, till they come to the Graue. There are those Garments taken away, and the Corps shrowded in a white sheet, and put into the Graue with the face to 30 the South. After the colering with Earth, many Prayers are made, and much Almes is given to

the poore to doe the iame. The Christians in these part in like case take the Sacrament, having before confessed and made their wils. The Priest ceafeth not to exort them to hopes of a better life by Raith in Christ. made their wils. The Priett cealeth not to exort them to nopes or a petter live by raith in clinite the East their Being dead Perfumes are burned in the Chamber, the Corps is wrapped in a white sheet, and on death & burlab a Herfe carried by foure to the buriall place, men accompanying and women following. The a nerie carried by roans, cast ashes on their head and face, rent their Garments, pull off their neerer Kindred lament, cast ashes on their head and face, haire, fmite their cheekes, and lift vp horrible cries to Heauen without ceasing. When they are compe to the Graue, they bury them with their faces to the East. But Priests and specially Bithops are attyred in their Priefily Habits, fet in a Chaire, and the mouthes of the Sepulchers to cloted with a stone. Then vpon the Graues they burne Frankincense and make many Prayers. After this the women goe round about the Grave in a ranke with mountfull laments, strikes, plaints, and piteous Songs in prayle of the deal partie. Seruice is after celebrated for the dead; which ended, the Priests, many Clerkes and Lay-men by the Heires are innited to Dinner. Whiles they are set, the neerest Kinsman often warnes them to pray for rest to the deceased, and they with a loud voice answere, God have mercy on him, for whose sake we ease these meater. After

Dinner they comfort the Heires, and praying for rest to the deceased, depart. As concerning the Moslemans Beliefe of God and Christ, the Reader may reade the Dialogue. published by my learned Friend Master Bedwell, called Mohameds imposture, as also my Pilerimage

and the quotations there, out of the Alcoran.

Kkkkkkk 3

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of this name Menefes or Menezes Frier tohn Santes reckonethfoure Vice roves two of which were Dustes or Edwards. One deter This was Earle of Terowea, and fent into India, An. 1584, and ruled there more then four yeares. Note alfo, that Don Iohn de Cafire, whose Rutrer of the Red Seave hancin the feuenth Booke, was Vice-roy of on that the Reader may obserue our care in forreine

Don DVART* DE MENESES the Vice-roy, hu tractate of the Porrugall Indics, containing the Lawes, Customes, Revenues, Expenses and other matters remarkable therein : beere abbreniated.

A Register or Collection of the Vses, Lawes, and Customes of the Canarins, or Inhabitants of this Iland of Goa, and of the Townes thereunto belonging.



On Iohn by the Grace of God, King of Portugall and of the Algarnes, of this fide and beyond the Seas, Lord of Guinea, and of the Conquest, Naugation and Commerce or Trafficke of Libiopia, Arabia, Persia, and India, &c. To all those that shall see this our Bill of Rites and Customes, given to the Governors Farmers and Inhabiters of the Townes and Ilands of our Citie of God, greeting. We let you understand, that by the good ordering, diligences, and exami-

nations, which were to bee done by Iustification, and Declaration of that which the faid Farladia, An. 1545. mers were bound to pay vnto vs, and did pay vnto the Kings and Lords of the Countrey before it was ours, of their inheritances, duties, rights, and other charges : and also the rights, vies and Armes, which I menti- and customes which they had, and we ought to command, should be kept vnto them, and wee found by the Declaration of the faid diligences, that they are bound to pay vnto vs that which is contained in this our other Bill of Customes of the faid payments of duties. And also wee finde that they ought to vie these vies, rights and customes, in manner and forme following. 30

It was found, that every Towne of the faid Hands have certaine Governors; some more, some leffe, according to their custome, and as the Ilands and the Townes are in bignesse, and that the faid name Gançares is as much to fay, as Gouernor, Ruler, or Benefactor, & it was thus ordained. In old time there went foure men to make profit of an Iland, and of another unprofitable wafte place, the which they manured and fortified in fuch manner, and fo well, that in processe of time it came to fuch increase, that it became very populous. And these Beginners, for their good gouernment, rule and trafficke, were called Gançares; and afterward there came Lords and Conquerors upon them, which did make them for to pay tribute, and cuffome for to let them dwell quietly in their Lands or Inheritances and Cuftomes, but I could not know the beginning

In this Iland of Tifoare, where the Citie of Goa stands situated, there are two and thirtie Townes and Villages, as followeth. Neura the great, Gancin, the old Goa, Cooin, Hella, A. Iosin, Carambolin, Batin, Teleigaen, Bamolin, Curqua, Calapor, Morabrin the great, Talaulin, Galimola, Neura the leffe, Corlin, Sirdaon, Dugnari, Murura, Morabrin the leffe, Chumbel, Pannelin, Solecer, Mandur, Murcundin, Agaçarin, Horar, Gaudalin, Renoari, Banganin, Foleiros.

The Townes or Villages of Choram, and of Inan, and of Dinar, are their that follow: Choran, Cararin, Inan, the Pescadores, or Fishers of Dabarin, Malar, Nauelin, Goltin, Dina.

And every one of the faid Townes, is bound to pay vnto vs certaine rent, contained and declared in the faid Register. Heretofore the faid Governors of every Towne or Village, with the Notarie of the same, doth divide and ceasile upon the Farmers or persons, that within the 50 bounds of every Towne hath Lands or Inheritance, and this according to the condition wherewith it is given them for their vies and customes: and the faid are bound to levie, gather, and pay the faid rent, whither it increase or decrease, and the losse or encrease shall remaine with them of the Towne, that the persons to whom it doth appertaine by their custome, may pay the loffe, or take the increase, as here vuder it shall be declared, except the loffe should chance to come by warre, for then they shall be quie of that which shall be by the meanes thereof lost.

The faid increase or losse of every yeare, shall bee divided according to every ones substance equally, so that every one doe pay the rent of the Lands or Rice-grounds that he doth occupie.

Some Gardens and Palme-tree Groues, and Rice-grounds, are bound to pay every yeare certaine Tangas : and although they doe fuftaine loffes, there be in the faid Ilands other Palme-tree 60 Grones, and Rice-grounds, which doe not pay but a certaine custome; and besides, they are pence farthing bound to a contribution of the loffe; when there be any. And there be other Lands or Inheritances which the faid Governous may give gratis to any perion or persons, whom they shall thinke good, without cufforme or Obligation, to pay any thing to the contribution of the loffes.

If any Towne or Village be so decayed, that they cannot pay their custome and rent that apnertaineth to vs, the Gouernors and Inhabiters of it, shall give intelligence of it to the chiefe pertained to so, and to the Notarie of the Hand, and they shall goe to see the said losse, and Marter of the Ports (half command the chiefe Gouernours of the eight principall Townes about rehearfed, and then there may come to this other Gouernours, which focuer they shall thinke good, although the matters of the Hand mult be done by order with them of the eight principall Townes, and altogether with the faid chiefe Mafter of the Ports, and the Notarie, the Inhabitants of the decayed towne may engage or morgage their Towne vnto the Gouernoure, because they are bound vnto it: and to they may also make sake of it in the presence of the said Officers, and it shall be delivered or forrendred to him that will give most for it, and that which is wanting of the rent and custome which it is bound to pay, in that which is given for the Towne, shall bee divided and levied of the eight principall Townes, or of all the Iland, vpon those Lands which are bound to the contribution of the loffes, in such fort, that we may have full payment of the Custome of the hid Towne, and that the faid Hirer or Hirers shall be bound to increase better, and profit the Towns or Village: and with this condition it shall be let or set vnto them. And the said Hirers or Farmers of the faid Towne, shall have the voyces of Gouernours during the time of their Leafe or Farme.

The Governours of the Towne decayed, doe not lose their Offices by that which is spoken. and at all times that they shall aske, or demand, the Towne paying the whole rent or custome. it shall be deliuered vnto them, and the said Towne shall be no more of the Farmers, having en-

ded their time or leafe.

The Governours by authoritie of their Offices, and because they were Beginners, and also because the said Offices or charge doth come to them by descent, they doe not lose them (to wit. the Gouernours enery one in the Towne in person for any error he doth commit: nor the Clerke of Common Councell, which also commeth to him by inheritance or descent: and this order was made by the Gouernours themselues, onely the one and the other shall haue for the errors and hurts that they doe commit, the penaltie that they doe deferue, in their goods and bodie. Norwithstanding, such an error they may doe, that they may dye for it : or it shall be conuenion ent that they shall not serue in their Offices, and in such case it shall remaine to their Sonnes or Heires; and if the case be not great, the chiefe Master of the Ports shall judge it, accounselling himselfe with some of the Gouernours. And if the facts bee greater, the faid chiefe Master of the Ports shall give knowledge of it to our Captaine Generall, and Governour of India, or to the Captaine of our Citie of Goa, or to the ouer-feer of our goods, if the matter bee thereunto attaining, for to prouide in it what shall bee convenient and right. And also the Governours of the faid Towne haue the faid Offices by inheritance or descent. And if they doe commit any error, they shall be punished as these other, and so their Offices shall remaine to their Sonnes, The Gouernors may give fuch fields as within every Towne are waste or vnprofitable, to fuch

4025 shall aske or demand them, for to make them profitable in Gardens, or Palme-tree Groues.or to other good vies, with condition that they shall pay a certaine rent, or custome, as shall feeme good vnto them, and this fo given, shall bee for the space of five and twentie yeeres; for, from that time forward, they shall pay according to the order and custome, which is every Field or Plaine, of twelue Paces in length (which is the space betweene Palme-tree and Palme-tree, reckoning one hundred Palme-trees to the field) fome of them to pay fine Tangas, worth foure Barganis every Tanga. And after this rate, the greater or leffer field so given shall pay. And the faid Gouernours may give the waste Fields and Plaines, for to be profited in Palme-tree Groues, Barganiis two faid Gouernours may give the waste Fields and Plaines, for to be profited in Plaine-tree Groues, pane haste and Gardens, for lesse then five Tangas, and they shall passe their Warrant for this, according to pane sarting. their custome, notwithstanding they may not exceed aboue.

When they shall give Fields or Plaines, to make Rice grounds, they shall be given in this manwhich is the fpace betweene one rew and which is the fpace betweene one rew and which is eleanother, reekoning in this manner one hundred rewes to every Field. And any Field or Plaine uen pence farof them, being watered with Well water, they shall give it for foure Barganis, every yeeres thing English rent; and if they be watered with running water, their rent shall be fix Barganis every yeere; and after the faid Gardens bee fo given vnto them by the Gouernours, they cannot bee taken away from them, for they ren ame to their Sonnes, Grand-children, and Heires, and this is the generall custome. Notwith tanding, if any other custome be vied befides this in any Towne, or Village, it shall be fulfilled.

The Clerke of the Councell must be present at all the bargaines, and agreements (which a- Which is a 6c mongst themselves they call Nemes) that shall be made by the principall Governours of all the kind of Priest lland with the Officers of it, the chiefe Matter of the Ports, a Portugal Notarie with him, or a of their ldols. Bramene, and without him or the Clerke of the Councell, no bargaines nor agreements can be made, because they doe write the Cases, for to notifie and declare the debts that might arise in time to come. And in the about faid manner, the Scriveners of the Townes must be with the Go-

ner nours of them, in all matters that shall passe in any one of the said Townes. And the Townes of all this liand of Tifoare, and the other Townes of Distar, and Choran, and Innha, are guided by their writings.

The Governours every one in his owne Towne, may give Fields, or Plaines, freely or grave. which is call for to profit them : or if he profitable being voide, to the Officers of the faid Townes, to wit, ro led B. amane. the Priest of the Pagode, or Church of the Idoll, and to the Scrivener, and to the Porter, and to Which is the Rent-gatherer, and to the Magnato (which is a washer of Clothe or a Laundresse) and to the their Temple. Shoomaker, and Carpenter, and to the Smith, and to the Faras (which is a fernant to the Pagode. or Church) and to the women of the world (which are common women or Curtefans) and ro the letter. And to those persons abovenamed, the Plaines, or Fields, and Gardens, are given gra- to tis, for to ferue continually in the laid Townes: And after they be given vnto them, they may not be taken away, nor other persons be set in their place, because they are given vnto them for their Somes, Grand-children, and Heires. And every Towne may have no more Officers then about named , to whom they may give the faid Lands gratis. Neither may they give themany more Lands without Heires, and they being willing to leane them , they shall bee given to other Officers of their Facultie, and the Heires of the fame Officers are bound to ferue in the faid Offices allo.

The Gouernour of any Towne, may not give any Field, or Garden, to any one that is not of

the Towne, gratis, but paying tribute : except they have an order for it.

When the chiefe Matter of the Ports shall fend for the Governours of all the Hand, or of one 20 Towne, they are bound for to come, or to make an affemblie, for to choose in every Towneany one whom they thinke meete, for to fend to the faid calling; and when they make the faid affamblic (which among them is called Gangaria, or an affemblie of Gouernours) if any Governour be wanting of them, which are ordained in the faid Towne, there can nothing be done, except they be all together, and if there be any Heire of that Governour that is wanting, it is sufficient for the faid Assemblie or meeting to be made with him. And if other people doe not come they shall incurre the penaltie that among themselves they have ordained.

If any Gouernout or any other person is willing to fell any lands in any of the faid Townes. they may not doe it without license of all the Gouernours of the faid Towne, and also no perfon may buy without the fard license. And if any person shall make any sale, or buy any land without the license, it shall be in it telfe of no effect, and at any time when the Gouernour will. it shall be voide for the benefit of the duties which they are bound to pay voto vs , and because they also that doe buy, may bee contented and acquainted with the laid rights, and may have

their Letters with a declaration of these duties which they are to pay.

When any Bill of fale shall be made of any Land or Inheritance, it shall not be sufficient to be figned by the Letter, but also it must bee figned by all the Heires, and although some of the Heires be vnder age, declaration shall be made, that some other person that did appertaine vnto him, did figne for him, and if any one of the Heires remaine that hath not figned, the faid fale thall at any time be of no effect, taking the quantitie that it was fold for, and if the buyer shall be at any cost or charges upon the said Land, he shall lose it.

If any Gouernour shall goe or runne away became he will not, or is not able to pay vs the rent that he is bound to pay, the other Gouernours of the faid Towns shall meete, and call a Courtabout this matter, and shall prefixe a time wherein he may come, and it within the faid time he doth not come, they shall require the Heires of the faid Governour to fled, to take the faid Lands, and Gouernement, so as they be bound to pay vnto vs our right, and the debts that he doth owe : and if he will not accept it, it shall remaine to the faid Gouernours, for the Ooligation that they haue to pay the fail right or cultome, and they may give them to whom they

shall thinke best, paying besides our right all the debts that he doth owe. If a Governour or any other person shall runne away for debt, or any other matter, no man shall take away his Lands, and his Heires shall bee demanded, if they will remaine in the faid 10 Lands, and be bound to pay his debts, and our right, and if there be no Heires, or being any, if they will not accept it, then the faid Lands thall remaine to the faid Gouernours, for want of an owner, and they shall pay for it the right and debts that they doe owe vnto vs , and they shall take the ouerplus of that which is remayning, and if any thing be wanting, they shall pay that which it amounteth vinto, and as touching the moueable goods, they shall remaine vinto vs,

whenfoeuer the Heires fi all not accept of the Inheritance or Lands.

If any person, Gouernour, or other, doth chance to die, or goeth out of the Countrey, and hath no Heires, the Lands that they have which are not bound to any tribute or custome, shall be ours, even as the movables, and if the Lands doe owe any debts or legacies, or if they doe not owe any thing, after we are paid ours, of the remainder shall be done according to right.

The Rice-lands in every Towne shall be let every yeere by the voice of a Crier, to them that will give most for them, according to their custome, because they are not proper of any one man, as the other lands are, and therefo e they mult be given to such men as will give most for them, being Inhabitants or dwellers of the Townes, and if any Towne hath, of, ci by custome of old time to give the faid lands, or let them to any person or persons out of the Towne; which shall gue more for them then the men of the faid Towne, it shall be accomplished according to their cultome.

atomic. The Governours of this lland of Tofogre, and of the other llands of Dinar, and Choran, and larbs, are bound to give among the Inhabiters of the Towne certaine * labourers , at their * Called Bimone cost and charges every yeere for to clenic the wall, and the bottome of the trenches of this garina. One of the Weedes and Bushes that grow in them, or also for other needfull or hastle services:

which sometimes doe chance as neede doth require.

If there chance to bee any demand or controverse in any of the faid Townes; touching any M Lands or Tenements, they may not demand them by any witnesses, but onely by writings, or honds, or by the Townes Register, and if there be no writings, nor bonds, and the Register of the Towne should chance to be lost, there shall another bee taken of the demander of the said lands, that by it he shall declare that which shall seeme consenient for to know the truth. And lands, that by it he man declare that which means they shall sweare upon a Pagede * (which is ., See my Pile concerning such cases, and other of like importance, they shall sweare upon a Pagede * (which is ., See my Pile an image of the Deuill) which swearing is called Vse or Custome.

If any person shall lend another money vpon a bond, and by negligence he did not demand it, or it was not paide vnto him within the time prefixed in the faid bond, in such manner that when he goeth to demand the faid money, the debtor doth denie it, in fuch a cafe there shall bee an oath taken of him that hath the bond or obligation, that hee tell truth of the case how it stan-

deth, and he shall sweare vpon the faid Pagede (which is an image of the Deuill.) There may not be lent to any man aboue fiftie Tangas, without an obligation or bond, and for one person or persons to demand another or others, to the quantitie of fiftie Tangas, the demander shall show an obligation or witnesses, and about the summe of fiftie Tangas, one cannot demand of another without an obligation, onely the parties may come to an agreement, putting itin arbitration of two fuch sworne men as they shall like, the which shall sweare after they have heard them, that which they shall find to be equitie and right.

They may give money at interest in this manner, that for every fix Tangas, they may receine enery moneth one Bargani, and no more, and if any person shall give money at interests and doth not demand the interest, and so much time doth passe without demanding it, that the 20 interest doth amount to so much or more then the principall, although long time bee past, the Debtor shall not be bound to pay to the Creditor but the principall with the double.

The perions that can bee witnelle are these, to wit, a youth under the age of fixteene yeare, nor a Drunkard, nor a Blinde man, nor a Dumbe man, nor a Moore, nor a Deafe man, nor a Ruffian, nor a Journey-man, nor a Gardiner, nor a Gamfter, nor the Daughter of a Whore, nor an infamous person by Record, nor a man that is in hatred with another, cannot beare witnesse against him. Notwithstanding, these may beare witnesse in matters of small importance.

If a man doe chance to dye without a Sonne, although he hath a Father, or other heires afcen- Of men decease If a man doe chance to dye without a Sonne, although he nature a structure in the sale of the faid father and Sonne deceafed hath their Inheritance commixt, or both in one Title or Custome : for then the Father doth inherit of the one after ang-

Sonne : and if any man hath foure Sonnes, or more or leffe, they may divide the Inheritance in ther. his life time, except it be by his owne good will, and the Father contented with it, they shall digide it brotherly as well in his life time, as after his death; and dividing it in his life time, the Sonnes shall be bound to maintaine the Father with all things necessary, and any of these Brothers dying without Heires descendant, the diufion of the brethren shall be viewed, either at the death, or in the life time of their Father, if it be written in the Towne-booke; and being written in the faid Booke, then the inheritance of every Brother fo dying without an Heire defcendant commeth to vs, and if he dyeth before the faid division was made or written, then the Inheritance commeth to the Brethren, if they have no Father : and if the faid Inheritance be not of forreine Lands, and bound to the rent of the Towne, then the Inheritance of a man fo deceafed fhall remaine vato vs, as well as the mooueable without any contradiction. And if any of

thefe Brethren become a Turie, a Morre, or a logue (which is like to the Gipfies in our King. Which is domes) in fuch manner, that he doth alienate himselfe from the custome of his house, and if the Option. goods be divided among them, his moveable goods shall remaine vnto vs, and his Land also, except it be forreine Lands, for then it shall be fold by Obligation to pay the custome due, and the remainder (the debts being first paid) shall remaine vnto vs, as here is contained.

mainder (the debts being first paid) that remaine vitto vs, as here is contained.

At the time of the decease of such a man, whose inheritance appertaineth to vs in such man of men decease. ner as is declared already, the Gouernours of the Towne shall bee bound, before they doe burie fed, must bee them, or burne them (according to their custome) they shall make it knowne to our Officers, fold in the for to goe thither to take notice of the goods, and to fet them downe in an Inuentorie, and Towne to the 60 make sale of them by the voyce of a Cryer, the Gouernours of the Towne being present and Gouernours they shall be given to the Governours of the Towne, or to any of their kinred that shall give and they shall they shall be guen to the Gouernours of the Towne, or to any of their kinred that intal gue pay the debrs, most for them, and not to any person out of the Towne, or to any of their kinred, notwithstan being due and

ding if the neerest Kiniman of the man deceased, or any other of his Kinimen will have the faid jawfull. Inheritance, with the customes belonging to it, which the Gouernours doe pay, it shall be given

1510 Lawes for goods of the decessed, Inberitance; Theft, Fugitimes, &c. Lib. IX.

him. And suppose it should happen that the Kinfmen of the deceased did not come at the felhim. And appose is mount appear that the safeer they shall know of it, shall request the said so. ling of the land goods, and within the distribution of the heritance to be given them for the quantitie it was fold for, it shall be given vnto them for the faid price. And the faid fine daies being past, they not requiring it, it shall not after bee deline. faid price. And the tata me takes being party for it, shall possesse it, and the duties that decarife of the faid goods, shall be for vs, and it shall bee charged vpon our Factor, and there shall passes Certificate in Farme vnto the Gouernours for their discharge, how it is charged vpon his account, and thence forward may they not bee constrained, or oppressed for it, and therefore the lawfull and due debts that the faid deceafed doth owe, shall of the faid goods first be paid, and the reft that remaineth, shall be for vs. as aforefaid.

The moueables of any one deceased having no heires ascendant, or descendant, (as is alreadie faid) are without any difference to remaine to our vie, and they shall bee fold to them that will give most for them, either be be Kinsman or not, of the Towne, or out of it, notwithstanding the debts shall first be paid, as already is specified.

The Inheritance is in this manner; from the Father it commeth to the Sonne, and to the Grand-child, &c. and to the Father and Grand-father: fo that there bee heires afcendant and descendant, to whom the Inheritance doth appertaine, so that the faid Inheritance come by the Male, and by the Female no person doth inherit, no not the Daughter, but the Brother shall possesse her goods in such manner, as is already specified.

If any Thiefe shall goe to steale any Money, or any other thing, and is taken with the said an Realth, in such case it shall be prouided according to our Ordinances and Lawes; and if the sid thing so stollen hath an Owner , it shall bee ginen him, although by their vies and customes it belongeth vnto vs, and this, because so it is our pleasure, and wee thinke it good to shew them fauour, as we doe vnto them that well and faithfully doe vs seruice, as we hope they will doe.

If any treasure or goods be found or discouered, it belongeth and appertaineth to vs. If any man be married with two Waues, and haue foure Sonnes of the one and of the other. or more or leffe, although that they bee not in number equall, whenfoeuer the faid Sonnes shall divide the faid goods of the Father, they shall divide it in the middest, and the one Sonne shall haue as much as the other foure, and the goods of the Father and of the Mother, shall not bee inherited in the Daughter, as is aboue rehearfed.

The Officers placed by vs, and by our Gouernors and Captaines, and oner-feers of our goods. shall not take any bribes, nor Lands, of, or at the hands of the Governours and Townes, neither may they vie any Merchandize within the compaffe of their Office. And I command, that if at any time they or he shall be attainted with the same fault, that which shall be found he hath taken, or by his meanes any loffe was sustained, hee shall repay it againe, and the said quantitie so paid, shall remaine vnto vs.

If the Gouernors shall lay, or exact any demands in the Townes for Cabaga, Pacherins, or Pactorins a Whatfoeuer profits or commodities for themselves, or for to give to the Captaines, or chiefe Master of the Ports, or to any other Officers, or persons whatsoever, every Governour of a Towns fo conuicted, shall pay the whole summe of that, which they have levied through all the 40 Townes; the one halfe for them that shall accuse them, and the other halfe for redemption of Captines and the Scrineners or Notaries of the Townes, shall be contributaries with them, if the faid tribute, fublidie, or tyrannie was raifed, or leuied with their confent.

He that shall conuay, or purloyne any Merchandize, of what societ fort it be, without paying to our Officers the duties belonging to vs as they are bound: they shall pay after the rate of eleuen for one, of that which he hath so convayed and purloyned, being thereof convicted.

At what time soeuer that the chiefe Master of the Ports, with the Clerkes or Clerke of his charge together, or every one of himselfe, shall goe to the Iland about matters concerning out affaires, or any one whom they shall fend to the faid Iland, or to the Townes of the same, they shall give them their meat according to their vie and custome.

And also to our Factor, or Officer of that office when they shall goe thither, to prouide inany matters concerning our affaires, or the Towne of the lland.

Whatfoeuer Foot-man shall goe with any message pertaining to our service, or to the recouerie of our rents, they shall give him every day that he shall be there without dispatching, two A piece of Mo. measures of Rice for his meat, and one Leal for Betre, which is an hearb that they vie to eate.

ney of three Farthings, Bene, an herbe that they vie If any Gouernours of the Iland of Choran, or of the other Ilanders annexed to the fame of Tifeare shall runne away to the Turkes out of the Land, because they would not pay the rent, as it is aforefaid alreadie, it hath beene done, the which from hence-forward wee hope they will not doe, they shall lose their mooneable goods, and they shall fall vnto vs, and their Lands and Offices shall bee given vnto them they doe appertaine to, and will give most for them, being 69 bound to pay the rights and customes that the faid Lands are bound to pay, and that which they shall give ouer-plus for the said Lands and Governourship, their cultome reserved, shall bee to our vie.

When they doe make any feast or assembly, wherein they are to take Betre, (which is an

CHAP. 10. S. 1. Councels, Agreements, Decrees. Rice Sharing. Rice offering. 1511

Bebe) or Pacherins, the principal Governour of every Towns thall take first the said Berre, Pa- Which is a Beibe) or Factorius, the principals of the Governous by degrees, according to their authorities piece dianen cloath.

when any affembly or connocation is to be made, and the names of the Gouernors to be named in writing; first thall begin the name of the principall in honour, and confequently one af-

ter another in their degrees. when in the end of any Councell that they make, there is any difference or doubt in setting downe that which they have agreed vpon, it shall bee written by the Scriuener, or Notarie of the Towne; and having written it, he shall fay with an high voyce, which is called Nemo, that 10 which they have agreed vpon, and if there be no bodie to gaine-fay that which he hath faid, and declared with an high voyce, it shall remaine in full force and power.

When the Gouernours of the Hand do meete for any councell, agreement, or decree, the faid degree thall be fee downe by the Clerke of the Common Councell of all the Iland, and the voyce tht thall be given at the end of the faid decree, called Nemo (as aforefaid) (hall bee spoken by the most principall Gouernour that will be accepted, the faid Nemo shall be made by the Scriuener or Notarie that writ it.

The Towne of Teleigasn hath the preheminence, for it must bee the first that beginneth to flare their Rice, and the Gouernours of it must come euery yeare with a sheafe of Rice, to prefent it before the high Altar of the Church, and the Vicar with them must go to the Storeplease where our Factor is, and he shall have bestowed four Pardom in Pactorias, and hee shall Which is a of them about the neckes of the Gournours, ordained among them, that they may receive hospice of Mong nour, and from thence forward the other Townes may reape, or share their Rice as hereafter Ress.

Packorins a function of Tillage, the first Rice-ground that shall be ploughed, and in the time of Harpiece ollimost that shall be reaped, must be the chiefe Gouernours field of enery Towne, and after nonclosible. him any one that will may reape his; and the fame order shall be wied in the couering, or that ching of their houles every yeare, the which Governour of the Towne shall couer his house first with Palme-tree leaves, and after him all the other people of the same.

The Men or Women Dancers, that shall come to feast to a Towne, they shall goe first to feast to at the hook of the principall Gouernour; and when there be two in like honour, it flands in the at the hook of the principal Contribut; and which there is not constant to be chosen in the chosen of the Dancers, to goe to which of them they thinke beft; and thefe Gouernours fo in one degree of honour, thall rife together to the Bare, or to any other honour, when they are to Which is an receive efface, with their armes a crosse, the right arme under the left, because that he that goeth berbe shey vie. on the right hand, doth take it for more honour, and because another Governour might fay, that to ease. he which did take the present with the left hand had the preheminence, because it came ouer

The Governours that are in Common; to wit, which is to take Betre, (which is an Herbe) or any other honour, haue no preheminence the one of the other; and they may fell the faid honour of the Betre, or Pacberins, which are certaine Linnen cloaths) to any of the faid Gouerours of the faid Towne, euery time that the faid honour chanceth to bee given, and this for a certaine price, and it must be divided in the Towne : and when there is no objection to the contrary, then the Scrivener of the Towne receiveth the faid honour.

No man may carrie Tocha, Ander, or Sombreire, without our liccenfe, or of our Gouernor, except it come to him by Inheritance from his Fathers, and those to whom we, or our faid Gouer, of Torch or cept it come to mim by indicate and flow of his feruices, it shall be given in two forts; the one, before them, not shall give the said license for defert of his feruices, it shall be given in two forts; the one, that they may carrie the faid Sombreiro and Andor with his Foot-men, and Tocha with the Oyle at their owne charge; and the other is, that hee doe receive of vs the faid Sombreire with the Chare. hidFoot-men, and the Oyle paid at our charges, and the faid light also may bee given without the shadow, and the shadow without the said light or Tocha, every thing by it selfe, or altogether in any of the manners aboue specified. Therefore also we notifie it, as well to our Captaine Generall, and Gouernour of these parts of India, which now is, or hereafter shall bee : and also to the Captaines of this Citie, Iudges, Iuffices, and Officers of the same, and to every other person or persons, to whom this our Letter shall be shewen, and the knowledge of it doth appertaine: We command, that in all things they keepe and fulfill the same, and cause it to bee kept and fulfilled, as in it is contained, for our meaning is the fame. Given in the Citie of Goa,

goods in these parts of India, and Anthonie de Campo did Write it, in the yeare of 1526. Alfanfo Don Philip by the Grace of God, King of Portugall, and of the Algarues, on this fide and that fide the Sea in Africa, Lord of Guinea, and of the Conquest, Nauigation and Trafficke of Athiopia, Perfia, and India, &c. Be it knowne to you, that I feeing how much the good government, and preferring of my Estates in those parts of India, doth import, and suffice to be truly administred in them to my Subjects and Vaffals, and defiring that in my time it may bee done with that integritie, libertie and breuitie that thereunto belongeth; I thought meete to

the fixteenth of September, the King commanded it by Alfonso Mexia, Quer-feer of the

1512

tend or prouide after I had succeeded in the Crowne of those Kingdoms, Persons of conscience and learning, to the most of the Fortresses of those parts, that should administer it, to the which we gaue power and authoritie according to their gouernments or charges. And being now enformed that in the Citie of Gos, principall and head of the faid Effates, the Kings my Projeceffors of glorious memory, did ordayne there should bee an house of luftice; or place of heacentre of grounds memory, and order of the analysis of the centre of the ring, wherein tome Omeers by the Caules, giving them for that purpole at fundry times divers charges, the which for the varietie of matters ought to be reformed, and I being willing in dutie to continue with the fame intenor matters ought to be retorned, and a subject this prefent were most necessarie for the good of the faid House, commanded for that effect, learned men of my Counsell, and of experience to of the land House, commanded to the date of the they should determine what might be done in that case, as well in the ordering and goner. ning of the faid House, as in the multiplying of the Ministers belonging to it, that matters of luftice might with more ease and facilitie be prosecuted, and having heard their opinions, and necessary diligences being vsed, and having given mee relation of all things and account. I thought good to prouide for them in manner and forme following.

è. II.

A Copie of the order that the Vice-roy of the Effate of India shall hold in matters 20 of Institute, as also of the other Magistrates, in the diners places holden by the Portugals in India.

He Vice-roy shall goe to the house of Iustice, the times that he thinketh good, and shall giue no voyce, nor affigne or pronounce any fentences, but he shall onely yie the offices that the chiefe ludge doth wie in the Court of Requests, and of the rest which in extraordinary matters is granted vnto him in all things whereunto his charge

may be applyed,

There shall be in the faid House or Court ten Officers, to wit, one Chancellour, the which shall also serve for a Judge of the Chancerie: one chiefe Judge of facts and causes Criminall: 30 one chiefe Judge of matters or causes Chuill, the which not withflanding shall serue for Judges in matters of complaint, wherein any Judge of our estate, goods, or revenues bath not given sen-Or a Preferrer tence, one Attorney for causes touching the Crowne goods, or reuenues: and one Prometer of of Bills and Iustice, the which shall serue also for a Judge of complaints, and wrongs in those cases wherein Supplications, he is not Attorney: one chiefe Iudge for Wills and Testaments, the which shall serve also for a Judge of Complaints, in such cases as he hath not given sentence.

Also there shall be in the faid house three extraordinarie Judges, the which shall serue in abfence, and for any hindrance of the faid Iudges of complaints aboue named, and for the other Offices. And this by commission of the Vice-roy, and in his absence of the Chancellor, or of the most ancient Judge, which doth ferue himfelfe as Chancellor, when the Chancellor himfelfe 40 is absent, and they shall helpe the Judges that sit on the Bench to dispatch the causes then de-

pending, and not in any matter aforetime past, &c.

Euery day before they fit or difpatch any matters, there shall a Masse be said by a Chaplaine, which the Vice-roy shall choose for that purpose, and he shall be paid at the charges and expences of the faid house, and the Masse being ended, they shall beginne to dispatch such matters as shall be brought with them, and they shall be foure hours at the least in dispatching matters, by an houre-glaffe, which shall stand voon the Table where the Vice-roy doth sit.

The Indges, as well in cases Civill as Criminall, shall have the same authoritie, and shall keepe the same order that is given vnto them, whereof the Judges of the Court of Requests doe also vie, and of those fentences which by mine Ordinances I command account be given vnto mee 50 before they be put in execution, the faid account shall be given to the Vice-roy, if hee have not beene present at sudgment, or if he be not absent from the Citie of Goa: for if he be absent, the account shall be given vnto him that ruleth in his stead, and when there is any judgement Criminall of Importance, as is to put some person of qualitie to death, or other judgement of importance in Civill cases, execution shall not be made without giving account to the Vice-rey thereof, although he be abfent, or out of the Citie.

The Vice-roy and Judges may in the house of Justice supply the defects, and annihilating of the acts, when he shall thinke that the cause doth require it, for the performing of Iustice.

And the faid Iudges, while they are in the faid house executing their Offices with the Viceroy, shall be fet in plaine Chayres, and the Vice-roy shall presently command them to be cour- 60 red, and not to fit bare-headed.

The faid Iudges shall not enter into the faid house with any weapons, neither shall they weare any garments of colour, but they shall be apparelled in long blacke garments, in such manner as it may represent the Authority they have.

The Vice-roy shall have a particular to command the Pensions to be payd to the faid Indges their due times, in such manner as they may bee effectually payd enery quarter, without as at their date of the contrarie, and their payment shall be given or payd vnto them in the said house. at the end of every quarter.

the Bills of pardons, Bills of affurance, legit mations, and suppliances of ages, shall be ginen to the Vice-roy being in the faid house, and he with the faid ludges shall dispatch them. and they shall be such as he for that purpose shall choose, alwayes the Chancellor being one of them. if he be prefent, with the Judge of the caule, and to the dispatches of the faid Petitions, the faid Indees with the Vice-toy shall set their hands, and the Bills shall passe in my name, with the to accustomed causes, and they shall be signed by the Vice-roy, and no Bill of pardon shall be taken without pardon of the party offended, and in the dispatches of the said causes they shall al-

waves haue a due regard and confideration.

And because of the easie granting of pardons, which the Vice-roy in those parts doth ordimarily grant, bath forung that the faults are not punished, and the boldnesse to commit new hath encreased; Wee thought it meet and concernent, that no pardons should bee granted in matters of Apoltacy, Sodomie, falle coyning, treacherous murder, fallhood in the crime of any of the Heads, Lafa Maiestains, wounding, or killing of any Judge or Justice, or of a Captaine of any Fortrefle, the flaughter of a Maior, or Bayliffe, or any other Officer of Inflice, except any cause so vegent doth concurre, that the granting of the said pardon of the said cases, doth oconcerne the preservation of the estate of India: then the causes shall be communicated with the faid Judges, as is already declared, and when any of these cases to excepted shall happen, the Vice-toy shall take the faid cales particularly in memorie, and shall give me account of them in his Letters, by the first Fleet after the pardon were granted, with the causes that moned them to pardon fuch a fault.

The faid Vice-roy from hence forward shall not grant any Warrant, that the money of Orphans shall be given to any Gendeman, or Captaine of any Fortresse, nor to any other persons which are not Merchants, for the many inconveniences that thereof doe proceed

The Vice-roy of India in the prouiding of publike Offices of Iuftice in these parts, shall have a great care to prouide in my feruants or any other perions, bene meritos, and apt for the to faid Offices, preferring alwayes my feruants, when they have equall deferts with the other, and he shall passe no Warrant for any Captaine of a Forcreile, that he may prouide the said Offices that are voy, le, for the great inconveniences that thereof doth arife, and because it is promided in mine Ordinances, how the Offices of the faid charges must be prouided by the Iustices, and Commissioners of those Countries, in whose place being absent, the Learned men that I have tent for Judges of the Fortreffes to those parts doe remayne.

The faid Vice-roy in the Warrants of Justice, or of goods that he passeth shall not command in an Edict, that they may not passe by the Chancerie, for the many inconveniences that thereof doth arise, and being passed in any other forme, they shall be of no force, and the perfons to whom they shall be directed, shall not keepe nor concease them, except the Warrants to be of fecretie, or or matters of impartance, the which passing by the Chancerie would take no effect; and if any Warrant that the Vice roy doth grant, doe come with reftraint or feizure whatfoeuer, the faid reftraint or feizure shall be dispatched ordinarity in the house of Inflice, or Hall about named, by the Judges to whom it doth appertaine.

All the Warrants or Letters that the Vice-roy maketh, shall be written or febicibed by the Secretarie of the effate of India, to whom it pertayneth, and not to any other person except he supply the place of a Secretarie, because there is none prouded by me for that effect.

The Vice-roy shall command an " account to bee taken of the Captaines, and of the other Which is cal-Officers which hall deferue in them, as foone as their time is expired, the which shall be done led regides in by the Judges of the Hall or Court about named, which he shall choose for that purpose, or by to any other trufty persons notwithstanding the accounts, or regidencias of Ormin, Malaqua, and Molambique thall be taken by the Judges themiclues , because of the importance of them , and the acts or examinations of the faid accounts or regidencies shall be dispatched in the faid House or Court of Relation, and the fentences which vpon them shall be given, with the copie of the faid acts and examinations, the Vice-roy thall cause them to bee to the Realme the fame yeere Viz of Paringit that they are taken, and they shall be delivered to the Lidge of India, and of the Myne, that he may deliver voto me relation of them, and I may command them to be fet in that place that I shall thinke to be most meet.

The condemnations of money that that I be made in the House or Court of Relation, that I be applied for the expences of the faid House, and the Judges of the faid House or Court may not 60 apply them to any other vie, of the which forfeitures, or condemnations there shall bee a Receiver, and a Scrivener of the receit, and expences of them, and the faid expenses shall be made by order of the Vice-roy, for the which there shall be a Booke affigned and kept, by one of the faid Iudges, to whom the Vice-roy shall commit it in keeping.

And because I may have knowledge of all causes as well Criminall as Civill, which shall be L111111



dispatched in the faid Houle or Court of Relation in every yeere, the Vice-roy shall command a Roll or Register of all the faid cases that so shall bee dispatched to bee made, and also of those which remayned to be dispatched, the which Register he shall send vnto vs enery yeere.

The Vice-roy shall nominate every three yeeres, one Judge of great confidence and trusthat may take the Examinations in the Citie of Gos, of the Scriveners, Aduocates, Rulers, Boy lifes, Tellers , Inquifitors , and of all the other Ministers of lustice , and of the Reuennes excepting the luftices of the House or Court of Relation, and also besides the Examinations the the chiefe Iustice of Criminall causes, and the other Officers of Iustice in the faid Citiesen bound to make every yeere according to their Offices or Authoritie, and the faid Indge shall proceed against the faulty according to Inflice, and finally, he shall dispatch them in the faid Court to of relation, with the Judges that the Vice-roy shall nominate vnto him.

And the Vice-roy not being present in the House or Court of relation, or being absent from the Citie of Gos, the Chancellor shall ferue in his place, according to the order of our Decree. The Chancellor shall peruse or over-see all the Bills & Sentences, that are given by the Indees

of the faid Court or House of relation, and in the passing and ingroffing of them , he shall keepe the fame order that the Chancellor of the Court of Requests doth keepe, by authoritie of my Ordinances and Warrants.

He shall take notice of the suspicions that are to the ladges of the said House or Cours of relation of India, and to the other Officers of the faid House, the which he shall dispatch in the faid House or Court of relation.

He shall take notice of the cases and errours of the Notaries and Scriveners, and other Off. 20 Chancerie be- cers, whereof the Judge of Chancerie pertayning to the Court of Requests may take Notice, and longing to the he shall passe Bills of assurance vpon the said cases being of such qualities that it may beedone, and no other Judge shall passe them, and he also shall take notice of the appeales of errours committed by these Officers of the efface of India, and of the wrongs past before the Tellers of the cofts, ving in all that is about named that authoritie, that is given to the ludge of the Chancerie belonging to the Court of requests.

And for so much as in the faid parts there is no other Chancellor but he of the house or Court of relation, it is my will and pleasure, that all those matters that in whatsoever manner be dispatche by the Vice-roy, by Letters, Bills, or Warrants, which by authoritie of my Ordinances should at passe by the chiefe Chancellor, doe passe by him, and in the passing and engrossing of the said matters, he shall wie the authoritie of the chiefe Chancellor, and the Debts that are due in the engroffing of the Warrants, which the Vice-roy shall paste, he shall determine upon them with three of the faid ludges, which the Vice-roy shall nominate vnto him.

And hee shall also take notice of the suspicions layd to the Ouerseers of our Revenues, or Exchequor, and to the Officers thereof, and hee shall dispatch them according to the authoritie of the chiefe Chancellor.

And touching the valuation of the Garrisons, and other Offices of what ought to bee payd in the Chancerie, the faid Chancellor shall wie the fame order contayned in the Order, of the efface of India, whereof hitherto hath beene vied, the which he shall vie onely in this behalfe. 4 The Chancellor shall keepe the Courts that the Judge of the Chancerie is bound to doe, in

the dayes ordayned for that purpole, and the Sentences that the faid Chancellor doth give, shall passe by the Chancerie, or by the ancientest Iudge of the Appeales.

And when the Chancellor chanceth to bee ablent, or busic about other affaires, in such fort that thereby he cannot be present, the Seales shall remayne with the ancientest Iudge of Appeales in that Office, he which shall take notice of all fuch matters as the faid Chancellor might

And in all the reft that in this Register is not declared, the faid Chancellor shall wie the same order that is given to the high Chancellor, or to the Chancellor of the Court of Requests, by our Ordinances and Decrees, and this shall be vied in such cases as they well may be applyed vnto. There appertay neth to the Indges of the Appeales, to take notice of the Appeales of the

Sentences definitive, that the chiefe Iudge of the Civill cafes, and the chiefe Commissioner of the deceafed shall pronounce in such Civill cases as are not contayned in their Prerogatine or Authoritie.

There appertayneth also vinto them, the deciding of the Appeales of Civill cases that doth passe before the Iudge of the Citie of Gos, and before the ordinarie Iudges, and before the Iudges of Orphants, and whatformer ludges of the faid Citie, and also of the ludges of the Fortreffes, or Garrisons of listing, and of the Townships thereof, and of those Captaines that have no ludges, the which doth not appertayne to any other ludgement by authoritie of my Ordi-

All the cases which by authoritie of the same Decree doth appertaine vnto them, they shall dispatch them by a pretence, and in the dispatching of them, they shall keepe the order that I have given by mine Ordinances and Decrees to the Iudges of the Complaints, and Appeales of the Court of Requests, and they shall as well in the dispatching of the Sentences definitives, as

of the Interlocutorie, Bills of complaint, Petitions, and Examinations of Witneffes, and they of the interest, and they

CHAP. 10. S.2. Iudges of Appeales, of Criminall cafes, and of Civill.

And the Judges of Appeales shall take notice of the Petitions of the iniurie that is done in ofes Criminall, and Civill, of all the Judges that are refident in the Citie of Goa, and five leagues round about the same; in those cases wherein appeale or complaint may be made by Petition, and shall dispatch them according to the forme of our Ordinances and Decrees,

on, and notwithstanding, that according to the Decree in the Appeales, the account surmounting the fumme of ten thousand Reys, three voyces agreeing are needfull to confirme or reuoke: g, it is my will and pleasure, and command that two voyces agreeing shall suffice to confirme or

it is my will and pleature, and command Reys, and in the Appeales of greater fundines, the Which is, tal. forme of the faid Decree shall be kept in all points.

And in all the rest which in this Processe in not declared, the said Judges of Appeales shall vse the fame order given to the Indges of Appeales of the Court of Requests, by my Ordinances and

Decrees, and this in those cases wherein they may be applied according to Inflice. To the chiefe ludge of Criminall cases appertayneth to take notice by Aussen nous of all the Anoce of the Tathe chiefe ludge of Criminal cales appertayment to take notice by Anglean notice or as the Andersot to Crimes or Fach state thall be committed in the Cities of Sea, or fine leagues round about it, the acadonities before the Court of Relation being in the faid Cities, and those cales that shall be written their ludge of the Court of Relation being in the faid Cities, and those cales that shall be written

in processe in his Court, he shall dispatch them in the Court of Relation. Hee shall take notice also of all the Bills of complaint, or Bills of testimonie, or witnesses cases: and of all Criminall cases remitted, to wit, in the cases wherein it may be remitted, which doe Or, in matters

and of all Criminalicates remitted, to wit, in the cases whitein it may be remitted, which of hate time, come from whatfocuer part of the State of India, the which hee shall dispatch in the Court of Which is as Hearing, or of Relation, if the ludgement of them doth not appertaine to other ludges elpe- Wegminster Hal cially, according to my Ordinances and Decrees. Hee shall also take notice by Petition of all Criminall Appeales, that the Parties shall bring

before the Judges, and the Judge of the Citie of Gos, and of fine leagues round about the fame. the which he shall command to be answered by himselfe alone, and he shall dispatch the said Appeales in the Court of Relation, and the parties being willing to appeale directly to the Court of Relation by Petition, they may doe it, and the Judges of Appeales shall give a dispatch in the fard Petitions, according to the forme of the Ordinance in that case promided.

And likewise hee shall take notice by Ausan nona, and shall dispatch by himselfe alone, all Or in matters those cases that the Corregidor of the Criminall cases of the Court may take notice, and dispatch of late times by himselfe alone, and of the determination that in the said cases may be appealed by Petition to the Court of Relation, in such manner as they doe appeale from the Corregidor of the Court according to the Ordinance in that case prouided.

Hee shall give Warrants or Letters of affarance in all those cases, wherein the Corregidor of the Court may passe them by the authoritie of his Office, and in passing of them he shall keepe the forme of the Ordinance in that case prouided, &c.

Hee shall have a particular care, that as soone as any Facts be dispatched of any man condemned to die, that receiveth wages or a stipend of the King, or is banished, to cause his name to be fet in the Register, or Check-roll, vpon these Titles within ten dayes, whereunto he shall joyne a Certificat to the Fact of his condemnation.

Hee shall keepe enery weeke two Court dayes, to wit, vpon Tuesday and Friday in the

Hee may also pleade by Petition the Criminall cases that doe passe before the Judges of the Citie of Goa, and fine leagues round about the fame, and hee shall receive the complaints in all those cases wherein the Corregidor of the Court may receive them, and he shall vie in all such cases the rule or authoritie of the said Corregidor of the Court, in all manner of matters wherevnto this may be applied.

And hee shall take notice of the Appeales of Criminall cases that shall come from any part of the Estate of India, and shall dispatch them in the Court of Relation, the Indgement of them not appertayning particularly to any other Judges, according to the Ordinances and Decrees, and in the dispatching of the faid Appeales, hee shall keepe that order, which I have given to the ludges of Criminall cases of the Court of Requests by mine Ordinances

There shall serue with him two Scriueners or Clerkes, of the foure belonging to the chiefe ludge, according to the Warrant that Fpast, in the division that I commanded to be made of the Office of the chiefe Iudge.

To the chiefe Iudge of Civill cases belongeth by Ansaon none the notice of the cases Civill of A note of the the Citic of Gos, and round about the same fine leagues, the Court of Relation being in the faid authoritie bethe Citie of Goa, and round about the fame fine leagues, the Court of Relation being in the land longing to the Citie, the which shall be written in Processe in his owne Court, and he shall dispatch them by chief sudge himselfe alone, giving leave to appeale in those matters that belong not to his Authoritie, ac- of Civil cases. cording to the forme of the Decree prouided in those cases.

Alic there appertayneth to him to palle the Certificats, and Letters of Inflifications. LIIIIII 2

the Houle of Court of Relation of India

For the is a

of the authoritie that be-

And the faid Auditor shall have authoritie by himselfe alone to judge in matters amountine and the furme of fifteene thousand Reys, which is nine pounds feuen shillings fixe pence fterling, in landed Goods; and in mouable Goods, to the fumme of twentie thouland Reys, which is twelve pounds ten shillings sterling.

And of the interlocutory Sentences that the faid Judge shall give, the parties may appeale by Petition in those cases, which by the Ordinance the Corregidores in Civil cases of the Court

And he shall keepe two Courts every weeke, to wit, vpon Monday, and vpon Thursday in

And in all the rest which in this Processe is not declared, the said chiefe Judge of Civill cases to shall vie the order, that the Corregideres in Civill cases of the Court doe vie, by my Ordinances and Decrees, and this in fuch cases as they may be applied vnto.

There shall serue with him two Scriueners, or Clerke of the foure that serued in the chiefe Judges office, according to the Warrant that I past in the division that I commanded to be made

A note of the authoritie belonging to the Indee of the Or in matters of lase time.

is a ludge of

Crowne and

matters in the

Artomey of

Court of Re-

quefte.

To the Rulge of the Crowne Office, and of the Exchequor appertayneth to take notice of all matters pertayning to the Crowne, or to the Exchequor by Aufaon nouse, and by Petition of Appeale in the Citie of Gos, and fue leagues round about the same, the Court of Relation being there, and out of Gas he shall take notice from all parts of India by Appeales, or by Bill of and of the Ex- Complaint, or by Bills of Testimonie of all the said cases, although it be betweene partie and partie. And also he shall take notice of all the other cases, whereof the Judge of matterston- 20 ching the Crowne and the Exchequor of the Court of Request, may take notice by vertue of my Ordinances, and he shall dispatch the same cases in the Court of Relation, according to the order that I haue given by my Ordinances and Decrees to the ludge, of cases touching the Note that ther Crowne and Reuenues of the Court of Requests.

And in the interlocutory Sentences that he shall give by himselfe alone, in whatsoever cases. there may bee an Appeale by Peticion in the Court of Relation, in such cases as by vertue of the Ordinances may be appealed of by Petition,

He shall goe at all times being necessarie to the Accounts, where hee shall proceed according to the rule that I have given in cases belonging to the Exchequor of the Estate of India. The faid ludge of the Crowne and Exchequor shall also serve for ludge of the Kings Reue-

nues, and he shall vie in all fuch matters that order that I have given to the Iudge of the Revenues, which is resident in the Court of Requests, and also in all other matters which otherwise I shall command hereafter.

There shall be two Scriueners or Clerkes, the which shall write by their turnes, all those cafes that shall passe before the said Judge of the Crowne Office, Exchequor, and Reuenues,

The Attorney of matters touching the Crowne and Exchequer, ought to bee very diligent authoritiebe- and know particularly of all the cases pertayning to the Crowne and Exchequor, for to require longing to the in them all things belonging or appertayning to the true performing of Iustice, for the which he shall be present at all the Courts that the Judge of the Crowne Office, and of the Exchequor 40 doth keepe, and also at all other Courts that shall appertayne to my Exchequor, and in all the cales touching reft hee shall accomplish the Ordinance that I have given to my Attorney in matters of the and Exche-Crowne and Exchequor, in mine Ordinances and Decrees.

Also in those cases wherein he is to be a Preferrer, either in the behalfe of Inflice, or of the Reuenue.; he shall also vie the same order which by mine Ordinance I have given to the Preferrer, or Informer of the Court of Requests, and to the Attorney of the Revenues.

A note of the authoritie belonging to the of late time.

7 5, 6 d, fterl

There appertayneth to the chiefe Commissioner of the deceased of the Estate of India, to take notice by Ausaon nona, in the Citie of Goa, and fine leagues round about the same, within the limit of which fine leagues shall contaying the Territories of Bardes and Salcete, although fome of them be without the faid fine leagues, the which shall dispatch such matters as shall be prothe Decestal ceffed in his Court by hindfel alone, gi inig in them Appeales, in fuch cases, as are not controlled in the court by hindfel alone, gi inig in them Appeales, in fuch cases, as are not controlled in the court in th I have given to the Commissioners of the Orphans, and of the Citic of Lisbone, and to the Commissioners of the Borders or limits of the faid Kingdome, in such matters as they may be applyed vnto, and also in all fuch matters as in this Ordinance are not especially prouided for.

The faid chiefe Commissioner shall have authoritie to the quantity of twentie thousand Reys Which is, 121, in mooueable goods, and in Lands or Tenements fifteene thouland Reys without application, or appeale. And he shall appeale in cases appertaying to the Orphans, and Captiues in those Sentences that he shall give, and are not contayned within the compasse of his Authoritie, although that the parties doe not appeale in the faid Sentences, according to the Decree in fuch a 60

And because I understand by Information that the Commissioners of the Orphans, and of the Which is, 1251, men deceafed, which doe ferue in other parts of India, doe give every one affurance only of two hundred thousand Reys, according to the Decree and Ordinance that hisherto they did : se, and

fome of the laid Commissioners doe receive great quantitie of money of the men so dying, the which when the parcies will recouer they cannot doe it, by reason of the goods which the said Commissioners haue not, nor by the affurance which was of a very small quantitie. And I being willing to prouide in this matter. It is my wil & pleasure that the Commissioners of the Fortresse of Sofola, Mosambique, Ormsu, Malaca, and Macao, and in Bengala before they come to, or enter of Diffues, that every one of them doe give affarance of frue thouland Cruzadoes, and the Whichis 1250. in their Omices, that every one of their one gue and any one of the faid Fortrelles or Townes, shall give every one affurance of two pound flering, thousand Cruzadoes.

Therefinal be in the Coart of the chiefe Commissioner, a Chest with three Keyes, of the Pound String no which the faid chiefe Commissioner shall have one, and the most ancient Scruener or Clarke of his Court another, and the Treasurer of the faid Court shall have the other, in the which all the money of the men deceased which in the said parts is to be had, shall be deposited, and it shall be ferdowne, or entred into a Booke, with the number or fumme thereof, according to the order of the Decree to that Case appertayning, the which Booke shall also be layd in the same Chest. the which shall not be opened, but when any Money is to be put therein, and it shall bee entred in the faid Booke, all the three Officers being prefent, a well at the receit as at the expences of the faid money, and the faid money which in the faid Cheft (hall be deposited, and all the reft which doth appertaine to the faid Orphans or men deceased, the faid chiefe Commissioner shall not confent to the taking out of the Cheft, neither that it be lent to any person, but only it shall not come to the cashing one of the Costange as the cultome is, or hee shall command it preserved to be elent ynto this Realme, by Letters of exchange as the cultome is, or hee shall command it to be deliuered in India, to the parties to whom by right it doth belong or appertaine.

And because I am enformed that some persons dying, to whom there is no certaine knowne, the Vice-Royes doe give the goods of the faid men deceafed to some persons , whereof there dotharise many inconveniences, and I being willing to provide in the faid case, doethinke it meete, and doe command that from hence-forward the faid Vice-Royes shall not give the faid goods to any person with assurance or without, and that they shall command them to be kept in good tafeguard, according to the order of mine owne goods, fending them to the Kingdome directed to the Treasurer of the Receit of the Captiues, according to the order gruen in this Case, that from his hand it may bee given to whom it doth appertaine, of to remayne in the House of 10 Receit, having no Heires according to the Decree.

The faid chiefe Commissioner shall have a particular care to know when the shippes of this Realme shall come to the Citie of Gos, and all a of the other ships, that come to the faid Citie from other parts of the Estate of India, and if there dyed in them any persons, and the order that was kept and observed in the making of the Inventory of their goods, causing it all to be set in good fafeguard according to his authoritie, and the dutie of his Office.

And likewise in the same manner, he shall have a particular care to send every yeare by Letter of Exchange in the faid ships of this Kingdome, all the money of the said deceased men, that is in his Office directed to the Officers to whom it appertayneth to bee deliuered by vertue of my Decrees, that in this Citie it may be given, and delivered to the persons to whom of right

40 it doth appertaine. And also he shall have a speciall care to make a discharge of the generall Register of India, of the wages that the faid men fo deceafed did receive, because that also there may bee a note set in their Toll, or Register, how they are dead, and of the day wherein they dyed, that they may receive no more wages for them of my goods from that day, and to doe this, hee shall perufe the faid R. gutler some dayes, that he shall thinke convenient for to doe the said diligences, because they doe import very much to my feruice, and for this cause I command the Scriueners or Clerkes of the faid generall Check-roll of India, to bee very diligent, and to make all thele Difcharges, and to fet Notes in the Check-rolls of the faid men deceased, as by the order of the said Register it is commanded them.

The fail chiefe Commissioner shall take no notice of the Appeales that doe come from the Indges of the Orphans of the Citie of Goa, and of the other Fortreffes of the Estate of India, and from the other Commissioners, but they shall goe directly to the Court of Relation, to the ludges of Appeales, where they shall be dispatched according to the order of the faid ludges of Appeales. Neither shall he take notice of the Appeales, which by Bils, or Letters of Testimoniall shall come from the Fortresses of India, but they shall goe directly to the Judges of Appeales, to whom the Iudgement doth appertaine, as in their Title is declared.

Of the Interlocutorie Sentences, whereof by my Ordinances may bee appealed by Petition, or by a Bill of Complaint, the parties may according to the forme of my Ordinances and Decrees appeale to the Court of Relation, and the Appeales that doe paffe before the ludges of the 60 Orphans of the Citie of God, and five leagues round about the same, shall goe directly to the Court of Relation, according to the Commandement that I commanded in the new reformation of lustice, and the faul Commissioner shall every three yeares give and yeeld an account for the importance that belongeth to the knowing how they doe ferue and proceed in their Offices, and charges according to Equitie and Iuftice. LIIIII 2

A no e of the fributers

And because it is convenient that there be a man that have care of the Deeds, Petitions, & of the A no e of the Keeper, Receisother writings, that do remain in the faid house where the faid Court is kept, and also of the Tables, and order of the faid houfe; Ithink it meet, and do command that from hence-forward a man of trust, and confidence be Keeper of the faid house, such as the Vice-Roy shall think meet for that charges be-longing to the purpose, the which also shallo Distributor of all Deeds, siwel Griminal as Citil, that shall come to the faid house of Relation according to that order which by mine Ordinances and Decree 1 haue given to the Distributor of the Court of Requests, and he shall vie that order which I have given to the Porter of the faid house, and the faid Keeper shall also serve for Receiver of money for condemnations, for the expences of the faid house, for the which Receit he shall give account cuery yeare, the which account shall be taken of him by one particular Iudge, whom the Vice-ta Roy shall nominate for that purpose, and the Vice-Roy shall nominate the person that shall ferue in this Office, that I may confirme the fame, and command a Patent to be made to the field

And it is my wil and pleafure, and I do command that all that which is contayned in this De. cree, be fully and wholy executed, as in it is contayned, and that no other be vied, whatforer Lawes, Decrees, Warrants, Patents, Vies, and Customes to the contrarie notwithstanding, the which shall be written in a Booke, the which shall bee alwayes vpon the Table in the faid house of Relation, and the same shall be put in a Chest, which shall bee in the said house myery good keeping:

A note of the authoritie belonging to the Citic of Goa. Or in matters of latetime.

The Judge of the Citie of Goe, shall take notice in the faid Citie, and within the libertie 20 thereof, by Aufam nous, of Cafes Civill and Criminall, which especially doth not appertaine to ludge of the any other ludgement, and heshall grant an Appeale in those Cases, that are not contayned with. in his authoritie directly to the house or Court of Relation.

And he shall take no notice of the Appeales and Complaints that doe passe before the ordinary Judges of the faid Citie, and the bounds thereof, for a much as I have provided that the faid Appeales should goe directly to the house or Court of Relations

The faid Judge shall have authoritie in Landed goods, to the summe of eight thousand Reys. which is feuer And in all the reft. which is the reft. And in all the rest, which in this promision is not declared, hee shall vie the authoritie that the

the Citie of

* To wit of

Portugall. Which is fixe

pound ten shil- Justices of Criminall and Civill Cales of the Citie of Lifton , doe vie according to the Decree 20 lings sterling. and Law of the Reformation of Iustice.

And he shall only vie this order, and not that which is given to the Licentiate, George Monserro, nor of any other.

The Judge of the Orphans of the Citie of Gos, shall be a learned man, and hee shall vie in all A note of the matters that order and rule, which by my Ordinances is given in the Title of the Iudges of the longing to the Orphans, and hee shall beare a white Rodde, as the Judges of the Orphans of the 'King-Iudge of the dome doe beare. Orphans in

And of the Sentences that the faid Iudge doth gine, which are not contayned within his authoritie, there shall be an Appeale to the Judges of the Court of Relation, and of the complaints which doe pale before the faid Iudge of the Orphans, the parties may appeale to the Court of 40 Relation, according to the order of the new Law made for the reformation of Justice.

And the faid Judge of the Orphans of the Citie of Gos, shall have authoritie to judge in matpound five faillings fterters touching moueable goods to the fumme of tenne thousand Reys, and in landed goods fixe

ling. Which is three

The faid Iudges shall take notice in the places of their Iurisdiction by Ansan nona, of all the pound afteene faille laid loages that take notice in the places of their invitation by Aujam mus, of all the failings fler-failings fler-failings flerthey shall judge definitively by themselves alone, giving Appeales in those Cases which are not The Copie of contayined in their authoritie to the Court of Relation, and the Bils of complaint, or Bils of tethe rule or au- ftimonie that shall paffe before them, of the Interlocutorie Sentences, whereof by authoritie of my Ordinances may bee appealed, shall bee past in the Court of Relation, and not before any 50 ges of Maram. chiefe Indge as hitherto it hath beene vied.

thoritie of the Learned Iudbique, Ormus, Dyo, Malaqua, Danam, Bazam and Chaul Or in matter of later time.

And the faid Iudges shall processe the Criminall Cases, till they doe conclude them by themselues alone, and when they are concluded, they shall give knowledge to the Captaines, for to appoint a day or houre certaine, wherein they may meete in the Chamber-house of the Citie, that they may give a dispatch in them, and in those places where there is no such Chamber, the Iudges shall meete the Captaines in the Fortresses, or Castles, and the said Captaine being agreed with the Indge, the Sentence shall be written by the Indge, whereunto both shall set their hands, in the which shall be yied due execution, if it be contayned within his authoritie, and being of fundry opinions, the fentence shall not passe, and they shal take a third man voto them, the which shall be the Ouer-feer of the Kings goods and if hee be not in place, then the Factor of the said 69 Fortresse. And if it chance that the Ouer-feer of the goods, nor the Factor for some hinderance cannot be present, then shall serue in their place, the eldest ordinary Judge that doth serue that yeare, and according to that which two perions shall agree upon, the Sentence shall be written, whereat all three shall fet their hands, that due execution shall bee vied according to the Order aboue rehearfed.

And the Criminall Cases that are not contayned within the compasse of the authoritie of the Gilordinary Judges, they shall dispatch them by themselves alone, guing an Appeale, according to the tenour of my Ordinances to the Court of Relation, where the chiefe Judge of Criminall Cases shall dispatch them according to Iustice.

And the faid Judges shall take notice of the Appeales that doe passe before the ordinary Judoes, of Cities and Fortreffes where they are Judges, and shall dispatch them by themselves alone whereof they shall give an Appeale to the Court of Relation, in such Cases as doe not contay ne within their authoritie.

And the faid Judges hall take knowledge of the Appeales of the ordinary Judges, as the Juto flices of the Borders may doe, and they may also plead such Cases, as the said Justices by the authoritie of their Offices may plead, and in all the reft, they shall vie the Orders that the Instices

of the Borders doe vie, in Cases wherein they may be applyed. Also they may passe Letters of Protection, in such cases, as the Justices of the Borders may naffe them, and the Captaines of the Fortreffes may not paffe or grant them, neither may they intermedule in the fame by no manner of meanes, and the faid ludges shall not grant any Letter of Protection in cases of death, nor in other cases which are reserved for the chiefe Judge of Cri-

or runal cates, which when the authoritie of the Corrysdor of the Court, except the fudge of Ma-imilate, Orima, Malaca, Moleca, and Macao, for these map 1986 Scheduler, or Bis of Secu-rities, a Proceeding in all cates, and in those wherein the Corrigidor of the Court did not passe, grant them in the Court of Relation according to his authoritie, the faid Judges shall passe them with the opinion of the Captayne, and the Ouer-feer of the Kings goods together, and if there he no Oper-feer of the goods, they shall dispatch them with the Factor, and if it chanceth fo that neither the Oper-feer nor the Factor can be there, by fome let or hinderance, then the most ancient ordinary ludge that doth ferue that yeare, shall be in their flead, and it shall be sufficient that two of them doe agree in the granting or denying the faid Letters of Protection, and the Bils of Controversie, of those persons to whom they doe paste or grant the said Letters of Protection shall passe before the faid Judges, the which thus to bee done, I thinke it meete and connemient, haming a respect to the diffance, that is, from these parts, to the Citie of Gos, where the Court of Relation is, and the great vexation that the parties would receive in going to deto mand luftice to places fo diffant and farre.

The faid Indges shall have anthoritie in Criminall cases, to the quantitie of fortie thousand Which is twen-Reys in moneable goods, and in Landed goods to the quantitie of thirtie thouland Reys, and the flue pound the ludges of the Fortreffes of Mosambique, Ormus, Malaca, Moluco, and Macao, shall have Which is fixe authoritie in the faid Cases to the quantitie of eightie thouland Reys in moueable goods, and teene pound Landed goods, feuentie thousand Reys, and of those cases which shall furmount the faid furning, fifteene shil-Landed goods, fenentie thomano news, and or allow these they are not contayned within their lings ferling, they shall appeale to the Court of Relation, because they are not contayned within their Which is site. anthoritie.

And the faid Ludges with the Captaines shall have that authoritie in Criminal cases, which Which is forty the Captaynes of my Townes or Cattles, on the other fide the Sea hane, as is declared in the or, three pound soder of the twentieth Booke tituled 27. aswell over the Portugals, as over the men of that fifteene this Countrey, and the Sentences that they shall give in those cases which are contayned within lings storling. their authoritie, according to this Decree, and the faid Ordinance shall bee executed effectivity according to Iultice.

And if any case contayned in the said Ordinance do happen or chance, so that by the authority of the fame, the faid ludges have commission to profecute it wito death; they shall not execute those Sentences, which in any of the faid cases they do pronounce, if the parties so condema ned be Esquires, or Gentlemen of my houshold, or of greater qualitie: for before they doe execute the faid Sentences, they shall make it knowne to the Vice-Roy, that with his opinion execution may be given to the faid Sentences.

And the faid Judges shall not apprehend any person for any complaints of whatsoener qualitie they be of without Information of Witneffes, according to the new Law of Reformation of luftice, the which Law they shall in this and in all other matters accomplish according to the

They shall keepe the Court dayes that the Inflices of the Borders are bound to keepe, and this in the publike accustomed places, where the Justices are wont to keepe them, and they shall

And the faid Judges shall examine all such matters, as the Justices of the Borders are bound to examine, by the authoritie of my Ordinances, Lawes, and Decrees of these Kingdomes under the penalties in them declared, in such cases as they may be applyed vnto.

60 They may also prouide the places for the Officers belonging to the Iustices which are void, according to the order of the Decree, vntill the Vice-Royes doe prouide them, and the Captaynes may in no wife prouide them, the which Seruices or Places shall bee prouided to my Servants, or to other well deferuing perions, and their deferts beeing equall, my Servants shall be preferred.

CHAP. 10, S. 3. Sufficien punished. Remenues and expenses of Portugal Indies. 1521

And the faid Judges shall bee bound to command every one of the Scriveners, or Clerkes of their Court to make a Booke wherein they may write all the cases as well Civill as Criminall and other Bils of Appeale or Complaint, and all other Matters whereof the faid Iu ges doth take notice, and enery one of them fetting downe that which is committed to his charge only. as well of those things which they shall write in processe for the obseruing of Iustice, as of these Matters that are betweene partie and partie.

And every one of the faid Judges shall have a Booke noted and figned by them, wherein they may cause all the forfeitures of money that are applyed to the expences of Lustice, or to any

ther place according to the order of the Decree in that case prouided.

And the laid Judges may fet penalties, and condemne in them to the quantitie of two thous fand Revs, for the charges of the faid luftice, without any Appeale or Complaint of the faid Sentence. The which expences shall bee made by the commandement of the faid Judges, and not of the Captaines, and in the Accounts or Residencies that the Judges doe give, there shall an Account bee taken of them of the faid money, and of the expences of the faid Forfeitures. that notice may be had, if they have commanded the faid Ferfentures to be delivered to those places or parties whereunto they were applyed, and the expences which by their commande. ment were made, if they were well and lawfully commanded.

And the faid Iudges may not bee imprisoned nor arrested during the time of their charges. for any Matter whatloeuer, Criminall or Civil, except it bee by the commandement of the

Vice Roy, or the Court of Relation.

And because it importesh much to the keeping of good Iustice, and the Adminifirstion thereof , that the faid Iudges have the Authoritie, that belongeth to the charges whereof wee haue given them Commission, and because that they beeing subject to the Captaynes, did arife many inconveniences, and they were oppressed in such manner, that they could not performe their Duties with that Integritie, and libertie that belongeth to the Seruice of God, and mine; And I beeing willing to prouide in this Cafe, doe thinke it meete, and doe command that the faid Captaynes may have no Iuridiction, nor any Superioritie ouer the faid Iudges , and that they doe not intermedile with any thing pertayning to their Offices or charges, any thing to the contrarie notwithstanding.

And it the faid Iudges doe commit any crimes or excelles, to that it feemes to the Cap- 40 taynes that they ought to aduertize the Vice-Roy thereof, they shall doe it by their Letters, the which the Vice-Roy shall command to be perused in the Court of Relation, that they may

proceed against them according to Justice.

And the faid Iudges shall take such Fees for their Assignements as the Iustices of the Borders may take, by the Authoritie of their Offices, and according to my Ordinances.

And when the faid Judges shall bee absent, or hindered, so that by themselves they cannot serue, they may nominate a person to serue in their place, and if hee chance to dye, after hee hath nominated, the perion so nominated shall serue vntill the Vice-Roy doe prouide another, and if hee dyeth without nominating any person to serue in his place, the Factour of the Kings Renenues shall serue the place, the which persons shall serue the 40 same place, all the time that the Vice-Roy doch not nominate or prouide, as it is alreadie diclared, and the Vice-Roy shall prouide a man of Learning and Qualitie, in whom the faid charge may well bee employed, the which persons in all things shall vie the Order of this Decree.

And it is my will and pleafure that touching the Sufpitions that shall bee layd to the faid ludges in fach Cases as by reason of their Offices they may take notice of, they shall keepe this Order following, to wit, when any Suspition shall bee intended against them by any parties what Degree or Qualitie foeuer he be, the Indge not yeelding himselfe guiltie of the Suspition, the Acts thereof shall be committed to the ancientest ordinary Judge that served the yeare before, the which ludge shall determine of the same, according to Justice, and the said Judge shall 50 proceed alwayes in the cause wherein the faid Suspition was layd against him, untill it be finally determined, taking to himselfe for an Adjunct, one of the Justices or that prefent yeare, which doe serve in the said Fortresse or Garrison where hee is Judge, not beeing suspected, but if hee bee, hee shall take another Iustice, and beeing both suspected, hee shall take the ancientest Alderman, and the same beeing so, hee shall take the second, and if bee bee suspected, hee shall take the third, to the which no suspition can bee lavd, and the Acts that they two shall make, It is my will and pleasure that they bee in force and power, as if the suspition had not been layd wnto the faid ludge, and been guided that he is not fulpedius, bee alone fhall proceed in the Cafe, as hee should have done it, if the sufprison had not been entended against him. And being judged to bee suspective, in such a Case hee shall proceed no 60 further, and there shall be a Judge set in his place, that may take notice of the said Case according to the forme of my Ordinances.

And it is alsomy will and pleasure, that when a suspition is thus laid to the said Iudges, in what foeuer cafes, as well Criminall as Civill; and the partie that doth lay the faid fulpition, is

not contented with his owned eposition, but is willing to give other proofe; hee shall deposite not controlled the parties beginner to the proofe, the which he shall forfeit to the paore Which is one Priforers of the Iayle of that Garrison where he ferueth, if it be judged that the faid Iudge is pound ite fling

not guiltie of the faid ful pition. The faid Judges shall have 200000. Reys ordinarie every years paid, in the Factorships of the Which is 125. Garillons where they doe serue by the Factors thereof, at every quarter of the yeare, the which the Factors shall pay them of the first Money they receive, in such fort, that they alwaies bee well raid, and this with a Certificate of the Scrivener or Clerke of his charge, how he hath fer-

und the time of the quarter, and with the faid Certificate, and the Acquittance of enery one 10 of the Judges, the Money for the faid quarteredges, shall be received in account of the faid Faor the toogles, one money to the san quantity of the same property of the same state of the same state

And the faid Indges shall receive allowance of victuals for two men that doth accompany them, and doth ferue with them in matters of Justice, the which shall bee paid vnto them at their quarters, at the charges of my reuennes, as hitherto it hath beene done by a Certificate of the faid Clerkes of the Factorshippes, wherein they shall declare how the faid Judges have the faid men , and how they doe ferue with them in the manner above rehearled. There follow like Rules for the ludge of Macao, and the Kingdome of China, which for breui-

Here followed a Collection of the Warrants made in the Viceroyes name to the Captaines of all the feurrall Forts and Places of command in all the Portugall Indies, whereby they had commission to execute their charges, and to receive their Wages, Priviledges and Rights, in manner there by Severall Warrants for each particular, to each Captains expressed : but it is a pretie large Volume, and here for the length omitted, there being no leffe then three and twentie fenerall Warrants to George Meneles, Captaine of Mosambique and Sofala, tonobing his charge, power, and princiledges; and likewise for the rest.

d. III.

The Receipt of the Revenues of the State of India: as also the Expenses publike therein.

His Citie of Goa yeeldeth to his Maiesties revenues 235102. Pardoas, foure Tangas. thirteene Reys, which make 705 308 53. Reys, which makes in English Money fortie foure thouland and eightie one pounds, fifteene shillings seven pence halfe peny farthing, two tenth parts of a penie: in this manner,

To wit, 30000000. of Reys, for 100000. Xerafins of the rent of the Custome-house, one 40 yeare with another, which is eighteene thousand seuen hundred and fiftie pounds sterling. 3000000. Reys for 10000. Xerafins, of the rent of the prouisions and Ansiaon, which is ap- Ansiaon is an

plyed to the expenses of the Hofpitall, and is one thousand eight hundrend seuentic fine pounds settings. 19,0000. Reys for 6,000. Xerafins, of the rent of the * Betre, which is one thousand two hun- *Which is a

dred and eighteene pounds fifteene shillings sterling. 1920000. Reys for 6400. Xerafins, for the rent of the Spices, which is one thousand and two they vie to car.

hundred pounds iterling. 900000. Reys, for 3000. Xerafins, of the rent of the Norafguas, which is fine hundred fixtie Certain Hands two pounds ren shillings sterling.

1920000. Reys, for 6400. Xerafins, for the rent of the Pagades de Salcete, and Bandes, which Which are ceris one thousand and two hundred pounds sterling. taine Lands 675000. Reys, for 2250. Xerafins, for the rent of the cloathes made of Cotton-wooll, which belonging to

is foure hundred twentie one pounds feuenteene shillings fixe pence sterling. 204000. Reys, for 680. Xerafins, for the rent of the * Catnalia, which is one hundred twen- *Or Catella

tie feuen pounds ten shillings sterling. 153000. Reys, for 510. Xerafins, for the rent of the Oyle Mils, which is ninetie fine pounds twelve shillings fixe pence sterling.

1860000. Reys, for 6200. Xerafins, for the rent of the Chancery, which is one thousand one hundred fixtie two pounds ten shillings sterling.

60 1500000. Reys, for 5000. Xerafins, for the Shops that fell Silke and Chamblet, which is ninetie three pounds ten shillings Rerling.

2319289. Reys, for 7730. Xerafins, foure Tangas, fortie nine Reys, for the duties of this lland, which is one thousand foure hundred fortie nine pounds, eleuen shillings, one penie, and two twentieth parts of a penie sterling.

minute.

304500.

204500. Reys, for 1015. Xerafins, for the rent of the Silke, which is one hundred and nine. tie pounds fixe shillings three pence sterling.

20227064. Reys, for 67416. foure Tangas, foure and twentie Reys, for the duties of Salore Xerafins, and Bardes, which is twelve thoutand fixe hundred fortie one pounds, five shillings. nine pence halfe penie, and two twentie parts of a penie sterling.

Here is no mention made of the Cultomes of Hories : for after that Bixnaga was loft these come few from Ormus, and the most part of them goe to Chaul, where declaration is made of what they may yeeld, and those that doe come to Gos, now Beznags is lost, may import 10000. Pardaos of Gold, for 36000000. Reys sterling, twentie two thousand two hundred and

Sofala Fortreffe hath no rent for his Maiestie, but some Ivory which is ratisomed there, which now is veric little; and when it is ranformed, it is spent in the faid Fortresse, having ransomed in times past much Gold and Juorie in it, whereof the faid Fortresse was prouded, and also the Fortrelle of Molambique : This Fortrelle is separated, and is a gouernance by it selfe.

Mesambique Fortrelle hath no rent for his Maiestie, and some ransome of Juorie from Die. is also frent in the faid Fortreffe, without any comming thereof to India for the Kings revenue. as before it did, it was fulfained with the proution that went to it from India; the which now is not done, because their yeares path, it is separated from the government of India.

Ormus Fortrelle yeeldeth to the King enery years 170000. Pardaos de Tangas, which is 1000000. cf Reys, at 300. Reys the Pardao, and is thirtie one thousand eight hundred fe- 20 tentie fire pounds fterling, counting one yeare with another, which is the rent of the Cultome. house that was given to his Maiestie, with some other duties that are paid to him, as in this Ti-

Die Forctelle veeldeth to his Maiesties reuenues 100000. Pardaos of Gold, which 26000000 of Revs. at 260, Revs the Pardao, & is twentie two thouland frue hundred pounds flerling, withall the rents of Bazar, and the great Custome-house, and of Gogola, and the Store-house of Damaon, which also entreth in this summe.

Damson Fortreile, with the Countries annexed to it, doe yeeld to the King my Master euery yeare, 42933. Paidaos of Gold, which is 15455880. Reys, and is nine thouland fixe hundred ninetie nine pounds eighteene shillings fixe pence sterling.

Baçaim. Fortiefle, with the Lands annexed to it, yeeldeth to his Maiestie euery yeare 30 115334. Parduos of Gold, enery Pardao containing foure Larins, of ninetic Reys per Larin, being to current in the Countrey, which makes 41,20240. Reys, which is twentie fine thoufand nine hundred and fiftie pounds three shillings sterling.

The Pragana of Manora and Aceri, yeekleth to the King enery yeare 3898, Pardaos of Pragana is a Gold, 69. Reys, which makes 1403 249. Reys, which is eight hundred feuentie feuen pounds one ih lling ten pence farthing, and two twentie parts of a penie sterling.

Chaul Fortreffe yeel leth to his Maiestie 30629. Pardacs, one Tanga, which is 9188760. Reys, and is fine thousand seven hundred fortie two pounds nineteen shillings fix pence sterling every yeare. To wit, 70co. Pardaos of tribute, and 16000. Pardaos custome of Horses, one yeare 40 with another going to the laid Fortreffe, and 7629. Pardaos, and one Tanga for rents, and this Which are a belides other rent of the Catenias and Neale of Cambaya; and of fome goods from Orms, the

kind of Panta- which because it is a new thing, is is not yet knowne what it may be worth.

Oner in the contract of peace, which the Vice-roy Don Luiz de Taide, made with the Queen of Garfopa, whole the faid Fortreffe was, the bound her felfe to give to this Estate every years, fine hundred Candil of Pepper, containing three hundred and three quarters weight enery Candill, which is 187500. pounds waight, at the rate of fine and twentie Pardaos of Gold, and foure Tangas the Candill, which is 9240. Reys, and makes in all 4620000. Reys, which is, two thousand eight hundred eightie seuen pounds ten thillings sterling euery yeare, the which heretofore was not paid, because of the warre that hath beene with this Estate and them.

This Fortrelle yeeldeth also twentie Fardaos of Rice, of some Lands and Vargeas, which went away or did rebell with the faid duties.

The Chatins of Barcelor doe pay to his Maiestie for tribute, fine hundred Fardans of Rice every yeare, the which his Maiesties Factor doth recouer, and are worth 120000. Reys, which is icuantie fine pounds flerling.

The Custome-house of Mangalor Fortresse, yeeldeth one yeare with others, foure hundred Pagodes, and also one hundred fixtie two Fardaos of Rice, which the King of Banguell doth pay, and are recovered of Vargeas, or Earable grounds, which were and are faued, all the which is worth 218880. Reyes, which is one hundred thirtie fixe pounds fixteene shillings sterling. Cananar Fortreffe yeeldeth nothing to his Maiestie : they gather in it a little Ginger for the 60

ships of the Realme, although now it is very little, because of the warres of Malanar; notwithflanding, it is gathered for such persons, as doe fend to have to gathered.

The Custome-house of the Citie Cochin which now is crected, may yeeld to his Maiestie one yeare with another 50000. Pardaos Xerafins , which maketh 15000000 of Reys, which is nine thousand three hundred seventie fine pounds sterling.

The rent of the Fortrelle Manar, is worth 133460. Fances, which are 4002800. Reys, the Which are 30which his Maiestie hath in the faid Iland, and mother Ports neighbouring there-about, and of Reystuers one which the King of lafemparan, and other Lords do pay, which is 25021.75.6d. fterling.

Serlan the Madune, doth pay every yeare for tribute to his Maiestie, 300. Bares of Cynaman, containing 300, weight the Bare, which is 90000, weight, at the rate of ten Pardaos the

Bare, which is 900000. Reys, and it is 562 l. 10 s. sterling. Malaca Fortresse yeeldeth to his Maiestie every yeare, 60000. Pardaos of Gold, which is 11600000. Reys, and 13500 l. sterling; and this is understood one yeare with another.

Malaco, it was flewen by the efteeme or valuation of the rent, that this Fortreffe did vav Apiece of Mo-

se for the thirds of all the Cloues that is brought to India; and for tribute, that it was 10000. Oi. ny so called. las, and soo. Fardos of Sagun, which is worth 300000. Reys, which is 187 l. 10 s. fterling.

Fatdo a horfe Maluce is now poffeffed by the Spanifle

The inclosing of all the Rent of the Estate of India.

HE rent of the State of India, amounteth to 271861762. Reys, as by the receipts ap and Duce. peareth, which is 169912 1. 124. to d. q; . . of a peny, whereof is abated 24000000. of Reys, which is \$50001. fterling, that may bee short in this account, of all the Fortresses of the State, being among Heathen people, and for whatfoeuer occasion there be, there are breaches and loffes for want of reforting to the Cuttome-houses, and thereby the said renes are not ful-

And there remaines cleare all charges borne, 247861762. Revs., which makes in Pardaos Xerafins, which is the Money that is currant in this Citie of God, after the rate of 200. Reys, per Krafin 82620c. Pardaos, foure Tangas, twentie two Reys, which is 154913 1. 12 s. 00 d. q. . 1.

part of a penie sterling. And besides the rent that the State doth yeeld to the King my Master, there is another rent ariling of one in the hundred, and of Impolition, of prouisions of the Fortrelles, which are towards the North : the which applyed for the fortification of the Fortreffes where it is gathered, which may amount one yeare with another, to 80260. Pardaos, which 24078000. Reys, which is 15048 1. 15 s. fterling.

To wit, 18000. Pardaos for one presentment in the Custome-house of Ormus, which is \$400000. Reys, and makes 3375 l. fterling.

Item, 9700. Pardaos, which is 2910000. Reys, arifing of 1 in the hundred of the Customehouse of Die, which is 18181. 15 s. fterling. Item, 12000. Pardaos of one in the hundred, and Imposition of the prouision of the For-

treffe of Daman, which is 3900000. Reys, and makes 2437 l. 10 s. fterling. Item, 1000. Pardaos, of one in the hundred, and the Impolition of the provision of the

Fortreffe of Baçain, with 3000000, and makes 1871. 10 s. sterling.

Item, 16560. Pardaos, of one in the hundred, and of the Impolition of the prouisions of the Fortrefle of Chaul, which is 4568000. Reys, and makes 3105 L With the 13000. Pardaos, of the one in the hundred of the Cuftome-house of this Citie of

Goe; which is 2900000. Reys, as it did appeare by the accounts of the Officers, and other informations thereunto belonging, which is 2437 1, 10 s. fterling.

A Copie of all the ordinarie expences that are made in the Citie of Goa, at his Majesties charges.

THE Vice-roy of India, hath for his Ordinarieby Warrants from his Maiestie, 7339550. Euery Cruza-Reys, for 18348. Cruzados, 350. Reys, which is 45871. 4s. 4d. ob. at the rate of 400. dois 5 a. flerl Reys, per Cruzado; to wit, 8000. Cruzados, which 2000 Lof his Ordinary in ready Mony, and Which is tool the 10248. Cruzados, 350. Reys, that the 600. Kintals of Pepper free, and without waste, be- Kintall. ing fold for ready Money, are worth after the rate of 40. Cruzados euery Kintall, as they do give for it in the Realme; and they doe amount to 12000. Cruzados, whereof there is abated 660450. Vir. of Portugal Reys, which the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must bee bought for his owne dense which the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must bee bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth, which must be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth which will be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth which will be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth which will be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth which will be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth which will be bought for his owne dense with the said 600. Kintals of Pepper are worth which will be bought for his owne dense will be bought for his owne d that is fet downe in the Factorship of Cachin, their remaines cleere 10348. Cruzados, 350. Reys peny flerling. for the faid Pepper, the which do make with the faid Ordinary in readie Money 18348. Cruzados, 350. Reys, which doe amount to the faid 7339550. Reys, otherwise hee shall have that

which by his Warrants is granted vnto him, &c. There is also given to the faid Vice-roy 12000. Cruzados every yeare, towards the Table of Which is 2000 Gentlemen, and Pentions of old Souldiers which have ferued, which is worth 4800000. Reys, pounds flerk as the Earle Don Lewis, Don Francisco Mascarennas, and the other Vice-royes and Gouernours

The Secretary of India that goeth with the Vice-roy, hath by Warrant from his Maiestis 400000. Reys Ordinarie, which is 250 l. fterling, by warrant from his Maiestie : also hee hath

plaine Enrible grounds by the Chains are Merchants. Pagodes, a Mony among them, with an Image of the Deuill ypon it.

Or Horfe

Vargeas are

loads.

Town of Mer 200000 Reys for the dispatch of the Chefts, which is 1871. 10 s. fterling, and 30000 Reve for his lodgings, which is 18 1. 15 s, and is in all 456 l. 5 s, sterling a yeare.

The Entigne Generall of the Kings Standard, which also goeth with the faid Vice-roy, bath ordinary 40000, Reys, which is 25 l. Herling.

The Captain of the Guard of the faid Vice-roy, hath 84000, Reys ordinary, which is 521, 105. And also 144000. Reys for his lodging, which is 9 l. which is in all 61 l. 10s, sterling. The chiefe Phytician which goeth with the faid Vice-roy, hath 44800. Reys ordinary, which

The Apothecarie that goeth with the faid Vice-roy, and doth ferue in his Army by Sea and by Land, and is bound to make and provide the Armies and Fortreffes of things necessary for Phificke, hath 24000. Reys, which is 15 l. iterling.

The Barber that goeth with the faid Vice-roy, and serueth in the Armyby Sea, and by Land hath ordinary 19800. Reys, which is 12 l. 7s. 6d.

Two Chaplains that doe ferue the faid Vice-roy, haue each 24000. Reys, which is 30 l.be.

The Sergeant of the Court which goeth with the faid Vice-roy, and serueth before him, both 30000. Reys, which is 18 l. 15 s. fterling.

The Interpreter of the State, hath 50000. Reys in this manner 36000, which he had before. and 14000, which were granted him by the Earle Don Lewis, in the duties belonging to the Cr. ftome-house for an Arabian Horse, which is 21 l. c s. fterling.

Alfo, he hath by another Warrant of the faid Earle enery yeare 17280. Reys, for a Clerke 20 that ferueth him, which is 10 l. 16 s. and is in all 42 l. I s. fterling.

The fact Vice-roy hath for to ferue and accompany him in his Guard, 60. men Portugals , to the which are payed every moneth 1200. Reys a man, which is 15s. fterling: to wit, 60. Revs for wages, like a man of Armes, and 600. Reys for their prouision, which in all do amount vito 864000. Reys, which is 45 l. every moneth among them all, and makes 540 l. fter, every yeare.

The faid Vice-roy hathten Trumpetters for to ferue with him, of the which every one isto haue for his prouision and wages 21600. Reys per Annum, to 1200. for his wages, and 600. for his prouition every moneth, which is 13 1. 10 s. fterling; and is in all 125 1. fterling.

The faid Vice-roy hath foure Musicians; to wit, one Master Portugues, and three Servants of 20 Or actue of Dumb-players, his, which have every moneth as followeth; the Master 500. Reys wages, or whatsouer else. and 600. Revs for his provision and his Servants, 600. Revs every moneth, which is in all 24800.

Reys, and makes 21 l. 15 s. sterling. There is moreouer given for allowance of the faid men of Armes for his Guard, Trumpetters and Muficians 756820. Reys every yeare, after the rate of 28. Reys aday to every one, wherein is reckoned the Captaine of the Guard, at 84. Reys by the day; and the Sergeant and the Appointer at 50. Reys by the day, which is in all 475 l. 3d. sterling, besides the Captaine Sergeant and Appointer, which amounteth to 70560. Reys, which is 44 l. 2 s. sterling.

There is also given every yeare for the apparelling of the faid men of the Guard, Trumpetters and Muficians, 240000, Revs, which is 150 l. fterling.

The chiefe Entigne-maker which now is in this State, hath by a Warrant from his Maiefile 3 20000. Reys ordinary enery yeare, which is 200 l. sterling.

There is given by Warrant from his Maiestie, to Augustin de Soio Maior, that was fent to these parts for chiefe Master of the Mynes 360000. Reys ordinarie euery yeare, which is

There ferueth in this Court at this present, by a Warrant of the Vice-roy, a Harbenger of the Court, which hath every yeare ordinary 30000. Reys, which is 181. 155 fterling.

And hee serueth also for a Receiver of the house of Lodgings of the said Vice-roy, for the which he hath 20000 Reys ordinary enery yeare, which is 12 l. 10 s. and in all is 31 l. 5 s. fter. The ordinary of the Vice-roy and Officers, before rehearled, amounteth to 1608 3450. Rers, 50

which is 100521. 3 s. 1 d. ob. fterling.

Officers belonging to Inflice.

He Chancellor of India hath 300000. Reys ordinary, and 100000. that were granted him The Chancellor of India hath 300000. Reys ordinary, and 100000. Under the Sun by a Warrant from his Maieffie, and 18000. Reys for his lodging, which amountethin all to 418000. Reys, which is 261 l. 4 s. fterling.

The chiefe Judge of Criminall Caufes, hath 300000. Reys ordinary, and 100000. Reys granted him by his Maiesties Letter, and 30000 Reys for his lodging, which in all amounteth to 430000. Reys, which is 268 1. 1 . s. fterling.

The chiefe Iudge of Civill Caules hath 200000. Reys ordinary, and 100000. Reys that were granted him by his Maieflies warrant, and 18000. Reys for his lodging, which amounteth in all to 418000. Reys, which is 261 l. 5 s. sterling.

The Judge of the Crowne matters, and of matters touching the Kings revenues, hath 300000.

CHAP. 10. S. 3. Expenses on Officers, Judges, Captaines of Caliles, &c.

Revs ordinarie, and 100000. reys, that were granted him, by his Maiesties warrant, and 18000. rys for his Lodging, which is in all 418000, reys, and is 2611. 55. Rer. reforms Longing, while and Testaments of India; hath ordinarie enery yeere of his Maie-

Hies Reuenues 1 50000. reys , and 1 00000. reys that were granted him by his Maiefties warrant, and also 18000. reys for his Lodgings, and the other 150000. reys that want for the 100000 reys, he is to have them of the Goods of them that are deceased, and if it doth not amount to in much, it shall be accomplished at his Majesties charge, shewing how he is not fatiful fied, and it amounteth in all to 261 ii. 55. fter.

The Kings Atturney hath 200000 reys ordinarie, and 100000 augmented by his Maiefties warrant, and 18000. for his Lodgings, which is 2611. 55. fter.

There ferueth at this present in the Court of Releases three Indges, to wit, the Bachelor. Andres Fernandes; the Doctor, Luiz de Gois de la cerda; and the Bachelor, Simon Pereira : to the which is given every yeere 1104000. reys, after the rate of 308000. reys to every one. which is 690l. sterling in all, 100000. reys augmented by his Maiesties warrant, entring in

The Judge of the Citie of Gos hath 100000. reys ordinarie, which is 621. 10s. Ret.

The Bayliffe of this Citte hath 20000. reys ordinarie, which is 12l. 10s. fter. The Serieant hath 20000, reys ordinarie, which is 121, 10s. fter.

The Clerke or Notarie of the Chancerie hath 20000. reys ordinarie, which is 181. 15s. fler.

The Kings Sollicitor hath 20000 reys ordinarie, which is 181, 155, fter. The layler hath 19200, reys ordinarie, which is 1 21. fter.

The Porter of the Chancerie hath 10800. reys for his wages and prouision, which he receiueth, as a man of Armes, and is 61. 15s. fter.

The Porter and Keeper of the Court of Relation, and Diffributer of the Bills of Appeales, hath 100000 reys ordinarie, which is 621, fter.

The Bayliffe of the Suburbs without the Citie, hath 20000. reys, which is 121, 10s. fler. The wages of the Officers aboue written, amounteth 3824000, reyes, which is 2390l. fter.

Officers belonging to the Cisic of Goa; her Fortresses and Pales, or Ports.

THE Captayne of this Citie hath 600000 reys ordinarie euery yeere, and also 86400 reys for his Lodgings, and also 622260 reys, in latisfaction of the Bares, which before they had Vic. of metfor his Lodgings, and also \$22200. reys, in latitude to the busy which become him chandile, by Warrants of the Vice-royes and Gouernours of this Eftate: and moreouer, there is given him which are gifted y vianances of the Chitos, which they game so the Mares, ftrangers, which fumme amounteth or prefents. all to 1458660. reysby the yeere, which amounteth to 9111. 135. 3d. fterling every yeere. The chiefe Baylife of this citie hath 100000.reys ordinarie every yeer, which makes 621. 10s.

The Master of the Ports of the Hand of Gos, hath 100000 reys ordinarie, which makes Note that 621, ros. Sterling.

The Captayne of the Castle of Pangin, hath 50000, reys ordinarie, which is 311. 55. ster. The Captayne of the Cattle of Maros, hath 40000. reys ordinarie, which is 251. fter. The Captayne of the Castle of the Paso seque, hath 40000 reys ordinarie, which expectibute

251. sterling.

The Captayne of the Castle of Benestarin, hath 60000. reys ordinarie, which is 371. 10s. ster. Ordine Pace. The Portugal Notarie of the Hand of this Citie, hath 18000 reys ordinarie, which is or Port.

111. cs. fterling. The Constable of this Citie, and of the Powder house of the same, hath 30200. reys ordinarie, which is 181. 175. 6d. fter.

In the faid Powder house there be three Constables which have their wages paid them, which doth amount to 43200, reys, at the rate of 14400, reys to every one, by a warrant of the Earle 50 Don Francisco Mascarennas, which is to every one ol. sterling, and is in all 271. ster,

The Armourer which is bound to keepe shop in this Citie, and to goe in the Armie with the Vice-roy when he goeth abroad, hath his wages and prouision as a man of Armes, or a Gunner. which is 14400. reys, and it is 91. fter.

The foure Castles of Pangin, Maron, Paso segno, and Benestarin, hath every one a Constable. which shall continue, and watch in the faid Castles, and they have their wages and promision, as the Gunners haue, and 400, reys more by the moneth to enery one after this rate, enery one bath 1600 reys every moneth, which is 19200 reys to every one a yeere, and is 481. sterling in ali, after the rate of 1 al. fterling every one.

There bee in this Hand of Goa ten Tandares and Clerkes, for to keepe the passage thereof, to Note that he whom is paid the wages and prouision of a man at Armes, seruing the laid Offices, and also their maketh here dwellings, to wit, fuch as are allowed to have them, the which are these that follow.

The Keeper of the pace of Pangin, and the Clerke thereof. The Keeper of the pace of Rebanker, and the Clerke thereof. The Keeper of the pace of Dangen, and the Clerke thereof. allowed to

The Keeper of the pace of Beneftarin , and the Clerke thereof. The Keeper of the Pace ton. Mmmmmm

are certayne passages where men pay a ceror toll, also it

. The narricus

in Officers,

Clerkes, Fa-

Stors Recei-

u.rs. oc. are

for breuine

forn thoir

that follow,

to buy fuch

as are flaine.

of Carambolim, and the Clerke thereof. The Keeper of the Pace of Gaçarim, and the Clerke of the same pace.

The which doth amount to 120000. reys, making account to every one at the rate of 12000. revs by the yeere, which is in all 15L sterling. Note that the Clerkes are contained within the

All the expences that is made with the Officers of the Citie of Gos; her Fortreffes and Ps. ces. or Ports, as are aboue fet downe, amounteth to 2151260. reys, which s 134th

The expences laid out with the Officers * about named, belonging to the Kings Rents and Revenues, is 25 30200, reys, which is in all 1 5811, 75, 6d. fterling. All the expences made with the Officers belonging to the River about-rehearled . 1426060

revs. which makes 8081, 25, fter.

All the expences disbufried on the Officers of Accounts about-rehearied, amounteth to omitted, 2521- 2581720. reys, which is 15941, 105.6d. fter.

All the expences disburfed in the custome House, commeth to 970240. reys, which is 6061. 8s. fterling.

All the wages and dwellings, which are paid to the men in ordinarie to the Vice-roy, and other Officers of this Estate, with the Kinimen of the Captayne, Commissioner of the holy b Note that the b Mercy, and one Alderman, which are Gentlemen, and in the prouision of the Secretaries and holy monie is Clerkes, amount to 4127880, reys, at the rate of 60000, reys every Gentleman, and 12000, 20 a kind of bro, reys to the other Souldiers , and the prouision for the Secretaries Clerkes , at thirteene Taneas therhood every moneth, and to the Sobralda of the Pace of the Caffle of Naroa, is given 7200 reys by the yeere, which enters into the faid account, and is in all 2,791. 18s. 6d. fter.

Servants allowed for the service of the Vice-roy of India his house, and for the other Officers hanged, or of this State, amount in all to 951. 38. 6d. fter. Sergants allowed to the Ouer-feer of his Maiesties goods, arise to 54540 reys, which makes not knowne or

341. 15. 9d. Herling enery yeere. Servants allowed for the chiefe Commissioner of the accounts, amounteth to \$4540. reys,

which makes 341. 1 s. 9d. fterling euery yeere. Servants allowed to the Captayne of this Citie of Goa, amount to 12960. reys every yeere, 10 poor c. Or gendemen which makes 81. 25. sterling, the which expences altogether amounteth to 68160. reys, which of the round. is 421. 12 s. sterling every years.

Other fernant; allowed to the chiefe Port, to the Fatter of Goa , to the Treasurer, &c. particularly mentioned in the Booke, here for bremite omitted, amount to 9181. and 5s, in Goa . in Bardes to the Officers 6331. 18s. 9d. in Salcette to 20161. 16s. fter.

The Generals that are allowed in this State of India, and are paid at his Maiesties charges, which is, of the Capraynes of his Ships , Barkes , and other Officers that frue in

The Captayne of the Indian Sea hath 1200000. reys ordinarie, which makes 750l. fterling

The chiefe Captaine of the Sea of Malaca; when there is any prouided by the Vice-roy of this State, hath 200000 reys ordinarie, without any hindrance of the Decree, which is 12cl. Rerling a yeare.

The Captaines of the Caruels, and high board Ships of this burden, hath \$4000. reys a yeer, which is 7000, a moneth \$ 21. 105.

The Captaynes of the Galleys Royall, of twentie and fine, and twentie Oares of a fide, haut

\$20000. which is 751. Sterling. The Captaynes of the Galliottes of Chale, which are from twentie, twentie two Oares vp-

ward of a fide, have \$4000. reys a yeere, which is 521. 10s. fterling.

The Captaynes of the Malenare Galliotes , bearing twentie Oares or more of a fide, and 19 standing Decks, that beareth aforehead a Falcon or a demy Sacre, and of the other like of this burden, haue 60000. reys a yeere, which is 5000. reys a moneth, and amounts to 31l. 10s. fter. The Captaynes of the Foyfts, and Catures of his Maieftie, haue 1000. reys ordinarie eury

moneth, beades his wages, and prouision, which he hath as a man of armes, which may amount in all to 24000, reys every yeere, which makes 151. fterling.

The Factors of the Armies which the Vice-roy commandeth to goe out in fuch Armies, as is necessarie to haue a Factor prouided by the said Vice-roy , hath 50000 reys ordinarie, which is 311. cs. fterling.

The Clerke of the faid Armies, hath 30000. reys ordinarie, which is 181. 15s. fterling a yeere. The Masters of the Gallions of the said burden, of 100. Tun vpward, and of his Maiesties 60 Ships, haue 40320. reys ordinarie a yeere, which is 3360. reys a moneth, and makes 251. 48. fterling.

The Masters of the Carnels and Ships of this burthen, haue 34320, reys a yeere, which is 2860, revs a moneth, and makes in all 211, 98, 6d. fter. The CHAP. 10. S. 3. Offices and expences of the Portugall-Indie-Nauie.

The Committees of the Galleys Royall, have 42460. reys a yeere, which is 261. 10s. 6d. fler. The Committees of the Gallieras de Afpelaçaon, and of the other Malanare Gallieras of Standing Which are derks of twentie Oares of a fide or voward, and beareth a Falcon, or demy Sacre afore, have fwift Galleys, 24380. reys every yeere, which is 2865. reys every moneth, and it amounts to 211. os.

The Pilots of the Caruels and great Ships of the fame burthen, haue 34380 reys enery veere. which is 211.91.91. fter.

The Cle kes of the Voyages, that goe with charge of the Factorship, of his Maiesties goods, Purses. as are those of Banda, Malucco, and others of this qualitie, have 50000, reys ordinarie energy Ic yeere, because they serue also for Clerkes of the taid Factorship, which is 311. 16. fer.

The Clerkes or Purfers of the Galleons and Ships of his Maieftie, haue 18000, revs ordinarie

enery one, which is III. 55. fter. . The Clerkes or Pursers of the Caruels, when they are prouided of the same, have 1 5000 reys

ordinarie euery yeere, which is 91. 75.64. Her. The Stewards of the Galleons, Ships and Carnels, have 12000, reys ordinarie enery yeere.

wherein is contayned the prouision that they have, The Boarfones of the Galleons and Ships of his Maiesties, and under Comitters of the Galleys Royall, haue 20568, reys ordinarie every yeere, which is 1714 reys every moneth, which is in all 1 2l. 175. Id. 3. part of a peny.

The Conftables of the Galleons, Galleys, Ships, Caruels, Small Ships and Galliots . have the wages of a Gunner, and their prouision, and 400 reys every moneth besides . which is 10200. reys a yeere, which comes to 121. fter.

The faid Captaynes and Factors of the Armies, Purfers, Stewards and Confiables have the faid ordinaries, at fuch times as they doe ferue at Sea, and by the warrants that they have of their prouiding, with a Certificate of the time that they have ferued, the faid Ordinaries are allowed them, elfe not.

The chiefe Captavnes of the other Armies, which doe goe to the Straight and to the North coast, have for their ordinarie, that which the Vice-roy doth fet downe for them.

There is no fumme fee downe of these Offices, because they have them not but when they are onedfull, and it is a thing vacertaine.

The Galleon of the Troffick and Voyage of Ceilaon, bath the Officers and Men as followeth.

THe Captayne of the faid Voyage, hath by Warrant of his Maieftie 400000 reve which is 2 col, fterling euery yeere.

The Purfer of the faid Voyage, hath 50000, reys ordinarie, which is 311. 58, fter.

The Mafter bath 40 200, reys, which is 2 gl. 25. 9d. sterling enery veere.

The Pilot hath 40300. reys, which is 251. 3s. 9d. Herling every yeere.

The Boatsone hath 20,68. reys, which is 121. 7s. 1d. 4. part of a peny sterling every yeere. The Steward hath 12000 reys ordinarie, which is 71. 10s. fterling every yeere, 1

The faid Galleon hathfoure Portugal Mariners, which have their wages and provision, at the rate of 12000. reys cuery yeere apiece, which is 48000 reys every yeere, and amounts to 301.

One Constable which hath wages and prouision, as a Gunner, which is 14400. revs. and he hath befides 400, reys every moneth, which is 19 200, reys a yeere, which amounts to 121. fter-The Gunners, which have for wages and provision 14400. reys, which amounts to 181. fterling in all, and makes 28800. reys a yeere.

The faid Galleon carrieth twentie Souldiers, for the fafeguard and defence of it, which have 10 1000. revs every moneth a man, which is in all 120000. reys, which makes 7 cl. sterling in all

The faid Galleon carrieth fortie Mariners with the * Sarangue, to whom is paid their * Muxa- * sarangue is a ras, at the rate of one Pardao of gold to every one a moneth, and two Medidas or measures of Ruler. Rice euery day, and fiftie reys a moneth for fish to euery one, which amounts to 114727. reys, a Orwagesand the Rice is reckoned at fix Xerafins, and the fifth at fiftie reys, all this for fine moneths while the Galleon flayeth in the Voyage, and is 711. 143. 1d. 14. part of a peny flerling.

To the which 20. Souldiers and Officers is given their provision of Bifquet, Rice, Conduto, and All manner of Butter, according to the order of the House, for all the time of the faid Voyage, which amoun. Pulse, as Peate teth to 93067, reys, the Bilquet is taken at 400, reys the Maon, and the Rice at feuen Kerafins, Bacon, or any

which is 581. 25. 4d. 34. part of a peny sterling. All the expences of the Galleon of traffick to Ceilaon, amounteth to 986962. reys, accounting to the Captayne and Puriers their ordinaries for the Voyage, and the Officers and Souldiers, for halfe a yeere, and the rallowance as is before rehearted, which is 6161. 175. q: 17. part of a peny sterling.

Mmmmmmm 2



1528 Portugall Expenses on the Gallies; and on the Ecclesiastikes in Goa, LIB. I W.

* The particulurs are omir.ed.and may be proportion d by the tormer, as which follow.

All the prouition " for the Gallion of the Voyage of Maluce, amounteth to 3292998. Revs going and comming, which commeth to 20,581, 2 s. 5 d. ob. 12. part of a peny fterling. All the expences of the Gallion of Traffique for Mofambique, amounteth to 1022834. Reve

which is 639 l. 5 s. 5 d. 2. parts of a peny Herling. The Gallies which at this prefent are in this Estate, and the Officers that serue in them, the Galley Royall hath(not accounting the provision for the Galley slaves) 339048. Reys, which a mount to 211 l. 18 s. 1 s. 4. part of a peny fterling.

The Captayne Galley that is at Malanar, hath 31 5048. Reys (not accounting the provision of the Galley flaues) which amounteth to 1961. 18 s. I d. 1, part of a peny fterling.

Another Galley that goeth in company with the Captayn Galley to Malanar, hath 315048, to Revs. which amounteth to 196 l. 18 s. 1 d. . part of a peny, not counting the promison of the

Another Galley that was fent of fuccour to Seylaon, amounts to 31 5048 Reys, which is a act 18 s. I d. 7. of a peny sterling, not accounting the prodution of the Galley saues in it, and all the other Gallies that are in this estate, beeing in his Maiesties service, have the same Officers. with whom the faid expence is made.

bet Onlinaries or Pensions that are given in this Citie of Gos, at his Maiesties Charge, are as follow : First, with all the Clergie, the Archbishop of this Estate Don Freyre Vincent, hauing ordinery enery one a yeare 6000. Cruzados, in this manner, 1000. of Dowrie, 4000. ordinarie, and the 1000, that his Maiettie granted vnto him enery yeare, for the space of fine yeares, which do 20 amount to 2400000. Reys, which is 1 500 l. fterling.

The expences that the Clergie of the faid Church, or Sea doth make yearely, amounteth to 4696200. Reys, which doth make, 2935 l. 2 s. 6 d. fterling.

Parishes within the Citie of Goa.

He Parish of our Ladie of the Light of this Citie of Goa, hath every yeare 147680. Revs. which is gal 6 s. fterling.

The Parish of our Ladie of the Rofarie, of the faid Citie, hath also 14768e. Reys. as is given to our Ladie of the Light, and in the same manner distributed, as is before rehearled, which a- 20 mounts in all to 92 l. 65. fterling.

Saint Peters Parish hath every yeare 46,2 20. Reys, which is 281, 29 s. sterling, to wit, to the Vicar 30000. Reys enery yeare, which is 18 1-15 s. fterling.

The Parish of Saint Lucie hath 463 20. Reys, bestowed in the manner aboue rehearfed, which

Saint Thomas Parish hath also 46220. Reys, bestowed in the order about rehearled, which is 28 1. 19 s. fterling.

Parishes that are in this Iland of Goa.

He Parish of our Ladie of Helpe, hath euery yeare 46320. Reys, which is 28 l. 19 s. fter. The Parish of our Ladie of Conception, which is Paingin hath other 46320. Reys, which is a8 l. 10 s. fterling.

The Parish of Saint Michael, which is in the Towne of Taleigaen, hath 46320. Reys, which is 281. 19 s. sterling.

The Parish of the holy Croffe, which is on the Towne of Calapar, hath 463 20. Reys, which

The Parish of Saint Barbara, which is in the Towne of Morabin, hath 46320. Reys, which is 281, 19 s, fterling.

Saint Mary Magdalens Parish, which is in the Towne of Sirdson, hath 463 20. Reys, which 50 paire of Brads, is 28 l. 19 s. Herling. Saint Annes Parilh, which is in the Towne of Talamin, hath 463 20. Reys, which is 281.

brought from 19 s. fterling, The Parish of our Lady Gaadalupe, which is in the Towne of Bati, hath 46320. Reys, which

is 28 l. 19 s. sterling. Saint Lawrence his Parish, which is the passage of Gacaim, hath 46320, Reys, which is 281.

The Parish of Saint Iohn Euangelist, which is in the Towne of Neura the great, hath 46320.

Revs. which is 281. 19 s. sterling. Saint Matthewes Parish which is in the Towne of diofin, hath 463 20. Reys, which is 181 60

19 s. sterling.

The Parish of Saint John Baptist, which is in the Towne of Carambolim, hath 463 20. Reys,

which is 18 l. 19 s. sterling.

The Parish of Saint James, which is in the Towns of Orar, in the passage of Saint James, hath 463 20. Reys, which to 281. 19 s. fterling.

CHAP. 10. S. 3. Ecclefiastical Expences on Parish Churches and on the Ieluits 1520

The Parish of Saint Blas , which is in the dry passage hath 46320. Reys , which is 28 le

Saint lofeph his Parish, which is in the passage of Dangin, hath 46320. Reys, which is 28.1.

19 s. fterling. The Parish of Saint Stephen, which is in the Iland of Inan, hath 46320. Reys, which is 28 1.

The Holy Ghoft Parish, which is in the passage of Naroa, hath 46220. Reys, which is 22 1.

19s. sterling.
The Parish of our Lady of Pitie, which is in the Iland of Dimer, hath 46320. Reys, which

10 is 28 l. 19 s. fterling. Saint Bartholomen Parish, which is in the Iland of Cheran, hath 46320. Reys, which is 281.

The Parish of the Wounds, which is by the Kings River, hath every yeare 30000. Reys for There is of the

the Vicar, expences of the Veftrie, and because they are bound to say Masse every Sunday and fine wounds of Holy-day, because of the Officers, that doe serue in the faid River, and to administer the Sacra- Christ. ments to his Maiesties Bragar, entring in the said account, 1 2000. Reys which it had before, when Band-men or ments to his Maleities oragas, that in the manual ments to his maleities or a chappell for the Maffes, that of dutie it was bound to fay gratis, which is 181. Slanes.

All the expences, that is made with the Churches and Parishes of this Citie and Iland of Gos, amounteth to 1390720. Reys, which makes 869 1. 4 s. fterling every yeare.

Parishes which at this present are in the Territories of Bardes. The Parish of the three Therbree Wilemen of the East, which is in the Fortresse of the faid Territories of Saint Thomas. The Kings of Cultus Parish of Saint Authonie, Trinitie Parish, the Parish of our Ladie of Remedies, the Parish of Saint Sanioser, and the Parish of our Ladie of Hope. With the Churches there is spent every yeare, 974720. Reys, which is 609 1.4 s. sterling. The Parishes which at this present are in the Territories of Salcete. Our Ladie of the Snow,

a Parish which is in the Fortreffe of Rachol, Saint Michaels Parish, which is in the Towne of Orlin. The Parish of the Holy Ghost, which is in the Towne Margaon. The holy Croffe Parish, which is in the Towns of Vernan. Saint Andrewes Parish, which is in the Towns of Marmato gee. Saint Philip and James Parilla, which is in the Towne of Cortaline. Saint Saniours Parilla, which is in the Towne of Lotolim. Saint lobs Baptists Parift, which is in the Towne of Colna. Saint Thomas Parish, which is in the Towne of Velfaon. The Parish which now is a making in the Fortreffe of Cuculim. All the which Churches, the Issuits doe minister, and to them their Issuits Pari-Vicars, and Ministers of the same, is given 476880. Reys, which amounts to 2081. 1 s. ster- shes 2981. 4

ng energy yeare.

It pleased his Maiestie by his Warrant, to endue the Colledge, which the Issuites did erect in Garand Cordithe Territories of Salcete, with that which should feeme sufficient for the Expences of the faid ni richly en-Colledge, and the Ministers thereof, of the Rents that were of the Pagodes, " of the faid Tet- dowed, ritories of Bardes and Salcete, for the benefit of the which, there was ordayned for the faid Expences, 400000. Reys, for 1000. Cruzados, which 250 l, fterling every yeare, which at that Temples. time feemed to be sufficient; there was also given certayne Rice grounds, which were of the said Paredes, in the which there was made Maia of the Rents of three yeares, the which grounds are difmembred from the Lands and Rents of the faid Pagodes, because they were given to the fale. lefuites for the faid Colledge.

There is also given the building of the faid Churches of Salcete, 100000. Reys a yeare, at the rate of 10000. Reys every one, which amounts to 621. 10 s. fterling amongst them all.

There is also given to the Catecumenes, of the Territories of Salcete, 180000 Reys, for goo. Or such as Pardaos of Gold, which amounteth to 112 l. 10s. sterling, which is delivered to the lesists. are carechized There is also given for the Catecomenos of this Citie of Goa, 180000. Revs. which 112 1.10 s. and infructed offerling, and it is deliuered to him that the Archbishop doth appoint for that purpose.

There is given to every one of these Churches, by the information of the lesuites, one Inter-Religion, to to pretor for the necessitie that they have of one, for to declare to the Neophytes, or newly conver-prepare them ted, the Doctrine, and that which is convenient, for the remedie of their foules, and other (being of Eththings necessary, to the which is given one Pardao of Gold every moneth to every one, which tage) to holy amounts to 43200. Reys, every yeare which makes 27 l. sterling in all.

There was given for the expences of the Hospitall of the Christians of this Country, which tifme. the Jesuites did administer vnto in this Citie of Goa; every yeare by Warrant from his Maiestie 300. Pardaos, which make 90000. Reys, and is 56 l. 5 s. sterling, at his Maiesties owne charges, and because in this Citie there was an Hospitall for the said poore, of the which the holy Mercie hath the care and administration, the faid Iesuits did passe the faid Hospitall to the Ter-60 ritories of Salcete, because there was more need of the same there, for the many sicke and poore Christians, that are there without any remedie.

There is given to the lefuits of this Citie of Goa, everie yeare 2000, Cruzados, 100. Candils of Rice, fine Pipes of Wine for Maffes, and one quarter of Oyle of the Realme of Portugall, Mmmmmmm 3

Which is a

fayned that our Ladie

Heauen-

1530

which in all amounteth to 114,000. Reys, which are affigned for them in certayne Townes of the Territories of Basaim, and in the Hand of Choram, of the libertie of this Citic of Goa, which were given to them, and dilioyned, or separated from his Maiesties goods, because it was his pleasure, as appeared by the Warrants that he passed to the faid Ieluites, which is 71 el 124

Sauagates are

Alio there is given them 600000, for their Prefents, and Sauagates which come to the Vice-Roves of this Estate, which amounts to 375 l. sterling, but the King commanded that they should not have the said 600000. Reys, but the Sauagates, as they had them by Warrant.

There is given to the Company of Isluits, that are relident in the Citie of Couchin , by Warrant from his Maiestie 1 500. Pardaos of Gold, for the helpe of their maintenance, the which are in affigned them in this manner, 1277. Pardaos of Gold, 3. which is 309 l. 18 s. fterling, of the Rents of the Iland of Dinar, libertie of this Citie of Goa; and the 122 Pardaos, which is 27 L to s. sterling, in the duties of the Territories of Bacam, which in all arifeth to \$40000. Reys, which amounteth to 3271. 10 s. fterling.

Monafteries fure fo called.

There is given to the Monattery of Saint Francis, of this Citie of Gos; every years, at the comming of the ships from Portugal, 32. Pipes to of Wine, whereof the care Muskadine for A kind of Mes- Maffes, and 42. Cantaros of Oyle of Portugall, for the provision of the faid Monasterie, and o. thers of the faid Order, Ceylann excepted, which may amount at the price which now it is worth, to 981600. Reys, and it was received in account of the Factor Belchior Rois Dandrade. fol. 45, of the recourry of his account which is 613 l. 10 s, sterling.

Or Course

There is also given to the Friers of the faid Couent every yeare, 10. Candis of Wheate. 12. Candis of Rice, 40. Fardos of Girefall Rice, 2. Candis of Oyle of Coco-nuts. 2. Candis of Waxe, To. Corias of Cotunias, 3. Fardos of Sugar, one Candill of Burrer, 4. Maons of Almonds, and 6. Boxes of Marmelade, which things may all amount to 229800. Reys, which is 143 l. 12 s. 6 d. fterling.

To the Couent and Monastery of Saint Dominicke, of this Citie of Gos, is given every yeare 200000. Reys for the fustenance, and Expences of the Friers of the faid Order, by a Letter that his Maiestie did write to the Vice-Roy Don Anthonie de Neyra, Anno 1567. if he did thinke it meet, and finding nothing to the contrary, which is 500 l, iterling.

Which is nine

Of Aulies

There is given also to the faid Monastery of the faid Citie, 7. Pipes of Wine, one of Muskadine, 30 the other as they are to be found, and one quarter of Oyle of Portugall, which amounteth in all to 145500. Reys, accounting the Pipe of Muskadine at So. Pardaos, and the other at 60. Pardaos, and the Oyle at 5. Xerafins the Cantaro, the which Expences amounteth to 90 1, 18 s. 9 d. sterling, and it was received in account of Belebior Rois Dandrade, Factor of Goa, by Warrants of the Vice-Royes of this Estate, and this is besides the 800000. Reys for their prouision.

There is given to the Friers of Saint Augustine , which are in the Church of our Ladie of Grace, every yeare 1 29000. Reys for their provision, which were granted to them by a Warrant of his Maieflie, when they came from Parsugall; which summe doth amount to 801. 125.

There is in this Citie a Father of the Christians, which hath 60000. Reys ordinary which is 40 371. 10 s. sterling, for to have care to looke vnto them, and know how they live, and to make them separate themselves from the connersation of the Gentils, and to deale with or for them in all matters touching the good of their foules and lines, and to vint them in their Townes and Parishes, and to take their parts in all their differences, and to direct and fauour them, in such fort that they may perceive, that they have a Detender in their advertities and needs.

The Father of the Christians hath also a Sollicitor, which doth follicit their Cases, and bath 50. Pardaos ordinary, which amounts to 15000. Reys, and it is 9 L 7s. 6 d. sterling enery years. There is given to the Kings Hospitall of this City, at this present every yeare 3000000. They, which is 10000, Xerahin, because the rent of the promision, Ansion, Bagne, and Sopear farmed for so much, the which is seperated for the said Hospitall, that it may have all the Rent 50 it yeeldeth, for the prouision of the ficke men, payment of Apothecary, Physician, Chirurgian, and the other Officers, and Servants of the faid House, and for the Clothes that every yeare are bought for the comming of the ships from Portugall, for the releeuing of the licke men, that come in them, and allo for Wine, Oyle, and Vinegar of Portugall, all the which is deliuered to the Purueyor, and Brethren of the holy Mercie, of the fame City, as administers of the faid Holpitall; and the expences doe runne in his Maiesties Treasury, and if it chance that the said Money doth not suffice for all the yeare, the said Purueyor, and Brethren shall request the Vice-Roy, or the ouer-feer of his Maiesties goods to command to give them so much, as necessitie shall require, shewing the causes, whereby the said Money was not sufficient, in the which quantity entreth the wages of the Clarke, Ouer-feer, he that tends the ficke men, the Cater, and Porter of the faid 60 Hospitall, the which summe amounteth to 1875 1. Sterling every yeare.

There is also paid to the Mercy House of the faid Citie enery yeare 400000. Reys of wages, that the faid House hath of Almes, that are left vnto it because his Maiesty doth command it is by his Patents, for the necessities and charitable workes of the faid House, the which is abated

LIB.IX.

ont of the generall Check-roll vpontheir Titles , and is 250 l. sterling.

There is also given to the faid Mercy House 16 5600. Reys every yeare, which is ecz. Pardans de Tangas for the reliefe, which the faid house doth give to the poore Widdowes, Orphans, and incurable people, at the rate of 11. Pardaos of Tangas, and f. euery weeke of the yeare, which amounts to 103.1. 10 s. fterling.

All the expences of the Churches of Saleete, and all the other that are here nominated from

the beginning of this Title, amounteth to 11447020. Rey s, which is 71541.7 s. 9 d. Herling.

Officers belonging to the holy * Inquifition.

As they terme *Or chiefe In-

He Inquifitor of the Table, hath 400000. Reys, ordinary which amounts to 250 l. fterling enery yeare.

The other Inquisitor which is a Fryar of Saint Dominicke, hath also 2501. Sterling, as the

The Notarie of the Inquisition hath coooco- Reys, which is 21 l. 5 s. sterling every yeare.

The Sergeant of the Prison-house of the Inquisition hath 100000. Reys, which is 62 L 10s, fterling.

One Keeper that doth helpe him in the faid Prison, hath 20000. Reys, which is 181. 14 s. Herling. The Penitentiarie Sergeant of the Inquisition, and Over-feer of the Prisoners, which doth

give them meate, hath 60000. Reys, which is 27 l. 10 s. iterling. The Sollicitor of the Inquisition hath 30000. Reys, which is 18 l. 15 s. sterling.

The Treasuror of the Inquisition hath 1 50000. Reys, which were allowed him by the Vice-Roy, Don Antonio de Norra; and is 93 l. 195. fterling.

The Clarke of the faid Treasurer hath 20000. Reys, which is 121. 10 s. sterling.

The Judge, accuser hath 50000. Reys, which is 31 1. 5 s. sterling.

The Attourney accuser bath coood, Revs. which is 21 l. c s. sterling.

All the expences that the Inquistion doth make with her Officers, is 1240000. Revs. which amounteth to 8271, 10 s, fterling enery yeare.

Or Fifcale. Or Attourney Generall.

Expences made with the Fortreffes of Sofala; Molambique, and Sena.

THE Captayne of the faid Fortreffe hath 418000 Reys ordinary, which is 261 l. 5 s. flet. • ling every yeare.

The chiefe Bayliffe and Factor, hath 120000, Revs ordinary, which is 75 L fterling every yeare, and 18000. Reys for his prouision, which is 11 1. 5 s. sterling.

The Clarke of the faid Office hath 82000. Reys, which is gr l. gs. fterling every yeare. The Baylife and Keeper of the faid Fortrelle hath 20000. Revs, which also serueth for Ser-

geant, and hath a man allowed for that purpose, whose expence is declared hereafter, his ordinam ry is 181, 2 s. 6 d, fterling.

The Conflable of the faid Fortreffe hath 38000. Reys, which is 22 l. 15 s. sterling eye-The Factor hath eight men, which have for their wages and provision 96000. Reys, which

is 60 L sterling a yeare. The Clarke of the faid Fortreffe hath his mans wages and prouision as a man of Armes, that

is 12000, Reys, which is 71. 10 fterling.

The Bayliffe and Keeper of the faid Fortreffe, which serue: h for a Sergeant of the same, hath 10800. Reys for his mans wages and prouision at the rate of 900. Reys amoneth, which is 61. Is s. fterling every yeare.

There is allowed one Gunner for the faid Fortreffe, which kath 20000, Revs. which is 18 L. 2 s. 6. d. sterling a yeare.

There is allowed to the faid Fortresse six Inhabitants, which haue for wages and prouision 12000. Reys every one, and amounteth to 72000. Reys every yeare, which is 45 Lifterling in all. There is from the faid Fortreffe, in Presents that are given to the Lords of the Countrey 120000. Reys, which expences shall be made by the aduce of the faid Captayne, which is 75 l. sterling every yeare, and being necessary there is more spent, according to the Captaynes

To the which Officers and persons ordayned for the said Fortresse, besides the ordinary wages Which is halfe that they have, there is allowed to every one of them halfe a Fardo of Millet every moneth, a horfe-loade. 60 which makes 16t 208. Reys euery yeare, at 400. Reys to euery one 2 moneth, and the men are

There is spent in the repaying, and covering of the said Fortresse, and about the Churches, and in other things of the like qualitie 60000. Reys, which is 27 l. 10 s. Herling eue-

" The parti-

culars are

mentioned.

bur here for

beenirie omi

Iefuires and

The Vicar of the faid Fortrefe hath 34000. reys ordinary, which is 21 1.5 s. Rerling energy Expences that are made with yeare, There is given also to the faid Vicar, 20000. Reys, for the Exempts of the Vestry . Wine the Church of the faid For-

Oyle, Waxe, Flowre to make Wafers of, which is that, that was accustomed to bee given which amounts to 12 I. 10 s. fterling every yeare. There is also given to the faid Vicar for the Masses, which he fayth for the Prince Don Henry

2400. Reys every yeare, which is 1 l. 10 s. fterling.

There is ordayned one Chaplain to ferue with the faid Vicar, which hath 27400. Reys, which

is 17 l. 12 s. 6 d. fterling every yeare. The expences of Sofala comes to 1351800. Reys, which is 8441.1786 d. fterling.

All the expences made with the Fortrelle of Mofambique, the Church and the Friars, amounts to 2619661 . reys, which makes 16371. ss, gd. 1 part of a peny.

All the expences of the Fortreffe of Some, amounteth to 611600. reys, which is 3821. rs. flerling euery yeere.

Ordinarie expences that are made in the Fortreffe of Ormus.

He Captayne of the faid Fortresse of Ormus, hath 600000 reys ordinarie, which is 27el. I sterling enery yeere. He hath also 1000. Cruzados for a reward of old stipends, which is 2501, fterling. He hath also 700. Xerafins, in the customes of his goods, by warrants of the Vice- 20 Royes, with 210000. reys, which is 1311. 55. which is in all 1210000. reys, that is 7161. 55. sterling : and he hath also the duties of ten Horses, free every yeere.

These and all other expences of the Fortresse, Hospital and Ecclesiastikes of Orman amounts to 20223213. reys, which is 12702l. Id. ob. q: 17. part of a peny sterling enery yeere. All the expences of the Fortreffe of Die, amount to 1 2818 20. reys, which is 86261. 115.6d.

All the expences that are made with the Citie of Damon, and her Territories, with the works that are in hand, amounts to 172 (1868 reys, which is 1078al. 8s. 4d. + parts of a peny sterling euery yeere. Whereof the lesmites, be they many or few , haue 236l. 9s, reuenue, the Dominisans 541. 155. 7d. the Franciscans 181. 155.

All the expences of Bazaitti, amount so 9084960, rejs, which is 96781, 28. Sterling enery years: of which the lefuites and Franciscans for themselves and the Christians of that Country, receive

6821.45. fter. All the expences of Aleri , to 279 5600. reys, which makes 17471. 55. fter. The expences of Manora, come to 47597 ta. reps, or 10991. 16s. 4d. ob. q. . e. peny fler.

The expences of Chaul, are \$993240. rejs, that is, 37451. 15s. 6d. fter.

The expences of Onor, are 1411000 reys, 8821. 58 feer.

Barcelor the Fartreffe and Church expend 11191. 17s. 6d. fter. Mangalor 822l. 175. 6d. Cananor 965l. 118, 3d. fter.

Cochin bath a Bifhop with sool. reuenue, with many Church Officers, Priests, Friars, the Hoffital 40 which with the Secular expences added, amount to 6953204. rejs, which is 43451 195, ob. ... pen, fler.

Cranganor the Secular and Ecclesafithes receine 7821. 15. 6d. ob. T. peny fler. Coulan receineth animally in expences 5701. 17s. ob. To peny fterling : whereof the lefuites recein 1251. fter.

Manai expenses Ecclefiafticall and Secular, are 45971. 58. fter.

Ceylan expendeth in Church and lay Offices 74021. 14s. 7d. Malaca bath a Bifbop 500, remen. the lefuites receine 112l. 10s. besides spent on the lesuites in Iapan 2181. 15s. seerly. 401. to the Iefuites in Amboina. 901. to the Iefuites in Maluco, and for their paffage to Iapan 112l. 10s. the Dominicans, the Church Officers and the Vestrie, and all the Sesular expences in Malacca, are 122481.95.6d.

The expences of Maluco amount to 2200l. 14s.6d, Of Amboyno 1535l. 4s. 6d. The Bishop appointed for China, bath gool remon. The letities 671. 10s. These with the Indge

and other Officers, receive annually 7331.68. Idalxa, Irecamana, and Maomet Caon, and the Portugal stipendaries, in annual rewards ginen by the Kings bountie, Cocket free for the Moguls ship (which custome comes to 75001.) in all 106711. 195. ob. q peny ster.

All the ordinarie annuall expences of the flate of India, are 214718878. reys, which is 134199l.

ss. 11d.ob. . peny fter. Other Warrants, Interrogatories to be ministred upon Oathes to all Officers, Contracts of peace with Neighbour Princes, &c. contayned in that Booke are here omitted.

And now I might eat ly haue obtayned this Vice-royes Warrant to the Captaine of the Forts of Mosambique and Sofala, running after their manner, It is my Will and Pleasure, that co.for my entertainment : but it is my will and pleafure rather (as like will to like) to take a Preacher and Priest along with me, that though weagree not otherwise in Doctrine, yet as Travellers we wil

refiraine our zeale, and without feare of Inquifition, march like good Fellowes together : yea. with Isfuites after, without teare of Treason. Onely first I will present voto you a Letter of a Spanib Embaffador, relating the Antiquities of Persepolis, and some things by him observed

CHAP. XI.

A Letter from Don GARCIA SIL VA FIGVER O A Embassador from PHILLIP the Third King of Spaine to the Persian, written at Spahan, or Hispahan, Anno 1619. to the Marqueffe of Bedmar tonching matters of Perlia.



Earled with translling both by Sea and Land, but otherwise well, I came at length from Ormuz into Petsia. Which having wandred over; at the Kings appointment, I went to Hispahan : where I endure a tedious irkesome delay, being even tyred with so vnpleasant a life , as I here leade. For what somer Writers report of that great and ancient Monarchie of the Achamenides , this is mine opinion ; That there is nothing in all this Countrey to be found fo good, but that it comes short of the least commoditie

in our Europe. And besides that enery thing here is so crosse to the faltions, that I am without all con-nerse with ment; here are not so much as any bookes (the reading whereof might somewhat restricted mans minde in so great (olitarinesse) except a few Pamphlets intreating of holy Confession , and Navar's Summes, which the Monkes of Saint Augustine vfe.

Hispahan is the noblest Citie of this Kingdome : and, though it lye but in one and thirtie degrees and Hispahan. a balfe of Northerly latitude ; yet, by reason of the subtile piercing agre, the cold is sharper, then by the climate or situation one would imagine. Now, in all this Kingdome you can scarse see any print of Anti- No aniquities quitie: all the houses being built of unburned bricke, or earth rammed up betweene two boards: too slight

fuffe to last many dayes, much leffe many yeeres. Nowathstanding, there are yet remajning most of those huge wilde buildings of the Castle and Palace of Perlepolis, fo much celebrated in the monuments of ancient Writers. Thefe frames doe the Arabians Perfevolis and and Perlians in their owne language, call Chilminara: which is as much as if you foould fay in Spa- her remaynes, nilh, Quarenta columnas, or Alcoranes : for fo shey call those high narrow round steeples , which the Arabians have in their Mefquites. This rare, yea and onely monument of the World (which farreex-

ceedeth all the rest of the Worlds miracles, that we have seene or heard off) showeth it selfs to them that
come to this Caus from the Towns of Xiria, and standard about a league from the River Bradamir, in times past called Araxis (not that, that parteth Media from the greater Armenia) whereof often men-tion is made by Quintus Curtius, Diodorus and Plutarch : which Anthors doe point vs out the situation of Persepolis, and doe almost leade us unto it by the band. The largenesse, fairnesse, and long-lato fing Matter of those Pillars, appeareth by the twentie which we yet lest, of alike salpinon; which with a ther remagndars of those states Pillars, doe moue admiration in the minde of beholders, and cannot, but with much labour, and at lessure, be layed open. But since it is your Lordships bap to line now at Venice, where you may fee some resemblance of the things, which I am about to write of, I will briefly tell you, that most of the Pictures of men, that, ingramen in marble, doe seele the front, the sides, and statelier parts of this building, are deckt with a very comely cloathing, and clad in the same fashion, which the Venetian Magnifico's goe in ; that is, in Gownes downe to the beeles , with wide fleenes ; with round flat caps, their haire fred to the soulders, and notable long beards. Yee may see in these Tables some men fitting, with great maiestie, in certagne loftier chayres, such as vice to bee with us in the Quires and Chapter-houses of Cathedrall Churches, appointed for the seates of the chiefe Prelates : the feete being so supported with a little foote-stoole neatly made, about a hand high. And, which is very worthy of won-

der, in so divers dresses of so many men; as are ingraven in these Tables none commeth neere the fashion dar, no a autori argiet o y lo many men; a a a ving a and no experience to be a pieces which is at this day, or hab be enter the framery Ages pail on of fermough all Alia. For though out of all Antiquities we can gather no fuch Argument of the darbing of Aliyrians, Medes and Perilans, as we finded many of the Circles and Romantes; with appeared in fifteently, that they yield agraments of the argument of the circles and Romantes; with appeared in fifteently, that they yield agraments of a middle fize for length, like the Punike veft, vfed by the Turkes and Perians at this day, which they call Aliuba, and thefe, Cauaia : and Shashes wound about their heads, dislinguished yet both by fashion and colour from the Cidaris, which is the Royall Diademe. Tet verily in all this feulpture (which though it be ancient, yet fineth as neatly, as if it were but new-done) you can fee no picture, that is like or in the workman ship resemble th any other , which the memorie of man could yet attayne to the know-

60 ledge of, from any part of the World: fo that this worke may seeme to exceede all Antiquitie. Now, nothing more confirmed this, then one notable inscription cut in a lasper-table, with Characters still so Inscription of fresh and faire, that one would wonder, how it could scape so many Ages without touch of the least ble- voknowne letmilb. The Letters them selves are neither Chaldwan, nor Hebrew, nor Greeke, nor Arabike, nor of ters in toflion any other Nation, which was ever found of old, or at this day, to be extant. They are all three-cornered, of a Data.

out joint monthing doe they differ one from another, but in their placing and situation, yet so conformed that they are wondrows plaine distinct and perspections. What kinde of building the whole was substituted to the state of building the whole was substituted to the state of building the whole was substituted to the state of Corincian, Ionick, Dorick, or mixt) cannot bee gathered from the remainder of the stains:
which is otherwise in the old broken walls at Rome, by which that may easily be discorned. Notwishing.

ding the wondrom and artificiall exactnesse of the worke, the beautie and elegancy of it, shining out of the

proportion and symmetrie, doth dazle the eyes of the beholders. But nothing amazed me more, then the

barduesse and durablenesse of these Marbles and Laspers : for in many places there are Tables so solde.

and they report , that Alexander the Great (at the instigation of Thais, a famous Whore of Athens) did

ordinarie fashion, coloured like the Planet Venus, and much about that biguesse, or a little bigger. It ordinarie souvoir, cuone cui ties voi a sono: e testos mente leffe then the formers, et increasing dair more end arafe davelik Euffs. And though at fiff it were farre leffe then the formers, et increasing dairy more end more, it green almost a big as the other. By the proper motion it mount it fife with the Primum Mo-bile, not farre from the verticall Line. Moreoner, three or four claies after the arising of this, that other vanished. Sure they had but of them a very fort period, insommeb as the latter scarce shrewed it self-abone ten daies. It was observed, that toward the end, it looked more red. Homsoener is be, if these Comets portend mischiefe, the mischiefe (sure) cannot be long-lasting, like others, whereof wee may see Would God fore in the world.

or may be a true prefige.

Caffle Sepulcher. berne it downe. But most delicately of all dots Diodorus deliane this fivne.
The whole Calife was encompaffed with a throughd circle of wall, the greater part whereof hab
yelded a to be voluence of time and weather. There fland alfo the Sepullaries of their Kings, placed on the fide of that Hill, at the foote whereof the Castle it felfe is built : and the monuments fland infife farre one from another, as Diodorus reporteth. In a word, all doth fo agree with his discourse of in the be that bath seene this, and read that, cannot possibly be deceived. More then this, there remane not a my market of fo huge a Citie : but that nigh about halfe a league from the Castle, there stands on muher Pillar, as brege as the rest : and two other shorter ones too, fet a little farther off : and in them did me Sermants (se some berses of Marble, large like a Colosius, and some men also of Giantly stature. To 20 tell you true (as neere as it was, and easily done, yet) I was loath to goe thither; both, because all that Plaine was cut full of little Brookes, Ditches, and Slufes drawne out of the Riner Araxis: and alle, because I would be beld there no longer, having alreadie spent two dayes in beholding the thines which I have described. Now, though that Plaine be very fruitfull, and (as I said) all watered with Watercourfes; though it lye open enery way about ten leagues, that it might well maintagne so great a Citie, as Perlepolis sometime was : yet now it is taken up onely with one small Towne of some foure bundreth bouses; compassed about with fat pastures, fruntfull Fields, and most fertile and pleasant Orchards and Closes, and furnified with all manner of foods, and fuch pure wholfome water to drinke, that I doe not remember that ever I tasted the like any where elfe. This Towne is called Margatean, and is a lutle diffant from the Castle. As for the King hamfelfe , I had beene with him at Cashin , before I came 30

Cashin is a towne some three hundred leagues distant from Ormuz; and from hence one hundreth long ones. There had the King lewied a mightie armie of Horse and Foot to meete the Turkes forces, who, as enemies, inmaded the frontiers of the Perlian Empire. There I abode therefore but fortie daies, being by the King royally entertained, with cheerefull expressions of a louing minde. But when he was to goe to Soltania (soms fifteene leagues from thence) to muster his companies, which were there met; be let me plainely understand, that before his departure he would dispatch mee for my returne to Otmuz. Soone after, baumg suddenly changed his mind, bee commanded mee to retire my selfe hither : whither be promised, so some as the warre was over, to come himselfe, and to send me away. But when the warre was quickly ended (which I forefaw by undoubted fignes at Cashin) the King withdrew himselfe to Fa- 40 Sabac : which is a Towne of Hercania, by the Caspian Sea, which bee loues and delights in much. Hes presently sent me a messenger to signific that he would certainly come hither in the spring, to celebrate bu birth-day. This unwelcome newes troubled mee more then all the toyle and trouble of the whole vegage. I resolved therefore to dispatch to him one of my Gentlemen, with the Abbot of Saint Augustines: who if they should perceive that his comming were likely to be delayed long, might procure my dispatch; though at a most unseasonable time for sailing, and at my great perill to venter upon the beate at Ormuz, is

Summer in Supportable.

Concerning the peace or truce agreed upon by these Princes, after a bloudy field fought between Tauris and Ardevill, it is to no purpose to report, since it is publike and divulged, though their concusant and conditions be yet kept close. If the State were at more quiet in Molcouie, I would (goe by Aftracan 10 and) make a sourney through that Countrey, in my returne. But it is ftrange, what miseries and calamities afflitt that Nation : which in ancient time hath so flourished and orenailed, that it scattered and put downe the Tartarians of the East, who were dreadfull to the whole world. Of which miseries and defructions the ground and author was that counterfeit Demetrius, who having by plaine consenage vsurped once the empire of the Rushians, left it in a continued line to fix other falle tyrants of his name af-

Two Comets feene alfo here 1618. * As we have

The conclusion of these my letters shall be the relation of two Comets, which during this time wee beheld, the one, on the tenth of Nonember, began to shine two hones before Sunne-rising; whose appearing was observed betweene East and South. The colour was like to the sume which arises from the slame containe a fixt part of the Zodiake : the forme (as fome imagined) like a Cimiter ; which fort the Bosema Germans, Godon.
Grecians and Xiphias, badang borrible essents. This Comet (me thought) refembled rather a pertfrance, and old pring of Palme, which being not yet fired is a little bowed at the top: a mound covard the South.

Thelke or borreeme dair eter the color of the color of

Twelne or thirteene daies after the rifing of this Comet , another oppeared with bayrie rayes , of an

CHAP. XIL

Collections out of the Voyage and Historie of Friar IOAO dos SAN C-TOS bu Æthiopia Orientalis, & Varia Historia, and out of other Portugals, for the better knowledge of Africa and the Christianitie therein.

The Authors Voyage and Acts in those parts ; Sea accidents, Moorish fooleries, English Ships : Of Sofala, the Fort ; the Fruits and Plants of those parts.



He faid Friar went with a Fleet from Lifton in Aprill 1 586. Iuly the first, they 10, dos Sonties came before the Cape of good bope, and had fuch faire weather, that they cooke Laderachin, great flore of Fish, till a faire gale set them onwards for Mozambique. Being 6.18. against Terra do Natal (which trends betwixt thirtie two and thirtie foure degrees South) they were encountred with a great storme, the Windes and Waues bellowing and billowing (in a seeming) conspiracie to their ruine. The second

night of this tempest, the ninth of Iuly, they saw on their maine tops a Corpo fante in figure of a flame of fire bright and fhining, from thence removing to the Mizen-mail; and the Pilot fa- Failes, annie or me origine un inimigischim telene etmonisis otto menterientat sante i tote a positione i little (i, faying, Salue Corpo fanto, failue; Ban vingems, bea vingems; Haile Corpo fanto, failue; A Corpo sante pad organ, a god vongen, and moth of the people with many teares of ioy made the fame and failued, and tweer, Ban vingems, bea vingems; the light haung there long continued, vanished. The Mariners indodyniano beleuue that this light is S. Pero Gongalaez Telmo Natural of Palemeia a Citic in (afile, a 10 myl); it is all the continued of th minican, upon whom they ordinarily call being endangered in tempefts, and either call it Saint of such, 10.4. Peter Gongalues, or S. Telmo, or Corpo Santo. Many times, it appeareth, and fo long they hold Yes worthing themselves secure, and ordinarily the stormes are moderated when it commeth, as it happened them met work ? to vs in this voyage; and therefore they held it in much devotion, albee it be but naturall, caused by exhalations; which the Mariners denie, faying, that fortimes in the place where that light appeares, they have found greene Wax, like that of a Wax-candle. And in the life of that Saint Profit of Leis rehearfed, that hee fometimes appeares visible to Mariners when they call upon him in tem- gends of lies of pefts, and delivers them from Sea dangers. Whiles this light appeared, a Souldier kneeling Saints. downe in the thip before it, fmote his breaft, faying, with many teares. Adoroves men Shor S. Adoration to down in the impositor err, university in the state of the manner. He answered worse to the purpose. My God shall he be now which shall deliner me from God : a double this danger. We then left him, but the next day the storme being past he confessed his fault.

On the feuen and twentieth they came to Baixos da India in two and twentie South, and the the Popith thirteenth of August came to Mozambique: from thence by the Vicar Generals appointment, I opinion, which and another Dominican were fent for Sofala, one hundred and fixtie leagues distant, for the service fluo bling of Christianitie in those parts in November following. In the yeere 1528, the Saint Thomas blocke before having passed the Cape, was wracked neere Terrado Natal, and some of the companie escaping, the blind in went on thoare in Terra dos Famos, & hapned on more humane Cafres then the most are in those worthip of parts, which had neuer feene white man before, called them Children of the Saune, and game creatures. them to eate and drinke. Stephen Verga the Captaine, and some others adventured on a journey to thence by land (about eightie leagues) to Sofala, where they gave great thankes to God and our Children of Ladie for their deliverie.

Ouer against the Fortreffe of Sofala, is an Iland on the other side of the River called Inbanzato, of which in former times was Lord a Moore, called Muynbe Mafamede, fo friendly to the Por-

Mesquit in the place of his buriall, and before the Mariners made their voyage, would make

prayers to him (as a Saint) for their fuccesse. I fet this Mesquir on fire, to the discontent of

thole Moore: Fryar Iohn Madeira and I, remained foure yeeres in Sofala, labouring the conuer-

a fatt. Hauing thus passed the Lordinip of an Encose vnder the Quirenes dominion, we came in-

like as if they had beene of men, which we supposed to be Cafar theeues, and durst not speake

one to the other, left we might fo betray our lines. The next Cafars told vs they were birds

bigger then Cocks, which in the day time hide themselues, and in the night flie, chase and prev

They came to the River of Luabo after eighteene daies. In this River are many great Hands!

on other fowles, which terrified with their voices, leave their roofts and so become a prev.

a falt. Having thus palled the Louding of an English pathing a delart, wee heard terrible voices, to

Quitau King fion of the Moores and Geniles, of which we baptized 1694. perfons. After that time the Vi

onthe Gount car Generall caused vs to returne to Mosambique. In the way the Cafers sent vs victuals and Mu-

erey about 50- ficians with their vinusficall voices and Tabers all night, entertaining vs with a feast worse then

Max metaps.

Stronge birds,

Test.

a commonly Palme-wine, the Cafres Wine of their Wheate (or Mays) which they make ftrong Wine

Tetions (2 s. 6d.) and vp in the Countrey eighteene at the price. They make Oile of Cocos which burnes cleerer then that of the Oliue. In the Realtie of Manica grow little Trees on the mps of Hills and Rocks, which the most part of the yeere are drie, without leafe and greennesse, but have this propertie, that if one cut off a bough & put it into water, in the space of ten houres A firange tree. but figures and flourisheth with greene leases; but draw it out of the water, as soone as it is drie. is remaynes againe as it was before. The Cafres fay, that though this wood bee gathered ren veeres, yet after all that time put into water, it wil flourish and continue greene. This world being ground, and given to drinke in water, is good to stanch fluxes of bloud. The Cafres call it Mangedas. Another wood they call Manue, which lignifieth the Dung of a Man, having the Another. name of that fent, fo noy some that none can endure it. The same is in India, the Tree like a Thorne tree. They fay, it hath vertues against the Ayre (or Blaftings) and therefore many perfons weare it in strings like Beades, tyed to the arme next the skin, specially children. Along ft the River of Sofale in two places wilde and defart, grow Oranges and Limons, which every one may gather that will: wherewith they lade Boats and fell them for almost nothing to the Inhabitants of the Fortrefle, which fill Barrels and Pots with the juyce, and the fame Limons falted, and fend them for India, where they are much efteemed, and eaten with Rice. The bread Bread of Mail. ordinarily in Sofals is of their Wheate and Rice mixt together, whereof they make Cakes which or Guinn, Two ordinarily in Sofita is of their wireare and the hat, but cold, infufferable. The Portugals drinke it. Virginia they call Mocates: tollerable whiles they are hot, but cold, infufferable. The Portugals drinke Wheat, &c.

CH AP. 12. S. 2. Refurrettion-tree Quiteues Atheifme, inceft, death, fuccession. 1527

Hogs, Goats, Kine, wild Beafts, Deere, and wild Swine are there. Ten Hens are fold for two

where we lay in the nights, and fayled by day because of the Currents and Shelues. The two and twentieth or August we came to the Fort of Sens, where the two Churches of those Riners had never a Priest, and therefore wee spent two and thirtiedayes in confessing, baptizing. maring; and thence were muited to Tete, for like caule, fixtie leagues distant. I went and bartized there one hundred and feuenteene. Madera at Sena baptized aboue two hundred perfons: 20 and from the first entrie of Dominicans, they had in that River Cuama baptized about wentie

thousand. In the Port of Quilimane were foure Pangayas of the Captayne of Macambiane. then Don lorge de Menezes, in one of which wee embarked, in which was a Cheft with 100000. Cruzados of gold, of powder, and peeces, which hee had made in those Rivers with Soulo Costinho the Gouernour of India: which gold is ordinarily gathered enery fix moneths by the Portugals and Captayne. In the yeere 1592. I was fent to Quirimba, There I staid two yeeres, and made fix hundred mitte foure Christians, and vntill that yeere 1593. the Dominicans had baptized aboue fixteene thousand in those Iles. After which I was recalled to Sofida, and in 1595, to Molambique. In the yeere 1597, two English thips came in fight of Molambique; as alio two others had done in the yeere 1591. The two and twentieth of August 1597, he embarked himselfe for India, and on the twentieth of September entred the Barre of Goa. But let v. 30

take view of Sofala, and the parts adsorning, as he hath described them in the first part of his worker. The Fortreffe of Sofala ftands in 20. 30' Southerne degrees, fituateon the Coaft of Easterne Ethiopia, neere the Sea, and just by a River a league in the mouth, little more or lesse, Wood. See Jup. Which rifeth higher about one hundred leagues, ariting in the Countrey called Mocarangua, and passing by the Citie Zimbaoe where the Quicene resides, who is King of those parts, and of all the River of Sofala. Vp that River the Portugals trade to Manica, a land of much gold, feated within the land about fixtie leagues. Within the Fort of Sofala is a Church , to which belong fix hundred Communicants. The Inhabitants viually are Merchants, some to Manica for gold, which they barter for Stuffes and Beades, both to the Captayne and themselues; others to the 40 River of Sabia, and the Iles das Bocicas, and other neere Rivers, for Iuorie, Gergelin fpice, Pulle, Amber, and many Slanes. There is another habitation of Moores two Caluer shot from the

Castle, poore and miserable, which live by serving the Portugals. The women performethere the offices of Tillage and Husbandry; as alio doe the Moores. They pay their Tithes to the Dominican; Church. The Fortresse was built An. 1505. by Pero da Nhaya, with consent of the Moorish King Zufe, a man blinde of both his eyes (m both senser, externall and internal, religious and politike) who too late repenting, thought to supplant it with trecherie, which they returned vpon himfelfe and flewhim. In old times they had many fuch petry Moorifb Kings on the Coaft, few of which now remaine by reason of the Portugall Gaptaynes succeeding in their places, and in their amitie and commerce with the Quitene King of those Countries.

In those Countries of Sofala are many fruits, as Pomegranat trees which beare all the yeere, some greene, some ripe, some in flowers; they have also Fig-trees, which yeeld blacke bigsall the yeere most excellent; Oranges, Limes, Vines which beare twice a yeere, in Ianuarie and Iuly : Ananas, Indian Figs, which yeeld great branches of Figs as great as Cucumbers , yellow when they are ripe, and fweet of fent, fometimes seuentie Figges are seene on one clutter, like a bunch of Grapes, and a man can fearcely life them from the ground. They have great grounds of Sugar-canes along ft the River, husbanded by the Cafres, not for Sugar, but to eate (forthey want Ingenios) and are a great part of their fuftenance. They have many and great Palmetrees which yeeld infinite Cocos and Wine. They have flore of Guinnis Wheat, and Rice; many Inhames (a vergreat roote yeelding broade leanes, and better in tafte then Potatoes) Fitches, 60 and other Pulfs in much and other Pulse in much varietie. In the fields and wild untilled places grow store of lasmins, and Mangericones (very tweet plants) and they make cyle of Gergelim, which they beate in woodden Morters, as big as will reach to a mans girdle, and then thraine out the Oyles, and eate the rest with their Wheate initead of Butter. Innumerable Hens very good and cheape:

ð. I I.

Of Q.v I T E v E King of that Countrey, with the strange cuttomes observed in those parts, in Court, Citie and Countrey.

He King of these parts is of curled haire, a Gentile, which worships nothing, nor hath any knowledge of God; yea, rather hee carries himielfe as God of his Countries, and fo is holden and reuerenced of his Vaffals. Hee is called Onnene, a title royall and no proper name, which they exchange for this fo foone as they become Kings. The Quitene hath more then one hundred women all within doores, among ft which one or two are as his Queenes, the reft as Concubines : many of them are his owne Aunts, Couling, Sift roand Daughters, which he no lefte vieth, faying, that his formes by them are true heires of the Kingdome without mixture of other bloud. When the Quitene dyeth, his Queenes must die with him to doe him feruice in the other world, who accordingly at the instant of his death take a poyfon (which they call Lucasse) and die therewith. The successor succeedeth as well to The Smittage the women as the flare. None else but the King may vpen paine of death marry his Sitter or Manner of the Daughter. This Successor is commonly one of the eldest Sonnes of the decessed King, and of his faccession great Women or Queenes; and if the eldeft be not fufficient, then the next, or if none of them corcustion. be fit, his Brother of whole bloud. The King commonly whiles hee liueth maketh the choife, and traines up him to affaires of State, to whom he deftines the fuccession, Whiles I lived there. faith Santtes, the King had aboue thirtie Sonnes , and yet flewed more refpect to his Brother a wife man, then to any of them, all honoring him as apparent heire.

The fame day the King dies, he is carried to a Hill where all the Kings are interred, and early See after of

the next morning, hee whom the decessed had named his Successor, goeth to the Kings house breaking the where the Kings Women abide in expectation, and by their confent hee enters the house, and Bowe. feates himfelie with the principall of them in a publike Hall, where the King was wont to fit to heare Caufes, in a place drawne with curtens or couered with a cloth, that none may fee the So King nor the Women with him. And thence he fends his Officers, which goe thorow the Citie Amg nor the voment with this and to the New King, who is now quietly polified of the King. House, with the Women of the King and that all thould goe and acknowledge him for their King; which is done by all the great Men then in Court, and the Nobles of the Citie, who goe to the Palace now folemnely guarded, and enter into the Hall by licence of the Officers, will are the new King abides with his Women; entring fome, and fome, creeping on the ground tili they come to the middle of the Hall, and thence speake to the New King, giving him due obeysance, without seeing him or his Women. The King makes answere from within, and accepts their service : and after that drawes the Curtens, and shewes himselfe to them; whereat all of them clap their hands, and then turne behind the Curtens, and goe forth creeping on the ground as they came to in; and when they are gone, others enter and doe in like fort. In this ceremonie the greatest part of the day is spent with feating, musick and dancing thorow the Citie. The next day, the

King fends his Officers thorow the Kingdome to declare this his fuccession, and that all should come to the Court to fee him breake the Bowe. Sometimes there are many Competitors, and then Nananan

Two English Two other. Thefe of C. Raymond and drinke Wine. Yet was hee fo honoured, that after his death, the Moores of Sofala crefted :

Melquit in the place of his buriall, and before the Mariners made their voyage, would make

prayers to him (as a Saint) for their fuccesse. I fet this Mefguir on fire, to the discontent of

Mon:motapa,

Stronge birds.

those Moores. Fryat Iohn Madeira and I, remained foure yeeres in Sofala, labouring the conner-Dejittu King fion of the Moores and Gentiles, of which we baptized 1694. perfons. After that time the Vi. Orthe Cone . car Generall caufed vs to returne to Mofambique. In the way the Cafers fent vs victuals and Mu. rrey about 50- ficians with their vinnuficall voices and Tabersall night, entertaining vs with a feaft worfe then a fath. Having thus passed the Lordship of an Encosse vonder the Quiteues dominion, we came into the Countrey of Manamotapa, where in the night passing a delart, wee heard terriblevoices, 10 like as if they had beene of men, which we supposed to be Cafar theeues, and durst not speake one to the other, left we might fo betray our lives. The next Cafars told vs they were hirds bigger then Cocks, which in the day time hide themselues, and in the night flie, chase and prev on other fowles, which terrified with their voices, leave their roofts and so become a prey.

They came to the River of Luabo after eighteene daies. In this River are many great llands. where we lay in the nights, and fayled by day because of the Currents and Shelues. The two and twentieth of August we came to the Fort of Sens, where the two Churches of those Rivers had neuer a Priest, and therefore wee spent two and thirtiedayes in confessing, baptizing. mailing; and thence were muited to Tete, for like cause, sixtie leagues distant. I went and baptized there one hundred and feuenteene. Madera at Sena haptized aboue two hundred perfons: 20 and from the first entrie of Dominicans, they had in that River Cuana baptized above twentie thousand. In the Port of Quilimane were foure Pangayas of the Captayne of Macambiane. then Don lorge de Menezes, in one of which wee embarked, in which was a Cheft with 100000. Cruzados of gold, of powder, and peeces, which hee had made in those Rivers with Soulo Continho the Gouernour of India: which gold is ordinarily gathered enery fix moneths by the Portugals and Captayne. In the yeere 1592. I was sent to Quirimba, There I flaid two yeeres, and made fix hundred mintie foure Christians, and vntill that yeere 1593, the Dominicans had baptized aboue fixteene thousand in those Iles. After which I was recalled to Sofala, and in 1595, to Mofambique. In the yeere 1597, two English thips came in light of Mofambique; as allo two others had done in the yeare 1991. The two and twentice hot August 1997, heembar-ded him offer for India, and on the twentieth of September entred the Barre of Goa. But let vi 30

take view of Sofala, and the parts adiopning, as he hath described them in the first part of his worker. The Fortreffe of Sofala ftands in 20. 30' Southerne degrees, fituate on the Coaft of Easterne Ethiopia, neere the Sea, and just by a River a league in the mouth, little more or lesse, Wood. See fup. which rifeth higher aboue one hundred leagues, ariting in the Countrey called Mosarangua, and passing by the Citie Zimbaoe where the Quiene resides, who is King of those parts, and of all the River of Sofala. Vp that River the Portugals trade to Manica, a land of much gold, feated within the land aboue fixtie leagues. Within the Fort of Sofala is a Church , to which belong fix hundred Communicants. The Inhabitants viually are Merchants, some to Manica for gold, which they barter for Stuffes and Beades, both to the Captayne and themselues; others to the 40 River of Sabia, and the Iles das Bocicas, and other neere Rivers, for Iuorie, Gergelius Spice, Pulle, Amber, and many Slaves. There is another habitation of Moores two Caluer that from the Castle, poore and miserable, which hue by serving the Portugals. The women performethere the offices of Tillage and Husbandry; as alio doe the Moores. They pay their Tithes to the Dominicant Church. The Fortresse was built An. 1505. by Pero da Nhaya, with consent of the Morrish King Zufe, a man blinde of both his eyes (m both senfenexternall and internall, religious and politike) who too late repenting, thought to supplant it with trecherie, which they returned vpon himselfe and flew him. In old times they had many fuch petry Moorifb Kings on the Coaft, few of which now remaine by reason of the Portugall Captaynes succeeding in their places, and in their amitie and commerce with the Quitere King of those Countries.

In those Countries of Sofala are many fruits, as Pomegranat trees which beare all the year, fome greene, fome ripe, fome in flowers; they have also Fig-trees, which yeeld blacke Figsall the yeere most excellent; Oranges, Limes, Vines which beare twice a yeere, in Ianuarie and July; Ananas, Indian Figs, which yeeld great branches of Figs as great as Cucumbers, yellow when they are ripe, and sweet of sent, sometimes seventie Figges are seene on one cluster, like a bunch of Grapes, and a man can scarcely lift them from the ground. They have great grounds of Sugar-canes along the River, husbanded by the Cafres, not for Sugar, but to eate (forthey want Ingenios) and are a great part of their fuftenance. They have many and great Palmetrees which yeeld infinite Cocos and Wine. They have store of Guinnie Wheat, and Rice; many Inhames (a very great roote yeelding broade leaues, and better in tafte then Potatoes) Fitches, 60 and other Palls in much. and other Pulse in much varietie. In the fields and wild untilled places grow store of lasmins, and Mangericones (very fweet plants) and they make cycle of Gergelim, which they beate in woodden Morters, as big as will reach to a mans girdle, and then straine out the Oyles, and eate the reft with their Wheate initead of Butter. Innumerable Hens very good and cheape:

CH AP. 12. S.2. Refurrection-tree Quiteues Atheifme inceft death fuccession. 1529

Hogs, Goats, Kine, wild Beafts, Deere, and wild Swine are there. Ten Hens are fold for two Testons (2 5. 6d.) and wp in the Countrey eighteene at the price. They make Oile of Cocos which burnes cleerer then that of the Oline. In the Realtie of Manica grow little Trees on the tops of Hills and Rocks, which the most part of the yeere are drie, without leafe and greennesse. tops of Films and Rocks, that if one cut off a bough & put it into water, in the space of ten houres A firange tree. put man and flourisheth with greene leaves; but draw it out of the water, as some as it is drie, it remaynes againe as it was before. The Cafres lay, that though this wood bee gathered ten veres, yet after all that time put into water, it wil flourish and continue greene. This wood being ground, and given to drinke in water, is good to franch fluxes of bloud. The Cafres call it being ground, and grown to drinke in water, as good which fignifieth the Dung of a Man, having the Another. name of that fent, fo noy some that none can endure it. The same is in India, the Tree like a Thorne tree. They fay, it hath verties against the Ayre (or Blaftings) and therefore many perfons weare it in ftrings like Beades, tyed to the arme next the skin, specially children. Alongft the River of Sofals in two places wilde and defart, grow Oranges and Limons, which every one may gather that will : wherewith they lade Boats and fell them for almost nothing to the Inhabitants of the Fortreffe, which fill Barrels and Pots with the juyce, and the fame Limons falted, and fend them for India, where they are much efteemed, and eaten with Rice. The bread Bread of Meti. ordinarily in Sofala is of their Wheate and Rice mixt together, whereof they make Cakes which or Guinny Turk they call Mocates : tollerable whiles they are hot, but cold, infufferable. The Portugals drinke hie, Vaginia commonly Palme-wine, the Cafres Wine of their Wheate (or Mays) which they make ftrong Wine

Of Q.v. IT EvE King of that Countrey, with the strange cuttomes observed in those parts, in Court, Citie and Countrey.

the King of these parts is of curled haire, a Gentile, which worships nothing, nor hath any knowledge of God; yea, rather her carries himielse as God of his Countries, and fo is holden and reuerenced of his Vaffals. Hee is called Quitene, a title tries, and to is noticed and the third tries and to should and no proper name, which they exchange for this so some as they become royall and no proper name, which they exchange for this so some as they become Kines. The Quitene hath more then one hundred women all within doores, among ft which one or two are as his Queenes, the rest as Concubines : many of them are his owne Aunts. Coufins. Sift-roand Daughters, which he no leffe wieth, faying, that his fonnes by them are true heires of the Kingdome without mixture of other bloud. When the Quitone dyeth, his Queenes must die with him to doe him feruice in the other world, who accordingly at the instant of his death take a poylon (which they call Lucaste) and die therewith. The successfor succeedeth as well to The Suites the women as the flate. None else but the King may vpon paine of death marry his Sifter or Manner of 40 Daughter. This Successor is commonly one of the eldest Sonnes of the decessed King, and of his incression and great Women or Queenes; and if the eldeft be not fufficient, then the next, or if none of them core nations be fit, his Brother of whole bloud. The King commonly whiles hee liueth maketh the choife. and traines up him to affaires of State, to whom he deftines the fuccession, Whiles I lived there, faith Santtes, the King had aboue thirtie Sonnes , and yet shewed more respect to his Brother a

wife man, then to any of them, all honoring him as apparent heire.

The fame day the King dies, he is carried to a Hill where all the Kings are interted, and early See after of the next morning, hee whom the decessed had named his Successor, goeth to the Kings house breaking the where the Kings Women abide in expectation, and by their confent hee enters the houle, and Bowe. feates himselfe with the principall of them in a publike Hall, where the King was wont to fit to heare Caufes, in a place drawne with curtens or couered with a cloth, that none may fee the 10 King nor the Women with him. And thence he fends his Officers, which goe thorow the Citie and proclayme Festivals to the New King, who is now quietly possessed of the Kings House, with the Women of the King decessed, and that all thould goe and acknowledge him for their King : which is done by all the great Men then in Court, and the Nobles of the Citie, who goe to the Palace

now folemnely guarded, and enter into the Hall by licence of the Officers, wire the new King

abides with his Women; entring some, and some, creeping on the ground tili they come to the

middle of the Hall, and thence speake to the New King, giving him due obeyfance, without see-

ing him or his Women. The King makes answere from within, and accepts their service : and after that drawes the Curtens, and shewes himselfe to them; whereat all of them clap their hands, and then turne behind the Curtens, and goe forth creeping on the ground as they came 60 in ; and when they are gone, others enter and doe in like fort. In this ceremonie the greatest part of the day is frent with feafting, musick and dancing thorow the Citie. The next day, the King fends his Officers thorow the Kingdome to declare this his fuccession, and that all should come to the Court to fee him breake the Bowe. Sometimes there are many Competitors, and then

Nnnnnn

5-27-~...

> Two English fhips. Two others Thefe of C.

Women-Ele-

Hee faceeds whom the Women admit into the Kings Houle: for none may enter by Law with out their leave, nor can bee King without peaceable entrance; forceable entrie forfeiting his Right and Title. By bribes therefore and other wayes; they feeke to make the Women on

The Sedandas

Neere the Kingdome of Quitem is another of Lawes and Cultomes like thereto, wherethe Sedanda raignes : both which were formetimes but one Kingdome. Whiles I was in Sefala, the Sedands being incurably fick of a leprofie, declared his Succeffor, and poyfoned himfelfe; which also is the custome there, if any King have any deformitie in his person. The named Successor fought admittance of the Women, but they much diffasting him , had secretly sent by night for another Prince whom they better liked, as more valiant and better beloued; whom they admit to ted, and affembled themselues with him in the publike Hall, and caused Proclamation to bee made to the people of his succession. The other, whom they had rejected, fled for feare of his life, and being mightie affembled a great power, and by force entred the Kings House. But this was ftrange to all, who therefore for fooke him, and fluck to him whom the Women had chofen whereupon the other fled, and no more lifted vp his head.

Ceremonie of

Before the New King begins to governe, he fends for all the chiefe in the Kingdome, to come to the Court and fee him breake the Kings Bowe, which is all one with taking poffeffon of the Kingdome. In those Courts is a custome then also to kill some of those Lords or great Mentian-Cruell feruice, ing, that they are necessarie for the service of the decessed King : whereupon they kill those of whom they itand in fears or doubt, or whom they hate, in flead of whom they make and ered 20 new Lords. This cultome caufeth fuch as feare themselves to flee the Land. Anciently the Kines were wont to drinke poyfon in any grieuous difasters, as in a contagious difease, or naturallimpotencie, lamenesse, the losse of their fore-teeth, or other deformitie; faying, that Kings ought to have no defect; which if it has pened, it was honour for him to die, and goe to better himfelte in that better life, in which he should be wholly perfect. But the Quitene which raigned whiles I was there, would not follow his predeceffors herein; but having loft one of his foreill euftom well teeth, fent to proclaime thorow his whole Kingdome that one of his teeth were fallen out. and that if (that they might not be ignorant when they faw him want it) his predeceffors were fuch fooles, for fuch causes to kill themselves, he would not doe so, but a waite his natural death. holding his life necessary to conserue his estate against his enemies, which example hee would 30 commend to posteritie.

is vied in lapar, to lye proftrate and nor looke on

If the Cafars have a fuit, and reeke to speake with the King, they creepe to the place where hee is , having profrated themselves at the entrance , and looke not on him all the while they uance the like speake, but lying on one side clap their hands all the time (arite of obsequiousnessein those parts) and then having finished, they creepe out of the doores as they came in. For no Cafer may enter on foot to speake to the King, nor eye him in speaking, except the familiars and particular friends of the King. The Portugals enter on their feet, but vnshod, and being neere the King, proftrate themselving on one side almost sitting, and without looking on him speake to him, at enery fourth word clapping their hands according to the cuftome. Both Cafres and Portugals are entertained by him with wine of Mays, or their wheate, called Pombe, which they 40 must drinke, although against stomacke, not to contemne the Kings bountie; whence the Portsgals have had some trouble, and are forced to stay in the Towne without leave to returne home, with great expence of time and charges. Euery September the Quiteme at the change of the Moone ; goeth from Zimbaobe his Citie

the dead Kings.

Pemberer formbling that which Eneas

to a high Hill to performe Obits or Exequies to his predecessors there buried, with great troops both of the Citie and other parts of the Kingdomes called vp therefore. As foone as they are ascended, they eate and drinke their Pombe, the King beginning, till they be all drinke; continuing that eating and drinking eight dayes, one of which they call Pemberar of a kind of Tilting exercife then yied. In this feaft the King and his Nobles clothe themfelies in their best Silkes and Cotten clothes, which they have with many thrummes, like Carpet fringes, wrought 50 therein, hanging downe on the eyes and face as a horses foretop; they tie about the head a large Ribband; and divided into two parts, they runne one against another on foot with Bowes and Arrowes in their hands, which they shoote vpwards that none be hurt; and thus make a thoufand careeres and feates till they be tyred and cannot frire, and they which hold out longest are accounted the properest valiantest men, and are therefore rewarded with the prize propounded. Gaffar de Mello Captayne of Sofala in my time , cauted to make a large Ribband with great fringes of filke and gold, and fent it with other pieces of price to the Quirene, who most efter-

Deuils tyran.

med that Ribband for this pemberne purpole.

After this eight dayes feltivall, they frend two dayes or three in mourning; and then the Deuill enters into one of the company, saying, he is the foule of the deceased King, father of the 60 present, to whom those Exequies are performed; and that he comes to speake to his sonne. The Cafar thus possessed falls downe on the ground in an ill plight and is distracted, the Deuill speaking by his mouth all the strange tongues of all the Cafar Nations about them, many of which some of the men present understand. And after this hee beginneth to behaue himselfe, and to

CHAP.12. S. 2. Denill-oracle. Godleffe denotion, Monky-men. Mad titles. 1520

foeake like the King pretended, by which fignes the Cafars acknowledge the comming of the decealed Kings foule. The King is now made acquainted herewith, and comes with his Grandes to the place where the Demoniate is, and doe him great reverence. Then all the reft goe afide. and the King remaynes with him alone, speaking friendly as with his father departed, and enquireth if hee be to make warres, whether hee shall ouercome his enemies, touching dearth, or troubles in his kingdom, and what focuer elfe he defireth to know: And the Deuil answereth his questions, and aduiteth him what to doe, not without lies altogether, as he which is the enemie of mankind, and thinks it enough to hold his credit with them, and yeerely to be confulted. After all this the Deuill departeth from that bodie, leaving it weary, and ever after ill apayd. The King returneth home with great applause, so graced with the conference of the deceased Kings, whom they hold to be mighty in the other World, and able to grant him whatfoeuer hee defi-

reth. Some Portugals have beene eye-witnesses hereof. The like manner the Deuill vieth with

other Gentiles in China, and the Philippinas, as fome report.

Ibeleeue for certaine that this Capher Nation is the most brutish and barbarous in the world, No forme of neither worthipping God, nor any Idoll, nor haue Image, Church, or Sacrifice, or perfons ded12 Religion, cated to Religion, and are hard to be converted, either to Christians or Moores. They hold the immortalitie of the foule, and haue a confused knowledge that there is a Great God, whom they call Molungs, but they pray not to him, nor doe commend themselves to him. When they fuffer any necessitie or sterilitie, they have recourse to their King, strongly beleeuing that hee is The King in an able to give them all things which they defire, and that he can obtaine all things of the dead, his divine requirepredecessors with whom he seemeth to have conference. Whereupon they sue to the King for

raine, if they want it, and for feafonable haruest times: and alway when they thus netition him, they bring him great Prefents, which he receiveth, and bids them returne home in a good houre; for hee will have care of their request to fatisfie the fame. And though they fee themfelues often frustrated, yet continue they to spend time and costs in such petitions, till raine or other their fuits happen, thinking that though he granted not at first, yet by their importunitie

(as he also for gaine tells them) that he hath done it at last.

They observe certaine festivals, resting from labour (except dances) appointed by the King, Mulmes half they not knowing when, or why. They call fuch dayes Mufimos, that is , Soules of Saints de- dayes fieldly parted, in whose honour they keepe them. On one of these dayes a Portugall in that Citie Zim- kept. baobe (which was paffing to Manicas where the gold Mines are) caused a Cow to bee killed at

his house for food to his slaves, and the people which hee had with him; whereof the Quitene hearing by one of his Officers (many of which are dispersed in the Citie, and thorow the King. dome) he commanded the Portugall to fuffer it to abide, and not meddle any more withall for violating his Mulimos. And the Portugall had no remedie, but must either suffer the heast to Rinke and putrific there, or pay Empofia, that is, The Fine, which was no leffe then fitte Clothes. after he had in stead of eating, endured much stinke many dayes; which to avoide, hee would have gone forth of his house, and have taken another, but the Quitene would not suffer him to

These Cafars know nothing of the Creation of the World, of Man, nor of Hell for the bad or Heagen for the good: onely they beleeve the foules immortalitie in another World, and that they shall live with their women a better life then this, but they cannot tell where, in some earthly Paradifes of pleasure. They confesse that there is a Deuill, which they call, Musuca; Opinions of and that he doth much harme to men. Euery new Moone is a Festivall day : they fay the Sunne the Devill. when he can, goeth to fleepe. They neither write nor reade, nor haue bookes, but all their historie is Tradition. They hold that Monkies in times past were men and women, and call them Aberiginat.

in their language, The old people. The Onitene hath two or three hundred men for his Guard, which are his Officers and Executioners, called Inficis, and goe crying, Inhama, Inhama, that is, Flefb, Flefb. Hee hath another of fort, called Marombes, lefters, which have their Songs and Profe in praise of the King, whom Morembes, they call, Lord of the Sunne and Moone, King of the Land and of Rivers, Conqueror of his Enemies, Bards or barin every thing Great, great Theefe, great Witch, great Lion; and all other names of greatnesse Strange Titles which they can inuent, whether they fignifie good or bad, they attribute to him. When the King goeth out of doores, these Maromber goe round about him with great cries of this argument. Hee hath others which are Mulicians in his Hall, and at the Court gates, with divers In- Mulicians. struments resounding his praises. Their best Musicall Instrument is called Ambira, much like to our Organs , made of Pompions, some bigge, some slender, for difference of founds, with a mouth in the fide nigh the bottome, which hath a hole bigger then a shilling, with a glasse in

the bottome, made of certaine Copwebs flender and flrong. On the mouthes (which are equal), See after 1623. fet in a rew) is a rew of keyes of wood, flender, fullained with cords, on the tops whereof they play with flickes like drum stickes, which have bottons or balls as big as a nut in the points, which mouning the Keyes, make a fweet found, which may be heard as farre as Virginals. Another Instrument they have, called also Ambira, all of Iron wedges, flat and narrow, a span long, tempered in the fire to differing founds. They are but nine fet in a rew, with the ends in a prece

Nonnana 2

1540 Musike, oathes, gallantry, attire, trades, riches, hunting of Cafres. LIBIX

of wood as in the necke if a viole, and hollow, on which they play with their thumbe nailes. which they weare long therefore, as lightly as men with vs on the Virginals, and is better Muticke then the former. They have Cornets of a wilde beafts horne, called Paraparas, ha uing a terrible found, and Drammes diuersified in founds. When the Quitees fends Embaladours, hee fends these three forts of men, crying, playing, dancing, which receive, or elie take their prouition by force.

like in Loango,

They vie three kinds of Oathes in Judgement most terrible, in accusations wanting inst eni-Onther deenahie, Seebitore ched, with words importing his destruction, and present death if he be guilty; his escape, if inin A. B. stell, nocent: the terrour whereof makes the confcious confesse the crime; but the innocent drinks to it confidently without harme, and thereby are acquitted of the crime; and the plaintiffe iscondemned to him whom he fallly had accused; his wife, children, and goods being forfeited one moitie to the King, and the other to the defendant. The fecond Oath they call, Xoque, which is made by iron heated red hot in the fire, cauting the accused to lick it being so hot with his tongue. faving, that the fire shall not hurt him if hee bee innocent; otherwise it shall burne his tongue and his mouth. This is more common, and is vied by the Cafres and the Moores in those parts: vea, (which worfe is) some Christians give the same Oath to their slaves suspected of stealth: which one in Sofala caused, on suspicion of a stollen garment, a slaue to doe three times without hurt. The third Oath they call, Calano, which is a veffell of water made bitter with certaine herbs which they put into it, whereof they give the accused to drinke, saying, that if he be innocent, he shall drinke it all off at one gulp without any stay, and cast it all vp againe at once without any harme : if guilty, he shall not be able to get downe one drop without gargling and chooking. There have beene feene many experiments of all thefe, the guilty fuffering death by the potton, or burning, &c. the innocent freed; having some refemblance by Deuillish apish imitation to the cursed water of realousie mentioned in Moses. Once, they are notorious and well knowne in Sofala.

Haire-fashion

The Cafres are blacke as Pitch, curled, and weare their head full of hornes made of the fame haire, which stand up like a Distaffe, wearing slender pieces of wood within their lockes to vohold them without, bending : without, they tye them with a ribband made of the barke of an herbe, which whiles it is fresh sticketh like glue, and dried is like a sticke : with this they binde 10 their hairs in bundles from the bottome to the top; of each bundle making a horne, holding herein great pride and gallantrie; striuing to excell each others; and mocking them which want them, laying, they are like women. For, as the male wilde beafts have hornes which the females want; so doe these sauge beasis also.

The Quitene hath herein a fashion which none may imitate, of foure hornes, one of a spanne long on the mould of the head, like an Vnicorne, and three of halfe a spanne, one on the necke, at each eare another, all vpright to the top. For their hornes fakes they have no hats, nor headcouerings amongst them. The apparell of the King and chiefe men is fine Cotton, or Silke, girt to them, and hanging almost to the knees, and another greater, called Machinas, which the Cafres weave, cast over the shoulders like a Cloke, wherewith they goe muffled, letting it hang on 40 the left hand to the ground, esteeming great Grauitie and Maiestie in a long traine. The rest of the bodie is naked; they goe all bare-foot: and the vulgar goe naked both men and women Without shame; the better fort of them wearing a Monkies skinne, hanging downe from the girdle like a Smiths Apron: and the women likewise. But the Cafres which trade with the Occupations. Portugals weare a couering to the knees. They have no Occupations but Smiths, which make Azagays, Spades, Hatchets, Halfe-swords: Weauers which make Cotton clothes for Machina. The women make them, but improperly, their office being ordinarily to digge, and weed, and fowe, men more louing their lubberly eafe, few helping their wines: a Spade being as visall with their women, as a Rocke with our Spinsters; the men now and then hunting for wilde beafts, other whiles dancing and finging, and therefore poore.

the like : and neere the Citie; encircling all the beafts in that compaffe, Tigres, Lions, Ounces, Elephants, the Sais 110,38 Buffals, Deere, wilde Swine, and the reft, driving them together, and then fetting on their I have heard, in the furtheft North of this the Lion, which at other times by the Quitenes prohibition is a deadly offence, because hee is Iland.

As Bicon & Maranmas Beste in Eng.

entituled, great Lion. After this they eat in the same place with great iollitie; but the most they carrie home, and * hang it for the King, and for them felues. Their houses are round, of vnhewne timber couered with straw, like a thatched Country house, which they remove at pleasure. Their goods is a Panne in which they boy'e their Wheat, thousand Ca.

For houthold,

Ruthes, and commonly they lie-pe on the ground: if it be cold, they make a fire in the midit and food.

Of the house, I wins all about it has Care Categories. two Spades to digge, one Bowe and Arrowes, a Mat whereon they lie, which they make of 60 the Cafres. Their food is commonly Mais, Pulle, Fruits, Sugar-canes, Fish, and all kinds of Beafts which shey kill in the Defarts, as Monkies, Dogs, Cass, Rats, Snakes, Lizards, Croco-

The Quiteue makes some Royall huntings, with three or foure thousand men, in the Delats

Dogs, with cries, Arrowes, and Azagayes, pursue and kill what they can. Then may they kill

CHAP. 12, S. 2. Their brewing, divining, instice, marriages, child-births, funerals, 1511

siles, all flesh; Rice they sowe rather to fell the Portugals then to eat, preferring their Mais. Tiey steepe two dayes in water a pecke or thereabouts, which in that space growes forth : and Mis Wine then the water being put out, they let it drie two or three houres, and being well dried how made. they stampe it till it fettle into a masse: which they doe in a great Morter as high as a mans middle, called Cani, by them, by the Portugals, Pilano. After this they fet a great earthen veffell on the fire halfe full of water, whereon when it feeths, they put in about halfe the pecke of Mis-meale by little and little, ftill ftirring it, as when men make portage: and after it feeths a little, they take the vestell off the fire, and put in the rest of the said maste, stirring them torether till their Pombe be made; which is let stand two dayes, and then they drinke it, many of to them neither eating nor drinking ought elfe, but living onely hereof. If it fland foure or five dayes it becomes Vinegar; and the lowrer, the more tiplie; they fay that it makes them firong. In some places grow certaine Reeds, which every fecond or third yeere have great eares like

Rie, of which they gather store, and is good fustenance. In all Cafraria there growes a certaine herbe which they fowe, called Banque, the straw and leaves whereof they cut, and being well dried, flampe them to powder. And hereof they eate a handfull, and then drinke water, and so sustaine themselves many dayes; and if they cate

much, it makes them drunken, like to Wine.

All these Cafes before they goe about any businesse of import, as journeying, merchandise. or fowing, they call lots to druine of the fuccesse; a thing vied likewise to enquire of things Lots and divito ffolne or loft, and in all doubtfull cases, and there to give credit as we doe to the Gospell. These nations, lots are little round flickes, flat, and bored thorow the midft, lefe then Table-men, called Charatas, alway carried about them, filed on a ftring, to vie vpon any occasion of doubt, calting them like Dice to many times. For want of them, they divine by throkes or lines which they draw on the ground. Some are great Witches, and confult with the Deuill; fo prone to it, Wiches. that they are prohibited by the King, that none should vie this witch-craft without his licence. in paine of death, and confiscation of wife, children, and goods, halfe to the King, and halfe to the Informer : and yet many are fuch fecretly, and all would be if they could. The fame per Punishments. naltie is to theeues and to adulterers : it being lawfull for any man to flay any of these three forts taken in the fact : or if any lift not to kill him which by witch-craft, adulterie, or robbeto rie hath wronged him, he may fell him, or doe with him what he pleafeth as his owne chattels.

and they call the condemned, fuch a mans wuch, Theefe, or Adulterer. The loffe of goods to the King is common for any fault amongst them. The Caffer buy of the parents their wives, for Kine, Clothes, or otherwise according to Marriages.

their abilitie. And therefore they which have many daughters are rich. If any millike his wife, hee may returne her to him that fold her , but with loffe of the price payde ; and the parent may fell her againe to another husband. The wife hath no libertie to forfake her hufband. The ceremonies of marriage are cances, an! feathings of the neighbours; every invited guest bringing his present of Meale, Mais, Johames, Firches, or other victuals for that daves expenses. Hee which is able, may have two wives, but few are able to maintayne them, except to the great men which have many, but one is principall, the rest as hand-maids. Some of them live like wilde beafts, and when they are neers time of travell, they goe to the wildernesse or Brutishtrau." untilled places, and there goe vo and cowne receiping the fapour of that wilde place, which causeth to them quicker deliuery. They at er their deliuery wash themselves and their children in a Lake or River, and then returne to their boules with them in their armes without iwad-

ling them. Neither have they there wherewithall to doe it, or fuch cuftome : nor have any Bed to he on, but a Mat, or locke of thraw.

When any of them die, the kindred, friend, and neighbours affemble, and bewaile him all Funerals. that day in which he dieth, and the same day lay him on a Mat, or Seat where hee died ; and if he had any cloth or garment, bury him therein, otherwise, naked. They make a hole in the De-50 fart (or wilde vntilled place) and fet by him a veffell of water and a little Mais, to eate and drinke (they fay) in his journey to the other life; and without more ceremonies couer him with earth, and lay on the hole the Mat, or the Chai e in which he was brought to buriall, where they confume without any more respect, although they be new. For they hold it ominous to touch that Mat or Seat in which one died, as boding death or fome ill. The kindred and friends lament Lament vions him eight dayes from morning to noone, and an houre at Sunne fet; which mourning they performe with dances and drerie fongs, and it eccite, all together on foot in a round circle; and now and then one of the standers by enters into the middle of the circle, and makes a turne or two, and then takes his place againe: and after the mourning finished, they all fit in a round and eate and drinke for the foule of the deceated whom they mourne for, and then returne home.

60 The next kindred are at this coft. These Cafars are cruell and inhumane to one another. If any of them bee sicke, and have no Inhumanitie, wife, kindred, or friends to looke to him, no other Cafar will give him any thing, but let him famine, and flarue; and die forlorne without taking on him any compaffion, although he fee him readie to perally with hunger; of which ficknesse most of them die, through milerable povertie and im-Nonnana 3

provident and prodigality. And when they doe the most, some friend takes the forlorne man prountent and processing the processing processing the processing with a little Veffell of water to drinke and a little Mais to eate if he can; and fo leaves him till he des without more care of him : And although fome Cafar passe by, and fee him groane or lament, yet will hee give him no helpe. And this brutishnesse is so naturall to them, that fome, when they feele themselves deadly ficke, take order to bee so carryed to the Wilderness. and laid at the foote of a Bush, and their dye like beasts.

In Mecaranga some Parents as blacke as Pitch, have white Goldi-locked children like Flow. mines. Whiles I was in the Countrey, the Quitene nourished one white childe in the Court.as mings. Whiles I was in Court, as a strange Prodigie. The Manamotapa kept two other white Cafres with like admiration. The Cafres lay such are the Children of the Deuill, begotten of blacke women by him when they are afleene, I faw at Gos a white Cafar Wench in Dom. Hieronimo Continbo his Houle, given him he the Vice-Roy Dom. Francisco da Gama, and after (he returning Captayne Maior of the ships) at Saint Helena: and although both her Parents were Negroes, thee was fo white that her Rue. lids were also of that colour.

In the River Inharmed betwixt Sofala and Luabo, a Negro of fixtie yeares brought forthand finckled a Child, Many Cafres have two or three children at a Birth. One Peter a Christian Ca-Numerousif-far, at Sofala, his Wife dying after travell of a Daughter, nourifhed the fame with Milke of his ownebreits a whole yeare, at the end whereof it dyed of Wormes, and then the Milkedreed vp in his brefts. He told mee, that pitie of the Motherleffe crying Infant, which his pourtie 20 could not otherwise relecue, caused him to seeke to still it with laying it to his brest, and then gaue it somewhat to drinke, which having continued two or three dayes his brest began to weld Milke. Persons of credit in India told me the like of a poore Iem of Ormu, which nourished his Sonne with his brefts, the Mother dying when it was young, in the Caffle. A Cafar in the Riuer Quilimane had brefts great, and bearing out like a woman which gives fuck, but had no Milke therein. Aft r my returne to Portugall, I heard by eye-witnesses of a poore man in Monra. which being fixtie yeares old, had as much Milke as a woman Nurfe, and gaue fucke to two King Sebastian fent Francis Barret, with title of Governour and Captayne Generall of a great

Barrets inualid.

Armada, to goe to Sofala, to conquer the Golden Mines in the Kingdome of Mocaranga, and 30 particularly those of Manics. In the Conquest whereof he made great Warres with the Quitene , who reigneth over the Countrey in the way from Sofala to Manica , the Mines beeing in the Neighbour Kingdome of Chicangua. In these passages by Land or River, the Quiteue opposed himselfe with many Battels; who notwithstanding pierced the Countrey to Zimbaobe, and made the Quitene flie to the Mountaynes, with his women and people. Hee fired the Citie and passed two dayes further without opposition. Then the Chicanga tent him prouision (whereof he had great want) intimating his joy to fee him in his Kingdome; which hee requited with a Present, and came to his Citie, where he was kindly entertayned, a peace concluded with grant of free Merchanditing. The Portugals had concerted themselves of so much Gold, that they thought they might fill fackes, and take as much as they lifted; but when they faw the trouble, 40 difficultie, and danger of life which the Cafres fultayned to get it forth of the earth and stones, their minds were altered. They get it three wayes, one by making Mines (which sometime fall on them) and following the veines which they know, take thence the Earth , washing the fame in bolls. Another, after Raines, fearthing the Brookes of the fields and hils where they find pieces of Gold: the third, out of certayne stones in particular Mines, which have veines of Gold, which they breake into poulder, and wash the same in bolls, where the rest runnethaway with the water, the Gold remayning in the bottome. This third they call Matuca, and is the baseft, the other Dahabo.

Three wayes

Matrica and Tribute to the

Barret at his returne thought of reuenge vpon the Quitene, which he preuented with courte fies and prefents: and agreement was made betwitt them, that the Captayne of Sofala should to yearely give the Quitene two hundred Clothes for free and fecure passage thorow his Countrey to Chicanga, which are worth at Sofala more then one hundred Cruzados, and among it the Cafres, aboue one hundred thousand Reys. For this tribute which they call Curua, the Quuene fends foure Emballadors yearely, called Mutumes; one of which repretents his Perfon, and he alone is holden in like respect and reverence in that Journey; the second is called the Kurge Mouth, whole Office is to deliuer the Kings Meffage; the third they call the Kings Eje, who is appointed Ouer-feer of all hee fees done, to relate the same to him at their returne; the fourth is called the Kings Eare, and is to heare all that is fpoken on both parts. They are all Lords, and fometimes the Kings Sonnes, he especially which represents his person; and are presented by the Cafres in the way; and bring aboue one hundred others with them in company to carrie the 60 Curua and their Gifts. When they are neere Sofala, the Captayne fends principall Moores to conduct them to the Cattle. Before them goe Labourers, and Dancers in great brauery, their heads adorned with plumes of Cockes tayles: next follow Cafres, in a ranke or file, and after them the Mutumes in their order, he being last which represents the Quiteses person, and with

him the Xegue or Principall Moore. The Captayne entertaynes them in the Hall, accompanied with all the Portugals in the Towne, and after lodgeth them in the Moores houses, and furnisheth them with prouision feuen or eight dayes. The Captayne sometimes dischargeth the Orinance of the Caffle to honour them; but they defired the Ontene, being afraid of that Thunder. to fend to the Portugalls to hide their Inhuates or Gunnes, when they came to demand the Curua: Quiteuts Triwhich he did accordingly. The Cafres pay their Tribute to the Quitene, in enery Village or bare of the Towns making one great heape of Mais for the King; and enery Inhabitant being further bound Cafres. to labour in the Kings Workes certavne dayes of the yeare, in digging, fowing, &c. The Merchants pay besides three of twentie of their Merchandise. The Portugals which trade to Ma-

to nica pay one cloth of twentie, and fo of other wares.

The Moores of Sofala have cultomes no leffe barbarous. If one of them marrie, he feekes out Moores of Salas another luftie Moore which may carrie him on his backe on the Marriage day from his owne latheir cu. house to the Brides, albeit it bee halfe a league off, without resting by the way t for if hee stomes. refts, that day is held valuckie, and hee must feeke a stronger to performe it without resting on another day, or elie the Marriage is marred and broken off. They are also very poore, yet will have a fine cloth to be buried in; which buriall is like that before of the Cafres. in the wild untilled fields or woods; and in the Graue they fet Rice, Mais, and Water. Voon the Graue they let two stones one at the head, the other at the feet , which they anount with Sanders ground and fmelling: the kindred after continuing to anount the stones and set Rice on the Graue. The Christians there were as ferupulous of the Mats or Chaires of their flaues dereased : but I bestowed them on the fire or water, and they besought me of Charitie to forbeare. left fome euils should befall them from the dead. Both Moores, Cafres, and Christians of Sofala are much addicted to Dreames, and give much credit to them, not with standing they often find

them falle, and are otherwise very superfitious. In the River of Sofila, four leagues from the Fort is the Hand Maroupe, eight leagues long and a league and halfe broad. The Quireue gaue the better part of it to Roderigo Lobo, and allo the title of his Wife, a fashion of courtefie by him vied to the Portugals, which he loues, intimal Anhonorable ting his respect no lesse to them then to his Wife, and the Cafres do much honour to those whom title to be cal-

hee honoureth with that Title. That Iland hath excellent game for fifting and hunting of divers Wife to beafts which they take duers wayes; by digging pits three yards long, halfe that breadth at the top and straighter at the bottome of a mans height in deepnesse couered with stickes, and on them boughes or fraw : another way is with multitudes to encompasse a place like a halfe Moone; and then put in Dogges which by barking scarre the beafts to the River, where they are promided with Boats and Affagayes for that purpose : a third way is when the River overfloweth, and all the beafts betake them to some higher places of the Iland, where they are easily affailed with Arrowes and Affagaies in Boats. And there fland Elephants, Lions, Tygres, Eunuches. Deere, wild Kine, Swine, and other wild beafts together, without hurting one another, as they did in Noahs Arke, all awed with the felice of the waters. It hapned that the faid Lobo

40 of his life, had he beene a Cafar; neither dare or will the Cafres bee filent. Whereupon hee fent the Quiteue a Prefent of twentie Clothes and the Lion, faying, that he the Kings Wife was fowing for his Husband, and that Lion came and affayled him, whereupon he strucke him with the end of his Spade for his Husbands honor, and hath now fent him dead to take revenge on him for the discourtelie done to his Wife. His Prefents and present wit excused him. The Cafres most of them have bad and broken teeth, which (they fay) comes by the wet and fennie foile, and of eating parched Pulse hote. Most of them also have Ruptures , some so much that thereby they cannot goe.

once with other beafts killed a Lion, which might have endangered him the loffe of the lle, and

ð. III.

Of the River Cuama, and the adiacent Countrey; the Beasts, Fowles, Fishes of those parts : the Hils of Lupata ; of the Mongas, Rufumba, Sena, Tete, Massapa, and of the Kingdome of Manamotapa; Also of Ophir, and of the Golden Mines of Fura.

He River Comma is by them called Zombeze; the head whereof is fo farie within Land the none of them know it, but by tradition of their Progenitors say it comes from a land in the midle of the Continent, which yeelds also other great futures, during Cammor Zome. Waves visiting the Sea. They call it Zambeze, of a Nation of Cafres dwelling neere that Lake, bezergter tiwhich are to called. It hath a strong current, and is in divers places more then a league broad. ver deteribed.

Twentie leagues before it enters the Sea, it divides it felfe into two armes, each Daughteras oreat as the Mother, which thirtie leagues diffant pay their Tribute to the Father of water. The principall of them is called Luabo, which also divides it felfe into two branches, one called Old Luabo, the other Old Cuama. The other leffe principall Arme is named Quilimane, (the Rithe Dos Bons Sinaes by Vasco di Gama, when hee discovered India) for the good newes which Riggs of good there he received of Mojambique, and therefore hethere fet vp a stone Pillar with a Crosse, and the Armes of Portugall, and named the Countrey Terra de fancta Raphael.) This River hathalia another great arme iffuing from it, called the River of Linde: fo that Zambeze enters the Sea with five mouthes or Armes very great.

Luaba Ilanda

Luabo is failed all the years long, but Quilimane only in the Winter. They faile vp this River to Secumbe Falls: West North-west about two hundred leagues, to the Kingdome of Sacumbe, where it makes a great Fall from Rockes, beyond which they goe vp the Rivertwentie leagues to the Kingdome of Chicona, in which are Mines of Siluer, which exint be failed by reason of the strong current but from Chimoca vpwards it is Nauigable, but how farre they know not. Luabo hath its name of an Iland fo called in the Barre thereof in nineteene degrees, which Iland divides old Lundo on the South from Old Cnama, on the North; and in the East each falutes the other by entercourse of a fireame five leagues long, which is the length and breadth of the Hand, peopled with Mores and Cafres. The Pangaros or great Barkes of Mofambique here discharge, being too great to raffe higher, and carrie their goods in a Fleet of small Boates to the Fort of Sena, which is fixty leagues. The Land on the North-fide is called Bororo, on the South Botonga. In the midft of 20 the River are many Ilands, some very great; the biggeft and best is called Chingoma: at the end whereof Zambeze duides it fel e into Luabo and Quilimare.

The fecond lle of Note is Inhangoma, neere the Fort of Sena, tenne leagues long, and in some places a league and a halic broad. The Portugals faile here by day, and fasten themselves to the Hands by nights, by reason of the Currents and Shallowes. The Cafres inhabiting by the way, come with their Boats and fell them victuals, whereof the ouerflowing of the River makes the Countrey plentifull. In March and Aprill the fields are ouer-flowne and other Rivers filled from hence; and yet haue they there in those Moneths no raines, nor melting of any Snowes, whereby it appeares that thoie Inundations come from farre Countries. In this time the Countrey is fickly, and many Cafres dye of Difeates, then bred by the groffe Ayres, caufed by the 30

not their wazers from the fame Lake, their increase fering Times.

River-horfe described.

In these Rivers are many Zone or Zoe, so they call the River-horses, greater then two of our Is leemes that Horfes together, with thick and front hinder-legs, having five clawes on each fore-foot, and foure Cuma and No on the hinder-foot; the footing large as it were of an Elephant; the mouth wide and ful of teeth, foure of which are remarkable, each about two palmes (or spans) long, the two lower straight vp, and those aboue turned like a Bores tusks, all foure being aboue a great spanne eminent from the mouth, The head is as big as of three Oxen. I faw a Skull of one of them at a Cafres doore to great that he made his Sonne (a Boy of feuen or eight yeares of age) to fit downe in the mouth vpon being in fo dif- the nether jaw, closing the jawes together. They live commonly in the waters, but feed on the Land on graffe and beughes, and doe much hure to fowed fields of Mais and Rice, both with fee- 40 ding and treading. They are like to our Hories only in face, eyes, eares, and after a fort in neighing. They are realous, and two Males goe not together; if two meete, they fight and fometimes kill each other : A droue or company of the Females haue but one Male, as a Cocke among! Hens, the leffe fleeing from the greater : and when the Female hath a Male Colt, the keeps alone with her yongling, left the Sire should kill it. They bring forth their yong on Land, and having licked them well, returne to the River, and there nourish them with Milke of their teats like our Mares. Their Hides are much thicker then an Oxe-hide, all of one colour, ash-coloured gray, most of them with a white strake on the face all quite downe, and a starre in the fore-head, haire rough; mane little and flort. They are much subject to the falling sicknesse, in which they beate their brefts with their left fore-feet very strongly bending the same back, and falling there so on, and in that fit are often sene and sometimes slaine by the Cafres. They are very bold in the water, and very fearefull by Land, as I have beene by experience. The Cafres take them in pits which they digge and couer with boughes and graffe, betwixt the River and the Come helds, when being falne they are easily killed : likewife they lay in their Corne grounds, halfe courred with earth, thicke boards of a yard long tull of fharpe Harping Irons; whereon the House treading cannot free his foot, nor goe away, nor breake the boards, and so are expeled to slangle ter. They alsoftrike them in their Boats with Harping Irons fastned to the Boate by a Coul, which he drawes after him, and after with Affagars and Arrowes, being tyred, they differ hi him, and share this their Venison amongst the Hunters. In my lourney up the River Luebs, to Sena, I faw ten or twelve Boats in this Horfe-chafe. The Cafres report that a Lion perfied a 60 Deere to the River, where he without, and a Crocodile in the water, leafed on her, as two Civerpions of the two Elements, in lo equall force that neither preuay led, and at (1st) many Cofre came, and with noyfe parted the Fray first, and then the prey-

Alongft the Bankes runne many wilde Beatls, Lions, Tyeres, O. mee, Rhinocurotes, Flor

chants, Buffals very fierce, wilde Kine (like to our tame) wilde Horfes, in Mane and Neighing Wilde Horfes, like ours, of cleere Chefnut colour, fomewhat dunne, they have fmoothe streight hornes like a Deare without fnags, and clouen hoofes like an Oxe. The Cafres call it Empophos. They have wille Afles of Rufletish colour, with hornes and clouen feete, which they call Merso. the flesh Wilde Affer. wilde Alles of Kine. They have great varietie of Wormes, and many Zeuras made like Mules, and Zeura fee file. like them holding their heads toward their fore-legs when they runne, clouen footed, with 984. Grakes over all their body of white and blacke two fingers broad, the haire fort and imoothe. They have many Nondos which are like Galician Hobbies, of darke Chefnut colour, the haire fote and thort, the backe as if it were broken, the hinder legs thorter then the former. They have 10 Deeres, Hares, many Cuet Cats; great Apes and Monkeys; the female Monkeys have their

monethly purgation like Women. There is a kind of Dogs, called Impumpes, which goe a com- Wilde Dog. panie of them together to leeke their prey, fwift Runners, and fure Biters, a middle kinde of Corre which barke not, red on the backe and white bellied, running away from men. They bite on the Legs and Rumpes, plucking out each morfell, till with weaknesse and wearinesse the prey be their owne. They have a kinde of Worme, called Inhazaras, as great as Hogs and fathioned iomewhat like, with thin and blacke haire, five fingers like the fingers of a man on each hinder foot, and foure on the fore-foot, and long nailes thereon. They live in holes under the ground like Conie-berries, with two or three entrances. They line upon Ants, putting their ropenes (two fpans and a halfe long, like a wax candle) into the Ant-holes (which they fcrape A ftrange on with their clawes) whereon the Ants running they pull it in, and so feed and fill themselves. One Worms. of our Slaves killed one of them and brought it home; opened it and found no dung in the belly but winde, and some have thought that they lived onely on Aire, and they are often found ga-

ping against the winde. The flesh of them is good to eate, tastes like Porke, especially the inwards; but without fat. The fnout is very long and flender, long eares like a Mule, without have, the taile thick and first of a frame long, fashioned at the end like a Distaffe. They have great Lizards, of which I have feene one dead a yard and a halfe long, as bigge as a mans thigh: they have great and sharpe teeth, a blacke tongue, harped in the end. They bite venemously, but their poyfon is not deadly. There are Snakes of eighteene or twentie spannes, as bigge as a mans legge; they kill Sheepe, Goats, Swine, Hens, and are very poylonfull. In the Kingdome of 20 Bui neere Manica, are imall Snakes, called Ruca Inhanga, fo poyfonfull that Trees or Herbs which they bite, wither : and if they bite a quick thing, it iwels like a Bottle, and in foure and

twentie houres, the haires, hoofes, hornes and teeth fall away and it dyeth, except counterpoylon becapplyed. Of these Snakes that King Bri makes a confection to poylon Arrowes. which drawing bloud cause the effects aforesaid : no Subject is permitted to vie the same. A certayne Cafre bitten by one of these Snakes, got it in his hands, and bit it againe so angerly. that they both dved the same day. Their Lions are dreadfull, of a darke gray or durtie alh-colour. not spotted. The Ounce is spotted, bigger then a Gray-hound and longer, made much like our Cats, and prey on Cats, and Dogs, and Cattell, which they therefore that vp every night. There are innumerable Wormes like Beetles, whose tailes shine in the night like burning coales . and are so many that they enlighten all the ayre. There are Rats whose biting is venomous, and Muske Rats their fmell very fweet of Muske. Great Bats they have as bigge as Pigeons, which the Cafers venemous, kill, flay, and eate as fauourly as Hens. They have in the wilde fields blacke Tortoifes, as bigge as Bucklers, fleshy and fat, which they boyle and rost for dainties. They have many Zangaons, Zangaons, Flies of a firange mixture. They make a Ball of Clay, which they faften on the Walls or Tiles kind of Flies

gaons with legs and wings, which eate thorow the Clay, and flie out and breade, fo that of diuers kindes there is made one kinde very wonderfull. They have divers kindes of Birds, some of faire Colours and Notes, brought up in Cages; Doues, some with golden wings very faire: Geele of three forts, one greater then thole of Portugal, blacke on the backe, and white on the belly, with a red Crefton the head, hard and sharpe like a horne; many Cranes; Pelicans as bigge as Turky-cocks, whitish, with feet very thick and short, liging in the Riger on Fish . Rauens as bigge as Peahens, and of that fashion, but the wings blackish, without feathers on the necke and head couered there with a white ragged skin full of Dandrow; they frequent the Coast and Dung-hill for Carrion, and for mens dung. They have one kinde of Fowles, called Curnanes, as bigge as Cranes, but more beautifull, the back like black Sattin, exceeding white Curnanes, Birds on the belly and breatt; the neck two ipannes and a halfe long, covered with fine white feathers of great beaulike filke, which are excellent for plumes : youn the head it hath a Cap of tblacke feathers, yery us-

then floo the mouth of the Ball or Hine with new Clay, These inclosed Wormes beget Zing

faire (as our gold Finches have red) and in the midft thereof a creft or plume almost a span long, 60 of white, fine, itrait feathers, equall on the top, and there spreading themselves into a round forme, like a very white Muhrom with a white stalke, and refembling a Sombrere de Sol (or Indian Canopee to k-epe off the Sunne.) The Cafars call this the King of Birds, because their Kings have fuch a Sombreiro, and for the greatnesse and beautie of them.

made full of holes like a B:e-hiue; in each hole they put a little Worme, fuch as breed in holes, of a various fome white, some blacke, some greene, or gray, of divers kindes, what locuer they finde; and kinde.

A Portugall in Sofala told mee , that going to traffique for inorie in the firme land of Man. bone, ouer against the Hes of Bogicas, hee had a Monkie in a chaine fastened to a Blocke or Clos (which weighed ten or twelue pounds) who one day being abroad, there came a bird of prevot Birds of great a huge bigneffe, and feiting on him with his talons, carried him away together withhis Cloz. and not very farre off did eatehim, the Chaine and Clog being after found. In those parts, he fiid, are many of them which doe much hurt, carrying away Kids, and Pigs, and Hens. There Birds of great is a kind of birds like Canarie birds, but with long tailes, which live on wax, and fearch in the wild untilled places for Bee-hiues, whereof there are many in holes in the ground, and in hollow trees, and finding any, they goe to the waies to shew it to some people which passe by

(which they doe by going before them crying and beating their wings from bough to bough, till they finde the Hine or Bee-hole) and the people knowing their fashion follow them, wherethe one thares the Honie, the other the Wax, and the dead Bees therein. They call thefe birds Saze. I have feene them often enter into our Church to eate the Wax, where the boyes have catched Birds of great fome of them. There is another fort which lives on the fruit of their owne labours: for they with their hard bills pecke holes on the tops of trees, where the armes begin to spread, and therein put a stone of a fruit which they eate, which springs within, and glues it selfe like a new graffe of that Tree (fo that there are many Trees of two kindes, by reason of this foster-plant of another leafe and fruit) and of the fruit thereof the Birds sustayne themselues: they are of the bignesse and fashion of Iack-dawes, but grayish. There is a Bird, called Minga, greene and vel-

Birds proper

low very faire, like in forme to Pigeons, which neuer tread on the ground, their feet being fo that they can fearfe be differred. They fettle on Trees of the fruits whereof they has and when they will flie, they fall downe with their wings closed, which they open in the avre: when they drinke they flie on the tops of the waters; and if they fall on the ground they cannot rile; they are fat and fauorie. There are faid to be of those (incoes there, which line on Dew, like those in Mexico, of whose fine curious feathers they make pictures.

Historic of

In the River of Sofala is store of Fish fat and favorie, as Mullets, Needles, Dolphins, &c. One ftrange fifth in qualitie is common in those Rivers, which the Portugals call Tremedor, and the Cafres. Thinta, of fuch nature that no man can take it in his hand whiles it is alive, for it filleth the hand and arme with paine, as if every joynt would goe afunder; but being dead is as another fish, and much esteemed for good meate. The Maturals say, that the skin of this fish is vied to forceries. It is medicinable against the Cholick, rosted and ground to powder and drunke in Wine. The biggest of them is two spannes and halfe long, the skin blackish, rough and thick.

Taile eating

There is another fith bred in Lakes, called Macone, fomewhat like a Lamprey with holes in the neck and in shape, spotted like a water Snake. In Summer when the Lakes are drie, he lyes a spanne deepe in the earth with his taile in his mouth, which he sucketh for his sustenance till the raynes come, about three moneths. In this manner he eates most of his taile, which growes againe as before, at the returne of the waters. The Cafres hunt them, digging the earth of the Lakes for them, and there finde them in this fort. I have often eaten of them. The Lakes in Winter are so filled, and stored from the Riner with one kinde, called Envanos, that the Hogs Red Herrings feed themselues therewith. The Memune is of so strong a sent that none can endure it, but 40 the Cafres; and they cate it, getting great flore in the Winter, and smoke them for the whole

Fish-fow ba-

Women films. Fine leagues from Sofala are the Iles Bopicas towards the South, in which Sea are many Women filbes, which the people take with great hookes and lines, with chaines of Iron made for that purpose; and of the flesh thereof they hang, and smoke it as it were Bacon. The flesh is good and fat, of which we have oft eaten, fodden with Cabbages and dressed with its owne fawer. From the belly to the neck it is very like a Woman; the Female nourisheth her young with her breaths which are like a Womans. From the belly downward it hath a thick and long taile with finnes like a Dolphin; the skin white on the belly, on the backe rougher then a Dolphins, It hath armes ending from the elbowes in finnes, and hath no hands. The face is plaine, round, de- 30 formed, bigger then a mans, without humane femblance, wide mouthed, thick hanging lips as a Hound, foure teeth hanging out almost a span, like the tuskes of a Boare (which are accounted very good for the Piles, and against fluxe of bloud) their Nostruls are like a Calte. There are many Oyfters which breede the Pearle, which they take with diving, fastning a Cord to their middle, and holding stones in their hands (which when they are at the bottome they let goe) and fill a Basket, which is let downe from the Boat with a Cord, having a flone in it to make it finke, which being full is drawne up; and then to it againe. They are to vied to it that they

Pearle Oy-

will continue halfe a quarter of an houre vnder the water. Ambargrice is said to grow in the bottome of the Sea, and with the mouing of the Sea to bee broken and rife to the top; wherefore after great Stormes and Tempefis the Cafret goe feeking 60 for it by base. for it by the Shoares, and find many peeces which they fell to the Moores and Portugals. They have three forts of Ambar, one very white, called Ambar gris; the second gray, called Mexueyra; the third blacke as pitch, which is often found foft, of all smell, which Whales and other Fishes eate. The Whales doe not breede it and vomit it, as some tay, for peeces have there beene

found of twentie pound. And \$596.2 piece of excellent white Ambar was found neere to Brand, to great and high that let in the midft they could not fee one another, which were on the opposite fides.

The Crocodile is fine and twentie spans long, and thicker then a man; they are cowardly on The Croco-Land, cruell in the water, greene with darke yellow spots, and gray, and blacke; they have dile. many rewes of Teeth, no Tongue. The Caffes call them Goma. They lay many Egges in a hole in the Sand, which the Sunne hatcheth. The Cafres oft find their Egges. They first drowne and then eate their prey, westing every bit in water, which otherwise they cannot swallow. Their Liners are Poy (on and the Quiteue prohibits for this cause to kil any under paine of Jeath, Some to Cafter lay, that one Lobe of the Liver is Poylon, and the other Counterpoylon. They lye Morning and Exening on the Sands, a little out of the water with their mouthes open against the Sunce to catch Flyes, who inuited thither by the ill fent, fucke away the filth, which flickes on their eyes and notirils, and denoured for their labour at last betweene their teeth. The old ones have moffe on their heads. The Cafres catch them with flesh bayted, on a bigge, piece of wood two spans long and ftrait, hidden in the flesh, and cast into the water, where the Crocodile denoures both : the Cafar feeing his line stirre, drawes him to the banke with his mouth open not able by reason of the wood croffing his throat to shut his mouth, or byte asunder the Cord; the water entring into his mouth chokes him; which done, they draw him to Land and eate him. This flinks They flinke " most abominably; infomuch, that I and some others palling the River from Ma- is a Muskie to rouse to Sofala, were faine to ftop our Nofes, the Cafars laughing, and faying it was the ventoli- ient : fee lobtie or wind-breaking of the Crocodile which came from forth the waters, and yeelded fuch vn- for furterable stinke thorow all that part of the River. Alongst the River of Sofala growes a certayne Gabriell Rebello herbe which they call Micriri, wherewith the Cafes anount themselves when they go a filling in his I race o by vertue whereof the Crocodiles cannot hurt them; it taking away from the teeth their power writes that and dulling them as if they were of Waxe. And for proofe before they vie it, they put some of there are some it on their owne-heads, and if it dilables them to chew any thing, they account it good, and wie withfoure the juyce, not daring other wife to enter the River for feare of Crocodiles.

one juve, not caring outer wite to the control of t with which the Cafres purge themselues, another to stanch bloud, another to cure wounds very

effectually, another to prouoke mirth and follitie.

These hils of Lugata are mid-way from Sena, to Tete, which are fixtie leagues distant up the Lugata Hiles River, ninetie leagues from Sea, very high, craggie, of large extention, therefore by the Cafres called, The Backe-bone of the World. The River Zambeze for ceth their flonie heart to yeeld him Lambeze passage; in some places as affrighted lifting themselves steepe vpright in the Ayre, in others with beetle ouer-hanging browes expressing their from ning indignation, as if they would fall vpon that pressing and piereing Enemie, which yet switch hy than d lightly escapeth, ever continuing that breach in which it neuer continueth. Thus with menacing looks, they face & threato ten the waters, and with frait gripes offer in vaine to fray their course; which hereby indangered, hafte away euer to anoyde that which they euer hafte to obtayne; this mutuall ftrife caufing a dangerous Current-combate, not fo much to each other, as the Boates and Merchants which paffe this way, often feeling the furie of both till they can feele neither; both men and goods conficated to their furie.

The Hills trausrfe the Kingdome of a King called Mongas, which hath this River on the South, and reach to the Lands of Mammonian. The Mongas are the most warlike Caffees, which confine on this River, and have often fought with the Portugals. In one hattell they have an old Witch which came before them, and being betwixt both Campes, tooke certaine powders out of a Pompion rinde which shee had brought and threw them into the Avre against the 30 Portugalls, but in the midft of her Sorceries the was flaine with a Falcon thot, which fucceffe fullowed the other Cafres which trusted in her, and peace not long after was concluded on

Beneath thefe Hils is a goodly Lake called Rufumba, of three leagues circuit, with an Hand in Rufumba. the midft very high, in which is a great Tamarind or Date " tree, of the bigneffe and fashion of "Tamarinbelto. a Pine; the leaves whereof open with the riling, and close with the going downe of the Sunne. Init is a Groue called Chipanga, accounted facred, in which the Neighbour Cafres bury their Crocodiledead, conceining that the foules departed enter into the Crocodiles (whereof there are great Purgatory. flore) and therefore also often set them meate. There is in this Lake a Spring which swelleth out in fine heads a yard diffant from each other, of differing heate, and one vnfufferable. The

C like is in a place aboue Tete, neere the River called Empongo. A small River neere Tete is of Salt water like the Sea, from which it is one hundred and twentie leagues distant. In Mocaranga are Strange many fuch Salt Lakes and Rivers. In the great River Mangania, is a Salt Spring two hundred Springs. leagues from Sea, which turnes also all the Wood throwne in, into hard stones.

In Alenteio a Province of Portugall at Exuedall, is a fring which runs with store of water all Sum-

mer. making a good streame which waters many Gardens, and drives many Mills from Aprill to Septem mer, making a good fitted to Septem.

ber: and is dry in Winter; and with another greater wonder, the same water where it stands, turnes into frome like Pumice, which ener so continueth, and puts on a stonic Coate on enery piece of wood, which is throwne into the Spring-head or running streams, and makes it like a Cause of stone : as it doth all the graffe; and enery yeare they must cleere the passages from stone.

Sensis 2 Fort of Lime and Stone, furnished with Artillery; the Captayne is placed by the Captayne of Mosambique. There were in my time eight hundred Christians , of which, fiftie Portugalls. Seven or eight leagues from hence on the other fide of the River, is the high Hill Ch. ri, which may be seene twentie leagues off, the Hill and Valleyes exceeding fertile. To this Fa-

Story of Sena, they come from Tete to buy Merchandize with their Gold.

Tete is a stone Fort fixtie leagues further up the River in the Kingdome of Inhabaze, vader the Manamorapa, the Captayne is placed by the Captayne of Mosambique. In this place were in my time fixe hundred Christians, of them fortie Portugalis. These one hundred and twentie leagues the Portugalls goe up the River, and from thence goe by Land with their Merchandize. The Countrey is very fertile, and Portugall wares are here fold at great prizes. From Tete they goe with their wares thorow a great part of Manametapa to three Marts, Mallapa, Lucas Manzone, in which the Inhabitants of Sone, and Tote have houses and Factories, thence to flore all the Countrey.

1548

Mallapa is the chiefe, where refides a Portugall Captayne, prefented by the Portugall, and confirmed by the Manamotapa, which cals him his Great Wife, a name of honour, as before is ob- 20 ferued. This Captayne holds jurifdiction ouer all the Cafres without Appeale, as also over the Portugalle in that Kingdome, granted by the Vice-Royes, as all other Captaynes of those parts have. This Captayne of Mallapa treats all busine se with the Manamotapa, whose Customer he is alfo, taking one cloth of twentie, in which respect the Countrey is free to them. But beyond Maffapa, necret the Manamot apa, one may goe without license from the King or the Captayne. The Captayne hath an Azagay of blacke Wood pointed with Gold, for his Enfigne or Rod of Authoritie, The Captayne of Mofambique payes at his entrance to the Manamotapa, three chouland Cruzados in goods for the three yeares of his Captayne-ship, for free Trade in his Countreves, which they may trauell securely laden with Gold; it beeing neuer knowne that Theeues affaile them, or any without the Kings Anthoritie. He fends his Mutumes to Sena for 30 his Curue, in the fame manner and order that the Quitene vieth at Sofale; but at Sena the Caphas across in the internal and the content of the design of the Captayne of the Captayne of Months is the name of the Captayne of Months in the prefere of the Administration of Months in the prefere of the Administration of the Captayne of Months in the captayne of Months in the captayne of Months in the captayne of the Captayne of Months in the captayne of the Captayne of Months in the captayne of the Captayne

the Manamot apan Empire, but now is divided into foure Kingdomes, to wit, this of Manamotapa, that of Quitene, the third of Sedanda, and the fourth of Checamea. This division was made by a Manamorapan Emperour, who not willing or not able to gouerne fo remote Countreyes, fent his Sonne Quirene to gouerne that part which runnes along the River of Sofala, and Sedanda another Sonne, to that which Sabie walneth, a River which vilits the Sea before the Bogica: and Chicanga a third Sonne to the Lands of Manica. These three after their Fathers death would 40 neuer acknowledge their Brother his Succeffor : and the same not without yeerely warring with each other, continues to their Pofteritie. Yet is the Kingdome of the Manamotapa, bigger then the other three together. The Cafres call them all Mocarangas, because they speake the Moca-

Trade from to the Eaft

This Kingdome of Manamotapa is about two hundred leagues long, and as much broad. On the North-west he confines with the Kingdome of Abutua (the King and Kingdome have the fame name) which they fay, ftretcheth thorow the Continent to the borders of Angola. I have feene in Sofala a Commoditie bought by a Portugall in Manica, brought thither by the Capu of Abutua, which had come from Portugall by the way of Angola. In this Kingdome of Abutua is much fine Gold, but the Naturals being farre from the Portugals, doe not much feeke after it, 50 but rather to multiply their cattle of which they have abundance. On the East Manamorapa confineth with the River Zambeze, which the Manamotapans call Empando, which fignifieth Rebelling against bie King: for fay they, were it not for the River, the Manamotapa would bee Lord of the Countrey on the other-fide, to which he cannot passe his Armie for want of Boats. On the South-west this Kingdome extendeth to the Ocean, into which it enters with a point of Land of ten or twelue leagues large, from the River Luabo, to that of Tendanculo. The rest of the Lands Southwards to the River Inhanabane, and devided betwixt the three Kings, which rebelled as is faid from Tendanculo to Sofala, the Quiteue reigneth thence to the South is the Kingdome of Sabia, under the Sedanda, who is Lord alio of Botonga to the Region Inhambane : within Land at the head of both thefe Kingdomes is Manica under the Chicanga, who is on the 60 North-west, some hundreths of leagues remote from the Sea. On the North-fide of Manica is Abutua, and on the North-east is the Manamotapa, and to the South is a King called Biri. Those three Kings which rebelled are great , but the Quitene is the greatest and richest by Trade with the Portugals for Stuffes and Beades (which is the Cafres wealth) and his people are the strongest of the Mocarangas, and the best Archers andmost expert at the Azagay.

Neere to Massage is a great high Hill, called Fura, whence may bee discerned a great part of Fura inpopsed the Kingdome of Manamotapa: for which cause he will not suffer the Portugalls to goe thither, to be Gibir. that they should not couet his great Countrey and hidden Mines. On the toppe of that Hill are vet standing pieces of old wals, and ancient ruines or lime and stone, which testifie that there Old buildings bue beene flrong buildings: a thing not seene in all Cafraria. For the Kings houses are of wood. of sone, daubed with clay, and couered with straw. The Natives, and specially the Moores have a Tradition from their Ancestors, that those houses belonged to the Queene of Saba, which carryed much O. of Saba. Gold thence downe the Cnama to the Sea, and so along the Coatt of Athiopia to the Red Sea. Others fay that those Ruines were Salomons Factorie, and that this Fura or Afura is no other Salomons Ofir

to then Opber, the name not much altered in follong time. This is certaine, that round about that hill, there is much and fine Gold. The Nauigation might in those times be longer, for want of so good ships and Pilots as now are to be had, and by reason of much time spent in trucking with the Cafars, wherein even at this time the Merchants alway frend a yeare and more in that busineffe, although the Cafers be growne more conetous of our Wares, and the Mines better knowne. They are so lazie to gather the Gold that they will not doe it till necessitie constrayne them. Much time is also spent in the Voyage by the Rivers, and by that Sea which hath differing Monfons, and can be layled but by two winds, which blow fixe moneths from the East, and as many from the West. Salomons fleet had besides those mentioned, this let, that the Red Sea is not fafely Natingable, but in the day, by reaton of many Iles and shoulds; likewife it was necessary of-

to ten to put to harbour for fresh water and other a prouisions, and to take in new Pilots and Mariners, and to make reparations: which considered (with their creeping by shoare for want of the son their thips Compasse and experience in those Seas, and their Sabbathrests, and their trucke with the Cafres) might were small as extend the whole Voyage in going, staying, and returning, to three yeares. Further the Juory, that intancie extend the whole Yoyage in going, itaying, and returning, to three yeares, Further the Ludy, of Naugation Apes, Gemmes, and precious woods (which grow in the wild places of Tebe, within Sofala) required; and whence they make Almadias or Canoas twentie yards long of one Timber; and much fine blacke belides they wood (Ebonie) growes in that Coait, and is thence carryed to India and Portugall : all thelemay must carry the make the matter probable. As for Peacockes b I faw none there, but there must needs bee some umber from within Land; for I have seene some Cafers weare their Plumes on their heads, And as there is one Sea to the

flore of fine Gold, so also is there fine filuer in Chicona where are rich Mines.

In all the Regions of Manamotapa, or the greatest part thereof, are many Mines of Gold; and them: Neither particularly in Chiroro, where is the most and most fine. They gather it as is faid before of Quite- were Hirams particularly in Corross vinters in control and more and product an with Earth, and fet a great bough thereon, to give warning to other Cafars to anoyde the place. well agree to For if they should come there, it would coft them their lines, although there be no proofe that haften the For if they thould come there, it would come them them they have any thing. This feueritie is vied to keep the Mines from the knowledge of the Portugals, beer lay, see. lest concrous defire thereof might cause them to take away their Countrey. It is found in poul 975, store of der like fand; in graines like beads; in pieces some smooth as they were melted, others branched Peacocks wild to with fnags, others mixed fo with Earth, that the Earth being well washed from them, they re- and tame, seen mayne like Honiecombes; those holes before full of red Earth, seeming as though they were al. by A. Battle, vp

fo to be turned into Gold. As for that in stone, we have alreadie spoken.

In the Lands confining with Maramorapa, on the North-west is the Kingdome of Chicona, Golden fetters famous for filter Mines. It runs along the River Zambeze. After that Francis Barret was at Riches the Sofals to conquer the Mines of Manica, as before is faid, he passed thence with his company to cause of po-Channa, to conquer the Mines of Chicona, and beneath the hils of Lapata, conquered the Mon- uerise. ses; whereupon other Cafres fled into the Defarts and hid themselues. Thus partly by the chicana River, and partly by Land, he came to Chicona, and fet downe his Campe, and much defired to discouer some Mines. But no Cafar durst shew him for feare of losing their Countrey, which

50 now they had abandoned to them; neither could they take any whom they might confiraine by force, or induce any by promifes to that deligne. Yet one cheating fellow having gotten two Silver Mines. ftones out of a Mine, buried them in another place, and came one Evening to the Governour Barrets Conto make shew of this Mine, to whom having made that shew, and received a Reward, with quest promife to returne the next Morning, hee left the Portugals in the lurch, and never came agains. Thus after much triumph, for falle hope of a Mine, hee was forced to leave the Countrey for want of Victuals, and returned downe the River to Sena, leaving there Antonio Cardolo a Almeida, and two hundred men with prouisions, fortified in a Trench of wood to procure that Discouerie. The Cafres fained a peace with him (by Treacherie to betray him) and after a League confirmed pretending to discouer the Mine, brought them into an Am-

60 bush, where the most were slaine, the rest forced to their Port, and there besieged and flune enery Mothers Sonne. The Gourmour melted those two stones, and found them to hold three parts filter, and but one of drosse. They have also Mines of Copper, and of very good Iron, of this making Instruments of Warre and Husbandry; of that Bracelets and

Braueries for their armes and legs.

I will adde out of Barrius, Dec. 1.1.10. this of the buildings abone-faid. There are in the Pronince Toroa (called also Butua) the oldest Mines in those parts. In the midst is a square stine Fort well wrought of great stones; the wall is fine and twentie spannes large, the height not answerable. Ouer the Gate are seene strange Letters which some Learned Moores saw; but could not tell what Letters they were . And about the same building are some others somewhat like it. The Natives call them Simba oni, that is, the Court : of which Palace all other the Kings Houses tooke name : within it is the Simbacajo, a great man which there keepes some of the Manamotapas women. The people are barba. rous and know not who was the Author of those Buildings, saying, it was the worke of the Denill; for (inding other men by themselves) they thinke them impossible to Men. The Moores Said that our Fart of Sorala was no way comparable. It is from Sofala fine hundred and ten miles, between twentie and one to and twentie degrees of South latitude. In all that Country is no such building, and it seemed to the Moores very ancient, We may coniecture (faith Barrius) that this is Ptolemeys Agyfimba, at the names Simbaoni and Simbacaio, feeme to import, Gre.

d. IIII.

of the Manamotapa his customes and of his Vassals; and of the adiopning King. domes, (wherein other Authours have erred) of Moiambique, Quiloa, Mombaza, Melinde, Magadoxo : of the Mombos and Zimbas cruelties. Of Quilimane, the Ilands on the Coaft; the Macuas, and other African Observations.

Lthough the Manamorapa be greater then those three mentioned, yet hath he not other

Kings Vaffals or Tributaries to him : only tome of his fubiects called Encoffes or Fumas,

are great Lords, and haue Tenants subiect to them. Botero therefore in his Relations, Guiman, and Oforius, were deceived by falle information, giving to the Mananotapa, fo large a Sea-coast with tributary Kings; which, I doubt, whether ever there was any fuch 30 thing; at left there is now no memory thereof. Philip Pigafetta also from the Relations of total in Lopez, Lopez, hath falfly described these Coasts and Kingdomes, and hath told a long Tale of Amazons in these parts, where neither are such, nor any memoriall of them. They tell also of the Royall Ensignes, a Spade of Gold with an Iuorie head to intimate his Husbandry; and two Arrowes. his forme. Let the notes of his Iustice; and that he alwayes is accompanyed with Souldiers; but in all they deceiue and are deceiued. As for Bow and Arrowes, it is as ordinary with the Cafres as with the railrule tobe. Portugalls, to weare a Sword in their Cities; none of them going out of doores without them. Reue our Au- And in like manner when the Manamotapa goeth forth, hee carries in his hand his Bow and Arrowes, as likewife doe the Cafres which accompany him, as a custome and not as Warriours. Before him goeth a Cafre beating with his hand on a * great Cushion, to give notice that the King 40 is at hand. When the Manamotapa will not carry his Bow an Officer called Mafcorna (which ued by Relati- is as a Page of the Chamber) carries it; and the King carrieth in his hand an Azagar, or laudin ons (as this of of blacke wood with the point of pure Gold, like the Iron head of a Lance, or three pieces of Laper) to ex- wood, called Fimbos, of two spannes and a halfe, wrought and slender. And when hee speakes with a Cafre, whom he will have dye, he lets fall one of thele Fimbes, and his Infices (Executio-

He hach many women, and the principall, which is most respected, called Mazarira, is his and sometime entire fifter a great friend of the Portugals, to whom when they give the King his Curna, they giue a Present of Clothes. No man speakes with the King or with this Wife, but hee bringsa Present; the Portugals give Beades, the Cafres Kine, or Goats, or Clothes : and when they are go ly inferted fach able to give nothing elic, they tring a Sacke of Earth to acknowledge fubication, or a bundle of Straw to thatch the Kings Houses; for all the Houses in Cafraria are thatched. The Manamolapa which now reignes, is called Mambo, and his subjects vie to sweare by his life, saving, Xe Mambo; and when they speake with him, they say Xe dico, as we, Please your Maiestie. The Kings Children are called Manambo. Hee hath given leave to our Religious men in his Kingdomes, toconuert and to build Churches; of which they have built three, to wit, at Maffens, Luanze, Bucuta, where live many Portugals.

They speake the Mocaranga Tongue, the best Language of all the Cafres; and whereas the Moores of Africa and Arabia, draw their words out of the throat as if they would vomite; these pronounce their words with the end of the tongue and the lips, that they speake many 60 words in a whiftling accent, wherein they place great Elegance, as I have heard the Courtiers of Quiteue, and Manamotapa speake. Their title of speaking is by Metaphors and Similitudes very proper, and fitted to their purpole. The Manamotapa and his fubicets, we are a white Periwinkle in the fore-head for a lewell, fastned in the bare, and the King hath another great one on the

CHAP. 12. S.4. Manamotapan Rites. Mumbos bumane-immane butchery. 1551

breft. They call them Anderes, and they are odious to the Quitene, 25 a deuice of the Manamerepan diffinction. None of them cut the haire of the head or beard; yet are there very tew long heards, for their haire growes little, neither doth it turne white till they are very old. They line commonly ninetic or an hundred yeares. They vie Auguries and Diminations by lots, and have often conference with the Deuill, who after his wont, lyeth often, and yet holds his credit with them. They fay that the Manamotapa hath a house, wherein are hanged condemned persons, from whom the moysture drops downe in a Vessell, till they cease dropping, and then they are buried. Herewith they fay is made an Oyntment, which he vieth against Witchcrafts and for long life. They have many other Superfittions. Dom. George Menefer, lent to the Ma- Grey-bound nonstapa a taire Grey-hound; which he much loued and kept about him, and when hee dyed, gready effection for the process of the state o

(as it were by Testament) he commanded that as some as they saw his breath departed, they mid, fhould kill the Grey-hound, and a Coffet Ramme which he had brought vp by hand, to doe him feruice in the other World: which was done accordingly, his Que ne also drinking poylon (after the custome) for like purpose. The most of the Manamotapan customes are the same that are mentioned before of the Quitere, and therefore need no further Repetition.

About Tete are eleuen Townes of Cafres which have each their Encoffe, or Cafar Captavne, all Tete Iunidicia Vaffals and tubiect to the Iurifliction of the Captayne of Tele. The Manamotapa hauing con- on. quered those parts, distributed to diverse diverse gournments, and these to the Captavne of Tete and his Successors, to whom they are subject as to their King, asking his license when they will fow their grounds; the Encoffe comming accompanied with some of his Cafres, and a Pre-

will low then grounds, the new feet of the Riu-r within Land to the fent, when they petition him. Before Tere, on the otherfide of the Riu-r within Land to the East and North-east, are two kinds of Min-eating Cafres, the Mumbos and Zimbas or Muzim- Mumbos and bu, who eate those they take in warre, and their flaues also when they are past labour, and fell Zombus, Manbu, who eate thole they take in warre, and their flaces and when they are pair tabour, and the eaters. Quire, it as Beefe or Mutton. The Captayne of Tete with his cleuen Escoffer, and their Companies flue whether their fixe hundred of the Mumber in a Battell, not leaving one chue, and carried away their Wines Zimbe beenot an Children Captiurs. This was at Chicoronga a Mumbos Towne, in which was a flaughter the Assimble. house, where every day they butchered their Captines, neere which the Portugals found many Burcheres of Negroes, men and women, bound han land foot, defined to the flaughter for the next dayes food, whom with many others they freed. They undertooke this Expedition in behalfe of a 20 friend of theirs, against whom these Mumbos hid by their Captayne Quizura made warre. All

the ground before Quizuras Gate was paued with mens Skul-, which he had killed in that war, Skull pauing woon which they must paste which went in or out; a thing in his conceit of great Maiestie. But now he loft himselfe and all his. These Caf es about Tete are prone to warres, laying, if they die their troubles are ended; if they line, they fall enion spoyles. Winles I was there, the Captayne Pero Fernandez de Chaues, Wanting Timber or a Church Docresand Porch, pretended warre, and fummoned thele cleuen Encoffer, which came willingly, but were directed to this Timber bufineffe.

Whiles I was at Sena, the Muzimbas warred on some of the Portugals friends, and did eate Sena. many of them, who belought helpe of And e de Jantiago Captayne of Sena; who went and Maximbus. to fet you them in their Fore, which they had foreined round with a wall of Wood, with wings (renexes) and port-holes, and a deepe wide ditch, inform h, that he was forced to fend to Chawer for his best helpe, who came with abose one hundred Portugals and Misticos, and those eleven Encoller. The Muzimba by their Eipials had Intelligence of their comming on the other- Zimba firetafide the River without order, and therefore ftole out of the Fort by mght, and Embuscadoed gen and crathemselues, and set vpon the Portugals (which marched halfe a league before the Cafres) sud-chie. denly and furiously; killed them every one, and cut off their armes and legges, which with their armes they carried printly to their Fortreffe. The Cafres arriving at the Wood, and feeing the flaughter returned home to Tete, and related the late Tragedie. There Zimbu worthip no God, Religion. nor Idol, but their King, who (they fay) is God of the Earth : and it it rines when hee would so not, they shoot their Arrowes at the Skie for not obeying him; and he only eates not mans slesh.

Theleare tall, bigge, strong; and have for Armes, small Hatchets, Arrowes, Azaques, great Bucklers, with which they couer their whole bodies of light wood, Imed with wild beafts skinnes. They eate those which they kill in warred an drink, in their skuls. If any of their owne Cafres be ficke or wounded, to fine labour of cure they kill and eate them.

They feathed with great iollitie that day of their Victory, and the night following: and the next morning early fallied out of their Fortreirs, the Captayne arrayed in a Dominicans, Calula, or Maffing Veitment (Nicolas de Rofario, whom they had taken with the Portugals, and carried with them, and put to a crueil death) with a gilt Chalice in his left hand, and an Azagay in his right; and all the other Zimbas with the quarters of the Portugals at their backes, and the Cap-6e taynes head on the point of a long Lance; and Trumming on the Drumme which they had taken, they prefented themselves with great cryes to Santingo, and the Portugals, and after this mufler returned to their Fort, Laying, they mult goe eate their Tete friends, Santi go and his Borin- The Porturels gals (which flayed wayting for Chanes, and knew nothing) now terrified with this Spectacle, Breand are refolued (if feare be capable of that word) to hafte away alloone as night came, and patting over thain.

Coafts after amine them neffes, as here. ners) take and kill him with an Azagay; and fo dye condemned perfons. for want of eye-witneff:s.

Relations.

The Mararir

the Riuczwas perceived by the Muzimbas, who issued out upon them with great force and flue many on the banke, and among to others Santiago. Thus of Tete and Sena were one hundred and thirtie Portugals and Missigns, with their two valiant Captaines slayne, with little loss on their part, comming on them with fudden advantage: this was done An. 1592. Don Pedro de Soula Cap aine of Mozambique the next yeere, with two hundred Portugals, and fifteene hundred Cafres passed the River Zambeze, pitched his Tents where Santiago had done, battered the walls or their Fort with his Artillery; but to no purpole, because they were of groffe wood, hauing on the inside much earth of that which was taken out of the ditch. Whereupon he refolued to fton yo part of the ditch, which with much labour and perill, and some losse, he effected. fome passed with hatchets to the foot of the treach, and began to cut; but the Zimbai from the walls scalded them with hot water and Oyle, specially the naked Cafres, so that nonedurftanproch againe, as well for fealding, as for long Iron hookes which they put out of the port-holes wherewith they wounded the affaylants, and held them faft, pulling them to the holes, and

killing them : to that they were forced to retire to their Tents. The next day hee caused rode to be gathered, and great baskets thereof to be made as high as their trenches, which were carried thither, and filled with earth, for the Souldiours to ftand and fight vpon them, that the Zimbas might not iffue with their scalding liquors. Two moneths were spent in this warre. when fome of the Inhabitants of that River (which liked their living by wares better then to endanger dying by warres) fained Letters from Sena, written from their wines, pretending great danger from a Cafer, which came to robbe them in the Portugals ablence; 20 which Soula beleeuing to bee true, brake vp the fiege, and passing the River by night was perceitted by the Zimbas; who fallied forth with a great crie, affayled the Campe, killed fome which were behind, tooke the most of the spoiles with the Artillerie. Thus returned the Pertugals with difgrace, and the Zimbas grew prouder, and after made peace with them not-

The Zimbas One of these Zimbas ambitious of that honour, which they place in killing and eating of like the 1856, men, to get himselse a name, adjoyned others of his Nation to him, and went Eastward, killing

Sup. 1.7.6.3. 5.3 and eating enery living thing, Men, Women, Children, Dogs, Cats, Rats, Snakes, Lizards, fpawhich tome valually con- ring nothing but such Caftes as adioyned themselves to their companie in that designe. And thus five thousand of them were affembled, and went before the lle of Quilon; where the Sea prohi- 20 biting their passage, a traiterous Moore came and offered his service to guide them over at the low ebbes of Ipring tides, upon condition to spare his kindred, and to divide the spoyles with

Traitors, Treator, he fentenced him with all his kindred to be cast into the Sea, bound hand and foot, to bee

fon loued, the food for the fifthes; faying, it was not meet that one should remayne of so wicked a generation,

nor would be eate their flesh, which could not but be venomous. After this he passed along the Coast, till he came against the Ile of Mombaza; which foure Turbille Galleyes of the Red Sea defended, and flue many of them with their Artillery: but Thome de Sonfa arriving with a fleet from India tooke the Turkes, and withall deltroyed Mombaza in the fight of the Muzambas. The Captaine faid that the Portugals were Gods of the Sea, and bee of the Land; and fent an Embassadour to Sousa, profeshing friendship to them, and reque-Ring that feeing they had honourably ended their enterprife, he might beginne his, namely, to kill and eate enery living thing in the Hand, which by their confent he did accordingly, burning the Palme-trees and Woods where many men were hidden, whom hee tooke and eate with all

him. The Zimba accepted it, and effected his cruell purpose, slaying and taking (for future dain-

ties to eate at leafure) three thousand Moores, and tooke the Cirie Quilon, with great riches, the people escaping by hiding themselves in the wildernesse till the Zimbas were gone; then returning to their Citie (antiently the royall Seat of the Kings of that Coaft) and to this day

are seene the ruines of their sumptuous Mezquites and Houses. Now, for reward of the Tray-

The Moffe-

The leguites by, see my Pilg. grimage out of the lesuites.) Tres Braças.

Port of Duil-

Thence he returned to the Coast, and went to Melinde, where Matthew Mendez with thirty 50 Portugals ayded the King, and three thousand warlike Cafres, called Mossegueios, came also to his fuccour, which came fuddenly on their backes when they had gotten up the wall, and were almost possessed of the Bulwarke, and chased them with such a surie, that only the Captaine with aboue one hundred others escaped; having found none in three hundred leagues march, which durit encounter them. And thus much of the Zimbas (of whom wee have written more in our Pil-

Quilimane is an arme of Zambeze, shallow, a league wide in the mouth, but three fathomes deepe in the barre, which was the reason of the losse of the great ship, Saint Luis. The Land adioyning is playne without any hill. Within the barre about two leagues is a Port of good refreshing, wherethey rest themselves from the heats which are in those parts extreme. Neere 62 it is a Towne of Cafes, and poore Moores, fubiect to the Portugals which dwell at the Port. All the Countrey within is inhabited by Machin, Cafres labiect to King Gallo, a poore Prince, whole brother becomming a Moore, was therefore odious to the Caffes, which thinke balely of the Moores, and more easily turne Christians, holding of them a more honourable conceit. They are

CHAP. 12.S. 4. Loranga rights. Lothfome gallantry, Quizungo Marriage, 1552

blacke and curled, and worthip not Idols. Next neighbours to these are the Inhabitants on the Biller Loranga, the mouth of which is five leagues from Quilminne Eastward 32 pleasant River Loranga River. Riser Lorsnigs, the mount of some is not seaged in our season that the loss of bouter with rion, and of these parts. They worship onely one God in Heauen, believe the immortalitie of the Soule, the Divine providence, that all good comes of God, that there are Demis, and that they are cuill; and all this not with flanding are great blafphemers, speaking cuill mis, and that they are tall, and they have two wives (and some of them have also Concu-Marrisets, hines, but their children doe not inherite) on the Marriage day two or three women in the noming come and drumme, fing, dance before the Brides doore, and others follow, till all the god's come with their offerings of Mais, Panike, Meale, &c. which they offer to the Bride, and lay Meale on one checke and the left eye. Thus fift gluing a handfull to the dancers, and lay Meale on one checke and the left eye. Thus they spend the day, and at night the Bridegroome takes home his Bride, and this is the Wed-

They have Fasts, all day eating nothing, but drinke all the next day and night of their Mais. wine, and of the Wine of a fruit called Pute, very fweet, like Bacchin feruitors. They are much wan, and to forcerie, and when they will enquire of things loft, they meet and dance, wing certaine Charmes till some of the companie seeme mad and possessed, the Deutsle entring into them Distination and reuealing the thing loft. They are exceeding full of complements, in which they found much time before they will talke of the businesse they come about to their neighbour. They vie pitifull lamentation for the dead, who is wound (almost after our fashion) in a blacke cloth, Funeralse eved with many lifts of the fame, and buried with his Armes and Victuals: his Mat or Bed. and Stoole fet ouer the Graue, and his House burned with all his mouables (no great losse) for if any but touch any thing which belonged to the dead, he may not enter into his house till he haue full purified or washed himselfe in the River. The ashes and brands lest of that burning they lay on the Graue. They mourne eight dayes, beginning at midnight for an houre or two, one beginning, and the rest following. In the day they goe to the Graue, and lay Meale on one cheeke and eye, and fet Mais and Victuals thereon, faying certaine words, till the Meale be quite gone, neuer washing their face; so commending their tillage (forsooth) to the dead, which they

thinke can fend them good haruefts. From Cuama to Mosambique (which are one hundred and thirtie leagues) there is in all the Coast no King potent, howsoever so stilled (as are also some poore Moores) in and of the places where they dwell. But within Land are great Kings of curled Cafes, most of them Machas by where they aweil. Due within Lanuare greek amigou curious object, morror usem Marina by Nation. One of these not farre from Magambigue is the Marines. These Marina are theeses, Marine king the most barbarous and ill disposed Castre of all that Coast. Their speech is rough and high, as of Rabarous if they fought. They file their teeth aboue and below as tharpe as Needles. They cut and rate continue to the state of the their flesh, bore holes in both their cheekes, from the tips of their eares almost to the mouth, urry; the firwith three or foure holes on each fide, each bigge enough to hold a finger, thorow which their teft Glaffe for summes are seene with their teeth, the spitle slauering forth. For which, and for the more gal- our Gallants gummes are seene with their teeth, the spite statering forth. For which, and for the more gain to view thems.

Intry they weare bungs of Wood, one in each hole, and he which can haue them of Lead is a foliuse in: complete Gallant, for that metall is much eftermed. They have also two holes in the lips; in whose mindes the vpper of which they put little pegs of wood as big as a Hens quill, of a finger long, flicking are more deright out like a Naile; in the lower lip they weare a Leaden bung, to close and heavy that the formed then lip falls to the beard, flewing the gummes and filed teeth, that they feeme Deuil . They weare thefe Bleete in their eares also bored round with many holes, in which they have pegs of wood, stender like bodie. knitting needles, a finger long, which makes them looke like Hedge-hogs. This their gallantry;

for if they are fad, or croffed with any difaster, they leave all these holes open. They are strong, and able to indure labour. They goe naked both men and women; and when they are apparelled, it is with a Monkies skinne, or of lome other beast, from the waste to the so knees. Their customes are like those Cafres of Loranga. Of the Machas of the River Qui- Quiquet sange, when a Maide is to be married, thee goeth into the wilderneile * a whole Moone to be- " Main which wayle her virginitie, vilited of her friends, and returning home every night: betimes in the Wildernelle, morning going to her wilde taske againe. As foone as the new Moone appeares, a great feast is is the vntilled

made, and the next day shee is delivered to her husband without any more ceremonie. This Maurica vied fuch cruelty in warring vpon, and eating those they killed or tooke in neere their I his Massica vice fuch cruery in warring you, and early a the parties of wallings, as dwellings, as those parts, that they cashly chaled away the antient Mackin, and enjoyed their Country: and well as the guing themselves onely to rob, and not to till the grounds (for they were lazie lubbers though misse Defart, misse Defart, and the state of the state firong robbers) about An. 1585, they grew injurious to the Portugals, cutting downe their Palme trees, ftealing, begging, burning, killing, eating, as they faw occasion. Infomuch that 60 Nune Velho Pereira ient from the Ile fortie Portugals and others to the number of foure hundred, which came suddenly on the Towne of Maurica three or foure leagues distant, destroyed and burnt it. But the Machas, which escaped, ioyned head, and lay in ambush for the Ports-

gals in their returne, which was fecure and difordered, and flue them all, two or three Porsagals,

and a few Caffes excepted, which hiding themselves, two or three dayes after escaped to Me-

Nate.

cambique, and told of their fellowes difaftre, whom the Machas had flaine and eaten, Manue fuch chances betide the Portugals it those pares, through their felfe-confidence, and little accompte the Caffee. The warres continued long, till Mawhea leaving the necessitie, made peace with the the Capres. The wartes committee the property of the ground; which rather portugals, forbad eating of mans flesh, and enjoyined his people to till the ground; which rather for feare of him they observed, then any wayes thereto enclined, still in secret wing that sorbid den food, as I haue knowne particular inftances, of fome, which when they had stollen, and could not fell at their price, they have killed and eaten.

ders befreging

The Ile of Mocambique is in fifteene degrees to the South; about halfe a league long, and how Mojembage.

Of the Hollar- a quarter broad. At the point and entrie of the Barre is the Fort with a Portugall Captaine and Garrison. It hath foure Bulwarkes, two to the Sea, and two to the He, with faire Peeres of Artillery. Within is a Cifterne which holds two thousand Pipes of water, into which the nine runneth from the tiles and walls by Conduit-pipes. In the midft is a Church. This is one of the chiefe Forts of India; built by a good Architect, An. 1558. There is also an Hospitall, two Two Elements Hermitages, a Couent of Dominicans, a poore Towne of Moores. The Iland is drye, and with out wood: the water they fetch three miles without the Barre from a Spring in a Bay called Titangone, which serves to water all the Indian ships. Their wood they fetch from the Mayne. land, in which they have Gardens of variety of fruits. It was at first fickly, but now by Gode

goodneffe is proued healthfull.

The lie of Quirimba is fixty leagues distant along the Coast on the Indian fide. It is halfe a other Illands. league wide, and a league long, plaine, without hill, all fowed with Mais and other grayne, 20 whereof the Illand is fertile. It hath a walled Fort, and a faire Church of the Dominican, which ferues for a Parish Church to the Ile, and all the Coast as farre as Cape Del gado, who are bound there to confesse and communicate. In this Coast are the lles of Cabrus, Fumbo, Quirimba, Ilo. Matemo, which still she weth the ruines of the former Moore-Inhabitants. Foure leagues thence is Macaloe, and from hence as farre is Xanga, and aboue two leagues from it is Malinde betwire which and that of Cabo del gade are two little ones. Others there are, but not fo inhabited one of which is called, Rolas, for the store of those birds which yeerely breed therein, very hurtfull to the Corne-grounds; and therefore the Handers of other Hes goe thither to deffroy their egges and young. These Ilands are very wholsome and of subtile aire, and therfore subject to the difease, called The aire, which they cure with Elephants dung, Mustard, Garleeke, and a feedcal-Bunched Kine, led Ingo, furning him therewith three or foure times a day, &c. Their Kine haue a bunch on the shoulder as a great Pumpion, which falls on the necke, the fiesh whereof eats like a Cowes odder, very fat. There are store of Swine, Goats which have young twice a yeere, two or three at each burthen, Palme trees for Wine and Cocos, with other fruits, fowles, and prouisons. There growes also Anil or Indico, which the Moores vie to dye their clothes, of which

they weare store in thefe Hands. In the wildernesses of the He Cabo de gado is store of Manna,

procreated of the deaw of Heauen falling on certaine trees, on which it hardens as it were Sugar

candide, flicking to the wood like Rozin, and hanging on the leaves, gathered and fold in intres

by the Inhabitants. It taffs fweet as Sugar , in India they vie to purge with it. I have often been

with small roots or beards, whereby it seemeth fastned. A Mariner gaue mee a piece two spans

and a halfe long. When it comes out of the Sea it is foft and pleable, but by the aire hardned. In

those Hes they finde Cocos which are faid to grow in the Maldinas on short trees in the Sea alway coursed with water, falling off when they are ripe, and rifing to the top, carried by the

windes and currents to some Coast. All the Continent is peopled with curled Cafres, some

within the Kingdome of Mongallo, 2 Lord of fertile Countries, and of many Vaffals. The Heof

Saint Lawrence lyes ouer against this Coast, three hundred leagues long, and ninety broad: 1

Manna: this in Mefes time, as their waters, quates, in the place, and gathered it with my hand. It growes only on one kind, although there be ma- 40 arments, &c. in the place, and gathered in with my hand. It growes only on the kind, although there be ma- 40 arms by process. ny other trees in the Iland. In that Coast also blacke Corrall growes in the bottome of the Sea kinds, but by that it should follow them; breed wormer, Machas, others not vfing rating, holes, or hornes, but all shauen on the head. In the Country euerlasting, Saint Laurence ly es ouer against this Coast, not fall on the Straight of sixtie leagues running betwixt.

In Eshiopia foure generall plagues have beene observed in our time, the Warre of the Zimbas, An. 1789. the Graf-hoppers, which covered the earth, and involved the aire in a cloude when they arose, which cate vp all their labours in the fields and gardens, leaung them as if they had beene burned, the trees not able to beare fruit till two yeeres after, whence many died of F4mine; and this was the third plague which caused them to fell themselves onely for sustenance; and one of their children for a pecke of Mais: The fourth plague was the Small poxe, which killed many; a disease in those parts like the plague, killing all in the house where it came; their readieft cure being to let bloud, without bleeding, or in much bleeding, none efcaping. The plague is vnknowne and vnheard of amongst them. The Negro women may be accounted another plague, specially the Portugall slaves, which conceiving will cause abortion with a certaine 69 herbe, so poylonfull that it consumes and rots them, except they by copulation beslow this disease on some man, who is presently payned in his secrets, and hardly escapes death. The remedie to this Entace (fo they call the difease) is the juyce of a counterpoyton herbe taken the fame day; both which herbes are plentifull and well knowne in those pares. Another infirmitie, but

without payne, betalls both Portugals and Cafres in Mozambique, which is blindnesse by night, without paying at Sunne-let, and ceating with the Sunne-rifing, in which time they which are thus Night-blindbeginning though the Moone thine bright. If the belly or head ake, the Cafres bind the neffer part affected hard with a Cord.

The Cafres will take Elephants both in pits (before described) conered with boughes and graffe; and watching where he fleepes (specially by Moone light) as he lyes on the ground, and thrulting into his belly by the genitories an Aflagay, made purposely with the Iron halfe a fran broad and two spans long. They may steale upon them napping, because they steale not their Elephants naps, but make such a noyle that they at once bewray and betray themselves to the Hunters, fleepe norby naps, but make men a mysterias and a way, and next day fearch by the bloud whar is become Trees, but of which having wounded the Beaft, fled away, and next day fearch by the bloud whar is become the ground. of their prey. They kill them for the teeth and to eate the flesh. Iuory is the principall commo-

ditie of this Coaft, about three thouland Arrobas being yearly carried to the Indies. I fave in Sofala two teeth of one Elephant which weighed fixteene Arrobas, eight a peece. The shipping from Cabo des Correntes to the Straight of Mecca, is made by Moores of wood, Ships.

which they cleane and thane, neuer making but two Boards of one Timber, when if they could fawe they might make many. They few them with threed of Caro " and faften them with "Which grows nayles of wood : their Cordage and Cables are of Cairo. The greatest they call Ships, the middle on the case. fort, Panganas; the least Almadias, which are of one Timber (as the Canoas.) The Sayles are Pangana and made of the leaves of Palme or wilde Date Trees. The Mariners are Moores, blacke, barbarous, Aimalian, to wine biboers, having nothing of Moores but the name and circumcifion, not knowing nor kee-

ping the Law of Mahomer. They celebrate each new Moone with a drunken feast; are given to Dininations; will cast out nothing in a storme although the Vessell be surcharged, saying, the Sea is infatiable; when they want Winde they whip the Ship with Cordes on the Poope and Sides, with crying and channg, as if the Ships had as much fente as themselues, or as themselues were fenfelelle, faying, they are lazie and therefore the Winde leaves them; and they mocked me for reprouing this their foolerie. Their Wares are blacke Clothes, and earthen glafed Beades of all colours. The Cafres feale children, and coozen the elder, enticing them to the Shoares, and there fell them to the Moores and Portugals. The inrifdiction of the Captaine of Mogambiane is from Cape Correntes to Cape Delgado, three hundred leagues of Coast.

Tom this Lift Cape to the Line is the Coaft of Melinde, which is of the iurifdiction of the Coaft of Me-Captaine of Mombaca. The firme Land is inhabited by Cafres, differing in Language and Cu. linde. ftomes, agreeing in barbarousneffe. Along the Kingdome of Mongalo runnes to the North the Kingdome of Manimagi, a great Cafe which confines on the South with the Lands of Manruce and of Embese, and on the North with the Abyfine. The principall Hand of this Coatt, Embese. Quilos, hath beene in times past the Seat Royall, the King of the whole Coast residing there. who is now a pety Prince; and Mombaga is the chiefe Ile and Citie, where the Portugals haute a Mombaga. Fort, the residence of the Captaine of the Coast of Melinde Pemba is an Iland about eight leagues Pemba from the Shoare, and ten long, plentifull of Rice and Kine, Fruits and Wood: formetimes libiect to the Pertugals till the pride and lazineffe of some made the people rebell, and could neuer 40 after be regayned. In the lie of Pate are Pate, Sio and Ampana, three Cities governed by fo ma. Pate ny Kings, tributarie to Portugal. Ampara hath beene belt builded of any Citie in those parts, dannes

but destroyed by the Portugals, the Citie tacked and burnt with eight thousand Palme-trees. which grew about it, cut downs. The lle of Lame hath great Affes, but of little feruice. This Iland was chastised when Ampara was destroyed, and Mombaça also, by Marsin Alfonso do Mello. The King of Ampaza was flaine, and his head carried on a Pole at Gos in triumph. When he was gone, Mirale Beque the Turke came with foure Galleys out of the Red Sea . and infested that Coast, till the Zimbas and the Portugals ended the businesse with a new Armada, the Portugals captining and spoyling, the Zimbas cating the Turkes and Inhabitants, The King of Lamo for betraying the Portugals to the Turkes were beheaded. The He and Citie of Mandra Mandra 50 which had denyed the Portugals to land, faying, the Sunne onely might enter there, was facked and two thousand Palme-trees cut downe. In the Coast of Melsade they are great Witches, The

Moffequeros line of their Kine, which they oft let bloud both to preuent the garget, and to make Moffequer therewith a kinde of pottage with milke and fresh dung of the same Kine, which mixed toge- cut ther and heat at the fire they drinke, faying, it makes them strong. The Boyes of senen or eight yeeres weare Clay failned on the hayre of the head, and still renewed with new Clay, weighing fornetimes flue or fix pounds. Nor may they be free hereof till in Warre or lawfull fight hee The rokens, as hath killed a man, and flew to the Captaine some tokens of that fact; which only makes them Lingsbetm fauth free and Knights of their cast. Hereupon they grow audacious, and proue dreadfull to others. Brana is a small Citie but strong, inhabited with Moores , Friends and Vasials to the Poris - 2447.0754.

60 gals. It is in one Degree North, and very hot. Magadoxo is in 3. 30'. Within the Land are Biance. the Maracatos, which have a custome to few up their Females, specially their Slaves being your Magadaxa to make them vnable for conception, which makes these Slaues sell dearer both for their chaftitie, and for better confidence which their Masters put in them. They cut also their Boyes and make them Eunuches.

Z.nzibar. Deuillith forcerie

In the Ile of Zanzibar dwelt one Chands a great Sorcerer, which caused his Pangayo, which the Factor had taken against his will, to stand still as it were in defiance of the Winde, till the Factor had fatisfied him, and then to flye forth the River after her fellowes at his words. Hee made that a Portugall which had angred him, could never open his mouth to speake, but a Cock crowed in his belly, till he had reconciled himfelfe : with other like odious forceries. From Magaloxo to Sacotora one hundred and fiftie leagues is a defart Coast, and dishabited

my Pilg. L. 5. Sea Monfter.

Bues formwhat without Rivers. In which Defarts breed the great birds, called Emas, which breed on the Sande Enes, formwhat have but two young ones, as Pigeons. Their formacks will confume Iron and Stones, and five not but touch the ground with their feet, running with their wings fpread, as lightly as other Birds flye. They are white, ash-coloured; their egges white, holding almost three pints. In Here I may mention also a Sea monter, which we saw neere the River Tondanculo, killed by the Cafres, found by Fisher-men on the Shoalds. Hee was ash-coloured on the backe, and white on the belly . hayrie like an Oze but rougher : his head and mouth like a Tygre, with great teeth. white Multachos a span long, as bigge as brittles which Shoo-makers vie. He was ten spans long. thicker then a man; his tayle thick, a fpan long, cares of a Dog, armes like a Man without haire. and at the elbowes great Finnes like a hith; two thort feet nigh his tayle, plaine like a great Apes, without legs, with five fingers a span long on each foot and hand, covered with a skin like a Goofe foot, the hinder feet having clawes like a Tygres; neere his tayle were the fignes of a Male, his Liver, Lights and Guts like a Hogs. The Cafres feeing our Slaves flay him, fell voon him and eate him; which they which spare nothing had not done before, because they thought him (they faid) the forme of the Denill (having never leene the like) the rather, because her made a novie which might be heard halfe a league off.

In the fame journey comming to the River Luabo in August 1 990, the Mariners going alhouse for wood, brought two Birds new feathered, whitish, found in the nest, like to Eagles in the eyes, bill and talons, but much greater then great Eagles, contayning nine spans from the end of one wing to the end of the other (I caused them to be measured) wherby it appeares that int heir full maturitie they are of huge greatnesse. They killed them, for feare the old ones should come.

The lesuites gleanings in Africa to Christian Religion, gathered one of their owne writings.

Hat the Iesuites have done for the advancing of Christian Religion with the Abassines, yee haue heard. In the yeere 1560. Confainm Sylneria a Portugali leinite with two companions, went from Gos for Manamotapa, a Region abounding with gold, but deare bought by reason of the Ayres vnwholsomnesse, and the want of necessaries for

food and health. They came first to Inhambane, and there fell sicke, but recouring proceeded to The Kingdom of Inhambane. Tonge, and there baptifed the King, his Wife, Siffer, Children, Kindred , and great Men, with 40 most of the People in few dayes. Thence Confainne went to Manamotapa, leaving his Fellowes with the King which built the Church of the Affumption : one of them by want of health was Super 12 \$3.00 forced backe to India, the other stayed theretwo yeeres. Gonfaluse passed by Mozambique, and came to the River Mafina ninetie leagues from thence, where eleaping a drea tull tempest, hee Asit the de- went on shoare with his folding Altar, and faid Masse on the Strand, the heate being so rehenyelofamans ment that the Portugals could scarie indure to tread on the ground, and Confaisse his head brake felie were in out with puffies as he was in his Holies : which when they would have medicined , praclars fat infine " adio incenfine, hee refuted all, and permitted himselfe to the cure of Nature and Time Thence they went to the River Colimane, and were well entertayned by Mingoaxanes, King of Gilon a Moore, little caring for his Mahametrie, and giving them leave to preach in his Kingdom. 10 not of our vi-But they hasted to Manamorapa, and io pasted to Cuama, and then gaue himselfe to private devotions eight dayes, onely once a day eating a handfull of parched Corne and drinking a draught of our felues. This fieth (that

From Sona he fent to the Manamotapa; meane while the King of . Inhanier offered himfelfe is naturall corto Christianitie, but he comforted him, and refused till he had first beene with the Manamotens. fairinally; not Antonie Caiado was fent for him, who truffed up his Holies, carrying them on his shoulders. When he was comne, the Manamotapa fent him Presents, Gold, Kine and Seruants, which all he thankfully refused. When he came, he entertayned him as neuer any man, and bringing him moderar: acale into his inner roome, caused him to sit on the Carpet by his Mother. Hee offered him his choise of Grounds, Kine, Gold, Women; Confaluns answered, that hee would have nothing but himfelfe; the King thereat wondring and friendly with promifes definiffing him. One had feene on the Altar a fayre picture of our Lady, and told the King that Confaluus had brought with him a

told you that hee hish no tributarie Kings; this was but an Entoffe (as it feemeth) which yet as Cefar sourc Kings in a piece of Kent had that name giuen , to make a greater found at Rome,

beautifull Lasse, for which the King sent, and he carried it wrapped in a precious cloth, and tels him it is the picture of the Mother of God, the King of Kings. He worthips it and begs it; Con-Calmin grants, and placeth it in the Kings house, and trimmes vp as it were a Chappell for it. Fine nights, lay the Portugals, the bleffed Virgin appeared to the King in that forme in his fleepe; and for and twentie days after his comming, the King was baptifed by the name of Sebifian, the Queene his Mother by the name of Marie. The fame day he fent one hundred Kine to Confuluo. which were distributed by Caiado to the poore. Three hundred of his chiefe men followed his example. Much victuall was fent into Confalum, but he are no fielh, living only on wild fruits, herbs, and boyled Corne in finall quantitie.

But foure Moores enuying these proceedings, and being gracious with the King, personade Treacherie of him that Consalum was lent from India to betray him, and to make way for the Portugals to take bisores. away his State; adding, that Confalmin was a Sorcerer, and whomsoever her washed on the head with his forme of words, he made to become his. And if Confainne went away in faferie, his Subjects would kill one another like mad men. By their periwafions the King cauled Con-Calmus to be murthered, his strangled body being throwne into the River, and fiftie others were Confidence mate lkine, which on that last day of his life he had baptised. Two dayes after repenting of this fact tyred, he flue two of the Moores, the other two being fled. Long after, no Iefuites (faith I arrie) were Iar, I. e. 10. fent hither , because the Dominicans had undertaken the Conversion of those parts , of whole labours yee have heard somewhat before in Santos, which was one of them. Larrie hath fince Pessanies test. to told vs of Petrus Toarius and Ludonicus Goez (in relipect of these better hopes) fent An. 1562, rerum Indicaand to them was joyned Andrew Fernandez the companion of Confalum, who had stayed at In- rum, tom. 3. ambane. These three went to the Manamotapa, and stayed there certayne yeeres, till they were fent for back to India, King Sebastian intending to warre on the Manamotapa, for the faid Con-(duns Sylverine his death (being the fonne of the Count Sortellane) and for other caules. Thus after their returne An. 1570. Francis Barret was fent with a strong Fleet; who being dead of Of Barrets acts poyfon (with others) Fernand Monroy succeeded, who dying soone after, the Testites then in the in those parts, Campe could doe nothing. An. 1608, the people rebelling, the Manamotapa fled to the parts your cabenecre Tete a Portugall Fort, and by helpe of the Portugals fubdued the Rebels. Whereupon he fore in Santos. gaue the King of Portugall the filter Mines of Achicona, Iacobus Simonefine taking polication in 10 his name. Hee gaue them leave also to build Forts where they pleased. The Portugals thinke

meete not to forget the Iesuites in this occasion, and Francis Gonfalnes with Pauliu Alexius are defined to that defigne, the whole Kingdome feeming a field white to the Civillian Harueft, and onely wanting Labourers.

Of Angola and Congo you heard before : the state of Angola (for of Congo we have no later in- Lib.7. 6.4. telligence then that of Lopez) after the death of Paul Diaz received some alteration. It is the manner in those parts that the Sobe or Gouernours are as Princes of their Provinces, and in the Of Angola. See Kings Court, whom they acknowledge their fupreme Lord, have one of his Grandes, to whom 17.6.4.53. they have recourfe in all difficulties (like the Protectors amongst the Cardinals) who in some manner disposeth them and their states. Thus Diaz appointed over the Angolan Sobe by him to fubdued, fome of his Portugall Gentlemen, fometimes some lesuite at the request of the sub-

dued , feeing in what respect they were beld with the Generall. But some Courtiers in Spaine perswaded the Catholike King, that this dependance of mediate Patrons should bee taken away from them all : whereupon enfued commotions, and contempt of the Portugall name : that in the yeere 1600. John Rhoderick Cotinius being fent Gouernour, of one hundred and fittie Sobe ftipendaries before to the Portugall Crowne, not one continued his allegeance. Hee reduced fome, but (with many others running like Fates) the vnwholfomnesse of the ayre killed him; the Succeffor being named in a Boxe (the key whereof was kept by George Pererius a Ieluite) Emmanuel Pererius. Hee ouerthrew Cafucheus the chiefe Soba with the Cambamban, whose Countrey is Castle of Carrich in Mines, in which he built a Fort neere the River Coaxa feventie leagues from Sea (all na- bamba,

50 wigable from Loanda thither in fine dayes) and placed therein two hundres and fiftie men, being but thirteene leagues from Dongo the feate of the King of Angola, who confirmed to him that his Conquest, This Conquest of Mines make hope of the conquest of Mindes to the Christian Faith (how many are by these Thornes choked, and reconquered from it?) and the Iesuites are faid to fludy the language that they may preach the Gospell to them. In the Ile of Loanda are Said to bee twentie thousand Christians of the Natines, belides the Inhabitants of Saint Paul and Mastanearo.

Anno 1606. Francis Gois, Edward Vaz, and Antone Barrius Tesuites, were fent thither; their Ship was taken in the way by the Hollanders, who fet them in the Boat which brought them to Loanda, being terrified by two Whales which riting neere the Boa., yet paffed without hurt.

60 Now were new missions of lesuites; one of which comming to the next Sobataught their chil- N. w Beads. dren their prayers, helping their memories with knots tyed in cords. There were in that Town Many baptitwo thousand beptifed, personsall ignorant of the Faith. There was an Idoll Temple with I- sed, tew Chris mages of Men and Women; with the heads of Goats and Snailes, and the feet of Elephants, and other wilde Braits, which the Islante caused to be burned, the people being before made believe

to ferue the

that if any touched them, they should die suddenly, He baptifed thirtie and taught the rest their Catechie, and proceeded to the next Soba, Lord of four other Sobas, who had been beforeby. Catechine, and proceeded to the last Sora, Lordon to the Conference, who had been before being tifed of Secular Priests, yet onely had the bare name of a Christian. This Soba had three hundred wines for oftentation of his greatnesse. No man could make the signe of the Crosse. And when the Priest would build a Church there, the Soba faid he would confult about it, but gaue no anfiver. He found two Idoll Oratories, but no Idols in them, the people having before hidden them in the Woods, left they should have like fiery fortune with the former. Hee found here also cer. tavne Chihadi, which are Men attyred like Women, and behaue themselues womanly, ashamel to be called men; are also married to men, and effecte that vinaturall damnation an honor,

becalled men; are ano manifest of men, and the King of Cacongo came to Loanda, with a Prefent to the Bishop and Request from the King , to fend some Ieluites to baptile him, and all his Kingdome. The Captaine therefore with the Bishop, goe to the Rector of our Colledge, and obtayne Gaspar Azenered, and Francis Gois to bee sent thither. Cacongo is adjoyning to Congo, and to the great Macco King of the Anziqui, having allo the Kings of Angela, Bunge and Bien.
20 Neighbours. It is a large Kingdome, and by the Towne of Pinda eightie leagues dilar his. Saint Thome, is entrance up the River Zaire in foure dayes unto it. The King of Longo hath also sent for Issuites , to bee by them instructed and baptised : but what is done in both these Kingdomes, I have not (faith larrie) received intelligence,

HONDIVS bis Map of Guinea.



Now concerning Gumea, that name is given to all the Atlantike Coast of Africa, from Senga, called by the Ancients Stachiris, in fixteene degrees of North latitude, to Angela in thirteene South : and is divided into the Higher from Senega to Congo, and The lower, contayning Congo and Angola. Ouer against the higher Guines are the Hands of Cape Verd (Piolemie calls it Ar-

CH AP. 12. S. 5. Christned Ethniks, Ethnik-Christians, Negro Kings baptifed. 1550

Surjum) which An. 1446. the Portugals first inhabited, twelve in number, the chiefe that of find inmes, in which is a fortified Citie, chiefe ouer thole Forts and Habitations which the Saint Iago. Same some of the Archbishop of Lisbon. Tell in niteeine degrees Mountaynous, having no rayne but in August, September and October, fertile of fruits, hath store of Pompons (every moneth) Sugar Canes, Horses.

Saint Thome is of vinwhollome ayre, and Praia violate against the enemie. In all the Coast of Gunca-re Tangos mars, or Lancados, of Portugall originall, but degenerated into barbarous rites Tangos mars. and cultomes, which trade in all those parts for Hides, Iuory, Wax, Gold, Gumme, Ambaronle : in fome places they are also naked and raced like the Sauages.

King Philip the third procured by Letters to Aquaura, the Generall of the Isluites A. 1604. lar.to.z.car. that Othat Order should be sent into this Guinea, Balthasar Barerius, Emmanuel Barrius, Emmanuel Fernandius. Thele came to Saint lames, and remedied the custome of visiting Wisards and Sorcerers, which was there common, and the wicked abuse of Baptisme, in which three or and solutions, feuen hundred of their Slaces were at once washed without any Do- Wash-way Arms of Christian dutie premised, and presently transported to Brasile or India, ignorant of all Baptime, things. Likewise they procured libertie to many Free-men, which had beene by the Tangos mass or Guineans stollen, and vinus fly fold, they intending and attending such preyes; no lesse then Hunters and Hawkers their game. One of them dyed of the ficknesse of the Country: Barrisshis Barerius was fent to the Continent, and writ thence to Barrius that in Ianuarie hee came to Letters. Rollan, where the Kings eldeit tonne protested his willingnesse to be a Christian, but that he must Billian.

then leave off his grinfull man-stealing. Thence they sayled to Guinala, where the King was Guinala. ikk and dyed. The manner is to kill Wives and Servants, and a Royall Horfe for his feruice in the other World, which Barerius did what he could to hinder. Thence they fet fayle to Bi- Bigubain Besguba a very healthfull place; but some Ethiopians professing Mahomet were hirderance to him, farm reput luly thirteene . 1600, he came to Sierra Leona, and arriving at Pagono, the petty King there. Pagona.

estributarie to Fatema, imitated in all things the Christian Rites, but durft not be such (hee faid) except he faw Fatema first. The Portugals in these parts-lived liker Ethnikes then Christians, neither having Sacraments nor Word of God in many yeeres past, for hat they had almost quite forgotten theni. Pailing by the lie Tamarena, he came to the Kingdome of Buran, the King where Tamarena. of is allo fubicot to Fatema . he would be prefent also at Masse, and more lesses; was desirous of Buran. Baptifme, but I thought fitteft to begin with Fatema. I Confessed finite Portugals fiere, which

in ten, twentie, thirtie yeereshad neuer beene Confessed ut the Christians there hitle differing

The King of Sierra Leona defired my flay there, which I doing , contrary to my former pur- Of Sierra Leopole, he fent all the people of the Towner to cut timber for a Charch, was wonderfull defirous na, See fap. 189 also of Baptisme, whereto I told him the multiplicatie of wines was impuliment. Hee yeelded to this, but wished he had knowne it fooner; for then would be haue had none of these but another which he fent for. I hindred not because the marriages for the most part are by the law of Nature valawfull. When the maide came, her friends refuted the conditions of our Baptisme Dand rites : and upon his importunitie; the King was baptifed, and clothed now like a Portugal. Hee was named Philip, and is called Philip Leonis, for his Countrey. I baptifed also the daughter of another King, and loyned her in marriage to him. His brethren alfor and children were bap-

tifed. The Kings Aunt is of great authoruic, and in manner ruleth all ; and should but for her An ameron. foxe haue raigned. Shee leads the reare when they goe to warres, carrying a Bowe, Chiner, and military Club, and compells them to keepe their rankes. Philips father being dead, when they would have observed the Rite of killing forme of his wives and fervants, Philip meerceded, and tooke away those infernal Exequies . The King of Toras some was present at Masse, Baptisme, Tora, and Sermon, and relating the fame to his father; this (faid he) is a Father indeed, and not those (Priests) which hitherto liaue comme into these parts no lesse following the merchandising of Scandall of Slaves and other things then the other Portugals. This King is one hundred yeeres old, original Priests to 10 ly of the Cumba (called also Manes) which conquered their parts; as fresh as if hee were but 100 Secular. fortie. At Christmas he was present at our solemnitie, the Altar adomed with faire clothes.

the image of our Lady with the Child lefus on one fide, the Crucifixeon the other, foure Candleflickes with Tapers, the wall and pauement trimmed with boughes. Moued with admiration he defired Baptifine, and a place was deligned for building a Church. Their building of Their building houses and Churches is to fatten posts in the ground close together, fastning them with timbers layde ouerthwart, couered with clay, and then laying on a plaifter of earth white as milke; the toofe is thatch and leaves of Palmes. I have two of his fonnes, and two of Philips my perpetual companions, whom befales the Catechifme I teach to reade. The old King cleaues only to one of his wives the filter of Philip; and at Easter he is to be baptiled,

The King of Beni, the Lord of feuen Kingdomes hath written to mee for Baptiline: but I cannot forlake thele two Kings till I have other helpe. This Countrey is as healthfull as any I ever came in, and Sierra Leona would be a fit place for a plantation of the Society: for which King Philip wrote to the Catholike King, offering a place to erect a Fort, and commending the large

fhipped.

nesse, wholfomnesse, and fertilitie of his Countrey. An. 1607. Emanuel Aluares and his Brother went to Guinea, to Biffan, and perf waded the King to fortake his China, (io they call God and what focuer is pretious to them) to wit, a Fagot of flickes bound together, which they were thip: likewife to leave those internall inferies of killing at the Graue of the deceased, Wines Friends, Servants, cutting their fingers and toes in pieces, and ftamping the bones in a Moter; leauing the bodies meane while in torture, and when they were at the point of death thrusting a stake thorow their neckes, others looking on with vindaunted countenance, which were to vindergoe the same butchery. The Kings of Bigub and Bifegui also desired Baptime. Three Besfares which both (as hee of Guinala) are Beafares, Bigub hath three Kings vassals, Besequi hue, and which both (as nee of James of the Byagi have taken fixe Kingdomes from him. Thefe Biggg at 10 fierce people, in seuenteene Ilands over against these Kingdomes, alway warring with the Bee fares and the Portugals; with their boats entring the frequent Rivers, and spoyling all. These llands are rich and tertile, pleasant with Trees and Rivers, fruitfull in Palmes, Wine, Orie, flored with Cattell great and finall , luorie, Fish , Rice, Waxe, Iron, and on the shoare Amber. grife, but to them uncouth and unkiffed; long Pepper enough to lade yeerely two thips.

The King of Bens hearing of Philip and Pater (the King of Tora) that they were baptiled fent his best beloued sonne to be instructed and baptiled. Hee is the chiefe King of all that Coast. To him Bareriss trauelled, hardly escaping the treachery of another King in the way; the way was wooddy Mountaines, pleasant Vallies, an Iron-coloured earth, the Iron exceeding that of Europe. The King entertayned him joyfully; and first at his perswasion commanded by publike 20 Edich, that marriageable Virgins should hide Natures secrets. Hee was present (but entreated to flay without the Church) when Maffe was celebrated, and heard the Sermon (for hevnderflood the Portugall tongue) made great shewes of Christianuie, promited to burne his Idols; yea; periwaded his Vaffall-kings to Christianitie; but all on a sudden by a Mahametan was altered. pretended to feare the Concha (chiefe Emperour of the Sonfa) and the great Bexerine would inwerine is the high Prieft, or cite him to warre against him. The King is said to have received of him certaine Charmes, where-Marbuck of by to be witch any that offended him. Barerius also saw him stroking a Serpent as big as a mans the Mandingas, thigh, rolled up in divers gyres, so beautified with various colours, as hee never had seene am creature: this he stroked and dalied with. They call this the King of Serpents, and make much account of it : but Barerine thought it was the Deuill in this forme. Thus were the bloffoms of his hopes blafted; and he hafted away to his former friends,

Mafter Lob fon. Numerons iffue by reafon of their Poli-

It will not be amiffe to relate the funerall mournings (worthis mournings and funerall) amongift the Manes. Farms the King of the Logui, had feuentie two fons and fiftie daughters, fo that his progenie (most furniting) was aboue three thousand. The old Grandsire being dead, newes is fent to all the kindred in their fenerell habitations, enery Village mourning, and the kindred visit the corps with presents, Gold, Clothes, and what they can, accomplishing all with lamentable lamentations. Part of the prefents is put in the Graue, another part goeth to the King of the place, the third to the Heire : but the Kings themselves are buried secretly by Funerall rices night, with a few friends attending, having all their life heaped treasure to that funerall purpose, and are therefore buried in waknowne places, as in the bottoms of Riuers, turning means 40 while the streams on the other side. They lose much Gold this way, and if they die suddenly, no man knowes where they have prepared and treasured that treasure. That the wines and feruants are added to the Exequies, we need not repeat. They hope to finde all ready to ferue them in the next life. Some great men haue Houses set ouer their Graue couered with Cloth, and other things there left to waste with time, and hither the kindred make recourse to consult with the dead, and acquaint them with their affaires. The funerall ended, they returne with so many stalkes of straw as there remayne moneths to the yeeres end : against which time they promise flore of Rice, Wine, Hennes, and (if the deceased were rich) of Kine, and then affemble to a funerall feaft, lafting day and night with all exceffe in eating, drinking, dancing, and such a noile, that none in the Village can fleepe. For which cause the Issues which have their Churchesin & the Villages, have their houses out of them. Their greatest glorie is the number of Meats beyoud mouthes, and of Drunkards beyond tale. King Peter was inuited to one of these riots, yet rioted not, but by his modest example wanne good opinion to his Religion. They had facrificed a maide, and certaine Kine with Diabolical I rites to their Ancestors, in a Wood closely be-

Straw-torches. Barerius went to Fatema the King of the Boulons, and was lighted to him by night with Torches of ftraw, which they vie, and not wax, though the Countrey have ftore, Hee fent after him a gold Chaine which he refused. An Eshnike Doctor, and King Peters fonne were converted soone after. They doe not believe any Hell, but thinke that the deceased goe to Gods house, and there live and vie the fame things they did here, and in the fame ranke and reputation.

This King Peter was of the Manes or Cumbe, which are the same (fayth the lefuite) which The lager : fee in Congo were called Giache (lagger,) in Angola, Ginde ; that they were the same with the Imbie or Zimbe, of which you reade in Santos, or with the Galle among it the Ab offines, he fayth, without my subscription. These left their Countries , about An. 1550, and pierced to these

parts of Sierra Leena: of which Man-eating Nation none there remayned but this Peter, who parts of State a Zealous Christian, and procured the committion of others. They which are to be haptifed bring first their Idels, and cast them in the fire. Besides which Statues, they have Chipaperned surger of the Pyramides with Cells within, wherein are kept white Ants; of foreligious enas, which thole Guineans, that when they buy a flaue, they fee him before a China-pyramide, china specifihaving offered thereto Wine and other things, praying that if hee runne away Tigres and Sertions. nents may denoure him. Which threats faften them to the cruellest masters. In every Counrrey they have a place facred to the Deuill. That which King Philip had, was in an Iland. where they offered Rice, Oyle, or what they carried, cashing it into the Sea. No man durit mounture on the Iland for feare of Camaffone, the Deuill-Idoll. Once a yeere the King went and facrificed Hennes, and Goats, (which there lived fecurely) on a Rocke. The cruell finefacle of the Selfe-whippers on Mandy thursday was terrible to the Ethnikes, thinking them (not without cause) mad to to rage against their owne flesh; and Christopher some of King Pem would not be behinde the rest herein. Another thought the blood had beene onely the red in your inc to certaine Tree. These are the lesinical Relations till the yeere 1610, with other

Relations of the Christianitie of Africa, and especially of Barbarie, and Algier; written by I. B. GRAMAYE.

Mary Hus much haue I related of the Lefuites and Dominicans later labours in Africa. Gra. Africa Illustramaye hath lately published ten Bookes or Tractates of Africa: he fayth that there are to libri to. fome Relikes of the antient Christians after fo many inundations of Herefie and Ma- christianiste of bometifme, both in Marocco, Tunes, and Lybia, which wie the Masse of the Mozarabes Barbarie,

translated into Arabike: there are also Greekes, and Abassines, and of divers Nations Merchants with free vie of their conscience. At Tunes, and Tripolis, Priests in Gownes, Monkes in their 30 Cowles, are permitted publike supplications and funerals. In the Kingdome of Felle their libertie is greater. But in all the Coast of Barbaria there is no fecuritie of the publike exercise of Christian Religion, nor any Monasteries: but at Oram & in the places subject or confederat to the Spaniards. In the places fubicet to the Moors & Turks, there is publike permitted, not fecured both exercise, Churches, & places of buriall in towns; fomtimes eclipfed or diffurbed by the Morabutes, in times of drought, at which times, as it were, to appeale the angry Deitie, they fooile Churches, inhibite Christian Holies, ouerthrow Tauernes (for none else may fell Wine) which after a few dayes are againe permitted. The Christian Church-yard, or rather Buriall-place, is a piece of ground without the Towne, neere the lewish Buriall-place, not inclosed, yea (in places) bearing Corne. But the fandy foyle fearfly fecures the Corpfes from Dogs. Prayers and other Rites are wfed at the Graues, but not at Algier, without scoffes and injuries, specially from Boyes. Priests adminifter Sacraments without speciall Cure, or certaine Stipend, or Order; yea, some without Orders. Baptifine is often administred by the Lay-people, and without the Ecclesiasticall Geremonies; and whatfoeuer requires Epitcopall benediction of long time hath there wanted. Seldom is there Sermon, neuer Catechifing, Velpers, or Lauds, till our Author procured.

In the Kingdome of Argire are supposed to be two hundred thousand Christians, of which the most are Renegados or Apostaras, which professe Mahometisme : some, but very few, of their owne accord; some by force, as Boyes which they take, and Infants (neither is it lawfull for any to be freed thence till hee bee fifteene yeeres old) fome diffembling, yet hardly escaping, by reason of certaine death, if taken in the attempt; some by rewards of tiches and honour; others by feare of torture, and despaire of libertie. Of such as continue Romifo Christians are in that Kingdome fur poled to be two and thirty thousand, besides those of the Reformed or other profeifions. And although in ten yeeres last past (till An. 1619.) 1200. Spaniards have beene freed, yet in that space eight thousand have succeeded in teruitude, besides fixe hundred dead. Some of which are in the Countrey or Gardens, and have publike Service onely when they come to the Citie, where at this time were eight captived Friefts, not at all Graduates, and two onely which have addicted themselves to Diumitie. There are foure Churches in the Prilons , in the Citie and Diocelie of Happon two, in that of Circh and Toflen two. They have an Oratory in the house

Supplications are performed in their times with denotion and sfore of Candles. But there is no Font, nor holy Oyle, Chrisme, nor are the Sacraments (giue me leaue to vie our Authour; words) of marriage, Extreme vnetion, Orders, or Confirmation administred; Baptime is done with simple water, Penance by any Priest: the buriall place not confectated. The Authori being there captized, did reforme things by a Visitation, with confent and request of those Christians, and subjection to the Pope and all which might challenge any right provided.



1562 Christianitie of Barbary. Algier buildings scite, Compasse, numbers. LIBIX

Numbers of Christians and · Rathary. One fent thither in di.pleasure from Conflant nople.

There are in Barbary, in the Kingdoms of Argier, Tunes, Tripoli, Feffe, one hundred and twenter thousand Christian captines: there are eightie fix Families in those parts of Christian Merchants. lewes in a part: Freemen; Of Greeke Christians, one hundred feuenty nine Families; Of lewes which have trade with the French, are one hundred fiftie fixe thousand Families. Romish Priests Captines fixing two. Churches permitted to Christian Holies fixteene. In feuen and twentie yeares past(1610) there hath beene no Bishop, but the Greeke Patriarch : " neither is there any Ecclesiaficall Difcivline, that not one of a hundred lives like a Christian, the Priests living of Almes, contenting themselses with their Masse without cure of soules; their paritiealso making them care. leffe each of other; fearfly any thing Christian-likecelebrated but the " Maffe.

· Pitifull Chri-Ountrie. Ieliest of Iuba. Atgier.

Sarfella.

Gramage is confident that Argier is that Iol, which was the Seat Royall of Inba, by his 10 Interest luba.

Antiquities of Sonne new built, and called Cafarea; a Coyne of Claudius is in inferibed Io L Casaria. IVB & REGIA. After his death Caligula brought this Kingdome of Mauritania, (which contayned those of Argier, Fesse, Marocco, and part of Tunes) into two Prouinces, Timpitana and Cafarienfis. Claudius made this Cafarea a Colonie, fome few Antiquities and Inferiptions yet remayning. Thirty miles from the Citie is Sarfella where is infinite Rubbith, as the Grave, with Relikes of Fabrickes, and Aquaducts, as the bones of the Carkaffes, and Inferiptions, as Epitaphs, ancient Covnes as Memorials (of which many were given him) for feare of fulpition hee durft not make fearch. And although Alger, Argel, Algiers, or Argier (the very name breeds confufion) be described before out of * Nicolay; seeing we have met with later Intelligence by almost feuentie yeares then the former (fince that was printed in our fixth Booke) we have thought good to adde out of him some better light of this Hel-mouth, the Centre of Earthly darknesse.

Description of

Algier from

It is feated on the mid-land Sea, on the fide of a hill, whereby one house hinders not the profrect of the next. Cheridim Barboroffa, fortified it with the Iland, which yet Tempefts formetime affault with great hurt to the thips as happened this yeare 1619, fine and twentie fhippes broken in the Port. The forme of the Citie is almost Bow-fashion. The circumference of the old Towns is three thousand foure hundred paces : Barbaroffa began and after 1572. Arabamet finis thed a Wall about the lland, except that part which is open to the Port and Citie. Lately they have founded a fine cornered Towre to fecure both. The Turrets, Fortreffes, Bulwarkes, I omit. The houses within are close to the Wall; without, is a Ditch of fixteene paces, scowred by Arabamet, but now in some places mired vp, and searce halfe of it is cleare, Without the Towne are Their were faid three Caftles: two of which were built, Anno 1568.1569, the third before, was finished 1580, to come 60000 Except one the fireets are very narrow, and in Winter very durty. Out of their Rate or Taxelast ejection to bookes, I find of late yeares, by the destroying of the Suburbes, for feare of Don lobn of Austria 1572, and fince the Moores were expelled last from Spaine, it is very much increased in buildings, not like the descriptions anciently published, which leave therein open and vacant places. And although the Houses to the street fide are darke, yet being inwardly built with square Cloifters at it were, the light is supplyed, as the Roofes serue them for Galleries and Prospects; in the midit is a Well, but the water brackish. They vie no Chimneyes, but make fires of coales in Earthen Pannes in their Porches or Roofes. They white the out-fide of their Houses against great Feafts. The Kings Palace and great mens Houses have Courts spacious, with specious Pil- 40 lers about, and many by-roomes fored with Mats or Carpets; their cultome beeing to put off their shooes when they enter. Their House-hold Furniture is otherwise meane, the vulgar hauing nothing but a Mat, Carpet, Mattreffe, two Vests hanging, Pots and Dishes of Earth, and long woolden Spoones, with a woodden Cheft : two or three flaues faftned to the Wals courred with boards ferue for a Bed, fitting and lying more commonly on the floore on a Mator Carpet. Their Garmenes hang on lines ouer the Bed, Pelts are their Naperie, Water their Danke, Rice their Meate with Pulfe, Meale, a little Flesh, and some fruits, whence Victuals are cheape. There are no Conduits, Sewers, nor Wels of fweet water; fine Cifternes from without, supplying that want, together with that which is fetched on mens shoulders out of the fields, by about one thousand Slaves and Moores. Their are seven faire Mosquets, specially the greatest; five Col- to ledges of Ianizaries, where some fixe hundred of them line together in a Houle; one Hospitall built by Affan Baffa, foure faire Bathes, being Prisons for flaues; two for washing with hote or cold, paued with Marble, and furnished with Chambers; and Conduits for Arte-brought waters, vied by the Moores and Turkes of both Sexes almost enery day; and the two Royall Porches, one of thirtie fixe foote square with Columnes, where the Duana of the lanizaries is kept, the other before the Palace.

13000, houses. Within the Wals are neere thirteene thousand Houses, many of which are inhabited by thirtie Families; the House of Iacob Abum in the lower Iewrie hath three hundred, of Abraham Ralbm, two hundred and fixtie Families, and others likewife. There are aboue one hundred Mosquets, each having three Morabutes Curats, and fome thirtie or fortie, besides the Orato-60 ries of Heremites and Sepulchres; fixty two Bathes, eighty fixe Schooles for Children to learne to reade and write, and a few others for the Alcoran; Suburb-gardens fourteene thouland fixe hundred ninetie eight, each hauing one or more Christians, some tixe or eight to keepe them. Nor is there scarce a Family in the Cirie, which hath not one or more Christian flaues of both

CHAP. 12. S. 6. Slaves, Individuants, Encrease, Gonernment, Levves, Apparell. 1562

Sexes, some a great multitude, as Fareiber, seventy two. Ali-Mani, one hundred thirty two. Sexes, journe grant three. Arapagi, thirty eight. Afan Portuges, torty. Salomon Reis thirtie two. 35000. Chri. And in the Kings Prilon are commonly two thouland, and two or three thouland in the three firm Shares Gallies and feuentie two ships of warre, which Anno. 1619. were there, so that in and about the Citie their feeme to be of them about thirtie fine thousand.

e Chief then acting the many yeares, reckons of the Naturall Moores called Baldie, freed Moores freefrom Tribute by Barbareffs, of good complexion almost white, I using on their Lands. Hanuv men. from I ribute by paromyja, or government and samples. Of Moores Cabaijales or For- And Foreners. reners from the Mountaynes of Coute and Labelan called Azuages, and from other Mountaynes Mountayne of

to teen hundred Families. Hearned that there were about three thouland Arabian Beggers. Of Costs and La. the Medatares, which were expelled out of the Kingdomes of Granada, and the Tagarmes out before, which the Modatares, which were appeared on the manger of Valentia and Arragon, Hasda purporth one thousand Families, I adde (laith Gramay) as may kingdomes of Valentia and Arragon, same an appropriate to the great increase of Argier. Of Turkes out of Those Moores ny more, which is before languages are sixteene hun red Families, and about fixe thouland of Aquates have renied Christians. Of Alcaids (riatis of Commanders, in the Towns and Forts) one hundred croftes marked thirty fixe Families, about three hundred Arrais, which have places of command in the Nauie: in their hands. fue hundred Families of Epair, fixe thouland Genteuries, eighty fixe green-headed Xerifes of Mahomets Kundred, Age or Mecca-taints about eight hundred, Hado reckons three thouland Merchants F. milies of diuers Nations, and two thouland shops. The Handi-crafts cannot eafily bee reckoned : in the Smiths street are eightie Masters , they fay twelve hundred Taylors. three thousand Weauers, three hundred Butchers, four hundred Bakers, &c. The lower have

fixelarge Synagogues, not able to contayne their multitudes, reported to bee aboue eight thoufand men. All these in the Citie. Inch. Countrey, are in Garrions at Tremefen, Constantina, and the reit fixteene shouland Generaties, and Soulciers. Of Arabians. Auno 1627, when there was rumour of the Spaniards comming, fixe Morabutes offered the King and the Duana fixe foore thousand Horse-men, and tixty the sand Foot-men. Thus Argier which an old len of ninety an Eve-witheffe reported to me, when Charles the Emperour intended the fiege, had karfly eight hundred men fit for relitance within the Walls, and a great part of the Moorecitizens were forced to line by Flusbandry and fithing, is now encreased principally by ejection 30 of the Moores out of Spaine, in the yeares 1492. 1567. and 1607. more to our griefe then

For the Gouernment, the King, hath a kind of freedome, yet doth nothing of import without the Duana. Hee hath his Belerbes, or chiefe Captayne, wonted to bee fent with the Baffa from Constantinople, but many yeeres tince continued among the Argerians; his Califa or Chancellor, who represents the Kings person if he be absent. The Cade, one for the Moores , another for the Turkes (to whom is Appeale from the former, and from this to the Aea) are lent from Conflantinople, with their Notaries Athitants. In Civil Cases and Criminall they are vied, with the Mufries or Bishops , a Tirte and a Moore. All their plea is by Witnesses, and feldome their fentences are recorded, and when they are, no name subscribed but a seale or Okered stampe; 40 From these and from the King himselie lyeth an Appeale to the Aga, the chiefe of the Duana, Two Musicia wherein all things are handled, and vpon the rude cryes of the vulgar, fentence is executed, Mereanda Rarely is a Tarke put to death, except for Mutinie and Rebellion they be ftrangled : Adulterei. Turke. fes are drowned, in other offences they are fined in the decrease or losse of pay, and place, or blowes given them, with a Rope or Cudgell, on the backe, belly, and iples of the feet,

The teres have also their Magistrates and Judges, and punish theirs according to the Law : 40 Ieres Officers yet, that the King doth inflict punishments, sometimes for imaginary crimes to extort real! The Aga. fummes from them. The Christians should also according to couenants with the Christian King, have judgement of their owne Contuls, but favour procures the contrary. As the Age and Cadin the Citie, forn the Countrey the Alcayde, and Makadi exercisc like juridiction but subject

so to the former, And in Villages the Xeque doth all among the Arabs, from whom feldome is recourse to the King. The Sea-Common-wealth is exercised by the Arraez and his Balu-cobaxi. One of the Kings Pages, a youth, heareth (fitting on a stone abroad before the Kings Palace) the cautes of the Whores, and inferiour womens brawles, and the fine returneth to himfelfe. The Aga is chiefe of the lenizeries, and possession his place two moneths, and sometimes we have seene foure in a fortnight, the King guing so many filke Gownes to them after the custome; which place having pasted he is free from Tribute, and lives among the Espains (of whom there is fixe or feu: n hundred Families) He comes no more at the Duana, except hee becalled: to this, they arise by degrees, every lanizarie being capable in his order,

The Lewes weare a diffunction in their clothes. The common apparell is, drawers not to hin-6c der them in making water, a Wast-coate with wide sleenes not to hinder their washing to the elbow, a broad girdle, with goodly great Kniues in a sheath on the left hand; breeches in Winter like the Spannards, Z. patas or coloured shooes to put on and off without touch of the hand, 2 kind of gowne vppermost. Euery eight day they shaue their heads except on the crowne, that locke being left to draw them to Paradiff. The head is alway covered (in falutation they lay the

Poppopp 2

1564 Rites, Women, Sinnes, Morabutes, Speech, Death, Buriall, Riches, LIB. IX

hand to the breft and bow the head) with a Turbant, or a coloured cap with Linnen foure or fine rimes wreathed about. They all weare Rings of divers matter. The womens habit differs little from the mens, nor could a woman going in the ftreets be knowne but by her woman-flame from the mens, nor could a woman going in the interest of anythic and by the woman-late it, tending. They fit at home on Mats or Carpets prating (few except) all day long, except when they goe to the Bathes, Heremites, Wizards, Sepulchres, Gardens, Feafs, which are common with them. They delight in black chaire which they procure with Medicines. They have little care of their Children, none of their Familie; too much of Superfitions and Luffe.

Thefe Aleirians have the foolish conceits of other Mahametans, some also more proper, the Fooles and Dwarfes are Saints, their Morabutes to be inspired and to consult with God, the Viands fet on Sepulchres weekly to be eaten by the foules; and if ficke persons offer there any thing to which a beaft eateth, that the difeafe is derived to it; that the head-ach is leffened with rolling Goats or sheeps head on the Roofe; that it is not lawfull to buy in May, not to bring in atdoor Garleeke or Broomes, but (if there be need of them) at the Roofe; that it is a meritorious worke to profittute their Wines to the Morabutes, and that the same men bugger with beasts; that shew ing pitie to beafts, fhauing, washing (though in the Sea) clenfeth sinnes; that (Sodomiticall) finnes against Nature are vertues. But to bedew the Garment in making wrine, to let paper ive on the ground, the Alcoran to be touched or feene of one not Mahametan, to fart in Sale for Prayer) time, or then to defend a mans felfe (as Mulei Abdelummi affaulted by his Brother and wounded in the Church 1577. would not firre till Sala was done) or to bleed, or nezze, or pit, to wipe the buttockes except with the left finger, to drinke out of a smacking narrow mouthed 20 pot, to locke the Bed-chamber by night, to ftampe on the Earth when they play at ball to write with a Pen (for they vie Reeds) to eate Snailes taken out of the fields (reputed holy) to touch money before they have fail their Morning Prayers, to hold the Alerran beneath the girdle to haue printed Bookes, or Pictures of men or bealts; to admit Christians or women to their Mefquits, to vie Bels, to exchange a Christian Captine for a Timbe, to breech children with Role (they whip the fole of the foot with a Whip) these are all sinnes and enormities at Algier. They believe that on their Eafter mid-night all waters are affeepe, and hee which can get that fleepe shall be a happie man. With their Morabuer you are fafe in the midft of Theeges, It is vnlawfull to goe into a new house, vndertake a lourney or begin any great bufinesse without Sacrifice of a theepe : valuckie to fayle without confulting the Fortune-booke, They play & Or mis date on the state of the powring it to the elbow.

for the Chriftian, fee fup.

Here and in all the East they wie with Christians the Franke Tongue, composed of French, Italian, Spanilb, and thereby understand them all. They eate not bloud, or a beaftkilled by another man; and kill turning the head to the Sunne, and cutting the throate. No testament is unilable vnleffe acknowledged forty dayes before the Testators death before the Cade. All the Somes and Daughters inherit equally; if they be Moores the King hath a childes part, and if all Daughters, he hath all of a Moore, and halfe of a Timbe. When any is ficke, women affift women, and men 40 the men, praying Eastward; wash the dead Corps with hote water and Sope, clothe it and carrie it (having obtayned the Alcayds leave) with the head forward to buriall; if hee depart on Friday, it flayeth the Prayer time in the Mefquit: they fet a ftone at the head of the Graue, and another at the feet with an Epitaph and Sentence out of the Alessan. They weare no mourning, faue that the women are a few dayes veiled in blacke, and the men shaue not for a monethes fpace, and for three dayes space they have no fire in their house, nor eate any thing boyled; in that space they visit the Sepulchre, give Almes, and gathering stones on the shoare, toffe them from the right hand to the left, and throw them into the Grave, faying, Selen Ala. They begin the Spring on the fourteene of February, and end it on the eighteene of May; they call the raine which fals from Aprill the five and twentieth, to May the fift : bleffed of God, and keepe it 50 religiously. Their Summer continues to August the fixteenth, and is very hote, and sometimes hath pestilent raines which kill thousands. Autumne to the fix ceenth of November, and Win-

ter is never to cold that they need a fire. The Kings Reuenues are summed by Harega at foure hundred thousand Duckets, by Hudo foure hundred and fiftie thousand : and payeth nothing to the Tarke, but a few Boyes and gifts of no value, with some feeling to the Port Baffes. Yet would his schenue be short of expences on Officers and otherwise, if spoile helped not. Much Gold is creyed out of Christendome, for redemption of slaues threescore thousand Duckets year-ly, a much perhaps to buy spoyles, of which little or none returneth to Christendome, they taking to Sea, Bisket, Water, Tobacco, Oyle and Dates, and laughing at our Excesse. The treature of the Duana is administred by three, 60 two of which have beene Agas, the third is the Hoga or Secretary, who if the King payeth not the lanie aries, by the authority of the Duana they will imprison him and sequester his Rents; as it lately hapned to Ofain Baffa two yeares together.

The Sepulchre of Morabuse Cid Butiea, is faluted with a Pecce going out and comming in,

CH AP. 12. S.6. Hel-tragadies really acted on Algier stage by men-deuil Turks, 1565

he whose holy prayers they say, Charles prevayled not against them An. 1541. In a hill neere; heth Caba the daughter of Earle Inlian Which Rodericas King of Spaine ramshed, renenged by her wicked father, with treacherous bringing the Moores into Spaine. The Cids Sepulchres and Chappels are vilited iome on Munday, iome on Thursday, or on Friday, by the deuout inpersitions fooles, specially (perhaps not-denout) women. Alger is enuironed with goodly hills and dales, attended with plentie of fruits better then European. Three dayes journey towards Bujia, is the Hill Conke, the King whereof Barbaroff line An. 1515. and sometimes he is tributary, fometimes enclining to the Spaniard.

Albert were altogether vinworthy fo long discourse, were not the vinworthinesse most worto thy our confideration, I meane the cruell abuse of the Christian name, which let vs for inciting our Zeale, and exciting our Charitie, and Thankfulnes more deeply weigh, to releeue those there in miferies (as we may) with our paynes, prayers, purses, and all the best mediations. Thus writes he which faw and felt his part in thole miferies. Barbarie and chiefly therein Algier, Epithen of the whip of the Christian World, the wall of the Barbarian, terror of Europe, the bridle of both Algar-Hisperias (Italy and Spaine) Scourge of the Hands, Den of Pyrates, Theatre of all crueltie, and Sanctuarie of Iniquitie, holdeth captine in milerable servitude, one hundred and twentie thoufand Christians, almost all subjects of the King of Spaine: of which, partly by the Turkes riches, the Pyrates fortunes, the Ianifaries honors, their fellowes flatteries feduced; parely ouercome with despaire of libertie and irksomnesse of daily calamities, enery yeere aboue fine hundred beo come Mahumetan Apostataes; besides, about sittle Boyes yeerly circumcised against their wills.

To the Redemption of Captines by the Orders of the Trinnie, and of Saint Marie de Mercede in Spaine and Italy, are yearly gathered about one hundred and fiftie thousand Duckets. There is nogenerall ordinarie course for Redemption of Captines of England, France, Poland, Hunga- The Author rit, Germanie, and the Low Countries; whereby men of thole parts vtterly difconfolare, to the faith, Nulliss 111, Octobanie, and the Low Commerce; whereasy mental these parts veterly disconnected to the land, remain lofe and tham of Christians, Apoltatile, And to fittre vp compassion, behold Maier captinitie, per demandance, but procedured from his owner to sure.

represented from his eyes to ours.

First, if any Ship comes into their hands, it is with huge clamors presently inuaded by the Pyrates, and if it be an Enemie, spoyled; if Confederate, they take away their Armes, fill the bypublike me-Poop and dronged Places with Souldiers (earth the lading, take meat and times as it were fee, diation of Em-feath the Gouernoursaboard their owne flip, and in a Pyratical counfell examine them, whether children's year. colliction in they have any Spanish Wares or Men; nor content with words or letters, they force the Boyes Churches, diand elder Perions by infinite beatings to contesse that which is not, and to promise what they uers Emplish

have not; and one mans confession is enough to make prey. Sometimes gaping after the ships men are redecwealth, they throw the men ouer-board, and so possesse the ship, saying, her men had forsaken med but not her. Otherwhiles not fatisfied with Trunchous, and Ropes to haue tortured the Wretches in the feric he backs, binding their hands and teet, they draw them up and whip them, almost strayne out their yetwere to be braynes with a knotty Rope plucked about the head, thrust Needles in their fingers, rost their feet with the shoots on at the fire, powre forceably falt water into their mouthes to fill the bo- Hell-centre to dy, and then treading on the belly with their feet, force them to belch it vp; with smoke of beby pusites dy, and then treading on the belly with their teet, force them to beign it vp; with I mose or charge of chit-40 Brimftone fill the mouth and eyes, hang them vp racked with weights at their feet, or with a frendome de-Rope draw them thorow the Sea under the ship. The end of these torments is captuitie, if molified

there be any Enemie in the ship, and hee laden with Irons and Fetters, is thrust into the worst Tortures of part of the ship, and scarsly hati moldy Bisket and Water to sustayne life. If they receive not sa- friends to tisfaction touching the Men and Wares, they reiterate the tortures daily, Boyes are flattered and force from UNIACION COCCINIGIO IL BERLINIA VALESALIES REGISTACE DE CONTRES MANDE ASSESSADA DE CARCETORISTA DE CONTRE LA CONTRE and thrust up like Herrings in the bottome of the thip, to be kept for the Butcherie or Market.

When they come home to the Hauen, with infinite fcoffings, the wretches are led foorth in triumph, and three dayes fet * to sale, and lastly fold to him which will give most. If any bee * The price Sea-ficke, or otherwife wounded, or ill at ease, for bemonings and medicines hee heareth blai- fee on the 50 phemies and reulings; and fooner would a Tarke releeve a Dogge that is ficke, then a Christian: fee for 1900 and if his sicknesse continue, without hope of recourse, they throw him into the Sea, or by Land expose him to the Beasts. In the Market you may see them goe vp and downe naked, and

with whips compelled to runne or leape, for augmenting the price. After that three dayes ended, may be seene a miserable spectacle, Infants and Children plucked from their Parents fight, the Husbands violently disorced from their Wises, Friends separated, with infinite howlings and lamentations : some fold to Moores to doe their drudgeries, and vivally agree with them by the day to earne so much; some sold to the Numidians and Arabians to baself servicede, greafed with fat, made to draw the plow with Affes, drawing forth with back and belly beating a miletable life; fome employed to the Gallies and Ships, there kept with chaynes, stripes, a little 60 moldy Bisket and frinking Water: When they come on shoare, chayned in rewes, laid up in prifons, fleeping on the ground, called onely Dogs. If winde fayle, or croffe them, they will ap-

peafe it with branding croffes on the Christians feet, in detestation of the Christian name; sometimes they will burne Arabike Characters on the cheekes, or cut off the Nofe and Eares; and

1556

formetimes death is indicted for flight fulpicions. Except of bafeit labours, reuilings, ftripes, injuries, they are in nothing liberall to them, in fleepe, meate, drinke, clothing more then peminnes, they are in horning moral to their Gardens, water from the Springs, and goe by the way. enery third word they must crie, Balee fids, that is, One of the may, or by your leave, Sm, to every every third word they must ent, a week properties the following properties of the fall meet with new Deuils, by spittings, stones, states, boxes, thrustings, throwings downe, fcornes, tormented. If a Christian commits a small fault, he is burned aline or stamped in the earth * as in a Mortar, or gaunched (throwne from the wall on a hooke) or cracified, or flayed aline: to the execution of which tortures they take vp any Christien they meet, to make them their brethrens tormentors; nor doe any performe baler offices but Christian ans. Now for the Sodomiticall luits to Boyes, and their damnable feruices, and fending them for Presents to the Tarke or his Bassas , I abhorre to mention.

. Set in the earth to the neck, and then ganched hang on the hooke diuers dayes till they take them downe and ftone

If any Matter be milde and gentle, he incurreth suspicion of favouring the Christian, a most odious crime in Mahometisme; whereas to breake couenant with Christians, yea leagues (you aduantage) is Mahumetan. They cast their Country-men Embassadors of Tunes into bands 2. gainst publike faith, the French Consuls into prison many moneths condemned them to the Gallies beat them with fine hundred stripes, and burnt them aline: they imprisoned many yeares in a lothfome prison the Spanish Redeemers, and reduced to slauery one hundred and fortie redeemed by one of them. They suborne f lie witnesses to testine a man is otherwise then he speaks, making a Souldier a Captaine, a Mercenarie a Merchant, to heighten the price. And when the price is agreed on, they will vpon hope of more gayne flee from it. Modefie forbids an to speake of the Female sexe abused to naturall, to vnnaturall lusts, their children some circumcifed, their infancy trayned vp in Tarkif blafphemie, their childhood in lufts paffine, and youth in active, their riper age rotten in all damnations.

1609. to 1619. fince they hane beene much worfe,

Thus wee maruell not that in ten yeeres past, the upper and lower Germanie have yeelded 847. Apostates, besides 30c. English, Hamburgers 138. Danes and Easterlings 160, Poles. Hungarians and Muscoustes 250. Low Country men 130. besides French and others, Takeit. into your mercitull confideration, Kings and Princes, Magistrates and People, and helpe, Helpe the Lord against the michtie.

If a circumcifed man would returne to Chrift, and is thereof connicted, hee is carried about oynted, naked, and proclamation made before him, chayned after to a poste and burned, often beaten or difmem bred first. Delinquents at Sea, are shot, dismembred, pulled apecces by divers thips going divers wayes, to which they are tyed, fet vpon the mouthes of the Ordnance, cut in peeces a to be fewed vp in Sacks and throwne into the Sea, is a fauour. To lay hand on a Ismifarie, imitate his habit in wearing a ffinge on the necke . or to have to doe with a Mahameter Woman, is death: though this last bee negligently executed, all Lust, Sodomie and Adulterie being expiated in their Bathes , which are therefore to frequented. Of thefe , of other kinder of terrible executions our Author bath diners examples, which I for tedienfiesse forbeare: God make us thankefull for our selues, charitable to our Brethren.

An. 1607. three Townes in Callabria were spoyled by the Algier Pyrates, one thousand and foure hundred carried away captines: An. 1608, they brought two and fortie thips to Algier, 40 and eight hundred and fixtie captities, befices those which they fold elsewhere : the next year fix and thirtie thips, men fix hundred thirtie and two: the next, twentie three thips, three hundred and eightie foure men : the yeere 1511. twentie ships, men foure hundred and fixtie foure. 1612. they entred Spaine, and carried away three thousand eight hundred and foure, in one moneth. 1613. they tooke fixteene ships and two hundred and thirtie men of Italy onely. 1614. thips thirtie fiue, captines foure hundred and fixtie feuen. 1616. Thips thirtie foure, men feuen hundred fixtie fenen. 1617. fix and twentie ships, men one thousand seuen hundred sixtie three; out of Porto Santo fix hundred fixtie and three. 1618. mineteene ships, men one thousand four hundred fixtie and eight, robbing Lancerotta and Cays. (And fince mens deficit, vox filet: O our English Ships and Mariners! Cura lenes loquuntur, ingentes supent.) As for our Author, a Prouoft 50 Deane, Archdeacon, Counsellor to the Archdukes, and the Popes Protonotarie, hee was taken in a thip of Marfiles, not with standing the peace and league, and therefore without fight the minch of May 1619, and both aboard and on shoare felt his part of the premisses for six moneths space, informing himselfe further from others miserable experience. Two Boyes were forced to confesse lyes, a Portugall condemned to three hundred blowes to make him confesse; himselfe charged to be Spaniard, threatned to be taught to speake Spanish; then said to bee a Iem, robbid of his clothes vider colour of fearch whether he were circumcifed, at last they detayning tome, fent the ship to Algier, where hoping better things, they will needs have Gramay a Spaniard and imprison him; after that, they affirme him a Knight of Males. After that, the detayned Portugall is brought, who by tortures forced made a falle confession, that some of the goods were his, and that Gramay was a Bilhop, and had brought with him a Knight of Malta and a Spaniard; 63 and he therefore with blowes and hard vsage almost killed, his meate eaten vy by the Bringers; he at last bribed the Keeper to let him come into the light, and have Paper and Inke to write to the Conful, so that at a deare rate he obtayned upon caution of fortie thousand Duckets, to goe

CHAP. 13. S. 1. Tortures Centre, Hell opon Earth. Deuill-faints. Pray, Day. 150

rothe Confuls house. Some of the prisoners lay in Ditches in Water up to the middle, and otherwise vied as before is spoken.

He hath written a Diarie of occurrences whiles he was at Algier, out of which a word of two. In June Cid Bud a Morabute, at noone day before the Church, bugg-red a Mule, all applauding it, and crying out that it might be luckie, which often at other times wer have figured to fee in Boyes. In the end of August. On the eight a ship of Spaine laden with Sugars, and tortie Captines, was brought in. John Peers a Belgian Boy refufing to turne Turke, was beaten by Mani his Master till he dyed. And two Spanish ships more brought in from the fight of Lisbon. In July Letters came in my behalfe from Marfiles , but they would not read them : A Holland In thip was taken and a French. In August two pledges of the Catholike King taken in Cuto (whole King was lately dead) after other villanies, were condemned, one flayed aline, the flesh out at the imall of the leg first, and blowne, and so flayed all off, and the bodie lying on the ground, the skin stuffed with haire, sewed vp, and layd on the backe of a Christian which they met. and carried in pompe thorow the Towne, and fet on the gate; the other was tyed to the Croffe by the middle, and with foure nailes thorow his hands and feet, crucified naked (faue his prinities) and fixed till the evening the next day. Seventy and two Captives were brought out of Gallicia. Two Holland thips complayned of breach of League, the men of one of their thips, and three French cast into the Sea. But I am loth to drowne or torture the Reader any longer in these Transcall pottacles; of takings, foolings, fellings, killings which follow in our Authors. I will recreate no Jon with more pleasing spectacles from English eyes, and send you home in an English bottome.

CHAP. XIII.

Larger Observations of Master RICHARD IOBSON, touching the River Gambra, with the People, Merchandise, and Creatures of those parts, then in bis Iournall is contayned, gathered out of his larger Notes.

Of the River Gambra, the Raines, and Land-flouds, the cause and time of their contagion: the Beafts, Fish, and Fowle of the River; of the Portugals, Mandingos, and Fulbies there lining.

He River Gamba, Gambia, or Gambra, is in 13. degrees 30. minutes. The Inhabia Gambra: they The Kuter Comment Comment of Comments in 13 degrees 30 minutes. In a Hindip Comment of the Comment of Comments of Gee, a generall name in their language to all Rivers and waters. It hath one fole caft to 8 degree entrance, which in the mouth is about four e leagues wide, and three fathome they wanted water in the channell without any barre. Foure leagues inward it fpreads it inflruments to

Telfe into fo many Rivers, Bayes, and Creekes, that for thirtie leagues vnto Tancroually it is vehicight ry intricate; the maine Channell may eafily be difcerned except in that limite. With a faire freame from the mouth it floweth to Baraconda, or some little aboue, which is night wo hundred leagues in the lowest featon. The Land-flouds abridge this tide, rayling the water thirty Tide 200 league foot vpright, repelling the Seas force, and covering the flats which in the low feafon cause imto pediment, Thele Raines alwaies proceed from the South-east, beginning within Land, where The raines. wee abode in the later end of May, and at the Rivers mouth in the end of Iune: continuing three moneths with great violence, with great windes, most terrible thunders and lightnings, in fulden gufts and ftormes; which violence being our pasted, the people continue their labour of tillage. They begin, and goe our with more gentlenesse, the extremitie being from the mid-

till May they have no raine, whereby the ground is hard and vncapable of tillage. In this rainy (vnfeatonable) featon are they forced therefore to exercise their husbandry; as also to prepare their habitations iccured from the ouerflowings of the River, where the bankes cannot 60 And hence may the vnwhelfomnesse be caused; whatsoever venome commets from Trees, Cause of the Plants, Serpents (whereof are many kines) Toads and Scorpions, contayned and continued all vawholomthat time of drought in the dust and on the earth, and washed in the first raines, yeelding venomous vapours to the Sunnes strong exhaling facultie, which it vomits againe, crude and vindi-

gested in the next raines; and so the former raines are worle then the later, blistring the naked

dle of Iuly to the middle of August; in September equinoctiall the Sunne clearing: and thence

Note for

bodies whereon they fall, breeding wormes in garments, therewith wetted and layd by. It were therefore fit to be prouided of water to drinke or dreffe meat before these sealons fall; and to therefore in to be produced or and the control of the most of the population of the present the hunt by keeping the Wells couered, and not to water in the open Ruser, as the Saint Johns men did in the fift Voyage (thereby the laft to the most of them) our mens remaying there three yeeres, and returning found, freeing the Countrie of the imputation. The Riveren creased, when no raine is seene where we abode, whereby the raines falling aboue, and further paffableneffe of the Ruer appeares. The shoald which stayed vs might in another season bee preuented; yea, with fit men and inftruments cut thorow, continuing to fmall a space; promisfing fairely beyond, fo farre as we had occasion to looke, the Sea-horses and store of Crocodiles proclay ming deep waters vpwards. And if it ioyne about to Senaga (as it is vivally described) to it cannot be farre about that place where we were, but promifeth a farre farther streams, who branches are fo great. The higher we went, the more healthfull we found our bodies. From Baraconda forward wee faw no Towne or Plantation; onely wee found two or three

River borfes, and Croco-Frare of the

bondles of Palmita leaues bound up, which our Negros faid some reople had vied to paffe the River. There abound in this River Sea-horfes and Crocodiles, or Alegators. This they call Burner bo, whose length we have measured in the impression made in the sand, whence we havedrisen him, three and thirty foot, fo feared of the Natiues that they dare not wash their hands, wade, or fwimme in the great River, telling of many their friends by this enemie devoured. Neither dare they paffe ouer their Cattell; but when they paffe ouer a Beefe, a Canoe goeth before, wherto one holds him close with a rope fastned to his hornes, another holds vp his tayle, the Priest 20 or Marybuck in the midft praying ouer the beaft, and ipitting on him, by whom stands another with Bowe and Arrowes ready; and thus they paffe them one by one. And when were were forced in a shallow place to enter the water, and force the Boat against the current, the Blacket would not be perswaded, faying, Bumbe would have them; till at last on better consideration. at a third ftraight, they bethought themselves that a white man was more conscious in the water, and therefore aduentured. Yet did I neuer finde them to affault vs in all this way, but when many of them lay on the fands, they would avoide vs, as Snakes vie the noise and fight of men with vs : boldeft in deepe waters. Their musky fent made vs oft to ftop our noffrils? It made both the water and fish also in some places to taste and rellish of them, that wee could not eate the one, nor drinke the other. The noise of them in that place, whereby they call one 30 to another (refembling the found of a deepe well) might be heard a league. The River-horse is in fashion of body a compleat Horse; hath round buttocks, short eares, wag-

ged to his mouth, two teeth standing right before on his lower chap great & dangerous, neighing

directly like a Horse, foure legs, short, the foot divided, some so great that I have measured a print

twenty inches over. Hee doth hurt in the Rice-grounds, but generally feeds on low marish

grounds, where the Sedge is greene in herds by night; bold in the water, fnorting, neighing,

and toffing the water within Pittoll shot , very fearefull of fire, as might appeare by a Candles

end (we could not spare them any shot) set on a piece of wood, and let downe the streament them. They were most dangerous when they had their young with them, which sometimes

horie and Crocodile to iwimme together without disagreement.

they leave on the shoare, carried in the water by the female on her backe. I have seene the Sea- 46

See before in Contact 12, 2 larger descripour men may learne to take

Terpedo, Tre-

Embleme of a flatterer.

Natines fi-

There is store of Mullet and other fish: amongst others, with a net we tooke one like an English Breme, but of great thickneffe, which one of our Saylers putting his hand to, prefently cried out that he had loft the vie of his hands and armes; another bare-legged putting thereto his foot, loft the fense of his leg; their sense being seene to returne, the Cooke was called vp, and bidden to dreffe it; who laying both his hands thereon, finke prefently on his hinder parts, making greuous moane that he felt not his hands. Sandy a Blacke comming with his Canoe laughed, and told vs that they much feared this fift in the water; for he benummed what foeuer hee touched, which he vied to doe, firoking himfelfe on other fish, and then denouring them : but being dead he was good meat. At that place (neere Casson) the people would come boldly into the water, 10 fome great Marybuck having secured them from the Bumbo by his blessing. And wee might see many on the other fide, but neuer any on this. One little fish there is which may bee called the Running fifb, like our Roach, with a red tayle, enforced to runne a great way on the top of the water lightly touching it, by his adverfary which is like a Trout, whom to avoide he hath run fometimes into our Canoe.

There is flore of fowle, which we fee fit on the bankes, but never in the mayne River swimming (it feemes, for feare of the Crocodile) and feeding on the Marishes and Ponds; Geefersther bigger then our tame Goofe with a fourre on each pinion, large, fliarpe, and if they be not killed dead, ready for offence : Ducke, Mallard, Hernes, Curlews, Storkes, Plouer, and the like. The people fish their Lakes, and Ponds (which are many, broad, shallow) going a whole Towns 60 or Plantation together, onely the men , each with a kinde of Basket holding the open mouth downward, close one by another overspreading the Pond, clapping downe their Baskets before them, and fo returne most of them laden.

To speake of the Inhabitants, I will beginne at the mouth of the Riuer, where dwell the

Riachs, called Mandingos, which speake the fame language, fearfull of any shipping, because many Mandingos, have beene furprifed and carried away, except they know them: they brought to vs abundance of Bonanos (which in the West Indies they call Plantanes) with Beeues, Goats, Hens, Graine, and some Hides. Amongst these dwell, or lurke rather, a certaine way vp the River, certaine Por. Portueals. and some and the colour, other Molasse, but the most blacks, scattered two or three in a place, Their may be of that colour, other Molasse, but the most blacks, scattered two or three in a place, Their may be of the Tangar begetting children of the Blacks women; but have neither Church, nor Frier, nor any other pegering Order. It appeareth that they are Fugitiues or Exiles from Portugall, or the Iles of mentioned. that gouernment, which employ themselues in buying Commodities, especially Slaues. A few

CHAP. 13. S.I. Gambras Irreligious Portugals . Bealtial Fulbies.

of them have vied one time of the yeere to goe vp the River in a small Barke as farre as Series to 10 trade, whence they have returned much Gold, and have not attempted further, which is not halfe the way we have gone vp. They fay that those " which committed the treachery against " Heller Numes, our men are banished, as detetted for that fact; how euer, it is not fafe to truft them too farre. &c. which vaour men are cannined, as octetted to that tact; now date; their death feize on all without refrect to wife, childe, or fernant, except they have before provided; as wee have feene of their their time to poore posteritie, retayning the language of Portugal, and name of Christians loth to bee called hillthe English Werrer, though neuer io blacke. The better fort for feare of revenge haue removed their dwel- and take their Nggra, though neuer to backet. The better for the last of the state of the lings thence; the Blacket banishing them the Towne where it was done, and so much compassion and otherstand the state of the fed them, and convayed them to the next with their commendations, giving them fafe conduct trade in the 20 and quides till they came to Cape Verd, where the French have continual trade, which might Country, othin them home: their commendation from one King to another, being the loffe of their thip by them on thore the treachery of Portugals, and their entertaynment good in all places. What Ferambra did, after much

when the King of Nany was perswaded by the Portugals to destroy them is said before. Others loue and predid animate our men , and promised affistance to their revenge , which their paucity refusing, rended kindfill thefe Natiues beare a fullen disaffection to the Portugall notwithstanding.

There is another People dwelling amongst the Mandanges, called Futhies, a tawny People King of Namy, much like to those vagrants amongst vs, called Egyptians; the women well featured, with a The Fulbits. long blacke haire, more loofe then that of the Blacke women, nearly apparelled in the habite of Thefe being the Natines. The men are not so handsome, by reason they line of and with their Cattell, some tawny, and the 10 Goats, but herds of Beeues in abundance, the keeping of which is their profession. In some pla-others blacke, Goats, but herds of Beenes in abundance, the account of which is then proteined. In other parties that the first they have feeled Townes, mostly wandring, vniting themselves in Kindreds, and driving this colour this colour their break together: where they finde good pattures they agree with the King, and build houemes from fes as the featon ferues, during the raines betaking themselues to the Mountaines and higher the seed which grounds, and then succeeding the River, even to his fewerer bankes. Their toyle is continuall, takes hold on keeping their Cattell in the day from straying; and from the Crocodiles hants; in the night the Portugals keeping their Cattell in the day from traying; and from the Crotodines hands; in the high bringing them neere their houles, and parting them in feuerall herds, make fires about them; women, and and likewise in the midft, about which they lie themselves, ready against the roaring assaylants. not of the Thus is the poore Fully almost growne beattial, and when we have gone to them to buy a Beefe, Sunne-burnd he hath come forth from his beafts with his face and hands coursed with flies, as thicke as here Fathy, in the 40 they vie to fit on Horfes in Summer, and the same kinde of sies; but those Faibies feeme more same place fendelesse; not removing them, as we were sayne with a bough in conference to doe, and as our Beasily life. beafts vie whisking of their tayles and other motions.

They line in great subjection to the Mandinges, who will share with them if they know of Base state. their killing of a Beete, and in their Commodities : that when they traded with vs. they would draw vs courtly to fee it, left the Negro participate in his returne. Of thefe the Countrey is full, every where dispersed; and higher up they are in one part principall, holding domination, excluding the Blackes, but for the most part in warre. Their language is different from the Blackes. Their women would daily bring vs Milke, Curds, two forts of Butter (one new, foft and white, the other hard and of an excellent colour, as good as any we have here , but for a

so little freshnesse) brought in Goards like Dishes, neate and cleanly within and without, therein much valike the Irib Calies, how ever otherwise resembling their course of life. Their returne was (wall Beads and Kniues of fixteene pence the dozen, with other trifles. But after they had once tasted Ramdam (to they call our Salt) nothing else could so well please them, were this neuer so little. If wee denied trade one day, wee should not have their companie in a weeke; so that we were willing to pleafe them, the Blacke not applying himfelfe to Cattell.

The Mandingas themselves, which are the Naturall Inhabitants, are perfectly blacke, living The Mandina most idle life, except two moneths of the yeare, in their Seed-time and haruest; wandering ges idle life, vp and downe at other times from one to another, having little knowledge, to hunt, fish, or fowle, how much foeuer both Woods and Waters abound in Game, the Beafts and Fowles (as

60 Guinnie Hens and Partridges) referting to their very doores. In the heate of the day they palle the time in companies charting under the shady Trees, having one Game with some thirtie stones and holes cut in a piece of Wood, performed by a kind of counting. They ordinarily make Their dietbut one meale a day, specially the vulgar and younger fort; or rather none, their houre of meale being after the day light is in; and then with fires of Reeds, without the doore, they fit round

and fall to their Viands, which for the most part are, Rice or some other Grante Poyled, which heing crought ento them in Grards by the women hot, they put in their hands, roll it vpin Bisand call into their mouthes. Flesh, or fish their want of skill to get, hach made Rantes; their Cockes, and Hennes, are plentifull, but spared to barter with vs for small picces of Iron, Beade and fuch Commodities. They hold it vnwholfome to eate in the heate or the day, the heate and mouth continuous and most disabled for and most disabled for and mountain their same of the theat early drinke, yea and defire it, that quantities Aquauta, or hote Drinkes, which here would kill vs, and there wee drange with more Ten. perance and fatisfaction in leffe quantitie both Morning, and Euening. And in my opinion is were fitter for vs to eate early, and againe, after the heate is past, in those parts.

Their Houses. Their vivall drinke is water, yet have both Wine of Trees as alto their Dullo of Graine like our Ale. They place their Habitations round together, and for the most part hanta Wallof Reed made vp together fome fixe foot high; (fortifying them against rau-noust earls; which ye cause often alarmes and mighty cryes) compassing their Towne, with doores of the same short in the night. Some of the houses within are made of the same Reeds, but the better fort of Loome, reddish and remayning very hard, likely to yeeld the best Brick in the World, the whole Countrey but the Mountaynes, yeelding the fame Earth. The Ant-hils are remarkable, caftyo in those parts by Pif: ires, some of them twentie foot in height, of compasse to containe a do. zen men, with the heate of the Sunne baked into that hardnesse, that we vied to hide our felice in the ragged toppes of them, when we tooke vp stands to shoot at Deere or wild beafts. The forme of their Houses is round, and couered with Reeds tyed fast to Rists that they may endure

the outragious gufts and raines. Such are their meaner Townes and Villages; others they have Fortifications of force futable to their Warres, fortified and entremched, of which the In-land hath flore and Caffin (against which the betrayed ship did ride) is such. It is the seat of the King seated on the River, enclosed round with Hurdles like those which our Sheeplierds vie, but about tenne foote high, faltened to ftrong Poles which are higher then the Hurdles. On the in-fide in divers places they have buildings made like Turrets whence to shoote Arrowes and cast Darts against the Affailants: on the out-fide is a Ditch or Trench of great breadth, beyond which agains the Towne is circled with polts and pieces of Trees fet clote and fast into the ground fome fine foot high, so thicke that except in stiles and places made purposely, a single man cannot get thorow; and in like manner a small distance off is the like defence, which they fay is to keepe off the force of Horfe. Their Armes are an Azegay or lauelin, with which in their hands they walke, beeing a Reed

Their Armes

of fixe foot, with an Iron-pike artificially made and dangerous; they have others to call like Darts with barbed heads. About the necke a Bandelier of redde or vellow cloth with a Sword hanging of fome two foot long and an open handle; the better fort carry a Bow in their hand, and at their backe a Case with many holes holding some foure and twentie Arrowes of Reed, as bigge as a Swans Quill, two foot long, headed with Iron poytoned, without nocke or feather: the Bow also made of a Reed, with a flat flying or sticke imported and fastened, of the same Wood, and to a Buffe Ierkin or any fleight Garment of defence is I tile offenfue, the danger be- 40 ing in the Poylon. We have seene them likewise on Horse-backe; their Horses small, bridled and fadled after the Spanish fashion, each man having an Assesse, and a broad Buckler hanging on the right fide of his Horfe. The Kings House is in the mid le of the Towne enclosed by it felfe, with his Wives feuerall Houses about, to which you cannot come, but by a Court of Guard, passing thorow an open House where stands his Chaire emptie, in which none but himselfe may fir; by which hangs his Drummes, which every night they wie to drumme on, hooping, inging, and making a wild confused noyse till day breake, with fires in the House and Yard : which noyle they vie in meaner Townes also to scarre away wild beafts. I faw and did eate and drinke with fixe of their Kings or Manfis , which have

reference to greater Kings living further; all the South-fide of the River as wee went, 50 beeing ful ject to the King of Cantore, of the North-tide halfe fuoiect to the King of Burfale, the rest to the King of Woolley. These wee taw not, and they say, that they thew not themselves abroad but in pompe, hunting with great numbers of Horse, as our men faw the King of Burfall (when they passed to Cape Verde) and there are warres betwixt one fide of the River and the other, which were it not, Burfale would foone with his Horfe tubdue 2 great part of the Countrey, or if he had meanes of transportation. Before these which we saw, the people present themselves kneeling, and comming neerer layes his hand first on the ground, and then on his owne head couered, fome laying dust thereon; which Ceremonie he vieth twice or thrice before he comes at him, then with much fubmiffion laying his hand on the Kings thigh and so retyreth backe. And if a Marrback be present in any company which thus come to him, after their falutation they all kneele do wne, and he fals to praying for him and bleffing him; to 50 which he croffing his armes (the right hand over the left floadder, and the left to the right) often antwers, Amena, Amena, which is as Amen, with vs. When the common people meet, which have not seene each other in long time, if there be a Marybacke among it them, before saluration

Denotionin fajutati ne

on they put themselves in a Ring and Incele to Prayer, The King answers the people with nodding his head. His habit is little differing from theirs, the Countrey yeelding only Cotton to Contentrees ding his head. His nabit is nette differing from them, the Country yeeriding only Corton to or buthes. In hoth, whereof they plant great fields, where it growes like Rofe Bulhes, yeelding a Cod which other parts are heing ripe breakes and is white, eing tipe branch and a paire of breeches; the shirt downe to the knees, wide like a sontrees.

Surplice, with great fleeues, which he rolleth vp and faftens to his shoulder when hee vseth his Their apparel. surprice; the breeches made with fo much stuffe gathered just on his buttockes, that hee seemeth negarry a Culhion, and they make him straddle. His legs are bare; some few wearing a piece of Leather vnder the foot, buttoned about the great Toe, and againe at the in-step. They are for Gregories. to the most part bare-headed, saue that they are bedecked with Gregories, which are things of great

effeeme, viually made of Leather of feuerall fashions wondrous nearly, feeming hollow, with writings in them received from their Marybuckes, reputed so holy that no evill canbetyde them whiles they weare them. On their heads they weare them in manner of a Croffe from the fore-head to the necke, and from eare to eare: about their neckes, shoulders, bodies, armes about and below the elbow, round their middles, feeming laden with bleffings for each member. both men and women, and most of all the King. Yea, if they have any Maladie or Sore, they apply thereto these Gregories; neyther could I perceine amongst them any other Physicke. Their Hories also are thus bleffed, wearing them about their neckes, and their Bowes. The King for greater state hath many times two of his Wines sit by him, laying their hands

The King for greater trace harmany many on his naked skinne about the wafte, froking, and gently pulling the fame. He hath an orderly Primeian Stalon instruction of feuen Wiles, acknowledged with fet Ceremonie, befides Concubines; fometimes lions. vet of fo many Wives not having one fit for carnall knowledge. The cause whereof is their membrous Monitrolity, the woman after the perceineth conception not admitting further knowledge, left fine or it be deftroyed. Custome also forbids it after delinery till the Child be weyned, each Mother being herein complete, and her Childes Nurse. Adultery is seuerely punished, the man and woman being both fold (which is the punishment for great offences, none being put to drath) the Portugals buying and transporting them to the West Indies. Other men may have if Unchands and they are able to buy, their pluralitie also, first compounding with the King or Gouernour with Wines cought, some gratification, and then with the womans friends : which money, they say, remaynes in ir banke if hedges, for her better mayntenance, or if shee please to buy a Husband. For as the

Mayde is bought, the Widow buyeth.

The Wines line in great fernitude; they beate their Graine in Morters with staues like Cowle-staues; and dresse it and all manner of victuall, and bring and set it on the Mar before them, neuer admitted to fit and eate with them; neyther could I euer intreat that favour of any habite close. for the best accounted Wife (which viually they have one most conversant with the Husband, whom we called the Hand-wife) but even the allo how ever priviledged from fome other labours. may not eate in fight, but in another house. One shall not see kissing or any dalliance vsed betwixt the Husband and Wite, nor ever heare of brawling or falling out (which in this plurality and equality is strange) amongst themselves. Each woman hath her private Lodging and seveto rall House for the night. When they appeare in the morning, they falute him kneeling, laying

their hands on his thighe. Her apparell is loofe, parti-coloured, blue and white Cotton Cloth-

from the waste vpwards bare, the rather to shew their printed rased bodies, whereof they are not alittle proud, turning themiclues to flew it, and pleased with the handling, seeming to vs as the printed lids of our baked meates. Sometimes they cast on their shoulders such another Cloth as they weare below. Most of them are nice in shewing Natures Secrets. The Marriage Solemnitie is this: the man gets his friends with whom, and the younger fort Mariage tites he comes to the Towne where the Mayde is dwelling, in the beginning of a Moone-shine night.

These by violence, as it were, carrie her away shriking with a great noyse, seconded by the young Maydes of the same place; whereupon the young men of the Towne affemble in rescue, so the other not with flanding, with great flouts and jubilees, carrying her away to the Bride-

groomes abode: where the remayneth for a certayne time vnfeene; after which for fome Moones the shewes not her open face, but with a cloth couers all but one Eve.

Their Kings and Grandes Hand much on their Generolitie and Antiquitie, whereof wee had experience in a quarrell betwixt Bo John and the Kings Sonne, in whole Land wee then refided. Succession is not to the Sonne of the deceased, but to his Brethren in course, and then to the Son of the eldeft, the other Brethren holding some place, governed meane-while. Bo Iohn is the title of the vongelt. Ferambra of the third, Ferran of the fecond, and the eldeft is filled Manfa, or King, which here was the King of Cantore, whom we faw not. Their greatest riches is the number of Course of inflaues, and from the King to the flaue they would all begge of vs; but small matters might ferue, ciffion.

60 except Agnauite, for which they would fell all, the Kings also drinking drunke; and the Kings life with them is to eate, drinke, fleepe, and company with their women, thus confuming their time till time confumes them. Our faluration to the King, he fitting on his Mat, was without mooning the Hat, to lay the hand on the breft bending the bodie (as hee also did) and then both take hold on the upper part, then on the lower part of each others hands, and the third

time joynefull hand and shake hands then sitting downe by him, after a little parley touching the coule of our comming (the King for flate full ipeaking by another) out goeth our Bottle Aquanie and Sacke, and calling for a small gourd which is their richest Plate, I beginne and Agramize and Sacke, and Caning to a man good Bottle to the King, after whom it paffeth to the reft, no vakindnesse taken if wee refuse to drinke any more. Before hee drinkes, hee wee therewith one of his Gregories. They leave not till all be out.

Of their Marybucks, and Religion: Merchandize; Fidlers, Instruments Trades, Husbandry, with a further Historic of the Creatures

Marybuckes, or Priefts of a Ma-

Fodee Bram.

ice (49.925.

fpeake fome

written.

Heir Marybucks or Baffareas, are their Priefts or Religious persons, separated from a thers in their habitations and course of life. They tell of Adam, Ene, Neab, with o. ther things mentioned in Scripture; like the Leuiticall Tribes, they have their Townes and Lands proper to themselues, wherein dwell none of the Secular but their Slaues, whose Iffue is their Inheritance, they marry also in their owne Tribe, breeding all their Children to their owne profession; have as mlny Wives and Women as the rest according to their degree, Inc. 20 nerv Marybucke Towne they have a principall; they will put their hands to worke, and may be hired to doe feruice as well as others; wee agreed with them by the Moone. Their labitisas that of the vulgar. I vifited Fodee Bram, the principall in his fickneffe, who fate on his Maron Bed supported by three of his Wives, to each of which I gave a Pewter Ring, which hee rooke kindly, and caused a Dinner to be prouided, and sent mee a Hide and an Elephants Tooth in re-It feeme they compense of a Present which I had given him, which here cost eighteene pence. They worthin one God and call him Alle, acknowledge Mahomet, are circumcifed; observe Friday Sabbath.but Arabike wor !s: haue no Meskits or Mahumetan Churches or other Religious place, where they celebrate the in which also fame, following therein their occasions without intermission. They have open round Houses sheir Law is not decently fwept, in which they teach their Children to write and reade; Paper is of great to esteeme with them; their Pen is a kind of Pensill; their Law is written in a Language diffe-Slovenly clem- ring from their vulgar. None of the Temporall people have any vie of Bookes or Letters. We thought they made vie of some shadie tree in the fields for their Affemblies : and one day sawa Marybucke comming with his Slaue to the River-fide close by our Wall, hee first with a Gound full of water washed his members, without any nicety of our seeing him; then washing the emptyed Gourd, his flaue brought him other water wherewith he wathed his hands, and after that a third for his face; after all which making a low reuerence with his body, and laying his hand on his breft, his face directed toward the East, * kneeled downe and in decent forme seemed to vtter certayne Prayers; which ended he kisled the ground, rose vp, turned his face to the West, and performed like Ceremonies, and then returned to his Lodging.

When Fodee Bram was dead, hee was laid in a house where a Graue was digged, and a great Pot of water fet in the Roome, and after the Irib manner much crying (rather then mourning) being made, he was laid into the ground; the women running about in a Lunatike fashion, with their armes spread made a terrible Spectacle of forrow. The Marybuckes affembled themselves in a convenient place to receive the multitude, neere the Grave, where the people fitting downe in a Ring, a Marybucke came forth in the midit, who betwixt faying and finging, feemed toreherse certayne Verses in the prayse of the deceased, the people interjecting their applauses, Marjouche O- clapping hands and running in to gratifie their Vates, (Poet or Prophet) with a Present. This rations of Ser. one after another, enery Marybucke had his speech, but the most popular Orator carryed only the Presents. The principall might also take of the Graue, Earth, and Water in the Pot to make 50 a Relike-ball thereof. Some dayes being thus front, a great Solemnitie was made for the inital-

ling of his Sonne in the Succession.

They have great Bookes, Manuscripts, with which we have seene some of them laden. As the Their Bookes vulgar is infattate with hote Drinkes, these are abitenious, strictly denoted to poore pure water, and abstinence as alfotheir Wines and Children; nor would endure the least Infant or playing Boy to tast of our liquor, or Raifins, Sugar, Fruits, or any fweet thing. Nor can the greatest Reasons in their ficknesse perswade a taste; insomuch that my Marybucke almost drowned once in a Whirle-poole, after twice finking recoursed, fearly had any lenfe and yet that his mouth to our Rofa fold, whereby we fought to reviue him, benefited no doubt by the fent; and being comne to himfelfe, he asked whether any had entred, faying, hee had rather have dyed then any should have come 60 wi thin him. Hereby they are eafily differened from the vulgar, and this fobricty makes them viefull in their feruice and credible in their reports.

Maribachs tra- They dispose themselves generally to travell, together with their Families, Bookes, and Boyes; the Countrey being open to them; renewing (it feepies) their prouifion when they come

to some principall place : of vs it is most certayne they will begge, and a Quire of Paper is a great gift to a whole Company, which they vie to write their Gregorie; and when wee fend any of Caufe why Pa gift to a whole Company, which they vie to write their Gregories; and when weelend any of per is so effective people any whither, he will looke to haue a sheet or two of Paper about his contenant, to buy med, See Sup. him fustenance in the way. These Mary-buckes by their trauels are experienced in divers Countries : and how ener the Countries agree or have Warres, the Mary-bucke is alway a priniled ed person, with both sides; Yet doe they vie Armes as well as others, but rather I thinke for deperior, with Both underbearts, then beaftly vikinde Men. Two Mary-buckes gaue vs much inrelligence of Gold; one of which, when I came to take leave of him, tooke my right hand betwixt his, vetering over the same certayne viknowne words, and would ever and anon sparingto ly ipettle vpon it; and the like he did ouer my right fhoulder.

The Inhabitants of Sesice are all Mary-buckes, and have continual Trade to the King of Bur- Trade of fall, and carry Slaues to buy Salt which is there by the Sea fide, a durtie kind : like Sea-coale aftes. Slaues & Salt. This they make little vie of among themselves, but carrie it up farre into the Countrey; their returne is Gold and Cola Nuts. The Gold is fayd to bee buryed with them, or by themselves hidden fecretly in the ground : for their vie in the next world. They buytalio Bloud-stones long Bloud-stone and fourse of the Portugals, which their Women weare about their middles, to preferue them Trade. from bloudie iffues, the Mens membrofitie feeming to give thereto much occasion. They follow Carauans of this Trade with great numbers of Affes. Bucker-fano is fayd to keepe three hundred Affes. They Affes. goe in Companies together, driving their flow-paced Affes before them, beginning their daves 20 journey with the Sunne : and trauell three houres, the heat then enforcing their reft; two houres

before Sun-fet fetting forth againe, and holding on till Night, when the wilde Beafts forbid further trauell. At some good Townes they will stay and make shew of their Wares, in a kinde of

Market : they carry their matter for Beds with them.

Backer-famor Sword and Wives Bracelets: feeming to come from these parts, I asked whence hee had them ! He answered, of the Arabecks, which he described to bee tawnie Moores, com. Arabichs trade. mine in Companies with Camels, by which I perceived they were of Barbarie. Some Women which had never feene white Men, were fearefull of vs, till the gift of Beads made them more daring; and they requited vs with neate Tabacco-pipe Canes; they were the deepest printed that euer I faw. Their Husbands in gallantrie weare Beafts skinnes, the tayles hanging to them as to the Beaft, betwix: their buttockes. The Women weare golden Eare-rings; the Lan-

guage was differing, yet the better fort could speake the Mandango. Wee observed some with three firakes under the Eves, a diffinction of the Subjects, of a certayne King further up the Riner. A Mary-backetold vs, that the Salt was fold to a people not farre from laye, which were deformed, their nether Lippe hanging downe toward the breast and putrifying, against which they yie Salt for a remedie: but conscious of this Deformitie, trade without fight or conscrence: Deformed a Day being fet, on which the Merchants bring and Lay downe their Commodities, which they people, their leave there one whole Day ; and then returning, finde fo much Gold layed by them as the De- Trade and formed will give. If hee likes the price, he takes the Gold and leaves the Wares; or elfe them, Gold. Se and leaves the Gold, when the price contents him not. This is reported to bee the Arabeckes.

40 Trade with that people. No people is more adicted to Musicke, the Kings or principall persons being accompanied Musicke and with their Inddies or Fidlers. The most common Instrument is made of a great Gourd, and a Musicians. Necke therto faitened, in some fort resembling our Bandora, the strings meane, and vnfit, without frets, yet with Pinnes wound and fitted to some Harmonie. With this they have a little Drum. Their Ballards whereon with a crooked flicke in the right hand, and the Fingers on the left, they play wringing fee before pag. the mouth and gaping very Deformedly. Their Ballards are a foot about ground, hollow under, sathe like in with some seventeene Keyes on the top, on which the Player strikes sitting on the ground, with Caffaria. two flickes a foot long, with Balls faitened on the end; the found may bee heard an English mile. This Instrument is one of their most ingenious Artifices. To every one of these Keyes belongs a fmall Iron a foot long, as bigge as a Quill, you which hangs two Gourds under the hollow like

50 bottles, which cause the found. There are few of them, but not a few which refort to them, and fpend whole nights in Dancing, each perfon Male or Female fingle : giving to the Musicians, whereby they are efteemed Rich, and their Wines more adorned then the Kings with Bloudftone : but thefe, if any licentious, as their carriage imports, Thele men are denyed Buriall, being fet dead in a Tree, as conceived to have most familiaritie with their Ho-re Devilland are accounted Diuiners. Their greatest affembly is at the Circumcision, which is a fet time yeerely. The Circumcision, youths which are Circumcifed haue Licence permitted to filch Hennes, and from the Fulbiera righteounceffe Brefe, or young Cattle, to make merry with in the time of their foreneffe. It is done without without Faith religious Ceremonie, and hath no name but cutting of Prickes, the partie ffripped naked and lit-

ting on the ground, and the Butcher pulling the skinne over very farre, and cutting it, not without terrous to the beholder. This is done in the greater Townes, to which the fmaller fend their Youth for this purpole, they being all kept in a House together : some Knaue never fayling to play the Ho-reat this meeting, by the Mary-buckes pollicie, as I tound by experience. Thus the Deuill may bee belyed, who yet is an Oracle to them, as appeared by one of their Inddies,

which had told one at Pompetane how many of vs, and at what houre wee flould arrive, which was vocertayne to our felues, yet fell out accordingly. There are amongst them three principall Trades, the Smith which of Iron brought to them

Their Trades.

(for elfe they have none) makes their Swords, Affegay heads, Darts and Arrow heads barbed and Infruments of Husbandry, without which they could not line. Hee hath his Bellows. fmall Anuill, and Cole of a red wood, which alone will give the true heat to our Iron; who this cut out Iron for vs, eight inches going aboue as well as twelve inches below, at ten for one gaine. The Smith if he be not looked too, will steale.

The next Trade is the Sepatero, or Gregorie maker, made artificially in all shapes, round and The next I rade is the Separero, in Origin and the fourth of which I have feene fome very neat, hardly to be bettered heere: whereby it feemes they have skill to dreffe and dve their Deeres skins and Goats skins.

Politers.

A third Profession is of those which temper the Earth for their wals and pots in which the Tabacco pipes boyle meats, ving for other feruices the gourd. Their Tabacco Pipes alfo (without which few or none, either men or women walke, and cannot of all things want) have their bowles and necles about two inches long of Earth, neatly glafed, able commonly to hold halfe an ounce of Taber co : they put a cane about a yard long into the necke, and so draw the smoake. These are peculiar Trades ; other things are common to all, Mats to eate, fit, fleepe on, are their Staple common ditie, as at Mangegar Market, we faw things bought and fold, without nominating any other price but Mats (How many Mats Shall I gine you?) for Coyne they have none.

But the generall Trade from which none but the Kings and principall persons are exempted. 20 is Husbandry whereto the Marybacke-prieft, the people of all fizes after their abilities or fishject : God having not given them wiledome to serve themselves of the beasts to that purpole. They make furrowes as decently as we doe, but with handie labour, having a fhort flicke about yard long, on the end of which is a broad Iron like to that of our Paddle-flanes; with which Iron fet into the ground, one leades the way cutting the Earth before him, others following in the fame tract with their feuerall Irons, fo many as will make a fufficient furrow thorow the length of a functions field; and when they are at the end, they begin againe, many hands making lighter riddance. They have fixe feuerall graines for food, of which we know none here by name * Panike, Mil. but Rice: the " other feeme Seeds rather then Corne, being very small. Neither do they make 20 any bread, but boyling the graine, roll it vp in Bals, as before is faid: in like fort they boyle their Rice and eate it warme. This they fet first in low Marish grounds, and after remoone them to places prepared for it, where it yeelds great increase : the other feeds they fow, and spaddle over the ground with their Irons, and so leave it. They observe their seasons for Tabacco, which they fetabout their houses, and for Cotton-feeds with which they set whole fields. The terriblenesse of their feafons doth further aggravate the miferies of their Husbandry; which might learne vs thankfulnesse to whom God hath given the beasts in service, the Heavens seasonable, and besides, and with infinite other bleffings, his owne Sonne.

Dullo-Ale.

T ocuft steen

Great trees.

They have growing neere the Rivers mouth Bononos, as delicious and great as any in the West Indies; likewise store of small Limons or Limes, and Orenges were brought vs farre vp in 40 the River. Of Palmita trees their are whole grounds or groves, whence they drawasweete Wine and wholfome, by cutting holes into the bodie of the tree, into which a Cane is put, which receineth the fap and conveyes it into gourds. The vulgar may not meddle with this: it takes like white Wine when it comes first ouer, and as many differences are thereof : but will not last about four and twentie houres. Some of them beare Apples almost like Quinces, which the common people will eate. When they make Dullo, the King or some principall person makes a Feast, and having provided three or foure great Gourds, they make an end of all before they part. The Gourds grow like our Pompions, in that manner placed and carried vpon their wals, of vnequall quantities from an Egge to a Bushell, yeelding varietie of houshold Vescill to eate, drinke, wash clothes: the meat is birter and throwne away, which featons the shell so that it must bee 50 feafoned before it is fit for vic. They have Pompions also like ours in nature and vic. They have Cola an Emgreat store of Locust trees, which yeeld clusters of cods, ripe in May; the trees bigge and high, bleme of the of which the younger fort eate. They nane store of Honey; for which they place basketson m \$40, pag. 924 great trees about their houles, made of Reed and Sedge, in which the Bees will come and breed: falfly printed fo many in some trees that to vsafarre off, they seemed as the fruit thereof. In hollow trees alfo are store of Bees. They have one great fort of trees, which on a long stalke yeeldetha great nextpage me and round fruit, with a pleasing pith therein, whereon the Baboones and Monkies seed. Some uen, with dia are fo bigge that ten men can hardly fathome. The Cola is much like our bigger fort of Chefnut, flat on both fides, yet without a hard fhell, the tafte very bitter, yet causing that which is faults inwhich taken immediately after to be very tweet, water tafting like white Wine and Sugar, Tabacco & respect, as also also having thereby an admirable sweetnesse. The elder which want Teeth to chew it have morfor better and ters to bruife it. Fiftie of thefe m prefented to the King would buy a Wife. They are brought

from some other parts. I would have brought some into England, but they would not last. A-

mongst their Plants one is most admurable, a tree or bush commonly growing on the Rivers bank,

refembling much our great Bramble-bushes, only having a little ragged leafe : whereof the centlest stealing touch of a lease " betwixt the finger and Thumbe, would cause the whole " Of this in bough to close vp all his leaves, as fensible of offence; the touch of a sprigge, would cause the East and the whole Tree to that up his leaves. It bare a yellow flowre like our Hedge-roles.

They have many Lions, hardly feene by day, eafily knowne by night, by reason of his Vihers Lions and Iac-

CHAP. 13. S.2. Lions and Iackalls. Ounces and Leopards, Ciuet-cats.

or Fore-runners the lackall, fometimes two or three, which is a little blacke shag-haired beaft. Islie of the bigneffe of a small Spaniell; which when Ecuening comes hunts for his prey, and comming on the foote, followes the fcent with open crie: to which the Lion as Chiefe Hunt. gives diligent erre, following for his advantage. If the lackall fet up his Chafe before the to Lion comes in, he howles out maynly, and then the Lion feifeth on it, making a grumbling Some fay, that

Long comes in, he howles out maying, and then the Lon feller from the Long grunning some way one noise, whiles his Seruant stands by barking (as we not onely heard of the Country people, in he Long the bar might heare our felues riding at Anchor by night in our passing vp the River) when the Lion the regions

hath done, this Attendant feeds on the Relikes.

There are many Ounces and Leopards, the prints of whose feet wee might often see in the ther toile himmouthes of their Dennes or Holes, and many of their skinnes were brought to vs. The Ounce felie. is the more rauenous : I faw a child which the Mother hauing left on a cloth at the doore, whiles Ounce. the fetched water, an Ounce had gotten and being hetly purfued, let fall the childe out of the cloth which he carried away. Many times our Dogge hath beene driven to our Bed-tide by a hole he had thorow our ftraw walls, not daring with any animating to goe forth, till we with 10 Firebrands have scarred away the Ounce. The Civer-cat and the Porcupine, are diligent Purnevors for their Poulterie.

These are night-walkers : By day you may see the Elephants, of which the Countrey peopleare very fearefull: they doe much harme in their Corne and Cotton grounds, going in companies together. They feed amongst the Sedge, halfe their bodies appearing ouer the fame, which yet is higher then a tall man can well reach; they bruife also on trees, whereof you shall finde many in the Woods by them pulled downe of bigge bodies, with their two great Teeth which are not like a Bores turning vpward; but downward, so that with his trunke bending the top, hee hafps ouer his two Teeth and then pule, that either the Tooth or Tree must yeeld; whence it comes that so many rift and broken Teeth, and pieces of Teeth are to bee had. They teeth, fhead not their Teeth as Stagges their Hornes, but by death loofe together themfelues. I did eate of the flesh at Ferambrachouse, who only (that wee knew) had a man which durst kill an Ele-

phant, which with a poyloned Azagay tenne foote long (the head whereof I faw bound up in a cloth with poyfon) he performed, Realing into the Reeds behind the Elephant feeding, till hee might thrust his Iauelin into his bodie, there leaving it and fleeing away thorow the Reedes: the Poyton killing the beaft, the people about from Trees watch, and when hee fals come and cut away the inflamed flesh, eating the rest. It feemed to mee good and fauourie meate. Thus had he killed so many as he shewed me tayles hanged up. The people else-where seeme very fearefull of them, and yet they feemed as fearefull as a Forrest Stagge going from vs (which aduentured on them as wee met them) with a fwifter pace then an able man can runne. One wee shot 40 three times and loft him; but his Teeth were after brought vs to fell by those which had found him dead. There are wild Buls, and huge wilde Boares, of a darke blue colour, armed with large tuskes, and very bold; walking from vs with his tayle vpright in a scornfull manner. There are great Antelopes, Deere of all forts, and Beafts viknowne. They brought vs ftrange Hides,

among it which, one fourteene foot long, dunne, and streaked with white. Their Baboones & Monkeyes may deferue mention: they go in Herds, the Monkeyes alwayes Baboones and by themselves, as the Baboones also; and aswell within the River Hands to which they swim, Monkeyes. contrary to some mens conceit; I had a Monkey which both swamme and dived often to escape He told me, he

from him which purfued him. The Baboones goe three or foure thousand in a Herd, marching in neuer saw ranke, fome of the greater being Leaders (their greater are as bigge as Lions) the smaller fol-then of them 10 lowing : euer and anon a great one as a Commander; inferted : the Females carrie their young their height vnder their bellies, and if they have two, the other is carried above. In the Reare comes a great (danding vp) company of the bigger fort, as a Guard against Pursuers. Thus doe they march along and are very bold. And as we passe in the River, when we come neere their troopes, they will get up into the Trees, and stand in gaze upon vs; and in a kind of cholericke humour, the great ones will shake the Trees, and with their hands clatter the boughes, with greater strength then a man is able; barking and making a noyleat vs, as much offended; and fo following vs, in the night when We ride at Anchor, take up their flands on the Mountayne tops or trees aboue vs, where wee might heare their government. For often in the night, you shall heare many voyces together,

when instantly one great voyce exalts it selfe, and that noyse is all husht; that we were wont to 60 fay, Master Constable speakes. On shoare when we suddenly meet with these troopes, the great ones will come forward and feeme to grinne in our faces, flying on the first offer of a Game. One of our people killed one with a Peece, but before the Boate could get afnoare, the others had gotten it vp, and carried it away. The Countrey people will eat them heartily. We have feene in Defert haunts of theirs, Trees and Plants wound and wrought together in that artificiall

Q999999 2

he will not fur-

Cinetecar and

Raboones dancing Schoolemanner, thickly folded ouer head to keepe away the Sunne, and the ground fo fmooth and bear ren below, as might appeare an excellent Arbour which place they have only vied and kept for their Dancing and Disport. No man living which should see the place, and not know of the perpersons, would conceine otherwise of it, then of Mans handie-worke (which wee knew icould not bee.)

Vnicornes.

We enquired about in the Countrey if they had any knowledge of the Unicorneg and they have told me that higher within the Landiis a beaft which hath one horne only in his fore-head but describe him to be of the colour and bignesse of a vallow Deere, and the home to be about the length of their arme, and no otherwite; not like that which we have deteribed, of which I doubt. whether there be any fuch.

Land Fowle. " Effriches & Emes vie fan-

For their Land Fowle, we neuer faw any * Eftriches, nor had any of their Feathers brought vs by the people. The greatest we saw is a Stalker, whose long legges and necke makes him flanding vpright to be taller then a man; his body is in substance more then an indifferent Lambe. Some of his Feathers are worne and well efteemed here at home. The next is a wate, which makes great novie when he flyeth; they doe much ipoyles on their Rice grounds: they are of great stature, good food, carrying a beautifull shew on the crowne with a faire tust. There is infinite flore of those which we call Guinnie-honnes, as bigge and beautifull as our Pheasant, his Feathers layd ouer him like eyes : wee have killed eight of them at alhoot, excellent meate. Their Partridges are of darke teathers, and are all over the inhabited parts, remayning necretheir houses. The plentie of these and the former, shew that they have no Foxes : their keeping to 20 neere the houses, is to presente them from the Baboones and Monkeyes which are no night-walkers, and frequent not frequented places by day.

There are store of Quailes as bigge as Woodcockes; and of Pidgeons, of which I have killed with my Scone-bow, twenty in two houres. There are Parats, but none good but the dun with the Red tayle; of Paralises there are very faire, some which come to perfection. Of small Birds

are many pleasing both the Eye and Eare.

One frange Bird there is which hath no legges, but two firings by which he hangs with Hanging Bird. his head downe-wards, resembling a dead leafe hanging on the tree, and is directly of that colour, so that except hee light, you can hardly discouer him. And hee seemes to take pleafure to deceiue our Eyes, hanging wondrous fleadie without motion, till you bee neere 10 A Bird with the touching, Another ftrange Bird there is , which flyeth with foure wings : wee fee him not foure wings. all the day, but an houre before night. His foremost wings are largest; the other two area

No trees like

prettie distance backward ; his bodie is borne vp as betwixt foure. It is remarkable, how Nature hath taught them to fecure their Nests from Baboones and Monkeyes , the professed Enemies of Fowles. In their varietie of trees, there is none that I can call by an English name, as beeing of any of our kinds; but one there is full of prickles in the bodie and boughes; many of which grow on the River bankes, hanging their tops over the wa-Cunning buil. ter. On these trees, and on the water-shading side doe these Birds breed, winding their Nests with a hollow necke made of Reedes and Seige, fo that the whole Neaft hangs like a Bottle faftned by the necke; in some places so thicke that that side of the tree seemes coursed with 48

The Parrat speedes not so well, making his Neast on the out-most smallest twigge of a tree on the Land, winding it about to that it will not beare that bodie, whose wit seeing the young growne (for he can ouer-looke) teacheth him to fit faft on his hinder-feet, and taking the bough as neere the Nealt as he dares, shakes it in that manner with his hands, that the young fall out for his share. Other Birds breed in holes, made in the ouer-hanging bankes of the Ruer:to escape both those beafts and the Snakes.

There are Hawker, one fort as large as our Ger-falcon, which (the people say) will kill of themselues a Decre, seizing on his head, hanging fast and beating with his wings till the Detre faints, fals to his prey. There are small bastard Eagles, Buzzards, some with skinnes smelling to like the Crocodile. These are meanes to the people to finde out Elephants, or other beafts dead, which become often sharers with these Sharkes. They have no Ginnes nor Devices to take Fonk, but when the King meanes to make a Feast, the people are all summoned, and placed in several fit distances, so that the Ginnie-honnes and Partridges are pursued without rest, till wearinesse deliuer them to their Enemies hands, and they to the King.

CHAP. XIIII.

A Letter contayning the admirable escape and glorious Victorie of NICHO LAS * ROBERTS Mafter, TRISTRAM STEVENS his Mate, and ROBERT SVCKSBICH Boatfon of a Ship of Doner, taken by Algier Pyrates: which three men being carryed as Slaves by cleven Turkes in the same Ship, partly killed, and partly fold them all, and returned free and fafe home into

England.

outs you. Ferfi, ten leagues to be Southward of the North Cope, we never chiefed by this with the former, and at Turkith man of Warre of four and thirtie Pieces of Ordanace, and deing not four the religions of the thirty of the control of the contro from the Boare, it pleased God wee recovered it before hee could felch us up : yet bee Sentos, and the was someere to us before bee left us, that he was within shot of us, and seeing that we were bont to runne Ichitis & some ashoare : rather then to come into his hands, bee espied ten or twelne Boates under the lle of Dones. Fi others, and lo alboars: rather then to come ento us means, nee sprea ten or twente Dones vanue vice the y Dones of to the endef for men, where wee were chafed in, and left vo, and per on the Boate full of final Shot; and some of to the Boate, as them het sook, and some or amay, and some het chased also are upon the Iland; and there hee landed Appendix to his men and tooke them all away, to the number of fine and fiftie persons, and one killed. So there the first Tome; beskept us the space of foure dayes: at length away hee goes, and the next day wee finding the winds being such Refaire, came out and went along the Spoare within Musket Shot all the way, betwint that and the lations as I had

At length wee espied this Sayle comming out of the Sea, and came directly in with the Iles of Bayone, but later come and wee being so neere the shoare did not greatly feare, because wee thought what ener he was, wee should into my hands. get the boare before him. At last hee comming something neere to us, wee saw it was no great Sayle, * Fore-foot is get to to wave of our wind. At use, or common joinst in the state of t doe, whether they would stand by mee and shew themselves like men, and that it might never bee said, one so much a that wee fould runne away from him, being not much bigger then wee, although hee had as many more weather theo. Ordnance as wee. They answered all with one consent, that they would line and dye with mee : whereupon ther, that shee Oranasce as week. 10er anjuverea as who we conjum; tous took wount the sound is not more: who everyone will go a head our Boate flanding upon the upper Decke, wee put her ower-board and first our flutes; and by that time of the other, it her was come within flow of vs: prefently wee fired a Piece, and flow crosse his Eore-foote * to see what is then called bee was, and feeing bee would not firike, wee knew then that bee was a Turkish man of Warre. And the Fore-foot: presently weeshor two more, and as soone as they were off, hee held up his Sprit-sayle in the * Clewline, so that it im-40 and shot two at Us.

Then wee having no Portes right aft, were forced to bring our Ship opon a winde, to bring our Pieces another Ships another Ships to beare upon hims. At length be came so neere that bee hald us: I being upon the Poope, they let size we their small shot so fast, that there was no staying. For at last, as I was going oft, I beard the Captapne. "Clewline, is bid them flay their hands. With that I flayed and talked with him, and the Captayne in English had mee to the top topbid them stay their hands. With that I stayed and sauged with our on the company on England and were gallant and street my Top-sayle, and hee would doe me no hart: and I seeing what they were, told him that they were sprittingly, hat Dogges, and that I would not frike nor trust him, but hee should come abourd and frike it himselfes which the They bearing mee fay fo, let five all their small Shot at me, and shot the Ropes a funder besides, and yet it Clew garnet is pleased God not hurt me; so being upon our weather quarter, wee freed our quarter Piece, and had our to the mayn-Piece baled in ready to put at that Port whiles that was a lading againe: but at some as that Piece was syle; the Clew is the loner shot off the bald up his Sprit-sayle, and here up his Helme, of fired his two chac'd Pieces, and came with all comer other 30 Sayles to top abourd of us, and carryed oner our ship: and shee being something tender sided, and our Ports sayle where the being all open, our Lee * Ports were all under mater, and our Chifts and things that were between our tacker & theats Deckes did swimme, and the Piece of Ordnance that was hald in, got loofe and fell to Leeward, like to ate made fall a carrie out the side and all. At which mischance our men being much discomsted, they tooke our Ship; net, a rope fast And Richard White, which all this while was in company with vis, and fo neere when wee began : that to the Clew the Shot flew over him : in the time that wee strone with him hee got into Bayonc.

And they put all abourd the man of Warre, and fo wee put to Sea, and our Ship after us as fast as free in a blocke to could, being hardly able to beare any sayle. Tet that night being Munday night, and the foure and twenthe middle of
the vare, to tieth of March, it prooned faire weather, and they began to rifle vs, and the next day by two of the clocke which it hales in the after-noone, they had taken out as much things as possible could bee spared, leaving such things as up the Clew, who after noune, neer to me to come an immer to make the contained for more to come a - &c.

Acception to the contraine of per Sally: and then the Captague fent for mee to come a - &c.

Lee, is that be ordown owne Ship. Where I was no sooner comme, but bee cansed three men to take mee, and lay me which to oppose ficto the winde : chac't Pieces, are those which lie right forward, or right aft-ward on ; the Decke is the floore of Planks on which is the Ordnance placed.

* Thefe :hree men ferued their Apprentifhips at Do. wer,but were Westerne men borne : the Mafter in Cornwall the other two in Denenfaire. I have Associated Oning Friend, I basse received your Letter, &c. I'm desire to base the whole prace-tion of our sufferinates V rayes, yas fortunates to cr, who are beere to relate what the persising sill of the process of added this to

eyon my belly upon the Deckes, and two of them to lye upon my legges, and one to fit on my necke, and he felfe : fo there were no more of us but my felfe, and my Mate, and the Boat fon ; and there were else.

n of them. They presently made sayle and went away, and the man of Warre stayed there behind. Being parted 20 from the man of Warre, wee agreed together to fee if it ; leafed God to worke some meanes for our delucrie : for our vlage was such aboord the man of Warre, that wee feared it would be wor fe if they sot ne where they would have us; and therefore did resolve by Gods helpe, either to quite our selves of it, or to end our milery : and paffing the time from Tuefday to Thursday in this forrowfull manner, in that time wee did denife the best meanes that God did enable us ; which was, that when it did please God to send us a cale of winds to undergoe our businesse withall, that they should alwayes have each of them a Wedge in their pockets, to barre fast the Cabbin doore where the Weapons were, because then two did alwayes fleere balfe the Night. But they would never suffer mee so much as to come into the Steeredge, (for they were suspicious of us) and would not suffer us to have a Knife; or if wee had at any time beene between the Deckes, they would presently have searcht the Ship from one end to the other, to see if they could finde a- 20 ny thing that wee had layed up. But I alwayes had them have a care that they should lay up nothing, but onely take notice where it lay; For there was nothing to trust to, but onely two Pompe-brakes, and they

Cane one peece of Ore that lay upon the Poupe: for they would not leave fo much at a Hatchet, but at foone as they had done with it, would fir aight carrie it into the Cabbin againe.

Thurfday night being come, it pleafed God to fend vs durtie weather; but wee not suffecting that wee Should have an opportunitie so soone, they were unprovided of their Wedges in their pockets. And at last there erose a great sust of winde out of the North-west, and yet was neither of our mens turnes to bee at the Helme, which made us doubtfull whether wee might gue the enterprise or no. At last, the winde did increase so much, that I did intreat the Captagne that one of our men might goe to the Helme, 40 because I told bim: I thought they could better " Conne the Ship afore the Sea then his men could, the Shipsis the and hee was very willing that beeshould. So the Boates man being neerest to it, stept unto the fleeredge and tooke the Helme, and hee that was at the Helme before : fate downe in the steeredge beside him. and baled the Steeredge doore too, and made it fast in the in-side. Now there were source of them Conducere, to upon the Decke with us, the Captayne and three more, and foure in the Cabbin abaft by the Weapons, and two betwire the Deckes, and one on the Steeredge. So walking upon the Decke with them, at *Air and abalt last wee saw our opportunitie that all the Turkes were abast * v., and wee by the Maine-mass.

food alwayes an end in the Pompes without suspecion of any of them. Other thing there was not any,

I tooke my Coate and beauch it from mee for a figure to him, and fo wee tooke the two Pompe-brakes and runne on upon them, and hee with one blow, and I with another killed the Captayne out-right, and the rest were not long a diffatching : onely one that got the Poupe, but hee was not long there, for meeses 30 him downe ; yet bee got away from vs little better then dead. Now for the Boat fon that was in the Steeredge, when the word was ginen (which was God and Saint George) putting his foot against the Steeredge doore, hinking it would flye open, the Turke had made it so safe that it would not : and the Turke was so huse with him to get it from him. And in the meane time came one of the Turkes that was betwirt the Deckes, and opened the Cabbin doore where the weapons were, and one of them with a Cutlaxe ranne him into the fide, and bore him against the Steeredge doore, and meeting with two ribbes did not goe cleane through his body. Hee feeing they were come all upon him, did frine to get the Steeredge doors open, and at last did, but with great bur: having fixe or fewen bleeding wounds upon him : and the doore being open, the Turkes durft not for all their Wespons admentare to come voon the Decke. But wee being in the heate of bloud, affastd & twice to get the Steeredge from them, but could not; for they ranne vi through the cloathes but did not burt vs. Seeing that would not premayle, wee got a Bucket of water to put the Candle out that was in the Bitakell, which they perceining : tooke it away and carried it into the Cabbin, and lishted two more.

himselfe with a Rope did give me so many blowes, that I did intrest him: if ever bee came of a Woman see himselfe with a work and great are jo man, yet to vie mee like a Dogge, but rather that bee sould heave me over-board: then to put me to that penure to vie meeting a Dogg, some againe, after that hee had vied his pleasure to me; Thou Dog, if I dee finde any thing more then thou hast confest to mee, I will give thee a hundred times as much, and when I have done thing must even soon any solar sing mee aboord of our Ship: and foure of our Companie and leuen Turkes, be bad vs stay sill wee heard further from him. At last, st was accorded among them who should goe our Captagne to carry vs for Sally; and that was a Hamburger a Renegado, one that could freake very good English. As some as my Mate understood that hee was to goe our Captayne, bee did sorres bim upon his kneces that he might goe with him, because hee did alwayes desire that bee might goewah mee where soener I went: and one of the Mootes seeing of him intreating so hard to goe with him, saw him two or three blowes, and had him get him downe into the hold againe. But the Captayne haning lone. thing more commiseration on him then the other, game him his Plate, and had him goe into the Boate. for hee flowld goe with him. And they having a Wisch abourd, told him: that hee found take but three that could due their labour well, and fend the rest abourd the man of Warre, and that hee found have an effeciall care to keepe the Weapons from vs; and so comming abourd brought my Mas with him, and sent three of them away of our company, and brought three Turkes more beside him

and three Chris

uen of them.

To Cuane

fame with

direct.

ha:hrelation from any part of the Ship to things done or placed thence to the Sternward.

Then they began to light their Matches to Shoot at vs, which as soone as wee perceined, wee got our Canftaine Capftone Barres, and made fast the doore, and one of the rough trees crosse all the Bulke head. This be-barres are small Captione Dates, we tooke the menthat were dead: and layed them croffe the fight of the fleeredge to keepe them pieces of timtion light of vs, and then tooks one of our Hatches and opened it, and went downe betwire the Deckes berput thofrom 18 we could find any there. At last, it being very darke, I felt where there was one lay under a row the barrell to see if we could find any there. At this, is oring very sunter, but the into his side as farre as it would staine, by oce, and be crying out, my Mate came, thinking to strike bim, and strooke mee upon the hand, which did which they one oreat burt; for after that, I had but little vie of it when it was cold. But to proceed, that man wee turne it about. mag great bust 1 for affet 10m1, 1 on an one titles ye go you was a sever I did but touch bis clother. They co it the glade, and leftung for more, I happened with another, which as fome as ever I did but touch bis clother. They co it the 10 throat his Knife as me, and cut me croff the thumbe, and remove it into my hand a little way, and fo go of which is to weigh anchors, and the several control of the throat of the they would come all diverse throat year. We will be a weight anchors, they are the control of the throat of the th thrust his Anical me, and more. Then fearing lest they would come all downe upon us, we went up to heave any and lated our Hatches, and tooke the other rough tree, " and made them all fast. Then wee cut our thing of maine Hall-yards, and let our Main-fayle runne downe to keepe them from light of us when it was day: weight. mane that Jawas and the bings fast, it was light day, and it was betwire twelve and one when we began. *Roofe trees and suff as we had made all things fast, it was left in there is then it was day, we durif not come upon the Decke for feare of their Maskets, but went continually it light wood. without boord : yet they feat twice at me upon the Poupe, ont of the Forecastile through the Main-sayle; that goe from

and get, I thanke God, burt me not. And thus we continued from Thursday night till it was Saturday the Half-decke merning: and I ask t them if they would steere in for the shoare, and same their lines; or else they should to the Forepresently die. They replied, they would not. Then we having an old Axe, I was minded to cut a bale in castle, and are 20 mm Bowe above the lower Decke; and then to open a scuttle, and let them come up (and so were would tobere vy the have dispatchs them as fast as they had come) and then to have layd her by the Lee, to have stops it a- But to exsame. When they (aw that was my refolution, and that wee had made a beginning, hee told mee that was pound all the the chiefe of them, that if I would saue their lines they would doe what I would have them. I had Mariners the chiefe of them, that if I would faile their times they would new would review them. I dail termes in this them heare up the Helme, which they did, and gaue mee a Compass out, and I set them their course to Letter would

At last, I bad them give mee their Mushets out, and hee sware by the Sunne, that they had beaued longer then them ouer-board (and so they bad) and then I bad them give mee their meapons. They did beginne to the Text, feare, lest when we had got them, that wee would have killed them; and fell downe on their knees, and adentreate that I would faue their lines, and that they were forry for what they had done; thinking that to they had killed bim that was in the fleeredge with them, because they never beard bim fleake. all the time (and Indeed, be could not helpe himselfe but as he was lefted by vs) I promised them, that I would not hort them, and then they cause me their weapons, and feight us what we would have. So by twelve of the clocke that day we made the Rocke: and fearing to beare in with it, for feare of Men of warre, we held in two or three leagues to the Northward of it. Seeing a great Towne by the waters fide, we were in hope The Rocks a to get a Boat aboord before night; and comming with it, we went as never to it as we could, and lay by the lee, and put out a weafe, and finged there three boures, and no Boat would come to vis.

Then night comming on, we got our tackes aboord, and steered away for the Rocke againe, and the Sea towards wind being at North-west, we were searefull to bale off farre from the shoare for feare of Men of warre; Lisban. but steered directly for the Rocke, and went not above halfe a mile without it, because the wind was

40 large enough; and as some as we were shot to the South-ward of the Rocke, in a dye of raine the wind came to the West South-west, and we running that way in hope to carrie it away, the wind Southwarded fill sill we had brought our selmes so neere, that we had no roome to beare up, and baning no Afterlatle to make our (bip flar, were forst (being but we two) to put our Anchor from the Bowe, and to breake open a Scuttle, and goe downe and vered to a whole Cable, and brought up the ship, and went up and tooke in our Sayles, and got another Anchor from the Bowe, and made three or foure of the Turkes sleere the Cable to vs. This was about twelve of the clocke in the night, and when the day came on the weather did beginne to encrease much, and the Sea was much growne, being so neere the shoare as wee were, that we were faine to cut our Masts by the board, and being not able to doe it of our selines (being but two of vs. and ouer-watcht for want of fleepe; (for from Thursday night till Sunday night, we never 50 tooke winke of fleepe) I went to the Cabbin doore, and had them come to helpe vs. They told mee they would come, but made no great hafte; for they did feare that we would have killed them. At last perceining that I was very angrie with them, as I was cutting at our Maine-mast, and my Mate at the Fore-mast, one of them came up, and fell downe on his knees and kist me by the foot, and begged of mee. that I would not kill him, and I told him that I would doe none of them any hurt, but they should come and being us worke, and bee went and told his conforts what I had faid. So up they came all upon the Decke, and enery one of them one after another same and kist vs by the feet, as well hee that lay burt, as us: and then we cause them the Axes to cut the Masts, but wee kept the weapons, and when our Mayne-mast and Fore-mast were cut away, the ship did ride pretie easie, and then wee went to prayer, the Turkes sitting with us: and I having no more Bookes lest but a little Prayer-booke in my Pocket, one of the Turkes went to his Bagge and fetcht mine owne Bible, and brought it to me: faring, Mafter bere is a bigger Booke for you.

After Prayer, we did cate and drinke together, and were as though we had beene altogether conforts: thre we ridde from twelve of the clocke at night, till two of the clocke in the after noone the next day. and all this time there came not a Boat to us, yet wee were but three miles from Cast Cales, wee were not

halfe a mile from the Point, which if we could have weathered, ne might have gene into Lisbon wither halfe amue jour was not Gods will that is should be so. Sunday being the seventh day after we were taken any safe, out is wan not come with our sprit-safe and spritsafe-topsafe wee ranne min a flat place, being m we cut our cabies, and who was proboule) and so, some by one meanes, and some by another, we got ashoare: but we did not suffer one of the Turkes to goe till we were all afteare, and then wee went to a little Village halfe a milefrom the place Tulkes to got the were all quarte, and then we have a sufficient to the proposed (for not a man from the place where we canned all the Tulkes to be proposed (for not a man canned we waters fide all this time) and forwe or three of the men of the Fillage near with vise Catl Cales, and there the Turkes were put in prison, and we were very well vsed, and they that were hart were dreft, and there ine I Utilics were pre ... project, and had a Chirurgeon to looke to wifor the space of two dayes, till we had a little refresh coar scines, and then to a Boat provided for vs, and the Turkes to carrie vs to Lisboa, where after examination but of ve and them, the Gonernours gave them freely to vs, and told us we did deferne a great deale more.

a toem, the Continuers game to me proceedings, and no more but what is truth as to the differs to be applanded of men, but that who former shall beere this discourse, may not think to the to the supplanded of the Lord hat done it: while that of our owne power we could doe this, but that it is the hand of the Lord hat done it: while Lord. grant that I and euery of us may never be unmindfull of that the Lard hath done for us. Amen.

This Letter was written to Master sohn Moulton, to whom also he wrote another, which I

haue, demanding his aduice about that which feemed to mee a firange immanitie (that I synot inhumanitie and vnchristianitie alone) of men; as the other was the vnspeakable enterand bountie of God: namely, that the owners of the ship so taken (being also the Masters kinst the men) demanded, and by Law threatned to wring from him part of the Moneyes which they made by fale of the Turkes at Lifton; where yet they were not in their poffellion, but as the Kines flanes; and the Kings Officers (for encouragement of others in like case) gaue them that money as Almes, howfoeuer it was reckoned also as their just price. Neither would they give them wages, which yet demanded this money; as if their eye had beene enill because Gut was good and gracious, like Ionas in his mad anger for the Ninimites spared. But I hope they here ter bethought them afterwards, or elfe I would here name them to their euerlasting reproach: which I now forbeare, as David did Shimeis punishment, in regard of so great and present an

escape, victorie, triumph, which even then had happened.

A Preface to the enfuing Treatife, Supr.L8.6-c.

H (ma bomini

A Nd because these Algiet Pirats have brought vs into the thoughts of Turkish power, the rather observing that last Turkish businesse, rather then Christian charities and of Turkie we have delinered already diners things remarkable; yet having fince met with a piece of worth, I thought good alfore communicate it unto thee. It is a Royall present worth the receiving: namely, to set thee in possession, and make thee Master of the Grand Signiors Serraglio : a sight butherto probibited, in manner, to Chriitian eyes. I doe not promise thee the stones and edifices, but a securer and quieter Title (for how lately bath the Master beene dispossessed of them and his life together, that I mention not the instabilitie of the present, who once before held, and after was bolden of the same?) Here thou hast the Rarities of that Great Palace for the Matter and Arte, with the representation of the Turkish Court; the Rues prephane and demont, (olemne and primate of the Grand Signior and all bis Grandes : the Sultanas, the 40 Women and Virgins, the Sonnes and Dangbiers Royall, the Great Officers of State, and of the Honfbold, their Courts, their admirable Discipline, with other Observations such as I thinke for a great part of them) have not yet seene the publike light in any Language. These hath Master Robert Withers solletted: after his ten yeeres observation at Constantinople, where he was educated by the care and coff that late Honourable Embassadour from his Maiestie, Sir Paul Pindar, and well instructed by Tutkilh Schoolemasters in the Language, and admitted also to further fight of their venholy Holses then is vinall. But why doe I bold thee longer from the Author himselfe; yea, from this promised Serragio?

CHAP. XV. The Grand Signiors Serraglio: written by Master ROBERT WITHERS.

ò. I. Description of the place, partitions, and manifold conveniences.



He Serraglio wherein the Grand Signior dwelleth, with all his Court of Servants, is wonderfully well fituated; being built directly in that place where Bizzaflood, vpon a great point of the Mayne, which looketh towards the mouth 60 of the Blacke Sea, and is in forme triangle; two fides whereof are circumpaffed with Mare Egenne, and the third ionneth to the rest of the Citie of Constantirople; It is enclosed with a very high and strong wall, upon which there are diners Watch-towers, and is by computation, about three stalian miles in compasse. It hath maners water towers, and by the come of which open towards the Sea fide, and the rest into the Cirie; but the chie-Gares. my Gates, which indeed is a very flately one) is one of those towards the Citie, and by it every one goeth in and out daily: the others being kept finit till fuch times as the King, or fome of the principall Officers of the Serraglio final cause any of them to bee opened, either for their pleature to fit by the Sca fide: where they have a very dainty profpect, and may behold the fhirs jayling to and fro) or for any other occasion: likewife, if any other of the Land-gates be opened, it is either when the King sendeth privatly to put some Great man to death, or for the execution of fome other fecret buinnesse; but they are all locked fast in the night againe.

The aforefaid chiefe and common Gate, is in the day time guarded by a great companie of Ca- Chiefe Gate. sockers, which change their warch by carnes; and in the night likewife by others; all which posences, which change their water by taking and a loss ages theware by orders and which Capachee Balbees being fixe in Capachee Banumber, are bound that every weeke one of them he within the Serraglio, for the fecuritie and fleet, fixe. fafeguard of the same. And without the Gate, about ten or twelve paces off, there stands a little Houte made of boords, vpon wheeles, in which every night a Companie of Innicaries doe Watch house watch, who vpon any occasion are ready to awake those within , and to give them notice of whatfoeuer fudden accident may happen without.

It is also well guarded, by the Scande, in the night, for in the Watch-towers which are voon the wall there lies divers Agiamoglant, which are to watch , and fee that none come neere; Agiamoglant, and left any shipping should dare to attempt some mischiefe, they have Ordnance ready char- Ordnance. ged, and the Gunners lying hard by them.

In this Serraglio there are many flately Roomes, being appropriated to the feafons of the Serroomes yeere; the greatest part whereof are built woon plaine ground, some woon the hills which are fixed to the there; and tome also youn the Sea fide, which are called Kiests, that is, Roomes of faire prospect, Kiests or Bane or (as we terme them) banquetting Houses , into which the King oftentimes goeth alone, but querting

most commonly with his Concubines, for his recreation, There is among it the aforeiaid Roomes, the Chamber into which the Grand Signier repai. Chamber of reth, when he is to gue audience to Ambassadors; to the Balbanes on the dayes of publique Di. Audience. seen, and to those who being to depart vpon any weighty service or employment, are to take their leave of him; as also to such as are returned from their places of government and charge which was before given vnto them: This Roome standeth in a fine little Court adorned with many very delicate Fountaines, and hath within it a Sofa spread with very sumptuous Carpets Sofa spread of Gold, and of crimton Veluet embroydered with very could Pearles, vpon which the Grand Signior fitteth; and about the Chamber in flead of hangings, the walls are covered with very fine white frones, which having divers forts of leaves and flowers artificially wrought voon Leaves and

rich Persian Carpets of Silke and Gold. There are belonging to the faid Roomes and Lodgings of the King very faire Gardens of all Gardens. the forts of Flowers and Fruits that are to bee found in those parts; with many very pleasant Walkes, encloted with high Cypreffe trees on each fide; and Fountaines in fuch abundance that Gypreffeal nost in every Walke there are some, such great delight doth the Grand Signior, and all Twiest

in generali take in them.

Besides the atorelaid Roomes (which are very many and serue onely for the Kings owne person) there is also the womens lodging, which is in a manner like a Nunnerie, wherein the Womens Lod-Queene, the other Sultanaes, and all the Kings women and flaues doe dwell: and it hath within ging. it all the commoditie that may be, of Bed-chambers, Dining-roomes, Withdrawing-roomes, Bagnoes, and all other kinds of building, necessarie for the vie and seruice of the women which

There are likewise divers Roomes and Lodgings built apart from all those afore-said, which Roomes for ferue both for the principall Officers, those of a meane degree, and also for the baseit fort; and Officers. are to well furnished, that not any wanteth what somer is fit and necessary. Amongst which Two larges there are two Mrge buildings; one of which is the Hazineb or private Treasurie, and the other the Irealurie the Kines Wardrobe. Thele are two very handlome buildings, and fecure, by reason of the Wardrobe, thicknesse of their walls, and strong Iron windowes, and have each of them an Iron doore, both which are alwaies kept that, and that of the Hazaneh lealed with the Kings Seale.

In the faid Serraglio there are Roomes for prayer, Bagnoes, Schooles, Buttries, Kitchins, Stil- Roomes for latories, swimming places, places to runne Hories in, places to wrestle, Buts to shoot at , and so many other conclude, all the commoditie that may be had in a Princes Palace for things of that nature.

At the first entrance into the Serraglio, there is a very large and stately Gate, in the Porch First Gate. whereof, there is alwaies a Guard of about fiftie men with their weapons by them; as Peeces, Porch and Bowes, and Swords : and having passed this Gate (through the which the Bashawes, and other Guard. Great men may ride on horfe-backe) there is a very Spacious Court-yard about a quarter of an Great Courts Italian mile in length, and almost as much in bredth; and on the left hand of the Court neere

them, doe make a glorious thew. There is also a little Roome adjoyning vnto it, the whole in-Flowers; conthem, doe make a glorious in: W. Frere is and a fittle Roome activiting who it, the whole in-

vato the gate there is a place to shelter the people and horses in raynie weather; and on the right Hofoirall with hand there is an Holpital for fuch as fal fick in the Serraglio in which there are al things necessary and it is kept by an Enunch, who hath many feruants under him to attend upon the difeafed And likewife on the other fide on the left hand, there is a very large place where they keepe Timber and Cares, and fuch like things, to have them neere hand for the vie and feruice of the Serraelia. ouer which there is a great Hall, where are hanged up many Weapons of Antiquity, as Cimi. tars. Iauclins, Bowes, Head-perces, Gauntlets, &c. which they keepe to lend the Souldiers and others, for to accompany the Grand Signior, or the Chiefe Vizier, when they make any for

lemne entry into the Citie of Conftantinople,

of any Ambaffador, to kille the Grand Signiors hand.

Porch and

And having passed through the aforesaid Court, their is a second gate (at which the Bashames In alight) somewhat lesse then the former, but more faire and coffly; vnder which there is also stately Porch, where there is likewise a guard of Capachees, prouided with weapons as they are guard. _____ fractly Forch, where there is incomine a guard or Capacacac, prounded with weapons as they are Leffe Court, of at the first gate; and then there is another Court, leffe then the former, but farre more bourfull. greater beauty by reason of the delicate Fountaynes, and walkes enclosed with Cipresse Trees, and the fine greene graffe plots in which the Gazelli doe feed and bring forth young; infomuch, as it is anexceeding pleatant place; and in this Court (the Grand Signer only excepted) every one must one on foot : On both fides of the faid Gate, there is an open Gallerie under fet with very fatele Pillars, without the which the Chianfles, the lanizaries, and the Spabers, doe vie to fland ill along in rankes very wel apparelled, at fuch times as there is a great Dinos held for the commine

Galleric.

In the fiid Court on the right hand are all the Kitchins, beeing in number nine, all which have their Larders , and feuerall Officers for their feruice. The first, and greatest is the Kings: The second, the Queenes; The third, the Sultanaes; The fourth, the Capi Ashan The fift , for the Dinan ; The fixt, for the Agbaes , the Kings Gentlemen; The feuenth, for the meaner fort of feruants; The eighth, for the women; The minth, for the vnder Officers of the Dinan, and fuch as attend there to doe what belongeth vnto them in their feueral callings. And on the left fide of the Court, there is the Kings Stable of about thirtie, or thirtie five very braue Horfes, which his Highnesse keepeth for his exercise, when he pleaseth to runne or sport Horses Furni- with his Gentlemen the Aghaes in the Serraglio : ouer which Stable there is a row of Roomes. wherein is kept all the Furniture of the Horles, the which I having feene I can affirme, that they to are of an extraordinary value; for, the Bridles, Pettoralls, and Cruppers, are fee to thicke with

Iewels of divers forts, that the beholders are amazed to fee them, they doe fo farre exceedall imagination. Officers of the Neere adiopning to the faid Stable, are certayne buildings for the feruice of the Officers of the Dinan; and having paffed two thirds of the Court, there is the Roome wherein the Dinan is kept; vnto which joyneth the Hazineb, called the outward Hazineb, the which the Dinas being ended, is fealed with the chiefe Viziers Scale : And even with the Dimer but somewhat behind it towards the left hand, is the Gate which leadeth into the womens Lodgings, called the

Dinan-Disan-roome-Outward Has

and guard of blacke Eunu-Third for Kings) gate. Who may en-

Queenes gate Queenes gate, which is kept and guarded by a company of blacke Eunuches. The aforefaid Court endeth at a third Gate , called the Kings Gate which leadeth into the 40 Roomes and Lodgings kept apart for himfelfe, and such Gentlemen as attend vpon him continually; neither may any one enter therein, but by an absolute leave from the Grand Signing (speaking of men of great qualitie) but such as are belonging to the Butterie or Kitchin, and Philicians, Caters and Sewers, may goe in and out with leave only of the Capi Agha, who is the ter. Capi Atla, chief Chiefe Chamberlaine of the Serragile, and to him is committed the keeping of that Gate; and Chamberlaine. he is alwayes at hand (by real on his Lodging is neere) with a Company of white Eunakos a Chamberlaine. bout him like himselfe. So that, what is reported of things within this Gate, is for the most White Eurupart by relation; for, either one may not fee them, or if hee doe fee them, it must bee when the King is ablent; and hee must bee brought in by some man of qualitie and command, by one of the Gates at the Sea fide: the which also cannot be obtayned but with great difficultie, and some 50 charge too, for a gratification to the guide; they having not onely great gespect to their Kings person, but also to his roomes in his absence. And having passed the third Gate (the which bath also a very faire Porch) immediatly is

Audience Chamber.

feene the aforefaid Roome appointed for publique audience; into which the Grand Signior repaireth to give audience to Ambassadors, and to the Bashaws: and there is also another very faire Court, paued with very fine Marble wrought with Mosaicall worke, wherein there are many delicate Fountaines, and fumptuous Buildings on all fides, in which (commonly) the King vfeth to eate, and passe the time in some recreation. It happened, that I taking hold of a fit time, the King being abroad a hunting, through the

The Authors Serraglia

Summer

great friendship which was twixt my selfe and the Kabijah of the Buflangi Balbee ; had the op- 60 portunitie (he being my guide) to goe into the Serraglio, entring in at a Gate by the Sea fide; where he shewed me many of the Kings backward roomes, divers Bagnoes, and many other very curious and delightfull things, both for the excellencie of their gilding, and the abundance of Fountaynes that were in them. In particular, I law a row of Sommer Roomes built upon the

CHAP. 15. S. 2. Great Turkes Bed-chamber and Hall. Divan dayes and Officers. 1582

rop of a little Hill, fo well contriued with Hals and Chambers, and fo pleafantly feated and richly furnified, that it might very well be the Habitation of fogreat a Prince, Amongst which Hall. there was a Hall that was open towards the East, but under-fet with very faire Pillars, which there was a rant an artificial foure square Lake (which they call Hamasz) proceeding from a. Lake, bout thirtie Fountaynes: which were built upon a kind of Terrale or high foundation of very fine Terrale. Marble, which compassed the said Lake, so the water rame from the Fountaynes about, downe into the Lake, and from the Lake it ranne through divers Gutters into certayne Gardens: there might two men walke abreaft vpon the Terrafe, where they should heare the continual and iweet Harmonie which the Fountaynes made with their Leaden Pipes , infomuch that it was a In most delightfull place. And in the Lake there was a little Boat, the which (as I was enformed) Boare. the Grand Signior did oftentimes goe into with his Mutes and Buffones, to make them row vp Mures. and downe, and to sport with them, making them leape into the water; and many times as he walked with them aboue vpon the fides of the Lake, he would throw them downe into it and

plunge them ouer head and eares. looked also through a window which was in the wall of the faid Hall, and faw his High- Great Significant nelle Bed-chamber; the wals whereof were coursed with stones of the finest China Metall spot. Bed-chamber ted with flowers of divers colours, which made a very daintie flew : The American were of dalcribed.

cloth of Gold of Burfia, and their borders of Crimfon Veluet, embroydered with Gold and Pearles: the posts of the Bed-stead were of filuer, hollow; and in stead of knobs on the tops of anthem there were fet Lions made of Chrystall; the Canopie ouer it was of Cloth of Gold, and Lions. fo were the Bolfters and the Mattereffes. The Hoore of this Chamber (as of the other Roomes alfo) and the Sofaes, were conered with very coffly Persian Carpets of filke and Gold, and the Pallets to fit on, with the Cushions to leane vpon, were of very rich cloth of Gold. There was hanging in the middeft of the aforefaid Hilla very great Lanthorne, the forme

whereof was round, and the barres of illuer gilt, and fet very thicke with Rubies, Emeralds, and Turkeffes; the panes likewife were of very fine Chrystall, which made a very splendent shew. I faw also a Bason and Ewre to wash with, of massic Gold, set with Rubies and Turkesses, which Bason and did beautifie the Roome exceedingly.

Behind the Hall there was a place to shoot in, where I saw many very stately Bowes and Shootings and there were showne vnto mee, such strange passages made with Arrowes by the King himfelte through Braffe and Iron, that me thought it was almost vnpossible to bee done by

The Roome which is called the publike Dimen, bath beene built of late yeeres; it is four Publike Dimen fquare, and about eight or nine paces every way from fide to fide; it hath behind it another described Roome for the feruice thereof, and one also at the comming into the Dinan, on the right hand, divided only by a woodden rayle, with many other Roomes somewhat distant from it, which ferue for the expedition of fundry bufinefles : This Dines is called publike, because any kinde of person what soeuer publiquely and indifferently, may have free accesse voto it to require luttice, to procure grants, and to end their Caufes and Controueries, of what nature, condition, or im-40 port fo euer they bee.

Of the Dinan Dayes, Indges, Session, Indicature,

He Denne dayes are foure in the Weeke; viz. Saturday, Sunday, Munday, and Tuefday, Binday dayes & vpon which dayes, the Chiefe Vizir, with all the reft of the Vizirs; the two Ca- Vizirs. dileschers of Grecia and Natolia (which are the Chiefe over all the Cadies of those two cades and Ca Provinces; which Cadees are men of the Law, who by priviledge doe governe in all disescent

places and Cities of the Ottoman Empire, as Inflices of Peace doe with vs, but with a little greater domination) the three Defterdars (whose charge is to gather in the Kings Revenues, and like- Defterdart and wife to pay all the Souldiers, and others which have any (tipend due vnto them :) The Reiskita- Reinfeland. rob (which is the Chancellor.) The Nishawngee ; (that is, hee which tigneth the Commandements and Letters with the Grand Signiors marke.) The Secretaries of all the Balbames, and o- Secretaries & ther great men; a great number of Clerkes or Scriueners, which are alwayes at hand attending at the doore of the Dinan; The Chianfo Bafbee, who all that while that he is in the Serraglio, car- chianfo rieth a filuer staffe in his hand; and many Chianfbes also to attend, that at the command of the

Se Visir they may bee readie to bee dispatched with such order as shall bee given them by him, to what place, or to whom focuer; For, they are those which are employed in Ambaffies , in ordinary Meffages, to fummon men to appeare before the Iustice, to keepe close Prisoners, and in fine Mann to performe all bufineffes of that nature. All which atorelaid Officers, from the highest to the Seffione lowest are to be at the Dinas by breake of day.

The mauner of keeping Courts, Dinner rites, Duet. 1584 LIB.IX. The Vizirs being come into Diman, doe fit within at the further end thereof, with their for ces towards the doore, vpon a bench which joyneth to the wall, enery one in his place as he is Manner of ces towards the doore, whom a believe in degree, fitting all at the right hand of the chiefe Vizir (for with them the left is counted the Seffion or Courte Leit the ypper vpper hand) and on his left hand vpon the fame bench doe fit the two Cadieschers, first hee of opper hand, and on motern hand a policy province, and then hee of Natolia. And on the risks hand. lide at the comming in at the doore : doe fit the three Defendars, who have behind them (in the aforefayd roome which is deuided with a woodden rayle) all the fayd Clerkes or Scrineners who fit vpon the ground, with Paper and Pennes in their hands, being ready to write whatfocurrie the Dinan is ended for that day, it being about two houres after noone. commanded them. And on the other fide (ouer against the Defenders) doth fit the Nifemple. with his Pen in his hand : having his Officers round about him. And in the middeft of the roome doe stand all such as require audience of the Bench. Now being all come together, and every man fet in his owne place, forthwith the Petitioner No Attorneys, begin their fuites, one by one (who have no need of Attorneyes, for every one is to fpeake for No Attorneys. himselfe) referring themselves to the judgement and sentence of the Chiefe View, who siftee pleafe) may end all; for the other Bafbawes doe not speake, but attend till such time as hee shall referre any thing to their arbitriment, as oftentimes hee doth, for hee having once voltriflood the fubitance onely of the Caule; (to free him felfe from too much trouble) remits the deciding of Manner of de the greatest part to others; As for example, if it bee appertaying to the Civil Law, her remiss it to the Cadeleschers. If it bee of Accounts, to the Defierdars. If of Fallbood, (as counterfering till the Dinan be ended; and he is the laft that departeth of all the great men. the Marke or such like) to the Nifranngee. If concerning Merchants, or Merchandizes (wherein there may bee any great difficultie) to some one of the other Bahawes which fit by him; for that after this manner he doth exceedingly eafe himfelfe of fo great a burthen, which otherwise hee alone should bee enforced to vindergoe; referuing onely to himselfe that which hee thinketh to bee of greatest import and consequence. And on this wife they spend the time vntill it bee Noone: at which houre (one of the Sewers being appointed to beethere prefent) the Chief-Fizir commands that the Dinner bee brought in, and immediately all the common people de-Dinner tires. part. So the roome being free, the Tables are made readic after this manner before the Chiefe Copper place. Vizir, there is fet vpon a ftoole a thinne round place of Copper tinned, about the bigneffe of the bottome of a Barrell, at which hee with one or two at the most of the other Balhames, doc eate: the like is prepared for the reft of the Balbawes which doe eate together : And another for the Cadileschers; one for the Defterdars; and one likewise for the Nishammee. And having every one a Napkin spread upon his knees to keepe his Garments cleane; and a great quantitie of Napkin. Bread being layd readie round about the fayd Copper plates, immediately the Meate is brought in, and fet before them vpon the Plates in great Diffus (which they call Teffee) and still asthey have eaten of one Diffu, the Sewer takes off that and fets on another. Their dyet is ordinarily Mutton, Hennes, Pigeons, Geefe, Lambe, Chickens, broath of Rice and Pulfe, drefled in divers Dyet. manners, and some Tarts or such like at the last; so in very short space they make an end of their Officers. Dinner. That which remayneth of the fayd Tables, the Officers of the Dinan doe eate, but they have more also allowed and brought them from their Kitchin. The Balbawes and other Great Drinke. men, haue Drinke brought vnto them, which is Sherbes, in great Porcelaine Difhes; but theo- \$ thers doe either not drinke at all, if they doe drinke, it is faire Water brought them from the Fountaines. And the same time, when the Vizirs of the Bench and others of the Dinan areas Vnder-officers Dinner, the vnder Officers, Waiters, and Keepers, doe dine also; the which are not lelle ordinarily then foure or fine hundred perions, but their food is nothing but Bread and Pottage, which Dinner being ended, the chiefe Vizar attendeth onely publique Affaires, and taking Counfell together (if hee pleafeth and thinketh it fit) with the other Balbawes ; at lait, hee determineth and resolueth of all within himselfe, and prepareth to goe in vinto the King; It being the ordinarie custome so to doe in two of the foure Dinan dayes, that is, vpon Sunday, and vpon Giuing ac-Tuesday; to render an account vnto his Maiestie, of all such businesses as hee hath dispatched, so And to this end the Grand Signior (after hee hath dired also) repayreth vinto his Chamber of Audience, and being let downe vpon a Sofa, fendeth the Capi Agha (which hath in his hand a By the Cadiles Siluer flaffe) to call first the Cadileschers, who immediately rife vp our of their places, and having thousand Crownes to spend. bowed to the chiefe Vizir, they depart, being accompanied with the fayd Capi Apha, and Chiaush Basbee, who goe before them with their Silver staves in their hands, and so they goe in vito the King, to give account and make him acquainted with what hath paffed concerning their Charge, and fo they being dismissed, (for that day) they goe directly home to their owne Houses. By the Defter-Next after them are called the Defterdars, who in the same manner are brought vnto the King, and having dispatched, they take leave, and give place to the Vixirs who are called laft of 60 all, and goe together in a ranke one after another, the Chiefe Vizir being formost, whered along by the two aforelayd Siluer states. And being come before the presence of the Grand Signior, they stand with their hands before them, holding downe their heads, in token of Humilities and so none but the Chiefe Vizir speaketh, and gives an account of what hee thinketh fit, dela-

CHAP. 15. S. 2. Ambassadors entertainment. Masters of the Ceremonies, &c. 1585

pering his Memorials or Arzes one by one, the which the King having read , the Vizier taketh them, and having put them into a little crimion Sattin bagge, hee most humbly layeth them downe againe before his Maiestie: and fo if the Grand Signiar demand no further of him (the other Bashawes not having spoken one word all this while) they all depart and take horse at the Departure. fecond Gate; and being accompanied by their owne people, and by diversothers (especially the shiefe Vizier) who is brought even into his owne house by a great companie of Chiaushes and others, all for the most part on horse-backe) they goe every one to his owne Serraglio, and so

It is to be noted that sometimes also the Agha of the Ianizaries, and the Captaine Basham Captaine to come to the Dissan, when they are at home in Constantinople, and have businesse to doe there: Bashow but the Captaine Bashaw onely doth goe in vnto the King (which also may not be but in companie of the other Balbames) to acquaint his Highnesse with the flate and affaires of the Arlenal and Armado; his place in the Diman is voon the fame Bench, but yet hee fitteth last of all the Balbawes, vnleffe he bee one of the Viziers (as it is often feene) and then hee fitteth fecond , or third, as he is in degree by election : but the Agha of the lanizaries doth not fit in Dinan , but Agha of the fitteth vnder the open Gallerie on the right hand, within the second Gate; and if so bee it so lantaries. fall out, vpon some extraordinarie businesse, that hee be to goe in vnto the King, then he goeth first of all others; and being come out agains from him, he fitteth downe agains in his place, vn-

The Grand Signiers Predeceffors were alwaies wont, and this man fometimes commeth pri- Kings private nately by an upper way to a certaine little window which looketh into the Dinan, right ouer awiull winthe head of the chiefe Vizier, and there litteth with a Lattice before him, that he may not be dow. feene, to heare and fee what is done in the Dinan; and especially at such times when he is to give audience to any Ambaffadour from a great Prince, to fee him eate, and heare him reason with the Balhaves: and by this his comming to that window, the chiefe Vizier (who alwaies itandeth in icopardy of loing his head, vpon any displeasure of the Grand Signer) is entorced to carrie himselfe very vprightly, and circumspectly in the managing of his affaires.

ò. III.

Of Ambassadours entertaynment and audience.

Hen it falleth out that an Ambassadour from any great King is to kisse the Grand Sig- Ambassadors niers hand , it must bee either upon a Sunday or upon a Tuesday; for those are the audience. dayes appointed for his Highneffe to give audience, to the end he may not bee troubled at other times : and then the Vizier commandeth that there be a great Dinan, which is, by calling together all the Great men of the Port, all the Chiaufbees, all the Mutafe-

rakaes, all the Spakees, and all the Ianzaries; who are every one of them commanded by their 40 Captaines to apparell themselves in the best manner that they are able; and to goe every one to his ordinary place in the second Court, and there to stand in orderly rankes; who indeed make a very goodly showe, for they are very well clothed, and are most of them of comely personage.

The Dinas being all in order (in which at that time there are very few or no particular cau- Embaffador fes at all handled) the chiefe Vizier fendeth the Chiaufb Bafbee, with many of his Chiauches on entertayned horse-backe to fetch the Ambassadour, who being come to the Dinan, is set face to face close before the chiefe Vizier upon a stoole couered with cloth of Gold; and having for a while complimented and yied some pleasant discourse together; the Basham commandeth that the dinner bec brought, the which is done after the aforefaid manner, (only the round plate Table, on which the meate is fet is of Siluer, and the victuals are more delicate and in greater abundance.) And 50 fo the Ambassadour, and the chiefe Vizier, with one or two of the other Basbawes doe care together: and for every such Banquet at such times, the Grand Signiar alloweth the Steward a

They having dined, the Vizier entertayneth the Ambastadour : with some discourse till such time as the Ambassadours people have also dined; and then the Ambassadour together with his owne attendants retire into a certaine place neere the Grand Signiors Gate, where hee flayeth till fuch time as all the orders of the Dinan have had audience of the King, who being difmilled, doe all depart (except the Bashawes onely, who for the Grand Signiors honour are to stay and attend in the Roome vpon his Maiestie.) And then the Ambastadour is called by the Master of Master of the the Ceremonies, by whom hee is brought to the Gate, whereat the Capi Agha fandeth with a Ceremonies. oranke of Eunuches, which Capi Agha leadeth him to the doore of the Roome, where there doe

frand two Capoochee Bashees ready, who take the Ambassadour, the one by one arme, and the o- Hisadmission ther by the other, and so leade him to kisse his Highnesse hand, which he having done, they leade to the Pishim backe in the fame manner to the wall of the Roome, where hee flandeth till such time as fence. the faid Capoochee Bafbees, have also led such of the Ambassadours Gentlemen as are appointed

1586

to kiffe the Kings hand : and then the Druggaman declareth the An baffadours Commiffice to which the Grand Signior maketh no answer, but only speaketh a word or two to the chiefe Dr. winen the or man grand forthe Ambassadour departeth, doing reservence to the King, bowine downe his head, and not pulling of his Hat or Cap at all.

Departure.

This one particular is worthie the observation, and that is this; There is not any person whatfocuer, as well Ambassadour as other, which being to kille the Grand Signiors hand, that is not vested with a Vest given him by the Grand Signier. And to this end, before the Ambastadour go. eth in to the King, the chiefe View fendeth him fo many Veits as are appointed in the Canon. for him and his Gentlemen, who put them on the place where the Ambaffadour flayeth till the King sends for him to have his audience. The fail Vests are of divers forts, of which there is one or two for the Ambassadors owne person of cloth of Gold of Burssa; the other being of lowe 10

Recompence. price worth little or nothing. But in lieu of those Vests, there is not any Ambassadour (which price worth fittle of nothing. Set in read of the year, that I have any amountain (which is to goe to the King for his audience;) or Balbar (which at his returne from some employment abroad, is to kiffe his hand;) but they prefent him to the full of what the Canon requireth iniomuch that the Grand Segnior receiveth farre more then he giveth. Befides, the Balbames (over and about the ordinarie Canon) doe gine him exceeding great and rich Presents; together with

great immes of money; fometimes, to the end they may continue in his grace and fauour. Other Ambaffadours which come from petie Princes or States , howbeit they are vefted alfo with Velts given them by the Grand Signier; yet they goe not to the Dinan in that pompe, nelther are they feafted as the others are, but goe prinatly, carrying their Present with them; howfocuer they are lead in vnto the King after the aforefaid manner.

All Ambaffa

It is to be noted, that all Ambaffadours from absolute Princes, as well ordinary as extraordinary, (except those from the Signioria of Venice, to whom from their first introduction it was Venetion, at the denied) all, I say, lie at the charges of the Grand Signier; for, from his owne flore they have Kings charge. allowed them Wheat, Barlie, Pulie, Wood, Coles, Hay, the custome of their Wine, and all other necessaries to spend in their houses, and from the Desterdar so many Aspars per dum; which prouision, though now of late it be somewhat hard to be gotten in; yet by gifts and importunitie, in the end they receive the greatest part of it, though the Officers will share with them.

Hauing thus farre made description of the Serraglio, and the Buildings which are therein; with some other particulars belonging vnto it, according to that which I have seene and heard by relation. It followeth that I speake somewhat touching those which dwell in it, and con-

cerning their ministerie and functions.

Of the persons which line in the Serraglio: and first of the Women and Virgins, their manner of life there.

One Lord, the

Grand Signior, flaues, and fo are all they which are finited to his Empire; for, as 40 hee is their onely Sourraigne, fo they doe all of them acknowledge, that whatfocuer they doe possesse or emior, proceedeth meerely and simply from his good-

This Serragio may rightly bee termed the Seminarie or Nurcerie of Subicets; for, in it all they have their bringing vp, which afterward become the principall Officers, and subordinate

Rulers of the state and affaires of the whole Empire.

11.0f 1200.

They which are within the third Gate, called the Kings gate, are about two thousand persons the Kings gate- men and women, whereof the women (old and young one with another, what with the Kings Concubines, old women, and women feruants) may bee about eleuen or twelue hundred, Now, those which are kept you for their beauties, are all young Virgins taken and follen from form 10 Mations, who after they have beene nurtured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 10 Mations, who after they have beene nurtured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have beene nurtured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have beene nurtured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have been entrured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have been entrured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have been entrured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have been entrured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have been entrured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have been entrured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have been entrured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have been entrured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, who after they have been entrured in good manners, and can play on Instruments, 20 Mations, 20 Matio fing, dance, and few curroully, they are given to the Grand Signior as Prefents of exceeding great value; and the number of these encreaseth daily, according as they are fent and presented by the Tartars, by the Ballo ames, and other great men, to the King and Queene: they doe likewise decrease sometimes, according as the Grand Signior seeth fit, who vpon some occasions and accidents, caufeth many of them to be fent out of this Serraglio into the old Serraglio, which is also a very goodly and spacious place, as hereafter I shall take occasion to make mention of. Thele Virgins, immediatly after their comming into the Serragio are made Turkes, which is

Virgins made

done by ving this ceremonic onely, to hold up their fore-finger, and lay, Law illam-heb il dli-law h Muhamedreful Allawh, that is, there is no God but God alone, and Muhamedreful Allawh, that is, there is no God but God alone, and Muhamedreful Allawh, that is, there is no God but God alone, and Muhamedreful Allawh, that is, there is no God but God alone, and Muhamedreful Allawh, that is, there is no God but God alone, and Muhamedreful Allawh, that is, there is no God but God alone, and Muhamedreful Allawh, that is, there is no God but God alone, and Muhamedreful Allawh, that is, there is no God but God alone, and Muhamedreful Allawh, that is, there is no God but God alone, and the first than the first fenger of God: and according as they are in age and disposition, (being process and examined 60 Rebiges Caden by an old woman called Cabinat Caden, that is, as wee fay, the Mother of the Mailes) to they the Mother of are placed in a Roome with the others of the same age, spirit, and inclination, to dwell and the Maides. live together. Now, in the Womens lodgings, they live unit as the Numes doe in their great

CHAP. 15. S.3. The Kings women, their manner of life: Kings comming to them. 1587

Monasteries; for, these Virgins have very large Roomes to live in, and their Bed-chambers will hold almost a hundred of them a piece: they sleepe vpon Sofaet, which are built long wife on Their manner hold almost a numerical or them a piece; they heep the both fides of the Roome, so that there is a large space in the midst for to walke in. Their Beds Chambers. are very course and hard, and by enery ten Virgins there lies an old woman: and all the night Beds. long there are many lights burning, fo that one may fee very plainely throughout the whole Roome; which doth both keepe the yong Wenches from wantonnesse, and serue vpon any occa-Gon which may happen in the night: neere vnto the faid Bed-chambers they have their Bagnoss, Bognots. and Kitchins for their vie at all times, with a great abundance of Fountaines of which they are tened with water. Aboue ouer the faid Bed-chambers there are divers Roomes, where they fit and few, and keepe their Chifts in which they lay up their apparell. They feed by whole Ca. Sewing and

maradaes, and are ferued and waited upon by other women; fo that they doe not want any thing whatforuer which is necessary for them. They have other places likewise where they Schooling and goe to schoole, to learne to speake and reade the Turkyb tongue, to sew, and play on Instruments: Mistreffes. and so they spend the day with their Mistresses which are ancient women: some houres notwithflanding being allowed them for their recreation, to walke in their Gardens, and vie fuch Recreations.

sports as they familiarly exercise themselves withall.

The King doth not at all frequent or fee thefe Virgins , valeffe it be at the inftant when they Kings comare first given him, or else in cale that he defire one of them for his bed-fellow, or to shew him ming to them. some pattime with Musike and tumbling trickes: and then hee gueth notice to the aforesaid Cabinal Cadum of his purpose, who immediatly chooseth out such as sheethinketh to bee the moRamiable and faireft, and having placed them in good order in a Roome, in two rankes, halfe on the one side and halfe on the other, shee forthwith brings in the King, who walking foure or fire turnes in the midft of them, and having viewed them well, taketh good notice of her which he best liketh, but sayeth nothing, onely as he goeth out againe, he throweth a Hand-kerchiefe into that Virgins hand, by which thee knoweth that thee is to lie with him that night; and the being wondrous glad of fogood a fortune, to be chosen out from among so many to enjoy the Preparations. focietie of an Emperour, hath all the art that possible may bee shewen vpon her by the Cadun, in attiring, painting, and perfuming her, and fo at night thee is brought to fleepe with the Grand Signior in the womens lodgings: (there being divers Chambers appropriated for that businesse onely : and being in bed they have two great Waxe lights burning by them all Bed-chamber night, one at the beds feet, and the other by the doore; and there are appointed (by the Cadan) rites.

digers old Blacke-moore women, which watch by turnes that night in the Chamber, two at a time, one to fit by the faid light at the Beds feet, and the other by the doore, and when they will they change, and other two lupply their roomes, without making the least noise imaginable, fo that the King is not any wife diffurbed. And in the morning when his Highneffe rifeth (for he rifeth first) he changeth all his apparell from top to toe, leaving those which hee wore to her Reward that he lay withall, and all the money that was in his pockets were it neuer fo much; and fo departeth to his owne lodgings, from whence also he sendeth her immediatly a Present of Iewels, Velts and Money of great value, according to the fatisfaction and content which hee received o from her that night : in the same manner hee is to deale with all the others which hee maketh vieof in that kind, but with some he continueth longer, and enlargeth his bounty more towards some then to others, according as his humour and affection to them encreaseth; by their fulfilling his luftfull delires. And if it fo fall out, that any one of them doe conceine by him and bring forth his first begotten child, she is called by the name of Sultana Queene, and if the child bee a Sultana Queen fonce, then thee is confirmed and established by great Feasts and Solemnities: and hath a dwelling apart affigned vnto her, of many stately Roomes well furnished, and many servants to attend youn her : The King likewife alloweth her a very fufficient Reuenue, that thee may give Her allowance. away and spend at her pleasure, in whatsoever shee may have occasion; and all they of the Serraelie doe acknowledge her for Queene, shewing all the respect and dutie that may bee, both to

The other women (how foeuer they bring forth iffue) are not called Queenes; yet they are Other Sultacalled Sultanaes, because they have had carnall commerce with the King. And shee onely is called Queene, which is the Mother of the first begotten Sonne, Heire to the Empire : the which Sultanaes being frequented by the King at his pleafure, have also this prerogative, to be immediatly removed from the common fort, and to live in Roomes apart, exceeding well ferued and attended, and haue no want either of Money, or of Apparell, in conformitie of their degree. All these Sultanaes doe refort together very familiarly, when they please; but not without great diffigulation and inward malice, fearing left the one should be better beloved of the King then the other; howbeit in outward flew they vie all kind of curtefie one towards another.

60 And if it happen that the first begotten sonne of the Queene (Heire to the Empire) should Queen chandie, and another of the Sultanaes should have a second sonne; then her sonne being to succeed ged the deceased Heire, shee is immediatly made Queene, and the former shall remayne a Sultana onely : and fo the title of Queene runneth from one Sultana to another, by vertue of the fonnes

Rerrerr 2

which is nothing elfe, but in the presence of the Mufree, to give each of them their affent to Martimonie, of which the Muftee maketh Hoger , that is, an authenticall Writing or Tellification on not onely of the Confent of the two parties contracted, but also of the Dowrie which the

The reason why the Queenes are not now (nor have not beene of late) espoused; is not todif member the Kings Parrimonie of fine hundred thouland Chicquins a yeere : For, Sultan Selim having allowed to much to the Empresse his Wife, (to the end she might spend freely, and build Churches and Hospitals, so that by all meanes she might bee honoured and esteemed) left order to by Canon, that all his Succeffours thould doe the like, if fo bee they determined to be marryed to their Queenes. But now the fayd reuenues being otherwise imployed, the Balhames doe what in them lyeth to diffwade the Grand Signior from marrying : and to much the rather, became they would have none but the King alone to rule : yet how foeuer, (married or not married) the Mother of the Heyre is by enery one called and acknowledged for Queene, and prefented with rich Prefents from all great Personages, and hath continually at her Gate, a Guard of thirtie or Guard of black fortie blacke Eunuches, together with the Kuzlar Aga their Master, whom shee commandeth and imployed in all her occasions, and so doe all the other Sultanaes, the which never stirre out of the Serraglio, but in companie of the King himfelte, who oftentimes carrieth either all or most

of them shroad by water to his other Serraglio's of pleasure. And in those wayes through which 20 Canuaffe-way, they passe : o goe to and fro their Kaiks, their is Canuasse pitched on both sides, and none are by them but blacke Eunuches, till they are feeled close in the roome at the sterne of the Kark; then goe in the Barge-men : fothat in fine, they are neuer feene by any men, but onely by the Grand

Signior and the Eunuches.

The Kings Daughters, Sifters, and Aunts, have their lodgings also in the same Serragio, being Kings Daugh-ters and Silters roially ferued, and iumptuoufly Apparelled, and hue together by themselves in continual oleafures , vntill such time as the King shall bee pleased to give them in Marriage, and then they come out of that Serraglio, and carry each of them along with them a Cheft which the King gives them, full of Gownes of Cloath of Gold, rich Iewels, and Chicquins, to the value of at leaft thir-

Portion-Cheft tie thousand pounds sterling per Cheft; and that is (as wee call it) their Portion. They carrie like- 30 wife along with them, all that which they hid from time to time, things of great price which have beene given them, which sometimes amounteth to a great matter, and stands them in stead all their lives time. And if so bee that the Grand Signior loves them, and is willing to further them, and deale roially with them; then they are luttered to carry out of the Serraglio, as many Slaues and

Slaves with them as they will, (provided they exceed not the number of twentie a piece) and fuch Eunuches as they like best tor their service. These also being named Sultanaes, reserve still (during their lives) the flipend which they had within the Serraglio fome a thousand, and some a thousand fine hundred Aspers per Diem, the Slaues also and the Eunuches doe likewise enoy

their former allowance. Their Houses are furnished, both with housholdstuffe and other necesfarie prouision from the Kings Hafineb and Begglick, that they may live Alla grande, like Sulta- 40 naes; fo that in conclusion, they live farre better without the Serraglio then they did within. And if so bee, that a Bashaw having marryed one of them, bee not provided of a House fit for

her, then the King giueth her one of his (for hee hath many) that her House may bee correspon-Billet Dowrie, dent with her Greatneffe and qualitie. Now for the Husbands part, hee is on the contrane to make her a Bill of Dowrie, which is called Kebin, as aforefayd, of at least a hundred thousand Chicquins in money, besides Vests, Iewels, Brooches, and other Ornaments, amounting to a great lumme. For although the fashion of a Sultanaes habite bee common, and nothing different from other Womens, yet the substance is farre more proud and costly; the which redounds to

the great charge and lose of their Husbands. They being thus marryed, doe not at all converse with any men, more then they did when they lived in the Kings Serraglio, (except with their 50 owne Husbands) but with women onely; and that is commonly when they goe vpon visits to fee their old acquaintance in the Serraglio : but having themselves come foorth of the

fame (as I sayd before) they may not come in againe without the Grand Signiors leave and They are their These Sultanaes (the Bashames wives) are for the most part their Husbands Masters, and com-Husbands ma- mand them as they please : they alwayes weare a Haniar (that is, a Dagger) set with rich

Stones, in token of their predomination, and call their Husbands Slanes, doing good or cuill for them, as they receive content & fatisfaction from them, or as they and them powerfull with the Their Dagger, Ki g. Ard sometimes they put their Husbands away and take others, but not without the Grand Signiors leave, which would prove to bee the death and rayne of the poore Husbands. Diuorce.

Now the other women, which never were fo fortunate as to bee beloued of the King, lise to-Whatbecomes gether and dyet with the reft, wasting their youthfull dayes amongst themselves in emilithoughts, (for they are too well lookt vntoto offend in All,) and when they are growne old, they ferue for Mistreffes and Ouer-feers of the young ones, which daily are brought into the Serraglio : but hold

CHAP. 15. S.4. The Kings women, Apparell. Their lewels. Their Arts.

ir their best fortune (their former hopes of being Bed-fellowes to an Emperour : being now fruthrated) through fome accident, to bee fent forth from thence into the old Serragio, for from thence they may bee married (if the Miftreffe of that place give her confent) and take with them fuch money, as they through their frugallitie have faved and spared of their former allowance in the Kings Serraglio, and fuch things as have beene given them, which may amount to a reasonable value. For in the Serraglio they get many things from the Sultanaes, besides their currant may out of the Kings Hazaneb, of fifteene or twentie Alpers per diems. For the middle fort, and Manner of pay out of the kings reaches, of the which is payed at every three moneths end, without any deferring or contradiction; In that manner also are the Sultanaes paide, viz. quarterly . having for their allowance from a thouland to a thouland fine hundred Alpers a piece, per diem. Betines, Cloather and as many cloathes as they will, and lewels in great abundance, given them from the Kings lewels.

The women Servants also have two Gownes of Cloath a piece, per annum, and a piece of fine Linnen for Smocks, of twentie Pikes long, and a piece more fine for Hankerchiefes, of ten Pikes, and at the Byram one filke Gowne a piece, and fornewhat elfe, according to the pleafure and li- Byram-gifts heralitie of the Grand Signior, who at that time hath commonly a bountifull hand towards the Women. And giveth to the Sultanaes, Gownes with very rich Furres, Eare-rings, Brooches, Bodkins, Bracelets for their armes and legges, and fuch like things fet with Stones of great worth; of which the King hath an abundance, by reason of the vnspeakable number of Presents which are given him. The Sultanaes are likewise presented at such times, by the Bashames and their Sultanaes Pre-

Wines (that by their meanes they may continue in grace and fauour with the Grand Signior) with most stately and rich Gifts, and with money also which indeed is more acceptable to them then any other kinds of Present. For, they being very conetous, doe hoord vp and spend Frigalities very sparingly, abandoning all manner of prodigalitie (in what may concerne their owne prinate purses) but witilie prouide against dilastrous times which may betide them, and especially against the Kings death: for then (excepting the Queene which remayneth still in the Serragio, Mother to the succeeding King) all the other poore desolate Ladies (losing the title of Sultanaes) are immediatly fent to the old Serraglio, leaving behind them their Sonnes and Daugh- Old Seraglio. ters (if they have any living) in the Kings Serraglio, there to bee kept under the government of other Women appointed for that feruice.

And in fuch case, finding themselves wealthy, they may Marrie with men of reasonable good qualitie, according to the measure of their portion or estate, and according to the good-will of the Miffrelle of the old Serraelie, but with the Grand Signiers confent. Notwithstanding, who will (for the most part) not onely know the condition of their Husbands, but also what Dowrie they will bee content to make them fure of, in case their Husbands should put them away without their confents, or otherwise leave them Widdowes: So that by meanes of their being turned out of the Kings Serraglio, it is often feene, that though the Daughter of the King bee married to a Bashaw, yet the Mother of that Daughter must bee content with a Husband of small Daughter pteaccount, farre vnequall and much inferiour, both in Title, wealth, and reputation, to her ferredtoihe

o Sonne in Law. The Sultanaes have leave of the King, that certayne lowes women may at any time come into the Serraglio vnto them, who being extraordinary subtill Queanes, and comming in vnder co- lewish women, lour of teaching them some fine Needle-worke, or to shew them secrets in making Waters. Oiles and Painting stuffes for their Faces; (hauing once made friendship with the Eunuches which keepe the Doores, by often bribing them) doe make themselues by their craftie infinuation. so familiar with the Kings women, that they rule them as they pleafe, and doe carrie out any thing to fell for them, or buy and bring in what focuer the Sultanaes shall have a will to. And hence it Their Arts. is, that all fuch lewes women as frequent the Serraglio, doe become very rich. For, whatfoeuer they bring in they buy it cheape, and fell it deare to them; and then on the contrary, when they so have lewels to fell for the Sultanaes, (which are to bee conveighed out by flealth) they receive their true value for them of Strangers, and then tell the timple Ladies who know not the worth of them. (and are afraid to bee discovered) that they fold them peraduenture for halfe that

which they had for them. And by this meanes, there come things of great price out of the Serraglio, to bee fold at very easie rates : yet in the end the lewes have but a bad market of it, for being discovered to be rich, Histoceffe. and their wealth to be gotten by deceit, they oftentimes lofe both Goods and life too. The Bathames and Defterdar altogether ayming at fuch as they are, thinking by that meanes to reftore to the Grand Signior, that which hath beene from time to time stollen from him, and the rather for that they themselves, seldome want their shares in the estates of such delinquents.

The Women of the Serraglio, are punished for their faults very seuerely, and extreamely beaten by their Quer-feers; and if they prove disobedient, incorrigible and insolent, they are by the of the Women, Kings order and expresse commandment, turned out and sent into the old Serraglio, as being reiected and cast off, and most part of that they have is taken from them. But if they shall be found culpable for Witchcraft: or any such hainous offence, then are they eyed and put into a Sacke, and

CHAP. 15. S. S. Agiamoglans how Weed. Their wages, Gouernment, Gc.

Death.

in the Night cast into the Sea : so that by all meanes it behooveth them to bee very obediene. and containe themselves within the bounds of honestie and modestie, if they meane to come to

Now it is not lawfull for any one to bring ought in vnto them, with which they may commit the deeds of beaftly vincleannesse; so that if they have a will to eate Cucumbers, Gourds, or find like meates, they are fent in vnto them fliced, to deprive them of the meanes of playing the wantons : for, they being all young, luftie, and lascinious Wenches, and wanting the societie of Men (which would better instruct them) are doubtlesse of themselves inclined to that which is naught, and will be poffest with vnchast thoughts.

of the Agiamoglans, how taken, distributed and employed.

Aziameg'an

Auing already spoken of the Women, I now will say somewhat of the Agiamoslans which ferue in the Serraglio, and of their employments. They are in number about feuen hundred, from twelue to fine and twentie, or thirtie yeeres of age at the most. being all of them Christian Renegadoes, as all Agiamoglans are, which are gathered

Renegado Chil ren. How taken. every three yeeres in Mores, and in all the Provinces of Albania; the which tythe Children are 20 disposed of in this wife. They are sometimes more, and sometimes fewer, according to the difcretion of the Capichees, appointed for that feruice, but a whole haruest of them, feldome or neper exceeds the fumme of two thousand, and are taken from such Families as are thought to bee of a more warlike disposition; they may not bee (when they are gathered) of aboue twelve or fourteene yeeres of age, least they should bee vafit for a new courie, and too well fetled in Chrifignitie : and being kept fast for a while by the Capiebees, they are then forthwith fent to Conflantinople, to bee distributed and shared out as followeth. So foone as they are arrived at the Port, they are all cloathed in Salonichi Cloath, it skilleth

Mow vied. Apparell.

not of what colour, and yellow Caps of Felt on their heads, in the forme of a Sugar-loafe. And being brought before the Chiefe Vizir (who at that time is accompanied with the other Ba- 30 flowers and Officers of the Serraglio) hee maketh choife of as many, as he feeth to bee well-fauoured and judgeth to bee likely to proue Souldiers. Then this choite being made, the Youthes chofen by the Chiefe Vixir, are carried by the Buftangee Bafbee into the Kings owne Serraglio, and there distributed to such Companies as want their compleat number : then are they Circumci-

the beft.

Flection of fed and made Turkes, and put to learne the Turkeh Tongue; and according as their inclination is discouered by their Ouer-leers, so are they encouraged, and suffered to proceed (if it beein goodnesse) and are taught to Write and Read : but they are in a manner all of them taught to Wrestle, Schooling. to Leape, to Runne, to shoote in a Bow, and to conclude, all such Exercises, as are beseeming

Now part of the refidue of them are diffributed by the Chiefe Vixir, into all the Grand Signi- 40 ors Gardens and Houles of pleafure, and into fuch Ships as Jayle for the Kings account, and which goe to lade Wood and such like promition for the Serraglio; configning them to the Masters of the fayd Veilels, with this Condition, to restore them againe when hee shall require them : And so hee doth with the chiefe Arts-men of all forts of Occupations, to the intent the Youths may learne and practice the fayd Arts in their Lodgings at home; when they are become lanicanes, or else it they please abroad at the Warres also. Hee giveth likewise to all the Bastianes, and Great men of the Court, as many as they please, to serue them delivering them by Name voto them, and writing them downe in a Bocke, that hee may have them againe when there shall be occasion to make them lanizaries. Now these which are given to the Bashawes, are the scumme and refufall of all the reft; and are employed onely in the feruice of Stables, Kitchins, and fuch so base Offices. But the other are put into divers Serraglio's, under the custodie and discipline of certayne Eunuches, who are appointed to bee their Ouer-feers, and take care that they bee brought up and trayned in Militarie exercises, untill such time as they become fit to bee accepted into the number of the Ianizaries, in the roomes of the Dead, or of Old ones, which are no Otomacks, mili- longer fit for the Warre, but are made Otomacks, and have leave to stay at home. So that I may fay, all these atein a manner kept in a Seminarie, to serue at all hands. The King, Queene, and Chiefe Vzzir, employing them also many times in their Buildings, and other very liborious Of-

Booke and

fices, without exception. These Agiamoglans being thus distributed, the Chiefe Vizir presents a Booke of all their Names to the Grand Signior, who having feene it, appointeth to every one his Penfion, acor- 60 ding to the ordinary Canon, which is of two or three, or at the most, fine Aspers per diem. And the tayd Booke in which their feuerall Penfions are diffinelly fet downe, being under-written by the Kings owne hand, is forth-with configned into the cultodie of the Chiete Defterdar, that euery one may duely receive his pay. Now this Defterdar is bound, when hee giveth out their

pay, (that is, once in three moneths) to visit them; enquiring who is dead, and taking good pay, the the others live and spend their times, whither they profit or not by their Tutois and I will now returne to speake of the Agiamoglans of the Serraglio, having not thought it su-

perfluous to haue digreffed a little; for although it hath not beene to that purpose, vet it may prooue delightiome to those who have not as yet heard of those passages so distinctly

Thele Agiamoglans of the Serraglio, albeit they were cholen out of the rest by the Chiefe Vi- Aciamorlans yet are their first employments but very bale and flauish, for they ferue in the Stables, Kit. or the Serragie chins, Gardens, for digging, for cleaning of wood, and are made to row in Kaiks, and to lead the how yed. to Grey-hounds a courfing; and indeed any thing, which is commanded them to doe by their Oda

Balbees, who are Decursons and Censusions, and have about fifteene Alpars per diem, two Vells of Their wages. Cloth per annuo, two pieces of Linnen Cloth for Shirts and Handkerchiefes, and fo much Satten or fine Cloth, as may make each of them a paire of Chiakibirs, or Breeches after their falhion downe to the heeles, and ruffled in the small of the legge like our Boots: Neuerthelesse, these Ode Bashees are all under command of the Kabiyah, who is the Bustangee Bashees Steward; now the Buffangee Bufbee himfelte may have about three hundred Aspars per diem, for hee is their Pa- Government,

trone, Iudge, and Protector. And to the end that the Oda Bashees, and Bulook Bashees may bee knowne from the common fort of Agiamoglans; they weare great broad filken Girdles of di- Gonernours ners colours about their middles, and are allowed a larger stipend; who by authoritie given them from the Kabiyab, doebring the Vnderlings to fach an extraordinary subjection by their often beating them, that they doe not only, not refule all manner of paines taking, but patiently vn-

dergoe whatfoeuer is done vnto them.

They have their Tearmes and Prerogatives amongst themselves, succeeding or preceding one another, according to the length of time which they have fpent in the Serraglio; to that in Procelle of time (if they fill continue there, and are not fent out upon other occasions) they may afpire to the degrees of Chiefe Steward to the Buftangee Bafbee,or of Buftangee Bafbee himfelfe, which is a very eminent place; for hee fleeres the Kings Katch, and weareth a Telbent upon his head in the Serraglio although he were but lately an Agiamoglam, and did weare one of the aforefaid felt Caps, who allo (if the King love him, as commonly hee doth) may rife to greater digni-

in ties; as to be Captaine Balban, &c. nay, fometimes to be Chiefe Vizir.

Thele Agiamoglans are not altogether forbidden to goe abroad, but may vpon vrgent occasions be litenfed; And the Bustangee Basbee alwayes takes good flore of them along with him, when by the Kings order hee goeth to fee some great man put to death, the which is commonly done by the hands of three or foure of the chiefest and strongest of the faid Aziamoglans.

There are brought in amongst them sometimes, (but indeed very seldome) naturall borne Turkes, by meanes made to the Buffangee Bafhee, who therein doth greatly pleature fuch poore folkes as are willing to bee rid of their children; but it must first bee made knowne to the Grand

Signior, and done with his confent.

Their Roomes, Bagno's, and Kitchins, are about the wals of the Serragleo, on the out fide, diuided feuerally to each company of them, and built for the more commoditie of fuch Offices and Services, as the faid Agiamoglans are appointed vnto.

And as for their Diet, they order it as they please, having their flesh and Pulse for their Pot- Dyer. tage, their Bread and every thing for Food, delivered them every day, and the dreffing of it left to themselves : And in that they lye neere the Sea-side by the wals of the Serraglio, they take good store of fish, part of which they fell, and refcue the rest to themselues.

They sleepe alwayes in their clothes (taking only off their uppermost coat, and their shoots) Skepe, according to the ordinarie custome of the poorer fort of Turkes, betweene a couple of Rugges in the Winter, and thinne Blankets in Summer. They never fee King, voleffe it be when he paffeth through the Gardens to some Sport, or when he taketh Boat, or else when he goeth a hun-

to ting, for he makes them lerue in stead of Hounds to hunt wild beafts. But when his Highnesse will be in the Gardens to take his pleasure with his women, all the

Afternoof and being warned by Histor, get them out with all theed at the Gates by the Sea fide, where they may walke upon the Bankes and Caufeyes, but must not goe in againe vntill the men. King be departed : For there must none come neere the women but himselfe, and his blacke Eunuches : Nay, if any other should but attempt (by some tricke in conneighing himselfe into some private corner) to fee the women, and should bee discovered, hee should immediately bee put to death. Euery one therefore (to foone as they have notice of the Kings comming into the Gardens with his women) runnes out of fight, as farre as they can, to bee free from all feare, and

Now of this Ranke of Agiamoglans, which are in the Kings Serraglio, they doe not make Tanitaries Insizaries, as they doe of those which are put into the other Serraglio's and Nurseries to bee made of Agiabrought up; and of fuch as are lent to divers of the Kings subjects, as Tradesmen and such like, maylansin other and to the Balbawes. But his Highneffe turne is ferued of thefe, to beffow upon his Gentlumen, S. min aries, when he employes them abroad in fome principall Gouernment, that they may be as Affillates the state of the state of

vnro them in their bufinesses; who also in time become men of reasonable estate and condition themselues. The Grand Signior likewise maketh vse of them when he intendeth a journey to any place; as when he goeth to the Wars, or any whither farre from Conflantinople, for the pitching of his Tents, for remouning and carrying of Chiffs and Baskets, and many other fuch like Manual Services, as happen, in those times. For which employment the King neuer carrieth with him leffe then foure or fine hundred.

The choise Agiamoglans, seuere Discipline and Education in foure Subordinate Schooles, and their afteraduancements.

T now remayneth, that I fay fomewhat of those Youths which are kept inbetter fafluon in the Serraglio, for the King and Countreyes Seruice, brought up in Learning in the knowledge of the Lawes, and in Military Exercises, that they may be able to performe those things which belong to the Gouernment of the whole Empire, And

albeit for the most part these are Christian Captines and Renegado's, yet there are some Naturall borne Turkes amongst them, (youths of very comely aspect, whose out-sides must promise a great deale of goodnesse;) brought in by the Capee Agha's meanes (who is the great Chamberlaine) with the Kings confent ; but this hapneth but very feldome , and that with great diffi-Turkes hardly cultie: For, the ancient Inflitution was, that they should alwayes be of Christian Renegado's, of the most Civill and Noblest that could be found.

Noble Cap-

And when in the Warres, either by Sea or Land it shall so happen, that any youth bee taken. who is of Noble Parents, he is prefently appointed and markt for the Grand Signer, and is in-Gruffed in matters of Gouernment, being as it were ordayned for great Employments. Now fuch are of great efteeme, for the Turker themselves affirme, that Noblenesse of Birth cannot but produce the most vertuous and generous spirits; especially, when they are well nurtured and tutered, as it is professed in the Serraglio; where there is great seueritie vied in all the Orders of Dif- 10 cipline, the Gouernment of them being in the hands of the Mafters, who are all for the most vart white Eunuches, which are very rough and cruell in all their Actions; Insomuch, that their Properbe faith, that when one commeth out of that Serragio, and hath runne through all the Orders of it, he is, without all question, the most mortified and patient man in the World. For the blowes which they fuffer, and the fastings which are commanded them for every small fault, is a thing of great admiration: Nay, some of them are so severely handled, that although their time of being in the Serraglio be almost expired, and that they should in few yeeres come forth to bee made great men, yet not being able to fuffer fuch crueltie any longer, they procure to bee turned out, contenting themselves with the Title and small pay of a Spabee, or a Minaferaka, rather then be to often punished, and made weary of their lines.

Eunuches Mornification

> The number of these youths is not prefixed, but there are of them sometimes more, and som-Their number, times lesses for the King entertaynes very willingly all such as are given him of the aforesaid qualitie (if to be that they be young) and as I have heard, they are commonly about an hundred. The couriethat is taken with them, so soone as they come into the Serraglio, is admirable, and mothing resembling the Barbarisme of Turker , but beseeming Subjects of singular Vertue and

Discipline, For they are exceeding well entred, and daily taught aswell good fashion and come-

ly behauiour, as they are instructed in the Rites and Ceremonies of the Mahometan Law, or in

Military Discipline. And for this purpose they have Roomes, which the Turkes call Ode's, but

we may more properly (in regard of the vie they are put vnto) call them Schooler; of which

they are but childden, where the Primarie Precept they learne is Silence; then their personall

Positures, betokening singular Reuerence to the King; which is, that they hold downe their

there are foure, the one taking Degrees from the other. Now into the first they all come, when 19

Discipline in

Foure Oda'b Silence first Leffon 2. Reuerence.

Booke or Check-roll.

3. Grammer

heads and looke downwards, holding their hands before them joyned a croffe. They are seene of the King, and registred in a Booke by their Turkish Names, and the Names of their Natiue Countreyes fet downe with them; they receive Penfions from the Grand Signior, which is ordinarily from three to fine Aspars per diem. The Copie of the Booke is fent to the great Defierdar, that every one of them, may in due time have the aforefaid Pension sent vato them. Then (by a white Eunuch who is chiefe ouer all the other Masters and Vihers) they are fet to learne to write and reade, and to practife the Turkib Tongue; and are taught their Prayers, with all Reuerence to the Religion in the Arabian Tongue. And in this Oda b, they are both 60 Twiffs and A- Morning and Equening fo diligently followed, and carefully looke vnto, that by report it is a rabian Praiets. thing of admiration: Now, for the most part, they all stay at the least its yeeres in this Schoole, and fuch as are dull and hard of apprehention thay longer.

From this Oda's they are removed to the second, where (by more Learned Tuters then the

former) they are taught the Persian, Arabian, and Tartarian Tongues; and take great paines in rading duers Authors, that they may be the better able to speake the Turksh Elegant ly which 4. Rhetorike & reading divers Authors, that they may be the better and to progues, vpon which the Turkilly chiefcanno: be done there is found a great difference between their speech, and that of the Tartarian.

Here also they begin to learne to wrestle, to shoot in a Bow, to throw the Mace, to tosse the Endily Expike, to handle their Weapons, to runne, &c. And in these Exercises in their seuerall Orders creifes. and feuerall Places, they fpend whole houres, being feuercly punished if they shall in any wife

Geme to grow negligent. They frend other flue or fixe yeere likewise in this Odab, from the which (being become men,

frong, and fit for any thing) they are removed to the third Odah, where (forgetting nothing of Third Schools what they have learned before, but rather bettering themselves) they also learne to sit a Horie. and to be quicke and nimble in the Warres: Moreover, every one of them (according to his in- 6. Horimandination and disposition) shall learne a Trade, necessary for the Seruice of the Kings person, viz. to make up a Telbent, to shaue, to paire nayles, to fold up Apparell handsomely, to keepe Land-7. Irades foaniels, to keepe Hawkes, to be Sewers, to be Quiries of the Stable, to be Target-bearers, and to waite at the Grand Signiors Table, and the like Services , as it is also vied in the Courts of other Kings and Emperours. So that having beene in these Offices foure or five yeeres , they become men able to teach others.

And whilift they are in these three Schooles, they are but indifferently apparelled, having their two Vests of Cloth per annum, somewhat fine, but their Linnen is such as the others weare, and so they must be contented to be vader the correction of their Masters, who are to seuere, that Punishments for every fault, or for suspition only of Dishonestie, cause them to bee punished with an hundred blowes on the foles of the feet, and on the Buttocks, infomuch that they leane them oftentimes for dead. Neither are they permitted whilit they remayne in these three Oda's, to bee samiliar with any but themselves, and that with great modestie too; so that it is a matter of great diffimiltie for any Stranger to speake with them or see them; which if it be obtayned, it must be by Closenesse, expresse leave from the Capee Agha, who causeth an Eunuch to bee there present, so long as any Stranger shall bee in the company of any of the said youths. Nay, when they have occasion to goe to the Bagno, or the like necessary businesse, they are very narrowly lookt vnto by the Eu-

nuches, to keepe them by all meanes from any filthy Actions: And if they shall be found guiltie, or acculed of any fault, they are most severely punished for it: And in their Bed-chambers (which Bed-chambers are long Roomes, and hold about fortie or fittle in each of them; for they sleepe neere one another voon the Sofas) there are every night Lampes lighted, and Eunuches lying by them to keep them in awe, and from lewd and wanton behau:our.

Some of them also doe learne Mechanicke Arts , as sewing in Leather (which is in great e- Sewing in fleeme among fithe Turkes) to mend Guns, to make Bowes and Arrowes, and Quiuers, and the Leather, &c. like: from which Trades they often haue both their Sir-name and their Reputation too: For they

are exceedingly beloved, who are diligent and flye Idlenesse. And the Eunuches make great tryall of their constance in Religion, searching (as farre as in them lyes) their hearts, to fee how they frand affected to Turcifme: For the time growing neere, Tryallof Relwherein they are to paffe to the fourth Odab, which is the chiefelt and laft, and from which they gion. are called to businesse of great import; they would not then have them at all remember that Schoole, they were formerly Christians, or to have any delire imaginable to turne to their first beliefe; leaft they should by some stratagems and politike carriage, proue disaduantageous to the Tarkish Empire. So then, all possible proofe and triall being made, and they found to bee most strongly periwaded in themselves of the truth of that Religion, they then are preferred to the fourth Odab, where they are once more registred : For all they which are of the third Odab are not translated to the fourth at one and the same time, but only such as have gone through all the Degrees in the three former, and are become fit for Seruice: And there is an Account kept apart of them

To which come into this fourth Odab, for they are immediately ordayned for the Grand Signiors preferments owne Service, and have their pay encreased, some more and some lesse, vnto eight Aspers per diem, and their Habits changed from Cloth to Silke, and Cloth of Gold of great price : but continue fill with their heads and beards shauen, only they suffer some lockes to grow on each side from their temples, which hang downe below their eares, for a figne that they are they which are neerest to the preferment of comming into the Kings Chamber.

They must be very cleanly and neat in their Apparell before they come about the Grand Sig- Neatnesses miors person; many of them accompanying him euer when he goeth abroad upon pleasure : And they may freely connerse with all the great men of the Serraglio, and with the Bashawes also, and

o are often presented with great gifts by men of great qualitie, to keepe in their fauour, hoping that they may become men of great command, and bee able to fland them in flead vpon divers occasions. Now out of these young men (after they have finished the appointed terms of yeeres, and have beene well instructed in all things as aforesaid) the Grand Signer choosetin his Agha's, which are his Gentlemen and ferue him only; whose names and places are as followeth.

And firft

that is.

The Silibter Aga. The Chichadar Aga. The Rechinbtar Aga. The Mataragee Aga. The Telbentar Aga. The Kembasir Aga. The Chefneghir Balbee . The Keelergee Balbee. The Dogargee Bashees

The Zagargee Bashee.
The Muhasabegee Bashee.
The Turnak gee Bashee. The Berber Bafbee. The Hamaromgee Bashee. The Teskeregee Balbee.

gaine as his Maiestie shall appoint.

The Kines Sword-bearer. Hee which carrieth his Tagmoorlick. Yeoman of the Stirrope. He which brings him water to wash. He which brings him his Turbant. He which washeth his Linnen. Chiefe Sewer. Chiefe Butler. Chiefe Falconer. Chiefe Huntsmen. Chiefe Accomptant. He which pareth his nailes. Chiefe Barber.

Hee which washeth the King in the Bath. Chiefe Secretarie to his Maiestie.

All which are of the eldeft fort of them; and are alwayes in his Maiesties presence, holding downe their heads, for they may not be so bold as to loooke him in the face, and standing with 20 their hands acroffe before them, in token of the greatest Humilitie and Reuerence that may be imagined . Neither are they permitted to speake at all to the Grand Signior, nor in his presence to one another; but if the King shall command or call for any thing, they are wonderfull speedie. and readie to obey. These all doe execute their Offices distinctly as aforesaid, and attend in places appointed for them; that they may bee the better able to performe their Seruices, and the more readie to obey at every becke; and at the houres of Dinner and Supper they waite in the Roome, taking the meate from the hands of the Vnder-fewer at the doore, and so his Majesties Table being made readie (which is of a Bulgar Hide) vpon a Sofa, they bring in the meate which Table being made readict which is of a bugger before the King, and is taken off a-

Great Tarkes Table. Exercifes.

Ambaffages.

Gesture.

Waiting.

The Grand Signior is very well pleafed, and takes great delight in their Seruice and company. making them ride on Horsebacke, and playing with them at leuerall Sports, at such time as hee is well disposed, ever gracing them with the bestowing gifts on them, of Vests, Chicquines, Swords, and other such like Presents, as come to the hands of the King before, by way of gift : And besides those favours, his Majestie vseth to bestow upon them the dispatching of Ambassies for other Countries, which is a Merchandize held by them to be of a great price, and bringeth in a great profit with it : For one of them having his Commission from the Grand Signior for suchor fuch a Prince, prefently thinketh with himfelfe, what that Prince viually doth prefent the Ambassadour withall, and so accordingly agreeth with a Chansh, or one of such like qualitie, to vndertake the Ambassie, who must give for the same as they can agree betwint themselves, either 40 in readie Money, or otherwise at his returne, as he shall thinke best for his profit, and so he forth-

with giueth expedition to the partie chosen. These forts of Presents, proue wonderfull beneficiall; for, in the establishing of the Princes of ValiallPrinces

I hete torts of Presents, proue wonderful to the King of Tartarie (to all which Princes the Grand

Valachia, Bugdania, Transiluania, and of the King of Tartarie (to all which Princes the Grand Signier, sendeth Ambassadors for confirming their Possession of the said Dominions) they reape great benefit, it being specified in the Canon, how much every one is to disburse for being honored with that Solemnitie.

And this the Grand Signior doth of policie, to the end his Agha's may become rich, laying vp Money by them to ferue for necessary Expenses for themselves, fornishing them with divers things by that meanes against such time as they shall goe forth of the Serraglio which is only 50 when his Majestie thinkes fit, and that most commonly on a suddenseither tobe Generall at Sea, Stragio to the Balban of Caro, Aleppo, Damajem, Babylon, or of iome other Provinces; giving also to iome of there offices them a Mufabib, that is, as it were a Companion, who hath liberty freely to talke with him, and to goe out and in vnto 1 im when he pleafeth; The which Title and fauout (of Mulabib) prous to be of so great Reputation, that it is esteemed aboue any other fort of employment, for it is very rare, and only bestowed on such Subjects as have deserved well of the Emperour.

And this hath beene a course vied of old by the Grand Signiors Progenitors, that so they may have some truthe Subjects abroad, that may give notice of the carriage of the Balbames in their feuerall Regiments, or of any other, if to be they should attempt any thing that might bee prejudiciall to the Crowne; that so the King by cutting off their provision and the like means, 60 may anticipate their Plots and Delignes. But if his Majestic be not pleased, so highly to exault Other Officers fome one of the aforefaid Agha's, as to be of the Degrees alreadie named; he then makes him Beglerbegh of Grecia, or of Natolia; Agha of the lanizaries, Spaheeler Agasee, which is Head overall the Spabees, Imrobor Balbee, which is Mafter of the Horie; or at least a Capigee Baftee, which is Head ouer the Capigees.

CHAP. 15. S. 7. Presents from Great persons. Buffons, Mutes, White Eunuches. 1505

Now, the Grand Signior having bestowed any of the said places wpon them, they leave the Grapho, and carrie with them all their estates, both money and goods: and oftentimes other rome men of the other Odabs, which are let goe through their owne hastinesse, and great importunitie, not willing to flay out their times but lofing the Kings fauour are content with small osy and leffer reputation, to goe along with the faid Aghas.

Such as goe out vpon the greatest employments, are accompanied forth of the Servaclie hu the chiefe Vizir, who also presenteth them, and giveth them entertaynment for three or foure layes in his honie, vntill fuchtime as they can bee prouided of houses of their owne, whither afterwards they repaire, and fet their families in order, taking also vnto them fuch as are come out of the Serragio, with them for Affiliants and Ministers in the charge affigned voto them ; 10 they also accept of the service of others which come in by gitts, which likewise redounds to the benefit and advantage of the great ones.

Now, they which fucceed in preferment, those that are gone out of the Serragio vpon the Order in fucaforelaid employments; are (as the custome commandeth) such as are next in yeeres voto them, cession. and of the longest standing; neither can this course be altered, valesse by some finister accident. or suill behaniour they faile thereof: So that it is alwaies knowne among it themselues, who is next capable of publique employment; nay, the businesse is so orderly carried, and their course foregular, that even they of the third Odab doe know what their future fortunes will bee, if they live to enjoy them: And indeed all of them live in hope, and defire that the Grand Sigwould often be pleafed to fend them abroad, that they may the fooner be out of their hard stemice in the Serraglio, and enter into the state of ample government.

They are most commonly of five and thirtie, or fortie yeeres of age before they are sent abroad. And because they come out of the Serraglio with their Beards shauen , they are faine to flay within doores for some few dayes to let them growe, that they may be fit to come amongst other great men, with which flaying at home they are very well contented, for that in that time they receive the Prefents which are fent them from all the Sultanaes, of Vefts, Shirts, Linnen- Prefents from betweenes, and Hand-kerchiefs of all forts richly wrought, and of great worth: and from the great persons belowers and other Great men; Horses, Carpets, Vests, Slaues, and other things sit for the erehave. thing of a House and Familie. The which Presents are made the greater and richer, by so much flay. the more as the partie to whom they are given, is knowne to bee favoured and beloved of the King. Now, fo foone as their beards are growne, they goe abroad, and beginne their visits; First, to the chiefe Vicir, and then in order to the other Great ones , till they have beene with them Comming a all, and last of all, offer their service to the Capee Agba, in all humble manner, acknowled- broad, and ging that all their best fortunes and honours have beene conferred upon them by his meanes; Capte Agree and promifing for euer, all durifull respect vnto him for the same; but this complement with the Capee Agha is performed without that Gate on the Kings fide , which is kept by the Eunuches; for they may not come no more within that Gate, valeffe they becalled for by the King, for to treate of things belonging to their employments before their departure.

They all firms to gaine the loue of the Capes Agha; that he may bee a Protector and Patron, vito them, to posself the Grand Signer with a good opinion of them in their absence; he being the chiefest in the Serraglio, and alwaies neerest to the King.

Of inferiour persons, as Buffons, Mutes, Musicians; of white Eunaches, and of the Grand Officers of the Serraglio.

Elides the Women, and Asamoglans of this Serraglio, and the aforesaid Youths last spoken of; there are many and divers Ministers for all manner of necessarie services, spoken of; there are many and didess samines so all forts, and fuch as shew trickes, Basto and particular functions: there are also Bustons of all forts, and such as shew trickes, Basto Musicians, Wrestlers, many du nhe men both old and young, who have libertie to goe in and Muses out with leane of the Capee Agha; And this is worthie the observation, that in the Serraglie, both the King and others can reason and discourse of any thing as well and as distinctly, alla mu- Discourse by ufes, by nods and fignes, as they can with words: a thing well befitting the granitie of the ber-figues. terfort of Turkes, who care not for much babling. The fame is also vied amongst the Sulanaes and other the Kings Women : for with them likewife there are diners dumbe women, both old and young. And this hath beene an ancient custome in the Serraglio : wherefore they get as many Mmes as they can possibly find : and thiefly for this one reason; that they hold it not a thing befitting the Grand Signior. Neither stands it with his greatnesse, to speake to any about him familiarly : but he may in that manner more tractably and domestically left and sport with the Mutes, then with others that are about him.

It followeth now, that I speake of the White Eunuches; who, as the Blacke ones are for the White Eu Seruice and Attendance of the Sultanaes, and for the keeping of their Gate; fo are the White

-bledluoH

Treasurers Office.

Penlion.

Keeper of the

Ennuches appointed for the King and his Gate; And the chiefe and most ancient of these attend only the most trufty and important employments, both about the Kings Person and his Hen-The Chiefe of find to of which the first is the Capee Appa, for he is the Chiefe of all the Eurocher; and is High them Cape

Chamberlaine. The second, is the Hazmethar Bastee, who is the Chiefe Treasurer or the Hour. The third, is the Keelergee Bafbee, who is the Chiefe Butler and Mafter of the Wardrobe, The Agha, or Chambarlaine Chamberlaine Treaturer of fourth, is the Sarai Agafee, who is the Keeper of the Serraglio. Now of these foure olde Eunuches, the Capee 182 (as I said) is principall in Authority, and in greatest esteeme with the Grand Signior, for, none but he can of himselfe speake with his Majestie, neyther can any Mes. the Wardrobe, fages, Writings, or Petitions, be fent in (ordinarily) but by his hand and meanes; He likewife doth alwayes accompany the Kings Person whither so ever he goeth, both without and within A. Keeper of the House. the Serraglio. And when he goeth to his Women , also he accompanieth him to the very doore Capee Aghas which leadeth in vnto them, and there he stoppeth, and so returnes to his owne Lodgings againg-Printledges. alwayes leaving fome bodie to wayte at the laid doore, that when the King is ready to comea-Pension. way againe, they may call him. This Capes Agha hath for his ordinary Pention eight Sulmeren

per diem, belides Vefts and other necessaries as many as he will; he getteth great store of Money, and (indeed) more then befits a man that hath fo finall occasion of expence as he hath, by verue of his place; for that both they of the Serraglio, and those abroad of what condition or degree focuer they bee, to obtay ne his fauour and furtherance in any businesse, doe present him with all Prefents.

that they can imagine may give him content, whatfoeuer it coft. The fecond, is the Hazinebdar Bafbee; and he hath the charge of the Treasurie, which is within the Serragio, he having one Key of it and the King another, the doore being likewife fealed Treafarer. with the Kings Seale, which is never taken off, but when the King himfelfe gives order for the opening of the fame. In this Hazmeh are all the Treasures which have beene layd voby the deceased Emperors; and into this commeth no other Revenue of the Crowne, saving that from Egypt of fixe hundred thousand Crownes per annum; all the other Reuenewes going into the Treasure. outward H. zineb, out of which all Expences are borne, both ordinary and extraordinary. But Onward Treafurie.

there is not any thing taken out of the aforefaid inward Hazineh, valeffe it bee vpon extreame necessitie, when the Grand Signior is not otherwise proulded, to appeale the out-cries of the Souldiers for their pay; or for some other the like occasion: Notwithstanding, it is done with this Proviso, that the Defierder bee bound to make it good againe to the vtmost Aspar. This 10 Agha's charge is to keepe an exact Accompt of all the Treasure that is brought in or taken out of the same : nor may any goe into the said Hazinet, but only the Hazinebdar, and such as hee shall take in with him when occasion shall require. And when there is any Gold or Siluer taken out, it is all put into Leather Bags, and so brought before the King, who disposeth thereof as he thinketh fit. He hath also the charge of all the Kings lewels, of which he keepeth a Book by himfelfe, that hee may know what Iewels the King gives away, what Iewels are given to the King, and what are likewife for his Majesties owne wearing; And the Capee Ashadying, hee fucceeds him in his place.

The third, which is the Keelergee Balbee, keepes the account of the Kings Wardrobe (viz. of all his Houshold-stuffe.) Into which Wardrobe are all the Presents brought, which are given to 40 the Grand Signior, as Cloth of Gold, Silkes, Woollen Clothes, Furres of all forts, Swords, Feathers, Raw Silke, Carpets, and whatioeuer else may ferue for his Majesties owne vie. Of all which things he keepes particular Notes, to the end he may at any time fee what is given to the Busine employ- King, and what the King gives away to others: The which is a very painfull employment, inasmuch as his Majesty doth every day, aswell take as give a great number of Vests, and other the like things : But the businesse is so well ordered and carefully lookt vnto, that there doth not follow any confusion at all. This Eunuch hath diners Servants under him; and stayes alwayes (for the most part) within the Serraglio; his Pension is a thousand Aspars per diem, besides Vests, and other fuch Prefents which are guen him in abundance from time to time; hee also is much fauoured and graced by the King, for that he is to succeed the Hazinebdar Bashee, in case hee the 50 faid Hazinebdar should dye; and is well esteemed of and reverenced by all, aswell without as within the Serraglio.

The fourth, which is the Sarai Agaice (who is an Eunuch as the former are) hath the care and looking vnto the Serraglio, nor doth he ever goe out of it in the Kings absence; but is very vigilant, not only in feeing all things readie for the daily Service of the same; but also to looke ouer all the Roomes and to eye the Officers, marking whither they exercise themselves in their feuerall Functions, as besits them to doe. And because he is old, and his busine sie great, he hath liberty to ride within the wals of the Serraglio, as the three former Agha's are also permitted to doe; for which purpose they have a Stable of Horses within the Garden for their vie alone; his Pension is eight hundred Aspars per diem , besides Vests and Furres, as many as hee can well & have occasion to weare; and is to succeed the Keelergee Bashee, and so curtively the Capee Agha

if he out-line the reft. And although all these foure Eunuches may weare Telbents in the Serraglio, and ride, (being the chiefe next the King himselfe in authoritie, within the Serrigio) and are reverenced and respected of all men; yet the three last viz. Hazinehdar Bashee, Keelergee Bashee, and Sarai Acafee, may not of themselves speake to the Grand Signior, but onely and wer when any thing is afred of them : howbert they alwayes attend (with the (apee Agha) the perion and termice of the King, with all the other Eunuches under them, and the aforefayd Aghas; And they foure onely governe the Kings Houshold affaires, giving order for all things needfull and necessarie, as well for the Dayes as for the Nights prousion.

hundred in number, what with cl.! Eunuches All the Eunuches in the Serraglio may bee about ones, middle aged, and young ones : they are all guelt and cut cleane off, and are chosen of those guelding, Renegado youthe, which are prefented from time to time to the Grand Signior as aforefavd : In few or none at all are guelt and out against their will, for then (as the Master workman in that bufinefle laych) they would bee in great danger of D. ath; wherefore, to get their content thereto the, shew vnto them the affarance they may have (in time) to become Great men, all which must bee done at their first comming into the Serragio, for it is a worke not to bee wrought vo-

They are brought up with the others, and are taken out by turnes of the fourth Odab, for the Education in Grand Signiors service, as well as those which are not Eunuches.

His Majettie also employes some of these his white Eunuches in the government of all the other Serraglios and Nurteries of young Lads, as well in Conftantmople, as in Adrianople, Burfia, and Other Seminaindicers other places, (in each of which there are commonly two or three hundred Schollers) ries, that by their overlooking them (together with the helpe of other Ministers) they may bee

brought to an excellent Discipline, by which they may proue men of good manners and reatonable Learning. And it to talleth out oftentimes, that the Grand Signier (to give way to the other inferiour Their ad-

and younger Eunuches, who expect that they shall succeed in order the aforefayd Officers) fen- una ementa deth forth tome of the ancientest and of the highestranke, into great employments, as to bee Balbam of Caire, or of tome Prouinces in Alia, and tometimes Vizirs of the Port; for the Eunuches generally proue Subjects of greatest jugdement and fidelicie; their mindes being fet on bufineffe rather then pleature. And for that they are more truftie then any other ferunts of the Fidelitie. Serraglio, the Capes Agha committeth fuch things as the Grand Signior would have kept for cuto noficie, vinto their cultodie; who for that end have places made of purpose to lay vp such delica. cies as are presented to the King sas great peeces of Amber Greece, sent from the Balbawes of the Morea, Muske, Treacle, Mithridate of Carro, Terra figillata, Balfami, Boloarmeno, and other things of great value ; Cups also of Agar, Chr. stall, and lafter, Turkeffes, and other precious Stones: all which are to nearly and orderly kept, that indeed it is admirable; they likewife lay up his Indian Prefents of Zeua and Ciuet, of all which things his Majeftie and his Sultanaes make daily vie, the Eunuches who are the keepers of the fayd Dainties, being first made acquainted therewithall.

There is in the Serraglio a very large place, in which are kept all the goods which fall to the Goods of the King, as well by them which are put to death, as by those which dye of natural! Difeales, of Deceased, which the King will bee Mafter. And the goods being brought into the fayd place by the chiefe Defterdar (whose particular charge it is to fee them brought thither) and the King in presence of his Affiftants having feencand viewed it all ; maketh choife of what he thinkes he to referue. and for to give away; the rest is cryed in the Serraglio, to the end if any one there have a will to buy, hee may have a good penniworth: and the surplusage is carryed into the publ que Bezisten, The Berikes. aplace somewhat resembling the Paune in our royall Exchange : where it is cived up and downe, the Cryer still naming the most that hath beene alreadie offered; and is at last fold to him that bids most, nor may hee that bids money goe from his word, at least if hee bee able to performe and fland to it. Now the money is deliusted to the Hazinehdar Bafboe, and is patinto the outward Hazineh : And although the goods did come from out of the Houses of No feer of so luch as dyed but theday before of the Pethlence; the Turkes nevertheleffe buy them, and vie Pegilence them as if the Difease were not infectious at all; affirming that their end is written in their Fore-

d. VIII.

Of blacke Eunuches and Black-moore Girles and Women : of Phylicians. and of the Kines Children.

bead, and it cannot bee anoyded by any bumaine Rule or Policie.

Ow as concerning the Blacke Eunuches, and Black-moore Wenches, which ferue the Sultanaes and the Kings Women ; It is to bee noted that the Blacke Eunuches, whilst they are Boyes, are for the most part kept and taught among the other youthes of the Their Education Serraglio, vntill they bee come to age and made fit for feruice; and being taken from on-

thence they are appointed for the Women, and fet to ferue with others at the Sultanaes Gaze (all

Kuzlar Agha. Pention

under command of the Kuzlar Agha, that is to lay, the Master of the Virgins being allowed a Pention of fiftie or fixtie Afpers per Diem, and two Vetts of Silke per Annum, with Linnen and other nece flaries fufficient for their vie, befides divers gifts they receive from Women flrangers at firsh times as they let them goe in to the Kings women: they are named by the names of Flowers. as Hisconth, Narciffus, Rofe, Gilly-flower, and the like; for that, feruing the Women, their names may bee answerable to their Virginitie, sweet and vindefiled.

Names. Negro Girles.

The Black-moore Girles, are no fooner brought into the Serraglio after their arrivall at Conflantemople, (for they come by Ship from Cairo and from thereabouts) but they are carryed to the Womens lodgings, where they are brought vp and made fit for all lequices ; and by how much Effected most the more velie and deformed they are, by so much the more they are esteemed of, by the Sulta- 10 forvelinetic, nees; wherefore the Balban of Caire (who for the most part fends them all) is alwayes diligent to get the most il-fauoured, cole-blacke, flat-nosed Girles that may bee had throughout all Eand, or the bordering Countries, to fend them for Prefents to the Grand Signior, who bestowes them you his Women. Now after their comming, if they shall bee diffiked by reason of some Infirmitie, then are they fent into the old Serregio, as the white Women are, when they are vnfor for feruice or misbehaue themselues; all which is done by the Kings order and consent.

mongft the

The aforefayd blacke Eunuches, by occasion of being fent with Messages to the Grand Stonier from the Sultanaes, may passe through the Mens lodgings to carrie little Notes to the Cases A. the straight of the first straight of the stra are to goe about and doe all other businesse for the Sultanaes in the Womens lodgings, which No White man White Eunuches cannot performe, for they are not permitted to come there; nor any man that is White (but the King onely) may fee and come amongst the Women. Infomuch, as when by reason of some one of them being tallen ficke, it is required that the Helim Bashee (who is the women.

Fhyficiant vi. King: Thyfician) should come thither; they must necessarily first have leave of the King for his faing the sicke entrance, and being admitted to enter by the Sultanaes doore, hee seeth none but the Blacke Eunuches (all the other Women being retired into fome withdrawing roomes) who bring him into the Sicke womans Chamber; and thee being closely coursed from head to foore with Quilts and Blankets, holdeth our her Arme onely, so as the Doctor may touch her pulle, who when hee hath given order what shall bee done, goes his way immediatly by the same way

But if the which is ficke be the Queene or one of the Sultanaes, then her arme and hand which Thee holdeth out of the Bed for the Physician to feele her pulle, is couered with a fine piece of white Silke or taffata Sarcenet, for her fiesh may not be seene ; neither may the Doctor lay any thing in her hearing, but being gone out of her chamber, prescribeth what medicine hee thinkes fit; which for the most part (according to the common custome of the Turkes) is but onely some kinde of loofening Sherber, for they feldome vie any other Physicke ; neither doe I hold their skill sufficient to prepare Medicines for every Maladie. But in case that shee should need a Chyrurgeon, thee must then doe as thee may without any scruple; for there is no remedie to conceale 40 her skinne from him. And as for the other Women which are not Sultanaes, or at least which are not well beloued of the Grand Signior for some peculiar vertues; they needing a Chirurgion are fent into the old Serraglie to bee cured. The Kings Sonnes which are borne vnto him by his Queene, are Nurfed and brought up to-

gether by themselues, by choise Nurses which are found abroad without the Serragio, But if hee haue alfo Sonnes by other Sultanaer (as commonly every Grand Signior hath) then those are

and that with great jealousie; yet they may play together till they come to bee of fixe or feuen

yeeres of Age; being much made of, sumpersoully maintayned, and Apparelled all alike at the

with a great deale of pompe (especially the eldest Sonne) and solemnities throughout the whole

Citie; for the Circumcifion of the Turkes Children, are like the Christian Weddings, there be-

Phylicke

brought vp apart and not with the Queenes, fo that every Mother careth for her owne Children,

Kings charge, and their Nurfes are well rewarded for their paines. They line among the Works men till they come to bee of nine or ten yeers of age; and about fourteene they are Circumcifed.

ing vied at them, great Feafting, Banquetting, Musicke, and bringing of Prefents. From five yeeres of age vntill ten (during which time they live among the Women) they have their Hoiab (that is, their Schoole-mafter) appointed them by the King to teach them; Schoolemater which Heinb comes into the Womens Serraglie euery day, and is brought into a Chamber by the Blacke Eunuches, (without euer feeing the Women at all) whither the Children come accompanied with two old Black moore women Slaves, and are taught for fo many howers as their Tutor is permitted to flay, and to hee departeth.

As for the Daughters, they are but fleightly looked after; nor is the King fo tender over them; 60 for, as they are not suspected for any thing that may concerne the State in future times, so likewife are they not much respected ; yet they are well prouided for by the Grand Signior their Father, in case they live to bee fit for Husbands.

CHAP. 15. S.9. The Defual manner of the Great Turkes diet, and services.

After the Prince (next Heire to the Crowne) is circumcifed; if his Father thinks it wint to The Prince keepe him any longer with him at home in the Serragio, hee prouides all things fitting to lend the droad him abroad that he may fee the World the better to enable him for to gouttne the Empire and his Fathers decease; and fends along with him one of his principall Eunuches for to be his Oper-feer and a helpe vinto him, befides many Servants to attend upon him, all which her chulerh out of his owne Serraglio : hee allowes him likewife fufficient meanes to maintayne him like a Prince (as he doth allo by the reft of his Sonnes if he have a purpose to fend any of them abroad) and fo all things being well ordered for him, having taken his leave of his Father and Mother

(who prefent him with many gifts; as also the Sultana's, and all the Balbawes, and great men of Manuels his to the Port doe) he departs for Magnesia, a Citie in Asia, there to reside in the Government of Residence. that Province; in which hee hath not the Supreame Authoritie, but gonernes only as his Fa- His Commillithers Deputie. And should hee passe the limits of his Commission, hee would quickly fall into ondiferace, and fulpition of Rebellion; as heretofore it hath happed vinto divers : wherefore the Eumuch which was appointed for to bee his Quer-feer, is bound to give continual advice to the Grand Signior and the Visirs, of all Occurrences according to the Canon; and likewife to receive from Constantinople such Commandements as are to bee obeyed in those parts where the Prince relide the to that all things in a manner, are fwaved by the difference of the Eunuch.

d. 1 X.

Provisions of Victuals, Cookes, Kitchins, Diet of the Kine, Queene, and others, and of their manner of Seruice.

L the victuals in the Serraglio, (for the most part) are dreffed by Agiamoglans, brought Victuals and yop to Cookerie; howbeit shere are belonging more then two hundred Vinder-cookes Cookes. and Scullions to the Kitchinsthat are therein, besides their principall Officers, as Sewers, Caters, and fuch like : all which are carefully to looke to their feuerall Kitchins, and not any one to trust another with his busine file.

The Kings Kitchin beginnes to worke ordinarily before day, for, his Highnesse rising be- Kings Kitchin times, there must be alwayes something readie for him, and ofcentimes he eateth three or foure and meales. times a day. Hee dines commonly at ten of the clocke in the fore-noone, and fups about fixe at night, aswell in the Summer as in the Winter. Now when hee bath a will to eate, hee tels the Capes Agha of it, who forth-with fends an Eunuch to give notice of the fame to the Chiefe Sewer; and he having difined the meate, brings it in dish by dish to the Kings Table; and so his Maiestie fits downe after the common Twelf fashion with his legges acrosse, having a very rich His sitting at embroydered Towell cast before him vpon his knees to faue his Clothes; and another hanging meate.

voon his left arme which he vieth for his Napkin to wipe his mouth and fingers. He is not carued vnto. as other Princes are, but helps himfelfe; having before him vpon a piece of Bulgar leather (which is in flead of a Table-cloth) fine white Bread, of three or foure forts, very new and Not carried. well relished. He neither wieth Knife nor Forke, but only a wooden Spoone, of which there are Forke, two layed before him, the one fertung him to eate his Portage, and the other to sup vp certaine Two Spoones delicate Sirrups withall; made of all forts of Fruits, compounded with the Juice of Limons and Sugar, to quench his thirst: he tasteth of his dishes one by one, and as hee hath done with them, they are taken off againe : his meate is fo tender and delicately dreffed, that (as I faid before) he needs no Knife, but puls the flesh from the bones very easily with his fingers : He vieth no Sale at his Table, neither hath he any Antipasto; but immediately fals abound the sless, and No Sale nor concludes with a Tart or fome fuch like thing : And fo his Dinner or Supper being ended, hee Antipaft.

walheth his hands in a Balon of Gold, with the Ewer all fet with precious stones. His Majesties ordinary Diet (as I have beene told by some of the Afchees) is halfe a score ro-His diet. fled Pidgeons in a dish, two or three Geefe in a dish, Lambe, Hens, Chickens, Mutton, and sometimes Wild-fowle, but very feldome : and looke what hee hath rofted for him, to hee hath the fame quantitie boyled, almost of every thing; there being very good fawce for every dish, and other ingredients very pleafing to the pallat. He hath likewife Broths of all forts, and divers Purcelaine diffies of Preserves and Strrups, and some Tarts and Pyes, after their fashion made of Belh: and having made an end of eating, hee drinkes one draught of Sherbet, (not drinking a- Drinking once boue once at a Meale) which is brought vnto him in a deepe Purcelaine dish couered, standing

se vpon a flat under dish, of the same Metall. All the while that he is at Table, he very foldome or neuer speakes to any man, albeit there fland afore him divers Mutes and Jesters, to make him merrie, playing trickes and sporting one Nowords. with another Alla Mutefeba, which the King understands very well, for by fignes their meaning Mutes and is eafily conceived. And if peraduenture he doe chance to speake a word or two; it is to grace lefts

His fau out.

fome one of his Agha's standing by him whom hee highly favoureth, throwing him a Loafe of Bread from his owne Table, and this is held for a fingular grace and speciall faucur: and heedimiding it among this companions, they accept of it at a fecond hand, as a great honour done vore them, in regard it came from their Lord and King.

The dishes for his Highnesse Table are all of Gold, and so likewise are their cours; they are in the cultodie of the Keelergee, who attends at the Kitchin; and io are all the yellow Purceners of Gold. laine diffies (which are very costly and scarcely to bee had for money) in which the King eater yellow Purce-Yellow Purce-line for Ra in the Ramazan time, which is their Lent, and lafteth a whole Moone, and the Moneth it felfe line for Kadifference in meates (excepting Swines fielh and things strangled, of which they are forbidden to by their Law to eate at any time.) The King feldome eates fifh, volcife it be when he is abroad at fome Garden Houfe by the Sea-fide with his Women.

The meate which remaynes of that which was at the Grand Signiors Table, is immediately carried to the Agha's Table which waite vpon him; fo that they (what with that and theirown diet together) are wondrous well to paste. Now whilft the Agha's are eating, the King pasteth away the time with his Mutes and Buffones, not fpeaking (as I faid) at all with his Tongue, but only by fignes: and now and then he kicks and buffeteth them in sport, but forth-with makes them amends by giuing them Money; for which purpose his pockets are alwayes furnished.

Carre Aghas

In the meane time also the Capee Agha cates in a Roome apart, such meate as is prepared for him in his Kitchin, being farre inferiour to the Kings diet, and with him doc eate the Hazineb- 20 dar Balbee, the Sarai Agafee, and fometimes some of the Kings Physicians, whom heecals in for to beare him company; and such other Eunuchs which are Keepers of the Serraglices abroad. as doe come to wifit him. And the remainder of his diet, with a fresh supply from the Kitchins. ferues Diman' in mano, all the other white Eunuclis.

Diet for the Odibyouths.

In this Interim likewise, is meate fent to all the other Odahs, for the youths there; which is two Loaues apiece per diem, and a little boyled Mutten, and Pottage of Rice mingled with Butterand Honey, which conlists more of Broth then lubftance, it being but thinne of Rice, and fo little fiesh put in it, that it is well if it give but a taste thereof when they soppe their bread

Oncensand

On the other fide is meate carried in by blacke Eunuchs, to the Queene, to the Sultanas, and 30 to all the other women, wherein is observed the same order as is atoresaid with the King. Insomuch as that in the space of an houre and halfe all is dispatched. The Queenes Service is in Copper dishes tinned over, but kept very bright and cleane, and Queenes Ser-

King with his

fome also of white Purcelaine : howsoeuer it is to bee vnderstood, that for her owne mouth shee may be ferued as the pleafeth, and so questionlesse may all the Sultanas, although their ordinarie allowance be no other then Copper. For oftentimes the King is amongst them a whole day cogerher, eating, sporting, and sleeping; of which there is no notice taken, nor may any one looke into his actions; where among them felues they make him delicate and sumptuous Banquets (over and above the ordinary meales of Dinner and Supper) of fweet Meats and Fruits of Snow mixed all forts; having daily an abundance prefented vnto them. They drinke their Sherber mingled 40 with Sheebes, at with Snow in the Summer, of which there is a great quantitie preferred yeerely for to feruethe Serraglis, but at a very great charge. For the Snow doth fland the Port in more then twentie thouland Chicquines per annum, in Gifts and Ceremonies, and other Expenses, at the fetching it in from the Hils; and in putting it under ground in Houses made of purpose for that vse,

Comfets and

They doe not ordinarily vie Comfets, nor Cheefe, for the Turkes doe hardly know how to make them; especially Cheese (which although they doe make of it) it never product good: So that the Sultanas, and all great Personages eate none but Parmeran, of which the Baile of Ue. nice doth alwayes furnish them, and that very plentifully, for they love it well, and eate heartily of it when they goe abroad vpon pleasure or a hunting.

For the prouision of the faid Serraglie, all things are prepared in great abundance, and every 50 particular prouision is affigned to particular persons to take care therefore, to that there is never Order. any want of things necessary.

The first and best fort of Bread (which indeed is very white and sauourie) is for the King, the Sultanas, the Balbawes, and other great ones. The fecond fort for them of a middle ranke. The third and last fort (which indeed is very blacke and course) for the Agiamoglams and others of

Mealefrom

The meale whereof the best fort of bread is made for the Grand Signior and the Sulianas, is brought from Burfa, made of the Wheate of that Province of Bubinia, growing in the Kings owne ground. And the yeerely prouision thereof is about feuen or eight thousand Keelees, which makes almost so many Bushels of ours here in London: the which W heat makes the best flower 60 that comes to Constantinople, for that it is also ground at Burfie, and those Mils are far better then any that are neere Starbol.

Now for the other Wheate which they fpend, it all comes (for the most part) from Volo in Greeis, where there is a great deale of Land belonging to the Crowne; a great part of which

Corne is yearely spent in the Armado, made into Bisket at Negropowis: and some part of it is fold to the Raguifeans and others, who come with their shipping co lade it thence, but they must bring their Authoritie with them from Constantinople. There is likewise brought yeerely to bring then that aforefaid Wheate, hirrie fine, or fortie thouland Keelees, which is laid vp in Ouanitie. Magafins that serue for that vie, and is afterwards ground, and spent in the Serragio, for the sermeganite of the same. Nor is it any wonder that the Serraglio consumes so much Corne; for, besides the Servants as aforefaid; all the Sultanas and great Perfonages, with divers others, have their dily allowance of bread from the Keeler (that is) the Pantrie, or from his Highnesse Bake- Pantry allow houle; [clicer, enery Sultana, twentie Loanes: enery Bafbam ten: to the Mufree eight: and fo ance. to divers others a feuerall proportion, euen to one Loafe a man. All which is by the Commandement and discretion of the Chiefe Frair : the severall allowances beeing set downe in the Chiefe Builers Bookes, or elfe in his who is the Ouerfeer of the Bake-houfes: Euery Loafe being 25 bigge as three penie Loaues of ours here in London, but very light and spungie, and easie

CHAP. 15. S.O. The kinds and quantities of meates provided for the Turkes.

of digestion. The Rice and Lentils, and all other forts of Pulse (of which there is a great quantitie spent) is Rice, Lentils. hought yeerely from Alexandria in the Galeons, which make two Voyages per annum, and Pulle from Abring out of Egipt, not only the faid Pulse, but also all forts of Spice and Sugar, and a great Srice and mantitie of Preferues, and pickled meates, which the Turkes much delight in. And as for Sugar, Sweet meates. there is spent an vnspeakeable deale in making of Sherbets, and Tarts; which not only the Ser- Expence of raplio y leth, but are also ordinary Presents from one Bashaw to another, and from one friend to a- Sugar.

nother; infomuch that it is a thingto be admired, to feefo great a quantitie fo fuddenly confumed. True it is, that there is but little Spice fpent in the Serraglio, nor indeed any great store among Little Spice. the Turkes (Pepper only excepted) for inafmuch as Wine is not an ordinary drink among ft them, they therefore avoide fuch things as provoke a defire thereunto. Howfoever in the Store-houles of the Port, there is prouision of all forts of Spices and Drugges for whatsoener occasion should lappen, that may require the vie of them.

There likewise comes from Egypt great store of Dates, Prunes, and other dryed Plummes of Egyptian fruits divers forts, which the Cookes vie in their dreffing of meate, as well for rost as boyled, and indeed they make delicate diffes of them. The Hony (of which the Port fpends a great quantitie both in their Broths, boyled meates and Sherbets also for the common fort of people) is brought. from Valachia, from Transfilmania, and from Moldania, as well that which is presented to the King. Hony whence as that which comes for particular mens Accounts; yet that which is vied in the Kings Kitchincomes from Candie, and is farre better and purer then the other.

The Oyle (of which there is an unspeakable consumption made) is brought from Modon and Oyle of Coron in Grecia, the Saniach beeb of that Prouince being bound to fee the Port fufficiently furmilled there with : howbeit that which is spent in the Kings Kitchin is brought from Candie, it Of candie being fweeter, cleerer, and in enery respect better then that of the Morea.

The Butter (of which there is also spent a very great quantitie, in that it is vsed almost in all Butter from their meates; especially in Pillame) comes out of the Blacke Sea, from Bogdania and from Caffa, Bogdania, &c. being put into great Oxe-hides and Buffalo-hides, and foliaid vp in Magazines, for the yeerely provision of the Kings Court, but commonly they have so much that they sell part of it into the Citie, as they doe likewise the Oyle, Honey, &c. which is Beggleek (that is, for the Grand Sigtime Account) when they have more of them then they thinke they shall spend; and make a No fresh Burgreat benefit of it. The Turkes know not what belongs to fresh Butter, there being little of ternone at all made about Constantinople; neither doe they eate much Milke, except it bee made Little Milke fower, which they call Yoghard, for that it being so turned sower it doth quench the thirst; and eaten, of that both they and the Christians doe eate a great quantitie. They eate also some store of Kaymack (that is, clouted or cloded Creame) but that is only for the better fort, for it is a meate of too high a price for the vulgar.

Nowas for flesh, every yeere in the Autumne, Winter drawing night the Basham causeth the Provision of Proution of Baffarma to be made for the Kings Kitchins; and they make it of Kowes great fleth. with Calfe, for then fay they, the fielh is most tender and sauourie: they vie it in the same man- Kow Beefee neras Christians vie Swines flesh, for they make Puddings and Sauceages of it, and the rest they boyle and dreffe after other fashions.

This fort of dryed flesh, after that it is fufficiently dryed with hanging a moneth or better in Dived and Roome, and little or no Salt vied about it, will last the whole yeare, and eate very fauourly: hanged. and it is in fuch vie among it the Turkes, that where is scarce a house of any fashion or account, but doth yeerely make prouision of it, and it is held a very thriftie and sparing course; but they doe not all make their Basturma of Kowes great with Calte, for there are some which loue the other better, which is made of Oxen and Bullocks; and they can buy it farre cheaper.

The Bafham hath the overlight of that which is prepared for the Kings Kitchins; and there are ordinarily spent source hundred Kowes per annum, for the said provision of Basturma. The other flesh which is daily spent in the Kitchins of the Serraglio (as I was told by one of the Afchees) is as followeth: Sheepe, 200. Lambes, or Kids when they are in feafon, 100. Calues, 10.

Geele, 50. Hennes, 200. Chickens, 100. Pigeons, 200. There is but very little flore of Fifth frent in the Serraglio: yet sometimes the Aghaes for dainties will eate some; the Seas there. Fifn. abouts doe exceedingly abound with divers kinds, and they may easily take as many as they pleafe: but the Christians are well ferued with Fish in the Markets, and at reasonable prices. and the common fort of Turkes doe beare them Companie.

Fruits.

The Grand Signior (nor any of the Serraglio) cannot want for Fruit; there being intime of yeere fo many Prefents thereof brought thither continually; befides what comes from the Kings owne Gardens (which are many, and neerethe Citie) euery morning in great abundance, and excellent good; the Gardeners felling the remainder at a place in Conflantinople, where onely the Kings Fruit is fold; and bring the money weekely to the Bustangee Bashee, who afterwards to gives it to his Maiestie, and it is called the Kings Pocket-money; for he gives it away by hand. tuls, as he fees occasion, to his Mutes and Buffons. The furniture of the Kitchins in the Serraglio, as Ketles, Cauldrons, and Skillets, &c. areal-

Sku'lery.

most all of Brasse, and they are so neatly kept, and of such a largenesse, that there cannot bee a brauer fight of that nature. And as for the Difhes, they are of Copper tinned ouer but fo often new forbished and trimmed, that (they being daily vsed) it is wonderfull to behold their continuall brightnesse; and of these they have a great number, but the King sustaynes great losse by them: for, there being such a companie of people served daily from the Kitchins withmark both within and without (especially upon the foure Dissan dayes) there are so many of them ftolne, that the Defterdars (weighing the loffe and charge of those Dishes) have often beeneal- 20 most resolued to make them all of Silver, and so to consigne them to the custodie of the Sewers and Butlers , who should from time to time give account of them, and looke the better to them : but finding it a thing fo coffly, not any Defterder (as yet) hath performed it, nor ad-

Wood and Fewell.

The Wood which is spene in the aforesaid Kitchins and in all the Serragio, are almost an infinite number of weights, (for at Confiantinople the Wood is all bought and fold by weight) there being for the account of the Serragies (which they call Begleek) about thirtie great Caramulals. which doe nothing else at one time of the yeare, but sayle into the Blacke Sea, there to lade at the Kings Woods: It is a businesse which costs but little (in respect of the worth of it) for they haue it for the cutting downe; and the bringing and valading of it requires little or no charge 10 at all; for they are to make fo many returnes per somme for the King, but receive no fraight: and the Mafters are to fee it waladen at their owne costs and charges, receiving only a discharge, but no recompence at all.

Apparell, Bedding, Sickneffe, Hofpitals. Inheritance; Kings expences, Recreations, receining Petitions, Stables; Ramazan Solemnities.

He Grand Signiers Apparell, is nothing different in fashion from other mens, saung in the length of his Vefts, and the richneffe thereof; nor are his shooes shod with Iron at the heeles, as other Turkes weare them, but are rased and painted like childrens shooes,

And a for his Lodging; he fleepes vpon Mattereffes of Veluet and Cloth of gold: In the Summer in Sheets of Shash embroydered with Sike flowen to the quilts; and in the Winter betwixt Courlets of Lucernes or of Sables, wearing all night a little Telbent on his head; And when he lies alone in his owne Lodgings, he is alwaies watched by his Pages of his Chamber, by two and two at a time, changing enery three houres; one of them flanding at the Chamber doore, and the other by the Bed lide to couer him , in case the clothes should lide off, so and to be neere hand, if his Maiestie should want any thing : And in the same Chamber where he lies, there are alwaies two women that attend with burning Torches in their hands; nor

may they put them out till such time as the King is risen out of his Bed. The habite of the women is much like to that of the men, for they weare Chackfirs, and Bufkins, and have their Shooes flod with Ironat the heeles. They deepe as the men dee, in linnen Breeches, and in quilted Wast-coats; having thinne and light onesfor the Summer, and more thicke and warme ones for the Winter.

No Close-

The Turkes never have any Clofe-stooles, or such like inplements in their Chambers; but hauing a will to that businesse, they rife and goe to their Privies, made in places apart, where there coe alwaies fland Water-pots ready, that they may wash when they have done; nor may they a

No Paper, &c. vie Paper in that feruice, as we doe. The feuerall stipends which the Grand Signier alloweth to those of the Serragies, (of what degree or condition focuer they be) are payd out of the outmost Hazmeh, and the chiefe Defiadar (who hath a Booke as well of the names of the Stipendaries, as of their flipends) is bound to CHAP. 15. S. 10. Heires of their Dead. Great charge in Vefts. erc.

tend once every three moneths, to all the Odahs in feuerall bagges, fo much money as their pay imports, and there they share it amongst them: The like bee doth also by the women, and the And against the Bram, which is their Carnenal, hee fends them their Veits, their Linnen, and fuch like necessaries, of which he neuer fayles them; for, they wanting them, if he should disappoint them, they would so complaine against the faid Defeerdar, that it would bee his veter ouerthrow; for hee should bee sure (at the least) to lose

When any one dieth in the Serragio, his Chamber-fellowes are made his Heires, and that Serragio. which he left is divided amongst them. And if any great Eunuch die, all comes to the King : Heira. for they are alwaies very rich, by reason of the manifold gifts which come to their hands: But

10 if any Eunuch of the Serraglios abroad, or in places of other government should die, then two thirds of his estate falls to the King by Canon, the other third part being to bee disposed of acconling to the Testators will; and that is onely when the King gives way vnto it, and will not Testaments. out of his supreme authoritie take all to himselfe, as he vieth to doe by all great rich ones . the Kings perion being held the principall and most lawfull Heire of all; they being accounted as flaues which have received their livelihood, goods, effates, and all that they have enjoyed, meerly from his greatnesse, and bountie. And to this end there is an Officer, called the Beytimamlee, Bestimam get. who fo foone as any one dies , makes inquisition for their eltates , and so certifies the Defterdar thereof, leaving the execution to him, if it be in matters of import. But the Benilmalgee for his owne prinate gayne, doth oftentimes conceale a great part of the eltate of the deceased, parting the same betwixt the kindred and himselfe.

When any ordinary person falls sicke in the Sorraglio, he is carried from his chamber in a Cart which is couered and drawne with hands; and is put into the aforefaid Hospitall or Lataretta, Hospitall, where he is lookt vnto after the Tweif fashion; and kept so closely, that none may come to the speech of him but with great difficultie; and growing well againe, he is carried backe in the

fame manner to his owne chamber where he was at the first.

tie, they not wearing (for the most part) any other.

The expences of the Serragio are very great, as any one may gather by what hath beene al- Kings expenready faid; besides, there are other charges of great consideration which the King is at, by reacess fon of the Queene, the chiefe Vizirs, the Generals of his feuerall forces, and the great Defierdars: All whom he doth prefent according as he feeth fit woon divers occasions; as at the times 30 of their going forth, or at their returnes from their employments abroad; The which Prefent are of Vefts, some valined, and some lined with very costly Furs; Swords, Bowes, Plumes and Brooches, Girdles all fet with rich Stones, and in fine many other things of great value; and some but of lowe price, according to the qualitie and defert of the partie to whom hee is pleased to show his liberalitie. Nay, the Hazanabdar Bashee without (who hath the keeping of the Cloth of gold and filuer of Burfie) doth affirme, that in that one commoditie, to make Vests of, there is fpent yeerely two hundred thousand Sultanines; besides what he disburseth for the 200000. Sultabuying of Venetian Silkes and Wollen clothes, of which the Serraglio confumes a great quanti- nines spent in

Neither would this alone ferue the turne, for besides all this, the Gr. Signior gives away all that which is given him by strangers, and a great part of that which comes to him of the spoyle of the dead, of which he is Master, as hath bene shewed before. And furely, should he want these helps, the King could not continue in that hamour of giving Prefents, long, as he doth, to his wenches, to his Bashames, and to all such as are at any time to kisse his hand, Neuerthelesse, true it is that the greatest part of things of great value, in time, come againe to his hands; for, his Sultanaes, Bahowes, or other rich men dying, hee becomes Master of all, or (at least) of the greatest part of their effate. And so much of such things, there is a continuall ebbing and flowing in the Serraglio. Ebbing and

The Queene also gives much away; for, as shee is presented by many, so is it fit, that shee flowing from fould in part make fome compensation: and to that end, shee hath an allowance of Verts, and Ocean. other things in abundance; besides, shee hath libertie to dispose of many of those which have Oueenes exto beene worne by the King.

The chiefe Vizir is likewife a giver, as well whileft hee is in Conflantinople, as when he is vp. Vrein Vefts. on departure as Generall of the Armie: and to that end, before he departeth, hee hath allowed him from the Hazinehdar Bashee, a great number of Vests and other things, that he may be prouided when he is in the field with Prefents; according to the Turk fo custome, which (in all bufineffes, and vpon enery occasion) is, to give and take.

The King (if he please) may at any time goe abroad either by water or by land: when hee goes by water, he hath his Kaik of fixteene or eighteene bankes; with a very imptuous Poope, Kings Kat. couered ouer with rich embroydered crimfon Veluet, vnder which he himfelfe fits, and none but

he, on cultions of Veluet and Cloth of gold; his Aghaes standing all on their feete, and onely the Bustangee Bashee, who steeres the Kaik, may now and then ht downe, that he may handle the Helme the better. Now the Bustangee Bashee, by reason the King talkes much with him in the Barge, (at which time least any one should heare what they say, the Mutes fall a howling Mutes how. like little Dogs) may benefit or prejudice whom he pleafeth; the King being ignorant of divers ling. pallages,

passages, and apt to beleeve any information, either with or against any Subject what soever. His Kais is rowed by Agiamoglans, which are brought up to that exercise, and indeed they manage the businesse with a great deale of dexteritie.

When he goeth forth by land, hee alwaies rides on horse-backe, and goes out (for the most part) at the greatest Gate, especially, at such times as he goes to the Mosches which is you the Friday (it being their Sabboth) and is accompanied into the Citie by the Balhamet, and other great men of the Port, besides many of his owne servants which goe by his stirrop, and divers Solacks with their Bowes and Arrowes, for his Guard. And as he rides along the streets, he falutes the people with nodding his head, who againe falute him with loude flouts and prayers of prosperitie and happinesse; and for recompence, see oftentimes puts his hand into his Pocket, to and throwes whole handfuls of money among it them.

Gratulations Petitions,

Now, they of the Serraglio, which goe by his flirrop, have charge to receive such Petitions as are preferred to his Maieftie, as he rides along: and many poore folkes, who dare not to anproach nigh him, fland afarre off with fire vpon their heads, holding vp their Petitions in their hands; the which the King seeing, sends immediatly to take the said Petitions, and being returned home into his Serraglio, reades them all, and then gives order for redreffe as be thinks fee By reason of which complaints, the King oftentimes takes occasion to execute Inflice, even again't the most eminent in place, before they are aware, without taking any course in Law against them; but cauling a sudden execution of what punishment he pleaseth woon them. Which makes the Balbawes that they care not how feldome the Grand Signier stirres abroad in publike, 20 for fetre least in that manner their vniust proceedings and bad lustice should come to his eare. And indeed, they alwaies live in great feare, through the multiplicitie of businesse that passet through their hands, and in danger of losing their lives at a short warning; which makes them. vie the Prouerbe; that, He that is greatest in Office, is but a ftatue of Glaffe.

His great

The Grand Signier, for the vie of his houshold, hath in Conftantinople neere vnto the Serraglio; an exceeding large Stable of a thouland Horses and vpward : And the Imrobor Balbee. which is Maiter of the Horse, hath the charge of them, together with an Vnder-Imreber for his affiftant; befides many ordinary Groomes, which are to looke to them and fee that they be kept in good cafe. Now, the faid Imrober Balbee and his Deputie, are to fee the Kings feruants prouided of Horfes, at such times as they accompanie his Maiestie abroad, either a hunting or 10

Other Stables

Besides this Stable, hee hath divers others in other places, for his owne service, and for the wie of his Gentlemen, at fuch times as he or they shall come thither; namely, at his Gardens. and Houses of pleasure abroad in the Countrey, to which his Maiestie vseth to goe very often: but these Stables have not about eight or ten Hories a piece in them, for to those houses hee carrieth but few followers with him.

Hee hath also Stables for his Stallions for race, in Burfia, Adrianopoli, and in divers other places; from which are brought very stately Horses; besides such as are continually sent him for Preients, from Cairo, Bagdat, Arabia, and from other places from the Balhames, and also such as fall to his share by the death of great persons; all which are Horses of great price, and kept for 40 his owne vie. And because there mult bee a great number of Horses for ordinary services for the baser fort of his servants; he is therefore furnished with lowe priced Nags out of Valachia.

Besides these Stables of Horses, the Grand Signor is provided of five thousand Mules which ferue to carrie Pauilions, Chifts, Water, and all other neceffaries for trauell : but because the Vizir (going out Generall) makes vie of a great part of them, there is feldome that number complete at home. And should the King himselie goe out to the Warres, his very houshold would vie a thousand of them, besides their riding Horses; for, the Emperours of Turke are alwaies almost as well accommodated in their Voyages abroad, as they are at home in the Citie: and indeed, the generalitie of the Turkes are very well fitted against such times as they are to goe forth, especially for long iourneyes.

Publike ap-

The Grand Signior is bound by Canon of the Empire, that vpon the first day of the Byram, which is their Carnenall, the Ramazan being ended, which is their Lent, hee shew himselfe publikely, and let all the great men, and the better fort of his owne feruants, kiffe his Veft: wherefore vpon that day, early in the morning, being richly clad and fet forth with his best Lewels, he comes out at his Serragio Gate, that is, out of the Eunuches Gate, in the third Court; and fets him downe vpona Persian Carpet of filke and gold, in a certaine place (close by the aforesaid Gate) which is onely for that service, and doth not tirre thence untill all have kissed his Vest in token of their severence and dutie; The chiefe Vizir standing close by him, and telling him the names of fuch as hee thinkes fit, to the end the Grand Signior may take notice of them: Hishonour to Now, to some of the Doctors of the Law which are of high degree, the King raileth himselfe 60 vp a little, to honour and receiue them; and to some he shewes more grace and affection, then

to other fome, and indeed more then ordinary. Now, this Ceremonie being ended he goeth to the Mosches of Santa Sophia, accompanied by them all; and at his returne taking his leave, hee retires himfelre to his owne Lodgings, where

he lines alone, as he doth vpon other dayes; notwithstanding vpon that day he maketh a very Glemne Banquet in the Dinan for the Balbames and other Great ones; and a very great Dinner in the Court yard, for all fuch as did accompanie him, and are there prefent. Then his Majestie Giftstorbe observing the ordinarie Custome, sends to present the Chiefe Vieir with a very rich Vest, lined Grander. with a very coffly Forre, and doing the like by the other great ones of the Port, (though with V-ths of farre lower price) hee also extends his bountie to all his Aghas, giving them Swords and such like things; and to the Sultanaes coffly Iewels, and other Gitts to many others of the Ser-

raslio, gining (as wee fay) New-yeeres Gifts, to all. Energy might during the three dayes of the Byram (for it is but for three dayes and fo it ends) Three dayes

bee causeth Shewes to bee made of Fire-workes, and such like, which continue vntill Morning, Solemnnie. and that the Sultanaes may fee them, the King comes of purpose into their companie to be mer. Fire workes newith them, and is more free and familiar then at other times; and hee gives free libertie for and Shewes, mirth and sports Day and Night throughout the Citie, during those three dayes.

To these Festivals, all the Sulsanaes which live out of the Serragio, are also invited, who both gine Presents to the King, and take Presents from him. Likewise in these three dayes the King is Presents to presented by the Bashames and Great men, and indeed with Gitts of great value, for every one him. firms to exceed another, thinking thereby to winne fauour. The Sultanaes also are not behinde hand, for they present him, with Shirts, Handkirchiefes, Linnen breeches, and such like things of good confideration, the which the Grand Signior afterwards makes vie of for his

The fame Byram of three dayes is kept in all his Dominions, and throughout the Citie of Conflantinople, even in every Turkes house; the Streets being at almost every corner set out with Deuifes, and Swings of divers forts very artificially made; where old and young are folaced, and giuing two or three Afpers to them which owe the Swings, they may have sport sufficient. But during this Feast, it is somewhat dangerous for the poore Christians and lemes to walke the Christians awed fireets; for, the Turker being then somewhat insolent and full of Wine, doe put them in great feare of doing them some mischiefe, if they deny them money when they demand it of them; And so they doe likewise in another Byram, which is called the little Byram, and comes three Little Byram. Moneths after the other.

δ. XI.

The Old Serraglio, and Womens lives therein: Of their Marriages and Children, Slave-felling, Witneffes.

Auing oftentimes mentioned the old Serragite, which is as it were a dependent of the The Old Serre Kings Serraglio, it will not bee amisse briefely to make some kinde of relation of it. This is a very large Serraglio, immured with a very high Wall; the Buildings are

faire, it hath many Inhabitants, and is about an Italian mile in Compasse, being seated in the noblest part of the Citie. It was the first Serraglio, which Mabomet the second built for to dwell in with all his Court, when hee tooke Confantinople ; It hath but one Gate (which is of Iron) belonging vnto it; the which Gate is kept by a Companie of white Eunuches, and no men may come in thereat, valefie it bee to bring in fuch necessaries as they want, at which times they cannot fee any of the Women. Now the Women which are therein, are those which are put out of the Kings Serraglio, viz. fuch Sultanaes as have belonged to the deceased Grand Sig- in. wer, those Women likewise which through their euill behausour and conditions are fallen into difgrace with the King, and fuch as are Infirme or Defective, in what should belong to Women fit for the companie of a King; and none elle are there, but for some of the aforesaid causes. All 0 which are governed, and lookt vnto by an old Woman which is made their Over-feer, and ta- Woman Overketh care to fee them vied according to the Custome of the House, and that they have their Food see. and Cloathing, with their feuerall stipends; all which is farre short of what they had when they

it were) out of fauour, yet they are reasonably well serued. Now the greatest part of the fayd Sultanaes (Queenes excepted) if they bee any thing rich, may (with the Kings leave by the old Womans folicitation) goe foorth and marrie, and carrie with them all that which they have kept and (tollen. For at their comming forth of the Kings Serraglio, if they have ought of any great worth or value that is knowne , the Cadur takes it from them, and restores it to the Grand Signior. So that I say, if they have any thing to bestow themselves withall, they cunningly make it knowne abroad, to the end that some men of qualitie may become Suitors for them, and make them a good Ioynter.

were in the Kings Serraglio; howbeit fuch as have beene Queenes and Sultanaes, live out of the common ranke, in their Lodgings apart; and although they are out of the Kings fight and (as

In the faid Serraglio, they have all the commoditie of necessaries that may bee, as Gardens, Conveniences Fountaines, and faire Bognoes, and the King hath fome roomes also therein readie furnished; for thereor.

fometimes hee goeth thither to vilite his kindred, as his Grandmother, Mother, Aunts, Sifters.&c. who for some of the aforefaid occasions were put out of his Serragio.

The other Women of this old Serraglia, have but meane allowance; and had they not fomewhat of their owne to helpe formetimes, they would paffe but courfly; fo that they are faint to betake themselues to their Needles, by which they reape a reasonable benefite, and haue dinere Iewes women who frequent their companies, and fell their labours for them.

Seuen Wines.

A Turke (if hee please) may take seven Wives at Kebin; besides hee may have as many Slanes Scheen Wines, Slaues vnlimie as hee will, and the Children of the Slaues are held as truely begotten and legitimate, as those of the Wines, and have as much right to the Inheritance of what the Father leaves behind him the witters, and having married a Sufter or a Daughter to the King, and having Sonnes by them; to Rathemes Sons say themes sept vader, it those Sonnes may not rise about the Degree of a Saniack Begb or a Capoogee Balhee, to the end of royal Bloud they may bee kept vnder, being allyed to the Crowne, that io being but in meane places, they may not bee apt for resolution. But their Brothers which their Fathers beget of Slaves, may come to bee Balbames, for they are free from suspicion, in regard they are not of the Blond Royall : And hence it is, that those Children which had a Sultana to their Mother, are so often feene to bee in lower Degree then the others; for hee which is borne of the Slaue, is about him which is borne of the Sultana; yet with the Children of the other Subjects it is otherwise for

Dinorces.

The parties Married, may vpon divers occasions specified in their Law, leave one another, especially when they cannot agree together. And if the man put away the Woman, hee is bound to 20 allow her the loynter or Dowrie, which hee promifed her when they were Contracted : but if the Woman forfake the Man, shee can recouer nothing, but departs onely with a small Portion. fuch as thee brought with her into her Husbands house.

Slaues fold if

Now in case a Turke take Slaus for his vie, hee may not sell them againe, but they become members of the Familie, in which they are to remaine till they die ; but if they prooue barren, they may bee fold from hand to hand, as often as their fortune fo betides them.

The Turkes may buy of all forts of Slaues of enery Religion, and vie them as they please (killing onely excepted) which the Christians and lewes there may not doe; for they have libertie onely to buy Christians and Iewes.

Bezisten.

There is for this purpole in Constantinople a Bezisten, that is, a common publike Market, where 20 enery Wednesday there are bought and fold Slaues of all forts, and enery one comes freely, to buy for their feuerall vies; fome for Nurses, some for Servants, and some for their Luftfull appetites : for they which make vie of Slaues for their fenfualitie cannot bee punished by the Justice. as they should bee if they were taken with Free women, and with Tirkif women especially. Manner of fel. These Slaues are bought and fold, as Beast's and Cattle are; they being viewed and reniewed.

and felt all about their Limmes and Bodies, as if they were so many Horses, then they are examined of what Countrey they are, and what they are good for; either for Sewing, Spinning, Weauing, and the like : buying fometimes the Mother with the Children, and fometimes the Children without the Mother, fometimes two or three Brothers together, and againe, fometimes taking the one and leaving the reft, whing no tearmes of love, regard, or honestie, but even as the 40 Buyer or the Seller shall thinke, will best turne them to profit. Now when there is a Virginthat is beautifull and faire, thee is held at a high rate, and is fold for farre more then any other; and Reflication if for fecuritie of her Virginitie, the feller is not onely bound to the reflication of the money (affle proue otherwise) to him that bought her; but is for his fraud fined at a summe of money. In the Bezisten there fitteth an Emeen, that is, a Customer, who receives Custome of the buyers and iti-

lers; which amounteth to a reasonable summe in the space cta yeere.

Loffe by it.

The Balbawes and other Subjects, though by Marriage they become Wncles Sonnes in law, or Nobenefit by Coulens to the Grand Signior, may not by vertue of their Affinitie, challenge any more familia-Affinitie to the ritie or freedome with his Majeftie, then if there were no fuch matter of Kindred betwixt them, but onely what may well befit their Office and Dignitie, they remayning still Slaves as the o- 50 thers doe: nay, their fernitude is thereby increased, and they loofe a great part of their former Libertie; for they must be very obsequious to the Sultanaes whom they have Married, and turne away the greatest part of their other Women and Slaues (if they have any) and must with patience support all their imperfections : so that for this reason, few Bashames of worth and judgement feeke after fuch Marriages, for they are both chargeable and bring Discontent : but when the King commands, they (as his Slaues) must submit and obey, though their vexation and charge increase neuer so much thereby.

The Ceremonie of Turkilb Marrying, is nothing elfe, but in the prefence of the Cadee (who Ries of Marriis the luftice) to make Hoger, that is, a Writing expressing the Vow and good liking of the parties to bee Married, with a specification of the Dowrie which the Husband is to make to the 60 Wife; all which is done in presence also of Witnesses, which are true and honest, and not to bee denyed. For in Turkie it is not permitted that every one that will, should beare Witnesse; but onely such men as are Free, of a good Age, that can say the Namaz, and have some knowledge in the Law, knowne to bee men of civill life, and which drinke no Wine: for the Witnesse of a

CHAP. 15. S. 12. Turkes periurie. Their Faith, and their Prophets. Take which drinkes Wine is nothing worth, and thus their Law commandeth; But for all this. Twee wines in amongst them, that now in Turkie (especially in Constantinople) there

corruption outward appearance Graue and Honeft men) more false Witnesses, then many other Emirs false are to the world before; and who are they ! (at least the Chiefe of them) but a certayne fort Winestea. part of the spirit is, fuch as pretend to come of the Race and Stocke of Mahomet, which weare ortemer Telbents: and certayne poore Cadees out of Office, and these are they which for money der vie that detestable Trade, which our Knights of the Post doe practise heere with vs. And bence it is that Auanias are to commonly framed, for they can stoutly (and that with ease) outhere the poore Christians and Iewes: nay, for a Bribe they will not spare their owne generation, inhearing falle witnesse, or raysing calumnies against them : For the Turkes being naturally gi- Turkes couone to Conetoulneffe, not fearing God, but altogether inclined to Rapine (although without tous and dans meftion there are many very honest men amongst them) when they meete with a fit opportu- gerous. nitie, they will play the Rogues with any man, bee hee of what condition foeuer; wherefore toroues dangerous to have any dealing with them, for that they with that tricke will cafily me themselves from any Obligation or Agreement before made; for, Judgement there, confists Force of Eulmely of the force of proofe by Witneffes, io that a man had need to be wondrous circumfrect in dence. his proceedings with Turkes, especially in matters of Couenant.

ð. XII.

Of their Religion, Opinions, Persons, Times, Places and Rites sacred.

He Turkes beleeve in Almightie God, that hee is the Creator of the whole Vniverse, and the gracious Redeemer of all good men in the day of Iulgement, that hee is in the highest Heauen, ferued with especiall Angels, having from the beginning cast out the Disobedient ones; for whom as also for Wicked men hee made Hell. And as they

firme, everlasting Life to bee in these two places, viz. Heaven and Hell: So they consesse and wayte for the Relurrection of the Bodie to bee re-vnited with the Soule, at fuch time as the Refurrection, fearefull Trumpet shall bee sounded by Mabonet, at the commandement of the Great G o D

of the ludgement,

They believe also, that Life everlasting in Paradife, is such a happinesse, that it consists onely in the delighting and pleasing of the Sences; and that they shall have there, the vie of Naturall Sensuall Parathings in all perfection, without making any difference, injoying perfect health, and tree from all manner of trouble. And on the contrarie, that in Hell, the vie of the aforefayd things hall bee in vinquenchable Fire, and shall have a most bitter and loathfome taste. And this is all that they attribute vnto them, either for the reward of the Bleffed, or the punishment of the

They fay moreouer, that the Power of God is such, that having at Mans Creation prefixed and appointed a fet time for his end, it is impossible that the wit or deuice of mortall Man, should Fate. beeable to divert or prevent it. Wherefore in the warres, or in other occasions, they are so much the more bold, resoluse and couragious ; saying, that their End is written in their Fore-heads,

and it is not for them to goe about to auoyd it, so that if they dye, they dye. They also affirme Gods Power to bee such, that after mens Bodies are risen againe, hee will give them fuch an agilitie, that they shall bee able in a moment to passe from one Heaven to ano. Agilitic in the ther, even to the farthest parts of them, to wifite and imbrace their Wives, Mothers, Brothers, Transparent and others of their Kindred, the Heauens being all transparent, being of Diamonds, Rubies, Tur-Heauens. keffes and Christall.

As concerning Gods Throne or Seate of Majestie; they affirme, that every one cannot behold Gods Throne it, by reason of the brightnesse of the beames which comes from his Eyes, and by reason of the vnípeakeable splendour proceeding from his glorious Face, and that the Angels and Prophets onely, have the grace to inioy that tight.

These are the principall foundations of their Religion, vpon which they build the course of this their present temporall Life, and by which they hope to obtaine a Life euerlasting and happie; affirmed by their Prophet, to bee full of the delights and pleasures of this World, but emoyed in all perfection and excellencie, in a Supernaturall and Incorruptible manner.

They fay, that Almightie God fene foure Prophets into the World, to instruct, gouerne, and Foure Profane Mankind; each of them being holy, pure, and vodefiled, to wit, Mofes, Danid, Chriff, and phets and Mahomet; and that God fent to every one of them by his Angell Gabriell a Booke, that they Bookes themselues being first perfected, might the better know how to instruct the people. To Moses he fene the Tourat, that is, the Old Law; to David the Zebur, that is, the Pfalmer; to Christ the Ingil, that is, the Gospell; and to Mahomet the Kurawn, that is, the Alcoran, (as wee call it.) And that the three first Prophets with their people, did falle somewhat in the Lawes given them by God: But Mahomer comming last, brought a Law, more true, plaine, cleere, and sincere,

in which all fuch as belieue should obtayne the loue of God; but they say that other National continue fall in their errours, and having sucked of their Mothers Milke, doe not embrace the Truth; For which fault being (by right) deprined of Heauen, they have no other meaners recover, and to come thither at the Day of Indgement, but by Mabomets protection, who is the only Intercessor and Mediator vnto the Almightie God : And standing in the dreadfull Day of Judgement at the gate of Paradile, he shall be fought vnto and entreated by the other Prophete to hive their people also, and his elemencie shall be such, as to make Intercession for them. that the good Christians and the good lemes shall by his meanes obtaying everlasting Life, with percetuitie of fenfuall delights as aforefaid, but in a place apart and inferiour to the Tarker they being beloued of God, and more dearewnto him then others. The women also shall come into

Womens Hea. Heatien, but shall be in a place farre inferiour to men, and be leffe glorified.

All the Prophets are held in great honour amongst them. They call Moses, Musabib Allah that is, a talker with God; and Christ, Mesech, Roob-rilloh, and Hazzettee Isam, that is, Messiath Spirit of God, and venerable lefus : and Mahomet, Reful Allob, that is, the Meffenger of God. When they talke of Christ Ielus, they speake very reuerently of him; and confesse that the lewer through Enuie apprehended him, and maliciously condemned him, and led him along to put him to death; but the Angels being fent from God, tooke him away from them in a Cloud, and carried him into Heauen, at which the Iewes being aftonished and vexed, tooke one that was there present , and crucified him in his flead; not being willing to haue it knowne that lefter was the Meffias; he being in Heaven in company of his Brethren the Prophets, beloued of God, and

fer sing him, as the other Prophets doe.

The Ministerie of their Religion (or rather their confused Sect) is as followeth. They have The Mufice. first a Mufice, that is to fay, an Expounder or Declarer of Cales in Law; who among it them is as an Archi i hop is with vs, for he is also the Primate over the Church; and must be a man yere expert in the Lawes, and one accustomed to Iustice, chosen by the Grand Signer himselfe, the which Muftees charge is to overfee, and heare fuch things as are belonging to the Law or to the Church, And although he hath not an absolute command over the Mufices of the other Provinces, yet with his fubtilitie he prevailes with the King, and effecteth what he lift, specially when he hath the Chiefe Vizir to friend, who in degree, dignitic, and authoritie is his Superiour. Vne der the faid Muftee there are two Cadeelefbers, that is to fay, Indges of the Armies, one of Grecia y and the other of Natolia, who also being men of the Law, and they which alwayes succeed the Mufree, have the overfight of all the other Cadees, who are Iuflices; of which there is onein

> punish Offendors. But they are changed every three yeeres, and others put into their places by the Cadeleschers, with order from the Grand Signior.

Among ft the faid Cadees, they have also their orders ; feilieer, those of the first ranke, and they are called Meulans, which fignifieth Lords, and they are employed in the principall Cities, the other are but Cadees, and they get employment as they can by their vertues: and good carriage in former places. Now the Cadeeleschers have Bookes lying by them , wherein are exactly let downe the Reuenewes of every Cadeelick, fo that by that meanes they know the better how to 40

euery Citie and Towne, to doe Justice and end Controversies betwixt man and man, and to

furnish them; none of them furmounting aboue five hundred Aspers per diem. This order of Turkes among it the reft, hath only this Primitedge, which is, that they cannot Priniledge. be put to death; fo that if any of them by committing some notorious crime against the Law, should deserve death, it must be done by absolute command from the Grand Signior, and that very

warily and fecretly, but this hapneth very feldome or never. The Mufree and Cadeeleschers are changed at the Kings pleasure (for there is no Office in Tinkie during life) howbeit their ordinary Relidence is three yeeres; their chiefe Fortune depen-

ding wholy in their continuance in the grace and fauour of the Chiefe Uzir. All the aforesaid men of the Law, that is, the Mufice, the Cadeeleschers, Mulaes, and Cadees, weare their Turbants farre bigger then any other Turkes, and made vp after another fashion, in St

token that they ought to be reuerenced about others. And although their habit be in fashion like other mens : yet in this there is a difference, for they weare much white Chamblet , and the fineft cloth, but no filke at all.

The principall charge of the Mufree, is to Answere to all such Propositions as are made unto him, of matters in generall, vpon Cales concerning conscience, and the Rites of Tarkill luftice and Law, the which Answeres are of few words, very briefe, and they are called Fetfa's, that is, Declarations, or Indgements of the Muftee; with which he may compell not only the Cadees and Balbames to the performance of the Contents thereof, but the Kings owne perion is also bound to fee them executed: for in conclusion, they feeke altogether to amplifie their Sect in honour of their Prophet; the Muftees Ferfa being in high eltimation, in almuch as it is veheld very floutly of by the whole order of the Cadees.

Then next they have a Governour of the Moschem , called the Mostewelee , and Eemann which are Parish Priests, and next to them Mayezins, which are as our Church Clerkes; all which are employed in the Service of the Mofthess, calling the people to Prayers, burying the

They pray fine times a day (aswell in the Moschem, as in their Houses, or wheresoener they Prayers fine that is, at foure of the clocke in the morning; at noone; betweene three and foure in the times a day. afternoone; betweene feuen and eight at night; and at mid-night : and vpon the Friday which is their Sabbath, at nine of the clocke in the fore-noone also which makes fixe times, and voon that by there are more Mayezins which cry in the Steeples, then vpon other dayes: for at all those hours, in flead of Bels, the people are called to Prayer by the voice of one or two men in the Steeples or Turrets adjoyning to the Mofebens, of a resionable height, by which voices they are a fired up to the prayle of God and Mahomer: and may prepare themselves for their Prayers. andbecause the Mujezins which cry, can heare no Clockes (for they have none in their Chur- Hower ghales. ches) they vie Houre-glasses, by which they are directed as well in this Seruice, as in other ordi-

CHAP. 15. S. 12. Turkish praying-rites, Processions, cursing, Mufree, Ramazan. 1600

In every great Moscheathere are Mudereeses, which are Readers; that teach divers Schollers the common Prayers, and inftruct them in the Service belonging to the Moschem, being paid for Readers. their paines out of the Resenues of the faid Churches.

The condition of them which are to pray, is only to be corporally cleane; it being vnlawfull Cleaneneffe frany one to enter into the Mofebean, or to pray, if he find that he hath any naturall polluti- & purdyings. on or carnal vicleanenes about him, be it of what condition foeuer, or of neuer fo fmall moment; wherefore for their clenting, every one is bound either to wash himselfe in the Bagno, if it bee for carnall commerce, or else for other forts of vncleanenesse with cold water, every Citie and place abounding with Bagnoes, both publike and private, and every Church-yard with very thire Fountaynes for the vie of the common fort. Now immediately after every one is clenfed and come into the Mosches, the Eemaurn, which is the Parish Priest, beginnes, to pray, and all Manner of they which are present imitate him in gesture : for, of themselves a great part of them would not Their gestures elfe know how to performe that busineffe. For their Prayers confidenciely in riting vp, falling downe. kiffing the ground, and femetimes fitting still, one while touching their eyes, femetimes their faces, then their beards, then their heads; faying fome few words in the prayle of God and Mahomet, the Churches being all matted under-foot, and in some places there are Woollen Carpets ipread for the better fort of people.

The faid Prayers according to the houres, are divers; fome longer, and fome shorter, none of Their length. them being aboue an houre long, only that Prayer of the Euening in the time of the Ramazan, which is their Lent, which is longer then the other Prayers: they pray after their Eemaum, for heistheir Guide, and estermed of if hee haue a good voice, as wee esteeme of our Singing men. They also vie preaching upon euery Friday in the Ramazan: And when they will pray for any Preaching. good faccesse in the Warres, or curse any Rebell; they have a custome then to goe a Procession along the streets by two and two, but without any Lights or any such thing in their hands; and Procession and as they goe along they prayfe the Name of God, and reade very long Prayers which they have Curling, for those purposes, the people still crying Amen, making one whole dayes worke of it, and then to they hold that Rebell or Enemie, who ocuer he be, to be without all doubt, accuried.

In the time of trouble or affliction, They publish in the most eminent places a Connocation Other Conordal the chiefe men in the Citie (and of the common people also, such as will come, may) to uccasions and pray in the fields which are for that vie, therein imitating the Iemes, and being all come toge- Prayers. ther, divers of their Santons of esteeme for their Holinesse, make Sermons of exhortation, to Fortitude, Patience, and to the loue and feare of God : But if those troubles continue fill, they then vie the Prayers of forty houres, and of fortie dayes in the chiefest Moscheau built by the Emperous; the which Prayers are made by a company of men, who are belonging to the faid Molebear.

The Muffree hath his Entreda apart, in Land of about fixe thouland Sultanines per annum: but Muffrees Reuce being put out of his place, falling into diferace with the King, and leaving the Entrada to his new. 50 Successor, he hath then but a thousand Aspars per diem pay : as the Cadeeleschers have when they

All the Ceremonie which they wie in the Ramazan, which is their Lent, is no other but to Ramazan Gereare in Office. abstayne from eating and drinking in the day time, they having leave to eate all the night long, monies (that is, from feuen a clocke at night to foure in the mourning) and what they please without making any difference of meates; At twilight they light the Lampes in the Steeples, which burne till morning : the Eemawm of every Parish taking especiall notice who is often wanting from Church, especially in the Euening, and who drinkes Wine, or eates in the day time; for, befides, that they should bee held despifers of the Law, they should bee most sewerely punished if they were found in any fuch fault. I remember once that Nasooh Baskam being Vizir Azam, and 60 riding through the fireets in the Ramazan, elpied a Turke that was drunke with Wine; fo torth- Example of

with he cauled him to be brought vnto him, and without giving him any respite to recover his touerine. wits; caused a Ladle full of boyling Lead to beepowred downe his throate, and the Wretch petished immediately.

Tettte

Their conti-Turbanes.

The King yieth in the Ramazan alwell as in the times of troubles and afflictions, and fo doe the Balbaner and other great men, to factifice divers forts of beafts, aswell at the Sepulchresof the Expenses and other great men, as at the Mosebeas. Now some were wont to doe it producely, but the Kings have fell commanded that their Sacrifices be done publikely in the firects, and at the the Kings have title commanded that their assessment published with time titeset, and at the gates of the Cittie, dunding she field not the beatts among fit the people, giving form also to the Bafbaness themselves, and to the other great men of the Port. The faul Sacrifices are vide very orien, for iy that meanes they thinke to appeale Gods wrath, and regaine his loue and famour.

Thote Turker which are professor Humilitie and Deuotion, have their Beadeslonger than other men, and carrie them in their hands into the Moscheat, and as they walke vp and downe other men, and carrie cream mean representations of the Papitts fay the Ane Maria, fo they to fav only Subbanen Allob, that is, God is pure and true, and fometimes Allob Ekber, that is God

They goe also many of them to Meccha on Pilgrimage, and to Hierefalem also, which Mecca Temple they call. Guddi il Shereef, to Meccha, to visit the Temple which they say was built by braham, in the which Temple Mahomet in the time of Idolatry did hide himselfe: And they affirme, that when he was almost forcie yeeres of age, he received the Alcoran from God, and that from that time the Muffulmanlick beganne, that is, the true Beliefe : and thortly after heed yedand his Sepulchre is vilited by all in has goe the faid Pilgrimage. And when they goeto lersfalem, they goe not to visit Christs Sepolchre, for, they say hee did not dye, but they goe only to see the places which he most frequented, as being a miraculous Prophet, who rayled thedead 20 to life, healed the ficke, and wrought such like Wonders. They goe likewise to the Valley of Ichol aphat, for they fay that in that place shall bee the Refurrection at the Day of Judgement. Now fach as have gone the faid Pilgrimage, and returns home agains to their Houses, are everafter called Hagees, that is, Pilgrimes, and are much reuerenced and effeemed of. There are alfodiuers Turkes, who forfaking the World, leave all that they have, and goe to live neere to the aforefaid Valley for denotion, and for that they would be the neerer to the place of Refurrection on, furpoling thereby to get a great advantage to themselves about the rest at that day.

Circumcian. The greatest Ceremonie (for Pompe and Solemnitie) which is vied amongst the Turkes, is that of the circumcifing their children; wherein they differ from the lewes in this one particular; for the Turkes never circumcife them till they be past ten yeeres of age, following the example 10 of Ismael whom they imitate, alleadging that Abraham loued and elicemed him and not Isaac, and would have facrificed him. This Circumcifion is done without the Church , because of the shedding of bloud; all the Kindred and Friends being muited vinto it, in token of joy and elidneffe: They vie the like to those which turne from any other Religion and become Turker, who in token that they imbrace the Religion of Mahomet, hold up their fore-finger, faying thefe words. La illaheh il Alloh Mukamer refull Alloh, that is, there is but onely one God, and Mahomet is his Mellenger.

There are in the Cities, and by the High-wayes also, in most places of the Grand Signiors Dominions, for the benefit of the Inhabitants and Travellers, diners Hapnes with their Fountaynes. There are Hofpitals also in the Cities, and Colledges for the bringing up of youth, where 40 they may learne to reade and write, all the Moscheas built by the Emperours, and other great Moschess also, having great Reuenewes for the may nearning of the faid Colledges and Hospitals : For the Emperours by Canon may not build Moscheas, but in memory of some notable Conquelt, or memorable Enterprize, by which the Church may bee prouided for; nor Sultanat neither, valeffe it be the Mother to that Emperour who reignes at that time when flee goes about it; for the building of which, they are at an infinite charge, and they dedicate them with

Hoipitals.

great Solemnities, to the faid Enterprize, be it what it will be. In the Most bear there are some very costly pieces of worke, and frames of great beautie; af-Magnificence, well for the largeneffe and neatneffe of the places for Prayer, as allo for the beautifull Porches and large paued Courts which compafie the laid Moschess; adorned with very stately Pillars, and 50 Fountaynes built all of curious Maible; befides their Colledges and Hospitals to which belong very large Revenewes : Infomuch that fome of those Moscheas may be well compared with the richeft Churches in the World : They are built all of wonderfull faire ftone, with their Cabiloes covered all over with Lead, the Pillers being of Porphir or some such costly stones, and the Basis thereof all whited : the Piller, shine extraordinarily in time of Prayer, by reason of the abundance of Lampes which are burning; the which Lampes are curionfly faffned into round Iron hoopes in compasse as bigge as the hoope of a But, upon which there are divers rounds of Lampes one aboue another, and are let downe by Copper chaines from the Roofe of the Church; and in every Mosches there are three or foure such clusters of Lampes, according to the greatnes

There are no Benches, nor any thing to lit upon; only a little place raifed from the ground for the Prieft; and another right over against it (but somewhat lower) for the King at such timesas he come to Prayer; all the rest sitting upon the ground, as ordinarily they vie to sit in other places: wherefore the Pauements (al bough they are of very bright and cleane flone) are conered with very fine Cairo Mais, which are kept very cleane: for, befides the Grand Signior, no man may come into the Church with his shooes on; but must leave them at the doore . or elie gige them to one of their feruants to keepe.

When any one is extremely ficke, and as they thinke, past hope of recourry; then the Imaum Sicknesses comes to vie comfortable words vnto him, and prayes by him: and being dead, they wash him tall, and death, all over, and then having wound him vp in a Sheete, and layed him in his Coffin with his face downward, they carrie him to his Graue, with his head foremost. If the partie bee a Man or a Man child, they fet a Turbant vpon the Coffin : and if it bee a Woman, then they fet a Filiann rates upon the Coffin, that is, fuch a Cap as the women weare, with a Brooch and Feather in it. In They are accompanied to the Grane by the Church-men, and their owne kindred, (but no wos Funerall. men) ving no lights at all : but the Mayer in fing all along as they goe, calling woon the Name of God, and their Prophet Mahomet, and pray for the health of the Soule departed; and at

their returne there is a Banquet made for the companie for their paines.

The Tombes of the Emperours most commonly are built voon the ground, close by their Tombes of the Graves which are couered either with extraordinary fine Cloth, or with Veluet; having Tur- Emperours, hants fet vpon them of the fashion of those which the Emperours weare, with Brooches and forigs of Feathers in them : and there fland Candleflickes both at the head and at the feet of the laid Graves, and two Lampes burning continually both day and night. Now, these Tombes are for the most part built in little Chappels close by, but not adjoyning to the Mosebeau of the haid Emperours. And in the faid Chappels there are Mujezins, who by turnes, doe continually read in the Alcoran, and pray with their Beades, for the glorie of the Emperours deceased. The Vixirs, Balhames, and other Great men also (imitating the Kings) doe the like; but with lesse pompe and charge : And they which have not burying places neere the Moscheas, may make them neere their houses and be buried there, or elle in any part of the Citie, prouided that the

The common fort are carried out of the Citie, and buried in the fields which ferue for that Common purpole; having one from let up an end at the one end of their Graue, and another at the other Tombes. end, upon which is grauen the Name, Countrey, and Degree, and any thing elfe that they

pleate, of the parties deceafed.

Amongst the Turkes there are no Religious houses, nor Monasteries : onely the Teckehs of the Meuleuers, (which are an order of Derneefbees, that turne round with Musike in their Divine Religious Senuice :) for, for the most part, they are all bred up to Armes, and very few can reade and Turket. write: Nay, it hath beene iometime feene, that a Balbam (which had not his education in the Kings Serraglio) hath fate in the Deenen, and hath not knowne either to write or reade; but hath beene enforced to learne to write a few words of course, to vnder-write Commandements, and the like, And amongst the Turker, he that can but reade and write, is held a learned fellow, and effeemed of farre about others.

There are also divers which proteffe a kinde of living, out of the common custome of the world; being clothed wonderfull poorely and raggedly, with a kind of Felt caps on their heads;

to they begge for their living, and lie in the courts of the Moschem, and in such like places; and these are accounted very holy; for they pray much in the view of the world, and live alwaies (in outward appearance) in the loue of honeftle; preaching this doctrine, that it is vnpoffible perfectly to arruevnto and gayne the Loue of God, but by the ladder of humane Loue and Innocency: and for this cause they betake themielues to that course of life, that they may be in charitie with all the world, and bee accepted for it of God, in Heauen. Vnder which colour of holinesse they have at case, and deceive the World (every one being bountifull vnto them) and play the Villaines in fecret, as well as any other. Besides them, there are also some, who like Hermites, live in folitary places, neglecting the World ; conceiuing that course of life to excell

all other, for Innocency and Holineffe. As for the women, there is no heed or reckoning made of their Religion at all; for they ne. Womens Reju nergoe to Church: fo that, if they happily have a will to pray, at the houre of Prayer, they gion. doe it in their owne houses. But their honestie is much looked after, the Imaums of euery Parish being bound to hearken diligently after their deportment: who if they discouer any thing

that is amisse, they must reveale it to their Husbands , that they may put them away : or else, to their Fathers or Kindred, if they bee vnmarried, that they may take some course for their

And although the Women may not bee converfant with other Men then with their Fathers. Husbands, or Brothers; and line in Lodgings apart by themselues, and goe alwaies with their faces couered: yet, they being extraordinarily given to the fport, and very dishonest; taking the opportunitie of their Husbands absence at the Warres, or in some long Tourney; under colour of going to the Bagness, and going couered withall; they goe whither, and to whom they lift; knowing, that the worft of it is, but to bee put away, it so bee it should bee at any time

Ttttttt 2

I haue

Libour in this transitorie world, the King or the Beggar should entry the longest terms of life Athat might bee, and obtayne all that his heart could wish; yet it is most certaine, that in the end bee must depart, and be transported to the World eternall: and it is well knowne unto the Wife, that " is unpossible for Man to abide for ever in this World.

Impositible for treat to across you are to that the immortall amorpotent, and onely God, bath through his 10 Dinime will and pleasure, called wato bimsetse Our glorious Father of biessed memorie, Sultan Achmet
Kan, who in Life was happie, and in Death landable, and departing out of this mementary would, to be neere the mercifull Creator, being changed into perfect glorie and eternall bliffe, bath his babitation an biob, and bis reft in Paradife.

This paternall Empire and Monarchicall Kingdome bath almost untill this present bleffed time beene alwaies bereditarie, from Grand-father to Pather, from Father to Sonne, and fo curfinely in that manner: but basing regard unto the age and yeeres of Our Great and Noble Vncle, Sultan Muftsfa bee was preferred and honoured to fit on the Ottoman Throne, and being fettled for some time, tooke care mas prepreta ana comment.

no superioria de proposition de la companioria del la companioria de la companioria del la companioria del companioria del la companioria del

dience; being also as it were wearied with the cares of the Empire; of his owne accord with drew him. felfe from the Gouernment: for that the Diadem and Scepter of the Empire of the senen Climates. was the true Right and Inheritance of Our most Excellent Maiestie, of the which (with the meeting and confent of all the Vizirs, and other Deputies of State, of the Primate of the Muffulman Law. and of the other honomable Dottors, of the Souldiers, and of all Subjects both publike and private) the almiobie God hath made a high Present and worthis gift unto us. And in the happie day in the beginmights took buth midde a night region amantees my profess yeare 1027, in our expelled time, and in our expension in the first profess year 1027, in our expelled time, and in our expension to the middle fortunate Ottoman Terres table bours, mad Our belighed and hoppin fitting effabilited upon the middle fortunate Ottoman Terres (the Sease and Wifeldome of Salmonn) In the Pupility of all the Molichees (the Congregations of the Pathifull, and denotion of the Muslimmen) throughout all Our Dominious, it read to Our Imperial 30 Name, the Hutbch. And in the Mints where innumerable summes of money are corned, as well upon the Silver as the Gold, Our happie name and marke is stamped. And Our most powerfull Commandaments are obeyed in all the Parts and Dominions of the World:

And the brightnesse of the light of the Sunne of Our Instite and Equitie, hash caused the darkeness of Institute and Molestations to cause are as

Now, seeing it bath beene an ancient custome of Our most samous Predecessors to give notice of the famet o such Princes as are in some framely, and that doe continue it wish the Hospic of great Ma-iositis, and our Imperiall Court: We a also have written these our Princest Letters, and appoints for their Bearer, the chorce amongst bis equals, Husein Chiaus, (whose power be great) one of the boroured and respected Servants of Our magnificent Port , the refuge of the World; to the end that fuch a rea and respective servants of our magnificent core, the respect of servaria; to occur and used never might carly great by of our majl however had allowed the filmed the should be come to your hands (in conformatio of the well grounded friendly poss the fur League, Articles, and Writings, which hath beene established of old with Our most Royall Race, and permanent Empire) you will manifest infinite ion and gladnesse, and certific as much to the Rulers and Genernours of the Donnnions and Countries under you, that they may know, that the Articles of Peace and League, and the points of the Oath which are firme, and to be defired on both parts, from the time of Our Grand-fathers and Predecessors of Royall Stocke, now in Paradise (whose soules God enlighten) V ndoubtedly during the time of Om Raigne fall be observed with all respect. And let there no be be least impuration of any mant of the observation of any mant of the observation of the figure of friendship on Our part, or by any manner of meant in your part, for the violating the foundation of the Peace and League.

The enfuing Letter was written by Halil Balham, Chiefe Vizir and Generall in the Persian Expedition, at his returne in Aprill, 1618. to Sir Paul Pinder, Ambassadour for his Majestie. Englished by Master Robert Wishers.

O the Courteous Lord of the Nation of the Mellias ; both Great and Honourable among the per-1 ple of I E S V S, and the true Determiner of Christian Affaires : Our good Friend the English 60 Ambassadour, whose latter dayes bee with all felicitie, to whose Noble presence (after our many kinds Salutations tending to all good affection and manifestation of loy, worthy and beferming our Friendsing:) our louing aduice is this. That if you defire to heare of our State and heeing, you shall understand, that after wet departed from the bappie Port, with the Armie for the Warres of Alia, wee arrived and witte-

ed in Melopotamia, and removing thense in the Spring with all the Mustulman Host (aiwares victorous) wee went to Van, from which place until wee came to Tauris, the Muffulman Armie went on from the facting and destroying all those places and Townes of the Pertians, which were met withall be the war in these parts, where were burnt, pillaged, and ruined, some thousands of Villages, and tormenting all those people that came to hand. And when wee were come necre to Tauris, the Generall of the Perfian Forces (of pernerse Religion) called Carcighai Han, (the accursed) retyred himselfe into the fand Tauris, where beating up bis Drummes in enery Quarter, made a frew that hee had a will to Fight ; lower lent a little before us, some Tartars and others of our Armie, to bearken out and take notice of the Enemie, who meeting with senen or eight hundred Persians of note, put them to the Sword, very to few of caping, and that with great difficultie and bazard. By which, the fayd Generall finding himselfe vanile to rofift the power and furse of the Mustulman Host, or to stay any longer in the sayd place; the very same day that wee arrived there, the sayd Generall haning spoyled all the Citte, sted away; So mee twice the place, ranfacks it, and burned all the Buildings, Towers, Gardens, and what soener else wee found within it : And the the great Citie Tauxis by Dinine fauour and Grace became ours. Then forthough wee sent after the Enemie, the Tattar, with some Begletbeghts, who overtaking them game them Bat-tel, and albeit some of ours did fall, yet they which fell of the Enemies side were immercable. And so sense forward towards Erdeuil (their obscure residence) about ten dayes lourney of Countrey, wee went burning and footing it, and killing all the Pertians that wee met. That indeed there was so much Heneur and Glorie wonne, as that all the ancient men of the Countrey dee affirme, there never was feene the like : Infomuch , that from the Confines onto Erdeuile, twentie dayes lowrney of Countrey, was on that manner by us destroyed. Thus afterward, the King caused to emptie the sayd place of Erdeuile, Of these Wars and fled into a place called Hulchal, and canfed his Armie to goe to the top of a high Mountagne, from whence having fent three or foure times Men of qualitie unto us, feeking and intreating for Peace, with Six Thunas Roe. promisse to give yearely to our Emperour, a hundred Somes of Silke, and all such Places as are upon the Confines, made in the time of Sultan Solyman, except Der ne, and Der Tink; and wee were contented with the Peace, and his Amhassador is upon the way comming toward us. And so wee returning the same way againe alwayes spoyling, wee came to Erzerum. And this our present Latter is written unto you, for the respect and preservation of our Friendship : And even as our Amitte bath ever beene hitherto sincere and sirme, so likewise by the Grace of God at our arrivall in the happie Port, is to hall bee in like manner maintagned and continued, that more cannot possibly bee. And so God keepe you

To the Reader.

Heere present thee R, eader, many Voyages and Obsernations of Master Iohn Sanderson Merchant; I worthy of good melcome, though not in so due place as wee could have wished. But this, and the former, and allen this Booke from the temb Chapter forward (enough to have made another large Booke) thou bust as I could, and not as I would; who could not order them before I had them. I have therefore presented them to thee as an Appendix to the former Works, and a Rensew of Mirica and Mira (some fresh Drops after a great Shower, and faire Gleanings after a goodly Haruest) all intended to entertaine thes with varietie of Speculation and Discourse, as thou returnest thorow those long Seas, from the Indian to the English Boares. In which refret there is some Methodicall correspondence hisberto, and especially of this less with the former, both bearing Constantinople for their Centre, and diversily representing the same to the view: that giving thee the Centre, this the Citie; that the Government, this the Places and Countries governed. And if letufalem come often in our way remember our intended works is of Pilgrimes, which (bee they Iewes, Turkes, or Christians,) bane confirred in the acknowledgement ofber Antiquities and Holies. Neither doe wee much trouble thee with repetitions of the same things which others have before delivered; prefent Pilgrime by reason of his lewish Associates, his Greeke Guides, and Quarrels with Father Gwardian and his Popish Friers, presenting many notable rarities. I basenot (hortned him (as some others) both for his request, and for his owne breuitse and pithie Passages. The Letters following will (I hope) give thee good content, as the testimonies of many English Translers in those parts, some of which thou mayest finde elswhere mentioned in this Worke.

Ttttttt 2

Chappill, a dec-

the golden 'mage of Saint Viscost

which flood on the right hand be

mage ouer the

manyraine Pir-

crooked, and

By the permission of Almightic God.

Sundrie the personall Voyages performed by IOHN SANDERSON of London, Merchant, begun in October 1584. Ended in October 1602. With an historical Description of Constantinople.

His first Voyage to Constantinople, and thence to Cairo, and to Tripoli.



N the good Ship called the Merchant Royall, wee fet fayle from Granefendypon N the good only canculate the transfer and the good of the transfer and the first the transfer and the first the transfer and the first the first the transfer and the first transfer and trans Saint Vincent in Paringall, and a went there alloare. The foure and twentieth, 20 The next day arrived at Grand Maiga, where we were three dayes. The nine

and twentieth, wee palled by Motrill, and beheld the Mountayne Salabrenna, which is continually coursed with Snow : of the same they carrie to Libbourne to mixe with their Wine, which Citie is effeemed to be three hundred miles from thence. The thirteenth of November, we natlow the fleps of the Ator. About fed Cape de Gate. The third of December, wee came to Cape de Fare; heere the Ship Change

fine or fixe veeres after as is fard, Sir Fra nit Drafe The tenth of December wee came to Sardinia. The thirteenth, wee came to Maritina, and in fight of Cape Bona in Barbarie. The fifteenth to Sicilia, wee faw Mount Eina and Mongebella b. which then flamed out of the top, although voon the fame was alfo Snow: then to Cape 30 Rocke. b Then flamed, Passara. The foure and twentieth of December, wee arrived at Cefalonia, and stayed there three dayes. The nine and twentieth, wee were in Zast Road, and went ashoare the first of Linuarie, and fince I have divers times paftea ov m, but one. The fruenth, wee put from thence, and the eighth at mid-night the Ship came a ground, so that by now the throke The fruenth, wee put from thence, and the eighth at mid-night the Ship came a ground, so that for halfe an houre we were in great danger. The twelfth, wee arrived at Petras in Marca, where is seene on the wee flayed a few dayes; and at that time onely I noted of memorie Saint Andrews Chappell, Mount Menge-leff a. e Sofor the pleawherein the Greekes fay, his Bodie lyeth buried.

The nine and twentieth, I tooke Shipping in the Charitie, and came the first of Februarie backe lett's Great to Cefalonia: and passed Serigo (where faire Hellon was borne) and Cape Angelo. The fourth, the winde being contrarie, wee anchored betweene the Ilands of Milo and Argentiera : fet layle and with contrarie weather and calmes, came to the Iland Pattynes. The eleventh, from thence dri- 48 with contrarie weather and calmet, came to the stand Partyon. In excussion, in time govern halds, in the many standards, and the many standards, and the many standards, and the standards are a standards and the standards are standards as the standa diffant from the Towne of Sia, there we went up to a Mountayne (hard by a Towne called gareragged, not much thicker then very old Vine bodies, the damale;) where the Poet Homer lyeth buried.

The three and twentieth, wee put out; and the feuen and twentieth, wee paffed by old Trag some of the ruinated Walls yet standing. Then wee passed two great Castles which are called the & Dadinells, a little within them is a very old ruine of a Towne called Hernbo, which is reported to beethe place where the Twee first planted themselves in Europe; then to Galipoli, so what like Mirtle longer and narto Rodesto; and the ninth day of March wee arrived in Confantinople.

In the time of my there being, I went to fee the chiefe Monuments which are described at 50 rower there are large in a Booke I translated out of Italian, presented me by a lew Doctor. Amongst the Bealts in all the world, but those in Su, as forme doe far.

I did at that time fee three Elephants : also the Great Tarker Dogges, and manner of & keeping them are worth the fight, for they have their feuerall attendants as if they were great Horses, and have their clothing of cloth of Gold, Veluet, Scarlet, and other colours of Cloth, their fun-Thefe two Ca-Oles, our Scholmen, or serious and huse their clothing of cloth of Gold, Yeluet, Scarter, and other concurs or come, usen the milliants of the Control of th

I was likewife, at the mouth f of the Blacke Sea, where vpon a Rocke ftandeth a white interior action in the mouth f of the Blacke Sea, where vpon a Nove intimitted of the you can to the Marble pillar, as is reported, let vp by Pompey. On the mayne on Europe fide within little of the mouth of the Marble pillar, as is reported, let vp by Pompey. On the mayne on Europe fide within little of the mouth of the Marble pillar, as is reported, let vp by Pompey. On the mayne on Europe fide within little of the mouth of the Marble pillar, as is reported, let vp by Pompey. moun orne

Rickly See Thefe fayd Pillar is a Lanthorne, which standeth high and is so great, that fortie men may stand in it: Each time 1,142 Pillar is a Lactione, which frances high and is togerar, that the Shipping bound from the 60 safety Rough is is Glaird, and they light in it many Lamps eacry night, that the Shipping bound from the 60 safety Rough is Shipping bound from the 60 safety Rough is the safety Rough in the 60 safety Rough is the saf

In a Gallie with the Beg of Alexandria, I departed from Constantinople the ninth day of

ble furnished with excellent ood and great
Ordance, the one finaling on Troy file, the other right opposite, on Empy file, the pulling is about a league, filed more or lede. e. My Lord Suns here
Ordance, the one finaling on Troy file, the other right opposite on Empy file, the pulling is about a league, filed more or lede. e. My Lord Suns here
Ordance, the one finaling on Troy file, the entering the contract of the Dogs. f. In my company or that time, was an ancient Empire.
Officer.

CHAP. 16. S. I. Alexandria Conducts, Cairo, Mataræa Crocodiles Stone.

October, 1585, we put into Galipsis, Troy, Lemms, Mitelin, Sio, Samos, and diuers other llands of the distribution of the Archi-pelage, and came \$\tilde{\text{to Rbodes}}, \text{ moft throng place, and much exceeding great Ord- } \text{ Films: Grain of the archi-pelage, and came \$\tilde{\text{to Rbodes}}, \text{ moft throng place, and much exceeding great Ord- } \text{ Films: Grain of the archi-pelage, and content of the archi-pelage and the place of the archi-pelage and the place of the archi-pelage and the archi-pelage and triple walled on the land side. two high Turrets; the Towne double ditched, and triple walled on the land tide.

wo high furrets; the local the Seas in fixed ayes very prosperoully, and arrived in Alexandria of means sculler, by From the fecond day of November. That Citie and Land standeth so lowe, that were it not meto, and the Egypt, the lecond day of reduction to the tops of Palme trees, you may be vpon it before you bee helps of God, I for the Pharos, and iome light of the tops of Palme trees, you may be vpon it before you bee helps of God, I rot the waite; which is very dangerous for the thips that come thither: for in my time diners were into the Galingie aware; which is very danger and an other Ve ter had been in and an other Ve ter had been in the bottom of the caft away; among it other, a great Aigune or remission and other port of Alexan- Sea. The Beg stain hip leaped ouer a Rocke, very miraculously escaped, having ouer-shot the Port of Alexan- Sea. The Beg stain hip leaped ouer a Rocke, very miraculously escaped, having ouer-shot the Port of Alexan- Sea. The Beg a lively beyond Rickier. It drie. That faid ledge of Rockes lieth out into the Sea a little beyond Buckier.

From Alexandria I went the nineteenth, and came to Grand Cairo the nine and twentieth; inglying that puting by land a day and an halfe and a night to Rofesto; and there embarked up the Ruser Rilus, walk me; bepaning oy saise a say walk me; beour Boat being drawne along the shoare by the Water-men Moores, we passed many Towns and cause I would not our Boat Denig utawise along the mount of the heate troubleth, and some feare of Theeses washing the Benar Villages. Very pleasant is that trauell, onely the heate troubleth, and some feare of Theeses as we came by which continually robbe on that River, and alike on the Land. Many famous matters I was the way.

which continually reduce on that taller, and aline on the Lange Many attrices interest was newly farmed in the way, as the old runnes of Con-visios of Naine to the Cities of Alexandras 105, there is called a continue to the continue of the Continue of Lange and the continue of the Cont are no Springs, nor prounted to the made to white miles to fill the Citternes vnder the Citione and twentie or thirtie miles to fill the Citternes vnder the Citioned at all mufin time patt beene conducted must and were the statement of the conducted must be speaked be able to the conducted must be speaked be speaked being the conducted must be speaked being the conducted must be speaked being the conducted must be speaked being the formatty Culternes, sure water formerly having come in 1 and now is youn Camels backs and a seeked their speaked being the conducted must be speaked by the cond soice Belli: in Leatherne Budgets brought thither: they fill them in the moneth of August, when Nilss is most guerro

at the highest; and that water they drinke of all the yeere. The fame remayneth, though standing, yet fweet, one whole yeere: towards the end of the house, I question The lame remayneth, though remaining, yet livees, one whole yeers: towards the end of the book, feetilistycere it is heater then at the first, cleare as Crystall, and not forwhollome to drinke, as when Religional realists but few moneths old, so againe towards August they cleanse their Ciffernes to cake in Irest, have as fewer, it is but few moneths old, so againe towards August they cleanse their Ciffernes to cake in Irest, have as fewer it is better the forest of the source of the sour

gound, nating outers type eigs vipolithem. And said anothem term saim avers, Locatins, and east that did a Capter so but very many about. Carter, all the whole Land full of Date treet, In Alkasandra is the absence outsile in Marke Charch, a Church at this day of Christians, and there is a noted place at the en-follow. Laked, Saint ' Martes Church, a Church at this day of Compliant, and third is a noted place at the elis bound. Asking the france of the faid Church, where Saint Marte preached. There are divers Pillars of Name loyee at the lodge transcent. reace of the fad Church, where Saint CMarky presented. Inter are closest time to the castle where Class of within and without the Citic Within the walls as an old runne of the Castle where Class and seath of within and without the Citic Within the walls as an old runne of the Castle where Class and seath of which are the class of the castle where Class and the class of the castle where Class and the class of the castle where Class and the class of the castle where Class of the class of the castle where Clas

fourn Wonders.

In the ways I passed, wee rode ouer the Plaine where Phare pitched his Tent, the space of soon, Chaples of the ways I passed, wee rode ouer the Plaine where Phare pitched his Tent, the space of soon, Chaples of the ways I passed, we will be supported by the space of the spac dayes were were going vo and, a mile and a halte from the Citie, from whence also they fetch all the water that ferueth that the Demil 2. has after the decease

reat Citie,

Caire is much bigger then Constantinople; many things notable are within and about this on; and como.

Source if I had so Citie, which others no doubt report, and are not beleeued; as are the twelue Store-houles, many, I would Citie, which others no aount report, and are not because i four fact, the fame was refer-sole-before level where they lay, lofeb kept the Come the feuen dear Yeter's fonce fay, the fame was refer-sole-before level in the Values of the Pyramides. I went twice to a place ten miles from Caire, called the fact other bloss, Metares, being yet folemnely vilited by Christians; it is where loseph and Mary remayined with and better then Memes, being yet joiemney vinted by the months of the report of the state of the st this Houle a Mailing, in great decision, and allike a great crof-bodied wilde Fig-tree in the Garden, with the wa- i Three lethors on Sautour was laid, and allike a great crof-bodied wilde Fig-tree in the Garden, with the wa- i Three lethors on Sautour which have no wilder the waste of the

ter wherein our Ladie washed our Saujours clouts. terwherein our Ladie walhee our samous ecous.

At Caro I was showed how, and of what forts of Serpents, the Moores doe make their do make account and the contract I and there also be both wilde and tame Gatise Parile (Cats of Mountaine, as we call finer carola and the contract I and there also be both wilde and tame Gatise Parile (Cats of Mountaine, as we call finer carola and the cats of the cats of Mountaine, as we call finer carola and the cats of the cat them) little and great Monkies, Bragons, Muske Kars, Galels (which are a kind of Roe-bucke) bout Care, 1700 bodies of Momia, and line Crocodiles both of land and water, which have beene offered at my bound with his gate to be fold. Some I have bought at fome times for my recreation of most of these sorts; for sums spread agare to pe 1000, some a mare bought at forme times to a Viliame to rippe a Crocodile, which Cross elevation a three I remayined eighteen e moneths. Once I cauled a = Viliame to rippe a Crocodile, which Cross elevation user a remaying a right centur mountains. On, the fame was a female, which had in her panch about an the upon was of one two yards and a quarter long, the fame was a female, which had in her panch about and the upon was of one two yards and a quarter long, the fame was a female, which had in her panch about a man her panch about a man her panch had not a man her panch about a man her panch had not panch about a man her panch about a man Crocodite he tooke a piece of thicke round skinne about the bigneffe of a Cockes flone; wifited were tro Lamp meet to lay the fame vp vntill it was dry; which I did, and the dryer it was, the sweeter it fame Rech, yet for the

by the way circle Cardina, Christia, Christia, for refer Cardina. This was come related by an old Cardina, Christia, Christia,

length; for a muof my ficknesse,

perfect as Eigh &,
with words and
money the Mars
will be entreated to any thing. This body of Mensia, after our ed to the house of Sir Edward Oderse in Filper lane in in Filper lane in
Landon, and there
it was with the
600 pounds till
they were fold to
the Landon Apothecaries.
• Doctor Sendera These Saints, in certaine compa-nies doe goe be-fore the Vesture,

tore the Vecture, in a round ring, leapingly lifting wp their legs, and wagging wp and downs their heads, ery-ing, Wellsh, Hel-lah, Helleh, Helleh,

red; no Ciuethad euer better smell; such he faid was in all those old female Crocodiles; vet berea; no clute the flesh before it be cold, sauoreth badly. More I could say of Beasts and Fowler of Though indeed that place, but I will not talke how a they hatch thousands of Chickens, and fell them by mesfire : neither of the Doues that carrie Letters from Alexandria to Cairo; neither of the E. firidge Henne, when the layerh, how thee goeth round twice or thrice looking vp into the airs and in a moment delivereth her Egge: this I . did fee in the middeft of the Cadile fquier; yard.

and in a moment delivereth net agge. this to Caire, forme fixe or eight acres in bignesse, 28 I Tarks. Muris, Tarks. of Conflict take it; it hath in former times beene compafied with very faire houles. The yeere that I was diffusee of in a trace, as the current mon report (which was in August, 1, 56.) it is outs flowers, wherein they send my the fifth the first two moneths or more, that the water is finking into the ground; then in the mode la minds before midthaid before they few their cattell three moneths: and the last season of the yeere vna till they againe let in Nilus, they a little labour it, by reason of making channels for the water: her Eggs, which and lowe and let Radice, Carrots, Turnep, Lettice, and fuch like. They refere of the water

her igge; wisst and lowe and let Kalones, Latrices, a timep, Lettice, and inch like. I ney referred the water was taken years for the laft entered; in a great Well which is built in the middleft of the laid place. This floudd present her admirable for fisch as have not feen on heard of the like.

The control of the like is the same of the latrice of find, going to the Massewa, (this Massew is the place where him in his beings.

There is also great Plain of find, going to the Massewa, (this Massew is the place where him in his beings.

May and define the Child Might when Hered (tough this life) wherein are many P pieces more stall be the Massewa. feening to be of rotten Wood, as of wracked Ships or Boats, and taking them vp, they are vep I brought, to ry weighty Stones, which also is maruellous.

The eight and twentieth of Aprill , 1,86. I went to fee the Pyramides and Momia, being of three Gentlemen of Germanie entreated to accompanie them. The next day wee returned Thele Pyramides (one of the feuen Wonders) are divers, but especially two of a like bignesse. at the hottome each a thousand paces about; one of them open, that in wee went with Waxecandles lighted, and up to the top, where standeth in a square roome, a Tombe hewed out of blacke Marble or Iet, wherein they report, that Phare should have beene buried, which our-The two Grantes signature of the state of th were carried up fo high. It is also maruelous in the foundations, which are upon mightie Pillars. 30 they are well called one of the feuen Wonders. There is likewife a huge Figure of a Head t A while body
tiey are well called one of the feuen Wonders. There is
as it was taken
of floure, flanding vpright to the neske out of the ground,
ry from the other
bodies: It little
The Montal, which is forme flue or fixe milet he wond

The Momes, which is some fine or fixe miles beyond, are thousands of imbalmed bodies: which were buried thousands of yeeres past in a fandy Caue; at which there seemeth to haue bia which were buried thoulands of yeeres pair in a landy Caucia Well, with Waxe candles bureithen, but by
fome Citte in times pair we were let downe by ropes, as into a Well, with Waxe candles burfiered by which fome Citte in times pair we were let downe by ropes, as into a Well, with Waxe candles burfiered by which fome Citte in times pair we were let downe by ropes, as into a Well, with Waxe candles burfiered by which fome Citte in times pair we were let downe by ropes, as into a Well, with Waxe candles burfiered by which fome Citte in times pair we were let downe by ropes, as into a Well, with Waxe candles burfiered by which fome Citte in times pair we were let downe by ropes, as into a Well, with Waxe candles burfiered by which for the well with the complex pair with ning in our hands, and so walked upon the bodies of all forts and fizes, great and small, and some william blader ning in our hands, and so walked vpon the bodies of all lores and nices, gut and the had among the had among the had among the had so which neuer had forme: these are fer at the feet of the hours, be basing imbalmed in little earthen Pots, which neuer had forme; these are like Pitch, being broken; for I greater bodies : they gave no noyfome smell at all , but are like Pitch , being broken; for I broke of all the parts of the bodies to see how the flesh was turned to drugge, and brought home divers heads, hands, armes, and feet, for a shew : wee brought also 600. pounds for the Timber 40 omers neads, names, aims etc., to a miner we do on the door to gether with a whole f body: Companie in Pieces; and brought into a mile aim in the Herculas: together with a whole f body: they are lapped in about an hundred double of cloth, which rotting and pilling off, you may fee arrianli was eari, the skin, flesh, fingers and nayles firme, onely altered blacke. One little hand I brought into England, to flow; and presented it my brother , who gave the same to a Doctor in Oxford.

The three and twentieth of September, the Emir Hagge, which is the Captaine of the Carauan, goeth out of Care towards Mecca, with very great flew; all the Citie comming out to fee him and the rich courring which is carried with great pompe, to couer the Sepulchreof Mabumer their Prophet; all or most of the Rogues of Cairo (which they call Saints ") attending it out with great denotion, and fome goe with it to Medma; and they are the holieft men of all, who have beene twice or thrice there.

One grave old man, who had a long grey beard, I faw led with great ceremonie at that time out of the Citie, who had but one eye: and I likewise did see the same man returne backe againe with the aforefaid Emire, and had left his other eye there, having had it pluckt out, after he had teene their Prophets Sepulchre , because he would fee no more sinne. Many of the Turket and More: Women, and other, came about him, to bid him welcome, reioycing of his returns to Care; and they who had kiffed his hand, arme, or garment, thought themselues very happy.

Another of their Saints went about the Citie continually starke naked, covering neither head, foot, nor any part of his foule fat body, no nor his most filthie foule circumcifed member : yet haue I frene divers, as hee passed along, at divers times (yea women) kisse his naked armes and has mine, mene, have a term queets, as nee patted along at outsets times. I yet women J. me. and mine a season their moutes beef a hards. On a time at Rullace, going out Nilla, be going in a passage Boat, in which I with o de moutes beef a hards. On a time at Rullace, going out Nilla, be going in a passage Boat, in which I with o de white tome, which there went outs! a Mower in the companie seeing him come, layed him a piece of an old coatto white tome, which there went outs! a Mower in the companie seeing him come, layed him a piece of an old coatto white tome, which is the seed of the companies of the compani breathing entrop fit on ; but when he felt it vnder him, he layd it afide, and fate on the bare boords: fo hee eurt did on the stones, earth, and fands. This man was in Como before I came thither, and I know not how long after.

CHAP. 16.S. I. Foule-Fat-Fook-Saints. Shipwrack. Adams and Pharaos figs. 1617

This great tat lubberly beaft would goe through the streetes, and take off the stalles to cate. head, little baked meates, and fruit and roots, and no bodie denied him, but counted then felues here, in the would fo doe. He would not touch money of any fort, a very kinde of fcorched happre that the was as fat as he could goe. Other of those Saints of Cairo goe but halfe naked. and fome of them very leane Rafcals.

The faid Caravan of some foure or five thousand Camels, meeteth with the Caravan of love, Damasco, and Ierusalem; so that when they are all joyned, it is thought they passe aboue wentie thousand, but I thinke not io.

The last day of May I departed from Cairo to Bullacco, the fourth of Iune arrived in Rafette, and the fixt in Alexandria : From thence the tenth of August, 1586, beeing Tuelday. we had fraighted with Wine, Wood and other Provision, a Barke called a Iermi, and purposed we have he saile and came in fight of the ruines of the Moffolia, 1 this was a huge m That iolly Spulchre, built by a great Queene for her Husband, which is held to bee one of the Wonders; Twistwohad facility and built by a great Region of a Towne, and is at this prefent a very strong Castle servision. As planted with Braffe Ordinance, fo we arrived to the mouth of Reffects, where Nilss and the Sea weweregoing up panted with Diane Ordinance, to we arrived to the mount of Argerine, white I was and the Sea Delice towards meeter thoughther and mingleth, railing bankes of fand vinder water. We miffed the channell Care, talking of metern together and broke our Barke, we were maruelloufly faued, holding fast by the Barkes Boate; the danger which and strooke and broke our Barke, we were maruelloufly faued, leaving into the lame after a Turke had cut the shippes shrouds (my felfe, my companion William tome he leaping into the lame acted a lame with my two Roe Buckes, our two lanizaries, and our confirm of ram ther Servant a Christian swamme to shoare, and by swimming many were faued, and some vpon done Cendeman, ner settions a for pursua transmise to moder, and try transmission many water access and tome v poil done condensate plantes of the filters and chiefs, filter only drowned a vpon the filters, because were, we reposed these years passing all might. In the morning came to floare divers of the Turker luggage, and a Sapetta of finishes, to premine, wherein were our Bookes, and my Apparell recoursed by a Moore an excellent Swimmer, werehilfe and and our Wine wee faued which boyed to the shoare some seuen Buts, all else what soeuer lost. That why tisd I, we did morning came Barkes out of Rossetto, to take in all that was recoursed, so to Rossetto wee came, not pay a you morning came Barkes out of Rossetto, to take in all that was recoursed, so to Rossetto wee came, and pay a you hasfed our Wine to be fent after vs; and vp along Nilms to Cairo we went, where we arrived the butwe paved to ghteenth day.

The first of December I departed from Bullace, and so vpon an arme of the River to Damias weldone (fifth ighteentin day.

The first of December I departed from Bullace, and 10 vpon an arme or the Kuner to Dammar.

11. where I arrived the third day, recoursed the goods which was fent vs from Tropoly, and came by lot enservation when the first day in my company one a Englishman, and my Ianicarie, Drogman Iew, and o (Maible) olds him, this was the Attendants. That morning comming along by a little Hand, were clipted eight. Sea-hosfes, weighthan, this was well man. which were in bignesse like great Swine, rather bigger; headed like a Horse, only their eares nered, many and round like a Camels, they arole one by one as we came neers them; and plunged into the water.

A path, which is a Caudiere Turke, tooke his Bow and shot at them, did hit one upon the head, and he should not be shown and should be should not be should not

Other matter o at Damiatta worth the noting, I remember noteonly that there are great gardens, full of Adams figs, some doe so call them, these are also called ? Moufes; their growing in our company. is spon a great huge Ralke, no wood of bodie, but the fruit comming out amongst the leaves in der a Garbler, great bunches, some eighteene or twentie more, and seure on a short stalke. These sigs are commonly fine or fixe inches long, toy ning close to one another in the bunch, and formed like a little o Hippoperamie monly due or fixe increasiong, toyaing close to one another in the out-fide, and within yellowish Those of Damas.

Cowcumber: when they are ripe they are blackish greene on the out-fide, and within yellowish to doe fay, that mellow, they eatelike a kind of a ripe mellow Peare, but more luthious and a little drier, not that see heries Sugarne fiveet. They peele easily, the leaues are of diuers lengthes and bignefle; the bigger keyherebour, fort longer then a man, and about a yard in breadth : some lesser and some bigger; this is and inthe night

There are about Cairo, a kind of tree called Pharohs figge trees, the hugest fort of all others in hand trees. Egyp, yet yeeld worft fruit, and weighed worth nothing, neither for a fring nor other to my a blog remembrance, though fome of the trees a bigge, and more threating then our English Okes; the multiplication of the trees a bigge, and more threating then our English Okes; the multiplication of the trees a bigge, and more threating then our English Okes; the multiplication of the trees a bigge, and more threating then our English Okes; the multiplication of the trees a bigge, and more threating then our English Okes; the multiplication of the trees a bigge, and more threating then our English Okes; the multiplication of the trees a bigge, and more threating then our English Okes; the multiplication of the trees a bigge, and more threating the trees are the trees a bigge, and more threating the trees are the trees are the trees a bigge, and more threating the trees are the tr remembrance, though some or the trees as orgge, and more spreading that our 2 graph Ones, the mand we comfigs or fruit thereof very small ones and wild: euery yeers the poore Villaines climbe the trees, monly did exof ago of runt therefore very must the same with a courty year the pools of must cannot the trees, and defend and with final Rinnies cut theory figor on the topos, I fay a little cound piece away when they are then, an other of prene, so afterward becomming type, the poore people-cateth of them. The Coffia tree is also that the prene same present of the common state length, mingled with itone for the strengthening of their wals and buildings.

But of all in Egypt, the Palme tree is to be preferred, which yetcleth Dates to ate alone, and first the wines of the three but of the first three parts of the branches, of the branches, as it were, and a kind of drinke that they call Sherbet, Sea-fatches, of the branches, flalkes, frames to lay their Beds wpon, and to inclose bailes of Spices and other goods in flead of substitutions of the short of the spices. thifts, Serons, and Baskets for many vies, and Fannes to coole and to keepe off the flyes and Seruants wages, duft : Mats, Hoops, and coards of divers forts, timber, straw and stubble.

The Moores in thole Orchards of Date Trees, tye a Rope about the bodie of the Tree, and their middle, for it is all body from the Root to the toppe branches. (Knobbed by the meanes of the yearely breaking off of the old branches, except the branches and fruit that fpring at the top) they yeerely goe up to pare and breake of the out-fide branches. The fruit being young, ipringeth out in a long codde, at opening of which, the Moores takes of the Male Seedes, and puts m-

s Moff part of the tree cat the

fit at m :ate to fan

away the flyes

and our Tren-

chers.

Kicholas Salter

wee did at two

fundry times fee

to our fight are

peared in the Skies a cloud of fand. All the whole time of

enarted in her

to the Females; fo it commeth to perfect fruit : otherwayes of themselues, they say, they yeeld but wild Dates; this I have beene told, and I doe beleeve it. I doe beleeve also that as they fay, the Plague comming into some of their Orchards of Date Trees, that one infects another and many doe dye of the Plague.

Nilus water I thinke also to be the profitablest and wholsomest in the World, by being host there e a time North water a tening and to there could be none without it; no Rayne falling in Egyp hore vicewat all Bread and Drinke to them: for Bread there could be none without it; no Rayne falling in Egyp has a creat all the wide we've to that purpole; yet I have feene it rayne there, but it hath beene very little, as it were a foul! thowre, at a time this River doth couer the Land, and fatten it, whereby it fructifieth abundant. lv. It breedeth no manner of disease in the bodie, as divers other waters doe: it hurteth notes drinke thereof either troubled or cleere; for being brought to our Houses one mile and halfe or two miles off, is commeth in warmer then bloud, and troubled feeming fandy; franding all night fo Will Shales in out larres of Earth, it is ver In Tripely stand be the weather never to hot. in our larges of Earth, it is very cleere and coole in the morning, and fo continueth in the Honfe

ding upon the Tarran Iska El-We were there much troubled, " alike, with flyes and duft : for the fireets of Cairo are all wnpaued, except on each fide forme two or three foot broad before their Houses (the middle way about a foot lower then those Pauements) and the Horses, Camels, Asses, Mules, Menand Mon-Lewider, Rebert fters, make fuch a ftirre paffing to and fro, that what stranger socuer commeth thither, in shore time will wish himselfe further off. So much by the way.

Now I fav. from Damatta, I arrived agains in Cairo the thirteenth. The nineteenth I went being inuited by the Venetian Conful once more to the Pyramides, where wee were feated and of them appeared as first sight returned home at night. The twentieth of March 1586, we set from Caro being three English a peat conting. fraighted a Carmilla the gighter and Christians, arrued in Rosetto the three and twentieth. fraighted a Carmifale the eighteenth of Aprill 1587.came to Biobier the eight and twentieth of from the cloudes from the cloudes downwards did, Ap ill. I went to Alexandria to fee what newes the ship Tiger had brought, who armed there two dayes before. Backe to our Carmilale I returned the next day.

peare, watering as through a fpout of Glaffe, We fet fayle the feuenth of May, calmely coafting all the Palestine Sea; and arrived in " Tripoly, the thirteenth being Saturday. The thip Hercules arrived the twelrth of November, being nd fel with great Munday. Three dayes we were in a great ftorme, and like to have perished in the Bay. To Tripoly we came againe on the Friday. On Saturday came the Tobie of London. Friday the two and ther side for one twentieth of December, wee departed from thence in company with the Tobic; wee went by Cyprus the foure and twentieth. up the fand on Tripoly banke, that

The three and twentieth of Ianuarie, we were ashoare at an lland by Candte, called Christiana; The fine and twentieth, we cast Anchor at Caldarona. The eleventh and twelfth of February, we paffed betweene Sicilia and Malta. The thir centh, to Pantalerea. The fourteenth, we were Siph burg in the Carthage, The latt of February we arrived in Argier, fer faile from thence the second of March, grantistics, & The faile from the feed of March, grantistics, & The faile, and in sight of Cape de G.t. The second of March, grantistics, & The faile, and the second of March, grantistics, & The faile, and the second of March, grantistics, & through the Streights; From Sure were espied, they shot twice; In the morning weehad Cape Sprat, about fixe leagues a sterne. The eleventh, wee were as high as Cape Saint Uncent. The mineteenth, wee were even with Cape Finister, from thence caped North North-west. The 40 two and twentieth being Friday, we came to the Soundings, threw the Lead at night and found Theyer, a lasse ninetie two fathome; then we caped North-earl and by Eaft. The next day is the morning we diswhere a large found feuernic fathome; and at noone fiftie fue.

The next day we fell with Portland, which was the first of England we had fight of, then to fach afail, that flagged the Ma. the Downes, and fo to Granefend, from thence in a Whetric to Black-wall, fo by land to Landon, the nine and twentieth of March 1 ,88.

His fecond Voyage to Constantinople, with other bis Tranells.

He fourth of Iune being Saturday, I departed from London in company of Deputie Edgerton and others. Sunday we passed from Granesond in a Hamborough Barke fraighted by the Ladie Draie, who in the same was bound oner with her two Daughters and divers Attendants to Sir William Governour of Bargen op Zone. Sir Henry Palma in a ship of the Queenes guarded the Barke to Flushing, where wee arrived upon Munday; to

Middleborough with the Deputie and others went prefently , and two dayes after had a Court called one purpose to make free my selfe and my companiou Thomas Calthorne. Vpon Thursday 6 we departed thence and came to Flushing; went aboard a small Barke that Evening. And in the Morning were at Sandwidge, lodged at Knowlton, Master Calthorpe being licke, yet departed in the morning, and were in London on Saturday night. Thus were wee eight dayes on this Voyage, and eight dayes after Thomas Calthorne departed this life.

In September, 1590, we fet fayle in the Samaritan of Dartmouth , bound for the Eath India. withilled for thirteene moneths at the leaft, and well manned; Iohn Dauis Captayne and Pilor. Figure Rene f Matter. About the Maderas we were ouertaken with a great florme; in which f A bute nich extremitie we loft our Pinnaffe confert, but afterward met with an Engliship who had faired Rose, Pir and or ourmen. We had before that storme been in divers fights with Spaniards, and braved by a couple mentioner ow of French at vnawares; in that Voyage of one hundred and flue men and boyes we loft only one a new visuality. & of French at vinawarta, in t. a. Toyage of the fundicta and the analysis and the state of the state of the voluntarios, were were hot fight we had with an Armado of Spaine, the gaue vs leuenteene great thot our right, Randictan, i.e. very not ngue we had with an arrange for the hours, thee thot downs our top-maft, and thorow we do the same top-maft. and the morning force times, yet no hurt to any of vs in person, except a poore fellow which Room, I make to was touched on the legge with a great from short, which short rested in the ship: the next day and others, who was concined on the 1655 and 1666 and 1 mill Surgeon cut off the regge about the knee, in which to the hot of the had durft he might for which our ring, the poore Wretch died in his armes. This ioly Spaniard left vs; for if he had durft he might for which our ring, the poore Wretch died in his armes. This ioly Spaniard left vs; for if he had durft he might for which our ting, the poore with this fight and the extreame forme we had before passed, our Samaria mercie, his holy have lated vota about the sign and the extreme to the Pumpe, made foure or fine have was to crafte and leake, that all in generall tooke our turnes at the Pumpe, made foure or fine magnified hundred strokes in a Glasse for many dayes and nights together. With the said water we wate- 1 Astrong and handred itrokes in a Grante tot many day es and my where at Famouth we arrived in February, an Offend on 11. and so to Dartmouth, in that Voyage we went ashoare only at Safia, Santa Crus, and the Ma-care arthe

The thirteenth of September, 1591. I went out in the 1 Tobie, the first of October to Til. The timerenth of September, 1591.1 went out in the 120st, the hard of October 18 PartCondenter. The
have, then to Lee. The fourth to Gorend, were departed thence the eighth, and arrived at Dartcondenter. The
exercence of the control of the co burie, then to Lee. The fourth to Governs, we depart the the fixteenth, being Saturday the last day Yunger Mafter month, Munday the cleuenth, From thence we fet falls the fixteenth, being Saturday the last day Yunger Mafter making more of October , weearrived at the Streights mouth. The eleventh of November, m we entred the Strights. The thirteenth and fourteenth, we faw Grand Maliga, Velis Maliga, Salabrica, the Case Negro. The fine and twentieth, we came in fight of Maritima, the next day of Sicilia handelle with and Multa. The twentieth of December, we arrived in Cophalania, there remayned fix dayes, guest and anger and came to Zazz the thirtieth. The first of Ianuarie, we were at Patras in the Moria, thence we lodged shree and came to Zart the thirteenth to Zant for her lading. Thursday the foure and twentieth of Femilian by reason the Tobie went the thirteenth to Zant for her lading. of fome mittels to Politica, Sunday Validage and a Corinth. Tuel committed going day at a Cafale, and to to Thebes, which they now call Tina.

There grow abundance of Anifeeds, it hath a most delectable situation, so doth Corimb stand life places, and sturp places, and sturp places, and sturp places. Then were came R. Gold the Comp. to Nerroponto, where we fraighted a little Turkifb Veff Il. imbarked our felues and goods, and drawing, I went be on Friday departed for Constantinople, failed by Macedonia, but had no fight of the Citie Thessa tore with the on Friday departed for Confiantinopie, failed by Pracedonian but had notified of Macedonian Philip, goods for have of lower, it is up in the G Ite now call d Salonica, it was the chiefe Citie of Macedonian Philip, the well and was Father of Great Alexander: then we pailed divers llands in the Arches, as Taradano and on in Contacting there were ashoare at Troy, passed two great Cattles, called the Dardanelli, and came to Galipoli, they came, Refere the fenenth of March. Vpon Palme Sunday we arrived in Constantinople, where then I remay ned Gold came first faceor feuen yeeres, in which time I had the view of many Animals, as Elephants, tame Lions, within Granders incortenen yeeres, in Willer time to the feature fronted Cats as big as little Mastrifes, great and small Deere, Ro-bucks tame; but these are last all the bee brought out of Egypt. The admirablest and fairest beast that ever I law, was a larraff, as tame as came the Change Domefficall Deere, and of a residish Deere colour, white breited and clouen footed; he was of a contin the armica Very great heigth, his fore-legges longer then the hinder, a very long necke, and headed like a 19/11 Middle Canell, except two flumps of horneon his head. This fairefl Animall was fent out of Ethiopia, with hornead wonder, with to this Great Turker Father for a Prefent; two Turker the keepers of hum, would make him inhelistration hattle but not before any Confliction for any money. An Elephant that flood where this faire was defined for the preferring beat was, the keepers would make to stand with all his foure legges, his feet close together upon a Sangoon of around flone, and alike to vs to bend his fore-legges. Many things passed also worth the no. Conto, to ting, as the depoing and placing great Rulers, the contention of the Souldiers many times, once the fine to for their pay which the Spalies demanded in the time of Sultan Marrat, who not being antwe- Casto, we were ted, as they defired, made an veroare in the Court, that the Vice-Royes were glad to hide them-paffe on our vorkluss in the Turker Lodgings for feare of their lines; and moit of the Houshold Servants of the age of their lines; and moit of the Houshold Servants of the meaner fort, came out with Spits, Tongs, and other Kitchin tooles to end the fray, who clee- 10. stimber like This the Serraglio of the Spabies: at that brovle were flaine of all forts P fome two hundred or Series. more. Not long I erore they had the Beglerbegs head (whom the Great Turke especially loued) & more tergiven them, which they fourned about the Court.

Other strange actions I could (peake of , and of their cruelties , but I am loth to wearie you missioning our With many perceular . Only the crueltie of that government may be marked in this, for at this Meanwalened at Great Turke his taking polletion of the Empire, were strangled all his huing Brethren, which many E.g. 21. Were in number nineteene. They are brought one by one before him, and hee feeth them both have in aware

mill a har a follow 15/m, 6 mg. 3 also 16/m. Anha fa and others, but to time Grody I near their d day except that Grody 1 mg. 1 also 16/m. Anha fa and others, but to time Grody I near their d day except that Grody 1 mg. 1 also 1 also 1 mg. 1 also 1 mg. 1 mg.

aline and dead. I did fee e them carried to buriall, the next day after their dead Father. Ther aline and near. I that Great Timbe Salt an Morat left also foure or fine Women with Child, two of which brought Great Just part of the men and then in my com-

This new King Sultan Mahomet, went to the Warres in Hungarie against the Christian Emperour, the first yeere of his Raigne, our Ambassadour worthy Edward Barton, attended him perour, the first years of greeke, a Galatean called Signior Matter, who had many yeeres beene Sera want and chiefe Interpreter for the Emperours Ambaffadours,) to whom the Great Turke had before his going presented two and twentie Christians, which had layne in Prison in Constant. 10 nople three yeeres: they were the late Ambassadours Houshold, who had beene resident there for the Christian Emperour when the Peace was broken. The Great Turke also gaue Commandes ment that through his Countrey, their charges should bee detrayed, and alike allowed foure Coaches and a Chaoule; to conduct them to the Emperours Court. The chiefest cause of our Ambaifadour his accompanying the Great Turke, was, to have concluded a Peace betwirt those two Great Potentates, as formerly hee had done, betweene the Poles and the Great Turke deceafed: which had beene most easily performed, had it pleased her excellent Majestie to to have commanded. The Ambaffadours absence was fixe moneths, from July to January, which space Iremayned his Deputie in Constantinople.

After the Ambastadour was fully resolved to goe with the Grand Signior, some few dayes be-20 fore his departure, hee went with me lohn Sander fon to Haffan Baffa, Eunuch, who governed the Citie of Constantinople in the Great Turkes absence. And taking his seaue of the sayd Haffan Baffa Vice-roy, hee recommended mee vnto him, as hi Deputie; praying him to to respect me in his absence. The Vixier promised all kinde respect and regard of mee; laying. Volovolo bolb Gediet, Welcome welcome, Holh Geldie, I will, I will, Elchee Ambashater, and fo I kist his Hand,

and then the Ambassadour kist his hand, and wee departed his presence. When the Great Turke went out of the Citie towards the warres, it was with wonderfull

great folemnitie and notable order, too long to describe particularly; but I remember a great number of Dogs led aforehim well manned, and in their best & Apparell; his Hawkes by Hork-Vehet, Scarles and Parpackers men also carryed in great number. Tame Lyons and Elephants, with other Beafts of many forts, to but especially, the larraff before spoken of, being Prince of all the Bedts, was led by three chaynes of three fundry men stalking before him. For it is the custome, that the Great Tarkein perion going on Warfare, most or all in generall, the chiefe Men and Beasts, attend him out of the Citie : and at his returne, it is lawfull for all their Women both of high and lew degree, meane and great, to meet him without the Walls: at other times the Women of any accounter credit, neuer come in multitudesamong Men. By a Letter dated in October 1596, the Ambaifadour adulted me of all passed that imported the taking of the Citie Agria, and afteroverthrow of the Christians Campe. Copie of which Letter I lent for England, to the Right Honourable 40

her Majefties cinete Secretarie Sir Robert Cecill. The Turke returned with great Triumph, entred at Adrianople Gate, three or foure miles without which Gate, and fo along within the Citie to the Gate of the Serraglie, which is at least foure or fine miles further, all on both fides the way as hee should passe through, the people his Subjects (Turkes, lewes, and Christians) held in length whole peeces of cloath of Gold, Velut, Sattin and Damaske, of all forts and colours, and for three dayes together Feath u, keeping open Shops and Houses day and night, in Ioy of his Victories and fafe Returne. Two or three miles before his entrance, I did meete our Ambassadour with a fresh Horse, and about twelve or thirteene attendants: the Ambassadour by Ebrebim Bassa, the Vice-toyes appointment, did stay in the way to take his leave of the Grand Signior, which was thus performed : Sultan Mahimet 52 made a stand with his Horse, and vpon Horsebacke, Hee, and the Ambassadour saluted, heesate fill, our Ambassadour did alight and kist his Hand; then got vpon his Horse, hee saluted; the Great Turke re-faluted him taluted me alto, and all our Ambaffadours trayne, and fo turned his Horse: and ouer the Fields we came to the Vines of Pera, before he was come into Constantingle.

For the whole full and fine discourse of the Citie Constantinople, I referre to a little Pamphlet that was presented mee by a Doctor sew Poet, which sayd Discourse hee gaue me in Italian, I immedially translated the same into English, the seventeenth and eighteenth of August, 1594 I gaue it at that time both in Italian and English to a friend Master Edward Rivers, fince white, the Copies have beene dispersed, and it may bee some fantasticall will attribute it to himilite both Author and translater. For fine yeeres past, one in England required it of mee, but hadkit the Copie among it my papers at Conflantinople, where at my last beeing I found that teribled on riginal in English, but the Italian was common amongst them, it hath beginning on this manner. Pauffania a Captayne of the Lacedimonians, &c. I haue written it againe in the end of this Dilcourie, and slike followeth a true Relation of my three Moneths travell, from Conftantinople to the Holy Land, and backe againe to Tripoli Sirria, over the highest Mount of Libanen, Many wor-

thy things passed in this my long abode at Constantinople. Amongst other I note the extraordina-tic electron was had of the Ambassadour afore named, with them all in generall, both Christians. Turkes, and lewes. By meanes chiefly of the Turkes Mothers fauour, and fome money : hee made and difplaced both Princes and Parriarches, befriended Vice-royes, and preferred the furtes of Calies who are their chiefe Priefts and spiritual Instices. The Hoggie, a very comely, grane and wife Turke, who was Sultan Mahomets Schoole-master, (and I may well say Counseller) was a very true friend, and an affifter of Matter Barton, in all his bufineffe with the Grand Signior, and hada Catholike Roman Christian Corrupter about him, a Confull by name Paulo Mariani, who was hanged by the necke in his Confuls Robes at Grand Care, under the chiefe Gate of the Cithe typon whom the Moores in the morning had great pitte. For Mensieur de Brenis the French Ambaffadour, had procured the Execution to bee performed in the night, to preuent the Moores

who ever favoured Mallem Paulo (Mafter Paul) as they commonly called him. From Conftantinople, I departed the three and twentieth of September, 1 597. having in my time there remayning, beene at divers notableft places within the Citie, and on all the confines of the same, as when I accompanied the Ambastadour towards the Warres, rid on the way with him tome thirtie or fortie miles. And alike was often at the Blacke Sea, which is eighteene or twentie miles off. At the entrance of the faid Sea, are remayning ruines of the old Cattles Seflus and Abidus; but the Schollers of our Age affirme, those neere Troy ruines, to bee they, time hauing eaten out the ruines; and fo the true remembrance of the other too at the very mouth of the Blacke Sea, though I was showed a marke of a peece of a Rocke vpon Asia fide, where the Louit was Drowned in swimming from Europe fide to his beloued. And then I say, in Acina 1585. was there to bee feene on each fide, fome very old appearance of Caftles foundation walls, though in a kinde as it were couered with Earth and Graffe, which remembreth to vs the Storie of Hero and Leander. And other two great Caitles at halfe way, one effecmed the chiefe Prison in Turke, except the feuen Towers within the Citie wall. I was also at Colcos Ile, and other Hands thereabout. And alike divers times wee went over into Alia to Calcedon &C. At Calcedon now called Scutari c, my felfe and attendants being five, well Horfed e Natolie. and a fumpter Horic, there wee remayned (wo dayes, at Curtall one, Gibs one, Dill one, Giourkie Silicia.

one, Ifnike two, Gini Shar two. Auc Binke one, Bosuke one, Eschi Sheer one, Sidie Batal one, Suria. Raist one, Bulsadin two, Auke Shar fine, Ilgin two, Guarchi one, Cafal one, Conia (Iconiam where & Therearthas Barnabas and Paul preached) I remayned two dayes, Simlone, Caribonar one, Regli one, Vluc- place, tome afkillis one, Cadengighen one, Sareshik one, Casale di Turkie one, Adina two, Missi, Tharso one, inme that the where Paul was borne; Court Colacke one, Bellan one, Curdi Casali one, Ium one, to Alepo one, three thousand Dayes foure and fortie, in companie of Court Vizerr, who went to Gouerne in Alepo, where I Seemon were remayned some three moneths. The one and twentieth of Februarie, wee were in Antiochia, converted and where wee beheld an admirable Wall, edging vp vpon the Mountayne having very many Tur- Christianid in tets, some fav as many as there are dayes in the yeere, the River Orantes is at the bottome of this that Spring Hilland runneth close along the nether part of the Citie wall. Entring in at one of the by gates, water. there is a place of excellent Spring water, where many were Baptifed that became (bristians at make great 40 the f Apostles Preaching.

The fourteenth, wee came to Alexandretta, there are the ruines of an old Citie built by Great Fine white falte Alexander the Turbes call it Scandarone.

The three and twentieth, wee departed thence in a great Venetian Ship called Nani Ragazoxa, Germanics and arrived in Ciprus the fixe and twentieth of the faid February. At my being in Ciprus, I went Friefland. to the chiefe Cities, Nicofia which is in the middelt of the Iland, and Famagusta a very ftrong Brabant. Citie and Port for their Gallies: before a Towne called Larnica, we rode with our Ship. At the Holland. Salmes, there is the Church that Lazarus built, and likewife the Greekes fay, that the Mother g There they of Constantine Iveth buried in a Mountayne in that Iland, which is called Santa Elena.

The tenth of Aprill, 1 598. wee fet fayle from Ciprus in the fayd Ship, and arrived in Venice double Grate the two and twentieth of the fame.

The foure and twentieth of May, I departed from Venice, to Trafino Castle, Franco, Sifmon, battle ment, Grinio, Luenico, Trent, Alanis, Enia, Boldax, Clufa, Maols, Luke es Bruke, Sefield, Patakerk, Am- where sho I brega, Sanga, Lansberg, Augusta, now called O.burge, Danower, Fetling, Dink felfpill, Perte, did ice the Pi-Herbishouson Martin all, Pissiche, Milisburgh, River of Maine, Valstat, Oftum, Pobobouson, France- Gureo Corift ford, Ments, Elfni, an Almes house Ernels. Mistorne a little Caitle vpon a Rocke, where at this finoside acres day they report that the Bilhop of Ments was denoured of Rats, for hoording up Corne when ficially and inft the Poore starued with want thereof. Snik were, Gefinan, Roder fen, Bubard, Andernough, Bon, the bignesse of Cullen the thirteenth of Iune, in their chiefe Church they refer to a Monument of the & Three aman, that it Kings, fo much talked on. Sons. Nues, Drufelthorp, Keferswert, Ruer Wert, Berk, Wefell, Em- made mee to 6c rick, Sinks Sconce, Nemingham, Tele, Wercam, Kercam, Dort, Viana, Camfire, Middleborough, Lady was more Flathing. The eight and twentieth, from thence imbarked in a man of Warre a Fluthinger, who lower in the fet vs sihoare in the Downes the nine and twentieth of Iune, the fame day arrived in England, Church, an Iand fo from Sandwich to London by Land. mage in a

Vanuunge

Gawne.

d. III.

The third Voyage of Master IOHN SANDERSON to Constantinople.

Rom London to Granefend, the eleventh of Februarie, 1 598. The fourteenth troke shipping in the Heltor, lay at Tilburie two dayes. To the Downes the seventeenth. lay there eight dayes, came to Dartmouth the third of March, rid there fouredayes, and came to Plimonth the eighth. Set sayle three or foure dayes after, and in May. To 1 990, arrived in Alexandretta, having touched at Angier and Zant by the way. In the favor moneth of May wee departed, coafted all along the North-fide of Ciprus, paffed close by the form Capes, came and cast Anchor at Roades, I went also at this time ashoare there. Thence were went and came with the Ship a ground at Samos, the Hand where Efop was borne; fo fayled by Sie and Metelin; were also a ground about Cape lane farie in some danger, and with much adoe wee came off at last, pulling the Ship off with our Boate and skiffe at the sterne, by strength and labour of the Marriners. Hauing doubled that Cape, I tooke a small Barke and went to Galasti and thence to Constantinople, where the Heltor arrived about the fifth of September. At her entrance the Port in tryumph discharging the Ordnance, they loft a Man who was parted in the middle, being busie about cleansing a Peece in the fore-castle. At this my third and last being 22 in Constantinople, of one of the Coens, an ancient and very learned lew Priest. I did with much taken and my in Confrantinopte, of one of the course, Booke: it was the fine Bookes of Mofes in foure Languapotanitius did ges. I presented it to my Brother, Doctor Sanderson, hee lent it Doctor Barlow, hee to Dochor techtic woodlo Andrewes : They vied it in their Translation at Cambridge, and did returne it to Bilhop Barlow. The Bishop dyed, and I thinke one Ishufon his Sitters sonne hath it, who as I heard had the re-

fidue of the Bishops bookes. I went to visite the Sepulcher of that fore-named Master Edward Barton late Ambassadour. who lyeth Interred (according to his alwayes defire) under an Olive Tree, before the entrance into the Monasterie on the top of Calcas Ile; a Stone of white Marble is layd vpon him. Letters thereon engrauen of his Title and Decease. Other places I went to also, which I had beene at in 30 former times. And some strange actions, other then formerly the like had happened in their most

crueil Executions, I note not. Yet can I not let paffe to relate, that a Iewifb woman of the greatest credit and wealth in Conflantinople, was brought out of her House and stabbed to Death in the Vice-royes yard, thence by a window in the Serraglio wall where the Grand Signior, Sultan Mahomet flood to ice : fiee was drawne with Ropes to the publikeft place in the Citie, and there (betweene a Pyramed piller erected by Theodofiss, and the Brasen tripled Serpent) layd for the Dogges to eate, who did deuoure her all faue her bones, finewes of her legges, and foales of her feet. Her head a had been carryed upon a pile through the Citie, and alike ber shamefull part ; also many small peeces of her Flesh, which the Turkes lanizarres and others carried about tyed in a little Pack-thred, shew-40 ing to the Ismes and others, and in derifion fayd, Behold the Whoores flesh; one slice of her I did fo fee pale by our doore in Galata. Her b eldeft Sonne the next day in like manner cruelly flabbed and murthered in the fayd Vice-royes court; dragged thence and layd by his Mother, but was fo fat and ranke that the Dogges would not feaze vpon him, or elfe they were fatiate with the Womans flesh the day before, who was a short fat trubkin. So together with his Mothers bones the next day was this body burned in that place. Her fecond Sonne became Turke to faue his life; fo would his dead Brother, if hee could have had the favour. The third Sonne a young wouth, their wrath being appealed, they permitted to line. This was an act of the Spanies in ipite of the Great Turker Mother; for by the hands of this lew woman thee tooke all her Bribes, and her Sonnes were chiefe Customers of Constantinople ; who tooke all the gainefull bufinesse into their owne hands, doing what they lifted. The Mother and Children were worth Millions, 50 which all went into the Great Turker Cofers. After this their Mala Pafqua, for it was at their time of Paffeouer, the chiefest Feast of the lewer. After this, the Spaties had a great fling at the Head of the Capie Agha, who was the Great

Turkes chiefe Servent and Fauourite, but by meanes partly of the Admirall Sigallogli, alias Sinas Baffa, Vizer, and fiftie thousand Duckets of money among it them, they were for that time pacified. But ince my comming away it is written mee, that they have got his Head and the Heads of one two or three more, and forced the Grand Signior to come foorth and fee the Execution done. I thinke not good heere as Ifaid before, to note their Crueltie in fundrie forts of Executions, yet some I cannot let passe. Their vivall punishment for Adulterous women, is binding 40 wentorheomer befrieffe, and not in a Sacke and fo throw them into the Sea. Seven I have feene fo vied one Morning, in the time that the Eunuch Haffan Baffa gouerned Constantinople, when the Great Turke was at the Warres. But for fuch crueltie and other actions, the . Queene Mother got his Head at her Sonnes returne.

CH AP. 16. S. 3. Turkilh Punishments, Great Executioner, G. Turkes Caike. 1622

The commonell Death for men is Gaunshing; which is, to be stripped into their Linnen breecass, with their hands & feet bound all toure together at their backs, and so drawne vp with a rope by a pullie upon the Gallowes, and let fall upon a great Iron hooke railined to a lower croile Barre of the Gallowes, most commonly lighting upon their stanke and so through their thigh, there they hang formetines talking a day or two together, but if they bee Ga inched through the billyand backe, then are they dead in two or three houres. Thus they vie their common Theenes at Confiantinople. In Carro and other parts, they doe Stake them, a most cruell Death, yet speedie or linguing as they lift to execute. But Hanging by the necke they vie in a favour to any offender win meriteth Death, yet sometimes cucing downe for Degges to eate. They strangle with a Bow-ftring their Brethren, Baffaer and other Greatmen. But for their Religious men falfa If Jodges, their Law is to path them all to peeces in a ftone Morter with woodden Mallets. And for their file Witnelles, they are fet upon an Affe, with their faces towards the tayle which they hold in their hands, and the Inwa ds of a Bu locke, powred vpon and bound about them, and for ide they through the Citie. A id for any found Drunke in the time of their Ramafan (which is a Fast they have one whole Moone in the yeere) their Law is, to melt a Ladle full of Which that are they made their throats; (Their manner of Fast, is to eate nor drinke any thing, Leal and powre it downe their throats; neither Water nor other, wntill they ice a Starre appeare in the Euening, and then they may begin and eatetill Morning.) Any chiefe Officer belonging to their Artillerie if hee beea Thiefe, is gin and eate till Morning.) Any Chiefe Onicet belonging to the Sea; thus I faw one vied 4 at Tophana, a Arnheire yard, bound to the mouth of a br. ff. Piece and fo shot into the Sea; thus I faw one vied 4 at Tophana. Arnheire yard, And alike in my time, a lameglaine, found Drunke in their Fast, was vied as I haue reported. I where is a great And alike in my time, a tamograine, control relation first role in Afia; but hee for a more cru- White to take aid fee vpon the Gaunch Vijine Baffa, the Traytor that first role in Afia; but hee for a more cru- White to take Boneas, in he edite vpon the Causen r pre Dayment the trayer that introduced a propose control of Miners, the edite had from each floud. et bome a muskull taken out, in prefence of the Bench of Miners, the more a Rayer of Great Turke also looking of at a Lattice ouer their heads. By reaton of that torment he died pre-Oreat aree and towards, being led from the Serragio halfe a mile or more before hee was put e Tofecthis, thereon . Not long before that, a Christian Tributarie Prince called Stephano Vineyda, being Amballad w.and depoted of the Great Twite, after hee had enjoyed the Princedome a yeere; by malice of fome my left, wen Great men who preuzyled with the Grand Signar, was brought to the Gaunch ledde of the Bar-fee him on the fangi Baffi.

This Buffangi Baffi is a man of account about the Turke, and the great, but not the common Ex- f Hee flewplet This Buffangi Buffers a man or account about the faregaments great part in common box? He fingled continues the first part and find the faregament of the finding the faregament of the finding faregament for the faregament of the first part and further both southers into the Sea, and furth like. Chiefe Gardner is his Office, having thoulands famoulants and after heebed and their Gouernours at his command ; hee keepetin the Caiks, and alwayes fleereth when the "skeedthe bef and their Gouternours at his command one capped and capped are most rich and beautiful to behold, the line tellimon of lines fame goeth whom the water, whose Caikes are most rich and beautiful to behold, the lines tellimon of breat Jurge goeth vpour the value, for feeth, mother of Pearle and Gold, fet with all manner of bambonic, peope all Iuorie, Ebonie, or Sea-horfe teeth, mother of Pearle and Gold, fet with all manner of bambonics the mounts the then unrest the regions Scones. To row him hee hath eightie cholen men, two and two at an Oare, twentie wrong fide of the previous stones. 10 100 miles Shirts and red Caps, coloured Cloath shackshers Breeches, Cordinan Capet spends, Oures on a side, all in white Shirts and red Caps, coloured Cloath shackshers Breeches, Cordinan Capet spends, one Englishes lather coloured shooes, who often in their rowing banke like & Dogges; the reason I know not, the Sales, then texter coloured moces, who there is a lake (to the Baffangi Baffi who fits at the rudder) that they with abore on except it bee when they heare him talke (to the Baffangi Baffi who fits at the rudder) that they with abore on the care he safe dare not hearken to his talke. His Court of Dwarfes and Dunme men, alwayes follow (except mithes him, and the very principall who are with him) in another Caike; and many times also his Women.

the very principall who are with nim) in amounts that is ano many times and in volunte control who was the prince interacted for life at the place of Execution and highest May to the Prince I fpoke of it, the prince interacted for life at the place of Execution and highest May to the Prince I fpoke of it, the principal was the principal with the principal was the princi for him. Whereupon her turned, and yttered to fuch effect the words 1; being content rather Chequins in his normm. Whereupon nec united, and all Configuration. Which done, this crull Dog told him, poeter, and then dye, to bee Tarks which they call Configuration and the configuration of the configuration o then dye, to bee Turkey which they can companion, and the companion that he was glad he would aye in the right Beliefe, and therefore, whereas he thould have in these defend that he was glad he would aye in the right Beliefe, and therefore, whereas he poore foule preferred between Gaunched, now he final bee but Ha ged by the necke. Whereas the poore foule preferred the water, however, the companion of the preferred that he was the water, however, the companion of the companion by repented, and cryed often and aloud vpon CHRIST, and bad all witnesse that hee dyed and then between

Here Ileaue them to their cruelty. Now, the fourteenth of May, 1601. I departed from Si- bragina. he, length a Christian. den, in the thip Memaid, with my Voyage to Dansfern, and the holy Land, and to our the surprised the surprised that the surpris highest Mount or Libanus, to Tripoly; being just three moneths. I leave to bee feene in that temefer flocker my discourse: At Tripoly for passage I remayined vitill the fixteenth of Februarie; in which and the state of time our people of the Tourn passed some trouble in that bad gourned place. Our men of the season hip Trains, were most of them imprised in Traph Isyle the Callet; and have were in great. Been a large after the Dazard to have been executed. If or the Finance conclusions that the more than cobbs to Carmondal. hazard to have beene executed: for the Emers people accused them to have robbed a Caramifall of the Emers, of Sope and other merchandife: bur as God would have it, the Cadie of Tripoh being a Green-head, that is one (a holy man) of the Parentage of Mabones their Prophet: who came Pallenger with me to Sidon (in the Mermaid) from Constantinople, he and his having beens well entreared in that Voyage, together with my very often and earnest solicitation, did to his & vimost power fauour our people to effectually, that every one of them were freed, without fur-

ther harme, from those falle accusing Moores. The tenth day, the ship Trogian was cast away upon the Rockes in the Road of Tripoly by boysterous billowes, that broke her anchors, and shou'd her on the shoare. The fixteenth I departed in the Edward Bonamensure, came to Scandaron the nineteenth; from thence the four-

a Mafter Henry Lilythe Ambalthat and Sonne. bele was a goodly Gentleman le r. hewed him ou up, and had talhi Mothers

ked with him at house, and Mafter Paul Pander and my seife, were with his Mother, to whom thee de-Ambadadour, to lend the Queent 2 of and, of Radaltase, and ano from her felte, eyes | well remember.
c The Queene
Mother, with the
Grant Sultana,
and other of the Grand Sig simi women, walking in their Simagila, efforce a number of Boates vpon ing together. The Queene Mother fent to enquire of the matter; who

was told that the Chapter, that is Whoores, Shee taki ig displeasure tent word, and a luifed the Eunuch Baffa, that her Sonne had left him to Go perne the Citie. and not to denoure the Women; comman-ding him to looke well to the other

teenth of May, 1602. to Limifo in Copin, the fewen and twentieth; the one and thirtieth week parlied with two great Ships Spaniards, and two Frigors; they dusft not fight, but find they parlied with two great ships opposition, we expired feuen Gallies, which we imagined to be She. miards bound for Scandaron: now, we were as high as the feuen Capes the eighth, and met there. abouts the Samuel. The tenth, wee passed by Rhodes: Scarpanio, the eleventh: Candia, the abouts the Samuel. The tenth, we prove the five and twentieth: Stranalia an lland, the fixth of Iuly: at Zant the eighth wee arrived : from thence the fifth of August in the Cherubin, to Corfe the fourteenth : from thence the fixe and twentieth in I frie : the one and thirtieth Outreste. the feuenth of September, Ronma, Prenfa, Cuta nona, an old walled Towne at the end of the Guife : the eighth of September in Venice.

The firecenth, I departed to Caftle Franco, Carpanet, Grenio, Burgo, River Trent, Neus, Nimarke, passed Ladise the River, Bullero, Class, Sterebing, Mastera, Churla, River Time, Matchan, Mate, paned Lauje in Mills, and Ligh, Ofburgh, alias Angusta, Susmerbausen, Leibhan, Olme, Getsinoen, Blochenn, Stuchert, Diesen brunt, Almatingen, Ratslat, Litsimhal, Strofburge, Gallen. burch. Caufman, Blanbenburch, Luncuil, Portadi, Saint Nicolo-Nantes, Tuli, Saint Tobin, Barloducke, Tanbuer, Russemason, Salon, Fonte, Effael, Momil, Butchier, Fuerti, Sant Gionan, Marne. Meaw, Paris. Dico Paris the nineteenth of October. From Paris to Saint Denis, to Paniere. the River Alnais. The twentieth, to Maine, Equie. The one and twentieth, to Roan, to Diese. the two and twentieth. The three and twentieth, from thence in the Vantgard of the Queenes. The foure and twentieth, to Domer; from thence at eleuen a clocke in the night. In London the 10 fine and twentieth being Monday, at foure a clocke in the after-noone. For all which the Almightie God bee magnified.

ð. I I I I I.

A Discourse of the most notable things of the famous Citie Constantinople : both in ancient and late time.

Read hereof Strabelib.7.

Ausania a Captaine of the Lacedomonians, wandring through the world with his people, feeking where he might feetle himfelfe, of the Oracle of Apollo in Doffes it was answered, that they should make their abode over against the blinde, vinderstanding thereby the Magares, who had not the fore-fight to take to faire a tituation as they had in Europe, fertile and good; but built in Afia Calcedonia, that now is called Scattari; heere

then flayed Panfania with his Calcedonians, 663. yeeres before the comming of Christ. (Tallie Hossilio remayning in Rome) building at that time a little Citie, which hee named Bizantio; whether it were as some say, for the two Seas it bath, or according to others, of a Captaine to named. In the beginning, this was a very small thing, as others of small time were wont to be, Subiect once to the Lacedemonians, founders thereof; and another time to the Athenians: it flourished in thort time with the felicitie of the Countrey in such fort, that Philip King of Masedon, Father of Alexander the Great, being in love with her beauty and riches, resolved with himselfe to conquere the same: laying siege thereto many dayes, and could not take it not-withslanding that hee enterprised it with a great and chosen Hoast; with whom encounted Leon Sophifia, a man of Bizantie, who faid vnto him: Tell mee. Philip, what injurie haft thou received of Bizantio, that in fuch fury thou art moved to warre against it ! I have not (answered Philip) of thy Citie had any iniurie that prouoketh mee, but because it is the fairest Citie of Thracia, being enamoured therewith, moued me to conquere it. Those that be in love (aniwered Leon) and would of their Beloued bee loued , with tweet Musike. Gifts, and such like, doe feeke to obtayne; and not with their Armies and Warre to damnifie them. Philip in conclusion departed without taking it.

The fame went forward prosperously, and in processe of time was augmented with buildings 50 and riches, in such fort, that then it passed all the Cities of Asia, and in fertilitie was equal to the faireft of Europe. Amongst the beautifullest things, it had goodly to be seene, and most worthie to be praifed were the walls, the stones whereof they brought from Milesio, not any of which were carued or grauen, but sawed in manner of plankes. This caused that the walls being of many stones, not with standing appeared to be but one. And the Citie increased vntill the time of Senero the Emperour, that having possession thereof the Tyrant Pefenio (the Blackmoore his mortall enemie) the layd Emperour was moued to goe and besiege it : hee kept siege thereto three yeeres, in the end they were confirmated through hunger to render to the differetion of the Romanes, which was such, that after they had slayne all the Men of warre and Ma- 60

gistrates, they ruinated the famous walls from the top to the bottome.

It remayned in this calamitic vntill the yeere 315: that Constantine the Emperour (furnamed , the Great) was minded to transport the Seat of the Empire of Rome to the East, to the end that with the more facilitie he might bridle the vntamed Persians and Parehians, that hours-

CHAP. 16. S. A. A Difcourfe of Constantinople written by a lew Librarie. 1625

to rebelled : and for that Rome was fo farre off, the Emperours could not come fo freedily, to force them to order. After they had searched divers places to this effect, and in some began to boild; they were still difwaded by dreames, untill in the end they came to Calcedonia (which as before I have faid is Scattery) who having now chosen and deligned the place, certaine Egles (as writeth Zonora a Greeke Author) flying thereabout tooke in their bills pieces of the wood of the builders, and houering about the Streight of Helliftont: they let them fall neere to the minated Bizantio, of the which Conflantine being aduled translated the builders from Calcedomit: and taking it tobe the will of the Divine power, and for good lucke, well liking also the margellous fituation, hee compaffed and encloted in one circuit feuen most pleasant Hills, imita- Seuen Hils, ting Rome which hath so many) building a wall about, of length, thicknesse, and fairenesse, one

of the famousest in the world, with all things needfull, adorned and furnished like vnto a Fortreffe; the forme thereof Triangle, two parts waihed on with the Sea, and the other compaffed with Land.

Hee erected also many high Towers, built many sumptuous Temples, and adorned it with infinite other magnificall buildings publike and private, commanding by publike Edict all Princes of the Empire, that every one should build either Palace, or some sumptuous and solendene other Monument, after which for the greater adornment, hee caused to bee brought from Rome diners memorable Antiquities, and amongst the rest the most famous Palladine of old Troy, which hee caused to be set in an open place that was called Placore, and the high Piller of Porfido (which is a kinde of hard Stone) in the same place was erected. At the side whereof was planted an Image of Braffe in like neffe of Apollo, which was of vnmeafurable greatneffe, in whose flead hee would have his name written thereon. So greatly was increased the adornment and beautie therof, that not without merit it might have beene called another Rome. The old Writers which fiw it in the flower, rather Judged it a dwelling for the Gods, then an habitation for earthly

Constantine named it New Rome, but the peoples voyce prevayled, which called it alwayes New Rome. after the Emperors name Conftantinople, the which his Successors daily adorned, and among it the is htlieft Ornaments, was the most proud Palace of the pulike Librarie, which contayined about 120000, chosen written Bookes. In the middest of which Librarie, there was the Guts of a Dragon in length about one hundred and twentie foote, vpon them written in Letters of Librarie. Gold Homers Iliads. There were many other worthy things in divers places of the Citie; as the

Nimohs Groue, the Market-place of Metall, with infinite others. There was also most famous Nimphs groue, Images, as of Inno, Samo, Minerna, Lindo, Venus Gnido, in such fort that all Strangers who came toit, full of admiration were aftonied at the beautie thereof, reputing it a collectiall thing. It fuffered diners fortunes under the Greekifb Emperours many yeeres, infomuch that through

their differences it went by little & little declining; to that it came to be subject to the French and Frences. Venetian in company, the space of fine and fifthe yeers and in the end by the Illustrious familie Palealora Genomeli, was brought out of their hands. Wittill long after by a long Siege, in the veere 1453, the nine and twentieth of May, it came into the hands of the most mightie Houle of Ot - Ottamen. toman, and was taken by the Great Sultan Mahomet the fecond, the eight Lord of Tarkes, 1190. yeeres, little more or leffe from the time that it was built of Great Constantine,

It is observed of the Writers, that the first founder was called Conflantine, and his Mother Hellen. Likewise hee that lost it Constantine, the Sonne of Hellen, Within the which, Time, the deflover with his true Teeth, one, Mars with his Sword another, the ordinary Pestilence and continuali Fires, divers Earthquakes, and many over-flowings which it hath alwayes had, hath brought it to fuch a past, that now there is not remayning of so many Antiquities, other then fearce the name of Constantinople. And for conclusion, to tay thereof that which remayneth, the Citie is scituate in the Prouince of Thracia, being fertile and mightie in Armes. Insomuch, that it hath of Old time beene called the Countrey of Mars. It is in the Straight of Heleftont in En-1000, which is diffant fourteene miles from Calcidonia (now Scatarie) built ouer against Afia. At

the Point or Sea Enxina, called the Great or Blacke Sea, where Onid named it Port of the two Seas, being in 45, degrees of Latitude, and in 56, of Longitude. The mightie Princes of the Houle of Ottaman, who wanne it of the Greekes, having destroy- Latitude 45. ed all the Temples and famous Buildings, with their Churches, Sepulchers, &c. They have gi- degrees Lonuen it another fort of ornament building, them on the top of the feuen Hills within the Citie, gitude 56.

On the first Hill is to bee feene, beginning from the West towards the Port of Andranople, a First Hill. fragment standing in memorie of the old Emperiall Palace with certayne Galaries, wast roomes, and pillers within it felte, doth well thew the great power of Time, the deftroyer and ouerthrower of all, that a Prince of the world, his Palace is now become a Lodge for Elephants, Panfe thars, and other Beatts. Hardby that Gate in the South street, is a Church newly built by the Queene, Mother of this prefent Sulian Murat, the fame is little but faire and finely contriued.

On the second Hill, was the Temple and Palace of the Patriarke of Constantinople, a thing SecondHill. worthy the memorie, where was buryed in Chefts of fine Marble, most of the Christian Emperours; but about foure or fine yeeres since, it is reduced into a Church as now may be feene.

Third Hill. Mahamets Sepulchre and Holpitall

The third and highest Hill, hath vpon it the Church and magnificate Sepulcher of the Great Sui an Mahomet the second, that tooke the Citie from the last and unfortunate Greeke Conflantine, a building worthy of admiration chiefly at thefetimes, in which the Turkes are more practine, a building worth at the matters were more groffe and rufticall. Maruellous is the great neile and magnificence of it being made in fimilitude of the Sophia, and hath about it one hundred Houles couered with Lead (of a round cube fashion) ordayned to receive Scrangers and Travellers of what Nation or Religion focuer they be, where they may rest (as alike at other Churchee) with their Horses and Seruants, three dayes together if they please, and haue their charges horne, not paying any thing for their owne and feruants dyet. Besides, there are without the circuit of the Church, other one hundred and fiftie Lodgings for the poore of the Citie, vato whom they give to eate, and to every one of them in money one Afper a day. It hathalfor nice where they give Sirrop and Medicines of free cost to all that demand, & another for government of the Mad people. The fay I Sultan Mahomet left for the maintenance hereof fixtie thousand Duckets veerely rent in that time, which now doth import about two hundred thousand, for they have allowance of the rents of Sofia; to which also belides other revenue belongeth the Bafillant and in a manner all the principal! shops of the Citie, even wntill yee come to the Serragio of the Great Turke, which payeth Rent thereto 1001. Afpers per diem. The fourth Hillhath vpon it the Church and Sepulchre of Sultan Selim, Father of Sultan Se-

Fourth Hill-Fifth H. I.

Six b Hill.

liman, in the lame forme and order as the others are; a Building rather firmer then other waves. The firt Hill hath the Church and Sepulchre of Sultan Baiazet, Father of the aboue named Se- 20 line, with a great Piaza (a void place) which is the spaciousest belonging to any their Churches and most requenced by the Turkes. The fixt Hill hath the maruellous Church and Sepulchre of the Triumphan; and Louincible Sultan Soliman , a Building worthy of fuch a Monarch, in the best and most trassiqued place of the Citie; which passeth in greatnesse, workmanship, Marble Pillirs, and Riches more then Kingly, all the other Churches of the Emperous his Predecessors a Worke which meriteth to be matched with the feuen Wonders of the World.

Seventh Hill. Santta Sophia

The fenenth and last Hill bath the fumptuous Temple of Santa Sophia, founded by Instinian the fifteenth Emperour of the East, in the yeere fine hundred and thirtie. It was a Building of greatnesse, workmanship, beautie, and riches incomparable, which it is faid hee made to match the Building of the Temple of Salomon. In time past this tooke a great part of the Citie, the 10 centre of which Temple is made round in a Cube, like the Pantheo of Rome, which Agrippa built; as that was, fo this top is round, but much more large and high, and there are two rankes of very great Marble Pillars, all of one colour and of such thicknesse, that two men can scarce fathome one. Then there are another order more higher, and not fo long nor thicke, that holdeth vp the Cube, the which is made within with great Art, after the Mosaicall relemblance with Gold and Azure, the infide of the Temple is all implastered, and ouer wrought with great Tables of Porfido, Serpentino, and Marble of divers colours; and the cloyfters round about are of like vaulting and workmanship, all fingular faire, and beautifull, more then ordinary, but of the Pictures of all forts (as the painted Images) the Turkes have foraped out the eyes. The covering on the out-lide is of Lead, the gates (which have beene the faireft in the World) of fine Metall 40

It was in the time of the Greekish Emperors, the most rich, perfect, and sumptuous Temple, The quendam not only of the East, but of all the World; for there were one hundred gates, and it was more then a nule about, compating the houses of the Canons, Priefts, and others; it had 300000. Ducket, yeerely Rent, There is now the Sepulchre of Sultan Selim the Second, Father of this prefent Selims Sepul-Sultan Morat, his Church for want of place he caused to be made in Adrianopoli, which is also che and Church,

Si raglio, Of it fee the former Trea-

Vpon one of the corners of the Citie (a point at the mouth of the fireight that divideth Europe and Afia) on the Promontorio, called of the Ancients Christopheri, (which is as much to fay, Lord of Gold) a name that who foeuer gaueit, peraduenture did forelee as much as now is inclosed in the bosome thereof, and of the Greekes called (Saint Demetrio) is the admirable Ha- 50 bitation (Seraglio) of the Grand Signior, that hath beene in time past a Monasterie of Monkesof the faid Sopkia, and is four emiles about compalled round with a high Vault, and very fair Towres built by great Mahames the Second, amplified and decked by all his Successors; it is so replenithed with braue Palaces, faire Gardens, Marble Cifternes, fine Fountaynes, sumptuous Banias; that it were an enwife part to describe them, especially in regard that this present Sultan Marat, bath begunne so magnifically to replenish it, for he alone hath built therein more then all his Predeceffors together, and particularly he hath beautified with two faire Lodgings, or as we may fay Banqueting Houles, which they call Chousees, the top courings of Lead, but under wrought with curious Worke of Boffing, Painting, and Gilding, built of fine Marble Pillars of Porfide, to and Serpentino, richly laid with Gold and ineffimable expence.

Without the great Seruglio, neere to the point thereof is a little Fountayne, but rich, of white Marble, laid on with Gold of very fine workmanship, (abounding with exc. llent water) built by this pretent Sultan Morse, in memory that there he went a Land difmounting the Cake, when

CHAP. 16.S.4. 18000. Turkish, 100. Christian Churches, Obeliske & Piazza. 1627

he came to take possession of the Empire; as may be read therevpon written in Turkish Letters. In the chiefest place of the Civie, betweene the Piazza of Sultan Baiazer, and that of Sultan Soinum there is another Seraglio called of the Turkes Efchi Serrai, as much to fay, the old Serag- Old Seragia. In the fame was first builded and inhabited by Great Mahomes the Second (I meane before the shour named) it was two thouland paces about, before that the triumphant Sultan Soliman to make his Church tooke away the halfe. It is compassed with a Vault of fitteene yards high without any Turrets, the Virgins of the Grand Signiors remayne there. Thither hee goeth many rimes upon pleasure, for within it are faire Lodgings, great Orchards, many Bames, cleere Fountaines, and of old time the deceased Emperours were wont there to hunt.

Many other faire Churches are dispersed through the Citie of great cost and goodly prospect. built with Royall magnificence, as that which Sultan Soliman cauled to be made at the death of one of his Sonnes, called Iegus Sultan Mehemet, as much to fay, as new Sultan Mahomet, (different from the other of the Great abouefaid) neere thereby are Lodgings of the lantaries, who are housed in manner of Friers, Guimas, Mosches, And other places for Prayer are there likewife built by many Baffaet, and other great Personages (but not of such importance as those afire nominated) as that of Mabomet Baffa, Dannt Baffa, Roftan Baffa, Mabomet Buffa, and of Mefib Baffathe Eunuch, and now they are a building two new ones, better then the others, one for the excellent Sinas Balla neere the red Pillar which is by the Lodging of the Emperours Ambashadors, the other very faire in Aurat Bazar (hard by the Pillar which they say to bee of Pomper) of the excellent Girabe, Maher Baffa, and divers others very many.

The lew the presenter of this Pamphles, sails mithout number; some Turkes to me have named the number to be 10000, great and small Churches of Turkes. The Patriarch of Greekes, Meleteo, who had formerly beene of Alexandria, and there dyed, told me that there is in Constantinople one hundred Christian Churches, most assuredly within the Citie and Suburbs, I take it there are more : For at Gilata, oner the water, as may bee compared to Southwarke from London, there are of Popish Churches (wherein are grauen Images) foure or fine, and two or three Monafteries of Romane Friers; m In the Mo-Churches (wherem are gramen images) joure or jour, ana unwo toure extendigences; and the shadow of Greeklin (burches and Friers many more, in whose Churches are o grause in mages; jet they whop nastery action flesses the fine the first the flesses from the fore the first the first the first flesses from the first the first the first the first flesses from the matter of the lewes and the first flesses from the matter of the lewes and the first flesses from the matter of the lewes and the first flesses from the matter of the lewes and the first flesses from the first flesses from the matter of the lewes and the first flesses from the flesses from the first flesses from the flesses from the first flesses from the flesses from the first flesses from th

10 Discourse, which is not from the purpose of that therein handled.

The greatest and most famous spacious place of the Citie is that which in time past of the dorlies buried. Greeks was called Hippodromo, and now of the Turkes Asmaidan, which is as much to tay, both I did lee, which in the one and the other Language, running of Horfes, for there they did and doe runne them. in they vie to in the one and the other Language, running of Horjes, for there they did and doe tolline the third knocke upon, time past it hath beene much more greater, but the many Palaces (that divers great men in proceffe of time haue built) hath lessened it; as the Great Ebrim Bassa, who builded in the time of Iron of a Cu-Sultan Soliman, that faire Palace which is to bee feene; now the Lodging of this other Ebrim birlength: Baffa, given him when he married the Emperours Daughter.

If a, guen him when he married the Emperours Daughter.

Right over against it is another Seraglio, that, also built in my time by the excellent Rossan fide then on Baffa, when he married his Daughter vnto Alman Baffa. In the middelt of this great Piazza is the other fide, O to be seene rayled vpon foure Dice of fine Metall, a very faire Pyramide of mingled stone, all of a long piece of one piece, fiftie Cubits high, carued with Heroycall Letters, resembling the Agalia of Rome, in flat Iron; halfe whose top were inclosed the ashes of the vnconquered Inline Cafar, that now Pope Sixten hath a lost broad, whose top were inclosed the aines of the vinconquered summe Cegar, that now rope of the later and inchand reduced into the middest of the place of Saint Peter: this Monument Theodosius the three and halte thicke. fortieth Emperour of Rome, (by Nation a Spaniard) and eightie of Constantinople, caused to bee fer edgeling erected in memory, that he had conquered the Gother, the Alani, the Hunnes, and so many one yard and Tyrants that vsurped the Empires of the East and West, as by the Greeke and Latine Verses there an halfe from Tyrants that viurged the Empires of the Balt and Well, 25 by the Orene and Latine vertes their the ground: ingraven, yet after fo many yeeres is to be read, although a wheele hath carried away fome part this shey vie in of the Latine : His foot that is double in the foundation which is two Cubits high, is carried the flead of a Bell, manner and way they tooke to fet vp this Pyramide or Obeliske, the which was there rayled to call the

50 by Theodofice in the yeere 390. fo that it paffeth 1 200. yeeres, fince it was erected; now that it Fiers togeby Theodofius in the yeere 390. to that it palleth 1200, yeeres, time it was erected; now that is in the yeere 1594, and feuentie fixe yeeres after that the Great Confrantine built the Gitte. Greens Mo-In the second foundation which is foure Cubits high, are carried the Tyrants round about, who next rice. to the faid Emperour Theodolius (he allo being carued in the middeft) on enery fide bring Pre- An Obeliske. fents and render obedience. This Prazza hath also another Pillar very high of squared stone in The Verses manner all lineated with the time, and likewife one of Brasse made with manuellous art in forme were added to of three Serpents wreathed together with their mouthes vpwards, which is faid, was made to inhough feinchant the Serpents that on a time molested the Citie. There was betweene the Agula and ter to omit the Braffe Pillar, foure very high Pillars equally diffant with their foundation and top ornament, them, the which Sultan Selim, Father of this preient Sultan Morat, removed & fent to Adrianople for the

60 Chutch which he there built. This place had also before the place of Ebrim Baffa fome yeeres past three faire Images of Braffe, that the victorious Saltan Soliman, after he had taken Buda, brought and no other thing, in testimonie of his Victorie; they were of the great Mathia Cornino, the most famous King of Hungarie. The faid Image, when the named Ebrim Baffa was slaine, were by the fune of the people throwners the ground.

1620

A dmirable

At the end of this place towards the Sofia, are also to be seene certaine mines of a greateirs. of a Theator which was there, where the people fate to fee the Playes and Pastimes that there of a Incato, white was the control of the Lions and other Animals of the Great Turker are kept, one thing refleth in my Judgement) to be maruelled at, and the most notable in this place which is, that it is all hollow underneath, and holden up with Pillars of rich Marble with their foundation, and top garnishing all wrought in branches. They are said to passe the number of one thousand, and underneath it is light and fresh water, there are also Instruments or great wheeles that they vie to spinne Silke with, and not only under this void place, but it is held for certaine that under all the Citie they may walke, as may be perceived by many other minared certayne that ynder an tine one only many places; this was very faire to behold fome yeeres paft, 'when the prefent Sultan Morat for the places; this was very faire to behold fome yeeres paft, 'when the prefent Sultan Morat for the 10 foace of three or foure moneths made there in Pallimes at the Circumcifiou of his first begotten Sonne Sultan Mahemet, it was a maruellous incredible thing, the Shewes and Player they had

In another large and spacious place farre from this towards the Port of Selimbria, called by the Turkes Auras Bazar (which is as much to fay, the Market place of women, for thither they come to fell their Workes and Wares) is to be seene a very high great Pillar, written vpon round about on the out-side, made hollow within, which they commonly call of Pompey, perhaps, because it resembleth another that is of Pompey in Rome of the like Fashion; but I believe that noise ther Pompey nor other for him, ever caused this to be set up. Another high Pillar of red Mar. ble bound about with Iron hoopes, is to be feene neere to the Lodging of the Emperours Amballadour, with certayne Greeke Letters, which time hath conlumed and often fires many times

burned it, in fuch fort that they cannot be understood or read.

There are to bee seene also in the Citie of Constantinople certayne very great places of the Ancients called Naumachia, which they filled with water, and shewed thereon the battailes of their Nauie to delight the people, which at this time is full of Orchards. There is in the chiefest places for Traffique of the Citie, two Bafistans, which are certayne Buildings foure fquare high, and made round at the top, in the forme of great Lodges couered, each of which have foure Gates, opening voon foure firetes, round about garnished, with shops stuffed with all rare and exquisite Merchandize, as of inestimable value, Precious Stones and Pearles, (Zebulini) Sables. and other rich Furres of all forts, Silkes and Cloth of Gold, Bowes, Arrowes, Bucklers, and 30 Swords : here likewife they fell many Christian Slaues of all Sects and Ages, in manner as they fell their Horses, looking them in the eyes, mouth and all other parts; this they doe every forenoone, except Friday, which the Turkes hold for their day of reft.

There is also to be noted the Sarachiana, which is a fireet of Sadlers, & of them that work in Leather, a thing fo worth v and rich that the more part of ffrangers, who come thither, marnell more at this place then at all the rest of the most worthy and rich that are to be seene in Conflantinople. The Citie is also full of a number of very faire Banias, as well publike as private, which in imitation of the Ancient Greekes and Romanes, are built and contriued with great industry, fumptions nesse and expence almost incredible, besides those of the Great Turkes Seraglio, his women, and Baffaes, the most of the common forts are beautified with Pillars, Bankes and Paue- 40 ments of divers and rare coloured Marble : faire they are and very great with plentie of water.

Scraglioes.

Bathes.

Conducts.

I let paffe the diuers Seraglioes, faire Houses of many Vice-royes, old and new, so great and compassed with such high wals, that they rather appeare to bee Cities then Seraglioes, which without make no beautifull shew; but within are full of all Riches and Pleasure the Worldaffords; for the Turkes are wont to fay, that they build not to pleasure the fight of those that passe by the way, but for their owne commoditie : deriding the goodly shewes that our Palaces in Christendome make outwardly, and that within they are not agreeable to their minds.

Heare I would make an end, but I cannot forget the goodly Arches and Conducts of water, which Sultan Solaman of good memory brought with incredible expences so many miles by Land, and in so great quantitie; that ouer and aboue so many old Fountaynes, he increased ma- 50 ny more with faire Marble fo magnificall, and with fuch quantitie of water that is most notable, being a very necessary ornament to the Citie. There are so many that there is not in a manner a fireet which hath not one of his, and the greatest prayle in my opinion which he meriteth for fo worthy a worke, is that fetting a part the expences which he made in conducting this water, and in making the Fountaynes; all the places where he built, he caused to be bought with ready money of the Owners without forcing any; and oftentimes changed the places appointed, because he would not have the people lament, who were vnwilling to fell them, and tooke not one Aspar towards the charge, Also being broken, some of the Conduits after they were finished. Sultan Soliman faid, that he thanked God they were decayed in his time, that he might repaire them without exacting on the people, or that there should have come another Prince that 60 would not have regarded them.

The Citie of Constantinople in time past had eleven Gates, every one for some purpose called Aurea, Pagea, Roma, Carthafeo, Regia, Caligaria, Xilina, Haringa, Phara, Theodofia, and Syliaca. But the continuall fires, the many Earth-quakes, and particularly that which hopned in the sime of Sultan Baiaret Father of Selim the moneth of September, Anno 1 209, which lafted eighteene dayes together (letting paffe the other Buildings in which above 13000. perions rerified) it ouerthrew the famous ancient wall; the faid Sultan Baiaset gathered together more then 60000, men to rebuild it, making new Gates which are at this day fine and twente. They Fine and twenwere one leffe, but the Sultana Mother of this Emperour made a fair publike Bana, tew yeeres the Gates fince, and for the more magnificence opened a new Gate; these following are the names at this netient, beginning at the East Gate of the Citie hard by the great Seraetie.

The first, Grebnd Capali. The lewes Gate, for thereabout they dwell. The fecond, Balue Bazar. The Fish Gate, for there they fell their Fish. The third, Temis Escheleffis. The Fruit Gate, for to that Scale comes their Fruit.

The fourth. Odus Capi. The Wood Gate, there they weigh and fell their Wood.

The fift , Tegni Capi. New Gate.

The lixt, Vn Capan. The Corne Gate, there they fell their Corne. The leventh, Giubali Capi. The Moone Gate.

The eighth, Aya Capi. The Holy Gare.

The ninth, Tegm Capi. New Gate : which the Empresse caused to be made.

The tenth, Petri Capi. Saint Peeters Gate.

The eleventh, Tener Capi. The Lanthorne Gate, where Mahomer the Second entred, when he tooke Constantinople.

The twelfth, Balas Capi. The Palace Gate, for it was the chiefe Gate in time of the Gree-Leb Emperours.

The thirteenth, Ayuan fari Capi. Iobs Gate, for there they fay, hee lyeth buried : it is a little Church, to which the Great Turke goeth often in Deuotion.

The fourteenth, Egri Capi. The Eve Gate.

The fitteenth, Enderne Capi. The Gate of Andranople.

The fixteenth, Top Capefi. The Artillerie Gate.

The feuenteenth, Celebri Capi. The Gate of Selembria.

The eighteenth, Tegni Capi. New Gate.
The nineteenth, Tegni Cula. The Gate of the feuen Towres: for fo many there are together, neere thereunto, built of the Ottoman Princes, where it is faid, they have in time past put their

The twentieth, Nath Capi. Gate of the Pomegranates. The one and twentieth Semati Capi. Saint Matthewes Gate.

The two and twentieth, Tegni Caps. New Gate. The three and twentieth, Com Capi, Gate of the Sands,

The foure and twentieth, Chiarlad Capi. The cracked Gate. The fine and twentieth, Abircapi. The Gate of the Stables, where the Grand Signiors Horses

This is all which at this time commeth to my purpose to say (A. U. S. Ilistre) having spoto ken only of the bodie of the Citic Conflaminople, with the most breuitie and veritie that I could possible not touching the matters of the Aynan farts, (where the Turkes say, is buried patient Sepulchress lob) and where are many Sepulchres of much importance, of the chiefeft Baffaes and other great men, holden of them for holy ground, neither touch I the Citie Pers (a Colonie in time past of the Gennese: Tophana, or Sentari; for it would bee needfull of them to make a long Discourse, leaving the same vntill some other occasion that you please to command me, and if herein be any errour: let the small time I had to write it excuse me, and supply the same with the good will I have to fetue you. And feeing this Discourse accepted, I will present you also with a Summarie of the Lines and Deeds of the Ottomas Princes; which I am gathering together with the greateft breuitie and veritie that I can possible. At Conflantasople presented me, written by a lew Do-cor, an anciene dweller in that Citie, which when I had read, I presently out of Italian transla-

10 red it, the feventeenth and eighteenth dayes of August, 1594.

The Pilgrimage of IOHN SANDERSON from Constantinople, to the Holy Land, and so to Tripoly in Syria, beganne the sourcess of May, 1601. ended the sourcess of August.

He fourteenth day of May, 1601. we fet faile in the good ship called the Mermaid from Constantinople, to to Gaippely, Trey, Sie, Rhodes, and the first day of Iune arrived at Zur, which is Tyrus: passed by Sarfenta, in time past Sarepta, anchored and went ashoare at Sidon, now called Saiet, where the third day of the fame we vitited the Sepulchre of Zebulon. Sophani the Prophet, and Bafaleel which built the Arke, buried halfe a dave iou: ney from Sidon.

The ninch, I departed in company of Iewes, and arrived in Damasco, the twelfth, passing by Sameania, Baruck, Hermiston, Libiton, foure Mountaynes to called. The nineteenth, I went to a Towne within three miles of Damasco, now called Iobar Asladi, where Elias did anoint Azael. a rowne within three mines of the lawer hold that like as in Mount Horeb, to heere Elias hid himselfe in a Rocke from lefabel, where also they say the Rauens fed him. Here is built a Synagogue of the Jewes, in which is tolemnely referred their chiefest ancient written Books, and thither they goto worthip with great deuotion. The fumptuousest matter to be noted is the Church which bath twelue Gites of Braffe, excellent Corintbian Metall, the middle one of each three being bigger to

and higher then the two on each fide) curioully wrough , (it is now called Bedremon. Here it was the trie Idoll Rummon was worthipped, it is suft fquare, three doores on each tide. Any man may paffe by the doores (being they are open to foure publike places) but not any enter other then are of the Mahametan Religion, many Pillars there are, but two especially noted about therefin respect of some pasted matter. His her it was that Naaman the Affrian defired the Prophet F. laba, after hee had beene healed of his Leprofie, to licente him to bring from Samaria, which at this day is called Shemrom (the faid Prophets Country) two Mules lading of Holy Land to build an Altar vito God, which the Prophet denied him not, and there are also foure Rivers called Barada, Towra, Yesed, Cananat, two of which are Abana and Pharpar: which Naumaniaid (murmuring) were fairer then all the Rivers of I fract, when the Prophet bad him goe wash him 20 himfelte in Tordan, to heale his difeafe.

Silke Girdles.

Iremayned ten dayes in Damafeo, by reason that my rich Companion Iew, bespake much Merchandize to be readie at his returne, left there tenne or twelve thousand Duckets of Gold kins, Schoto
fell in Stoand which for furer conveyance he had carried quilted in his owne and Servants under-garments tall he left in a friends hands, except two or three thousand which he spent of Almes, and disbursed for Bookes in the Holy Land; that money he referred still in their quilted Coats, fearing theeres which abound in thefe Countries. From Damasew to Sasa, the two and twentieth, so to Conetra, neere Mount Hermon, whose

Eastermost part confineth the Countries of Reuben and Gad, then to Naube the Countrey, where was borne the Virgin Ebrew, whom Naama- had taken Captine, flee counfelled that her 10 member . is Matter should goe and be cured of the Prophet in Shonrom. Here I kewife I faw the Lake I could Mong pout of not be certified the Name, it is in the Country of the Gergefites where the Legion of Deuils en-Bricke, & hash tred it to the Swine. Then to the Bridge vpon lorden, on the right hand is the little Sea Cadir, fewen or cleuen on the left Genazeres, a little on this fide that Bridge, as the Iemes to mee reported, the Angell Arch sas Ire- wrettled with Incob, had paffed ouer his Wines, Children, Fan ily, and Cattel, fearefully he meeting his Brother Efan, who received him kindly; then wee came to a Mountayne which they called Mount Canaan, and on the backe fide of that Mountayne towards the right hand, came to the high Countrey of Galdee, passed by some Townes, and io to a Citie called Safer, the source and twentieth of lune: here the lemes look for their Messias to appeare voon a most high Mountaine aujoyning, which as I remember they called Mount Caram, Heere on this Mount Caran, 40 Mabaleel a lew Priest that had beene about in gathering (he told me he had got but fine hundred Chequins in Gold, and had them about him) for the Iemes of the Holy Land did bid mee marke the current of the River lordan, which feemed to fland and flowly beare towards Tiberius and Sodome, but with Il a forceable current, did runne in the middest backe againe towards the Bridge, and to to fall into Cades, toward Isr and Dan, from whence the whole River of Isrden

doth take his increase. In this Citie of Safet are all the most learned and devout Iewes: and here are fixe Colledges or Schooles of Learning, this they call the House of God, and many aged goe purposely to dye there : this is Betbel where I acob flept and dreamed in the way he went to ferue his Vncle Laban, afterward returned, dwelt there and built an Altar to the Lord, the Citie of old was called 50 Lus, Built it is on the top of a high Mountayne; and compassed about with many Mountaynes, which are both high and steepe, but the highest is that adj yoning, where I say (they affirme) the Mefia wil come; on the top of the Mountain where this Citie is, is the exceeding effol! Caffle that I have feene or heard off, except a part of that at Hebron , and alike the ruines of Tiberias, where I was at my returne from lerufalem. At the foot of the faid Citie Safer, is interred the Prophet Ofea, Sonne of Beers, first of the twelve Prophets (so fay the Iemes) over his Sepulchre is built a Cube not very old, and the lewes now doe bury their dead at that place.

Then we passed by a little Village, where dwelt and is buried the Prophet Abatake, fofaid the lower, and that the Towne was called Teaceke; thence wee came to a Village called Sofferbittim, where they fay is buried lethre the Father in Law of Moles: then wee came to Aunto-69 At Sefforting for at the foot of Mount Tabor, on the top of which Mount our Saurer I felix Christ transfigu at Segentities est himselfe talking with Eliss and Mosts; with him was Peter, Lawes and John: (leaning on the werepoise the heate of that right hand, the place where was the Warrestwith Sifera and Debora; and on the left, the River Chifon: Sifera fled to Sefferbittim, where last killed him, and from thence by a Village called

Zami, the place is called Ifarel, fo wee passed the Valley of Iesserell; here Iebu fought the bat-Zam, the Ababs some So we came to lenin, of old time Ingenin, interpreted, is Paradife so pleasant, But the Valler tell with state and fituation that well may be called Paradife; it may be affuredly compared to wherein Decays that is the Citie of Palme trees (poken of in Scripture, to pleafant and prospective, it is with also Woods much more fairer of very many Palme trees replenished.

CHAP. 16.S.5. Places of Iewish, Turkish, and Christian deuotions erc.

The twentietixe, we passed by Dotana, in Scripture called Dotan, or Dothan, the place where Mebbs brethren cart him into the pit. From thence wee palled the Mountaines of Gilbon, where Sand and his fonnes were flame : on the right hand a farre off wee faw the Sea Palestine, thence we pulled a place now called Subaffia, in Scripture Shomron, that is, Samaria, a Citie of Abab. Sameria na pleafaut fituation on the top of the Mountaine, but not very high. From thence to Sichem the wentie eight of the lame, which is a fituate betweene two Mountaines, Mount Gerezin, that a Assistante is the Mount of Bleffing, and Mount Ebal, that is, the Mount of Curfing; euen betweene these our going, and a is the Mountaines, a little before wee came to the Citie, is a great Conduit of very good water, our terms from twentie paces before, which is a piece of ground marked out by two short Pillers of plaine white Marble : There was some notable thing done in Moses or Iosias time, else I suppose there stood th stone whereon the feuentie heads of Gedsons formes, Absmelecks brothers were piled.

h, stone whereon the federate news of General Jointes, Frances of them was intered Tofephs bones, where I tame four comthe lewer prayed is alike at all the Sepulchers they went to vifit, and about five miles off, neere to pany prayed very a Village called Awarta, are buryed voon a Hill on the Mount, a amongst the Mountaines of base Ice to a Village called Amaria, are our year voin a villa of the mount of the former of Eliazar: and me reported.
Entrann, the two formes of Aaron, Eleazar and Ithamar, and Phineas, the forme of Eliazar: and entrewerefied hard by whom another Hill are the b feuencie antients buried all in one plot, one Caue, one Sepul- two or three cher, the le ancients of Ifrael are spoken of in Scripture. Also some two miles further neere the hours. Old great tops of one of the highest laid Mountains of Ephraim, is the Sepulcher of Iofua, kept by the Moores Cine. No Iohabi tops of one of the nighest later would also be believed at all pay pole pence, some more, some tants there, and as the others are, this we did very wel discerne. The lemes at all pay pole pence, some more, some many other ruileffe to the Moores, before they be permitted to fay their Ceremonies.

The thirtieth of lune, wee came to Biera s, in Scripture called Beroth, in the Countrie of Ben. where had beene unin : this Citie is thus miles fin re of lerus alem, Rama is to bee discerned three or foure miles, on Towner, but not umin; this citie is one miles in it of the space, have a to occurrented three or both united on were cragged the right hand going to lerufalem. This day we arrived in lerufalem; upon high ground we had trathe right hand going to lerufalem. This day we arrived in lerufalem; upon high ground we had trathen right hand going to lerufalem. This day we arrived in lerufalem; upon high ground we had trathen right hand going to lerufalem. This day we arrived in lerufalem; upon high ground we had trathen right hand going to lerufalem. This day we arrived in lerufalem; upon high ground we had tranelled when we drew neere the Citie, though most of the way were rockie and stony, yet now and there some were might euidently fee a figne of a long broad high way all cragged, with cornered diffuled where they found flones that no beaft could crauell ouer, in that along hard by the faid way through the fields all ed Come: bread Hones that no beat could trauell ours, no tract along tarte by the land way through the news at close; head trauellers o.lic, yet that allowery flony and cragged, but they are not fo big as thofeon the fore-desper in the circle high high way. Then being within a mile we had fight of lengtalens, which to our view was mot the let length of the circle high could about, fome neers, formed and all places that we can be all places that we can be all places that we can be all the countries of the circle high countries. many miles off. The adornement of waters it wanteth, for there are not any beautifull neere it in the holy Land, lands onely we might see a great way off, which I ordan is North-east of Ierus about nine major and all of 2 herosan onely we might see a great way off, which I ordan is North-east of Ierus about nine major and all one 2 herosans onely we might see a great way off, which I ordan is North-east of Ierus about nine major and all of the see a great way off, which I ordan is North-east of Ierus about nine major and a see a orten miles. The neerest part Eastward lorden passeth the Lake of Sodome and Gomorra, and so Soria over, commeth long towards levafalem, which is some fifteene or fixteene miles off; so we entred at incompanies the gate opening to Demaste, which I take to be South, and to the Westward. thegate opening to Damasco, which I take to be South, and to the Westward.

hegate opening to Damajes, which I cake to be South, and to the Verter the lower and low randers.

The fecond of July 4, we went to Rama, to the Prophet Samuel his house, where the Iewes e Tedious ionfay he was buried; vpon the top of the faid house is the place where the children of Ifrael had their mey I made, year fay he was buried yepon the cop of the and noune is the pince where the influence of the standard where the standard was a fact that outward and backe againe, which to my defire I could not be informed the names of as may bee alfo fanoured and

imagined by these nominated in the tedious e journey I made. nagined by thele nominated in the tedious sourney I made.

In Ierufalem is a little part of the wall of Salomons Temple (fo fay the Iewes) under the faid fingled only by piece of wall is the place where the high Prieft went to wash himselfe, within is a stone of some vilness of twenties fixe braces long, and twelue broad in that Temple the Greekes say the holy Ginot some company, came to the Apostles : in these times no Christian nor Iew is suffered to enter that Church on who greater paine of death; a broad going wp also there is of Marble fleps, and on the cops of the flavres two one of them white Mariole pillars, not very big; a youn these flees none date come except Turker and Moores which had one of them that had one of the best with the Mariole pillars, not were the second to the best without the second to the best without the second to the best without the second to the second t of the best account, this is there held by Christians of the place to bee Salomons Porch. The punch at me with mount on which the Temple is built, is called in Grecke Thufia tou Abram, where Abraham staffe, realis would have facified his forme: this is mount Moria; where to this day I fay is curiously kept of the farm, fring part of Salamon; Temple, the Turker having bestowed very great cost in re building and leading the cause that it all ouer. It is formed, one part a round Cube, close to which cube goeth, as it were alreading a Marwin, the Close long bridge of building leaded, comparable to the Easter-most part of Pauls, but seemeth some-fine of Mount

when he had of a re-spective people in the contract of the co

what flatter and broad, with the leads more cheuerend and of a deeper worke, and at the end a proportionate forme seeming higher then the rest of the leaded worke.

I erusalem hath only toure gates, at one of which is the Tower of Danid, where he fell enames. red with Berlbeba, as those fondlings fay. Without the faid gate, a stones cast from the corner of the wall on the top of Mount Sion are buried David, Salomon, and most of the Kings of Inda, here the wall on the top of resource of the meither lewes nor Christians are suffered to enter, meither permitted to come neere the walls in neither lewes nor carrierans are than as paraduenture doe, are forced to pay fummes of money to their vttermost abilitie. On the out-side of the aforesaid piece of the Cities wall appeareth 2. part. as the lewes to mee reported, of the old wall of the fludie of Salomon, woon one of the flunes part, as the lewer to me reported that is Bitti, which interpreted is to lay, my boufer to here for two dayes I left the company of my great companion len, and had attendant on mera Colosero, a Greekyl Priest, which the Patriarke commanded, to shew me all the notable places in and about lerusalem and Beibelem. This holy Priest had continued one whole yeere in the Church where they fay our Sautour was buried, and for that space neuer came out night norday, sodoing of his owne will onely in denotion; he chiefly attended me, with other Greeke Friers at my pleafure : likewife alfo a poore lew of lerufalem whom I hired to bee full with mee, partly to interprete, for the Frier Greeker Ipeake but meane Italian, and my felfe understood but little Greeker

First, the Coloiero went and shewed mee the gate where our Sauiour entred when they grand Holanna, efsemati, after which wee viewed Caiphas Palace, Pilats Palace (the ruines, remaining as now they fay) and alike the Marble pillar of divers colours at which Christ waswhipped; it 20 flandeth diffant from the house: ouer the way wee passe through somewhat high, a place negreto that where was a water called pronatichi, colimibra, a maruellous great dry ditch which came to the prilon or deepe durty dungcon, wherein the Jewes Princes in Zedechias time caused Jeremis the Prophet to be put. He found fauour of the Kings chiefe Eunuch a Blacke-moore, who drew him out, hee standing halte way in the mud, as by the Scripture appeareth these Greeker hold that hee was thrown among ft Lions, who licked him in flead of denouring, and that at laft the

Iewes caufed him to be fawed in funder.

Then went wee to the Virgin Maries Sepulchre, a space without the walls of the Citie, in a little Chappel going down many fteps, the stayres very broadion the right hand, as it were, helfe the steps down lieth buried her father and her mother, the Virgin below in a roome a part, wherin were only feuen Lampes burning; her stone is of streaked Marble of divers colours, her Tombe not fo high as a mans wafte from the ground. My Greeke Prieft shewed great denotion at this Sepulchre (fo did hee at the place where our Sautour Iweat water and bloud, and at the afcention Virgins tombe. place on top of Mount Olimet.) A Well of good water is also at the foot of the flavres: then to the place where Saint Stenen was froned; (the Greekes fay our Saujour had made him an Arch-deacon) so to Iesami where Christ was in a bloudy (weat (here I prayed) and likewise I saw the place where the Apostles slept ; then to the place where hee taught his disciples the Pater noster, the Greekes call it Pater emos: and where he stood when hee wept ouer Ierusalem, and the place where hee was betraved by that reprobate fernant Indas.

Then walking further on the fide of this Mount Olimet , wee faw the Garden where Many 40 met our Saujour after his resurrection. From this part of the Mountaine is seene a farre off the Lake of Sodome, through the which runneth the River Iordan. Then to Orolloelo, the place of Christs ascension, which is on the very top of this Mount Olimet, a stone yet remaining wherein is the print of a foot : all those Christians hold affuredly, that it is the figne of our Saujours foot, most formall and proportionably it is to bee perceived, but worne much by the touching and kiffing of Christians: here I prayed and hope my Sautour beheld mee. The like square sone white Marble, wherein is the print of the other foot, was stolne from hence and carried to Rome; so say

Then to Bethfage, the Village where the Colt was lofed; fo along ouer against it wee came to Bethania, the Greekes call it Vithania. In this Towne they also affirme, that our Sauiour eate the 50 Paffeouer with his disciples ; here was Lazarus raised, who had beene dead foure dayes, in whose Sepulchre I was, wherein I writ my name on the f wall, and not in any other place all my pilgrimage. This Lazarus, as the Greekes hold, was afterward Bishop of Larnaca, in Cyprus thittie three yeeres, where at a Church fo named, they fay, hee lyeth buried; truth it is of fuch a faire Church to called in fuch a Towne of Cyprus, where foure yeeres past I was ; but of the bones of Lazarus to be there it is vocertaine to mee. Also the Greekes affirme, that Saint Ellen, the mother of Constantine the Great, is likewile buryed in the faid Hand of Cyprus, on a mountaine, which at this day is called after her name : fhee was erector of all these Churches , alike repairer and observer of all these holy places in the holy Land.

Then returned we backe against to the water of Silvam, where our Saujour commanded a blind 63 man to wash his eyes, after hee had with earth and spittle touched them, this is at the foot of Mount Sion. Vpon the tide of Mount Oliver is baried Hulda the Propheteffe, there in the middeft of Mount Olinet was the Altar where they burnt the Red Cow : In a Caue on the right hand are the Sepulchers of Haggi, and Malachi, Zacharia is buryed below. Neere to the Sepulchre of

Zatharia is the tombe of Absolom, made of seuen stones, and a sharpe pinacle on the top : at which Monument the Moores of the Countrie when they paffe by at this day, throw ftones, with remiling speeches at him for rebelling against his father. Betweene the places of Zacharia and Ab-Galom, is a plot where in old time they put the vicleane apart to purge themselves; this was the prole of Bethefda, into which the Angel descended at certaine times and troubled the waters. The Scripture speaketh of fine Porches; but I noted not when I was there, neither to me by my Greekes was mentioned, as I remember, any fuch matter. And there is the Valley of Iofaphat.betweepe Mount Morea and Mount Olinet, where the Iewes fay the world mult bee judged; most At this day a there a found in the state of the point of the state of t refrect of the patients workermanny a thought above, as allow a time on those arguments a time controlled place of burnil go, out of a rocke of one Markle from choved, with foure doors to foure funding way, and other remes, and foure coffins of the faid flone, but the bodies turned to doff, and the bones not remember of the present the present the present the present the present that any remaining a except very final pieces. This place crocke is called Celbs/abse; this may define a primary define a primary define the primary define and the primary define the Cauc wherein the flue Kings hid them felture. Then went I to E/sea the Pro-book; by the distribution of the primary define the primary defined the pri well bee the Cause Wherein the nue sames and the minerales. Then went I so a joint the booke; our man that his copil the Sepulcher, where I beheld the fig-tree, which the Greekes lay that the fonnes of meth his owner.

leremie flept fixtie three yeeres : their names were Varub and Abdameleck ; this may be thought hand, afallacy in respect of the fig-tree which cannot be of that age; but they say, it is and hath bin euer More M. Timber's relates the afrom relates the afrom fince replanted of the branches in that felfe place.

Then went to the Sepulcher of good old Smers, from thence to a place (neces who the whole hashed Church and Sepulcher where the foldier of the Church and Sepulcher where the Sepulcher where the Sepulcher where the Sepulcher where the Sepulcher short state of the Sepulcher where the Sepulcher short state of the Sepulcher where the Sepulcher where the Sepulcher short Gardener, tell mee where thou hast layd him. Ouer against the Church doore, in a place where Icfus fewer then fiftie our Redeemer and Sauiour shed his most precious bloud, paying the ransome of our sinnes was dayes. emelly crucified. I say where the Crosse stood, is at this day a prison s in the Church, whose di- h I had pried flance is twentie or twentie fine paces, are divers Altars of divers forts of Christians; but first I thefenine nance is eventie or twentie nue paces, are divers Alears or divers forts of Christians; but hrif I make nue chenoted in the Church doore two great holes, at which is daily given in the victualls to all the forts the Tarkethe of religious persons which keepe continually in the said Church; for the Times neuer open the Church doore o-doore, except for some Pilgrime, who first payeth to the Cade, which is the chiefe Iustice, the winks, & centing Great Turkes due, vpone usery one winder the Popes banner, which they call Franks, nine & Che-Romes Fries and quins in gold, and Greekes winder the Patriarke foure and a halfe, with other Christians alike, lone leffe. Six officers of the Turke at least comes to open the doore, which house being opened, all Chri. Proves, laying films that are of that fort who hath payed, may enter the Church with that one, if it be registered the things have that they formerly had payed; but Turkes and Moores may at all times goe in when the duores goe in in despite, the they formerly had payed; but Turkes and Moores may at all times goe in when the duores goe in in despite. are opened for any fort of Christian, but must presently come out againe; the Christian for whom brabble was so are opened for any lote of Corspans, but must presently come out againe; the Conspans for without orable was to the gate was opened, may at his pleafure lyeall night, or two or three nights in the Church if he termide the Co-tumed to the Cowill and the Turkes Officers returne to open and let them out.

Diners little Bell-strings there are at the inside of their doores, which rung every fort of Friers Grating fort his to come downe into the Church to receive their victuall, or take out pitchers of water to poore Drudgeman and falkes, or other actions that may happen. Some eight or nine paces in, is the Sepulcher vpon acculed me to be which they have made a formall round worke of twelve white Marble Pillers, two and two to- came in company gether, and leaded with a round Cube on the top; open ouer is the Church, with a kind of round Tweet followed building, open I say ouer the said inward proportionate matter, that alike is leaded on the out- 10 hearethe mat building, open 1139 ouer the face in water proportionate matter, the Tombe is, are twelve to one of Table fide very substantially: within the Church I say about that part where the Tombe is, are twelve came & camelly other coloured great Marble Pillers; those Pillers v pon it formerly spoken of, stand about a Brace enhanced meto from the ground, and a woodden soot-pace vp equall with it some sine paces distant. At the end main prefesse towards the Altars are on each corner one white little Marble stone iquared smooth, but not office each leading the beame, him towards the Artest account control on which made the Pillers ouer the made like Pillers and acforder work foot highly in the middleft of the white Marble Pillers ouer the and teldshim the Tombe is three holes made of flone, out of which once a yeer ethe Populh Friesr make artificial! I was not the pillers ouer the pillers with the pillers with

there lavd. ning of all the
Right afore vp in the Church is a great white Canopie, under which are divers pictures and confine, the control of the confine is a great white Canopie, and confine is a great white Canopie, and which are divers pictures and confine is a great white Canopie, and a great whit lamps, but in the middeft hangs a most stately white Grosse of filter curiously made; the Altars before the cash before aremore vp in the Church aboue that Canopy: many Idolatrous Christians have their Altars eue-whom we were ty fort apart, to fay an Altar for the Romanists, for the Greekes, for the Cufsies of Cairo, George- (being a very difon: about the Placke Sea, Armenians of Persia, Abbassies of Eishopia, Nestorians of Bagdat, Ideo-proue that Twic, bites of Aleppo, Merdi, and Babylon, Maronites of Mount Libanus, Shemss in Siria and Cilicia a East othe Drug-The course of the course of th Popul Friers, but might have done in their despight, had I not been entreated by the Greeke it coft my adver-Patriarke and others to auoyd an vproare at that time; yet made I thole foolish Idolaters spend Chequin, I from much money, and at last they sent to intreat mee; but then I would not, having to my content money it sent to intreat mee; but then I would not, having to my content money it sent in that feene enough when the doores were opened for mee, and alike out of the Patriarkes house which businesses.

f Haning read the name of Lefferie Kerby vpon the wall written by himfelfe in that Sepulcher. ueller in com-

These Lamps

did hang bur-

invneth to the Church, in whose possession the whole steeple and halfe the Tarras is (halfe I fire of one fide the Church) where are three great grates of Iron open, feruing to give light into the or one more the change of which and where they let downe daily baskets of victuals for the Greek Friers there abiding: those grates are about a mans length, and fine or fixe foot broad, at which I did see as much as if I had stood in the Church, and drew with my pen the forme of the infide, and alike the outside. More lower in a roome, at a window out of the Patriarkes house, I stood and drew the formen that which is crected right ouer the Sepulchre, as I have described it.

From Ierusalem halte way to Bethelem, is a Greeke Chappell (built by Brittifh Hellen, the mother of Constantine : who found, they fay, the Crosse of Christ; and erected all the Monuments in ther of Constantine; who round they lay, the high way that sheweth an old Monument print of a man leaning sleeping, with his arme vnder his head. The Greekes affirme it most certainely to be the print of Elias bodie, when the An-Of the Cook gel bad him eate and make himielfe strong to goe fortie dayes journey to Mount Oreb, where for E ofthes cod. Bet dam num eare and mane numerica strong to got control sayes admired to amount of the Memoria for the Memoria for the Memoria for a different to Damagheto as the Memoria for and worth to Damagheto as the Memoria form into Hazale, lobs, and Eliba, No remembrance at this place of the Juniper tree the Scripture Ladlveng from the Memoria form from the Memoria for the Memoria form for the Memoria form for the Memoria for the Memori reconsectioned Jaying that the Virgin relied her felter against i.e., when hee fied into Egypt with the child Islam withouter and my brother and force others, has and her husband 10(epb. They cut thereof little pieces for relikes, and alike in deuotion they at ming onder refer thus day make many formall carned Croffes wherein are relikes, and Beads, k they make Pair ned for my felie and day make them of the Oline trees which grow upon Mount Olinet. Likewise therethey 20 no flers as they call them of the Oline trees which grow upon Mount Olinet. paire of Beads, and one (an unlikely thing it was) that the withered Figge tree which Christ accurled, is yet

which are the thanding vpon Mount Olinet. From the Figge tree before spoken of , one halfe mile, is Rachels Tombe ! in the middeltof From the Figge tree perote appearing the put of the Figure Townson the right Crosses, Beades, the high way, in tight whereof on a great Bankeliue, is finely fivuate a pretty Townson the right Crosses, Beades, the high way, in tight whereof on a great Bankeliue, is finely fivuate a pretty Townson the right Crosses, and the property of the property o and Golde are the right way, in 150 Betbelom, and two miles off is Betbelom, being on a Hill fide fituate very plantought to with hand as we went to Betbelom, and two miles off is Betbelom, being on a Hill fide fituate very plantought to with hand as we went to Betbelom, and two miles off is Betbelom, being on a Hill fide fituate very plantought to with hand as we went to Betbelom, and two miles off is Betbelom, being on a Hill fide fituate very plantought to with hand as we went to Betbelom, and two miles off is Betbelom, being on a Hill fide fituate very plantought to with hand as we went to Betbelom, and two miles off is Betbelom, being on a Hill fide fituate very plantought to with hand as we went to Betbelom, and two miles off is Betbelom, being on a Hill fide fituate very plantought to which the fituate very ought to viby name as we treat the high way and land chaulkie the space of halfea milecuery way round about it. A poore Christians (antly: the high way and land chause the special spec that they are holy control the induction of configuration in a translation of the Wile-men, before logist and May fled with him they had been into Egypt, where allo I have been fome feuerntee: eyeeres fince, as in difficultie for my former into Egypt, where allo I have been fome feuerntee: eyeeres fince, as in difficultie for my former into Egypt, where allo I have been former into Egypt. mone separation of the property of the propert it hath beene a very fumptuous Church, Greeke pictured Saints yet remayning in the vpper end of it, which is in forme round, with large steps to goe up to the Altar, and on both tides underneath halfe round steps to goe downe to the Popes Friers per fingute, who have the custodie of the meet. d as 1640. osterhe neath halfe round steps to goe downe to the Popes Filers per finguite, who have the custodie of the 1640. Osterhe price Redd. Very place of birth, and where the Manger stood. By a gray-headed Greeke Prick and of this great there was cable price was cable the my attendant, I was brought up a paye of stayers, going up at the upper end of this great. The hander of the population o deuotion, they vnto it making many creffes, and told me he was Saint George. I aniwered, that 40 I had neuer seene a bigger : they fixed carnest lookes wpon me at that answere, seeing I regarded it nor, and the old man told the other in Greeke he thought I was no (briftum, because I made no tell them, and I while they were crolle not recurrence neither, as hee faid, to our Ladies, Chrifts, Saint Gerge, or to other Saints in number forms pictures; his fellow, a foolish Frier, told him that those of my Countree were Christians of the of vertification. wainth Marble, worlds end : I prefently turned them both out of their talke, by hafting to bee gone thence.

But they led me up to the top of the Church which is leaded, & many (In iffusts had there ingraven a their names, to did not I, then they offered mee kindly to flay and dine with them, but I refused. The old Priest required of me almes towards their Lamps, which I did, giving to them I menne, are Changai. I me our Friett required or me aimes towards eiter Lamps, without that, going with much like these foure Chequins, and came downe the fame way I went vp. through the Chappell fill of pain wither Character teld (moft torts and tizes) Saints. In which Chappell allo is a Well where ordinarily the Christop and the character of Rechair. tes (moit torts and uzes) Saints. In which Cosppell and 182 with which fitten draw water, and it is, they fay, the best in Betbelem: they draw of it in that place, being namongs which stians draw water, and it is, they fay, the best in Betbelem: neere the top of the Church; but that within the Church (it flands at the very entrance within) (se form chicks at lake to be the Well that Daniel defired to drinke of from the hands of his valiant men: The Paraullel from

trauelledfrom pifts hold neither of both, but fay it is another neere Bethelem.

So we returned to Iernfalem the lame afternoone, and in Iernfalem my holy Colayroled mee week and as I to a Monattery of Greeke Nuns, where I bestowed some mony in trifles of needle-worke wrought base heard) was to a Monattery of Greeke Nuns, where I bestowed some mony in trifles of needle-worke wrought Base head) was a manufact you wreege Nuns, where I bettowed unner mony in times on necute-work made made a Kaigle of by them, and there the Nans required my beneulence, I gaue them feuen Chequins; than pre-the speaking by ferrly not farre from that, he had me to another Monattery of Nans, where I faw their Chapvell the Party Great. and the shor full of very fine pictures, and they told me that a man comes daily to doe their feruies there! dal RemijAse as at the other and more I bestowed in buying, for there they graced me with the fight of a very 60 as at the other and more I bestowed in buying, for there they graced me with the fight of a very 60 and nit-Those whole of the owner and more a perrowed in routing, for curretney graces and within the series and pour a faire young Virgin Nun, that is much beautic and youth I could doe no left then praificant pitches who are to the fer citate to my Cologno, who was readir the next day to attend me thither again, if fo had being the citate to my Cologno, who was readir the next day to attend me thither again, if fo had being the citate to my Cologno, who was readir the next day to attend me thither again, if fo had being the citate to my Cologno. maderoake a beene my pleasure to have bought more new workes of the old Nuns, &c.

With Gold and thankes I rewarded his passed paines, leaving him at that time : and to my Pil-

CHAP. 16.S. 5. Eshcol Grapes, Hebron Sepulchres. Iacobs Well eye.

orine mates the Iewes I returned; and profecuting my purpose desired, I againe further traced the Hely Land, where two miles from Betbelem are to bee seene two Vallies, then Rivers, now Drie: which the lewes fay Salomon digged to water the Woods. A little way off on the left hand is buryed Gad, one of the twelue Patriarchs, and halfe a mile on this fide Hebron is the Valley Ficel, where the twelue Spies fent by Mofes were, they returned with good newes. At this day there are Grapes "in that Valley growing, one bunch of them weigh eight or nine Okes, as those . Ele Granes of the Country affirmed, which may be of our weight twentie or one and twentie pound. I faw fill great but none fuch, though fome there were very great forung out, but not neare tipe. This was the fifth of July, 1601. At the end of this Valley Efcoll is Hebron the Citie, the Valley is a long mile beto fore you come to it, all planted with Vines and many Trees. In this Citie is the Sepulcher of A-

wham, the Iewes hold that there also are buryed Adam and Euc, Sara, I face and Rebeces, I acob and Les Into this Tombe not any are suffred to enter, but at a square hole through a chicke wall : they may difcerne a little light of a Lampe. The lewes doe their Ceremonies of Prayer, there without. The Moores and Turkes are permitted to haue a little more fight, which is at the top where they let downe the Oyle for the Lampe, the Lampe is a very great one continually burning. An exceeding old Castle (but of late time somewhat repaired) joyneth to it on the one fide : a Moschea that is a Church of Moores on the other, and it seemeth to bee within part of the Moschea. At the right fide of Hebron on the Mount, is the Sepulcher of leffe, the Father of David, and in the Citicalio is the Tombe of Abner. On the North fide of Hebron is the Playne of Mamre, where n hee received the Angels into his Tent.

This we went not to but might perceive it a pretie way off; and riding backe to Ierufalem alfo * Iacobi Well is wee faw the Lake of Sodom, and all the Countrey thereabouts : but thither wee went not. From intiguare, about thence the length of the River I ordan, most pleasant to behold in the way wee travelled through myway, built or the Country, yet was I not that I know of at that very place where lobn baptifed our Sautour fone founces and not Christ: notwithstanding I washed my hands and head, and dranke of the River in divers places, very deepe, but as if you have and doe marke this Difcourse, may bee perceived.

it you have and doe marke this Directific, may bee perceived.

Vpon thursday the eight of July, 1501, wee departed lerufalem; came backe to Beera or Beauther top that we roth, then to Siebens the ninth day; but our Hories, Camels, Mules and Affes, being very hot and differ yound to wearie, weef fayed and refreshed our felues and them at Iacobs. Well, which is about halfe or tion and rist three quarters of a mile before yee come to Sichem. The lenes are there also somewhat ceremomentate space of
one house partythree quarters of a mile before yee come to seems, 1 hard by the high-way. There it was that our ing. nious, the water is excellent good & abundant, being hard by the high-way. There it was that our ing. Saujour talked with the Woman of Samaria. In fight of this Well, two ftones cafts off, are Infephs "Minuraldian, that my hone ura-

bones buried, where I had beene with the lenes at my last being in Sichem, as I went to lerusatem. ble and most bone ones buried, where I had beene with the lemerating in business, as I went to respect to the sind man reference to the length, we came to lenin Paradise. The twelfth, to the ancient Citie * Tiberiae, this feet to do mee isbuilt close by the shoare fide. From thence wee might fee most excellent pleasantly, appear pleasure, was conring about the tops of other high Mountaynes, the Citie Bethel vpon his Mountayne, the highest of the disable Mountayne neare vnto it, whereas I fay they affirme, that the Meffice will come; those for the way far miles, pleafurableft Mountaynes which in my life time I have feene, and Libanus for the hugeft; ouer the metho top of which Libanse I have passed, (the Playne of Baalgad at the bottome of Mount Libanse to- C. proum, where o words Damafeus, is the spaciousest; but the Playne wherein Damafeus is built, is the pleasan test that a ray eye can in earth behold.) The Sea Tiberius, is in my sudgement at the most fine or and every seafixe miles ocer in the broadest place. Heere it was that our Sauiour and Peter fished, and went for office very high Land on the over when hee fed the fine thouland. Wee onely remayned heere foure houres, in which time others, I may be we cast crummes of Bread into that little Sea, and divers Fish like Carps (but like Carps in scales well imprische well imprische the cast crummes of Bread into that little Sea, and divers Fish like Carps (but like Carps in scales well imprische between the cast carps in scales well imprische between the carps in scales well imprische between the carps in scales well imprische the carps in scales well in the scale of the scale and of colour, but they were somewhat longer and thinner bellied) came in abundance to the three or some hoare, fome small, some great : thence wee passed for * feare of Arabian Theeues, which are in * Andrecia the troupes about those Countries, pitching their Tents at divers times in divers Playnes and fruit-fourthoures that full places; living a little Common-wealth amongst themselves, subject to no Law, begetting sed we felt to the Children and breeding vp all forts of Cattle for their vie. They are of diners Trades, as Smiths, prouses were Children, and breeding vo an tors of Cattle of them have excellent running Horles, wheregot four or time
got four or time
g with they often ride a Theeuing.

ith they often ride a I needing.

We came to Almenia, which hath beene a great Citie also, seven or eight miles off, close built Reservator, and by the Sea side, along through which runneth a Channell of lordon; this vindoubtedly is Caper. all howete dem venhor coairs.

Raum, for that it is out the point of the Land, there wee lodged. So riding up the higher part der own wee of the Countrey, we came to a reasonable great Towne, which may well bee Nazareth, from had quickly make of the Countrey, we came to a reasonable great Towne, which may well bee Nazareth, from had quickly make thence to Cana. Wee saw the River Arnon, so called as some sayd, being a River it see said distance, med to vs a Poole, apart from this Iordan; which Iordan, as I have fixed before, runneth partofitem to through the Lake of Sodome, and alike through the Sea Tiberias, which is Genezares, palleth . Of this Patria Bridge and falleth into another little Sea or rather great Poole called Cadis. Then progressed areh I had to his we through another excellent feituation where had beene some famous Citie, like to be Gigall or ung and thad Nazares. For the Patriarch of Ierufalem told me, that comming from Damajans ward, we must entereasure and on the state of the state of

Silver Triument Manufeript Grode, for which I grachin for Chequin in Orld, and I gue it to my Brother Deltar (\$\frac{1}{2}\times\tim

XXXXXXX 2

them & brought from thence. I When I was

m And yet it the vpper end of this Church, the

1635 Iewes Bookes, bones, charitie. Pleasant playne, Cedars of Libanus. LIB.IX.

needs goe through Nazaret. So that I fay, either this was Nazareth, or that formerly spoken of but my lewes, neither Turkes, could directly adulfe me whichit was.

Soby divers Townes wee came againe to Safet, which is Bethel, before spoken of, this wae the thirteenth of Iuly, heere the lewes stayed to keepe a solemne Sabbath, were wishted of all the Priefts in generall, who are cloathed in an outward habit of White, but made of Goates havre. as are our Grogerains, and some of them in white Grogeraine. With great modestie and halv as are our ringer ame, and to the falute, imbracing and conferring fome small time, and so deparring. These my companions stranger lewes, bought many Bookes, some two or three Mules ladings, which were noly Bookes of the declaration of their Law. To Christians they will not fell dings, which were may booky, I imagine they thinke it a finne fo to doe. Here they gaue almes, to much money, and lik: wile fod meate, great Caldrons full for the Poore, to euery one a peece at a time, with a loase of Bread and Pottage, with alfo at other times money; this they did three times in the fixe dayes wee there remayned. I thinke they fpent, I fay the chiefest lew called A. braham Coen, hee I iay, gaue away heere at least two thousand Dollers, and one thousand at lerufalem, others in his company according to their abilitie reasonable summes. This all to the parer fort with their owne hands; but to the greater Doctors and Schooles, they allow yeerely this end, most or all lewer of abilitie wherefocuer they remayne, although they goe not to the a times bones entered to the Hely Land, yet inchas have beene there and fately returned, give great voluntary Almes. For once in their life time, the lewes fay, they are bound by the Law of Moles to goe thither, if they can or bee able, and the Bones of many dead a lemes are carryed to the Holy Land and there buryel. Wee were fraughted with Wools from Conftantinople to Siden, in which Sackes as mon 19 Sala and Cone.

The format of the certain was told to mee, were many fewer bones put into Little Chefts, but vinknowne to any of the flip. The lewes our Merchants told mee of them at my returne from lerufalem to Saphe; about this ve- but carnelly intreated mee not to tell it, for feare of preuenting them another time.

The nineteenth, wee came to b Conetra, the twentieth to Safa, and the one and twentieth wee rifued at Damafeo; entring in at the Gate called Toma, which leadeth to lobar. From Damafers the eleventh of August, going out at the Gate called Amara. Without the fayd Gate are two great Mountaynes, one of them wee mounted, it is called Dobonet, where on the top there could not till is vinter a Cub- not leated, a great huge Foote of flone fet vp, in figne (as the Tarket fay) that hos whilese Mahimet was there, and viewed the Valley wherein the Citie of Damaseus is built, calling it them, yet fore Paradiff, most afferedly thence to fee the fame all long the III plane Valley, being rarely mixed to ed wive palle with many Trees, most gliftering filter fided flaking leaves, eye cannot behold a more pleafanter cutthatvery fight, the Little being long and clote as it were to the fide of the right hand Mountayne. As wee came towards the same from Sidon, seemed at our view somingled amongst the branches allalo: gfi the Valley, that out of doubt branched Damaske tooke the name thereof, if not patternd by it. The other Mountayne is colled Dora, fo wee came to Seraglio a Village.

The one and twentieth, we passed the Mountaynes now called Hagbbet and Romans, in Scriptur. called Halacke, where a farre off wee faw the end of Hermon. Close under the fide of this the Hila action Mountaine Halacke, open to the very midft of the Playne which is betweene it and the Mountaine Halacke, other Dayne to tayne Libanon, is a very great and most ancient Citie, called now Balbarks, in which at this day 40 ou. appearance flandeth a row of very great Pillers, fet vp as is faid in Salemons time. This Citie in Scripture is 1 assi we should called Badgad, old, runned and whinhabited it is as I remember. An old Pilleralfo there is in the middett of the Plaine built of Squared Stones, yet doubtlesse of much later time then the other Pillers that wee beheld from the Citie. This furely is the Valley of Gad. The flat Playne from Se, the Valley kill to hill, maybee in bredth fome ten, eleven or twelve miles; the length double : it feemes the is lo very plain ples fanteft levell (as it weie 2 " Sea of Land) that I have ever feene, it farre paffeth the Playue

The thirteenth, wee came to a Village called Ainat, at the focte (or rather some fine miles afcended) of Mount Lebanus, which faid Mountaines the tediousest and I thinke the highest tramore common well, d in the world; being the hotteft time of the yeere wee passed the very highest exp, the wysalower fourteenth day of August, 1601, yet some Snow was there remayning, and so extreme oid so road-way, but that my hands were benumd and feemed white all ouer, like vnto a kinde of Frost, but being defounded three or foure miles, were againe revived as formerly.

At after-noone, wee came to a Village tome feuen or eight miles from Tripoli, called Angiel, there wee reposed halfe an houre, and so passed some old Townes, among the which is Aces,2 c Beingartri very from Fort and Caffle full of great Ordnance, heere the Emier of Tripoli hath his abole, And then weehad fight of one plot of ground in those Mountaines, wherein are growing duers Cedar . Trees: these are of indifferent bignesse but not very huge, the bodie streight, and branches (preading of very excellent thew, the breadest row of them lowest, and so rowes of bran-To those Likes ches going up pyrower & narrower, whill at the top they do seeme in a manner sharpe, the find man Mountains growing vpm-stower or narrower, vntill at the top they dolerme in a manner in argument with the and gather do and gather do Henderer and flarper, yet dee they grow in pastic little bunches pert vpi icht together with the Fruit, but the fruit beareth vy aboue the leanes, with a very fmall wrie ftalke, as it were fet mo to e itellacke, the fide of the branch. That fame night very late wee came to Tripoly fairly, the Lord become

CHAP. 16. S. S. Iewish dreams & blash hemies. Difficult entrance to Ierusalem. 1626

Memorandum, that, I noted that in all my Pilgrimage, the graver and better fort of lewes, in whose companie I trauelled, would neuer reaton with mee of Christ, for offending or being difpleafant vnto me, for without scoffing they never talke of him or his followers. Yet one day I had from the mouthes of the meaner fort (aged men who professed knowledge in their Iewish Religion) an Argument wherein is confideration, and in my opinion a kinde of acknowledgement and contession.

They faid that there was a Stone in the Lords House at Ierusalem, in the middest of the world, Lewis blasshee cilled Euenasediya, vpon which there was written the Name of God, and that who sever could mies, which get in thither, and returne with it written, might have what he required and doe what he would, yet arguethit Which they faid, I a svs, lefeph the Carpenters Sonne by extraordinary meanes got vnto, and they believe Which they lated, 1 85 vs., super the super the super the mought wrote it, and cutting his owne thigh, to hid it, and escaped out of the Temple and layd, Tea af her wrought wrote it, and cutting his owne thigh, to hid it, and escaped out of the Temple and layd, Tea af her wrought doni anni. But was prefently answered, Mamzer bemitadah. Which interpreted as the lewes told mee, is faith CHRIST, Let the people ferme mee. The Oracle answered, After death not in life. Then fay they, at first hee began to flie, and make of Earth Birds, with many more such like workes, as thefe lewes to mee confessed, in an opprobrious and very scornfull manner; adding further, that they maruelled how wee Christians could bee fo led, by one Peter, and Paul, John, further, that they manuscreet now were commanded to the best Learned amongst all Christians, smithbootling to expound the meaning of the Letter A. and that their Doctors could, onely upon that first letter write whole Volumes, to be studied in vntill the end of the world. And they knew they faid, hopes, that Ierufalem should bee built againe, and their Messias come to make them Princes, as they have beene in times pail; but then to Gouerne all the world, and that the other differfed Tribes who at this day they fay, doe line in Ethiopia but cannot come out shence, by reason of a Sea of Sand, which parts Egrpt and Eshiopia, the faid Sea flowing and is continually troubled, ex- Intil dreams; cept every feventh day, (which is their Sabbath) fo that they cannot paffe it, vntill the time ap., them elues are pointed by Adonai (God Almightie.) Many other opinions they have, as that God fends their a landie Sea. foules if they have not at first forgivenefic, twice more into other new Bodies in the world, to a. mend and become better, and then either recemeth or rejecteth them according to their deferts; Transmigrantand that in what part focuer of the world they dye and are buryed, their Bodies must all rise to on of Soules. Indoement in the Holy Land, out of the Valley of lebelophat, which causeth that the greater and richer fort of them, have their Bones convayed to some part thereof by their kindred or friends. By which meanes, they are freed of a labour to scrape thither through the ground, which with their nayles they (fay they) hold they must, who are not there buried nor conuaved thither by others. Other talke I had from them, offering as little tafte of truth, as this last reasonlesse likelihood. So I them left to become wifer and bester, it Goodneffe will, who in all bee energlorified; and wee (bristians, by our Lord and Sausour Ielus Christ fanctified and faued, our finnes being drowned in his Blood, by the spirit of true Beliefe in his powerfull Predestination: Glory. glory, glory, for ener and ener and ener. Amen.

Hus have I given thee the Voyages of Master John Sanderson. Touching the difficulties of en-I trance into Ierulalem, I thought good to adde this which followeth; the rather that my Countresmen may be admifed before they admenture this Ierotolymitan Pilgrimage; Superfition on the one fide and Tyrannie on the other endangering the best Pelgrimage, which is the peaceable way of a good Conscione typicalism which a done. For if a man dath one give content to the Friers, which a good Conjec-ment to that Parliam which a done. For if a man dath one give content to the Friers, which a good Conjecnec counse doe (except forms of their Patrons and Benefallers letters, or other extraordinary pro-niples today) on the feel prefit primitions Frees to prove multicoust year, as here they flamined Multiper Samderion to bee a low, and Master Timberlie to bee a Spie; that I mention not foure other Englishmen nationg before, seene to enter their Monafteric but never seene to come foorth, as the Patriarch of Ierutalem confidently affirmed to Mafter Sanderion. Hence it is that Mafter Timberlie affirmeth, that none enter the Citie but protected by them, which others baning otherwise entred by extraordinary course objasom, and yet may that speech (understood of ordinarie entrance) bee true. For Master Timberlies suspage wee will adde it to the end : for Master Sanderlon, thus bee writteh.

Now Mafter Purchas, take a memorandum of mee, that my first dayes entertay ment into Icrufalem was formewhat croffe, in that I croffed two Friers which came to bid mee welcome. I had that I had not to vie of their kindnesse, because I was recommended to the Greeke Patriarch. to in some colour they left mee, but a Turke presently after came in the Name of the Basia, and tooke my Sword from my fide, which had coft me thirtie Dollers in Damafee, alleadging that no Christian ought to enter the Citie Gates, with his Sword girt about him, but that I might have borne it in my hand. And yet their Custome is, to priviledge the lewes in that case. Thus I loft my Sword and after was ledde to the Cais of the Baffs, who related to mee the error I had committed, and further demanded of me a Prefent for his Mafter, and another for simfelfe : then Ishewed him the Great Turker Letter, which imported a command to vie mee respectively whereforeur I came in his Dominions: he read the Letter with great regard, and faid that he had not, neither would be offer me any apule, nor any in Hierufalem should doe me wrong, and that he would paffe ouer my errour, concerning the prefumption to enter the Citie Gate with my

Xxxxxxx 3

Lair Land. 5 We, trauel-In betweene Sala and Come-

ry place it was where Sant T-N W'S A: 00han offer his House, but I Pararenelle Branched Da-

> and pacious, of Antioch. most cleatant

that makes more miles before we come po'y, in Anno 1:56. I went diuers times

Sword by my fide, if in courtefie I would beflow a Vefture of Veluet vpon the Baffa his Mafter and a Garment of Satten vpon himselfe : which I denied to doe, hee then presently committed one to the Subbassie againe and grilly Turke, and his rascally terrible Attendants to bee laid in Prifon: but the lesses in whose company I had travelled fell downe at his feet, and entreated for me, often kiffing his hand & Garment, praying him to pardon my bold behauiour and words of difoleafure with much whifpering; they agreed for mee that I should give him twelve Chiekquines in Gold; wherewith, together also the losse of my Sword, I elcaped at that time. But two dayes after the Friers set vpon mee againe, and feed the Tinkes lustily and largely, thinking to doe me fome displeasure, but effected not their purpose, for I still defied them and their Padre to doe me tome displeature, out the transfer only they did put mee to fome trouble and to Guardian, which in a manner broke their very galls, only they did put mee to fome trouble and to sharge. And I in their de pight kept company with the Patriarke of the Greekes and his Colorres. (I meane Priests and Friers) and I went not at all to the Romifb Clergie, nor visited their Padre Guardian (though the poore Greeke Patriarke did very much, and often intreate mee to it) at which they were fo exceedingly diftempered, that that my fcorne of them to it) at which they were to executingly accupancy to the many norme of them was written of to Tripoly, they certifying an old Friet thereof, all patt on my part in Hursjann, which Tripoly Frier at my comming ducked very kindly, and came to our House to bid mee welcome from the Holy Land: yet he with a Fowling-peece shot made at me two fundry times, out of an Italians House where he kept, I being trayned abroad by a Iem, a Broker an old acquaintance of mine, whose name was Daniell Gallana, but as God would have it, missed both the times: the first time I suspected nothing, although the Bullet fell within my length, and flapt 20 against a Tree about the Root; the Ism taking occasion to goe somewhat before me; we hearing the report, I told him how neere the bullet rell : hee fand that it was Signior Francisco, shooting at fome Bird from the Tarras, or out of the Window, and I then imagined no other. Some few dayes after walking abroad againe the second time, about the very same place, another bulket whirlde very neere before me, when on a fudden the Iew lingered behind me; then I miltrufted, and walked no more that way, nor at all againe with that Irm, And prayfed God in my heart for that escape, as for many other former Deliuerances, from Murchering, Poyloning, Shipwrack, &c. with intolerable agricultures and terrible temptations, in the course of my Pilgrimage.

Haue in my hands three originall Certificates or Letters of commendations written in behalfe of the faid Mafter Iohn Sander Jon, two in Moderne Greeke, the third in Talmudicall Ebrew. The first, from the Patriarke of Conflaminople, to the Patriarke of Ierufalem, commending him to his care: the second, a Testimoniall of the Patriarke of Ierusalem, to this sense.

Sophronius by the mercy of God, Patriarke of the boly Citie Lerusalem. Master John Sanderson, Englishman , bath come to the holy Citie of Ierusalem, hath there done his Denotion, bath vified the Sepulchre, Bethlehem, and Gethlemani, Mount Olivet, the Afemtien, Bethali, the Sepulchre of Lazarus, Iordan, Hebron, and the rest of the boly places: where less where less which and the rest of the boly places: where less this present Writing is made to testifie the truth. Amen. Dated the Teere of the World 7111. The elementh of Inly. Sophronius by the mercie of God Patriarkeot lerusalem.

This was written, fayth our Author, by the Patriarke his owne hand. Hee was a graue man with a grey beard, had eight or ten Attendants: at the first meeting in his Monastene, offered 40 his hand to kiffe after their fashion; Master Sander fon wing his owne, kiffing his hand, and tonching therewith the Patriarkes, wherewith he feemed well pleased. The occasion of his Lewis focietie he thus deliuereth.

When it was determined, that Master Best the Captaine and Master of the Mermaid, at our arriuall at Siden, with three other and my felfe should have gone for Ioppa, and so to Ierusalem. but the Mailer, by danger of Rockes, and rifing of Winde, thought not good to leave the thip, and the other three parlingers would not; so that I was faine (holding my determination) to post alone without fellow Christian, in company of Honourable lewes; in which jurney by the Principall, named Abrahams Coen, who went to accompany his Wifes Father to Saphet, which is at Berbel; and there to end his dayes, after two thouland Dollors at leaft distributed in charity 50 to those Colledges of lewes; We went to Ierusalem, and in our returne wee tooke Thoris and Capernaum in our way, which was somewhat out of the way, direct to Damasem. But this my companion Iew Merchant, and a dweller in Sio and Smirne, was fo respective kind and conteous, that neuer in any Christians company of what degree sour I euer did receiue better content : for morall carriage towards all, understanding and honestie; this law was without company, I kept his company three moneths together by reason that from Siden wee went to Demajon, to disburthen him and some of his of at least ten thousand Chequins, which he left there to be employed in commodities till our returne thither againe: So over Liberau to Tripoly wee went, and there the Gensile lew with his Damafee commodities and Attendants, departed by Sea to Sio, not sthout moift eyes betweene Jew and Christian, when wee parted company. A 60 most denout, zealous, and soft hearted man be was; I cannot speake too much good of him integard of his great humanitie and extraordinary charitie, his measure being more in those performances, then is to be found in many of vs Christians. The Ismift Testimonic written in Hebren, and subscribed by divers Ismes, I have here asked.

Hese are to declare the lourney of the Worshipfull Master Iohn Sandesson English Gentleman, I have this who came bither onto letuialess the host Citic (may it shortly bee built) with the Caranan and Certificate company of bonourable lewes, upon Tuesday the tenth of the Moone Tamas, Anno \$361. of the in Rebbinical Creation of the World; and went with them unto many boly places, and bath brought with bine also Let. Hebrew, with ters of fauour from the Patriarke of Constantinople, for the Patriarke of this place ; and he hath fent the Itwiff together with him of hie men; and they have shewed him all the places of their Demotion, and they brought Subscriptions, him to Bethelem. And to declare the truth I have written, and under-written this with my owne hand, translation for to give knowledge thereof unto all the people of his Citie, of the Gentlemen of his places; and all the thereof. places which he went to, he hath kept a true note of under his owne hand. I that write this in Ierusalem

the hely Citie (may it be shortly built) The sementeenth of the nominated Moone and Teme. I Gedelia IC Cordorro (be was the Hacham " or Priest) Abraham Coen, the sonne of Hack Coen, an Inhabitant " Subscripti-Cordor (be was the Hacham or true) Adranam Coen, see jours of Itaka Coen, an annual Subdiction is Sio (this was Rabbi Abraham, the chiefe lew of the company) Salomom Marsia, an Isabab.

This and the start of Turia. Iacob the Sause of Datud, a dweller in Smittle, Abram Aluo, a dweller in CanRancia. This and the nople; this ancient lew was their Cooke all the insuring. Most Ratimo, a dweller in Damatico, who of climing denople; this most not the sause of the insuring. Most Ratimo, a dweller in Damatico, who of ferritions of ferritions of denotion went with us to the Holy Land, and in whose House in Damasco, wee did remayne and lodge their persone. both at our going and comming, and thence we went to Tripoly oner the highest top of Libanus, where is added by M: was some Snow remayning, though it were in the heate of Summer, namely, the sourcenth day of Au. Sandetson, eust, 1601. from the bottome to the top, they accounted it to be at the least eight miles up : and about ten miles downe to the Towne of Tripoly. Salomon di Vrbino, a dweller in Constantinople. Hack be was the some of the above named lacob, he was of yeares one or two and twentie, and yet his Father had

much feare of him in tranelling those Sodomiticall places, because as be said, the Boy was beardlesse. The old lew Father in Law to Rabbi Abraham, we left to die at Bethel; which they do call Saphet Cafa di Dios. At our first entrance thither , the Iewish women cried from the tops of their Houses : Sci ben venito à la caia di Dios Rabbi Abtaham.

M Elecus, by the mercie of God, Pope and Pariarty of Alexandria: Moit Illustrious Ambusta. Hausan men, deve of the Resourced Queene of England, my belowed forme; those down are for persection, there is no pope and all of any good. The Artebolopo trives Lecture Pariarty of the Control of the of Etalis, bath attempted to get alfo the Archbilhoprucke of Smitna, from the Bifhop that holds it the eres, then the being abfour, to me it appeares which, neither is it init, and it is alfo probibited by the Vninerfall Countition and this

3c cels, that one be confectated in two Chaires , shough hee should be worthy; not such a one as he is. The also, though of matter is alfo to be considered of, in presence of the other both Altor and accused; it appeares that these another sub-Musselmen Turkes doe the contrary, they came to mee that I should under write a matter that is not indeed of, a thing also which they cannot indge of : I denied once, twice, and diners times; enen now a eallant fellow came to me with the same writing, and said that your Lordships Neighbour Signior Mahomet Aga, by one of his Capogies, sent also a command that I should under write. I have abstract purposing to come this Euening for to have likewife the opinion of your most Illustrous Lordzip; for I am resoluted to depart hence, rather then to have to doe with men void of all conscience. Let your Lordships write onto me, and if you find the diffels of this miferable time of ours; bewaile you also that wee base been to fich an Age, worse then the World of Iron stormic.

Our Lord bleffe you and Saus you, this fixe and twentieth of May, 1593. From the Cell of the Pa-

triarke of Alexandria. This holy Patriarke Padre Melete, was a very comely blacke long bearded man. He never did eate Aged 45? any fort of flesh in all his life time. He often frequented, and was very inward with our Ambassadour Master Edward Bartont I have beard him reason often, and seene him pray one time in the Ambassa- melete. dors chamber together with vs : be fake in Greeke, which Maiter Barton did little understand : my felfe nothing at all except Theos, &c. When be hath eaten with the Ambaffador, our Table was ever furnished with the best fish, and not the weakest time; yet ener he had a young Priest for his Taster of all the Wine be dranke ; and all the while that the cup was at the Patriarkes month, the fixe other Coloyros that waited on him at Meales, didener pray in a foft kind of voice. This man was very meeke in the show of his behaviour towards all sorts and manner of men, which amongst his Greekes made him

to be much respected and beloned. Tes did be aspire and got by Master Bartons meanes and bis moner. tobe Patriarke of Constantinople, which some he was weary of. The Turkes Ministers did so much and extraordinarily exact upon him, fo that before his death bee resigned it; and went from Contransinople, and did decease at his old Patriarkado Alexandria, and there iyeth buried. Of all these Moderne Greekes, I baue not heard of a better man ; most certainly he was a true Christian Professor, although the times permitted not that he might declare st, except in prinate, to some of Learning and understanding. Mafter Edward Barton the Ambassador, as Master Henry Lillo did tell mee , who did fee it, ind, that from dayes before bis decede, the Patriarke and be did weep oppose on each expense, the close of the daye who bad ferwilly recommended a Kinfinan, and other bis Sermants out o bim, pretending (that of the monies which by bis promifes be was behind with him) bis defire was that be would be good onto bis faid Sernants, and fo they parted.

CH AP. 17.

I have here added also a Letter from Maiter Biddulphe, or Biddle; dated, Alepse, October the two and twentieth, Anno Dom. 1601. I could also have added other notes with M. Sanderson Charts and Delineations of the Citie and Temple of Hierufalem; but I dare not be too tedions for which cause I also omit divers Letters written in those parts to and from him.

N right heartie manner I commend mee unto you (good friend Master Sanderson) with hearti-I thankes for all your former kindnesse towards mee, and lately towards my poore Brother who bath written to me of your kindnelle towards him. I pray you impute it not unto mee for ungratefulnelle, or forgetfulnesse that I have not (aluted you with my Letters all this time. The last newes I heard of you was, that you were gone from Tripoly to Cyprus, and from thence to Zante, otherwife you had beend to from me fooner, and so much the rather because we have both commenced Hogies in Hietusalem, which to Decree no Universitie in the World can give besides. But if your Hogiship hath beene as charecable to you, as mine hath beene to mee, you will take as little delight to remember it as I doe, for mme coft mee two hundred and feuentic Dollers. And at my returne to Aleppo, I heard of the loffe of the Rebecca, wherem I had a bale of Numers, besides a Carpet, and other Tokens which I fem to my friends.

I have beene fundry times forris that ever I came out of England, or that I had not gone with you

es Constantinople. For I have had bere no profit besides my bare mages, and scarce that. But orest discontentment sundry wayes, especially of late by that (.) Wherefore as you have beene an contentment juntary water, especially is under freedly, so I pray you continue. And I, although I bee 20 no other wayes able to pleasure you, get I will not be onmindfull of you in my Prayers, that God would grant you continual health, long life and much happinesse in this life, and enertaiting felicitie in the life

Yours in the Lord wholy to command,

WILLIAM BIDDLE.

1 pray commend me to Master Timberley, John Brochurst. William Pate. &c.

Fier so often mention of Master Timberley, I have here given you some Extrasts of bis lournall, 30 A (the whole the Reader may see printed) Before the Impression I writ out of a Manuscript many yeers agoe the whole lournall, of which this much I have here presented in memorie of him and Mafer Burrell.

CHAP. XVII.

1640

A Report of the Voyage of Master HENRIE TIMBERBEY * from Cairo in Egypt, to Ierufalem in fiftie dayes 1601.



Departed from Grand Caire, the ninth of March 1600, which day I came to the place where the Virgin Mary flayed with our Sauiour when thee fledde into Egypt. From thence with my fellow Traueller Mafter Burrell in our Pilgrimes Weed, came that night to a Towne named Canto, where wee lodged that night in a yard vpon the bire ground, wanting no Fleas nor Lice. The next day we came into the Land of Golben , and here wee found a company of Turker

Iewes, and Christians, about seuen hundred and fiftie, which were all bound ouer the Deserts of Arabia for Damasco. Among which were some two and twentie Greekes and Armenians, bound for Hierusalem, of which company I was right glad. Here at this Towne wee stayed two dayes 90 and one night, called in their Language Philbits, at which Towne I went into the Houses where I faw the secret of hatching Chickens m by heate artificiall in greater abundance then I had before feene at Caire.

en If Thunder or troubled Aire happen, all die, They

The thirteenth of March, we departed from Philbits, and travelled all night in company of the Carauan of Damasco, And the fourteenth, at nine of the clocke we pitched our Tents at Boall hive a claw baire, in the Land of Gofben. From thence that night, and pitched at (Golhen, on the edge of the Deferts. Here we stayed two dayes for feare of the wild Arabians, departed the feuenteenth ; and that night paffed ouer a great Bridge, under the which the falt water flandeth. This water commeth out of the Sea from the parts of Damiata, and was cut out of his Fornace & that place by mens hand some one hundred and fiftie miles into the Land by Prolometer King of 63 Egypt, intending to bring the Mediterranean and Red Seas together: but foreleeing hereby the drowning of all the Countrey , hee left and built this Bridge which is the parting of Egyptand Arabia. We were no fooner past this place, but we were fet voon by the Arabians. Notwithflanding we were about 1000, wee had a Camell laden with Callicos staken away, and force

men fore hurr, and one of the foure mortally. Thus they ranne away with their prey, and wee could not remedie it because it was in the night. So the eighteenth in the morning we pitched at Well of brackish waters. In this vprore in the night patt my fellow Maker Burrell eleaped very hardly. Here wee reposed our selues till three of the clocke in the afternoone called Lazera. For the Arabians and Egyptians divide the day but into foure parts. And then we departed, and the next morning pitched at a Caftle, in the Deferts called Cattay. This is one of the three Cafles which the Turkes keepe in the Deferts to defend the Travellers from the Arabians , and therefore here we pay a certayne taxe, that is to fay, fixtie pieces of filter, and two pence the pirce for the head of man or boy, and feuentie fixe for a laden Camell, and fourteene for a Mule. Hence we departed and pitched at another brackish Weil , thence at another. The twentieth of March at the second Castle called Arris, here our taxe was twentie pieces of bluerby the head, a Camell thirtie. From hence with many Souldiers to conduct vs to the third Caffle ; and inmaking along Iourney of four and twentie hours, we arrived at a Castle called Rubbael. here we payd tenne pieces of Siluer, and a beaft twentie. In the one and twentieth we pitched cur Tents at Gaza in Palestina, a goodly fruitfull Countrey, beeing now cleere of the Deferts. Here did I fee the place, as they fay, where Samfon pulled downe the two Pillars. Here we paid two and twentie for the beaft, and tenne for the head. The two and twentieth we pitched at a place called of the Arabians, Canny, of the Christians Bersheba. Here we paid two for the head and tome for the beatt. The three and twentieth we pitched upon a Greene under the wals of Ramaily Gilead. Hence the next morning, I with the other Christians departed toward Hierufalem, the Caravan to Damasco, yet wepitch: short that night at a place in Arabia, called Cude chelaneb, beine hitteene miles from Hebren, from Hierusalem fine little miles. Hence wee departed in the morning being our Lady day, and at nine of the clocke I faw Hierusalem, kneeling faid the Lords Prayer, finging we went to the West Gate, and then stayed. For it is not lawfull for any Chrifian to enter not admitted. Then Mafter Burrell requested mee to fay that I was a Greeke, only to auoid going to Maffe: but I not having the Greeke Tongue, refused absolutely so to doe; affirming to him, even at the Gates, that I would neither deny my Countrey nor Religion, fo that when they asked what we were, Mafter Burrell answered in the Greeke Tongue that hee was a Greeke, and I an Englessman, io hee was admitted to the Greeke Patriarch, and I was taken and cast into Prison , after that I had stayed an houre at the Gate , for the Turkes did all denie that they had heard either of my Queene or Countrey, or that shee paid them any tribute, Then the Pater Guardian, who is their defender of all the Christians Pilgrimes, and the principall actor of my imprisonment, because I would not offer my selfe vnder his protection, but faid I would rather bee protected under the Turke then under him , made the Turke fo much my foe, that they supposed I was a spie, and so would not let mee out of the dungeon. Now for my deliuerance you shall understand, that being at Ramoth Gilead I went to a Fountaine to wash my foule linnen, in which time one came and called me by my name, and tooke my linnen from mee to helpeme. Whereat I maruelling : What Captaine, quoth hee, in the Frank tongue, I hope you have not forgotten me. It is not yet fortie dayes fince you landed mee at Alexandria among the 40 paffengers, which you brought from Argur in your Ship called the Troian. Here is also another that you brought. I asked if he dwelt there, hee answered no, but that hee and his fellow were going in the Caravan to Damasko, which they call Sham : and from thence to Bagdet, which wee call Babylon, and fo to Mecha to make a Hadge, for fo they are called when they have beenear Mecha. He dwelt in Fez in Barbary. After better view I fomewhat remembred him to have beene of those three hundred and fixtie I brought to those parts. This brought me to the other, which both agreed that the other should goe in the Carauan, and this with me to Ierusulem.

This Moore accompanying me, when he faw that I was in prifen, wept, and bid me be of good comfort, and away he went to the Baffa of the Citie, and to the Sanack, and tooke his oath that I was a Mariner in a Ship that had brought two hundred and fiftie, or three hundred Moores into Egypt, from Argeir and Tunis which came to go for Mecha. The Moore, because he was a Mussel-50 man to prevailed, that hee came that night to the prison with fixe Tinkes, and called mee to the doore, and there told me, that if I would go to the house of the Pater Guardian, and rest in his protection, I should onely hold a Waxe candle, to which I consented, and so paying the charges of the prison departed, and went to the Pater Guardians Monatiery. He bad mee very welcome, and faid, hee maruelled that I should so much erre from Cariffianitie, as to put my silfe rather vader the Turkes protection, then under his. I toldhim I did it because I would not goe to Masse; here hath beene, faith hee, many English, but Catholikes , and told the Turks at the gate they were French-men or Britons; for the Turke understandeth not the word English-men. About twilight came Matier Burrell, although hee protested himselte a Greeke, for all Christians must here have the 60 Popilh protection. We being thus together in the Court of the Monastery, there came to visione ten or twelve fat Friers, with each a Waxe candle burning, and two to spare for - se and M. Bur-

rel. Then another Frier brought a baien of hot water, with Rofes and other flowers therein, and to there was a carpet spread, and chayres fet with cushions in them. Then the Pater Guardian fet vs.downe, and gaue each of vs.a.c. note in our hands. Thou came a Frier and pulled off our hote and fee the water on the carpet, and when hee began to wash our feet, twelve Friers began to fing, and fo continued till our feet were washed : then they altogether brought vs finging to a Chappell in the faid Monastery: where one preached how meritorious a thing it was to come into the Holy Land. Hence they brought vs into a chamber to supper, which we for feare of poyfon doubted re eat. Thence to bed.

The fixe and twentieth, we rose early, and having saluted the Pater Guardian, hee appointed His observatio vs seuen Friers and a Trudgeman, and forth wee went to see the holy places within the Citie. ons here are except the Sepulchre, and at every place where weecame we kneeled downe and faid the Lorde omitted, hauing before fe largely out of

To conclude, it was prophefied that Ierufalem should bee an heape of stones: so is it come to to paffe that I could fee no ground neere to the Citie by fifteene or fixteene miles, the Plaine of Iniche excepted, but it is all a heape of stones, in such abundance as may bee wondred at how the snhabitants can liue : for proofe, we being within fine miles of the Citie lodged in the field. Ifene my More to a place not farre hence to buy fome bread, who returned with this answere. Thathe and his did neuer eat bread in all their lines. A man may goe twentie miles before her findea place to feed a horie or a cow. But the countries about Palestina, Galilee, and Syria are all goodly plentifull countries, and Isrufalem it felfe is the most barren ti at I iaw in all my trauells, thedejartsexcepted. I cannot compare any place in England to it, except the barrenest place in Command. where is nothing but rocks & stones, and daily by the report of the Inhabitants, the stones grow more and more: that lerusalem, and fifteene miles round about is but a heape of stones, and I am 20 of opinion that it is quite forfaken of God; for the more tort of Turkes there inhabiting vie all filthinesse, that the Christians are forced to marry their children very young, vea euen at tenne vecres of age; boyes they keepe openly, and shew them at their doores which hath the faireft. Thus having my Patent fealed with the great scale of the Guardian, and a Letter Patent that did flow I had washt in the water of Ierdan the thirty one of March I departed from Ierusalem in my Mores company, the same night I came to Ram. April 1. to Askalan, so to Gaza, where I hired two wilde Arabians, with two Dromedaries to carry me to Cayro; wee rode two vpona Dromedarks beaft : by the breaking away of one of our Dromedaries at our lighting, being left alone we were feazed by foure other Arabians, who would have made prey of vs , had not the other their fellow theenes returned. I had nothing to lofe bu: my clothes, but promifed to pay them twentie 30 foure pieces of gold. The fourth, at night we came to these therees Tents, where we had Camels milke. The next hight to Salhia, where being ouershaken I hyred horse. The Dromedarie is like a Camel, but that his head is lesse, his legs longer, and a very small necke, the difference being as betweene a Grey-hound and a Mastiffe. In this foure dayes travell I neuer faw them eat nor drinke, from which they lay they will abstaine ten dayes, but not so long from meat. Yet I thinke a good horse will runne faster but not continue with this beaft. Their pace harder then a trot. I paid them, gaue my Moore fixe pieces of gold, and fent him to Mecha with the Caravan; fo I came to Bolack, to Roberta, thence with a lanizarie to the wallsof Alexandria, in the eleuenth of April, 1601. I came aboord my Ship, having ended my Pilgrimage in fiftie dayes,

CHAP. XVIII.

*Sechpers. Two Letters of M. I O H M N V B E R T, relating his third * and last Voyage into the Easterne parts of the World : with three other Letters from M. ELDKID, &c. concerning the same affaires; found amongst the papers of M. WILLIAM HAREBORNE, Her Maiesties Embassadour to the Grand

Signier at Constantinople : communicated to mee by M. IOHN SANDERSON.

Ight Worshipfull, my heartic commendations premised, & c. My last I sent you was of the thereieth day of May last past from Aleppo, and the next day after came from thence. And the ninteenth day of the last moneth arrived at Feloge, the which is one dayer tomney from bence ; notwithstanding some of our company came not thisber until the last day of the last month, which was for want of camels to carry our goods, & since the goods came bither, au get haue found but small sales; but towardes Wenter I hope it will be better, notwithstanding if I had mony to put away with the Carsie, we might have very good Spices for with mony there is here great good to be done, and without mony there is no great profit made. To morrow I mean, to goe, with Gods beloe, from bence to Baliara, and fo to Ormus, but my going to Ormus is more of necessitie, then for any good will I have to the place : for I want a man to goe with me that hath the Indian torque, the which is the onely cause of my going thither for to take one there: I was munded to have got

Two Notes: from Ballara by Sea, to a place called Abowiner, and from thence by Land into the Inc. es; but the men of one to peake for mee forceth me to leave that way. In Aloppo I bired two Nattraynes, and one of

Letters of M. Newbery from Bagdet and Balsara. CH AP. 18.

shom bath the Indian tongue, and hath beene twice there, but hee and the other are so levelly given, that as not for mee to trust to either of them: one of them I leave here with Raphe Aleyne and William Skinner, and the other at Billara buth Iohn Elured and William Shales, and forced fo to doe for that bette uno other to be had; although I am in great doubt they will be a thousand Crownes hinderance to the versus, for that in diners matters of small valer they have manifestly deceined us, but wee out no more resis in them faving to freake for vs. I was enforced to take them in Aleppo but two or three days before my comming from thence, or to have had none at all. Here followeth the prices of Spices, as they are worth here at this present; Cloues and Maces the Basman, fine duckets Synnamon, fixeduckets and none to be had, Nutmegs fortie fine Madynes, Ginger the Baiman, one duchet Pepper senentie fine Madamet, and Silke which is much better then that which commet bout of Perlia, Duckets eleuen and a halfe the Basman. And so God preserve you. In Babylon this sisteenth day of July, 1583.

Your Worships at command, IOHN NEVVBERY.

R lebs Worthipful, my heartic commendations premiful, σ c. My last I fent you was from Bogdet of the shreenish day of the last moneth, and the two σ t wentieth day of the same came from thence but by reason that our Barke was great and the water very low, balfe a dayes courney from thence came a ground, and in a long time could not get ber off againe. Wherenpon doubting that further below in the o River we might be put to more trouble, I returned to the City, and bired a smaller Boat, and the twentie senen day embarked our goods in the same Boat, and the fixth day of this present arrived here: since wheih time I have bired a Barketo goe to Ormus, and within a day or two I mind with Gods belpe to depart from hence. About the beginning of this moneth arrived here four e Venetians from Ormus, whereof three are for the account of Michaell Stroopenny, and the other for himselfe. Their Conducts are twentie Bales of Turbith Clones, and Synnamon and Long-pepper, and Mushe, Pearles, and Feathers, which Feaof luroith closes, and symmenson and long-pepper, and cranice, rearies, and peaceers, where tea-ibers come from a fitte called Syndye, about one bundred and fixtic leagues from O trouts, and are very Syndyon Indus-much effected in Italy. The Balhaw here hash taken away of their Feathers 84000, the which they fay me worth a thousand duckets, and be would have given them for the same 501 duckets. So they say that they will certific of it to Constantinople, and hope to have some remedie from thence. And if it were not sometimes for this kind of dealings by the Balhaw towards the Frankes, here were in these Countries verie much good to be done: for the exchange from Ormus to Aleppo is fixte per cento, and communh they make their voyage in fine or fixe momeths, and if it were but onely for the profit of the exchange is shall bee good to have one remaining here, and one at Ormus, and another at Bagdett. And to avoid all troubles that may happen either here or at Bagdett, you shall doe well to procure a commandement from tremotes tons may suppressioner over or as Deguett, and the Balhaw of this place, that and if any of our fuller flound die in this Countries the which God forbid) that the Balhaw, neither any other Officer shall fuller should die in this Countries the which God forbid) that the Balhaw, neither any other Officer shall medale with the goods, but that it may be kept in a Magoline within some Cane or Cranancera, antill meanic wire too goost; one tous it may or kep in a ring of the more in company to take charge of the same; for such time as the owners shall send for it, except there here more in company to take charge of the same; for here hash changed Venetians to dye; and although her were one that had nothing, and here her in compa-40 mmil those that have great flore of goods, the Balhaw will take the goods, and say that the goods did on mits toole that name great jure of goods, too Chillan mining too group, and jot tool too goods and belong with bons that is dead, and by this meanes they float be in great trouble, and leef built their goods, if they can eleape for And if any of our company flouded he bere, as God defends to religiously been great trouble about it; sa alfo that it may be in your commandement; that it shall not be lawfull for the Bashaw. or any other for to take away from us any of our goods, except her will pay for the same to our content, for many times there are fine things brought out of the Indies, and the Balhawes man fitteth always in the Cattome-bonfe, effecially at the comming of the Frankes, and if there bee any thing that like th him bee taketh it, and payeth for that which is worth a bundred pound, ten pound, and so the Balhaw hath dealt with many. But if you fend this commandement, that it may bee registred both beer e and at Bandett, it will for ener bereafter present those troubles that new wee are in danger of, and this is a thing very need-30 full to be fent with those that shall next come hither. There is as yet no Spaniards come into the Indies, and by report of one that is here, who came from Ormus, there was a Spaniard fent out of Spaine to Arthitime Got to have bad some authoritie there, and the Vice Roy caused him to bee put to death, and will suffer Pertugal was was to make that joine authorities there, and the vice way mapped on the per pure accepts, and min juffer seningle was a manifer to come thirber. At yet they alree not the keeping of their Christimalle, at the Spanitates and a multiculed, &c. their base done, but comitines the keeping of there had receiving of the Feal's and Monether, neither will they alree with commandament come from the Pope to the contrary. And foll commit your Worship to God, From Ballara this fifteenth day of August, 1583. Yours ever to command,

IOHN NEWBERY.

A Letter

Thefe Letters I had of Mafter Sanderfor and were found a-Billiam Hardour from her Maieftie to the Grand Sigmor) bis papers endorted with the (aid Ambaffadour his owne hand. Mafter Eldred thefe heere mentioned I haue knowen

with of their

1644

Isht Warshipfull, my humble and heartie Commendations remembred, mishing your health, and des. ring to beare of your profesitie, the which God increase and long continue &c. My last to you was in Aleppothe nine and twentieth of May, wherein I certified our arrivall in the Tigre, and the determining were found a mongh Mafter of this Voyage how there was appointed to take at Aleppo for the summe of two thousand pounds flerlin in Carlies, Cloathes, Tinne, and other Commidities, and with the same Master New berie, Raph Fitch william Harin Carpes, Courses, times,
borni (AmbastaRaph Allen, William Skinner, William Shales, and my felfe, to goe with the fame goods to this place, there to leave two, and part of the goods. At Ballara, there leave two and part of the goods, and Maller Newberie and Riph Fitch, to take for three or foure hundred pennds sterling at Ballara of these goods, to and to goe for the Indies.

Since which time, it may please you to understand wee all in company have come to this place, and been arrived the nine and twentieth day of the last, having past the hards of many bribing Dogges, wee arrined beere all in safetie thankes bee to God, and whereas wee had thought to have fold in this place, great fore of our Commodities, wee cannot fell, nor have not fold this fixteene dayes for thirtie Duckets nor no likelihood of fales there untill the Winter, this Towne is fo full of Carfies and Tinne, most bought at A. grane, richard leppo of William Baret, which were the Tinne and Cloath that came in the Emanuel. Tinne where as principall Ct. good cheape as it is in Aleppo, and Cloath alfo, God fend it to mend, or otherwise this Voyage of our will

make no profit, but in hope wee rest the same will mend.

we have at this present imbaled and laden aboard a Banke for Baliata, one kundred and twentie peeces of Carlies halfe, Some Tunne, three Scarlets, eight & twentie Rotellos of this place, of Tinne and Amand di couried ber, with diners [mall Haberdash wares, which is for the summe of seven hundred sixtie source pounds sterling, and beere wee lease the rest, which is about one thousand pounds, and with the same in this place we leane William Skinner, and Raph Allen, and all the rest of vs goe forward, and at Balfara, William Shales and my felfe, doe determine to ftay to make fales and imployment as the Market will sine us leane : and Master Newberie, and Raph Fitch, with the leweller and Painter, are determised topreceed for the Indies, and out of this wee carrie to Balfara, hee will take out his foure hundred pounds in Commodities for the Indies. Thus the Lord bleffe our doings, and fend vs a merrie meeting in our Countres Norfolke; and that I may bee your Sernant, &c.

In Balfara the fixth of November. 1583.

R Ight Honourable, our humble duties considered, &c. Our last onto your Lordship was from Baby-lon of the nineteenth of Iuly, wherein wee signified our safe arrinal there, and entil sales whichwee found, that in twentie dayes staying there, we fold not for thirtie Duckets. In simuch as by direction of Mafer Newberie, wee tooke of our Commodities for fenen hundred pounds sterling, and came to this place Baliara, out of which, Master Newberje tooke for the value of four bundred pounds, and departed for Ormus, where hee arrived the fourth of September, and the ninth of the Jame, was committed to Prifor with all his Company, accused for Spies from Don Antonic, and that his Painter was to draw the plats of Castles and Fortreffes, in the behalfs of Don Antonie. Wherenpon the Captaine of Ormus 40 bath determined to fend them wah the remajner of their goods which is unffent, Prifoners to Goa, there to bee at the will and pleasure of the Vizrea, what shall become of them God knoweth. Hee hath written to our worshipfull Masters, to procure the King of Spaine his Letters to the Vizrea of Goa for his delinerie, which Letters wee have fent by meffe expresse to Aleppo. This his false accesation was by meanes of Venetians Leiters written from Aleppo, and directed to Michaell Stropennie in Ormus, who as Matter Newberie writeth, bath beene the onely canse of his trouble. Concerning our estate, we have not sold neither can sell of all our Commodities for two hundred Duckets. Our Carfiel here are not worne, neither come there any Merchants to make imployments heere, being this place onely as a theremfarefor Merchants which come from Ormus to discharge their goods and pay Custome, and so to passe for Babylon. Before wee came bitber, Mafter New berie told vs, wee frould finde to make Bazar for ge any kinde of Spices, which wee have found cleane contrarie, for neither are there Merchants resident beere, or Commodities to bee found to make Bazar for two bundred Duckets, they which come from Ormus mindeth neuer to make Bazar here, but departeth presently after his Custeme payd, for Babylon. Wee have offered to give our Commodities at price very reasonable with as much money to have taken up the same by Exchange for Aleppo, but no man would deale with vs. Whereupon nee imbarted un goods to have gone for Perlia, but before our Ships departure there arrived heere two Venetians mibility. ners forts of Spices, who had taken up ten shonfand Duckets by exchange to bee payed beere in Balla-12, this money their credits will not serus to take up for Babylon. Insomuch as beeing in some diffrige for money, they offered to barter with us halfe money halfe commodite, whereupon wee have diparted our goods, and hope within thefe few dayes so make Bazar with them. Thus humbly taking our leases, we 60 cease to trouble your Lord (hip any further.

Your Lordships most readie at Commandment, John Eldred. William Skales.

CHAP. 18. Eldreds Letter. Commands to the Cadilesquier and Beglerbic. In Balfara the two and twentieth of Ianuary 1583.

Takt Honourable, our duties humbly considered unto your Lordship, &c. Our last was of the tenth R of Nonember fent by the Calie of this place, wherein wee signified unto your Lording the alteraion of our mindes for going into Perlia, and how wee were returned with our goods backe againe to this not of one while you the hope which weehad to make Bazar with a F. ench-man, which was at the time newly come from Ormus, the which is now some to passe and finished, although with some tronthe Wee delinered all our goods, which amounted unto 2000 Duckets, and gave him more in money two thousand eight hundred and therie Duckets, which wee sooke up by exchange for Bagdet at fifteene then are eight concerned and there can eight which me towe the processing for absolute at lifteene per Cetto, and to pay more two per fifte per Moneth, during the time of our flaging his paths doed knowled bow long it will bee, the way betweene the place and Bagdet is full of Theeses, and which doed knowled bow long it will bee, the way betweene the place and Bagdet is full of Theeses, and we Merchants dare venture to depart sill the wayes be cleare. There have gone no Barkes from hence this as Merchants and commerce on upon the commerce and the commerce of the commerc quarge of an balfe of Ginger, one some and a shird part of Clones, soure somes & a balfe Fusses of Clones, one joine or an ange of cones, and one Cheft of ensided Pufillanes; all thefe goods have beene in readmeffe this moneth 197. Larranne Justin de parture, which God grant may be bortly, for here wee frend, and our moner eateth. and that which is worse, wee feare weeshall loose our passage from Bagdet to Aleppo, except wee depart out hortly. We received no Latters from Master Newberie since the first newes of his trouble : but we beare by others that hee and his Companie are fent Prisoners to Goa, and the remajner of his goods is water the bands of the Kings Factor. Thus not having others to trouble your Lordhip with at this prefent. wee rest, humbly taking our leave, and commending you and all your Lordships affaires, to Gods mightie

Your Lordships most readie at commandment till death,

IOHN ELD RED. WILLIAM SHALES.

Mafter Hakluit hath delinered Mafter Fisches Indian Peregrination, with notes illo of Mafter Elired and Matter Barret, to whom I referre the more defirous Reader. Linfebrien also hath mentioned the troubles at Gos (whereof he was eye-witnesse) of Malter Fuch and Master Newberis. I have added hereto three Commands from the Great Turke, in behalfe of the English.

To the Cadilesquire of Egypt.

T Now that the Ambassadour for the Queenes most excellent Maiestie, resident in our most simous Port, by Supplication certified, bom that our Vice-roy Ebrahim Baffa, then Beglerbie of Egypt, did que the Custome of Callia to a certaine lew called Abraham Ripollo, with express and straight um gine toe consone of the who fever brought Caffia to Cairo, should fell it to hom and none other, commandement, that who fever brought Caffia, should buy it of him and of no other. Whereupon and what Merchant severe would buy Casfia, should buy it of him and of no other. Whereupon certains of the English Merchants, buying of the forefand lew three and thirtie Kintals, to the value of foure bundred and fiftie duckets of Gold, and having before instice payd to the faid Icw the whole summe, and received Hogetta from the Cady, the Beglerbie that now is Synan Baili, casting the faid lew in Prilon, and leazing on all his goods in the behalfe of the Grand Signior, did allo take from the English Merchants all the Cassia they had bought of the law, and for which they had fully pased not restoring to them one After, and thereby did them great barme and iniurie. Wherefore wee charge thee, that this our Commandment comming to thee, thou doe examine this matter according to Inflice : that if the English Merchants have bought of the sayd lew so much Cassia, and have payed to the sayd lew the full price, and have received thereupon Hogetta from the Calie, and if the Beglerbie have taken the fayd Cassia into his hands, that then you cause the sayd Cassia to be restored to the English Merehants, Inffering nothing to bee done against Law and Inflice.

To the Beglerbie of Cairo.

Now that the Ambasadour for the Queenes most excellent Maiestu of England, by Supplication A certified in our moit famous Court, that for default of their Confull in Egypt, the French Confullibat there is Vento, alledeing that they are under his Banner, doth violently vsurpe authoritie ouer them; and that heretofore having fent our Commandment to the contrarie, yet bee hath not abflayned, nor ceased from molesting and troubling the English Nation. Wherefore know, that to the Queene of England our Princienge is granted, by which priviledge it is by no meanes permitted, that the French Yyyyyy

CH SP.19. S.2. Pyrards wracke, famine, language, kinde entertainment, Coast from whence this storme comes, and hold that this hinders it from comming over their thip, and turneth it alide.

Should bee Confull oner them, or intermedale with them. Wherefore uce Con mand, that against cut Prijourna oce to my Confull doe them no murie, nor vourpe the Confulftip oner them. We chane fent ear Letters to the Cadilesker of Egypt, according to which, and contrarie to our Printledge, nee command bim alfo, that the French beare not the Confulling ouer the English Nation.

To the Cadilelanire of Egypt.

Tr Now that the Ambassadour for the Queenes most excellent Maiestie of England, by Supplication Certified vs , that for default of their Confull in Egypt, the French Confull there resident called 10 Vento, alledging that they bee under his banner, doth trouble and molest the English men, contrarie to our priviledge : our commandement was formerly given that hee should abstaine from molesting the Engour primutage . one comments not lease off but did more arrogantly perfift to trouble and inimisthem. And therefore the Amba Jadour required our commandement, that according to their Printedge, the French Confull might not intermeddle with their Nation, nor beare the office of Confull oner them. Know thou therefore that our Priviledge is granted to the Queene of England, and wee command thee. that the French Confull resident in Egypt, doe not bereafter beare the office of Confull over them. Wee command thes againe, that our commandement comming to thee, according to our Printedge cines the Queene of England, and this our commandement, thou never permit the French, to exercife the st. fice of Confullouer the English Nation, nor fuffer them by the French to be emolested and troubled. 20

To the Reader.

Or Countres-men, in lone with the wealth of India, have brought vs (Iknew not how) hake thorows Turkic to Bagdet and Buliata; neither can wee now returne without some reniew of inthe dia tespecially of the parts and Ports there before least resisted; and a herof later smek gence bath come to Booke, allis of our hands. Such are the Maldiue, Ilands, of which buther to wee have taken [mall noute in cur multi-Der liedli- forme Peregronations. Loe beere therefore wee prefent you them me French English Chart English Chart Charles agence and add- may fe fine to be heart for the translation from the French. and because our Author was Pelaza be an Enogence and add may fo freace) both for the translation from the French, and because our Author was Pietea by an Eng. 30 d dby way of may fo freace) both for the translation from the French, and because our Author was Pietea by an Eng. 30 an Appendix. Isihman, whose name I finde not; who seeking to escape with some others of his wracked Companie, was done to death by the Maiditans. This our Author learning the Language, with long and deare experience learned this which beere hee freely teacheth, and many more Observations of these and other places in India; out of which I have gathered what I deemed fittelt for our purpose.

CHAP. XIX.

The Voyage of FRANCOIS PYRARD de Laual, to the East Indies (48 English man being Pilot) and especially his Observations of the Maldiues, where being Ship-wracked bee lived fine yeares. Translated out of French, and abbreniated.



Company of Merchants of Saint Malo, Laual and Vire, in the yere 1601. fet forth two thips to the Indies; one was of the burthen of foure hundred tunne called the Croiffent, the other of two hundred, called the Corbin, fent wrder the con mand of the Lord of Bardeliere Burgeffe of Saint Malo & Francis Grout, Lord of Clof newf, Constable of Saint Malo, his Lieutenant or Vice-admirall, Captayne of the Corbin. Wee fet fayle from Saint Malo with a North-east winde to begin our 50

Canaries.

Voyage the eighteenth of May, 1601. Being not aboue nine or ten leagues out in the Sea, our Miffen maft broke and felit in the middle : this was the beginning of our misfortunes. The third of lune, we coafted the lles of the Canaries. The twelfth and thirteenth of the same month, wee came to the llands of Cape Verd. The nine and twentieth of June, wee found our felues in the height of 5. degrees, and faw the North-starre very low: and at the same time, wee pentelued the South-starre. In the same place and height, we saw great quantities of slying Fishes, with

fhip it bruifeth them and ouerwhelmeth them in the waues. When the Marriners fee one come they take new Swords and beate one against the other in a crosse vpon the Prow, or toward the

wings like to Bats. The foure and twentieth of August, wee passed the Equinc tiall line, where are very The Texasdes violent heates, and viconstant weather, in an instant a maruellous calme, and halfe an house after very fearfull Thundrings and Lightnings, and impetuous windes. Often they fee come afarre off great whirle-winds, which the Marriners call Dragons : If this paffeth over their

The nine and twentieth of August, our Pilot who was an English-man, from the tops faw English Pylot. land ten leagues off : this was the fle of Anabon, whither we came the day following, and were Anabon. and ten regules on this weather that the foreign and the limit of the limit, but after had treather there a while courteoully entertayned by the Portugals Lords of the limit, but after had treathered by the of our men furprified by them, and one flaine. The fixteenth of October, we went out Treather to Foreign and the limit of t or the road of this He, and on the feuenteenth of November, came to the Hand of Saint Helena. Saint Helena. The nine and wentieth of the fame moneth, wee doubled the Abrolles.

The feuen and wentieth of December, wee passed the Cape of Good Hope. The nineteenth shelice toof Februarie, 1602. We carl anchor in the Bay of Saint Angulline, in the Lie of Saint Learner, ward Braill, where we abode to refresh our selects, which the site of May. The three and twentieth of Saint Laurence the same moneth, wee came to the Iles of Comorro, where all that had the Scorbuto or other dif- Eles of Comerto eafes recourred their health, as well because of the good ayre, as of good water and fruits.

The one and twentieth of June, wee passed the Equinochiall toward the North Pole. The Shipwrack on fecond of July in the night, wee were miferably ship-wrackt vpon the Bankes of the Maldines, the Maldines 1. where we lay till the day following, when we imbarked our felues in our Gallion : having taken lands. our Swords, Harquebuthes, and halfe Pikes, to goe to Land after great labour wee attayned one of the Iles called Ponladon, but the Inhabitants would not let vs land, before they had dif-

They ledde vs all together into a House in the mildest of the Ile, where they gave vs Fruits. Cocos, and Limons. Then the Governour of the Ile came to vs called Ibrahim, who feemed very aged, he could speake some words of Portuguise, by the meanes whereof he asked vs many things: after his people rifled vs, and tooke away all that wee brought, faying that it did belong vnto the King. Having beene in this Lodging the space of a day, they tooke the Master of our Ship with King. Having beene in this Louging the space of a day, they tooke the Marter of our Sing with two Marriners, and convayed them to the King fortie leagues distant in the Illand of Male. Male chiefe of the Medium. The King fent his Brother in law with many Souldiers to our ship-wrackt Vessell, to get what they could.

The Kings Brother in law when hee went away, ledde me and two others into the Hand of Paindoise, where at our first comming the Inhabitants gaue vs a little food, but when they faw to that our companions had money (this money was about fine hundred Crownes, which we tooke while wee were in the thip and the first night we came on Land wee buryed in the ground, which they after digged vp wanting necessaries, but wee that were in the He of Paindoile had none of it) they tryed by extremitie of famine to make vs to give them some also, for they belegard we had some. By reason of this guill resolution of the Handers to give vs nothing with- mine. out money, wee were brought into great miferie. All that wee could doe, was to gather Petiwinckles on the Sea shoare to cate, and sometimes to meet with a dead Fish. This extremitie endired a long time, till that the Inhabitants feeing wee had no money, began to have a little more committeration on vs; we offered our feruice to them, to doe what they would imploy vs about.

I went often with them to the neighbouring llands to get Cocos, and fometimes on Fishing, 40 and in recompence of my labour they gaue me part of the Fish or Cocos. While wee lived thus, Linguage, Iendeauoured my felfe to learne the Language, which my companions despited. The Commander of the Ile leeing mee fo studious of their Language, began to esteeme and fauour me. Then there came one called Affanl Ocaonnas Caloque, a Grand Signior, to fetch the rest of the Lead of our thip and fome Iron Ordnance, and to make fearch for the Money which the inhabitants of the Hands had of our men. The Signior of the He of Paindone and the Catibe, with those that affectioned me, prefented me to this Signior that came from the King, and commended me to him: this commendation was the cause that the Signior began to fauour me and also because hee faw I could expresse my selfe in their Language, and daily studied to learne it, hee tooke me with him

to carrie me to the King. When we arrived at Male, hee went presently to the King to render him an account of the Voyage, and among other things failed not to speake of mee to him. In the euening I went into Heispiesen a Court, whither the King was come to fee that which was brought from our Ship. I faluted him in the Language, and after the fashion of the Countrey, which pleased him, and gaue him occasion to enquire much concerning those things which were brought from the Ship : hee commanded the Signior that brought me, to lodge and entertaine me. The day following, I was bufied with relating to the King, the manners and fathions of our people of Europe and of France. Hee made me fee the Queenes, who imployed me divers dayes in guing answers to that which they asked me; being curious to understand the Habits, Manners, Marriages, and fathron of our

French Dames. 60 I was about four or flue moneths in good health, and wanted nothing but the exercise of my Religion and my libertie, having all things elfe to my content. After this, I fell ficke of a hot burning Feauer. There passed not a day but the King and Queenes sent to know how I did, and every hours fent mee delicious viands to eate, and thus I continued a great while. But afterward the King fene me to the He of Bandre (a little He in fight of Male) which hath a better avec pages

then Male, where an experienced man by the Kings appointment recoursed mee. Afterward

the King gave me a lodging neere him, and every day rite out of his owne house, and necessaria

prouifing for my futtenance, hee gaue me also a fernant and money, and other prefents, fo the

The came forme what wealthy after the manner of the Countrey. While I thus continued hetre

(despairing euer to returne into France) I was diligent to enquire of the people, their manners

they fee men. The Handers cate them not, and yet they are very good meate, and as bigge as in Pidgeons, their Feathers white and blacke. These lles which I have faid to bee vinhabited, appeare afaire off white, as if they were coursed with Snow, by reason of the great whiteness-of the Sand which is fine and fubrle, as that of an Houre-glaffe, and fo hot and burning that the Egges of those Birds are hatched with great facilitie.

They have great scarcitie of fresh water, some Hands are well woodded and inhabited which have not any except some few, whither the Inhabitants are constrayned to go and seeke it from Want of wars the confining lles; also they have inventions to receive raine water ; and although they have water in the Iles, they are not like one another, being better in one respect then another. All their Pit-water is neither very fweet nor wholfome. They make their Pits in this manner, digging Pits how made three or roure foot in the Earth, a little more or leffe, they find fresh-water in abundance, and

(that which is very ftrange) not about four feet from the Sea-shore, in places also which are often Horat night our-flowne, I have observed that their waters are very cold in the day, principally at noone, and and cold as

in the night very hot.

in diners Hands.

But to returne to the thirteene Atollons , here are their names beginning at the North Point, which is in the head, which the Portugals cail for that cause Cabexadel las ilhas, and in the Maldines Tongue, Tilla don matie, in the tame fignification, that is to fay, the high Point, which is vnder eight degrees of the Line on the North-lide, in the same height that Cochin is. Now the first Names of the Arollon is called Tilla don matic. The second Mills done madone. The third, Padypolo. The fourth, Atolless, Malos madon. The fift, Ariasollon, The fixt, Male Atollon, which is the principall where is the Hand of Male, chiefe over the others. The fewenth, Poulsfdom. The eighti, Molucque. The ninth, Nillandous. The tenth, Collo madous. The eleventh, Adon matis. The twelfth, Sonadon. The thirteenth, Addon and Pous Molucque, which are diftinguished into two little ones, and feparated, as the others, but are very small, and therefore are accounted as one. Notwithstanding, Addon, as the better gives name to the other.

E serv A ollon is separated from his Neighbour by a channell of the Sea, which passeth betweene them. But although they cannot passe with great ships without perishing, yet there Foure prince are foure which are farre larger then the others, and may easily passe for great ship, notwith- palichanasis flanding, it is very dangerous, and perillous to goe there, and especially in the night : for it is certaine to bee ship wrackt (as we were) because they cease not to encounter certaine Shoalds

and Rockes, which they ought to fluune. I have feene amongst the Maldines many Sea-cards, The National where these were exquisitely deciphered. These people also are maruellous cunning to avoide them, and to faile through passages very dangerous without perishing. I have seene them often saying, paffe in the middle of the Bankes, Sands, and Rockes, through little channels fo narrow, that they had roome only for their Ba ke, and fometimes fo evenly that they grated the Rockes on both files; and negertheleffe they went fecurely in the middeft of those perils, and with a high faile. Once being with fome of the Handers in a little Boate, which was not about four fathome long, the Sea was higher then the two Pikes length, and so outragious and turbulent as could not be more. I thought every moment that the billow would have carried mee out of the Boat; where I had great labor to hold my felfe, and they were not a whit perplexed, nor did feare any thing. For they feare not the Sea, and are very skilfull to conduct Barkes and Boats, being so made and accustomed to this from their youth, aswell the Gentlemen as poore people, and it should be a difference to them to be ignorant in it. For this cause it is impossible to summe up the Numberlands number of Baskes and Boates which are throughout all the Iles, for as much as the pooreit will numbers of have one, the rich many. They never faile by night, but take Land every evening, they faile not Larkes. neither without fight of Land without a Compaffe, except when they goe out of their Iles, and No rayling by goe fome long Voyage. They carrie therefore little promition, but buy daily what foeuer they need might

The greatest part also of the Hes which are within the circuite of one Atollon, are furrounded Shoaless with a should, and there are but one or two open places which are very strait and difficult to heed : wherefore it is necessary that they understand well the manner actively to guide their Barkes, otherwise if they be defective the least thing in the World, their Barke will bee overthrowne, and their Merchandize perish. As for the men they can swimme well within those Good Saireparts of the Sea preferues them daily, and to speake truly, they are as it were halfe fishes, they man, are to viel to the Sea, whither they goe daily either fwimming, or roading or failing. I have feene them many times within the ledge of Rockes where the Sea is calme, runne twimming

ð. II.

Description of the Maldiues, their thirteene Cantons, twelve thousand Iles. Sea. 10 changes, frange Currents, Monfons, Maine-Inlets, blacke boyling Sea, Heate, Seafons, Civilitie, and haire Ceremonion[neffe.

Their diffance

He Ilands of the Maldines, begin in eight degrees of the Equinoctial line, on the North-fide and end in foure degrees on the South-fide. They are of an extraordinarie length, about two hundred leagues, but not aboue thirtie or fine & thirtie leagues in Latitude They are diftant from the firme land, that is to fay, from Cape Comorin, from Command

Cachin, one hundred and fiftie leagues. The Portugals reckon that there are foure thousand and an

fine hundred leagues by Sea, to goe thither from Spaine.

and customes, which heere I have written and particularifed.

They are divided into thirteene Provinces, which they call Atollons, which is a naturall partition according to the scituation of the places. Foralmuch as enery Atollon is separated from others, and contaynes in it felfe a great multitude of small Iles; It is admirable to behold, how that each of their Atollons are inuironed round with a huge ledge of Rockes. The Atollons are all after a fort circular or quall, having each of them thirtie leagues, fome a little more, fomea little leffe, and lye all one at the end of the other : from the North to Sufans, they almost touch one another: there are betweene two channels of the Sea, the one large the other exceeding narrow. Being in the middeft of an Atollon, you shall fee about you a great ledge of Rockes which impale and defend the Iles, against the impetuousnesse of the Sea. But it is a very fearefull thing 30 even to the most couragious to approach to this ledge, and see the waves come afaire off and breake furiously on enery fide. For I allure you, as a thing which I have feene a thousand times, that the furge or billow is greater then a House, and as white as Cotton : fo that you shall view round about you as it were a very white Wall, especially when the Sea is loftie.

Earen of the

Now within each of these Cantons, is almost an infinit number of llands, both small and great, 12000-llands. The Inhabitants told me, that there are about twelve thousand. But I conjecture that there appeare not fo many, and that they fay twelve thousand, to note an incredible number, and which they cannot count. It is true that there are an innumerable multitude of small ones, which are as it were Hillockes of fand, all vnpeopled. And moreover the King of the Maldines puts this number in his Titles, for hee is called Sultan Ibrahim dolas affa raltera Atbolen ; that is tofay, 40

Kings Tiele. Ibrabim Sultan, King of thirteene Prominces and twelve thousand lles.

Which notwithstanding, the currents and daily flowing of the Sea diminish that number, as the Inhabitants informed me, who faid also that a proportion of the number of the people are confumed, and that there are not so many as were accustomed to be anciently. Also they reported that within one of the Atollons, all the little Hes and Sea which part them, was one continued ground, and that it was in former times but one only Ile, cut and divided afterinto many. And lurely they which nauigate neere the Maldines, difcerne all within white, by reafon of the fand which is of this colour, you all the Flats and Rocks. The Sea thereabouts is very quiet and of a meane depth, informach that the deepest entrance is not twentie fathomes; and yet heere are very few entrances : for a man may almost see the bottome enery where.

All the shallowes are stone, Rocke and sand, so that when the tide is out, it reachesh not to

ones waste, and for the most part to the mid-legge ; so that it were very easie to goe with-

out a Boate throughout all the Iles of the same Atollon, if it were not for two causes. The one

great fishes called Paimoner, which denoure men and breake their legges and armes, when they

encounter them; the other is that the depths of the Sea are generally very keene and sharpe

Rockes which hurt them wonderfully that goe into it. And moreouer, they meete with many

branches of a certainething which I know not whether to terme Tree or Rocke, it is not much

vnlike white Corall, which is also branched and piercing, but altogether polished; on the con-

trary, this is rugged, all hollow and pierced with little holes and passages, yet abides hardand

and Sugar of (ocos, having bruifed them with little ftones, and putting them to boyle with the

Boate, but they which are accustomed goe often.

ponderous as a frone. They call it in their Language Agairy , they keepe it to make their Honey 60

Danger by

water of Coces, this is that which tathions their Honey and their Sugar. It greatly hinders those which wash themselves in the Sea, it was very difficult to me to gee so from lie to lie without a Amoneft

in the channels of the Iles, and in divers in-draughts of the Sea, fix moneths on one Coaft, and five months on another; yet not certainly, but sometimes more, sometimes lesse. This is that which de-The Monions ceines them, and ordinarily casts them away. The winds are aswel fixed as the currents from the East quarter or the West, but they vary sometimes, and are not so ruled, setching their Compasse toward the North or the South, and the current goes perpetuall his accustomed course, till the feason after. It is a very remarkable thing, that whereas the Atollans are continued one at the end of the other, and separated by channels of the Sea which goe thorow them, they have open places and entrances opposite one to the other two on one fide, and two on the other, by which meanes men may goe and come from Atollon to Atollon, and alway communicate together. Wherein may be oblerued an effect of the providence of God, which hath left nothing vnperfect. For if there were but two open places in every Atollon, that is, one on one fide, and ano. ther on the other; it were not possible to passe from Atollon to Atollon, nor from entrancetoen. trance, because of the boysterousnesse of the currents; which runne fixe moneths to the East, and fixe to the West, and permit not to crosse ouer, but force them downe. And when the twoentrances are not aduerse, but one on the East Coast, the other on the West, men may easily enter. but not returne, except the fixe monethes are ended, and the current changed. Now as thefe en-

tries are disposed, men may notwithstanding the currents goe from one diollen to another, in

enery feafon, and Traffique, and Merchandize freely together, as they doe; for as much as ene-

ry Atolon is open with foure entrances which are in opposition to their two Neighbours.

The entrances of these Atollows are vnlike, some competently broad, others very parrow, the Forme of the largeft is not more then two hundred paces or thereabouts; fome are but thirtie, nav leffe. On Entrances and both the fixles of each of these passages are two Iles, on each side one-you would say that it were their danger. to guard the comming in, which furely were easie to doe, if they would, with Ordnance hinder the thips to enter, because the largest hath not about two hundred paces. Now concerning the channels (which they call Candon) which divide the Atollons , foure are Navigable, where the great thips may goe to patie through the Maldines, many ftrangers thips of all forts patie of- 20 ten there, but not without perill, for there are a great number yeerely cast away. It is not that they affect this paffage (for all on the contrary flunne it, as much as may be) but they are fituated in fuch fort in the middeft of the Sea, and fo long, that it is not easie to escape them, principally the currents carrie the ships thither against their wils, when the calmes or contrary winds take them, and that they cannot helpe them selves with their failes, to make way against the currents. The first beginnes on the North-side, and is that where wee were shipwrackt at the entry of the shelfe of the Atollon of Malos madon. The second approacheth very neere Male. called Caridon, in the middeft whereof is the greatest of all the Iles, so hemmed in with Rocks as I have faid. The third, is by Male, firetching toward the South, and is called Addon. The fourth, is called Sonadon, which is directly under the Equinoctiall Line : this is greatest of all, 40 having more then twentie leagues in widenesse.

third, and No Compalie but in long Voyages.

The first.

The fecond,

The llanders going by the Iles and Atollons, helpe not themselves with a Compalle, except in farre Voyages, but when they paffe through the great channell they vie it. All the other channels betweene the Atollons are very straite, and full of Rockes and Shoalds, they cannot goe but in small Barkes, and yet it is requisite to have great knowledge of the places to faile without danger. Ifound it strange sayling with the Ilanders in the channell, which separates Male and Polisdon, and which beares the name of Polisdon, and is seuen leagues broad or thereabouts, that Sea blacke as the Sea appeares there blacke as Inke, notwithflanding beeing taken up in a Pot, it differs not from other water; I faw it daily boyle in bigge blacke billowes, as if it had beene water on the fire. In this entrance the Sea runnes not as in other places, which is feareful to behold: I thought 10 I was in the nethermost depths perceiving not that the water mooued on one fide or theother. I know not the reason, but I know well that the Natines are greatly asraid of it : they very often encounter fuch tortures.

Seeing these Iles are so neere the Equino Ciall on both sides, it may bee judged what is the qualitie of the Aire, which is very intemperate, and the heate excessive. Notwithstanding the day and night are alwayes equall, the nights are very coole, and bring abundance of dew. This coolenesse is a cause that the Countrey may bee more commodiously inhabited, and that the Herbs and Trees are fruitfull, notwithstanding the heate of the Sunne. The Winter beginnes in the moneth of Aprill, and continues fixe monethes and the Summer in the moneth of October, which endures fixe other moneths. The Winter is without Froft, but alwayes rainie. The 60 Winds are violent from the West Coast; on the contrary the East is extreame hot, and neuer calls

Dewes.

Heat.

They affirme, that the Maldines have beene heretofore peopled by the Cingala, (fo they call the Inhabitants of the Hand of Coplan.) But I finde that the Maldines refemble not at all the CHAP.19.S.2. Ciwilitie, deuotion, bathing, onling, baire-rites of the Maldiucs. 1651

Consila, which are blacke, and very emil featured, and thefe are well shaped and proportioned, and little differ from vs, except their colour, which is Oliue. But it is out of doubt. that the place and the length of time have made them more gracefull then those which first inhabited the iles. Alde also that there are seared a great number of ftrangers of all parts, which inhabit there. (befildes the Indians) who from time to time have been shipwrackt as we were. Wherefore Civilinia of the people which inhabit Male, and round about to the North point are found more orderly, ho_ the North neft and civili : and they which are on the South-fide toward the low point, are more rude in Parts. nett and thin and Eath ions, and not fo well featured; and blacker, and also many women of barous. the poorer fort are naked without any shame, having only a little cloth to couer their Prinities:

And for as much as the North-coast is daily more haunted and frequented with strangers who or-

dinarily marrie there: Alfo that it is the passage of all the ships, which enrich the Countrev. and coulize it more and more, which is the cause that persons of ranke and qualitie feate them-Gloss there more willingly, and not toward the South, whither the King fends in Exile those which he will punish with banishment. And yet the people which inhabit the South parts are not inferiour in capacitie or Religion to the others, if it be not more for other things, but all their Gentry inhabit on the North Coalt, where also they take their Souldiers.

The people is very Religious, greatly addicted to Manufactures of all kindes of Workes, Religion. wherein they excell, alio in Letters and Sciences after their manner, principally in Aftrologie, whereof they make great efteeme. They are a wife and circumipect Nation, very fraudulent in their Merchandizing, and their living in the World. They are valiant and hardie, and well feene in Armes, and live in great order and policie. The women are faire, but that they are of an O- Women.

line colour : and tome are found as white as they be in Europe, yet they have all blacke haire : but they efterme that beautie, and many make it to come fo, wherefore they keep their Daugh- Haire-ceres ters heads shauen, till the age of eight or nine yeeres, not leauing them till then any haire but a monies. httle on their fore-heads, to diffinguish them from Boyes, who have none at all, yet this comes not lower then their Eye-browes, and after that the children are borne, they shaue them from tight daves to eight dayes, which makes their haire very blacke, that would not be fo elfe. for haue feene little children with halfe flaxen haire.

The beautie and ornament of the women is to have their haire very long, thicke, and blacke. which they accommodate and wash often, and purific with water and Lye made of purpose:hanine well washed and clensed their heads and haire, they abide in the wind all disheuelled, but Bathing and within the compaffe of their house, vitil it bee throughly dry; after they rub and oyle their Oylings haire with odoriferous Oyle, which caufeth that their heads are alwayes moyft and Oilv. For they never wet their bodies men nor women, but after they oyle them, two or three times in the weeke for their haire, but for their bodie, oftener then there are dayes. As for their haire they are not obliged to wash it, but when they have accompanied together, and they are bound particularly every Friday, which is their Sabbath, and in all their great Feafts; the men on their Fridayes, the women on their feuerall Featts only, but fleepe after it when they shall thinke good and according to their necessitie. The women also perfume their heads for a little reason which they have, and so washed, oyled, and perfumed they attire themselves, which is to bring all their haire from before backward, and draw it out as much as may be, that one haire may not more nor water this way nor that way : after they tye them behind, or they make a great tufe bound on, for which greatnesse, they have a counterfeite Locke of mans haire, but as long as the womens, in fashion of a Horse taile; and to hold it, they garnish it at the great end after the) and all the reft of their haire is put in order : after the | Dedes acommanner of a (1) of Gold or Siluer is couered with Pearles and lewels according to their abilities : and dre

fome weare two of these false haires, because it serueth to tye their haire behind, and make the m Det. tuft greater. They put also odoriferous flowers of the Countrey, which is not thereof defe dive. It is not permitted the men, but onely the Souldiers and Officers of the King, and Gentlemen

to weare their haire long, who doe to for the most part, and as long as the womens, yea take as much paines as they to wash, clenfe, and oyle and sweeten it with flowers: and there is no other diffrence, but that the men bind their haire on one of their fides, or right vp, or vpon the head, and not behinde as the women : also they never weare any falle Periwigs : they are not compelled to Weare their haire fo, but fhort or long, as they thinke good. I have feene the King and the Princes. and greatest part of the Grandes and Souldiers, who weare their haire short, and they which weare them long, for the most part, when they are weary, or when they grow no more, cut them off to give or fell to women, for they have no counterfeit haire, but mens, because they never shaue the womens haire living or dead : the most part of these falle haires come from the Conti- Increase of ment, as from Cochin, Calieut and all the coaft of Malabar, where all the men weare their haire haire.

long, which after they cut and fell for women, as wel of the Countrey as Ahants. Their haire increaseth there a great deale faster then here, because, as I coniect are, they so often wash and oyle them, also by reason of the extraordinary heate, which causeth their haire to be thicker and Mairie on harder, but neuer curled as with vs. Commonly also the men are hairy onerall the bodie, yea fo their bodies. thicke as more cannot be imagined; hereof they boalt, as if it were the strength of nature; which

CH A P. 19. S. 2. Maldiues fruits. Coco-commodities. China Cormorant, 500.

vet they finde not alwayes true, and if a man bee not so hairy, they say, that hee rather resembles a woman then a man, and despite him for it: but the women are not so hairy, and have no haire but in ordinary places.

All Barbers

There is no common Barbers, but enery one hath skill to shane, as well men as women, and we no razor for it, nor any combe; but they have fizers of cast copper, and looking-glasses also of copper, which they wie initead of razors of steele, but not made as ours. They shaue themseling after our fashion ; for the King and Peeres, there are men which account themselues honoured to ferue in this office, not for gaine, but for affection, being men of fashion; the King sends them prefents at the yeeres end. Also throughout all the llands there is neither man nor woman, rich nor poore, great nor little, which after the age of fifteene yeeres hath not all their furniture and to inftruments to to order their head : and they are very curious to take them off when it never for little grieves or troubles them. The maidens weare no coats till the age of eight or nine yeeres, but onely a cloth which rea-

Boyes and

Shame to let

cheth from the girdle to the knee, which they weare from the time they begin to goe : but the hoves weare nothing till they are feuen yeares olde and are circumcifed : they fay that it is not necessary that their daughters should weare any other robe the time aforesaid, for that then their breaths begin to beare out & increase, and it is needfull to couer them, as a thing which the Shame to let the breafts be hold as great a shame to show, as here their principles; and then they let their haire increase withont any more cutting, but adorne and trim it, being then in the time to finde fome to marry with: for before that they hold them as children, and permit not men nor boyes to speake of loue to 20 them, for that they are not acknowledged nor arrayed as maidens. Now the men being very old and covered with haire, as I have faid, and not clothing their bodies from the girdle vpwards, they shaue not the haire on the breast and stomacke, but in such a fashion as they cut the haire in one place, and leave it in another, to the end that it may appeare and bee like the fashion of a caled doublet. The men weare their beards in two fashions: one which is permitted to the Pandiares. Naibes.

Beards of two

Neat fuper-

Curiolitie.

and Catibes, and other Ecclefiafticall perions, and those which have gone on pilerimace to Mecca, and Medinasalnaby in Arabia, where is the Sepulchre of Mahomet, to weare their beard fo lone as they will, and not to fhaue it but vinder the throat, and their viper and lower lips, becaule they would not for any thing being eating or drinking touch a haire, being the greatest na- 30 ftineffe and filthineffe in the world : wherefore they have no haire about their mouth and I have often frene that for finding onely one haire in a plate-rof meat, they would not touch it, and remained rather without eating, giving it to the birds and other creatures, except any bodie would have it. The other fort of beards for the rest of the nation, and the commonest is to we area little one after the Spanish custome, shauen about their mouth and under their throat, but without mustaches, and in the cheekes they make like holes and fashions with the sizers, and they shaue

them very close, yet so that it may appeare. Their chin as we vie now. In the meane while they curioufly keepe the flauings of their haire and nailes, without lofing or letting fall any , and are carefull to interre it in there Church-yards with a little water sfor they would not for any thing in the world goe vpon it, or cast the left part into the fire; because, 40 they fay being part of the bodie it requires burying as wel as the bodic; and they inclose it neatly in a little cotton, and the most of them wil be shauen in the porches of their temples or Mosebeer. They are verie hardie and insensible in all this, and vie no hot water in shaving them; their razors cut verie naughtily, and they doe nothing but poure a little cold water vpon it; and whatforuer hurt they doe, they complaine not, and lay that it paines them not : this comes of cuitome to them, for else they would be as sensible as we.

ð. I I I.

Their Cocos and other fruits and food, their Trades and trading, Creatures profitable 50 and hurtfull. Of Male the principal Iland. Their Houses, Candou . Languages, Apparell.

Their food

HE Maldines are very fertill fruit, and other commodities necessarie for the life of man. They have abundance of Millet, which they call Ours, also of another little graine called Bimby, which is like to Millet, but that it is blacke as Rape-feed. These graines fow themtelues, and are reaped twice in a yeere. They make a kinde of meale, whereof they make pottage with milke and hony of Cocos, and also of Torteaux and Bignets, and many other forts of food. There grow also rootes of many kindes, one called Itelpoul, which growes in abundance without lowing, and is round, and two handfulls in greatneffe, like more or leffe. Now they bruife it by rubbing it on a rugged flone, after they lay it in a cloth in the Sunne to dry, this is likeour Amidon or wheate-flower, which they keepe as long as they wil, whereof they make portage, and Torreaux and Galletus, which is a verie delicate meat, but that it a little

brithargeth the ftomacke, it must be eaten while it is new. They have plentic of another fort of moticalled Alas, of a very good talte, which they fow and cultivate, one fort red, like redpathip, another white like nauews, and are ordinarily bigger then a mans thigh. They boile and drefte them in divers fashions, and keepe them a great part of the yeare; also they order them with hony and fugar of Cocos, and it is a great part of the nourifhment of these people. They call wheat Godame & rice Andose, which grows not there, but is brought in great quantitie from the when land. They eat and prepare it in divers manners, boyling it only with water, and eat it with other viands in stead of bread. They boyle it also, after dry it and bray it, and of this bran, with eges, hony, milke, and butter of Cocos, they make Florentines, and verie good belly-timber.

Hearbes and trees grow plentifully in all the Iles ; many that beare fruit, others that beare Hearbs trees. none, whereof notwithstanding they eate the leaves which are sweet and daintie. There are and fruits Cirons, Pomgranets, Orenges in abundance; Bannanes, which the Portngalls call figges of India, and the Maldiner Quella, which is a great fruit, and multiplies exceedingly, delicious and of great worshment; io that they noursh their infants with it in stead of broth. There is note more pro-Bounnment; to that they note in the false, which they call Roul, and the fruit Cate they abound more Cocos, in the Maldines then in any place of the world : this onely tree ferues for all necessaries of life. smilling them in great quantitie with wine, hony, fugar, milke, and butter; and moreover the pith or kernell lerues to eate, with all forts of meate in stead of bread. Adde allo the wood, barke. capes, and shells make the greatest parts of their moueables and vtensills.

There is such flore of fire-wood, that they buy it not, for as much as the countrie is couered Trees comuntitall force of trees; it is lawfull to goe and cut thole trees at any time when they have need, mon. which fetue for nothing but to burne. Also there are whole llands full, whither euerie one send their fervants and flaues daily to fetch for their vie. It is admirable that each of the thirteene Aulions produce fundry fruits, although they are all under the fame climate a yet enery one hath not that which is necessarie. You would say, that God would that these people should visite one mother, here is fuch diverfitie : for what is plentifull in one place is rare in another. Although very thing growes particularly in each place, yet it is little, and not fo good and naturall as that which comes from the Atollons and Iles proper to it, because it is brought from other places.

The people also have followed in their habitations a like order, for the crafts-men are after Crafts diffethe people and naue to nowed in the medical facilities in another, and fo all the reft. In briefe, ring with the bled in Hes apart, as the Weaters in one, the Gold-Imiths in another, and fo all the reft. In briefe, ring with the some of their mechanick Arts are mingled, but each hath his Ile, yet they communicate one Hands. with another in this fort: they have close boates, with a little deck, and goe from He to He travelling and retayling their merchandize, and sometimes are more then a yeere before they returne to their He and ordinarie relidence. They carrie with them their male children, from foure or five yeere old, to learne and be accustomed to it. They lye alwayes in their Barkes, and drinke and eate there, and often worke also. Where I was on the Maldines, there was found a Bird (which landed in an Hand) of prodigious shape and greatnesse. It was three soot high, the bo de exceeding great, more then a man could fathom: the feathers all whiteas a Swan, the feet broad like Fowles that fwim, the necke halfe a fathom long, the beake halfe anell; on the upper pare , sthe enda kinde of crooked claw, underneth larger then aboue, whence hung a very great and apable bagge of a yellow gilded colour refembling parchment. The King was much attonified whence this creature should come, and what was the nature of it and enquiring of all men which umefrom other regions, at the last hee happened on certaine strangers, who told him that this mature was particular to China, and that it was bred no where elle, and that the Chinois vie them to take fish, for this creature (wimmeth on the water as other river Birds, and very long. Itukes fifth with great dexteritie, and fills the great purie or bagge which hangs from the beake vademeath, which is so great and capable, that it will hold many fishes each two feet long, which the King handling hard, wondred greatly how it was possible that this Bird should come soalone from China, being distant more then a thousand and two hundred leagues. The King made triall, causing them to tye and fasten his throat, onely giving it leave to breath, that it might not (wallow the fifth, but bring up the poke full. I have feene it often goe fo on the Sca, and tome with it full of hish. It goeth a long time on the Sea, and tarries there sometimes a day, which makes me beleeue that it is not impossible that it should come from China.

They have Hens in fuch plentie, that it is strange, and cost them nothing but the taking, Henswille. for they are wild : in the Market they sell them but for one Som apiece, and thirtie fixe Egges we they are wild : in the maintee they wie most next to fish. They have store of Pidgeons, of Other Fowle. Duckes of Rayles, and of certayne Birds which altogether refemble Sparrow-hawkes, Muskers Crowes bold. blacke and gray, which live not of prey, but of fruits and many other differing kinds, all wilde Great Bats. and none domesticke. The Crowes greatly indanger the Inhabitants; for they are so bold, that Muskitos Rus they will come into the Houses; and take any thing, although men be present, of whom they are Mice, Plimire, they will come into the Houses; and take any thing, atmougo men or present, or whom they are &c. Of these not white afraid. At the first, I thought they had been tame and domesticall, they are info creaturesize great abundance that they cannot be numbered, because they kill them not. The Bats are as Lingbest C. 45. great as Rauens. They are greatly annoyed by the Muskitos or Gnats, which pricke very forely, who relatesh But that which troubles them most are the Rats, Dormice, and Pilmires which are found enery the like in G. s.

of Canden, & tie or thruft through (after they have bored it) their cable right opposite to the stone,

and after aloft adde a certaine number of the fe pieces, as many as shall be necessary to that which

is maruellous light, and fleeting about the water, pulls up withit the flone and drawethit aloft. 69

what focuer weightie or ponderous a thing it hee, even to a thousand pounds. The Cannons and

Anchors of our overwhelmed Ship were drawne up thus. I have hene that the Haven of the

He of Male, being full of great Rocks, to that the Ships could not ride nor anchor in fafcile, clen-

fed and made navigable thus in leffe then five dayes.

CHAP.19. \$-3. Vfe of Candou for fire and water, Speech, Apparell, Gallanity. 1655

They yie also to take fine or fixe great pieces of this kind of wood, and binde them taft in a ow, and about fet fawed Plankes of the same Tree after the fashion of a Hurdle, after cleuate it with little boords round, before, and behinde, and on the tides, and in the middle to fit. This with mine to goe to Sea, and passe from sle to sle : they principally his in such, every man hath one, for they need but one to guide and conduct them. Another propertie of this Trees, that rubbing pieces one against another, fire comes forth, and this is their kindling of fire. For Fire bow haulke they vie shalls found on the Sea side, which ioynes and congluenaes their buildines very kindled.

They have two languages in vie. The first, which is particular to the Maldines and is very L nguages. mple. The second is the Arabick, which they greatly efterme and learne as wee doe Latine. Allo it ferueth them daily for their holies. In the Atollon of Soundon, and toward the South of the Maldines they speake a language hard to understand, and very clounssh and sude.

They apparell themselues thus. First the men tye about their prinities a great swath-band of Their apparell. doth, which comes round about them, for feare that going or comming, or la doing any worke. ibey might be discovered. After, they put a little cloth of cotton died blew, or red, or some other colour, which goes no lower then their knees, V pon that they put a great piece of cloth of cotton or filk (if they are a little rich and wealthy) which reacheth to their ankles, and gird it with a faire foure handkerchiefe imbroidered with gold and filke, which they fold in three corners, and spreading it woon their backes make it fait berorejafter for greater ornament they adde a little prece of and the of disers colours, transparent as cobweb-laune, which is short and extends no further then the middle of their thighes:and after all that they incompaffe then delurs in a great girdle of filke, Girdle, which is like to their turbant, and is well fringed; they let the ends hang before. Within this sidle, which ferues them for a purfe, they put their money, and their bet, ele on the left fides and on the right fide they weare their knife, which they effective very honourable, and there is no bodie but weares one, no not the King. Theie kniues are very well made, all of excellent feele, Knife. for they have no invention to mingle yron with fteele. They which have any meanes, weare the boft and sheathall of their wrought and fashioned. In the end of the sheath on the top they have a buckle of filuer, whereat hangs a little chaine also of filuer, whereto are tyed their toothpickers and eare-pickers, and other little instruments. Others, which have not meanes to have them so costly, weare the sheath of wood wrought, the haft of a fishes bone, as of a Whale or other Sea creature, for they will not weare bone of any Land creature. They are very curious of their Noland bone

knises, and thinke themselves not well clothed, except they have them at their girdle. They are not fuffered to carry other Armes, except the Souldiers and Officers of the King, and they onely while they are in fertice of the King in the Ile of Male, or eliewhere fent by him. No arms ordinarie. They have commonly at their fide a waved dagger, which they call a Cristhey come from Achen. low, and China. And moreover when they goe in the street, they alwayes carry their sword naked in one hand, and their buckler in the other, or else a janelin. Their principall brauerie, is to were about their girdle many chaines of filuer. There is not one man nor woman, boy nor girle, Siluer chainess little or great, which will not have of them according to the proportion of their goods and to fubfiance. Thereon they put their Treasure, and ordinarily designe it to defray the expences of their Funerals. But none except the Grand Lords and Strangers weare them upon their clothes tobe feene : the other weare them hid vinderneath : and yet they will have them to speake of them, and shew privately. The residue of their bodie from the Gircle vpward is naked; I vn. Nikedacsse, derstand of the common people, for the Signiore of qualitie are not fo. Yet in their Feast dayes they couer themselues with Ierkins and Cassocks of Cotton or Silke which they tasten with Buttons of gilt Copper. These lerkins are of all forts of colours, but the edges are walted with Ierkins. white and blue. The fleeues come but to their elbow; they fay, if they should descend to the wrift, as ours, they should not have the free mannaging of their armes. They put on also coloured linings, which are very strait, and reach from the ankles to the wast, which they fatten also on the bottome with gilded buttons.

10 The chiefe men array themselves ordinarily with Ierkins and C. flockes. A great number on Feaft dayes vie another kind of gallantry they brufe Sanders and Camphire on very flicke and smooth stones (which they bring from the firme Land) and sometimes other forts of odoriferous wood; after they compound it with water diffilled of flowres, and overlipread their bo- F. fl-garment. dies with this paste, from the Girdle vpwards, adding many formes with their finger, fuch as they imagine sit is somewhat like cut and pinked Doublets, and of an excellent sauour. Sometimes they bind together faire flowres, and of the best fent. They dress: their Will sor Lemmons in this fort, and make upon their backes workes and thadowes, as they please. This is one kind of brauery which is much vied, but they dare not prefent themselves so trimmed before the King, nor within the Palace. Vpon their heads they weare red Turbants, or diversified into vanous colours, the richer fort of Silke, the poorer of fine Cotton. The Souldiers and Officers or Souldiers and the King attire themselves after one fashion, which is not permitted to others, purt ng often on Offices are. their heads imbroydere i Hand-kerchiefes, which others may not. All the people goe naked on their feet, and often on their legges, yet within their Houles they vie a kind of 51 ppers or San- Barefeet.

dals made of wood, but when any of their Superiours come to vifit them, they poll off their Sandals, and remaine with bare feet.

Womens ha-

The women haue a great cloth of Cotton, or of coloured Silke which comes about them from their middle to their ankles, and ferues them for a Coate. Vpon that they put a Robe of Taffata, or very light Cotton, but very long: It descends to their feet, the borders are blue and whiteit is very like the Smocks which women weare in these parts. It is a little open on the necke and fattned with two little gilded Buttons, and so before in the Threate, without any more of pening in the bosome : so that when they will give their children sucke, they are constrayed to pull vo their Garments, yet without any indecencie, by reason of the cloth which they yie in Bracelets hea- fread of a Coate. Their Armes are laden with great Bracelets of Siluer, formetimes from the to wrish to the elbow; the poorer fort weare them mixed with Brasse, others of fine and massies sile.

uer, fo that there are some found with three or foure pound of Siluer on their Armes; and more. oner they have Chaines of Siluer on their Girdles under their clothes, which are not feene, but fometimes when their Garments are very lightfome. They have many Chaines of Gold about their neckes if they be women of ranke and fashion, or they knit together pieces of Gold Come. which comes thither from Arabia, or elsewhere from the Continent. In their eares they were very rich pendants according to their wealth, but they weare them not after the fame fashion we doe heere. For the Mothers pierce the eares of their Daughters when they are young, not

Chaines. Eare-tires.

only in the lap or fat of the eare, but all along the griftle in many places, and put there threeds of Cotton to encrease and keepe the holes, that they may put when they are greater little gilded 20 nailes, to the number of twentie foure in both eares. The head of the naile is commonly adorned with a precious Stone or Pearle, alto in the lap of the eare they have an earing fashioned after their manner. When the women goe in the ftreets either in the night or day, (although they so feldome in the day) they weare a Veile vpon their heads; but they put it downe going with the Queenes or great Ladies, or with their betters, but not at all before men, no, not before the King; but on the contrary they will hide themselves more when they imagine that men It is observable, that none neither man nor woman , except the Prince or Grand Signior date

weare any Rings fet with Stones, nor Iewels, nor Bracelets, Carkanets, or Earings, nor Chaines of Gold without permission from the King, if they bee men, or from the Queenes, if they bee 10 women. This permission they buy, except they conferre this benefit on them, as they doe often to

None, neither Queenes nor Princess's may weare Bracelets and Rings of Gold on their Armes and Legs : bit for any other ornament it is permitted them to have Gold; but although the Rings of their Feet and Legges are of Silver, they may not weare what quantitie they will, it they be not of great Birth and Originall, nor put Rings on their fore-fingers, except the Queenes, the Princeffes and great Ladies on the middle-fingers; all other women with permittion on the two other fingers, the men only on their thumbe. So every one knowes his ranke and degree, and what ornaments he must have as well for himselfe as his Wife, and there is no contution in it, If the Wife of any one which hath not accustomed to goe braue before, beginne 40 to goe more gay, or if a man weare Rings fet with Iewels on his finger, although in so doing bee exceeds not that which is permitted him; yet they impose on him a greater Taxe for this: excep: the Officers of the King and of the Queenes, which pay no Taxes, nor the Inhabitants of the He of Male, yet they are burthened with other charges, and pay many extraordinary ex-Strangers pri, Pences. The Strangers and their Wines have priviledge to attire themselves as they wil, to weare what ornaments and costlinesse they will, without permission, euen as the great Princes, or the King himfelte. In briefe I observed, that the Strangers have more Priviledges and Immunities then the Naturils. Also the Pandiare, the Nayber and Caribes of the He of Male, and other Hands may dreffe and array themselues as they please, without being bound to the Lawes for this thing as oth rs.

The women are curious to tricke and trimme themselues handsomely. They have a custome to make the nailes of their feet and hands red. This is the beautie of the Country: they make it with the juice and moysture of a certayne Tree, and it endures as long as their nailes. Certainly they appeare very faire and beautifull, as well because they attire themselues neatly, as because they are wel-fauoured, of a good proportion, and very prettie.

CHAP. 19.S.4. Rites of feeding, neatneffe, drinking, Betele, cookery, butchery. 1657

d. IIII.

Rites of Meate and Drinke, Bathing, Superstitious Observations : Discases. Education of Children. Filling, Fashions, Lusts.

Hey neuer eate together, but with men of their owne Ranke and Qulitie; counting Feating, it a dishonour to cate with their inferiour. All is then food follows: Festivals and Solemnities. If they wil at other times entertaine their friends, they prepare a Seruice of many Difhes, and fee it on a great round Table couered with Taffata, and fend it into his House whom they will feast : which they hold a great honour. Being in Feeding, their owne house they loue not the others should see them eare, and goe therefore to the furthest file of their house, letting downe all the clothes and Tapistrie which are before them , that ficher may be vofeene. Before they eate, they fay their Prayers. They have no other Table then the floore of their Lodgings, which is couered with a little fine Mat, whereon they fit croffelegged. They wie no Naperie, but for feare of wasting their Mars they wie great leaues of the Nestracife. Rannanes whereon they fet their Diffies, and others before them in flead of Trenchers: they are so neat in their feeding, that they shed nothing in the place where they eate, no not one drop of water, although they wash their mouth before and after their repast. Their dishes are of Earth, figured after the maner of the Country, and come from Cambaya; as good as China Porcelane, and Diffies. focommon that all vie them. But they have no Platter of Earth or Porcelane, which is not after the fashion of a Box round, varnished and nealed, and a couer of the same matter. The poorer fort have covered Platters in flead of these Boxes, which coff little. The reason is because of the Ants, Pilmires trouwhich in great numbers fill enery place, so that it is very difficult to keepe any thing with-

They are also so nice in their Diet, that they will not taste of any meate wherein hath fallen Niceties a Flye or an Emit, or any little creature, or the leaft filthineste, so that they will give it to the Birds when they come : for they have no minde to give it to the poore, to whom they never give any thing which they would not haue, or which is not aswell dressed as for themselves. Whereforewhen the poore come to their doores, they make them come in, and make them as good Ghanice. cheere as for themselves; saying, that they are the Servants of God aswell as themselves. The Grand Signiors and rich men haue no other Veffels then other men, although they might haue them of Gold and Siluer, yet their Law forbids it. It a dish happen to be a little riven or crackt, they eate no more in it; faying, that it is polluted. They wie no Spoones neither to cate Rice No Plate. nor Honey, nor any liquid thing, but take them with their fingers, which they doe nearly and Finger-foonsnimbly without loling any thing, for they account it the greatest incivilitie in the World to let any thing tall in eating. In the meane while also, none dare spit nor cough, but must rise and goe forth. In eating they never vie the left hand, because therewith they wash their Printies. They Desternies willingly eate at the beginning of their feeding a Occos halfe ripe, and drinke the water of it; Destenne, faying, that it is healthfull, and loofeth their belly. They eate all greedily and in hafte, holding Quicke at it mannerlinesse not to be long in eating : and in the meane while, though they be in company, meate.

To drinke while they are eating, is reckond clownishnesse, but after they have eaten their fill, Drinking rices. they drinke once. Their drinke is commonly of water, or of Wine of Cocos drawne forth the fame day : they have also other forts of drinkes for the King and Nobles , or at their great Solemnities. They drinke in Copper Cups well wrought, with couers on them. After their repail, and when they have washed, they present a Platter of Bersell, instead of sweet meates. For Betsell. the most part they have no ordinarie houre of eating, but eate at all houres when they are hungry. Their Wines and Daughters prepare and dreffe their meate, and not men. It is the grea-10 telt injutie that a man can doe to one, to call him Cifden , that is to fay Cooke: and if any bee found to addict themselves to this, they are mocked and despised every where, in such lort that they efteene them not for men but women; and they dare not accompany with any but women, nor doe any other exercise; also they make it no difficultie to leave them with them.

When they kill any creature for their food, they have many Mysteries. They cut the threat But her-rices. turning themselves toward Mahomets Sepulchre, and say their Prayers, and all speedily let it goe, or goe forth, not touching it till it be thoroughly dead. If any touch it before, they caft sway the Helh, and eate it not. Also they cut it not every-where, but in a certaine place of the throat, otherwise they eat it not, and enery one understands not this, but principally their Priests or Monding know it : they which enterprize it must bee ancient and not yong, and such as have Su affiners had children. In all their actions they are very forugulous and superflictions. After they have slept, whether in the night or day, they faile not prefently after they are awake, to wash their eyes and face, and rub them with Ovle, and put also a certaine blacknesse vpon their eye-lids and eyebrowes: they dare not speake nor bid any good morrow till they have done thus; they are care-

full to rub their Teeth, and to wash and clense them, saying furthermore, that the Red colour Zzzzzzz

d. IIII.

Bettell and A-

of Bettell and Arecka, which they chawe continually takes the better : fo that they have all red of Bettell and Areas, which are the street, or they account this brauerie. They carrie it alloalwares Teeth, by reason or coamping of the same and the same always about in the pleats of their Girdle, and it should be a dishonor to be found without it it is the coarse about in the pleas of their Grand, and the way interchangeably each to give the other forms when they encounter one another by the way interchangeably each to give the other forms. of his. They bathe often in the day, not only for pleafure and commoditie, but for Religion.or entrance into the Mosche: they wash their Extreemsafter they have made vrine, or donether necessities, they wash their Prinities with the left hand, or they wash all their bodie, which the call linear, according to their Feaths with divertities of formes and ceremonies. So that when they wash in publike, as they doe, a man may know wherefore they bathe, as if they have acthey wash in publike, as they doe, a man may night or by day, they plunge their head three times to companied with their Wines whether by night or by day, they plunge their head three times to under the water. When they are to goe any Voyage, they defire not to meet or touch any body and if any disafterous thing chance to them, they attribute it to him who toucht them. About a and it any quattered thing they must not salute any, nor bid them good morrow. From the going downe of the Sunne on Thursday in the Eneming, till the day following about three or four of the clocke, they will not permit any thing to be carried out of their Houles, although their desreft Love, or their Father would borrow any thing, they would not give it them, neither will they render that which shall be sent for, although it bee not theirs : yet they will receive any

thing, and let it enter into their houses in the meane-while without any scruple. They wrange

not nor quarrell together, although there be enmitte betweene them; about all take head of

reproaching. In failing, if they be furprized with contrarie winds, of calmes or stormes, they make Vowet to him which commands the winds, whom they call not God, but King. There is no Ile where is not found a Siere, as they call it, which is a place dedicated to the winds, in a defolate corner of the Ile, where they which have escaped danger, make Offerings daily of little Boates and shine made purposcly, full of Persumes, Gummes, Flowres, and odornserous Woods. They burne the Perfumes, and cast the little Boats into the Sea which goe floting till they be burned, for they put fire in them; to the end, they fay, that the King of the Winds may accept them. Also they fet not willingly their ships and Gallies afloate, but they kill Hens and Cockes, and cast them in the Sea before the ship or Boat which they will vie. They believe also that there is a King of the Sea, to whom in like fort they make Praiers and Ceremonies in their Nauigation, and when they goe on filhing, fearing upon euerie errour and offence, the Kings of the Windsand of the Sea. So that being on the Sea they dare not spit on the windie fide, nor cast any thing overboord, for feare that they should be angrie with them; also they never looke behind them. All the Boates. Barkes, and ships are denoted to the powers of the Winds and of the Sea ; and furely they respect them as if they were their Temple, keeping them neate, and neuer committing any filthy and dishonest thing in them. I hey have also the Kings of the other Elements (as they call them) and especially that of Warre, but all with great Ceremonies,

They greatly effeeme certaine Characters, which they call Tande, which they weare under their Garments, inclosed in little Boxes, which the Rich make of Gold or Silver. They weare them often on their armes, on their necke, or at their Girdle, or elfe at their foot, according to 40 See the like in the subject of the Disease; for they weare them for all things as well offensive as defensive, that they should loue or be loued, or hate, or to heale or cure any Maladie. The Magicians and Sorcevers fell them thefe for monie, and tell them that it brings them good lucke, and heales their

Difeafes. They have few remedies for their Maladies, but have recourfe to the Magicians and

wards the Sepulchre of Mahomet, after leaving them there, praying the Deuill to ac- 50

Sorcerers, who are their only Physicians. They beleeve also that all their evill is caused by the Deuilinuoked, Deuill to vexe them, who is the only cause of their Deaths and Diseases. Therefore they call vpon him, and offer Flowres to him, and prepare Banquets of all forts of Viands and Beuerages, which they fet in a certaine fecret place, where they let them confume, if no poore people happen to take them away. For the same purpose they kill Cockes or Hennes, turning them to-

The Feuer is common among them; but most dangerous to strangers. From ten yeeres to ten veeres, here comes a Difease called Curinadiri, for which they abandon one another, as if it were the Plague. It is like the small Pockes, and kils many. The diseases of the Eves are very common, I have seene a great number blind, and the most part have little Eyes. It happens also often that having beene long in the Sunne in the height of the day, after the Sunne is downe, they fee not at all, what focuer fire or light be put neere them, although it were a hundred Torches, yet without feeling any other suill. To heale it, they boyle the Liuer of a Cocke, and write words and Charmes, and fet it toward the point of the fetting of the Sunne. My Companions and I were formetimes vexed with this Maladie: but having learned the Receit, wee tooke the 69 Liver of a Cocke, rejecting their Charmes, to fee if that would ferue, and wee found that it healed vs as well as them, without observing their Sorceries. They are much subject to the Itch , which they heale with Oyle of Cocos. Remedileffe Tetters terrifie them much : fort have almost their whole bodies over-runne with them. These cuils come by reason of the quan-

Tetters.

ritie of Salt-fish which they eate, and also because they seldome salt their meates. but powre Sea-water to it. In the Winter, although the Raines are continuall, yet they goe bare-foot, they have vader Bare-foot.

their feet and betweene their toes, a kind of hand-worme, which breeds in the hlih, it maketh Feet wormes Wheales and Pulhes full of water, which after they increase ingender Vicers, which greatly hinders their going. They are also troubled all ouer the bodie with these Wormes. They have all commonly great Spleenes, and are subject to obstructions, and endure much enill. They ly for wounds, which they heale very cunningly.

They vie no bindings nor linnen to their Soares, but only Ointments. Cathaires and Fluxes Rheumes. to fometimes trouble them, and aches in the bones. The Neapolisan difease is not very frequent: they

heale it with China wood, without sweating or any other thing, they call it Farangui Baefreur, this Maladie came from Europe, whose Inhabitants they call it Farangui or Frangus. Esseptions cal-Baefrent, this manage came to the Tooth-ache; it feemes their ordinary chawing of Bettell is the No Toothmet are neuer roughte with the Infants are borne, they wash them in cold water fixe times ache. aday, and after they chafe them with Oyle, and continue this washing a great while and Hardinesse. moreover, when they make Vrine, or doe Natures Office, they wash their Privities with water. The Mothers nourish their owne Children, and dare not put them forth to nurse to others, no Nurserie of

not the Queenes, faying ordinarily that the beafts bring vp their young, but they have Servants to tend, carrie, and gouerne them. Befides the breft they make a kind of Pappe, of Rice or Honey, braved and macerated, after boiled with Milke and Sugar of Cocos. The most part (cipecially the poorest) give them Bananes. They never swadele their Children, but let them goe free, and vet I neuer faw any deformed. Now their Couch hangs in the Aire, within little Beds of coard, or little Chares, where they shogge and rocke them. At the age of nine moneths

they begin to goe. At nine weeres old they bring them up in the studies and exercises of the Countrey. These fludies are to learne to write and to reade, and to understand their Alcoran, and know what they are bound to doe. Their Letters are of divers forts, the Arabicke with fome Letters and Points which they have added to expresse their Language: another whereof the Character is peculiar Letters pewhich they have added to expected that Language of the Maldines, and moreover, a third which is the vulgar of Ceylan, and of Culiar, the greatest part of the Indies. They write their Lesions on little Tables of wood, which Learning to are white, and when they can fay their Leffon by heart, they blot it out, and white it againe. with If the writing bee to abide and remaine perpetually, they write vpon Parchment which is made of the leafe of the Tree called Macore Queau, which is a fathome and an halfe in length, Leafe Parche and a foot broad. To teach their Children to write, they have Boards made of wood perpotely, ment, very smooth and plaine, whereon they spread very fine and thinne Sand, after with a Bodkin they make the Letters, and make them imitate them, blotting out the Rule which they have written, and neuer vie herein any Paper.

They carrie as great respect and reverence to their Tutors as to their Fathers: so that they may New Kindred not contract Marriage together, as being allied in Affinitie. There are fome found among them of Teachers. who follow their studies, who are very skilfull in the Alcoran , and Ceremonies of their Law : they are principally the Modins, Caribes, or Naybes. These two Offices are compatible, for a Catibe may be a Naybe, and a Najbe a Catibe.

The Mathematickes are there taught, and are greatly effeemed, especially Astrologie, Astrologie, which many fludie; for they confult with the Aftrologers about every thing: They will enterprize nothing without their aduice. They will not only know their Natiuities and time of their Births, but also if they build, whether with wood or stone, they must enquire of the Aftrologer, what houre will bee beit to beginne, that it may bee under a good Confiellation : or Distinguiones if they employ a Boate, although they doe it diverfly, taking a different day or houre for a ship of Warre, or of Merchanchize, or a fifthing Barke. If they undertake any Voyage, or any thing elle, they enquire of the Aftrologer what shall be the issue, and whether the day bee good or euil, if the Planet be fauourable or vnfortunate. Whatfoeuer finister accident happens to them. they attribute the cause to the day, and take it patiently, saying, it is the will of God that bath brought it to paffe.

The Handers are much exercised in Armes, either to serue with a Sword and Buckler, or rea- Armes. dily to bend the Bow, or vie the Harquebufe, or mannage the Pike: they have Schooles, the Mathers whereof are greatly honoured and respected, and ordinarily the Grand Signiors vie this exercife. They have no plaies but the Ball and Tennice, which they receive and call forth with

great agilitie, although it be not but with their feet. Their greatest exercise is fishing, which all in all places of the Maldines vse indifferently, Fishings without having any (as in other places) certaine perions of this vocation, or certaine places proper to it, which are not publike. This exercise they account honest and honorable, wherein also the Gentlemen exercise themselues as they doe heere in hunting. The King hath twelve persons appointed to guide and conduct his Boat when he goeth on fishing, and to prepare all things ne-Zzzzzzz 2 cellarie for it.

They have an a immable quantitie of great Fish, as Bonitos, Albachores, guilt-heads and others which are very like one another, and of the fame tafte, and have no more skales then the Manbrell. They take them in the deepe Sea, on this fashion, with a line of a fathom and a halfe of Strange formes great tround Cut, on this d made falt to a great Cane. Their hooke, is not fo much bowed as ours, his Strangeformes great the theoretical out, & is pointed in the end like a Pin, without having any other beard or tongue. They fatten not on their Boit but the day before prouide a quantitie of small Fish, as great as one little Bleaks, or Roches, which they find in great number on the Banks and Sands and keep them almandofed is little purfnets (made of the Thred of Cocos) with little Mashes , and let them hang in the Sea at the Sterne of their Barkes. When they come into the deepe Sea, they fow ahout their little Fishes, and let their Line hang downe. The great Fish seeing the little Fish. 10 which is not frequent in the deepe Sea, runne together in great shoales, and by the same meanes they fasten them to their hookes, which they white and trim ouer; so that being a rauenous and foolish Fifn, it takes the whited Hook, thinking it is a white little Fah. They doe nothing but lift their Line into their Boar, and the Fish falls off presently (being not strongly fastened) and then they put it into the Sea againe; thus they take a firange quantitie, fo that in three or foure houres their Boates are in a manner full; and that which is remarkable, they go alwayes with full favle. The Fift which they take thus they generally cal in their language Cobolly Maffe, that is to lay, the Blacke Fift, for they are all blacke.

They have another fort of filling on their bankes, when the Moone is in the change, and when it is at the full, three daies each time. This they doe on Rafts made of the Wood, called an Camdon. They have great Lines of fiftie or fixtie fathome pitched over. In the end they have hookes whereon they faften the baire as we doe, and thus take great quantitie of fifth, one kinde King of the Sea. very delicious, which they call the King of the Sea. They have all forts of Nets and Toiles made

Generall

of Corton twine, Weeles and other Instruments of fishing. Neere the Sea shoare, and where it is shallow, they passe their time, and take delight in fishing for small fish, like Pilchards with cafine Nets. Twice in the Yeere at the Equinoctials, they make a generall fifthing, a great number o' persons assemble together in certaine indraughts of the Sea. The Sea at that time ariseth higher then all the times of the Yeere, and paffeth the limits of other Tides, the Ebbe after the firme proportion recoiles and retires, difcouering the Rockes and Shoalds, which at other times appeare not. In these places while the Sea is going out, they observe some fit corner, and fet about it great stones. one vpon another to a great height, so that it resembles a round Wall or 30 Rauching. This inclosure bath forcie paces in circuit or compalle : but the entrance is but two or three paces large. They gather together thittie or fortie men, and every one carrieth fitte or fixtie fathome of great coard of Cocos, where from fathome to fathome they tie a piece of the Barke of dried Cocos, to make it float on the water, as we vie Corke; after, they tye them together, and stretch them out in a round vpon the flats. It is strange, that all the fish which is within the coard, finding themselves taken, although there bee no other Nets nor Infruments, but the Co.rd which swimmeth on the water, but the fish fearing the Line and shadow of the Line; fo that they dare not passe vinder to escape, but flye from the Line, thinking that it hath a Net vinderneath: The men goe all driving them to the inclolure of flone, drawing vipthe cound by little and little fome in Boates, and fome in the water (for vipon these flores the Sea is shallow, 40 and not about ne. ke high for the most part leste) so moderately drawing up the Line, the fish flye from it, and are locked up in the inclosure, to that in the end the Line being all drawne up, all the fishes enter in : and they speedily stop the entrie with Faggots of boughes and leaves of Cocos, bound end to end, twentie or thirtie fathome, and compacted together about the greatneffe of a man, and fo when the Sea is out, the fifth remaine taken on the dry Land. They often take thus of all forts ten and twelve thousand or more. This fishing they make but once in fixe monethes, vpon euery flit, and euery time continues fue daies, and they change daily their diuilions, and returne not often into the fame place to fish in this manner, except at another Equinoctia!I.

The people are aboue measure superstitious, and addicted to their Religion: but yet extreamly 50 giuen to women, wanton and riotous. There is nothing commoner then Adulteries, Incestand Sodomie, notwithstanding the rigour of their Lawes and Penaltics: As for simple Fornication, there is nothing more ordinarie : they count it not a finne, neither their Wives, nor Daughters which are not married, make it no great matter to yeeld themselves to their Friends , and after (which is very execrable) to enacuate their Fruit by making an abortion, or deilroy their children which are not legitimate. The women are strangely impudent, and the men are not less vitious (but they cannot be more) and very effeminate. All their defire is to procure (if they can) some Receit, that they may better content their Wives, and be more ftrong to exercise their Fornications. I thinke they fpend all their goods on this; hereof they continually speake, and are very diffcute in their words and almost neuer firre from their Wises, of whem they have pluralities for their which is the smile. to three, which is the cause that they cannot satisfie each of them: also the Aire of the Countrey is hot, and exhales part of their fpirits and courage : and also their continually intrening their field in the water, and that the most part eate Opium, or Aphion, as they call it, which topples.

in: Oxicates and duls them. The women (as I have faid) carefully hide their brefts : to speake of them, they account very lascinious and dishonest. To kisse, they make as great a matter as to lve money although they be diffolute in their conversation, yet they contains themselves before men a a woman, before one or any of her Kin lred, they will goe hide themselves, and be great- be spoken of le offended against him; he must therefore make them excuses, and say that hee knew not that ther were neere of kin; otherwise they will thinke that he did purposely, and therefore complaineto the luftice, that hee may manifest which faid these lascinious words in their presence, that he holds them for good and honest people. A man dare not enter into the place where a woman bathes her felfe, or where she is retired (her Robe being off) although they never take off the doth which enuirons them, and ferues them for a Coat; but (as I have faid) they effeeme the

brefts as fhamefull parts. When a man and a woman is together, and another person meet with him, hee must not derand of this man if she be his Wife, or Daughter, or Sifter : for if it were his Daughter, and hee hould aske if it were his Wife; he thould offend as it he accused him of Incest; only he mutt demend if the be his Kinf woman, & he tels the degree of Parentage or Affinitie. As long as the women have their tearmes, they bathe not, and wath only their hands and mouth, they change not their Garments, nor lie with their Husbands; nor eare nor converse with any bodie. When the women goe a vifiting in the night, they must have a man to accompany them who goeth before, Visitations and when hee perceives that any body comes, hee faith three times Gas, that is, take beede : the men advertised by this, quite the fide of the way where the women goes, making no femblance of feeing them, nor or knowing them, with great respect : and if they bee other women, they take each her fide of the way, and falute not, except they bee very familiar. They never knocke at the Gate (for there is no Ring or Hammer) nor call to bee let into the house, for the grat Gate of the Court is alwayes open till eleuen of the clocke in the euening wherefore they enter into the Court, which is neere the doore of the house, which is also open and spread onely

with Tapelirie of Cotson cloth, or other ftuffe, and as they approach to this Gate, they cough

occ, which they hearing within go forth and fee if any one would freake with them. Also the

men going in the night through the ftreet, cough often determinately, that they may advertise

one the other, for feare of harting, or wounding, for they carry their weapons naked : I vnderfind the Southiers and Officers of the King in the He of Male.

Their Concrament described. The Indges , Officers, Gentry, Communaltie. The King his Palace, Guard, Nobiletie, Rober, Attire, Attendance, Exercifes, Riches ; flaine by the Bengalans.

He government of the effate of the Mathies is royall and very absolute and ancient; The King. the King is feared and reverenced, and all depend of him. In each of the thirteene Cantons is one principall, whom they call Nambe. These Nambes or principalls of the Pro- Nambe.

uinces are Priests and Doctors of their Law, and have the overlight of all that concernes Religion, and inftruction of the people therein, and exercise of Lustice, and command the Priests which are vuder them. These Atollons are Subdivided into many Hands, in each of which, where there is not about fortie and one men, is a Doctor called Caibe, Superior in the Religion Cathe. of that lie, who hath under him the particular Priefts of the Moscheer, all which have care to nourish and influent the people in the Law; and line of a certaine portion of fruits which every Their mainte one is bound to give them, and of certainerents which the King gives them according to their de-nance. gree. But particularly the Naples, besides the exercise of Religion, and authoritie which they have, are instituted to execute and doe instice, each in his government. They are the onely ludges of the Country as well in marrers civill as criminall, and if any one will have inflice hee must goe finde out the Naple, or attend his comming to the place. For the Naples foure times in the yeere, go in circuit about the Hands, each in his larifdiction, and make Vilitations, as wel for the religion of the Prietts, as for juffice. This is their greatest revenue, for then their duties are paid them; moreouer they receive flore of Prefents from many persons, whereof they are very greedie. In all the Maldines there are no Iudges but the thirteene Naples; for the Gatthes of the Hands, The thirteene

and the Priests of the Meschees are but for a shew. Ouerthele Nayber there is a luperiour, which relides in the He of Male (and is quer neere his cuit, person) which is called Pandiare; who is not onely chiefe of the R ligion throughout all the Realme, but also soueraigne Iudge. So that after they have pleaded before the Naple, if they The Pardire will not fland to his fentence, whether in matters civill or criminall, they may appeale to the Iudge. Pordiares who discides all affaires that offer themselves, taking aduise of some Naybes which are necre him, of the Catibes, grave men called Moucouris, that is Dectors and experienced men,

Zzzzzzz 3

1662 Their learned Casechifing; Officers, Suits, Slaues. Excommunication. LIBIY

which are not Officers : they give no judgement if they be not affilted with foure or five of these persons at the least. These Moncouris can say all the Alcoran by heart (and all the others read Maucostilear- it onely) befides divers other Sciences which they know. They folemnely invite them to all their Feafts, Sermons, and Ceremonies; and are greatly honoured and respected by all. There are not about fifteene of them in all the llands. The Pandiare is called Cady in the Arthur

Alio after the judgement of the *Pandiare*, one may complaine to the King, who commands and makes inflice to be executed : and this is by fix Signiors his principall Officers, who manage the most importune affaires of state. The Pandiare being affisted with two Casibes of the He of the most importune anares of the Attellon, besides some of those Doctors, goeth also to make his visita- In tion through the lle of Male, as every Naybe in his Atallan; and hee is attended with his Officers which carry a long whip to correct delinquents. Hee makes all (without exception) that meet him to fay their creed, and some prayers in the Arabek tongue, and after demands the interpretation in the Maldine language; and if they are ignorant, he caufeth them to be whiptand fourged in the open field by his Officers. The women dare not flew themselves when hee

Trea weer.

goeth through the ifreet, and if hee encounter any vinualled, hee caufeth her haire to be flamen. Befides the Naybes, there is in every Atollon a man delegated and appointed by the King to receive and leuie his rents and reuenues. All the Iles have each their order by Diustion and Cantons, as that of Male; there are fine dimfions which they call Anares, and each hatha principall

called Monfeouly Anare: the ancient of the dissifion, and nothing is done there for the King or 20 the people, but they come to him. Iuitice (which they call in their language Saconeft) is exercised in the houle of the Naybe, or elfe in the Ile of Male in the house of the Pandiare, and sometimes in the Kings Palace when the matter is of weight or moment. When they will begin a fuit , they goe to the Judge or Naybe, who fends one of the Sergeants (of whom there are a certaine number. called Denants) to make the accused partie come; and if he bee in the same Iland, hee must have to make him come, a letter of the Neybe, by the meanes whereof he must notifie the place where

Sergeants. Writs.

he is, feeing that he is in the Iurifdiction of the Naple. Or elie if hee be of another Iurifdiction. the Nambe can doe nothing, but in this case he must have letters of the Pandiare, who can make him come from any part of the Realme into the Kings Hand, where he abideth. Now they give this letter to the Calibe, Superior of the Ile, who in presence of them all gives it to the partie ac- 30 cufed, expresly charging him to goe thither : hereof they dare not faile, for they which disobey this inflice, cannot affociate with any, nor goe to the Mosche, nor eate nor drinke with them, and they hold them not of their Law. If it bee fo that any will not obey, or if hee be fome Grande. the King fends his Souldiers to conftraine him to come. But if hee will not plead before the Naybe, either because hee beares him ill will, or because that his partie hath too much fauour against him, then the plaintiffe or the defendant, who is accused, goeth to find out the King, who commands that hee doe Iuflice by Iudges not fur pected. This they execute in the Kings house, No Aduocates in the prefence of all the chiefe of the Hand, Thoparties plead their owne causes themselves. If the cause bee of fact, each bring three witnesses, and if they have them not, the defendant is beleaved on his oath only, which they take in touching with the hand the book of their law, which 40 the Judge prefents; and then the plaintiffe if hee bee a little verted in affaires, markes scrupulous-

Cafes de fallo e de inre-

ly if the partie touched the booke really, and the place where he did it. If the difference beein matter of right, they are judged by the Law. The Indges take nothing for their indgements, for nothing is due, except that the Descritsor Sergeants have the twelfth part of that which is due or adjudged. The Slaves cannot be witnefles, nor plead, nor make triall in judgement; likewise in such a cause they receive three women for one man. The Slanes are such as make themselves to, or such as they bring from other places nd fell; for shipwrackt strangers lose not the libertie which they had, if they were Slaues they remaine fo. The Slaves which they call Allo, are of worst conditions. They can have but one wife although all others have three. Beating of a Slave is punished with halfe that which they Debtors.

inflict for beating a Free-man. Debtors are constrained, if they have nothing to pay, to yetld 50 themselves Servants and not Slaves, and are not vied as such, but as naturalis of the Countrie, and ferue onely their Creditors or other persons which lend them mony to discharge them, these are called Pemonfere, which is to say, fernant by borrowing, and they continue thus till they are acquitted, yea their children are Slaues perpetually if they pay it not. Yet when they are ill intreated, they may discharge them, ingaging themselves in the same fort to another, that lends it them for all their feruice they are nourished and maintained, and when they die their Masters takes all that they had, and if there be not enough to fatisfiehim, the children must ferue till hee bee paid. There are many which feeke (to bee these Pemonsfere) to great persons and men of authoritie, to have support and favour : for when they belong to no body, they are troubled by one 60

The wife cannot pursue in instice the death of her husband : but onely the children or the kindred. If the children be young, they flay till they befixteene yeeres old, to know if they will retienge the death of their father. While they thus stay, the ludge commands him which is appear

CHAP. 19.8.5. (riminal punishments, Kings prerogative, Diverhied decrees. 1662

ched of murther to bring up the children of the deceased, and teach them some Trade or Mystene, When they are come to age, they demand Iultice, or remit and pardon the Murtherer, withontany after examination. In matters of injury committed on the person of any particular, the wronged must complaine or otherwise the crime is abolished; except the King will make instice mbe executed, without the other partie, but this is feldome;

The ordinary punishments are banishment into the defart Hands towards the South; cutting Punishof a principall member; or the whip, which is the commonest punishment, but extraordinarily ments. cruell. They are thongs of great thicke leather, a fathom in length, four fingers in breadth, and two in thicknesses hereof there are fine or fixe tied together, in a stocke and handle of Wood. Terrible whips;

With this they chaftice malefactors, and beat them fo fenerely that they die often. This is the ordinary punishment (for the most part) of the greatest crimes, as Sodomy, Incest, and Adultery. Beides this punishment, they cut off the womens hayre that are taken in adultery. Falle witnesfes, and periured persons are thus punished, and moreouer condemned in a pecuniary mulet, which Adultery, les, the periode of to the poore. A rape is punished as adultery, and (for the most part) the rausher is Their. condemned to endow the woman or mayd. The stealing of any thing of valew, with the cutting off the hand. If they committany thing against the Law, they must make a kinde of p blike pe-

nance. They thinke they shall neuer come in Paradice if they pay not, and accomplish that which the Law has appointed. For the execution and chafting of malefactors, they have no hang- Few executed. men, but the Demanits or Sergeants doe it. For punishment with death, although their Law ora daines it for Homicide, yet the Iulges never condemne them to it. All the while I was in the Maldines I faw none condemned to death by the ordinary Judges : they dare not doe it, except

the King expresly commands it, which is seldome. They say commonly, that they must not put men to death fo ; and if they should execute all that merit death , it would bee a long time before the Ilands should bee inhabited. Yet the King fends his Souldiers, and condemnes and execures those as have deferued it. For although suffice be in the power of the Doctors of the Law, yet the King is the onely arbitrator, and alone hath power of life and death. Among others the King yfeth one particular punishment on those which have offended him; hee maketh them live on the ground voon their belly, and their armes and legs to bee held by foure men and after to be beaten on their backe, with a staffe or kinde of cane, called Rotan, which comes from Bengala; this pulls off the skin, and the marke or brand endures perpetually.

They never put in writing their fuits and differences, nor their acculations, nor depolitions, No writings nor judgements, for they are all very readie and compendious aneither in civil matters, except it for caudence. beabout grounds of inheritance, or Cocos trees which are immourable, and that the Pandiare or

Names give judgement. For in this case, they give their letters sealed with their seale of Inke, for I neuer faw them vie any Waxe, and this serues for a testimony to their offpring, that hereafter, neither hee which hath obtained the cause, nor his heyres may be disquieted.

There are foure forts of persons: in the first is comprehended the King called Rasquen, and the Decrees and Queene called Renequillague, with those which are of their race, and precedent Kings, Princes, forts of mencalled Calans, Princesses or Camenaz, and Grand Signiors. The second order is that of Digni. Rues, & rights of ties, Offices, and Degrees, which the King distributes, wherein likewise the rankes is very care of Nobilitie,

fully observed. The third is the Gentrie. The fourth, the common People. I will begin at the third, which is the ranke which birth gines to enery one separate from the common people, There are many Noble men dispersed heere and there among the Iles. They which are not Nobles dare not fit with them, nor in their presence, although it bee at the further end, and as farre as they see a greater then they comming behind, they must attend and let him goe before. If also they have any piece of cloath woon their shoulder, or any thing, they put it downe. The Noble women, although they marrie with men of inferiour condition and not Noble, loofe not their ranke. Yeathe Children which iffue from them are Noble, by reafon of the Mother. Alic the women of low efface marrying to Noble men, are not ennobled by their Husbands, but retayne to their first ranke. Besides the Nobles by birth, the King ennobles whom hee will. Then when this happens, the King besides his Letters wherewith hee priviled geth him, sends one of his Officers appointed for this, who makes publication throughout all the ile, or founds a kinde of Bell Which is of cast mettall, whereon hee thrikes with a Hammer. After the King, are the Princes of the bloud, and they which are descended of other Kings his predecessours, who although they be of divers Houses, yet are all much honoured and respected.

Next are the great Officers of the Kingdome : that is to fay, the Quilague, which wee Kings Lieutemay call the Kings Lieutenant generall: because next to the King and in his absence, hee mant and other is most mightie in the Gouernment of the State, to that nothing is done without his adulte. Alfo if the King will have any thing observed or executed, her is the first whom the King deputes, and to whom hee addresseth his commands. Next him, another called Parenas which is of great authoritie : An Endequery, whole Office is to bee alwayes neere the King, and to counfell him in all his occasions and affaires. Another hath charge of Sea matters, which wee may tearme Admirall, hee is called Velannas, hee lookes to the Ships which arrive, and the r Merchandize; and hath care of entertaining Strangers and foliciting for them, hee yieth to come to the ships which

arriue, even the smallest Barkes, although they bee of the Countrey, and takes away the sudden and caufeth it to bee carried into the Kings house, for feare they should goe away without taking leaue. He hath under him two Sergeants which looke to the Ships that arrive, and make him account, and obey his behefts. There is a Generall ouer the Souldiers, called Dorimenat, who hash alfo a Lieutenant, called Acouraz. Moreover there is a Chanceller, called Manpa, who fetero all letters the Kings feale, which is nothing else but his name in Arabick, ingrauen in Silver which hee dips in Inke and imprints on the paper. The Secretarie is called Carans, the Controller of the Exchequer Musbandary, and the Treasurer Ransbandery: with divers other leffer Officers. All these Grandes about enamed are often called to give the King counsell when he pleaseth, with All thele Grandes appurement of called Monfomlis. Befides the rents and renemes of certaine Ilands given to these Officers, the King gives them Rice for their provision, as also to the Souldiers, with Tributes and Tolks of Barkes and Ships which come to trafficke in the Maldines, All the honour in this Countrie is to eate of the Kings Rice, and be of the number of his Officers; withour this a man is not efteemed noble, although he be.

Souldiers and

Next to the Officers the Souldress are most esteemed and priviledged, and they make limbs account of a Gentleman if hee bee not inrolled in the Souldierie. The Souldierie confifts of Souldiers of the Kings Guard which are his hundred, divided into fixe companies, commanded by the Moniconlis. There are ten other great Companies gathered together, each whereof hath a Captayne of the Grand Signiors of the Realme. These guard not, but serue the King, when hee hath any affaires, not onely as Souldiers to march and fight, but to doe all that hee commands, as to 20 lanch a Ship, to draw it on dry land, or to doe fuch great worke where there is neede of men to build his Palace, if it bee needfull, or to make any worke or edifice for him. They call them and gather them together with the found of a certayne Bell. They divide them into parts, for there are fine Companies which are more honourable, wherein they admit none but Gentlemen, and other fine Companies meaner, of all forts of persons.

None can bee entred into the Companies, before they have permission of the King and more. ouer it costs him for his entrance fixtie Liarins, twentie to the King for his permission, and fortie to distribute to the Companie whereof hee ought to bee. The Slaues therefore cannot bee inrolled, nor they which get their living and fuo flance from the Coco Trees, nor any mechanicall and bate people, and generally those which cannot write and reade, northose which serue others. 30 Moreover they buy for the most part all Offices of the King, and they are greatly fourlit after by rich men, because of Honour, Authoritie, and Power, which they have ouer others; but they may

not fell leave nor refigne them. All the llanders have but one name, without any firmame or name of the familie, and vie fre-

One name. Tides.

quently these names, Mahomet, Hall, Haffum, Affan, Ibrabins, and fuch others, but to know them, they diffinguish them by their qualitie, which they adde in the end of their name as they that are of Noble race adde to their name Tacoures, and their Wines Bibis ! Moreoner they put also the He which is theirs. Those which are not Noble but by their Office or qualifie call themfelues Callogues, and their Wives and Daughters, Campalligues, Not those onely which I have named vie thefe, but others obrayning of the King vacant functions; to bee separated from the 40 Plebeians. They buy this dearely of the King because the Names and Titles are limited to a cer-Common peo. tayne number. The common people are called with their proper Calle, and adde also the trade.

and condition whereof they are, their Wines and Daughters Camato. The Palace of the King is built of Stone, composed of many handsome mansions and well The Kings Pabuilt, yet without any ornament of Architecture, and of one florie. Round about it are Yardlands and Gardens, where are Fountaines and Criternes of water, enclosed with walles and paned on the bottome with great (mooth stones. These places are guarded continually by menappointed for it, because the King and Queenes wash themselves there, all others being straitly pohibted from washing there. In the inclosure of the Palace (called in their Language Ganderre, which is very large) are many Lodgings and Courts, which have all in the mids a Well garnished with 50 faire white itones. In one of these Courts, are two Magasins of the King : in one he puts his Ordnance, in the other all other forts of Munition.

Guard.

At the entrance of the Palace is a Corps de guard, where are many Pieces of Ordnance, and other kindes of Armes. The Portall is made like a square Tower, voon the top whereof on Feast dayes, players of Instruments play and fing. From thence they come to the first Hall, where the Souldiers wayte : a little further is another great Hall for the Signiors, Gentlemen, and persons of fashion. For none neither Signiors, nor Plebeian, man, woman, nor childe, dare goe further, except the domesticall Officers of the Ring and Queenes, and their Slaves and Servitors. The pavement of these Hals are eleusted three foot about the ground, and neatly boarded with wood well playned. It is thus raifed up because of the Ants. Then the floore is after all coursed with a 60 little Matte, which they make in the Hes, interlaced in various colours, with Characters and other workes very finely contriued. The walls are hanged with Tapiffrie of Silke; also vpon the plat-fonds, it is covered with tapeftrie of filke, from which hairs round about faire fringes as a Curtaine. The King made the great Enfigne and Banner of our thip which was blue, where

the Armes of France were well made, to bee displayed in the Souldiers and Strangers hall. In their Halls before the place where the King fits, there is another forme of Curtaines very an ender which is a large place elemated two foot, covered with a great Tapeffrie, hereon they here legged, for they vie no other feats. Vpon these Mattes throughout all the hall, the No-His which come to affemble together fit downe. In this sitting they observe exactly the order of the in Dignities : for they which are of lower degree, flay at the lower end, if the King or his Greats which are there in his absence, but them not fit. For the Gentlemen of the Ile of Male, and ordinarie Courtiers, which are bound to come and falute the King euerie day after noone, far and fir in the second Hall, and may goe no further, wayting till the King come foorth, or hat they fee fome domesticke Officer, by whom they fend the King word that they are come to three him. Sometimes the King fends them while they are thus fitting, platters tall of Bettell and Fruits, which they hold a great honour. The Gentrie of the other Hands come also and ob-

and ready forts, for none is permitted to falute the King, neither Noble-man nor Merchant, without one. The Chambers and inner Lodgings are well adorned, hanged with Tapeffrie of filke, inriched Chambers and with flowers, boughes and branches of Gold, and of divers colours. The people vie tapefirie of Tapefirie. Cotton, which is composed of many pieces of cleath of Cotton of all colours. Their Beds are Beds. langed in the ayre by foure cords to a barre which is sustained with two pillers. They make the

beds of the King and rich men in this fort, because they may rocke and shogge them more easily. They are accustomed when they are layd downe to make their folke touch and mooue their bodie, and chafe them eafily, strike them little blowes with both their hands together, saying that isgood against the Spleene, and makes their griefe cease; also that it makes them sleepe foundly,

and makes them forget the griefe of the member beaten and rubbed. The ordinarie habillement of the King, is a white fine Robe of Cotton, or rather a Cassoque. Kings Robes, deficending to the girdle or a little lower, edged with white and blue, made taft before with maffebuttons of Gold. With this he weares a piece of red imbroydered Taffette, which reacheth from the girile to the heele. This Taffetie is girded with a long large girdle of Silke fringed with Gold, and a great chayne of Gold before, whereat hangs a great lewell as big as a hand, of exquitte stones which may bee seene. Hee weares also a knife after the manner of the Countrey, but more richly wrought. Vpon his head hee hath a Bonnet of red Scarlet, which is much His bonnet and effeemed in this Country, and permitted to none but the King : this bonnet is laced with Gold, attire, and on the top it hath a great button of maffie Gold with a precious Stone; and although the Shaping. Grander and Souldiers weare their hayre long, yet hee hath his shauen euery weeke. Hee vieth Barelegges, tohaue his legges alwayes bare as others, and weares only on his feet Pantoffles of guilded Copper, brought out of Arabia and made like fandals. Of which fort none but the Queenes and Princelleshis kintwomen may weare. When the King goeth foorth, hee hath a Sun-hadow or white Parofel, which is the principall Enfigne of Maiestie, carryed over him. This is permitted to none Enfignes of but Strangers who may have what they will: alwayes there is one Page neere the King which Mareflie. carries a tanne, another the Kings Sword and Buckler, another a boxe full of Bettell and Arecqua. which hee chawes enery houre. A Doctor of the Law alwayes followes him, and neuer looteth His Doctor. fight of him, reading a Booke in his prefence, and admonishing him of his Religion. His exercites and ordinarie pastimes are not to goe out and fish as his predecessors vied to doe, Exercises.

but to remayne for the most immured in his Palace, to court his Queenes, see his Courtiers, and many Mechanickes and Artificers worke, as Painters, Goldfmiths, Imbroiderers, Cutlers, Ioyners, Turners, Armorers, and others forts which hee keepes in his Palace, and furnisheth them with matter to worke. Hee workes himselfe, and faith frequently that it is a sinne to be eidle. Hee hath a quicke and viue apprehension, and hath skill to worke in many Crafts and Mysteries, Workes, and is daily curious to learne : hee feekes out those which are excellent in any thing ; if hee meet Refeet of with any ftranger that knowes that which he nor his Handers know not, he makes very much of Arts.

him, that he may shew him his Art.

Going out of his Palace, hee is accompanied with his Souldiers, whereof hee hath a hundred Gundand euery day for his Guard. On Friday he goeth to the Mosche, in a faire order and kind of pompe, p. mpeus gofor the Souldiers goe in rankes, some before and some behinde, and so his ordinarie Officers: the ingation di Drums, Flutes, Trumpets, make good agreeable musicke. After seruice is done, hee returnes in the fame order, the Souldiers going with the found of Instruments playing among them and leaping before the King with their armes, and friking blowes with their Swords on one anothers Bucklers: flewing their agilitie, yet not all together, to anoyde confusion but two at a time onely, and to one after another without ceating. The people of the Ile which are prefent goe home with him, and it should bee a shame to any one not to goe. Then the Pandiare, Nambes, C. tribes and Moudins, and principall Signiors, Gentlemen and Souldiers, which hee choofeth divertly,

dine with him, and after dinner hee imployes himfelfe in doing luftice. Moreouer, when the No Beath to King goeth foorth hee is alwayes on foot (for in thefe Ilands is neither Horse nor any Beatito i.d.on, ride on) except her bee carried in a Coayte on his Slaues thoulders: but this is feldome, becaute he is firong and luttie & had rather go on foot. When they fpeake to the King, or Q cenes, and their

Children and Princes of their bloud, or elle if they speake of them to others, it is in other termes Complement, which they wie not but for this, and dare not apply them to others. As if they say of aman he sheepeth, if it bee of the King, they fay, he flumbreth or takes bis rest, which they never fay have fpeaking of the King.

The Queenes are attired as other women formerly described, but in more costly manner. The Outenes, and sheir pompe. Ladies, Wines and Daughters of the Grand Signiors of the Ile, are bound to come fee them in the euening, to passe the time with them. They goe sometimes forth, but it is very rare; and then there are women and flaues which goe a great way before, to advertise the men that they retire and appeare not in the way, but onely the women, who after ble by their quarters and dimfione. and appeare not in the way, one of the ment of Flowers and Fruits, There are four principal women and come to meet them with Prefents of Flowers and Fruits, There are four principal women to which carry ouer the Queenes head a white Curtine of Silke reaching to the ground, so that they cannot be feene. They goe often to bath in the Sea, as all other women: for it is the cultome of the Country, and they hold it very healthfull; for this cause therefore they have prepared in the Sea a little incloiure, couered round with Cotton cloth, where the Queenes and great women bath : after they come out they have another little houle also made purposely where they bath Bathing in the againe in Fresh-water. Within the chambers of the Queenes, Princelles, and great Ladies they Baching in the against in a Laure they file and fresh neuer fee day, nor haue any other light but of Lamps, which burne continually. They retyre themselves into a part of the chamber, being enclosed with soure or five rowes of Tapistry, which they must lift up before they come where they are: but none neither man nor woman, domenicall nor others dare life up the hindmost, although they are not laid, nor eating, in briefeal-

The Kings reuenewes confitts in his Crowne lands, which are many Ilands; and the doties

Perperuall might.

though they be idle. They must first cough, and tell who they be, and then they call them or fend them whither they thinke good. Neither women nor maids pull off the cloth which goes about their middle, but only their robe : the men doe fo also, and dare not doe otherwise.

Regenues.

which his Lbiects pay of the fruits which grow in the Countrie, that is to fay, the fith part of the graines which they fow, they give the King a portion of their Cocos and Limons, they compound also throughout all the yeere for a certaine quantitie of Hony or fruit. Besides these due Al paid in kind ties the King imposeth an ordinary taxe on his subjects, according to their meanes, which confifts in cords of Cocos, in shells called Boly, and dryed Fish. For they give him no mony for his Taxes and Rents, but onely when they buy Titles and Offices, and have permiffion to we are to their braueries. Also hee chargeth the Inhabitants of the Iles to make and furnish him veerely

Contonclothes Cotton clothes, which ferueth him for his Souldiers, to whom hee gives thrice a yeare Cloth, be-Merchandic, fides their pay. The revenew of the King confifts also in merchandise: For all the Ships which arriue there, first goe to him, and declare what they have brought, after they agree at a certaine price for that which hee will have, which is very often the better part : after the people buy it at a dearer rate then the King; and then the King fends to diffribute his merchandite throughout the Hes to the richeft, at what price hee will; although they have no vie of it, taking in exchange fuch merchandile, as hee hath need of, at a better price by halfe then it is worth. He fends often also Ships laden with merchandise of his Ile to other Countries. The King hath also besides these Royalties, what focuer is found on the Sea shoare, and no man dare couch it to detaine it, but is 40 bound to take it up and bring it him, whether it bee pieces of shipwrackt Ships, pieces of Wood, Coffers, or other things : or Amber Greece, which they call Gomen, hereof is the greatest

Sea Nuts.

quantitie in the Indies, and none dare keepe it on paine of having his hand cut off. Alto there is a certaine Nut, which the Sea fometimes calls up, which is as greatas a mans head : they call it Tanarcarre, and suppose that it commeth of certains trees that are voder the fearthe Portugal: call them Cocos of the Maldrues. It is a thing very medicinable & of great price. Also the fishing for Blacke Corrall appertaines to the King , who hath many men to make this fishing. The mony of the Kingdome is onely Silver, and of one kind. Thele are pieces of Silver which they call Larins, of the valew of eight Sols or thereabouts of our mony, long as a finger, but much folded. The King coynes them in his Iland, and imprints on them his name in Ara- 50 buck letters. The other monyes are Exotick councs, and there goe current, but they take them not but at just value, and at equall weights, and onely the Gold or Silver, all other forts of coyne which are not of the Countrie they reiect. For in India, as there are many Realmes and Signiories, so great diversitie of mony, of thampe and character, not onely of Gold and Silver, but also of an other mettall called Calin, which is white like Tin, and very hard, pure, and beau: itull, whereof they make great effeeme in the Indies; they have also Iron mony. But this kind of mony greth onely in the Dominions of the Prince that coynes it. The Gold and Siluer of what foener fampe and character it be, is current through all Kingdomes according to the just valew, which is of different valew from ours, because Silver is deerer then here, and Goldbaser. The King makes no leffer coynes then the Larin: to that to effect their merchandife, they cut the Silver and give in 60 weight according to the valery of the merchandife; which is not without loffe, for in cutting? a Larin they loofe the twelfth part. They take no piece of Silver which they have not weighed, and put in the fire to try the goodnesse severy one hath weights in his ho fe for this purpele. Alto in Itead of little and bate mony they efe thells, whereof 120.0. goe at the valew of a Latin.

All their Gold and Siluer come from forraine places, for they have no coine in these Iles. In all An their publique markets and particuler bargainings, they vie to exchange very often one thing Bartering. for another.

The Maldines are very well frequented with Merchants of many Countries, as of the Mala. Merchants. hoes, of Barcelor, Onor, Bacalor, Cananor, Calecus, Tananor, Cochin, Coulam, Cael: of the Guzepers, of Cambasa, Surate, and Chamle of the Arabs, Persians, of those of Bengale, Saint Thomas and Masulipatan, Ceylan and Sumatra; which bring Merchandise whereof the Handers have need and effective, and in recompense carrie away those things wherewith the Hands abound. First of Merchandise, the Cocos tree, they make many kindes of things which the strangers seeke after, as Cordage, Coco-commowherewith they trim all the Ships of the Indies: they lade yeerely more then one hundred thips of the fruit of the Cocos, which they carry into the Coasts of Arabia, Malabar, and throughout all India, also Oyle and Honey of the same Tree : and weating the Leaues of this tree ferue them

mmake Savles.

mmane saystee.

There is another fort of riches in the Ilands: These are little shells wherein there is a little Shell mones. grature, as great as the end of the little finger, all white, very smooth and glustering, which they th for but twice a moneth, three dayes before, and three dayes after the new Moone, and likewife the Full, and finde them at no other feation. The women gather them vpon the fands and fats of the Sea, being in the water to the girdle. They transport great quantities of them to other Countries, infomuch that I have feene yeerely thirtie or fortie thips laden without any other commoditie. They goe all into Bengala: for there onely they buy them at great prices, and in great quantitie. They of Bengala make such esteeme of them, that they will them as common money, although they have Gold and Silver, and enough of other mettals: and that which is more maruellous, the Kings and Nobles build places to lay them vp in, and account them part of their Treasure. They give twentie " measures of Rice for one fardell of Shels. For all these Bo- Coquettes. heare put vp by fardels of twelue thousand together in little baskets made of the Cocos leafe, smithed within with cloath made of the same Tree, for feare the shells should fall out. They much efteeme in India Tortois shells, which they call Cambe. This fort of Tortois is found no Tortoys shells where but there, and in the Philippinas: it is faire, very fmooth, all blacke, with many naturall feures. They fell them best in Cambaia where they make (besides bracelets for women) faire Coffers and Cabbinets inlayed with filuer. They make heere very fine mattes of Reed of divers colours, and inrich them with ornaments and ciphers very neatly. They have also faire cloaths of Cotton and Silke.

In counter-change of these the Merchants bring them Rice, white Cotton clothes, and cloath Exotike wares, of Silke : Oyle which is made of an odoriferous Graine, wherewith they vie to rub their bodies when they have bathed, Arecqua, Iron and Steele, Spices, Porcelane, and whatfoeuer they have need of : and yet euery thing is very cheape by reason of the abundance, and ordinarie arrivall of Ships, They bring allo Gold and Silver, which never goeth foorth againe : for they give it not for any thing to Strangers, but put it among the Treature and Iewels of their Wiues.

ð. V I.

A larger discourse of their Religion, manifold Ceremonies, and absurd opinions. The Authors departure and returne.

Heir Religion is Mahomesan, their Temples or Moschees are builded square of hewen flone. They have three doores, and at the entrie of each doore on the out. Mofcheesfide, there is a large Well whereinto they descend by degrees, the bottomes and fides are garnished with polished stone, in these they vie to bathe themselues.

The Temple is elevated nine or ten greeces; the floore of it is covered with Mattes and Tapiffrie : they are very curious to keepe them neate and handsome ; they dare not spit in them, nor blow their nofe, but if they bring no handkerchiffe with them, if they have any accellitie, they must goe foorth. The roofe is of wood, of excellent Carpenters worke, the wall waynfcotted, whereon hang Tables of wood or stone, engrauen with letters and Writings in Arabicke. There are separations of certaine places appointed to certaine persons, Order. yet not to one particular person, but for those which are of one order, estate, age, or qualitie. and none dare place himselfe in a place not appointed for his condition. Within the Temples are Lights and Lamps light continually. Euery Mosche hath a Mondin or Priest. Each day in the weeke, they darkenests goeat the breake of day to the Mosche, and there make a prayer according to their beliefe, that is to fay, that the world is flat and not round, and that there is a wall of Copper about it. which hinders the world from being ouerwhelmed with the waters which incirone it, and that the Deuil the enemy of Mankinde, feekes every night to pierce thorow and undermine this wall, and Their beliefe will the enemy of Mankinde, leekes every night to piette thorow and vindermine this wall, and of the world, by day breake here wants very little to have made a hole thorow; for this cause all the men from the Deutil and

out their prayersall the world would perish.

fifteene veeres old, goe at the point of day to their Moschees, to make prayers, saying that with- their Prayers.

day praying.

They goe foure other times in a day to the Molche : at mid-day, three houres after, at Sun-fer and ten a clocke in the cue ning, and tarie each time halfe an houre. The Women neuer enter into their Temples, but abide in their houses, and there make Prayers. Yet if they goe not to their

Temples the ordinarie dayes of the weeke, they make their Prayers and Ceremonies in their houses or elfe-where and although they conftraine none to doe thus; yet if they know of any that neglects it, they will neither eate nor communicate with them. Before they enter into the Temple, they wash their feete, hands, eares, mouth, and eyes, making also certaine Ceremonies. and pronouncing prayers, which are divers according to the houres, feafts, occasions, for which Diverfified dethey wash . It they make wrine, or doe their necessities, or touch their prinities, they wash and fay their prayers delitined for that. If they have accompanied with a woman, they mult bath and fay their Prayers of another fort; if with their owne wife, of another fort. They wash and bath in publike and tay their prayers to loude, that by the divertitie of prayers according to the occafions, a man may know what they have done in fecret, and when they have lyen with their wives, or elle with others.

Circumcifion. Lemales. Fazits.

They are all Circumcified, the males at feuen yeere old. Before an Infant is Circumcifed, they fay hee is an Innocent, and cannot finne. For their Daughters, they make no feafts nor ceremonies, but for their Circumcifion draw two or three drops of blood from their nature, then when they come to the age of ten yeeres old. All the yeere long they celebrate many Feaths. First euerie weeke they folemnize Friday. On Thursday in the evening, some make prayers for their health, others for the decealed: and therefore they prepare to eate and drinke, and fend to their Prietis or Mondins neere the place where their dead are interred, to pray to God for them : or elie they inuite them to their houses, and there entertaine them. On Friday morning one goeth through the lle carrying in his hand a kind of cast Bell, much resembling the couer of a Limbeck.

B. B.

with a hammer of wood, wherewith hee beates it : and at the end of enerie fireet hee flaves, and admontheth the people, that is their fealt Oucouron or Friday. Hee is affifted with three persons which have ftraight Trumpets, wherewith they often found. The people being thus warned crafe from their worke, and bathe and wash themselves, saying their Prayers. And each of them cloathes himielie in his best attire, and all from the age of fifteene yeeres are bound to bee there. In the meane while on the portall of the Kings Palace, are players of divers Inftruments. Then

Holiday fute and leruice. the Kings foure Mondens all together afcend an Edifice of stone, high erected, joyning to the 30 Moche, putting their hands to their eares, crying thrice with all their might with a most fearefull voice all together in the Arabicke language, Alas, alas Aquebar, that is to lay, Great God: and then they adde tomething of Mahomet. Then they goe to the Kings Palace; and the King, if hee will bee found, as hee is feldome de-

rossof femice.

Their Office or fectiue, lends a Carpet of filke to spread in the place where he will fit : if hee doth not, it is a certaine figure here will not bee found. When all the companie is affembled (and the King is come and both made his prayers) the Catibe ascends a raised place of wood fixe or seven steppes high. There hee holds a naked Sword in his hand, with the point downward, which heeoften flourithetis this way and that way, and recites his prayers. All this time the people pray without Discrege-flares and po-ceating, putting themselues in discret postures, string, standing vpright, kneeling, their size gro-flares. ceating, putting themselues in discret postures, string, standing vpright, kneeling, their size gro-sping to the earth, their hands lifted vp and cast downer, then crossed, turning their head and eyes hither and thither : it were very difficult to represent all the gestures and apish tricks which they doe in this time: then they put off their weapons, and their knives, and dare have nothing about them but their cloathes, and they also must bee very neate. The Catibe changeth his prayers enery Friday to the end of the yeere, and then begins againe. Hee faith all by heart, and in the meanetime one of the Mondins holds the Booke, and if it chanceth that hee failethin one word, fillable, or letter, the Mondane reprehends him with a loud voyce and without diffembling; for

Seruiceby

they say, if hee should faile in one point, the Feast should bee nullified, and worth nothing. On the dayes of their New Moone all the yeere long, they make the like Feaft, and reloyce when they fee the new Moone : then they make cleane their Houses, Courts, and all their freets New Moone and the wayes to the Moiches, and all the gates of their houses as well without as within, and 50 they fet on both fides Cocos shells cut in the middle, like woodden dishes, and fill them with white land, and burning coales upon it, scarce ceasing all the night to burne Aromaticke gummes, and odoriferous woods and perfumes: likewife within in their Houses, at the corners of their Beds and elie-where, they befmeare and fashion all their doores and housholdstuffe at their fealts, with Sanders, and other fweet fmelling odours beaten and tempered together; but about

Foure principall New Moones

all, they folemnife foure New Moones in the yeere more then the others. In the moneth of December or thereabouts at the New Moone, they observe a feast called in Arabicke Ramedan: this begins at the new Moone, and ends at the new Moone following. This night the men and the women each by themselues visite one another, and feast, and rejoyce together with banquets, dances and merriments, fo that it is neere day before they retire. The day & before, they bathe and make particuler ceremonies, cleanse and wash their teeth, and leave their Bettell, and thence forward fast till night although the day be long, with such superflitton, that Sence fafting, they will not only not tafte any thing, but allo not wall their mouth, nor parther fingers in it,

CHAP. L. Lent. New-moones, Offerings and Feelts, Anthors dreame Bongalans, 1660

nor yet fwallow their spittle. This causeth them often to spit , and diseaseth them much. einecally at their Mefquit, where it is not lawfull for them to fort, but ouer and among they mult goe forth for that purpole. The men may wash themselves but not plunge ther heads in wa. S. day the in rer. left fome drop should enter their mouthes or eares : but the women dare not, left the water should enter at their lower parts. Halfe an houre before Sunne-let, all which are fifteene veeres old and vpwards goe to the Temple, that they may in that halfe houses space cleanse those parts of their mouthes and picke their teeth very exactly; to which purpole the Mondons furnish deca in las themselves all the Lent with Pick-tooths, and other infruments of neatnesse, made of the time, nor wa-Coco wood. This done, the Mondon makes his crie three times, and enters the Temple; all Fact were on the People are behinde him , thus they make their Prayers there , and the women in their ded. houses; which ended, they make good theere with their friends gand feast each other by course, having made promision long before to that end; the poorest feath each period that they may have to fealt during the Ramedan. The King makes scuerall entergainments. Fealt-falts. one day feating his Nobles, another his Souldiers, a third the Pandeare, Moudins and Religious persons; and all the people of the He in their differing rankes. The Nobles observe the like cultome for their friends and equals; for they religiously observe this, not to eate with men of differing ranke and qualitie. Men and Boyes, feat thus, the Women goe not, but fend Prefents and Viands one to another, and bathe themselves in the evening, at which time, men may not bee admitted to bathe. In the day-time the men neither marrie nor touch their women: and during the Ramedan they are more carefull to avoide finne, then at other times. And if any by occasion breakes any of the Fasting-dayes, hee fasteth as many after; which often happeneth by resson of their superstition, supposing their Fatt defective, if they happe and making to bleed in any part. They will not in this moneth worke, be they never, fo poore, nor travell amends. or fend out of their Ile.

Fall breaches

The Pandare (whom the Arabs call the Cadi) every day preacheth at the Kings Palace, or Daily Sermons at the Temple, or at his Houle, beginning at three after noone, and holding on two houres; and all the Inhabitants of the lie of Male affemble thither: this commonly in the valgar Language, and cometimes in Arabica, which her after interpreteth. They employ themselves the rest of the time in exercise of Armes and divers playes, as at the Ball, in scuerall com-30 panies, with their fees: the women and daughters allo have their rifications and perie

ports. The youths allo and maidens court and make loue to each other more in that moneth Loue-moneth then at other times; fend each other Songs , Sonnets , and Verles written in Coco leaues (which are as white as Paper) inscribed or grauen with Bodkins; and fend Garlands of the faireft and sweetest flowers to their Sweet hearts. All deuise pastimes to entertaine that moneth. The women and maidens for their flowers lake must fast eight dayes more then the men. after the Ramedan is ended. Three dayes before it ends, the Coly warneth all from the sop of the Steeple to fend their names to the Pandiare of Male, as in other Hands to the Naybe, to pay their offerings (halfe a Halfe a Larin,

names to the Pandiare of Male, as in other Hands to the Mayor, to pay their one thought have a generall perform for each perform or elfe man and boy, woman and maide have loft the merite of their fond offering, fasting, saying it is their Tribute to God and Mahomet. They which have it not may borrow, ashalfe a shefor the King and the richer fort will pay for all that aske; but if any will not indure the thame kel amongst that another should pay for him, his name is recorded neuerthelesse, and he makes it his debt, the Ifraelites. to pay after the feast. Parents pay for their children till they be married and dwell from them, as allo for their flaues. This money is after divided into three parts: and foure Receivers are appointed, one on behalfe of the King, another for the Church-men, the third for New Conuerts, the fourth for the Poore: there are eight Regilters which record the offerings. It is after shared one part to the Priefts, as the Pandiare, Naybes, Catibes, Moudins, Denanits, and others of their Church : The second to the Connects , the third to the Poore. On the last day of the Fast is celebrated a great scalled Ydw. The day is no more certaine then the begin. No New moon oning of the Ramedan (which is when they first see the New Moone, as in all their Moon-feasts, feast certaine. not at the change but at the appearance, which is therefore) sooner or later in one lland then high places another, as it hath had electer weather or fooner fight. Their May Idu, a three dayes folem- purposely benitie;, and their Poycacan at the Full Moone about Aprill or May; and their Dida, or All-ing ambitious Soules feast in June, when they wifit the Sepulchres and therefet wiands; and their Candis Cacan every man of in August; and Maulude or Night-feast in October (the night that Mabomet died) with the her first fight, fenerall ceremonies thereof, as also of their Marriages and Funerals, I dare not pretent you for

Wee will therefore returne with our Authour, and free you also from the Maldines. Tenne Rengalan Fleet. dayes before his libertie he had a dreame that hee was free and in Christendome, whereat hee to much reloyced, and awaking made a vow to make a Voyage to S. lames of Galicia, to give God thankes. Two nights after the King was told of an Armada of fixteene Gallies or Galliets comming thither. The King commanded to rigge his fenen Gallies with other Ships Barkes and Boates. This was attempted with all industrie, but could not be effected before the Enemies Fleet came in fight. Thereupon he charged that all his best goods should be embarqued,

his three Queenes, each of them carried in armes by Gentlemen, as Nurses carrie their Infants: nistance with Vailes and Taffataes of divers colours. The streets were full of cries of women and infants. He was forced to leave great part of his goods and all his Armes and Ordnance he hind for want of time; and with much lamentation fee fayle for the South , to the Atalan. of Sonadon. But the winde fayled , and the Enemie fent eight Gallies after him , in fight with whom the King was flaine, and his wines and goods taken. The other eight entred on land. Reneslant hate and the Authour yeelded to them, and being found not to be a Portugall, was spated. They stand the Partiagalipeeces of Ordnance great and small (a principall cause of their Voyage) and then departed lea. 10 ning the Queenes and all the people in libertie, except the brother of the Chiefe Queene and the Kings brother in law. His arrivall in Malicut a small Ile, and the Iles Dinanduron thirty the rings bround in laws, and animals in Gramoss a limit in , and the law Dimensions thirty leagues thence, and at last as Chairgas in Bengala, I omit. At his departure from Bengala, the Megal had denounced warreto the chiefe King of Bengala, who prepared to entertain with about a million of men and ten thouland Elephants. The Kings of Areass and Cheel. and other great Lords, Mahametans and Gentiles were his Tributaries, and were bound to finde him a certaine number of men and horses. The successe is related by others, and other things

Mogols con-quest of Ben. gala.See in many of many other Indian Regions are related by the Authour, whom wee are willing now Capt. Hawkins to difmiffe, hauing entertained him only for a Maldinan Guide and Pilot.

Mortingue.

See fup. in Fitches Voyages. pagg.207. Thomas Stevens long continued there.

gals from the Indies, emoyning and not enabling to warre with others.

to minime, maning anternation managers and a more and a more particulars of his returne he relates that large; fifth his paffing from Bengala to Mon. 10 tingue, gourned by a petic Prince, a Nairo, subject to the Samory of Calcut. It is feated betwist Cananor and Caleent, and is a Port of the Malabar Pirats. He was here much amazed to fee so many in Armes, borne by all from ten or twelue yeeres. There are ten other neere Ports within ten small leagues of each other, Chombais, Badara, &cc. But Montingue is the beft. Thence he went to Calient, and waiting eight moneths for a Holland Ship in vaine, he was perfwaded by Lesistes to goe to Cochin, where he was imprisoned for a Spic. At Gos also hee was tweater by segment to got to come, where the major product a spire. At own into new was prifered with those which remained of the feuenteene Englishment sheen at the Barre of Surrae. The Lefair had brought one Master Richard and foure other Englishmen from the Magair Court; fome Hollanders also were there : and they all were prisoners together, But the Issuer vndertooke for them, and procured their libertie; namely Thomas Steuens an Englishman, Rector of 30 Notice for them, and produce then interest; namely somme strent an engineering, sector of Margon Colledge in Saffer, and Nicola Trigane a Walen, and Steuen Coff a Freedman of Ross, with Galpar Alman a Spaniard. The faid Thomas Steuen procured the liberie of the Englishmen also, foure of which became Catholike Romanife, and two of them died there. Don Whomen also, foure of which became Catholike Romanife, and two of them died there. Don Log Threncio d'Efrabla arrived at Gos with the title of Vicc-toy, to the peoples great griefe, which more delired Don Andre Furtade. Ten moneths after his comming, foure great Caracks arriaed, contayning each about two thouland tunnes. Fine had departed from Lifton, but they knew not what was becomne of the fift, separated by tempest at the Cape. In each were embarqued a thousand persons, Souldiers, Mariners, Iefwies, and other Church-men, with Merchants and Gentlemen. But when they arrived at Gos, there were not about three hundred in each, by reason of ficknesse and miseries endured eight moneths at Sea, without fight of Land. 40 King, Edift in Thefe brought an Edict from the King , forbidding Englift , French, or Dutch commerce , and nangs earctim a new brought an Educatrom the aning, torbinding English, France, or Danie Commerce, and effect) or roote if there were any fuch there, to packe them away toon perill of their lines. On the fire and out the Partie twentieth of December, 1609, He returned for Lifton. March the fifteenth, 1610, they arrived aft from the at the Ile of Diege Redrigue, in 20. Southerne degrees, about forty leagues Eaft from

Saint Laurence. After a cruell ftorme there fine dayes together, they attained the Cape . Saint Helena , Brafill , the Acores , the Berlings , and having payed his vow to Saint lawes in Galicia, he arrived at Rochell, the fixteenth of Februarie, 1611.

The end of the ninth Booke.

PRE-

50

PRETERITORVM

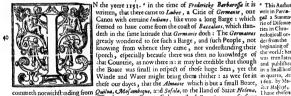
DISCOVERIES OF THE WORLD, SPECIALLY SVCH

AS IN THE OTHER BOOKES ARE OMITTED.

THE TENTH BOOKE.

CHAP. I.

Briefe Collections of Voyages, chiefly of Spaniards and Portugals, taken out of ANTONIE GALVANOS Booke of the Discoueries of the World.



CHAP.I.

N the yeere 1153. in the time of Fredericke Barbaroffa it is * This Author written, that there came to Lubec , a Citie of Germanie , one writin Porta-Canoa with certaine Indians, like vnto a long Barge : which gall a Summafeemed to have come from the coaft of Baccalaos, which standeth in the fame latitude that Germanie doth : The Germaines nologicall orgreatly wondered to fee fuch a Barge, and fuch People, not der from the knowing from whence they came, nor understanding their beginning of speech, especially because there was then no knowledge of was translated and published the Roare was small in relief of these base. The Roare was small in relief of these base. the Boate was finall in respect of those huge Seas, yet the in a small book Winde and Water might bring them thither : as wee fee in in quarto, Anthese our dayes, that the Almane which is but a small Boate, 16et. by Ma-

being a small spot of Land standing in the mayne Ocean off the coast of Bona Sperança so farre these, which In the yeere 1300. after the comming of Christ, the great Soldan of Cairo commanded, that his booke; the Spiceries and Drugs, and merchandiles of India thould be carried through the Red Sea, as it

was yied before: at which time they vnladed on the Arabian fide, at the Hauen of Iuda, and carted. I haue ried them vnto the house at Mecca, and the Carriers of it were the Pilgrims. So that each Prince more fully devied a custome to augment the honour, and increase the profite of his countrie. And these Sol- livered in odans had speciall regard to Caro, from whence the wares were carried vitto the Countries of E- ther parts of gipt, Libia, Africa, the Kingdomes of Tunez, Tremeffen, Fez, Marocco, Suz : and forne of it was carried beyond the Mountaines of Atlas vnto the Citie of Tombato, and the Kingdome of the Joannes Leo Ialophos; vntill afterwardsthat the Portugals did bring it about the Cape of Bona Sperança Vnto Afric mus. 60 the Citie of Lisbone, as in the place convenient we purpose to shew more at large,

In the yeere 1344. King Peter the fourth of that name reigning in Arragon, the Chronicles of Tombuto his time report, that one Don Lais of Cerda, tonne vine the tonne of Don lohn of Cerda, craued The Canarie aide of him to goe and to conquere the Hes of the Canaries, flanding in 28, degrees of latitude Hands. to the North, because they were given vino him by Pope Clement the list, which was a French man. A 2 2 2 2 8 2 3

The Hand of Madera discouered by Macham an English

About this time also the Iland of Madera was discoursed by an English man, called Machan who failing out of England into Spaine, with a woman of his, was driven out of his direct course by a tempett, and arrived in that Hand, and cast his anker in that Hauen, which now is called Ma chico. after the name of Macham. And because his Louer was then Sea-sicke, hee there went on Land with some of his companie, and in the meane time his ship weyed and put to Sea, leaning him there: whereupon his Louer for thought died. Mucham, which greatly loued her, built in the Ilanda Chappell or Hermitage to burie her in, calling it by the name of Iefus Chappell; and wrote or graued vpon the stone of her Tombe his name and hers, and the occasion whereupon to they arrived there. After this hee made himfelfe a Boate all of a Tree, the trees being there of a great compalle about, and went to Sea in it with those men of his companie that were left with him, and fell with the coast of Africke without Saile or Oare, and the Moores among whom hee came tooke it for a miracle, and prefented him vnto the King of that countrie; and that King al. to admiring the accident, tent him and his companie vnto the King of Castile. In the veere 1395. King Henrie the third of that name reigning in Caffele, the information

which Macham gaue of thus Iland, and also the ship wherein hee went thither, mooued many of France and of Castile to goe and discouer it, and the great Canarie : And they which were were principally the Andaluzes, the Biscaines, and the Guepuscoes, carrying with them many people and hories. But I know not whether the charge of that voyage was theirs or the Kings. But by to whomforeer it was fet out, they feeme to bee the first that discourred the Canaries, and landed in The first diffeothem : where also they tooke one hundred and fiftie of the Handers prisoners. Concerning the time of this difcouerie, there is some difference among the Writers: for some affirme this to bee

Conaries by the Christians

The first becunning of the concres.

perioof the

He Chronicles of Portugall have this record, That after the Incarnation of Christ 1415. King lobs the first of that name King of Portugall, departed from the Citie of Libone with Portuguil Dif- the Prince Don Duarte or Edward, and Don Peter, and Don Henrie his fonnes, with other Lords. and Nobles of his Realme, and failed into Africa, where he tooke the great Citie of Centa, standing on the North fide thereof betweene 35. and 36. degrees in latitude: which was one of the 30 principall causes of the enlarging of the Dominions of Portugall.

Alie, Decad. 1. Lib. 1 . cap. 2. Cape de Non.

When they were come from thence, Henrie, the Kings third fonne, defirous to enlarge the Kingdome, and to discouer strange and vnknowne Countries, being then in Algarbe, gaue dire-Etion for the discouerie of the coast of Mauritania. For in those dayes none of the Portugals had euer passed the Cape de Non, standing in 29. degrees of latitude. And for the better accomplishing of this discouerie, the aforesaid Don Henrie prepared a fleete, and gave commandement to the chiefe Captaines to proceede in discouerie from the aforelaid Cape forward : Which they did. But when they came to another Cape named Borador, there was not one of them that durit goe farther or beyond it : at which fearfull and cowardly faintneife of theirs, the Prince was excee-

In the yeere 1417. King John the second reigning in Castile, and his mother Lady Katharine then ving the government, one Monfieur Ruben of Bracamonte, which was then Admirall of France, craued the conquest of the llands of the Canaries, with the ricle to be King of them, for a kinfman of his, called Monficur Iohn Betaneourt: which being granted him by the Queene, and farther also partly furnished out, he departed from Simil with a good armie: But the chiefe or principall cause that moued him to enter into this action, was to discouer and perfectly to take a view of the Iland of Madera, whereof Macham before had given to much information. But for all that he went vnto the Canaries, and catried with him a Friar, called Mendo, to bee as Billiop thereof, admitted by Pope Martin the fift. When they were landed, they wonne Lancerota, Fortenentura, Gomera, and Ferro from whence they fent into Spaine many Slaves, Hony, Waxe, 50 Comfora or Camfire, Hides, Orchall, Figs, Sangus Draevnis, and other merchandifes, whereof they made good profit: And this Annie alto, as they report, discouered Porto Santo. The lland that they inhabited was Lancerota, where they built in it a Castle of itone for their better defence

The Canarie Ilands conquered.

In the yeere 1418. one lobn Gonzales Zarco, and Triffam Vaz Teixera, houshold Gentlemen Decada 1.41.6.2. Vinto Don Henrie the Kings third fonne, perceiving the deline that their Mafter had to discourt new Councries, and willing in that course to doe him tome feruice, craued of him a Barke, and licence to undertake the action: which they obtayned, and failed to the coalt of Africa: where Barras Decadat. they were ouertaken with a terrible tempell; but they were succoursed by falling with the Land, End. cap.3. and entring into an Hauen called Santo, where they landed, and remayned two yeeres.

In the yeare 1420, they discourred the Hand of Madera, where they found the Chappell and the Storie and Tombe, whereupon the forefaid Macham had grauen his name. There are others cham found in that write, that a certaine Castillian, perceiving the delire and favour to Navigation, which Don

House had , told him that they had found the Hand of Porto Sauto; which being but a finall Porto Sauto. thing they made no reckoning of it. Don Henrie fent Bartholomew Perefrelle, John Conzales Tures, Triftam Vaz Teirera, and by the fignes and likelihoods that they had received, they went to Porto Santo, and there remayned two yeeres : and after that ; namely , in the yeere 1420. they tailed also to the Iland of Madera, where they found the memoriall and moniment of the afore-

fild Macham the English man.

As for Monlieur Betancoure, who entred into the Conquest of the Canarier, as is about menroned, he was staine in the middest of the action, and left behinde him for his heire a kinsman of his called Monfieur Menante, who after that fold the faid Hands of the Canaries vnto one Peter The Canarie Barba Of Simil. There are other which speake otherwise, and say, that Monsieur Iohn Betaneoure Hands fold on Barba of Simil. I here are other which speake otherwise, and say, that rassing a some settlements, mer to a Spa-went into France to prepare a flew Armie about this Conquest, and left there a Nephew of his; next. who because he heard no more of his Vncle, and saw that hee could not maintaine the warres any longer, he fold the Canaries to Don Heurie the King of Portugals third fonne, for a certaine thing that he gaue him in the Hand of Madera.

In the yeare 1424, they write that the faid Don Henrie prepared a Nauie and Armie to con- Barros Decad to quer thefe Hands, wherein there went as Capeaine Generall, one Don Fernando de Cafro; and by lib.1. cap.12. reason of the valiantnetse and warlike behausour of the people, they had the repulse: whereupon Don Ferdinando, considering the great charge, and little or no good fucceille, hee gaue ouer thea-Sion, and returned back againe. After this Don Hemie refigned over these Ilands to the Crowne n of Caffele, in confideration of the aides which Betancoupt had received. But the Castellans agree not vnto this report. For they say, that neither the Kings of Portugall, nor Don Henrie would render the Hands, till they came in question before Pope Eugeniss the fourth; who fully understan- The Canaries ding the matter, gaue the Conquett of the Hands by order of judgement vinto the King of Caffile cane to the in the yeere 1431. whereupon this contention ceased touching the Title of the Canaries, betweene Crowne of the Kings of Portugall and of Castile.

These llands being in number seuen, were called by the name of Fortunate, standing in 28. de-Description of

grees to the North: where the longest day is but thirteene houres, and the longest night as much, the Canaries. lying distant from Spaine two hundred leagues, and from the Coast of Africa eighteene leagues. The people were Idolaters, and did care their fielh raw for want of fire they had no Iron, and The ancient to fowed without any toole : they tilled and raifed the ground with Oxe hornes, and Goats hornes, manners of Euery Hand did speake a seuerali language. They tooke many wines, and knew them not car- Canariansnally vntill they had delivered them to the Superiours. They had divers other Paganish customs:

but now the Christian faith is planted among them. The commodities of these Ilands are The commodi-Wheat, Barly, Sugar, Wine, and certaine birds, called Canarie birds, much eftermed in Spaine ties of the Canarie birds, and other places.

In the lland of Ferre they have none other water, but that which proceedeth in the night from A Tree yeelda Tree, compatled with a cloud, whence water iffueth, feruing the whole Iland both Men and ing abundance Cartell, a thing notorious and knowne to very many.

In the yeere 1428, it is written that Don Peter, the King of Portugals eldeft sonne, was a great traveller. He went into England, France, Almaine, and from thence into the Holy Land, and to c.s. M. Inchions other places; and came home by Italie, taking Rome and Venice in his way: from whence hee report from brought a Map of the World, which had all the parts of the World and Earth described. The his owne eyes Streight of Magelan was called in it, The Dragons taile: The Cape of Bona Speranca, The fore- A most rare & front of Afrike, and fo forth of other places: by which Map, Don Henrie the Kings third fonne, of the world. was much helped and furthered in his Discoueries.

It was told mee by Francis de Sofa Tanares , that in the yeere 1528. Don Fernando the Kings to Don Henric fonne and heire did thew him a Map, which was found in the fludie of Alcohara, which had in his Difcobeene made one hundred and twentie yeeres before, which Map did fet forth all the Nauigation ucries. of the East Indies, with the Cape of Bona Speranca, according as our later Maps have described it. Asmuch disco-0 Whereby it appeareth, that in ancient time there was as much or more discouered, then now nered in anthere is. Norwithstanding all the transile, paines, and expences in this action of Don Henrie, yet cient time as he was neuer wearie of his purposed Discoucries. At length, there was a servant of his, called now is. Gillanes, that first passed the Cape Boiador, a place before terrible to all men: and hee brought ub.1. cap.4. word that it was not fo dangerous, as it was reported: for on the other fide of it he went on land, Cape Boildor and in manner of taking pollession, set in the ground a Crosse of wood, to bee as a marke and token afterwards of his discourse so fare. In the years 1433, in the moneth of August, Don loan Anno 1132.

died, and his sonne Don Duarte or Edward succeeded him in his Kingdome. In the yeare 1434. Don Henrie fet out one Alfonfo Gonfales Baldaia, and Citianes aforefaid, first of Porand they went to another Cape, which was beyond the former, and going on land perceived the tugall. 60 Countrie to be inhabited : and because they were desirous to latissic Don Henrie , with as much Rarres Decada relation and knowledge as they could get, they continued their voyage, and went forward, till his to the state of the stat they came to a certaine point of Land, from whence they turned backe againe. In the yeare 1438.

King Federal creation point of Land, from whence they turned backe againe. In the yeare 1438.

Down Duarte. King Edward, whom the Portugals call Don Duarte, ched, and Don Alphonfo the Prince being King of Poryong, Don Peter his Vncle, gouerned the Kingdome.

Cape Elanco.

Earros Decad. 1.

In the yeere 1441. Don Henrie fent out two ships, and the Captaines were in the one Triffan. and Anonie Gonfales in the other. Being put to Sea they tooke a prize vpon the Coast; and fair led on to Cape Blance, that is, the White Cape, standing in 20. degrees, and informed Don Henry of the state of that Countrie by the Moores, which they brought from thence. Whereupon hee fent one Fernan Lopez de Sanado, to giue knowledge thereof to Pope Marin, trusting to make thefe things commodious to Holy Church. Vpon which knowledge the Pope granted Indulgences and euerlasting pardon, and all other things demanded of him, vinto those which should Indulgences general die in this enterprife. After this, in the yeere 1443. Don Henrie commanded Antonie Confese. granted to the transfer of this to carry backe the flaues which he had brought, and to ranfome them in their Countrie: Which

and some gold; so that now that place is called Rio de Oro, that is, the Golden Riner; whereby Rinde Dre. why fo called. The Ilands of

the defire of the Discouerie might be the more increased. Not long after he fent out another, named Numez Trestan, who came vnto the llands of Ar. onin, where he tooke more flaues, and brought them to Portugall in the yeere 1444. Hereupon also one Lansarote, a Groome of Don Gilians chamber, with others affociated with him, armed out certaine ships, which went coasting till they came to the Ilands of Garze, where they tooke two hundred flaues: which were the first that were brought from thence to Portugal.

he did, and the Moores gaue them in trucke for them againe blacke Moores with curled haire. 10

Arzuin The Hands of

In the yeere 1445, there went as Captaine of a Barke one Gonfalo de Syntra, an Efquire belonging to Don Henrie into those parts; and he went on Land, where he was taken with lixe or feuen more of his companie, which place was therefore called after his name, Argra de Confalue de 10 Calue de Syntra. Syntra. This was the first lotte, which the Portugals received in their Discourries.

In the yeare following, Don Henrie fent out three Carauels, wherein went as Captaines An. tonie Gonfules, Diego Aloizio, and Gomes Perez, who had their direction, nor to enter into Rie de Ore, nor to beare themselves disorderly, but to travaile in peace, and to convert as many infidely as they could to Christianitie. But none of these things were performed by them; for they returned without doing any memorable act. In the fame yeere 1446, another Efquire belonging to the King of Portugall, called Denis Fernandes, of the Citie of Lubone, entred into these Discoperies, more to win fame then to reape commoditie by them. And he being in his voyage came to the River of Sanaga, standing betweene 15. and 16. degrees of latitude towards the North. where he tooke certaine Nagroes ; and not contented therewith, hee went forward and discoue- 30 red Cape Verde, flanding in 14. degrees on the fame lide; and there hee fet up upon the Land 2

The River of Sanaga. Cape verde.

Croile of wood, and then returned with great contentation. In the yeare 1447. one Numez Tristan went forth to discouer in a Caranell, and he palled the aforefaid Cape Verde, and Rio Grande, and went past it vnto another, Randing beyond it in 12. degrees, where he was also taken with eighteene Portugals more : but the ship came home againe

A strange re-

in fafetie, conducted by foure or fine which escaped the hands of the Negroes. In this yeere also 1447, it hapned that there came a Portugall ship through the Streight of Gibraltar; and being taken with a great tempest, was forced to run Westwards more then willingly the men would, and at last they fell upon an I and which had senen Cities, and the people spake the Portugall tongue, and they demanded if the Moores did yet trouble Spaine, whence they had 40 fled for the lotfe which they received by the death of the King of Spaine, Don Roderigo. The Boatfwaine of the ship brought home a little of the Sand, and fold it vnto a Gold smith of Lubon, out of the which hee had a good quantitie of gold. Don Pedro vinderstanding this, being then Gouernour of the Realme, caused all the things thus brought home, and made knowne, to be recorded in the house of lustice. There be some that thinke, that those llands whereunto the Porsugals were thus driven, were the Anules, or New Spaine, alleaging good reasons for their opimon, which here I omit, because they serue not to my purpose. But all their reasons seeme to agree, that they should be that Countrie, which is called Nona Spagna. In the yeare 1449, the King Don Alfonfo gaue licencevinto his Viicle Don Henrie, to inhabit

the llands of the Agores, which were long before discourred. And in the yeere 1458, this King 50 King of Portuwent into Africa, and there hee tooke the Towne , called Alcager. And inthe yeere 1461, hee gall come to commanded Signior Mendez, a Gentleman of his House, to build the Castle of Arguin, where-The Azores first inhabited.

The Caftle of

Arguin buil-

The lles of

couered by

of he gaue vnto him the government, as to his Lieutenant. Alkarer taken. In the yeere 1462, there came into the Realme of Portugall three Genowais of good parentage, the chiefe of whom was called Antonie de Noli, and of the other two, the one was his brother, the other was his nephew, and each of these had his severall ship, craving libertee of Don Henrie to discourr the Ilands of Cape Verde, which was granted them. Others say, that the places which they discouered, were those which Antiquitie called the Gorgades, Hester Cape Verde difrides, and Doreades: but they named them Majo, Saint lago, and Saint Philip, because they discouered them on those Saints dayes; but they are also called by some, the Hands of 60 three Generalis

The death of Don Henric 1463. Sierra Leona

In the years following 1463, this good noble man Don Henrie died, leaving from Cape De Non, discouered vnto the mountaine called Sierra Leona, itanding on this side the Line in eight degrees of latitude, where no man had beene before that time,

The Countrie of Guiney farmed. Ilands discouered. CHAP. 1.

In the yeere 1469, the King of Portugall did let out for yeerely Rent the trade of Guiner vn. to one called Fernau Gamez, which Countrie afterwards was called The Mine. He let it out for Ebecana to one cancer to man describe the state of t had years, for two managed throughout the country of the country o this condition, that every yeere he should discouer an hundred leagues. In the yeere followthis condition, that every years no intoute an intoute an interference of the procession of the state of the ing, with the Towne of Arzila, and the people of the Citie of Tanger fled out for feare, and that he took Tanger taken. alfo. It feemeth that good fortune followeth a couragious attempt.

In the veere 1471, Fernan Gomes gaue commandement that the Coaft should be discourred Didem. 10 asit lay. Which was vindertaken by lobn de S. Aren, and lobn de Seonar; and they went and found the Mine in 5. degrees of latitude. And the next yeere, which was 1472 one Fernando Li Mina. found the Mine in 5, aggress of latitude. And after his name. Also about this time the llands of libidem. Saint Thomas, and Del Principe were discoursed, standing under the Line, with the firme nande Poo. Janut 1 Domes, and Sing dome of Benin, reaching to the Cape De Santa Katarna, itan- Sainti Thome. ding on the South fide of the Line in 1, degrees. The man that made this Discourre way a Rha del Prinferuant of the Kings , and his name was Sequena. Many suppose, that then also there were cipe. feruant of the Kings, and his name was begieve. Many impose, that the word have well been to ve fince been thought of the control of the same was begieved, which before were neuer knowne to ve fince been de Santa the Floud.

In the yeere 1480, the valiant King Don Alfonfo died, and left many things worthie of me. Don John the 20 morie behind him; and his sonne Don John the Second succeeded him. Who in the yeere 1481. Second. gave direction for the building of the Castle De Mina to one Diego a Azambus a 3 who did to, Barres decad t. and was made Captaine of it.

In the yeere 1484. the forefald King lohn fent out one Diego Caon a Knight of his Court na bulk. to discouer: and he went to the River of Conge, standing on the South fide in 7. or 8, des Riv de Conco. grees of latitude; where he erected a Pillar of stone with the Royall Armes and Letters of grees or rangual; wherein he wrote the commandement that he had received from the King, with the roringan, where the in the being there. From thence he went vnto a River neere the Tropike of Capricorne, fetting fill vp Pillars of stone where he thought it convenient, and so came backe at Tropice of Cagaine vnto Congo, and to the King of that Countrie: who thereupon fent an Ambaffador and pricorne. men of credit into Partugall.

In the next yeers or the second following , one John Alonfo d'Anero came from the Kingdome of Benin, and brought home Pepper with a taile : which was the first of that kind seene Pepper of

in Portugall.

In the yeere 1487. King lobs fent to discouer India over Land. In which fourney went 1245. one Pedro de Conellan a fernant of the Kings, and Alfonfo de Payna, because they could speake Pedro de Couilthe Arabian tongue. They went out in the moneth of May, and the fame yeere they tooke lan and Alfonfo shipping at Naples, and arrived in the Ile of Rhodes, and lodged in the house that was provided de Payna sent to impping at Nesper, and artificial in the less resource, and no general interests and for the Peringell Knights of that order; from thence they went to Alexandria, and for the Carre, and thence to the Hauen of Tore in the companie of the Carauans or Carriers which Carre. 40 were Moores. There they tooke shipping, and being on the Red See they arrived at the Ci- Toro. the of Aden, and there they separated themselues: for Alfanso de Payna went towards A. Aden. thiopia, and Pedro de Couillan into India. Who came into the Cities of Cananor and Calicus, Cananor. and came backe vnto Goa: where he tooke shipping vnto Sofala, being on the Coast of Africa Callet in the Southerne latitude of 20. degrees, to fee the Mines that were of fo great name. From Sofala Sofala he turned backe to Mosambique, and vinto the Cities of Quilon, Mombaza, and Me- Mosambique linde, till he came backe againe vitto the Citie of Aden: where he and Alfonfo de Payna divided themselues: and thence hee sayled agains through the Red Sea vnto the Citie of Cayro, Mombara. where he thought to have met with his companion : but there hee heard that he was dead by Melande. the Letters that he received from King John his Master; in which Letters he was farther como manded to trauell into the Countrie and Dominions of Preflyser Iohn. Vpon this commande- The Voyage ment he promided for his farther lourney, and from Corro went backe againe to the Hauen of Couldmanner Toro, and from thence to Aden, where hee had beene twice before: and there hearing of the the Countrie fame of the Citie of Ormuz, he determined to goe thither; and therefore went along the Coast of Prete Linnie, of Arabia vnto the Cape Razalgate standing vnder the Tropike of Cancer, and from thence he Cape Razalof Arabia vinto the Cape Razaigate transing vinter the Property of the Garte.

Went to Ormaz, flanding in 27, degrees on that fide. There he learned and vinderstood of the Ormaz. Straight of Persia, and of that Countrie: and entred there into the Red Sea, and passed over to doassin the Realme of the Abaffini, which commonly is called Presbyter lobus Countrie or Athiopia: Pelro de Conitand there he was detained till the yeere 1520, when there came thither the Ambaffador Don lan the first

Indias and those Seas, and other places adjoyning thereunto. In the yeere 1490, the King fent wato Congo one Gonzalo de Sofa a Gentleman with three Entitledia at thips, and in them fent home the Ambaffador of Congo, which was fent into Portugall, whom the Red Sta. Diego Case had brought from thence : who at his being in Portugall was baptifed both Bones decides, himselfe and others of his companie. The aforesaid Genzale de Sosa died in that Iourney by 1103.4.9.

Katarina. Castle de Mi-

Barros decad.1

Roderigo de Lima: This Pedro de Couillan was the first Portugall that ever knew and faw the Tortagall that

The first that

in tayling are

rhought to

The Bull of

Gomera hido-

Columbus fe-

sond Voyage.

Las Unzines.

Boriques or

Ceribes.

donation.

the way, and in his roome they chose his Nephew Ray de Sofa for their Captaine; and so he A great part of ing come vato Congo, the King was very glad of their comming, and yeelded himfelfe, and the Kingdome the greater part of his Realme to be baptized: whereof the Portugals had good cause to rec! forgo bap- joyce, feeing by them to many Infidels were connected from Gentilisme and Pagarifmere

In the yeere 1492, in the time of Don Ferdinando King of Caffile, he being at the fittee of Granada, dispatched one Christopher Columbia a Genoway with three thips to goe and diffronter Nona Spanna: who first had offered his feruice for a Westerne discourrie vnto Kipo fabre of Portugall; but he would not entertaine him.

Hee being sufficiently furnished for this enterprise departed from the Towne of Pales the 10 third day of August, houing with him as Captaines and Priots Martin Alfonso Pinzon, Francis Martinez Pinzan, Vincem Tannes Pinzan, and Barrbolomew Columbia his brother, with an hondred and swenty persons more in his companie : and some affirme that they were the first thee

haue observed Hereupon there grew fuch a common defire of trauell among the Spaniards, that they were faritudes. See ready to leape into the Sea to I wimme, if it had beene possible, into those new-found parts. of this Voyage fup.1.2 p.z.11. The aforefaid companie of Columbus, at their comming home, tooke in their way the lles of the Acores, and the fourth day of March in the yeere 1493, the entred into the barre of Librar Contention which discourrie pleased not the King of Parangall. Whereupon rose a contention between berweene the Kings of Spaine

and Portugall. Christopher Columbus being arrived, went prefently into Castile with the newes of all things. and acquainted the King Fernando with the discontentednesse of the King of Portugall: whereupon he and the Queene Ifakella his wife fent ftreight word thereof voto Pope Alexander the Sixt, whereat he and the Italians were in great admiration, maruelling that there was any more Land befides that which was vnder the Romanes. But the end of this matter was this : Alexander the Pope gaue these Countries by his Indgement vnto the Kingdomes of Less and Caffile; with this condition, That they should labour to extirpate Idolatrie, and plant the holy Faith in these Countries.

Fernando the King having received this answere, was glad of it, and sent Christopher Column but againe on the former Voyage, having made him Admirall, and given him other honours, 30 with particular Armes, and a Pone written about his Armes to this effect. For Caffile and for Leon. A new world found one Colon. ria generalla.

In the yeere 1493, the five and twentieth of the moneth of October Christopher Columbia went back vnto the Antiles, and from Cadie he tooke his course, having in his companie seventeene ships, and fifteene hundred men in them, with his brethren Barthelomen Columbia, and Diego Columbus, with other Knights, Gentlemen, men of Law, and Religious men, with Chalices, Croffes, rich ornaments, and with great power and dignitie from Pope Alexander; and the tenth day after their fetting forth, they arrived at the Canaries; and from thence in five and twenty or thirty dayes they fayled vnto the Anteles ; and the first Hand that they faw standeth in 14. degrees towards the North, due West from Cape Ferde on the coast of Africa. They say 40 that the distance from thence to the Canaries is eight hundred leagues. The name they gaue it was Defeada, that is, the Defired or wished Hand, for the great defire which the companie had Defenda difcoto come to fight of Land. After that they discouered many more which they named the Virgines, which the Naturals of the Countrie call the Caribas, for that the men of that Countrie are good warriers, and shoot well in Bowes. they poison their Arrowes with an herbe, whereof he that is hurt dieth, biting himfelfe like as a made Dog doth.

From these Ilands and others they went vnto the principall Iland there , which they of the Countrie doe call Boriguen, and the Spaniards call it Saint Iohn, and thence to Hiffaniala or Ifabella, where they found all the men dead which there they had left. Here the Admirall left the moft part of the people to plant it, and appointed his brethren to bee Gouernours there: and 50 fo tooke two ships, and went to discouer the other side of the lland of Cuba, and from thence to Jameica. All these Ilands stand from 16. vnto 20. degrees of Northerly latitude. In the meane time that the Admirall sayled about, his brethren and they that were left with them were much troubled, because the Sauages did rife against them. So that Christopher Colon went

backe againe into Spaine, to tell the King and Queene of his addentures. In the yeere 1494, and in the moneth of January there was an agreement made of the dif-See fapilacia ferences which were betweene the two Kings of Spaine and Portugall. For the which agreement there were fent out of Portugall Ruy de Sofa, and Don lobn his fonne, and the Doctor Ayes de Almada: and for the King of Spaine there were Don Henry Henriques, Don I don de Cardenas, and the Doctor Maldonade. All these met in the Towns of Tordossus, and they disi. ded the World from the North to the South by a Meridian which standeth West from the I-The first line lands of Cape Verde 300. leagues: fo that the one halfe which lay to the East should belong vnto Portugal, and that which lay to the West to the King of Spaine, whereby notwithstanding liber tie to trauell was left equall vnto both. In the yeere following 1495, lobs King of Portugal died, and Emmanuel his Coufin began to raigne.

In the vecte 1496, there was a Venetian in England, called John Cabota, who having know. The great diff todge of fuch a new Discourrie as this was, and perceium by the Globe, that the Ilands before centry of Ishin ledge of flood almost in the same Latitude with his Country, and much neerer to England poken of Portugall, or to Castile, hee acquainted King Henrie the seuenth then King of England some Scholl as mith the fame, wherewith the faid King was greatly pleafed, and furnished him out with two was the chiefe Ships and three hundred men : which departed and fet fayle in the Spring of the yeere, and they Discourse of

CHAP.I. Cabotas Discoueries. Trinidada, Brasil, Calicut, first found.

Ships and three numered men: which departed and to also and the state of Latitude towards the North, the American Continent on fayled went ward the they came into 60. degrees of Latitude, where the day the Easterne and then were long, and the night is very cleere and bright. There they found the ayre thores that ccold, and great llands of ice, but no ground in an hundred fathoms founding : ard fo from uerhethned. thence finding the land to turne Eastwards, they trended along by it discovering all the Bay as in the next thence maning the sand to set of see if it passed on the other fide : Then they sayled backe a- tome willo and River named Descada, to see if it passed on the other fide : Then they sayled backe a- tome willo and refuse to all they came to 38 degrees toward the Equinoctial line, and from thence returned into The Countres England. There be others which fay, that hee went as farre as the Cape of Florida, which stan- now colled

thin 25. degrees.

In the yeere 1497, the King of Spaine Don Fernando fent out Christopher Columbus with fixe discoursed by Cabota aboue a thins, and hee himselfe prouided two ships at his owne cost, and sending his brother before, he yeere before made fayle from the Bay of Cadiz, carrying with him his Son Don Dugo Colon. It was then re- Columbus had notted that he went to take the lland of Maders, because he missrusted the Franch-men, & ther- feen the Con-To fore fent thither three fhips : others fay it was to the Canaries. But howfocuer it was, this is tineat. true, that he and three more went unto the Hands of Cape Verde, and ranne along by the line Columbus third finding great calmes and raine, and the first land which they came voto of the Antiles was an I- Voyage. landstanding in 9. degrees of Latitude towards the North joyning fast vnto the maineland, Gomara histor. which they called La Trinidada; and so he entred into the Gulfe of Paria, and came out of the general lib, 1. which they name Bocca de Dragone, or the Dragons month: and they tooke their course Trimidade. hard by the Coaft, where they found three small Hands, which they named Los Testigos, that is Testigos. to say, The Witnesses, beyond which standeth the Hand of Cubagua, where is great fishing of Cubagua muscle Pearles: where also, as they say, there springeth a Well of oyle; and beyond that Iland Well of Oyle. mulcle Pearles: where also, as they lay, there tpringetn a well or opic; and beyond that halong Frailes, Roques, Aruba, and Curacao, with other small ones all along Aruba, Curacao to the Bay: and they came to the point of Cabo de Vela, and discouered along the Coast almost two hundred leagues, from whence they croffed ouer to Hift anola, having had also fight of the Cabode Vela. Iland called Beata.

In this same years 1497. on the twentieth day of the moneth of June, one Vasques de Gama, Barros detad.1. fayled from Lisbon by the King Emmanuels commandement to India with three ships, wherein 1.4. c.2. and to there went for Captaines Vafques de Gama, Paulus de Gama his brother, and Nicolas Coello with the end of the one hundred and twentie men; with whom also there went one ship laden onely with victuals, II. Chap. See and in fourtcene dayes they came vnto Cape Verde, vnto the Iland of Saint lago, where they re- fup. 1.2.2.1. 1.7. freshed themselves, and from thence they went along the coast beyond the Cape of Bona Spe- The Cape of ronza, whereupon they erected certayne Pillers of itone, and fo came vnto Mofambique, ftan- Bona Speranga. ding in 15, degrees to the South of the line, where they stayed not long, but went from thence Mofamique. to Mombaza, and vnto Melinde: where the King of that place gaue them Pilots, which conducted them into India, in which discouerie they found out Los Baxos do Padua, that is to say; Los Baxos de the flats of Padua.

In the yeere 1498, in the moneth of May, they came to an anker before the Citie of Calicut, and Panana, where they remained all the winter : and the first day of September they fet favle towards the North, discouering the Coast all along till they came to the lland of Angedina, which standeth on that side in in 15, degrees of latitude, where they came to an anker in the beginning of October, and so they departed from Angedina in Februarie, in the yeere 1499, and came in fight of the coast of Africa about Melinde towards the North 3.or 4. degrees, and from thence they sayled vnto the said Citie, and so vnto Mosambique againe, and to the Cape of Bona Speranza, fayling along by the Coaft, and then they came to the Ilands of Cape Verde, and Gomana liftor. last of all to the Citie of Lisbon in the moneth of September, having beene in the voyage fix and control to

In the yeare 1499. on the thirteenth day of the moneth of November, there departed from Pales one Vincent Tannez Pinfon and his nephew Aries Pinfon, with foure thips well appointed at their owne cost and charges, to discouer the new world under the licence of the King of Cafile, and with commandement not to touch there, where the Admirall Columbus had beene. Brafil difcone And so they went to the llands of Cape Verde, and passed the line to the Southward, and dif-red. couered the Cape of Saint Augustine, franding on that fide in 8. degrees of latitude, and there The Cape of to they wrote on the rindes of Pine trees the names of the King and Queene, also the yeere and S. Augustine. day when they arrived there. They fought with the people of Brafil, but got nothing, they tooke their course all along the coast towards the West vnto the River Maria Tambal, and at Rived Staria that time they had taken thirtie and odde Prifoners. The chiefe places where they touched were the Cape of S. Augustine, and the angle or point of S. Luke, and Tierra de les Humos, the Lucas.

The rivers of Merannon, A. mezones, and Ria Dolce.

Rivers of Marannen, and of the Amazones, and Rio dolce, or the Sweet River, and other places Rivers of Managemen, and they came to 16 degrees of latitude on the Nerth fide, where they loft two ships and their companie, and remained in that Voyage of discouerie ten moneths and

Barros decad. I. Lb.5.629.2.

Puerto Seguro

in Brafil.

his way; and he lofing the fight of one of his fhips, went to feeke her, and in feeking of her loft his way; and fayled till he came within fight of the land. The Generall was fo long in feeking his ship, that the companie were wearie of it, and entreated him to leave his enterprise. they named it Puerto Seguro, that is to f.y, The Jafe Hanen, standing on the South fide in 17, degrees of latitude, From thence they fayled towards the Cape of Bona Speranca, and Melinde, and croffed ouer to the River of Cochin, which before was not knowne, where they laded them. felues with Pepper, and at their returne Sancho de Thonar discouered the Citie of Sofala mon

Sofala.

Cortereals Dafconcric of the North of America, diuers yeeres after Cabats and the English.

Many entranin the North-

Barros desada.

Gomara bift.general-lib 2. Traba. Although this Tome doc not properly containe occurrents of America : yet becaufe in this Chronologie of Discourries partly Portagal to the Eaft. partly Spanish to the West, we could not but follow our Authoraltmay alfo femens a Preface or

Prologue to

the following

American rela-

In the yeere 1500, and in the moneth of March, one Pedro Aluarez Cabral fayled out of Lic. Lon with thirteene ships, with commandement not to come neere the coalt of Africa to shorten

The next day they fell in fight of the Coast of Brasil: whereupon the Generall commanded a Barke to goe to land and seeke a hauen: which they did, and found a good and safe hauen, and 10 the coast of Africa. In this farme years 1 500. it is reported that Gafpar Cortereal craued a generall licence of the King Emmanuel to discouer the New found land. Hee went from the lland Tercera with two

thips well appointed at his owne coft, and hee fayled voto that climate which flandeth voder the North in 50. degrees of latitude, which is a land now called after his name ; and hee came home in fafetie vnto the Citie of Lithon : And making another time this voyage, the ship was 10 loft wherein he went, and the other came backe into Portugal. Wherefore his brother Michael Cortereal went to feeke him with three ships well appointed at his owne cost; and when they came vinto that Coaft, and found fo many entrances of Rivers and Hauens, every thin went into her feuerall River, with this rule and order, that they all three should meet agains the twentieh day of August. The two other ships did so, and they seeing that Michael Cortereal was not come at the day appointed, nor yet afterwards in a certaine time, returned backe into the realme of Portmoall, and never heard any more newes of him, nor yet any other memorie. But that Countrey is called, The land of Cortereal vnto this day.

In this yeere 1501. in the moneth of March, lobn de Nona departed from the Citie of Lisben with foure fhips, and paffed the line on the South fide into 8. degrees of latitude, and he difco- 30 uered en lland, which he called the Ile de Afcenfion : and hee went vnto Mefambique, and to Melinde, and from thence he croffed over vnto the other fide, where they tooke lading, and fo came backe and doubled the Cape, and found an lland called Santa Helena, being but a small

thing, but yet of great importance in respect of the situation thereof.

In this same yeere 1501. and in the moneth of May, there departed out of Lisbon, three ships vpon the commandement of Emmanuel the King to discouer the coast of Brafil: and they savled in the fight of the Canaries, and from thence to Cape Verde, where they refreshed themselues in the Towne of Bezequiche, and passed from thence beyond the line Southward, and fell with the land of Brafill in 5. degrees of latitude, and fo went forward till they came in 32. degrees little red to 32. deg. more or leffe, according as they accounted it, and from thence they came backe in the moneth 40 of Aprill, because it was there at that time cold and tempessuous. They were in that voyage fifteene moneths, and came to Lisbon agains in the beginning of September, 1502.

In the yeere 1502. one Alfonfo Hoseda went to discouer Terra firma, and followed his course

till he came to the Province of Vraba.

The next yeere following, also one Roderigo Baffidas of Simil went out with two Carauels at his owne coft, and the first land of the Antiles that hee faw was an Iland which he named Ifia Verde, that is, the Greene Iland, standing fast by the Iland of Guadalupe, towards the land : and from then ethey tooke their courfe towards the West to Santa Martha, and Cape De la Vela, and to Rio Grande, or the Great river, and they discovered the Hauen of Zamba, the Coradas, Carthagena, and the llands of Saint Barnard, of Barn, and Islan de Arenas, and went forward 50 vnto Ila fuerte, and to the point of Carebana, standing at the end of the Gulfe of Vraba, where they had light of the Farrallones standing on the other fide hard by the River of Darien, and from Cape De la Vela voto this place are two hundred leagues : and it frandeth in 9. degrees and two parts of latitude. From thence they croffed ouer vnto the Iland of lamaica, where they refreshed themselues. In Hilpaniola they graved their ships because of the holes which certaine wormes of the water had esten into the plankes. In that Countrey they got foure hundred markes of Gold, although the people there be more warlike then in Noua Spania: for they poifon their arrowes which they shoote.

In this fame yeere 1 502. Christopher Columbus entred the fourth time into his discouerie with foure thips, at the commandement of Don Fernando to feeke the Straight, which as they faid 60 did divide the land from the other fide, and he carried with him Ferdmando his fonne. They went first tothe Hand of Hispaniola, to lamaica, to the River Azua, to the Cape of Higuera, and Thto the Hands Gameres, and to the Cape of Hunduras, that is to lay, the Cape of the Depthes:

from thence they fayled towards the Baff vnto the Cape Graciat a Dier and diffeoured the Promine and River of Veragua, and Ris Grande, and others which the Indian; call Hierra. And fourthencehe went to the River of Crotodiles, which now is called Rio de Chapter, which tom trente acre the South fer, Within foure leagues of Pavania, and runneth into the Rio de Charret. but me 191 mg und fo he went vito the Hand which hee called If a de Baffimento; that is the He of 1ft de Baffi Villade, and then to Puerto Bello, that is, the Faire Hauen, and to and Nambre de Dies, and to mente. Re Francisco, and to to the Hauen of Retrate, and then to the Gulle of Catofe Catoma, and to Parto Bello. Ris transfer, and a lastly to the Cape of Mable, which is two handred leagues vpon the The Cape of me manus of the state of the st

Coalt : 110m whence they organ to time agenter the with 110m and the man, and thou terrice to 14 - Marche, main, where he grounded his files being mach fropfied and elated which Worther, main, where he grounded his files being mach fropfied and with Worthern against into India Euros decids. In this year eality 70.1 Des Fejans decid Sense their grow Admirall, went agains into India Euros decids. with mineteene or twentie Caruels, Hee deported from Lisbon the tenth day of Februarie, and the 6.07 2. by the last day of that moneth he came to an anker at Cape Viride, and from thence he went wife Molambique, and was the first shat groft from that Hand into India: and bee discoursed another The Hand of in 4. degrees of Lavitude, which he called the Iland of the Admiral, and there he cooke his lading of Pepper and Drugs, and left there one Unern Sedre to keepe the Coaff of India with for thips. These were the first Portugals that with an Armic did runne along the Coast of A. rebis Falix. It is there to barren, that their Cattell and Camely are onely maint syned with drie nbia Falix. It is there to barren, that their Cattell and Camers are oney manusqued with one Cartell and Falb brought from the (ca.) whereof there is fuch plentie and abundance; that the Catte of the Camels fed

Countrey doe vie to take them. In the yeere following, as it is reported, one Antonie de Saldania, discouered the Hand which Societa. inold time was called Ceradie, and now Sectors, and the Cape of Guardafe, which adjoyneth Cape de Guar-

in the years 1 904. Roderigo de Bastidas obveyned licence of King Fordinando, and by the meanes of John de Ledefma, and others of Sinis, armed and furnished out two ships; having for his Pilot one lobs de Cofa of Saint Marie Port, and he went to discouer that part of Tierra firms. where now flandeth Carebagena, being in 10. degrees and a halfe of Northerly latitude; And it is falld that they found the Captaine Law de la Guerra; and they together took I land in the He istald that they found the Captains Louis as as overta; and they together tooks into the Codes.

of Dudge, where they tooks fixe bundled persons of the Sauages: And going farther along the Golden fixed. Coult they entred into the Gulfe at Frade, where they found Sand mingled with Gold; being Trade: the first that was brought to the King Don Ferdinande : from thence they returned to the Citic of Some Dumines laden with Slaves without victuals, because they of the Country would not Sense 3 summings 13000. WHAT DIRECT WINDOWS THOUGHT AND THE COUNTRY WOULD NOT THE BEST WHICH THEN, WHICH PER TO THEIR GREET TOODS IN SIGNIFICATION OF THE STATE O ny man of Arragon, Catalunia, Valencia, nor any borne in the Countrey of Don Fernando her huf- 1504. band to enter into these discoueries, saue those which were there Seruants, or by speciall commundement, but onely the Caffeliums, Biscaines, and those which were of her owne Signosies, by whom all the lands aforefaid were discourred.

In the veere 1 toc. vpon our Lady day in March, Francisco de Almeida Viceroy of India; tooke Berres decad to to the Courte with two and twentio fayles towards India as now is accultomed. He came vnto the bib 3.49 3.

60 his courte with two and twentio fayles towards India as now is accultomed. He came vnto the bib 3.40 3.

61 cite of Quilas, where he built a Fort, appointing one Peter Fereira to bee Captayne thereof: A Fortbuiltin Citie of Quilas, where he bunt a rost, appointing one Peter Fereira to Dee Captayne thereof: Quilas, and beyond Melinds hee traueried to the lland of Angedius, where he placed as Captayne one Angedius polemonance! Paffdinis. In Cansaur also be built another Fort, giving the Captainship of it to Lam. fedted. renes de Britt. In Cochin he did the like, where Don Alfonfo de Novomia was made Captayne. This Forts builded yeere one Peter de Anbaya did build the Fortreffe of Sofala, whereof also himselfe was made in canana and Captayne. In the latter end of this yeere, the Viceroy commanded his Sonne, whole name was Don Laurenze to make some entrie youn the Hands of Maldana, and with contrarie weather he in State. arrived at the llands, which of ancient time were called Tragona, but the Moores called them llandsof Mal-Titerabeners, and wee call them Ceitas: where he went on land, and made peace with the people there, and afterward came backe vnto Cochin, fayling along the Coaft and fully discouring Critica

it. In the middeft of this lland, there flands a Rocke of stone very high having the figre of the foot of a man upon the top of it, which they fay to be the footstep of Adam, when he went up into the Heavens, and the Indians have it in great reverence.

In the yeare 1 506, after the death of the Queene of Spains, King Philip and Queene Loan his wife, came into Spaine to take possession thereof, and King Den Fernande went into Arragon King of Spaine. being his owne Patrimonie. In this same yeere the said King Philip dyed, and then Fernands 1506. came against o gouerne Spains, and hee gaue licence vnto all Spaniards to goe vnto the New The death of Land, & to the Antiles, but not to the Portugals. In this yeere & in the month of May Christopher Christopher Co-Columbus dyed; and his Son Don Diego Columbus fucceeded in his roome (Admirall of the West 60 Indies. In the yeare 1 coo. in the moneth of March Triffan de Acuma and Alfonfo de Albuquer que necessitie is

Went into India with 14. (hips in their company, & fayled til they came to an anker at the Town by Cape Verde of Bezegniebe, where they refreshed themselues: and before they came to the Cape of Bona Spe- The lles of rangain 37. degrees they found certaine llands, which now are named the Islas of Triften de 1. Acuma, where they had such a tempest that therewithall the Piect was disperced. Triffan de Acuma of the degrees.

To briefataise Braut. . A Fortresso

builded in Se-The Cape of Refatrate. Farres decad-2lib.a.cap.x. The lle of S.

Laurence. The flands of Nicubar. Camistra. The He of A Poluoreira. The flats of Capacia. Malacca. Racinlesia Samatra. In Samatra Buffes Kine, & Hens have fleih as blacke Lefarther faid that there groweth here a True, the joyce whattof is frong poylon, and illi south 30 as inke People having the blood of a marshe dyeth immediately; but if a mandee drinke of is it is a four sight cometailes like Gold covned

ennen. The booke of Ant to of thele dicoueries. Bosta is a Protimer in the Historiola.

in S. matra.

Gomara heft.

een.lib.3.c.7.

Cartilla del Oro

west part of. Gmar.acn.hift. 12.3 cap.6.

Nucliva Sennehuilded Trimorra the Conqueror of

Many Gentleto dwell in Hi-

curve and Alfonfade Albuquerque went vato Asfambique, and Almere Tilen cannel offire than became to the land of Samera, and to backet gaine true site Lape of Gan dafanhaisen disconcerd many lands, Sea, and Lande never from before the same of any kernegal. ucrea many conversal o driven veichous the great Hand of Sabertons, and he man about the food thereof, and arrived at helt at the family me and, there met with I milan devication who was the thereor, and Hi jumming was and by them it was tobatchat in this Hand was much Ginger, Cloues and Silper; whereupon he went and discovered much of it within the land; but finding The inland of though a came backe again take Maluminger from whence he layled agen Methods, with a slong that coast and entred late Brane, and from the near hey each overtee the land of Some where they builty Fortrelle and made one Don Anienio th Maferia Captaine themen and In the yester 507, in the maneth of August Letter de estermatooke hipping for data and 10 Alfonfo de Athinguer que semained there with fine or fixe thips to keepe the coal and and and coists. Seright, but being not there with fairsfied bear ook bis sour for over any and making and making along that coast he doubled the Cape of Refugate, flanding ander the Tropike of Canana In the wagers 1,509 one Diego Laper de Sequera, went out of Lisben with house layle web theil

land of S. Lawrence, and continued in his voyage almost a years, and in the monets of Marthe fame years he arrived in Cachin, where the Microy gave him one thip motor and in the begin ning of the moneth of September, he tooke his course yoro Malaces passage between the Hands of Nieuber, and many others : He went also to she land of Sametre to the Cities of Pedinand P. cem, and all along by all that Coast vnto the lland of A Polusrena, and the flats of Capacia . and from thence hee went ouer voto Malaces, standing in sadegrees of latitude toward the North but in that Citie the people killed & tooke Prifoners fame of his men: and thereupon be picoed backe againe into India, having discourred in this voyage 500. leagues. This lland of Samuer is the first land wherein wee knew Mans Adjurance caren, by serraine people which litte in the Mountaines called Bacat, who vieto gild their teath. They hold opinion that the flesh of the black people is (weeter then the fielh of the white. The Buffen Kine and Hans which are if that Countrey are in their fielh as blacke as any inke. They fay the there are certaine people there called Daraque Dara, which have tailes like winto theope 1 and inme of their Wells yeeld Orle. The King of Peder is reported to have a River in his land minsing with Oyle; which is a thing not to be maruelled at, feeing it is found written, that in Ballers there is also & Well of Oyle Lit.

die against powfon forferning both for life, and death. Heroalfo they doctorne pieces of Gold River of Orle. which hey call Deachman, brought into the land as they fay by the Roman which feemen to have fome refemblance of truth : because that from that place forward there is no soyned gold; but that which is thus coyned doth run current in the buying of Merchandi c and other things. In the veere 1 co8.one Alfonfo de Hoids with the fauour of Dim Fernande pumpifed to goe vnto Tierra firma to conquer the Province of Darien. He went forth at his owne charges, and dilcongred The firme Land, where it is called Vrabas which he harned Caffilin del Gro, that is Galden Collish because of the Gold which they found among the fand along the Coast : And they were the first Spaniard that did this. Alfonso de Hoide went first from the Iland of Hispaniole and the 40 Citic of San Domingo with foure Ships and three hundred Souldiers, leaving behind him the Bacheles Ancifo, who afterwards compiled a Booke of these Discourries. And after him there went also one thip with victuals, munition, and 150. Spaniards . He went on land at Carriagens : but there the people of the Countrey tooks, flew and cate fenentie of his Souldiers, whereupon he grow very weake. In this yeere 1508, one Diego de Nique fa; prepared feuen fhins in the Port of Anna to goe unto Feragua, and carried in them almost 800; men. Whethe came to Carthage ma, he found there Alfonfede Hoieda fore spoyled with his former loffe ! but then they both myned together, and went on land and anenged themselves of the people. And in this voyage Diego de Niquefe went and discoursed the Coast called Nombro de Dios, and went anto the found of Darien, and called it Puerto de Mifas, which is vpon the River of Pito. When they were come vn- 50 to Vargus, he went on fhore with his Armie, his Souldiers being out of hope to returne to Hianiola. Alfonfo de Hoida began a Fortreffe in Caribana against the Carrbes; which was the first Towne that the Spaniards builded in the Firme land and in Nombre de Dies they built another,

good faceeffe which they hoped for, In the yeere 1 509 the second Admirall Dan Diego Columbus went into the land of Hiff anisla with his wife and houshold: And she being a Gentlewoman carried with her many other wemen of good Families, which were there martied, and so the Spaniards & Castilians began to peo- 60 ple the Countrey ; for Don Fernanda the King had given them licence to discover and people the Townes of Hipavisla; fo that the fame place grew to bee famous and much frequented. The Caba poolled. forefaid Admirall alfo gaue order to people the lland of Cuba, which is very great and large

and called it Nueftra Sennera de la Antigna. They builded also the Towne of Vraba. And there

they left for their Captaine and Lieurenant one Francis Pitarre, who was there much troubled.

They builded other Townes alfo, whose names I here omit, But these Captaines had not that

and placed there as his Lieutenant one Diego Velasques, who went with his father in the fecond voyage.

CHAP.I.

In the veere I vII. in the moneth of Aprill Alfonso de Albuquerque went from the Citie of Barros decada. Coebin vnto Malacea. In which yeere and moneth the Chineans went from Malacea into their lib.5.cap.10. owne countrey, and Alfonso fent with them for Master a Portugal called Duarte Fernandes, Barros decada. with letters also and order vnto the King of the Mantias, which now is called Sian flanding in 10.6. (10.5. the South. They passed through the Streight of Cincapura, and failed towards the North, wear The Streight along the coast of Parane vnto the Citic of Cny, and from thence to Odia, which is the chiefe of Cincapara. along the coast of Parame vine the Citie of Copy, and Northerly latitude. The King greatly ho Citie of Sian. noured and welcomed Duarte Fernandes being the first Portugall that hee had seene and with him hee fent backe Ambaffadours to Albuquerque, They paffed ouer land towards the weft vnto the Citic of Tanazarim standing woon the fea on the other fide in 12. degrees, where they Tanazarim. imbarked themselves in two ships, and sailed along the coast vnto the Citie of Malacca . lea-

uing it all discouered. The people of this countrey of Sian are people that eate of all kinde of beafts, or vermine. Mafter Ralph They have a delight to carrie round bels within the skin of their privile members : which is forbidden to the King and the religious people. It is faid that of all other people of those parts this countrey they be most vertuous and honest. They commend themselves much for their chastitie and po- brought divers uertie. They bring no hennes nor doues up in their houses. This Kingdome hath in length two of these bels 20 hundred and fiftie leagues, and in breadth eightie. Of this only Kingdome the King may into England. bring forth into the field thirtie thousand Elephants, when hee goeth to warre, besides those th

and a red one also, that hath his eyes like voto flaming fire. There is in this countrey a certaine small vermine, which veet to cleave fast to the trunke of the Elephant, and draweth the bloud of the Elephant, and so he dieth thereof. The skull of this his neighbours vermine is fo hard, that the shot of an handgun cannot enterit : they have in their livers the fi- fo that in one gures of men and women, which they call Tokets, and are much like vnto a Man-drake, And age the King they affirme, that hee which hath one of them about him cannot die with the stroke of any iron is a mightle they affirme, that hee which hath one of them about him cannot die with the troke of any from
Potentate,
and in another
and in another 30 of vertue to bring good hap and fortune to Merchants.

After that Duarte Fernandes had beene with the Mantales or people of Sian , Alfonfo de Al- fame flate is a buquerque fent thither a Knight called Ray Nunnez de Acumna with letters and Ambaffage vn meane vaffall: to the King of the Seguies , which we call Pegu. He went in a Iunco of the countrey in fight of as betwixt the Cape Rachado, and from thence went vnto the Citie of Pera which standeth fast by the the Brame Riner Salane, and many other Villages franding all along this River, where Duarte Fernandes bath beene had beene before, vnto the Cities of Tanazarim and of Martanan, flanding in 14. degrees to- feene. ward the North, and the Citie of Pegu ftandeth in 17. This was the first Portugul, which tra. The Liner of a uailed in that Kingdome : and hee gave good information of that Countrey, and of the people little beaff which vie to weare bels in their privities euen as the Mantales doc.

In the end of this yeere 1511, Alfonfo de Albuquerque fent three fips to the Hands of ofiron. Banda , and Maluco. And there went as Generall of them one Antonio de Bren , and with him Pogs. also went one Francis Serrano : and in these ships there were 120.persons. They passed through the Streight of Saban, and along the Iland of Samatra, and others, leaving them on the left hand, towards the east: and they called them the Salites. They went also to the Ilands of Pa- in Pegu: also limbam and La Paparam; from whence they failed by the noble Hand of laws, and they ranne Cap. Sarin, co. their course East, failing betweene it and the Hand Madura. The people of this are very war- Bar decad 2.16. like and firong, and doe little regard their lines. The women also are there hired for the wars The llesof and they fall out often together, and kill one another, as the Mocos doe, delighting onely in Banda and fhedding of bloud.

Beyond the Iland of land they failed along by another called Bali: and then came also vnto The Salites. others called Auiane, Zambaba, Solor, Galao, Malina, Vitara, Rofalanguin, and Arns, from Iaua. whence are brought delicate birds, which are of great estimation because of their feathers: Women warthey came also to other Hands lying in the same parallell on the South side in 7.or 8. degrees of riors. Latitude. And they be so neere the one to the other, that they seeme at the first to bee one en- Bali. tire and maine land. The course by these llands is aboue fine hundred leagues. The Ancient Or Guliam. tire and maine land. The course by these slands is about nue hundred leagues. The Annie Or Ara.

Cosmographers call all these llands by the name laws: but late experience hath found their Pologics. names to bee verie divers, as you fee, Beyond these there are other Hands toward the North, The people of which are inhabited with whiter people going arraied in thirts, doublets and flops like vnto the less of Mathe Portugals, having also money of filuer. The Governours among them doe carrie in their luco weare the Portugals, having also money of filter. The Governous among them doe earlie in their fuch apparell. for hands red states, whereby they seeme to have some affinitie with the people of China. There Governors are other Hands and people about this place, which are red de, and it is reported that they are carrying red

of the people of China. Antonie de Breu and those that went him , tooke their course toward the North , where is those of China. a small Hand called Gumnape or Ternate, from the highest place whereof there fall continually Ternate. Bbbbbbbb

which remaine in the Cities for the guarde of them. The King much eftermeth a white Elephant domes have the King of the good against Mafter Relat

Rurro. smhamp. Guliguli.

Cloues, nut

megs, and

mace in 8.de

roward the

Mindanao.

Maluco.

into the Sea flakes or fireames like vnto fire; which is a wonderfull thing to behold. From into the sea names of the llands of Burro and Amboino, and came to an anchor in an hauen of it called Gulguli, where they went on land and tooke a Village standing by the River, where they found dead men hanging in the houses; for the people there are eaters of mans flesh. Here the Portugals burnt the ship wherein Francis Serrano was , for she was old and rotten. They went to a place on the other fide flanding in 8, degrees toward the South, where they laded cloues, nutmegs, and mace in a lunco or Barke which Francis Serrano brought here. They fav that not farre from the Ilands of Banda there is an Iland, where there breedeth nothing elfe but Snakes, and the most are in one caue in the middest of the land. This is a thing not much to be wondred at; for as much as in the Leuant Sea hard by the Iles of Maiorea and Minorea there is 10 another lland of old named Ophinfa, and now Formentera, wherein there is great abundance of these vermine : and in the rest of the llands lying by it there are none.

In the yeere 1 ; 12, they departed from Banda toward Malacca, and on the Baxes or flats of Inzatinho, Francis Serrano perished in his Iunke or Barke, from whence escaped vnto the lle of Mindanao nine or ten Portugals which were with him, and the Kings of Maluco fent for them These were the first Portuguls that came to the Ilands of Cloues, which stand from the Equino-Aiall line towards the North in one degree, where they lived feven or eight veeres. The lland of Gumnape now called Ternate is much to be admired, for that it cafteth out fire.

There were some Princes of the Mores and couragious Portugals which determined to go neere

to the firie place to fee what it was; but they could neuer come neere it. But Antonie Galnano 20

Afolucco rarities obserued by the Author. Galuano the author of this discourse. Heat and cold in extremitie. Monstrous men.

hearing of it, andertooke to goe up to it, and did fo, and found a river fo extreame cold that he could not fuffer his hand in it, nor yet put any of the water into his mouth : And yet this place fandeth under the line, where the funne continually burneth. In these Ilands of Maluso there is a kinde of men that have spurres on their ankles like vnto Cocks. And it was told me by the King of Tydere, that in the Hands of Batechina there were people that had tayles, and had a thing like vnto a dug betweene their cods, out of the which there came milke. There are small henres also which lay their egges vider the ground aboue a fathome and a halfe, and the egges Batochina. Strange hens. are bigger then ducks egges, and many of these hennes are blacke in their flesh. There are hogs Horned hogs. also with hornes, and parats which prattle much, which they call Norie. There is also a river Hor River. Strong posson of water so hot, that whatsoe er liuing creature commeth into it, their skins will come off, and 30 wer fish breede in it. There are crabs which be werie sweete, and so strong in their clawes, that they will breake the iron of a Pikeaxe. There bee others also in the sea little and hairie , but Huge oysters. wholoeuer eateth of them dieth immediately. There be likewise certaine oy fers, which they Growing frones. The flowers of doe call Bras, the shels whereof have so large a compasse, that they doe Christen in them. In the Sea also there are lively stones, which doe grow and increase like voto fish, whereof vene good lime is made : and if they let it lye when it is taken out of the water, it lofth the frength Xiffus and Arand it neuer burneth after. There is also a certaine tree, which beareth flowers at the fun ier, bor triftis are which fall downe as soone as they be growne. There is a fruit also, as they say, whereof if a Pregnant fruit woman that is conceased of child eateth, the child by and by mooseth. There is further a kind Sunne-herb. of herbe there growing, which followeth the Sunne, and remooueth after it, which is a verie 40 Barros decada bby conse. The lies of

ftrange and maruailous thing. In the yeete 1512. In the moneth of Ianuaric Alfonfus de Albuquerque went backe from Malaca vito Goa, and the thip wherein he went was loft, and the reft went from his companic. Simon de Andrada, and a few Portugals were driven vnto the llands of Maldina, being many and full of palme trees : and they fland lowe by the water : which flayed there til they knew what was become of their Gouernour. These were the first Portugals that had seene those Ilands, wherein there growe Cocos, which are verie good against all kind of poylon.

10m de Solis.

Fio de l'Lita-

Maldina.

In this yeere 1512, there went out of Castile one John de Solis borne in Lisbon, and chiefe Pilot voto Don Fernando. And he hauing licence went to discouer the coaft of Brafil. Het tooke the like course that the Pinfons had done: hee went also to the Cape of Saint Augustine, and 50 went forwards to the South, coaffing the Groare and land, and he came vnto the Port De Lagar. and in 35 degrees of foutherly latitude he found a river which they of Brafil call Parana-guaza, that is, The great Water. He faw there fignes of filuer, and therefore called it Rio de Plate, that is, The Rear of finer. And it is faid that as that time he went farther because he hked the comtrey well : but he returned backe againe into Spaine, and made account of all thingsto Don Fernando, demanding of the King the government thereof, which the King granted him. Whereupon he prouided three ships and with them in the yeere 1515 he went againe into that Kingdome; but he was there flaine. These Salifes were great discouerers in those parts, and

Pet.Martyr. decad.3.c.10.

In the fame yeere 1512. Iohn Ponce of Leon, which had beene governour of the llc of Saint 60 fpent therein their lives and goods. lobs armed two ships and went to seeke the lle of Bessees, where the naturals of the country reported to be a Wel, which maketh olde men young. Whereupon he laboured to finde it out, and was in fearthing of it the space of fixe moneths, but could finde no fuch thing. Hee entered into the lle of Bimini; and discouered a point of the firme land, flanding in 29, degrees towards

the North vpon Easter-day, and therefore he named it Florida. And because the Land seemed to the North vpon Easter day, and the took he begged it of the King Don Fernando, but hee died in useed. the Discouerie of it, as many more haue done.

In the veere zer 2. Valco Nunnes de Valboa hearing speech and newes of the South Sea. de- call Easter remined to goe thither, although his companie diffwaded him from that action. But being a Pafeha Fiorida. man of good valour with those Souldiers that he had, being two hundred and ninetie, hee reiolued to put himselfe into that icoperdie. Hee went therefore from Dariene the first day of Seprember, carying fome Indians of the Countrie with him to be his Guides, and he Marched ouerthwart the Land fornetimes quietly, fornetimes in Warre: and in a certaine place called Careca he found Negroes Captines with Curled haire. This Valbon came to the fight of the South Sea on

the 25. day of the faid Moneth , and on Saint Michaels day came unto it : where hee Imbarked himfelfe against the will of Chiapes, who was the Lord of that Coast, who wished him not to do so because it was verie dangerous for him. But he desirous to haue it knowne, that he had beene voon those Seas, went forwards, and came backe againe to Land inflafetie, and with great content. ment, bringing with him good flore of Gold, Silver, and Pearles, which there they tooke. For which good feruice of his Don Ferdinando the King greatly favoured and honoured him.

This yeere 1 12 in the Moneth of Februarie, Alfon fin de Albuquerque went from the Citie of Barros decad. 2. This yeere 1313. In the Handelton Leadanness They arrived at the Citie of Aden and The Straight battered it, and palled forward and entred into the Streight. They fay that they faw a Croffe in of Metha or of 20 the Element and worshipped it. They Wintered in the Hand of Camaran. This was the first Portugall Captain that gaue information of those Seas, and of that of Persia, being things in the World coursed.

of great accompt. In the years 15 14, and in the Moneth of May, there went out of Saint Lucar, one Pedro Arias de Anila at the commandement of Den Ferdinando. He was the fourth Gouernour of Castillia del Ore or Golden Castile: for so they named the Countries of Dariene, Carthagena, and Fraba, and that Countrie which was newly Conquered. Hee caried with him his Wife the Ladie Elizabeth.

and onethousand fine hundred men in seuen Ships ; and the King appointed, Vasco Nunnez de Valbon Gouernour of the South Sea and of that Coast.

In the beginning of the yeere 1515, the Gouernour Pedro Arias de Anila, fent one Gaftar Mos o rales with one hundred and fiftie men verto the Gulfe of Saint Michael, to Discouer the Ilands of Tararequi, Chiapes, and Tumaceus. There was a Casique Valbous friend, which gave him many Thelland of Canoas or Boates made of one Tree to Rowein , wherein they palled vinto the lland of Pearles . Tararequi or the Lord whereof relifted them at their comming on Land. But Chiapes and Tumaceus did pacific the South feet him in flich order, that the Captaine of the Isle had them home vnto his House, and made much Marter decad. of them, and received Baptisme at their hands, naming him Pedro Arias after the Governours cap.10. name, and hee gaue vnto them for this a Basket full of Pearles, waying one hundred and tenne Gomara hiftor. pounds, whereof some were as bigge as Hafell-nurs, of twentie, twentie five, twentie fixe, or thirtie one Carats : and euerie Carat is foure Graines. There was given for one of them, one thoufand and two hundred Duckets. This Iland of Tararequistandeth in fine Degrees of Latitude to-

In this verience 1515, in the Moneth of May, Alfonfus de Albuquerque Gouernour of India, Barros decada. fentirom the Citie of Ormuz one Fernando Gomes de Lemos as Ambailadour vnto Xec or Shangh lib.10.cap.s. Is all thing of Persia: and it is reported that they travailed in it three hundred Leagues, and that Official lib. 10. I finder kings it explains a duties the state of the stat to Alexander the Great affirmed, when hee called them The Women with Golden eyes. And of Perlis. this yeece this worthie Vice-roy, Alfon fus de Albuquerque died.

In the yeere 1416, and one hundred yeeres after the taking of Centa in Barbaria , Lopez Suares being Gouernour of India, there was a dispatch made by the commandement of the Kings 30 Highneile, voto one Fernando Perez de Andrada to palle to the great Countrie and Kingdome of Peppera prin-China. He went from the Citie of Cachin in the Moneth of Aprill. They received Pepper, being cipall mercanthe principall Marchandise to be fold in all (bing of any value: And hee was farther commanded dise in china, by the King Don Emmanuel to goe also to Bengala with his Letter and dispatch to a Knight called John Coelo. This was the first Porengall as farre as I know, which drunke of the water of the River Ganges. This yeere 1516. died Don Fernando King of Spaine.

In the yeare 1517, this Fernando Perez went vnto the Citie of Malacha , and in the Moneth The death of of lune he departed from thence towords China with eight Sailes, foure Portugals and the others of Spaine. Malayans, Hearriged in China: And because hee could not come on Land without an Ambas. Officials lib.xx. fage, there was one Thomas Perez. which had order for it: and he went from the Citie of Canton, fol 312. 60 Where they came to an Anker: They went by Land foure hundred Leagues, and came vnto the China diffeour Citie of Pekin, where the King was for this Province and Countrie is the biggeft that is in the red. World. It beginneth at Sailana in twentie Degrees of Latitude towards the North, and it endeth • O. Pakin, or

The Comingle

The He of Ca-

almost in fiftie Degrees. Which must be fine hundred Leagues in length; and they fay that it Pequin. containerh three hundred Leagues in bredth , Fernando Perez was fourteene Moneths in the Ific

Bbbbbbbb 2

Tet Martir. decad 2.5.10. Gomara bift. ges.lib.z.c.10. Bimini Hands.

Da Veniaga, learning as much as he could of the Countrie, according as the King his Mafter had Da veniaga, commanded him. And although one Raphael Perefirello had been ethere in a lunke or Barke of or Tama occorcertaine Marchants of Malaca, yet vinto Fernande Perez there ought to be given the praife of this Discoueries as wel for that he had commandement from the King, as in discouering so much with Thomas Perez by Land, and George Mascaronhas by Sea, and for coasting vnto the Citie of Faquem standing intwentie foure Degrees of Latitude.

Foquiem.

The comming of Charles the fifr into Spainelib 2.c.2. Turatia.

In the fame yeere 1 17. Charles, which afterward was Emperour, came into Spaine and tooke pollession thereof. And in the same yeere Francis Fernandes de Gordona, Christopher Morantes. and Lopez Ochon armed three Ships at their owne proper charges from the Iland of Cuba. They Gonza biff gen. had also with them a Barke of Diego Velasques, who then was Gouernour: They came on Land 10 in lucatan standing in twentie Degrees of Latitude, at a Point which they called Puntade las Duennas; that is to fay, The point of Ladies, which was the first place wherein they had seene Temples and Buildings of Lime & Stone. The people here goe better Apparelled then in any other place. In the yeere 1 5 1 8. Lopez Suares commanded Don John de Silverra to goe to the Hands of

Castagneda 1.4. c.36. 5.37. Oforius l.11. fol.315.paz.2. Chatigam in Benzala.

Malding: and he made peace with them: and from thence hee went to the Citie of Chatigan. fituated on the mouth of the River Ganger, vnder the Tropicke of Cancer. For this River, and the River Indus, which frandeth an hundred Leagues beyond the Citie of Din, and that of Canton in China, doe all fall into the Seavnder one Paralell or Latitude. And although before that time Fernando Perez had beene commanded to goe to Bengala, yet norwithftanding lobn de Silneira ought to beare away the commendation of this Discouerie: because he went as Captaine Gene- 20 rall, and remained there longest learning the commodities of the Countrie, and maners of the people. In the faid yeere 1518, the first day of May, Diego Velasques Gouernour of the Hand of Cuba,

Tet. Martin decad.4.cap.3. Gomar bift gen. 12.c.14.co c.17 Or deurami

fent his Nephew John de Grifalma, with foure Ships and two hundred Souldiers to discover the Land of Incatan. And they found in their way the Iland of * Cofumel, flanding towards the North in nineteene Degrees, and named it Santa Cruz, because they came to it the third of May. They coasted the Land lying on the left hand of the Gulfe, and came to an Iland called Ascension because they came vinto it vpon Ascension day: They went vinto the end of it standing in fixteene Degrees of Latitude: from whence they came backe because they could finde no place to goe out at: and from hence they went round about it to another River, which they called The 30 River of Grifalua, flanding in seventeene Degrees of Latitude: the People thereabout troubled them fore, yet notwithstanding they brought from thence some Gold, Siluer, and Feathers, being there in great estimation, and so they turned backe againe to the lland of Cuba. In the fame yeere 1918, one Francis Garay armed three Ships in the Ile of Iamaica at his owne

Gomar-bift.gen.

Poste

The Ile of Af-

The Bay of

Rio de Grifalua.

Hunduras.

charges, and went towards the Point of Florida, flanding in twentie fine Degrees towards the North, feeming to them to be an Iland most pleasant, thinking it better to people Ilands then the firme Land, because they could best Conquer them and keepe them. They went thereon Land, but the people of Florida killed many of them, to that they durft not Inhabit it. So they Sayled along the Coast, and came vnto the River of Pannes, standing five hundred Leagues from the point of Florida in Sayling along the Coaft; but the People relitted them in eueric place. Many 40 of them also were killed in Chila, whom the Sauages Flayed and care, hanging vp their Skinnes in their Temples, in memoriall of their valiantnetle, Norwithstanding all this, Francis de Garay went thither the next yeere and begged the Gouernment of that Countrie of the Emperour, because he saw in it some shew of Gold and Siluer. In the yeare 1519 in the Moneth of Februarie, Fernando Cortes went from the Hand of Cuba,

to the Land which is called Nous Spania with eleuen ships and fine hundred and fittle Spaniards

Of Corres his Adsfec To. 2. 15.0.8.6 9.

The Countrie of Tenich and up the River were not subject to Mutecuma, but had Warre with him, and would not suffer the Mexicans to enter into their Territorie. They sent Ambassadours with Cortes with prefents, offering himtheir estate, and amitie, whereof Muteguma was nothing 50 glad. They which went to Tuturepre standing neere the South Sea, did also bring with them examples of Gold, and praifed the pleafantnesse of the Countrie, and the multitude of good Harbours vpon that Coast, shewing to Cories a Cloth of Cotten Wooll, all Wouen with goodly workes, wherein all the Coast with the Hauens and Creekes were fet foorth. But this thing then

Indian Map. Gomara hift.

could not be profecured, by reason of the comming of Pamphilus de Naruaez into the Countrie, gen.lib.2.c.48. who fet all the Kingdome of Mexico in an vprore. In this yeere 1519, the tenth day of August, one Fernande de Magallanes, departed from Simil Pamphilus de Naruaez. with fine Ships toward the Hands of Maluco. About this time Pope Leo the tenth, fent one Paulis Centurio as Ambaliador to the great Duke of Mosconie, to with him to fend into India an Armie alongst the Coast of Tartarie. And by the 60

Magal, his voyage fee fup. 12.02. Gomar lib.4. cap.17.

reasons of this Ambassadour, the said Duke was almost perswaded vnto that action, if other isconveniences had not letted him. In this same yeere 1 5 2 20. In Februarie Diego Lopes de Sequeir, Gouernour of India, went to wards the Streight of Mecha, and carried with him the Ambalfadour of Presbyter lobs, and Raderico de Lima who also, went as Ambaffador to him. They came vnto the Iland of Macua flanding in the Red Sea on the fide of Africa in 17. degrees towards the North : where he fet the Ambassadors on land, with the Portugals that should goe with them. Peter de Conillan had beene there before, being feat thither by King John the Second of Portugall: but yet Francis Aluger gaue principall light and knowledge of that Countrie.

In the veere 1,20. the Licenciate Lucas Vafques de Aillon and other Inhabitants of Saint Gomar. 143. gen. Domingo furnished two ships, and fent them to the Iles of Lucajos to get slaves, and finding lib.2.67. none they passed along by the firme land beyond Florida voto certaine Countries called Chicore and Gualdape, voto the River lorden and the Cape of Saint Helena Standing in 32. degrees Chicora

toward the North. They of the Countrie came downe to the Sea fide to fee the fhips, as ha. Gualdapt. ning neuer before feene the like: The Spaniards went on land, where they received good enretrainment, and had given voto them fuch things as they lacked. But they brought many of them into their ships, and then set sayle and brought them away for slaves : but in the way one of their ships sunke, and the other was also in great hazard. By this newes the Licenciate Ail. low knowing the wealth of the Countrie, begged the government thereof of the Emperour. and it was given him: whither he went to get money to pay his debt.

In the yeere 1 +2 1, in December Emmanuel King of Portugall died, and after him his sonne Emmanuels King lobs the Third raigned.

In the yeere 1522, in Ianuarie one Gilgonzales armed foure thips in the Iland of Tararequi Of Tararequi standing in the South Sea, with intent to discouer the Coast of Nicaragua, and especially a Gomar. bift. gen. Straight or Paffage from the South Sea into the North Sea. And fayling along the Coast hee 1:5.6449.4. came vnto an Hauen called Saint Umcent, and there landed with an hundred Spaniards and certaine horsemen, and went within the Land two hundred leagues, and he brought with him two hundred peloes of gold, and so came backe againe to Saint Vincent : where he found his Pilot Andrew Nione, who was as farre as Tecoantepec, in 16, degrees to the North, and had failed three hundred leagues : from whence they returned to Panama, and fo ouer land to Hispaniola.

In the same veere 1 522. in the moneth of Aprill the other ship of Magallanes called The Tri- Tecoantep. wite went from the Hand of Tidore, wherein was Captaine Gonzalo Gomez de Effinofa, fhaping Gomar bifl. gen. their course toward Nona Spania: and because the winde was scant, they steared toward the 10 North-east into 16. degrees, where they found two Hands, and named them the Hes of Saint Roria delle Inlow, and in that courfe they came to another Iland in 20, degrees, which they named La Grie- die Orientali 14, where the simple people came into their ships , of whom they kept some to shew them in lib.6.c.41. Nona Spania: They were in this course foure moneths, vntill they came into 42. degrees of Northerly latitude, where they did fee Sea-fifhes called Scales and Tunies. And the climate Northerly lafeemed vnto them comming newly out of the heate, to be fo cold and vntemperate, that they titude. could not well abide it, and therefore they turned backe againe to Tidore, being thereunto en- 42 degrees of forced also by contrary windes. These were the first Spaniards which had beene in so high a finisher. latitude toward the North. And there they found one Antonie de Britto building a Fortreffe.

which tooke from them their goods, and fent eight and forty of them prisoners to Malaca. In this yeere 1522, Cortes defirous to have some Hauens on the South Sea, and to discouer the Coast of Nona Spania on that side, whereof he had knowledge in Mutecuma his time, (because he thought by that way to bring the drugs from Maluco and Banda, and the spicery from Inua, with leffe travell and danger) he fent foure Spaniards with their Guides to Teconnenec. Quabutemallan , and other Hauens : where they were well received , and brought some of the people with them to Mexico : And Cortes made much of them; and afterwards fent ten Pilots The South Sea thither to fearch the Seas thereabout. They went feuenty leagues in the Sea but found no Ha- first fearched uen. One Cafique or Lord called Cuchataquir vied them well, and fent with them to Cortes two by Cortes his hundred of his men with a Present of gold and filter, and other things of the Countrie: and Tecomitate. they of Tecoantenee did the like: and not long after this Caliane fent for aide to Cortes against his neighbours which did warre against him.

In the yeere 1523. Cortes fent unto him for his aide Peter de Aluarado, with two hundred Gomar. hift.gen. Souldiers footmen, and fortie horsemen, and the Casiques of Teceantener and Quahutemallan as libe.c. 12. ked them for the Monsters of the Sea which came thither the yeere past, meaning the ships of Gil Gonzales de Auila, being greatly amazed at the fight of them , and wondring much more A witty firstawhen they heard, that Cortes had bigger then those ; and they painted voto them a mightie geme, Carrake with fixe Masts, and Sayles and Shroudes, and men armed on horsebacke. This Aluarado went through the Countrie and builded there a Citie of Saint lago or Saint lames, and a Sant lago built. Towns which he called Segara leaving certains of his people in it.

In the same yeere 1523, in the moneth of May Antonie de Britto being Captaine of the Iles ricitalistic ex of Maluco fent his Coulin Sumon de Bren to learne the way by the lle of Borneo to Malaca: Manada. They came in fight of the Hands of Manada and Panguenfara: They went through the Straight Panguenfara. of Treminao and Tagui; and to the Ilands of Saint Michael ftanding in 7. degrees, and from Thellands of thence discourred the Hands of Bornes, and had fight of Pedra branca or the White stone, and Passed through the Straight of Cincapura, and so to the Citie of Malaca.

Bbbbbbbb 3

delle Indie 0-S.Michael. Rornee

Pedra bransa

In this fame yeere 1523. Cortes went with three hundred footmen; and an hundred and fire horfemen, and forty thousand Mexicans, to Pannes, both to disconer it better, and alfo to in-Burn late gradensk. habite it and withall to bee revenged spon them which had killed and exten the Souldiers of Francis Garay. They of Pannes refifted him, but Cores in the end overthrew them; and conquered the Countrie: And hard by Chila vpon the River he built a Towne, and named it Son-Santa Stephano del puerto, leaning in it an hundred footmen, and thirty horfemen, and one Peter de Falleto for Lieu enant. This lourney coff him fenenty fixe thoufand Caffillians, befides the Stamiards, Hories, and Mexicans which died there.

Gararabelt cen.12.6.61. 5 en la convelta & Mexico.

: In this yeere 1527. Francis de Garay made nine Ships and two Brigandines to goe to Panuce, and to Rio de las Palmas, to be there as Gouernour: for that the Emperour had granted to vato him from the Coast of Florida vato Panuco, in regard of the charges which hee had beene at in that Discouerie. He carried with him eight hundred and fifty Souldiers, and an hundred and fortie Horses, and some Men our of the Hand of lamaica, where he fornished his Fleet with municion for the warre; and he were vnto Xagna an Hauen in the Hand of Caba, where he vnderflood that Cortes had peopled the coaff of Pannes: & that it might not happen vato him as it did to Pamphilm de Narnaez, he determined to take another companion with him, and defired the Doctor Zuazo to goe to Mexico and procure fome agreement betweene Corres and him. And they departed from Xagua each one about his bufineff:. Zuazo came in great reopardie, and To de las Tale Garay went not cleere without. Garay arrived in Rio de las Palmas on Saint lames his day, and then he fent up the River one Gonfaluo de Ocampo , who at his returne declared that it was an 10 euill and defart Countrie: but not withflanding Garay went there on land with foure hundred foormen and fome horsemen; and he commanded one John de Griatus to search the Coast, and he himselfe marched by land towards Pannes, and passed a River which hee named Rio Montalto; he entred into a great Towne where they found many Hennes, wherewith they refreshed themselves, and he tooke some of the people of Chila which he yied for messengers to certaine places: And after great trauell comming to Pannes they found no victuals there by reason of the warres of Cortes, and the spoile of the Souldiers. Garay then fent one Gonzato de Ocamoo to Sans Iftenan del puerto to knowe whether they would receive him or no. They had a good answere, But Cortes his men privily by an ambushment tooke forty of Garages horsemen, alleaging that they came to viurpe the government of another: and besides this missortune he to loft foure of his ships : whereupon he left off to proceed any farther.

Eta Mortalia.

Chia.

While Cortes was preparing to let forward to Panneo : Francis de las Cafas, and Roderigo de la Paz arrived at Mexico with Letters Parents, wherein the Emperour gane the government Mente Spanna and all the Countrie which Cortes had conquered to Cortes, and namely Pans. co. Whereupon he flayed his lourney. But hee fent Diego de Ocampo with the faid Letters Patents, and Pedro de Aluarado with store of footmen and horsemen. Garay knowing this thought it best to yeeld himselfe vnto Cortes his hands, and to goe to Mexico; which thing he did having discourred a great tract of Land. In this yeere 1523. Gil Gonzales de Anila made a Discouerie, and peopled a Towne called

Conquelta de San Gil de but- the Bay called the Aftension or the Hondaras. He began to conquer it because he best knew na Dita in the the fecrets thereof, and that it was a very rich Countrie. Bay of Hundu-Gomara cu la

Comer, et la

In this yeere 1523, the fixt day of December Peter de Aluarado went from the Citic of Mexico by Cortes his commandement to di couer and conquer Qualintemallan, Vilatlan, Chiapa, Xichnuxco, and other Townes toward the South Sez. He had with him three hundred Soul-Monte folias, diers, an hundred and feuenty Horfemen, foure Field-pieces, and fome Noblemen of Mexics, & in fiquentile. with people of the Countrie to aide him as well it the warre, as by the way being long. Hee went by Tecomtenee to Xochnuxco, and other places about faid with great travell and loffe of his men : but he discouered and subdued all the Countrie, There are in those parts certaine Hills that haue Alume in them, and out of which diffilleth a certaine liquor like vnto Oyle, and 50 Oile diffuling Sulphur or Brimfione, whereof the Spaniards made excellent Gun-powder. He trauelled four hundred leagues in this Voyage, and passed certaine Riuers which were so hot, that they could our of Hills. not well endure to wade thorow them. Hee builded a Citie calling it Sant lago de Quabute. Quabutenillen mallon. Peter de Alnarado begged the gouernment of this Countrie, and the report is that it In the yeere 1523, the eight day of December Cortes fent Diego de Godoy with an hundred

Sam Gil de Buena vifta, ftanding in 14. degrees toward the North, and almost in the bottome of 40

Ibid fil. \$30. Sant Iago de Gamara in Lie A roothers and unity Horiemen, two rieto-pieces, and unity of its include, and they went to be t

to Chamolla the head Citie of that Province, and that being taken all the Countrie grew quiet. In the yeere 1524, in Februarie Cortes fent one Roderigo Rangel with an hundred and fifty 60 Spaniards & many of the Tlax callans and Mexicans against the Zapotecas and Nixticas, and vato other Provinces and Countries not fo well discovered they were refished at the first, but quickly put the people to the worft, and kept them for euer after in subiection. In this same yeere 1524. One Roderigo de Baftidas was fent to discouer, people, and gouerne the Countrie of Santa

Footmen and thirty Horsemen, two Field-pieces, and many of his friends Indians voto the

Martha: where he loft his life because hee would not suffer the Souldiers to take the spoile of a certaine Towne. They loyned with Peter Villa-forte, and he being fometimes his entire friend did helpe to kill him with Daggers lying in his Bed. Afterward Don Pedro de Lugo, and Den Alfonso his sonne were Gouernours of that place, which vsed themselues like couctous Tyrants; whereof grew much trouble.

In this same yeere also 1524. after that the Licenciate Lucas Vasques de Aillon had obtai- Gomana bistor. ned of the Emperour the government of Chicora, he armed for that purpose certaine Ships from general, ib. 2.7 the Citie of Santo Domingo and went to discouer the Countrie, and to inhabite it , but he was loft with all his companie, leaving nothing done worthie of memorie. And I cannot tell how it commeth to paffe, except it bee by the just judgement of God, that of io much Gold and Precious ftones as haue beene gotten in the Antiles by fo many Spaniards, little or none remai-

neth, but the most part is spent and consumed, and no good thing done.

In this yeere 1924. Cortes fent one Christopher de Olid with a Fleet to the Hand of Cuba, to Gomer hift gen. secciue the victuals and municion which Alenso de Contreras had prepared, and to discouer and people the Country about Cape De Higneras, and the Honduras; and to fend Diego Huriada de Mexico folde Mendoca by fea, to fearch the Coast from thence cuen to Darien, to finde out the Straight 243. which was thought to runne into the South fea, as the Emperour had commanded. He fent alforwo ships from Panico to fearch along the coast vinto Florida. He commanded also certaine Brigandines to search the coast from Zacatullan unto Panama. This Christopher de Olid came to the lland of Cuba, and made a league with Diego Volasquez against Cortes, and to set sayle and went on land hard by Puerte de Canalles standing in 10. degrees to the North, and built a Towne which he called Triumpho de la Cruz. Hee tooke Gil Fonzales de Anila prisoner, and killed his nephew and the Spaniards that were with him, all fauing one Childe, and shewed himfelfe an enemy to Corres, who had fpent in that expedition thirtie thousand Castellans of gold to doe him pleasure withall. Cortes vnderstanding hereof the same yeere 1524, in the moneth of October he went out of the Citic of Mexico, to fecke Christopher de Olid to bee reuenged of liba.cap.66. him, and also to discouer, carrying with him three hundred Spanish footmen and horsemen, and en la Conquista Onabatimac King of Mexico, and other great Lords of the same Citie. And comming to the Towne called La villa del Efpiritu fanto, he required guides of the Lords of Tauasco and Xicalanor and they fent him ten of their principall men for guides: who gaue him also a Map of Cot- An excellent so and they tent him ten of their principall men for guides: who gaid him and a line of the large Map of ton-wooll, wherein was printed the fittation of the whole Countrey from Xicalanco vnto Naco, Cotton wooll.

and Nito, and even as farre as Nicaragua, with their Mountaines, Hils, Fields, Meadowes, Vallies, Rivers, Cities, and Townes. And Cortes in the meane time fent for three ships which were at the Hauen of Medellin to follow him along the coaft.

In this yeere 1524, they came to the Citie of Izaucanac, where hee understood that the King Gomar bifl.gen. Qualitimoc and the Mexicans that were in his company were conspired against him and the Spiniards: for the which he hanged the King and two others of the chiefe: and so came to the flade Otterico Citie of Mazatlan, and after that to Tiaca, the head Citie of a Province fo called flanding in the fol.25middest of a Lake; and heere about they began to finde the traine of the Spaniards, which they Magalin. went to sceke, and so they went to Zuzulin, and at length came to the Towne of Nite: from Tizes. Nue Cortes with his owne companie and all the Spaniards that hee found there, departed to the Gomera in the Shore or strand called La Basa de Sant Andres, and finding there a good haven hee builded a Conquest of Towne in that place and called it Natividad de nueffra Senora. From hence Cortes went to the Mexico fol. 268 Towns of Truxillo ftanding in the hauen of the Honduras, where the Spaniards dwelling there National de did entertaine him well : and while hee was there, there arrived a ship which brought newes Nuclina Seame of the stirre in Mexico in Cortes his absence ; whereupon hee sent word to Gonfola de Sandonal to Tenxillo. march with his companie from Naco to Mexico by land toward the South sea voto Quahutemallan, because that is the viuall plaine and fafeit way, and hee left as Captaine in Truxillo Fer- Gomers in the nando de Saavedra his Coulen : and he himselse went by sea along the Coast of Incatan, o Chal- Conquest of

hee was well received, having beene from thence eighteene moneths, and had gone five hundred leagues trauelling often out of his way, and enduring much hardnesse. In the yeere 1525. Francis Pizarro and Dugo de Almagro, went from Panama to discouer See Pizarros Peru flanding beyond the line toward the South, which they called Nuena Cafillia. The Go- after om 2017. Peru Handing beyond the line toward the South, which they cannot read to the cuill newes Contracts.

Dernour Pedro Arias would not entermeddle with this expedition, because of the cuill newes 16.17.

which his Captayne Francis Vezerra had brought. In the same yeere 1525, there was sent out of Spaine a Fleet of fauen ships, whereof was manufactured Captayne generall Don Garsia de Louisa to the Hands of Maluco. They went from the Citie of derive any the Groine and paffed by the Ilands of the Canaries, and went to Braff, where the found an Iand in two degrees, and named it Saint Mathem: and it feem d to be inhabited, because they made it. found in it Orenge trees, Hogs, and Hers in caues, and vpon the rindes of moit of the trees there of them. were grauen Portugalletters, flewing that the Portugals had beene there tou neces veeres be- Co and in the fore that time. A Parach or Pinneffe of theirs passed the straight of Magedone, himng in her Connector one lobo de Resaga, and ranne all along the coast of Pera and None Spagene : They declared all Mento peace.

mando de Saavedra his Coulen: and he himfelfe went by lea along the Coatt of Incatan, o Coule Mexico foliago Pebicocea, now called Sant Inan de Ollbaa, and so to Medellin, and from thence to Mexico, where \$273.

rua facto. Chample. Gomera en la they declared all their successe vnto Cortes, and told him, that Frier Garfia de Loaifa was passed to the Hants of Clouds was Carchona : for Louisa and the other Captaines dyed by the way All the Moores of Maluco were found well affectioned to the Spiniards. In the fame yeere 1525, the Pilot Stephen Gomes, went from the Port of the Greine toward the North to discouer the straight ento the Maluces by the North, to whom they would give

Court his Northern difno charge in the fleete of Frier Garsia de Louisa. But yet the Earle Don Fernando de Andrada, and concric. the Doctor Beliram, and the Merchant Christopher de Sarro furnished a Gallion for him, and he Pet, Martyr. decad.8.p.601. Gamer hill cer Lx.c.c. One inquiring at their return what they had brought: they Gid Fictaurs: he mifraking. rode to the

laughter.

at Briffmn.

the Privie

Rio Parana.

Angl.

Plats.

the Doctor Bettram, and the market to the Hand of Cuba, and to the point of Florida, fayling by day because he knew not the land. He passed the bay Angra, and the river Enseada, and so went oner to the other fide. It is also reported that he came to Cape Raze in 46.degrees to the North: 10 from whence he came backe against to the Groine laden with Slaves. The newes hereof tanne by and by through Spaine, that hee was come home laden with Cloues as mistaking the word and it was carried to the Court of Spaine : but when the truth was knowness turned to a pleafant jeft. In this voyage Gomes was ten moneths. In this yeere 1525. Don George de Meneses Captayne of Malues, and with him Don Garcia

Court to rell Henriques, fent a foyft to discouer land towards the North, wherein went as Captaine one Dis-That they had so de Rocha, and Gomes de Sequeira for Pilot. In 9.01 10. degrees they found certaine Ilands flanbrought Clauss ding close together, and they called them the llands of Gomes de Sequeira, hee being the first Piand occasioned at first lot that discouered them. and they came backe againe by the Iland of Batochina. much joy after In the yeare 1 526, there went out of Simil one Sebaff 140 Cabota a Venetian by his father, but 10 turned into

borne at Briffoll in England, being chiefe Pilot to the Emperour, with four fhips toward Maluco. They came to Pernambuco, and flayed there three moneths for a winder o double the Cape The He of B.zof Saint Augustine. In the Bay of Pates or of Ducks, the Admirall ship perished; & being with to:bina by Giout hope to get to the Hes of Maluco, they there made a Pinneffe to enter yo the River of Plate S. Cahata born and to fearch it. They ranne 60. leagues vp before they came to the barre: where they left their great fhips, and with their fmall Pinneffes paffed up the River Parana, which the Inhabitants In the Map in count to bee the principall River. Having rowed vp one hundred and twentie leagues, they Galerie, to his made a Fortreffe and flayed there aboue a yeere : and then rowed further till they came to the picture is admouth of another River called Paragion, and perceiving that the Country yeelded Gold and ded Seb.Cab. Siluer they kept on their course, and sent a Brigandine before; but those of the Countrey tooke 30 it : and Cabote understanding of it thought it best to turne backe unto their Fott, and there Rio Paragioa. tooke in his men which he had left there, and so went downe the River where his ships did ride. and from thence he failed home to Sinill in the years 1 520. leaving discovered about two hun-The fountaine dred leagues within this River, reporting it to bee very Navigable, and that it springeth out of of the River of a Lake named Bombo. It standeth in the firme land of the Kingdome of Peru, running through the Vallies of Xauxa, and meeterh with the Rivers Parfo, Bulcasban, Cay, Parima, Hincax, with others which make it very broad and great. It is faid alfo, that out of this Lake runneth the River called Rio de San Francesco; and by this meane the Rivers come to bee so great. For the

Rivers that come out of Lakes are bigger then those which proceed from a Spring. In the yeere 1 ,27. one Pamphilus de Naruaez went out of Saint Lucar de Barameda, to bee 40 Generall of the coast and land of Florida, as farre as Rio de las Palmas, and had with him five Seeinf. tom. 2. Ships, fixe hundred Souldiers, one hundred Horfes, befides a great fumme and quantitie of Vi-1.8.6.1.6 2. ctuals, Armour, Clothing and other things. Hee could not goe on land where his defire was but went on land formewhat neere to Florida with three hundred of his companie, forme Horses, and fomevictuals, commanding the ships to goe to Rio de las Palmas; in which voyage they

were almost all lost : and those which escaped passed great dangers, hunger and thirst.

Gomar bift.gen.

Islas de los

Candiga.

the Span, and friend-foe In-

fa was passed by the Straight of Magelan, toward the Hands of Cloues, hee provided three ships to goe feeke him, and to discouer by that way of New Spaine as farre as the Iles of Malnquest of Mexi- co. There went as Governour in those ships one Aluaro de Suavedra Ceron, coulen vnto Cortes, 50 a man fit for that purpose. Hee made fayle from Cinatlaneis, now named Saint Christopter standing in twentie degrees toward the North on All Saints day. They arrived at the Ilands which Magelan named The Pleasures : and from thence sayled to the Ilands, which Gomes de Sequera had discoucred, and not knowing thereof, they named them Islas de los Reyes, that is to say, The Hes of the Kings, because they came vato them on Twelfe day. In the way Saaveara loft two ships of his company, of which they never after heard newes. But from Iland to Iland hee still fayled and came to the Hand of Candiga, where he bought two Spaniards for feuentie Ducats, which had beene of the companie of Frier Louisa, who was loft thereabout. In the yeare 1528. in March, Saavedra arrived at the Ilands of Maluco, and came to an anker before the Ile of Gilo-Warrebetwixe to: hee found the fea calme and winde at will, without any tempefts; and he tooke the diffance 60 from thence to Nona Spagna to bee two thousand and fiftie leagues. At this time Martin Tuniquez de Carquiçano dyed, and Fernando de la Torre was chosen their Generall, who then was in the Citie of Tidore, who had there exected a Gallowes and had fierce warre with Don George de

This yeere 1 527, when Cortes understood by the Pinnesse aforesaid, that Don Garcia de Loui-

Memofes Captaine of the Portugals: and in a fight which they had the fourth day of May. Saamedra tooke from him a Galiot and flew the Captaine thereof called Fernando de Baldana, and in lane her returned towards New Spaine, having with him one Simon de Brito Patalin, and other Portugals, and having beene certayne moneths at Sea, he was forced backe vnto Tidore, where Petalin was beheaded and quartered, and his companions hanged.

In this yeere 1528. Cortes fent two hundred Footmen and 60. Horimen, and many Mexicans to Gomer, biff. gendiscouer and plant the Countrey of the Chichimecas, for that it was reported to be rich of Gold. 16.2.22.73. This being done he shipped himselfe, and came into Castile with great pompe, and brought with him 250000, markes of Gold and Silver : and being come to Toledo where the Emperour then lay, her was enterrayned according to his deferts, and the Emperour made him Marqueffe Del Valle, and married him to the Lady lane de Zuniga, Daughter voto the Earle De Aguilar, and

fent him backe againe to be Generall of New Spame.

In the yeere 1729, in May, Saavedra returned backe again c towards New Spaine, and hee had Gomar Jiff. sen. fight of a land toward the South in two degrees, and he ranne East along by it about five hun- 16.2.72. dred leagues till the end of August. The Coast was cleane and of good ankerage, but the peo. Terra Augralia pleblacke and of curled hayre; from the girdle downward, they did weare a certayne thing Nona Guinea. plaited to couer their lower parts. The people of Maluco call them Papuas, because they bee Os Papuas are blacke and frizeled in their hayre: and fo also doe the Portugals call them. Saavedra having blacke people fayled 4, or 5, degrees to the South of the line, returned vnto it, and passed the Equinoctiall to- with fizzled wards the North, and discouered an Iland which hee called Isla de los Pintados, that is to say, hayre. The lle of painted people: for the people thereof bee white, and all of them marked with an Iron: tades. and by the fignes which they gaue hee conceased that they were of China, There came vnto them from the shore a kinde of Boate sull of these men, making tokens of threatnings to the Spaniards; who seeing that the Spaniards would not obey them, they began to skirmish with finging of Stones, but Saavedra would fuffer no fhot to bee fhot at them, because their flones were of no ftrength, and did no harme. A little beyond this Iland in 10. or 12. degrees, they found many small low llands full of Palme trees and graffe, which they called Los lardines, and Los lardines. they came to an anker in the middelt of them, where they tarried certayne dayes. The people second to descend from them of (bina, but by reason of their long continuance there they are become so brutish, that they have neither Law, nor yet give themselves to any honest labour. They weare white chothing which they make of Graffe. They fland in maruelous feare of fire. Fire voknown. because they never saw any. They eate Cocor in stead of Bread, breaking them before they bee me, and putting them under the fand, and then after certayne dayes they take them out and lay them in the Sunne, and then they will open. They eate Fifth which they take in a kinde of boat called a Parao, which they make of Pine wood, which is driven thither at certayne times of the Flore wood. seere, they know not how, nor from whence, and the tooles wherewith they make their boates are of fheils.

Saavedra perceiuing that the time and weather was then somewhat better for his purpose, made fayle towards the firme land and Citie of Panama, where hee might valade the Cloues and merchandile which he had, that so in Carres it might bee carried four leagues to the Riuer of Chagre, which they fay is Nauigable running out into the North fea, not farre from Nombra de Dies, where the thips ride, which come out of Spaine : by which way all kinde of goods might be brought vnto them in shorter time, and with leffe danger, then to sayle about the Cape of Bona Speranza. For from Mainco unto Panama they fayle continually betweene the Tropikes and the line : but they neuer found winde to ferue that course, and therefore they came backe Foure narrow and the line: but they neuer found winds to letter that could not who if hee had lived meant to passage from gaine to Maluco very sad, because Sasvedra dyed by the way: who if hee had lived meant to feat to said have opened the land of Cassista delto. Or and New Spame from sea to sea, the West Inbeene done in foure places : namely from the Gulte of S. Michael to Vraba, which is fine and dies. twentie le gues, or from Panama to Nombre de Dios being seuenteene leagues distance : or Gomar histogenthrough Xaquator, a River of Nicaragua, which springeth out of a Lake three or foure leagues 115.4-14from the South sea, and falleth into the North sea; whereupon doe sayle great Barks and Crayers. The other place is from Tecoantepec through a River to Verdadera Cruz, in the Bay of the Honduras, which also might be opened in a straight. Which if it were done, then they might sayle from the Canaries vinto the Maluces under the climate of the Zodiacke in leffe time and The Northwith much leffe danger, then to fayle about the Cape de Bona Speranza, or by the straight of west passage

Magelan, or by the Northwest. And yet if there might bee found a straight there to sayle into very beneficithe fea of China, as it hath beene fought, it would doe much good. In this yeere 1529, one Damian de Goes a Portugall being in Flanders, after that he had trauel - Dam. à Goes

led ouer all Spane, was yet defirous to see more Countries and fashions, and diuersities of peo. his Trauch. Ple; and therefore went ouer into England and Scotland, and was in the Courts of the Kings of those parts : and after that came againe into Flanders, and then trauelled through Zealand, Holland, Brabant, Luxenburgh, Suitzerland, and fo through the Cities of Colen, Spyres, Argentine, Bafill, and other parts of Almaine, and then came backe againe into Flanders : and from thence hee went into France through Picardie, Normandie, Champaine, Burgundie, the Dukedome of

Borbon, Gascoigne, Languedoc, Daulphinie, the Dukedome of Sanoy, and paffed into Italie into the Dukedome of Milliane, Ferrara, Lombardie, and fo to Venice, and turned backe agains to the territorie of Genoa, and the Dukedome of Florence through all Tuscane: and hee was in the Citie of Rome, and in the Kingdome of Naples from the one fide to the other. From thence here Went into Germanie to Vimes, and other places of the Empire, to the Dukedome of Snenie, and of Bauter, and the Archdukedome of Austrich, the Kingdome of Boeme, the Dukedome of Morama, and the Kingdome of Hungarie, and so to the Confines of Grecia. From thence he went to the Kingdome of Poland, Pruffia, and the Dukedome of Linonia, and so came into the great Dukedome of Moscowia. From whence hee came bocke into high Almaine, and through the Countries of the Lantzgraue, the Dukedome of Saxonie, the Countries of Denmarke, Gotland and Norway, trauelling to fatre, that hee found himselse in 70 degrees of latitude toward the 10 North. He did see, speake and was conversant with all the Kings, Princes, Nobles, and chiefe Cities of all Christendome, in the space of two and twentie yeeres : So that by reason of the greatnesse of his trauell, Ithought him a man worthie to be heere remembred.

Traucks from the Perlian Gulte vp and ouer land.

In the voere 1 729. or 1 730. one Melchior de Sofa Tanarez went from the Citie of Ormes vo to Ballera and the Hands of Giffara with certaine thips of warre, and paffed vp as farte as the place where the Rivers Tyoris and Emphrates meete one with the other. And although other Portugals had discouered and failed thorow that Strait, yet neuer any of them failed fo farrey non the fresh water till that time, when hee discouered that River from the one fide to the other wherein he faw many things which the Portugals knew not. Not long after this, one Ferdings. Continhos Tra- do Continho a Portugall came vnto Ormuz, and being defirous to feethe world, he determined 20 to goe into Portugall, from thence ouer land to fee Afia and Europe; And to doe this the better, he went into Arabia, Persia, and vpwards the River Emphrates the space of a moneth, and faw many Kingdomes and Countries, which in our time had not beene feene by the "ortheals: He was taken prisoner in Damases, and afterward crost over the Province of Swia, and came wnto the Citie of Alepo. He had beene at the holy Sepulchre in Ierusalem, and in the Citie of Carro, and at Conftantinople with the Great Turke; and having feene his Court he paffed over voto Venice, and from thence into Italie, France, Spaine, and fo came againe to Lilben. So that he and Damian de Goes were in our time the most noble Portugals, that had discovered and seen most Countries and Realmes of their owne affections.

The famous

Riuer Ma-

Iohn de Barros

In the years 1531, there went one Diego de Ordas to be Gouernour in the River of Maragnen, 3 with three ships, fixe hundred Souldiers, and thirty five Horses. He died by the way, so that the intention came to none effect. After that, in the yeere 1 534, there was fent thither one Hierome Artal with an hundred and thirty Souldiers, yet he came not to the River, but peopled Saint Michael de Neueri, and other places in Paria. Also there went unto this River Maranna a Portugall Gentleman named Aries Dacugna, and bee had with him ten ships, nine hundred Portugals, and an hundred and thirty hories. Hee fpent much , but hee that loft moft was one John de Barros, This River Randeth in 3. degrees toward the South, having at the entrance of it Factor of the fifteene leagues of bredth and many Ilands inhabited, wherein growe trees that beare Incence House of India of a greater bigneffe then in Arabia, gold , rich stones , and one Emerald was found there as bigge as the palme of a mans hand. The people of the Countrie make their Drinke of a kind 40 of Dates, which are as big as Q inces.

Incense trees. Great Eme-Sec to.2./.8.r.2 113.6.0.1.16.

Compostella.

Guedalaiara. Santo Filorita. De la Conce-San Miguel. Gomar.bift.gen. lib.2.c.74.

Cruell fnowe

North-west to discouer and conquer the Countries of Xalifco, Ceintiliquipac, Ciametlan, Tonalla, Cnixco, Ciamolla, Culbuacan, and other places. And to doe this he carried with him two hundred and fifty Horses, and fine hundred Souldiers. He went thorow the Countrie of Mechacan, where he had much Gold, ten thousand Markes of Silner, and fixe thousand Indians to car-Nueua Galeia rie burdens. He conquered many Countries, called that of Xalifeo Nueua Galicia, because it is a ragged Countrie, and the People ftrong. He builded a Citie which he called Compositella, and another named Guadalaiara, because hee was borne in the Citie of Guadalaiara in Spaine. Hee likewise builded the Townes De Santo Espirito, De la Conception, and De San Miguel standing 50 in 24. degrees of Northerly latitude.

In the same yeere 1531, one Nunnez de Gusman went from the Citie of Mexico towards the

In the veere 1522, Ferdinando Cortes fent one Diego Hurtado de Mendoça vnto Acapulco feuenty leagues from Mexico, where he had prepared a small Fleet to discouer the Coast of the South Sea as he had promifed the Emperour. And finding two ships ready, he went into them, and failed to the Hauen of Xalifeo, where he would have taken in Water and Wood : but Nunnez de Gufman caused him to be refisted, and so he went forward : but some of his men mutined against him, and hee put them all into one of the shippes , and fent them backeinto New Spaine. They wanted water, and going to take some in the Bay of the Funderas, the Indians killed them. But Diego Hurtado failed two hundred leagues along the Coast, yet did nothing worth

In the yeere 1533. Francis Pizarro went from the Citie of Tumbes to Caxamalca, where he tooke the King Attabalipa. Peter Aluarado found Mountaines full of Snowe, and so cold, that Gomer biff. got. feuenty of his men were frozen to death. When he came vnto Quito, he began to inhabite it, and named it S. Francis.

In the years 1534. 2 Briton called laques Cartier, with three thips went to the land of Corteralis, and the Bay of Saint Laurence, otherwise called Golfo Quadrato, and fell in 48. degrees and The Bay of mhalfe towards the North; and so he failed till he came vnto 51, degrees hoping to haue Bas. S. Laurence id that way to China, and to bring thence drugs and other merchandife into France. The next were after he made another Voyage into those parts, and found the Countrie abounding with ViAuals, Houses, and good Habitations, with many and great Rivers. He failed in one River noward the South-west three hundred leagues, and named the Countrie thereabout Nona Franit at length finding the water fresh, he perceived he could not passe thorow to the South Sea. and having wintered in those parts, the next yeere following he returned into France.

In the yeare 1535, or in the beginning of the yeare 1536. Don Antonie de Mendoza came vnto the Citie of Mexico, as Vice-roy of New Spaine. In the meane while Cortes was gone for Gomar.bifl.gon. note men to continue his Discouerie, which immediatly he set in hand sending forth two ships 6.98. from Tecoantepec which hee had made ready. There went as Captaines in them Fernando de Grialua, and Diego Bezerra de Mendoza, and for Pilots there went a Portugali named Acoffa. and the other Fortunio Ximenez a Biscaine. The first night they divided themselues. Fortunio Kimenez killed his Captaine Bezerra, and hurt many of his confederacy: and then he went on land to take Water and Wood in the Bay of Santa Cruz, but the Indians there flue him, and Plain de Santa about twenty of his companie. Two Mariners which were in the Boat escaped, and went vn- Cruze to Xalifee, and told Nunnes de Guinnan that they had found tokens of Pearles : hee went into the ship, and so went to seeke the Pearles, he discouered along the Coast about an hundred and fifty leagues. They faid that Ferdinando de Gigalua failed three hundred leagues from Tecoantewe without feeing any land, but onely one Hand which he named The He of Saint Thomas, be- The He of cause he came unto it on that Saints day : it flandeth in 20, degrees of latitude.

In this same yeere 1 535. Nunnez. Dacunna being Gouernour of India, while he was making Fortreffe at the Citie of Din, he fent a Fleet to the River of Indus, being from thence ninety The Fortreffe or an hundred leagues towards the North vnder the Tropike of Cancer. The Captaines name of Disc. was Valques Perez de San Paio: also he sent another Armie against Badu the King of Cambaia, Badu King of the Captaine whereof was Cofesofar a Renegado. They came to the barre of that mighty Ri- Cambaia per in the moneth of December , of the water whereof they found fuch triall as Quintus Curtim writeth of it, when Alexander came thither.

In this yeere 1535. one Simon de Alcazana went from Smill with two ships and two hun- Gomer hift gen. dred and forty Spaniards in them. Some fay they went to New Spaine, others that they went lib 4.c.13. to Maluco, but others also say to China, where they had beene with Ferdinando Perez de Antrada. Howfoeuer it was, they went first vnto the Canaries, and from thence to the Straight of Magelan, without touching at the Land of Brafill, or any part at all of that Coast. They tatted into the Straight in the moneth of December with contrary windes and cold weather. The Souldiers would have had him turne backe againe, but he would not. Hee went into an Hauen on the South fide in 52. degrees: There the Captaine Simon of Alcazana commanded Rederigo de Isla with fixty Spaniards to goe and discouer Land : but they role vp against him and killed him, and appointed fuch Captaines and Officers as pleafed them, and returned. Comming thwart of Brafill they loft one of their ships voon the Coast, and the Spaniards that escaped drowning were eaten by the Sanages. The other thip went to Saint lago in Hiffaniola, and from thence to Smill, in Spaine.

In this fame yeere 1 535. Don Pedro de Mendoza went from Cadiz towards the River of Plate Gomar biff. een. with twelve ships, and had with him two thousand men : which was the greatest number of ub.3.c.39. thips and men, that ever any Captaine carried into the ludies. Hee died by the way returning See 10m. 2.1.7. homewards. The most part of his men remained in that River, and builded a great Towne 64.4-11. contayning now two thousand houses, wherein great store of Indians dwell with the Spaniards. The River of They discovered and conquered the Countrie till they came to the Mines of Potoffi, and to the Plats runneth Towne La Plata, which is five hundred leagues diftant from them.

In the yeere 1 426. Cortes understanding that his ship wherein Fortunio Ximenez was Pilot Gomer.hist.gen. was seized on by Nunnez de Guzman, hee sent forth three ships to the place where Guzman 12.0.74.093. was, and he himselfe went by Land well accompanied, and found the ship which he sought all spoiled and rifled. When his three other ships were come about, hee went abourd himselfe with the most part of his Men and Horses, leaving for Captaine of those which remained on land one Andrew de Tapia. So he fet fayle, and comming to a Point the first day of May he called it S. Philip, and an Hand that lieth faft by it he called Sant Iago. Within three dayes after he Saint Iago Ile. came into the Bay where the Pilot Fortunio Ximenez was killed , which hee called Laplaia de La plaia de Santa Cruz, where he went on land, and commanded Andrew de Tapia to di couer. Cortes tooke Santa Cruz. Shipping again, and came to the River now called Rio de San Pedro y San Paulo, where by a tem- Rio de S. Pedro pet the thips were separated, one was driven to the Bay de Santa Cruz, another to the River of year Paulo. Pet the thips were leparated, one was driven to the Bay de Santa Cruz, another to the River of Gustavil Ris.

Gustavil Ris.

Gustavil Ris.

Mat Vermeio

Mat Vermeio Mexico. Cortes long expected his two ships that he wanted; but they not coming he hoifed faile or the Gulfe and entred into the Gulfe now called Mar de Cortes, Mar Vermeio, or the Gulfe of California. of California.

Conquest of

and shot himselfe fiftie leagues within it; where he espied a ship at anker, and sayling towards and not in the her hee had beene lost if that ship had not succoured him. But having graved his ship, heede-Conquest of parted with both the ships from thence. He bought victuals at a deare rate at Saint Michael of Tulbuscan; and from thence he went to the Hauen of Santa Cruz, where hee heard that Day Artonio de Mendoça, was come out of Spaine to be Viceroy. He therefore left to be Cantavana of his men one Francis de Ullea, to fend him certaine ships to discouer that Coaff

While he was at Acapulco, meffengers came vnto him from Don Antonio de Mendacathe V. ceroy, to certifie him of his arrivall : and also hee feat him the copie of a Letter, wherein Francis Pilarro wrote, that Mango Tinga was rifen against him, and was come to the Citie of Francis Pifarro wrote, that Names a sga was their against man, and that they had killed his brother lebs Pifars, Caifeo with an hundred thouland fighting men, and that they had killed his brother lebs Pifars, and they have less than the himselfe was in dance to and about fourth undred Spaniards, and two hundred Horfes, and hee himselfe was in danger fo that hee demanded succour and ayde. Cortes being informed of the state of Piferro, and of the arrivall of Don Antonio de Mendoça, because he would not as yet bee at obedience; Frish he determined to fend to Malneo to discouer that way along winder the Equinoctiall line, because the Hands of Clones stand under that paralell : And for that purpose hee prepared two shines with prouision, victuals and men, besides all other thinges necessarie. Hee gaue the charge of one of these ships to Ferdinando de Grijalua, and of the other vato one Aluarado a Gentleman. They went first to Saint Michael de Tangarara in Pern to succour Francis Pisarre, and from thence to Malucco all along neere the line as they were commanded. And it is declared that they fayled about a thousand leagues without fight of land, on the one fide, nor yet on the other of the Equinoctiall. And in 2. degrees toward the North they discourred one lland named Alea 20 which feemeth to be one of the Hands of Clones : fiue hundred leagues little more or leffe 23 they fayled, they came to the fight of another which they named Ifla de les Pefcadores. Going fill in this course they saw another Iland called Hayme towards the South, and another named Apia: and then they came to the fight of Seri : turning towards the North one degree, they came to anker at another Hand named Coroa, and from thence they came to another under the line named Meonfum, and from thence vato Bufu, flanding in the fame course. The people of all these Ilands are blacke, and have their haire frizled, whom the people of Maluco doe call Papuas. The most of them eate mans flesh, and are Witches, so given to divelishnesse, that the Diuels walke among them as companions. If these wicked spirits doe finde one alone they kill him with cruell blowes or imoother him. Therefore they vie not to goe, but when two or 30 three may bee in a companie.

Thefe feeme to be the Emc. of which there is one at St. Icher.

Afra Hand.

cadores. Ha;melland.

Seri

Corner.

Ista de los Pef-

Apiz Hand.

Mcoulum-

Os Tapuas.

Guelles Ilands. Terenate.

More Molucca.

of this booke. The case now is much alte-Pedro de Cicca parte primera

C cap.107.

The Moun-

Laplata.

flie, he runneth on the ground like a Decre : of their small feathers they doe make haire for their Idols. There is also an Herbe, which being washed in warme water, if the leafethereof be laid on any member and licked with the tongue, it will draw out all the blood of a mans body : and with this leafe they y'e to let themselves blood. From these Ilands they came vnto others named the Guelles ftinding one degree towards the North-east, and West from the lle Terenate, wherein the Portugals have a Fortreffe; these men are haired like the people of the Malucos. These Ilands stand one hundred and source and twentie leagues from the Iland named More; and from Terenate bet weene fortie and liftie. From whence they wentso the He of Mo- 40 70, and the Ilands of Clones, going from the one vnto the other. But the people of the Countrey would not fuffer them to come on land, faying vnto them : Goe vnto the Fortresse where Antonie Galas- the Captayne Antonie Galuano is, and we will receive you with a good will : for they would not no the Author fuffer them to come on land without his licence : for hee was Factor of the Country, as they named him. A thing worthie to be noted that those of the Countrey were so affectioned to the Portugals, that they would venter for them their lines, wines, children and goods, In the yeere 1537, the Licenciate John de Vadillo Gouernour of Cartagena, went out with a

There is heere a Bird as bigge as a Crane : hee flyeth not, nor hath any winges wherewith to

good Armie from a port of Vrab: called Saint Sebastian de buena Uista, being in the Gulfe of Vraba, and from thence to Rio verde, and from thence by land without knowing any way, nor yet having any Catriages, they went to the end of the Countrey of Peru, and to the Towne La plata, by the space of one thousand two hundred leagues : a thing worthic of memorie. For from this River to the Mountaines of Abibe the Countrey is full of Hils, thicke Forelts of trees, and many Rivers; and for lacke of a beaten way, they had pierced fides. The Mountaines of Abibe as it is recorded have twentie leagues in bredth. They must be passed ouer in Ianuarie, Februarie, March, and Aprill. And from that time forward it raineth much, and the Rivers will be fo greatly increased, that you cannot passe for them. There are in those Mountaines many heards of Swine, many Dantes, Lions, Tygres, Beares, Ounies, and great Cats, and Monkies and mightie Snakes, and other fu. h vermine. Also there bee in these Mountaines abundance of Partridges, Quailes, Turtle doues, Pigeons, and other Birds and Fowles of fundrie forts. Likewife in the Rivers is fuch plentie of Fish, that they did kill of them with their flaves : and carrying Canes and Nets, they affirme that a greet armie might bee suttained that way without being diffressed for want of victuals. Moreouer they declared the diuersities of the people, tongues, and apparell that they observed in the Countries, Kingdomes, and Provinces which

they went through, and the great trautels and dangers that they were in till they eame to the towne called Villa de la Plata, and vnto the fea thereunto adioyning. This was the greatest dif- Villa de la course that bath beene heard of by land, and in fo short a time. And if it had not beene done. Plata. in our dayes, the credit thereof would have beene doubtfull.

In the veere 1 5 28, there went out of Mexico certaine Friers of the order of Saint Francis to- Ramufus 2 vols wards the North to preach to the Indians the Catholike Faith. He that went fartheft was one fol. 356. Frier Marke de Nizza, who passed through Culbuatan, and came to the Pronince of Sibula. See tom. 2 lib. 8. where he found seuen Cities.

In the same yeere 1938. Antonie Galuano being chiefe captaine in the Iles of Maluco sent a de Nigga. This towards the North, whereof one Francis de Caftre was captaine, having commandement Sibola to consert as many as he could to the Faith. He himselfe christened many, as the Lords of the Gomes his cer-Celebes, Macafares, Amboynos, Moros, Moratax, and divers other places. When Francis de Ca- 1653.cap.34. fire arrived at the Iland of Mindanae, fixe Kings received the water of Baptisme, with their no chiefe Caowives, children and Subjects : and the most of them Antonie Galuano gave commandement to of Maluco be called by the name of lobn, in remembrance that King lobn the third raigned then in Portugall, author of this

The Portugals and Spaniards which have beene in their llands affirme, that there be certaine worke. hogs in them, which befides the teeth which they have in their mouthes, have other two grow- Strange Hogs. ing out of their fnouts, and as manie behinde their cares of a large span and an halfe in length. Likewise they say there is a tree, the one halfe whereof, which standeth towards the cast is a 20 good medecine against all poylon, and the other fide of the tree which standeth toward the West is very poylon; and the fruit on that fide is like a bigge peale; and there is made of it the Arongest poy son that is in all the World. Also they report that there is there another tree, the fruit whereof whofoeuerdoth eate, shall bee twelue houres besides himselfe, and when he commeth againe vnto himselfe, he shall not remember what hee did in the time of his madnesse. Moreover there are certaine crabs of the land, whereof who focuer doth eate shall be a certaine foace out of his wits. Likewise the countrey people declare that there is a stone in these Ilands whereon whosever fittein shall be broken in his bodie. It is farther to be noted, that the people of these Ilands doe gild their teeth.

In the year 1 e 20. Cortes lent ti ree thips with Francis Villes to discouer the coaft of Culus - Comer billeen. 30 can Northward. They went from Acapuleo, and touched at Saint Lago de buena foranza, and lib. s. cap. 74 . entred in the gulfe that Cortes had discoursed, and failed till they came in 32, degrees, which is almost the farthest end of that guite, which place they named Anom de Sant Andres, because The bottome they came thisher on that Saints day : Then they came out a long the coaft on the other fide, of the gulfe of and doubled the point of California and entred in betweene certaine Ilauds and the point and California diffo failed along by it, till they came to 32 degrees, from whence they returned to New Spaine. enforced thereunto by contrary windes and want of victualls; having been out about a veere-Cortes according to his account, fpent two hundred thousand ducats in these discoueries.

From Cabo del Enganno to another Cape called Cabo de Liampo in China there are one thoufand or twelve hundred leagues fayling. Cortes and his Captaines discovered new Spaine, from 40 12. degrees to 32, from the South to the North, being seuen hundred leagues, finding it more warme then cold, although Snow doe lie vpon certaine mountaines most part of the yeere. In New Spaine there be many trees, flowers and fruits of divers forts and profitable for many degrees is things. The principall tree is named Metl. It groweth not very high nor thicke. They plant 1000 leagues and dreffe it as we doe our vines. They say it hath fortic kinds of leaues like wouen clothes, which ferue for many vies. When they be tender they make conferues of them , paper , and a thing like vito flaxe; they make of it mantles, mats, shooes, girdles, and cordage. These trees lent ree for have certaine prickles fo firong and sharpe, that they sewe with them. The roots make fire and many view. ashes, which ashes make excellent good lie. They open the earth from the root and scrape it, and the inyce which commeth out is like firrupe. If you doe feeth it, it will become honie; if if you purifie it, it will be fugar. Also you may make wine and vineger thereof. It beareth the Coco. The rinde rofted and crushed upon soares and hurts healeth and cureth. The juyce of the tops and roots mingled with incense are good against poylon, and the biting of a Viper. For these manifold benefits it is the most profitable rree knowne to grow in those parts. Also Ouiedo calls there be there certain small birds named Vienalim, their bil is small long. They line of the dew, and the juyce of flowers and rofes. Their feathers bee verie small and of divers colours. They be greatly effeemed to worke gold with. They die or fleepe euery yeere in the moneth of October, fitting upon a little bough in a warme and close places they reviue or wake againe in the moneth of Aprill after that the flowers bee fprung, and therefore they call them the reui- Bird.

Likewise there be Snakes in these parts, which sound as though they had bels when they creepe. There be other which engender at the mouth, even as they report of the Viper. There bee hogges which have a nauell on the ridge of their backes, which affoone as they bee killed and cut out, will by and by corrupt and flinke. Befides thefe there be certain fifnes which make a noyfe like vnto hogs, and will fnort, for which cause they bee named Snorters. Ccccccc

Frier Starke

Ramufius 2.vol. concred Caho del Fra

The distance hetweene America and

1:0.5.cap.35. A relation

fearcely pro-

t is Lake of

In the yeare 1538, and 1539, after that Diego de Almagro was beheaded, the Marquelle Gavarioif Jos. Francis Esfarre was not idle. For he fent straight one Peter de Baldinia with a good companie of Francis Espaire via de conquer she countrey of Chilis. He was well received of those of the countrey, but afterwards they role against him and would have killed him by treason. Yetforall the warre that thee had wish them, he discourred much Land, and the coast of the Sea toward the South-east, till he came into 40, degrees and more in Latitude. While he was in these difconcrete be beard newes of a King called Laucengolina, which commonly brought to the field bable.
This might be two hundred thousand fighting men against another King his neighbour, and that this Leven-This might be the final had an Hand, and a Temple therein with two thousand Priefts : and that beyond them were the Americanes, whose Queene was called Guanomilla, that is to say, The golden heaven. But Io as yet there he none of thefe things discouered. About this time Gomez de Aluarado went to conquerabe Province of Guarneco : and Francis do Chanez went to Subdue the Conchineos, which troubled the towne of Tranile, and the countreys adjoying. Peter de Vergara went to the Bracampres, a people dwelling toward the North from Quite. John Perez de Vergera went against canares, a people of the Mercadyles went voto Mulubamba. Ferdinando and Gonzalas Pic ferres went to fubdue Collas, a countrey very rich in golde, Peter de Candra went to the lower part of Collas. Peranzares also went to conquer the faid countrey. And thus the Spaniards difperfed themselues, and conquered abone seuen hundred leagues of countrey in a very short ipace, though not without great traus les and losse of men.

The countreyes of Brafil and Peru stand East and West almost eight hundred leagues di- 20 ftant, The neerest is from the Cape of Saint Angustine unto the hauen of Truxille for they fland both almost in one parallell and Latitude.

Earth of diuers colours good to dye wirhall. Strange root

In some places of the Andes and Countries the earth is of divers colours, as blacke, white red, greene, blew, yellow, and violet, wherewith they die colours without any other mixture. There grow on these mountaines many turneps, tapes, and other such like rootes and herbes. One there is like vnto Aipo or Rue which beareth a yellow flower, and healeth all kinde of rotten fores, and if you apply it vuto whole and cleane fiesh it will eate it vnto the bone : fo that it is good for the vasound and naught for the whole.

Those which live on the tops of these mountaines of Ander betweene the cold and the heat for the most part be blinde of one eye, and some altogether blinde, and scarce you shall finde 30 two men ofthem together but one of them is halfe blinde. Also there groweth in these fieldes, not withit anding the great heate of the fand good Maiz, and Potatoes, and an herbe which they name Coca, which they carrie continually in their mouthes (as in the Baft India they vie another herbe named Betele) which also (they fay) satisfieth both hunger and thirst. Also they sow much cotton wooll, which of nature is white, red, blacke, greene, yellow, orange tawnie, and of divers other colours.

An hearbensmed Coca which fatisfieth hunger and thirft.

Likewise they affirme, that from Tumber Southward it doth neither raine, thunder, nor lighten, for the space of fine hundred leagues of la. d : but at some times there falleth some little flower. Allo it is reported, that from Tumber to Chil: there breede no Peacocks, Hens, Cocks nor Eagles, Falcons, Haukes, Kites, nor any other kinde of rauening Fowles, and yet there are 40 of thm in all other regions and countreves: but there are many Ducks, Geefe, Herons, Pigeons Partridges, Quailes, and many other kinds of birdes. There are also a certaine kinde of foule, like vato a duck which hath no wings to flie withall, but it hath fine thinne feathers which couer all the bodie. Likewise there are Bitters that make warre with the seale or Sea-wolfe : for finding e' em out of the water they will labour to picke out their eyes, that they may not feeto get to the water againe, and then they doe kill them. They say it is a pleasant sight to behold the fight betweene the faid Bitters and Seales, With the beards of thefe Seales men make clean their teeth; because they bee whol-some for the tooth-ache. There are certaine beasts which those of the countrey call Xacor, and the Spaniards theepe, because they beare wooll like ento a sheepe, but seemade much like vnto a Decre, having a saddle backe like vnto a Camell. They 50 will carrie she burthen of an hundred weight. The Spaniards ride vpon them, and when they be wearie they will turne their heads backeyoutd, and voide out of their mouther a wonderfull

Xacos a kindof great sheepe that men ride

From the River of Plana and Lima Southward there breede no Crocodiles nor Lizards, nor Snakes, nor any kinde of venemous vermine; but great flore of good fifthes breede in those Riwers. On the coalt of Sains Michael in the South Sea there are many rockes of falt coursed with egges. On the point of Sains Helena are certaine Well fprings which caft forth a liquor, that ferae. h in fread of pitch and tarre. They say that in Chili there is a fountaine, the water whereof will concert wood into stone. In the hauen of Truxillo there is a Lake of fresh water and the bottome thereof is of good hard fals. In the Ander beyond Xauxa there is a river of fresh was 60

Kamulius 2,vol

In the yeare 1540, the Captaine Ferdinando Alorehon went by the commandement of the Vice-roy Don Antenio de Mendoca with two thips to difcotier the bottome of the gulie of Co bforme, and diters other countries.

In this yeere 1540. Genfalne Ptfarre went out of the Citie of Quite, to Discouer the Countrie of Canell or Commune, a thing of great fame in that Countrie. Hee had with him two hundred Spaniards , Horte men and Fooge men, and three hundred Indians to carie burthens. Hee went forward till he came so Gutter; which is the farthest place gouerned by the Logas : where there Gomar histogen hapned a great Earthquake with Raine and Lightning, which funke feuentie Houses. They palfed ouer cold and Snowie hils, where they found many Indiant Frozen to death, maruelling much Earthquake. of the great Snow that they found under the Equino ciall line. From hence they went to a Pronince called Cumaco, where they taried two Moneths, because it Rained continually. And bewond they faw the Cinamome-trees, which be very great, the Leaues thereof refembling Bay- Cinamon leanes, both Leanes, Branches, Rootes, and all tafting of Cinamone. The Rootes have the whole trees. raile of Cinamome. But the best are certaine knops like vinto Alcorneques or Acomes, which are good merchandife. It appeareth to be wild Cinamome, and there is much of it in the East Indies. and in the llands of Iaoa or Iaugi. From hence they went to the Province and Citie of Coca, llands of Iaugi where they refled fiftie dayes, From the place forwards they crauelled along by a Rusers fide being fixtie Leagues long, without finding of any Bridge, not yet any Foorde to palle ouer to the Elpongo, ther fide. They sound one place of this River, where it had a fall of two hundred fathoms deepe, mighty fall of where the Water made fuch a noyle, that it would make a man almost deafe to stand by it. And not farre beneath this fall, they fay they found a Channell of ftone verie smooth, of two hundred foote broad, and the River rungeth by: and there they made a Bridge to palle over on the other Chanels. 20 fide, where they went to a Countrie called Guema, which was so poore, that they could get nothing to eate', but onely Fruites and Herbes. From that placeforward they found a people of fome reason, wearing certaine Clothing made of Cotton-wooll, where they made a Brigandine, and there they found also certaine Canoas, wherein they put their Sicke men , and their Treasure and best Apparell, giving the charge of them to one Francis de Orellana : and Gonfalue Pizarro went by Land with the reft of the Companie along by the Rivers fide, and at night went into the Boates, and they trauelled in this order two hundred Leagues as it appeareth. When Prairie came to the place where he thought to finde the Brigandine and Canoas, and could have no fight of them nor yet heare of them, he thought himselfe out of all hope, because hee was in a strange Countrie without Victuals, Clothing, or any thing elfe: wherefore they were faine to eate their

ar Horses, yea and Dogs also, because the Countrie was poore and barren, and the Journey long, to goe to Queso. Yet norwithstanding , taking a good heart to themselves they went on forward in Pizarreshard their lourney, trauelling continually eighteene Moneths, and it is reported, that they went almost fine hundred Leagues, wherein they did neither see Sunne nor any thing else, whereby they might be comforted, wherefore of two hundred men which went forth at the first, there renurned not backe past ten vnto Quite, and these so weake, ragged and disfigured, that they knew them not. Orelland went five hundred or fixe hundred Leagues downe the River, feeing divers See Orellands Countries and people on both fides thereof, among whom he affirmed fome to bee Amazones. He came into Cathile, exculing himfelfe, that the water and ftreames draue him downe perforce. This River is named the River of Orellana, and other name it the River of the Amazones, because

there be Women there which live like vnto them. In the yeare 1540. Cortes went with his Wife into Spaine, where hee died of a Difease seven death

In the yeere 1541, it is recorded that Don Stephan de Gama Gouernour of India, Sayled to- age sup.1.7.c.6. ward the Streit of Mecca.

In the same yeere 1541. Don Diego de Almagro killed the Marques Francis Picarro, and his brother Francis Martinez of Alcantara in the Citie de los Reyes, otherwise called Lima, and made himfelfe Gouernour of that Countrie.

In the yeere 1540, the Vice-roy Don Antonie de Mendoza, fent one Francis Valquez de Coro. Sectoma 18. nado by Land vnto the Prouince of Sibola, with an Armie of Spaniards and Indians.

In the yeare of our Lord 1542. one Diego de Frenas, being in the Realme of Siam, and in the lib. 6.427. Citie of Dedra as Captaine of a Ship, there fied from him three Portugals in a Juneo (which is a Sibola kind of Ship) towards China. Their names were Antonie de Mota, Francis Zeimoro, and Anthonie Pexeto, directing their course to the Citie of Liampo, standing in thirtie and odde Degrees of Latitude. There fell ypon their Sterne fuch a fforme, that it fet them off the Land, and in fewe dayes they faw an Hand towards the East standing in thirtie two Degrees, which they doe name I apan, which feemesh to be the Ile of Zapangri, whereof Paulus Venerus maketh mention, and of lapan difecthe riches thereof. And this Iland of I apan hath Gold, Silver, and other riches.

In this yeere 1542. Don Antonio de Mendoça Vice roy of Nuena Spagna, fent his Captaines and Pilots to Discouer the Coast of Cape del Enganno, where a Fleete of Corres, had heene before. 60 They Sailed till they came to a place called Sierras Newadas, or The Snowie mount aines, standing infortie Degrees toward the North, where they faw Ships and Merchandifes, which carried on their Stems the Images of certaine Birds called Alcatarzi, and had the Yardes of their Sailes gilded, and their Prowes laide ouer with filter. They feerned to be of the Iles of Japan, or of China; Gomar hift generals.

for they faid that it was not aboue thirtie dayes fayling into their Countrie.

Los Rejes.

The Iles of

Matclotes.

Mindanao.

In the fame years 1542. Don Anthonic de Mendiera, fent vinto the Hands of Mindanaoa Phone of the Ships with four cliendred Souldiers, and as many Indians of the Countrie; the General whereof was one Ran Lopez de villa Lobor , being his Brother in law and a main in great efficient on. They fer Sayle bon the Hanen of National Standing in twenne Degrees towards the North voor All Sanits Eele, and shaped their course towards the West. They had fight of the Handred Saint Thomas which Hernands de Grijalua had Discouered, and beyond in seuchicene Degrees they had light of another Hand which they named La Nublada, that is, The Cloudse Hand. From then echer went to another Hand named Roca partides, that is; The Clonen Rocke. The third of December they found certaine Baxes or Flats of fixe or feven Fathoms deeper. The fifteeneof the fame Moneth they had light of the Hands, which Drego de Rita, and Gomez de Sequeira, and 10 Alustro de Saunedra had Discouered, and named them Los Reyer, because they came vinto them on Profile day. And beyond them they found other Hands an ten Degrees all flanding round. and in the midft of thew they came to an Anker, where they tooke fresh water and wood.

In the yeare 1543 in lanuarie they departed from the forefaid lands with all the Flette aid had fight of certaine Hands, out of which there came vato them men in a certaine kind of Boxes! and they brought in their hands Crottes, and faluted the Spanish in the Spanish congue, faring, Bueing that, Matelotes, that is to fay, Good morrow companion; whereas the Spanish much mat. neiled, being then to farre out of Spaine to fee the men of that Countrie with Croffes, and to bee falured by them in the Spanish tongue, and they feemed in their behaviour to encline formewhat to our Catholicke Faith. The Spaniards not knowing, that many thereabout had beene Christ- 10 ned by Francis de Castro, at the commandement of Antonie Galmano, fome of them named there Hands, this de las Cruzes, and others named them Illus de los Marelores. In the fameyeere 1543. the first of Februarie Rui Lopez, had fight of that noble I and Mondanao standing in none Degrees: they could not double it not yet come to an Ancre as they would, because the Christened Rings and people relitted them, having given their obedience to Anthone Galuano, whom they had in great citimation, and there were hue or fine Kings that had received Baptifine, who by no meanes would incurre his displeasure. Ris Lopez perceiving this, and having a contrarie wind, Sayled along the Coast to find some ayde: and in source or sue Degrees, bee found a small Hand which they of the Countrie call Sarangam, which they tooke perforce, and in memorie of the Vice roy, who had fent them thither, they named it Antonia, where they remained a whole yeere. 30 In the lame yeere 1543, and in the moneth of August, the Generall Ras Lopes fent one Barthe lomen dela sorre in a small Ship into siew Spaine , to acquain the Vice roy Don Antonio de Mendora with all things. They went to the Hands of Siria, Gamata, Bilasa, and many others, ftandring in cheuen and twelue Degrees towards the North, where Magellan had beet , and Francis The relation of to ve Gaietan de Chiles alio, who there Baptized many, and the Spaniards called them the Philippinas in memoin the arthy L rie of the Prince of Spaine. Here they tooke victuals and wood, and hoyfed Sayles, they Sayled of Ramufins fol: for certaine dayes with afore wind, till it came vpon the skanting, and came right under the Tro-The Pichepi. picke of Concer. The twentie fine of September they had fight of certaine Hands, which they named Malabrigos, that is to fay, The entil Roades. Beyond them they Disconcred Las des Homana, That is, The two Seffers. And beyond them also they faw foure Hands more, which they cal- 40 lett in Volcaner. The fecond of October they had fight of Farfana, beyond which there fundeth Las Volcanes. an high pointed Rocke, which cafteth out Fire at fine places. So Sayling in fixteene Degrees of La Farfana. Northerly Latitude, from whence they, had come, as it feamed the wanting Wind, they armed a gaine at the Illands of the Philippina. They had fight of fixe or feuen Ilands more, but they Andread and the Illands of the Philippina. kered not at them. They found also an Archipelagus of Hands, well Inhabited with people, ly-Sixe or feuen ing in fifteene or fixteene Degrees: the people be White, and the Women well proportioned, Ilands more. and more beautifull and better Arraicd then in any other place of those parts, having many lewels of Gold, which was a token, that there was some of that Mettall in the same Countrie. Heere gus of Hands. were also Barkes of forcie three Cubits in length, and two Fathoms and a halfe in breadth, and 23.5 the Plankes fine Inches thicke, which Barkes were rowed with Oares. They told the Spaniards, 50 that they yied to Saile in them to China, and that if they would goe thither they should have Pilors to conduct them, the Countrie not being about fine or fixe dayes Sayling from thence. These came vnto them also certaine Barkes or Boates handsomely decked, wherein the Master and prin-

cipall men face on high, and vindemeath were very Black-moores with Frilled haire: and being

demanded where they had these Black moores, they answered, that they had them from certains

Ilands standing fast by Sebut, where there were many of them, a thing that the Spaniards much

maruailed at, because from thence it was about three hundred Leagues to the places where the

Blacke people were. Therefore it feemed, that they were not naturally borne in that Climate,

but that they be in certaine places scattered ouer the whole circuit of the World. For cutafo

thence by the space of fine hundred Leagues, we doe norknow of any Blacke people. Also Vafo

Nanez de Vaston declareth, that as he went to Discouer the South Sea, in a certaine Land named

Quareea, he found Blacke people with Frilled haire, whereas there were neuer any other found

enther in Nona Spagna, or in Caftilia del Ore, or in Pers.

they be in the Hands of Nicobar and Audeman, which fland in the Gulfe of Bengala, and from 60

Pilots for

Malabrigas.

Total Here

CHAP. 2. New Guinea. Philippinas. Portugals compound. Iesuite-Bilhop. 1602

In the veere 1544. Don Guierre de Vargus Bilhop of Placenza fent a Fleet from the Citie of Gomer. his sen. Ginill anto the Straits of Magellan: which is reported to have beene done by the counfell of hb.+c.14. the Vice-roy Don Antonie de Mendoca his Coulin. Some inspected, that they went to Maluco, See tom. 2. 1.7. others to China, others, that they went onely to discouer the Land betweet the Strait and the 6.11-Land of Pers on the other fide of Chile, because it was reported to be very rich in Gold and Silver. But this Fleet by reason of contrary windes could not passe the Strait, yet one small Barke passed the same, and sayled along the coast, and discoursed all the Land, till he came voto Chirmai, and Arequipa.

In the yeere 1545, and in the moneth of lanuary Rui Lopez de villa Lobos , and Giraldo with the Castilian; came to the lland of More, and the Citie of Camafe, where they were well recei- The Ile of ued of the Kings of Glolo and Tidore, and of the people of the Countrie (because Antonie Moro. Gualuane was gone) and pur the Captaine Don George de Caftro to great trouble, as appeared Antonie Galuaby those things which passed betweene him and the Portugals, and the great expences where- the Malucus. unto he put the Fortreffe.

In the fame years 1545. Rai Lopez de villa Lobos fent from the Hand of Tedore another fhip rowards New Spaine by the Southfide of the Line, wherein was Captaine one Inies Ortez, de Raths, and for Pilot one Laftar Rice. They failed to the Coaft of Os Papass, and ranged all a- Os Papass. long the fame, and because they knew not that Saanedra had been there before, they chalenged the honour and fame of that Discouerie, And because the people there were blacke and had 20 fifiled haire, they named it Nueva Guinea. For the memory of Saanedra as then was almost lost, Nueva Guinea as all things elfe doe fall into obligion, which are not recorded, and illustrated by writing.

In this yeere 1 c45, and in the moneth of June, there went a Junke from the Citie of Bornes. wherein went a Portugall called Peter Fidalgo, and by contrary winds he was driven towards the North; where he found an Hand ftanding in 9. or 10. degrees, that firetched it felfe to 22. degrees of latitude, which is called The Ile of the Lucones, because the Inhabitants thereof The Ile of Luwere so named. It may have some other name and harbours which, which as yet we know not: cones. it runneth from the North vato the Southwest, and standeth betweene Mindanao and China. They say they sayled along by it 250, leagues, we ere the Land was fruitfull and well concred. Fallereports, and they affirme, that there they will give two Pezos of gold for one of filuer.

CHAP. II.

The summe of a Letter of NICOLASTRIGATIVES 4 Teluite, touching his Voyage to India, and of the State of Christianitie in China and Iapan. A Letter also of Capt. R. COCK E, and Relations of Master ROBERT'S wracke on the Coast of China in the Vnicorne.



Ee fet fayle from Lifton, the fixteenth of Aprill, 1618, being three fhips : foure Bifh, of Ispane. a id thirty of the fociety were diffributed into two flips : one of them called 21.16fatestor Saint Maure carried twelve deflined for Iapon, of which was the Reverend china. Lord, L. lames Valent Bishop of lapon of our societie. Father Gabriel Matos They passe the was Superiour of the other ten. In the other ship two and twenty of vs were Cape.

carried for China, ten Portugals, three Isalians, foure Germans, and befides my felfe, foure Bel. The portugals gians. Wee fayled prosperously, saving that all Ours were Sea-sicketill wee came to the Cana-gine the host-Tier. There I know not how the flips parted companie. Wee fayled to the Tortid Zone plea- Hib Socio. Sifantly appointing fet and diffinet houres for taking care of the ficke, for Sermons, the Maffe als of eightrafalmoft daily) Cales of Confeience, Mathematicall disciplines exerc feof the Chins Language, will fight. &c. About the Line we were infested with Fourts, all faue one, and fine died; laftly, I and my Clina proceebrother Philip were ficke, and kept our beds fifty dayes, infomuch as I receiued Unition likely dingeor rice-10 in few houres to die. Wee passed the Cape on Saint James his Day, and a few dayes after (ha- dings in Chris uing hitherto had no tempeft) were three nights together horribly toffed. The Captaine of fluantic our thip also died, and fearcely could another succeed in peace.

After flue moneths and a halfe fayling, wee came to Goa. The Saint Murre come thether a month after vs, one of our Societie (in Italian) being desd. The Admirall a fortnight after that, arrived with difgrace, for that having fallen in companie with fixe English thips, thee chose rather with eighty thousand pieces of mo ey which they call Patacas, to redeeme the fight, then to fight it out with victorie or death. For which cause the Admirall and some other Officers are deprined and fent backe to the King in bonds to be punished, or to render accounts of their fact. A few dayes after, my b. other falls ficke and dieth. The rest follow their studies o at Goa, till affaires of China and Japon beemore quieted. For howlocuer I had left the China bufin: fle quiet, and imagined ftill the fame, yet they which aspire now to their helpe must pro-

pound croffes and martyrdome to themfelues. At Nanguin Christianisie thrived well and in other our houses. Thence wose the beginning of cuill. A chiefe ludge in the third Tribunall named Xin, a great Idolater, fought to chaie Ccccccc 2

Persecution and martyr-

Christ:anitie out of the Kingdome, and therefore opposed Ours by putting vp many Petitions fraught with calumnies, which he fent fecretly to the King. But after often petitioning object ning no rescript, he employeth others & wieth bribes, getting to his party the chief Prefident of the Third Tribunal, to which Court belongs the knowledge of forten affaires, and of Religion. He also petitions the King, but with such effect, that the King makes no answere (which with the Chinois is a denyall) and at last he writes to the King, that according to his Office he will feed them out of the Kingdome, fuch excepted as remained in the Royall Citie, This he did. but the Magistrates of those Cities where Ours resided diffembled the matter, except that Nanquin aduerfarie, which apprehended two Priests and a Brother, their Pupils, Seruants, and forme new Connerts, but durit not fend them away before the Kings answer. Meane while he Io exercifed there all in divers Courts about nine moneths space, and some were often whipped after their cruell manner; one or two died in prison by force of the torments. Many of the Ethnikes fauoured Ours; but the Christian Magistrates Paulen, Michael, Leo did maruellousle bestirre themselues. Nor did any Convert apostatise, but beyond the China pusillanimitie were both conftant and cheerfull in their fafferings. At last our Nangum aduersarie bribing the Eunuchs with ten thousand pieces of Golder.

torted from the King that Ours should be sent backe to their owne, but not (which he fought) Jefaitet difmif- their death. Ours therefore honorably difmiffed from Pequin, came to Canton. Those of Natquin were fent away with shame, and two were carried in Cages to Canton. In other residences they were more gently vied, and all continued in the Kingdome but two of Peguin and two of Nanguin. After this the Pequin Magistrate was deprived and fent home with dishonour: he of Nanquin alfofell ficke, and loft his onely daughter, which the Chinois effectne a great euill; for which cause in great rage he burned a certaine Idoll to which hee had commended that his daughter. Ours adorned a new feat or residence in X.ins. Father Felicianum à Silan a Portugall, his carkaffe having lien foure yeeres in the Coffin, kept at home after the China fafhion, was opened and found entire with his garments. The skie fuddenly ouercast was calmed on the shutting of the Coffin; a horrible thing to the Chinois, which are very scrupulous to open Graues. His body was buried in the fields, and is reported to worke miracles, and to be frequented of the New Connerts. I am called by my Superiours with all foeed, and there is hope

Tares amongs

Now for the Inponing Church. Daifs, after that weble victorie which he obtained against that all things will bee amended. Deijus death. Fideiori and Zaca, is dead: in the glorie whereof his sonne obtained the Empire without tumult. The Church had quiet a yeere and halfe; but by the indifcreet zeale of some Religious at Nangafaque, the fore brake out againe. Foure men, a Dominican, Austinian, Franciscan, and Iefute, haue beene martyred, other two continued in prilon. Twenty in all I apon haue died for the Faith, others have beene exiled and punished, the flory whereof is not whike to those which Ileft in Europe comprehended in four Bookes of Ingenies triumphs, which I hope ere this have seen et he light. I looke for other intelligence within these two moneths, which I will leave in Latine before I goe for the next fhips.

In India things remayne in the wonted state. At Bazain was an unwonted tempes, whereupon Proceifions were made in all India. Two Comets were seene at the same time, one sourteene dayes after the other : the later directed his course to the North, and still is feene whiles I write these things the twentieth of December, beginning to appeare the eleventh of No-

Extracts out of TRIGAVTIVS bu Martyrologe, or Fine Bookes of Christian Triumphs among the Iaponians, before mentioned. He laponian State being oppressed, He is Emperour which possesseth the Imperial Pro-

1 uinces called Tenca (or Tenfa) a name received of the Chinois, of whom the laponian 1-50

L.1.c.1.

lands are a Colonie (by the Chusoic called figure, the beginning of the Same, by themfelus Gipson or Nipson) and that which the Chusoic call Thienbia, that is What Seuer is under Heast, Fiden, or Finde the Inponians terme Tenen , expressed with the same characters , howsoeuer differing in proor Fideyori, &c. nunciation. Taicofams died An. 1598, and left for his Heire a childe called Fideyori. Daiple. ma King of Quanto with others were appointed his Tutors or Protectors, which quarrelling for themselves, A. 1600. Daifusana getting the better, enituded himselfe Xoguno of (abicana). He left Fidors in the most famous Fort of Iapan with a tolerable reuenue. This continued is the yeere 1614. He remoued the Imperiall feat from Miaco to Surunga the chiefe Citie of the Kingdome of Fuchs, and built there a Caftle to keepe his treasure : his Sonne ', destined to the Inheritance, he placed at Tendo (or Edoo) and married him to the Neece of Nabunanga, which 60 was next Emperour before Taicofama, and Aunt to Fidepori, being Sifter to his Mother. This Fideyers being now growne in yeares at his Castle of Ozaca, Daifusana fearing that he might interuert the Inheritance from his Sonne, deuiled trickes firit, which being eluded brake forth

He had fet Fideyors on worke to build a fumptuous Temple in the Suburbs of Miaco, in which Daibus (that is, a great Idoll or Coloffe of guilded Braffe, his thumbe a fpanne compaffe and the rest proportionable,) should be worshipped. His Father Taicofama had before built at great expense this Temple, but the fire had confurmed it, and the Sonne was incited to renue it by him, which fought by that meanes to exhaust his Treasures, the sinewes of warre. This Temple at the eighth Moone (which is our September) was to be dedicated by three thousand Tempte at the cigital matoric (whitein a our september) was not a continued by intrea flound picth thither aftembled with great pompe, the Emperour meane while intending to feize on O.2666. To this end hee had fent for Ichisecom the Gouernour of the Citie and woonse him to his part. But at his returne upon fuspition he was forced to quit the Towne, and the Emperours nis parts. But at this retained that Dedication deferred. The Emperour came before Ozaca with See Jup. 14. c.s. agreat Armie of two hundred thouland, of which he loft thirtie thouland in the Siege, and was the Lapsains forced to depart with diffembled Conditions of Peace, in Ianuarie 1619. This lafted but few Letters. moneths, and hee returned with another Armie as great as the former. Fideyors is also reported to have two hundred thousand in his armic. Sacay was burned, and in two Battels Fidgers had the better. In the third the Emperour was fo out of hope that hee thought there to have ended his dayes, and spake to some to dispatch him, if they saw no meanes for him to cscape his Engmies hands. But Samandonns the Generall feeing the Victorie fure, fent for Fideyori that hee should come to haue the honour thereof, who in youthfull hast neglecting his old Captaines, they enraged at this feeming contempt, and perhaps corrupted by Cubofamas money, fet fire on Trecherie. the Castile. This forced Federori backe to faue his Mother, Wife, and what he could from the flames, preferring saferie before honour. But hee loft both, with himselfe together, no man yet knowing what became of him. O zaca was quite destroyed in July 1615, and the Emperour returned Victorious to Surungs, and magnified his Idols which had done him this Honour for his zealous persecution of Christians. But in March 1616, this Tryumph was turned to his Funerali. Hee was buried in his Caftle Casso, where his Treasure was kept. One of his Sonnes hee would not fee, his other fonne succeeded, who is thought not likely to containe the mutable Lappnian spirits in order : Two other somes he left, of which hee gaue order, that if they would not otherwise bee ordered they should lose their Heads. Some hopes by his death befell the Christians of more libertie, and they have fince performed their holies, but secretly, least they should seeme to insult on the Dead. For in pretence of wrongs by Poringal Merchants, and Contempts of his Imperial Edicts, and of Death, and the reports of worthipping some executed Christian Malefactors (at whose death some kneeling had commended them to Christ, Manning, Hea which was thus Paganly milconstrued) hee had exiled many, and done many to divers kindes which was thus ragany unicontributed in the handles at large in fine * Bookes, where they cifying burboth of corrures and death; which our Author hands their discripted paffions; which also from Capning &c. taine Saris, Captaine Cocke and others, wee have in part before delivered, with another Caule inciting the Emperour thereto, ramely lefamicall hypocrifie, who under presence of Conucra ded fince to ting foules, had become Factors and Agents for the Portugal Merchants. But we shall give you mentioned further and later I aponian intelligence from our owne Countrymen.

A Letter concerning later Occurrents in Iapon from Master R. Cock E to Captaine SARIS, written at FIRANDo in Iapon, the 31. of December. 1622.

Captayne SARIS:

Haue written you two former Letters to one effect, the one dated the Fourteenth vilino, lent by a Scotchman called John Portis, in the Ship Moone. And the other kept till the Twenkieth 30 ditto, and fent per Mafter John Munden, in the ship Bull. In both which Letters, I wrote you at large as time then offered, wato the which I referre me, not doubting, but one of them will come

to your hands, if not both. Since which time I am informed of the greatest Conspiracie that euer was heard of in I apen, pretended against the person of Shonga Samma, the Emperour of Iapan now raigning, the Factors being luch great personages, that it is thought the Emperout dare not meddle with them, but winke at it and make Peace with them. Nine of them being named as followeth, viz.

Cangano Figen Dono, the Emperours kiniman, and of the greatest revenues in Iapon, per An. num 200. Mangocas. (Which Mafter G. Satis calculated at 1875000. pounds feeting money: and fe

of the rest proportionably.) Shimafen Done, King of Xaxica and Liquess, most feared of any Prince in Iapon, for the Arength of his Countries and valiantneffe of his Souldiers, his revenues more then per annum

Micanano Camp Done, Sonne to this Emperours eldest Brother, called by the same name, a Valiant man, but difinherited by Ogofto Samma his Father, because hee had loft his Nose by too giorefaid. viz. of Firando.

O/aca.

much Venerie, and Shongofama his brother (now Emperour) Constituted in his place : this mans revenues rated at 70. Mangocas.

Mallamoneda Dono, King of Olbew, per annum 70. Mangocas. , per annum 35. Mangocas. Mengamy Done, King of

Techen Dono. King of Cocora, per annum 34. Mangocas. Catto Samma Dono, King of I. O. per annum 30. Mangocas.

Nancobo Dono, High Prieft or Bonfe of Ed, and fecond to the Daire in Church matters, and The for to this Emperour Shonga Samma, per annum 001. Mangoco.

Code face Dono, Secretarie to Ogosho Samma when you were in Iapon, then had 3. Mangocas, him

adu inced per Shongo Samma, per annum to 015. Mangocas.

Euery Mangeca is 10000. Gocas, and each Gasa is 100. Gantas of Rice, and each Ganta may 10 Rule to fumme be some three Ale pintes in England, for it is about three Wine pintes as I have seene it proped per an English wine pinter in Ispon. And this King " (or Tono) of Firands, hath but six Mange.
cas, as I thinke you doe remember, yet is esteemed as much as the greatest Earledome in Exland, hee being flinted at toure thousand Souldiers or men at Armes, two thousand to keepe his owne Countrey, and two thousand to ferue the Emperor at demand, but is able to fet out many thoulands more if need require.

And it is now some fixe or seven yeere past, that Calfa Samma this Emperours second Brother. (who is married to Maffamonedas Daughter) was voon suspition disinherited by his Brother, and shauen a Pagar Bonse or Monke, and Confined into a Pagan Monasterie, with gaurds fet about him. Attending euer fince when the Emperour his brother would command him to 20

cut his belly, but yet liuing.

Thus much I thought good to adulie you of the prefent flate of Iapon, much altered from that it was as your being heere; and for the reft, I hope to tell you by word of mouth at my returne into England, which I hope to doe the next yeere, God sparing me life and libertie.

Mafter Edmond Sayer departed from hence towards Edo, the tenth day of this moneth of December: as the Hollanders did the like, to carry Prefents to the Emperour: and wee have newes that they arrived at Ofaca tenne dayes past. And now this Ship the Elizabeth being reade to depart towards Bantam and fo I thinke from thence for England, I thought it good to write you these few lines of Aduise; and so end with my heartie Commendations to your selfe, not forgetting all the rest of our friends and acquaintance.

A Note of the Vnicornes Companie in China.

A Lthough wee haue referred China relations to another Tome, yet because in Captayne
Prings former relations, mention is made of the Vnicorne wracked by soule weather on the dangerou. Thores of China; I thought good to mention thus much heere, I fpake with Mafter Raberss the Mafter of the Ship, allo with Mafter Pickering another of the companie : which both told me, that their Ship being loft, the Companie faut d themselnes and with part of the goods went a shore. The rude Chineis would have affaulted and rifled them, but they stood to their defence, till an Offi er or Magilfrate came and relieued them from the vulgar : after which they found both just dealing and kind viage. They were permitted to buy for their money two Vessels with all necessarie provisions for their departure, and one part of the Companie went to Iapon, the other (as I remember) to Malacca. If thou hast no compleater storie (of those, the onely English-men which I know to have been on land in China) I must excuse my selfe by their promifes of perfecter Relations, which whiles I expected, I was leffe inquifitiue then otherwife I would have beene. They fayled me, and as I heare, are returned to the Indies: and I, if I feems to fayle heere, shall in the next Tome repay thee with wie.

CHAP. III.

A Letter touching Iapon with the Gouernment, Affaires and later Occurrents there, written to me by Master ARTHVR HATCH Minister, lately returned thence.

Salutem in authore falutis.

Worthy SIR:



Auing promised to impart vnto you some observations of those Countries where I have travelled, especially of lapan, I was loath either to breake my promile, or in the leaft refpect fruftrate your expectation. Late performance is better then 60 none; but the multiplicitie of my bufineffe hath beene the occasion of my late writing voto you, which I hope you will excuse; and being now called into the Countrey, and so barred from conference with you, I know not how or in

abs manner fully to accomplish your defire; and therefore I meet at all strine to a skewelaous manner only to accompanier your order; and directors among a this time to cash vela-ma rate you of think particular particular parties one ty, will I heart farther from you, but it what mad you manyofted for the furtherance of Pobrimended purpose, I would introduce the moneyouth your request, and you find finde me most ready and willing to the viterinost of muflender powier to accomplishie.

interpretation of Paparis very large and spacious, confishing of several lands and peedle Pro-The Counting of Appen is very rings must procure, counting to receive moust an openic Pro-bates'; it is Missistantines and rengele; full of Rockes and floring place; job into the little parket in Empire is in roch labitated or figurated; "Intelligent deed doth it afford that accommodation in balance whitch is needfall, or that thenetic and confirmencie for the growth of Corne, Soule Frak, and imall grayite aris requifite; which causeth the people to felech the choy felt and plaipetpares and places of the land Both to till and twellin, The Climate is temperate and heal- Climate. the soe much peried with infectious or obnotious ayers, but very fublication fierce winders, Stormes. the not much perfect with infectious or obnotious ayres, but very Hollect to hiere winder; Sommes, some certains Earthquakes, informed that both Ships in the harbourhaus farmquakes, and give it as there by the forte of the day, and firm in a thorse by the forte of the day. If fourte on the land dispyrated and thateen to piece by the feateful are militing of the order of the Kingly which is command; It is gout med by an Emperous with his three foreign that Kingly which is command; Emperous and

they have but small said pietric Kingdomes, yet all of them challenge and afforme to themselves. Government, that Royali state and petter an ignormer, yet an or ment that the part and around to intermedies of the Royali state and dignitie, which may well becomethe petfons of farte more famous Plinie 65. Validation. There are but fine of the Emperous prinie Counfell, who commonly are fach that for Councell. Wildome, Policie, and exrefull vigil note in managing the State affaires; in preventing of Treawindome, Fonce, and entering the termination of the control of the the Emperoux himfelfe, either by word of mouth or petition, but every one must acquaint the Counted with his case, and if they approus it, the Emperout firall know of it, if nor, you must be content to hauert drowned in obtition. The Empetour lives in great Royaltie and feldome Magnificence goesabroad either to Hawke or Hunt without a thousand followers at least to attend him? he hath but one Wife, and it is generally reported that hee keepes companie with no other, but Challide. aath dut one veite, and it is generally reported and near new expersions and with no oner, yet her onely; and if it best rue as it is whought, hee may in that refrect be seringed the Photilis of all thoir person of the world as for thoir within his owne Donalinions they are so farreef these from initiating orfollowing him, that one is feartely contended with a hundred women, and from instrating oraniowing time, that one interacting contained in a second with a giptry total they are for financial in that kinde; that they will board fort; and account it a giptry total they are for make relation of the multitude of women which they had hid, the vie of "Confairming presents on make relation of the multitude of women which they had hid, the vie of "Confairming presents on make relation of the multitude of women which they had hid, the vie of "Confairming presents on make relation of the multitude of women which they had hid the vie of "Confairming presents". Siellt feusum peccatit. This Emperour hath abundance of Silver and Gold, and not drely his Riches Coff is but whole Store houles are cramm'd with come; hee hath fome balls of Gold which were brought to his Court from Ozcebya Calife of that waight and magnitude, that fifteene or fixteene men are fearcely able to beare one of them.

All Rivers doe in a kinde of thankfull renumeration returns their waters to the Sea, because they tooke them from thence, but the Princes of Inpos doe cleane contrarie, for they secciue mey more them from themes, but the rathers of again one creame contraint, not may receive
softing from the Emperour, and yet they give all to the Emperour, for they doe used imporefrage.

oneith themeleuse, by enriching him by prefents; nay, they firthe and contrad who may give
to be a contraction of the contracti the greatest and chiefest Present. And each of those severall Princes must alwayes bee either himselfe in person, or his Brother, eldest Sonne, or the chiefe Nobleman within his Resilthe ar the Emperours Court , the reason of it is not well knowne, but it is pretended, that it is done to keepe the seuerall King domes in quiet, and free from turnults, treasons and rebellions. The Em-Berout doth ordinarily requite his Princes prefents after this manner; hee gives them a Feather for a Goofe forme few Kerrimoones or Coates for Gold, Silver or other precious and rare comnor a Gooie, tonte tew merchinost grow rich, and of fufficient abilitie to make head against film, Policiero imhe fuffers not their Fleeces to grow, but sheares them off, by raising Taxes on them for the builtone of Calles, and the repairing of Portifications, and yet they are not fuffered to fepaire tiers.

owne, or any way to fortifie themfelnes. Ozerbys is the most famous Castle that the Emperour hath, or that is within the Empire; it is Oface or Ozer of an extraordinarie bigneffe and compaffed round with three feuerall walls; the Castle of Edo chia. or an extraordinate originate and companies of the few Ordnance on it; at Crates and Falkata there Calles are likewise Caffles both walled and moated, the tircumference of each of them is neere about two mile. The chiefe Noble-men of those Kingdomes haue Houses within the Castle walls to come and live there, either at the Kings or their owne pleafures, within each of those Castles there is a Storehouse kept ordinarily full of Rice, which may serue for their provision at all occasions and needs. At Falkara there is a Wood of Pine trees neere about three mile square, Falkaranese which is all the Summer time I wept and kept so cleane, that you shall hardly see any small twig nesses I cm-

60 bough, or leafe under the Trees, and the trees fland so close together, that you may solate and ple. recreate your felfe there at all houres of the day without any hurt or heat of the Sunne. In the midft of it there is a great Pagod or Church very richly adorned with gilded Images, and all forts of eurious carned worker.

orts of curious carued workes.

The people are generally Courteous, affable and full of Complements, they are very punctus, rhe people.

CHAP. 4. Ormus, Cambaietta, strange Tides. Many profits of the Coco-tree. 1702

all in the enteresyming of Strangers, and they will affoone lofe alimbe as emit, the Ceremonia in welcomming their friend 1 they, who to give and receive the emptie Cup. at one the others in welcomming. see the Mafter of the house begins to drinke, hee will proffer, the Cup to there one of his Guelle, making thew to have them to begin though it bee farre from his intention they feed not much your varietie; for Fifh, Rootes and Rice are their common wakares, and if they feel not not like then, Dacke or Pigge, which is but feldome, they will not like Charles ease it alone, but their friends fhall be furely partakers of it. Their ordinary dinke is Waser and that is made most times hot, in the same port where they leach their Bier, that le it may recoine fome thicker fle and substance from the Rice. They have strong Wine and Rack sidille of Rice, of which they will forme inner drinke largely, effectally at their Feal's and meetings, and to being moued to anges or wrath in the heare of their Drinke, you may alloone per larger to being mount to anges of as them to oblinate and wilfull they are in the furin of their impatie ence. Their Lawes are very fired and full of feuerice, affoording no other kinds of punishment. but either Death or Banifhment : Murther, Theff, Treafon,or the violation of any of the Empeto urs Proclamations or Edicts, are punished with death; fo is Adulteric alfo if it bee knowne and the parties purfued, but the Danill their mafter in those actions hath taught them such cleanly conneyances, that feldome or neuer are they apprehended ; they proceed both in Controugifies and criminall causes according to the verdict of the produced winters, and the Sentence being once paft, el ey will not renoake or mittigate the feueritie of it, but if the parties attached have descrued death they shall surely have it, and for the manner, they are either Beheaded or Crucified; hee kneeles downe on his knees and then comes the Executioner behind him 20 and cuts off his head with a Catan or their Countrie-fword, and his head being off, the young Caualleers trie their weapons on his limbes, and proue whether they can cut off an Arme or Leg at a blow; the other haue their armes and legges ipread abroad on a Croffe, which done, they runges the partie through the bodie, where hee hangs wntill he rots off, no man being fuffered

Euery one may change his Name three times, when he is a childe, when he is a voung-man. and when he is old ; some change their names more often, every one as hee pleafeth may make chayfe of his owne name, and they are commonly named either by the King, or elfe by fome

Noble or Great man with whom they are chiefely in fauour. They have the vie of Writing and Printing, and have had the space of many yeeres, no man knowes certainly how long. They have feuen forts of Letters, each fingle letter ferting for a word, and many of them in their placing ferue for fixe or feuen; and each Alphabet hath eight and fortie Letters, and yet with all these letters they are not able to write our Christian names; they have not the true pronounciation of H. B. T. and some other letter, and a Chineffe if his life lay on it, cannot truely pronounce D.

They observe no Sabbath, but certaine Feast dayes according to the Moone, as the first of the Moont, the 15. or 28.; on these dayes they goe to the Church, wifit the Sepulchers of the dead, and yle many foolish and apish Ceremonies, which time will not permit me now to relate.

The ninth day of the Moone throughout the yeere they hold for accurfed, and therefore is 40 that day they will not begin or undertake any worke of confequence and importance. They ftrictly obserue a Fast on that day of the moneth, in which their Father or Mother dyed,

which they doe to precifely keepe, that they will not touch or care any thing that hath blood. Kind Sir, if I have not in this fatisfied you according to your expectation, yet I will affare you it is according as the time and my way ward affaires will now permit me ; I would intreat

to heare from you, and Godwilling as I have leafure I will more fully declare vnto you my particular observations of Japon, in the meane time I will pray for your health and good successe in all your affaires and godly enterprises. Resting yours to use in what bee may: From Wingham in Kent the

24. of November. 1622.

ARTHYR HATCH, 50

CHAP, IIII.

Extracts of Mafter CESAR FREDERIKE his cighteene yeeres Indian Obsernations.

going from Venice to Cypriss & Tripoly. Touching the way from A-Irppo to Bagdet, Sec fup.l.g.c.t.

N the yeere of our Lord God 1563, I Cafar Fredericke being in Venice, and very defirous to fee the East parts of the World, tooke my journey to Alepe, and there I acquainted my felfe with Merchants of Armenia, and Moores, that were mer- 60 chants, and conforted to goe with them to Orman, and wee departed from Alepo, and in two dayes iourney and a halfe, we came to a Citie called Br. (Thence to Babylon or Bagdet, and fo to Bafers and Ormm.)

Ormus hath a Moore King of the race of the Perfians, who is created and made King by the The election Orman tigen a Castle, in the name of the King of Portugall, At the creation of this King I was orthe King of tager, and faw the ceremonies that they we in it, which are as followers. The old King being Orans. and the Captaine of the Portugals chuseth another of the bloud Royall, and maketh this clegon in the Castle with great Ceremonies, and when hee is elected, the Captaine (weareth him 10 be true and faithfull to the King of Portugall, as his Lord and Gouernour, and then he giveth him the Scepter regall. After this with great featling and pompe, and with great company, he is brought into the royall Palace in the Citie. This King keepeth a good traine, and hath sufficient reuenues to maintayne himfelfe without troubling of any, because the Captaine of the Cattle doth maintayne and defend his right, and when that the Captaine and her de together. beis honoured as a King, yet he cannot ride abroad with his traine, without the confent of the Captaine first had: it behooveth them to doe this, and it is necessarie, because of the great trade that is in this Citie : their proper language is the Persian tongue. ThereI shipped my selfe to gee for Got, a Citie in the Indees, in which passage the first Citie that you come to in the Indees, goe to Jose, and is fittate in a little fland in the Kingdome of Cambaia, which is the greatest Disc. Recogth that the Portugals have in all the Indies, yet a small Citie, but of great trade, because there they lade very many great thips for the straights of Mecca and Ormas with marchandife, and thefe ships belong to the Moores and Christians, but the Moores cannot trade neither faile into those seas without the licence of the Vice-roy of the King of Portugall, otherwise they are taken and made good prifes. The merchandife that they lade thefe ships withall commeth from Cambasetta a Port in the Kingdome of Cambaia, which they bring from thence in finall barker, Cambaiata. because there can no great shippes come thither, by reason of the sholdnesse of the water thereabouts, and these sholdes are an hundred or source miles about in a straight or guise, which they call Macareo, which is as much to fay, as a race of a tide, because the waters there run out of that place without measure, to that there is no place like to it, valeffe it be in the Kingdome Materies great of Pegu, where there is another Masares, where the waters run out with more force then these Tides doe. Cambaietta is fituace on the feas fide , and is a very faire Citie. The time that I was there, the Citie was in great calamitic and fearceneffe, fo that I have feene the men of the country that were Gentiles take their children, their fonnes and their daughters, and have defired the Pertugals to buy them, and I have feenerhem folde for eight or ten Latins a piece, which may bee of our money ten thillings or thirteene thillings foure pence. For all this, if I had not feene it, I could not have beleeved that there should beefuch a trade at Cambaietta as there is ; for in the time of every new Moone and every full Moone, the fmall barkes (innumerable) come in and out, for at those times of the Moone the tides and waters are higher then at other times they be. These barkes be laden with all forts of spices, with filke of China, with Sandols, with Elephants teeth, Veluets of Veremi, great quantitie of Pannina, which commeth from Mecca, Chickenes which be pieces of gold worth feuen shillings a piece sterling, with money, and with divers forts of other merchandife. Alfo thefe barkes lade out, as it were, an infinite quantitie of cloth made of Bumbast of all forces, as white stamped and painted, with great quantitie of Ino dico, dried ginger and conferued, Myrabolans drie and condite, Boraso in paste, great store of Sugar, great quantitie of Cotton, abundance of Opium, Affa Fetida, Puchio, with many other forts of drugges, Turbants made in Dui, great Rones like to Corneolars, Granats, Agats, Dia-

fpry, Calcidoni, Hematifts and some kinde of natural Diamonds. During the time I dwelt in Cambaietta; I faw very maruellous things: there were an infinite Amaruellous number of Artificers that made Bracelets called Manny, or bracelets of Elephants teeth, of din women. uers colours, for the women of the Gentiles, which have their armes full decked with them. And in this occupation there are spent energy yeete many thousands of crowness the reason whereof is this, that when there dieth any whatfoeuer of their kindred, then in figne and token of mourning and forrow, they breake all their bracelets from their armes, and prefently they goo so and buy new againe, because that they had rather bee without their meat then without their

There come every yeere to Chaul from Cochin, Ecfrom Cananor ten or fifteen great ships laden with great Nuts cured, and with Sugar made of the leffe fame Nuts called Giagra: the tree wher on these Nuts doe grow is called the Palmer tree, and thorow out all the Indies, and especially from this place to Goa, there is great abundance of them, and it is like to the Date tree. In the whole world there is not a tree more profitable and of more goodnesse then this tree is, neither doe men reape so much benefit of any other tree as they doe of this, there is not any part of it but ferueth for some vie, and none of it is worthy to be burnt. With the timber of this tree they Coco tree and make Ships without the mixture of any other tree, and with the leaves thereof they make profits thereof Sayles, and with the fruit thereof, which bee a kinde of Nuts, they make Wine, and of the wire they make Sugar and Placetto, which Wine they gather in the spring of the yeere : out of the the theoretic middle of the tree where continually there gotth or runneth out white liquor like wate water, Making in that time of the yeare they put a veffell wider every tree, and curry ene ing and morning they take it away full, and then diffilling it with fire it maketh avery ftiong liquor : and then they

nut it into Buts, with a quantity of Zibibbo, white or blacke and in short time it is made a perfect put it into Buts, with a quality of Line Nuts great flore of Oyle: of the tree they make great quanwine. After this they make of the tall dings. Of the barke of this tree they make Cables, Ropes. and other furniture for ships, and, as they say, these Ropes be better then they that are made of and other Miniture for imps, and, as they are, the lades fathion, and Scanafeber for merchan-Hempe, I ney make of the power, and so make Sayles of them, for all manner of thipping, or elfe very fine Mats. And then the first rinde of the Nur they stampe, and make thereof perfect Ockam to calke ships, great and small : and of the hard barke thereof they make Spoones and other vessels for meate, in such wife that there is no part thereof throwne as make spoones and other veneral way, or caft to the fire, When the fe Mats be greene they are full of an excellent (weet water to 10 drinke: and if a man bee thirfty, with the liquor of one of the Mats he may fatisfie himfelfe: and as this Nut ripeneth, the liquor thereof turneth all to kernell.

In the yeer of our Lord 1567. I went from Gos to Bezeneger the chiefe Citie of the Kingdom of Nathinga eight dayes iourney from Goa, within the Land, in the companie of two other Merchants which carried with them three hundred Arabian Horses to that King: because the Horses of that Countrie are of a small stature: and at the going out of Gos the Horses pay custome, two and forty Pagodies for every Horse, which Pagody may be of sterling me. nev fixe shillings eight pence, they be pieces of gold of that value. So that the Araban Horses are of great value in those Countries, as 300. 400. 500, and to 1000. Duckets a Horse.

can. Xamalus-A most vakind and wicked their Prince: for giving credite to ftranpers, rather then to their owne natiue people.

A very good

fale for horfes.

Benneger Idal- He Citie of Bezeneger was facked in the yeere 1565, by foure Kings of the Morre, which 20 were of great power and might: the names of these soure Kings were these following the first was called Dialcan ", the second Zamaluc, the third Cotamaluc, and the fourth Viride and vet these soure Kings were not able to onercome this Citie and the King of Bezeneur, but and wicked any yet the King of Bezeneger was a Gentile, and had, amongst all other of his Captaines. two which were notable, and they were Moores : and the etwo Captaines had either of them in charge threefcore and ten or fourescore thousand men. These two Captaines being of one Religion with the foure Kings which were Moores , wrought meanes with them to betray their owne King into their hands. The King of Bezoneger efteemed not the force of the foure Kings his enemies, but went out of his Citie to wage battell with them in the fields; and when the Armies were joyned, the battell lafted but a while, not the space of four hours, because the two traiterous Captaines, in the chiefest of the fight, with their companies turned their faces against their King, and made such disorder in his Armie, that as assonied they set themfelues to flight. Thirty yeeres was this Kingdome governed by three brethren which were Tyrants, the which keeping the rightfull King in prifon, it was their vice every yeere once to they him to the people, and they at their pleasures ruled as they lifted. These brethen were three Captaines belonging to the father of the King they kept in prison, which when he died, left his sonne very young, and then they tooke the government to themselves. The chiefest of these three was called Ramaragio, and fate in the Royall Throne, and was called the King : the fecond was called Temiragio, and he tooke the government on him : the third was called Bengatre, and he was Captaine generall of the Armie. These three brethren were in this battell, An in the which the chiefest and the last were neuer heard of quicke nor dead. Onely Temiragia The facking of fled in the battell, having loft one of his eyes. When the newes came to the Citie of the ouerthrowe in the battell, the wives and children of these three Tyrants , with their lawfull King (kept priloner) fled away, spoyled as they were, and the foure Kings of the Mores entred the Citie Bezeneger with great triumph, and there they remained fixe moneths , fearthing under houses and in all places for money and other things that were hidden, and then they departed to their owne Kingdomes, because they were not able to maintayne such a Kingdome as that was, so farre diltant from their owne Countrie.

When the Kings were departed from Bezaneger, this Temiragie returned to the Citie, and then beganne for to repopulate it , and fent word to Goa to the Merchants , if they had any 50 Horses, to bring them to him, and he would pay well for them, and for this cause the aforesaid two Merchants that I went in companie withall, carried those Horses that they had to Bezeneger. Alfo this Tyrant made an order or law, that if any Merchant had any of the Horses that were taken in the aforesaid battell or warres , although they were of his owne marke , that he would give as much for them as they would : and befide he gave generall fafe conduct to all that should bring them. When by this meanes hee saw that there were great store of Horses brought thither vnto him, he gaue the Merchants faire words , vntill fuch time as he faw they could bring no more. Then hee licenced the Merchants to depart, without giving them any

thing for their Horles, which when the poore men faw, they were desperate, and as it were mad

I refted in Bezeneger feuen moneths, although in one moneth I might have discharged all my bufineffe, for it was necessarie to rest there vntill the wayes were cleere of Theeues, which at that time ranged up and downe. And in the time I rested there, I saw many strange and beastly

deeds done by the Gentiles. First, when there is any Noble man or woman dead, they burne their bodies : and if a married man die, his wife must burne herselfe aliue, for the loue of her hisband, and with the body of her husband : fo that when any man dyeth, his wife will rake amoneths leave, two or three, or as shee will, to burne herselfe in, and that day being come. Wines burned wherein the ought to be burnt, that morning the goeth out of her house very earely, either on with their hus-Horichacke or on an Elephant, or elfe is borne by eight men on a small stage; in one of these orders thee goeth, being apparelled like to a Bride, carried round about the Citie, with her haire downe about her shoulders, garnished with Iewels and Flowers, according to the estate of the partie, and they goe with as great toy as Brides doe in Venuce to their Nuptials : the carrieth in her left hand a looking-glaffe, and in her right hand an arrow, and fingeth through the Civie as the pafferth, and faith, that the goeth to fleepe with her deere spoule and husband. Shee is accompanied with her kindred and friends vntill it be one or two of the clocke in the afternoone, A description then they goe out of the Citie, and going along the Rivers fide called Nigordin, which runneth of the burning under the walls of the Citie, vntill they come vnto a place where they vie to make this burning place. of Women, being widdowes, there is prepared in this place a great square Caue, with a little pinnacle hard by it, foure or fine steps vp : the foresaid Caue is full of dryed wood. The woman being come thither, accompanied with a great number of people which come to fee the Feafing and man being come tattier, accompanies a stress great banquet, and she that shall bee burned eateth with as great they should they should iny and gladnesse, as though it were her Wedding day : and the feast being ended, then they mourne. goe to dancing and finging a certaine time, according as she will. After this, the woman of her owne accord, commandeth them to make the fire in the fquare Caue where the drie wood is, and when it is kindled, they come and certifie her thereof, then prefently she leaueth the feast, and taketh the neerest kinsman of her husband by the hand, and they both goe together to the banke of the foresaid River, where she putteth off all her iewels and all her clothes, and give th them to her parents or kinsfolke, and couering herfelfe with a cloth, because shee will not bee feene of the people being naked, the throweth herfelie into the River, faying : O wretches, walh many your finnes. Comming out of the water, the rowleth herfelfe into a yellow cloth of fourteene braces long : and againe fhe taketh her husbands kinfman by the hand, and they goe both together up to the pinnacle of the fquare Caue wherein the fire is made. When thee is on the pinnacle, the talketh and reasoneth with the people, recommending wate them her children and kindred. Before the pinnacle they were so that, because they shall not see the fiercenesse of the fire, yet there are many that will have them plucked away, shewing therein an heart not fearefull, and that they are not affraid of that fight. When this filly woman hath reasoned with the people a good while to her content, there is another woman that taketh a pot with oyle, and fprinkleth it ouer her head, and with the fame shee annointeth all her body, and afterwards throweth the pot into the fornace, and both the woman and the pot goe together into the fire, and presently the people that are round about the fornace throw after her into the caue great pieces of wood, fo by this meanes, with the fire and with the blowes that fhee hath with the wood throwen after her, she is quickly dead, and after this there groweth such forrow and such Mourning wife o lamentation among the people, that all their mirth is turned into howling and weeping in fuch wife, that a man could I carfe beare the hearing of it. I have feene many burnt in this manner. because my house was neere to the gate where they goe out to the place of burning ; and when there dyeth any Great man, his Wife with all his Slaues with whom hee hath had carnall copulation, burne theinfelues together with him. Also in this Kingdome I have seene amongst the Another fastibase fort of people this vie and order, that the man being dead, hee is carried to the place where on for poorer they will make his fepulcher, and fetting him as it were vpright, then commeth his wife before wines to die him on her knees, casting her armes about his necke, with imbracing and clasping him, vn.ill with their husfuch time as the Maions have made a wall round about them, and when the wall is as high as bands. their neckes, there commeth a man behind the woman and strangleth her : then when shee is dead, the workmen finish the wall ouer their heads, and so they lie buried both together.

In the yeere of our Lord God 1567, for the ill successe that the people of Bezoneger had, in that their Citic was facked by the foure Kings, the King with his Court went to dwell in a Cafile eight dayes iourney vp in the land from Bezeneger, called Penegende. Alfo fixe dayes iourney from Beneveger, is the place where they get Diamants : I was not there, but it was told me that it is a great place, compassed with a wall, and that they sell the carth within the wall, for so much a fquadron, and the limits are fet how deepe or how low they shall digge. Those Diamants that are of a certaine fize and bigger then that fize are all for the King, teis many yeeres agone, fince they got any there, for the troubles that have beene in that Kingdome. The fift cause of this trouble was, because the some of this Temeragis had put to death the lawfull King 60 which hee had in Prison, for which cause the Barons and Noblemen in that Kingdome would

not acknowledge him to be their King, and by this meanes there are many Kings, and great diuifion in that Kingdome, and the Citie of Bezeueger is not altogether destroyed, yet the houses fland flill, but emptie, and there is dwelling in them nothing, as is reported, but Tygres and a general ther wild beafts. The circuit of this Citie is foure and twentie miles about, and within the walls miles about.

Daddaddd

are certaine Mountaines. The houses stand walled with earth, and plaine, all saving the three De are certaine Brountain Brethren, and the Pagodes which are Idoll houses: their are made with Line and fine Ma: ble. I have feene many Kings Courts, and yet have I feene none in greatnesse like to this of Bezeneger, I fay, for the order of his Palace, for it hath nine Gates of Ports. Fire when you goe into the place where the King did lodge, there are fine great ports or gates ; thefe are kept with Captaines and Souldiers : then within thefe there are foure leffer gates, which are kept with Porcers. Without the first Gate there is a little porch, where there is a Captaine with fine and twentie Souldiers, that keepeth watch & ward night and day; and within that another with the like guard, where thorow they came to a very faire Court, and abone end of that Court there is another porch as the first, with the like guard, and within that another Court... And in To this wife are the first five Gates guarded and kept with those Captaines : and then the leffer Gates within are kept with a guard of Potters : which gates frand open the greatest parcof the night, because the custome of the Genteles is to doe their businesse, and make their feath in the night, rather then by day. The Civic is very fafe from Theenes, for the Paringal Merchanes fleepe in the fleets, or vnder Porches, for the great hear which is there, and yet they searched any ha me in the night. At the end of two moneths, I determined to go for Gos in the company of two other Portugal Merchants, which were making ready to depart, with two Palaschines or hale Litters, which are very commodious for the way, with eight Falebines which are men hired to carry the Palanchines, eight for a palanchine, foure at a time : they carry the mas we vie to carry Barrowes. And Ibought me two Bullocks, one of them to ride on, and the other to car- to ry my victuals and prouision, for in that Countrey men ride on bullocks with pannels, as wee theme them, gires and bridles, and they have a very good commodious pace. From Bezeneser to Gos in Summer it is eight daies iourney, but we went in the midft of Winter, in the month of luly, and were fifteene dayes comming to Ascola on the Sea coaft, fo in eight dayes I had loft my two Bullocks : for he that carried my victuals was weake and could not goe, the other, when I came unto a Riner where was a little bridge to passe ouer, I put my Bullocke to swimming and in the middelt of the River there was a little Hand, vato the which my bullocke went, and finding patture, there hee remained fill, and in no wife we could come to him : and fo perforce. I was forced to leave him, and at that time there was much raine, and I was forced to goe feven dayes a foot with great paines : and by great chance I met with Falchines by the way, whom I 30 hired to carry my clothes and victuals. We had great trouble in our iourney, for that every day we were taken Prisoners, by reason of the great differtion in that Kingdome : and euery morning at our departure we must pay rescat foure or fine Pagier aman. And another trouble wee had as had as this, that when as we came into a new Gouernours Country, as every day we did. although they were all tributarie to the King of Bezeneger, yet every one of them stamped a senerall course of Copper, so that the money that wee tooke this day would not serue the next : at length, by the helpe of God, we came fafe to Ancela, which is a Countrey of the Queen of Gargo. The Merchan - pam tributarie to the King of Bezeneger. The Merchandize that went every yeere from Gos to

dife that come Bezeneger were Arabian Horfes, Veluets, Damaskes, and Sattens, Armefine of Portuguil, and pieces of China, Saffron and Scarlets : and from Bezeneger they bad in Turkie for their commodi- 40 in and out to ry veere. of those peo-

Returning to my voyage, when we were together in Ancola, one of my companions that had nothing to lose, tooke a guide, and went to Gos, whither they goe in foure dayes, the other Poringall not being disposed to goe tarried in Ansola for that Winter. The Winter in thoseparts of is our Summer the Indies beginneth the fifteenth of May, and lafteth vnto the end of October : and as we were 50 in Ancola, these came another Merchant of Horfes in a Palanchine, and two Portugall Souldiers which came from Zeilan, and two carriers of Letters, which were Christians borne in the Indies: all these consorted to goe to Gos together, and I determined to go with them, and caused a pallanchine to be made for me very poorely of Canes; and in one of them Canes I hid privily all the lewels I had, and according to the order, I tooke eight Faltbines to carie me: and one day about eleuen of the clocke we fer forwards on our journey, and about two of the clocke in the afternoone, as we passed a Mountaine, which divideth the territorie of Ancola and Dialean, I being a little behind my company, was affaulted by eight theeues, foure of them had fwords and targets, and the other foure had bowes and arrowes. When the Falebines that carried me vndcrflood the noise of the assault, they let the Pallachine and me fall to the ground, and rame away 60 and left me alone, with my clothes wrapped about me : prefently the theeues were on my necke and rifling me, they ftripped me starke naked, and I fained my selfe ficke, because I would not leaue the Pallanchine, and I had made me a little bed of my clothes; the theeues fought it very narrowly and fubtilly, and found two Purfes that I had, well bound vo together, wherein I had

ties, Jewels, and Pagodies which be Ducats of gold : the apparell that they vie in Bezeneger is

Veluet, Satten, Damaske, Scarlet, or white Bumb aft cloth, according to the effate of the perion,

with long Hats on their heads, called Colas, made of Veluet, Satten, Damaske, or Scarlet, gir-

ding themselves in stead of girdles with some fine white Bumbaft cloth : they have breeches af-

ter the order of the Turkes: they weare on their feet plaine high things called of them Afragh,

and at their eares they have hanging great plentie of Gold.

put my Copper money which I had changed for foure Pagodies in Ancola. The three thinking it had beene fo many Ducats of gold, fearched no further: then they threw all my clothes in a bush, and hied them away, and as God would have it, at there departure there fell from them an hankercher, and when I faw it, I rose from my pallanchine or couch, and tooke it vo. and wrapped it together within my pallanchine, Then thele my Falebines were of fo good condition, that they returned to feeke me, whereas I thought I should not have found so much soodneffe in them : because they were payed their money aforehand, as is the vie, I had thought to haue feene them no more. Before there comming I was determined to plucke the Cane wherein my lewels were hidden, out of my coutch, and to have made me a walking thaffe to carry in my hand to Goe, thinking that I should have gone thither on foot, but by the faithfulnesse of my Falchanes, I was rid of that trouble, and so in foure dayes they carried me to Goa, in which time I made hard fare, for the thecues left me neither money, gold, nor filter, and that which I did eate was given me of my men for Gods fake : and after at my comming to Goa I payed them for cuery thing royally that I had of them. From Goa I departed for Cochin, which is a voyage of three hundred miles, and betweene these two Cities are many holds of the Portugals, as Onor, Man. Foure small hundred miles, and betweene their two Cities are many notes of the Formagan, as Good, 192 ms.

Forms of the salar, Barzelor, and Cananar. The Hold or Fort that you shall have from Gos and Cochin that belongeth to the Portugals, is called Onor, which is in the Kingdom of the Queen of Bartacella. which is tributarie to the King of Bezeneger: there is no trade there, but onely a charge with

ther small Caft'e of the Portugals called Mangalor, and there is very small trade but onely for a little Rice; and from thence you goe to a little Fort called Barvelor, there they have good flore of Rice which is carried to Goa: and from thence you shall goe to a Civic called Cananor, which is a Harquebush thor distant from the chiefelt Citie that the King of Cananor hath in his Kingdome being a King of the Gentiles: and hee and his are very naughtie and malicious people, alwaves having delight to bee in warres with the Portugals, and when they are in peace, it is for their interest to let their Merchandise passe : there goeth out of this Kingdom of Cananor, all the Cardamomum, great flore of Pepper, Ginger, Honie, ships laden with great Nuts, great quentitie of Areba, which is a fruit of the bigneffe of Nutmegs, which fruit they eate in all those parts of the Indies, and beyond the Indies, with the leave of an Herbe which they call Bettell, the which is Bettellis avery 30 like vnto our Iuie leafe, but a little leffer and thinner a they eate it made in pla fters with the lime Herbe in that made of Oistershels, and thorow the inder they spend great quantitie of money in this compofition, and it is vied daily, which thing I would not have beleeved, if I had not feene it. The cu-

flomers get great profit by these Herbes, for that they have custome for them. When this peo-

ple cate and chawe this in their mouthes, it maketh their fpittle to be red like vnto blood, and

they fay, that it maketh a man to have a very good fromacke and a very fweet breath, but fure

in my judgement they eate it rather to fulfill their filth: luits, and of a knauerie, for this Herbe

is moift and hore, and maketh a verie strong expulsion. From Cananor you goe to Cranganor.

which is another small Fort of the Portugats in the land of the King of Cranganor, which is ano-

the Captaine and companie hee keepeth there. And passing this place, you shall come to ano-

ther King of the Gentules, and a Countrey of small importance, and of an hundreth and twentie to miles, full of Theeues, being vnder the King of Calcent, a King also of the Gentules, and a great e- Enemies to nemie to the Portugals, which when he is alwaies in warres, he and his Countrie is the neft and the king of refling for ftranger Theenes, and those be called Moores of Carpofa, because they weare on their heads long red Hars, and these Theenes part the spoiles that they take on the Sea with the King of Calicut, for he giueth leave vnto all that will goe a rouing, liberally to goe, in such wif, that all along that Coaft there is such a number of Theeues, that there is no failing in those Seas but with great ships and very well armed, or else they must goe in companie with the armie of the Portugals. From Cranganor to Cochin is fifteene miles.

Ochin is next vnto Goa, the chiefest place that the Portugals have in the Indies, and there Within Cochin 50 Lis great trade of Spices, Drugges, and all other forts of Merchandize for the King-ische Kingdom dome of Portugall, and there within the land is the Kingdome of Popper, which Peoper the of Peoper. Portugals lade in their fluppes by bulke, and not in Sackes : the Pepper that goeth for Portugate that the Partugate gall is not fo good as that which goeth for Meeca, because that in times past the Officers of the gast bring is King of Portugall made a contract with the King of Cochen, in the name of the King of Portus not fo good as gall, for the prices of Pepper, and by reason of hat a crement between them at that time made, that which gothe price can neither rife nor fall, which is a verie low and base price, and for this cause the villaines bring it to the Portugals, greene and full of filth. Coobin is two Cities, one of the Portugals, buy the best gals, and another of the King of Cochin : that of the Portugals is fixuate neerest voto the by Scalth. Sea, and that of the King of Cochin, is a mile and a halfe vp higher in the land, but they are

60 both fee on the bankes of one River which is verie great and of a good depth of water, which River commeth out of the Mountaines of the King of the Pepper, which is a King of the Gentiles, in whose Kingdome are many Christians of Saint Thomas order : the King of Cochin is also a King of the Gentiles, and a great faithfull friend to the King of Portugall, and to those Portugals which are married, and are Citizens in the Citie of Cochm of the Fortugals. And by this name

Dddddddd 2

Crear Injui-I Joesthat the Citizens of Caclera haue-

of Portugals throughout all the Indies, they call all the Christians that come out of the W.A of Portugais through the features, Frenchmen, or Almaines, and all they that marrie in Cochin doe get an Offi e according to the Trade he is of : this they have by the great priviledges which the Ca rizens haue of that Citie, because there are two principall commodities that they deale withall in that place, which are these. The greatstore of Silke that commeth from China, and the press in that place, which commeth from Bengala : the married Citizens pay not any custoffe for their two commodities : for all other commodities they pay four per cente cultome to the King of Cochin, rating their goods at their owne pleasure. Those which are not married and Stranger, pay in Cochin to the King of Portugalleight per cento of all manner of Merchandife

This King of Cechin is of a small power in respect of the other Kings of the Indies, for fre can make but fewentie thousand men of Atmes in his Campe: he hath a great number of Gentlemen which he calleth Amochi, and some are called Nairi: these two fores of men efteeme not their lives any thing, fo that it may bee for the honour of their King, they will thrust themselves forward in every danger, although they know they shall die. These men goe naked from the eirdle ypwards, with a cloth rolled about their thighes, going bare-footed, and hedine their haire very long and rolled vp together on the top of their heads, and alwayes they carrie their Bucklers or Targets with them and their Swords naked, thefe Nairi have their wittes common am not themselves, and when any of them goe into the house of any of these women, heelesweth his Sword and Target at the doore, and the time that he is there, there dare not any beefo hardie as to come into that house. The Kings children shall not inherite the Kingdome after their Pather, because they held this opinion, that perchance they were not begotten of the King their Father, but of some other man, therefore they accept for their King, one of the formes of the Kings fifters, or of some other woman of the blood Royall, for that they bee sure they are of the blood Royall. ey are or the blood toy.

The Nami and their Wines we for a branerie to make great holes in their Eares, and so big

Hoge buge

and side, that it is incredible, holding this opinion, that the greater the holes bee, the more Noble they esteeme themselues. I had leaue of one of them to measure the circumserence of one of them with a threed, and within that circumference I put my arme vp to the shoulder. clothed is it was, so that in effect they are monstrous great. Thus they doe make them when they be little, for then they open the care, and hang a piece of gold or lead thereat, and within the opening, in the hole they put a certaine leafe that they have for that purpose, which maketh 20 the hole to great. The thips every yeere depart from Cochin to goe for Portugall, on the fifth day of December,

Note the departing of the filias from Cascett.

or the fifth day of lanuary. Now to follow my voyage for the Indies : From Cochin I went to Conlam, diffantifrom Cochin leuentie and two miles, which Conlam is a small Fort of the King of Portugals, ficuste in the Kingdome of Coulom, which is a King of the Gentiles, and of small trade : at that place they lade onely halfe a ship of Pepper, and then she goeth to Cochin to take in the rell and from thence to Cape Comors is seventie and two miles, and there endeth the coast of the Indies : and alongst this Coast, neere to the water fide, and also to Cape Comeri, downe to the low land of Chilas, which is about two hundre miles, the people there are as it were all turned to the Christian Faith : there are also Churches of the Friers of Saint Pauls order, which 40 Friers doe very much good in those places in turning the people, and in converting them, and take great paines in instructing them in the law of Christ.

Co-Blans.

The orderhow Pearl-s.

of their Colledge of that

The Sea that lyeth betweene the Coast which descendeth from Cape Comori, to the low land of Chilan, and the Iland Zeilan, they call The filming of Pearles, which fishing they make eue. y yeere, beginning in March or Aprill, and it latteth firtie dayes, but they doe not filh eurry yeere in one place, but one yeere in one place, and another yeere in another place of the fame Sea. When the time of this fishing draweth neere, then they fend very good Divers, that goe to discouer where the greatest heapes of Ousters beennder water, and right against that place where greatest flore of Oyfters be, there they make or plant aV llage with housesand a 50 Bazare, all of flone, which flandeth as long as the fifting time lafteth, and it is furnished with all things necessarie, and now and then it is neere vnto places that are inhabited, and other lesites are cale times a re off, according to the place where they fish. Te Fishermen are all Christians of the led F. of Saint Countrey, and who to will may got to fifthing, p.yir g a certaine dutie to the Fing of Perm g. Il, and to the Churches of the Fr ers of Saint Poul, which are in that Coaft. All the while that they are fifthing there are three or toure Fusts armed to defend the Fishermen from Rouers. It wa my chance to bee there one time in my passage, and I saw .he order that they yied in fishing, which is this. There are three or foure Barkes that make confort to gether, which are like to our little Pilot boates, an a little leffe, there goe leuen or eight men in a Boat ; and I have feene in a morning a great umber of them goe our, and anker in fifteene or eightrene fathom 60 of water, which is the ordinarie dep h of all that Coaft. When they are at anker, they caft a rope into he Sea, and at the end of the tope, they make fail a great frone, and then there is readie a man that hath his note and his cares well stopped, and annointed with Oyle, and a basket

CHAP. 4. Pearl-fishing. Manar. Zeilan. Cinamon-Trees : bow cut and Died.

about his necke, or under his left arme, then hee goeth downe by the rope to the bottome of

the Sea, and as fast as he can be filleth the basket, and when it is full, hee shaketh the rope, and his fellowes that are in the Barke hale him vp with the Basket : and in fuch wife they goe one by one yntill they have laden their Barke with Oyfters, and at evening they come to the Village, and then every companie maketh their mount or heape of Oyfters one diffant from another, in such wise that you shall see a great long row of mounts or heapes of Oysters, and they are not touched vatill fuch time as the fifthing be ended, and at the end of the fifthing every comname fitteth round about their mount or heape of Oyfters, and fall to opening of them. which they may eafily doe because they be dead, drie and brittle : and if enery oyster had pearles in These Pearles them, it would bee a very good purchase, but there are very many that baue no pearles in them : are prifed acthem, it would be a very good partners but when the fifting is ended, then they fee whether it bee a good gatheting or a bad: there are cording to the when the fifting is ended, then they fee whether it bee a good gatheting or a bad: there are cording to the when they call Chitain, which fee and make the price of Pearles they wish, contains the price of according to their carracts, beautie, and goodnesse, making source sorts of them. The first fort unerversact is be the round Pearles, and they be called Ais of Portugal, because the Portugal doe buy them. 4 Graines and The second fort which are not round, are called Ais of Bengals. The third fort which are not these men that The second fort which are not found, are called Ass of Coners, that is to say, The Kingdome of Bezeneger. The have an instru fourth and last fort, which are the least and worst fort, are called Aia of Cambaia. Thus the ment of Copprice being fet, there are Merchants of every Countrey which are readie with their money in per withholes their hands, fo that in few dayes all is bought up at the prifes fet according to the goodnesse in it, which be

20 and carracts of the Pearles. In this Sea of the filhing of Pearles, is an Iland called Manar, which is inhabited by Chrillione of the Country which first were Gentiles, and have a small hold of the Portugals being fitte withall. ate ouer against Zeilan : and betweene these two Ilands there is a Channell, but not very bigge, Manar. and hath but a small depth therein : by reason whereof there cannot any great Ship paffethat way but fmall Ships, and with the increase of the water which is at the change, or the full of the Moone, and yet for all this they must valade them and put their goods into small vessels to lighcen them before they can paffe that way for feare of Sholdes that lie in the Channell, and after lade them into their ships to goe for the Indies, and this doe all small ships that passe that way, but those ships that goe for the Indies Eastwards, passe by the Coast of Coromandel, on the o-30 ther fide by the land of Chilas, which is betweene the firme land and the Hand Manor : From Cape Comori to the Hand Zeilan is one hundred and twentie miles ouerthwart,

Zilas is an Iland, in my indgement, a great deale bigger then Cyprus: on that fide cowards zeitan, it is the Indies lying Westward is the Citic called Columbia, which is a hold of the Portagal, but without walls or enemies. It hath towards the Sea a free Port, the lawfull King of that I. land is in Columbo, and is turned Christian and maintained by the King of Portugall, being deprined of his Kingdome. The King of the Gentiles, to whom this Kingdome did belong, was called Madon, which had two fonces, the first pamed Barbinas the Prince; and the second Regine. This King by the policie of his younger Sonne, was deprined of his Kingdome, who be-an cause hee had entised and done that which pleased the Armie and Souldiers, in despight of his Father and Brother being Prince, viurped the Kingdome, and became a great Warriour, Fift, this Iland had three Kings; the King of Catta with his conquered Priloners; the King of Catta dia, which is a part of that Iland, and is so called by the name of Candia, which had a reasonable power, and was a great friend to the Portagals, which said that heelined secretly. a Christian an; the third was the King of Gianifampatan, In thirteene yeeres that this Ragine gouerned this Iland, he became a great Tyrant.

In this Hand there groweth fine Sinamom, great store of Pepper, great store of Nuts and Arechoe: there they make great flore of (sire to make Cordage: it bringeth forth great flore of thankey make Christall Cats eyes, or Ochi da Gati, and they fay that they finde there some Rubies, but I have Ropes with, o fold Rubies well there that I brought with me from Pegh. I was defirons to fee how they ga- the which is ther the Sinamom, or take it from the tree that it groweth on, and fo much the rather, becattle the barke of \$ the time that I was there, was the feafon which they gather it in, which was in the moneth of Aprill, at which time the Portugals were in Armes, and in the field, with the King of the Countrey ; yet I to fatisfie my defire, although in great danger, tooke a guide with me and went into a Wood three miles from the Citie, in which wood was great store of Sinamom trees growing together among other wild trees; and this Sinamom tree is a fmall tree, and not very high, and hath leaves like to our Bay-tree. In the moneth of March or Aprill, when the fappe goeth up The curting to the top of the Tree, then they take the Sinamom from that tree in this wife. They cut the and gathering barke off the tree round about in length from knot to knot, or from loynt to loynt, about ind of Sinanom. 60 below, and then eafily with their hands they take it away, laying it in in the Sunne to dric, and

in this wife it is gathered, and yet for all this the Tree dyeth not, but against the next yeere it A rare thing, will have a new barke, and that which is gathered every years is the best Sinamom: for that which groweth two or three yeeres is great, and not so good as the other is; and in these woods groweth much Pepper,

Daddadda a

Negapatan.

Rom the Iland of Zeilan men vie to goe with small ships to Negapatan, within the firms Rom the transfer wo miles off is a very great Citie, and very populous of Portugals and Christians of the Countrey, and part Gentiles : it is a Countrey of small trade.

Saint Thomas or San Tome. S.Thomas his Sepulcher.

Rom Nesapatan following my voyage towards the East an hundred and fiftie miles, I found the House of blessed Saint Thomas, which is a Church of great denotion, and greatly regard ded of the Gentiles, for the great Miracles they have heard to have beene done by that bleffed Apostle : neere voto this Church the Portugal, have builded them a Citie in the Countrey fab. ied to the King of Bezeneger, which Citie although it bee not very great, yet in my judgement it is the fairest in all that part of the Indies. It is a maruellous thing to them which have not to feene the lading and valading of men and merchandize in Saint Tome as they doe : it is a place fo dangerous, that a man cannot bee ferued with small Barkes, neither can they doe their bush neffe with the Boates of the fhips, because they would be beaten in a thousand pieces, but they make certaine Barkes (of purp. le) high, which they call Mafadie, they be made of little boards one board being fowed to another with small cordes, and in this order are they made. And when they are thus made, and the owners will embarke any thing in them, either men or goods. shey lade them on land, and when they are laden, the Barke-men thrust the Boate with her lading into the streame, and with great speed they make hast all that they are able to row ont as gainft the huge waues of the Seathat are on that shore vntill that they carrie them to the ships: and in like manner they lade their Masadies at the ships with merchandise and men. When and they come neere the shore, the Bark men leape out of the Barke into the Sea to keepe the Barke right that fhee cast not thwart the shore, and being kept right, the Suffe of the Sea fetteth her lading drie on land without any hurt or danger, and some times there are some of them that are overthrowen, but there can bee no great loffe, because they lade but a little at a time. All the Merchandize they lade outwards, they emball it well with Oxe hides, fo that if it take wer. it can have no great harme. In my voyage, returning in the yeere of our Lord 1 566. I went from Gos vnto Malaces: in 2

furge and

Randa they lade Numegs, for there they

In the Ilands of Andemson. they eate one

thip or Gallion of the King of Portugal, which went varo Banda for to lade Nutmegs and Maces: from Gos to Malacca are one thousand eight hundred miles, wee paffed without the Iland Zeilar, and went through the Channell of Nicabar, or elfe through the channell of Sombrere, 30 which is by the middle of the Iland of Sumarra, called in old time Taprobana: and from Nicubut to Pegu, is as it were a rowe or chaine of an infinite number of Ilands, of which many are inhabited with wild people, and they call those Hands the Ilands of Andrian, and they call their people Sainge or wilde, because they care only another and they gain which another, for they have final Barker, and with they try take one another, and fo eate one another and if by call chance any Ship bee loft on those land, as many have been, there is not one man of those ships loft there that escapeth yneaten or vollaine. These people have not any acquaintance with any other people, neither have they trade with any, but live onely of fach Pruites as those Ilands yeeld : and if any Ship come necre vato that place or Coast as they palle that way, as in my voyage it hapned as I came from Malacen through the channell of Some 40 brere, there came two of their Barkes neere vnto our Ship laden with Fruit, as with Mines Which we call Adams Apples, with fresh Nurs, and with a fruit called Inam, which fruit is like to our Turneps, but is very fweet and good to cate : they would not come into the thip for my thing that wee could doe : neither would they take any money for their Fruit : but they would trucke for olde Shirts or pieces of old Linnen breeches : Thefe ragges they let downe with a tope into their Barke vnto them, and looke what they thought those things to ber worth, fo much fruit they would make fast to the rope and let vs hale it in ; and it was told me that at foniermes aman shall have for an old Shirt a good piece of Amber.

A Prince of a ftrength and

Clou was the Imperial feat, and a great Citie, but in the yeere of our Lotd God 156% it was 50 Draken by the King of Pegu, which King made a voyage or came by land folire moneths lourney with an Armie of men through his land, and the number of his Armie was a million and foure hundreth thousand men of Warre: when lie came to the Citie, hee gaue estault to it, and befieged it one and twentie moneths before he could withe it, with great loffe of his people this I know, for that I was in Pege fixe moneths after his departure, and faw when that his Officers that were in Pegu, fent five hundreth thouland men of warre to furnish the places of them that were flaine and loft in that affault': yet for all this, if there had not beene Treafon against the Citie, it had not beene loft: for on a night there was one of the Gates fer open, through the which with great trouble the King gate into the Citie, and became Goutrnour of Sim : and when the Emperour law that her was betrayed, and that his En mie was in the Citie, he poy- 60 foned himfelfe : and his Wines and Children, Friends and Noblemen, that were not flaine in the first affront of the entrance into the Citie; were all carried Captines into Prem, where I was at the comming home of the King with his tryumphs and victorie, which comming home and geturning from the warres was a goodly fight to behold, to fee the Elephants come home in a

fquare, laden with Gold; Siluer, Iewels, and with Noble men and women that were taken Prifo-

ners in that Citie. Now to returne to my Voyage: I depared from Malacca in a great Ship which went for Saint Tome, being a Citie figuate on the Coast of Ceromandell: and because the Captaine of the Caffles of Malacca had understanding by admie that the King of * Afri would come with a great * Or Achem. Armie and power of men against them, therefore vpon this hee would not give licence that any Ships should depart : Wherefore in this Ship we departed from thence in the night, without making any promition of our water: and we were in that Ship foure hundreth and odde men: wee departed from thence with intention to goe to an lland to take in water, but the winds were fo Want of water contrarie that they would not fuffer vs to fetch it, fo that by this meanes wee were two andforms of Zerzerline, neere vinto the Kingdome of Orifa, and so we came to Orifa with many Sicke, and The mounmore that were dead for want of water: and they that were Sicke in foure dayes died and I for the taines of Zerfoace of a yeere after had my Throate fo fore and hoarfe, that I could never fatisfie my thirth in

dives in the Sea as it were loft, and we were driven too and fro, so that that the first Land that wee Discouered, was beyond Saint Tome, morethen fine hundred miles which were the Mountaines drinking of water: I judge the reason of my hoarsenesse to be with Sops that I wet in Vineger and Oyle, wherewith I fufteined my felfe many dayes. There was not any want of Bread nor of Wine: Oyle, wherewith I futterned my felternamy days. The without Water they will kill a man: hut the Wines of that Countrie are so hot that being drunke without Water they will kill a man: Hot Wines. out the values of the Counties are to not the oeing among values trained by which all a main the mether are they able to drinks them when we began to want water, I faw certain Moser that to were others in the linp, that folde a finall dishfull for Duckar, after this I faw one that would haue given a barre of Pepper, which is two quintals and a halfe, for a little measure of water and he could not have it. Truely I beleeue that I had died with my flaue, whom then I had to ferue mee, which cost me very deare: but to prouide for the danger at hand, I folde my Slaue for halfe that he was worth, because that I would saue his drinke that he drunke, to serue my owne purpofe, and to faue my life.

Of the King-one with gold Of the King-one hand without a man might have gone with gold Of the King-one his hand without any danger at all, as long as the lawfull King reigned which was a Gendom: or Orifa; tile, who continued in the Citic called Catecha, which was within the Land fixedayes journey. and the River This King loued strangers marueilous well, especially merchants which had trafficke in and out Ganges. of his Kingdome, in such wise that hee would take no Custome of them, neither any other grieuousthing. Onely the Ship that came thither payde a small thing according to her portage, and enery yeere in the Port of Orifa were laden fine and twentie or thirtie ships great and timell, with enery yeere in the Port of Orifa were laden frue and twentie or thirte in ps great antimati, with The commo-Rice and divers forts of fine white bumbalt cloth, oyle of Zerzeline which they make of a feede, divises that so and it is very good to eate and to frye fish withall, great store of Butter Lacca, long Pepper, Gindout of Orifa. ger, Mirabolans drie and condite, great store of cloth of Herbes, which is a kind of tilke which This cloth wee groweth amongst the woods without any labour of man, and when the bole thereof is growne call Notice round as bigge as an Orenge, then they take care onely to gather them. About fixeteene yeeres cloth. paft, this King with his Kingdome were destroyed by the King of Patane, which was also King to of the greatest part of Bengala, and when he had got the Kingdome, he fer custome there twentie

pro cento, as Merchants paide in his Kingdome : but this Tyrant enioyed his Kingdome but a fmall time, but was conquered by another Tyrant, which was the great Mogol King of Agra, Delly, and of all Cambain, without any reliftance. I departed from Orifa to Bengala, to the harbour Pigueng, which is diftant from Orefa towards the Eaft an hundred and feuenne miles. They goe as it were rowing alongst the coast fiftie and foure miles, and then we enter into the river Ganges: from the mouth of this River, to a City called Satagan, where the Merchants gather themselves together with their trade, are an hundred miles, which they rowe in eighteene houres with the increase of the water in which river it floweth and ebbeth as it doth in the Thames, and when the ebbing water is come, they are not able to rowe against it, by reason of the swiftnesse of the So water, yet their barks be light and armed with Oares , like to Foiftes , yet the cannot prevaile a- Strong Tides; gainst that Streame, but for refuge must make them fast to the banke of the River vntill the next

Howing water, and they call these Barkes Bazaras and Passas: they rowe as well as a Galliot . or as well as ever I have seene any. A good Tides rowing before you come to Satagan, you shall haue a place which is called Buiter, and from thence vpwards the Sips doe not goe, because that vpwards the Riner is very Shallow, and little water. Energy yeere at Buttor they make and vnmake a Village, with Houses and Shops made of Straw, and with all things necessarie to their vies, and this Village standeth as long as the Ships ride there, and till they depart for the Indies, and when they depart, euerie man goeth to his plot of Houses, and there setteth fire on them, which thing made me to maruaile. For as I pailed up to Satagan, I faw this Village standing with a great

o number of people, with an infinite number of Ships and Bazars, and at my returne comming downe with my Captaine of the last Ship, for whom I tarried, I was all amazed to fee fuch a place fo foone razed and burnt, and nothing left but the ligne of the burnt Houses. The small Ships goe to Satagan, and there they lade.

Nthe Port of Satagan every yeere they lade thirtie or five and thirtie thips great and finall, with Rice, Cloth of Bombast of divers forts, Lacca, great abundance of Sugar, Mirabolans dred The commodities that are and preferred, long Pepper, Oyle of Zerzeline, and many other forts of merchandife. The Grie of Satagan is a reasonable faire Citie for a Citie of the Moores, abounding with all things, and was gouerned by the King of Parane, and now is subject to the Great Mogol. I was in this Kingdome fouremoneths, whereas many Merchants did buy or fraight boates for their benefits, and with these Barkes they goe up and downe the Riuer of Ganges to Faires, buying their commodine

Bencals is now in oreat part fubicet to the Magoll.

Ganges rites. A ceremonie of the Genriles when they are dead

with a great aduantage, because that every day in the weeke they have a Faire, now in one place and now in another, and Lalio hired a Barke and went vp and downe the River and did my buf. and now in another, and Law many strange things. The Kingdome of Bengala in time part for hath beene as it were in the power of Moores, neuertheleffe there is great fore of Gentiles among them: alwaies whereas I have spoken of Gentiles, is to be understood Idolaters, and whereas I speake of Moores I meane Mahomers Sect. Those people especially that be within the Land doe greatly worship the River of Ganges: for when any is ticke, he is brought out of the Country to the banke of the River, and there they make him a small Cottage of strawe, and every day they wet him with that water, whereof there are many that die, and when they are dead , they make a heape of ftickes and boughes and lay the dead bodie thereon, and putting fire thereunto, they let the bodie alone vntill it be halfe rosted, and then they take it off from the fire, and make an emptie larre fait about his necke, and fo throw him into the River. Thefethings every night at I palled vp and downe the Riuer I saw for the space of two moneths, as I passed to the Fayresto buy my commodities with the Merchants. And this is the cause that the Portugals will not drinke of 10 the water of the River Ganger, yet to the light it is more perfect and clearer then thewater of Niles is. From the Port Piqueno I went to Cochin, and from Cochin to Malacca, from whence I departed for Pegu being eight hundred miles diftant. That voyage is wont to bee made in five and twentie or thirtie dayes, but we were foure moneths, and at the end of three moneths our flip was without victuals. The Pilot tolde vs that wee were by his Altitude not farre from a Citie called Tanafary, in the Kingdome of Pegu, and thefe his words were not true, but wee were (as it were) in the middle of many Ilands, and many vninhabited rockes, and there were also some Partuale

that affirmed that they knew the Land, and knew also where the Citie of Tanafary was.

Marchandise

which commeth out of the Kingdome of Sion : and where this River runneth into the Sea, there is a Village called Mirgin, in whose Harbour every yeere there lade some ships with Verzina, Ny. pa, and Beniamin, a few Cloues, Nutmegs and Maces which come from the coaft of Ston, but the greatest marchandise there is Verzin and Nypa, which is an excellent Wine, which is made of the floure of a tree called Nyper. Whose liquor they distill, and so make an excellent drink cleare as Christall, good to the mouth, and better to the stomacke, and it hath an excellent gentlevertue. that if one were rotten with the French poxe, drinking good store of this, hee shall bee whole againe, and I haue seene it proued, because that when I was in Cochin, there was a friend of mine, whose nose began to drop away with that disease, and he was counselled of the Doctors of Philick that he should goe to Tanasary at the time of the new Wines, and that hee should drinke of the Nyper wine, night and day, as much as hee could before it was distilled, which at that time is most 40 delicate, but after that it is diftilled, it is more strong, and if you drinke much of it, it will sume into the head with drunkennetle. This man went thither, and did fo, and I have feene him after with a good colour and found. This Wine is very much efteemed in the Indies, and forthat

This Citie of right belongeth to the Kingdome of Sion, which is situate on a great Rivers side,

Nyper wine good to cure the French discase.

> against Tanafary, with great scarcitie of victuals, and that by the saying of the Pilot and two Portugals, holding then firme that wee were in front of the aforefayde harbour, wee determined to goe thicher with our boat and fetch victuals, and that the ship should stay for vs in a place assigned. We ewere twentie and eight persons in the boat that went for victuals, and on a day about twelve 50 of the clocke weet went from the ship, assuring our selues to bee in the harbour before night in the aforesaid Port, wee rowed all that day, and a great part of the next night, and all the next day without finding harbour, or any figne of good land, and this came to palle through the euil coun-

it is brought so farre off, it is very deare: in Pegu ordinarily it is good cheape, because it is necret

to the place where they make it, and there is every yeere great quantitie made thereof. And re-

turning to my purpose, I say, being amongst these rockes, and farre from the Land which is ouer

fell of the two Portugals that were with vs.

Hunger in

For wee had ouershot the harbour and left it behinde vs, in fuch wife that wee had lost the land inhabited, together with the ship, and wee eight and twentie men had no manner of victual with vs in the boate, but it was the Lords will that one of the Mariners had brought a little Rice with him in the boat to barter away for some other thing, and it was not so much but that three or fouremen would have eaten it at a meale: I tooke the government of this Rice, promiting that by the helpe of God that Rice should be nourishment for vs vntil it pleased God to send vs to some 60 place that was inhabited : and when I flept I put the Rice into my bosome because they should not rob it from me; we were nine dayes rowing alongft the coast, without finding any thing but Countries vninhabited, and defert llands, where if we had found but graffe it would have feemed

Sugar vinto vs, but we could not finde any, yet we found a few leaves of a tree, and they were fo had that we could not chew them, we had water and wood fufficient, and as we rowed, we could go but by flowing water, for when it was ebbing water we made fall our Boar to the banke of one of those lands, and in these nine dayes that we rowed, we found a Cauc or Nest of Tortosse Tortosse East eggs, wherein were 144. egges, the which was a great helpe vnto vo: thele egges are as big as a Hennes egge, and hane no fiell about them but a tender skinne, energy day we tod a Ketle full of those Egges, with a handfull of Rice in the broth thereof: it pleafed God that at the end of nine dayes we discovered certaine Fisher-men fishing with small Barkes, and we rowed towards them, with a good cheere, for I thinke there were neuer men more glad then we were, for weetwere for for afficted with penurie, that wee could fearce thand on our legges. Yer according to the order that wee fer for our Rice, when wee faw those Fisher men, there was left sufficient for soure daies. The first Village that were came to was in the Gulfe of Janay, under the King of Pegu, whereas we Tanay under found great flore of victuals: then for two or three dayes after our arrivall there, we would eate the King of but little meane any of vs, and yet for all this, wee were at the point of death the most part of vs. From Tanay to Marianan in the Kingdome of Pegu, are fewerry two miles. We ladedour Boar with victuals which were abundantly sufficient for lixe moneths, from whence wee departed for the Port and Cirie of Martanan, where in short time we arrived, but we found not our ship there as we had thought we should, from whence prejently we made out two barkes to goe to looke for her. And they found her in great calamitie, and need of water, being at an anchor with a contrary winde, which came very ill to patfe, because that thee wanted her Boar a moneth, which flould have made her promition of wood and water, the fluo also by the grace of God arrived fafely in the foreiaid Port of Martanan.

Which had fallen at difference with the Rector or Gouernour of the Citie, and all for the Cities of the Cities of the Cities and all for the Cities and the Cities and the Cities and the Cities and the Cities are the Cities and the Cities and the Cities are the Cities are the Cities and the Cities are th

this caule, that certaine vagabonds of the Portugal, had flaine time Falchiner of the King of Pogu, which chanced about a moneth after the King of Pegu was gone with a million and foure hundred thousand men to conquere the Kingdome of Sism. They have for cuitome in this Countrie and Kingdome, the King being whereforeer his pleasure is to be out of this Kingdom, that every fifteene dayes there gooth from Pegna Caravan of Falchines, with every one a basket on his head full of fome Fruits or other delicates of refreilings, and with cleane clothes: it chanced that this these people Carauan passing by Martauan, and resting themselves there a night, there happened betweene have when the the Portugats and them words of delpight, and from words to blowes, and because it was thought that the Portugals had the worfe, the night following, when the Falchines were a fleepe with their companie, the Portugals went and cut off fue of their heads. Now there is a law in Pegu, A law in Pegu that who focuer killerh a man, he shall buy the shed bloud with his money, according to the citate for killing of of the person that is slaine, but these Falchines being the sernants of the King, the Recors durit not men. doe any thing in the matter, without the confent of the King, because it was necessary that the King should knowe or such a matter. When the King had knowledge thereof, he gaue commandement that the malefactors should be kept virill his comming home, and then he would duely

miniter influce, but the Captaine of the Portugals would not deliver those men, but rather fet of the Portugals himselfewith all the rest in Armes, and went every day through the Citie marching with his gas. The pu-Drumme and Enlignes displayed. For at that time the Citie was empty of men, by reason they niffament were gone all to the warres and in bulinelle of the King: in the middelt of this rumour wee whereof the were gone all to the warres and in numeric or the King: in the induction this fundamental author rela-cime thither, and I thought it a strange thing to see the Portugals vie such insolution in another tenhar large, mans Citie.

From Martanan I departed to goe to the chiefest Citie in the Kingdome of Pogu, which is alfo called after the name of the Kingdome, which Voyage is made by sea in three or foure dayes, they may goe also by Land, but it is better for him that hath merchandise to goe by Sea, and letter

so charge. And in this Voyage you shall have a Macareo, which is one of the most marucilous Admirable things in the world that Nature hath wrought, and I neuer faw any thing so hard to bee beleeued Tides. as thus, to wit, the great encrealing and dimanifhing of the water there at one pull or inflant, and the horrible Earth-quake and great note that the Macareo maketh where it commeth. Wee departed from Martanan in Barkes, which are like to our Pilot-Boats, with the encrease of the water, and they goe as fwift as an Arrowe out of a Bowe, fo long as the Tide runneth with them, and when the water is at the highest, then they draw themselves out of the channell towards fome banke, and there they come to anchor, and when the water is diminished, then they reit on drie land: and when the Barkes reft drie, they are as high from the bortome of the channell, as as any house top is high from the ground. They let their Barkes he so high for this respect, that if This tide is 66 there flould any thip reft or ride in the channell, with fuch force commech in the water, that it like to the

would ouerhroweship or Barke: yet for all this, that the Barkets fo fare out of the chained, and thought the water that led the foreset threshold in the property the same seems of the chained. Heart of Seems of the same seems of and though the water hath loft her greatest strength and suric before it come so high, yet they never but it make fall their Prow to the streame, and often mes it maketh them very searchill, and if the an- fremeth great chor did not hold her Prowvp by strength, shee would be ouer throwne and lost with men and ter.

goods. When the water beginneth to encrease, it maketh such a noise, and so great, that you would thinke it an Earthquake, and presently at the first it maketh three waues. So that the first These Tides wullheth ouer the Barke, from stemme to sterne, the second is not so surious as the first, and the Thefe Tides Willieth court in and the make their inst third raifeth the auchor, and then for the space of fixe houres while the water encreaseth, they make their nut third railed to a section, and the courfe as ours of the course of the no iot of time, for if you arrive not at the stagions before the Tidebee spent, you must turne backe from whence you came. For there is no staying at any place but at these stagions, and there is more danger at one of these places then at another, as they bee higher and lower one there is nother. When as you returne from Pegn to Martanan, they goe but halfethe Tide at a time, because they will lay their Barkes vp aloft on the bankes, for the reason aforesaid. I to could never gather any reason of the noise that this water maketh in the encrease of the Tide. and in diminishing of the water. There is another Macareo in Cambaya, but that is nothing in

is a Trde or a Current. Houses made of canes, and concred with leaner of reers. Godon is a place or house for Merchants to lay their goods 14. The forme of

This Macares

By the helpe of God we came fafe to Pegu, which are two Cities, the old and the new in the old Citie are the Merchant frangers, and Merchants of the Countrie, for there are the greatest doings and the greatest trade. This Citie is not very great, but it hath very great Suburbs. Their houses be made with canes, and couered with seases, or with straw, but the Merchants haue all one house or Magaion, which house they call Godon, which is made of brickes, and there they put all their goods of any value, to faue them from the often mischances that there happen to house made of such stuffe. In the new Citie is the Palace of the King, and his abiding place with all his Barons and Nobles, and other Gentlemen; and in the time that I was there, they finished the building of the new Citic: it is a great Citie, very plaine and flat, and the building of foure foure, walled round about, and with Ditches that compaffe the Walls about with water in which Diches are many Crocodiles, It hath no Draw-bridges, yet it hath twenty Gates. fine for enery square on the Walls, there are many places made for Centinels to watch, made of Wood and coursed or gilt with Gold, the Streets thereof are the faireff that I have feene, they are as fireight as a line from one Gare to another, and flanding at the one Gate you may difcouer to the other, and they are as broad as ten or twelue men may ride a-breaft in them; and those Streets that be thwart are faire and large, these Streets, both on the one fide and the other. are planted at the doores of the Houtes with Nut trees of India, which make a very commodi- 20 ous fladow, the Houses be made of wood, and couered with a kind of tiles in forme of Cups. very necessary for their vie; the Kings Palace is in the middle of the Citie, made in forme of walled Calife, with dirches full of water round about it, the Lodeings within are made of wood all oner gilded, with fine pinacles, and very cottly worke, couered with plates of gold-A rich & flate- Truly it may be a Kings house : within the gate there is a faire large Court , from the one fide to the other, wherein there are made places for the firongel and floutest El phants, hee bath foure that be white, a thing fo rare, that a man shall hardly finde another King that hath any fuch, as if this King knowe any other that hath white Elephants, he lenderh for them as for a gift. The time that I was there, there were two brought our of a farre Countrie, and that coft me formething the fight of them, for that they command the Merchants to greto fee them, and 40 then they must give fomewhat to the men that bring them; the Brokers of the Merchants give for every man halfe a Ducket, which they call a Tanfa, which amounteth to a great fumme, for called Tanfa is the number of Merchants that are in that Citie; and when they have payd the aforefaid Tanfa,

This money halfe a Ducket three shillings and foure

Foure white

Elephants.

they may chuse whether they will see them at that time or no, because that when they are in the Kings stall, every man may see them that will : but at that time they must goe and see them, for it is the kings pleafure it should be so. This King amongstall other his Titles, is called The King of the white Elephants, and it is teported , that if this King knew any other King that had any of thefe white Elephants , and would not fend them vnto him, that he would hazard his whole Kingdome to conquere them. He efteemeth these white Elephants very deerely, and they are had in great regard, and kept 50 with very meet feruice, every one of them is in a house, all gilded over, and they have their meste giuen them in veffels of filuer and gold. There is one blacke Elephant, the greatest that lath beene feene, and he is kept according to his bigneffe; he is nine cubits high, which is a A warkke poli- maruellous thing. It is reported that this King hath foure thousand Elephants of warre, and all have their teeth, and they vie to put on their two vppermost teeth sharpe pikes of Iron, and make them fast with rings, because these beatts fight and make battell with their teeth; hee hath also very many young Elephants that have not their teeth sprouted forth: also this King hath a braue deuile in hunting to take these Elephants when he will, two miles from the Citie He hath builded a faire Palace all gilded, and within it a faire Court, and within it and round about there are made an infinite number of places for men to fland to fee this hunting : neere 60 vnto this Palace is a mighty great Wood, through the which the Hunts-men of the King ride continually on the backes of the female Elephants, teaching them in this bufineffe. Euery Hunter carrieth out with him five or fixe of thefe temales, and they fay that they anoint the fecret place with a certaine composition that they have, that when the wilde Elephant doeth

fmell; hereunto, they follow the females and cannot have them: when the Huntf-men have made prouition, and the Elephant is so entangled, they guide the semales towards the Palace which is called Tambel, and this Palace hath a doore which doth open and thut with engines. before which doore there is a long ftraight way with trees on both the fides, which couereth the way in such wife, as it is like darkenesse in a corner : the wilde Elephant when he commeth to this way thinketh that hee is in the Woods. At the end of this darke way there is a great field: when the Humers have gotten this prey, when they first come to this field, they fend nresently to give knowledge thereof to the Citie, and with all speed there goe out fifty or fixty men on horfebacke, and doe befer the field round about i in the great field then the females which are taught in this businesse goe directly to the mouth of the darke way, and when as the wilde Elephant is entred in there, the Hanters thoute and make a great noise, as much as is polfile to make the wilde Elephant enter in at the gate of that Palace, which is then open and as some as he is in, the gate is shut without any notic, and so the Hunters with the semale Elephants and the wilde one are all in the Court together, and then within a fmall time the females withdraw themselnes away one by one out of the Court, leaving the wilde Elephant alone: An excellent and when hee perceived that hee is left slone, hee's fo mad that for two or three houres to fee Pattime of the him, it is the greatest pleature in the world', he weepeth, he flingeth, he runneth, he juttleth. he thrusteth under the places where the people stand to see him, thinking to kill some of them. but the posts and timber is so strong and great that he cannot hurr any body, yet he oftentimes breaketh his teeth in the grates. At length when he is weary, and hath laboured his body that he is all wet with fweat, then he plucketh in his trunke into his mouth , and then he throwerh out fo much water out of his belly, that he fprinklerh it ouer the heads of the lookers on to the vttermoft of them, although it be very high; and then when they fee him very weary, there goe certaine Officers into the Court with long sharpe canes in their hands, and pricks him that These canes they make him to goe into one of the houses that are made along the Court for the same purthey make him to got into one of the nomes that are made along it the Court of the lame putcannot turne himselfe to goe backe agame. And it is requisite that these men should be very Loco de tore. wary and fwift for although their cares be long, yet the Elephant would kill them if they were not fwift to faue themselues at length when they have gotten him into one of those houses, they not write to true theministics at engigi when they make given that make the state of the true is a first and outer him in a loft, and get roper winder his belly ladd above his nicet, & about his legs, and hind him fait, and to let thin that four et fibe dayes, the digite him deither meate nor denike. At A strange the end of their four er jitte dayes, they whole him, and put one of the females was him him, and thing about a many that the end of their four er jitte dayes, they whole him, and put one of the females was him him, and thing about a give them meate and drink, and in eight dayes he is become tame. It my judgement there is not beaft fo wilde a beaft to intellective as are these Elephants, nor of more understanding in all the world: for he foot time be will doe all things that his keeper fayth, fo that he lacketh nothing but humane fpeach.

It is reported that the greatest strength that the King of Pegs hath, is in these Elephants, for The greatest when they goe to battell, they fet on their backes a Castle of wood bound thereto, with bands ftrength that under their bellies : and in enery Castle foure men very commodiously set to fight with Harquebuffes, with Bowes and Arrowes, with Darts and Pikes, and other lancing weapons: and to they fay that the skinne of this Elephant is so hard, that an Harquebusse will not pierce it, vnleffe it be in the eye, temples, or fome other tender place of his body. And befides this, they are of great frength, and have a very excellent order in their battell, as I have seene at their barous people. Feafts which they make in the yeere, in which Feafts the King makes Triumphis, which is a rare thing and worthie memorie, that in to barbarous a People there should bee such goodly orders as they have in their Armies, which be diffined in squares of Elephants, of Horsemen, of Haronebuffers and Pikemen, that truly the number of them are infinite : but their atmour and The order of weapons are very naught and weake, as well the one as the other: they have very bad Pikes, their weapons and number their Swords are worfe made, like long Kniues without points , his Harquebuffes are most ex-

by continuall exercise they become most excellent shot: also he hath great Ordnance made of very good metall; to conclude, there is not a King on the Earth that hath more power or ftrength then this King of Pega, because hee hath twenty and fixe crowned Kings at his command Hee can make in his Campe a million and an halie of men of warre in the field against his Enemies. The state of his Kingdome, and maintenance of his Armie, is a thing incredible command. to confider, and the victuals that should maintague such a number of people in the warres: 1500000 men but he that knoweth the nature and qualitie of that people, will eafily beleeue it. I have feene at one campe. with mine eyes, that those people and Souldiers have eaten of all forts of wilde beatts that are on the earth, whether it be very flichte or otherwile all ferueth for their mouthes : yea, I have Tarre of Ser

cellent, and alwaies in his warres he bath eighty thousand Harquebusses, and the number of

o them encreafeth daily. Because the King will have them shoot every day at the Planke, and fo

Gene them cate Scorpions and Serpents, also they feed of all kinde of herbes and graffe. So that if fuch a great Armie want not Water and Salt, they will maintayne themselucs a long time in a buffi with rootes, flowers, and leaves of trees, they carrie Rice with them for their Voyage, and that ferueth them in flead of Comfirs, it is so dainty vnto them.

This King of Pegs hath not any Armie or power by Sea, but in the Land, for People, Do- 16.

1717

The riches of Tegu.

minions, Gold and Silver, he farre exceeds the power of the great Turke in treasure and french This King hath divers Magalons full of treasure, as Gold, and Silver, and every day he encrease ferh it more and more, and it is never diminished. Also hee is Lord of the Mines of Rubies, Se phirs, and Spinels. Neere vnto his Royall Palace there is an inestimable treasure whereof he makerli no account, for that it standeth in such a place that every one may see it, and the place where this treasure is, is a great Court walled round about with walls of stone, with two gates which frind open every day. And within this place or Court are foure gilded houses covered with Lead. and in enery one of these are certaine heathenish Idols of a very great valure. in the first house there is a Statue of the image of a Man of gold very great, and on his head a Crowne of gold be. fer with most rare Rubies and Saphires, and round about him are foure little children of gold. In the second house there is the Statue of a Man of filter, that is set as it were litting on heapes of money; whose stature in height, as he sitteth, is so high, that his highnesse exceeds the height of any one roofe of an house; I measured his feet, and found that they were as long as all my body was in height, with a Crowne on his head like to the first. And in the third house there is a Statue of braile of the fame bignetle, with a like Crowne on his head. In the fourth and last house, there is a Statue of a Man as big as the other, which is made of Gansa, which is the merall they make their money of, and this metall is made of Copper and Lead mingled together. This Statue also hath a Crowne on his head like the first: this treasure being of such a value asit is. flandeth in an open place that every man at his pleasure may goe and see it : for the keepers there of neuerforbid any man the fight thereof. I fay as I have faid before, that this King every veere in his feafts triumpheth; and because it is worthic of the noting, I thinke it meet to write there to of, which is as followeth. The King rideth on a triumphant Care or Wagon all gilded, which is drawne by fixteene goodly Hories: and this Cart is very high with a goodly Canopie ouer it, behind the Cart goe twenty of his Lords and Nobles, with enery one a rope in his handmade fast to the Cart for to hold it vpright that it fall not. The King sitteth in the middle of the Cart and you the fame Cart about the King Itand foure of his Nobles most fauoured of him, and before this Cart wherein the King is, goeth all his Armie as aforefaid, and in the middle of his Armie goeth all his Nobilitie, round about the Cart, that are in his Dominions, a manuellous thing it is to fee to many people, such riches and such goods order in a People so barbarous as they be. This King of Pegu hath one principall wife which is kept in a Stratio, hee hath three hundred Concubines, of whom it is reported that he harh ninety children.

The order of

This King fitteth euery day in person to heare the suits of his Subiects, but he nor they neuer speake one to another, but by supplications made in this order. The King sixteth up aloft in a great Hall, on a Tribunall feate, and lower under him fit all his Barons round about, then those that demand audience enter into a great Court before the King, and there fer them downe on the ground forty paces distant from the Kings person , and amongst those people there is no dis-No difference ference in matters of audience before the King, but all alike, and there they fir with their supplications in their hands, which are made of long leaves of a tree, these leaves are three quarters of a yard long, and two fingers broad, which are written with a sharpe Iron made for the purpose, and in those leaves are their supplications written, and with their supplications, they have in their hands a present or gift , according to the weightinesse of their matter. Then come the Secreta 40 ries downe to reade there supplications, raking them and reading them before the King, and if the King thinke it good to doe to them that fauour or inflice that they demand, then hee commandeth to take the prefents out of their hands: but if he thinke their demand be not unit or

fore the King

fes or in Iu-

Saint Tome to

according to right, he commandeth them away without taking of their gifts or prefents. In the Indies there is not any merchandise that is good to bring to Pegu, valelle it be at some times by chance to bring Opium of Cambaia, and if hee bring money hee shall lose by it. Now the commodities that come from Saint Tome are the onely merchandise for that place, which is The commonisties of the great quantities of Cloch made there, which the by the in Peges which Cloch is made of Bourdities that are balt women and painted, fo that the more that kinde of Cloth is walked, the more linely they control in show their colours, which is a rare thing, and there is made such account of this kinde of Cloth 50 which is of fo great importance, that a small bale of it will coft a thousand or two thousand due kets. Also from Saint Tome they lade great store of red yarne, of Bombast died with a root which they call Sass, as aforesaid, which colour will neuer out. With which merchandise enery years there goeth a great ship from S. Tome to Pogu, of great importance, and they vsually depart from Saint Tome to Pegus the eleuenth or twelfth of September, and if shee stay vntill the twelfth, it is a great hap if thee returne not without making of her Voyage. Their vie was to depart the fixe of September, and then they made fure Voyages, and now because there is a great labour about that kinde of Cloth to bring it to perfection, and that it bee well dried, as also the greedinesseof the Captaine that would make an extraordinary gaine of his fraight, thinking to haue the winde alwaies to ferue their turne, they ftay fo long, that at fometimes the winde turneth. For in thole 60 parts the winds blowe firmely for certaine times, with the which they goe to Pegs with the wind in peope, and if they arrive not there before the winde change, and get ground to anchor, perforce they must returne backe againe: for that the gales of the winde blowe there for three or

foure moneths together in one place with greatforce. But if they get the coast and anchor there. then with great labour they may faue their Voyage. Also there goeth another great sipp from general enery yecre, laden with sine cloth of Bombast of all forts, which arrivers in the Harbour of Pegn, when the ship that commeth from Saint Tome departeth. The Harbour where these two ships arrive is called Cofmin. From Malaca to Martanan, which is a Port in Page, there come many imall thips, and great, laden with Pepper, Sandolo, Procellan of China, Camfora, Brauco, Pegu. and other merchandife. The ships that come from Mesca enter into the Port of Pega and Cizion, and those ships bring cloth of Wooll, Scarlets, Veluets, Opium, and Chickinos, by the The Chikinos which they lofe, and they bring them because they have no other thing that is good for Pegs. are pieces of but they effect not the lolfe of them, for that they make such great game of their commodities, feeling feuen that they carrie from thence out of that Kingdome. Also the King of Affi his ships come this stillings. ther into the lame Port laden with Pepper; from the coaft of Saint Tome of Bengala, out of the dither. Sea of Bara to Pegu are three hundred miles, and they goe it up the River in foure dayes, with the encreasing water, or with the floud, to a Citie called Cosmin, and there they discharge their thips, whither the Customers of Pegu come to take the note and markes of all the goods of eucry man, and take the charge of the goods on them, and convey them to Pegu, into the Kings house, wherein they make the Custome of the merchandise. When the Customers have taken the charge of the goods, and put them into Barkes, the Retor of the Citie giveth licence to the Merchants to take barke, and goevp to Pegw with their merchandite; and fo three or foure of them take a Barke and goe vp to Pegs in companie. God deliuer enery man that he give not a Great rigour wrong note, and entrie, or thinke to fteale any Custome: for if they doe, for the least trifle that for the stealing is, he is veterly vindone, for the King doeth take it for a most great affront to bee deceined of his Custome; and therefore they make diligent searches, three times at the lading and valading of the goods, and at the taking of them a land. In Pegs this fearch they make when they goe out of the ship for Diamonds. Pearles, and fine Cloth which taketh little roome: for because that all the Iewels that come into Pegu, and are not found of that Countrie, pay Custome, but Rubies, Saphyrs and Spinels pay no Custome in nor out: because they are found growing in that Countrie. All Merchants that meane to goe thorow the Indies, must carrie all manner of houshold. Merchants stuffe with them which is necessary for a house, because that there is not any lodging, nor Innes, must carrie nor Hofts, nor chamber roome in that Countrie, but the first thing a man doth when hee commeth to any Cicie is to hyre a house, either by the years, or by the moneth, or as hee meanes to are no lines. flay in those parts. In Pegu their order is to hire their houses for fixe moneths. Now from Colmin to the Citie of

vp to Maccee, diftant from Pegu twelue miles, and there they discharge their goods, and lade

twenty two per cento, and twenty three according as he hath more or lette folne from him that

day they custome the goods. It is requisite that a man haue his eyes watchfull, and to bee care-

full, and to have many friends, for when they custome in the great Hall of the King, there come many Gentlemen accompanied with a number of their slaues, and these Gentlemen have no

fhame that their flaues robbe ftrangers : whether it be Cloth in flewing of it, or any other thing, at they laugh at it. And although the Merchants helpe one another to keepe watch, and looke to

their goods, they cannot looke thereto fo narrowly but one or other will robbe fomething, ei-

ther more or leile, according as their merchandise is more or leile: and yet on this day there

is a worse thing then this: although you have set so many eyes to looke there for your benefit,

that you escape vnrobbed of the flaues, a man cannot choose but that hee must be robbed of the

Officers of the Custome house. For paying the custome with the same goods oftentimes they

take the best that you have, and not by rate of every fort as they ought to doe, by which meunes a man payeth more then his dutie. At length when the goods be dispatched out of the Custom-

house in this order, the Merchant causeth them to be carried to his house, and may doe with them

the hundred of every fort of merchandife, and they are bound to make good the debts of those

goods, because they bee fold by their hands or meanes, and on their words, and oftentimes the

to them in Carts or Waines drawne with Oxen, and the Merchants are carried in a Closer which

Pega they goe in fixe houres with the floud, and if it be ebbing water, then they make fast their Boate to the Riverside, and there tarrie vntill the water flowe againe. It is a very commodious Description of

and pleafant Voyage, having on both fides of the Rivers many great Villages, which they call the fruitful-Cities: in the which Hennes, Pigeons, Egges, Milke, Rice, and other things beevery good neffe of that cheape. It is all plaine, and a goodly Countrie, and in eight dayes you may make your Voyage foyle.

they call Deling, in the which a man shall be very well accommodated, with Cushions under his head, and couered for the defence of the Sunne and Raine, and there he may sleepe if he have fmall litter carwill thereunto: and his foure Falchines carrie him running away, changing two at one time, ried with men and two at another. The custome of Pegs and fraight thither, may amount vnto twenty or asis aforefaid.

There are in Pegu eight Brokers of the Kings , which are called Tareghe, who are bound to There are in Year eight prokers on the Kings, which come to Pegu, at the common or the current price: then if the Merchants will fell their goods at that price, they fell them away, and the Brokers have two in

Merchant knoweth not to whom he giveth his goods, yet he cannot lofe any thing thereby for Merchant anower is bound in any wife to pay him, and if the Merchant fell his goods without the enfent of the Broker, yet neverthelesse hee must pay him two per cente, and bee in danger of his money : but this is very feldome feere, because the Wife, Children and Slaues of the debtor are hound to the Creditor, and when his time is expired and paiment not made, the creditor metake the debtorand carrie him home to his house, and flut him up in a Magalin, whereby prefently-hee hath his money, and not being able to pay the creditor; he may take the Wife, Children, and States of the debtor, and fell them, for to is the Law of that Kingdome. The current money that Is in this Citie, and throughout all this Kingdome is called Ganfa or Ganta, which is made of Copper and Lead : It is not the money of the King, but ederie man may flampe if to ther will because it hath his tuit partition or value : But they make many of them falle, by put ting onertifieth lead into them, and those will not passe, neither will any take them. With this mentey Ganka, you may buy Gold or Silver, Robies and Muske, and other tings. For there is no other money current among ft them. And Gold, 5 fter and other Metchandise are at one time dearer then another; as all other things bee, wonder we bernmoine an one

Euery man may ftambe what money hee will.

A law for

Bankrupts.

L'an a min may dispose himfelfe for the trade in Pegu.

Good instru-

that goeth to Pegu to buy lewels, if hee will doe well, it behooueth him to bee a whole yeere to there to doe his bufineffe. For if fo be that he would returne with the Ship he came in hee cannot doe any thing fo conveniently for the breuitie of the time, because that when they custome their goods in Peen that come from Saint Tome in their thips, it is as it were about Confimme: and wheat they have customed their goods, then must they fell them for their credits sake for a moneth or two: and then at the beginning of March the sinps depart. The Merchann that come from Saint Tome take for the parment of their goods, Gold and Silver, which is never wanting there. And eight or ten dayes before their departure they are all fatisfied : alfo they may have Rubies in paiment; but they make no account of them and they that will Winter there for another yeere, it is needfull that they bee advertized, that in the fale of their goods, they specifie in theli bargaine, the terme of two or three moneths paiment, and that their paiment thall be 30 in for many Ganza, and neither Gold nor Silver : because that with the Ganza they may buy and fell energie thing with great advantage. And how needfull is it to be advertized, when they will recover their paiments, in what order they shall receive their Ganta Because he that is not experienced may doe himfelfe great wrong in the weight of the Garca, as affo in the fallente of them: in the weight here may be greatly deceived, because that from place to place it doth rife and fall greatly : and therefore when any will receive money or make paiment, the must take a publike weigher of money, a day or two before he goe about his bufineffe, and giue him in patment for his labour two Byzaes a moneth, and for this hee is bound to make good all your money, and to maintaine it for good, for that he receiveth it and feales the bags with his feale; and when he hath receiued any ftore, then he caufeth it to be brought into the Magafon of the Mer. 40 chant, that is the own-r of it. That money is verie weightie; for fortie Byza is a ftrong Porters burthen ; and also where the Merchant hath any paiment to bee made for those goods which hee buyeth, the Common

This Genza goeth by weight of Byze, and this name of Byza good for the account of the

weight and commonly a Byza of a Ganzais worth (after our account) halfe a Ducket, fitlemore

or leffer and albeit that Gold and Silver is more or leffe in price, yet the By an incuer changeth

enerie Brzamaketh a hundreth Ganza of weight, and fo the number of the money is Brza. He

couered with

weigher of money that receiveth his money must make the paiment thereof. So that by this meanes, the Merchant with the charges of two Byzer a moneth, receiueth and payeth out his money without loffe or trouble. The Mercandizes that goe out of Pegu, are Gold, Silver, Rubies, dizes that goe Saphires, Spinelles, great flore of Benjamin, long Pepper, Lead, Lacce, Rice, Wine, fome Sugar, yet there might be great flore of Sugar made in the Countrey, for that they have abundance of Canes, but they give them to Eliphants to eate, and the people confume great store of them for food, and many more thos they confume in vaine things, as their following. In that Kingdome 50 they spend many of these Sugar-cames in making of Houses and Tents which they call Varely for their Idols, which they call Pagades, whereof there are great abundance, great and small, and thefe houses are made in forme of little Hils, like to Sugar-loaues or to Bels, and some of these houles are as high as a reasonable Steeple, at the foot they are verie large, some of them bein circuit a quarter of a mile. The faid houses within are full of earth, and walled round about with Brickes and dirt in stead of lime, and without forme from the top to the foot they make a couring for them with Sugar-canes, and plaifter it with line all ouer, for otherwife they would bee spoyled, by the great abundance of Raine that falleth in those Countries. Also they confume about thefe Varety or Idol-houses great store of lease-gold, for that they overlay all the tops of the houses with Gold, and some of them are coursed with gold from the top to the 60 foot; in couring whereof there is great flore of Gold spene, for that every ten yeeres they new overlay them with gold, from the top to the foot, fo that with this vanitie they (pend great 2bundance of Gold. For euery ten yeeres the raine doth confume the gold from these houses. And by this meaner they make gold dearer in Pegu then it would bee, if they confumed nor fo

CHAP. 4 (heap Rubies : honest Heathens: strange Bargain-rite : terrible Tuffon, 1710

much in this vanitie. Also it is a thing to bee noted in the buying of lewels in Pega, that he that hath no knowledge shall have as good Iewels, and as good cheape, as hee that hath beene praclifed there a long time, which is a good order, and it is in this wife. There are in Pege foure men of good reputation, which are called Tweels, or Brokers of Iewels. These foure men haue all the Iewels or Rubics in their hands, and the Merchant that will buy commeth to one of thefe Taregbe and telleth him, that hee hath formuch money to imploy in Rubies. For through the hands of these foure men passe all the Rubies : for they have such quantitie, that they know not Rubies exceed what to doe with them, but fell them at most vile and baseprices. When the Merchant hath ding cheaps broken his mind to one of these Brokers or Taregbe, they carrie him home to one of their shops, in Pegu. although hee hath so knowledge in Iewels : and when the Iewellers perceive that hee will employ a good round fumme, they will make a bargaine, and if not, they let him alone. The vie generally of this Citie is this; that when any Merchant hath bought any great quantitie of Rubies, and hath agreed for them, hee carrieth them home to his house, let them bee of what value they will, he shall have space to looke on them and peruse them two or three dayes; and if hee hath no knowledge in them, he shall alwayes have many Merchants in that Citie that have very good knowledge in lewels; with whom hee may alwayes conferre and take counfell, and may shew them voto whom he will; and if he finde that he hath not employed his money well. he may returne his lewels backe to them whom he had them of, without any loffe at all. Which thing is fuch a shame to the Taregos to have his lewels returne, that he had rather beare a blow 20 on the face then that it should bee thought that he sold them so deare to have them returned. For these men haue alwayes great care that they affoord good penniworths, especially to those that have no knowledge. This they doe, because they would not lose their credite : and when those Merchants that have knowledge in lewels buy any, if they buy them deare, it is their owne faults and not the Brokers : yet it is good to have knowledge in lewels, by reason that it may some what ease the price. There is also a very good order which they have in buying of Anhoneficare Iewels, which is this; There are many Merchants that fland by at the making of the bargaine, of Heathen and because they shall not understand how the Iewels bee fold, the Broker and the Merchants haue their hands under a cloth, and by touching of fingers & nipping the joynts they know what Bargaines is done, what is bidden, and what is asked. So that the flanders by know not what is demanded for them, although it be for a thousand or ten thousand Duckets. For every toyet and every finger hath his fignification. For if the Merchants that fland by should understand the bargaine, it would breed great controversie amongst them. And at my being in Tegs in the moneth of August, in Asso 1569. having gotten well by my endenour, I was defirous to fee mine owne Countrey, and I thought it good to goe by the way of Saint Tome, but then I should

tarie vntill March. In which journey I was counfailed, yea, and fully refolued to goe by the way of Bengala, with a Ship there ready to depart for that voyage. And then wee departed from Pegn to Chatigan a great Harbour or Port, from whence there goe small ships to Cochin, before the Fleet deport for Pertugal, in which fhips I was fully determined to goe to Lisben, and fo to Venice. When I This Touffon had thus resoluted my telle, I went a boord of the ship of Bengala, at which time it was the yeere or Tuffon, is an of Touffen : concerning which Touffen you are to vnderstand that in the East Indies of entimes, extraordinary 40 there are not flormes as in other Countries ; but enery ten or twelue yeeres there are fuch tem- florme at Sea. peffs and flormes, that it is a thing incredible, but to those that have seene it, neither doe they

know certainly what yeere they will come.

Vnfortunate are they that are at Sea in that yeere and time of the Touffon, because few there The Touffon are that efcape that danger. In this yeere it was our chance to bee at Sea with the like florme, commelt but it happened well vato vs. for that our thio was newly oner plancked and had not any thing entry to or is but it happened well vato vs, for that our fhip was newly ouer plancked, and had not any thing vecres. in her faue victuall and balafts, Siluer and Gold, which from Pegu they carrie to Bengala, and no other kind of Merchandize. This Touffon or cruel storme endured three dayes and three nights: in which time it carried away our fayles, yards, and rudder; and because the ship laboured in the Sea, wee cut our Mast ouer-board : which when we had done, thee laboured a great deale more then before, in such wise, that she was almost full with water that came ouer the highest part of her and fo went downe : and for the space of three dayes and three nights, fixtie men did nothing but hale water out of her in this wife, twentie men in one place, and twentie men in another place, and twentie in a third place : and for all this florme, the fhip was fo good, that she tooke not one lot of water below through her sides, but all ranne downe through the hatthes, fo that those fixtiemen did nothing but cast the Sea into the Sea. And thus driving too and fro as the wind and Sea would, wee were in a darke night about foure of the clocke cast on a shold : yet when it was day, we could neither see Land on one side nor other, and knew not where we were. And as it pleased the Dinine power, there came a great wane of the Sea, which draue vs beyond the shold. And when wee selt the ship afloat, we rose vp as men reuiued, be- ken of the Eb-60 cause the Sea was calme and smooth water, and then sounding we found twelve fathom water, bing and flow-

and within a while after wee had but fixe fathom, and then prefently wee came to anker with ing in those a small anker that was left vy at the sterne, for all our other were lost in the storme : and by Countriess

Eccecece a o

and by the thip strooke a ground, and then wee did prop her that shee should not overthrow.

When it was day the ship was all drie, and wee found her a good mile from the Ser on drie. land. This Touffon being ended, wee discovered an IBhd not farre from vs, and we wentfrom the ship on the lands to fee what Hand it was : and wee found it a place inhabited, and, to my indgement the fertileft Hand in all the world, the which is desided into two parts by attiantal which paffelh betweenest, and with great trouble wee brought our thip into the fame than nell, which parteth the Hand at flowing water, and there we determined to flay fortie dayes to reitell vs. And when the people of the Iland faw the fhip, and that we were comming a land. presently they made a place of Bazar or Marker, with Shops right over against the ship with all manner of provision of victuals to eate, which they brought downe in great abundance, and to fold it fo good cheape, that wee were amazed at the cheapneffe thereof. I bought many faired Kine there, for the provision of the fhip, for halfe a Larine a piece, which Larine may be twelve In llings fire pence, being very good and fatte ; and foure wilde Hogges ready dreffed fore Larine , great fat Hennes for a Bizze a piece, which is at the most a Penie": and the prople told vs that we were deceined the halfe of our money, because we bought things fo deare. Alloa

Countrey in

facke of fine Rice for a thing of nothing, and confequently all other things for humaine fuffenance were there in such abundance, that it is a thing incredible but to them that have seene This Iland is called Sondina belonging to the Kingdome of Bengala, distant one hundred and twentie miles from Chatigan, to which place we were bound. The people are Moorer, and the King a very good man of a Moore King, for if he had bin a Tyrant as others bee, he might have 10 robbed vs of all, because the Portugall Captaine of Chatigan was in armes against the Retor of that place, and every day there were fome flaine, at which newes wee refted there with no small feare, keeping good warch and ward aboord every night as the yle is, but the Governour of the Towne did comfort vs, and bad vs that we should feare nothing, but that we should repose our felues fecurely without any danger, although the Portugals of Chatigan had flaine the Governour of that Citie, and faid that we were not culpable in that fact ; and moreover he did vs euery day what pleasure he could, which was a thing contrarie to our expectations considering that they and the people of Chatigan were both fubicets to one King. Wee departed from Sondma, and came to Chatigan the great Port of Bengala, at the fame time

Chatigan is a port in Beneala whither the Parturals 200 with their thips.

when the Portugals had made peace and taken a truce with the Governoors of the Towne, 30 with this condition that the chiefe Captaine of the Portugals with his thip should depart without any lading: for there were then at that time eighteen thips of Portigals great and small. This Captaine being a Gentleman and of good courage, was not withfranding contented to depart to his greatest hinderance, rather then he would feeke to hinder fo many of his friends as were there, as also because the time of the yeere was spent to goe to the Indes. The night before hee departed, every thip that had any lading therein, put it abourd of the Captaine to helpe to eafe his charge and to recompence his courtefies. In this time there came a meflenger from the King Rachim or Ara- of Rachim to this Portugal Captaine, who faid in the behalfe of his King, that hee had heard of cam, neighbour the courage and valour of him, defiring him gently that hee would vouch fafe to come with the fhip into his Port, and comming thither he should be very well intreated. This Portagal went 40 thither and was very well fatisfied of this King.

This King of Rachim hath his feate in the middle coast betweene Bengala and Pegu, and the greatest enemie he hath is the King of Pegu: which King of Pegu deuiseth night and day how to make this King of Rachum his lubiect, but by no meanes hee is able to doe it : because the King of Pegwhath no power or armie by Sea. And this King of * Rachim may arme two hundreth Gallies or Fufts by Sea, and by land hee hath certaine Sluces with the which when the King of Pegu pretendeth any harme towards him, hee may at his pleasure drowne a great part of the Countrey. So that by this meanes hee cutteth off the way whereby the King of Pegu should

come with his power to hurt him. Now to returne to my voyage, when I came to Ormus, I found there Mafter Francis Beretin 50 of Venice, and we fraighted a Barke together to goe for Bafora for feuentie Duckets, and with vs there went other Merchants, which did ease our fraight, and very commodiously wee cameto Bafora, and there we flayed fortie daies for prouiding a Carouan of Barkes to goe to Babilon, because they vie not to goe two or three Barkes at once, but fine and twentie or thirtie, because in the night they canno: goe, but must make them fast to the bankes of the River, and then wee must make a very good and strong guard, and bee well provided of armour, for respect and fafegard of our goods, because the number of Theeues is great that come to spoile and rob the

to prouide to goe ouer the Defert from Babilon to A-

And when we depart for Babilon wee goe a little with our fayle, and the voyage is eight and An order how thirtie or fortie dayes long but we were fiftie daies on it. When we came to Babilon we stayed 60 there foure moneths, vntill the Carouan was readie to goe ouer the Wilderneffe or Defert for Alepo; in this Citie we were fixe Merchants that accompanied together, fiue Venetians and a Portngall; whose names were as followeth, Meffer Florinafa with one of his kinsmen, Meffer Andrea de Polo, the Portugal, and Mafter Francis Berettin and I, and so we furnished our selves with

wichuals and Beanes for our horses for fortie dayes; and wee bought Horses and Mules, for that they be very good cheape there. I my felfe bought a Horie there for eleuen Akens and fold him after in Alepe for thirtie Duckets. Also we bought a Tent which did vs very great pleature : we had also amongst vs two and thirtie Camels laden with Merchandise : for the which wee paid two Duckets for every Camels lading, and for every ten Camels they made eleven, for io is their vie and custome. We take also with vs three men to ferue vs in the voyage, which are vied to goe inthose voyages for fine Duckets a man, and are bound to serve vs to Alepo : fo that we nested very well without any trouble: when the Camels cryed out to reit, our Paulion was the fieft that was erected. The Carouan maketh but imall journies about twentie miles a day, and they fet forwards energe morning before day two houres, and about two in the afternoone they fit downe. We had great good hap in our voyage, for that it rained : for which cause we never wanted water, but every day found good water, fo that wee could not take any burt for want of water. Yet we carried a Camell laden alwaies with water for euery good respect that might chance in the Defert, fo that we had no want neither of one thing nor other that was to be had in the Countrey. For we came very well furnished of eseriething, and cuerie day we eate fresh Mutton, because there came many Shepheards with ys with their flocks, who kept those sheepe that wee bought in Babilon, and everie Merchant marked his sheepe with his owne marke, and we gave the shepheards a Medus, which is two pence of our money, for the keeping and feeding our sheepe on the way, and for killing of them. And beside the Medin they have the Heads, the 20 Skinnes, and the intrals of cuerie fheepe they kill. Wee fixe bought twentie fheepe, and when we came to Aleps we had feuen aliue of them, And in the Carouan they vie this order, that the Merchants doe lend flesh one to another, because they will not carrie raw flesh with them, but pleasure one another by lending one one day, and another another day. From Babilon to Alepo is fortie daies journey, of the which they make fixe and thirtie daies 36.Daies jour-

ouer the Wilderneffe, in which fixe and thirtie dayes they neither fee House, Trees nor people ney ouer the Wilderneffe. that inhabite it, but onely a Plaine, and no figue of any way in the world. The Pilots goe before, and the Carouan followeth after. And when they fit downe, all the Carouan valadeth and fitteth downe, for they know the flations where the wells are. I fay, in fixe and thirtie dayes we passe ouer the Wildernesse. For when we depart from Babilon two dayes wee passe by Villages inhabited vatill we have passed the River Emphrates. And then within two dayes of Alepo wee 30 haue villages inhabited. In this Caronan there goeth alway a Captaine that doth Inflice vnto to promide for all men : and enery night they keepe watch about the Caronan, and comming to Aleyo we went the going to to Tripoli, whereas Mafter Florin, and Mafter Andrea Polo, and I, with a Frier, went and hired a Ierufalem. Barke to goe with vs to lerufalem. Departing from Tripolie, wee arrived at laffa: from which place in a day and a halfe we went to Ierufalem, and wee gaue order to our Barke to take for ws untill our returne. Wee flayed in lerufalem fourteene dayes, to visit those holy places: from whence we returned to Iaffa, and from Iaffa to Tripolie, and there we shipped our selues in a ship The Author of Venice called the Bagazzana: And by the helpe of the Divine power, we arrived fafely in Venice the fifth of November 1581. I will not be womindfull to put them in remembrance, that Fenice, 1581. haue a defire to goe into those parts, how they shall keepe their goods, and give them to their

and Testament, which you must alwayes carrie about you; and chieflie when you goe into the the recous-Indies. In the Countrey of the Moores and Gentiles, in those voyages alwaics there goetha ring of the Captaine to administer Iustice to all Christians of the Portugals. Allo this Captaine hath authoritie to recouer the goods of those Merchants that by chance die in those voyages, and they that haue not made their Wills and registred them in the aforesaid Schooles, the Captaines will consume their goods in such wise, that little or nothing will be left for their heires and friends. Also there goeth in these same voyages some Merchants that are Commissaries of the Schoole 05 of Santa mi fericordia, that if any Merchant die and haue his Will made, and hath given order that the Schoole of Misericordia shall have his goods and fell them, then they fend the money by exchange to the Schoole of Misericordia in Lisbon, with that copie of his Testament, then from Lisbon they give intelligence thereof, into what part of Chiffendome focuer it be, and the heires of fuch a one comming thither, with testimoniall that they bee heires, they shall receive

40 heires at the time of their death, and how this may be done very fecurely. In all the Cities that the Portugals have in the Indies, there is a House called the schoole of Santia misericordia comissa-

die in the Kingdome of Pegulole the third part of their goods by ancient custome of the Countrey, that if any Christian dieth in the Kingdome of Pegu, the King and his Officers reft heires of a third of his goods, and there hath neuer beene any deceit or fraud vied in this matter. I haue knowne many rich men that haue dwelled in Pega, and in their age they haue defired to 60 goe into their owne Countrey to die there, and have departed with all their goods and fubstance without let or trouble.

there the value of his goods : in fuch wife that they shall not lose any thing. But they that

In Pega the fashion of their apparell is all one, as well the Nobleman, as the simple : the one- Order of Aply difference is in the finencife of the Cloth, which is cloth of Bombaft one fuer then snother, parell in Pega

ria : the Gouernours whereof, if you give them for their paines, will take a copie of your Will Countries for

1722 Pogu-apparell. Course downs the River Euphrates. Places thereon. LIB.10

and they weare their apparell in this wife: First, a white Borabast cloth which serueth for a shire then they gird another painted Bombaft cloth, of fourteene braces, which they bind up bewige then they gud another heads they weare a small Tocke of three braces, made in guise of a Myter, and some goe without Tockes, and carrie (asit were) a Hine on the heads, which doeth not patle the lower part of his care, when it is lifted vp: they goe all bare footed, but the Noblemen neuer goe on foot, but are carried by men in a feate with great reputation, with a Hat made of the leanes of a tree to keepe him from the Raine and Sunne, or otherwife they ride on horiebacke with their feet bare in the flurrops. All forts of women whatdoeuer they be, weare a smockedowne to the girdle, and from the girdle downewards to the foot they weare a cloth of three braces onen before, fo straight that they cannot goe, but they must shew their secret as it were aloft, and in to their going they faigne to hide it with their hand, but they cannot by reason of the straightnesses of their cloth. They fay that this vie was inuented by a Queene to be an occasion that the fight thereof might remoue from men the vices against nature, which they are greatly given your which fight should cause them to regard women the more. Also the women goe bare-foored their armes laden with hoopes of Gold and lewels: And their tingers full of precious Rings, with their haire rolled vp about their heads. Many of them weare a cloth about their shoulder in stead of a Cloake.

The order of the womens apparell in Pers.

CHAP. V.

GASPARO BALBI his Voyage to Pegu, and observations there, gathered out of his owne Italian Relation.

On the twelfth they came to Tellenini much afflicted with winde, snowe and cold. Thence to

Matao Lantache on the right hand: and so on to Calatelnegiur a dishabited Castle, to Zoxenia.

fr, to Miferafi, to Blis (many dangerous shelues and trunkes of trees are in that dayes way) to



No 1579, on the thirteenth of December Galparo Balbi a Jeweller of Venice stauelled with the Caranan from Alerpo towards Bagdet and the East Indies: the first day came to Bebbe, the second to Saguer, the third to Bir, or Albir on the banke of Euphrates on the left hand, and there embarked their goods for Felunia. They stayed till the eleuenth of Januarie in cold and snowe to expect fine other Barkes. There Barkes of Albir are double keeled or botomed to preuent harmes. 20

Townes on the bankes of Frat.

Ouerhanging Hille Fals.

Derfu or Elder

Meliolanra, to Chalagiabar, to Elaman, to Suriech, to Raccha, to Elamora, to Aman, to Auseia Abulena, to Calubi, to Celibi, the ruinous Castle Zelebe, and the same day halfe an houre together under mountainous beetlebrowed ouerlookers threatning to fall on them, many stones whereof lying faine in the water made it more dreadfull (the Mountaine is called Elterefirenil) and the next day came to two Falls or Precipices caused by the stones carried thither from tharouerhanging Hills ruines, to heightning the water, that the Fall was ten cubits, euery one theremaking his prayer for a good Voyage. At night they came to Elder on the right hand of the River, an- 40 ciently called Port of the Chame , in which was a Turkifh Saniah and Cad, goodly men andfairer women then in the rest of those parts. Thence to Muachesir, to Elpisara, the River Cabur falling into Euphrates (comming from Merdin) of reddish colour, to Rababi, to Zoxofuldan, to Stara, to Garur, and then under a Mountaine hollowed by the course of the water , called Carteron, minacing a downfall vpon vs, made the more fearefull by a threefold fiffure and manifold ruines of stones; which passed in a quarter of an houre, they came to Sora a Castle neere to a great ruined Cirie dishabited on the left hand seeming to them greater then Cairo; the Mariners affirmed that they had heard their Progenitors tell, that there had beene in it three hundred fixty Flers perhaps and fixe Gates; it is called Elers, and rowing downe the streame with four Oares from morning to noone, we hardly palled beyond one tide thereof. Thence to Anga another ruined Citie, with 50 many Mills, whereby it appeareth that Emphrates hath now a larger chanell then in those times. Next was Chaine, and necre it an Engine to throwe water into a chanell to water the fields; to Sema, to Carpilchelbi, to Fochelcurms, to Edir, to Rechtalmel, to Zafara, beyond which are straight patlages, and a Sepulchre which they held in veneration, and each Mariner threw in a Bisket fuperflutiously to preuent Shipwracke: to Eleuxi, to Elmesetana, to Cattle Anna, neere to which in Diana, Aberife an Arabian Lordliucth; to the lle Anatelber; after dangerous pallages to Beggran another He full of Date trees, to Cabin, to Sherie, to Zouia, to Giera, Germa, Benezi, Duletgidit, then to two Hands namelelle being newly made by the River, to Zibida, Vrafa, Fuechelbera, Abufabur, Adus (in whichan Arabue Saniak keepeth to Zezirnalus, to Ginba, (relidence of a Saniak) to Naufa, to Est, neere to which is a boiling Fountaine of Pitch, wherewith the Inha- 60 bitants build their houses, daubing it on boughes cut from trees, so that they may seeme rather of Pitch then Wood, every one taking what him pleafeth freely; and if the overflowing Esphrates should not carrie away the Pitch throwne into the field where it ariseth, they say there would be hills raifed by it. Against the forcible streame of the River is no rowing, or so difficult

CHAP. 5 Places on Euphrates and Tigris. Killing wind. Issuitical miracle. 1722

that a Boax in Bir cofting fine and twenty Duckets in Eir or Federia is not worth about fine. Following their Voyage they came to Caragual, the Inhabitants whereof focake Arabita. Turkilly Hard rowing and Federa. To water the fill fields they we abundance of skin-bordes (faithed to a chaine with vyethe Feat. and respan. To water then being they vica united to a London) which empty themselves into water-paflages. Thefe mens Religion is reputed a Gallimaufrey or Herefie. On the one and mino water properties of Februarie they arrived at Felugia. On the foure and twentieth at Sunne-riling they nalied a Bridge ouer a Streame which runneth when the water is high from Emphrates to Tieru. and came acnoone to the ruines of a Cirie called Sendiz, and then halfe an houre after to the beginnings of old Babylon, and going along by the fattie, at night came to Nareifa, inidway from Old Babylon Felnein to Bagdet, a place perilous for Robbers and Lions. Before Sun-riling next div we travelled againe along ft those ruines leauing them on the left hand, seeing pieces of great walls ruined, and one piece of the great Tower of Babilon, till comming to Mafeadon they faw the Towers of Basdet or new Babylon. From Felngia thither the foyle feemes good, yet neither is there Tree or greene Graffe, House or Cartle: but Mbshromes so good that the Moores cate them raw. They were nine and forty dayes from Bir to Bagdes by reason of the Winter.

The thirteenth of March, 1 , 80. they departed from Bagdet towards Ballara, embarked in the Tigris Tigris, a River feeming like Nilus, not to endangered with thelues and bodies of trees as Euphrates, At Elmaca the River is druided into two, one running after into Emphrates, the other to Bal-(ara. The Inhabitantson the right hand are Arabs, on the left Gargi. On the eighteenth they came to Gher. There are many Lions, and Arab Theeues. There are also many keepers of Oxen. Sheepe and Goats. Thence to Encaferami, where each Mariner cast in a Bisker for denotion to a holy man there buried. Hitherto both in Euphrates and Tigris they had good aire; but there they began to haue an ill fent of the Riner, very noisome, and they were in the night endangered with a kinde of whirlepoole, and were faine to call to their conforts which towed them out. The next day they came to Cafale, a Saniahi refidence, where the Persian River Maroan difembogueth. Heere the Tide was first encountred out of the Perfian Gulfe. A little bevond at Calastel they faften their Barkes when the Tide arifeth, which otherwise could force them backe. The Champaines are well inhabited. They entred Corno, and a little beyond encountred a piece of Euphrates ioyning with Tigris, where abide many Souldiers with a Sanial to preuent 10 therees, which by hundreds in a companie vie to robbe. Here the River (which in some places had beene like Brent) was as large as Nilse, and well inhabited. At certaine times it is here fo hore that many die thereof: and in this Voyage foure persons wearied with heate and trauellsate ly wind.

downe to refresh themselues a while, and were ouercome by a hore winde which strangled them all foure. The one and twentieth they arrived at Balfara. The Authors Voyage from Balfara to Ormses, Din, Goa, Cochin, Cananor, Seilan, Negapatan, I omit, and will first welcome him to Saint Thome.

On the nine and twentieth of May, 1582. in the name of Christ wee fer fayle, directing our Prowtowards the North to avoide certaine thelues which are very perilous; we faw many Filhers, which tooke great store of fish, which they eate with Rice. All that night we sayled with a South on winde Northerly. About three of the clocke the next morning we came to a place which is called the Semen Pageds, vpon which are eight pleasant hillockes not very high, which are semen Pageds. leagues from Saint Thomas, right ouer against it, where wee arrived about noone the thirtieth of May, faluting it with three Peeces of Ordnance. The Citie of Saint Thomas is so called of the Saint Thomas. Reliques of that Saint, which are kept here with great veneration; it is folluated in 13. degrees and a third part, The Front is towards the West, very strong by reason of the Blocke-houses, which are vpon the Port, along towards the Sea, this Port is fo low that Elephants cannot enter in at it, for the Horses enter with not a little trouble. There are three Churches: one very faire, of Saint Thomas, which is well ferued with Priefts, the chiefe of them is a Vicar (for fo they call him) who was sent thirther by the Archbishop of Goa, There is another of Saint Francis, very wel served legist mirade 50 with Capuchins: and another of Saint John the Baptift, where the Fathers of Saint Pant of the without reason Companie of lesis, are in continual prayer; to build this they had not so many transomes as inacastual acwere sufficient, when miraculously a great piece of timber was cast up by the Sea, which seemed cident. to be made by the line and measure of that Church, I was here when this piece of timber was cast up : for one day going to Matle to the Church of our Lady, I saw great concourse of people running to the Sca-lide, and I went also to see what was the matter, and saw this piece of timber running to the Sea lide, and I went alloto fee what was the matter, and I we this piece of this caft vpon the shoare. Then the Church of Saint solm Baptist was finished, but because they wan marinaceia.

Marinaceia.

**Page 3. The

the Church. Moreover, when they fawed this piece of wood, they perceived in the outlide of it, pertions mira-60 as also within it a stinke of . Oase, so that they could not come neere . it: whereupon they, culously delijudged, that it was caused by the abundance of water, wherewith it was involved in the Sea, and usered : but that it came from some farre Countrie. But after a while they set it on end; and now it is so hard, becomes the that the Portugals may make vie of it. The forefaid Fathers of Saint Pant haue another Church Fosle-miraelein the Citie, dedicated to Our Lady, where they baptife the Gentules, and exhort and instruct manger.

ted transomes to make the roofe they couered it with straw. This was held for a great miracle, finell of fire that so great a piece of timber should bee cast up by the Sea, the point lay towards the Quire of was not on the Dinerfified,

them in matters of Faith. There is another Church called Our Lady of Light, which is ferred them in maters of Paint. I neer is another Countries cance Core Leady of Legis, which is freued by Saint Thomas his Priefls; but it is three miles out of the Towne. There is also another called Own Lady of the Mopes, and another of the Croffe, here is allocated the Charles of the Crowne there is not of Saint Learning, and many others well furued. Saint Thomas is a faire a Citie as I faw any in that Countrie, and the houses iowne one to the other, fo to be able to fuccour one another. Without the Citte of Saint Thomas is another Citte enuironed with walk made of earth, and inhabited with Gentiles Souldiers, whole Chiefraine is called Advento, who Purning the hath power to execute justice. They observe the custome to burne their Dead in this Citic, as a Negapaton; but ricere to this is a Citic called La Caffa de gli Orefier, Goldsmiths rowe; they have Neggation; Dut necre to this is a concerning to make a pit in the earth, and there to place the dead corps to a cultome when the Husband is dead, to make a pit in the earth, and there to place the dead corps to croffe-legged; and on the other fide fet his living Wife in the fame manner, and their kindred Wife buried cast earth vpon her, pressing her downe, that shee may die also; and when they wine they marrie with their Comperes, as a Carpenter takes the daughter of a Carpenter, and so of other. The forefaid Inhabitants worthip formetimes the figure of a Kow, and otherwhiles of a Seprest called Brutish deities Bittia di Cappella, whose bitting is deadly, and it hath one part of the fleshfrom the middle inner-

ted rowards the head. The Bramins are wont to burne Kowes excrements, and with the alles for deuotion metring Devotions with the Gentiles to dawbe their forehead and nofe; who so painted washingt that day for denofinling, tion of the Kow. The men which are denoted to the Pagod or Statue, after they have lined a whole vecre after their will in carnall pleasures, are wont to take a Boweand an Arrowe, and shoot their owne flesh aloft in the aire, which they slash off in morfels, and when they can contra the no longer in this manner, they cut their owne throat, thus facrificing their body to the Paged

There are forme also which are called Amocchi, who are a kinde of people called Chani, and are not of those Gentules of Saint Thomas, but of the Coast of Chiana, who being weary of living for themselues in the way with a weapon in their hands, which they call a Crife, and kill as many as they meete with, till some body killeth them; and this they doe for the least anger they conceine. as desperate men. These Genteles are very different in their adoration, for some worship the image of a Man, fome of a Kow, others of Serpents; others the Sunne, or the Moone, fome a Tree or the Water, and other things. They are accustomed to celebrate many Feasts; but in the moneth of Septemb. I faw one: the people planted a tree in the ground like the Mait of a ship, with the Main-yard acroffe, who which Main-yard were two hooks fastined: and there are many which defire to to free themfelues from fome trouble or mifery, who make a vow to the Pagod, to hooke or ganch themselves; and for this there are some deputed that stand there, who seeing any that will ganch themselves for deuotion, they first make an offering, and then they loosen a cord and let downe the hookes, and with them they faften the shoulders of him that will hooke himselfe, and then they hoife him up aloft, making him turne his face to the Pagod, and falute in three times with his hands in suppliant wife before his breast, and make him play with a weapon, which hee carrieth in his hands while he is in drawing up : and after a while they let him downe, and colour the tree with his bloud, faying they doe it in reuerence to the Pagod; and then they let him downe. and put a rope thorow the holes which the hookes made, and faftning that cord to the Pagod,

they draw him by little and little to the Statue by that cord; then the women of the Pagod con-

duct him to the Statue to reverence it, and after this they take care to heale him if they can, And

this they doe by a vow or promite to the Pagod to obtain any thing, or in lickneile to reco-

uer health. They have another Feast by night which dureth eight nights in a long street of

the Citte full of lights on both fides, and three or foure perfons take one another by the hands,

who have on their armes certaine baskets full of viands made of Rice and Milke, and then they

runne and cast that meare behind them, which they say the Deuill eats who runnes behind them,

and while they are in this motion they neuer looke behind them; for they fay, if they doe, they

shall suddenly die : and this is sufficient for the mad customes of this Countrie. On the thirteenth of September, 1583, in the name of Iefus Christ, after wee had laded our merchandise, and payd our Customes, we went a shipboord; And having sailed until the three 50 and twentieth of this moneth, we found our felues neere to Maccareo, it is very strange which isreported of the ebbings and flowings of the water, and certainly he which bath not feenethem will scarcely believe them; Certaine Pilots goe from Martonan, as swift as an Arrow in the encreating of the water, as long as the Floud lafteth, and the Tide being at the height, they turne our of the chanell, and there ride; when the water is fallen on drie land; and the bore or tide .comes as some great tree: and in such a time they oppose the Prow against it, and so expect the furie of the water, which refembleth the noise of a great Earthquake; so that maugre their ftrength and skill the Barke is washed from head to stearne, and with that violence is carried fwiftly into the chanell. After that, the winde blew from the South-weft, and wee failed to the North west, till the morning , when we found our selues at Bara, right ouer Negran (they call 60 fo in their language the Hauen which goeth into Pegs) where wee discourred on the left fide of the River a Pagod or Varella all gilded over, which is seene afarre off by the vessels that come from the Maine, and especially when the Sunne shines, which makes it glifter round about as farre

as it is feene. And because the raine washeth it often and confumeth the gold, the men of that place often regild it, that the fhips by the fplendor thereof may have this benefit . to know the Hauen; and they doe it for denotion and renerence to the place. Weethen all rejoyced at that maden ; and made merrie ? Because we confrdered that if we had arrived there foure or five dayes later we could not have entred the Haven by reason of the continual winds which blowe there with great fuffe. Then eafhing anchor, to expect the floud, fo to flunne fome Rockes which are voder the water : we faw a place very curiously adorned with Bowers and a Church (where the Talipois refide, which att there as the Friers with vs) where the people of this Countrie af-Semble to pray. It is reported that in this place there are abundance of Tigres which devoure Tigres. the men and beafts of the Countrie, Orthe foure and twentieth of September , there came a little Batke neere vs callett a Salano ara; whereby the Captaine of our fhip fent a Portugall with a present to the King, to give him notice of our arrush, and the evening following wee drew pere to the Hand of Files, fo called of the multitudes of them there caufed from the abundance Hand of Files. of fish there falted, wherewith also we firnished our ship. In the meane time the ship went to comi Cofmi, to the Lord of the Countrie . Who fent twenty Boats with eight Oares a piece, and a royall Almadie, which is a certaine long Barke, rowed with many Oares, and it begans to put forth, and two dayes after the Lord of Colmi came together with the fhip, who presented our Moorifb Captaine with great faire Hennes, of a very good tafte, and many Oranges, which growe in great quantitie in the Countrie. The faid Lord was rowed in a Barke made very fanraffically, it was of the length of a Foift; but so narrow that in the middle it seemed not to be aboue one pace ouer, at the head and flearne it was as narrow as our Gondolos; but it was very high, and there were more then an hundred Rowers, which rowe at the fide with an hundred Oares like flickes, and they did observe in their rowing to draw the water towards them all together by reason of foure Trumpeters, which found when they should rowe, and fit in the middle of the Barke; the Signior was in a high Cabbin made in the middle of the Boat couered after the monner of the middle patt of a Gondolo, but greater, with a Port before to flut, and open as he pleafeth.

Now the fift of October we came to Cofmi, whose Territories on both fides are woody, and frequented with Parrots, Tigres, wilde Boares, Apes, and fuch like creatures. Cofmi is feated in 16 degrees and a third part, and hath the houles made of great Indian canes, and courred with firaw, fronted towards the North-east, scituate in a very fine place, but subject to the rauening of Tigres, which often enter into the Towne, and catch men and beafts, and denoure them; Dangerous but this they doe in the night, for they abide in the Woods all day.

Wee departed from Coffee the fixe and twentieth of Octocter, with a little Paro, which is to fay, a voyage Barke, having committed our merchandife to the Guardian of the great Paro. and fayling down the River, at even we arrived at a Viffage on the left hand of the River called Pain Perlon; and about three of the clocke the next mothing at Marma Mala, and about the enening before a great Citie on the left hand of the River called Incenbel; and an houre after Incenbel at another on the right fide called Tegiatden. The morning following we came to a place called 40 Balatin, where they make Pots and larres of excellent fine earth, and a little after we faw Dian Dies. a fertile Countrie, plentifull in timber both for Houses , Ships , and Barkes, where they have certaine vessels like Galcasses, which have on both sides from head to sterne Cabbins with diuers merchandises, and in the middle in stead of the Mast there is a house like ours, to that within them they traffique for flore of Muske, Beniamin, and divers Iewels. On the nine an twentieth day we faw the Land of Bedogiamana, Lagapala, and Purdabus, and the evening wee came to a great Countrie called Gungiebui, where were tarried with great feare of being affaulted by Gungiebui. theeues, who winder the shew of friendship betray dispersed passingers; and in like manner we auoyded the danger of the multitude of Tigres , which in these parts affaile men, and destroy as many as they can get. For this cause we strengthned ourselues in the middle of the River: 50 yet they report, that the fiercene fe of this creature is fuch that he will prey in the water. The

day following wee went in a narrow Riner like our Brent by Padna, which is shadowed with Erent the Ri-Palme trees that growe in great abundance in both fides of the River; there is the great Citie ner which go of Coilan, which is a league long on each fide, which being a perfect square make twelve of our miles. After that, we come by another Citic called Tunaguedan, where are many Pagods and Statues; and at cuening we arrived at Leungon a very faire Citie, feated in a pleafant Territo- collen. rie, replenished with Palmetrees: parting from thence after wee had feene many buildings on Tunnguedan, both fides of the River: about morning we came to a great populous Citie called Silnas fedi, and at evening before another colled Moggo, where were infinite flore of great and small veffels, all couered from head to sterne with straw, within which are the families of one house, so Boarthouses. 60 that they ferue for convenient habitations, they vie to drinke in them hot waters made of Rice, as frong as our Aquanita, these Barkes sell fresh fish, and salted and dreffed in divers fashions, and other forts of prouision, fo that along that River, to the mouth of the Sea, which is fresh water, they may fayle without carrying any victuals, but only money to ipend. The fecond of Nouemb . t we came to the Citie of Dala, where befides other things are ten large roomes full Dale,

pares. See Supr. Huge Tides.

of Elephants: which are kept there by divers feruants of the King of Pegu. The day following we came to the faire Citie of Dogon, it is finely feated, and fronted towards the Southwest, and where they land are twenty long fleps, as from the Pillar of Saint Marke to the Straw-bridge. the matter of them is ftrong and great pieces of timber, and there are great currents of water both at ebbe and floud, because it is a place neere Maccarco, which entreth and goeth out of the mouth of Sirian, which is a Sea-port: and alwaies when the water encreafeth, they goe voon the Staires: and when it is obbe, it discouers all about, and makes it a great way drie land On both fides the River, at the end of the banke, or at the staires, is a woodden Tigre, ve. ry great, and painted after the naturall colout of a Tigre; and there are two others in the midli ry great, and painted after the great another, that they feeme to fhare the flaires equally. They fland to with open mouth , flewing their teeth and tongue , with their clawer lifted vp and firetched forth, prepared to affaile him that lookes on them. Concerning these they told mee a foolish beliefe which they have, that they fland there to guard, for if any should be so bold to displease the Pagod, those Tigres should defend him, for he would gine them life. After we were landed we began to goe on the right hand in a large ftreet about fifty paces broad, in which wee faw woodden boufes gilded, and adorned with delicate gardens after their custome, wherein their Talabois, which are their Friers, dwell, and looke to the Pagod, or Varella of Degan. The left

Idol guard. Varella of

fide is furnished with Portals and Shops, very like the new Procuratia at Venice: and by this freet they goe towards the Varella, for the space of a good mile straight forwards, either you derpainthoules, or in the open fireet, which is free to walke in. When we came at the Varella, we found a paire of staires of ninety steps, as long in my judgement as the chanell of the Rieles at Venice. At the foot of the first staire are two Tigres, one at the right hand, and the other at the left, these are of stone, and stand in the same fashion that they doe on the shoare-side. The flaires are divided into three, the first is forty steps, the second thirty, and the third twenty, and at the top of each of them is a plaine spacious place. On the last step are Angels of stone, each with three Crowns one you the other; but fo, that that which is undermost is the greatest and that which is next leffer then that, yet greater then the vppermoft, which is the leaft. They have the right hand lifted vp, ready to give the benediction, with two fingers firetched out. The other hand of the one is layd vpon the head of a Childe, and of the other vpon the head of an Ape; those Statues are all of stone. At the right hand is a Varella gilded in a round forme. made of ftone , and as much in compatie as the ftreete before the Venetian Palace, if it were round : and the height may equal! Saint Marker Bell-tower, not the top of it, but the little Pinnaces. At the left hand is a faire Hall carned and gilded within and without, And this is the place of deuction , whither the people goe to heare the Talapois preach: the ftreete is greater then Saint Markes, at the least larger. And this is a place of great denotion a-

Pilgrimage In- goe to get a pardon. And on this day there is a great Mart where are all forts of merchandulgences and diles which are current in those Countries, which they frequent in great multitudes, which

to apifi deuo- and fmall fraires alfo are full of them. After wee had feene this , at the foot of the first fraire

Great Bell.

nor how it came thither.

At the eueningabout one of the clocke at night wee went from this place, and about three we came among some Fishers Nets, which almost shipwrackt vs, as they did one of our com- 50 panie, who being entangled in them went under them, and so was sunke, and this was through the negligence of some Fishers, who wherethey lay forth such Nets, ought to have a barke with a light or fire all the night to give warning to Saylers, that they come not on that fide. But praised be God, we freed our selves in the best manner we could; that day after the Sunne was vp wee arrived over against the mouth of Sirian, which is on the South fide, where with some difficulty we landed, for the violence of the water drew vs into Maccareo. Sirian was an Imperiall Citie, where an Emperour refided , the Walls and Bulwarkes are ruined , by which one may see that it hath beene very strong, and almost impregnable: but Anno 1567, it was subdued by the King of Pegs, who to take it fent a million and an halfe of men; and after he had belieged it two yeeres with the loffe of halfe a million of his men, he tooke it by treason. Which 60 when the Emperour vnderstood he poiloned himselfe, and the rest of his familie were carried away prisoners upon Elephants, who returned in great numbers laden with Gold, Iewels, and other precious things: departing from Siries we followed our Voyage, feeing many inhabi-

mongst them, and yeerely multitudes of people come by Sea and by Land. And when

they celebrate a solemne Feast, the King in person goeth before them all, and with him

the Queene, the Prince, and his other fonnes, with a great traine of Nobles and others, who

come thither not fo much for denotion astraffique, and wee may freely goe thither if wee 40

will. Round about this and youn another Varella were Apes running up and downe, the great

when I went downe I turned my face to the left fide, and with some Portugals which were in

my companie found in a faire Hall a very large Bell, which we measured, and found to be seuen

paces and three hand bredths, and it is full of Letters from the top to the bottome, and so neere

together that one toucheth the other, they are very well and neatly made : but there was no

Nation that could vaderfland them, no not the men of Pegu, and they remember not whence,

Tipow prenented by ladders and Buffalos, Mankies is incided. CHAP.

ed To want called by thoses names. Binally we came to a place sailed Messes, where we difimbassucchan goe by hand as Pogu, being about midad miles: Queraminit Adestu are cercane habitraniems where the King of Pepu was then for his chippers, who equieth thin beautiful gilded vellels to be made, beforming suchra King. Brown Colors to Meens we went detend dyes mour Moyalet, flayling abbailes by Britars of fresh warren which chbestand flowe, and on both fides mountaine bookes and historica ont minicopon piles planteri in the earth y forthat the bigots cannot molethriellsshabiennes; they goes p to their upon hadders raide of highnwood, which they draw vo. Someof the Intalitating keeps Burilos in the arthuries of for these key, that the Tigres will Burilos. no continuere the placementere the fe bights are, by realize of their ill fanorit they are in their Communication of visuse adeapate greatmetheralistics language for the Voyage of Saint Thomas to Bened it is includent a manus in Benedigitas, which they are the objective in Same Thomas; for wish their beyon then wests monthy somman buy violants and been made Citic white you have themselvey are fold as lowe trice, but if they are creame lied they telechededere. The manher of Hagads, or Vaa save betwee fawin this Voyage's week nor, faither are innesserable, and its abservabages but I onely lay, that on the shoare where wee landed to goe to Dogon , which is made of large though in the crack wo Statues, which set combie Awd Boyes from she his additionary and such in the combined with the co intergrand likentile of Denis with two wings. Their are forme Marchin guided, and fet in Biseries of faireplaces, to which they come and offer Gold and other mentioned in great quantities, so maintaynetheir ellding, for the rames poiles it. Accent these Varellis are sound over many Apes of the kinde which eterable Mountains cars, which wee call Morbeyes; they kenth them, very Monkies in carbilly, bolding them so be creatures beloued of God , because they have their hands and sear respect. like humanic creatures; and therefore sheir Woods are full of them, for they nedge take any, at

ceptator their Vareiba sand Statues. There are two Courts of Powerthe old and the news in the former Strangers and Morehaus in Press deferihabiten who are many and otter ofter thore of merchandule, inches ale is the Kings Nobles, bed. and fortifemen, and other people. The new is not very large, it was built by she father of the prefere King, on a finden, in a very near faltion and with wonderfull strength: The old is very anciestrandreafounded preat with mony houses made of great cartes cand many Magalins of brick to keeppeweres in : and to speaks of the old Citie of Pega, as of the nobler, because of the Kings o etimentein it; and of all his Court, you must know chao the Citienspleatanty seated in the altinide of 16 degrees and 2 third part, it is environed with walls, and hath the forme of a perfer

fquase, and in cutry iquare are fine gates : round about it are many directes full of water, which continuos all the years, and in them are many Crocodiles, which are pur thems, that if any will Crocodile weedo over these disches they may be taken and killed. n the

After that I was projuited of a good Druggerman and Interpretee, the noise of Trumpets was beard, which figurated wee should fee the King and have audience of him , whe entred within Audience bethe federed gate, whereby they goe into the Court-yard, and the Interpreter and I cast our felues fore the King. ypon our knees on the ground, and with our hands cleuared in humble wife, and making a flew three simes before we sole of kitsing the ground and three other times we distribus before wee

Fame secreto the place where the King fare with his Sement, profrate on the carth for no Chris four how necresidence to the King; nor Morris Captaines, excepted his Seguini, come in that place to necrethe King) I heard all his Speach, but vinderflood it not: I gausiche Emeralds to the Interpreter, who lifted them vpouer his head, and against made tourrence, of them called Rombee : and as soone as the King saw it, a Nagiran, that is to say, the Lord of his words, or Interpreter, making the like Rombee, tooke the Emeralds, and gaue them into the Kings hand, and then went out of his prefence, who a line while after called him, commanding him as Lord of his words, that he should aske thee what Conneriman I was show many weeres it was since I left my Countrie; and what was my name, and from what place I had brought those Emeralds, and I with the accustomed Rombes (for ar every word they speaket they muthinake such an obei-50 fance) answered that my name was Gaft ar Balbi, that I had been eith my Voyage four eyeres, and that I brought the Emeralds from Nemee to give his Maichie, the fanc of whole bounter, course

telie and greated twas foread ouer the world, and especially incomparts, to beene greatest Kang in the world; all this was written in their letters, and read by the Lord of his words to his Maieftic. He commanded to askersoin what parts Venice was fexient, and what King gouserned its and I sold him that it was in the Kingdome of Italie, and other it was a Republike or free States, not governed by any King. When the King heard that, the greatly wondered, to that he began to laugh to exceedingly, that her was ouercome of the cough, which made have that her could hardly speake to his Great men. Laftly, hee demanded, if that King which last moke Portugall were as great, and if Venice were warlike. To which I answered, that King Pont p that had taken 60 Persugal was the potentiel King among the Christians, and that the Venetians were in league with him, but had no teare of any, yet fought friendfup with all. And then I reported the ouerthrow which the Venetians gave the Emperour of the Turkes. Amethi, who at that time was at Merces.

confirmed this to be true of the defeat of the Farigh Annado. Then he game me a Cup of gold, and five pieces of China Damaske of divers colours, and bad them tell me, that he gave me thefe, Kings bounty

The King and

and did not fo pay me for my Emeralds, for which I should be contented of his publike Torre-the Kings custome to preferr any thing so any. Moreouer, the King and ered that for the wares which I had brought, the Becacon fhould not make me pay any Taxt or Custome.

1728

The King nourisherh at his charges more then eight hundred dameticall Elephants of warre ; but for wilde ones they may have as many as they will, for the Woods are full of them The Bufalos of this Countrie are of berettine colour, but fo great, that they are like Blephant. The Butalos of this Country with vs, and many also of other kinds. When he goeth to his resteations folemnely, or in his Robes, foure white Elephants goe before him vefted with Gold having their teeth inclosed in a sheath wrought with Iewels. The King of Popu hath great flore of Artillarie of all fores; but he wants mento manage them, he might make as many Gallies, Foilts & Gelleafies as he would, if he had men to gouerne them, and to make them, and there. fore makes none : yet when he vndertakes any enterprise, he carries with him small Ordnance which are governed by certaine Gunners, Morres of Bengala, of whom, as of strangers, behath fmall confidence. The King of Anna, being fubicat to the King of Pegu, and Brother to his Father, had a nor-

pose to make himselfe Master of his Nephewes Kingdome, and to make himselfe King, because

Meffenger

he was the ancienter of the Royall branch; therefore at the Inauguration of the prefene King, he would not come to doe him homage as he ought, and as other Kings and Dukes his false he would not come to use him handle, but also kept backe the Prefets of Lewels which he was wont to give, and restrained also the trade from his Countrie to Pegu, not suffering any Merchant to paffe, but fought to conspire with his chiefe Courtiers against the King of Pers, who as a good Nephew diffembled it, the faid King of Anna being recommended to him from his Father before his death. Finally, the King of Pegw, willing to cleare himfelfe of the ill will conceived against the King of Anna his Vncle, sent one of his houshold servants to him, who was flaine by the King of Anna because of the watte , trusting that the Grandes of the King. dome of Pegs would fanour his part, and reuolt from their naturall Lord, to fet Him in his place. Therefore the King of Pega proclaimed warre against dans, and called to him his Beenis and Semins, and gaue order to his Decagini, that as they came he should put them in priion : which being performed by the Decagini, the King ordained that the morning following they should make an emment and spacious Scatfold, and cause all the Grandes to come you it. and then fer fire to it, and bearne them all aline. But to shew that he did this with inflice, he lest another mandate, that he should doe nothing till he had an Olle or Letter written with his hand in letters of gold, and in the meane time he commanded him to retaine all the prisoners of the Grandes families voto the women great with child, and those which were in their swadling clothes, and to he brought them all together vpon the faid Scaffold; and the King fent the Letter that he should burne them, and the Decagins performed it, and burned them all, so that there was heard nothing but weepings, fhrikings, cryings, and fobbings : for there were foure thousand in this number which were so burned great and small, for which execution were publike Guards placed by the King, and all of the old and new Citic were forced to affift them; I do also went thither, and saw it with great compassion and griefe, that little children without any fault (hould fuffer fuch marryrdome, and among others there was one of his chief: Secretaries, who was last put in to be burned, yet was freed by the Kings order; but his legge was begunne to be burnt, fo that he was lame,

And after followed this order from his Maiestie, that those other Captaines which remained

should come to him, and he faid to them , You have seene what we have done to Traitors , but

befaithfull, and fet in order all the people as you can , for I am a Captaine that warre juftly,

going without any feare of not ouercomming : and fo on a fudden, and within few dayes, he

gathered together out of both the Cities more then three hundred thousand persons, and en-

the King of Pegu, who with a toyfull countenance praifing their valour pardoned them all, and

making a muster, found that of three hundred thousand which hee brought from Pegu, there

comped without the Citie. Ten dayes after that I faw the King voon an Elephant all over co- 50

Expedition

nered with Gold and Iewels, goe to the warre with great courage, with a Sword after our cu-Rome fent him by the Vice-roy of Gos, the hilt whereof was gilded : the faid Vice-roy was caffed Don Luis de Zuida: he left the white Elephants in the Citie. After that, the King fell ficke of the small poxe, but when he was well, he encountred with the King of Anna, and Combat of they two fought body to body without any hinderance of the Armies; who being equally matched, as their vie is, combated branely, as did also the Guard of this King with that of the other, and after the Kings had fought a while hand to hand , first with Harquebuffes, then with Dates, and laftly with the Sword, the Elephant of the King of Pegu brake his right tooth with charging that of Auna, in which furie he fo coupled with the other Elephant, that the King of Pega killed the King of Anna, and he remained lightly wounded on one arme, and in the meane 60 while his Elephant fell dead under him, and the King of Pogu mounted upon that of Aum. But when the Armie of Anna faw their King dead, they ceased to fight, and demanded pardon of

died in that battell more then 200000. and little leife of those of Auna. After this victorie he ordered that Anna should be destroyed, and all the people made prisoners among which was the Queene taken prisoner, who was lifter of the King of Pega, and confined, during her life in a large house with many royall attendants; but shee agreed never to goe forth. The rest of the Ara difper-Citizens were banished to line in Woods among Tigres, and other creatures, and this was be-pled. cause the King of Pega could not finde the great treasure which the King of Anna had. This warre was in the beginning of the moneth of Aprill , when in that Countrie fall great flore of raines, caufing great cold in a place called Meccas; and the fourteenth day of July, in fixe dayes he returned vnexpectedly to Peen, not finding the Citie with those guards which his Maiestic had appointed, but at the request of the Prince his some he did no other instice.

At this his arriuall he understood, that when hee was at the warre, there was arrived under excufe to come to his fauour in the old Citie of Pegu the fonne of the Emperour of Silon (or Siam) with fifty Elephants of warre, and eight hundred Horfes, befides Harquebutlers, Pikemen, and Pegs and Siam. Soundiers with twords, who were fent towards Anna by the great Branna; but in itead of taking of which fee

his way towards that coult he returned to Salon.

In the mean time was brought into Press the Elephant of the King of Asses, which was fo much discontensed, that all the day long he mourned, I my selfe saw him lament, and that hee would eate but very little; and this I faw in the lodging where the King of Pegu was wont to keepe his, where continually were two Semmi, that prayed him to eate, and mourne no longer, but be merry; ty or loyaltie. for he was come to ferue a King greater then his own. Norwithstanding the faid Elephant would not cease from teares, and always in token of forrow held down his trunk : and thus he continued the space of 15 dayes, and then he began to eate, to the Kings great content. With the teeth of the Kings Elephant which died in battell by command from his Maieftic were made certaine Pagods Statues and or Statues, which were layd up to bee kept among the Pagods of gold and filter. After the King Coloffes. made frue other of " Gonza, which was a maruellous thing to fee, for fitting croffe-legged, they Gonza is a mixt were as high as a strong man could fling a stone, and they were ingraved fairely and curiously: metall of braste one toe of the foot was greater then a man, and the faid Pagods were fet in publike before the Palace, and befpangled with gold.

The warre of Asma being now finished, the King of Salan, who was subject to the King of Pegui, Sent one to his Maiestie to tell him, that it grieued him that a same had given answer to his sonne. whom he had fent to aide the King himfelte, and therfore now he made no more account of him. noo held him for his Lord a therefore the King Pays fent forth a great Armic against \$16as, under imagion of the conduct of the great \$4.00 min should be the start of the great \$4.00 min should be the start of the conduct of the great \$5.60 min should be the start of the the st come to the campe he would reuerence him, but he would not yeeld huttelfe to his inferior; and the King of Pegwanfwered, that he would have his least flave fubdue his fubicet. Although they kept a traight liege against Silon, yet the Citie food it our manfully. It hath beene an Imperiall Citie; the houses are of timber, built high because of the ouersthowing of the Riner. In Winter tuery house hath a Boat to transport their people from one side of the Riner to the othersthere are to many houses of poore people made upon great plankes with edifices of wood or great canes built Moueable on them, which they guide whither they will, to buy and fell any fort of merchandife, which is ex. houses. ercifed by women, who when a thip comes to that place, doe not valade it; but goe themfelues vpon their Rafts to negotiate, buy and fell. The people of Silon are Gentiles, as those of Pegu, they

are white and beautifull; they feare not to bee our come by the King of Pegu after this manner;

for his father brought them to his obedience, going in person, and accompanied with eight Seebefore in hundred thousand men, neither had he taken it, if it had not beene by treaton, by opening Caser Frederik, a Gare, there were many Portugals then taken prisoners, who were freed by the present King which was then in Figure of Pegs with commendations for doing what the King of Silos commanded them. In the meane time there was a great fire kindled in a fireet of the Partugals in Pages, by the discrimic of winds 50 which blew, it burned more then 3800, houses, and some Pagods, and praying places: and because it is a custome, that the King of Pega in such cases proceeds against those which are authors of fuch a fire, there was fearch made who kindled the fire, and he was certified, that it was in the house of a Portug all Pilot which brought vs to the Citie. The King made no shew of judging this to have beenefor malice: but we were in continual feare of burning, and to much she rather, because one of the Kings Dininers told him , that if hee would have the victorie of Silon, hee must burne a Citie, as his father did ; and therefore we doubted that hee would destroy this old Citie

of Pegn; but he was diffwaded from it by the Prince his sonne, who is very courteaus and pleafant, and much delighted in discharging Harquebutles, and to shoot in Bowes, hee is of great sharure, and browne, as his father; when be goes abroad he is carried up in a Palamkin very pomto poully (as his other three little brothers are sife) wader a Cloth of state openly. Our Author proceedeth in large discourfes of this Countrie, and the occurrents of that time , which

(Somneh m is mereffary) we have in some of our other Peguan Relators, Frederike, Fisch, or the Icnices, and are therefore bore mustich.

Fffffff .

they make mo-

The Voyage of Mafter RALPH FITCH Merchant of London to Ormus, and fo to Goain the East India, to Cambaia, Ganges, Bengala; to Bacola, and Chonderi. to Pegu, to Iamahay in the Kingdome of Siam, and backe to Pegu. and from thence to Malacca, Zeilan, Cochin, and all the Coast of the East India: begun in the yeere of our Lord 1583, and ended 1591.

See Malter voyage to 0/m:us.fiep.lg.c.3. thought to haue left out this voy age of Mafter Fitch, fore published by Medick wit uchers have feene diacrs ::: Countries . herrer know-1cdge of him and them, I have added it here also,

Felugia.

Rehitan (fo vulgarly but falfely it is called) the true namo is Bagdet, Sec fun.1.9.c.9.touching it. Babilon is now Babelindeed, nothing But tue? fion ... daidw inen in Peg-The Tower of

Boylino Pachi

Men N the yeare of our Lord 1 583. I Ralph Fuch of London Merchant, being defirous New yeter of our Loru 1933. Lange person summer infections, together goderous to fee the Countries of the East Indea, in the companie of Matter Indea New Merchant, (which had beene at Ormus once before) of William Leder Lendler, and Lames Storie Painter, being chiefly fee foorth by the right Worthipfull Sit Edward Observe Knight, and Matter Rechard Staper Clutzens and Merchants of London, did thip my felte in a Ship of London called the Typre, wherein we

went for Tripoles in Syria : and from thance wee tooke the way for Alepo, which we wenting uen daves with the Carouan. Being in Aleps and finding good companie, we went from thence to Barra, which is two dayes and a halfetrauell with Camels.

Burra is a little Towne, but very plentifull of victuals : and neere to the wall of the Towne 20 runneth the River Emphrates. Here wee bought a Boate and agreed with a Master and Baroemen, for to goe to Babilen. These Boates be but for one voyage; for the streame doth mane so none other of our Fartiff ura- fast downwards that they cannot returne. They carry you to a Towne which they call Feligia, and there you fell the Boat for a little money, for that which coft you fiftie at Birra, you fell there for feuen or eight. From Barra to Felagia is fixteene dayes journey, it is not good that one Boat goe alone, for itis should chance to breake, you should have much adoe to saue your here Diconering goods from the Arabians, which bee alwayes thereabouts robbing: and in the Night when your Bostei be made faff, it is necessarie that you keepe good watch. For the Arabian that be Thieues, will come (wimming and feale your goods and flee away, against which a Gunne is very good, forsbey doe feare it very much. In the River of Emphrates from Bires to Felinia, 30 shere bee atraine places where you pay Custome, if many Medines ibr a some or Camel listing; and cercaine Raifens and Sope, which is for the fondes of Aberie, which is Lord of the Arabinurand all that great Defart, and bath fome Villages spon the River. Felapia where you whilade your goods wifich come from Birra, is a little Village : from whence you goe to Babilon in a day.

Babilob is 2. Towne nor very great but wary populous, and of great traffique of Strangers, for that it is the way to Perfent Tinkie, and Arabia : and flom thence doe goe Carouans for their and other places. Here are great flore of victuals, which come from Armenia downe she River of 17 jain. They are brought upon tafts made of Goat-skinnes blowne fall of windeau bords laydypor them: and thereupon they lade there goods which are brought downe to habin, to which being discharged they open their skinnes, and carrie them backs by Camels, to seme another time. Babilon in times patt did belong to the Kingdome of Parfia, but new is inbied to the Tarks; Oner against Babiles there is a very faire Village from whence you paste to Babi. low woon a long Bridge made of Boates; and tyed to a great Chayne of Iron, which is made faft on either fidesethe River. When any Boates are to pafie und rhowne the River, they take away gerraine afahe Boatesvetill they be paft.

2. The Tower of Babell is built on this fide the Riner Tyris, towards Arabia from the Towne about founts or eight miles, which Tower it suinated in all fides, and with the fall thereof hab made as lexuste a little Mountaine, fo that it bath no friape at all a towarmade of Brickes dryed in the Sunnel, and certaine Canes and beaues of the Palame tree layed between the Bricker. There to is no entrance to be fremoto goe into in the doth fland open a great Plaine betwirt the Rivers

of Esployates and Typris. and 1 and neese who it, is a firangerthing to fee a a mouth that down ribit inually throw feorth against the ayre boyling Pitch with a filthy imoaker which Bitch ribth runne, abroad into a great field which is at wayes full thereof. The Mazzi fay thad add the mouth of Hell. By resion of the great quantitle of it, themen of that Cominstry dee pitch their Boats two or three inches thicke on the out fide, to that no water doth chier into them. Their Boates bee called Danes, When there is great flore of water in Tours, you may goo from Babilon, to Bujora in eight or nine od 1 44 6 15 dayes : widered be final flore it will coll you the more dayes.

Bafera illainies past was under thendrabiers, but now is subject to the Turke, Par some of them the Turke cannot subdue, for that they hold certaine Hands in the River Emptrates, which the Torke annot winne of them. They be Thigues all and have no fetled dwelling, but remove

CHAP. 6. Basora. Ormns and rites there. Diu. Daman, Chaul. Coco-tree.

f. om place to place with their Camels, Goates, and Horfes, Wives and Children and all. They haue large blew Gownes, their Wines eares and notes are ringed very full of rings of Copper and Siluer, and they weare rings of Copper about their legs.

Balora standeth neere the Gulfe of Persia, and is a Towne of great trade of Spices and Drugs which come from Ormus. Also there is great store of Wheat, Rice, and Dates growing thereabout, wherewith they serue Babitan and all the Countrey, Orman, and all the parts of India. 4 went from Bafora to Ormu downe the Gulfe of Perfia, in a certaine thip made of bordes, and fowed together with Cayro, which is threed made of the huske of Cocoes, and certaine Canes or Graw leaves fowed voon the feames of the bordes which is the cause that they leake very much. And so having Persia alwayes on the left hand, and the Coast of Arabia on the right hand wee passed many Ilands, and among others, the famous Iland Baharim, from whence

come the best Pearles which be round and Orient.

Ormus is an Iland in circuit about fine and twentie or thirtie miles, and is the dryeft Iland in the world : for there is nothing growing in it but onely Salt; for their water, wood, or victuals, and all things necessary come out of Persia, which is about twelve miles from thence. All thereabout be very fruitfull, from whence all kind of victuals are fent voto Ormas. The Portagals haue a Castle " here which standesh necre vato the sea, wherein there is a Captaine for the Chreme, The King of Partural, having under him a convenient number of Souldiers, whereof fome part remaine in the Castie, and some in the Towne. In this Towne are Merchants of all Nations, lately taken it. 20 and many Moores and Gentiles. Here is very great trade of all forts of Spices, Drugs, Silke, cloth of Silke, fine Tapestrie of Perfia, great flore of Pearles which come from the Ile of Baharim, and are the best Pearles of all others, and many Horses of Persia, which serue all India. They have a Mogreto their King which is chosen and governed by the Portugals. Their Wo- Fashions of men are very lirangely attired, wearing on their Nofes, Eares, Neckes, armes and legges, many Grands. rings fet with Iewels, and lockes of Silver and Gold in their eases, and a long barre of gold upon the fide of their Nofes. Their Eares with the weight of their Iewels be worne fo wide, that a man may thrust three of his fingers into them. Here very shortly after our arrivall wee were put in Prilon, and had part of our goods taken from vs by the Captaine of the Caftle, whole name was Don Mathias de Albuquerque; and from hence the eleventh of October hee thipped to vaind fent vs for Gos vnto the Vice-roy, which at that time was Don Francisco de Mascarenbas. The ship wherein wee were imbarked for Gon balonged to the Captaine, and carried one hundred twentie and foure Horses in it. All Merchandize carried to Gos in a ship wherein are twentie. Horses, pay no Custome in God. The Horses pay custome, the goods pay nothing; but if you come in a thip which bringeth no Horles, you are then to pay eight in the hundred for your goods. The first Citie of India that wee arrived at vpon the fifth of November, after wee had paffed the Coast of Zmds, is called Dis, which frandeth in an Iland in the Kingdome of Cambaia, and is the firongelt Towne that the Portugals have in those parts. It is bur little, but well flored with Merchandize : for here they lade many great ships with divers commodities for the fraights of Mecca, for Ormus, and other places, and thefe bee ships of the Moores and of 40 Christians. But the Moores cannot passe, except they have a Pasport from the Portugals.

Cambaietta is the chiefe Citie of that Province, which is great and very populous, and fairely builded for a Towne of the Genteles : but if there happen any Famine, the people will fell-their Children for very little. The last King of Cambaia was Sultan Bada, which was killed at the fiere of Din, and shortly after his Citie was taken by the great Mogor, which is the King of A. gra and of Delli, which are fortie dayes journey from the Countrey of Cambaia. Here the Women weare voon their armes infinite numbers of rings made of Elephants teeth, wherein they Daman take fo much delight, that they had rather bee without their meat then without their Bracelets. Going from Dis wee come to Daman, the second Towns of the Portugals in the Country of Cambaia, which is diffant from Diss fortic leagues, Here is no trade but of Corne and Rice. They se have many Villages under them which they quietly possessed in time of Peace, but in time of Warre the enemie is mafter of them. From thence wee paffed by Bafaim, and from Bafaim to Tana.

Tana, at both which places is small trade but onely of Corne and Rice. The tenth of November, wee arrived at Chanl which standesh in the firme land. There bee Chanl two Townes, the one belonging to the Portugals, and the other to the Morer. That of the Parsugals is necreft, to the Sea, and commanders the Bay, and is walled round about. A little abouethat, is the Towne of the Morres which is governed by a Moore King talled Xa-Maluco. Heere is great traffique for all fores of Spices, and Drugges, Silke, and cloth of Silke, Sandales, Elephants teeth, and much China worke, and much Sugar which is made of the Nut called Gagara: the Tree is called the Palmer : which is the profitables Tree in the world : it doth al-60 wayes beare fruit, and doth yerld Wine, Oyle, Sugar, Vineger, Cordes, Coles, of the leanes are made Thatch for the houses, Sayles for ships, Mats to fit or lie on : of the branches they make their Houses, and broomes to fweepe, of the Tree wood for thips. The wine doth iffue out of the top of the tree. They cut a branch of a bough and binde it hard, and hang an earthen por

vpon it, which they emprie enery morning and enery enening, and fill it and put in certaine Ffffffff 2

Kine-deuotion perfution. burning the

dried Raifins, and it becommeth very frong Wine in fhort time. Hitherto many ships come from all parts of India, Ormus, and from Mooca : heere bee many Moores and Gentiles. They have a very strange order among them, they worthip a Cow, and esceme much of the Cowe dung to paint the walls of their houses. They will kill nothing not so much as a Louse: fee they hold it a finne to kill any thing. They eate no flesh, but live by Roots, and Rice, and Milke And when the husband dyeth his wife is burned with him, if fhee be aliue : if fhee will not her Mad reason of head is shauen, and then is neuer account made of her after. They say if they should bee buried, it were a great finne, for of their bodies there would come many Wormes and other vermine, and when their bodies were confumed, those Wormes would lacke sustenance, which were a finne, therefore they will bee burned. In Cambaia they will kill nothing, nor have any to thing killed : in the Towne they have Hospitals to keepe lame Dogs and Cats, and for Birds

I dalcan.

This was the

twentieth of

Nouember.

They will give meate to the Ants.

Gos is the most principall Citie which the Paring als have in India, wherein the Vice-roy remaineth with his Court. It ftandeth in an Hand, which may be fine and twentie or thittie miles about. It is a fine Citie, and for an Indian Towne very faire. The Iland is very faire, full of Orchards and Gardens, and many Palmer trees, and hath some Villages. Here be many Merchans of all Nations. And the Fleet which commeth every yeere from Portugal, which be foure. fine or fixe great ships, commeth first hither. And they come for the most part in September, and remaine there fortie or fiftie dayes; and then goe to Cochin, where they lade their Pepper for Portugall. Oftentimes they lade one in Goa, the reft goe to Cochin, which is from Goa an hun- an dred leagues Southward. Gos frandeth in the Countrey of Hedalcan, who lyeth in the Countrey fixe or feuen dayes journey. His chiefe Citie is called Bifaper. At our comming we were cast into Prison, and examined before the Iustice and demanded for Letter, and were charged to bee force, but they could proue nothing by ws. Wee continued in Prifon vntill the two and tweneie of December, and then wee were fet at libertie, putting in fareties for two thousand Duckets not to depart the Towne; which furcties Father Stephens an English Jefine which wee found there, and another religious man a friend of his procured for ws. Our fureries name was Andress Taborer, to whom we payd two thousand one hundred and fiftie Duckets, and ftill he demanded more : whereupon we made fute to the Vice-toy and Juffice to have our money again, confidering that they had had it in their hands neere five moneths and could prove nothing a- 30 rainft ws. The Viceroy made ws a very tharpe antwer, and faid we thould bee better fifted before it were long, and that they had further matter against vs.

fineliha. Bellergan a Towne. Bifaper.

Whereupon wee prefently determined rather to feeke our liberties, then to bee in danger for sucr to be Slaues in the Country, for it was told vs wee should have the Strapado. The fifth of Linfthatenin day of Aprill 1 c8c, in the morning wee ranne from thence. And being fet ouer the River, we went two daies on foot not without feare, not knowing the way not having any guide, for we durft truft none. One of the first Townes which we came vnto is called Bellargan, where there is a great Market kept of Diamants, Rubies, Saphires, and many other foft Stones. From Bellerges were went to Bifaper, which is a very great Towne where the King doth keepe his Court. He hath many Geneiles in his Court and they be great Idolaters. And they have their Idols flan- 40 ding in the Woods, which they call Pagades. Some bee like a Cow, forme like a Monkie, forme like Buffles , some like Peacockes, and some like the Diuell. Here bee very many Elephants which they goe to warre withall. Here they have good flore of Gold and Silver : their houles are of flone very faire and high. From hence we went for Gulconda, the King whereof is called Cuesp de lasbach. Here, and in the Kingdome of Hidalean, and in the Countrey of the King of Decam, be the Dismants found of the olde water. It is a very faire Towne, pleafant, with faire houses of Bricke and Timber, it aboundeth with great flore of Fruits and fresh water. Here the men and the women doe goe with a cloth bound about their middles, without any more appa-

Gidconda. Apparell.

Mafulipatan. See fup lib. 3.c. vit of English trade there. Seruidore.

Bellaport.

rell. We found it here very hote. The Winter beginneth here about the last of May. In these parts is a Port or Hauen called 50 Mafulpatan, which standeth eight dayes journey from hence toward the Gulfe of Bengala, whether come many ships out of India, Page, and Sumarra, very richly laden with Pepper, Spices, and other commodities. The Countrey is very good and fruitfull. From thence I went to Samidere, which is a fine Countrey, and the King is called, The King of Bread. The houses here bee all thatched and made of Lome. Here be many Mores and Gentiles, but there is small Religion among them. From thence I went to Bellapore, and fo to Barrampore, which is in the Countrey of Zelabdim Echebar. In this place their money is made of a kind of Silner round and thicke, to the value of twentie pence, which is very good filter. It is maruellous great and a populous Countrey. In their Winter which is in Iune, Iuly, and August, there is no passing in the ftreers but with Horfes, the waters bec fo high. The houfes are made of lome and that hed. 60 Here is great flore of Cotton-cloth made, and painted clothes of Cotton-wooll : here groweth great flore of Come and Rice, We found Marriages great flore both in Towne and Villages in many places where wee passed, of Boyes of eight or ten yeeres, and Girles of fine or fixe yeeres old. They both doe tide vpon one Hotse very trimly decked, and are carried through the

Towne with great piping and playing, and so recurne home and eat of a Banquet made of Rice and Fruits, and there they dance the most part of the night, and so make an end of the marriage. They lie not together vntill they bee ten yeeres old. They fay they marrie their Children fo young, because it is an order, that when the man dyeth, the woman must be burned with him: to that if the Father die, yet they may have a Father in law to helpe to bring up the Children which be married : and also that they will not leave their Sonnes without Wives, nor their Daughters without Husbands.

From thence we went to Mandaway, which is a verie flrong Towne. It was befreged twelte Mandos, or veeres by Zelabdim Echebar, before hee could winne it. It it and eth vpon a verie great high Mandaway, 2 Rocke as the most part of their Castles doe, and was of a very great circuit. From hence wee went to Ugim and Serringe, where we ouertooke the Ambassadour of Zelabdam Echebar with a Vgini. maruellous great companie of men, Elephants, and Camels. Here is great trade of Cotton and Cloth made of Cotton, and great ftore of Drugs. From thence we went to Agra, paffing many Rivers, which by reason of the raine were to swollen, that we waded and swamme oftentimes for our liurs. Agra is a very great Citie and populous, built with flone, having faire and large firects, with a faire River running by it, which falleth into the Gulfe of Bengala. It hath a faire Citie. Castle and a strong, with a very faire Dirch. Here bee many Moores and Gentiles, the King is called Zolabdim Echebar : the people for the most part call him The great Mogor. From thence Zob.Echebar we went for Fatepore, which is the place where the King kept his Court. The Towne is greater the great Mothen Agra, burthe houses and freets bee not so faite. Here dwell many people both Moores ger; Father to and Gentiles. The King hath in Agra and Farepore, as they doe credibly report, one thouland Schim which and Gentiles. The King hath in Agra and Fatepore, as they doe credibly report, one thouland now raigneth, Elephants, thirtie thouland Horles, one thouland and foure hundred tame Decre, eight hundred of whom fee Concubines: fuch flore of Ounces, Tygres, Buffles, Cockes and Hawkes, that is very flrange [sp.l.3, & 4. in to fee. He ke peth a great Court, which they call Deicean. Agra and Fatepore are two very Hampins. Finch great Cities, either of them much greater then London, and very populous. Betweene Agra and SSir Tho. Roe, Fatepore are twelue miles, and all the way is a Market of victuals and other things, as full as though a man were fill in a Towne, and so many people as if a man were in a Market. They bout many fine Curts, and many of them carued and gilded with Gold, with two wheeles their or Carts. which bee drawne with two little Bulls about the bigueffe of our great Dogs in Furland, and 30 they will runne with any Horse, and carrie two or three men in one of these Carts : they are couered with Silke or very fine cloth, and bee vied here as our Coaches be in England. Hither is great refort of Merchants from Persia, and out of India, and very much Merchandize of Silke and Cloth, and of precious Stones, both Rubies, Diamants, and Pearles. The King is apparelled in a white Cabie madelike a Shire tyed with strings on the one side, and a little cloth on his head, coloured oftentimes with red or yellow. None come into his house but his Eunuches

which keepe his women Here in Fatepare wee stayed all three vntill the eight and twentieth of September 1585, and then Maltet lobn Newberie tooke his iourney toward the Citie of Labor, determining from feemeth he thence to goe for Parfia, and then for Aleppo or Conftantinople, whether hee could get foonest died winknown 40 paffage visto; and directed me to goe to for Bengala and for Pegn, and did promife me, if it plea- how or where. panage vinto; and officed interest and to got to to a state with a ship out of England. I left Williams will Leader for-Leader the leweller, in feruice with the King Zelabdim Echebar in Fatepore, who did entertayne him veric well, and gaue him an House and fine Slaues, an Horse, and enery day fixe S. S. of Cambaia.

I went from Agra to Satagam in Bengala, in the companie of one hundred and fourescore Boates laden with Salt, Opium, Hinge, Lead, Carpets, and divers other commodities downe the River Iemena. The chiefe Merchants are Moores and Gentiles, In these Countries they have many firange Ceremonies. The Bramenes which are their Priefts, come to the water and haue The superdiria firing about their necks made with great ceremonies, & lade vp water with both their hands, our Ceremo o and turne the ftring first with both their hands within, and then one arme after the other out, nies of the Though it be neuer fo cold, they will wash themselves in cold water or in warme. These Gen- those of the tiles will este no Flefh, nor kill any thing. They liue with Rice, Butter, Milke, and Fruits. They pray in the water naked, and duesse their meat and eate it naked, and for their penance, they lie motogists in flat vpon the earth, and rife vp and turne themselves about thirtie or fortie times, and vie to Strabo, &c. heave up their hands to the Sunne, and to kiffe the earth, with their armes and legs firerched along out, and their right leg alwayes before the left. Euery time they lie downe, they make a Deuotions (as fcore on the ground with their finger, to know when their ffint is finished. The Bramenes marke on Beads)

and every morning they doe it. And they have some old men which goe in the streets with a to boxe of yellow Powder, and marke men on their heads and neckes as they meet them. And their wives doe come by ten, twentie, and thirtie together, to the water fide finging, and there doc wash themselaes, and then vie their Ceremonies, and marke themselues in their foreheads Polygang. and faces, and carrie some with them, and so depart finging. Their Daughters bee married, at, or before the age of ten yeeres. The men may have seuen wives. They be a kind of craftic Ffffffff :

themselves in the foreheads, eares, and throats, with a kind of yellow geare which they grind, then by weight

people, worse then the lewes. When they salute one another, they heave up their hands to their heads, and fay, Rame, Rame.

Ganges. Tygris. Holy holy

From Agra I came to Prague, where the River Icmena entreth into the mightie River Ganger. and Jemena lofeth his name. Ganger commeth out of the Northwest, and runneth East into the Gulfe of Bengala. In those parts there are many Tygres, and many Partridges and Turtle. doues, and much other Fowle. Here be many Beggers in these Countries which goe naked and the people make great account of them : they call them Schesche. Here I saw one which was a Moniter among the reft. He would have nothing upon him, his beard was very long, and with she haire of his head hee coursed his privities. The nailes of fome of his fingers were two inthe sing, for he would cut nothing from him, neither would he speake. He was accompanied with eight or ten, and they spake for him. When any man spake to him, he would lay his hand voon his breft and bowe himselfe, but would not speake. Hee would not speake tot he King, We went from Prague downe Ganges, the which is here very broad. Here is great flore of Fish of fundrie forts, and of wild Fowle, as of Swannes, Geele, Cranes, and many other things. The Countrey is very fruitfull and populous. The men for the most part have their faces shapen and their heads very long, except fome which be all shauen faue the crowne : and some of them are as though a man should fet a dish on their heads, and shaue them round, all but the crowne. In this River of Ganges are many llands. His water is very fweet and pleafant, and the Countree adjoyning very fraitfull. From thence we went to Bannaras which is a great Towne, and great flore of Cloth is made

Remarat.

A Pilgrimage of the Gentile to the Ruter

there of Cotton, and Shafter for the Moores. In this place they bee all Gentiles, and be the greation teff Idolaters that ever I faw. To this Towne come the Gentiles on Pilgrimage out of farre Countries. Here along it the waters fide, bee very many faire houses, and in all of them, or for the most part they have their Images standing, which bee cuill favoured, made of stone and wood, some like Lyons, Leopards, and Monkies, some like Men and Women, and Peacockes. and some like the Diuell with source armes & source hands. They fit croffe legged some with one thing in their hands, and some snother, and by breake of day and before, there are men and women which come out of the Towne and wash themselves in Ganger. And there are divers old men, which upon places of earth made for the purpole, fit praying, and they give the people three or foure strawes, which they take and hold them betweene their fingers when they wash themselves; and some fit to marke them in the foreheads, and they have in a cloth a little Rice. 30 Barlie, or money, which, when they have washed themselves, they give to the old men which fit there praying. Afterwards they goe to divers of their Images, and give them of their Sacrifices. And when they give, the old men fay certaine prayers, and then is all holy. And in disers places there standeth a kind of Image which in their language they call Ads. And they have Ada an Idoll it diuers great stones carued, whereon they powre water, & throw thereupon some Rice, Wheat, Buley, and some other things. This Ada hath source hands with clawes. Moreouer, they have a great place made of Stone like to a Well with fteps to goe downe; wherein the water flandeth very foule and stipketh : for the great quantitie of Flowers, which continually they throw into it, doe make it slinke. There be alwayes many people in it : for they say when they wash themselues in it, that their sinnes be for given them, because God, as they say, did wash himfelie in that place. They gather up the fand in the bottome of it, and fay it is holy. They never pray but in the water, and they wash themselves over head, and lade up water

dr,eamed to haue both fexter divided into Male and Female.

may feeme, of

Adam, whom fome haue

Idolarrous

with both their hands, and turne the nfelues about, and then they drinke a little of the water three times, and so goe to their Gods which stand in those houses. Some of them will wash a place which is their length, and then will pray wpon the earth with their armes and legges at length out, and will rife vp and he down, and kiffe the ground twentie or thirtie times, but they will not flirre their right foot. And fome of them will make their Ceremonies with fifteene or fixteene pots little and great, and ring a little Bell when they make their mixtures tenor twelve times: and they make a circle of water round about their pots and pray, and divers fit by them, and one that reacheth them their Pots: and they fay divers things over their pots many times, and when they have done, they goe to their Gods, and frow their Sacrifices which they thinke are very holy, and marke many of them which fit by, in the foreheads, which they take as a great gift. There come fiftie and fometime an hundred together, to wash them in this Well, and to offer to these Idols. They have in some of these Houses their Idols standing, and one streth by them in warme weather with a fanne to blow winde vpon them. And when they fee any companie comming, they ring a little Bell which hangeth by them, and many give their almes, but especially those which come out of the Country. Many of them are blacke and have clawes of braffe with long nayles, & some ride vpon Peacocks & other Fowles which beccuill fauoured, with long hawkes bills, and some like one thing and some another, but none with a 60 good face. Among the refithere is one which they make great account of : for they fay hee giueth them all things both food and apparell, and one fitteth alwayes by him with a fanne to make winde towards him.

Here some bee burned to ashes, some scorrehed in the fire and throwne into the water, and

CHAP. 6. Rites of buriall, phyfike, Gold neere Ganges. Lubberly Prophet.

Dogs and Fexes doe presently eate them. The Wives here doe burne with their Husbands when they die, if they will not, their heads be shauen, and neuer account is made of them afterward. The people goe all naked faue a little cloth bound about their middle. Their women haue their Apparell. neckes, armes and eares decked with rings of Silver, Copper, Tinne, and with round hoones made of luorie, adorned with Amber stones, and with many Agats, and they are marked with a great spot of red in their foreheads, and a stroke of red vp to the crowne, and so it runneth three manner of wayes. In the Winter, which is our May, the men weare quilted Gownes of cotton like to our Mattraces and quilted Caps like to our great Grocers morters, with a flit to looke out at, and fo tyed downe beneath their eares. If a man or a woman be ficke and like Foolish physick to die, they will lay him before their Idols all night, and that shall helpe him or make an end of him. And if he doe not mend that night, his friends will come and fit with him a little and crie. and afterwards will carrie him to the waters fide, and fer him vpon a little raft made of reeds. and folet him goe downe the River. When they bee married the man and the woman come Marriagerites, to the water fide, and there is an old man which they call a Bramane, that is, a Prieft, a Kowand a Calfe, and a Kow with Calfe. Then the Man and the Woman, the Kow and Calfe, and the old man goe into the water together , and they give the old man a white cloth of foure vards long, and a basket croffe-bound with divers things in it; the cloth hee layeth vpon the backe of the Kow, and then he taketh the Kow by the end of the tayle, and fayeth certaine words : and shee hath a Copper or a Brasse pot full of water, and the man doeth hold his hand 20 by the old mans hand, and the wives hand by her husbands, and all have the Kow by the tayle, This tying of and they powre water out of the pot voon the Kowes tayle, and it runneth through all their new married and they powre water out or the personal state of the sta together by their clothes. Which done, they goe round about the Kow and Calfe, and then they was vied by gine formwhat to the poore which be alwaies there, and to the Bramane or Prieft they gine one the Mexicans Kow and Calfe, and afterward goe to divers of their Idols and offer money, and liedowne flat in old time. woon the ground and kiffe it divers times, and then goe their way. Their chiefe Idols be blacke Vglv Idols. and cuill-fauored, their mouthes monstrous, their eares gilded, and full of lewels, their teeth and eyes of Gold, Siluer, and Glasse, some having one thing in their hands, and some another. You may not come into the houses where they stand , with your shoots on, They have continually Lampes burning before them.

From Bannaras I went to Patenan downe the River Ganges: where in the way wee paffed Patenan. many faite Townes, and a Countrie very fruitfull: and many very great Rivers doe enter into

Ganges, and some of them as great as Ganges, which cause Ganges to be of a great bredth , and Bredth of Gan fo broad that in the time of raine you cannot fee from one fide to the other. These Indians when ges in time of they be forched and throwne into the water, the men fwimme with their faces downewards, the women with their faces vowards, I thought they tyed something to them to cause them to doe fo: but they fay no. There bee very many Thicues in this Countrie, which bee like to the Arabiens : for they have no certaine abode, bit are sometime in one place, and fometime in another. Here the women be fo decked with Silver and Copper, that it is ftrange Prides punishto fee, they wie no shooes by teason of the rings of Silver and Copper which they weare on ment their toes. Here at Patanam they finde Gold in this manner. They dig deepe pits in the earth, Gold found, and wash theearth in great bolls, and therein they find the Gold, and they make the pits round about with bricke, that the earth fall not in. Patanew is a very long and a great Towne. In

of earth, and couered with ftraw, the Streets are very large. In this Towne there is a trade of Cotton, and cloth of Cotton, much Sugar, which they carrie from hence to Bengala and India, very much Opium, and other commodities. Hee that is chiefe here under the King, is called Topperdas, and is of great account among the people. Here in Patanam I faw a diffembling Pro- Pate Prophet. of phet which fate voon an Horse in the Market place, and made as though he slept, and many of the people came and touched his feet with their hands, and then kiffed their hands. They tooks him for a great man, but fure he was a lafie lubber. I left him there fleeping. The people of

times past it was a Kingdome, but now it is under Zelabdim Echebar the Great Mogor. The

Men are tall and flender, and have many old folkes among them : the Houses are simple . made

these Countries be much given to such prating and diffembling hypocrites. From Patanan I went to Tanda, which is in the Land of Gouren. It hath in times past beene Tanda in Goua Kingdome, but now is fubdued by Zelabdim Echebar. Great trade and traffique is here of Cotton, and of cloth of Cotton. The people goe naked with a little cloth bound about their

waft-, It standeth in the Countrie of Bengala. Here be many Tigres , wilde Buffes , and great flore of wilde Fowle: they are very great Idolaters. Tanda ftandeth from the River Ganger a league, because in times past, the River flowing ouer the bankes in time of raine did drowne the Countrie and many Villages, and so they doe remaine. And the old way which the River Ganges was wont to runne, remaineth drie, which is the occasion that the Citie doeth Rand so force from the water. From Agra downe the River Ismena, and downe the River Ganges, I was

fine moneths comming to Bengala, but it may be fayled in much shorter time. I were from Bengals into the Countrie of Couche, which lieth flue and twenty dayes iour- couche,

Countriefet

In Mexico they fmall money the fruit Cacao, which are like Almonds. Huzeli. Torto Angeli.

The like cloth may be made of the long graffe in Virgiria.

Satazam.

Carrest Water precious.

Tippara or Porto Grande. * Arracec-

> Bartinter : great northern Countrie. Merchantson Chinz, Mufcouse and Tarta-

Large cares. These seem to he the mount taines of Imaus called by the People Cumao.

The apparell of the Tartarie Merchants.

great request.

Rarala.

Houses and apparell.

nev Northwards from Tanda. The King is a Gentile, his name is Suckel Counfer his Countrie is great, and lieth not farre from Cauchin China; for they fay they have Pepper from thence. The Port is called Caechegate. All the Countrie is fet with Bambos or Canes made sharpe at both the ends and driven into the earth, and they can let in the water and drowne the ground abone knee deepe, fo that Men nor Horses can passe. They posson all the waters if any warres bee. Here they have much Silke and Muske, and cloth made of Cotton. The people have eares which he maruelous great of a spanne long, which they draw out in length by dedices when they hee young. Here they be all Gentiles, and they will kill nothing. They have Hospitals for Sheepe. Goats, Dogs, Cats, Birds, and for all other living creatures. When they be old and lame they keepe them wntill they die. If a man catch or buy any quicke thing in other places and bring it to thither, they will give him money for it, or other victuals, and keepe it in their Hospitals, or let it goe. They will give meat to the Ants. Their small money is Almonds, which oftentimes they vie to cate. Fro.n thence I returned to Hugeli, which is the place where the Portugals keepe in the Coun-

of Bikewife for trie of Bengala which frandeth in 23. degrees of Northerly latitude, and frandeth a league from Satagan: they call it Porto Piqueno. We went through the Wilderneffe, because the right way was full of thieucs, where we passed the Countrie of Gouren, where we found but few Villages. but almost all Wilderneffe, and saw many Buffes, Swine and Deere, Graffe longer then a man. and very many Tigres. Not farre from Porto Piqueno South-westward, standeth an Hauen which is called Angeli, in the Countrie of Orixa. It was a Kingdome of it felfe, and the King was a 20 great friend to ftrangers. Afterwards it was taken by the King of Patan, which was their neighbour, but he did not enioy it long, but was taken by Zelabdim Echebar, which is King of Agra, Delli, and Cambaia. Orixa frandeth fixe dayes journey from Satagan South-westward, In this place is very much Rice, and cloth made of Cotton, and great store of cloth which is made of Graffe, which they call Terna, it is like a Silke. They make good cloth of it which they fend for India, and divers other places. To this Hauen of Angels come every yeere many ships out of India Negapatan , Sumatra , Malacea, and divers other places ; and lade from thence great flore of Rice, and much cloth of Cotton wooll, much Sugar, and long Pepper, great flore of Butter and other victuals for India. Satagam is a faire Citie for a Citie of the Moores , and very plentifull of all things. Here in Bengala they have every day in one place or other a great Mar- 30 ket which they call Chandens, and they have many great Boats which they call Pericole, wherewithall they goe from place to place and buy Rice, and many other things : these Boats have foure and ewenty or fixe and twenty Oares to rowe them, they be great of burthen, but have no couerture. Herethe Gentiles have the water of Ganges in great chimation, for lauring good water neere them, yet they will fetch the water of Ganges a great way off, and if they have not fufficient to drinke, they will sprinkle a little on them, and then they thinke themselves well. From Satagam I travelled by the Countrie of the King of Tippara or Porto Grande, with whom the Mogeres or Mogen have almost continuall warres. The Mogen which be of the Kingdome of Recon and Rame, be ftronger then the King of Tippara , fo that Chatigan or Porto Grande is oftentimes under the King of Recon.

There is a Countrie foure dayes iourney from Conche before mentioned, which is called Bostanter, and the Citie Bottia, the King is called Dermain; the people whereof are very tall and firong, and there are Merchants which come out of China, and they fay out of Muscomia or Tarrarie. And they come to buy Muske, Cambals, Agats, Silke, Pepper, and Saffron like the Saffron of Perfia. The Countrie is very great, three moneths iourney. There are very high Mountaines in this Countrie, and one of them fo fleepe, that when a man is fixe dayes ionuey off it he may fee it perfectly. Vpon these Mountaines are people which have eares of a spanne long: if their cares be not long they call them Apes. They fay that when they bee vpon the Mountaines, they fee thips in the Sea fayling to and fro ; but they know not from whence they come, nor whither they goe, There are Merchants which come out of the East, they fay, from under 50 the Sunne, which is from China, which have no beards, and they fay there it is fomthing warme. But those which come from the other side of the Mountaines, which is from the North, say there it is very cold. These Northerne Merchants are apparelled with woollen Cloth and Hats, white Holen close , and Boots which bee of Muscomia or Tartarie, They report that in their Countrie they have very good Horses, but they bee little : fome men have foure, five, or fixe hundred Horfes and Kine : they live with Milke and Flesh. They cut the tayles of their Kine, and fell them very deare, for they be in great request, and much esteemed in those parts. The haire of them is a yard long, the rumpe is aboue a spanne long : they wie to hang them for brauerie vpon the heads of their Elephants: they be much vied in Pegu and China: they buy and fell by feores wpon the ground. The people be very fwift on foot. From Charigan in Bengala, I came to Bacola; the King whereof is a Gentile, 2 man very well

disposed, and delighteth much to shoot in a Gunne. His Countrie is very great and fruitfull, and store of Rice, much Cotton cloth, and cloth of Silke. The Houses be very faire and high builded, the Streets large, the People naked, except a little cloth about their waste. The WoCHAP.6. Ganges. Sundiua. Negrais. Ladder-houfes. Shoulder-coaches. men weare great flore of filter hoopes about their neckes and armes, and their legs are ringed

with Siluer and Copper, and rings made of Elephants teeth. From Bacels I went to Serrepore which frandeth vpon the River of Ganges, the King is called Serrepore Chonders. They be all hereabout Rebels against the King Zelabdam Echebar: for here are so many Rivers and Hands, that they flee from one to another, whereby his Horlemen cannot

prevaile against them. Great store of Cotton cloth is made here. Sinnergan is a Towne fixe leagues from Serrepere, where there is the best and fine it cloth made Sinnergan. of Cotton that is in all India, The chiefe King of all these Countries is called I facan, and he is chiefe of all the other Kings, and is a great friend to all Christians. The Houles here, as they Houles how to be in the most part of India, are very little, and covered with straw, and have a few materound made to pre-

about the walls, and the doore to keepe out the Tigres and the Foxes. Many of the people are very rich. Here they will care no flesh, nor kill no beaft : they line of Rice, Milke, and fruits. Pythagoreans. They goe with a little cloth before them, and all the rest of their body is naked. Great store of Cotten cloth goeth from hence, and much Rice , wherewith they ferue all India, Cedon, Peon. Malacca, Sumatra, and many other places.

I went from Serrepore the eight and twentieth of Nouember, 1,86. for Pegs in a small Ship or Foift of one Albas Caranalles, and so passing downe Ganges, and passing by the Hand of Samdina, Porto Grande, or the Countrie of Topera, the Kingdome of Recon and Mogen, leaning them on our left fide with a faire winde at North-weft: our course was South and by Eaft, 10 which brought vs to the Barre of Negrais to Pegw: if any contrary winde had come, wee had Barre of Nethrowne many of our things ouer boord : for we were so peftered with people and goods, that grain. there were feant place to lie in. From Bengala to Pegu is ninety leagues. We entred the Batte of Negrais, which is a braue Barre, and hath foure fathomes water where it hath leaft. Three dayes after we came to Cofmin, which is a very pretie Towne, and flandeth very pleafantly. ve. Cofmin. ry well furnished with all things. The people be very tall and well disposed; the women white, round faced, with little eyes; the houses are high built, set vpon great high posts, and they goe we to them with long Ladders for feare of the Tigres which be very many. The Countrie is ve- to anoide the ty frui full of all things. Here are very great Figs , Oranges , Cocoes , and other fruits. The danger of wild Land is very high that we fall withall; but after we be entred the Barre, it is very lowe and full beafts. 30 of Rivers, for they goe all to and fro in Boats, which they call Paioes, and keepe their houses Dwelling in

with wife and children in them. From the Barre of Nigrais to the Citie of Pegu is ten dayes journey by the Rivers. We went from Cosmo to Pega in Parces or Boats, and passing up the Rivers were came to Medon, which is a pretie Towns, where there be a wonderfull number of Parces, for they keepe their Houses and Markets in them all voon the water. They rowe to and fro, and have all their merchandifes in their Boats with a great Sombrero or Shadow ouer their heads to keepe the Sunne from them, which is as broad as a great Cart wheele made of the leaves of the Coco trees and Figge

From Medon we went to Dela, which is a very faire Towne, and hath a faire Port into the Dela 40 See, from whence goe many thips to Malacca, Mecca, and many other places. Here are cighteene or ewenty very great and long houses, where they tame and keepe many Elephants of the Kings : for there about in the Wilderneffe they catch the wilde Elephants, It is a very fruitfull Countrie. From Dela wee went to Cirion, which is a good Towne, and hath a faire Port into the Sea, whither come many thips from Mecca, Malacca, and Samatra, and from diners other places. And there the thips flay and discharge, and fend vp their goods in Parces

to Pegin. From Cirion we went to Macao, which is a pretie Town, where we left our Boats and in the Coachescatmorning taking Delingeges, which are a kinde of Coaches made of cords and cloth quilted, and ried on mens carried vpon a flang between three or foure men:we came to Pern the fame day. Pern is a Citie shoulders. 50 very great, ftrong, and very faire, with walls of ftone, and great ditches round about it. There are Pegu. two Townes, the old Towne and the new. In the old Towne are all the Merchants strangers. and very many Merchants of the Countrie. All the goods are fold in the old Towne which is very great, and bath many inburbs round about it, and all the houses are made of Canes which they call Bamber, and be couered with ftraw. In your Houfe you have a Ware-houfe, which they call Godon , which is made of bricke , to put your goods in , for oftentimes they take fire and burne in an houre foure or fine hundred houles : fo that if the Godon were not, you should bee in danger to have all burned, if any winde should rife, at a trice. In the new Towne is the King, and all his Nobilitie and Gentrie. It is a Citie very great and populous, and is made square and with very faire Walls , and a great Dirch round about it full of water 63 with many Crocodiles in it; it bath twenty Gates, and they be made of ftone, for every fquare

fine Gates. There are also many Turrets for Centinels to watch , made of wood , and gilded with Gold very faire. The Streets are the faireft that euer I faw, as ftraight as a line from one Gate to the other, and so broad, that ten or twelu: men may ride afront thorow them. On both Palm-treefides of them at every mans doore is fet a Palmer tree, which is the Nut-tree which make a very freets.

faire show and a very commodious shadow, so that a man may walke in the shade all day. The houses be made of wood, and coursed with tiles.

The Kings house is in the middle of the Citie, and is walled and dirched round about; and the buildings within are made of wood very fumptuoully gilded, and great workmanlip is vp. on the fore front, which is likewise very costly gilded. And the house wherein his Pagode or Ideal franceth is covered with tiles of filter, and all the walls are gilded with gold. Within the first Gate of the Kings house is a great large roome, on both sides whereof are houses made for the Kings Elephants, which bee maruellous great and faire, and are brought up to wartes and in ferunce of the King. And among the rest hee hath source white Elephants, which are very in fernice of the King. And among the reasons that note that there but her it my other King thange and rare; for there is none other King which hath them but here it my other King. When any of the white Flenchmark are homeless. To harh one, hee will fend vnto him for it. When any of these white Elephants are brought vn.

Elephants. The King of

phants.

to the King, all the Merchants in the Citie are commanded to feethern, and to give him a prefer of halfe a Ducat, which doth come to a great fumme: for that there are many Merchants in the of halte a Dicar, when nour controlled a great manner for the circle and a many intercrants in the Circ. After that you have given your prefer you may come and feethern at your pleatings, at though they fland in the Kings house. This King in his Title is called the King of the white Elethe white Ele phanes. If any other King haue one, and will not fend it hun, hee will make warre with him for it: for hee had rather lofe a great part of his Kingdome, then not to conquer him. They doe very great feruice vinto these white Elephants; every one of them standeth in an house gil ded with gold, and they doe feed in vellels of filter and gilt. One of them when heedoth goe ded with gold, and they doe teet in the doe, goeth under a Canopic of cloth of gold or of to the Ruerro bee washed, as every day they doe, goeth under a Canopic of cloth of gold or of filke carried ouer him by fixe or eight men, and eight or ten men goe before him playing on Drummes, Shawmes, or other Instruments: and when hee is washed and commeth out of the Riner, there is a Gentleman which doth wath his feet in a filter Balin: which is his office given him by the King. There is no fuch account made of any blacke Elephant, bee he never fo great. And furely there bee wonderfull faire and great, and some bee nine cubits in height. And they doe report that the King hath about five thousand Elephants of warre, believes many other which

be not ranght to fight.

This King hath a very large place wherein hee taketh the wilde Elephants. It franderh about a mile from Pegu, builded with a faire Court within, and is in a great Grone or Wood: and there be many Huntf-men, which goe into the Wildernetle with thee Elephants: for without the thee they are not to be taken. And they be taught for that purpofe; and enery Hunter hash fue or fixe 30 of them: and they fay that they anoint the shee Elephants with a certaine ointment, which when the wilde Elephant doth finell, he will not leave het. When they have brought the wilde Elephant neere voto the place, they fend word voto the Towne, and many Horsemen and footmen come out and cause the shee Elephant to enter into a straight way which doth goe to the Palace, and the shee and hee doe runne in: for it is like a Wood: and when they be in the gate doth shut. Afterward they get out the female : and when the male feeth that he is left alone, he weepeth and crieth , and runneth against the walls, which be made of fo strong trees , that some of them doe breake their teeth with running against them. Then they pricke him with sharpe canes, and cause him to goe into a ftrait house, and there they put a rope about his middle & about his feet and les him frand there three or foure dayes without eating or drinking : and then they bring a female 40 Vie of them in to him, with meate and drinke, and within few dayes he becommeth rame. The chiefe force of the King is in these Elephants. And when they goe into the warres they set a frame of wood ypon their backes, bound with great cords, wherein fit foure or fixe men, which fight with Gunnes, Bowes and Arrowes, Darts and other weapons. And they fay that their skinnes are so thicke that a pellet of an Harquebuffe will fearce pierce them, except it bee in some tender place. Their weapons be very bad. They have Gunnes, but shoot very badly in them, Darts and Swords short without points.

The King keepetha very great State: when hee fitteth abroad, as hee doth enery day twice, all his Noblemen which they call Shemmes, lit on each lide, a good diffance off, and a great guard without them. The Court yard is very great. If any man will Tpeake with the King, hee 1500. 50 kneele downe, to heave up his hands to his head, and to put his head to the ground three times. when hee entreth, in the middle way, and when hee commeth ricere to the King : and then hee firsth downe and talketh with the King if the King like well of him , hee atteth neere him within three or foure paces: if hee thinke not well of him , hee fitteth further off. When hee, goeth to warre, hee goeth very strong. At my being there hee went to Odia in the Countrie of Stans with three hundred thousand men, and five thousand Elephants. Thirty thousand men were his Guard. Their people doe eare Roots, Heroes, Leaues, Dogs, Cars, Rits, Scrpents, and Snakes ; they refuse almost nothing. When the King rideth abroad, he rideth with a great Guard, and many Noblemen, oftentimes vpon an Elephant with a fine Cattle vpon him very fairely gilded with gold 3 and sometimes vpon a great frame like an Horf-free, which hath a little loule vp. on it concred over head, but open on the fides, which is all gilded with gold, and fet with many Rubies and Saphires, whereof hec harh infinite flore in his Countrie, and is carried vpon fix-

teene or eighteene mens thoulders. This Coach in their Language is called Servien. Very great

Kings power. Odia a Citte

This manner ders is yield in feating and triumphing is many times before the King both of men and women. This King hath littleforce by Sea, because he hath but very few ships.

Hee harb housesfull of Gold and Siluer, and bringeth in often, but spendeth very little, and hath the Mines of Rubies and Saphires, and Spinelles. Neere vnto the Palace of the King, there ica Treature wonderfull rich a the which because it is so necre, hee doth not account of it : and it flandeth open for all men to fee in a great walled Court with two Gates, which bee alwayes open. There are foure Houses gilded very richly, and coursed with Lead: in enery one of them

pen. I metear tour state and great value. In the first is the Picture of a King in Huge Idols Gold with a Crowne of gold on his head, full of great Rubies and Saphires, and about him there stand foure Children of Gold. In the second house is the picture of a Man in Silver wonderfull great, as ligh as an houfe; his Foot is as long as a man, and hee is made fitting, with a Growne on his head very rich with Stones. In the third house is the picture of a Man greater then the other made of Bratle, with a rich Crowne on his head. In the fourth and last house doth stand another made of Braffe, greater then the other, with a Crowne also on his head very rich with Stones. In another Court not faire from this, fland foure other Pagodesor Idols, maruellous great of Copper, made in the lame place where they doe ftand; for they bee so great, that they be not to be remoued : they stand in foure Houses gilded very faire, and are themselves gilded all ouer faue their heads, and they shew like a blacke Mortan. Their expences in gilding of their Images are wonderfull. The King hath one Wife and about three hundred Concubines by 30 which they say he hath four escore or four escore & ten Children. He sitteth in ludgement almost

which they lay he main four-tiens of southern a southern as the southern in the Leases of a Tree paper of the with the point of an Iron bigger then a Bodkin. Their Leases are an elle long, and about two long leases of the paper of the southern a bodkin. Their Leases are an elle long, and about two long leases of the southern a bodkin. inches broad 5 they are also double. Here which giueth in his supplication, doth stand in a place aTree. a little diftance off with a prefent. If his matter bee liked of, the King accepteth of his prefent, and granteth his request ; it his fure be not liked of, her returneth with his prefent; for the King

In Indianthere are few commodities which ferue for Pegu, except Quium of Cambais, painted Cloth of Same Tome, or of Majohpana, and white cloth of Same Tomes, or of Majohpana, and white cloth of Same Tomes, or of Majohpana, and white cloth of Same Tomes, which is from there in great quantum. They bring their a flo much Coxen, Yarneredecoloured with a Root which An excellent they call Sain, which well never lose his colour : it is very well fold here, and very much of it colour with a

mry can Sun, which we have two the source of a latter of which and the sun and Porcelanes, and other warespie China, and with Lumphera et Berme, and Pepper from Actes in Sunature. To Grain a Pour of Pegu come things from Actes with Woollen cloth, ocaries, Vel. Woollen cloth wooffen clot ucts, Opinon, and fuch like. There are in Pegu eight Bookers, whom they call Taregbe which are and Scarlers bound of all your goods at the price which they bee worth, and you give them for their labour fold in Pees. two in the hundred and they be bound to make your debe good, because you fell your Merchandizes upon their word. If the Broker pay, you not at his day, you may take him home; and keepe him in your house: which is a great shame for him. And if hee pay you not presently, you may

take his Wife and Children and his Slaues, and bind them at your doore, and for diem in the Some afor that is the Law of the Country. Their current money in these parts is a kind of braile. The morey of which they call Ganfa, wherewith you may buy Gold, Siluer, Rubies, Muske, and all other Pega. things, The Gold and Silver is Merchandife, and is worth fometimes more, and fometimes leffe, as other wares bee. This bralen money dork goe by a weight which they call a Bizza-; and commonlythis Biza after our account is worth about halfe a Crowne or formewhat lette. The Merchandize which bee in Pres, are Gold, Silver, Rubies, Saphires, Spinells, Musk, Beniamin or Frans The feuerall chandize which bee in Prom, are Goid Super, Ruoies, Superies Spites Spit

made of Rice, and fome Sugar.

The Elephants doe sangthe Sugar Cares, or elfe they would make very much. And they coin fume many Canes like wife in making of their Varellaes or Idoli Temples, which are in great number both great and intall. They bee made round like a Sugar loafe, some are as high as a The forme of Church, very broad baseath, lome a quaster of a mile in compate; within they be all earth done their Temples about with thone. They confume in these Varellaes great quantine of Gold; for that they bee all or Varellaes. gilded aloft: and many of them from the top to the bottome : and every ten or tischus yeeres they must be new gilded, because the same consumeth off the Gold: for they stand open abroad. It they did not confumes heir gold in their vanities, it would bee very pleatifull and good cheape in Paga About two days sourcey from Pega, there is a Varelle or Pagode, which is the Pilerimage of the Permer it is called Dogome, and is of a wonderfull bignesic, and all gilded from the foor to the top. And there is an houle by u, wherein the Tabbanes which are their Pricits doe The Tabbanes

Prepis, Tighlouic is the and fifting pession in graph and had three paymes or wales in it, and or when the property payment are more transverse and or when the payment of the property payment of the pa

1740

the Talipoier, to Preach in, which are full of Images both of men and women, which are all gilthe Talipoint, to recausing when the fairest place, as I suppose, that is in the world in standard very high. and there are four ewayes to it, which all along are fet with Trees of fruits, in fuch wife there man Solemne Feat may goe in the shade aboue two miles in length. And when their Feat day is, a man can hardle patie by water or by landfor the great preffe of people; for they come from all places of the Kingdome of Pean thirtee ar their Feast. In Page they have many Talipones or Priefts, which Preach against all abuses. Many mente.

fort vinto them. When they enter into their Kiach, that is to fay, their holy place or Temple, at the doore there is a great larre of water with a Cocke or lade in it, and there they wash their feet; and then they enter in, and lift vp their hands to their heads, first to their Preacher, and then The Preaching to the Sunne, and to fit downe. The Tallipoier goe very strangely apparelled, with one Camboline or thinne cloth next to their bodie of a browne colour, another of yellow, doubled many rimes voon their shoulder: and those two bee girded to them with a broad Girdle: and they have a Skinne of leather hanging on a string about their neckes, whereupon they sit, bare headed and bare footed a for none of them weareth Shooes; with their right arms bare, and a great broad Sombrere or shadow in their hands to defend them in the Summer from the Sunne, and in the Winter from the Raine. When the Talipoies or Priests rake their Orders, first they goe to Schoole vntill they bec twentie yeeres old or more, and then they come before a Talipon, appointed for that purpole, whom they call Rowli: hee is of the chiefest and most learned, and hee opposed

them, and afterward examineth them many times, whether they will leate their Friends, and the

to them with a Ladder of twelue or fourteene states. Their Houses bee for the most pare by the

Resti or high

companie of all Women, and take vpon them the habite of a Tallippite. If any be content, then he rideth vpon an Horse about the streets very richly apparelled, with Drums and Pipes, to show that he leaseth the riches of the world to bee a Tallpoie. In few dayes after, he is carried youn a thing Ordershow like an Horslitter, which they call a Serien, vpon ten or twelve mens shoulders in the apparell of a Tallipoie, with Pipes and Drums, and many Tallipoies with him, and all his friends, and fo they goe with himto his House, which standeth without the Towne, and there they leaue him. Eucry one of them hath his House, which is very little, fet vpon fixe or eight Posts, and they goe vp

Houses and

high wayes fide, and among the Trees, and in the Woods. And they goe with a great Pot made of wood or fine earth, and couered, tyed with a broad girdle vpon their shoulder, which comment under their arme, wherewith they goe to begge their victuals which they exte, which is Rice, Fish and Herbes. They demand nothing, but come to the doore, and the people prefently doe give them, forme one thing, and fome another: and they pur all together in their Poc: for they fay they must eate of their Almes, and therewith content themselves. They keepe their Fealts by the Moone : and when it is new Moone they keepe their greatest feast : and then the people fend Rice and other things to that Kinck or Church of which they bee ; and there all the Tallipairs doe meete which bee of that Church, and eare the victuals which are fent them. When the Talionies doe Preach, snany of the people carrie them gifts into the pulpit where they fit and preach. And there is one which fitteth by them to take that which the people bring. It is denided among them. They have none other Ceremonies nor feruice that I could fee, but onely Preaching.

Iamabey fate and twentle dayes journey Northeastward from Pegu.

They burns

I went from Pegu to lambby, which is in the Country of the Langetames, whom wee call Impomes , it is frue and twentie dayes journey Northeast from Peen. In which journey I passed many fruitfull and pleasant Countries. The Countries is very low, and hath many faire Riners. The Houses are very bad, made of Canes, and couered with Straw. Here are many wilde Buffes, and Elephants. I amabey is a very faire and great Towne, with faire houses of stone, well peopled the firectes are very large, the men very well fet and firely men in the firectes are very large, the men very well fet and firely men well and bare footed: for in all these Countries they weare no Shooes. The Women bee much faire then those of Pegn. Heere in all these Countries they have no Wheat. They make some cakes of Rice. Hither to lamaber come many Merchants out of China, and bring great store of Muske, Gold, Silver, and many other things of China worke. Heere is great flore of Victuals : they have 50 fuch plenne, that they will not mike the Buffles, as they doe in all other places. Here's great ftore of Copper and Benjamin. In these Countries when the people bee sicke they make a vowe to offer meat vinto the Diuell, if they escape: and when they bee recovered they make a Banquet with many Pipes and Drums and other Instruments, and dauncing all the night, and their friends come and bring gifts, Cocos, Figges, Arrecaes, and other Fruns, and with great dauncing and reloying they offer to the Dinell, and fay, they give the Dinell to eate, and drive him out. When they bee dauncing and playing they will rry and hallow very loud; and in this fort they fay they draue him away. And when they be ficke a Tallipole or two enery right doth fit by them and fing, to pleafe the Diuell that hee should not hurt them. And if any die hee is carried pon a great frame made like a Tower, with a conering all gilded with gold made of Canes, carried with 60 tourteene or lixteene men, with Drums and Pipes and other inftrumenes playing before him to a place out of the Towne and there is burned. He is accompanied with all his Friends and Neighbours, all men : and they give to the Tallipoies or Priefts many Mars and Cloth : and then they returne to the house and there make a Feast for two dayes : and then the Wife with all the neighCHAP. 6. Funerals. Gemmes. Pegu Yard-bals, Sutes, Beards, Malacca, Macao. 1741

hours. Wives and her friends, goe to the place where he was burned, and there they fit a certaine time and cry, and gather the peeces of bones which bee left vnburned and burie them, and then returne to their houses and make an end of all mourning. And the men and women which bee neere of kin doe fhaue their heads, which they do not vie except it be for the death of a friend : for they much efterme of their haire. Caples is the place where they finde the Rubies, Saphires, and the Spinelles : it frandeth fixe Caples is the

dayes iourney from Ane in the Kingdome of Peen. There are many great high Hills out of place where which they digge them. None may goe to the Pits but onely those which digge them.

In Pegu, and in all the Countries of Aus, Langejawres, Stane, and the Brames, the men weare Stones are hunches or little round Balls in their prime members : fome of them weare two and fome three, found They cut the skinne and so put them in one into one fide and another into the other fide : which they doe when they bee fine and twentie or thirtie geeres old, and at their pleasure they take one or more of them out as they thinke good. When they be married the Husband is for every Child which his Wife hath, to put in one vntill hee come to three, and then no more: for they fay the women doe defire them. They were invented because they should not abuse the Male fexe. For in times part all those Countries were so given to that Villanie, that they were were scarse of people. It was also ordayned, that the Women should not have past three cubiter of Cloth in their nether clothes, which they bind about them; which are fo strait, that when they goe in the freets, they thew one fide of the legge bare about the lance. The bunches aforefaid Anthony Galues bee of diners forts : the leaft be as bigge as a little Walnut, and very round : the greatest are as no writteth of bigge at a little Hens egge : some are of Braffe, and some of Silver : but those of filver bee for these Bals. the King and his Noblemen. These are gilded and made with great cunning, and ring like a Captaine Saris little bell. There are some made of Lead, which they call Selay, because they ring but little; and these be of leffer price for the poorer fort. The King sometimes taketh his out, and giveth them to his Noblemen as a great gift : and because hee hath vied them, they esteeme their greatly.

The Bramas which bee of the Kings Countrey (for the King is a Bramas) have their legges or belles, or some part of their body, as they thinke good themselves, made blacke with certains things which they have : they vie to pricke the skinne, and to put on it a kind of Antic or Blacking, which doth continue alwayes. And this is counted an Honous among them ; but none may 30 have it but the Bramas which are of the Kings kindred.

They will put one in and heale vp the place in feuen or eight dayes.

These people weare no Beards : they pull out the haire on their faces with little pintons made Thepeople of for that purpole. Some of them will let fixteen or twentie haires grow together, some in one Pegaweareno place of his face and some in another, and pulleth out all the red; : for he carrieth his pinsons alwayes with him to pull the haires out affoode as they appeare. If they fee a man with a beard they wonder at him. They have their teeth blacked both men and women, for they fay a Dog hath his teeth white, therefore they will blacke theirs.

The Peques if they have a fute in the law which is for doubtfull that they cannot well deter- Trial offutes mine it, put two long Canes into the water where it is very deepe : and both the parties goe into the water by the poles, and there fit men to Judge, and they both doe dine vader the water, and he which remaineth longest under the water doth winne the fute.

The tenth of Innuarie I went from Pegu to Malacca, passing by many of the Ports of Pegu, as Malacca. Martanan, the Hand of Tani, from whence commeth great flore of Time which ferreth all India, the Ilands of Tanafers, Junfalaon, and many others; and so came to Malacca the eight of Februarie, where the Portugals have a Castle which standeth neere the Sea. And the Countrey fast without the Towne belongeth to the Malayor, which is a kind of proud people. They goe naked with a cloth about their middle, and a little roll of cloth about their heads. Hithercome many thips from China, and from the Maluces, Banda, Toper, and from many other Hands of the Ianas, which bring great store of Spices and Drugs, and D amants and other lewels. The voyages into many of thefe llands belong vnto the Captaine of Malacca: fo that none may goe thicker without his licence : which yeeld him great fummes of money every yeere. The Portugals heere have oftentimes warres with the King of Achem, which flandeth in the Hand of Sumairs . from whence commeth great flore of Pepper and other Spices every yeere to Peen and Mecca, within the Red Sea, and other places.

When the Portugale goe from Macao in China to Iapan, they carrie much white Silke, Gold, The Voyage to Muske, and Porcelanes : and they bring from thence nothing but Siluer. They have a great Japan. Caracke which goeth thither every yeere, and thee bringeth from thence every yeare above fixe hundred thousand Crusadoes : and all this Silver of Lapan, and two hundred thousand Crusa- Eighthundred does more in Silver which they bring yeerely out of India, they imploy to their great advantage fadors in Silver in Ching: and they bring from thence Gold, Muske, Silke, Copper, Potcelanes, and many other imployed 60 things very costly and gilded. When the Portugals come to Canton in China to traffique, they yearely by the must remaine there but certaine dayes; and when they come in at the Gate of the Citie, they Portugals in must enter their names in a booke, and when they goe out at night they must put out their China. names. They may not lie in the Towne all night, but must lie in their Boats without the Towne.

1742 Jamba-gold Zeilan deferibed. Elephants there Swoln-legd Christians. Li B. 10.

And their dayes being expired, if any man remaine there, they are cuill yied and imprisoned A man may keepe as many Concubines as hee will, but one Wife onely. All the Chinemi, Ide man may keep and Camehin Chmeans doe write right downwards, and they doe write with a fipe Pena The writing of fill made of Dogs or Cats haire. China, &c.

Diamants. Gold.

Laban is an Iland among the Lanas from whence come the Diamants of the New water. And they find them in the Rivers : for the King will not fuffer them to digge the Rocke. lambe is an they find them in the traces storm whence come Dismanes. And the King hath a maffe of earth which is Gold; it groweth in the middle of a River; and when the King doth lacke Gold, they which is Gold; is growern in the instant market bold. This maffe of earth doth appeare but once in a yeere; which is when the water is low : and this is in the moneth of Aprill. Bonsa is an other Iland among the land, where the Women travell and labour as our men

The nine and twentieth of March 1588. I returned from Malacca to Martanan, and lo to Pa-

Bima. doe in England, and the Men keepe house and goe where they will.

from Malacca. Bengala.

ge, where I remained the second time vitill the seventeenth of September, and then I went to Comm., and there tooke shipping: and passing many dangers by reason of contrare winds, it pleased God that wee arrived in Bengala, in November following: where I stayed for want of paffage with the the third of Februarie 1589, and then I thipped my felle for Cochin. In which Voyage wee endured great extremitie for lacke of fresh water : for the weather was extreme

hot, and we were many Merchants and Paffengers, and we had verie many calmes, and hot wear ther. Yet it pleafed God that we arrived in Ceylon the fixth of March, where we flaied five daies 20 to water and to furnish our felues with other necessarie provision. This Coples is a brave lland, verie fruitfull and faire; but by reafon of continuall Warres with the King thereof, all things are verie deare : for he will not fuffer any thing to be brought to the Caftle where the Partuels be: wherefore oftentimes they have great want of victuals. Their provision of victuals commeth out of Bengala enerie yeere. The King is called Rasa, and is of great force; for hee commeth to Columbo, which is the place where the Portugals have their Fort, with an hundred thousand men. and many Elephants. But they be naked people all of them; yet many of them bee good with their Pieces which be Muskets. When the King talketh with any man, hee stander woon one legge, and fetteth the other foot upon his knee with his Sword in his hand : it is not their order for the King to fit but to ftand. His apparell is a fine painted cloth made of Cotton-wooll a- 30 bout his middle : his haire is long and bound vp with a little fife cloth about his head : all the reft of his bodie is naked. His Guard are a thousand men, which stand round about him, and hee in the middle; and when he marcheth, many of them goe before him, and the rest come after him. They are of the race of the Ching alayer, which they say are the best kind of all the Malabars, Their Eares are verie large ; for the greater they are, the more Honourable they are accounted. Some of them are a spanne long. The Wood which they burne is Cinamon wood, and it smelleth verie sweet. There is great store of Rubies, Saphires, and Spinelles in this Hand: the best kinde of all bee here; but the King will not suffer the Inhabitants to digge for them, left his Enemies should know of them, and make Warres against him, and so drive him out of his Countrey for them. They have no Horfes in all the Countrey. The Elephants bee not fo 40

great as those of Pegs, which bee monstrous huge : but they say all other Elephants doe feate

them, and none dare fight with them, though they bee verie imall. Their Women haue a cloth

bound about them from their middle to their knee : and all the rest is bare. All of them bee

The elementh of March wee fayled from Ceylon, and fo doubled the Cape of Comori. Not

fo orient as the Pearle of Babarius in the Gulfe of Persia. From Caps de Comori, wee passed by Conlans, which is a Fort of the Persugals: from whence commeth great store of Pepper, which

farre from thence, betweene Coplan and the maine land of Negaparan, they fifh for Pearles. And there is fifhed energy years verie much; which doe ferue all India, Cambasa, and Bengala, it is not

commeth for Portugal : for oftentimes there ladeth one of the Carackes of Portugal. Thus

passing the Coast we arrived in Cochin the two and twentieth of March, where wee found the

weather warme, but scarsitie of Victuals : for here groweth neither Corne nor Rice ; and the

greatest part commeth from Bengals. They have here very bad water, for the River is force off.

This bad water caufeth many of the people to bee like Lepers, and many of them have their

legges fwollen as big as a man in the wafte, and many of them are feaut able to goe. These peo-

ple here be Malabars, and of the race of the Naires of Calient : and they differ much from the on ther Malabars. These have their heads very full of haire, and bound vp with a string; and there

doth appeare a bush without the band wherewith it is bound. The men be tall and strong, and

good Archers with a long Bow and a long Arrow, which is their best wespon : yet there bee 60

thes of the Palmer or Coco-tree, and concred with the Leanes of the same tree.

Blacke and lie- Blacke and but little, both Men and Women. Their Houses are verie little, made of the bran-

tle people.

Coulam Cachin.

fo by Iob.Huy-

some Caliners among them, but they handle them badly. Here groweth the Pepper; and it springeth vp by a Tree or a Pole, and is like our Iuie betty, but something longer like the Wheat-eare : and at the first the bunches are greene, and as they waxe tipe they cut them off and drie them. The leafe is much leffer then the luie leafe and CHAP. 6. Samorin Enemie to the Portugals. Indian Spices, where growing. 1743

thinner. All the Inhabitants here have very little houses, covered with the leaves of the Cocotrees. The men be of a reasonable stature; the women little; all blacke, with a cloth bound 2- Elacke people, bout their middle hanging downe to their hammes : all the rest of their bodies be naked : they have horrible great Eares with many rings fet with Pearles and Stones in them. The King goeth incached, as they doe all; he doth not remaine in a place aboue five or fixe dayes; he hat's many houses, but they be but little : his Guard is but small : he removeth from one house to another according to their order. All the Pepper of Calieur and course Cinamom, groweth here in this Countrey. The best Cinamom doth come from Ceylon, and is pilled from fine young Trees. Here are verie many Palmer or Coro-trees, which is their chiefe food : for it is their meat and drinke : and yeeldeth many other neceffarie things, as I have declared before.

The Naires which be under the King or Samerin, which bee Malabars, have alwayes Wartes The King of with the Portugals. The King hath alwayes peace with them; but his people goe to the Sea to California rob and fteale. Their chiefe Captaine is called Cogi Alle; he hat'n three Caffles under him. When the Portugals complaine to the King, he faith he doth not fend them out ; but hee confenteth that they goe. They range all the Coast from Ceplon to Goa, and goe by foure or fine Parowes or Boates together; and have in every one of them fiftie or three core men, and boord prefently. They doe much harme on that Coaft, and take every yeere m ny Foifts and Boates of the Portugals. Many of these people bee Moores. This Kings Country beginneth twelve leagues from Cochin, and reacheth neere vnto God. I remained in Coebin vniill the second of November, which was eight moneths; for that there was no passage that went away in all that time; if I had come two dayes sooner I had found a passage presently. From Cochin I went to Goa.

where I remained three dayes. From Cochin to Gos, is an hundred leagues. From Gos I Gos. went to Chaul, which is threefcore leagues, where I remained three and twentie dayes: Chaul. and there making my prouision of things necessarie for the Ship, from thence I departed to Ormus; where I flayed for a paffage to Balfora fiftie dayes. From Goa to Ormus is foure hun- Ormas.

Heere I thought good, before I make an end of this my Booke; to declare fome things which India and the Countrey farther Eastward doe bring forth.

The Pepper groweth in many parts of India, especially about Cochin: and much of it doeth grow in the Fields among the bulbes without any labour: and when it is ripe they goe and gate tree. 30 ther it. The Shrub is like vuto our luie-tree; and if it did not runne about some Tree or Pole, it would fall downe and rot. When they first gather it, it is greene; and then they lay it in the Sunne, and it becometh blacke.

The Ginger groweth like vnto our Garlike, and the root is the Ginger: it is to bee found in Ginger.

The Cloues doe come from the Iles of the Moluccoes, which bee diners Ilands : their Tree is Cloues. like to our Bay-tree. The Nutmegs and Maces grow together, and come from the Iles of Banda: the tree is like to Nutmegs and

our Walnut-tree, but somewhat leffer. The white Sandoll is wood very fweet and in great request among the Indians; for they grind it with a little water, and annoint their bodies therewith: it commeth from the lle of Timor.

Campbora is a precious thing among the Indians, and is fold dearer then Gold. I thinke none Campbora. of it commeth for Christendome. That which is compounded commeth from China: but that which groweth in Canes and is the best, commeth from the great He of Borneo.

Lignum Alees commeth from Cauchinchina. The Benjamin commeth out of the Countries of Siam and langomes.

The Long Pepper groweth in Bengala, in Pegu, and in the Ilands of the lana:

The Muske commeth out of Tartarie, and is made after this order, by report of the Merchants which bring it to Pega to fell ; In Tortain there is a litle beaft like vnto a yong Roe, which they take in snares, and beat him to death with the blood; after that they cut out the bones, and beat 39 the flesh with the blood very small, and fill the skin with it : and hereof commeth the Muske.

Of the Amber they hold divers opinions; but most men say it commeth out of the Sea, and Mucke. that they finde it vpon the shores fide.

The Rubies, Saphires, and Spinelles, are found in Pegus The Diamants are found in divers places, as in Bifungar, in Agra, in Delli, and in the Hands

The best Pearles come from the Iland of Baharins in the Persian Sea, the worser from the Diemants. Pifcaria, neere the He of Coylon, and from Aynam a great Hand on the Southermost Coast of China.

Spodium and many other kindes of Drugges come from Cambaia. Now to returne to my Voyage 3 from Orman I went to Balfora or Bafora, and from Bafora Bafora to Babilon: and wee passed the most part of the way by the strength of men by halling the Boat Babilon. vp the River with a long cord. From Babilon I came by land to Moful, which ftandeth neere to Numine, which is all ruinated and destroyed; is standeth fast by the Riner of Tigrie. From

Lignum Aloesi

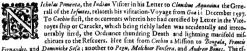
McCal. Merdin. O.fa. B.7.

Molul I went to Merdin, which is in the Countrey of the Armeniani; but now there dwell in that place a people which they call Cordies, or Curdi. From Merdin I went to Orfa, which is a very faire Towne, and it hath a goodly Fountaine full of Fish; where the Moores hold many great Ceremonies and opinions concerning Abraham : for they fay hee did once dwell there. From thence I went to Bir, and so passed the River of Emphrates. From Bir I went to Alepas where I staved certaine moneths for companie; and then I went to Tripolis; where finding English shipping, I came with a prosperous voyage to London, where by Gods affistance fafely arrived the nine and twentieth of Aprill 1591, having beene eight yeeres out of my na.

CHAP. VII.

Indian Observations gathered out of the Letters of NICOLAS PIMENTA Visiter of the Icluites in India, and of many others of that Societie, written from divers Indian Regions ; principally relating the Countries and accidents of the Coast of Coromandel, and of Pegu.

N.Ponert a Carrick burnt



Icholas Pimenta, the Indian Vifiter in his Letter to Claudius Aquanina the Gene- 20 rall of the lefutes, relateth his vifitation-Voyage from Goain December 1907. To Cochin first, the occurrents wherein her had certified by Letter in the Viceroyes ship or Caracke, which being richly laden was accidentally and irrecouerably fired, the Ordnance thundring Death and lightning manifold milchieues to the Refcuers. Hee fent from Cochin a Miffion to Bengala, Francis

Chandecan.

Note the cause

why Ichites &

Friers haue fo

much preusi-

led; viz their

Larifdiction &

primledges a-

pall grants,

exemptions from ordinarie

Lac.

Leeroffran- fect whereof appeared in their letters. Fernandes writ from Siripar in Beneala in Ianuarie 1 coo. the dangers of their Voyage by Malabar Pirats, a three dayes Tempett, the shelues of Ganoes. before they arrived at Galless, two hundred and ten miles up that River: where they left one of their Societie which could meanly write to teach that Schoole. Sofa indeuoured to learne the Bengalan Language and translated into it a tractate of Christian Religion, in which were confuted the Gentile and Mahametan errours: to which was added a thort Catechisme by way of Dialogue, which the Children frequenting the Schoole learned by hears, and taught the Seruants in their Families, with the figne of the Croffe and other things belonging to Christianitie. They perfwaded them to erect an Hospitall, buying a house and housholdtuffe to that purpose, and reformed the courses of many which lived in Piracie, and loose lufts : and in October departed thence to the Great Port fixe hundred miles from the Small Port or Porto Pequeno, not without dangers from Tigres and Theeues. In the midway in the Kingdome of Chandecan, where they flayed a moneth to reforme diforders by Lufts and Difcord, and Baptifed two hundred; The King gaue them a place to build a Church in, and monies to that purpofe, with libertie to Presch the Gospell. In the Woods of that Kingdome great store of Waxe is made which is thence transported to other parts of India. At Siripar in December, they arrived and werereceined as Angels from Heauen, by reason the Bishop of Cochin had Excommunicated the new Captayne with his followers, from which Sentence they hoped the Iesuites would exempt them : and although wee were loth to intermeddle, yet could we not but give answer to them. At Striper the Gouernour gaue vs leave to Preach and affigned fixe hundred peeces of Gold for revenue, and roome to build a Church, with promife of all necessaries. I fend you two Boyes of Bengala to bee inftructed in the Colledge, and next yeere will fend two others as your Worthip commanded. When we came to Chaigan wee learned that the King of Aracan was gone 50 boue it by Pato the warre of Pegu. Thus farre Fernandes. Father Baltafar Sequeira was Elected to the Peguan million, which went to the Towns of

Boyes fent. N.Pimenta. Porcs. Contan. Tytuanen Madure. C.Cort.

Peristatus.

S int Thomas, thence to layle with the first opportunitie with Father Iohn Coffa for Pegu : but wee arrived at Saint Thomas before they were gone. We departed from Cochin, and in the way vifited the new Church in the Kingdome of Porca; thence came to Coulan, and passed the reft of the way with great feare ; for the King of Transcor had certified vs, that the King of Madure was comming against him with seuentie thousand armed men, and many Elephanss. But wee visited three and thirtie Churches in his Kingdome, and inried to the Promontorie Cori, and beyond that to the Fishing Coast even to Turacurin. In the Towne Punicale, I met F. Henrie whom F. Xanier had there left two and fiftie yeeres before, fill of able bodie, and 60 daily writing in the Malabar language to illustrate the Christian Religion. Periapatan is the chiefe Citie of the Paranelmes, where wee left a Refidence of two Priefts, which might paffe as farre as Tripalacur, which two places by Cape Ramanaucor are made farre diftant by Sea, but by Land are necrecach other. We passed that Cape and came to Talemanare at the entrance of the

CHAP. 7. Pearle-filling Idol-chariots, Cidambaran-holies, logues madnelle. 1745

He Manare, and having vifited the Churches in that Hand, passed the River and went by land He Manare. to the Pearle-fishing.

Wee rested all night in the Tents of Fishermen, which with many lights round about prohi-Weerested an ingris in the Tents of Stephants. But we saw nothing but Peacockes; and a Viper had contacyof herfelfe into our fluffe, which wieth to kill within feuen houres after her flriking, which was Viper. efpied. There come from the Regions about fixtie thousand into these Tents of Fishermen, Pearle-fishing. bringing all their Families : Our Priests fay Masse in the Churches erected on the shore appeale tumults and haue care of good order, without whom all that companie would bee diffolued. tumults and naue care of 5000 without great perill by tempest to Negapatan, where Father Fran- Negapatan. eit Para lieth buried, whom the Inhabitants worship as a Saint. Many Portugals dwell there. F. Paraworto and many winter there, which come from the Coast of China, Bengala, Pegu, and Malaca. They

buy a place for five hundred Duckers for a new Refidence of ours, The Naich of Tanaor defired a Church in his Port, and at Trangebar fixe miles from Nega- Naichus or paran another was begun. From hence wee went by land to Saint Thomas, travelling twelve Kingof Taniau dayes in a pleafant Countrey, beautified with Groues and Streames, enriched with a fertile foile Trangebar.

and wholfome eyre. But fo prodigious and innumerable were their Idols, in many very faire Temples, and other leffe Oratories almost without number, that Superstition contended with Ambition; and the Colosses of their Idols were removed from place to place in Chariots as high as freeples, by thousands of men setting their shoulders to the Wheeles. In our way wee faw Cidambaran the mother Citie of their Superfittions, furnished with gorgeous Temples. Cidambaran. 20 Their Brachmanes haue thirtie thousand Duckets reuenue, whereof but twelue thousand are

The Naichus of Gines Was come thither, in whose Dominion it standeth. Hee commanded Naichus or that we should be brought to his Presence. Before vs two hundred Brachmanes went in a ranke King of Gingi. to sprinkle the house with Holy water, and to preuent Sorcerie against the King, which they yse to doe enery day that the King first entreth into any house. We found him lying on a filken Carpet leaning on two Cushions, in a long filken Garment, a great Chaine hanging from his necke, diffingu fled with many Pearles and Gemmes, all ouer his breft, his long haire tyed with a knot on the crowne, adorned with Pearles; some Princes and Brachmanes, attended him. He entertained vs kindly, and maruelled much that wee chewed not the leaves of Betele which 30 were offered vs, and dimiffed vs with gifts of precious Clothes wrought with Gold, defiring a Prieft of vs for his new Citic which hee was building. The next day wee went away, which we had not done, had any told vs of a strange Spectacle that day there to bee seene, which wee

after came certainly to know. There were twentie Priests which they call logues, which threw themselues from the bighest Superstition pinnacle of the Temple for this cause. There is a Temple of Perimal, in which is worthipped an madnesse of Ape called Hanimant, whom they report to have beene a God, and for I know not what offence, with many other thousands of Gods (in like wise metamorphosed) to have beene transformed finding at the second of into an Ape, and to have ruled over all those Apes in that place. But having necessarie occasion Ape-deitie. to passe from Ramanancor to Ceilan, wanting shipping, ace leaped ouer the waters and at enery Legendarie 40 leape made an Iland or hill of Sands, fo making way for himfelie and his. They fay it was his lies. Tooth, which the Viceroy Confiantine cast into the fire, not withstanding the Ethnikes offer of three hundred thouland Duckets for the Redemption. These Ethnikes also fable, that a holy man at Codambaran for penance fake kept his foot many yeeres nayled thorow with an Iron nayle; and when God forbad him that penance, hee refused and said he would neuer giue it ouer, till hee might fee God dancing about him. At length God yeelded to him, and with the Sunne, Moone and Starres danced before that Saint, they playing on Instruments and dancing, From God, as he danced, fell a Gold chaine off his foot, whence Cidambaran recejued the name, fignifying A Golden Chaine. Now at this time was a great Controversic amongst these Gentidae. whether it were lawfull to place the Signe of Perimal (which is nothing but a Mast or Pole gil-50 ded, with an Ape at the foot) in the Temple of Cidamberan. Some retailed, others by their Lo gats importunatly veged, and the Nacht of Gings Decreed to erect it in the Temple the Priefs of the Temple which were the Treasurers, withfranding, and threating If it were done to cast downe themselues from the top. The Brachmanes of the Temple sware to doe the like after they had buried the former, which yet after better aduife they performed not. About twente had perified in that precipitation on that day of our departure ; whereat the Najekus angele, caufed his Gunners to shoot at the rest, which killed two of them, the rest wandring in vacet-

taine places. A Woman alfo was so hote in this zealous quarrell that thee cus her sweethroat The Maft with the Ape was neuertheleffe erected. Wee travelled by the favour of the Naichus and the Princes of Trinidin, and Salanaccha his Saint Thomas 60 Subjects, to Saint Thomas. This was the ancient Citie Meliaper, fornetimes chiefe Citie of the or Meliaper. Kingdome of Coromandel, now subject to the Ragin or King of Viffanagor, (by the Particular Kingdome of Coronnada, now tubice to the Lague of Ling ut. of the Many who of the Education to called Bifnaga, and by Writers termed Narifaga of a King of that name, who of the Education in those parts is acknowledged with this potentions Side. The Hankand of Subuast (these in 1874) in the Side of the King in those parts is acknowledged with this potentions Side. The Hankand of Subuast (these in 1874) in the Side of the King in those parts is acknowledged with this potentions.

of good Fortune. God of great Provinces, King of the greatesh Kings, and God of Kings, Lord of all Horse-forest, Master of those which know not how to Speake, Emperous of three Emperous, Conque-rous of all which has feels, and Keeper of all which bee hash conceases; Dreadshill to the eight Coshie the world, the Vanquilber of Mahumetan Armies, Ruler of all Prominces which her bath taken Teber the world, the fampen of Ceilan; which farre exceedeth the most Valiant men, which cut off the bred of the Spoules are no cover of the Laft, South, North, West, and of the Sea; Hunter of Ele. phants, which truth and glorierb in virtue Militarie. Which titles of Honour enjoyeth the most phants, which ments and green, Denamagan Ragel, which now raigneth and gouerneth this World. Heenow refideth in Chandegrin, and in times past raigned farre and wide, from Cape World, Heenow reduction to the Kingdomes adjoyning to Gos. on the Coasts of both Seas, till Hadican and others (as 10 hoaks off his wake. Hee was now embroised in water with the the Naichi before mentioned) shooke off his yoke. Hee was now embroiled in warre with the Naichen of Madure. I appointed Father Simon Sa Rector of the Colledge of Saint Thomas, to begin a Mission thicher as soone as hee could. A Seminarie was erected at Meliapor, of the chiefe Children of the Badagades by the almes of Deuout men, and a Schoole of the Malebare adjoyned, in which is taught the Tongue of Tamul (or vulgar) and the Badagan vied by the Courtiers. Whiles a new Pegnan mission was talked of, there came ships from Pegn which relared the turbulent state of that Kingdome, and I will heere adioyne what I learned of credible persons which a long time had beene eye-witnesses of Pegues prosperitie and aduersizie.

He King of Pogu, Father of the present, of the race of the Bramas, was the mightiest of all

which have raigned in Pega. For hee subdued twelve Kingdomes to his Empire " vie. the

Kingdome of Cauelan, whence come the best Saphires and Rubies; Aua, in which are Mines

of Ciprian Brasse, Lead and Silver; Bacan, in which are many Gold mines; Tangram, which a-

bounds with Lead and Lac ; Prom, which aboundeth also in Lead and Lac ; Ingome, flored

with Copper, Muske, Pepper, Silke, Gold, Siluer; Lawran, where is store of Bejoine, enough

to lade ships; the eight and ninth, are the Kingdomes of Trmen; whence many Chine water are

transported to vs. the tenth and eleuenth, are the Kingdomes of Cablan abounding in Gemmes.

neere to the Kingdome of Aana, betwirt it and China. The twelfth, is the Kingdome of Sinn

(or Siam) which he subdued last, and in that Expedition is faid to have armed 1060000, men.

of all things, that one hundred Ships laden with Rice would not have feemed to diminish the

flore. The plentie of Gemmes was such, that in one moneth a man might have bestowed many

talents of Gold thereon. Yet now there are scarfely found in all that Kingdome any men, but

a few which with the King haue betaken themselves to the Castle, which with Women and

fuch miferie and want, that they did eate Mans fl fh and kept publike fhambles thereof, Pa-

rents abstained not from their Children, and Children denoured their Parents. The firenger

by force preved on the weaker, and if any were but skinne and bone, yet did they open their

intrailes to fill their owne and fucked out their braines. The women went about the freets with

kniues to like butcherly purpoles. The cause of this mifery was this,

taking one of ten with him to that warre. Heeraigned fixe and thirtie yeeres in such affluence 30

Relations of Pegu. Fredericks faith, that this 'King had 26. Kings fubicat to him.

dition, then in

Miferiesof Pe- Children are faid not to exceed feuen thousand. For in late times they have beene brought to caufed.

Miferable exc-

The former King being dead, his Sonne the second moneth of his Raigne hearing that the King of Ana his Vncle affected some change of State, and that fortie of his Grandes had conspited with him, committed those fortie and Burned them all, together with their Wines, Children, Friends and Familiers, caufing all that fled out of the fire to bee Cut in peeces. This eftranged his Subjects hearts, whereof hee had experience in the Warre against his Vncle, and therefore offered him fingle Combate vpon an Elephant, the furniuor to poffeffe the Scepter, In this Combat, the King of Pegs flew his Vncle of Ana, But whiles hee was in that expedition, the King of Siam entred the Peguan Confines with an Armie as farre as a Towne called Satar, diunliging a rumour that hee came to syde his Eord the King. This was much stomacked by the King of Peen, who fent an Armie against him, commanding the Generals to bring him 50 Captine. But this Armie disposed it felfe, and neglecting the Kings command, returned to their homes. The King after his returne fent to the Stamute so come to him, who offered to contimue his Tribure, but refused to come.

Two yeeres after, the Pernan with an Armie of nine hundred thouland men, marcheth against Siam and befregeth it, The Stamme makes him faire offers, but protracted the time till the chird moneth, that in the introduction which happeneth in March, the Kings Armie might be indammaged. That Riverlike Nilm (but in another moneth) vieth to couer one hundred and ewentle miles circuit in ground, and so onerwhelmed this Armie, that searfely seventy thousand of that great multitude returned to Martanan, and those without Horses and Elephants. The King of Pors having once and againe made fuch Expeditions in vaine, at length hee feat his 60 Brother the King of Interme with many Commanders ; twife also hee fent his Sonne thither with a great Armie : which committed hoffile spoyles, but yet euer returned with the loff of more the halfe their Aritie: and his Sonne in the last Expedition was killed with shot of a Piece. Thus enraged and refolued to teuenge, hee made great preparations three yeerestoge-

ther, and then thought to carrie with him all the Peguens to this warre. But of them, pretenting the former dreadfull flaughters and loffes to their mindes, fome became Talapotes (Friers in their Ethnicisme) others hid themselues in Desarts, and Woods, and many sold themselues for Slaues. The King caused Ximibogo his Vicle to fearch the publike Records, and to presse one halfe to the warres, he also proclaimed that all which in such a space had turned Talapoies fhould returne fecular; the young should be compelled to the warres, the old to be exiled into the Region of the Bramas, whom also he after changed away for Horses. He ordained also that all the Peguans should be branded in the right hand, that every mans name, Countrie and condition might be known. They freing themselves thus opprobriously branded. Talapoies forced to returne Secular, and old men exchanged for Hotfes, began to rebell.

The Cosmians first fee a King ouer them, against whom the King sent an Armie, which spoiled cosmi destroyed all the Countrie, and brought many Captines, whom the King caused to be burned : and continuing his warre upon them, forced by famine, they yeelded to his mercy, but he with exquifire comments flue them all. The next stage of his furie was the Kingdome of Ana, where hee dua disposcommanded his sonne the Gouernour to bring them all into the Kingdome of Pegs, now so deflitute of Inhabitants; but the aire not agreeing, they brake out in pushes and diseases, which also infected the Natiues, that some with impatience of the torture threw themselves into the River. Some of the Pegufians in this time had with the Siamites help, brought the Caffle of Murmulan into their possession, whom the King besieged a yere together, And the Stamites comming enated. 20 on them vacxpected, ouerthrew his Armie, killed his Horfes and Elephants, flue and drowned many, tooke others : and to became Lords of all that Countrie, and many Peguan Peeres fled to them; whose wive, children, and families the King after his manner destroyed veterly with to them; whole wives, children, and ramiles the king after its infinite detroyed vectory with fire, fword and water. And thus the whole tract from Pegn to Martanan and Marmalan, was foliate.

Whiles hee beneged Murmular, hee sent for his sonne the Vice-roy of Prom, who imagined that it was to ptoclaime him Heire apparant, and so preferre him to his elder brother the Prince of Ana: but when he came was fent to the fiege of Murmulan, which he excusing was threatned by his father, and commanded prefently to falute his brother, and bee gone thither. Hee seturned to Prom, and rebelled ag inft his father. In thefe broiles the Siamite taketh oppor- Prom threat-30 tuni ie, and marcheth against Pegu in haruest time. Some of their fruits were hastily inned, ned. the reft burned by the Kings command. The Simmite layeth fiege to Pegu, in which were then Pegu befieged; numbred an hundred and fifty thousand Peguans, Bramans, and of other Nations; three thoufand peeces of Ordnance, one thousand of them braffe. The fiege continued from Ianuarie to Aprill, 1596. By the helpe of some Portugals and Turkes, the Citie cleaped, and the rumour of Portugals comming by the way of Cambria railed the fiege, the Stamte fearing to lofe his owne, whiles he fought to winne that which was anothers. But Famine succeeded with a worse Forfakon fiege, which made the forren Souldiers leaue the Citie, a few remayning which were fled from Tanga. The King hereupon commanded the King or Vice-roy of Tanga, to gather the haruest then ripe, and to imbarke it and the people for Pegu. Hee answered that hee would fend halfe, 40 and that he or his sonne would come. The King fends soure principa'l men to fetch him and the prouision by force. The Tanguan kills those Commissioners , possessed himselfe of the ships and Souldiers, and by Proclamation prohibiteth returne and aide to Pegu. Thus the famine Familhed encreased in the Citie, infomuch that they killed and did eate each other. The King caused the people to be numbred, and there finding feuen thousand Siamites, caused them all to be flaine. and divided the provision to the reft, of which there were not of all ages and sexes aboue thir-

The King of Prom held out three yeeres against his father, and then repenting, sent messengers that he would bring all the people of Prom, which were 50000. o the Citie. Hereupon the King pardoned him, and fent him prefents. But his chiefe Counfellour which had fee him on 50 worke, fearing his head would be the price of his reconciliation, poiloned this young Prince, and aspiring to the Kingdome, was within seven dayes after killed by the Grandes of whom euery weeke almost yeelded a rising Sunne setting in a bloudy Cloude ; insomuch that in two moneths space, of fifty thousand scarcely fifty men remained, which going to Pega, left Prom. Piam made a to the habitation of wilde beafts. Many Pegufans yet remained in other Countries whicher Wildernesse. they had fled, as in Langoma, Arracan, Siam. The Talipois perswaded the Langoman, brother to the King of Pegu, to viurpe the Kingdome, which he refused, pretending his Oath. They replied, that no Religion hindered, if he placed his brother in the Vabas, that is a Golden throne, to be adored of the people for a God. He alfo found out another tricke, that his brother of Pegu was borne before his father was enthronized, himselfe after he was now King, begotten 60 alfo of the old King of Pegu daughter, whereas the Kings mother was not a Kings daughter. The King is faid to have killed two hundred Eunuches, left they should betray his huge trea- Great treafures : it is also reported, that his father caused to be cast three hundred fixty fixe Combalen- fures. gas of Gold (a great kinde of Gourd) which none knoweth where they be. He hath also fixty feuen Idols of Gold adorned with lewels of all forts , toure Store-houses with great plenty of

King of Pegu beheaded. His immense treasures sacked: logues. LIB. 10.

Lead , Braffe , Ordnance , without weight. This was then the flate of the Kingdome of Pers. brought to one Citie, and that almost destroyed.

Errander his Letter.

The rest wee will supply out of the Epistle of Andrew Bones, and Francis Fernandes, Iesues. This writes concerning Martauan, that it is a large Kingdome, but now defolate by the Stemiles warre no leffe then Pegu. But two hundred thoulands of the Inhabitants lurke in Woods and Mountaines. The King hath only two or three fortified Cities, not able to withfland the Sister mire. The fertilitie of that Countrie is such , that it yeeldeth yeerely a threefold Haruest, and Martauans forat what time of the yeere soener they sowe, the seeds come to ripenesse. Cochin and Malese alone carrie from thence yeerely thirty ships laden with Graine. The Woods also abound with alone carrie from thence yeersey unity mays assume that the desired medicinable. It is able to discrete the Herbes are almost all both odoriferous and medicinable. It is able to the medicinable of the medicinable of the second discrete the medicinable of the second discrete the medicinable of the second discrete the second d lade veerely twenty of the greatest ships with Pitch and Timber. Their Fountaines, Rivers wilde and tame Beafts, Mines of Gold, Siluer, Braffe, Iron, and Lead, also of Rubies and Gemmes, likewise their commodious Ports I omit; as also the temperature of the aire, and the hopes of converting the countrie, fince frustrated. Bones writeth, the eight and twentieth of March, 1600, that the King of Pegu beleaged

Rouge his Let-King of Pegu

with a straight siege by the Kings of Tanga and Arracan, deliuered himselfe (vnable to hold out any longer) to the King of Tanga, which caused his head and the Queenes also to bee cut off. The like he did to his some the Prince. After this he went to the Tower where the Kingstress 600. Elephants fure was kept, which was so much that scarcely fixe hundred Elephants and as many Horses 600. Elephants lure was kept, which was to make the tracket has unbound explaints and as many notice and conductive were fufficient to carrie away the Gold and Genmes onely. For I say nothing of the Silest and other Metals, as things of no price. The King of Arraess then ablent, hearing that the King of Tangu against his agreement with him had taken all this treasure for himselfe, and difmiffed the Armie without his Knowledge, came thither with the aide of the Portugals to inuade Tangu. I went thither with Philip Brito, and in fifteene dayes arrived at Sirian, the chiefe Port in Pegu. It is a lamentable spectacle to see the bankes of the Rivers set with infinite fruit-Micrable spe- bearing trees, now ouerwhelmed with ruines of gilded Temples, and noble edifices; the waves and fields full of skulls and bones of wretched Pegnans, killed or famished and cast into the River, in such numbers that the multitude of carkaffes prohibiteth the way and passage of any thip : to omit the burnings and maffacres committed by this the cruellest of Tyrants that

Siluer and

euer breathed.

Sirian.

The King of Arracan is now ending his bufineffe at the Tower of Macae, carrying thence 30 the Siluer which the King of Tangu had left , exceeding three millions, besides many and rare pieces of brazen Ordnance remayning in that Castle. The Kings of Sum and langona with great forces have invaded the King of Tange to despoile him of his spoiles. The King of Arracan is yet Lord of Pegn, though not acknowledged by those which fied or hid themselves, and hath delivered the Port of Sirian to Philip de Brito, that the Pegnan fugitives might have refuge under Portugall protection. Brue is in hand with building the Fort, and is earnest for a Refidence of our Society. The King of Stam in his way towards Tangu made irruption into the Kingdome of Martanan, but was twice repelled with loffe; and hath therefore reenforced his Armie, withall commanding two of his Captaines for negligence and cowardife to bee drowned in Caldrons of scalding Oile, after which entring a third time hee hath subdued that 40 Kingdome of Martanan. What after happened in Pegu and Siam, See before in Master Floris his Iournall, Wee will returne to Coromandel with Pimenta.

ment for cold courage. Pet. if illiams. Floris , fup.1.3. C49. 14.

Pimenta. Town of Saint Thomas. Gingi.

Inques fucceffours of Gymnofophifts. They have another fort called Sanaffes, which live in Defarts, and forth flarke naked, as those Onesicritus and Megasthenes,

The Towne of Saint Thomas is famous by the Cathedrall Church, the Apostles Sepulchre, his house in the little Hill, his martyrdome in the great Hill, and the miracle of the Crosse. Wee went thence to Gingi; the greatest Citie we have fent in India, and bigger then any in Porsugall, Lifton excepted. In the midft thereof is a Caftle like a Citie , high walled with great he wen stone and encompassed with a ditch full of water : in the middle of it is a Rocke framed into Bulwarkes and Turrets, and made impregnable. The Naicas shewed vs his golden stuffe, among st which were two great Pots carried on their shoulders full of water for the King to drinke. The lognes which had returned by land from Bengala, brought in such veffels water from Ganges for the Courtiers , they were encompassed with filthic base clothes , which they kissed as holy veffels notwithflanding. The Naicus appointed our lodging in the Tower, but the heat forced vs to the Grove (though confecrated to an Idoll) the logues ambitiously affecting applause by tolerating in the open Court the most intolerable Sun-beames, sometimes at noone (but fildome) interpofing a thinne Vaile. Wee faw one of them, which being thut up in Iron Cage had there made himselse perpetuall prisoner, so walking with his bead and feet out, that be never could fit nor lie downe. At the fides of the Caue bung forth an hundred Lampes, which at certaine times foure logues his attendants lighted, He ietted with great iollitic and glotic as 60 mentioned by if he gaue light to the world by his fplendour.

The next day the inner part of the Caffle was shewed vs, having no entrance but by the Gates which are perpetually guarded. In the Court the younger fore were exercised in Tiles. Wee faw much Ordnance , Powder, and Shoe; a Spring also of cleare water. The Naice had

CHAP.7. Cholgonas charmes. Naichus credulitie. Blacke Santus Procession. 1740

beene here kept by his Vnele, whom yet by helpe of his friends heforced to become in the fame place his vinwilling successour, having purout his eyes. He was guarded homeward with a thoufand armed men; in the Streete were ranked three hundred Elephants as it were fitted to the warre. At the Porch one entertained him with an Oration in his praife, a thing viuall in their foleinne pompes. Christ anawachu; (that is his name) shewed vs another day his store of lewels, and gaue vs leaue in his new Citie, which hee called Christapatama, to fixe a residence and crest a Church, two hundred pieces of gold being assigned to the Prieft thereof, his Letters Patents written in the Tamulan and Badagan Languages. This new Citie is feated in the Land Arangor, necre ten in the 1 amusa and Dadangan Languages. I have the River Colocam. Chologana a great man Cholocam. Thence we came to the River Colocam. Chologana a great man Cholocam. to received vs with great kindnesse. Hee is old and severe, and hath caused Crocodiles to bee put med. in his River for his fecuritie, charging them nor to hurt his owne people. They nevertheleffe killed a man, whereupon I knowe not by what arts hee tooke two of them which were the malefafors, and put chaines about their neckes, and caft them into a miry place, there to bee floned by the people, and to die of famine. One of these we saw.

Wee pailed thence to Trangambaran, and thence to Taniaor, the walls whereof are built of Trangabaran. hewen stone, and it is the feat of another Naiehus, who had lately renounced the world and prepared himselfe for death, accompanied in that denotion by his senenty wines, all which were to be burned in the fame fire with his carkatte. Hee had bestowed five thousand pieces of gold in ned with their fweet woods against that day. The Naiebus of Madure is very superstitious, and resigned his Husbands car-Palace to his Idol Chochanada, vpon the authoritie of a Priest which faid the Idoll by night had kasse. See after. bidden him cell the King , that hee or I must dwell in this house. Hee daily lits in sudgement, 2. Bramene standing by, which ener and anone whineth out the name of the Idoll Arang anaffa; and when one is weary another succeedeth, and continueth that acclamation, though hee lits

Simon Sa writes from Meliapor, the twentieth of November, 1 598, amongst many other things Simon Sa ha of Paparagin, which in one house kept three hundred Brachmans, and gaue hospitalitie to the Pilgrims which went to, or came from Traits, a famous Idoll three miles from Chandegrin. They purge their finnes by walking their bodies and shauing their heads and beards. The Idoll is in a cold hill compatied with fertile valleyes abounding with fruits, which none dare touch, There

30 are plenty of Apes, which are so tame, that they will take meate out of ones hand. The people take them for a Nation of gods which hold familiaritie with Permas. They worship Perimas in many figures, of a Man, an Oxe, Horfe, Lion, Hog, Ducke, Cocke,

The Archbishop of Goa Alexius Menefus visited the Diocetle of Angamala, the Archbishop Reformation there being dead: he caused their bookes to be purged from innumerable Nestorianismes, appoin- of Saint Thoted eighty Parishes, kept a Synode, and tooke away those things, which in their bookes were against the Pope.

Emanuel Carnaling in his Letters from Malaca, in Januarie, 1599, writeth of an Embaffage Letter of Carfent thither from the King of Camboia to obtaine fome of the Fathers of Saint Paul (fo the lefuites are called in the East Indies) to bee fent into his Kingdome. This Kingdome of Camboia Camboia 40 hath Canci or Cochinchina on the North , Sion (or Stam) on the South , which also lieth in the midft betwixt Pegu and Camboia, the Sca on the other fide. It harly a River which overfloweth veerely. The Region is fertile, and hath also store of Beioine and other merchandise. Within twency yeeres last past this numerous people hath beene much diminished by warres with Siams. Beyond Camboin are the Laor, which inhabite on the Rivers fides, and Lakes made by it. For the River runneth twelve hundred miles, and the head thereof is not knowne by the Camborans. The Lass which dwelt about on the River twenty yeeres agoe, would need scome downe The Lass. See the River with an Armie of two hundred thousand men, which all perished, and the King of Friet Galpar Cambria perished also in the battell. Hissonne by helpe of the Portugals expelled the Laos, Cruzto.z. 10.1. which ten yeeres together infested the Countrie. They have many Cities and Temples like the cap.10.

50 Chinois and Inponians, with their Bonzos, Emanuel de Veiga from Chandegrin, in September, 1599, writeth of his Voyage from Saint Letters of Thomas thither: The fecond day at night they lay at Trimalur, where they faw their Idols for trimalur, lemne Procession by night, carried into the street by eight Potters in a high Throne: the 1 Idols processing the trimalur. mage it felfe not about three spannes long clothed with an opper garment of red filke, an inner fion. thirt of linnen. An Elephant went before the pompe, confecrated to the Idoll, carrying a white Banner on his backe; and after him three Oxen facred also thereto, on which fate Drummers: after them Trumpetters and Pipers with diverlified Instruments, straight, crooked, great, small. Thefe all made a confused found, without any observation of order and time. Afterthese came Blacke Satta 30. women-dancers, which have devoted themselves to the Idols perpetual fervice, which may

60 not marrie, but profittute themselves for the most part, all goodly and richly arrayed, all carrying Lampes burning. And the Idoll came in the Rere with his Porters and Priests, living on the revenues of the Temple. The common people followed with lights. They passed foure streets, and in their returne fet the Idoll in a place erected with pillars with a stone roofe, and all the companie compatled the Idoll three times, which done, they carried him to the Temple, where

foure Brachmanes entertained him, which bowed their heads to the Idoll; one of them bring. ing on his head a basket of boyled Rice for the Idols supper, attended with Fanners to scare a way Flies. When the meate was fet downe, a Curtaine was drawne, left any might fee the Idoli eating, the Instruments founding the while. Soone after the Curtaine was drawne againe, the Rice remoued, the Ministers gone in, and one comes forth which makes an Oration in his praise. and then all went into the Temple, where foure houres were spent in idle-idol-rites. The King of Bisnagar gaue vs leane to creet a Church and make residence there, and was much delighted with the picture of Our Lady, and the things vecred by Father Ricins. This Father Prancis Ric with the fame time of the great pleasure which the King tooke in beholding the Image of our Sautour, and of the bleffed Virgin advocata noftra, (these are his words) by whose intercession the King and Nobilitic became so kinde to vs to gue vs leane to build a Church cree 10 Croffes, and convert men, infomuch that fifty families were to give place, and departition the ground, thereto assigned vs. The King of Bisnagar writ a Letter to Pimenta, beginning thus, The King of Kings and Great Lord, the Knight of Knights, Onencarepati, that is, King after

Terrer of Comanys. Alexander an Englyb-Indian-Icfinte.

and legend.

Melchior Cotignus his Letter of that Mission mentioneth Alexander an Enolishmen a Brother of the lesticall Order (Linschoten cap. 92. mentioneth Newbury, Fuch, and two other English. men imprisoned at Goa, where a lesate sought, in hope so to get the wealth of the Merchants in their hands, to bring them to their Order, whereto one was perswaded, a Painter, of which facultie they have few in the Indies, and so made vie of him, hoping also to winne the rest, which after escaped: Fitches Voyage you have before) He mentioneth also their superstitious opinion 20 touching the Sunnes Eclipse, caused, as that of the Moone, when the Dragon (one of thereon. ftellations) biteth either of them ; for which cause they allfast that day, crying out that the Dragon denoureth the Sunne. At the Feeft of Perimals marriage was fuch concourse of people, that that dayes offering amounted to two hundred thouland Ducats, the King, Queene and Cour-Perimals feafts tiers being present. The Idoll was carried in a great triumphall Chariot drawne by ten thoufand men, about midnight, a mile and an halfe. The Feast of Komes was folemnized a moneth before, and all the wayes filled with them: for they hold Perimal to have beene the fonne of a Kow. The rumour was that the King would warre upon the Nauebus of Tangaer called Affapa-naicsus, but his death preuented it, his three hundred Concubines being burned with him to honour his Exequies, willingly leaping into the flames. Three Tribes are the principall Inhabitants 3 of Chandegrin, Bramenes, Rasses, and Cretins, of which they fay that Permal brought forth the first out of his head, the second out of his breast, the third out of his bellie, the rest as baser yulgar from his feet. No maruell that they are all so apile from such originall.

CHAP. VIII.

IOHN HVIGHEN van Linschoten his Vogage to Goa, and obsernations of the East Indies, abbreviated.



Pon the eight of Aprill, being Good friday, in the yeere of our Lord 1482. which commonly is the time when their ships set sayle within foure or fine dayes under or ouer, wee all together issued out out of the River of Lasbon, and put to Sea, fetting our course for the Ilands of Madera.

The ships are commonly charged with source or fine hundred men at the leaft, fometimes more, fometimes leffe, as there are Souldiers and Saylers to be found. When they goe out they are but lightly laden, onely with certaine pipes of Wine and Oyle, and fome small quantitie of merchandise, other thing they have not in , but balast, and victuals for the companie, for that the most and greatest ware that is sent into India, are Rials of eight, becansethe principall Factors for Pepper doe euery yeere fend a great quantitie of money, wherewith to buy Pepper, as also divers particular Merchants, as being the least ware that men can carric into India: for that in these Rials of eight they gaine at the least forty per cento: when the thips are out of the River, and enter into the Sea, all their men are muftered, as well Saylers as Souldiers, and fuch as are found abfent and left on land, being registred in the Bookes, are marked by the Purfer, that at their returne they may talke with their Sureties, (for that eueryman putteth in Sureties) and the goods of fuch as are absent, being found in the ship are presently brought forth and prifed, and an Inuentorie being made, it is left to be disposed at the Captaines pleature. The like is done with their goods that die in the ship, but little of it commeth to the

owners hands, imbefeled and privily made away. The Master and Pilot haue for their whole Voyage forth and home againe, each man an hundred and twenty Milreyes, enery Milrey being worth in Datch money leven Gilders, and receive before hand, each man foure and twenty Milreyes, befides that they have Chambers both under in the ship, and Cabbins about the harches, as also Primage, and certaine runnes fraight. The

CHAP. 8 Portugal Indian wager to manage Description of Goa, Linichoten, 1951

like have all the other Officers in the flue according to their, degrees, and although they receive money in hand, yet it coffeth them more in girts before they get their places, which are given by fauour and good will of the Promador.

The chiefe Boat-Iwain hath for his whole pay 10. Milreyes, and receineth 10. in ready money. The Guardian that is the quarter mafter hath 2 400 Reyes the moneth and for fraught 2800. and recounts J. Milreyrs in ready money. The Seto Peloto, which is the Matters mare; hath 1200. Reves, which is three Duckers the month, and as much fraught as the quarter Matter. Two Carpencers, and two Callafaren which helps them, have each man foure Ducats a moneth, and 2900. Milreyes fraught, The Seeward that greeth out their meate and drinke, and the Monath, which is he that imprifouethanes, aboost, and hach charge of all the Minition and Powder, with the delinering forth of the farse, hath each man a Milreye the moneth, and 2340. Reyes fraught, bea fides their Chambers and steedome of Cautome, as alfo all other Officers, Saylers, Pikenien, Shoe, &c, have enery man after the rate, and enery one that ferueth in the flip. The Cooper lath three Duckets a moneth, and 1900. Reyesthaught. Two Structers, those are they which hoise up the Main-yard by a wheele, and let it downe againe with a wheele as neede is, haut each man one Milrey the moneth, and a Son Reyes fraught. Three and thirty Saylers haue each man one Mik rey the moneth, and a son, Reyes fraught; Seuen and thirry Rowers have each man 660. Reves the moneth, and 1860, Reyes traught, sourc Pageants, which are Boyes, have with their fraught 443. Keyes the moneth, one mafter Gunner, and eight under him, have each man a different pay, 443. Keyes the monette, one maner symmetry that the transfer pay. The Factor and Purfer have some more, some ledle. The Surgeon likewise hath no certain pay. The Factor and Purfer have no pay but onely their Chambers, that is belowe under harches, a Chamber of twenty pipes, for each man, ten pipes, and aboue hatches each man his Cabbin to fleepe in, whereof they make great profit. There are all the Officers and other persons which sayle in the ship, which have for their portion enery day in victuals, each man alike, as well the greatest as the least, a pound and three quarters of Bisket, halfe a Can of wine; a Can of water, an Aroba which is 32. pound of falt fieth the moneth, some dried Fish, Onions and Garleeke are eaten in the beginning of the Voyage, as being of small value; other prouitions, as Sugar, Honie, Raifins, Prunes, Rice, and such like, are kept for those which are sicke : yet they get but little thereof , for that the Officers keepe it for themselves, and spend it at their pleasures, nor letting much goe out of their fingers: as for the 30 dressing of their meate, Weede, Poes, and Pannes, surery man must make his owne proudion t befides all this there is a Clarke and Steward for the Kings Souldiers that have their parts by themsclues, as the Saylers haue.

This is the order and manner of their Voyage when they fayle vino the Indies, but when they returne againe, they have no more but each man a portion of Bisber and Water vntill they come to the Cape de Bona Esperance, and from thence home they must make their owne prouisions. The Souldiers that are pallengers have nothing elfe but free pallage, that is roome for a Cheft vnder harches, and a place for their Bed in the Orloope, and may not come away without the Viceroyes parport, and yet they must have beene fine yeeres Souldiers in the Indies before they can have licence, but the Slaues must pay fraught for their bodies, and custome to the King. The one 40 and twentieth of September wee carried the River into the Road under the Land of Bardes.

Of the Towne and Hand of Goz, chiefe Citie of India.

THe Citie of Gos, is the Metropolisan or chiefe Citie of all the Orientall Indies, where the Paringals have their traffique, where also the Vice roy, the Arch bishop, the Kings Counfell, and Chancerie haue their relidence, and from thence are all places in the Orientall Indies. gouerned and ruled. There is likewife the Staple for all Indian commodities, whither all forts of Merchans doe refort, comming thicker both to buy and fell, and out of Arabia, Armenia, Perfia Cambata, Bengala, Pogu, Sian, Malacco, Jana; Melucca, China, &c. The Citie and Hand 50 of Gos lieth under 14. degrees, on the North fide, and is diffant from the Equinoctiall, (by the way that the Partugals thips doe come thither from Mofambique) foure hundred miles. It is an lland wholly compalled about with a Riuer, and is about three miles great, it lieth within the Coast of the Firme Land, so that the lland, with the Sea coast of the Firme Land, doe both reach as farre each as other into the Sea. It is onely separated from the firme Land , by an arme of the Sea, or of the River, that runneth in by the North fide of the Towne, and so round about the Iland to the South fide, where it entreth against into the Sea, and is in forme almost like a Halfemoone. The River numerh even vinto the Towne, and is indifferent broad, there are betweene the Firme Land and the Hand, certaine small Hands that are all inhabited by the natural borne Countrimen, and on the other fide of the Towne the River is there fo finall, that in Sunimer 60 time, by wading to the knees in water, a man may palle it ouer on foor. On the which fide the lland bath a wall with certaine Bulwarkes, which the Portugals of kite yeeses have caused to be made, to defend them from the Firme Land in time of warre, as it often hapnesh, for it hath divers times beene belieged by Dinlean or Hidalean, at the mouth and the entrie of the River. On the Northfide lieth the Land of Bardes, which is high Land, under which Land the Partigals dose

and order vied in the flips in their Indian Voyages.

Chap.3.

The manner

Bardes. Санатипа.

Sallitte.

anghor fafely out of all danger, and there they have a place to lade and whide their white. This anghor jatety out or an accessing a strength of the first part of the strength of Barder is also worder the Portugual Subsection and is full of Villages inhabited with people Land of a rent Sand, lying about it, called Constraint, who for the most part are Confliction. that are of the Firme Land, lying about it, Canted Contry or, who for the most part are Christians, based for which is trigged I maked, their prime meribers one. based for the following the followin ly coucted and all the ender Hands lying in the Rines. This land of Barder is repair drom the grove, as august to a mean and the control of the control of the control of the control of the finne family a final Raper, which is so likely, ritar as cannot be different from the Fringe Land. Quebe South fide off the Nand of God, where the River butine that ghine morthe Seathere commend even out with the coast a Land called Salfane which is also wider the subjection of comment acts. One with the court a latent or agreement is any vines in any control of the Prengels, and is inhabited, and planted both with people and from a like the Land of Bades, and is also with a little futer from the Firme Land. Between this Land of Bades, and is also wis parted with a little futer from the Firme Land. Between this Land of Bades, and the Hamil of Goa, be also some small leands, all full of Indian Palmetrees, and by the mouth or illue of the River, liethan Hand which is called Gos Velbo; that is old Gos from whence there comments no special ching, menther is it much inhabited. Those Lands of Bardes and Sallities and by the Kings of Pertugal let out to farme, and the reuts thereof are employed to the payment of by the names of the Arch-bulhop, Cloutters, Priefts, and other the Kings Officers, yeerely Hipends, which is granted them by special Printledges and Parents from the King. The I End is very hilly; and infonce places fo defart and rough, that on fome fides men can hardly travell ones land (but with great Places to detect the Towne of Goa. The Hand cuen to the Sex field is full of Volleges, and inhabited by the Canarigar which are the naturall borne people of the Land, and do aitogether line by wor. king yoon the Land, and by their Palme trees. The Villages and dwellings with the Cambrus are to most round about the Hand, and on the water sides, or by small Lakes, whereof there are some few within the Iland, and the cause why they dwell thiss; is for that the Palme trees will not growe in any other place but on lowe ground, by the waters, specially in fandy ground: so that there are no Palme trees to bee found on the high land within the Countrie vnielle it beeypon fandy grounds on the Sea coast, or Rivers sides. On the Eastside of the Towne of Got vpwards, into the Riuer, about three miles from the Towne of Barder, lieth a place where the Portugale ships doe anchor, the River hath some creekes, and a ship of two hundred turnes or thereabouts, Impaces ancipor the rouse has been considered to the prompted position from multi-alcoharge teleors, the Towns, but the Prompted give: thip multi-dicharge teleors the Towns, but the Prompted give: thip multi-dicharge teleors the Towns. The gas Bardes: which being, done, they may it they will freely got and life before the Towns. The Towne is well built with faire houses and flucets, after the Portugal manner, but because of the 30 heate they are somewhat lower. They commonly have their Gardens and Orchards at the back-fide of their houses, full of all kind of Indian fruits: as also the whole lland through, they haue many pleasant Gardens and Farmes, with houses to play in, and trees of Indian frants, who ther they goe to foor themselves, and wherein the Indias women take great delight. The Towne hash in seall fores of Cloyfters and Churches as Lifen hath, onely it wanteth Numes, for the men cannot get the women to travell fo farre, where they should bee shirt up, and for-Take Venue.

. Touching the Portugale inflice and ordinances, as well in worldly as spiritual emes, they are all one as they are in Portugall. They dwell in the Towns among all fores of Nations, as Indians, Heathers, Morres, lewes, Armenians, Gusarates, Benianes, Bramenes, and of all Indian Nations 40 and People, which doe all dwell and traffique therein, tuery man holding his owne Religion, without constraining any man to doe against his conscience, onely touching their ceremonies of burning the dead, and the living, of marrying and other supperstions, and devillish inventions, they are forbidden by the Arch bithop to vie them openly , or in the Hand , but they may freely vie them vport the Firme Land, and lecretly in their houles, thereby to shunne and moideall ocsalions of dulike that might be given to Christians, which are but newly baptifed: but touching the worldly policy or good government of the Countrie, and executing of inflice, as also for the ruling of the Townef-men in the Citie: it is common to them all, and they art under the Peringals law, and hee that is once christned, and is after found to vicany heatherish superfit-Hons, is subject to the Inquisition, whatfocuer he be, or for any point of Religion whatfocuer. a. The bland hath nothing of it felfe to nourith it withall, but only forme Cartell, Hennes, Goats, Doues, &c. but very few, becaute of the barrennetle and euill fituation of the place, which is a most hilly, barren, and wilde Countrie, and full of waste ground : all their necessaries, as Brasts, Hennes, Hogges, Egges , Milke , &c. come from Salfette and Barder, but most part out of the Firme Land , Gorne , Rice , and other Graine: also Oyle, and all other necessaries come from other. Countries, and are brought in by the River, as from Cambais on the North fide, and from the soult of Malabar, and other places, as in the description of the coast we have in part declared: of Wine called Wine of Palmetrees, they have enough, and formuch that they have to trace for other places. They have but little fresh water, but onely one Well, called Bangamyn, which standerly about a squareer of a mile without the Citie, wherewith the whole Towne is settled, which the flauraferchan Potsandfell it in the Towne, and is very good to drinke: for water to dreffe meses, wath, and doe other things withall, they commonly have Wells within their houses: the Land of it felfe is very flony and drie, lrauing a kind of red earth, fo that forme Italian Alchimits

have promifed to get Copper and Gold out of the fame, which neither the King nor Viceroy would ever content vito, fearing left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of fuch treasure would be occasion of greating left the report of greating left the greating left the g er trouble.

THE Portugals in India, are many of them married with the natural born women of the Count. trie, and the children proceeding of them are called Mestigos, that is, balf-countrimen. These Of the cu-Meficas are commonly of yellowish colour, notwithstanding there are many women among it mes of the them, that are faire and well formed. The children of the Portugals, both boyes and girles, which fuch as are ifare borne in India, are called Castigos, and are in all things like vnto the Portugals, only somewhat faced from diffring in colour, for they draw toward a yellow colour, the children of those Cafficos are yellow, them, called and altogether like the Meflices, and the children of Meflices are of colour and rathion like the Meflices, or and altogether like the Meliteas, and the chindren seephys and the posteriue of the Portngalis, halte countri-naturall borne Countrimen or Decamps of the Countrie, to that the posteriue of the Portngalis, men, as well of both men and women being in the third degree, doe feeme to be natural Indians, both in colour Gas as of all and fashion. Their liuings and daily traffiques are to Bengala, Pegu, Malacea, Cambaia, China, and the Oriental surry way, both Northand South: also in Gos there is holden a daily allemblie or meetingtoge- Countries. ther, as well of the Citizens and Inhabitants, as of all Nations throughout India, and of the Counther, as well of the Citizens and Innabitants, as or an ivations throughout in Antwerpe, yet different Exchange. much from that for that hither in Gos there come as well Gentlemen, as Merchants and others, and there are all kindes of Indian commodities to fell, to that in a manner it is like a Faire. This

meeting is onely before noone, every day in the yeere, except Sundayes and Holidayes: ir beginnoth in the morning at feuen of the clocke, and continueth till nine of the clocke, but not in the heate of the day, nor after noone, in the principall street of the Citie, named the Straight street. and is called the Leylon, which is as much to fay, as an outroop: there are certaine Criers appointed by the Citiefor the purpote, which have of all things to be cried and fold: these goe all the time of the Leylon or Outroop, all behange about with all forts of gold chaines, all kinds of coitly Iewels, Pearles, Rings, and Precious flones: likewife they have running about them, many forts of Captines and Slaues, both men and women, young and old, which are daily fold there, as beafts are fold with vs, where enery one may chuse which liketh him best, enery one at a certaine price. There are also Arabian Horles, all kind of Spices and dried Drugs, fweet Gummes, and fuch like 30 things, fine and coffly Couerlets, and many curious things, out of Cambaia, Sinde, Bengala, China.

&c, and it is wonderfull to fee in what fort many of them get their liuings, which every day come thither to buy wares, and at another time fell them again. And when any man dieth, all his goods are brought thither and fold to the last peniworth, in the same outroop, who focuer they be, vea although they were the Vice-royes goods: and this is done to doe right and inflice vnto Orphans and Widowes; and that it may bee fold with the first, where enery man may see it, so that enery yeere there is great quantitie of ware fold within that Citie, for that there die many men within the Towne, by meanes of their difordered liuing, together with the hotnetle of the Countrie: the like affemblie is holden in all places of India, where the Portugals inhabite. There are some married Pertugals that get their livings by their flaves, both men and women, whereof fome have 12. to fome 20. and fome 30. for it cofteth them but little to keep them, Thefe flaues for money do labor for fuch as have need of their helpe, some fetch fresh water, and sell it for money about the streets

the women flaues make all forts of confectures and conterues of Indian fruits, much fine needleworke, both cut and wrought workes, and then their mafters fend the fairest and the youngest of them well dreft up with their wares about the ftreets to fell the fame, that by the neatnetle and beauty of the faid women flaues, men might be moved to buy, which hapneth more for the affe-Stion they have to the flaves, & to fulfill their pleasure with them, then for any defire to the conferues or needle-workes: for their ilaues do neuer refuse them, but make their daily liume thereby, and with the gaines that they by that meanes bring home , their mafters may well keepe and maintayne them. There are others that vie exchanging of moneyes, and to buy money when it 50 commeth, as time servet to sell it again, for they buy the Rials of eight, when the ships come from

Portugall, whereof some buy at the least ten or twelve hundred, and keepe them till the moneth of April, which is the time when the thips fayle to Chura, for then are the Rials of eight fought for to carrie thirder, & are commonly worth fine and twenty or thirty in the hundred profit, and then they receive for them a certaine money, which at the fame time is brought from Ormes, called Larries, that come out of Perfia, which they buy for eight or ten in the hundred profit, and keep them till the Portugals on the moneth of September come thither, and so deliver them agains for twenty or five and twenty in the hundred profit, in exchange for Rials of eight, as I faid before, for they must have their Larruns with them to Cochin, to buy Pepper and other wares, for that it is the best and most profitable money. There are yet other forts of money called Pageds,

60 Venetianers, and Santhones, which are gold, all which they doe likewife buy and fell, to that there are many that doe nothing elfe, and become rich, specially he that hath a good stocke. This exchange commeth most commonly from the Spiritualtie, who doe secretly vie it, by other mens meanes, without any let or hinderance. Some there are that line upon their rents which they have by their Palme crees.

Hhhhhhhh

There are among them but two manner of people, that is, Married men, and Souldiers, for that all Young men vomarried are named Souldiers, which is the best name that a man cen haue; not that the Souldiers are any wayes bound or under the commandement and Regiment of any Captaine, which throughout India, is not vied, but when the Portugals come into India out of Pertugall, and are arrived there, every man goeth where he thinketh best, although in Particall enery mans name that goeth in the ship is written and registred, which is done in this fort : every man is written up, both his name and firmame, with a note what pay they receive of the King, whereof fome beare the title of Fidalgo da Caza del Rey noffas Senor, that is, a Cientles man of the Kings House, which is the chiefest title : there are others named Mozos Fidaloss. which is also an Honourable title, and they are commonly Gentlemens Sonnes, or by the Kings fauour aduanced thereunto: There are yet others that are named Canalhiero Fidalgo, which is to not fo much as the other two, yet it is an Honourable title, and is the title of a Knight, who for fome Valiant act by him done is made Knight, which they doe for a small matter : for that if he doe any A& to be accounted of, or be in a manner of fuch an action doing, prefently be is of a Captaine or a Gentleman made a Knight, whereof they much boaft themselves : and it is now growne so common among them, that very Cookes Boyes and others as meane as they, are made Knights: there are others also that are named Mosos da Camara, do Namero, e do Sernico, which is feruants to the King, fome of his Chamber, fome of his Accounts, and fome for his Seruice, this is the first Title or Degree of credite, whereby through their good seruice they attaine vnto better, and are more glorious of their Titles, then of all the riches in the world. There are also that are named Efenderes Fidalges, that is Esquires, which is likewise a degree of 20 credit : Others are named Hommes bonerades, which is men of Honour, and the poorest among them (which are not named by any title) are fet downe for Souldiers, which are the common and Rafcall fort : thefe are every man paied their wages according to their Titles, and may each man in his qualitie (by long feruice, or some good action, but most by fauour) rise to higher degree : for that according to their Titles their feruice is rewarded. The Portugals which fayle for India, being thus registred and written downe, the said Register at their arrivall there. is delivered to be kept by one of the Kings Officers thereunto appointed, which every three veeres is likewife changed, as other Officers are, and is called the chiefe Clerke of the Matri-

Of the Portugals and Meftifes, Curtelies, Narriages, and other Cuftomes and manners of India.

He Portugals, Mesticos, and Christians, keepe Worthipfull and bountifull Houses, having 1 commonly (as it is faid before) fine, fixe, ten, twentie, some more, some lesse Slaues, both men and women, in their houses very man according to his estate and qualitie, I meane Margos, their Hou- ried men. They are very cleanly and fweet in all things belonging to their Houses, specially in their Linnen, for that every day they change Shirts and Smockes both men and women, and their Slaues and Scruants likewise, with other things that they weare, which they doe because of the great heat in that Land. The Portugals are commonly ferued with great granitie, without any difference bet weene the Gentleman and the common Citizen, Townelman or Souldier, and in their going, curtefies, and conversations, common in all things : when they goe in the Streets they step very foftly and slowly forwards, with a great pride and vaine-glorious 40 maieflie, with a Slaue that carrieth a great Hat or vayle ouer their heads, to keepe the Sunne and Raine from them. Also when it raineth they commonly have a Boy that beareth a Cloake of Scarlet or of some other Cloth after them, to cast ouer them : and if bee before Noone, he carrieth a Cushion for his Master to kneele on when he heareth Masse, and their Rapier is most commonly carried after them by a Boy, that it may not trouble them as they walke, nor binder their Grauities. When they meet in the ffreets a good space before they come together, they begin with a great Befolus maos, to stoope with their bodies, and to thrust forth their foot to falute each other, with their Hats in their hands, almost touching the ground; likewise when they come into the Church where they have Stooles readie, which their Slaues have prepared for them : all that are by him that commeth in, doe fland up, and with the fame manner 30 of bowing their hadres the of bowing their bodies doe him great Reverence, and if it chanceth that any doth him reverence (as the manner is) and that hee to whom it is done doth not greatly effeemethereof, fo that he doth him not the like curtefie, they doe altogether for that cause goe after him, and cut his Hat in peeces, faying that he had difgraced the partie, wherein it is not for them to aske wherefore they should fo doe, for it would bee the greatest shame and reproach in the world wato them, if they should not reuenge so great an injurie : and when they seeke to be reuenged of any man that hath shewen them discurtefie, or for any other cause whatsoeuer it bee, they affemble ten or twelue of their Friends, acquaintance or companions, and take him wherefoeuer they find him, and beat him fo long together, that they leave him for dead, or verie neare 60 dead, or elfe caufe him to be flabbed by their Slaues. But if they defire not to kill him, they baste him well about the ribbes and all his bodie ouer with a thicke Reed, as big as a mans legge, which is called Bambus, whereby for eight daies after and more he hath enough to doe to keepe his Bed, and sometime in that manner they leave him for dead. This is their

common Custome, and & never looked vato or once corrected. Also they vie long bagges of full of Sand, wherewith they will give fuch blowes each vpon other, that therewith they will breake sath others limbes; and for euer after make them lame.

When any man goeth to vifit another in his House; although he which is visited bee one of the principall Gentlemen of the Citie, and the vintor but a simple Souldier, or some other man. is is the manner that live which is wified commeth wate the doore of his House, with his Har in his hand, and with great curtefie to receive him that commeth to vifit him, and fo leadeth him up into his Hall or Chamber, wherein hee will fpeake with him, where he offereth him a Chaire to fit downe, and then he himfelfe fitteth by him, then he asketh him what 'hee would haue, which having understood hee bringerh him downe againe to the doore in the like fort, and fo with a Belolas manos biddeth him farewell, and if hee should not doe so, or when he gineth him a Stoole, should give him one walined, or one that is leffe or lower then that he taketh for himselfe, her that vifiteth him would take it in enill part, efterming it a great frome, and feeke to be revenged on him for the fame.

When they have any Weddings and are married; whofoeuer they bee if they have any wealth, all the Friends and Neighbours come together, every man on Horsebacke, and hee that hath not a Horse will borrow one, and are enery man very cossly Apparelled, at the least fomefiftie or a hundreth Horfes little more or leffe, as the person is of qualitie, and to they ride altogether in good order vnto the Church with their Servants, and every man his Hat for the Sunnerthe Parents and Friends in the hinder part, and in the laft row the Brider roome he tweener wo of them, whom they call Goffops : after them followeth the Bride betweene two Commeres, each in their Pallamein, which is most costly made, and after follow the Slaves both men and women going in Troupes, as if they ranne to Hunt, and so comming to the Church, and being Married according to the order vied in the Church of Rome : they are in the same order brought home againe, and paffing through the fireets, the neighburs leaning woon Indian Carpets looke out of the windowes, and throw Rose water vpon the Bride and Bridegroome, and other iweet imelling waters, with Roles and Sugar Comfets, or Come. In the meane time their Slaues play upon Shalmes and Trumpets most pleasant and melodious to heare, and comming to the House where the Bride and Bridegroome dwell, with great reverence and courte-20 fie bowing downe their bodies, they take their leaves of all the Companie, which are all on Horsebacke about the doore. And so the Bride, the Bridegroome and the Commerce, goe vp and fit with great gravitie in a Window, and then begin the Horsemen that led them to Clerch, in honour of the Married couple, one after the other to runne a course, the Gossops beginning first, and the rest following twice or thrice one after the other, with continuall playing on Shalmes, which are very common in India, for that he which is of any wealth hath them of his owne within his House. This being ended, they all passe before the window where the Bride & Bridegroome fit with a great reverence, and so passe on all saving the Gossops, for they goe vp to the Bride and Bridegroome, and bid God gine them Toy; then is there fome Comfets and Marchpane brought forth, to drinke a Cup of water withall, and after fome curte-40 our falutations and congratulations to the new Married couple, they take their leaves and depart : fo there remaineth with the Bride and Bridegroome but three or foure of their nearest friends and kinimen, for whom there is a Dinner prepared, with litle meat, yet very coffly, which shey passe ouer very lightly, and not many words, which done they presently bring the Bride to Bed, without any other Ceremonies or Charges, wherewith the Marriage is done and ended. Oftentimes it chanceth, that they goe to bed at the least two houres before Sun-fetting, not hauing the patience to stay fo long as wee doe in these Countries. When a Child is to bee Christened, it is likewise in the same fort led to Church with Hor-

ses, and last of all commeth the Father alone, after whom followeth two men on Foot, the one with a great Silver or Gilt veffell full of Bread baked like Cracklings, which in Portugall 50 are called Resquilbos, and in the middle a great Waxe candle, well made and gilded, thrust through with some peeces of money of Gold and Silver, for an Offering to the Priest that baptifeth the Child, and all ouer strowed and couered with Roses : the other carrieth a great Silver or gilt Saltseller in one of his hands, and a Lampe of the same stuffe in his other hand, each with rich and coffly Towels on their fhoulders : after that followeth two Pallamkins, on the one fide the Commere, on the other fide the Midwife with the Child, couered with a coffly Mantle, made for the purpose, and so the ceremonies of Baptisme being ended in the Church, it is againe in the like fort brought home, and being there, they have the like manner of Muficke & Shalmes, running and leaping with their Horfes before the window where the Commerce fitteth, with the same Ceremonies as at the Wedding. This is the manner and cultome of those 60 that are Married and keepe House.

But concerning the Souldier that is vomarried, thus it is. They goe in the Summer time into the Armado lying on the water, and being within the Townes and on the Land, they are verie stately apparelled, and goe verie grauelie along the streets with their Slaues or men hired for the purpole, that beare a Hat ouer them for the Sunne and Raine ! for there are many Indians Hhbbhhhha

shat are daily hired for the purpose, and have twelve Bafarness the day, which is as much as that are daily into Storer, and they ferue such as have no flaves, and that will not keepe any to that end. The Souldiers dwell at least tenor twelue in a house, where they have among them a slane Beggerly pride or bired Indian or two which serveth them, and washeth their Shirts, and have source of five Stooles with a Table, and cuerie man a Bed. Their meat is Rice fodden in water, with some fale Fish, or some other thing of small value (without Bread) and cleare Fountaine water for their drinke, wherewith they are well plouded. They have amongst them all one or two good fuice of Apparell, all of Silke as the manner is there, and when one goeth abroad, the other flaw at home, for in the house they have no need of Clothes, (but fit whosewer they be) in their st home, for in the home Breeches, and so as it were naked by reason of the great heat, for if fome of them have occasion to goe out twentie times in one day, they must so often lend him their Apparell, and he must like wise put off his clothes, as often as he commeth home againe. Some Souldiers haue a Gentleman or Captaine to their friends which lendeth them money to apparell themselues withall, to the end when Summer time commeth, they may be a readie to appears them in Fleet to Sea, as also to have their friendship, by night and at other times to beare them companie, or to helpe them to be reuenged of any injurie by them rectived as faid before : for that he which in India hath most Souldiers to his friends, is most regarded and feared. So that to be short, in this manner they doe maintaine themselues in common, whereby they are able to come in presence of the best of the Countrey. Many and most of them have their chiefe maintenance from the Portuguls and Meflices wives, as also the Indian Christians 30 wines, which doe alwaies bestow liberall rewards and gifts vpon them to fulfill their ynchaste and filthie defires, which they know very well how to accomplish, and secretly bring to passe. There are fome likewise that get their lining by their Friends, tranelling for them from place to place with some wares and Merchandizes, and they are called Chattigns. These doe give over and leave the office of a Souldier in the Fleet, and the Kings feruice : and now likewise they are all given to scraping and catching, as well the Vice-roy, Governours, and others, as also the Church-men and Spiritualtie, little paffing or efteeming the common profit or the service of the King, but onely their particular profites, making their account, that the time of their abode is but three yeeres: wherefore they fay they will not doe otherwise then those that were before them did, but fay that others which come after them shall take care for all : for that the King (fay they) gaue them their Offices, thereby to pay them for their feruices 30 in times paft.

Chap. 31. Of the manuer and Customes of Portneall and Meflicos women in In-

Their pride.

He Pormeelt, Mestices, and Indian-Christian women in India, are little seene abroad, but for the most part sit still-within the house, and goe but seldome forth, vnlesse it bee to Church, or to vifit their friends, which is like wife but verie little, and when they goe abroad, they are well prouided not to be feene, for they are carried in a Pallamin concred with a Mat or other cloth, fo that they cannot be feene. When they goe to Church, or to vifit any friend, they put on very coftly apparell, with bracelets of Gold, and Rings vpon their armes, all befer with coffly Iewels & Pearles, & at their eares hang laces full of Iewels. Their clothes are of Damaske, Veluct, and cloth of Gold, for Silke is 40

the worst thing they doe weare. Within the house they goe bare headed, with a Wastcoate called Bain, that from their houlders couereth their nauels, and is fo fine that you may fee all their body through it, and downwards they have nothing but a painted cloth wrapped three or foure times about their bodies. These clothes are very faire, some of them being verie coffly wrought with Loome-worke, and divers figures and flowers of all colours, all the reft of the body is naked without any hofe, but onely bare-footed in a paire of Moiles or Pantofles, and the men in like fort. This is their manner in the House both old and young, rich and poore, none excepted, for they goe forth but very little, and then they are both couered and carried, Their feeding. and what they need abroad, that the Slaues both men and women doe fetch in. The Women cate no Bread or very little, nor yet the Slaues not that they refuse it for the deareness or was 10 of bread for his hand had been something of the deareness or was 10 of bread for his hand had been something to the horizontal bee of bread, (for they have enough and great abundance) but they are so vied to eate Rice, that they defire no other, which they feeth with water and eate it with fome falt Fifh, or a kind of falt fruit called Mangas, or with some other composition both of Fish and Flesh, with Pottage which they powre vpon it, and so cate it with their hands : for there they eate nothing with Spoones, and if they should see any man doe so, they would laugh at him. When they drinke th. y have certaine pots made of blacke earth verie fine and thinne, much like those that weevic in Holland for Flower-pots, having in the necke thereof a partition full of holes with a spour, (and these Cruses are called Gorgeletta,) to this end, that when they drinke, they may hold the pot on high, and touch it not with their mouthes, but the water running from the spout salleth 60 into their mouthes, neuer spilling drop, which they doe for cleanlinesse, because no man should put it to his mouth, and when any man commeth out of Portugall, and then beginneth to drinke after their manner, because he is not wied to that kind of drinking, hee spilleth it in his bosome, wherein they take great pleasure and laugh at him, calling him Requel, which is a name given in

ieft to fuch as newlie come from Portugall, and know not how to behave themfeldes in fuch orane manner, and with such ceremonies as the Portugals vie there in India: so that at the first they are much whooped and cried at in the ftreets, vntill by vie and practice they have learned the Indian manner, which they quicklie doe. The men are very lealous of their Wines, for they Icaloufic will neuer bring any man into their houses, how speciali a friend soeuer hee be, that shall see their Wiges or their Daughters, valeffe it be fome goffip or other married man with his wife in companie. When they will goe together to some place to sport and solace themselves, they are alwaies well guarded by their Slaues, both men and women, both for their fafetie and feruice. If any man commeth to the doore to aske for the Mafter of the House, presently their Wines and their Daughters runne to hide them, and so leave the man to answer him that standeth at the doore: likewise they suffer no man to dwell within their houses, where the Women and Daughters be, how neere kinfman fouer he bee vnto them, being once fifteene veeres of age. nor their owne Sonnes, but have certaine Chambers and places beneath, or besides their house where they lie, and may in no fort come among the women, and thither they fend them their meat and other prouisions, for it hath oftentimes beene feene in those Countries, that the Nephew hath layne by his Aunt, and the Brother by the Brothers wife, and the Brother with his pnew naturages by ans Adme, and the block that have been taken with the manner, and that both they Luvurie and and the woman haue beene flaine by the Husbands. The women are very Luxurious and vn-flishy Lufts. chaste, for there are very few among them, although they be married, but they have besides their husbands one or two of those that are called Soldiers, with whom they take their pleasures: which to effect, they vieall the flights and practifes they can deuife, by fending out their Slaues and Baudes by night, and at extraordinary times, ouer Walls, Hedges, and Ditches, how nerrowly soener they are kept and looked vato. They have likewise an Hearbe called Deutroa. Deutroa which beareth a feed, whereof bruifing out the fap, they put it into a Cup or other welfell, and giue it to their Husbands, either in meat or drinke, and prefently therewith, the man is as though he were halfe out of his wits, and wishout feeling, or elfe drunke, doing nothing but laugh, and

CHAP. 8. Goan Isaloufie, Deutroan Divels, Poyloners Neatneffe, Idleneffs.

There are many men poyfoned by their wines, if once they be moved : for they know how Cunning poyto make a certaine Poyfon or Venome, which shall kill the person that drinketh it, at what time foners, or houre it pleafe th them : which poyfon being prepared, they make it in fuch fort, that it will lie fixe yeeres in a mans body, and neuer doe nim hurt, and then kill him, without miffing halfe an houres time. They make it also for one, two, or three yeeres, moneths or dayes, as it pleafeth them beft, as I have scene it in many, and there it is very common. There are likewise mamy women brought to their ends by meanes of their Husbands, and flaine when focuer they take them in Adulteric, or that they doe but once suspect them; which if they doe, presently 40 they cut their throats, and bring three or foure witnesses to testific that strange men entred into their houses by night, at vnaccustomed times, or else by day, and had their pleasures of their Wives, or in other fort as they will deuife ir ; whereby they are presently discharged of the crime, according to the Lawes and Ordinances both of Spaine and Portugall, and prefently may marrie with another wife. This not withflanding is no meanes to make the Women feare, or once to leaue their filthy pleasures, although there are euery yeere many women without number fo dispatched and made away by their husbands, and it is fo common with them, that no man thinketh it ftrange, or once wondereth thereat, because of the Custome. The Women also for their part fay and flatly affirme, that there can be no better death then to die in that manner, faying that fo they are facrificed for Loue, which they thinke to be a great Honour vnto them.

fometime it taketh him fleeping, whereby he lyeth like a dead man, fo that in his prefence they

may doe what they will, and take their pleasure with their friends, and the husband neuer

know of it. In which fort he continueth foure and twentie houres long, but if they wish his

30 feet with cold water hee pretently resideth, and knoweth nothing thereof, but thinketh

hee had flept.

The women are by nature very cleanly and near, as well in their Houses as in Apparell, for Neatnesse. that although all whatfoeuer shee putteth on her bodie euery day, is both white, cleane and fresh : yet they have a manner every day to wash themselves all the bodie over, from head to foot, and sometimes twice a day, in the morning and at evening : and as often as they ease themselves or make water, or else vie the companie of their Husbands, every time they doe wash themselues, were it a hundreth times a day and a night : they are no great workers, but Idlenesse and much delighted in sweet Hearbes, and in perfumes and Frankincense, and to rub their bodies cofflineffe. and their forcheads with Iweet Sanders and fuch like woods, which with water they doe fleepe or breake in peeces : also the whole day long they doe nothing, but fit and chaw Leaues or Herbes, called Bettele, with Chaulke and a certaine Frait called Arreque, whereof in another 60 place among Fruits and Herbes I will speake more. This Arregus, some of it is softrong, that Bettek and it miketh men almost drunke, and wholly our of sence, although in shew and in taste it is almost like Wood or Rootes : these three things they fit all the whole day chawing in their mouthes, like Oxen or Kine chawing the cudde : they let the fap goe downe into their throats,

and spit the rest out of their mouthes, whereby they make their mouthes so red and blackish, Hhhhhhhhh 3

riere Cupidinis

that to fuch as know it not it is itrange to fee : all which, with their washing, Frankinsence, and rubbing with Sanders, they have learned and received of the Indian Heathens, which have had those Customes of long time, and yet till this day vie them : they say it preserveth the Teeth. and keepeth them found, good for the mawe, and against a stinking mouth and cuilf breath in fomuch as they are fo whed to chaw it, that wherefoeuer they goe or fland, they must alwaire haue of those Leaues caried with them, and the women Slaues doe likewise goe alwaies chawing, and are fo vied thereunto, that they verilie thinke, that without it they can not live, for their common worke is to fit all day, when their Husbands are out of doores, behind the Man which hangeth at the window, alwaies chawing the herbe Bettele, feeing those that paffe hy in the fireers, and no man feeth them: but as any man paffeth by which liketh them, and they will let them have a fight, they lift up the Mat, whereby they doe the paffenger a great favour and with that manner of thewing themselues and casting lookes, they make their beginnings of Loue, which by their flauish women they bring to effect: to the which end they have all diuellish denises that possible may bee invented, for that both night and day they doe practice nothing elfe, but make it their onely worke, and to make nature more lively to abound and mouethem thereunto, they doe vie to cate those Betteles, Arrequa and Chaulke, and in the night it standeth by their bed sides, this they eate, whole handfuls of Cloues, Pepper, Ginger, and a baked kind of meat called Chachande, which is mixed and made of all kindes of Spices and Herbes, and fuch like meates, all to increase their leacherie.

And they are not content therewith, but give their Husbands a thousand Herbes for the same purpole to eate, they not knowing thereof, thereby to fulfill their pleasures; and to fatisfie their 20 desires. which can not by any meanes bee satisfied. They are likewise much vied to take their pleasures in Bathes, by swimming therein, which they can verie well doe, for there are verie few of them, but they would easilie swim ouer a River of halte a mile broad.

Chap. 22. Ot the Viceroy of Partugall, and of his in India.

Verie three yeeres there is a new Vice-roy fent into India, and sometime they flav longer, as Lit pleafeth the King, but verie few of them, he continueth in God. In the Hall of his Palace fland the Guard, and in the great Hall, where his Councell fit, are painted all the Viceroves. that have governed in India, fince the first Discoverie and Conquest thereof, and as they new come, their Pictures are likewise placed there. These Viceroves have great repenses, they may foend, give, and keepe the Kings treasure, which is verie much, and doe with it what pleaseth 30 them, for it is in their choise, having full and absolute power from the King, in such fort, that they gather and hoord up a mightie quantitie of Treasure, for that besides their great allowance from the King, they have great Prefents and Gifts, bestowed youn them, For it is the custome in those Countries, when any Viceroy commeth newly over, that all the Kings bordering about God, and that have peace and friendship with the Portugals, doe then send their Ambassadours vnto him, to confirme their Leagues with great and rich Presents, therewith likewise to bid the Viceroy welcome, which amounteth to a great maffe of Treasure : these Presents in this fort given, the Isfaires by their practifes had obtained of the King, and for a time enjoyed them at Iefuites goe to their pleasure (looking verie narrowly vnto them, that they might not be deceived) vntill long time fince, a Viceroy named Don Lois de Taide Earle of Atongia came thither, and refused to 40 let them have them, faying that the King being in Portugall knew not what was given him in India, and that those Presents were given vnto the Viceroy and not to the King, and said the King had no power to give them to the lefuites : fo that hee kept them for himlelfe, which the lefustes tooke in evill part, and faid, the Viceroy was an Hereticke. Yet from his time ever fince the Viceroyes have vied to keepe them for themselves. They say, and it is found to bee most true, that the first yeere of the Viceroyes time, he hath enough to doe to repaire and furnish his House, and to know the manners and customes of the Countries, without any further troubling of himselfe. The second yeere to gather Treasure, and to looke voto his particular profits, for the which cause he came into ludes. The third and last yeere to prepare himselfe and fet all things in order, that he bee not opertaken or furprised by the new Vice-roy when 50 hee commeth, but that he may returne into Portugal with the goods which he had fcraped together. The same is to ber understood of all the Captaines in the Fortes, and of all other Of-

the worlds end for the world.

The right of adfor milit; rivil elt dicere.Ter.

Ch.sp. 22. Of the Heathere Indiane. and other ftrangers. dwelling in Varietic of Religions. Of their Reli-

N the Towns and Hand of Goa, are refident manie Heathers, Moores, (which are Mahame-Lewes, Lewes, and all Grange Nations bordering thereabout, euerie one of them vfing scuerall customes and superstions in Religion. The Moores eate all things except Swines slesh, and dying are busied like the lewes; but the Heathens, as Decanyus, Gufarates, and Canaras, and other Indians being dead, are burnt to afhes, and some Women being aline are burned with them, 60 thatis, such as are Gentlemen or Noblemen, and the Wines of the Bramenes, which are their Idolatrous Priefts. Also for the Merchants, some of them eate all things, except Kowes, or Bufgions, fee more at large in my fles flesh, which they efteeme to bee Holy. Others eate not any thing whatfocuer, that hath either life or bloud init, as those of Gusaras, and the Banianes of Cambaia, which observe Pythatoras Law : most of them pray suro-the Sunne and Moone, yet they doe all-atknowledge a God that made, created and ruleth all things, and that after this life there is another, wherein men shall be rewarded according to their workes. But they have Idols and Images, which they Valy Idols and call Pasades, cut and formed most vglie, and like monstrous Diucis, to whom daily they offer, and fay, that those Holy men have beene living among them, whereof they tell so many Miracles, as it is wonderfull, and fay, that they are intercellours betweene them and God. The Diuell oftentimes answereth them out of those Images, whom they likewise know, and doe him great honour by offering voto him, to keeph friendship with him, and that hee should not hurt them. They have a Custome, when any Maide is to be married, and that they will honour their Pageade, for the more credit to the Bridegroome, they bring the Bride with great Triumph and Muficke before their Paeede, which is mide with a Pinne of Inorie bone, to whom the nearest from for friends and kin (women of the Bride, together with the Bride doe goe, and by force make the I- Brides, mage to take the Brides maidenhead, so that the blood remaineth fill ypon the Image, for a remembrance thereof, and then after other divellish Superflitions and Ceremonies, having made their Offerings, they bring the Bride home, where thee is delivered to the Bridegroome, hee being very toyfull and proud, that their Pagede hath honoured him fo much and cated him of fo Hog-god. much labour. They have for the most part a custome to Pray voto the first thing they meet withall in the Morning, and all that day after they pray vato it, bee it Hog, or any other thing. And if in the morning they goe out, they chance at the first fight to fee a Crow (whereof there are great numbers in India) they will not goe forth of their doores all that day, no not for all the goods in the world, for they efteeme it an cuill figne, and an unluckie day. They pray likewife to the New Moone, and when fhee first appeareth, they fall vpon their knees, and falute her Logues Friers with great Deuotion. There are among them certaine people called logar, which are fuch as we or Hermits. call Hermits, & those doe they esteem for Holie men, these men live a verie strick life with great Abstinence, and make the common people beleeue many strange things. They have likewise many Southfaiers and Witches, which wie Jugling, and trauell through the out Countrie, having about them many line Snakes, which they know how to bewitch, and being thut up in little Baskets, they pull them out and make them dance, turne, and winde at the found of a certaine Instrument, whereon they play, and speake vnto them. They wind them about their necket. armes, and legges, kiffing them, with a thouland other deuifes, onely to get money. They are all for the most part verie skilfull in preparing of Poylons, wherewith they doe many strange things, and casilie poylon each other, their dwellings and Houses are verie little and low. couered with Straw, without windowes, and verie low and narrow doores, fo that a man must Homely houalmost creepe vpon his knees to goe in ; their Housholdstuffe is Mats of straw, both to fit and sholdstuffe. lie vpon, their Tables, Table-clothes, and Napkins, are made of the great ladian Fig-leanes. they scrue them not onely for Tables, Sheets, and other Linnen, but also for Diffics, wherein they put their meat, which you shall likewife fee in the Grocers, and Pothecaries shops, to put and wrap in all things what focuer they have within their shops, (as wee doe in Paper.) They likewise joyne them together in such fort, that they can put both Butter, Oyle, and such liquid ftuffes therein, and also whatsoeuer commeth to hand. To dreffe their meat they have certaine Earthen pots wherein they feeth Rice; and make holes in the ground, where in they frampe it. or beat it with a woodden Pestell made for the purpose, and they are so miserable, that they buy the Rice in the Huskes, as it groweth on the ground, and some of them have Rice sowen behind their House to serue their necessarie vic. They vie to drinke out of a Copper kanne with a spout, Flea-bane. whereby they let the water fall downe into their mouthes, and mener touch the Por with their lippes. Their Houses are commonly strawed with Kow-dung, which (they fay) killeth Fleas. They are verie cleane on their Bodies, for eucrie day they wash themselves all their bodie over, as often as they eafe themselves or make water, both men and women, like the Moores and Mabametans. They wash themselves with the left hand, because they eate with the right hand. and yie no Spoones. They doe keepe and observe their Ceremonies and Superstitions, with great denotion, for they never goe forth without praying, when they trauell by the way. They The Divell nehaue on every Hill, Cliffe, Hole, or Denne their Pagodes and Idols in most devillish and defor- uer hinders med shapes , cut and hewed out of the stones and rockes, with their Furnaces hard by them, the quantitie and a Cillerne not farre from them, which is alwaies full of water, and every one that paffeth but the qualiby, washeth their feet therein, and so fall downe before their Idoli, some setting beforehim for ticos Denoriby, washest their feet therein, and to tail downe before their idolliforme tetting before in it for falle-an offering Fruits, Rice, Egges, Henner, &c. as their deuotions serue, and then commets the hood makes it Bramene their Priest and take thit away and eateth it, making the common people believe that his, whereof When they will make a voyage to Sea, they vie at the least fourteene daies before they enter

into their Ships, to make to great a noise with founding of Trumpets, and to make Fires, that

wherewith (they fay) they feast their Pagode, that they may have a good Voyage. The like doe

they at their returne for a Thanksgiving fourteene daies long, & thus they vie to doe in all their

Feafts, Affaires, Mariages, Childbirths, & at other times of the yeere, as Sowing, & Mowing, &c.

60 it may bee heard and feene both by night and day, the Ship being hanged about with Flagges,

The Heatlschift Indians that dwell in Gos are very rich Merchants, and traffique much, there is one firect within the Towne, that is full of thops kept by those Heathenish Indians, that nor onely fell all kinds of Silkes, Sattins, Damaskes, and curious workes of Porceline from China and other places, but all manner of wares of Veluet, Silke, Sattin and fuch like, brought our of Portugal, which by meanes of their Brokers they buy by the great, and fell them agains by the piece or elles, wherein they are very cunning, and naturally subtile. There is also another fireer, where the Benianes of Cambaia dwell, that have all kinds of wares out of Cambaia and all forts of precious stones, and are very subtile and cunning to bore and make holes in all kinds of stones, Pearles, and Corrals: on the other fide of the same street dwell other Heathens. which iell all forts of Bedfleads, Scooles, and fuch like stuffe, very cunningly couered ouer with Lacke, most pleasant to behold, and they can turne the Lacke into any colour that you will defire. There is also a street full of Gold and Siluer Smiths that are Heathens, which make all kind of workes, also divers other Handicrafts men, as Copper-smiths, Carpenters, and such like Occupations, which are all Heathens, and every one a fireet by themselves. There are like. wife other Merchants that deale all by great, with Corne, Rice, and other Indian wares and merchandifes , as Wood and fuch like. Some of them farme the Kings Rents and Revenues. so that they are skilfull every way to make their profits. There are also many Heathen Brokers, very cunning and fubtile in buying and felling, and with their tongues to pleade on There are in Gos many Heathen Physicians which observe their gravities with Hars carried

ouer them for the Sunne, like the Portugals, which no other Heathens doe, but onely Ambaf. fadors, or some rich Merchants. These Heathen Physicians doe not onely cure their owne Nations and Countrimen, but the Portugals also, for the Vice-roy himselfe; the Arch-bishop and all the Monkes and Friers doe put more trust in them then in their owne Countrimen, whereby they get great store of money, and are much honoured and esteemed. The Countrimen in the Villages round about Gos, and fuch as labour and ill the land are most Christians: but there is not much difference among them from the other Heathens, for that they can hardly leauetheir Mungrell Chri- Heathenish Superstitions, which in part are permitted them, and is done to draw the other Heathens to bee christened, as also that otherwise they would hardly bee perswaded to continue in the Christian Faith. There is in every place of the freet Exchangers of money, by them 20 called Xaraffos, which are all Christian Ienes. They are very ready and expert in all manner of accounts, and in knowing of all forts of money, without whose helpe men dare not receive any money; because there is much counterfeit money abroad, which is hard to be knowne from the good, were is not for these Xwaffor, which can discerne it with halfe an eye. The Indian Heathens haue a custome, that no man may change nor alter Trade or Occupation, but must vie his fathers Trade, and marrie mens daughters of the fame Occupation, Trade, or desling, which is so neerely looked vnto, that they are divided and set apart, each Occupation by is lelfe, as Countries and Nations are, and fo they call one another: for if they speake to a man, they aske him of what Trade he is, whether he be a Goldsmith, Barber, Merchant, Grocer, Fisherman, or such like. They give no houshold-stuffe with their daughters, but onely 40 Iewels, and pay the charges of the Wedding. The Sonnes inherite all their goods.

Chap. 34.

Trade-con-

THe times and featons of the yeeres are as followeth, Winter beginneth on the laft of A-prill, throughout the whole coaft which is called *India*, from Cambaia to the Cape & Comorin, and commeth with a Westerne winde, which bloweth out of the Sea vponthe Coast: the beginning thereof is with thunder and lightning, and after that a stedfast and continual raine, which lasteth night and day till the moneth of September, and then Winter endeth with thunder and lightning : and by reason of that continuall raine, it is called Winter, as also because at that time they cannot trauell on the Seas. But in warme weather, when fruit time commeth on, it is then right Summer: for the time, which in India is called Summer, because 50 of the clearenesse and dinesse of the weather, is the colder and the wholsomer, and then there blowe East windes , fo that the nightsare then very coole , and somewhat sharpe; and then shere are no speciall kindes of fruits in season, but such as growe continually all the yeere. Against the Winter commeth, every man maketh his provision of victuals, and all other necessaries, like as in a flip that is to make a Voyage of flue or fixe moneths; also all their ships are brought into the River, and unfurnished of tacklings, and every thing being taken out of them they are covered with Mats, otherwise they would not with the raine, which is so stedfast and continuall all the Winter, that many times diners houses by reason of the great moisinesse doe fall voto the ground : and as foone as Winter beginneth, there driveth into the mouth of the Hauen great bankes and fhoales of fands , which ftop it vp, fo that neither Ship nor Boat can 60 either goe out or in : and the Sea both there and along the coast maketh so great a roating and noife, tharmen can neither heare nor fee: also the water of the River of Gos which runneth about the lland in Winter, by meanes of the land-waters that by the continual raine falleth from the Hills, is cleane fresh water, and of a red colour, which in Summer is cleane contratie

The winds, Summer and Winter in divers places of India. CHAP.8.

and like fea water, by reason of the concourse it bath with the Sea. In the Moneth of September, when Winter endeth, the bankes of fand doe fleet and vade away out of the River, to that not onely (mall thips may come in and goe out, but also the great Partugall thips of fixteene bundred tunnes may freely enter without a Pilot, for it is deepe enough, and without danger. In Winter it is a heavy and melancholike being there, for there is no other exercise to be vied. but onely to fit in their fhirts, with a paire of linnen breeches, and goe and paffe the time away with their neighbours, in playing and such exercises, for that throughout the whole Towne there is no other doing. The women and Messicos take great pleasure in the Winter time when it raineth, with their husbands and flaues to goe into the fields, or some Garden . whether they carrie good ftore of victuals, and there in their Gardens haue many Cefternes or Ponds of water, wherein they take their delights to fwimme and to bathe themselues. In this time most of their Indian fruit is in feafon. The Summer beginneth in September, and continueth till the last of Aprill, and is alwaies

cleare skie and faire weather, without once or very little raining: Then all the ships are rigged and made ready to fayle for all places; as also the Kings Armie to keepe the Coast, and to connov Merchants, and then the East windes beginne to blowe from off the Land into the Seas, wherebythey are called Terreinhos, that is to fay, the Land winds. They blowe very pleasantly and coolly, although at the first, by changing of the weather they are very dangerous, and cause many great dileases, which doe commonly fall in India, by the changing of the time. These winds blowe alwaies in Summer, beginning at midnight, and continue till noone, but Constancy of they never blowe about ten miles into the Sea, from off the coaft, and prefently after one of winds. the clocke vntill midnight the West winde bloweth, which commeth out of the Sea into the Land, and is called Virafon. These winds are so sure and certaine at their times, as though men

held them in their hands, whereby they make the Land very temperate, otherwise the heate

would be vameasurable. It is likewife a ftrange thing that when it is Winter vpon the coaft of India, that is from Dow Winter and so the Cape de Comorin, on the other fide of the Cape de Comorin, on the coast called Chora- Summer withmandel, it is cleane contrary, to that there it is Summer, and yet they lie all vnder one height or infew miles degrees, and there is but fearonty miles by land betweene both coafts, and in four places by mine time
twenty miles, and which is more, as men travell ouer land from Coafts to Saint Thomas (which
thight
30 lieth on the fame coaft of Chramandal) and comming by the Hill of Balagatta, where men must passe ouer to goe from the one coast voto the other; on the one fide of the Hill to the top thereof it is pleafant cleare imme fhining weather, and going downe on the other fide there is raine, winde, thunder and lightning, as if the world fhould end and be confurned: which is to be viderflood, that it changeth from the one fide to the other, as the time falleth out, fo that on the one fide of the Hills it is Winter, and on the other fide Summer: and it is not onely fo in that place and Countrie, but also at Ormus, on the coast of Arabia Felix by the Cape of Refelgatte, where the ships lie, it is very still, cleare, and plesfant water, and faire Summer time; and turning about the Cape on the other fide, it is raine and wind with great fformes and tempefts, which with the times of the yeere doe likewife change on the other fide, and fo it is in

many other places of the Orientall Countries. The ficknesses and diseases in Gos, and throughout India, which are common, come most with the changing of the times and the weather, as it is faid before: there raigneth a fickneffe called Morderin, which ftealeth vpon men, and handleth them in fuch fort , that it weakneth a man, and maketh him cast out all that he hath in his body, and many times his life withall, This fickneffe is very common, and killeth many a man, whereof they hardly or neuer escape, The bloudy Fluxe is there likewise very common and dangerous, as the Plague with vs. They haue many continual Feuers, which are burning Agues, and confume mens bodies with extreme heate, whereby within foure or fine dayes they are either whole or dead. This ficknesse is common and very dangerous, and hath no remedic for the Portugals but letting bloud: but 19 the Indians and Heathens doe cure themselves with herbes , as Sanders , and other such like ointments, wherewith the case themselves. This sicknesse consumeth many Portugals every yeere, some because they have little to eate, and leffe to drinke of any meate or drinke that is nourifhing, and vie much company of women , because that Land is naturall to protoke them thereunto, as also the snot part of the Souldiers by such meanes have their lining and their maintenance, which oftentimes cofteth them both life and limme, for although men were of Iron or Sceele, the wachafte life of a woman, with her valatiable lufts were able to grind him to powder, and iweepe him away like duft, which coffeth many a mans life, as the Kings Hofpitall can well beare witneffe, wherein they lodge, whenfoeuer they are ficke, where every veere at the leaft there entred fine hundred line men , and neuer come forth till they are dead, 60 and they are onely Portugals, for no other ficke person may lodge therein, I meane such as are called white men, for the other Indians have a Hospitall by themselves, In this Hofpitall they are very well looked vinto by the lefaites, and Gentlemen: whereof every moneth one of the best is chosen and appointed, who personally is there by them, and giveth the ficke

CHAP.8.

Hat returning to our matter of ficknesse, Pockes and Piles, with other secret diseases, they are in those Countries very common and not hidden or concealed, for they thinke it no hame. more then to have any other difeafe. They heale them with the root China: there are lame that have had them at the least three or foure times, and are not any thing at all shunned or difficed for the fame; but dare both boaft and bragge thereof. It is not any thing perilous for the hody, informed that they had rather have them, and feare them leffe then any of the forefaild die Bales. The Plogue hath neuer beene in India, neither is it knowne vnto the Indians, but polloning wheficraft, and fuch like, whereby fome lofe their healths, and fome their lives, is their ru daily exercife, and very common with them. The stone gravell , and rupture raigneth much as mong them, specially among married men, by reason of the great quantitie of water that they drinke being given to all pleasure and riotousnesse, entoying all what their hearts defire, firsing al wines with their belies open in their fhirts in a Gallerie, recreating themselves with the wind which cooleth them, fometimes having a flaue to feratch and pare their nayles and feet. another the head, the third holds a Fanne to drive away the Flies. This is the common we for two houres after noone, where likewife they take an afternoones flepe, and cuer as they have thirft, they bring him a difh of Conferues or other Comfets, that the water should not worke too much in his body, but tafte the better. With such and the like exercises they doe paffe the day till night comes on, fo that commonly they have all fwollen bellies like Bacchia, whereby an the Souldiers and other Indians call them Barrigois, that is, Bellies, or Great bellies.

The day both Summer and Winter is there all of a length, not much difference, onely in the change they have about an houres difference. The Sun rifeth at fixe, and fetteth at fixe. When it is noone, commonly they have the Sunne in the middle of the element inft over their heads. and it give hino fladow, although it ftretcheth fomewhat out as the Sunne taketh his courfe. In Goa you may fee both the Poles of the world, the North and South Starres fland not fare about the Horizon.

Chap. 26. Of the Indians called Bra-

"He Bramenes are the honestest and most esteemed Nation among all the Indian Heathens: for they doe alwaies ferue in the chiefest places about the King, as Receivers, Stewards, 30 Ambaffadors, and fuch like Offices. They are likewife the Priefts and Ministers of the Pageds, 300 dentitili Tools. They are of great authoritie among the Indian people, for that the King doth nothing without their counsell and consent, and that they may bee knowne from other gods , and Indi- men, they weste voon their naked bodie , from the shoulder crosse vinder the arme over their an Idols, and of Bedie downe to the girdle, or the cloth that is wrapped about their middle, three or foure Thrings like fealing threed, whereby they are knowne: which they never put off although is thould coft them their lines, for their Profession and Religion will not permit it. They goe na-Red, fauing onely that they have a cloth bound about their middles to hide their privile members. They weare fometimes when they goe abroad, a thinne cotton linnen Gowne called Cabaia; lightly call over their shoulders , and hanging downe to the ground like some other In- 40 dians, as Benianes, Gusarates, and Decanins. Upon their heads they weare a white cloth, wound twice or thrice about, therewith to hide their haire , which they never out off, but weare it long and turned up as the women doe. They have most commonly round rings of gold hanging at their cares, as most of the Indians haur. They eate not any thing that hath life, but feed chemiclues with herbes and Rice, neither yet when they are fick will for any thing be let bloud, but heale themselues by herbes and ointments, and by rubbing their bodies with Sanders, and fisch like fweet woods. In Goa and on the Sea coalts there are many Bramenes, which commenly doe maintayne themselves with felling of Spices and other Apothecarie ware, but it is not to cleane as others, but full of garbith and duit. They are very tubuile in writing and cafling accounts, whereby they make other fimple Indians beleeve what they will.

Touching the points of their Religion, wherein the common people beleeue them to bee Prophets: whatfocuer they first meet withall in the ffreets at their going forth, that doe they all the day after pray voto. The women when they goe forth have but one cloth about their Bodies; which concrete their heads, and hangeth downe voto their knees: all the reft of the body is naked. They have rings through their notes, about their legs, toes, neckes, and armes, and vpon each hand feuen or eight rings of bracelets, some of filuer and gilt, if they be of wealth and abilitie: but the common people of glaffe, which is the common wearing of all the Inwomen? When the woman is feuen yeeres old, and the man nine yeeres, they doe marrie, but they come not together before the woman be ftrong enough to beare children. When the Bramenes the all their friends affemble together, and make a hole in the ground , wherein they 60 throwe much wood and other things : and if the man bee of any account , they cast in sweet Sanders, and other Spices; with Rice; Corne, and fuch like, and much Oyle, because the fire should burse the stronger. Which done, they lay the dead Bramenes in it: then commets his wife with more and many of her nearest friends all singing certaine praises in commendation

of her husbands life, putting her in comfort, and encouraging her to follow her husband, and goe with him into the other world. Then thee taketh all her lewels, and parteth them among her friends, and so with a cheerfull countenance, she leapeth into the fire, and is presently couered with Wood and Oyle : fo face is quickly dead, and with her Husbands body burned to afhes ; and if it chance, as not very often it doth, that any woman refuseth to be burnt with her Husband, then they cut the haire cleane off from her head : and while she liueth she must neuer after weare any lewels more, and from that time shee is despised, and accounted for a dishonest woman. These Bramenes obserue certaine Fasting dayes in the yeere, and that with so great abstinence, that they eate nothing all that day, and sometimes in three or soure dayes together. They have their Pagodes and Idols, whose Ministers they are, whereof they tell and the w many Miracles, and fay that those Pagodes have beene men living vpon earth, and because of their Holie liues, and good Workes done here in this world, are for a reward thereof, become Holie men in the other world, as by their miracles, by the Diuell performed, hath beene manifested vnto them, and by their commandements their formes and shapes are made in the most vgly and deformed manner that possible may be dentied. Such they Pray and Offer vnto. with many diuellish Superflicions, and fledfastly believe that they are their Aduocates and Intercessors vnto God. They beleeve also that there is a supreame God aboue, which ruleth all things, and that mens foules are Immortall, and that they goe out of this world into the other, both Beafts and Men, and receive reward according to their workes, as Pythagoras teacheth,

whole Disciples they are, "He Gularates and Banianes, are of the Countrey of Cambaia: many of them dwell in Goa, Chap. 27. Diu, Chaul, Cochin, and other places of Indus, because of their trade and traffique in Mer- Of the Guischandife, which they vie much with all kindes of wares, as Corne, Cotton, Linnen, Anil, Rice, rates and Baand other wares, (pecially all kind of precious S: ones wherein they have great skill. They are nianes of (am. most subtill and expert in casting of Accounts and Writing, so that they doe not onely surpasse and goe beyond all Iewes and other Nations thereabouts, but also the Portugals : and in this respect they have no advantage, for that they are very perfect in the trade of Merchandise, and very readic to deceine men. They eate not any thing that hath Life or Blood in it, neither would they kill it for all the goods in the world, how small or vanecessarie seems it were, for 30 that they stedsastly beleeue, that every living thing bath a Soule, and are next after Men to be accounted of, according to Pythageras law, and know it must die : and sometimes they doe buy cerraine Fowles or other Beafts of the Christians or Partugals, which they meant to have killed and when they have bought them, they let them flee and runne away.

They have a custome in Cambaia, in the High-wayes, and Woods, to set Pots with water, and to cast Corne and other Graine voon the ground to feed Birds and Beasts withall : and throughout Cambaia they have Hospitals to cure and heale all manner of Beafts and Birds therein whatfoeuer they ayle, and receive them thither as if they were Men, and when they are healed, they let them flie or runne away whither they will, which among them is a worke of great Charitie, faying, it is done to their euen neighbours. And if they take a Flea or a Loufe, 40 they will not kill it, but take or put it into some hole or corner in the wall, and so let it goe, and you can doe them no greater iniurie then to kill it in their presence, for they will neuer leaue intreating and defiring with all curtefie not to kill it, and that man should not seeme to commit fo great a finne, as to take away the life of that, to whom God had given both Soule and Bodie: yea, and they will offer much money to a man to let it line, and goe away. They eate no Radishes, Onions, Garlicke, nor any kind of Herbe that hath any colour of Red in it, nor Egges, for they thinke there is blood in them. They drinke not any Wine, wor vie any Vipeger, but onely water. They are so dangerous of eating and drinking with other men which One lived has are not their Countrimen, that they would rather statue to death then once to doe it. It happe- dayes with the neth oftentimes that they fayle in the Portugals thips from Goa to Cochin, to fell their Wares, English, and 10 and to traffique with the Portugals, and then they make their provisions for follong time as they neither did thinke to flay wpon the way, which they take aboord with them, and thereupon they feed. And if the time falleth out longer, then they made account of their water and prouision being all fpent, as it happened when I failed from Gos to Cochin, they had rather die for hunger and thirst then once to touch the Christians meat. They wash themselves before they eate, as the Bramenes doe, as also euerie time when they ease themselues or make water. They are of a yellow colour like the Bramenes, and somewhat whiter, and there are Women among them which are much whiter and clearer of Complection then the Portugall women. They are formed and made both in Face, Limbes, and in all other things like men of Europe, colour onely excepted. Their Apparell is a thinne white Gowne vpon their naked bodies, from the head to the feet, 60 and made fast on the fide under their armes, their Shooes of red leather, sharpe at the toes, and turning up like hookes, their Beards shauen like the Turkes, lauing onely their Moustachios, they weare on their Heads a white cloth three or foure times wrapped about like the Bramenes, and under their haire a Starre vpon their foreheads, which they rub enery morning with a little

eate or drinke, Sec lib.3.6.14.

white Sanders tempered with water, & three or foure graines of Rice among it, which the Remene; also doe as a superstitious Ceremonie of their Law. Their Bodies are commonly anovnted with Sanders and other fweet Woods, which they doe verie much vie, as also all the India ans. Their Women are apparelled like the Bramenes wives, they eate like the Mahometans and ans. Their women are apparent of the strength of the strength of the ground your all other Indians your the ground your Mats or Catpets, and alwayes leave their Shooes without the doore, fo that they are alwayes barefoot in their Houles; wherefore commonly the heeles of their shooes are neuer pulled up. to faue labour of vntying or vndoing them, they have a thousand other Heathenish superstitions which are not worth the rehearfall.

He Canatas and Decamins are of the Countrey of Decam, commonly called Ballagate, lying behind Goa: many of them dwell in Goa. Their Apparell is like the Gusartes and Benia.

Ch40.28. Of the Control and Decaring.

Brutish and

ner, except their Shooes, which they weare like Antiques with cut toes, and failined above vo on their naked feet, which they call Alparcas. They weare their Beards and haire long, as it groweth without cutting, but onely turne it vp, and dreffe it as the Benianes and Bramenes, wie to doe, and are like them for colour, forme, and making. They eate all things except Kine. Hogges, and Buffles, Flesh and Fish. They account the Oxe, Kow or Buffle to bee Holie, which they have commonly in the house with them, and they beforeere, ftroke, and handle them with flinking holics all the friendship in the world, and feed them with the same meat they vie to eate themselves. and when the Beafts ease themselves, they hold their hands wnder their railes and so throw the dung away. In the night time they fleepe with them in their Houses, and to conclude, vie them as if they were reasonable Creatures, whereby they thinke to doe God great service. In their Eating, fitting in the House, Washing, making Cleane, and other Ceremonies and Superstitions they are altogether like the Bramenes, Gufurates, and Banianes. In their Marriages they contract each with other at feuen yeeres, and at eleuen or twelve yeeres they are married, and dwell together. When they are to bee married, they begin foureteene daves before to make a great found with Trumpets, Drummes, and Fires, which continueth day and night for all these foureteene dayes, with fo great a noise of fongs and Instruments, that men can neither heare, nor fee : On the Wedding day, all the friends and kindred on both fides doe affemble together, and fit woon the ground, round about a Fire, and goe feuen times about it vetering cer- 30 taine words, whereby the Wedding is done. They give their Daughters no Houshold-ftuffe, but onely fome Iewels, as Bracelets, Eare-rings, and fuch like of small value, wherewith their Husbands muft be content, for the Daughters are no Heyres, but the Sonnes inherite all, but they keepe and maintaine their Daughters and Sifters till they marrie : when they die, they are likewise burnt, and tome of their Wines with them, but not so many as of the Bramenes. Energy one of them followeth his Fathers occupation, and marrieth with the Daughters of such like Trades, which they name Kindreds. They have their Fasting dayes, and Ceremonies like the Bramenes, for they are as the Laitie, and the Bramenes as the Spiritualtie, the Ministers, Priefts, and Prophets of their Idols. They hire and farme the Customes and Rents of the Poringals, and the Kings revenues in the Land of Bardes, Salfette, and the Iland of Goa, fo that oftentimes for 40 any question or thrife they must appeare in Law, where they alwayes come without Councell or Atturney, and know to well how to place their words, according to the Lawes of Portugal, not onely Temporall but Spirituall, that they are able to fet downe, and fhew where it standeth written, as well as any Counsellour could doe, and make their Petitions and Requests without

Oather

Chap. 29.

Of the Canari-

ins and Corum-

biins of India.

T'He Canarins and Corumbias are the Countrimen, and fuch as deale with Tilling the Land, I Fishing and such like labours. These are the most contemptible, and the miserablest people of all India, and line very poorely, maintaining themselves with little meat. They eate all kind of things, except Kine, Oxen, Buffles, Hogges, and Hens flesh; their Religion is like the Decanigus and Canaras, for they are all of one Countrey and Custome, little differing : they goe naked, their prinie members onely couered with a cloth. The Women goe with a cloth bound about their middle beneath their nauels, and hanging downe to the middle of their thighes, and the other end thereof they cast ouer their shoulders, whereby halfe their brests are couered. 60 They are in a manner blacke, or of a darke browne colour, many of them are Christians, because their chiefe habitation and dwelling places are on the Sea-fide, in the Countries bordering vpon Goa, for that the Palme-trees doe grow vpon the Sea coafts, or vpon the bankes by Rice grounds, River fides. The Rice is fowed vpon low ground, which in Winter time is covered with water,

any mans aduite, that the Portugals doe wonder at their readie wits, as I have oftentimes found

in them. When they are to take their Oathes to beare witnesse with any man, they are set

within a Circle made of Ashes upon the pauement where they stand, still laying a few Ashes on their bare Heads, holding one hand on their heads, the other on their breits, and then in their

owne speech sweare by their Pagode, that they will tell the Truth without diffimulation, what-

as then they should not fay the truth, but conceale it.

focuer shall bee asked them, for that they certainly beleeve they should be damned for ever, if 50

wherewith those Canarins doe maintaine themselves ; these bring Hennes, Fruit, Milke, Egges, and other fuch like wares into the Towne to fell. They dwell in little thraw Houses, the doores whereof are fo low, that men must creepe in and our, their houshold stuffe is a Mat you the ground to fleepe vpon, and a Pic or hole in the ground to beat their Rice in, with a Por or two to feeth it in, and so they live and gaine so much as it is a wonder. For commonly their Houses are full of fmall Children, which erall and creepe about all naked, vntil they are feuen or eight yeares old, and then they couer their prinie members. When the women are readie to trauell Childbirth with Child, they are commonly delivered when they are all alone, and their Husbands in the fields, as it fortuned voon a time, as I and some other of my friends went to walke in the fields. and into the Villages where the Canaryns dwell, and having thirst, I went to one of the Canarins houses to aske some water, therewith to refresh vs, and because I was very thirlie. I stooped downe and thrust my head in at the doore, asking for fome water, where I espied a Woman alone within the house, tying her cloth fast about her middle, and before her having a woodden Trough (by the Portugals called Gamello) full of water, where shee stood and washed a Child. whereof as then she had newly beene delinered without any helpe : which having washt, she laid it Naked on the ground voon a great Indian Figge leafe, and defired me to flay and fire would presently give me water. When I understood by her that she had as then newly beene delinered of that Child without any helpe, I had no defire to drinke of her water, but went vnto another to aske water, and perceived the fame woman not long after going about her house. as if there had beene no such matter, and the Children are brought up in that manner eleane naked, nothing done voto them, but onely washed and made cleane in a little cold water, and doe in that fort profper and come up as well as man would with, or as any Child within thefe Countries can doe with all the tending they have, and line many times varill they be a hundreth yeares old, without any Head-ach, or Tooth-ach, or long any of their Teeth. They weare onely a taske of haire on the tops of their Heads, which they fuffer to grow long : the rest of their haire is cut short, they are very expert in Swimming and Dining, they row up and do wne the Rivers in Boates called Almadia, whereof some of them are hewen out of a peece of wood, and so narrow that a man can hardly fit in them, and it chanceth oftentimes that they turne ouer and over twice or thrice before they paffe the River, and then they leape out into the water and turne them up, and so powring out the water they get into them againe. They are 30 so miserable, that for a Penie they would indure to be Whipped, and they eate solittle, that it feemeth they live by the Aire, they are likewife most of them leane, and weake of limbes.

of little firength and very Cowards, whereby the Portugals doe them great outrage and villa-In their Marriages and Deaths they observe the manner of the Decamins and Canaras as also in their Religion and Ceremonies. When the Man is dead his body is burnt, and the Woman cuts her haire off, and breaketh all her Jewels, although they bee but few and small, for they

nie, whing them like Dogs and Beafts.

There are many Arabians and Abexijus in India. The Arabians observe Mahomets Law, Chap.402 and the Abexijus, some are Mahometans, some Christians, after their manner, for they are of Of the drabi-Prefer lobus land. The Aberins that are Christians, have on their Faces foure burnt markes in an and Aberimanner of a Croffe, one ouer their Nose in the middle of the forehead, betweene both their in dwelling in eies, on each of their Cheekes one, betweene their eyes and their eares, and one under their nether Lip downe to the chinne, Thefe Abexins and Arabians, such as are free doe ferue in all India for Saylers and Sea-faring men. The Portugals (although they ferde for Saylers in the Pride of Portugals Portugals Ships) that come into ladia, and have never beene other in Portugal but Saylers. yet are they ashamed to line in that order, and thinks it a great discredit wato them, together with a great diminishing of their Authorities and estimations, which they account themselves to hold in Indee, fo that they give themselves our for Maisters of thips, and by their Captaines are also called Pilots and chiefe Boatswaines, but not lower : for if they should descend but one flep lower, it would be a great blot and blemish vnto them all their lines after, which they

would not indure for any thing in the world. These Abezigns and Arabians, seeme for small money, and being hired are verie lowly and subject, so that oftentiones they are beaten and fmitten, not as Slaues, but like Dogs, which they beare very patiently, not once speaking a word : they commonly have their Wives and Children with them in the thip wherein they are hired, which continually stay with them, what Voyage soener they make, and dresse their owne meat, which is Rice fedden in water with falt Fifth among it. The cause why the Women faile in the fhip, is, for that in Summer and not elfe, their fhips goe to Sea, when they alwaies have coline water and faire weather, with good windes : they have commonly but one Porta-

60 gall or two for Captaine, Mafter and Pilot, and they have a chiefe Boatfwaine, which is an Arabian, which they call Mocadon, and he is ruler of the Arabians and Aboxing that are Sailers, whom he hach under his fubication, even as if they were his Slattes or Subjects.

This Moradon is her that conditioneth and maketh bargaine with the owners of the Ship,

to have formany Sailers, and hee receiveth the monethlie money for their wages, and accounreth with the Sailers particularly, but for gouernment of the ship hee hath not to doe, neither roubleth himselse therewith. The ships when they faile, vie no Caske for water, because there is not any throughout all India, nor any made there, faue onely fuch as come out of Portugal. and yied in the Portugal shippes : but in sead of Pipes they ye a great four cornered woodden Cesterne, that sandeth by the maine Mast, at the very foot thereof, vpon the keele of the ship, which is very well pitched, and made fast, wherein they lade as much water as they thinke will ferue them for their Voyage. The Captaine, Mafter or Pilot, Marchants and Paffengers, haue euerie man their meat by themselves, and their water in great Indian pots called Martanans.

Chap.41. Of the blacke people of Mo-Cambiaue, which are called Caffares,& of their manners and cuflomes. See of thefe fup.9.c.12

He Blacke people or Caffares of the Land of Mofambique, and all the Coaft of Ethiosia and within the land to the Cape de bona Speranza, goe all naked, although these of Me. fambique, (that is the Women) doe a little couer themselues, which they doe by meanes of the daily converfation they have with the Portugals. Some have all their bodies rafed and feared with Irons, and all figured like rased Satten and Damaske, wherein they take great pride, thinking there are no fairer people then they in all the world, fo that when they fee any whitepeo ple, that we re Apparell on their bodies, they laugh and mocke at them, thinking vs to bee Monsters and vgly people : and when they will make any divellish forme and Picture, then they invent one after the forme of a White man in his apparell. There are among them that file there Teeth as sharpe as Needles, which they likewise esteeme for a great ornament. There are some of them that are become Christians fince the Portugals came thither, but there

is no great paines taken about it in those Countries, because there is no profite to bee had. as Note officialites alfo that it is an infectious and vnwholsome Country : And therefore the fessions are warie enough not to make any Houses or habitations therein, for they see no great profite to bereaped there for them, as they doe in India and the Ilands of Iapan, and in other places, where they find great quantities of Riches, with the sappe whereof they increase much and fill their Bechiues, therewith to fatisfie their thirftie and infatiable defires,

They have a Custome among them, that when they goe to Warre against their enemies, if they winne the Battell, or ouerthrow each other, he that taketh or killeth moft men, is holden 30 and accounted for the best and brauest man among them, and much respected, and to witnesse the same before their Kings, of as many as they have flaine or taken Prisoners, they cut off their privie members, that if they bee let goe againe, they may no more beget Children, which in processe of time might mischiefe them, and then they drie them well, because they should not rot : which being to dryed, they come before their Kings with great reuerence, in the prefence of the principall men in the Village, and there take these members so dried one by one in their mouthes, and spit them on the ground at the Kings feet, which the King with great thankes accepteth, and the more to reward and recompence their Valour, caufeth them all to be taken vp and given to them againe, for a figne and token of Honour, whereby ever after from that time forwards they are accounted as Knights, and they take all those members, wherewith the King 40 heath this honoured them, and tie them all typon a firing like a Bracelet or Chaine, and when they Marrie, or goe to any Wedding, or Feafts, the Bride or Wines of those Knights doe weate that Chaine of mens members about their neckes, which among them is as great an Honour, as

A coffly kinde of Chaine for Women to

it is with vs, to weare the Golden Flecce. From Mofambique great numbers of these Caffares are carried into India, and many times they fell a Man or Woman that is growne to their full ftrength, for two or three Duckets. When the Portugals thips put in there for fresh Water and other necessaries, then they are dearer. In time of Pouertie or Dearth the Fathers may fell their Children, as it happened in my time, that there was such a dearth, and scarsitie of Victuals in the firme land, and Countries bordering vpon Gos, that the men of India came to Gos (and other places where the Portugals 50 aterefident) to fell their Children in great numbers, and for small prices, to buy them victuals. I have feene Boyes of eight or ten yeares, given in exchange for five or fixe measures of Rice, and some for three or foure Duckets the pecce, and some came with their Wines and Children to offer themfelues to bee Slaues, fo that they might have meate and drinke to nourish

And because the Portugals have Traffique in all places (as wee have beene in many) it is the cause why so many are brought out of all Countries to be fold, for the Pertugals doe make a lining by buying and felling of them, as they doe with other wares.

Chap. 42. Of the Malabares and Nayros in India, with their manners and

"He Malabares, are those that dwell on the Sea-coast, betweene God, and the Cape de Co- 6) morijn Southward from Goa, where the Pepper groweth. They have a speech by themselues, and their Countrey is divided into many Kingdomes, they goe all naked onely their prinie members concred, the Women likewife have but a cloth from their Nauell downers their knees, all the reft is maked, they are strong of limbes, and verie arrogant and proud, of

colour altogether black e, vet verie mooth both of haire and skinne, which commonly they anount with Oyle, to make it thine; they weare their haire as long as it will grow, tyed on the top or crowne of their heads with a Lace, both men and women : the lappes of their Eares are open, and are folong that they hang downe to their Thoulders, and the longer and wider they are, the more they are efteemed among them, and it is thought to be a beautie in them. Of Pace. Bodie and Limbes; they are alsogether like men of Europe, without any difference, but onely in colour, the men are commonly verie hairie, and rough youn the breft, and on their hodies, and are the most Leacherous and enchaste Nation in all the Orient, so that there are veriefew women Children among them, of feuen or eight yeeres old, that have their Maidenheads : They are verie readie to catch one from another, though it bee but for a fmall Penic.

In their Houses they are not verie cutious, their houses and housholdftuffe, differeth not much from the Canarins and Corumbians of Goa. Their Idolatrie, Ceremonies and Superflitions, are like the Heathens. Of these Malabares there are two manner of people, the one is Noblemen or Gentlemen, called Nayros, which are Souldiers, that doe onely weare and handle Nayros. Armes, the other is the common people, called Polyas, and they may weare no Weapons, nor beare any Armes. The Nayres must in all places where they goe or fland, weare such Armes as are appointed for them, and alwayes be readle at the Kings commandement to doe him feruice. fome of them doe alwayes beare a naked Rapier of Courtelas in their right hands, and a great Target in their left hand, those Targets are very great: and made of light wood, fo that when 20 they will they can couer their whole bodies therewith; they are fo well yied thereunto, that they effective it nothing to beare them, and when they trauell on the way, they may be heard a great way off, for that they commonly make a great knocking with the Hilt of their Rabier against the Target, because they would be heard. There are some that carrie a Bow and a venemous Arrow vpon their shoulder, wherein they are verie expert, others carrie long Pikes, some Pieces, with the Match ready lighted, and wound about their armes, and haue the best Lockes that possible may be found in all Europe, which they know so well how to vie, that the Portugals can have no advantage against them. Wheresoever they goe, they must alwaies have their Armes with them, both night and day. Not any of them are Married, nor may not marrie du ring their lives, but they may freely lie with the Nayres Daughters, or with any other that li-10 keth them, what women focuer they be, yea though they be Married women. When the National States of the states to hath a defire thereumo; hee entreth into a house where he thinkers good, and setteth his Armes in the fireet without the doore, and goeth in and dispatcheth his businesse, with the good Wife or the Daughter, the doore Randing wide open, not feating that any man should come in to let him; for who oeuer passet by, and feethithe Nayres armes standing at the doore; although it be the Goodman himfelfe, hee goeth by, and letteth him make an end, and hauing done, he taketh his Armes and departeth thence, and then the Flusband may come to the house without making any words, or once mouing question about it. In that manner they goe where they will, and no man may denie them. As these Napres goe in the streets, they vie to trie Pe. Po, which is to fay, Take beed, looke to your felues, or I come, fland out of the way, for that the other 40 fort of people called Polyas, that are no Nagres, may not once touch or trouble one of them;

(before they eate, or converse with other Nayres) wash and cleanse their bodies with great Ceremonies and Superfittions, Likewife they must not be touched by any Christian; or any other man. And when the Portugals came first into India, at Cochin it was concluded, (to pacific the matter, and to keepe peace and quietnesse among them) that two men should be chosen, one for the Nayres, and the other for the Portugals, that should Fight bodie to bodie; and hee that should be overthrowne, that Nation should give place vnto the other, this was done in the o presence of both Nations, and the Portugall ouercame the Nayre, whom he flew : whereupon it was agreed, that the Nayros should give place voto the Pormeall, and stand afide votill he be past whereforcer they meet. The Names weare the nailes of their hands very long, whereby they shew that they are Gentlemen, because the longuesse of the Mailes doth let and hinder men from working or doing any labour. They fay likewife that they doe it the better and fafter to gripe a thing in their hands, and to hold their Rapiers, which fome Portugals and Mellicos doe likewise vie, and hold the same opinion with the Nayres, whereof there are many in India, which let their Nailes grow for the same cause. The principallest or chiefest of those Narros, which are Leaders or Captaines of certaine

for if any of the Polya (hould frand fill, and not give them place, whereby he should chance to

touch their bodies, he may freely thruft him through, and no man aske him why he did it. And

when they are once touched by any Polyas, or by any other Nation except Nagres, they must

numbers of Nayros, weare a Gold or Silver bracelet, or Ring, about their armes, about their elbowes : as also their Gouernours, Ambaffadours, and Kings, whereby they are known from other men, for otherwise they goe all naked. Also their Kings Rulers and other Captaine; and Leaders, when they goe abroad, are guarded and accompanied by other Nagres. They are verie good and flour Souldiers, and will fee voon a man very fiercely, they are also veriefull of reuenge, so that whensoener they fight against their Enemies either by water or by land, and

that they chance to be thrust into the bodie with a Pike, they are not presently therewith content to be downe, but if they cannot speedily plucke the Pike forth, they will not spare to bell ir forth with both their hands, and draw it shrough their bodies, therewith to fet vpon them that gaue them the wound, and to be revenged on them.

Tie King may not Judge nor execute those Napos openly, for if they have descrued Death, he cause to the Napos to be put to death. The Daughters of the Napos, may not have the companie of any man, but onely of Nayres, although fecretly they have the company of many Portugals and Christians, but if the Nayros once perceived it, or finde them in the deed doing, they might kill them without further question. In every place where they dwell, they haue a Pit or Weil digged, wherein they doe hold water, which standeth openly in the way where every man paffeth by, wherein every morning when they rife, they wash themselves all to ouer, beginning first at the Foot and so rising up to the Head, as well Men as Women, without being ashamed to be seene of such as goe by, or looke voon them, and the King himselfe like. wife : which water is fo greene, flimie and flinking, that a man can not chuse but flop his

Nose as he goeth by it : and they certainly believe, that whensoever they should forget to wash themselves in that water, that they should then be whollie vacleane and full of finne and this washing or making cleane, must not be done in any running water, but it must be in a place where the water standeth in a Pit or Well, and by their Bramenes conjured with many Words and Ceremonies, otherwife it were of no vertue but whollie vnprofitable, fortheir Idolatrous fervices. They are like the other Heathens, and are burned when they are Dead :

their Sonnes may not be their Heyres, because they have no Wives, but vie all women, where 20 and when they will, doubting which is their owne Sonne : for the Bramenes also have the Kings wines at their pleasures, and doe him great honour when it pleaseth them to lie with their Queene. Their heyres are their Sifters formes, for they fay, although they doubt of their Fathers, yet they know their Sifters are the Mothers of them. Thus much touching the Negres and Gentlemen or Souldiers.

The other common people of the Malabares, called Palyas, are fuch as are the Countrey Husbandmen and Labourers, men of Occupations, Fishers, and such like : those are much consemmed and despised, they line miserably, and may weare no kind of Weapon, neither yet touch or bee conversant with the Nayres, for as the Nayres goe on the fireets, and they heare him call, they step aside bowing their Armes, and stooping with their Heads downe to the 30 groupd, nordaring to much as once looke vp before the Mayor be past: in other things they objeruse the Customes of the other Indones, for that every man followeth the Occupation of his Elders, and may not change it for any thing.

Of the Moores and Icresin

Here are great numbers of Moores and Lewes in all places of India, as at God, Cochin, and within the Land. In their Houses and Apparell they follow the manner of the Land wherein they are refident : amongst the Indians they have their Churches, Sinagogues and Mefquire, wherein they wie all Ceremonies according to their Law : but in the places where the Portugals inhabite and gouerne, it is not permitted vnto them to vie them openly, neither to any Indian, although they have their Families and dwelling Houses, and get their linings, 40 and deale one with the other : but secretly in their Houses they may doe what they will, so that no man take offence thereat : without the Townes and where the Portugals have no commandement, they may freely vie and exercise their Ceremonies and Superfittions, every one as liketh him beft, without any man to let or denie them ; but if they bee found openly doing it in the Portugals Townes and Iurifdictions, or that they have any point of Christian ceremonies mingled among theirs, both men and women die for it, valeffe they turne vato the Christian Haith they are most white of colour, like men of Europe, and have many faire Women. There are many of them that came out of the Countrey of Palofina and I amfalow thither, and speake ouer all the Exchange varie perfect and good Spanift.

. The Moores likewise haue their Mesquites, wherein they pray, and about the Church they 50 haue many Sellers and Galleries, where they learne their Children their principles of Religion before they goe to Church: they wash their Feet, for the which purpose they have alwayes a Cesterne with water standing without the Church, and leave their Alparess (which are their Shooes) flanding at the Church doore before they goe in, and being in the Church they fall flat on the ground vpon their faces, and fo with their armes and hands lifted vp. make many counterfeit faces. They are also Circumcifed like the lowes, and cate no Hogs-flesh, and when they are deadthey are butied. In their Charches they have not any Images, but onely fome Stones or round Pillers flanding veright with certaine Chaldean letters (out of their Alearon) graven vpon them. As Landa triend of mine chanced to goe out of the Towne, wee were de- 60 fwons to fee their Mahameticul Church , and their manner of Seruice, which was denied vs by the keeper of the doore, that bad ws put off our Shooes, but because we would not, bee feid it was not lawfull for vs to enter in that fort into the Church : but to let vs fee it, hee infored vs to Rand within the doors, and opened forme of the windowes, that wee might fee what

was within it : then the Portugall asked him for their God and their Saints which they yied to pray voto, because he saw the Church emptie, as I said before : then the Moore answered him. that They vied not to pray to Stockes and Stones, but to the liming God, which is in Heaven, and faid. that the proud Portugall Christians, and the Heathens were all of one Religion, for that they pray to See the priote Images made of Wood and Stones, and give them the Glorie which onely apperaineth to the living God: hereof, fig. with the which answer the Portugall was so angrie, that hee began to chide; so that there had Pag-28. growne a great quarrell, had it not beene for me.

IN the Kingdome of Narlinga, or the Coast called Choramandel, there standeth a Pagode, that Chap. 44. is very great, exceeding rich, and holden in great estimation, having many Pilgrimages & Vi. Of their Tafitations made unto it from all the Countries bordering about it, where every yeere they have godes. many Faires, Feafts, and Processions, and there they have a Waggon or a Cart, which is so great and heatie, that three or foure Elephants can hardly draw it, and this brought foorth at Faires. Feafts, and Processions. At this Cart hang likewise many Cables or Ropes, whereat also all the Countrey people, both men and women of pure denotion doe pull and hale. In the yoper part of this Cart flandeth a Tabernacle or Seat, wherein fitteth the Idoll, and under it fit the Kings Wines, which after their manner play on all Instruments, making a most sweet melodie, and in

that fort is the Cart drawne forth, with great Denotions and Processions : there are some of Mad Zeale, them, that of great zeale and pure denotion doe cut peeces of flesh out of their bodies, and throw them downe before the Pagede: others lay themselves under the wheeles of the Cart. and let the Cart runne ouer them, whereby they are all crushed to peeces, and pressed to death. and they that thus die, are acounted for holy and denout Martyrs, and from that time forwards Deuils Marare kept and preserved for great and holy Reliques, besides a thousand other such like beastly tyrs. Superflitions, which they vie, as one of my Chamber fellowes, that had feene it shewed me and

Vpon a time I and certaine Portugals my friends, having licence from the Vice-roy were at

it is also well knowne throughout all India.

a Banquet and meeting, about five or fixe miles within the firme Land, and with vs wee had certaine Decanins, and naturall borne Indians, that were acquainted with the Countrey, the chiefe cause of our going, was to see their manner of burning the dead Bramene, and his Wife to with him being alliue, because we had beene advertised, that such a thing was to bee done. And there among other strange deniles that we saw, we came into some Villages, and places inhabited by the sadaus, where in the way, and at everie Hill, sonie Rocke or hole, almost within a Paser woster length, we found a Carued Pagede, or rather Deuils, and monsters in hellish shapes. At the last we came into a Village, where stood a great Church of stone, wherein wee entred, and found nothing in it but a great Table that hung in the middle of the Church, with the Image of a Pagede painted therein fo milhaped and deformed, that more monftrous was neuer feene, for it had many Hornes, and long Teeth that hung out of his mouth downe to the knees, and beneath his nauell and belly; it had another fuch like face, with many hornes and tuskes. Voon the head thereof flood a triple Crowned Myter, not much valike the Popes tri-40 ple Crowne, so that in effect it seemed to bee a Monster, such as are described in the Apocaline. It hung before a Wall, which made a partition from another Chamber, in manner of a Quier, et was it close made up without windowes, or any place for light, in the middle whereof was a little narrow close doore, and on both sides of the doore, stood a small Furnace made within the wall, wherein were certaine holes or Lattices, thereby to let the smoke or fauour of the fire to enter into that place, when any Offering should be made. Whereof we found some there, as Rice, Corne, Fruits, Hennes, and such like things, which the Indians daily offered, but there came to filthie a smoke and stinke out of the place, that whosoeuer went neere it, was almost ready to choke, the faid place being all black, imeeric and foule therwith. Before this doore being flux, in the middle of the Church, there flood a Calfe of flone, whereon one of our compa-50 nie leaped, and laughing, began to crie out, which the Bramene that kept the Church perceiuing, began to call and crie for helpe, to that prefently many of the neighbours ranne thither.

to fee what the cause migh be, but before the throng of people came, we dealt so well with the Bramens (acknowledging our fault, and faying it was voaduifedly done) that he was well content, and the people went home againe. Then we defired the Bramene to open withe doore that flood flux, which after much intreatie hee yeelded vnto, offering first to throw certaine Ashes spon our foreheads, which we refused, so that before he would open vs the doore, we were forced to promife him that we would not enter further in then to the doore.

The doore of their Santha Santhorum, or rather Diabelorum, being opened, it thewed within Likelipslike like a Lime-kill, being close vaulted round about, ouer the head without either hole or win- lettice

60 dow to cast in light, but onely at the doore, neither was there any light in all the Church, but that which came in at the doore we entred by. Within the faid Cell or Vault there hung at the least one hundred burning Lamps, in the middle wheref flood a litle Altar, & coursed ouer with cloth made of Cotton-wooll, and ouer that with pure Gold, under the which (as the Bramene told vs) fate the Pagede being of cleane Gold, of the bigneffe of a Puppet or a Babie fold in Iiiiiiii 2

1770 Pagode-Saperfitions Indian Beafts tame & wild Bat + Rats, Crowes. La B. 10:

Faires: hard by the Church without the great doore, flood within the earth a great foure cornered or square Cesterne, he wed out of Free stone, with stayres on each side to goe downe into ir. full of greene, filthie and Itiaking water, wherein they wash themselves when they means ro enter into the Church to pray. From thence wee went further, and fill as we went, in every place we found Pagodes he wed out of hard Stones, and flanding in their holes, of fuch lines shapes and figures as we told you before. These stand in the wayes wider certaine couringes. without the Churches, and have hard by each of them a small Cesterne of water, cut on of the ftone to wash their feet, with halfe an Indian Nut, that hath a handle and hangeth there to take vp water withall. And this is ordayned for Trauellers that passe by, who commonly at there one of those Pagodes doe fall downe and make their Prayers, and wash their feet in those Co. flernes. By the faid Pagodes, commonly doe Rand two little Fornaces, with a Calfe or Now of 10 ftone, before the which they fet their Offerings, which are of fuch things, as are to beceaten. every man as his Denotion ferneth, which they thinke the Pagede exteth in the Niehr, but it is taken away by the Bramene. We found in enery place fuch Offerings standing, but we had lintle defire once to taffe thereof, it looked to filthily, and as we had fufficiently beholden their mishapen figures and monstrous Images, we returned agains into the Village, wherein we saw the stone Church, because the Bramene had advertised vs, that the same day about Evening the Pasede should be carried in Procession, to spore it felfe in the Fields, and to fetch a circuit, which we defired to fee. And about the time which hee appointed, they rung a little Bell. which they had gotten of the Christians, wherewith all the people began to affemble, and tooke the Pagode out of his diabolicall Cell, which with great renerence, they fet in a Palamein borne 20 by the chiefe men of the Towne, all the rest with great denotion following after, with their vivall novic and founds of Trumpers and other Infiruments, wherewith they went a reasonable way round about a Field, and then brought him to the flone Cefferne, where washing him very cleane (although he were very filthie flinking) they carried him againe into his Cell, leaving him thut herein withall his Lampes, to make good cheere, and having made a foule smoate and slinke about him, and every man left his Offering behind him, they went home to their houses, leaving the Bramene alone, who in stead of the Pagede, made good cheere at their costs with his Wife and Familie.

Chap. 45. Of all the kind in India. Kine. Oxen. Mutton. Hogs. Sheepes tailes. their Milke.

> Cheefes Wild Beafts.

Few fmall Birds. Great Bats and hurtfull. I haue heard that they breed & haue Rats with vs.

Crowesbold.

Great Rats.

Here is over all India great store of Cattell, as Oxen, Kine, Sheepe, Hogges, Goates, Kids, 30 and fuch like, and very good cheape, and in great abundance, although the fielh is not of Beafts, Car- of fo good a tafte as that in Europe, which proceedeth from the heat of the Conntrey, and tell, & Fowles, therefore it is not much effeemed. A man may buy the Beft Kow in Gon, for five Pardamer. Oxen are there little killed to earc, but are moft kept to till the Land; all other things as Hogs, Sheepe and Goates, are fold after the rate. Matton is little efteemed of, and not much vied to be eaten, for it is forbidden to fuch as are ficke, and the Hogs fifth is much better and founder, which is rather permitted vnto ficke perfons, then Mutton; There are Sheepe in that Countrey of fine quarters in quantitie, for that the capte is as great, and bath as much flesh ypon it, as any of the quarters, there are many Buffles, but nothing good to bee eaten, valeffe it be by poore people, but their Milke is very good, and is very well fold and ordinarily eaten, 40 for you shall fee the Slaues and Canaryne in great numbers, all day going about the fireets to fell the Milke of Buffles, and Goates, and excellent fiveet Creame; and fresh Butter in small peeces. They make likewise some finali white Cheefes, but they are very falt and drie : wilde Bores, fome Hares, Conies, Harts, and Hindes are there alfo to be found, but not many Gockes, Capons, Phealants, and Doues are there in great abundance and good cheape. In the iland of Gos and thereabout ar apparrowes, and fome other small Birds, yet nor many : but on the Coaft of Cochin and Malaber shere are very few Sparrower, nor any fuch like finall birds. There are in India many Battes, and some of them so great, that it is incredible to tell. They doe great mischiefe to Trees, Fruits and Herbes, whereby the Courins are confirmed to fee men to watch in their Trees, and yet they can hardly rid them away. The Indians extertion, and fay they are as good meat as a Partridge. .: to

There is a most wonderfull number of blacke Creates, which doe much hurr, and are so bold that oftentimes they come flying in intrheir windowes, and rake the meat out of the diffi, as it Sandeth voon the Table, before thein than are fet wowne to eate : and as I my felfe fate writing about in a Chamber of the house, the windowes being open, one of those Crowes flew in a the window, and pickedshe Cotton bunof mine bake borne, and Blotted all the paper that lay on my Fable, doe what I could to dethim. They he commonly upon the Buffley Backes, and pecke off their haire, fo that you hathifind very few Buffles that have any haires their backes, and therefore to sudyd the Clowes they get themselues into Marilhes, and warriepla- 60 ces, where they fland in the water vp to the neckes, otherwife they could never be rid of them.

There are like wife great mumbers of Rats, and formers bigge as young Pigges; to that the Cats dase not south them. Sometimes they digge downer the Houses, for that they indermine the walles and foundations through and through, whereby many times the housesfall downer

CHAP. 8. Ante great and burgell, and commer Wilde beafts, Monkies, Elephants, 1771

and are spoyled. There is another fort of Rass, that are little and reddish of haire. They are called fweet implling Rats, for they have a finell as if they were full of Muske.

Of Ants or Pilmures there is to great abundance throughout all India, and to notione, that it Virginia. is incredible to fuch as have not feene it a for that men may fet nothing what foeuer it be, that Ants hartfull. is to be easen, or fatty, nor yet their elethes nor linnen, but you shall presently find at the least a shouland you it: and in the twinking of an eye they will presently confume a loafe of bread: wherefore it is the manner throughout India, to make all the Capboords wherein they keepe their victuals, and Cherts, where their lingen and apparell lieth, with foure feet or pillars . and ander enery foot or pillat a ftone or woodden Cefterne full of water, and place the Cupboord or Cheft in the middle of the roome, not neers the wall, whereby they cannot come at it, otherwife it would be spoiled, and if they doe mouer fo little forget to powie water into the Cesterns. if it be but a Paser nofter while , profently there will be so many Himires crawling all ouer it. that it is wonderfull : fo that it feemeth to be a curfe or plague of God fent voon that Countrie. There are some likewise that vie fuch Cefternes of water under their bedftead , because they would not be troubled with them as they lie in their Beds , and also under their Tables. Some men which keepe Canarie birds, or fuch small fewles (that are brought thither from Pertugall, or out of Turgie and Perfie for their pleasures) are forced to fet them on a flicke or pearch made for the purpole, with a Cesterne of water under it, otherwise it would presently be killed by the Pilmires: and though it hangeth in the top of the house, yet they will come at

is not outsmuch) in a cloch tied on knots, and hang it on a naile against the wall, and make a circle about it of Charcole, fo that the Pilmires cannot get ouer, nor come at it. There is another fort of Pilmires which are almost a finger long , and reddish of colour: they runne into Great Ants. the fields, and doe great hurt to the herbes, fruits, and plants.

it if it have aftring, to hold it by. The Souldiers and poore people that have not the meanes

to buy Cupboords, with Cesternes) put the bread and other victuals which they leave (which

Moths and wormes which creepe and eate through mens clothes, are there in great abun- Wormes. dance, whereby men must vie no more clothes nor linnen in those Countries then that he neceffailly, and daily weareth on his backe, otherwise they are presently moth-caten and spoiled. They can hardly keepe any Paper or Bookes from wormes, which are like care-wormes, but they doe often poile and confume many Papers and suidences of great importance. There are 30 also many well-lies. There is a kind of beast that flieth, twice as bigge as a Bee, and is called Beratta: Thefe creatures also doe much burt, and are commonly in Sugar, Honie, Butter, Oile, and all far wares and fweet meates. Many of them likewise come into their Chefts among their breed in Walst clustes and linnen, which they doe also spoile and spec. They are in great numbers and very but in true Esburtfull. There can be nothing to close these or made fast, but they will get in and spoile it, for glish they are where they lie or be, they spot all things with their egges, which flicke as fast as firop vpon a

Paper, fo that, hey may be efteemed as a plague like to the Pilmires. Within the Land there are also Tigres: other cruell beafts, as Lions, Beares, and such like there are few or none : but venomous beafts, as Snakes, Lizards, and such like there are many, for the Lizards will clime and creepe ypon the walls in their houses, and often imes fall ypon men, as they lie in their Beds and fleepe, and therefore many men that are of abilitie, doe hang Tefters and Curraines ouer and about their Beds. There are likewife many Chamelions, which are faid to live by the aire, but they are not burtfull.

There are many Monkies or Marmofets, that doe great hurt to the Palme trees, wherein the Monkies. Indian Nut or Cocus doth growe. In those trees you hall commonly see certaine little beafts, called Bighes de Palmeyras, that is, Beafts of the Palme frees: They are much like Ferrers, wherewith men wie to hunt and catch Cunnies, and have a taileflike the Penner of an Ink horne, and gravish speckled hairs a they are pretie beasts to keepe and to passe the time withall. Parrots are there in great numbers, and flie abroad in the Woods. There commeth in India out of the Iland of Malacas beyond Malacca, a kind of birds, colled Naprac: they are like Parrots, but 30 they have many red feathers, and speake like Parrotes they are worth in India twenty or thirty Pardames the piece sthey are very faire to looke on, and speake sweetly: they claw or tickle men with their congues upon their heads and heards, and make them cleane at the roots, as alfor their earnes and their seeth, for that they are very pleasant to keepe in a house, for that both in colour and beauty of feathers they furnafic all birds and Parrors whatfocuer : but there could neuer yet be any of them brought living into Portugal, although they have fought and vied all the meanes they could in bring them for a Preient to the King, which he greatly defireth : but they die voon the way, for they are very delicate, and will hardly be brought vp.

L Lephants are in many places of India. In the Hund of Seelon there are also great numbers, Chap. 46. which are effected the dest and femilials of all the world, for wherefore they meet with Of the Eleany other Elephonis (this festors seports for a cruth, shar they have tried it) those Elephonis of phant, other Countries des reverence and honour to the Elephants of Seylon. The moft fernice that they will therbiot in breist de to draw their Pipes, Butt Packes, and other goods, and to thip

and in Latin.

them, all which they doe with Elephants. They are kept at the Kings charges, and he that needeth them, fpeaketh to their Keepers, and agreeth with them for a price to have their labour : Then the Keeper getteth vpon the necke of the Elephant, and thrusteth his feet wader his eares having a hooke in his hand, which he flicketh on his head, where his flones lie, that is to fav aboue betweene both his eares, which is the cause, that they are so well able to rule them, and comming to the thing which they are to draw, they bind the Fat or Packe fast with a tope that he may feele the weight thereof, and then the Keeper speaketh vnto him: whereupon hee taketh the corde with his front and windeth it about his teeth, and thrufteth the end into his mouth, and fo draweth it hanging after him, whither they defire to haue it. If it be to be pur mouth, and to the pring the Boat close to the shoare of the Key, and the Elephant puttern it into the Boat himselfe, and with his shout gathereth stones together, which he layeth rude the Fat, Pipe, or Packe, and with his teeth striketh and thrusteth the Packe or Vessell, to see if it lie fast or not. It will draw any great shoe or other Iron worke, or metall being made fast varo it, be it never fo heavie. They draw Fufts, fmall Gallies, and other great Boats, as Care uels. and fuch like, as eafily out of the water vpon the land, as if no man were in them; fo that they ferue their turnes there, euen as our Sleds or Carts with Horfes doc heere, to carrie one wares and merchandises. Their meate is Rice and water, they sleepe like Kine, Ozen, Horses, and all foure-footed beatts, and bow their knees and all their members as other beatts doe. In Winter when it beginneth to raine, then they are vaquiet, and altogether mad, so that their Winter when it beginnen and then they are let fome whither out of the Towne to a great tree, and there tied vnto it by the legs with a great Iron chaine , where they carrie him meate, and fo he lieth in the open aire, as long as he is mad, which is from Aprill to September, all the Winter time when it raineth, and then he commeth to himfelfe, and beginneth to ferue agains as tamely, that a man may lie vnder his bellie, fo you doe him no hurt : but he that hurteth him, he must take heed, for they never forget when any man doth them injurie, vntill they be renenged. They are very fearefull of a Rat or Moule, and also of the Pifmires, because they feare they would creepe into their fnours. They are likewise afraide of gun-shot and of fire , vuleffe by length of time they be vied vato them. When they have the companie one of the other the male Elephant flandeth vpon the higher ground, and the female fomewhat lower. As they goe along the way although you fee them not, you may heare them a farre off by the noise of their 30 feet and clapping of their earcs, which they continually vie. They are as swift in going almost as a Horfe, and are very proude, and defirous of honour. When there is any great Feaft or Holiday kept in Gos, with folenme Procession, commonly the Elephants goe with them, the young before, and the old behind, and are all painted you their bodies with the Armes and Croffes of Paringall, and have every one five or fixe Trumpetters or Players vpon the Shalmes, fitting vpon them that found very pleafantly, wherewith they are as well pleafed, and goe with as great gravitie, and in as good order, as if they were men. It happened in Goa, that an Elephant should draw a great Fust out of the water voto the land, which Fust was so great and heavie, that he could not doe it alone, fo that they must have another to helpe him: whereupon the Keeper chid him, ving many hard words, faying, that bewas idle and weake, and that it would be an enertialting shame for hom, that they must fetch another to helpe him, where with the Elephant was so desperate, that hee thrust away his fellow (which was brought to helpe him) and begame freshly againe to draw, with so great force, more then he was well able to doe, that with exsteme labour he burft and fell downe flatke dead in the place. At fuch time as I was to make my Voyage from Coshin to Portugall, the Rudder of our thip was out of order, fo that it must of force be brought on land to make it fit againe, and so it was drawne to the Riners side at the fterne of the Boat, which the Elephant should draw on land vpon two boords, that it might flide vp, and because it was hearie, (as the Rudder of a fhip of fourteene hundred or fixteene hundred tunnes requireth) as also that the Elephant was as yet but young, and not growne to his full ftrength, fo that he could not draw it out slone, yet he did the best he could : but fee- 50 ing he could not doe it, he fell on his fore-legs, and beganne to crie and weepe, that the teares ranne out of his eyes, and because many of vs flood vpon the shoate to behold this fight, the Keeper began to chide him, and with hard words to curfe him, because he shamed him thus in prefence of fo many men, not to be able to draw up fuch a thing : but what strength or labour focuer the Elephant vied, he could not doe it alone, but when they brought another Elephant to helpe him, they both together drew it halfe out of the water, fo that it lay partly sponthe boords. The first Elephant perceiung that, with his head and teeth thrust the other Elephant away, and would have no more helpe, but drew it out hissfelfe.

They are likewife very thankful & mindful of any good done vnto them. When new yeres day commeth, their keepers vie of common custome to aske new yeeres gifts of the Viceroy, the Archbishop, and other Gouernours and Gentlemen, and then the Elephants come to the dooreand bow their heads downe, and when anything is given, they kneele on their knees with great low-linelle, and thankfulnelle, for the good deedes to done with their keepers (which they thinke to be done vnto themselnes.) They vie as they palle by such houses, to bow their heads at the dores,

as also when they passe by the Church doores, and by Crosses, which their Masters teach them. They have a custome that they goe often into the Market where hearbs are fold, as Reddish, Lettice, Coleworts, and fuch like stuffe, and those that are liberall to the Elephant, doe vie to throw formething before him. Among the rest there was one hearbe wife which alwayes yied to throw fornething of her wares before the Elephant. Now when the time came on that the Elephant groweth mad, as I faid before, they vie to goe with them three or foure dayes, or a weeke about the streets before they binde them up, (being as then but halfe mad) to aske something of every bodie for the feeding of the mad Elephant in the winter time. And going thus about the streets. the Mafter is not able to rule him, for hee runneth about with his head downward, and by his roaring gineth the people warning to beware, and when he findeth or feeth no man, nee leapeth and ouerthroweth what focuer he meeteth withall, whereby hee maketh great foort and pattime. much like to the baiting of Oxen in Spaine, which never ceafeth, vntill one, two, or more of them he flaine, the like rule is kept with the mad Elephant in India. It chanced in this running about that the Elephant ranne through the streetes, and in haste at vnawares came into the market, throwing downe all that was in his way, whereat every man was abath, and leaving their ware, ranne to faue themselves from being over runne by the Elephant, and by meanes of the noyse and prease of people, they fell one ouer another, as in such cases is commonly seene. Among them was this woman, that alwayes vied to give the Elephant formething to eate, which had a little childe in the market lying by her in a basket, and by the hastic rifing vp and throng of the people, the woman ranne into a House, not having time to snatch up her Child, and take it with her; and when the Elephant was alone in the Market place, where heeroared up and downe, ouerthrowing all things that were before him, hee came by the Child (that as I faid) lay still in the Market, and as euerieman looked, specially the Mother, which cried out, and verily thought that the Elephant had taken it and cast it on his shoulder and spoyled it as he did all other things. He on the contrarie notwithstanding all his madnesse, being mindfull of the good will and libe. ralitie of the Childes Mother dayly vied vnto him, tooke vp the Child handlomely and tenderly with his Snout, and laide it foftly vpon a Stall by a Shop fide, which done, he began againe to viethe fame order of stamping, crying, and clapping as he had done at the first, to the great wondering of all that beheld it, specially to the ease and ioy of the Mother, that had recoursed her Child found and well againe,

and lower then the Elephant. It hash a short home vpon the note; in the hinder part somewhat bigge, and toward the end sharper, of a browne blew, and whitish colour; it hath a snout or Rhinolike a Hog, and the skin yoon the vpper part of his body is all wrinckled, as if it were armed with cergis. Shields or Targets. It is a great enemie of the Elephant. Some thinke it is the right Vnicorne, because that as yet there hath no other beene found, but onely by heare-say, and by the Pictures of them. The Portugals and those of Bengala affirme, that by the River Ganges in the Kingdome of Bengala, are many of these Rhinocerots, which when they will drinke, the other beasts stand and waite your them, till the Rhinoceros hath drunke, and thrust their horne into the water, for hee cannot drinke but his home must be under the water, because it standeth so close votto his nose. and muzzle : and then after him all the other beafts doe drinke. Their hornes in India are much efteemed and vied against all venome, poylon, and many other diseases: likewise his teeth, clawes flesh, skin, and bloud, and his very dung and water and all whatsoeuer is about him, is much eftermed in Index, and vied for the curing of many difeates and ficknesses, which is very good and most true, as I my selfe by experience haue found. But it is to bee understood, that all Rhinoceros are not a like good, for there are fome whose homes are solde for one two or three hundred Pardawes the piece, and there are others of the same colour and greatnesse that are fold but for three or foure Pardawes, which the Indians know and can differne. The cause is that some Rhinoceros, which are found in certaine places in the countrie of *Beneda* have this vertue, by 19 reason of the hearby which that places onely yeeldest and bringest forth, which in other places is not log, and this climation is not onedy held of the home, but of all other things in his whole bodie, as I laid before. There are also by Malacca, Sion, and Bengala some Goares that are wilde, whose hornes are effected for the best hornes against poylon, and all venome that may be found. Goats hornes they are called Cabras de Maso, that is, wilde Goates. Ish in India is very plentifull, and some very pleasant and sweete. Most of their fish is eaten

with Rice, that they feeth in broth which they put vpon the Rice, and is somewhat sowre, as

a full Moone they are couptie and out of leafon, and with a new Moone good and full. There are

THE Abada or Rhinoceros is not in India , but onely in Bengala and Patane. They are lefte

good againfly

if it were fodden in Goofeberries, or vnripe Grapes, but it tafteth well, and is called Carrill, which is their daily meate, the Rice is in steade of bread : there are also good Shads , Soales , and other beafts in the fo forts of fishes. The Crabs and Crewishes are very good and marueilous great, that it is a wonder Seas of India. to tell, and that which is more wonderfull, when the Moone is in shefull, here with vs it is a com- Crabs left at mon faying that then Crabs and Crewishes are at the best, but there it is cleane contrarie : for with the full,

Sharkes

also Musckles and such like Shel-fishes of many fores, Oysters very many, specially at Coching and allo Municates and the Cape de Comorija. Fifth in India is very good cheape, for that with the text of a fituer of their money, a man may buy as much fifth and Rice to it, as will ferue fine or fire men for a good meale. ra good mean.

As our ship lay in the River of Coebin, readie to sayle from thence to Portugall, it happed that

as wee were to hang on our Rudder, which as then was mended, the Mafter of the Ship, with foure or fluc Saylers, went with the boate to put it on, and another Sayler beeing made fast with a corde about his middle, and tied to the Ship, hung downe with halfe his bodie into the water a corter and a man export the hookes, and while hee hung in the water, there came one of those Hayens, and bir one of his legs, to the middle of his thigh, cleane off at a bir, notwithstanding 10 that the Mafter strooke at him with an Oare, and as the poore man was putting downe his arme to feele his wound, the fame fish at the second time for another bit did bire off his hand and arme about the elbow, and also a peece of his buttocke.

In the River of Gos in winter time, when the mouth of the River was thut vp, as commonly a that time it is, the fishermen tooke a Fish of a most wonderfull and strange forme, such as I think was neuer feeneeither in India, or in any other place, which for the strangenetsether of was present ted to my Lord the Archbishop, the picture whereof by his commandement was painted, and for a wonder fent to the King of Spaine.

Monitrous fish

It was in bigneffe as great as a middle fixed dog, with a front like a Hog; fmall eyes, no eares. but two holes where his eares should bee, it had foure feete like an Elephant, the tayle beginning 10 formewhat upon the backe broad, and then flat, and at the very end round and formewhat sharpe It ranne along the Hall vpon the floore, and in every place of the housesnorting like a Hog. The whole bodie, head, tayle, and legs being covered with scales of a thumb breadth , harder then L. ron, or Steele : Wee hewed and layd vpon them with weapons, as if men should beate vpon an Anuill, and when we ftrooke vpon him, he rouled himfelfe in a heape, head and feet altogether. fo that hee lay like a round ball, we not being able to judge where he closed himselfe together, neyther could we with any inftrument or ftrength of hands open him againe, but letting him ahone and not touching him, he opened himfelte and ranne away as I faid before.

portsit alio. Hig.Ind.Lt. but formewhat differing.

A Ship fayling from Me fambique into India, having faire weather, a good fore winde, as much as the fayles might beare before the winde for the space of foureteene dayes together, directing 30 their courie towards the Equinoctiall line, every day as they tooke the height of the Sunne, in fleade of diminishing or letfening their degrees, according to the winde and course they had and helde, they found themselves still contrarie, and every day surther backewardes then

At the last the chiefe Boreson whom they call the Masters mare, looking by chance ouer-boord towards the beake head of the ship, he espied a great broad taile of a Fish that had winded it selfe as it were about the beake head, the body thereof being under the keele, and the head under the Rudder, fwimming in that manner, and drawing the flippe with her against the winde and their right course: whereby presently they knew the cause of their so going backwards: so that having at the last stricken long with states and other weapons you the listes tayle, in the end they stoke 40 it off, and theredy the Fish left the ship, after it had layen fourteene dayes vn der the same, drawing the ship with it against winde and weather : for which cause the Vice-roy in Goa caused it to bepainted in his palace for a perpetuall memory, where I haue often reade it, with the day and time, and the name both of the Ship and Captaine.

There are by Malacea certaine fish shels found on the shoare, much like Scalop shels, so great and so heatie, that two strong men have enough to doc with a Leauer to draw one of them after them. Within them there is a fifth which they of Malacca doc care. There were some of those Thels in the ballaft of the flip that came from Malaces, and kept companie with vs from the lland of Saint Helma, to the Iland of Tercera, where the ship was cast away, and some of the shelstaken our of her, which the lefuites of Malacca had fent vitto Lieben, to fer in the wals of their Church 50 and Cloyster, which they there had caused to bee made; and most sumptuously built. The like happened to a ship called Saint Peter that sayled from Cochin towards Portugall, that fell vpon 2 Sand, which at this day is called after the fame thips name Saint Peters Sand, lying from Goa South South eaft under 6. degrees upon the South lide, where it was eaft away, but all the men faued themselves, and of the wood of the ship that was east away, they made a small Barke or Caruell, wherewith they all arrived in India: and while they were buffed about building of their Thip, they found fuch great Crabs upon that Sand, and in fo great numbers, that they were constrayned to make a sconce, and by good watch to defend themselves from them, for that they were of an vareasonable greatnelle, so that whomsoener they got vader their clawes, it cost him

Chap.49.

Of all liruits, Trees, Plants, and common hearbsin India certains fruit alled Anazar.

Nanas is one of the best fruits, and of best raste in all India, but it is not a proper suit of ladid, but a strange fruit, for it was first brought by the Partugals out of Brafil, so that at the first it was fold for a noueltie, at a Pardaw the piece, and fometimes more , but now there

are so many growne in the Countrie, that they are very good cheape. The time when they are ripe is in Lent, for then they are best and sweeters of taste. They are as bigge as a Meloni and in forme like the head of a Distaffe:, without like a Pine apple, but fost in cutting: of colour red and greenish: They growe about halfe a fathome high from the ground not much more by leffe. The leaves are like the herbe that is brought out of Spanne, called Aloe, or Semper that because it is alwaies greene, and therefore it is hanged on the beames of hones) but some what fmailer, and at the ends somewhat starpe, as if they were cut out. When they ease them, they pull off the shell, and cut them into flices or pieces , as men define to have them dreft. Some have small kernels within them, like the kernels of Apples or Peares. They are of colour within like a Peach, that isripe, and almost of the fametafle, but in weetnesse they surpasse all fruits. The juyce thereof is like sweet Must, or new Renish Wine : 4 man can better fatisfie him? felfe therewith. It is very hot of nature, for if you let a Knife flicke in it but halfe an houre long, when you draw it forth againe, it will be halfe eaten up, yet it doth no particular hure, valefie a man should eate so much thereof, that her surfer vpon them. The sieke are forbidden

Accus growe on great trees like Nut trees, and onely on the Sea thoaxes, that is to fay in Chap. God fuch Countries as border on the Seas, cleane courtaine vnto all other fruits, for they growe Of Lagua or aboue the carth, vpon the trunkes or bodies of the trees, and vpon the great thicke branches, laatea. but where the branches spread abroad , being fmall and full of leaves , there groweth none : they are as bigge as a great Melon, and much like it of fashion, although some of them are as great as a man can well lift up, and ontwardly are like the Anenas, but smoother and of a darke greene colour, the fruit within is in busks, like Chemuts, but of another forme, and every huske hath a Nut, which is halfe white, the rest yellowish, and slicketh to a mans hands like Honie, when it is in Bee-hines among the Wax, and for toughnesse and in taste for sweetnessenot much valike. The fruit is on the outfide like a Cheinut, and in forme or falhion like an Acorne, when the greene knob that groweth under it is taken away, and or that bigneffe and fornewhat bigget : this fruit that is outmost being eaten, the rest is good to be rosted or sodden, and are not much valike in tafte to the Chefnuts in Europa, There are of thefe buskes in enery Isaces an hundred and more, according to the greatnesse thereof. There are two forts of them, the best are called Grafal, and the common and least eftermed, Chambafal, skhough in fashion and trees there is no difference, faue that the Grafals have a fweeter tafte,

Mangar groweth vpon trees like Lagees trees: they are as big as a great Peach, but fomChapty in what long, and a little-crooked, of colour cleere, greene, fom what yellowish, and some.

Chapty in the state of th times reddifh; it hath within it a ftone bigger then a Peach ftone, but it is not good to be eaten : the Mangar is inwardly yellowish, but in cutting it is waterish, yet some not so much: they have a very pleasant rafte, better then a Peach, and like the America, which is the best and the most profitable fruit in all ladia, for it yeeldeth a great quantitie for food and fuftenance of the Countrie people, as Olines doe in Spains and Poringall : they are gathered when they are greene, and conferred, and for the most part falted in Pors, and commonly vied to be caten with Rice, fodden in pure water, the huske being whole, and to eaten with Salt Mangai, which is the continual food for their flaues and common people, or elfe falt dried fifth in freed of Mangar, without Bread, for Rice is in divers places in flead of Bread. These falted Mangar are in cutting like the white Spanish Oliues, and almost of the same taste, but somewhat soury and notio bitter, yet a little fowre; and are in fo great abundance, that it is wonderfull : there are others that are falted and fluffed with small pieces of greene Ginger, and Gasleeke sodden; thofe they call Mangas Recheades or Machar : they are likewife much vied, but not forcommon as the other, for they are coftly and more effected : thefe are kept in Pots with Oyle and 50 Vineger falted. The feafon when Mangar are ripe is in Lent , and continueth till the moneth

Aim Groweth on trees like Apple trees, and are of the bigneffe of a Peare, at one end by Chap. \$25 the flalke formwhat flarpe, and at the head thicker, of a yellowish colour, being ripe they are foft in handling : they growe very like Apples, for where the Apples have a flaffice thefe Caise haue a Chefnut, as bigge as the fore-loynt of a mans thumbe : they have another colour and fashion then the Chesnuts of Jaques, and are bottor and more fanotic to cate, but they must be rofted : within they are white like the Chefauts of Europa, but have thicker fhells, which are of colour bluish and darke greene. When they are raw and vnrofted, you must not open them with your mouth , for as foone as you put them to your mouth, they make both your 60 tongue and your lips to fmart, whereby fuch as knowe it not are deceived : wherefore you must open their fhells with a Knife, or roft them, and then they will peele. This fruit at the end where the flatke groweth, in the eating doth worke in a mans throat, and maketh it (well, yet it is of a fine safte, for it is moitt and full of iuyce; they are commonly cut in round flices, and layd in a diffr with Water or Wine, and Salt throwne vpon them.



The trees whereon the Jamber doe goow are as great as Plum trees, and very like rate them:

it is an excellent and a very pleafant fruit to looke on, as big as an Apple : it hath a red coa lour and somewhat whitish, so cleare and pure, that it feemeth to be painted or made of Way. is is very pleasant to cate, and smelleth like Rose water; it is white within, and in earing moid and waterish ; it is a most dainey fruit, as well for beauty to the fight, as for the fweet fauour and tafte : it is a fruit that is never forbidden to any fick person; as other fruits are, but at effective ginen vnto ficke mes to eate, that have a defire thereunto, for it can dee no hert. The blofforis are likewise very faire to the fight, and have a sweet smell t they are red and somewhat which of colour. This tree beareth truit three or foure times enery yeare, and which is more wonerfull, it hath commonly on the one fide or halfe of the tree ripe lambes, and the leaves fallen off, and on the other fide or halfe it hath all the leanes, and beginneth againe to bloffone, and 10 when that fide bath fruit, and that the leaves fall off, then the other fide beginneth against to haue leanes, and so bioffome, and fo it continues all the yeare long: within they have a flone as great (and very neere of the fame fathion) as the fruit of the Cyprefle tree.

Winter at once in the fame tree.

Here is a fruit called Iangona, which groweth on trees like Cherrie trees: they are in bigneffe like fmall round Plummes of a darke red colour, they have no flones in them but fome fmall kernels: they are of tafte much like Plummes , whereof there are very many, but

There is another fruit called Carambolas, which hash eight corners, as big as a small Apple, fowre in sating, like varipe Planmes, and most vied to make Conferues.

There are yet other fruits, as Brindsigns, Durindois , lambeloens, Mangeftains , and other fuch like fruits; but because they are of small account, I thinke it not requisite to write feverally of them, but onely of two of them.

The backes of these trees are kept and brought over Sea hither, and are good to make Vine. gar withall, as forme Portugals have done.

There is also a fruit that came out of the Spanifo Indies, brought from beyond the Philipinas or Lafans to Malacen, and from thence to India, it is called Papaiss, and is very like a Melon. as big as a mans fift, and will not growe, but alwaies two together , that is male and female: the male tree never yeeldeth any fruit , but onely the female; and when they are divided , and fat apars one from the other, then they yeeld no fruit at all. It is a tree of the height of a man, 30 with great leaves. This fruit at the first for the Brangenesse thereof was much esteemed, but now they account not of it. There are likewise in India some Fig trees of Paringall, although the fruit doth neuer come to good perfection. Oranges, Limons, Citroni, and such like fruit, are throughout all India, in great abundance, and for goodhelle and vafte surpasse their of Spaine, Grapes are not there to be found , but onely your fome houses, as we have them in Noshepland: yet against Christmas and Lene, there are Railins brought into Goa, by the Dicarars and Indians out of the Firme Land, and from Ballagate, but they are not to good arthofe in Spaine, and very few they are, but for price as good cheape as other fruits. There are also in India many Melons, but not fo good as those in Spaine, for that they must be eaten with Sugar, if you will have any sweetneffe in them : but there is another fort like Melons, called Parem or Ana 40 gartes, or Melons of India, which are outwardly of a darke greene colour, inwardly white with black kernels : they are very waterish and hard to bite, and so moist, that as a man eateth them, his mouth is full of water, but yet very fweet, and very cold and fresh mest, wherefore many of them are eaten after Dinner to coole men. Cucumbers and Radices are there in great numbers, also Coleworts, but not so good as in Europe, for the Coleworts never growe to their full growth , but are loofe with their leaues open. They have likewife fome Sallet herber, but vesy little: berbes whereof men make Pottage are not there to be had, nor many fweet finelling herbes nor flowers, as Roles, Lilies, Rofemarie, and fuch like fores of flowers and plants there are none, yet they have some few Roles, and a little Rosemanie, but of no great fmell. The fields neuer have any other flowers in them, but onely graffe, and that is in Winter when it raineth, for in Summer it is cleane burnt off with the exceeding heate of the Sunne. There is early a kind of bloffomes of trees, which growe all the yeere long, called Falls, that finell very iweet : the women doe ordinarily throwe them among their linner and apparell to make them fweet. They likewife make Collars or fitings full of them, which they weare about their neckes, and ftrew them in their Beds , for they are very defirous of fweet fauours , for other forts of fweet flowers and herbes, whereof thoulands are found in Europe, they are not in India to be had: to that when you tell them of the fweet flowers and herbes of shele Countries, they wonder much thereat, and are very defitous of them.

Nation Figs there are many and of directs forts, one bester then the other, forme small, forme great, fome thicke, fome thinne, &c. but in generall they are all of one forme and colour, little more or leffe, but the sees are all one, and of the height of a man : the leaves are of a fathome long, and about three spannes broad, which she Tarker vie in stead of browne Paper,

CHAP. 8. Indian fiotree of diners forts. Batatas and profitable Palmetree.

te put Pepper in. In the Tree there is no Wood, but it may rather bee called a Reede then a Tree. The bodie of the tree (I meane that which concreth the outward part when it beginneth fomewhat to grow) is in a manner very like the inner part of a Sine made of haire, but in thew (omewhat thicker, and is (as it were) the barke of it : but when you open it it is full of leages, closed and rowled up together, of the height of halfe a mans length, and form what higher. There leaves doe open and ipread abroad on the top of the Tree, and when those that are within the bodie doe in their time thrust themselves forth vpwardes out of the innermost part of the Tree, then doe the outmost leanes beginne to dry, and fall off, varil the Tree bee come to his full growth, and the fruit to their perfect ripeneffe. The bodie of the Free may be 10 a forme thicke at the most. The leaves have in the middle of them a very thicke and gray verne which runneth cleane through them, and devideth them out of the middett of the leanes; which are in the innermost part of the Tree at their springing vp, there commeth forth a flowre, as bigge as an Eftridge Egge, of colour ruffet, which in time groweth so be long; with adone stalke . and it is no Wood, but rather like a Colewort stalke : This stalke grower full of fies. close one by the other, which at the first are in fashion like greene Beanes, when eller are yet in the huskes, but after grow to halfe a spanne in length, and threever foure inches broad, as thickeas Cucumbers, which stalke beareth at the least, tome two hundred figges, firth more or leffe. and grow as close together as Grapes : the clufters are fo great as two men can frarcely beare upon a staffe, they are cut off when they are but halfe ripe, that is to fay, when they are 20 as yet halfe greene, and halfe yellow, and hanged vp in their houses vpon beames, and fo within foure or fine dayes they will be fully ripe and all yellow. The Tree or Plant yeeldeth but one bunch at a time, which being ripe, they cut the whole Tree downe to the ground ! leaving only the root, out of the which presently groweth another, and within a moneth after beareth fruit, and to continueth all the yeere long, and never lequeth bearing; they are in all places in fo great abundance, and fo common throughout all India that it is wonderfull, being the greatest meate and fullenance of the Countrey : they are of a maruellous good taffe : when they eate them , they pull off the shels. The most and commonnest fort are he the Portugals called Figos dorta, that is, Garden figges, those are somewhat thicke: there are others which are smaller, and thinne without, and are called Senorins, which are of the Many kinds of best fort : they imell well, and are very good of taite. There is another fore called Cadolyns, which are likewife well eftermed, but the best of all

are called Chincapologiu, and are most in the Countrey of Malabar : shele are buck little wellow. but they continue commonly on the outfide greene, and are small and long, with a special (week friell, as if they were full of Rofe Water. There are yet many fores frome that are yety great, about a foan long, and in thicknesse correspondent : these grow much in Canant and in the Coart of Malabar, and are by the Portugals called Figges of Cananor : and by reason of the great quantitie thereof are dried, their fhels being taken off, and fo being dried are carried over all India to be fold. These when they are ripe are most roasted, for they are but feldome eaten raw as other Figges are, they are somewhat harsh in swallowing, and inwardly red of colour, and being to roafted they are thated or pilled like the others, and focut in flices, which done, they caft forme beaten Sinamon voon them, fleeping them in Wine, and then they tafte better then roafted Quinces; they are cut vp in the middle, as all the other kind of Figges vie to be, and then boyled or fried in Sugar, which is a very daintie mear, and very common in India : to conclude, it is one of the best and necessariest fruits in all India, and one of the principallest sustenances of the common people, they are found in all places of the Indies and Orientall Countries. There are alfo found in Archia, and are called Mufa, as also in Ierufalem, Damafce, and Caire, as I have beene truly informed by credible persons, which daily travell and traffique into India. And they doe beleeve that this is the fame truit, which Adam did eare when he finned first.

There grow in India many Iniamos and Batatas. Thefe Iniamos, are as bigge as a yellow Root. but somewhat thicker and fuller of knots, and as thicke on the one place, as in the other, they se grow under the Earth like Earth Nuts, and of a Dun colour, and white within like Earth Nuts, Earth Nuts,

The Batatas are somewhat red of colour, and of fashion almost like the Iniames, but sweeter. of tafte like an Earth Nut. These two fruits are very plentifull.

Tillis is the most profitable tree of all *India*. The tree waxeth very high and straighe, of the thicknesses of a small span little more or lesse, it hash no branches but in the uppermost part. thereof, and in the top grow the leaves, which spread like vnto Date trees, and under the leaves trees, whereon close to the tree grow the Coquos together, commonly ten or twelve one close by another, but the leave a nut o you shall feldome find one of them growing alone by it felte. The blostome of this fruit is very called congs like the bloffome of a Cheftnut. The wood of the tree is very fappy like a Sponge, and is not grow. firme, they doe not grow bue on the Sea fides, or bankes of Riners close by the firand, and in fandy grounds, for there groweth none within the Land. They have no great Rootes, fo that a man would thinke it were impossible for them to have any fast hold within the Earth, and yet

Kkkkkkkk

they fland fo fast and grow fo high, that it maketh men feare to fee men climbe vpon them, left they hould fall downe. The Canaryns climbe as nimbly, and as fast upon them, as if they were Apes, for they make smal steps in the trees like staires, whereon they step, and so climbe vp, which the Portugals dare not venter; their planting is in this manner. They first plant the Coquos or Nuts whereof the trees doe ipring, and when they are about the height of a man, in winter time they plant them againe, and dung them with alhes, and in Summer time water them. They grow well about houses, because commonly there they have good earth, and beeing well looked vnto & husbanded they yeeld fruit in few yeers Those trees are more abundant with them then Olive trees in Spaine, or Willow trees in the Low Countreyer. The profits they reape thereby are thefe.

The vies of

First, the wood is very good for many things, although it b. spongious and sappy, by reason of the length of it, for in the Ilands of Maldiss they make whole thips thereof, without any Iron naile in them, for they fow them together with the Cords that are made of the faid Com or Nut, the Ropes and Cables being likewife of the fame tree, as also the Sailes which they make of the leaves, which leaves are called Olas. They ferue likewife to make the Canaryns houses. and for Hats which they vie to carrie ouer their heads, for the Sunne or the raine; they make also Alats or Tents that lie ouer the Palamkins when it raineth, to couer the women when they are sarried abroad, and fuch like things : they likewife make thereof very fine Hattes, that are much effeemed , and coft three or foure Pardawes the piece , which they weare in Summer for lightneffe. The Nuts are as great as an Eftridge Egge , fome imaller , and fome greater and are outwardly couered with a huske or * The Indian Nuts are covered over with two 20 forts of huskes or thele, whereof theyttermoft:s

shell, " which as long as it groweth on the tree, is greene without, like an Acorne with his

hairie, and of it they make Cairo, that is, all their Cables and Ropes, and flop and make their shippes This huske being dry and pulled off, is haire like close withit in flead of Ocam or Tow, for that it The harie haske Coards thempe, wherefo all the Coards and Cables that are vied throughout all India are made, as well vp- are vied throughout all India are made, as well vp- in the coards and Cables. on the Land as in the Ships. It is of colour very onely drinking Cups, in India, but here with vs also, like the Ropes of Sparte in Spaine, they are very for that the common people belieue there is a cergood, but they must bee kept in falt water, the westure in the against fairing of the bodies, whereby they continue very long, but in fresh or but it is not fo, raine water they doe prefently rot, because they are not drest with Pitch, and Tarre as our ships are. The ship wherein I came out of India into Portugall, had no other Ropes nor Cables, nor any fuch kind of stuffe, but such as were made of the Indian Coems, called Cairs, which conti-

nued very good, fauing only that we were forced enery fourteene daies to wash our Cables in the Sea, whereby they ferued vs as well as Cables of Hempe. The fruit when it is almost ripe is called Lands, and within is full of water, and then it is white of colour, thinne and foft, and the longer the Coem is on the tree, the more the water groweth and changeth into white, which is the meate of the Nut within, and tafteth much like a Hafel Nut, but fomwhat sweeter. The Lanber haue within them a good draught of water, which is very cleere, fweet, and coole to drinke. Itis at the least halfe a Kan full, and when men walke abroad and are thirstie, they goe vnto the 40 Canaryne, who prefently with a great Knife in their hands come up to the tree, and cut off as many Lanhos as a man defireth, felling them for a Bafaruco, or two a piece, which they make verie readie and cleere to be drunke. The first shell that is ouer the inward fruit (which as the Nut is come to his full ripenesse, becommeth almost to be wood) is then but thinne and soft, and very pleasant to eate with Salt and doe tafte almost like Artichokes, a man may drinke as much of this water as he will, for it will not hure him, but is a very pleafant drinke; when the fruit is ripe, there is not fo much water in it, and is white within, and somewhat thicker of subflance, and then the water is not fo good as it was before beeing Lanbos, for then it becommeth some-

once hart or bruifed, and it happeneth oftentimes that by continuance of time, the water within the Cocse Joth convert, and congeale into a certaine kind of yellow Apple, which is very fanousie and sweet. The huske being taken off, the shell terueth for many vies, as to make Ladles with woodden handles, and also certaine little pots, which beeing fastned to a sticke, they doe therewith take and lade water out of their great pots, they make thereof also small vessels to beare Wine in when they walke into the fields, and a thouland other things. These shels are likewise burnt, and serue for coales for Goldsmiths, which are very good and excellent. Of the white of these Nats in India they make pottage, and dresse meate withall, strayning and pressing out the Milke, wherein with many other mixtures they feeth their Rice, and to bee flort, they neuer dreffe any Rice, which they call Carift, and is the fawce to their meate thereunto, but they 60 put some of their Coem Milke into it, elfe the Coem is but little eaten, for there it is not effected of, but sergeth for meate for the slaues, and poore people. They likewise breake the Coem in pieces, and taking off the shell they dry the fruit or white meate that is within it, and it is carried in great quantities out of Malabar to Combaya, and Ormon, and to the Northerne Coafts and

These Come beeing yet in their hankes, may bee carried ouer the whole World, and not 50

quarters beyond Goa, as also to the Country of Ballagate, and Traffique much therewith. Of this white substance they make Oile, which they stampe in Cifternes like Oliues, and it maketh ve- Oile. ry good Oile, as well to eate as to burne, which is likewife very medicinable.

There are two forts of Oile made of these Nuts, one out or the freth or greene Nuts , flamped and very wholfome Medicine, the other Oile is prefront of the dried Cours, which is called Corrs, and is good allo to purge the maw, and against the shrinking of short space is full of water, which they call Sura. the finewes, as also for old aches and paines in the and is very pleatant to drinke like sweete Whay. ioynts and limbes.

This water being drunke, is very good against the heate of the Liver and the Kidneyes, and clenforh the yard from corruption and filthy matter.

This dried Cocus which is to carried abroad, is called Copra. When they defire to have no Corse or fruit thereof, they cut the blotfomes of the Cothe Oile fwimmeth about the water; this Oile is vertically, and binde a round Pot with a narrow fed to purge the mawand the guts, for itspurgeth mouth, by them called Callas, fall vnto the Tree. very gently, and without hurt some mixe therewith and stop the same close round about with pot the juyce of Thamarindes , and maketh thereof a earth, fo that neither Wind nor Aire can either enterin, or come forth, and in that fort the Pot in

> and fomewhat better. The same water standing but one hours in the Sunne, is very good Vineger, and in India they

have none other. This Sura being diftilled, is called Fula, or Nipe, and is as excellent Aqua vite, as any is made in Dort of their best Rhenifb Wine;

but this is of the finest kind of Distillation. The second Distillation thereof is called Vraca, which

30 is very good Wine, and is the Wine of India, for they have no other Wine. It is very hot and ftrong, yet the Indians drinke it as if it were water, and the Portugals vie it in this fort. They put it into Vellels, and to a Pipe of Vraca, they put three or fours Hands of Railons that are brought for Merchandise into India from Ormus, (euery Hand is twelve pounds) which being washed they put into the Vessell leaving the bung open, and the Pipe not being full, for if it were it would burft, by reason of the heat, because therewith it seetheth in the Pipe like water on the fire, and boyling fo, it is itirred enery day for the space of fourteene or fifteene dayes, in which time the Fraca getteth as faire a red colour, as if it were Portugall Wine, and differeth not much in tafte, but yet i weeter and hotter of it felfe, howbeit it is altogether as faire, and of as good a colour as their Portugall Wine, so that they can hardly bee discerned one from the other : this 10 Wine is called Wine of Paffa, or Raisons. With this Wine there is great Traffique vied to Bon-

gala, Malacca, China, and other places, and every Pipe thereof coffeth within Gos thirtie Pardawen the piece, little more or leffe. Of the aforefaid Sara they likewife make Sugar, which is called lagra: they feeth the water, and fet it in the Sunne, whereof it becommeth Sugar, but it Sugar. is little efteemed beause it is of a browne colour, and for that they haueso great quantitie and abundance of white Sugar throughout all India. The innermost part of the tree or trunke is called Palmito, and is the pith or heart of the same trunke, which is much esteemed, and fent for a The Palmite; present vnto men of great account. It is as thin as Paper, and also white, and is as if it were pleated or prest together, as they vie to pleate and presse womens Huykes in the Low Countreves: it is also long and ilender, and hath sometimes fifty or fixty folds or pletes in it like a Paper-book 40 This the Indians vie for Paper and Bookes, which continueth in the same folds, whereon they.

write when it is greene, and foler it dry, and then it is impossible to get the Letters out againe, for it is printed therein with a kind of Iron Instrument : The Indians call it Olla, whereof all their Bookes, Writings, and Euidences are made, which they can feale, and thut vp as wee doe

Those Hands have no other dealing or living, but with Cairo, whereof they make Ropes and Cables, and with the Copra, or the white fubitance of the Cocus, whereof Oile is made, fo that they doe of centimes come into India, when the ship and all the furniture, victuall and Merchandife is onely of those Palme-trees.

Dynam is a fruit that only groweth in Malacca, and is fo much commended by those which have prooued the same, that there is no fruit in the World to be compared with Of the Duryo it : for they affirme , that in tafte and goodneffe it excelleth all kind of fruits, and yet when ens, a fruit of it is first opened, it smelleth like rotten Onions, but in the taste the sweetnesse and dainti- Malacca. neffe thereof is tryed. It is as great as a Mellon, outwardly like the laurts, whereof I have spoken, but somewhat sharper or pricking, and much like the huskes of Cheffe-nuts. It hath within it certaine partitions like the laacks, wherein the fruit groweth , beeing of the greatneffe of a little Hennes Egge, and therein are the Nuts as great as Peach-Rones. The fruit is for colour and tafte like an excellent meate, much vied in Spaine, called Mangiar Blance, which is made of Hennes flesh, distilled with Sugar : The trees are like the Iaacka trees, the bloffomes 60 white, and somewhat yellowish: the leaues about halfe a span broad, somewhat sharpe at the end, within light greene, and without darke greene.

Kkkkkkkk 2

Chap. 58.

cecho,and he had bene four to receive 2000 Daiedis Welt Leden Af media of the fame or like kind and Longs his Afri

Firs Interior . tom Crim dien a great had direkt fome vecres at thefe trees by reafor of this multiplication contained a miles copaffe, & that the Incuting part awas, and that time 800.00 toco thad swed water one side

Here is a tree in India called Arbore de Rays, that is to fay, a Tree of Roots: this tree is were wonderfull to behold for that when it arounds had madition. wonderfull to behold, for that when it groweth fire vp like all other trees, and spreaderh the branches : then the branches grow full of roots, and grow downwards againe towards the Earth, where they take root againe, and so are fast againe within the ground, and in length of time, the broader the tree is, and that the branches doe spread themselues, the more rootes doe hang you the branches, and feeme afarre off to be Cordes of Hempe, to that in the end the tree couereth a great piece of ground, and creffeth one root within the other like a Maze, I have feene trees that have contayned at the least some thirty or fortie paces in compasse, and all one Edition of the roots which came from aboue one of the branches, and were fast growne and had taken root againe within the Earth, and in time waxed to thicke, that it could not be differend, which transferwinch was the chiefe or principall trunke or bodie of the tree : in fome places you may creepe betweene the roots, and the more the tree ipreaderh, fo much the more doe the roots ipring out of the same branches, and still grow downe till they come to Earth, and there take printiple for roote againe within the ground, and full increase with rootes, that it is a wonder. This tree hath no fruit that is worth the eating, but a small kind of fruit like Olines, and good for nothing but for Birds to eate.

There are in India other wonderfull and thicke trees, whereof thippes are made; there are trees by Cochin, that are called Ingelma, whereof certayne Scutes or Skiffes called Toussare made: there are of those Tones that will lade in them at the least twentie or thirtie Pipes of water, and are cu: out of one piece of Wood, without any piece or feame, or any joynts: 20 whereby men may well coniecture the thickneffe of the tree, and it is fo ftrong and hard a Wood, that Iron in tract of time would bee confumed thereby, by reason of the hardnesse of the Wood. There are also over all India many Sugar-canes in all places, and in great numbers, but not much eft: emed of : and all along the Coast of Malabare there are many thicke Reedes. specially on the Coast of Choramandell, which Reedes by the Indians are called Mamba, and and by the Portugals Bambu: thefu Mambu have a certaine matter within them, which is (as it were) the pith of it, fuch as Quils haue within them, which men take out when they make them Pens to write : the Indians call it Sacar Mambu, which is as much to fay, as Sugar of Mambu, and is a very medicinable thing much effeemed, and much fought for by the Arabians, Pefians, and Moores, that call it Tabasiys.

Those Reeds grow meft in the Coast of Choramandell in Bifnagar, and Malacca in many places, and in oreat abundance they grow very high, and are divided in each joyne one from another, at the leaft a fpan aid a halie, and rather more, and are as thicke as a mans legge about the knee : they doe commonly grow vpright, and most of them as high as the highest house in the Low-countreyes : they bow them many times in growing, that they may bring them into forme or falhion to ferue for their Pallambins, wherein the Portugals and Indian Lords are carried, as I faid before : the leave not those Reeds or Bambas grow wide one from another, and have almost the fashion of an Olive leafe,

Chap. 59. called A. bore Trifte.

ean Enganda.

He tree called Arbore Trifle, that is, the Sorrowfull Tree , is fo called, because it never 40 L beareth bloffomes but in the night time, and to it doth and continueth all the yeere long : it is a thing to bee wondred at : for that so some as the Sunne setteth, there is not one blosfome feene upon the tree, but prefently within halte an houre after, there are as many bloffomes vponit, as the tree can beare : they are very pleasant to behold, and smell very sweet, and fo foone as the day commeth on , and the Sunne is rifing , prefently all the bloffomes fall off, and couer all the ground, fo that there remayneth not one to bee feene vpon the tree: the leaves shut themselves close together, so that it seemeth as though it were dead, vntill Evening commeth againe, and then it beginneth to bloffome as it did before : the tree is as great as a Plumme tree, and is commonly planted behind mens houses, in their Gardens for a pleasure, and for the fweet fmell : it groweth very quickly vp, for that many young plants doe firing 50 out of the roote, and as foone as those young plants bee aboue halfe a fadome high, they have presently as many blossoms upon them as the branches on the trees, & although they cue the tree downe to the ground, yet within leffe then half a yeere there wil branches foring out of the root, and likewife it you breake abranch off from the tree and fet it on the earth, it will prefently take root and grow, and within few dayes after beareth bloflomes: the bloflomes are in a manner like Orange tree bloffomes, the flowre being white, and in the bottome fomewhat vellow and reddith, which in India they vie for Saffron, therewith to dreffe their meates, and to die with all as we doe with our Saffron, but it is neither fo good, nor of fo pleafant a tafte , yet it ferurth there for want of the other.

Cb4p. 60.

Bettle is a leafe somewhat greater and longer out then Orange leaves, and is planted by 60 arriving each by other them. growing each by other they can hardly be differned. It hath no other fruit but the leaves onely, it is much dreffed and looked vnto, for that it is the daily bread of India. The leaves being gathered do continue long without withering, alwaies shewing fresh and greene, and are fold by the dozen,

and there is not any woman or man in all India, but that enery day exteth a dozen or two of the fame leaves or more : not that they vie them for food, but after their meale rides in the morning and all the day long, as likewise by night, and as they goe abroad in the fireets, wheresoener they hee you shall fee them with some of these leanes in their hands, which continually they are chawing. Thefe leaves are not vied to bee eaten alone, but because of their bitternesse they are eaten with a certaine kind of fruit, which the Malabares and Porrugalls call Arecca, the Gulirates and Arecca; Decembrs, Supari, and the Arabians Fauffel. This fruite groweth on trees like the Palme trees. that beare the Nut Cocus in India, but they are formewhat thinner, with feares formewhat longer and (maller. The fruit is much like the fruit that groweth on Cypreffe trees, or like a Nutmeg. to shough forme of them are on the one fide flat, and on the other fide thicker, forme being forme what preater and very hard. They cot them in the middle with a knife , and fo chaw them with Betsele they are within full of veines, white, formewhat red life. There is a kind of Arece called Cochanin which are leffe, blacker, and very hard, yet are likewife vied with Betrite, and have no talte but only of the Wood, and yet it moisteneth the mouth, and coloureth it with red and black. whereby it feemeth that the lippes and teeth are painted with blacke blood, which happeneth when the Arecca is not well dried. There is another fort, which in the eating or chawing being (wallowed downe, maketh men light in the head, as if they had drunke wine all the day long but that is foone past. They vie yet another mixture which they eate withall, that is to fav. a callent role made of a certaine wood or tree called Kaate, and then they anoint the Bettele leaves with an chalke made of burnt oyther thels, which can doe no hort in their bodies by reason of the small quantitie of it; all this being chawed together, and the Juice I wallowed downe into their bodies. for all the reft they foir forth ; they fay it is very good for the maw, and against a stinking breath, a four-raigne medecine for their teeth, and fallning of gummes, and very good against the Schorbuck, & it is most true that in India very few men are found with stinking breaths, or tooth aches, or troubled with the Schorbuck or any fuch difeafes, and although they be neuer fo old they alwayes have their teeth whole and found, but their mouthes and teeth are ftill as if they were painted with black bloud, as I faid before, and neuer leave spirting reddift spirtle like bloud. The
Portugall women have the like custome of eating these Besiels Italie, so that if they were but one day without eating their Bettele, they per wade themlelues they could not live : Yea, they let it o in the night times by their beds heads, and when they cannot flepe, they doe nothing elle but chaw Bettele and foit it out againe. In the day time whereforeer they doe fit, got, or fland, they are continually chawing thereof, like Oxen or Kine chawing their cud.

The Noblemen and Kings, wherefoeuer they goe, fland, or fit, have alwaies a feruant by them. with a Silver Ketle in their hand full of Bettele and their mixtures, and when they will eat, give them a leafe readie prepared. And when any Ambaffadour commeth to speake with the King, although the King can understand them well, yet it is their manner (to maintaine their estates) that the Amballadour speaketh vinto them by an Interpreter, that Randeth there in presence. which done her answereth agains by the same Interpreter. In the means time the King lieth on a bed, or elfe fitteth on the ground vpon a Carpet, and his feruant flanding by readie with the to Bettele, which hee continually chaweth, and spitteth out the Iuyce and remainder thereof into a Silver Bason ; standing by him, or else holden by some one of his slaves or his wives, and this is a great honour to the Ambassadour, especially if hee profereth him of the same Bettele that he

bimfelfe doth eate.

He Herbe called Datron is very common in India, and groweth in enery field. The leafe ther- Cho. 61. of is sharpe at the end like the point of a Speare, and is indented on the edges like the leafe Of the Hearbe of Beares-claw, and about that bigneffe, having in it many long threeds or veines, it groweth Durse and a without tafte or movifure, and somewhat bitter and smelling like a Raddish. The flower or blog. Plant called fome of this Plant, is very like vnto the bloffome of Role-mary in colour : and out of this blof. Herba Sentide, forme groweth a bud, much like the bud of Popie, wherein are certaine fmall kernells like the keren nells of Melons, which being stamped and put into any meat, twine, water, or any other drinke or composition, and eaten or drunke therewith, maketh a man in such case as if hee were foolish or componitors, and the doth nothing effe but laugh, without any understanding or lence ence Hota Sentida, to perceive any thing that is done in his presence. And sometime it maketh him sleepe as if her This Plant were dead in that fort he continueth for the space of twentie foure houres : but if his feet be wa- groweth in thed with cold water, then hee commeth to himselfe againe before the twentie foure houres bee Africa and Aexpired. There is yet another Herbe in India, called by the Portugalls Herba Sontida, or feeling merica, as in Hearbe, the cause why it is called so, is for that if any man passeth by it and toucheth it, or Harcourt you throweth either Sand or any other thing vpon it, prefently it becommeth as though it were wi- may read if it thered, and closeth the leaves together and commeth not to it felfe, and to his first force agains as be the same ; long as the man frandeth by it; but presently when the man is gone and turneth his backe, it of for these are principled the leaves againe, and becommenth stiffe and faire againe, as though they were newly soles and not growne : and touching it againe, it flutteth and becommeth withered as before, fo that it is a Hearbs, as this pleafure to fee it, and strange to bee observed. Also there is a thing to be wondred at, and seemeth seemeth.

Kkkkkkkk 2

*npoffible

vmooffible to fuch as have not feene it : and this it is, within the Towne and Iland of Ges. at the one end of the Towne, where the Kine, Oxen, Seepe, and all kind of Cattle are killed and flaine one end of the 104 ne, white in habitants, called Matanaquas : in that place there lie all the Hornes of the faid beat's feattered and throwne about, as if they were altogether unprofitable, because the Portugalis and Indians vie them not, and it is likewife a great dishonour and iniury to the Spaniards and Portugalls to have any Hornes, or once to flew a Horne to each other, or to throw it before his doore, for revenge of which at they would kill each other, and there is sharpe Inflice vied, if any man doe offend in that fort, by shewing his neighbour the Horne, or naming is write him, for that thereby they meane he is a man that is made cookold by his wife. These bornes to having layne there a certaine time, doe sticke fast in the earth(I meane the inner part of the horne) and there it taketh root as if it were a tree , as I my felfe have feene and pulled forth many of them that had rootes of two or three spannes in length, which was never feene in any place

Of the Spices, Drugs, Plants and Stuffes for Phylicians and Apothecaries. ordinarily viedin India, and of their growing.

PEpper is of divers forts, that is to fay, blacke, white, and Long-pepper is called Canaryn: the blacke is the commonelt. Pepper groweth and is planted at the foot of another tree, and most part at the foot of the Tree called Arcees, or some such like Tree, and groweth upon the tree like Bettele or Inc. The leaves of Pepper are like Orange leaves, but somewhat smaller, they are greene and sharpe at the ends, in chawing it biteth the tongue, and tasteth much like to Betteleit growes in bunches like Grapes, but a great deale leffer and thinner, yet somewhat thicker then Gooleberries : they are alwayes greene till they begin to drie and to ripen, which is in December and lanuary, for at that time they are gathered. The long Pepper groweth in Bengala, and some in the Hand of Iana, and is another kind of tree : the long Pepper is of the length of a needle, or the tagge of a point, but somewhat thicker, and all of a like thicknesse: it is outward-Ty rugged, and of an ashie colour, and within somewhat white, with small seeds, but in taste and vieit is like the other blacke and white Pepper. The white Pepper (as I faid) is like the black both in tafte and forme, yet it is accounted for better and ftronger, and is not in fogreat quantitie as the black. The Pepper called Canarins in the Countrey of Gos and Malabar, almost of the fathion of Panike: it is an afhe colour, and hollow within, with fome small kernells, which in eating tasteth and heareth like other Pepper, yet it is vied only by the poore people, and therefore is called Canary's Pepper, that is to lay, Commirey mens Popper, or poore peoples Pepper a therefore it is never laden away, for it is very course and of a little value, neither would it bee able to raise the fraight. and therefore is it left in the Countrey.

C.62.

Inamon trees are as great as olive trees, & fome leffer, with leaves of Colmi like Bay leaves, but of fashion like Citron leages, though somewhat smaller. They have white blossomes, and a certaine fruit of the greatness of blacke Partngall Oliues, whereof also Oyle a made, which is red fed for many things. The tree hath two Barks, but the second Barke is the Cinamon, it is cut off in foure square peeces, and so laid to dry, at the first it is ashe colour, after as it beginneth to dry, it rolleth together of it felfe, and looketh of the colour as it commeth hither, which proceedeth of the heat of the Sun. The tree from whence the Barke is taken they let it stand, and within three yeers after it hath another Barke as it had before. These trees are in great abundance, for they grow of themselues without planting, in the open fields like bushes: the root of this tree yeeldeth a water which smelleth like Campbera, it is forbidden to bee drawne forth for spoyling the trees. The Cinamon that is not well dried is of afte colour, and that which is our much dried, blackish, but the best dried is reddish : there is much and excellent water distilled out of Cinamon while it is halfe greene, which is much vied in India, and many times carried into Portugall and other places; it is 50 very pleasant both to drinke and to smell, but very hot and flrong : it is vied against the Colicke and other difeases proceeding of cold, it is likewise good against flinking breath, and euill sauor of the mouth. There is likewife a water made of the bloffomes of this tree, but not fo good, nor fo well esteemed as that of Cinamon it selfe. The places where Cinamon groweth, is most and best in the Hand of Septon, wherein there is whole Woods fall of Cinamon trees: in the coast of Man labar there groweth likewise great store, and some Woods of Cinamon, but not halte so good, and leffer trees, the barke being grayer and thicker and of small vertue.

C.64.

Inger groweth in many places of India, yet the best and most carried abroad, is that which Groweth in the Coaft of Malabar : it groweth like thin and young Netherland Reedes 60 of two or three spannes high, the Roote whereof is Ginger, being greene, it is much eaten in India for Sallets, as also sodden in Vineger, which they call Achar, as I said of Pepper, and other Fruits that are vied in that manner throughout all India; the time when they are most gathered and begun to beedried, is in December and Ianuarie: they drie it in this fort, that

is, they court it with pot-earth, which they do to stop & fil vp the holes, & therby to make it continue the trefher, for the Pot-earth preferueth it from wormes, without the which it is prefently confumed by them : it is little effected in India, not withflanding there is much shipped, as well to the Red Sez, as to Ormus, Arabia and Afia.

He Trees whereon Cloues grow are like Bay Trees, the bloffomes at the first white, then reene, and at last red and hard, which are the Cloues, and when the blostomes are greene, Cloue they have the pleafantest smell in all the world. The Clours grow very thicke together and in great numbers they are gathered and then dried, their right colour when they are drie is a darke to yellow, and to give theme blacke colour they are commonly imoked. The Cloues that flay on the Tree vngathered are thicke, and flay on till the next years, which are those that are called the Mother of Clones. And in the place where the Trees itand , there groweth not any graffe or greene hearbe at all, but it is wholly drie, for that those Trees draw all the moisture vnto them. That which the Portugalis call Baffon, or with vs the Scocke of the Clone (and is the finishe whereby they hang on the trees) is gathered with the Cloues, and to they are mingled together for that Maluce they never garble their Cloues, but in India they are many times parted, though verie little; for they are most part fold and vied with dust and stalkes, and altogether; but such as are to bee fent to Portugall are feuered and clenfed. The Cloues are so hotte of nature, that whensoeuer they are made cleane, and seperated from their garbish, if there chance to stand either an tubbe or payle of water in the chamber where they clenfe them, or any other vessell with wine Their least or any kind of moisture, it will within two daies at the furthest bee wholly soken out and dried vp, although it fland not necre them, by reason of the great heat of the Cloues that draw all moiflure vnto them, as by experience I have often sene. The same nature is in the vnspun Silke of China, fo that when locuer the Silke lieth any where in a house voon the flowre, that is to fay, Note, vpon boords, a foot or two about the ground, and that the flowre is forfiskled and coursed with water, although it toucheth not the Silke, in the morning all that water will bee in the Silke, for that it draweth it all voto it. And this tricke the Indians often times vie to make their Silk weigh heavie when they fell it, for it can neither be feene nor found in the Silke.

He Nutmeg Tree is like a Peare Tree, or a Peach Tree, but that they are leffe, and it hath 6.66. round leaves. These Trees grow in the Hand of Bands, not farre from Malnes, and also in Numer. the llands of land and Sunds, from whence they are carried to Ching and Malaces, and also into India and other places. The fruit is alrogether like great round Peaches, the inward part where-India and other places. The fruit is altogether like great round reacoes, the inward pare where fores of Nutof is the Nutmeg. This hath about it a hard shell like Wood, wherein the Nut lieth loofe: and
megs, the male or is the reached. A mis matter over with Nurmeg flowing which is called Mace, and over it which is long, is the fruit, which without is like the fruit of a Peach,

Ardamomum is a kind of spice, which they vie much in Italia to dreffe with their meates, and commonly they have it in their mouthes to chaw vpon. It is very good against a stinking cardam 40 breath and cuill humours in the head, and serueth also for other thing in medicines : it groweth like other graines, and is very like to Panke, but of a white colour drawing somewhat towardes yellow. The huskes are as great as the huskes of Panyke grains, but fomewhat fmall : within there is about ten or twelve graines of berries, which is the Cardamomnes. There are two forts of Caradamomum, that is to lay, great and imall; most of it groweth in Calecut and Cananer, places on the Coalt of Malabar : it is likewise in other places of Malabar, and in the lland of lana, and from the Countries aforesaid it is most carried into other places, but little brought into Portugal, because of the great charges and long way : yet many times the Saylers and other Trauellers bring it. They feeth no flesh in India, but commonly they put Cardemenum into the pot, it maketh the meate to haue as good a fauor and a tafte as any of so the other Spices of India.

Acke by the Malabares, Bengalers, and Decamins, is called Affy, by the Moores Lee; the men of Pegu (where the bett is found, and most trafficked withall) doe call it Treck, and deale much therewith by carrying it wnto the Iland of Sumatra (in time past called Taprobaus) and there they exchange it for Pepper , and from thence it is carried to the Red Sea . to Persia and Arabia, whereupon the Arabians, Persians, and Turkes call it Loc Sumatri, that is, Lac of Sumatra, because it is brought from thence into their Countries. The manner how it is made is thus: in Pegwand those places from whence it commeth, there are certaine very great Pifmires with wings, which fly up the trees that are there like Plum trees, and fuch other trees, out of the 60 which trees comes a certaine gumme, which the Pilmires facke vp, and then they make the Lac round about the branches of the trees, as Bees make Hony and Waxe, and when it is full, the owners of the trees come, and breaking off the branches lay them to drie, and being drie the branches shrinke out, and the Lac remaineth behind like a Reed : sometimes the Wood breaketh Within them, but the leffe Wood it hath within it the better it is : the perces and crummes that

they hit, god, blicke greene yellow, or any and make neeces thereof

See 71.

They beare the fall upon the ground, they melt them together, but that is not fo good, for it hath fifth and They least the fall woon the ground, they must share that they finde the Primers wings within the free and melt it, and see that Late. When the Late is raw, as it commeth from the Tree, it is a darkered colour, but being refined and fo mixe all manner of co. and clenfed, they make it of all colours in India.

B Enioisis a kinde of stuffe, like Frankinsence and Myrche, but more esteemed, for it serueth for many medicines, and other things

As when they make Balles or peeces of Amber and Muske, they must alwaies have Boolein with it to make it perfect, it groweth much in the Kingdome of Syan, in the Hand of Samutra in the Ilands of lause, and the Countrey of Malacca, they are high Trees full of branches, with 10 fuch as are fold leaves like Lemmon Tree leaves, with a shicke and high stemme or stocke in the middle, from whence proceedeth the Gumme, which is the Benion. When the Tree is young, then it yeeldeth the best Beniese, which is blackish of colour, and of a very sweet smell, and is called Beniese & Be. ninas. that is to fay, Beniein of the Flowers, because of the perfect smell, The second Bennin, is called Benioin & Amendoado, that is, Beniois of Almondes, because it is mixed with pieces of white Bemoin among the blacke, like to Almondes that are cut in pieces. This Benion is not fo sood. because the white Benioin is of the old Trees.

TRankinsence groweth in Arabia, it is the Gumme that floweth out of the bodies of Trees.

Mirre by the Indians is called Bola, it groweth in the fame that Benioin and Frankinsence doth, and commeth alfo out of Arabia Falix, but most out of the Countrie of Abeam from the inward parts of the Countrie, lying betweene Mojambique, and the red Sea, which is called Prefter lobus Land.

Here are three forts of Sanders, that is, white, yellow and red: the white and the yellow, which is the beft, come most out of the Iland of Tymor, which lieth by Imaa. This Iland hath whole woods and wildernesses of Sanders, both of white and yellow; and from thence ic is carried throughout all India, and other Councries, and traffique much therewith: the red Sanders groweth most in the coast of Choramandatand Tanaflary, which is in the Countrie of Peps: the trees of Sanders are like Nut trees, and have a certaine fruit ypon them like Cherries, at the first greene, and after blacke, but of no taste nor any thing worth, for it presently falleth off, onely the wood of the tree is accounted of, which is the Sanders,

C Nakewood is most in the Island of Seylon : it is a lowe Tree : the roote thereof being the Ca. 75. Snake-wood, is of colour white, shewing somewhat yellow, very hard and bitter in tafte, it is much vied in India: they stampe and brusse it like Sanders, in water or wine, and so drinke it, it is very good and well proued against all burning Feauers : one ounce thereof bruised and mixed with water is good against all posson and sicknesse, as the collicke, wormes, and all filthy humors and coldnesse in the body, and specially against the stinging of Snakes, whereof it hath the name : 40 it was first found by meanes of a little beaft called Quil, or Querpele, which is of bignesse very like a Ferret (wherewith in those Countries they vie to drive Cunnies out of their holes, and so catch them) whereof in India they have many in their houses, which they play withall to passe the tinte away, as also to kill their Mice and Rats, and to drive them away. This Beast by nature is a great enemy to the Snake, fo that wherefoeuer she findeth any, she fighteth with them : and becaufeit isoften bitten by the Snake, it knoweth how to heale it felfe with this Snake-wood, whereof there is much in Seylon, where also are many of those Beasts, and great store of Snakes) fo that if it be neuer fo fore bitten, having eaten of this wood, it is prefently healed, as if it had neuer beene hure.

The Lignum Aloes which in India is called Calamba and Palo D'agnilla, is most in Malacca, in the Iland of Sumatra, Cambbia, Sion, and the Countries bordering on the same: the trees are like Oliue trees, and somewhat greater: when it is cut off, it smelleth not so well, because it is greene, for the drier it is, the better it smelleth: the best and that which smelleth most is the innermoft part of the wood : fome of it is better then the reft , which the Indians doe prefently kno w how to finde out : the best and finest is called Calamba, and the other Palo Dagnilla. Now to know which is the best, you must vaderstand that the wood that is very hearie with blacke and brownevenes, and which yeeldeth much Oyle or moistnesse (which is found by the fire) is the best, and the greater and thicker it is, the better it is, and hath the more vertue. Of this wood they make many coffly things, and it hath a speciall and precious smell to that it is greatly offee- 62 med : specially the Calamba, which if it be good, is fold by weight against Siluer and Gold. The Palo Dagnilla next after the Calamba is much accounted of. There is another kinde of Palo Daguilla, which is called Aquilla Brana, or wilde Aquilla, and is also much efteemed : for the Indisome wie it therewith to burne the bodies of their Bramenes, and other men of account, when they

CHAP. Q. I. K. Pachaturunxas history of the foundationes proceeding of Ormus. 1785

ere drad; and because it is costly, therefore it is a great honour to those that are burrit therewith. The Author as it is to those that with vs are buried in Tombes of Marble stones; but it is not comparable to proceedeth in the other Palo Daguilla, nor the Calamba. The wilde Aguilla groweth most in the Island of Sey- cou stofother lon, and on the coast of Choramandel, and the best Palo Daguilla, and Calamba groweth in Malat- Drugs, Gems ca. These costly woods are much vied in India for Beades, and Crucifixes, which are holden in and Indian oc-

I have optit-

CHAP. IX.

Relation of Ormuz, and of the late taking thereof by the English and Persians.

A Relation of the Kings of Ormuz, and of the foundation of the Citie of Ormuz, taken out of a Chronicle which a King of the fame Kingdome composed, called Pachaturunxa, written in Arabicke.

Ing Mahmet raigning in Aman, which is within Arabia felix: in the beginning Aman. or his reigne, defiring to amplifie his Kingdome and fame, aftembled all the great men of his Kingdome, and laid vinto them, how the Countries of the coast of Per-lia had beene his predecessours, and by negligence of some of them they were loft, disinhabited, and emprofitable: that hee determined with the principall of his Kingdome that would follow him to goe thither in person, and with some of

the common fort for to build fome Cities and Townes in that Countrie, and that it might be cultinated, feeing it was a good Countrie. And fo would his Kingdome and his fame be augmented, and that he would leave for the government of Arabia his Sonne, which was a man able to rule well. All condeicending that his determination fremed them well, he commanded prefentby to prepare much people, many of the principals following him; and departing from Aman, Calciato they came to Calciate, which is neere the Sea in the fame Arabia. Hee thought good, and his also to build in that port a Citie, because it was a place disposed for them of the Countrie to traffique with the Ships that should passe that way : for the which his Sonne remained there with much people, putting in effect the determination of his Father and of his Counfell; and the Citie in time did to profper, that at this day in the ruines it showeth to have beene a very great and noble Citic. After that King Mahomet had ordained the matters of Arabia and of Calciate.

he embarked with the people he had for his company divided in many thips, which hee cauted to be made ready, and passed to the side of the coast of Perfia, and arrived at the Cape of lasques, Iafques that is where Ormuz, doth now Hand, thirty leagues without the ftraight. And feeing that Country, and the disposition of it not convenient to settle himselfe, journying along the coast, hee arrived at a Countrie which then was called Harmuz, which is neere to that which now is called Magostan, and Braams, which now at this day they call Costeca, it stands right against that Marshos: which now is called Harmuz, in the coaft of Perfia. And the King with his contenting themselves Branni, with the Countrie, determined to fettle themfelues in it and to inhabit, and fo they tooke in hand Coffice. prefently to build houses and to husband the ground.

And because this King was very liberall, and favoured much the poore people of the Country. and the husbandmen, and received ftrangers louingly, hee was well beloved generally of all that Fire Ormer had notice of him. And the fame of his vertues speading abroad, and his noblenesse through all built in collect the place round about, many people came vinto him to d well vinder his defence and government. This was the cause whereby this new Citie was much enobled. The fame of his vertues and goodnesse was spread abroad among all the Kings of that straight, as well of Persia as of other parts of Arabia, all of them fent to visit him with great prefents, thewing the great contentment they had with his good neighbourhood. When this King faw himfelfe profper, and fauoured of all about him, and with many people, to purchase more the love of all men, he commanded money to be coined, for there was none in the Countrey, which increased greatly the lone of all men toward him, and jointly the prosperity of his Country. For this benefit which hee did to all that Countrie in the inventing mony for them, they called him generally Derangum, which is to fay,

Jeale of money, After the Citie of Ormuz built in the coalt of Perfia, and prosperous with many people and riches, the King commanded his great men to goe through the Countries of Magofan, and every one should take that which best liked him, for to cultivate, inhabite, and build in it

divers Lownes. They did to, and every one tooke the countrie that liked him best, and inhabited and husbanded it, and every one gave his owne name to the Countrie he tooke, of whom those Countries are nominated to this day. And because the Kings that succeeded Mabonet were mighty and good in their gouernment, they held the Countrie in their fucceffions, increasing always in people and noblenetie. And their children that descended of them were such continually, that the Fathers in their life time gaue them the gouernment of the Kingdome, and they refled in It was the custome among these Kings, because the memory of their foresathers might not no.

Cuftome of Genealogies.

rith, when they came to the tenth generation, they began their denominations anew, the tenne following tooke the names of the ten before. In fort that the first of the number of the ten was to take the name of the founder; and so in order till the number of ten were ended. This order continued some veeres, the reigne going by a direct line. Afterward this order and cultome perished because that one for conetoninesse of reigning did kill the other, and many were made blinde by others that would have the government of the Kingdome. But there is one great and notable thing in this Kingdome, that although there were many that reigned tyrannously, more thering the lawfull Kings, yet vnto this day there never reigned any that was not of the blond Rovall. Onely Hormuz, being in the fide of Perfia, one that then r. igned being dead, and having

none of the bloud royall in the Countrie, the Goazall (which is the Gouernour of the Kingdome) did make himselfe King. At this time a Sonne in law of the King deceased which was his Nophew, was with a great Armicof men of warre, by commandement of his Vicle, against the I. Lind and Citie of Cays. Newes were brought him how his Vicle was dead, and how the Goazal 20 had made himtelfe King; wherefore hee raifed prefently the fiege from against Care, and came with all the men he had to Ormuz : and affoone as he came he was received of all with great contentments and fealts, for they were very forry to have for their King a man that was not of the bloud royall, wherefore with great fealts they tooke the Kings Nephew for their King. Which commanded prefently to behead the Goazell which had made himfelfe King, and all his affociates After that the direct line was broken in the fuccession of the Kingdome, there was no such good

government in the Kingdome, neither did the things thereof profper, but went rather to decay

in the land of Persia, with a great armie, and very punsant against Hormus, for to destroy it. The King Cabadim which reigned at that time in Hormus, not daring to abide the encounter

and power of the King of Chreman, embarked himfelfe with all the people hee could, and the

Iland of Ormuz. And being in it a few daies, and thinking he was not lafe in it, being fomewhat too bigge, and in it he could not well defend himfelfe, he passed then with his people to the I.

land which now is called Hormuz, because it was closer, holding that in it he might defend him-

Fishermen, and they called it larrow, which is to fay a Wood. For as the lland is almost all of 40 Salt, and the grounds almost all saltish, because some Rivers that run through it, which come from a Mountaine that is in the middeft of it, are of the falt water, and by the fides of the water lieth the Salt white as Snow, and hee that is to passe the River must step over the Salt. And

the stones of the hill in some places are falt, which the shippes doe carrie for balast vnto India.

Notwithstanding about the Iland there grow some very thin Woods and Trees like Apple trees of Anafiga; which beare a Fruite that the Portugals doe call small Apples, like the Apples

and diminution, whereby there was not already formuch refiftance against their adversaries, the warres of the neighbour Kings increasing, the King of Chreman chanced to come, which is with-

Cremas or Cherman.

L. Quexome, or Countrey forfaken, withdrew himfelfe to the Iland that is called Quexome, which is neere the

I.Ormus before felfe from whatfoeuer enemies. This Iland was before defere, and had no more but a few poore

A place and

Why Larus

of Anafega, which doe not eate well, for they are fultained and line by the raine water. So that because the Hand is barren, and beareth nothing but that which I faid : because it is so falt, they call it Iarum. Also because it was not inhabited, it was in times past smaller and closer then now it is, as even to this day the Inhabitants doe flew the places where the Sea did reach. The 50 King Cabader landing now in this Iland, and determining to fettle himfelfe in it, began to build houses for himselfe and his to inhabit. They remedied themselves with that which they went to lecke in the Countries round about. And also because the King of Creman returned to his owne Countrey, they went from thence to maintaine the places which before they did poffeste, cultivating them. And because the Citie built in the Hand of Iarum prospered, they made it the head of their Kingdome. Those which succeeded them named it Hormuz, which remaineth to this day, which was the name of the principall Citie which they had on the firme land, that the King of Gemen destroyed and arminated. It is to be noted that this straight of Harmur, some leagues within from Ormuz, is an Iland cal-

led Cays; in the which was built in times past a very rich and noble Citie, whereof at this day 60 there is a remembrance among them of the Country, and now the lland is defert, in the which are peare the memory of the old buildings that were in it. This Iland and Citie was very rich, Populous, and very profesous, because of the great refort of Ships that reforted from all parts of India, with great riches and great store of goods, and for the great concourte of people that from

CHAP. 9 S.2. Atab Kings relation of Ormus. Pinders Indian Doyage.

Perlia and Arabia come to it to feeke fuch goods as came thither from India , bringing also very nich merchandise, in change of the which or for mony which they made of them they bought those that from India came thither. In fort that all the riches which now Hormuz hath, & all the The Author those that from India came thither, in forting all the riches which now resemble have related her related traffick then the Iland of Caps had; that which now is called Hormus, being as I have faidwhitabited, the wars be-The King of Harman leeing the euils that had befallen to him by meanes of the Gonzil of Capt the wars be-(which had prouoked the King of Xiras against him) he went against him with a great Armie, of Xiras against him) and besieging him some daies, and not being able to subdue him, he returned to Hormac, because behalfeof caps and befieging him tome dates, and not being able to hundre him, he and facked it, and left in it a against ormans winter came on : and the next yeere he went against it, and tooke and facked it, and left in it a which I have whiter came on and the next year which if toefcape, and he had in a Terrada to the Hand of Baren; and made him strong againe in Baren, Hand Baren, with the fauour of the Goazill of Baren, and returned against Cays, and craftily comming to a parley with the Goazil which the King of Hormuz had lefe there for fafegard of the Citie, he tooke him and pulled out both his eyes, and possest him ag aine of the Citie. But Pacaturunxa succeeding in the Kingdome of Hormus (which was the Author of this Chro-Pachaturunxa

nicle, and reigned about 200. yeeres agoe, little more or lesse) brought it under his subjection, and King & author, from thence torward it remained fubicat to the Kingdome of Hormuz. And prefently this Pachatarunxe fubdued the Hand of Baren, in punishment for the favour that hee gaue to the Goazil of Cap: and fo the Kings of Hormez were prosperous, fo that they subdued all the Ilands that were in all the straight and all the Countrie along the coast of Arabia vnto Lasa and Catiffa, and others also on the side of Persia, whereby it was made a very great Kingdome and a rich and very prosperous: chiefly that all the traffick of Cays was passed to the Iland, which now is called Hormuz. whereby Cays was veterly loft, as well in her buildings as in her riches, and now it is alro. Observations mus. whereby Cost was veterly lost, as well in ner outlanges as in our recrease and one in a size of the Thomas-gether destroyed and winhabited, hauing been the principal land in all those parts. And Hormus. On Translator being abstrea and winhabited land, and a Mountaine of Sale, is among the nchest Countries of Kickes of the ludes one of the richeft, for the many and great merchandize that come to it from all places of must India, and from all Arabia, and from all Penfia, even of the Mogores, and from Ruffia and Europe I The World a Indus, and from all Arasus, and from all region, the total of the Inhabiters of Hormuse doe lay, that all the ring, and Orn-law Merchants in it, and from Venice. And so the Inhabiters of Hormuse doe lay, that all the ring, and Orn-world is a ring, and Hormuse is the stone of it. Whereby it is commonly said, that the Custome - custome house house of Horman is a channell of Silver which al waies runneth. The last yeere that I was in Hor- affilier chanch muz, having continued there three yeeres, the Officers affirmed to mee that the Cuftome-house did yeeld \$50000. Pardaos to the King of Portugal, belides that which is prefumed the Moores and the Goazill did fteale, which are Officers of the Custome-house. And although this Iland yeeldeth no fruit, neither hath water nor victualls, yet it hath great abundance of flesh, bread, rice, and great flore of fish, and many and good fruits, whereof it is prouided from many places, especially from Perfia, &c.

d. II.
Relation of Ormuz businesse by Master W. PINDER.

Briefe of some passeges and accidents of a Voyage to the East India in the London, Cap-ciaine Andron Shelling Commander of her, and three other Slips in the Company, M. Rinder had a marty the Hart, wheren Matter Richard Blith was Viccadinarill, whe Kee Bueke his before in Rere admirall, Mafter Richard Swan Mafter of her, and Christopher Browne Mafter of Eaft Indies.

the Egel being the fourth Ship, the five and twentieth of March 1620. These foure Ships fee with those the Egel, being the fourth Ship, the nie and twentieth of Aprill. All fourte Ships got into Saldary Bay, ships which the saile from the Downes the source and twentieth of Aprill. All fourte Ships got into Saldary Bay, Copany there whose latitude is 32. degrees 57. minutes, and 25. degrees, 48. minutes, to the Easterne tooke. He was of the Lizart in Cornwall, and it hath 2. degrees 27. minutes Westerly variation. The same now in this day ariued Captaine Fitz. Harbord with the Exchange and Unitie, who came from England in Perstan busines our Company with three Ships under his command, and left our company the fourth of Aprill : (as I rememthere was in the Bay an English Ship that came from Swrst, named the Lyon, Captaine Widdell in the London. her : also there were ten Datch Ships, bound for laccatra.

The thirtieth of June our Ships were watered, being the chiefe cause of putting into that Bay, as a Preface to but formerly there hath bin plenty of Oxen and Sheepe, to bin bought for Imalivalue, but by the larger Orfome abuse to the people, there is nothing to be had, except water: by some neglect, our conti- mostan Relatinuance was vntil the 25.0f luly, with much haffard and prejudice to our passage: fo plying for Su- ons following, rat, with purpose to have gone within the Hand of S. Lawrence, we were for it to goe without the lland, being the first passage of any English without, to the cost of India: and the eight of October wee came to fight of certaine Hands, in latitude tenne degrees fiftie one minutes of North and o longitude from the Cape of Good bope, Eafterly fifte fine degrees 58. minutes, and variation thirteene degrees fiftie foure minutes Weiterly. Thefe Ilands affords good reliefe, and are worth discourry their owne Inhabitants report. From these lles we ran with the coast of Inde, and first

fight thereof was Mount Delm, which is the highest hill in India, our latitude at fight of it

Was 11. degrees 47. minutes longitude 56. degrees 51. minutes variation 1 c degrees 43. minutes.

Ochober, the Ship anchored in twelne fathoms, fine leagues from the Coaff, in the latitude 12 degrees Northerly, 14.minutes, longitude 58, degrees Easterly, 1 2.min.from Cape Bonafper ance the fixteenth, certaine Boats brought vs fills with some small store of fruit, and hence from the shoare riding then in the latitude, 13. degrees 33. minutes, and 14. degrees 44. variation fo pling toward Suras: the feuen and twentieth we anchored some seuen mile and a halfe from Daball, in Io eight iathome and a halfe depth, the Towne bearing East by North, by the Compasse. From this place we had good promition for our men, who were most fickly, but God restored health in shore time to them, the latitude of it is 17 degrees Northerly, 38 minutes Eafferly. From Dabal on the third of Nouember wee plied for Surut, and on the fixth, in latitude 19. degrees 51. minutes. Capt. Shilling fent the Hart and Egell toward Perfia, for Cape Iafquis being fo appointed by the worshipfull Company. The ninth, the London and Row Buck arrived at the Port of Smally neere Surar, whose latitude is 21. degrees Northerly 16. minutes; there understood we that the Partiegall lay with a Fleet of Ships to furprife those that should come to Iasques in the Persian Colfe. which to preuent we made all the halt that might be to frengthen our friends, and preuent their plot, and on the one and twentieth of Nonember, wee furprifed one of their Ships of fome two 20 Fight with the hundred and fifthe tun, who came from Arabia; this Ship wee manned landing all the Portugalis. and plied for lafques, and on the fifth of December, we met the Harr and Egell forced from lafques by the Portugali, and had turned off a Ship of theirs the which they tooke in their passage. Our forces vnited wee made half to our Port, the which the fitteenth of December wee had light of, and also of the Poringall Fleet, who assaulted vs the feuenteenth, but let them boast their entertain ment, praife to the Lord he fought for vs; and if the firing of a Ship, that should have fired them had taken effect, their glorious pride had beene qualled that day. Yet were we Commanders yoder God of the Rood, while hee lent to Ormus to renew his forces, and on the twentieth came towards vs, and then thought by often waying and tiring our men, being not accustomed to those hot parts to bee master of vs ; but one the eight and twentieth hee was taught a better lesson, with Gods guard, and vicof our Powder and Sheet: which had it not failed vs, they had scarce any of them troubled Engliftmen more; but I referre to them how they fped. Our Capt, Andrew Shilling received a mortaltwound, the fixth shot that past this eight and twentieth, yet was valiant and foake cheerefull , with thankefulneffe to God the last minute of his life , which ended the fixth of Ianuarie. Hee was buried the ninth, and on the fourteenth we fet faile for Sarat from lasques, whose latitude is twentie fine degrees Northerly, twentie foure minutes, and elenen degrees twentie minutes Northerly to the Wester of Damans meridian, some 18, degrees 40. minutes variation. On the feuen and twentieth of Januarie, wee tooke a Portugall in our returne, which on the first of Februarie we brought to Smalle, our Port of Surrat and rebuilt her fending the Portugalls to their homes. And on the fifth of Aprill, 1621. having laden the Hart and 40 Row Buck to goe for England with foure faile, under the command of Captaine Blith wee put to Sea, the time being to lare for the laden Shippes to goe for England, it was thought fit to goe for the Red Sea, there to flay vntill the next feafon, in which passage we met a Portugal Ship of two hundred and fiftie tunne laden with Rice and Cordige of baft, for to supply those wee formerly fought with. Alto the feuenth of May we tooke another of one hundred tunne. With thefe two prizes the London and Andrew went for Cape Roffelgate, and the Hart and Row buck went for Mercera. Being neither of vs able to get into the Red Sea, the times to farre paft, the Ships leperated. As loone as the London came to Zor, where formerly I had been, there we made haft to prouide vs water, and put many Pormeals on thore, many other with their Moores made their efcape. Then plied we for Teme, where the Arabs vied vs courteoully, fo that from the feuenth of 50

the tenth of October. The Coast of India is bold to runne with all dangers, fliewethin falle

from Cope Commerce, you may bee hold to runne all the Coaff to Dis head in tenne fathom the darkeit night that may bee, and good, anchoring off, to thirtie or fortie fathome depth from the Coatt, and from September virtil Februarie, you may faile to and fro on that Coaft, having the

Land wind purnes at night and Sra weind turnes at day, proued by many trials. The thirteenth of

June to the ninth, wee had filled minetie tunne of water : on the fourteenth came order from Mufeat to the Arabs , to withfland our watering ; with the Portugalls aide they did their belt, some seuen or eight hundred of them with small Shot and Bow, and Arrowes, but the Lord fought our battell, so that but one of our men were lost, yet landed we daily with Brasse, Bale, and imall Shot, vntill all our Ships were watered, it flandeth in the latitude 22 degrees Northerly fiftie minupes, and some twelve leagues within Cape Rosselgate, and hath twentie degrees fine minutes variation, the coast bold from Reffelgate to it. On the two and twentieth of lune, fetting faile from thence for Zor, where wee made fall of the Rice taken, and after broke and burned the Ship by reason of her wants, to bring provision of victuall for our men, and there daily watering on our guard, having newes over Land from the Hart and Row buck, to whom was re- 62 turned answere, that they should meet wat a brave Harbour some league within Roffelgate, it hath latitude 22. degrees Northerly 32. minutes, being by the chiefest of our Fleet called Londons Hoope, it hath Wood and Water on the West fide of the Bay, also multitude of fish) the eight of August the Hart & Rombuck came to vs, and on the fifteenth, we all let faile for India to stop the

Ports for sptry of certaine, Ships, their Prince having, much wronged our Masters, premising them free pastage through his Country, with their goods, but when it came within it, he pre-fauly made, bootie of it with his Souldiers; to Captaine, Blath with the Leuden and Primaros, one of the prizes formerly taken lay before the Harbour of Datul, and Mafter Kernies in the Hart. Mafter Browne in the Roe Bucke, my felfein the Andrew, fo named being the first Prize taken after the Death of Captaine Shilling, and with her the other were taken, Thefe three laft forcified, lay before Chant from the thirtieth of August, vntill the thirtieth of September, on which Night I was fent to goe for Swrat in the Andrew, by order from Captaine Blith, and to aduertile Mafter. Thomas Raffell of our Passage he being Chiefe in the Factorie, and in my passage for Surrat, I Surprised a Ship of that Princes, which had formerly wronged our Masters, and carried her to Surve furrendring her to the chiefe Factor : there found I riding Captaine wooddell in the Ionas, Mafter Woodcocke in the Whale, Mafter Stephenson in the Dolphin, Mafter Benerson in the Lyon, Mafter Iohnson in the Rose, Mafter Danie in the Richard, a Pinneffe who had taken a prize from the Portugals the twentieth of October. The London, Hart, Roe Bucke, and Primroft came to Smalle with a Prize by them taken. We continued there till the fixe and twentieth of Nonumber, at which time with nine favle of Ships for Perfia, and the Hart and Escil for England. The nine that went for Parks were under the Command of Captaine Blak, and Captaine Weddall, and on the three and twentieth of December we came to Callacke, fome fener and twenty leagues from Ialanis, and lyeth Latitude 26.degrees, 40.minutes. Orms in fight of it bearing West Northwest, by a Meridian Compasse some ten leagues from it. Que Persion Factors aduertifed vs that after our Fight the former yeare, the Chiefeaine of the Portugals had exected a Killime Caftle Castle on Kilbme, an He in fight of Ormus, the which the Perfian had layne siege vnto fome feven

or eight moneths, and loft some eight or nine thousand men in siege of it. Wherefore he required our ande in thefe Warres if we would have our Mafters goods from his Country, celling vs it was our Enemy as well as his; therefore if wee would have our Mafters goods or Trade English forced with him, we must ayde him, and then we should have the halfe bootie gotten by the Victorie, to helpe the also great Priviledges for the future good of our Masters. On their tearmes we Condiscended and went for Kilbme on the ninetcenth of Ianuary from Culfacke, and the three and twentieth Befieged it by Sea, and the Perfian by Land with fome of our ayde, to that on the nine & ewens tieth of January they came to Parley, and it was Concluded that they should part with Bug and Baggage; prouided, they went not for Ormen, onely their Commander to remaine as pledge, There were two of our people flaine at this feruice, the one at the furnender namely Mather Beffin, Matter Beffin,

there were some one thousand of all forts in this Cassie, and the Portugals with some Moores slaine: a Ma-were sent away, but the Portion required certaine Moores which had remoked from him as hee thematician presended. So those being deliuered him, though he had formerly promised them mercy, yet and Matiner, he put them all to death. This Caftle had in it 17, Pieces of Ordnance, one Braffe Cannon Pedro, Northerne two Braffe Caluering, 2. Iron Demiculuering, 4. Braffe Sackers, 2. Iron Minion, 6. Iron Falken, Northwestern therein left to English-men, to hold possession with the Persian in the behalfe of the English part. Voyages are On the fourth of February, we all fet fayle for Combroon, which is on the mayne of Perfia forme muchindebree three leagues within Ormus. Then was fent the Portugal Commander of the aforefaid Caftle by Master Bener famin the Lyon for Surrat, also Master Sobujen in the Rofe, Master Danie in the Ri-chard, these went for Surrat, and the London, Ionas, Whale, Dolphin with two Prizes, each some

two hundred and fiftie or necre, thefe fixe flayed to waft the Perfier, for his fecurer landing on Ormer. On the ninth of February he landed, and with small lotte got possession of the Towne. for the Portugale retired to their Caftle, and then the Perfien began prefently to intrench, and Sed. gathered daily nearer the Caltle, and with our helpes made Bulwarks for Ordnance, and Sconces for fecuring his men. With our Ordnance we galled their Ships, forcing them so hale close under the Castle, and on the 24.th with source of our Boats fired one of their Gallions, the second of March funke another, the 17.th of March there was made a Breach by blowing up part of the Caftle wall, to the Perfeet fought to enter but repulled with loffe and hurt of most of his best Souldiers. The 19th one Gallion more lunke, and on the 20th and 22th two other Gallions funke. The 27.th the Portugals defired parley, the which they had but no Conclusion, so that the second of Aprill another breach was made by-blowing up the wall neere the first and the 14th another Flanker blowne vp. Alfo the 18.th another breach, on which the Perfias made all his Forces to affault, and possest some part of the Castle. Then on the 21, th the Portugals being befiraited, proffered by Parley to deliner the Caftle to the English, if they would fave their lines,

performed. The 22.th being poffeft of the Caftle, there were in it 53. Pieces of Ordnance moun- Ordnance in ted,4. Braffe Cannon, 6. Braffe Demicannon, 16. Cannon Pedro of Braffe, 9 Braffe whole Culue. the Caffle, 60 ting, 2. Demiculaering, 3. Iron Demiculaering, 10. braffe Baffes, one Iron Minion, 1. whole Culuering of Iron, and I. Iron Cannon Pedro; also there were 92. Braffe pieces of Ordnance more vamounted & 7. Braffe Baftels which they had landed out of their fhips that we funke. This Cafile and Ordnance were left with the Perfian onely 10 Pieces of the 02 on the former, we tooke

the which was granted & performed, and in the two ships of 250. Tunnes they were ships some

2400.0f them, and some 200, left untill we had procured shipping for their transport, which was

1990 Ruy Freta taken. Hu Commission & offers. Kilhime Caffer deferibed. B. i B. 10.

in our thins to make good what we had broken and Iported out of our thins in their Service. I indee the Latitude 27 degrees 2 minuts, & Variation 10. deg. 34 min. So the first of Serventher we left the Port, and on the 24 th arrived at Swalle, where we in the Landon laded, and to add a we service to the finding of the time of our flay there was writin the the joint of December there heard we of the finking of three Caracks by the English and Dutes of the Port of Majambiane.

Part of 4 Letter written to Sir I O HN WOSTENHOLME by T. WITSON Thirargion; contayning many particulars of the Ormus warre and caule thereof ; as alfo of the most most admirable taking of a Great Portugal Ship well mauned, by a small English Pinnede.

and the second of the second of the second of the

Right Werfbipfull: 32 Y dutie remembred vinto you Sir, I am glad to heare of your good health and welfare

and thall be heartily glad to fee you and all yours, the which I hope will be very fhortiy. Sir, Lam very much bound vnto you, that I know not how I'fliall make requirall for the fame, in that in my absence you have shewed voto me that bendreffer for it which as at all other times I have found you the best friend that I have in the world, I doe give you a thousand thankes, and will by Gods helpe make part requitall for the same, and I so that be ready at all times to doe any thing for you that in me lyeth, to the vitermost of my Dower or to any of yours, I would have writ voto you concerning out Voyage, but I cannot be to briefe as to fend it in a Letter, but I make no doubt but you will heare more of the paffages thereof, then I can certifie or at leaft wile have heard alreadie, for there were Letters fent out of And meetind to the Company, concerning the taking of Kilhmi Cattle and the Citic of Ormose wird the Caltie, with the spoyling of five Ships and one great Galley, one ship burned and
ship reft sunter, the which I pray God may stand to the good liking of you all, for we had a terrible time in Ormste, traving pestilential Feuers with fodaine deaths, and among the Portugals farnine and that terrible contagious heat that in my dayes I never felt the like, and such fents of Deadhodies lying in the fireets without heads being vnburned and Cats & Dogs eating them, 30 mithih Ouf end was neuer the like feene, with infinite many Flies, and that the Perfians would not ler the dead bodies be buried. We had such mortalitie among our men, that we thought we fhould have perished, all the ships before mentioned were they which fought with Captaine Shilling, we tooke their principall Commander prifoner, whose name was Ray Frera with his Vicesimirall. This Ray Frees did proffer vnto our Captaine that if he would let him goe, hee would give him a thousand pound, although he had no money of his owne, yet he would procure it of the Clergie men, the which our Captaine refuled, and fent him to Surrat in the Lyon to the Prefident, giving them first command of his fafe looking to. And when he came to Sarrat, he in the Night made his cicape with the Ship-boat for want of the better Watch keeping. He was a proper tall Gentleman, iwarthie of colour, sterne of Countenance, few of words, and of an 40 excellent spirit, he had lived here in India many yeares. Hee got Commission of their King for

Three-fold Commission

meDre or

\$10.01.ET

Kifhme Caftle cafion of the

Natiues caufe

three feuerall Defignes, the first was to have sufficient Ships and Men with Munition, for the rooting out of the English out of India, the which he made no question to performe, and did begin with Captaine Sbillings Fleet : but God bee thanked therein he fayled as it fell out to his great griefe and all our comforts. The fecond thing that he was to performe, was to erect a Cafile your the Hand of Kilhme, the which he did : for when we came thither he had fearle furnisht it. Hee brought the frame thereof ready made in his Ships and got it a fhore with greatrefifrance, but fo many as would not yeeld wnto him, hee put to the Sword, and so many as would ferue him he allowed meanes. Now the place where this Castle was to be erected, was about certaine Wels of fresh water the which was for the vie of Ormus, because vpon that iland there 50 was none. Now for the building of this Cattle they pulled downe a fine Towne with Churches and Tombes, onely for the Stones, some of which he burned and made Lime, and with the otherbe made the Caftie wall of a great height and thickneffe, with halfe Moones and Flankers very artificially, which in five moneths and a halfe-hee had finished : a thing wonderfull in so short a time to be effected, and with a great deepe drie Moat round about. He had erected on the Catile 12. Pieces of great Ordnance, to the great annoyance of the Persian Armie, which had almost beleaguered it round; onely a small passage which they had towards the Sea, on either fide of it befet with Pallefadoes for the better going to their Boates and Frigots in fafetie, though scarse able without great perill. Hee meant to take the whole Hand of Kifhme in their owne hands, being swery fruitfull place, abounding with all manner of Fruits, Bealts, and fresh 60 Water, whereof the Iland of Ormuchath none. The Portugals when they were first scimated in Ormus, did agree with the King of the Sea-coast vpon the mayne, which was a Kingdome of it felle, and fince hath beene Conquered of the Perfiers to pay to the aforefaid King certaine trie butes or customes vpon enery head of Cattell, pots of Water and such like, which did yeerely a-

CHAP.O. S.4. Filps an English Mastine taketh and tameth an Indian Elephant 1701

mount vnto a great summe of money, which the Portugals have not payed a long time, at least this thirtie yeares : and having been demanded it, fince the English hath had trade heere in Perfis, they have refused to pay the same. Moreover they have gotten into their possession great quantitie of Silke, which they have refused to pay also, For that reason the Persians would not let the Portugals have Cattell nor refreshing from the mayne, (for it was Death voto them that fold them any) which was the reason of building the Castle vpon the lland of Kulhme. Now the Portugals policie thought it was good to have two strings to his bow, as this was one; the other was this at Mushat, a certaine place which the Portugals have vpon Arabia. They made a great Feaft and inuited the King of Arabia vnto the fealt, and violently bought him away vnto Ormus, and there made him King of the Iland, and allowed him certaine Cultomes yeerely for his maintenance. By this meanes they had Cattell and Water sufficient in great quantities, brought thither in Arabian Boates, with Fruits, Fish and all other things, which was every day fold in the Market (by report) very plentifully. Likewife the Arabian Boats did feich them water from Kilhme, and were conducted with their Gallies and Frigors against the Persians. The King of Arabia was Prisoner in the Cattle of Ormun, voto the Perfian. The Portugals in these parts will not let any Commoditie paffe to and againe vpon the Seas, valeffe it be first brought vato Ormus, and there to be Customed voon losse thereof being taken by their Gallies or Frigots, whereof they have heere great flore that carrie pieces of Ordnance and other Munition : they trade to and fro in them and fo are become Mafters of the Seas in these parts. The Customes of Ormen did yeerly amount as I have heard reported to a hundred thousand pounds, besides Rents and other Duties which they taxed the Inhabitants with. This Towne or Citie of Ormu, was of great bigneffe, the Houses all built of stone, and seemed a most famous thing to looke you from the ships with Steeples and Towres : they had faire and large Churches in it, firong & stately Buildings; the Castle of Ormus was the fairest, largest and strongest that euer I faw. Towards the Towne it had three Walls one within another, and well furn fhed with great Ordnance of Braffe, as Cannon, Demicannon, Cannon-Pedro, whole Culuerings and Basiliskes of 22, foot long.

Now concerning the third thing which was about the fifthing for Pearle, he had but little leifure, by reason of these turmoiles (and Warres in building of the Castle of Kiffme, and the building of a Wall and a Most about Orans, which was begun in feuerall places) he had burnt vp all the Boates both of the Perfians and Arabians, by the reason they should not fish for Pearle, 20 and burnt all the fifting Townes. Now they that had any Boats were forced to carrie them vp into the Countrey to hide them from the Portugals : but when the Perfians were to goe over for Ormus, the Arabians did voluntary (both they & their Boats to the quantitie of 400. Boats) catrie the Persian fouldiers over to Ormus, against the Portugals, which otherwaies had never got ouer; for the Arabians could wish all the Portugals throats out by the reason of their great hindes rances in burning of their Boats and Townes, and Slauery which they daily did fustaine.

I will certifie you concerning the wonderfull and strange manuer of the Richards taking a Portugal fhip that came from Bumbaffe; the was a rich Prize laden with Elephants teeth, Turtle thels in Barrels, with Wax, Sea-horfe teeth, and a certaine Gumme, the which I make no ken by afmall doubt but you have heard already; the chiefe cause of her taking was Iohn Filps, who bad them [mailPinnesses 40 be of good cheare being but thirteene Men and Boyes, and told them he would dismount their haningbut two Pieces presently (which they were a discharging) the which he did. Plying the two Pieces, it Pieces. Piece presently (which they were a discharging) the which he did. Plying the two Pieces, it Filtr or Philips was his fortune to kill the chiese Merchant, who was going to encourage his men to Fight: chiese cause of which the Gunner perceiu ng, trauerfied another Piece of Ordnance against them; hee was no her taking, fooner espied by this Filps, but he made a shot at the Piece but mist it; the shot flew betweene the Gunners legs as he was going to give fire; heeforthwith threw away his Linttocke like a man distract and full of feare, and told them it was their fortunes to be taken. But the Richard plied fill both her Pieces, and comming neerer vnto them, this Filor stept vpon the Forecastle bidding them amaine, which they presently did and lowed all her fayles. So they called vnta them to bring aboord their Mafter, Merchant, Pilot and Boatswaine; they puld vp their Boat 30 and did it, when they came abourd they were bound and and put into hold. There were two Merchants in this Ship, the one killed, and the other was he which came aboord, who confessed that the Elephants teeth which were in her coft 6000 pounds, at the first Penny in Bumbaffe, which to be carried from Gez to Cambaia, would yeeld at the least 18000 pounds, besides eight Barrels of Turtle shels, which were the Merchan's that was flaine, and that hee had in that thip how little is of his owne 3000, pounds more which was in Wax, Sea-horfeteeth, Gumme and Negroes. They the heart of fent the Boatswaine for the rest of the Portugals who brought fourteene more, which every of Man moued them brought their Skreetaries and Keyes and prefented them to Mr. Danis, who carefully layd onely as the them vp. Thefe 14. Portugals remained in the Boat; they thought them to be all the Portugali.

This Filps or Phillips went aboord with three Men and three Boyes. They had no fooner en-which fils one, to cred the Ship and veered the Boat afterne with the Portugals, but the Ship feemed to be full compiles anoof people : there were in all of the Portugals seventie five, of the Negrees, Men, Women and ther of cou-Children ninetie, likewisefortie Chaul men which were their Mariners, which strucke such an rage, asir pleasmazement among them being but feuen, that it daunted them much. This Phillips bidding feth him, L1111111 2.

1792 Philips an English Mastine taketh and tameth an Indian Elephant. LIB 10.

them be of good courage for hee would lessen their number presently : the which hee in two houres time effected, he placed his men vpon the poope and halfe decke, with their Pecces proned, and their Matches cockt, if they should relist: that done, hee went with his Sword and difarmed all the Portugals, and caused their weapons to be layd on the poope, which were this ty Muskets ready laden and pruned, forty Rapiers befides Swords and Poniards, fixty Powder nots matched and pruned, forty Pikes and Launces, fifteene great Chambers belonging to eight peeces of Ordnance ready pruned. Then he found great Hore of Musket shot which he brought up also, he tooke the Chambers and opened them, and tooke out of enery of them a good quantitie of Powder, and in the roome thereof he put in Muske: shor, and tamked them p againe. This done, he bound them fast to the decke round about him and pruned them, ro and causes three Linslockes to be lighted, and with his small Shot standing by him; which the Portugals feeing , it ftrucke fuch amazement among them , that it made them to tremble nor knowing what they did determine. Hee giving order vato his small Shot, that if any should refift him, they should let flie as they thought fit: he steps forth into the wast, and called the Boat-swaine vnto him, demanding of him how many of his Countrimen there were in the fhippe? Who faid there were forty; fo bee promifed them to flay, if fo be they would bee

willing, and to doe their best indeauours, that he would advance their meanes, and their admentures . rather then to diminish any part thereof; which words greatly remined them, and they all faid, they were willing. Then presently hee called the Blackes, to hayle up the Boat. placing two of his men with their Muskets bent to the Boat, that none of the Portugals which were therein should enter the ship. Which done, he drew his Sword, and commanded all the Portugals upon their lives to avoide the shippe immediatly; which they did and happie was hee which could get into the Boat first; for some lept into the water for feate. Befides those which they tooke into the Boat to them, there were other three which hid themselves in the shippe that they knew not of, being almost started and durst not come forth in fight When we came to Kishme Castle, where out of each shippe was carried Ordnance to batter

seainst the Castle with Powder and Shot fitting, where our Gunners and others went to trie their valorous skill, when they had beene two dayes on shoare at that exercise, Master Baffis being then aboord, promiled he would goe ashoare to make a shot or two: this Philips got 30 leave of our Captaine for the like; and feeing their worke of battering, who finding their plat-forme of the one fide hollow, relling vpon a Basket within the reverse of the Peece. which at firing caused the Peece to deliver contrary, which when hee had perceived, caused the plat-forme to be new cast; and the plankes layd firme, he loaded the Peece himselfe, and placed it to his best levell towards a peece of Ordnance which lay on the Castle wall, which the Portugall was even ready to give fire vnto , for they were at that time a leavelling , he fired his Peece to leavelled, which difmounted their Peece, split the carriage, and killed fixe men, whereof the Captaine of the Castle was one; which the Persians seeing, gaue a great fhout, and happy was he that could come to embrace him first, which was a great credit to our Captaine, and our English Nation. He made but two shots, by reason there was no more 40 Shot on shoare. Master Baffis went on shoare with his Geometrical Instruments, for the taking the height and diffance of the Castle weall, for the better leauelling of his Peece to make his flot: but as he was about the same, he received a small shot from the Caltle into his belly,

wherewith he gaue three leapes, by report, and died immediatly.

Frigats how

Another act

of Philips.

The 40. Chaul

to helpe the

When Ormsu was befreged, and the Persians had taken the Towne with small refishance, for they fled into the Castle, and we had brought our ships on the other side of the Hand without shor of the Castle, all our English Boats, as Barges and Skiffes did over night goe and lie within Musket flot of the Caltle with all the Arabian Boats, to keepe that no Frigats of the Portugals should either come in or out, either for the bringing in of Souldiers or reliefe, or the carrying away of their treasure. The Arabians one night being very darke, went in close vnder 50 the wall of the Castle, and brought out two of the Portugals Frigats; whereof our Captaine gat one, and Captaine Blithe the other; and fitted as followeth, thee had one Sacar of Braffe, one great Braffe peece, which went with Chambers, and would carrie a Demi-culuering shot of fione, one other small Braffe peece, two Iron Bases, and two of the ships Murtherers, thirty Muskets, Powder and Shot munition fitting, with foure and thirty Englishmen, whereof five were Trumpetters and one Drumme, where our Captaine placed this Philips Commander, they had fifty Blackes to rowe and trimme their Sailes. Likewise the Londons Frigat was fo fitted. The Frigats all the day rode at an anchor without fhot of the Caftle, but at night they fet their watch with a voille of imall Shot , Drumme and Trumpets , which the Portugals might earliy heare and fee, and as it grew darker, they went neerer the Caftle, and the Arabian Boats with 60 them. The Portugals at the first made as if they would come forth with the ships, which was but a fhew, for we waited the time, but yet they came not. They rode a pretie diftance from the wal, but still under command of the Castle, thinking we would have come in to them. Within three dayes they got close under the wall : then our Commander thought fir, that the first

CHAP. Q. S. 4. Difastrow accident boon the firing of a ship, ships sunke. Moriox 1702 butine fle that was to bee done, was for the defittoving of those thins, for feare of any others

comming to fuccour them : wherefore it was promifed to our men , that they that would goe in our Barges for the firing of them, should be royally rewarded for their paines. So certaine of them agreed, and got things ready that night with their fire-workes in each Barge, they Ship fired, went and boorded Ray Frera his ship, & fee her on fire which in lesse then a quarter of an house was all in a light flame. But in the firing of her in our Barge unfortunatly having a quantitie of Powder in me of the Lockers, one of the fireworkes being flung against the ship strucke against fome Iron, and rebounded backe againe, and ftrucke into his body that flung it , and tore out Difaftrous achis stomacke that hee died withall, fer the Powder in the Locker on fire, and blew one man cidents cleane away, burning fixe others very shrewdly. They attempted the firing of another ship, having fixe of the Countrie Boats chained together, with Tarre, Occam, Billet of wood, foits. and other trumperie in them for the fire workes, fo to drive them thwart their Halfer; they went allo with their Barges to cast fire-works into her, and one they cast, but it fell off, being elpied by the Portugals. They that a small that thorow both the knees of one of the men in

ther were fet on fire, and the Tide droue them cleane besides the ship. Now this Philips feeing this enterprise tooke none effect to wards the evening came close vn. Another exder the Castle with his Frigat (hauing an eye to the Ports of the Castle) and hearing that they Ploit of Philips. had got the Ordnance out of their thips while it was yet day went in refolutely and dischar-

the Whales Barge, which is come home here in our fhip. The Boats which were chained toge-

20 ged his facar, being lower water and the thips a ground, thot one of the hips thorow her Sky Statistics or Raw, closely the water; the Papisan leing the flort frucke against the wall, and when the water flowed her hold filled, the water ebbing against the clean ouerfer, and brake all her fish keele after that there had on the wall, which were Cables and Hawsters. This ship was the Admiral lift thermooth. that came from Goa, called Todos los Santos, thee was of burthen fifteene hundred tunnes, and Run is that carried in her forty fine pieces of Ordnance of Braffe, the least whereof was Demiculuering. This ship was the cause of the rest oversetting which lie by her with their toppes in the water. Her Vice-admirall was named Noftra Senbera de Victoria, being of burthen fourteene hundred tunnes with forty peeces of Ordnance. The Vice-admirall vnto Ruy Frera was named Saint Martin, which lieth funke by her being of the fame burthen, and the like force Ray Frera his timbers to the 20 Rere-admirall being a Flemming, of burthen foure hundred tunnes, with twenty two peeces of

Ordnance, named Saint Antonie de coffo : the frands almost vpright, but bulged close vnder the Caftle wall. Then Ray Frees his Admirall, which was fired, heth three leagues from Ormes at Combrone funke vnder water; her name was Saint Pedro, being of burthen fourteene hundred tunnes, and forty foure pecces of Ordnance. Shee had Iron pecces in her hold, and a great deale all the landof Shot. There was also a Galley sunke vnder the wall which had three peeces of Ordnance, feruice you Ruy Frera his Vice-admirall that was when they fought with Captaine Shilling was broke up haue in amore in Ormu, thee proued to leake after the fight , ber timbers ferued for the building of Kifhme

d. IIII.

Relation of the late Ormuz bufineffe, gathered out of the lournall of Mafter EDWARD MONOXE the Agent for the East Indian Merchants trading in Persia.

T a consultation in Swally Road, the fourteenth of November, 1621. commission was First Consultagiuen by Mafter Thomas Raftell Prefident , and the Counfell of the Merchants of tion.

Surat, to Richard Blitbe, and John Weddell bound for Jafques (a Persian Port) with five good fhips and foure Pinnaces (whereof the London, and Pinnace Shilling Inder Captaine Blabe; the Ionas, Whale, Dolphon, Lion, with their Pinnaces the Rofe , Robert , and Richard, wader command of Captaine Weddell) to fet fayle with the foonest opportunitie towards Port lafanes, and to keepe together in such fort as they should thinke fittest for their defence against the common enemie; and seeing the Portugals had disturbed their trade by the slaugh-ter, mayming and imprisoning of their men, and had made sundry assault their slipping, that therefore it should be lawfull to them to chase and surprize whatsoever vessels pertayning to the Ports, and Subjects under the Vice-roy of Gos, thereof to be accountable, &c. And if they met with any of Decannee, Dabul, Chanl, or any Port belonging to the Samorin of 60 Calcent, to arrest them you account of inst pretences for goods robbed and spoiled &c. without imbezelling any part thereof, that full refliction may be made after fatisfaction on their Parts rendred : A fixt part of goods gotten from the Portugall to be distributed, and their persons to bee reserved prisoners, that in exchange our Countrimen by them miserably captived may be deliuered ; to hafte their lading and dispatch at lafques, if possible within thirty dayes:

The reft and

and feeing the reinforced Enemie Ray Frera with his Armada of fixe Galliones and other free! Veffels are attending on the Perfan coaft, in likelihood to affault their Fleet, that therefore in thould be lawfull not defensively alone, but offensively to await all advantages, even in their owne Ports if there be apparance of performance approved by generall counsell warranceble

Second conful-

mirail

In Coffack Road, the fixe and twentieth of December, 1621. A consultation was holden as hoord the long, whereat were present lobn Weddell, Richard Blube, Edward Monoxe, William Baffin, and many others. The Can or Duke of Xiras had by his Ministers defired the side of their Ships against the common Enemie the Portugall. The Articles being translated into the Perfian Tongue were dispeeded by Xareeals Gouernour of the Province of Megustan towards the faid Duke who was then upon the way towards Mine ; the fumme whereof followeth

Caufermouing first afecret Perfian, detay. ningthe English goods on those and not allowing carriages as before: which alfo. would batte broken out to an open imdanger likely to their perions, goods and libertie. Secondly the open & often force and hoftilitie (where of the former Vovagesteftifiel from the Partugall. They made a werme of no-

eeffitie. Articles Perfee vi Anrie

Note.

Opposition.

For so much as by severall conferences had with divers and sundry of the Chan or Duke of Xous his Minifters and chiefe Commanders in the prefent warres , we have well observed they are fully determined and refolued to require the side of our thips and people in this intended Expedition for the vanquishing not onely the Portugall Armada, but likewife for the taking and surprizing of the Hand and Castle of Ormuz: and we are very confident they will yfe their force from the indeauours to inforce vs vnto the faid feruice by imbarging our goods vpon the fhoare; which we have well understood by the Governours refufall to furnish vs with Camels to bring our goods from Mine to the Port; Edward Monox late Agent propounded, whether they might vndertake that feruice or no. The proposition being well debated, and the Factors commisfion from Surat warranting to right themselves of the great losses and hinderences suffained by the Portugall, interrupting their peaceable Trade both in India and Perfia, the laft veeres attempt of Kn. Frera against Captaine Shilling: Fleet at Jafques, to the loffe of that worthin Commander, and other his Maieflies Subiects , being yet fresh) and for so much as the Person now feeketh out aide (and in mamer freeth it) it is good to thinke on fuch conditions as may be for the publike benefit, and not to omit this opportunitie of a peaceable and profitable trade, the

> First, In case God shall be pleased to deliver the Iland and Castle of Ormee into the hands of the Perfiee by our side, the moitie of the spoile and purchase of both to remaine to the Eng-The the other moisie to the Perfian. Secondly, The Caftle of Ormun to be delivered to the pol Section of the English, with all the Ordnance, Armes and Munition thereto belonging, and the 30 Perfess to build another for themselves at their owne charges. Thirdly, The Customes to bee equally divided, the English to bee for ever Custome-free. Fourthly, That all Christian Captives should be at the English disposing, the Muffelmans at the Persian. Fiftly, The Persian to bee at halfe the ships charge for victuall , wages, weare and teare, and to furnish them at his charge with fufficient Powder and Shot. Divers other Articles were concluded to be prefented to the Chan; After his comming to Mina, Mafter Bell, and Mafter Monox, the eight of Ianuarie were fent to him and entertained with a fumptuous banket : a great feaft and triumph was also made for the joyfull newes of the Kings taking in of a great Countrie in Arabia, and of Aweiza the chiefe Citie of that Countrie.

fame to be fent voto the Chan in thefe Articles.

The next day the Duke fent his Visier accompanied with Sabandar Sultan and Xarecaree 40 with answer to the former Articles : The first was approved : For the second, the Castle should be equally poffeffed by both till the Kings pleasure were knowne. The third granted, prouided onely, that the Kings and Dukes goods from Indea should also passe custom-free, To the fourth, they made referuation of the two principall Captaines Ruy Frera Captaine of Kilome Castle, and Simon de Mela Captaine of the Castle of Ormuz, till the Kings pleasure knowne. Other Articles agreed on, and ordered also that no change of Religion should be admitted on either fide ; and charges of Powder and Shot to be divided: The Duke and Matter Bell figned, and presently the English goods were laden on the Dukes owne Camels out fire cost, which before no money could procure.

On the septh we turned to Coffack, We got abourd and acquainted the Commanders with Se the facceffe of our Iourney, which being disulged and made known amongst the feuerall ships Companies, it feemes they confulted together with one voice to refuse the bufinefle; the Lindons companie beginning, fifty or fixty appearing therein, Captaine Blube taking much paines to suppresse their diforder, and in the end preusyling with them, they promising to goe whither he would. The other ships in a day or two were in like opposition, alleaging it was no merchandizing bufineffe , nor were they hired for any fuch exploit, nor could hee tell whether it might not be a breach of the peace (faid a fauourer of that Religion) till protefts being made against each thips companie, what with feare to lofe their wages, and promise of a moneths pay, they at last yeelded.

The nineteenth of lamaring we fet fayle toward Orume, where we arrived the two and twentieth, and that night anchored in fight of the Towne, about two leagues from the Caffle, in expoctation that the Enemies Armada, confishing of fine Galeons and some fifteene or twenty Frigats, would have come forth to fight with vs. But they hailed to mere the Caffle that wee

CHAP.Q. S.4. Kishme yeelded to the English Ormus taken, the Caftle affaulted 1705

could not come at them. Which we perceiving, and understanding that our vowed Enemie Ruy Frees was in his new creected Caffle of Kolome , the next day wee addressed our selues to- Kilome Coffle wards the faid Cafile, where we arrived in fit rime to faue both the lives and reputations of the yerland, Peringali, not able long to hold out against the Perfian fiege, and willing rather to yeeld to vs. The first of February they yeelded both their persons and Castle after many meetings and treaties into our postession. The fourth, we set layle towards Gombrone, where we were royally Gombrone. feafted by the Duke, who was discontent that Ray Frera was not delivered to him, nor some of the Morres, contrarie to my liking , especially for the Morres: the Duke diffembling his difcontent, in regard of further need of our helpe at Ormuz, and after his feast vesting all the Englift prelent according to their qualitie.

The ninth of Februarie we fet fayle towards Ormus with about two handred Perfian Boats Ormus befiegreat and small with two Frigats in our companie, and in them five and twenty hundred or god, three thouland Perfian Souldiers of all forts, and anchored that night about two leagues from the Castle, The next day before noone the Persians were all landed, and marched in a confufed manner towards the Citie, which they entred as farre as the Mydan or Market place without meeting refiltance. Which Market place they found barricadoed against them, and defended with Shot and Pike of the Portugals. But the Perfians foone made way, and the Portugals like fo many sheepe tooke their heeles into their Caffle. One Persian onely which first entred was flaine with a Pike, and he which flue him loft his head in the Market place, his heeles being The Citie for too heavy to carrie it away. Some eight or ten more, found scattered in seuerall houses of the saken.

Citie, were in the same places executed. The Perfian Generall named Einam culiber at his first entrance into the Citic placed his Cap. taines and Souldiers in seuerall places of the Citie, and proclaimed vpon paine of death energy man to looke to his quarter, and none to fall on pillaging. Which some infringing were seuerely executed; he hanged forme, cut off eares and nofes of others, and others he baftonadoed ewen for trifles. Yet within two or three dayes after shops and houses were broken open, and euery man wearied with carrying and recarrying spoiles all day, and sleeping so securely at night, that eafily the Portugals in a fallie might have flaine many. The fame night we entred, I tooke possession of a very commodious house to settle a factorie there, which for convenience of roomes I think exceeds any Factorie the Companie hath, But on the thirteenth it proued too 30 hot for me, being fet on fire in the night by one of the Mafters mates of the Whale with other his Conforts after I was in bed, carclefly with Candles romaging for pillage, and firing a roome in which were goods given me by the Generall. But the winde favoured ws , fo that the house was not confumed. When I confider the ftrength of the Citie, and almost of every house, being a little Caftle, I cannot but maruell that the Portugall would fo foone abandon the fame. Strength of But it feemes they feared the Perfier would have intercepted their way to the Caftle, or that Ormer the Moores their neighbours would have betrayed them.

The foure and twentieth of February our men by a ftratagem of fire burned the Saint Pedro, Port. Admirall quondans Admirall of Ruy Freras Fleet, which indangered all the reft, but the Tide carried her burned, off to Sea; and her Reliques by the Arabs and other Countrie Boats were towed on shoare at 40 Gembrene, and some Iron Ordnance and Shot taken out of her hurnt Carkaffe. At this exploit the Duke much rejoyced. The feuenteenth of March the Perfians having placed about forty barels of Powder in a Mine which they had made under one of the Flankers of the Coffle, fired the fame, and blew up the corner of the wall making a faire breach, where they gave a fierce Breach and affault till nine at night, But me Portneals made a manfull defence, and with Powder pots, affault, scalding Lead, and other fiery instruments did much hurt to the affailants , burning , scalding, ftoning many. She Culibeg norwithstanding, with two hundred of his most resolute men get vp into one of the Flankers, which they maintayned at least three houres , but in the end were fired out, the Portugale bestowing Powder pots as liberally as if they had come from Hell mouth. The fame day the Citie was fet on fire in divers places , as it was reported , by the Ge-50 nerals command, for that the Arabs lurked therein, and could not be gotten forth to doe any fernice. Wee lay here foure or fine thousand men in a barren lland which yeelds nothing but Salt of it felfe, and I knowe not what policy the Generall had to fend away all the Rice, and Orman our provision for victuall and water wholly to depend on the Continent, so that if a Fleet of Frigats had come, as was expected, they must have famished in the Iland; the Countrie Boats not daring to adventure to and from the Maine. The raine water in Cifternes abroad daily wa- Water fled and waxed barkifh, no care being taken to fill therewith the Iarres and Ciffernes whiles it is good, provided almost in every house for that purpose. The Persian are ignorant of the art Persian igno-of warre, for they entred without feare or wit and lost with shame what they might have main. ran of military tayned with honour. Other defecte I observed in the very finewes of warre, such that I cannot ricaris,

60 but wonder that one of the wonders of our sge Sha Abu fixed fend over an Armie fo weak-ly provided of money, armes, munition, ships and all necessarie furniture. For the first, I thinke the Dukes treasure was consumed in one moneths pay vato our thips, and I feare we shall stay for the reft till money be made of the spolle. For Armes and Municion they have no other then

1706 Portugals Ships Sunke Canfe of the War between the Port. es Perfians LIB.10

fmall Pieces, Bowes and Arrowes, Swords by their fides, and some of their chiefes have Coares of Maile: Powder to feater that after blowing up the Caffle they had feately Powder to plie of Maile : Powder to enter the breach, and yet were furnished with twentie or fine and twentie Barrels from our Ships. They had not one scaling Ladder to helpe their entrance. Sould wee forfake them, they would foone be at a fland, and yet they have broken Conditions with ve in feuerall things : and yet I feare when all is done, wee shall bee ferued with reuersions and what themselves please.

Till the three and twentieth, our Ordnance from the shore so galled the Vice-admirall and Reere-admirall of Ray Freras Fleet, that they and the Galley are all three sunke close under the Cattle wall; and the last night the Admirall that came last from Goa, yeelded her broad fide to to the mercy of the water, having learned the same of her Consort who the night before shewed her the way, and fo all the Portugall Armado are come to ruine : Thefe two last Ships I thinks were voluntarily loft by the Captaines policy, to leaue the Portugals without meanes to efcape the more manfully to fight it out. Some thinke they funke by hurrs received from funken Rockes in haling them to neere to the Castle to be out of danger from our Ordnance; and others, by leakes from our Shot : how ever we faw the defruction of them that were defined inftruments for ours ; for which great mercy of the most High towards vs most finfull men, his holy Name be ever praifed and magnified.

March the feuen and twentieth, newes was brought me that fome of the Portugals were come

derstand the truth of the businesse where I found our two Commanders sitting, by whose

countenance I well perceived that my comming was not very welcome vnto them. But to re-

out of the Castle to treat of Peace, whereupon I made my repaire vnto the Generals Tent to vn- 20

Partuga!/Trea-

Caufe of the

by Ruy Frera

quite them before our departure, both they and I perceived that neither of our being there was acceptable to the Perfian. Yet there we fate almost an houre in expectation of the Portugals comming, which was purposely deferred in hope we would have anoyded, but Night approaching, and the Persian perceiuing we purposed to stay the Messengers comming, at length he was brought in. Who entring rudely without any great complement, deliueted as extrauagant a Speech or Meffage, yet with a kind of forced voyce as though he had been the prologue to fome Play. The effect of his Speech was this : His Captaine had fent him to kille the bands of the Generall, and to know how be did, (this was his Complement) and for what cause bee moved this 30 Warre against him, for the Portugals were the Perfians friends, and so had beene for many yeeres, and now for fo fmall a matter, onely for a Well or two of Water that fo great Warre frould bee made, and the antient Liague and friendfrip which had beene betweet their King and the King of Perlia, and the peo-ple of both Nations should bee extinguished. Besides, his Captaine nor the anhabitants of Ormus, was not to bee blamed for what Ruy Frera had afted at Kilhme, yet were they willing fo farre as might fland with the Honour of their King to purchase their Peace : which they need not doe oither through feare or at Kiffme,&c. want, for they had within their Castle one thousand able men, and provisions both of Victuals and Water to ferne them for many moneths. Besides, they expetted daily new succours from Goa. And if the Perfian did thinke to get the Castle by force, hee would find it a bardmatter to accomplish : for they were refolmed to Fight at out to the laft man.

The later part of which speech being onely Portugalibrauadoes, was not pleasing to the Perfian. Wherefore the Generall willed him to declare the cause of his comming, to which hee aniwered, his Captaines delire wasto know what the Persian would have. To which the Persian replied he would have their Castle, and that was it he came for. With which speech the Mellenger was difmiffed (without to much as being offered a cup of wine, had not I caused one to bee giuen him) but notwithstanding, what is here related, I cannot be perswaded but he came with a more substantial message then he deliuered, which he omitted by reason of our being there, whereunto he was formerly instructed by Sha Cullibeg, in whose house hee was at least an houre before he was brought to the Generall. Wherefore I feare forme finister dealing of the Perfian, which in fine dayes will bee discouered : the Portugal dismissed. Our Captaines by their Interpreters mo- 50 ued privately their private businesse to the Generall, to which he gave no great eare, but in conclution his answer was, they would deferre that businesse cill some other time : yet himselse had written to them in great hafte, that day to furnish him from the ships with a quantitie of powder, that night to attempt the blowing vp of the Castle : for their mines were all readie, and they wanted nothing but powder. Which request of his, our Captaines were so forward to content vnto, that prefently they brought on shoare four eand thirtie barrells of powder, for which their for-

wardnesse I feare the companie at home will give them but little thankes. The eight and twentieth dutto. I went in companie of the Commanders to the Generals Tent for that wee vinderstood two chiefe men of the Portugals were in Sha Cullibeg his house, where they had beene in conference with the Perfian foure or fine houres; vnto which treatie none of 60 vs were called, nor by any meanes made acquainted with it, which encreased our suspition of the Person fraudulent dealing with va Wherefore comming vnto the Generall, wee made knowne our dillike of the manner of proceeding, for wee were partakers in this warre with you, wherein wee had hazarded our lines, Thips, and Merchants goods : befides the hinderance wee furtaine by

CHAP. Q.S.4. Siege of Ormuz Cafile by English forced forces and the Perlians. 1707

the lotte of our Monfon : and as wee were partakers and affociates with them in the vndertaken enterprife, wee ought likewife to be of Counfell with them in all treaties and proceedings, and therefore defired to know what they had done, or what they entented to doe, to which he answered they had done nothing, neither would be so much as drinke a cup of water without acquainting vs therewith; which was a prettie complement where all his actions shewed nothing leffe. But we must bee content to vindergoe all with patience, yet were it not for our Merchants and English enfortheir goods that are in the countrie, and subject to what locuer they will impose you them, wee cody prejent could remedie this bulineffe well enough, and bring the Perfian nolens volens vnto another recko- occasions to ning : but we are tied from that, and therefore must of necessitie be subject to accept the measure engage them-

they pleafe to lay vpon vs, which I feare will proue vnineafurable ill: yet they tell vsall things watte. shall be to our owne content, but howsocuer it is vied and must now be scene. About noone this prefent day, feeing many pike and thor, all Arabi in the threet, which formerly I have not feene to armed, deliring to know the caute, at length I perceived they were ranged on both lides the threet, called the Mydan or Market place, where shortly after passed two Caualiers of the Partna gals, attended with their Pages and Servants, to the number of lixe or eight, whereof one carried a faire Quintafol ouer the two Caualiers, who were accompanied by Sha Cullabeg and other chiefe men of the Persians, and conducted to the house of Agarica of Dabal : whither though vinfent for, or vninuited, I also addressed my felfe, where vnexpected, I found the Persian Generall accompanied with other chiefe men, his Afliftants and Counfell, into whofe prefence I enruded 20 my felfe. The Generall gane mee a kind welcome, and caused mee to fit downe next vnto him. which I would not refuse, for that the Partue All hould fee our Nation was in grace and fauour with them, where being fet, having done my dutie to the Perfians first, I after faluted the Canaliers which was required with like complement; with whom I had some discourse of matters nothing pertaining to the present occasion, for that I would not presume to talke of that, till the Persian himselfe did first minister the occasion; which was not before wee had eaten a Persian collation of

defire, to which they answered, the Captaine of the Castle had given them instructions in writing

Pilam, &cc. Which being done, the Generall demanded the Portugals what was their request or Third treame,

but his defire was they should propound the same vnto the Duke himselfe, if they might bee permitted to goe voto him, who is now at Gombrone. To which the Generall replied, it was more 30 then he durif doe without first acquainting the Duke therewith, by which I well perceived they were onely delayes and diffractions on both fides, and to gaine time for effecting their feuerall defignes. Then the Portugals proceeded to their vitall complayning against Kay Free 3 as it Kay Free 25 a prinate man and without order from the King his master had prefumed to doe that which he had done, and to excuse themselves, demanded what reason or suffice it was to punish the Father for the Childrens offence : befides the matter in it felfe was small, onely for a Well of water or two, to which the Persian Generall replied againe, let the cause be what it would, they had moved warre against the King of Persia and his Subjects, for which their Cattie of Ormus must make satisfaction : wherefore if without more bloudshed they would surrender their Castle and come forth into the Citie', they should finde good quarter and bee well vied ; to which the 40 Portugals made answere, they had no Commission from their Captaine to treat of any such matter, with which they were dismitted. Notwithstanding the deniall was made to the Portugals request for going to the Chan, yet the same night they had License and were sent vnto him to treat their bufinelle with his Excellencie. The certaintie of the Treatie I had no meanes to know, yet what I heard reported shall be here inferred. First, their demand was that the Duke would vouchfafe to withdraw his Siege from their Castle and suffer them to enjoy the same as in former times. in confideration whereof they would give him two hundred thousand Tomans in hand, and also

Custome house; which as hath been reported vinto mee is but one hundred and fortie thousand Rials of eight per annum, but former eport, they offer the Chan belides the two hundred thouland 50 Tomass in hand, as much yeerely; and his demand was fue hundred thouland Tomass in hand (which amounteth to 172413 pounds ten shillings seuen pence sterling, or thereabouts) the yeerely rent of two hundred thousand Tomans. The second of Aprill, the Persian with the ayde of the English did blow up two other Mines, Newbreach

the rent annually they had in former times given to the King of Ormus out of the revenue of the

with which was made a very faire and passable breach, wherein they might have entred withcut any great difficultie : but there was no affault giuen thereunto at all. The paffage of this businesse being well observed, Captaine Weddell and my selfe made our repaire to the Perfice Generall, to vnderstand his purpole and resolution; who to excuse the backwardnesse of his people in not affaulting the Breach, told vs it was very difficult and not to bee entred; of which we were contented to give him the hearing, howbeit we were offered the contrarie, for that

60 an English youth who is fernant to the Mafter of the Ionas, more bold then any Parfian, went vp the breach to the very top of the Caffle wall : who told vathe way was as eafie as to goe vp 2 Bold Boy, paire of flayres, and spacious enough for many men to goe vp a brest. Wherefore wee demanded to know his refolution for further proceeding : who told vs within three dayes he would be fitted for another Mine, and I beleeve it well; for his mining is for Gold, not to make brea-

ches valeffeit bee breach of promifes unto us, which he can doe daily ; for of late they performe with vs in init nothing, yet all this cannot warne vs to be circumiped to looke vare our feines.

The greatest hurt the Portugas did vnto the Persian in affaulting the Castle was with Powderpots, where with many were feelded and burnt; for prevention whereof, the Chan hath now fent ouer store of Coates and Jackets made of Leather, which indeed are nothing so subject to take fire as are their Callieo Coats bumbafted with Cotton wooll. But as the English proucthe is. The burns Child dreads the fire, for not withflanding their Leather coates, there was none for hardie to attempt the breach that is now made (albeit much more eafier to enter then the laft was) further then to pillage certaine balls of Baftas and other stuffes which were fallen downer from the Baricado, the Portugals made for their defence against the Persians shot; in this ad- 19

uenture one lost both his armes taken away with a great shot, by which meanes hee was faine

Pitifull pillage

Perlian powder wants, and mi-Fluxe how caufed.

to come backe againe without any Baffas or other Pillage. The firth of Aprill, newes was brought to the Generall of 100500, manes powder then arrimed from Babrine. The twelfth ditto came a Portugall vito the Persian Generall who escaped out of the Castle, and declared the great wants and weake estates the Souldiers were in generall. infomuch that daily did die fix, feuen or eight of the Flux, which is chiefely occasioned through drinking their corrupt water. For the fmall quantitie of water which they have in their Cefternes, is growne fo brackish and falt, that it infects them all with the Flux, and besides the badneffe of it they are put to fuch strait allowance that many die with thirft. Besides for victuall, they had it. Notwithstanding all which the Persian deserves, yea I may say wastest time in making new Mines, whereof hee hath no leffe then three in hand at this prefent, as if he would blow up all the Castle wall round about before hee will make his entrie. The twelfth at night one of our Frigots namely the Londons, being appointed to her quarter for keeping in of the Portugall Frigors, that none of them should make escape riding single and alone by her selfe. the Portugals perceiving it, fent off two of her Frigots which clapped her abourd but found her too hot for their handling, and therefore for fooke her; with what hurt to themselves I know not, but of the Londons men were flaine two outright, and feuen more hurt and wounded. And had not their blackes that rowed the Frigot forfaken them, they would have put hard to have

The fourteenth Ditto, the Perlien forung another of his Mines wherewith a very enterable breach was made but no affault given, nor yet thew of entrie made : but the troth is, hee was forced to blow up the Mine before his time. For the Portugall from within the Caftle was come so neere vnto him, that hee was in doubt he would have defeated the fame before he could place his powder. The fifteene Ditte, came another fugitive from the Caftle who confirmed the report of the others who came from thence in like manner before, and with all how the two Frigots which fought with our fingle Frigot aboue mentioned, came from Mufcat wherein was the decased Don Francisco de Sosa, late Captaine of the Castle his sonne, who came purpolely to ferch away his Mother and other women that are in the Castle. Those Mores in the Caftle of Kilbme who yeelded themselves into our hands you the instant request of the Gene- 40

cording to co-

furprised the furprisers.

rall, were (partly with their owne confent) deliuered vnto him, whom hee promifed should have pardon for the errour they had fallen into, to ferue the Portugals against their owne King and Countrey, and that they should also be prouided for and have imployment in the then intended expedition for Ormu. Which promise of his both to them and vs in their behalfes, hee feemed to ratefie by wing fome of the principals in our prefence and gracing them by other feeming curtefies : notwithstanding all which, the next morning hee cut off eightie of their Heads, and those which he had made so fine in new Vefts to the number of fine or fixe of the principall, he fent them over to Coombrone to the Duke, by him to receive their fatall Sentence: Which was not long deferred, but they were made to drinke of the same Cup their fellowes had formerly drunken of. Meer Senadine who was the chiefe Captaine of them, was executed by the hands of Sherie Allie Couernour of Mogustan, who had married his Daughter, which hee performed woon his Father in law with as much willingnesse as if he had beene his mortall Enemie The seventeenth Ditto, they sprung another Mine adioyning to the first Mine was sprung,

wherein was placed about fixtie Barrels of Powder, which tooke not the effect which was expecked, for it flew out at the fide and carried part of the Wall out with it, but flrucke nothing at Second affault. all vp vpward, whereby the first breach was very little bettered, which was the thing the Perfian aymed at, yet was it sufficient to give him encouragement to make his second affault, which was done with at least two thousand Souldiers, who very resolutely ranne vp the breach into a 60 part of a Bulwarke which they might wholly have possessed that very instant, had they not at first made such haste to runne their resolution out of breath; insomuch that onely eight or ten Portugals and a few Negros, made them onely with their Rapiers to give ground and to retire themselves anto the very outward skirt of the Bulwarke, where they had not roome for fortie

CHA b. b. R. L. Portugal powder Poss, poore effate, desperate Counsels at Ormuz. 1700

mento frend in the face of their Enemie, yet there they batracadod themselves. Which before they make effect eq their purpole, the Portugal plyed two or three Pieces of Ordaince from they taske the te of this purpose, the printing payes are to the time prices of tryungine from one of the Plankers that a open which them, in luch fort, that they fent fome feore, of them to carringeness to their Propins Mering Alt, that more of his Different would floorly, be with him. Which accordingly was effected and proceeded chiefely out of their owner ignorance and daffardis flowardifes for had they not made their fland in that place, but entred pell-med with the Parmell into the Caffle, with the loffe of halfe those men they loft that day, they might have gayned the Victorie, and with much lefte paine vice themselves, who from that time the Mine was blowneyp (which was about nine of the clocke before Noone) the whole day front flocking together in the Sunne without either meat or drinke, which was fufficient to have killed halfe of them; notwithfranding the Portugals made very flender reliffance. The most that was done was by the Negroes, whom the Partugals did beat forwards to throw powder Pots, with which many of the Perfians were pittifully scalded and burnt. Had I not seeme it. I should hardly have beleeved that frich had beene the groffe ignorance of the Perfian, that having two breaches; the one not much inferiour to the other for his entrance, that he would apply all his Souldiers to the affanic of the one and none at all to the other. Beinges having apply at ma Southert's the master as the one data town as a brought pile of them provided as least elected as bundred fealing. Lidders, never to much as brought pile of them necrewato the Caffle wills. But first as their proceedings are, firch it also like to, be place fuel. Ceffle. The bits Souther's hang in a fulfer vopon the breach in it is a a fewer more of Beet yroon a tree or Bufh that want a Hive; or like a flocke of Sheepe at a gappe, where none is fo hardie to one ter, and the Portugals to put them out of that paine gleaneth away foure, five, fixe, fometimes more as a fhot ; infomuch that I cannot but pittie them to fee it.

The eighteenth Date, the Persian continued his assault but with more paines to himselfe Portugals chephut vikothe Poingali. The last hight two Capitue Negroes made figues vato the Persas poorectate. olucked them ve vero them, who declared that the Captaine of the Caftle had gotten a burt on his head with a Grone, and how there were not about a hundred Souldiers in the Caffle able to manage their Armes, their water growne fcant and daily worfe and worfe, which also increa-

manage their Armes, their water growne cant and only work and work, which also increases their more about the subject them a bow their til likewife difference applie themselfues, being of difference presents from folding it belt to admentire their steps by Sea with those Brigots they have, others' ske contrary minded, and hold it more known to folltheir lives at the dearfer race and defend their Caltie to long as they may, and when they can no longer, then to put their Women and Children with all their treasure into a house, and blow them all vp with Gunpow- Desperate der (sharthe Turker flould neither mion their wealth nor abuse their Wines) which done they Counsels. would shoult themselves pell-mell with the Persians, and so end their dayes.

The metecuth Ditte, at Euenbering the third day the Perfian that had lien refting himfelfe in the breach, never offering to addance himfelfe, did then let forward; whereby he got himfelte better footing and peffeffed himselfe of all the Bulwarke, and forced the Portugal to for fake the fame and retire himfelfe further within the Caltle : in which conflict many of the Portugale

40 were wounded and scalded with fire Pors, wherein the Perfian is now as cunning as themselves, though many of them have payed deare for their learning. In the faid conflict were likewife foure Portugals flaine and their heads brought before the Generall to witnesse the same Wherein all the Persians are very well seene; for I doe not thinke there is any Hangman in all Germa- Quento dollier me that can go be byond them in thir Art, for hon foomer layer hold on his nettine, but yet he fends are been in the hone of the hone foomer layer hold on his nettine, but yet he fends are below withhis 8 word, off goeth his head, and then with his Knife he thrush a hole profile praise cither in the Eare or thriving hone of the Checker, and fo thristling his finger, in a the mount, that they are and out at the hole in the cheeke, brings fometimes two, three, or foure of them before the Ge- good Swordneral together, in fach fore that not a Butcher in East-cheape could doe it better. But if (as men,the Tinte commonly happenedly happenedly that their Breat of their Breathers for taken in the waters be farming to commonly thappenedly that their Breather of their Breathers for taken in the waters be farm to common hands for the water before the common hands which was not been such as the water before the common hands had been such as the water before the common hands had been such as the water before the wholes belower hands and for fired them by whole facile, them.

fuls together. This night one of the Frigots that came from Mufcat for the Douna Sofa, made Frigot efcaher eleape and gova way, no doubt very richly fraighted. Her confort was chaled in againe, peth. which was likewife going: that which escaped, being haled by the Arab Boares, that lay in, wayte to intercept their going, yied the Watchword viuall betwire the English and Arabs, which was onely Ingres Ingresses; which Watchword hath never beene changed nor once altesed fince our first attempting the bufinesse, Wherh both Persians & English are much to be blamed; for by the common vie of that one Watchword, the Portugals have come to the knowledge of it, and have made good vie of it to their owne benefites, which is their gayne and

The twentieth Ditto at night, the other Frigot about mentioned offering to escape, was ta- One Watchken by the Londons men in her Frigot and Pinnace. She was fent to carry away the Almirana Watchward, named Luis de Britto, a kinfman of the Viceroy of Gas, whom the Captaine of the Caffle would, not fuffer to depart : wherefore the Portugals which were taken in her, being fearefull of the Frigotraken.

Parley.

successe of the Castle, and that it was not able long to hold out, for safetie of their owne line. fuccesse of the varie, and in their best course to adventure their escape in the faid Frigor, and in being teuen persons, was and were taken as aboue mentioned. The one and twentieth Direction the Perfey made preparation and thew, as if at once they would make there worke so notes. the Ferman mane propagation of the Caffle; but where we expected to fee them put the fame in execurion. I perceived that they and the Portugali were in parley together, wherefore I addressed me felfe to know the cause of so sodaine an alteration, and as I was fitting my selfe to goe who the Perfias Generall for that purpole, I incountred a Messenger from our English Commanders who fent me word, that a Boat from the Caffic was gone with a Flag of truce aboord their Ships and they defired my company aboord with them to understand what the businesse was; and comming aboord the London, found two Portugals with Letters from the Captaine of the Caffleand from the Almirante, contavning, viz.

Here bath beene such antient friendship betwirt the Portugals and the English, that considering the Warres which at this present wee have in this place, wee sught one to understand the other, for it seemsth to me when I see the Mines are made by the Moores, that enely by your ayde warre is made. seemeth to ma when I see the Minus are made by the Mootes, that mety by your space Warre is made a-gains so, with which one of my Bulwarks is gatten from me; y wherefore your Weefings would bee plac-fed to deem the seamen to be amount to make frame betwith me and thess Mootes, of the some shall shad with their and your good thing, provided it bee in that measure, that I loss not my creatis, webber your sclause to gaine Howens in a Time & favour who you; Thus me elfe our Lord 20

Symon de Mela Perera.

The Fors is so beset and approssed, that the Moores regions to a deliver the same up on Composition, the which was will not due by any one was, for when you shall bus forced to make Composition was will call your Wossian; for it is not reason, we should treate with Moores where you are prossed. For wee bold is better to deliner our innocent Women and other vinecessarie people, to the riginer of our Very peri, bean 10 the elemented of the Moores, and for that the knowledge hereof beand has be wroning to your Worships, thous written this before whose accompanies the fame from the Captages, and for the wholes accompanies the fame from the Captages, and for what elements of the transfer to be soon, from primary or finest from the Mallagener, is whome you may just the fame credit as write my wome you fan, and fo God keeps your Worships, the Tee field of Adop 16.32. De V.S. Luis de Brito Dareto

The request of the Portugals contayned in their fenerall Letters on the other fide, being had to confideration and commiferation had of them as Christians, it was relolued to give them a comfortable answerveto their demands; which in effect was as followeth, but want of time the bufineffe requiring expedition, would not permit to keepe Copic of the faid answers which was first vnto the Captaine Simon de Melles, to give him notice of the receit of his Letter, and whereas the chiefe point therein was, that we would bee Tereras for them to procure them fuch conditions of agreement with the Perfiant, as that might be to the fauing of the lives of fo many (briftian foules as were with him in the Caffle; our answer was, that such had beene 40 our care to prouide for them, that it was in our owne power to grant that request, which we were not onely ready to doe, but likewife to fnew them any other curtefie, or performe any Christian dutie towards them that might any way tend to their good. Therefore aduled him to fet downe his Demands, and fend the fame vnto vs with as much breuitie as was possible, and to the like purpose and effect was our answer vnto the Almirant his letter, with which the two Messengers were dispeeded in one of our owne Barges, who returned with another Letter both from the Captaine and Almirant, that vis. The necessitie of the businesse so requiring the Commonders and my felfe, would not lofe fo much time to write any other answer vato the faid Letters, least the Persian should take advantage of the opportunitie, and sodainly prefic in vpon them and put them all to the Sword: wherefore we addressed our schee who the Persian Ge. nerall, to be fuiters voto him in the diffreffed Christians behalfe, that hee would hold his promife with them of a faithfull Truce for two dayes, in which time wee might treate with them of fuch Conditions as should bee as well behouefull and beneficiall for the Perform as for our felues, and that there might be no more effusion of blood on either fide. At length my felfe and a Perfian Gentleman with me, was appointed to goe with the Portugals to the Calile, and to treat the bufineffe with the Captaine of the Caffle, &c. And also they defired that our Viceadmirall (Mafter Woodcocke) might come along with vs. So with confent of the Generall we Went all three of vs to the Caftle gate, but were not admitted to goe in. Where wee met with Signior Leuis de Britto the Almirant of the Portugals, accompanied with fine or fixe Canalitoes 60 Saure in the but did not fee the Captaine, for the truth is, the under Captaines and Souldiers had mulined against him and detayned him as Prisoner, so that all our Conference was onely with the Almirante, and his speech chiefely addressed vnto Master Woodcocke our Almirant or Vice-

CHAP.9. S.4 Ormuz Caftle yeelded. English kindnes. Persian rudenes to the Port : 801

Meer Abel Hastan, and Palos Beg were after fent to the Ship (where some had imbezled some rreature) to request their company & conference from the Chan. Comming on share to the English house, they began with a long speech, how kindly the Duke did take the seuerall services and helpes we had given them in this their warre, and how the fame in his part should neither be forsotten, nor goe vnrewarded in a larger measure; then either he had promised, or was bound vnto. The next was to make knowne the Chant resolution to proceede both to the inuation of Sware and Mulcat, and therefore that they should not fuffer the Portugals to depart vnto any of those places. The third and left part of his speech was most base and very dishonourable, tending to this purpose, that we should be ray into their hands, after they were vider our protection, the To Captaine, and fine or fixe more of the principall of the Portugals, alleadging that it would be much to the Chans honour to have them to prefent vnto the Sha Abas; which vilde dishonorable Perfidy and motion, when I heard, I absented my selfe, hating my eares for being guilty of the bearing of the honesty.

fame; and much more the tongue that could veter fo odious a bufinefle and for my farwell . told them, I would not be guiltie of fuch a thing for the boufe full of Gold. The 23. Ditto, the Paringals (whose meere necessity, and pittifull estate wherein they were.

had forced them to furrender their Castle vpon any conditions, whereby they might have any hope at all to faue their liues, which stood then in great hazard to be spoiled by the Perstans) Portugals in fent this morning to give notice vnto vs, they were contented to pur themselves intoour hands, Ornequedito on condition that we should give them means to be transported either for Musicat or India, which the English. 20 was promifed them and Captaine Blith with my felfe went as hollages into the Caffle, to fee the fetting of them out, and the Persian promised that not one Souldier, or man of his, should enter the Cattle till they were dispended and sentaway, and how that onely three of them and three of vs, or our people should fit at the gate to fee that they should carry nothing of valew with Perfest partiathem : which on their parts was so neerely seene into, that most basely they searched and line, abuled the very women. But the King of Ormue together with his rich Vefier, their Treafure. women and servants were all conveied ouer the wals or breach, and not an English man either called or fuffered to fee what they carried out with them : and not onely thefe, but all other Moores and Banyans with their Freafure and best things, conneied forth the fame way: yea, whole bales of goods, Chefts, and Suppetas, with God knoweth what in them, carried 30 ouer the breaches. And no fooner were the Gates open to paffe out the Peringals, but there was at least fortic Perfians here and there in the Castle, yea and some of the ruder fort of the English

alfo, whole comming in I may inftly fears was cause the Persians came in with them, indging Rascall rudethemfelues as worthy of that liberty as our people.

The 24. Ditto before moone, the Perfines and English began to pillage in such fort that I was both grieued and ashamed to see it; but could denise no remedie at all tor it : the Persians driving out the ficke, maimed, and burnt Christians that were not able to helpe themselves, that made Pittifullpillai my very heart to earne in my body to fea it; and in the evening, the Chan in person came as it ging. were in triumphing manner to fee the Caftle, and to view the great Ordnance, whereof there are necre vpon three hundred peeces of Braffe, the most of them Cannon, Demicanon, Culuarin

and Demicularin, pare whereof were Ordanace belonging to the Galtions, the reft belong Good Ord-ing with the Callet, which purchase if wer can possess, will be the great eft matter will fall to mancienthe our flare. This evening the Commanders and my felfe defiring to remaine in possession of the Castic. Church, whither wee had conneied some quantitie of Plate and money, for the better and fafer keeping thereof from being imbezelled, our motion was veterly denied by Pullat Beg, who told the Commanders in plaine tearmes, they might lye without the doores: whereat they grew in choler (as they had init cause) and so we came all three of vs out of the Castle together: the Captaines went aboord their shippes, and my selfe to the Citie; but the Sea being vp, and want of a Boate staied me at the Castle wals till it was neere midnight: at which time came no leffe then fixtie Perfians by their owne report, fent by the Chan to watch that no Arabs should

come and convey away any of the Ordnance that lieth upon the Sea strand; but I feare if the truth were knowne, their comming was to cut the poore Christians throates, that day at the Sea fide for want of Boates to carrie them away, if they had not found them to be guarded by the English; or elfe to fee that wee should not conuey away any of the Ordnance aforesaid: our chiefe bulinefie this day was to fee the poore Christians dispeeded out of the Caille, the greatest number of them so weakened with several sorts of maladies, but chiefely with samine, and many so noy some both to themselves and others with their putrified wounds and scaldings with Gunpowder, and so pittifull were their seuerall complaints and cries, that it would have moved a heart of flone to pittie them ; yet fuch was the dogged nature of the Perfiaus, that they droue them and hunted them out of the Caftle like fo many dagges, pillaging many of them to the very perfect inhora

60 fhirts. The 27. ditto at Euen, we licenfed the Portugall to depart to the number of 2500, men, wo manity. men, and childen, to whom we gaue a passe to free them from molestation, in case they met with any of our thips at Sea; also our two prises the Robert and Shilling to passe them in, with victuals 2600 persons and water necessary to the voyage; and besides these, wee sent away vpwards a hundred persons sent away by maimed and ficke, that could not be dispeeded for want of fhipping.

Mmmmmmm

the English.

Meet

The King of Ormun was poore, and lived chiefly upon his 140000, exhibition from the King of Spaine , lastd fome nelpes from the Cultome-house in refernation of some pettie Cultomes. In of Spanes, state to the state of the Rapers was found this Letter written by him to the King of Spane;

The Letters which for three yeers last past I have written unto your Maiestie, both by Sea and Landare as yet unacswered, which I daily expect; for the same dath much import this Kingdome. of Ormus and service of your Maiestie, under whise protection I have life and meanes thereof in lune last, 1620, arrived at this Fort the foure Galleons, of which is Captaine Generall Ruy stere Dandrada, who fitted humfelfe with all things neseffarie to goe and attend the comming of the English Ship, 10 drain, woo jutea quajeste. Ligan Sops as Iniques, which accordingly he did of whose successes the ligan not need to treate in particular, which is done by himselfe by this Post, who is sent at my charge and his; yet thus much I will say this Genteman An excuse fra laboured all that was possible to keepe the English from carrying away their filke, wherein bee performed An excuse free the vitermost of his dutie, like a resolute and valuant Captaine: but by tempest and formie weather bemed in ochaire the otherwise of the control of the control of the Captain. Ships were more separated then bis enemies, by which occasion they had opportunitie to carry anather filte, which cost the life of their chiefe Commander, who was flaine in the fight, in which affo died two of By this occasion, and in the time, the Captaine General was incumbred with the English, the Kine

of Peria commanded his Vaffalls to fend people into Arabia, to being the same under his suburit

this Fort, alfo the Veeder Dafazenda, to fend some Frigats in fauour of the Arabs (who are

your Mauesties Subsects) that might defend them : for without such ande it was not possible for

them to defend themselves: and for this effect came thither certain Xegues to demand succour, which

was not granted them; but the most the Captaine did, was to enione meeto fend a kinfman of the

Queene my wife, whom presently I sent, spending therein more then I was able or had to share; yet

bu coing was to no effect for want of Frigats, which onely might hinder the Boates wherein the Petis-

on being without any to give bim impediment : Tet before they went I required the Captaine of 20

The florme was within their fearcfull

O'staiteith

O'staiteith

I also feare that evere shorts, bee will come against thu Fort, because of all thus Kingdome no more is lest mee. Saue onely this Iland of Sale without water to drinke : for all things pertaining to the sustenance of mans life, come from such places as the King of Pettia possession. The losse and o 20 neribrow of this Kingdome of Ormus proceedeth altogether from the Captaines your Maisfire places therein, who for their particular interest, are content to diffemble and confent that the Kingdome bee taken, without cost of blond, or labour with the King of Perfix his Ministers, and this is so apparent that I need use write thereof, but that which I will speake with truth is, if that you Ma. iestic bee pleased, that this Kingdome and Fort shall entry either peace or meanes to subsist, you must fend such Captaines as ure no Merchants , because the Mariners which might ferue in your Maiefives Navis to keepe this street, are all imployed in the Captaines Slops and Frigats, which bee onely im-ployeth in Trade of Merchandsse, in which Ships serve likewise the Souldiers of the Fort, insemuch that many times st is left with very few. But so long as this continueth, there shall ener bee wanting both Mariners and Souldiers to your Nany, to defend and keepethis Iland from the power of the King 49. of Petia, which at this day bath more then a thousand Boates, and is commander of this free more then is your Maiestre, and all by the fault of those Captaines, which for twentie or fine and Prentie yeeres past have ferned in this place. Those in former times contented themselves with the gave of fortie or 40000. Cruzados for their three yeeres fernice, but now they are not contented with 200000. Likewife in former times they had onely two Shippes when most, but nowthey have four and as many Frigats, and there is nothing wanting unto them; but it seemeth not inst, that to satisfie the concrousnesse of one, who aymeth at nothing but his owne profit, the weale publike should perilb . and that every one bould have but little that onely one may line to inioy much. From hence is growne and groweth all the entils of this Kingdome, proceeding from such Ministers as are placed by your Maufie, granting unto them the command, which beretofore the Kings my predeceffours ever held. But 50 I am now brought fo low, and fuch as are under mee, that we remaine altogether unable to repaire the mecessities that are daily offered, as appeareth by this of Atabia; by which your Maiestie will bee forced to make watre, and continual warre by Sea against this enemy, for that by Land you have no power to conquer him, who is not contented with the taking away the firme Land of this Kingdome altegether, with the Iles of Barem and Kilhme, but further, in confidence of his great number of Boats, baning none to refift bim, bath taken from us Arabia, which was the onely remedie of this Iland. Of the truth of what bath berein brene fpaken , your: Maiesties Ambassador Don Garcia de Sylua (God sending him well to

bence ; God keepe your Murgity. Ormusthe ewelfth of February, 1521. Mamede Xá Rev de Ormus.

To this Letter, I have added the translated Copies of divers other Letters, for the Readers full more fatisfaction.

your Maiestie) Stall be a good witnesse , to whose report I referre mee , and to all others which goe from

CHAP.9. 4. Letter and Certificates of divers Portugals to the English

The Vice Admirall his fecond Letter.

"Instriff. S" I kiffe the bands of your S' for writing unto mee 3 and believe mee I esterme Englishindthe same as becommeth a Gentleman, whom adverse fortune in the warres bath no what dis- neites acknowledge. animated. The Captains bath writ unto year, and all the Pottugalls recommend themselves and dee des ledged, which fire you and I for them, that you will deale with them an Christians, and the Nation who so many times appreciate the pur jumpers . . Armes with them against the Moores. To morrow shall you fee in what manuar they defire extinite coule name to present with all, God keepe you with all the rest of your company, &c. Primo May 1622:

De V.S. Luis de Brito Bareto.

A Certificate made by fundry Portugalls, how the Treafure, Iewells, &c. belonging to the King and his Vizeer of Ormus, which were fecretly conneved out of the Castle of Ormus by the Persians.

VVE whose names are hercunder writië, do certifie our knowledge how that Bytain Aga with other. Turkes, by the commandement of their superior, went unto the house of the Goasil, within the For to watch the goods that there remained; also the money and riches which was therein at the time when the Fort was delinered up unto the English. And the same night many other Turkes by the Trenches of the Bulwarke, named Saint Iago, vinfeene of the English, by the breach in the Cifterne adicyning to the faid Trench, and also through the faid Trenches conneyed much riches belonging to the faid Golil, and King of Ormus, and alfo of their women and kinsfolkes. In witneffe of the truth wee have bereun. der written our names : Otmus the twentie fine of May. 1622.

Balthifar Carborius. Vtte Vallente. Franco Gomes. Saluador de Campos. Iodo, Vallente, Batta laus, &c.

A Certificate from the Portugalls, of their kind vlage, wherein was performed more then was promifed them.

VEe all, whose names are here under written and mentioned, Housbolders and Souldiers, In-babilents of Ormus. Viz. Pc. visente Serentino rig. & Saluador de Campo, prouider of ibr holy Honse, and Balthesar Francisco, chiefe Physician, and Don Antonio dasilua ioldado, and Vilence V. Hente, and Antonio Autunes, and Galpar Soares, and Francisco Gomes, and Jacamo Artiquo, and Baltalat Borges, with others doe witnesse, how it is true the English Captaines base performed beer promise made upon jeelding up of the Castle, by giving two of their owne ships or pinname per juman and all the people whither they would goe, also by desenting them, that are immenta-ther Moore nor Install should doe them any hort: and sorasmuch as the said Principles could not containe all the people, the same being dispeeded, they procured and did what somer from them mucht be expelted to accommodate the fending away in fafetie of fuch as remained, to which end and purpofe they requested Brats and Mariners, from the Pertians, but the Moores, as enemies to all Christians, refused to give euber Mariners or other helpe : Whereupon the English Captaines refolued, without being thereto any way oblieged, to fend one of their owne Frigats, with three small hours with thirty or forty Englishmen well armen for our fafety and defence, until we should bee fafely landed in some secure place; year by the grace of God m Mulquate it felfe without any impeachment or Embargo by the Turkes, and more they have gueen hospitality to our ficke and wounded, which are neere about two hundred at the leaft, whom they have sustained and cured with as great care and diligence, as if they had beene their owne brothers. without being theranto bound nor comprehended in the agreement. Alfo those, which at this present remain ficke, and not in case to bee sent away, being to the number of thirty or forty, they have taken upon their charge, both to feed and alfo to cure, till such time as we can fend Boats for them, and others of the Country which remaine here, the Boats not being able to carry any more. And as the faid English Capsaines base done more for vs then they promised and given vs more then wee could expect, we remaine ablieged to an Goere their fauours and friendlhip aforefaid : whereupon wee doe promife and bind our felues that are bere present, to intreat with much faithfulnesse lone, and amitie those English which for our good and safetie doe one in our company, that none fhall doe them cuillor offence, neither in their goods, nor yet in their returne, that they may fafely and freely both paffe and returne with their faid Veffells, who are not tied to or fin longer for the Boats wee are to fend for our faud people, that here remaine then three days naturall. In witneffe of the truth, the aboue named with others have soyntly Subscribed then names, Oldas the twenty fine, 1622.

A!mmmmmm 1

A Let.

Ourtefie is the daughter of Nobilitie, as ever it hash beene found in the English Caneleers, from swhich I inferre that in the fa occasions may be drawne the same example, whereby in Europe may bee made publicke your valours, and unto bis Maniellie may bee presented the great sernice vine bins is obe manue po-dans : that from the essential thereof may artse to bee made a good peace and conformitie, which we will all write into India to that essent spect, as ministers of the same, if it shall seeme good wate you. Therefore 10 wee request you not to mone warre in fanour of the King of Persia, thereby to diminish the glory of your West cones, you would for many times they have belied us against the Moores, whereby wee gained Lisbone in the dayer of King Don Antonio the first, and afterwards King Don second, was aided by the Dube of Lancaster in the altion of Castile : but if these obligations are small on your part , and that our snew may be made greater, in which wee will remaine, if you will but suffer us to profecute our warre waint may occomment on subsout year valurous sports bindering what wee are able to sustaine, and thereby impeach the commerce in Spaine to the bushance of both Nations, and to the damage both of Shippes and Manchants of which I doubt not , when his Maiesty ball bee adusted in what manner the English des carry themplelmes, so that wee may reserve our dissentions for other verages, in which by valerous contending may bee satisfied, those wrongs that cannot well bee remembred in such times as these are, and for that 29 the Came may with due interest and conformatic of both Nations English and Portugalls, I runne to put you in remembrance of the abone written, which ought to be discourfed with good under flanding, at a pm) you a received with the property way amplifie and addenate the green place of pass Nation, and retains as a safety and property way amplifies and addenate the green place of pass Nation, and retains a friend variety on Affaires, pinney vi metate to proceed in advantage, and if you float different the fame, the fifth were dops for it so mere then to preside our passes of the property of the process of the property of the process of the property of the property of the process of the property of the property of the process of the property of the prope felnes to die defending that with Armes, we have gotten by Armen &c. the first of February, 11.1622. Ruy Frera Dandrade.

Another Certificate of the kind viage of the Portugalls.

VVE the Captawes, Souldiers , and Inbabitants of the Cafile of Otmus, now in the possifican of the English doe fay and assume for truth, that they the faid English base performed all what was promised by them, and more in eming vishipping of their owns to transport vis for India with villu-alls and all thingselfe necessary, and delinered vis from the hands of the Turkes who sought our destructioon, and also suffered us freely to passe out of the Castle with our apparell and bedding, and needfull money in our pockets. And commanded our ficke and maymed people to be tweed by their owne Surgeous, fending them daily food in great abundance, and would not fuffer any of the Moores to burt them in any safe. In witnesse of the truth wee have here under written our names : Ormus the seventh of May, 1622.

Ioan de Mello. Costodio Pimentel. M.de Samperas Symao de Mello.

A third Certificate.

Et it bee graumed, that the warres and offences received therein provoke a man to revenge, notwithaftaneing wee cannot deny unto your Worthips, and unto all the rest of your Company, how much we are indebted for the good intreatic shewed unto these which youlded themselves unto you; and it shall for over 50. time in our memories those benefits, for which when time and foreune shall minister occasion, wee will indenone to show one selent gratefull with other, no less tokens of lone due vnto a Nation, which over hand been So affectionated towards vs: and enillbe to him that hath cansed discord between vs. for it evidently appeareth bow greatly the English and Portugall Nations doelone together, and is doth well appeare wee doe all of vs adore one onely God, for notwithstanding the warre, you doe wee so many principles by the which it is not greatly to bee maruelled at, that in you there are fuel good workes, and in vs fuch a thankefulnesse as may bee eternall, with a great desire that all discord may cease, and that wee may returne to in the entirent aminis to which I hope, and in the noise an allowed a majeries, and not use may true for the entirent aminis to which I hope, and in the noise word and qualities of your period and period, and and the noise that I with not bee further trouble frome outs your Weoffing, both in carring and fifthering the form Period that are with you. I have fent the followed not from the the trouble forms Botter to frich them many; and it is that forms good to your 62 that are with you. I have fent the followed noise in frich them many; and it is that forms good to your 62 that are with your is the fent to find the following the first following the first first following the first following the f Worships, and the rest with you, to continue your former courtefies unto the end, in performing the word of Conquerours and Christians, as formerly you base done, now as this prefent to give them a guard, that they may come fafe from the Moores; for that like yeelded people they have neither Armour to defend shemselves , nor yet strength to vie them, if you like noble Conquerours give them not connor ; in

CHAP. 10. English ficknes at Ormuz by immoderate heat, S.R. Sherly Pers. Emb. 1805

mbole word I am confident: Thus as your fermant in what your Worships wil command mee, I rest. Sast 27. of Inly, 1622.

Powlet Beg the chiefe Commissioner, when the English exspected to have received 1200. To- I have heard manes pay, hee made them more in his debt, the fruit of fome Mariners private discourse and imhezelling. The English returned demaunds of a greater summe due from the Persian in like case. had for this At last three moneths pay was allowed, and they shifted off from their other demands, hee for- leruige of the footh, having no power thereto without the Cans Order. It is faid, that the Portugalls not onely King of Pofes kept the King bare, but tooke bribes of his fublifitutes in other Protinces, to protect them from 10000, pounds, their lawfull King, whereby he was vied more like a Portugal Slaue then an Arab King.

After our bu ineffe ended, our mifery began, occasioned by the vnsufferable heat, and partly by the diforders of our owne people in drinking Rack , and ving other exercises no less hurtfull ; whereby grew fuch a mortalitie, that three fourths of our men were dangeroully ficke, and many died fo fuddenly, that they feared the plague, whereof yet no tokens appeared. This extremitie lasted but fourteene daies, in which time fixe or seuen died euery day. After which it pleased God

to flav it, and the rest recourred. This Persian businesse hath insuted, and atmost enforced mee to remember our noble Persian-English Sherlies, especially the present bonourable Embassadour Sir Robert Sherly, Count and Knight of the Empire, and therein advanced to many priviledges: of whom so much bath before beene occasionally reci-20 ted. I much defired to have obtained some Relations from his Lordship: but having late ecquaintance, and bee much and weightie businesse, which bee hath beene forced to attend farre from the Citie, I rather thought fit to infert what by his bumanitie and conference, I learned onely at one dinner with him (not

knowing that I would publish what I then received) then not to imbellish these discourses, with so Illustrious an English Translers Name and Memory.

CHAP. X.

A briefe Memorial of the Travells of the Right Hon. Sir ROB. SHERLY Knight, Count and Knight of the Sacred Empire, now Embafader from the Persian King to His Maiestie and other Christian Kings.

■ Mongst our English Trauellers, I know not whether any haue merited more respect then the Honorable, I had almost faid Heroike Gentlemen, Sir Anthony & Sir Robert Sherleys. And if the Argonauts of old, and Gracian Worthies, were worthily reputed Heroricall for European exploits in Afia: what may wee thinke of the Sherley-Brethren , which not from the neerer Graciam Shoares, but from beyond the Eurapean World, Et penitsus toto dinifis Orbe Britannie; haue not coafted 40 alittle way (as did thole) but pierced the very bowells of the Afian Seas and Lands, vnto the

Perfian Centre : and that not by a combination of Princes , as thole former ; but (God directing their private Geniu for publike benefit) to kindle 2 fire betwirt the two most puissant of both Alian and Mahametan Princes, that by their division and diversion of Turkish invasions, Chrithan Princes, Countries, and States might bee indebted to their prinate vindertaking : Nor hath ten yeeres detained them at one Citie, or one voyage finished their worthy indeuours, as theirs at Troy and to Colchos ; but about twentie yeeres together , all Turkie hath groaned, in which fhee hath loft two millions of her vnhollawed "Children; remoter India, Mosconia, Africa hath "I have heard felt the Sherlian working, Poland, Spaine, the Emperour and Pope have admired and adorned the Str 8, 5. affune English Name of Sherley. These indeed, especially Sir Robert (the subject of our present Dif. this. courfe) I shall honour for that Dining Palladis Arte, that Uhffean twentie yeeres travell, and getting both Troies Palladium and Achilles his Armour; as alio for Infonian towing the Dragons teeth indeed (beyond Poeticall Fables) whereby Mahumetans haue killed each others . whiles Christendome might haue gotten the Golden Fleece, the vivall fruit of peace. Let mee admire fuch a Traueller, which trauells not of and for tome vaine discourse, or private gaine or skill, but full travelleth and is dehuered of the publike good, accounting his Countrey his Garden, Christendome his Orchard, the Vniuerse his Field, for this happy seed of publike beneficence. Who ever fince the beginning of things and men, hath beene fo often by Royall Employment fent Embassadour to fo many Princes, fo diftant in place, to different in rices . Two Emperours Rudelph and Ferdinand, two Popes Clement and Paul, twice the King of Spaine, twice the Poloman, the 60 Mulconite also have given him audience. And twice also (which I last mention, as most knowne and at home, though not the leaft for a borne subiect to be Embaffadour to his Sourraigne) His Maiestie hath heard his Embailage from the remote Persian. I omit his employment from the Em-

perour Rudolph with the Perfice, his annuall pay of 5000 duckets, bendes other Imperiall gra-

ces, Noble attempt to goe meet the Sunne! and from the Weit and North where he was borne, to

Mmmmmm 3

Eaglish.

payeth 44 mil-

to his Army

other expences, of which

fce fup. in Cap.

vifit the East and South, and that both in overland Diameter first, and Sea circumference after. coafting the European and Afian, compating the African thores, piercing the Persian Gulfe, and patling the Indus and Indian Continent, climbing the Candabar Hills, into, and ouer, and thorous and thorow Perfia; passing the Caspian, and penetrating the Deserts more then Tartarian fortie two daies together . thorow high-troublesome graffe, without the fight of any man, but his retinue, and fixtie persons of his guard, each of which cost him a Roble a day all that time: Extra Anni Solifque vias, beyond, farre beyond both Tropikes, the Southerne Soldanian, the Northerne Ruffian . the many many Tartar Hoords, the Mogoll Emperour, the treacherous Bulaches . the Goan Vice-roy, the ! but what should I read a Geographical Lecture in one mans trauells. in one mans Embassages : Que regio in terris Sherlin non plens laboris ? These haue seene him, 10 and hee hath seene them with Eyes more then of a Traueller, more then his owne, Himfelfe being the Eyes of a mightie Monarch, which in his person visited so many Countries.

The mightie Octoman, terror of the Christian World, quaketh of a Sherly-Feuer, & gives hopes of approching fates. The prevailing Perfian hath learned Sherleian Arts of War, and he which before knew not the vie of Ordnance, hath now 500. Peeces of Braffe, & 60000. Musketiers; fo that they which at hand with the Sword were before dreadfull to the Turkes, new also in remoter blowes and fulfurian Arts are growne terrible. Hence hath the present Abas won from the Turke seven great Provinces, from Derbent to Bagdas inclusively, and still hath his eyes, mouth, and hands open to fearch, fwallow, and acquire more. In the renowmed battell with Cigala Baffa, of 160000.2000 onely remained to flee with the Generall, who yet would not remaine after that difafter, but by poyfon preuented domestike shame : and there did our Noble Countryman receive three wounds. as a triple testimony of his love and service to Christendome, Great Abas, great by his Persian Inheritance, is now made greater by English Merchants, Mariners, Souldiers, which advanced his conquest of Ormuz, expelling those Portugals which had denied the English trade in Persia from Perfian neighbourhood; and greatest by victories against the Great Ottoman, moved thereto, affisted and guided therein by the English Sherleys: And he againe bath gratified the Sherleyan name with competent reciprocall greatnesse; not in titles of Honor, and honorable employments alone, but in rewards. THIS MANS BREAD IS BAKED FOR SIXTIE YERRES, being the formall words of his Royall Charter to him (which he that voderstandeth the Easterne phrase of 30 of daily bread in his pater nesser, knows how to interprete) with an explication added of the allowance to Him and his Affignes for that space, whether he hueth himselfe, or leaveth it toothers inioying. The Great Megal (whom he commends for the goodnesse of his disposition, of his owne naturall inclination not bloudy, but humane and bountifull; and for his yeerly pay to his Army of 44. payeth 44 millions of Crowns) entertained him liberally, offered him the pay of 400. Horfe if hee would ferue him; which, had not fidelity and Persian confidence prevented, hee had accepted; the zeale whereof, in some harsh reflection of wordes spoken somewhat too liberally against his Master.by yeerly: besides him with like liberty retorted, ecclipfed the Mogalls beneuolence towards him, which otherwise

> As for other Princes Reall and Royall acknowledgements of his loyall feruice to the Christian affaires, I omit. But his high valuation with the Emperour Rudolph, I could not paffe by, I having feene the Original Imperiall Charter under the Great Seale, and subscribed by the Emperor himfelfe. I have feene also the Original Breue of Pope Paulas Quintus, sub annule Piscatoris, wherein the faid Pope doth conflitute him Earle of the facred Laterare Palace, and Chamberlaine, with power to legitimate Baftards for which many thousands at Gos were futors to him (fuch is the Partnerall diffolutenesse in those parts) the Archbishop there having under his hand acknowledged the faid Grant , besides the priviledges (allowances also annexed of so much bread, fielh, fish, a crowne a day, &c.) But the Imperial Grant (to me of more respect and validity) I have here delivered verbatim, translated out of the Original Latine, that his noble and great worth might by 50

nobleft and greateft teftimony bee acknowledged : the rather because I have seene the same Title

might have beene worth 50000 pounds, and neverthelesse was, in Elephants, huge massie Coines

(inferibed, Confolation of Strangers) and other gitts, not leffe valuable then eight or 9000. pounds. 40

given him by his Maiefty, in his Letters commendatoryof the faid Noble Count to other Princes, and fubscribed with his Royall hand and name, Iacobus.

R Udolphus the Second, by the Dinine mercie Elect Emperour of the Romanes, Alwayes Augustus, and of Germania, of Hungarie, Bohemia, Dalmatia, Crossia, Sclauonia, Cro. King, Archduke of Austria, Duke of Burgandie, Brabant, Stiria, Carinthia, Carniola, &c. Marquelle of Morania, &c. Duke of Lucemburge, and of the higher and lower Silefia, Wortemberge and Tock; Prince of Snemia, Earle of Habspurge, Tirel, Terres, Kiburge and Goritia. Landgrane of Alfaia. Marqueffe of the holy Romane Empire, of Burgonie, and of the higher and lower Lufatia; Lord 60 of the Marches of Sclauonia, the Port of Naon and Salines, &c. To the Noble and of Vs entirely beloued Count Robert Sherley Knight and Earle of the facred Palace of Laterane, of Our Cafars Court, and Imperiall Confiltorie. The affigned Embaffador unto Vs of the most Renowmed Lord and Prince Abbas, King of Perfia, the Meder and Armenia, Our Imperial Grace, and

all happinesse. As the most resplendent beames of the Sunne, doe illuminate with their light the whole World, and refresh the same, giuing vigour and increase to the inferiour bodies : So the Emperour of the Remanes being placed in the height of dignitie by Almightie God (whose Marestie as full of the light of honours and dignities is resplendent amongst all men) doth of himselfe spread farre and neere the beames of his bountie, especially vpon those who doe ennoble their owne worthy vertuous Race by excellent deferts of the Common-wealth and their Sougreignes: Therefore not only for this cause, that themselues may reioyce, having obtained by defert these honours from the Imperiall Maiestie, but that their Posteritie and others being allured and inflamed with these examples and beginnings, may apply their mindes to the most faire attempts of vertue and glory.

Whereupon, we by the appointment and providence of the most mightie God, being placed in this high top of Our Imperiall Throne, are defirous to observe the worthy Ordinances of Our Predeceffors, as well herein as in all other things, that We might entertaine with all favour and elemencie, men excellent and famous for their vertue, and fuch as testifie their good will to Vs; and their fingular loue and zeale towards the Sacred Empire, and Our noble houses of Antiria

and Burgundie.

Considering therefore the excellent parts of your mind, and wit wherwith you are endued. As first being born of such Parents, and such a race in England, who by birth themselves are noble, and befiles, have borne place and dignitie in that Kingdome: You have from your Child-hood refolued not to degenerate from them, but by infifting and following their fleps, and applying your felfe 20 to the fludie of vertue and honourable actions, that you might not only keepe and maintaine fafe and found your reputation at home, but by your owne actions and deferts, more and more adorne and aduance the fame, which you have fo farre forth performed, that when you had ferued by Sea and Land in fundry places for certaine yeeres, and had travelled through many Kingdomes, and vndertooke with a couragious minde a Journey into Perfia, and together with your Brother Anthonie Sherley, to the good of all Chiftendome, encouraged that King to vindertake that Warre which he did against the Turke valiantly and resolutely, which very happily fell out for Vs in Our Hungarian Warre : and moreouer, fince you with your faid Brother Anthonie have tor Vs in Our Plangarian vy arre: ann moreour, unce you with your islue protect Anthony may procured and brought to paffe, that the faid King of Perfie hath fene vnto Vs fundry Embaffages, which partly the chiefe of Perfie, partly your Brother and your felfe have performed, and have 3º vied all the meanes to make a league , and procure Amitie betweene Vs and his Maieftie , and haue omitted nothing euen in your owne prinate thoughts and cares, whereby you might procure fit occasions for Our Warre from farre places : We have thought you worthy for thele commendable Seruices to bee graced by vs by some notable testimony of Our fau our, and Imperiall boundaries tie, as We thinke may be an Ornament to your Kindred and Posteritie,

Therefore out of Our owne proper motion, out of Our owne certaine knowledge, with a deliberate minde, and out of the fulneffe of Our Imperiall Authoritie, We have made, created, and ordained you the aboue named Robert Sherley a true and a lawfull Knight, and have received you to the state, degree and honour of Knighthood, and have adorned and invested you with the Robes and Enfignes of the Girdle, Chaines, Rings, Spurres, and other Ornaments appertayning 40 to the Order of Knighthood according to Our cuftome, as by the force of these presents, We doe make, create, nominate, appoint, receive, inneft and adorne, girding you with the Sword of vamake, create nominate, any pount, and ornaments belonging to this Order, decreeing felour, and bestowing vpon you all Armes and Ornaments belonging to this Order, decreeing felour, and bestowing vpon you all Armes and Ornaments belonging to this Order, decreeing felour, and best or the second of the second or riously and firmely by Our foresaid Imperiall Authoritie that ever hereafter you ought to bee efleemed, reputed, named, and honoured for a true and lawfull Knight. And that you may without the let and contradiction of any, in all exercises, actions and enterprises vie, postesse, and eniov Chaines, Sword, Sportes, Robes, Trappings, and what else souer Furniture belonging to Horses either all Gold or Gilt, also whatsoeuer Honours, Prerogatiues, Ensignes, Primiledges, Freedomes, Fauours, and Liberties which the rest of Our owne Knights, the Knights of the Romane Empire, as also the Knights of Hiernsalem doe vie, possesse, and entoy in what manner so-

50 euer either of right or custome, none whosoeuer forbidding the contrary. And that you may be graced with some singular testimony of Our bountie, of Our aforesaid proper motion, and out of the fulnesse of Our Imperiall Authoritie with deliberate adulle, and out of our owne knowledge We have made, created, and ordained you Robert Sherley, Earle of the Sacred Palace of Laterane, of Our Cafars Court, and Imperiall Conliftorie, and fauourably have honoured you with the Title of an Earle Palatine, as by the force of these presents we doe make, create, erect, adnance, entitle you, and doe take, ascribe and entertaine you into the Or-

der and Fellowship of other Earles Palatines.

Decreeing, and by this our Imperiall Patent, firmely ordaining that from this time hences forth fo long as you shall line, you shall beable to enjoy, vie, and possesse all and singular Priviledges, Fauours, Rights, Immunities, Honours, Exemptions, Customes, and Liberties, which other Earles of Our Sacred Palace of Laterane heretofore have vied and enjoyed, or do vie by rights or custome how focuer. Giuing and granting to you the faid Robert Sherley full authoritie and power, by which you may and shall bee able throughout the whole Roman Empire, and what place or Countrey elle foeuer create and make publike Notaries or Regifters, and ordinary Judges, and to giue and grant the Office of Notarie or Regifter, and Judge ordinarie to any perform who finall be meete and in for the iname (which we leave to your owne conficience) and to much them, and euery one of them by the Pen and Penner according to the cultome, in the aforefaid places. Prounded that of the aforefaid publike Notaries, and Judges ordinary by you to be created, and of euery of them in the Name of vs. and the Sacred Romane Empire, and for the Romane Empire it selfer you take a corporall and perfonall Oath according to the cultome in this manner. That they fall be true and faithfull vant of y, and to the Sacred Romane Empire, and to all Our Succeiors Emperours of the Romane Lawfully posseling the fame, neither thall they be prefent to where Our danger is practiced, but they finall detend and faithfully anintaine Our good and life.

Moreover, they finall write all infiruments as well publike as printer, Laft Wils and Teffaments, Eurowiments, Legacies, all Decrees of Indgement what-fouer, and all and fingular other things, which finall belong wrote them, or to any one of them to be made or written (according as the piece of the faid Offices shall require) buffly, sincerely and faithfully, all distinulation, cunning, plotting, falshood, and deceit being set expart, also reade, make and pronounce the same, respecting neither hatred, money, gifts, or any pathons or fusions.

Their writings which they ought to draw in publike forme, they shall write, reade, make, rehearfe in faire Parchment, not in paper or sheetes torne and razed. They shall further to their power the cauties of Hospitals, and of poose people, allo se to Bridges and High-wayes. They shall steed in the proper shall contain the proper of the steed of writestless, whill they shall be published and approach, and they shall doe all and singular other things rightly, singly, and shat these publishes Notaries, or Registers and ludges ordname to the elected by you, may and shall be able throughout the whole Remare Empire, and in all places and Countreyes else write, and publish Contracks, Decrees of ludgements, Instruments, last Wils, allo to infert Decrees and Authorities, in all Contracks what over requiring the same, and to doe, publish, and exercise all other things which are known to belong and appertaine to, the publishe Office of a Notarie, or Register, or ordnary tudge, decreeing that absolute credit be giuen to all Instruments, and writings to be written by these publish Notaries, or Registers, or ludges ordinary, in Judgement and without, and which the shall constitute in the shall nake for the contrain to ovinthandines.

Moreover, we doe grant and give to you, the aforefaid Robert Sherley full power, that you may and shall be able to legitimate Bastards of what kinde soeuer, Incessous persons whether they be together or separated, and who soeuer else of that fort, yea, though they bee Infants present or absent, alreadie begotten or to be begotten of vnlawfull and disallowed conjunction, Males and Females, by what name focuer they be called, whether the lawfull Sonnes be knowne or no, and no further inquirie made, whether their Parents bee liuing or dead (only the Children of great Princes, Earles and Barons excepted) and to reftore them and every one of them, to all and fingular their Rights and Titles, and altogether to abolish the imputation of base bitth by restoring and enabling them to all and their fingular Rights of succession, Hereditaments of their Father and Mothers goods, though they died Interfate, also of their Kinf- 40 Kinfmen and Kinfwomen, and to all Honours, Dignities, and all la wfull actions, as well by contract as by last Will bestowed, or howsoeuer else as well in Judgement as without, Euen as if they had beene borne in lawfull Matrimonie, the objection of Baltardie for ever refting; And we will that their legitimation made as about-faid, may be held for good and lawful, as wel as it had beene performed with all Rites and Solemnities, the defect whereof wee will supply with our Imperial Authoritie, Projided the legitimations of this kind bee not prejudicial to the lawfull Sonnes and Heires, and those that are naturally and rightly borne; but those that are to be made legitimate, after they shal be legitimated, let them be thought and named: for so they ought to be named and held in all places as legitimate and lawfully borne of the House, Family, and Linage 50 of their Parents, and that they may be are and carrie their Armes and Entirenes. Withall let them be made Noble it their Parents haue beene nobly borne. Notwithstanding certaine Lawesby which it is provided, that Naturals, Baltards and Incestuous persons, either in yorky or severally or any other whosoeuer either alreadie begotten, or to begotten by vnlawfull copulation, neyther may nor ought to be legitimated, naturall and children lawfully begotten remayning, or without the will and confent of the true and naturall, Sonnes, or Kinimen, or the Lords of their Land, and you may especially reade in the Authentike after what manner a child is naturalized. Et quibus modis Nat. effic. sui per totum & Q. Naturales li. de fædo fuerit controuers. inter Domin. & Agnat. & L. Inbemin C. de emancipat liberorum & fimilibus aligs. Which Lawes and every one of which willingly and expresly we will to be of no force. Yea not withstanding in certaine of 60 the aforenamed cases, the depositions of the Plaintiffes, and the last Wils of the dead, other Lawes, Statutes and Cultomes of other places, although they were such which ought to be expreffed, or of which special mention here ought to be made. All which notwithstanding, and of their power being otherwise able to make of none effect, the premises onely in this case out

CHAP. 11 Imperial Patent to Sir Rob, Sherley, Epitaphs of Iacob Almanfor. 1800

of our owne knowledge, and the fulnesse of our Imperial Authoritie we will wholly that they

Hereto moreouer, we doe give and grant wato the aforefaid Robert Sherley, that you may and shall be able to confirme assistants and ouer-feeers, and the same againe vpon lawfull cause to deprive & displace, Moreover, to reftore such as are notoriously infamous as well by Fact as by Law againe to their former credit, and from them to take away all note of Infamie as well alreadie impoled wpon them, or to be hereafter layed to their charge, so that afterward a hey may be accounted meete and fit to be preferred to all and fingular lawfull actions. Befides, to adopt and ordaine Children, and to make, ordaine and to confirme them as adopted, and acknowledged for lawfull. 10 Moreouer, to make free children legitimate, or to be made legitimate, also those that be adopted, and to give your confent to all Adoptions, Naturallizings, and Freedomes whatfoever, of all and enery one, as well Intants as young men. And also to gue them time and yeeres if they sue vnto you, and in every thing hereunto apperrayning to interpole your authoritie. Moreover, to make feruants free, in what kind focuer, with or without the allegation and alienations, or transactions of their necessary maintenance, and also herein to interpose your authoritie. Also to refore the lefter Churches, and Immunities to their former vie wholly, the one part having beene called before in question, and to grant the whole restitution vnto them againe, or to one of them. Notwithstanding a course of Law being observed. These aforesaid premites shall not be presudiced by any Lawes what foeuer, Conftitutions, Decrees, Customes, Ordinances, Reformations, Pri-20 uiledges, Exemptions, Fauours, and Prerogatives, by what name focuer they be called, or of what tenour and force toeuer they be, as well made all readie, as to be made hereafter, by vs, our Predeceffours, our Succeffors, or by what Princes foeuer, Dukes, Marqueffes, Earles, Vniuerfities, orothers of what kind or codition focuer, under what clautes or expresse words focuer, although fuch things and the like should come to paste, of which it should bee needful here to make mention word for word, to those that should attempt the contrary. From all and every of which by our Imperial Authoritie, and out of the fulnefle of our own proper motion, and out of our own knowledge about rehearfed, by their prefents as farre forth as they may derogate from this Our Graunt and Patent, we will the force and vigour to be taken away. Wherefore it shall be lawfull for no man of what state, degree, ranke, condition, dignitie, or preeminence he shall be, to infringe or teare this Graunt of Our Creation, Erection, Allowance, Gift, Patent, Decree, Pleasure, Priviledge, and Fauour, or contradict it by any rath attempt whatforuer.

Fasour, or contradict it by any run attempt wararouser.

If any man shall pretime to doe it, let him know that he shall incure he fails Our heause dispeasure, and of the whole Empire. Moreouer, the punishment of fittee Markes of pure Gold, helie of which shall be consistent to Our Impernal Treature, and the rest to be imployed to his or then vies that have had the wrong without releast, By the testimonais of these Our Letters substructed with Our owne band, and consistend with the posting to of our Impernal Seale.

Giuen at Our Courte at Prague, the fecond day of the moneth of lane. In the yeare of our This Epitaph Lord 1600, In the 35, yeare of Our Kingdomes of Romants. Of Hangarre the 37, and of Boben is taken out of the land 1600 the

CHAP. XI.

The Episaphs on the Tombe of IACOR ALMANSOR the Saracenicall Emperour, under whose Reigne Spaine was subdued to the Moores, written by MAHOMET ALGAZELI alearned Atabian, and grauen in the foure shore of his sumptions.

The first Epitaph historicall.



Erelyeth buried the high and highly reuerenced King of most noble birth, for their bad a mous race and limeg, deficiended of eightie * and two Kings , Abhqualis Mira-55000.800 cts; mamelim, Jacob Alimanfor who was worthilly called the Comparamy, being neutre to redeem ouercome; the famoueth of the Sonnes of Nafls Abn Malague, feeing hee wanne which (so he eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and tooke far Kingguldbudd three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes by Sea and by Land, and the sea and the sea and three gaze all his eightie and fix battailes and by Land, and the sea and three gaze all his eighties and fix battailes and three gaze all his eighties and fix battailes and three gaze all his eighties and fix battailes and three gaze all his eighties and fix battailes and three gaze all his eighties and fix battailes and three gaze all his eighties and fix battailes and three gaze all his eighties and fix battailes and three gaze all his eighties and fix battailes and three gaze all his eighties and fix

60 his fabrices, observing butice with benignite and mercie. This is he that wide Christic and aug.—slmes) hes mented his Religion having at his owne cost builded in his Kingdome face hundred and fix prinches and the cipal Mezquitas, eightic and two Holpitals with as many Royall Colledger, and endowed them so opposes with large and timptuous Recenues. This is he that married enery yeere at his charge a chouse with large and timptuous Reunes. This is he that married enery yeere at his charge a chouse fain of opposes he that bandhed ignorance, and embraced Learning. Her that gaute to all the 1000 Miscals.

This Epitaph' is talken out of the fail tacob life by Ally Advertision, in Arabide.

This like a greed with Christian Borries. It feems they were drabiden Prince they were drabiden Prince to Heads of Tribes be fore Makowett time, leghty Colledges or Schooles of Learning One of their bad a Library of 55000. Bookes; to redeeme which (tor hee

Э

CHAP. XIL

CMafter THOMAS CORYATES travels to, and Observations in Constantinople, and other places in the way thither, and his lourney thence to Aleppo, Damasco and Ierufalem.

amphant and victorious ouer all Ages. This great Monarch died continuing in his innocation of the mercifull God the Creatour of Heauen and Earth without ceauing, fo much as a moment. wntill his last gaspe, imploring his incomprensible mercie and fearing his high Institee. The third day of the Moone of Rageb, the night before Friday after the last Watch in the hundreth and second yeers of the Hivera. Praised bee God and blessed bee his most holy Name for

World examples of life in his favings and fentences, and notable deeds of Armes. He who was

our example of good and laudable customes. Hee that killed the hunger and thirst and nakedness

of his tubiects with his large and liberall hands. Let immortall fame ever attend on this Servel.

chre acknowledge him that lyeth therein for her King and Lord, feeing by him sheeis made tri-

E have alreadie seene Moster Thomas Coryate in his Indian percerination. The he-

CHAP. 12. M. Coryats Maturities or Observations in His last and fatall Voyage. 1811

twentieth, Anno 1612. and lanuarie the thirteenth arrived in Lante. Out of his large lournall I have

The houses of this Towneare built with stone, such as is digged out of the Rockie side of the Mountaine. They are iomewhat lower then I have observed in other Townes: their Roofes are somewhat flatte according to the forme of the stalian Building, with a prettie round stone inserted into the middle of the out-side, which maketh the House there

fomewhat like to the broad Thrumbe Caps, that fome of the olde women of the West parts of 20 England, were wont to weare for some twentie yeeres since. Neither doth their manner of tiling differ from that of Italy, being made all hollow within lide, which is vied feuerally ouer all Halte, and many parts of France. I could fee no glaffe windowes in their houses, but all Lattice made of Firre which I observe to bee generally vied among st them. Which Lattice leaves in the Summer time they doe commonly take of, and then, leeing they are Greekes, and merrie Greekes

too, they may be very properly faid to keepe open houses. Now concerning their lowe houses. the reason why they build them so lowe is, because of the monifold Earthquakes which doe as much share this lland as any other place in the World. The Earthquakes are so frequent with them, that fometimes they feeleten of them in a moneth. At the time of my being in the fame

there was a little feeling of an Earthquake, which was perceived for fome five or fixe dayes to-30 gether. For which caule on Munday being the eleventh of Ianuary, about tenne of the clocke in the morning there was a Procession about the Castle tolemnized by the Greek Priests that praved to God to cease the Earth quake. Sometimes when it is any thing vehement, they wie to ring out the Bils of all their Churches. The motion of the Earth doth neuer last aboue a quarter of an houre at the most, when it continueth longest most commonly but two, or three minutes; during which ti ne it often falleth out to bee so violent, that people fearing least the houses would falk downe then haue beene driuen out of doores, euen out of their naked beds, men in their fhirtsa women in their frackes, carrying their clothes with them, that they have hastily caught vp, and have at leithre put them on afterward. The time of the Earthquake is vncertaine, fometimes it commeth by day, and sometimes by night. The naturall cause of them is vnknowne vnto me:

40 though some of the Englishmen that dwelt in the Towne doe coniecture that it proceedeth from

the hollow Caues and Cauernes that are in the bowels of the Earth, It is observed, that their

Earthquakes doe moit commonly happen when there is a sudden calme in the Sea and quiet weather, and the winds which doe for the most part accompany it, or rather goe before it, and partly caule the fame are West and by North and Westerly. Neither is this land only subject to partiy came the lame at the next lle neere at hand called Cephaloma, which is more shaken Cephaloma. with the same then Zante: which are the only two places of the whole Countrey thereabout, that are annoyed with Earthquakes. For neither Morea neere at hand, nor Arcadia, doe at any time feele these shakings, therefore the frequencie of those foresaid Earthquakes is the reason

of the low building of the houses which would the sooner fall downe with the forcible motion of the Earth, if they were very high. Howbeit as lowe as they are sometimes two or three house Se fes have fallen downe with the Earthquakes, being rooted out from the very foundations, and haue beene afterward reedified.

Now I will mention a matter of this Towne, which vnto most that shall read it will seeme almost incredible; that albeit it be no more then two miles and a halfe, or at the vetermost three Churches. miles in compasse, yet it should containe three and fortie Churches and Chappels. A thing so abiolutely true that there is no contradiction to be made against it: only they are so little that a faire Towne Church of England, will make very neere halfe a fcore of them. Thefe are the particular names of the totall number; first three in the Caffle, Saint Francis, Saint Katharines, Saint Markes, Saint Maries in the Towne, in the Yard or Court of which before I came into any part 60 of the Church I law a very remarkable Monument that shall not passe vinmentioned, the Sepul-

chre of Marcus Tullius Cicero and his Wife Terentia, but such an obscene and ignoble grave, that Ciceros Sepail I could not but condole the misfortune of that famous and incomparable Orator, from the inexhausted Fountaine of whose incomparable Learning, so many excellent Orators have drawne liquor of Rhetoricall invention, to the great garmshing and adorning of their polite lucubrati-

A D. this a-

The fecond Epara; h, Morall.

O how great is the mifery of men, which hath brought a King of fo great power, Empire's and command to the effate wherein hee is at this prefent, who as yefterday was honoured, reuerenced, and beloued of his people, and is now forgotten and forfaken of them all, and remaid norh folitarie in the darke Caues of the earth. He which was wont to bee clad in filke and cloth of gold and filuer, and to fleepe in the loftest and fweetest beds curiously and richly deckedard adorned lieth heere buried in the hard Earth. He which vied to goe perfumed with Muskound Amber and other excellent odours, now yeeldeth in his base estate a novsome and stinking smell He that as yesterday did eate the choicest meates, and dranke the most delicate drinkes is heere become himselfe to be the meate of wretched and loathsome Wormes. O mortall men let none put confidence in the delights of this life: take example of him that lyeth heere buried; who 20 having possessed them , observe how little while they continued. There is no confidence to bee placed in any but in God and in things eternall : let these terrene transitorie worldly thinesto be forgotten for his loue and reuerence. Let vs follow good and holy workes which endure for ener, that with them through his grace and mercie we may obtaine that eternall life which endureth for ener and ener. Amen.

to Kings.

Herelieth buried the terrour and feare of the Moores; Christians and Gentiles, that ploughed vp the Sea, and made the Land even and plaine. Hee that subdued the Nations of the World. The example and paterne of benignitie and mercie, and the right rule of executing luftice feverely for the chaftifement of those which doe not line vertuously as the Sourceigne God commanded. Here refleth that liberall hand, that was hener four or closed to any that fought the reliefe 30 thereof. The protector of the poore; the father of the Orphans wthe refuse of the Widdowest the zeale of chastitie; the mirrour of honestie and shamefaltnesse accompanied with Modestie; the paterne of Princes; the modell of gouernment; the picture of puritie and cleannesse; the type of Nobilicie; the preferuer of truth in his tongue; the banisher of lies, the true louer of Learning he that hath left a living fame of himfelfe for the future Ages; and a worthy example of fuch latting memorie as time cannot confume, which hath confumed the great deeds and exploits of Kines. Princes and Emperours burying their memory in obligion. O yee mortall men let vs pray to our Souereigne God, that he youthfafe to profper and augment his memorie for example of the Kings to come, that by imitation of him they may gouerne their Common-weales in peace, directing vs also to his holy service, and filling vs with his grace. Amen.

The fourth Erally Theolos

Eurn as gold is refined and purified in the Crufible, or placed on the fire which discourreth the fineneffe therof among the flames: Soa finful man who preferues his patience in the perfecutions pitaph, Moe-r/b) and natu-of this life doth purific & perfect himselfe therby. A man ought to confider that he was borne to fuffer, and he may comfort himfelfe in this, that all the travels of this life shall have an end with him as his death, and that only the good and holy workes are they which remayne for ever, being accepted and regarded of our Souerergne God. O man, confider that he created thee for his feruice ; and that they yneratefully halt departed from him without recompence of amends. Behold, how lukewarme thy loue is towards him, and that of thy Creator towards thee is conflant and true, having given thee thy being and accomplishment for his mercie. Confider with how high a prize he bought thee, and gaue thee meanes to faue thy felfe by vfing well thy liber- 50 tie and treedome as he bath commended thee. And therefore doe I admonish thee that thou loofe not the much for the little, the certaine for the vncertaine, for if fo thou doe, thou wilt finde thy felfe decemed. Confider how mifery and pourtie confids not in the wanting of Parents, or kindred, or of temporall goods, but in the want of the favour of God and of his benediction. Imploring therefore his mercie and grace, let vs humbly intreate him to grant vs the same, and hold vs with his hand. Amen.

CHAP.

bout eightie thousand foules.

ons. For it standeth fub dio. in the open Aire, without any Sepulchrate or Titulararie stone, that might testifie to the Reader who lieth there; which cannot but strike a kinde of veneration into any man that hath any sparke of learning. But belike the Vrne wherein his ashes were laid may remaine there, though the Venetians have robbed the place of the Monument, which I know to he very true, by a certaine ancient Inscription that I read in a stone in the Quadrangle of a Clarissimoes house adioyning to the Piazza of Saint Marke in Venice, which I have mentioned in my tormer Booke, viz. Marce Tulli Cicero, haue & tu Terentia Anteniana. Thefe foure Churches belong to the Italians, all the rest (being 29.) to the Greekes.

W.nr. Oile, & modities of

Famous is this Citie ouer most part of Europe, Asia, and Africa for three principall Commo-Currans come dities which the Hand doth minister to the same, and the Citie again to many remote Countries, 10 Wine, Oile, and Currans,

Marriages.

I observed a strange custome in this Iland the day of their Marriages : for whenfoever any of the Kindred is married, all the day, all of the same consanguinity do hang out of their Windowes certaine Carpets, by which it is generally knowne in the Towne that such a one is married; and they hang out most commonly two Carpets in every house. I have observed also a custome amonest their women which I neuer read or heard of amongst any other women. They ride on Affes aftride; and that vpon Morocco Saddles, but all those that I saw ride were Gentlewomen of the better fort, attired in their Silkes or Damaskes, very feemely to behold, beeing attended by a Page that walketh along by their fides, many of them flaues that they bought with their money.

Calaieri not Priefts, but

The first Caloiers that ever I faw were in this Towne of Zante, which are certaine Greekilb 20 Priefts, whose names are derived from these two Greeke words was and issue, that is an ho-Greeke Monks. neft or good Prieft. They are such as have undertaken the Vow of single life. But there are other Priests among them that are suffered to marry, but having buried one Wife they may not matrimony. Their ordinarie fafting Dayes of the weeke are Wednesday and Friday, in which they will neither eate fiesh nor any fish that hath any bloud in it, also they observe foure Lentseuerv yeere. And now we will follow our Author to Syo.

Out of Sye a great Tribute of twentie thousand Chicquins ariseth vnto the Grand Signior, out Maffick Tree of a principall Commoditie that this Hand yeeldeth, viz., Mafficke, which groweth heere only of all the places of the World, the Tree that beareth it is a prettie kinde of thrub like vnto that 30 Lentifem, that groweth in some parts of France and Italie, this shrub groweth low by the ground and beareth crooked htte boughes and leaves, they are not dispersed over the whole Iland, but grow only in one place of it some fixe miles from the Citie, the juyce of it is white, and in the moneth of August they begin their Recoles, that is, their Masticke Haruest; the men that are fet a worke about that bulinesse, cutting the barke of the Tree with their Iron Instruments, which are like Pix-axes, and it is almost three moneths before they end their Recoles, the Gum distilling incessantly for that space.

Befides, there is another Commoditie that they fell in this Iland, Cotton, which groweth very plentifully in fundry places of the same. The shrub or bush that beareth it is as low as the lowest fort of Vines, and there is a great multitude of plots of it neere to the Towns and in other 40 parts of the Countrie. The downie or woolly substance which proceedeth from the Cod of the shrub doth yeeld that matter, of which the Handers doe make a certaine stuffe called Dimitie, and another called Scammatie. The day before we departed from Sys. I rode into the Countrey upon an Affe(according to the

Dimitie and Scamatie.

> custome of the Iland) being accompanied with some other of my Countreymen, whereof the chiefe was one Master Richard Southerne that had lived a prettie while in those parts, and vied mee paffing louingly in the Towne of Syo, also Master Robert Eldred, and Master Richard Lampin. We tooke our Journey to a thing very famous and worthy to be seene by every learned Traueller, if that bee true that the Inhabitants doe report of it. Namely, the Sepulchres of the Prince of all Poets Divine Homer, my Mafter for many yeeres fince - A quo, cen fonte perenni

Vatum Pieries era rigantur aquis. for indeed they doe confidently affirme, that hee was borne in this Iland, and buried heere also. Yet there are five Cities more dee challenge him as well as Syo, according to an old Diffich in the Methologie of Greske Poets that read long fince

Eura manne ipi (ure sel pi ar Ounpe Zuippa, "Podos, Konopar, Zanauis, Kies, "Appe, 'Abluin.

But our finisher fortune was to goe too late out of the Towne that we could not possibly reach thither that night ouer the dangerous precipices and difficult passages of Rocks and home againe, for it was about some twelve miles to the place. But infleed of going thither (whither if wee 60 had gone wee could not have feene any Monument at all, but only a Vineyard that yeeldeth excellent Wine, which was once a part of the possessions of that peerelesse Poet, and in which they fay his bodie lieth interred) wee went to a goodly Monasterie called Emonia, which is by many degrees the fairest of the whole Hand : it is inhabited by Greeke Monkes called Caloiers, which

Corvats maturities, or observations in bis last Voyage. CHAP. 12.

which are in number two hundred, their reuenewes are at the least fine thousand Dollars by the yeere, which make a thousand pound starling. The Monasterie standeth voon the fide of an hill, and was built about fixe hundred yeeres fince, by the Emperour Conflaminus Monomachus; the Chappell is a very beautifull building, being built all round, and beautified with daters faire Marble Pillars. There I faw the goodlieft waxe Can'lle that ener I faw in my life, fome eight foote high failtned to a wall, & to bigge as my middle, for I measured it with my girdle : the first Monke thereof was one Nicetus. I know not what kinds of learned men the Monkes of this place have Monkes vin bin in former times, bus now they are to volcaraed, that they can onely read in their owne learned. Manufcript G ecke Bookes, but can neither understand nor fpeake any learned Greeke, but the no moderne; for I could not finde as much as one learned man of the whole two hundred. They have a notable citterne of water in their Monattery which is alwain full of water, to the and to ferue their turne in time of necessitie, if they should be besieged by the enemy. This Monastery is fa- Bels: mous for the Bels that are therein, in number foure, not for the greatneffe thereof, but that those Coloiri onely of all the other Greekish Monkes of the whole Greekish territorie, are fulfred to yie them. In this Hand is the Gue of Sibille Helleft out in, but the fhortpelle of time bared mer of the Spilla opportunitie to fee it. The whole Hand is one hundred miles in compaffe, and there are in it as

Rom this Towne I failed in an English Ship, to the Tresan shoare, where I landed Feb. 22. with 30 I foureteene English men more and a lew or Druggerman, all well weaponed for feare of any ho- Trim. Itile muston by the Turker: by the way as we were going thicker, we found a bare little plot of ground, not farre from the Sea, where their Oxen trade our wheate, according to the suffome of Oxe-threfhing most of these Asiaticke Countries; we walked towards the mouldor hauen of Trey; but before we came thither we obierued divers antiquities worthy the relation; first on the left hand of vs we left the ruines of a goodly Fortreffe; then a hillocke which was built in a round forme; there remained onely the lower part of the wall, without doubt it was a very ftrong fortification before Ruines of Trop it was destroyed : afterward on the right hand of vs, wee faw a peece of a wall under the shoare hard by the Sea fide, but the breadth, neight, and length of it we did fo exactly behold, because we were a prettie way distant from it: likewife we faw a great many cound Marble Pillars stan-30 ding veright in the ground, and dispersed in dimera parts of the lower fide of the Citie that lay neere to the Sea-shoare : theis Pillars are most of gray Marble, but of no fuch notable bignesse

as I faw afterward, most of them stood in the ground which was fowne with Wheate, which ground was fo couered ouer with little broken ftones, that I did very much maruell how it was possible that Corne should grow in that place; as for the Pillars, we believed that as much of euery Pillar lay buried under the ground, as appeared about the ground. Once I was about to number these Pillars, but by reason that they were so extreamely scattered, I found an extreame difficultie in it, and could not doe it truely and exactly without a longer time then was limited me, but furely I thinke there were no lesse then one hundred of them, most of them were growne very rough and scabrous, which happened by the injurie of all manner of weather in so long entiquitie of cime; only one of them in a low plot of ground neere to the Sea, was paffing smooth and plaine, like a fleeking stone, and the fairest for length and compasse that I could see in the whole number; neere vnto some of these Pillars there be foure or fine goodly Marble Sepulchers of a great length, one of which I measured, and found it to be nine of my feete long. These Tombes confilt of one invire Marble stone, euen of white Marble; vpon euery corner of one whereof are foureround knobs, made in the forme of little pillowes, and the middle part rifeth with a sharpe line, like vnto the sharpe part of a Cofflet or breaft plate; likewise there was another of white Marble, on the left fide whereof the whole proportion of two hands (which I coniecture to have bin the hands of some great Lady) were so curioully expressed, that it is impossible for Praxitoles or any other that was the moit excellent carner in the World to furpaffe it. I finde Petrus Belleuiste 30 his observations of these Sepulchers to be very true; for that which her writeth of them is very certaine, that they are excurated, that is, made hollow in the infide, in the forme of a Cheft, & that the corners doe remaine whole and entire. I finde this to be true by my ocular experience : but most of these Sepulchers lye loosely upon the ground, as having bin digged from the places where they were fetled, ouer the bodies which lye vnderneath them : to what end I know not, onely I thinke that some imagining there might be treasure hid vnder them, might digge them vp in hope to finde fome Gold or Silver vnder thefe tombes ; but whofoeuer dae digge vp the Sepulchers of dead men for game of treasure, I with they may be as much frustrated of their hopes as he was that in the Cate of Babuon did digge up the Monument of Nitoeris, Queene of the Babylonians, and the wife of King Nebuchadnezer, in the outfide of whose Tombe stone, there was written a certaine Epitapli, by some one or other that ment to delude the Reader, for though the Epitaph promiled treasure to him that should digge up the Monument; yet after he had rooted it vp from the ground, instead of treasure he found this memorable inscription; Nifi amri infatrabile cupiditate flagraffes, nunquam in defunctorum cadanera fenitsam tuam exercuiffes. It grieved me to the heart that I could not learne either by inscriptions, or any other meanes, whose Monuments

Nonnnnnn

thefe were : for it is vaine to be induced by conicctures, to fay they were thefe or thefe mens onely I hope no man will came me of a rash opinion, if I beleeue one of them might be the Monus ment of King Ilm, the enlarger of the Citie of Troy; for I remember that Homer faith in his elesenth Lucid, that Ilm was buried in the open as this was ; and that another of them might be the Monument of King Priamen, it is not altogether visikely, for Fired writeth in his fecond A Enerd that King Priamu, after the late fatall destruction of the Citie, was slaine by Pyrrhu the Somne of Achilles, neere the Troise shoure : for thus faith he - isces ingens littore truncus, Now though mercileffe Achilles perfecuted the dead carkafe of Hellor with that barbarous crueltie, as to dragge him ftarke naked at a Carts taile, three times about the wals of the Citie : yet it is likely they would fo much honour the old filter haired King Priamm (especially fince they had 10 now fully fatisfied their furie, both by burning of the Citie and muffacring of all the most Noble Citizens, and with the reft their laft King) as to couer his body with fome royall monument befeeming his regall flate: pardon me (gentle reader) for this my coniecture. I affirme nothing certainely, onely I geffe, as another industrious traveller would doe, that bath or shall observe the fame things that I have done, that one of those goodly Monuments might be the Sepulcher of

From the place where these Tombes lay, we went toward the haven or mould of Tree, which feemeth to have bin a notable place in former times; for there remaine worthy steps of antiquity to this day, a little on this fide the water wee faw a very delicate trough of white Marble, which whether it ferued for women to wash cloathes in or for any beasts (as hories) todrinke in, 10 I know not, the mould was in former times a convenient harbour for little veffels. as Carmilals Gallies, Frigats, but I doubt whether any great Ships could fecurely ride at anchor there; for the water is fo shallow, that I think a vessell of any great butthen will quickly touch ground, although perhaps in those daies, when the Citie did flourish; the water neere the shoare might be much deeper then it is now, by reason of the continual scouring and clensing of the channell. There remaine certaine memorable antiquities at this mould; certaine faire gray Marble Pillars, in numberten, that appeare aboue the water, being infixed in the ground; more then the halfe of them I beleeue are buned in the water : all thefe ftand somewhat neere together, almost in a rowe. It is likely that they were heretofore placed there to this end, that Barges, Boates, and fuch kinde of veffels as anchored there, might by the meanes of cables, or other roapes be flaied or tied thereto. There also I saw a very stately and gallant ascent from the landing place vpwards towards the Citie, a faire kinde of pile built in the water, reaching what the leaft two butlengths (according to my opinion) till it joyneth with the land, and made in the forme of a wall : It is fo broade that I beleeue three Carts might easily goe together fide by fide woon it : it is greatly ruined and broken downe, the fromes being diffipated and fcattered a funder; onely the foundation of a part of it that ioyneth almost to the land, remaineth very entire to this day, for as I walked up from the water towards the land by chance, I cast mine eyes upon the left fide of the mould, and found it a very notable foundation; and to the end I might the more exactly view it, I leaped downe vpon the land to furuey the same: that part of the pile consisteth of a faire and ftrong white stone, squared out very artificially, and of a great length and thicknesse. As you 40 walke vp from this mould towards the Citie, you may fee the stately Pallace of the King before you, standing in a direct line opposite to your face : by the consideration of which I did the better confirme that beliefe in my felfe, that the Pallace, which I will shortly speake of, might be the place of the Kings royall residence: for it was a very delicate passage for the King, either in a Chariot or a Horse backe from this mould through a stately faire streete, to his owne Pallace, distant but a little mile from the water: from this mould wee went to a flanding poole but a little remote from the shoare, being I thinke well neere a mile in compasse : which I first thought to have bin fresh water, but when I taftedit, I found it salt, and therefore I gather that this is nothing but the inundation of the Sea, when it doth sometimes exceede his bankes: hard by one fide of the Poole I faw a principall relique of antiquitie, a goodly grey to Marble Pillar , the fairest that euer I saw in my life till then , lying on the ground , and broken in the very middeft: it was three and thirty Geometricall foot long (for I measured it very exactly with a Carpenters rule of twelue inches) and fine thicke; neere to the same Pillar there is a broken fragment of Marble, lying in the water, of the same colour and proportion with the former Pillar, whereby I know that it was part of the same Pillar : this was the very head of the Pillar, being wrought with fuch a kinde of worke as is vied about the heads of Pillars: this part was fine foot long, so that the whole Pillar was eight and thirty foot long, being of one entire flone as I thinke, though it be now broken in three peeces, which came to paffe by the violent fall thereof.

But a little from this goodly Pillar, which I have now mentioned, there is another almost as 63 great, lying on the ground, and so couered with Brambles and Briers, that I could not perfectly oblerue the length of it. Againe, about a butt length further, there is one very memorable gray Marble Pillar more, lying on the ground, some thirty foot long, foure foot thicke, and broken in the middeft, As we ascended higher from the Poole towards the Pillar, wee observed a very la-

mentable rubbish of flones intermingled here and there with a few little fragments of Brickes, Letthe Reader and dispersed ouer shofe fields that were once filled vp with houses, so that I could not tread vp and the on any plot of ground from the mould, tall I came to the Pallace, but I found round about me bill long described broken ftones; in some places whereof I saw greene Corne growing, whereof I did not a little on of Trains wonder, because I could not conceine how they should plough vp such hard stony earth: on the Ruines (some wonder, because I could not conceine how they in and prough you can hard from earth on the digressions I left hand of yo, as we assended the side of the hill, we left the wall of the Citie, which by the right hand of yo, as we assended the side of the hill, we left the wall of the Citie, which by the right hand of yo, as we assended the side of the hill, we left the wall of the Citie, which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which by the right hand of your contents of the cities which had not content to the cities of the cities which had not content to the cities of the cities which had not content to the cities of the cities which had not content to the cities of the ines that remaine there to this day, teemeth to have bin a most stately thing indeede. Some thinke for I would at it is at the least thirty foot high, and of a great thicknesse, it consisteth of faire and great ashier once present flones of a white colour, being built with the same from the very foundation, will towards the Troy acted by tons and then are built againe vpon the same with certaine lesse stones : so that the whole in one a Trace spirit, top; and then are built againe upon the same with certains selections of the whole in one which may both profit the part confifted pit wo kinde of stones, a great faire ashler, and a little rough stone in another part both profit the of the affiler onely: this wall runneth vp a great way into the Country, being in fome places bro-fluidi sus antiken and interrupted.

In the outlide of this Wall, which wee left on the left hand, wee observed divers serve torefaire buttreffes, which were made for the ftrengthening of the fame, by whom those wals folue and than faire buttrefles, which were made for the strengthening of the same, by whom those was the most fro-were built: I am uncertaine, but this I have read, that I'm the fourth King of the Citie, who emi-zen faith of larged the fame, built some part of the wals of the Citie; and that Larmedon finished the fame source granity wals, which being by Herceles destroyed, King Prisones being restored into his Country, after or supidest he was carried away captine into Greece, reedified them last of all; as we ascended the hill, wee stoke; melting he was carried away captine into Greece, receited them latter all 13 we activate that, which feemed to be fome delights, left a little on the left hand of vs the ruines of a faire and stately building, which feemed to be in not experience. 20 the Pallace of fome eminent Noble man, or Gentleman of the Citie, a good part of the wall re- inglaughter mained and was of a faire height, having in the outside certaine faire peeces of white and red from him. Marble curioully wrought, standing in the very corner of the wall; not farre from that we found a prettie Well, hauing a white Marble Pillar, which I therefore mention, because I have read that Wels are very scatse in this part of the Trosan territory.

In our journey to the Pallace, wee found certaine faire peeces of flone, as eurionical ly carued and wrought with exquisite borders and workes as euer I saw .- In one great peece, but broken, I found an infeription, which what it ment I could not denile, it was written in Latine characters, was the word Naminid: likewife after I found affately peece of white Marble of fome four efoot long, and two foot broad, on the which was a 30 very ancient inscription in Latine words written with capitall Letters, but they are such exoticke characters, and to worne out with antiquitie, that neither I my felfe, nor any elfe of my whole Company could perfectly read it : againe; after that wee found the ruines of a flately building neere to this Towne, built in a round forme, which without all queftion was a Temple, dedicated to one of their heathen Gods, and therefore wee comiectured it to be a Religi ous House, because the manner of the structure thereof differed much from the forme of all the other buildings that we faw there s in the infide a livele under the higher part of the wall, we perceived fome five or fixe peeces of white Marble standing round in a rowe, and very artificial-

ly wrought. Alittle from this Temple wee found a vault in the ground, which I thinke in former times 40 hadbur a largething, and of a goodly length, but now it is almost stopped vp. I with some few more of our Company quited this vault, and found it full of ordure and dung of Cattle. Againe a little about this we came into another vault built with faire free flone, and flately arched this vauk, was of a goodly-height and length, and diffinguished with many arches throughout the whole length thereof : all our company entered it at one end, and went forth at another : here alfo weg faw abundance of ordure wherewith the bottome of the want was filled from one end to the other; the reason of it is becinfe the poore Heardsmen dee oftentimes in the winter put their Carrig all the flight in thein places : after that wee faw two more vaults under the ground, but entred nerther: being now come fomething netre to the Pallace, wee left on the right hand a ruined Castle or Fortresse; built upon a Mount, about the lower part whereast 50 were fundry stebes; this Fore (for for take it to have bin) was built round, and those arches stand in a faire row round about the same, an ornament passing faire to the building when it was entire : a great part of the groupe betwine the mould and the Pallace is bofet with certaine Trees of divers kindes, as Mulberry pressy. Figge trees, Boxe trees, Olive trees, Live Oake trees, Almond trees, whereof fome wee faw beate bloffmes when wee were there; also it beareth Broome of a great height, and such as yeeldeth a prettie kinde of fent: the next thing oftremarke that presented it selfe vnto vs, immediately before wee entered the Pallace, was a certaine heape of flones vpon the top of a Mount neare to the foote of the Caffle, and difperfed about the fides of the fame Mount : their are free ftones, many whereof prefented a blackish hewe, and were cunningly squared out ; as our ashler stones of England for buildo ding. I never law fairer stones in my life to adorne the frontispice of any Pallace then these were, and being so neere vnto the Pallace, I am perswaded they are the mines of some

Hauing now beheld these foresaid square stones, we approached neere to the foot of the Pallace Nananana 2

which I thinke was by the ancient Poets both Greeke and Latine called Pergamum, by which word, whether they understood the principall Castle of the Citie, or the Palace wherein the ancient Kings kept their Court, I cannot certainly affirme. The whole Frontifpice confished of a most beautiful white stone, cut square like our Azure stones in England, the fairst for the Breadth length and thicknesse that ever I saw; though new through Antiquitie of time the beautiful grace of the stone is somewhat diminished. The whole front of the Palace saving a little at the top confifteth of fuch fquare ftones. Every ftone hath in the middle part of the front thereof a certaine little hole, which to what end it ferued I know not. This front for a piece of plaine ftone Worke doth yeeld the fairelt fhew that ever I faw in any Palace in my life. And though I thinke it is as ancient as the Citic of Trey, yet to ftrangers that faile vpon the Channell neere at hand it presenteth such a faire white shew, that the first time I looked woon it without the helpe of an Opticke Glaffe, I thought it had beene fome new Building raifed within thefe few veeres.

The front is beautified with three Arches, whereof that in the rundle (which I thinke femed for a Gate) is farre the faireft, the other two standing in the fame row; each on each side of the middle Arch, are by halfe leffer then that in the middle, which for height and breadth it by many degrees, the most magnificent that ever I faw, fairer not only then the goodlieft Palace Gate that ever prefented it felte to mine eyes till then , but also then the greatest Gate of any Church that euer I beheld , which doth argue the incomparable magnificence of the Palace, when it flourished in his glory. It is some fortie Geometricall foote broad, and sixe and thirtie foot high, but from the very top of the Frontispice from the ground, I rake it to bee eightie 20 foot high, for I tooke the Altitude and Latitude of it by a Mathematicall Instrument. Now in that I call it 2 Gate, you must conceive (I meane) not the Instrument of a Gate which semeth to thut and open (for there remaines not the least step of any such thing) but a voide and open frace which (as it is credible) was once furnished with a flately Gate, which Gate now it is probable, confished of two leaves. Neither of those leaves if it were strengthened with great barres of Iron and Nailes correspondent to the proportion of such a Gate (as goodly Gates are now adayes) I beleeve could hardly bee opened or thut without the maine french of ten exceeding frong men. The most entire and folid piece of Worke that I faw standing amongst all the mines of Tros, was this front of the Palace, which standeth fo perfectly; that I could not perceine the leafthlemish or cracke in the whole Frontispiece faming in the vpper part thereof, a- 30 hout the cop which considers of Bricke, and is built in a bending former Belides, there is one limbe defect more for certains stones of white Marble, which are pretity contrined in a row aboughte top of the Gate . and curiously wrought, are somewhat broken. At the corners of the middle Arch there are two pieces of white Marble very exquirely carned with curious Borders and Workes expressed therein, the like also is in the further comer of the wall of this stone, from the which I brake of certaine stones to carrie with mee into my Countrey, and to relevue them in my fafe custodie for memorable Antiquities while I line at the top of the middle Arch, there are two prettie holes in which Bees doe breed honey at a certaine feafon of the yeere, as a certaine Turke that thewed vs thefe Antiquities did inforce vs. Halfe of the middle Arch is now stopped up with the like kinds of great stones as are compacted into the Frontispice : and in 40 the other halfe which is partly open, there remaines divers confused heapes of the like flones. It happened that when wee had throughly fatiated our eyes, with concemplation of thefe ancientruines, the Chiefetaine of the company, a fworne Brother of mine, whom I have often named before in this my Booke.

Mafter Rabert Rigge obferning that I had taken paines for fome few houres in fearthing one the most notabe Antiquities of this the worthiest part of Trey to yeeld mee fome kinds of guerdon or renumeration for my paines, in a metric humour drew his Sword out of his Scabberd , and afcending to one of those great from that tye in the open part of this middle Gate Knighted mee , that kneeled upon another frant on my right knee , by the name of the first English Knight of Trey, and at the Knighting of mee, promunted those within Very 50

> Coryate no more, but now a Knight of Troy,
>
> Odcombe no more but henceforth Englands log. Brane Brute of our beft Brighille was commended True Troizne from Eners vace descended Rife top of wet, the bounn of our Nation, Vetter and a work And to old lium make anto Oration ? ?

Two poore Turkes that flood but a little way from we when hee drew his naked Sword, thought verily hee meant to have cut off my head for force notorious villarly that I Hat perpetrated, Thole Verles I answered ex tompore, also bur Ministererereditharged two volleyes of 60 that for ioy of my Knighthood.

Loe heere with proftrate knee I doe embrace The gallant tule of a Trojane Knight.

CHAP.12. Ser Torn of Troy, Troian Oration more then Oratorian.

In Priams Court which time fhall ner'e deface; A grace unknowne to any British Wight. This noble Knighthood fball Fames Trumpe refound, To Odcombes bonour mangre Ennie fell, O're famous Alinon shrenghout that Iland round. Till that my mourafull friends fhall ring my knell.

Withall I pronounced this extemporall Oration standing upon a high stone at the entrance of the great Gate, calling my Countrimen my Commilitones, because I was at that time their Captaine and Leader next to the Chieferaine. By Commilitones, Ivaderitand fellow Souldiers. 10 which terme Linie doth often vie in his feigned Orations, that hee bringeth Captaines in fpeaking to their Souldiers.

Mafter COLIATS Oration. Purus, putus CORIATY S. Quinteffence of Caniat.

worthy Commilitanes, that which in the whole race of my life heretofore I neither wished nor MI worthy Committenes, that when in one moved time of an artistic fitter bath most fortunately basned unto mee. I am arrived (with the reft of my deere Countriesen) after formany bitter 20 Stormes, and ernell conflicts of the winds, in the most renowmed place of the whole World only Gods facred Citie of Ierulalem excepted) ancient Troy, old decayed Ilium, the Ladie or rather Queene of all Afia: yea the principal and most unble part thereof, is the most Noble place which our British feete doe now tread upon. Me thinkes, we being conducted hither by our good Genius have enen aspired to the eminent degree of happinelle which shoulands of our Countrimen that have palled along it this Coalt, being carried away with a prosperent gale of wind have willed to attaine unto, but have been frustrated of opportunity to entry these noble ruines that you here fee have had the attractine vertue like the Adamant or Load. flone to draw buther some of the most famous persons of the World to contemplate the same. Hither came the preasest and most victorious Monarch that ener lined Alexander the Great who having erested as Altar to the honour of Achilles from whose flowly be was linearly descended by his Mother Dlympias,
to to the end to offer Sacrifice upon it to his Ghost hard by his Tombe, which to this day remaines, hee prononneed bins happie, for that after his death be had gotten fo Noble a Poet as Homer to emblason and tolebrate his immneible conrage. Histor came the Learned Emperour Adrian; Our Emperour Septimius Seuerus after he had destrojed Byzancium, bis Some and Successor in the Empire Antonias Bastia-Dus Caracalla with many thousand worthy Poeres (I dare confidently affirme) that from time to time to come histor to furney these (that I may fleake with the Prince of Latine Poets).

Campar vb. Troin suit.

behold (my louing Commilitanes) that lamentable rubbift of stones which hath beene honoured by the most elegant and fingular Poets that ener handled Quilt. This ruinons Palace which you fee beere was the place without all question of the Royall Court of the most ancient Troiane Kings (as by the 10 magnificence of these Arches, goodly squared stones and other remarkable steps of venerable antiquities is very infallibly to be gathered) namely King Ilns, whom I take to be the first Founder thereof, Laomedon and his emfortunate Sonne Priamus the half Troiane King. There you fee those lostic and flavely walls, which though they were for thousands of yeeres sone sabnerted first Hercules, and afterward by the hostile force of the warlike Gracians : yet you fee the foundations thereof were not rooted on from the grand, but that to this day most notable ruines thereof (observe I pray you with an exact and yem use gramm, our row to the way only answer country (vergets "yet") you with the death and account a view to thick refle, the best of them, no goodlingle of the fightered flows; the prefinite fractions as worth of the product of Corne in the time of the decennal fiege of the Citie, and partly to containe Cifternes of maier for the publike wie of the Citizens. Beneath alfo you may fee a great multitude of broken Marble Pillars flanpassing use of the Citizania, Barasas any oranomy jet of the old Citiz. Call you got a dained whom foreign and may prove the control of the old Citiz. Call you got a dained whom foreign as the parts, where you may be had green jet being growing assists the old fragments of flower. In at these transmiter the market fifteen for the Peet Out, I am fages of the Trois tail? So, by all triply printed. rudera, I find that memorable fentence of the Greeke Post Hefood to be verified.

-ra' i Sariozrea riozrea Inore Zeds v-Icpeparan

That is, Thunder thumping love can make the lofticit matters the most low and deficable! Alas (my Commilitance) can you behold these things with irrelenting and dry eyes; let mee tell you as the wan-60 dering Prince of Troy Noble E reas told the Punicke Queene Dido in bis Harangue unto her concera ning the destruction of this Citie

– Cuis talia fando Nyrmidonum, Dolopumue aut durs miles Vly Temperet à lachrymu?

1817

His Verfes

stanth Book and egreen to

Certainly, the consideration of this grieuous desolation may instity draw buth sarrow from the bearts and teares from the eye of all such as are endued with a true institute of humaniste. For what more Traand reaction on find in the whole Universe of the inconstance and mutabilitie of fortune then w this quondam gallant Citie? is flourshed once in as great glorie as any Citie upon the Earth did in her time, and her glorie was untainted and unstained for the space of three hundred perret wanting one being control by fix potent Kings. the first of which being Dardamus, reigned fixe and tourty yeeres, Erichionius, sementie sime; fros, fixtie; lluse great amplifier and enlarger of the City 55. Laomedon fixe and thereie. Priamus the last Prince fortie : in all which time Fortune Shined as merrily open her as upon any other Cuie then extant in the World, fauing for the ten yeeres of Priamus, in which in was belieged by the Greekes. But at last after the revolution and period of that ten yeeres fiege, it fuffer red such a rusual denastation by the meanes of that fatall Horse of armed men, that was conserved within 10 the walls of the Cities the mercileffe rage of the fire that was scattered enery where by the hostile hand and corried to and freby the wings of the wind, floiling and depopulating all it meet with all, that after that time neuer was there found any man that would readifie any part thereof. This happened 1182, time neser was there journa any man tous means reason on pars surery, same compresent ITB3, peress before the locarnation of Christ, and 430, peress before the founding of Rome by Romal US, and in the time that lephta undeed litted. The life eligender has bequested to many other ancient and solde Gi-ties that nop he baried in their owne ruines: as to Niniuic, Babylon, Tytus, Carthage, Sanguardan, and Numantia in Spaine; Athens, Thebes, Lacedemon and Corinth in Greece; Ptolemais non cal-Led Acon in Syria, and diners other notable Cities; none of which I beleene doe yeeld thofe flately runner shat you now behold in this part of the Troiane Territorie.

Ton may also observe as in a cleare Looking glaffe one of the most prognant examples of Luxurie 20 that ener was mine thortd in the fe confused beaper of flower, that the before your eyes. For Adulterie was the principall cause of the ruines of this Citia, which is well known a to all those that have a superficial seed. in Historie, by the remembrance whereof I will now take occasion to wish one charitable wish to the t Metropolitane (itie of mine owne Countrie, and with the fame as with an Epilopue conclude my freech that as Luxurie destroyed thu Citic of old Troy, to which most ardent petitions open my proftrate knes, I befeech the great lehous, which is the remarder of Chaffisis, and fenere manifeer of Incontinue, to amers the pa-milliment from our new Troy, (for indeed, London was in farmer times called Troynounit) which I thinke is at much polluted and contaminated with extranagant lufts, as ener was this old Troy.

Fælix quem facuus aliena pericula contam.

Directly beyond this forciaid middle gate as you goe forward into the inward part of the Pa- 39 lace, there flandeth another flately Arch, which (I thinke in former times was garnished with a Gate alfo : this Arch is almost as large as the greatest at comming into the Palace, likewise on each fide of them both on the right hand and left hand, as you goe betwixt the middle Arch at the entrance of the Palace, and the opposite Arch which I have last mentioned, there is another flately Arch which, I thinke, ferued for an entrance into the fame of the principall parts of the Palace, After this we faw another part of the Palace, which is very worthy the mention, tenne fately Arches standing in a row joyntly together. These stand intire without any diminution or impayring, even on the left hand of the Palace, and make a beautifull shew. These are fourteene foot bigh, and ten foot and a halfe thicke, and are built with the like hard ftone as the wals of the Citie. There are three Arches more aboue the fame, halfe buried in the ground. Then at the 40 very corners about the last of these three Arches there standeth the ruine of another most magnificent Arch raifed to a very loftie height, but broken about the top, at which Arch there begame the South wall of the Palace, betwint that goodly Arch and another just correspondent to the fame in lymmetrie of workmanship. There are fixe more of a leder quantitie, but much more ruined then the ten intire Arches that I have alreadie mentioned. Againe there ranne on in the fame fires of building betwirt the middle great arch, and another of the fame quantitie, that flandeth at the farther corner, fixe Arches more like the former, fo that in that row there are twelve Arches, and three more of a very sumptuous and goodly Architecture, which when they all flood intire beautified with their feuerall ornaments which are now abolished, presented to the beholder, without all doubt, a most ftately shew. Againe, on the right hand of the Palace, but 50 a little diftant from the fame, there remayneth the ruise of a very ancient Building, which wee conjectured to have beene fome Temple dedicated to the Ethnike Gods. From the Palace wee were conducted by our Tarkeh guides, to another old mined Building some quarter of a mile off; very little whereof doth appeare about the ground, but if you descend into certaine Vaults vnder the ground, you may observe many memorable ruines. Divers stately-Arches standing intirely, wonderfull thicke wals, arched roofes made by Geometricall worke, as (I suppose) without any Iron of Timber, The Tarkes told vs that this was once a passing faire Palace, the other parts of the Building being cleane defaced and demolished, so that not so much as any little ruines thereof are left, the stones, Marble Pillers and other ornaments beging carried away into other Countries. For divers of these Troisme ruines have beene transferred to many of the Neighbour 68 Countries to ferue for their publike and private Buildings , as to Comfantinople, Lemnos, Leftos, Natolia, Syo, and diners other parts. Yea the Turkes from fome part or other of the Troisne Territories doe daily carry away ftones in their Gallies. Moreouer, they told we that this Palace ferued for the Trosan Queene to inhabite and keepe her Court in. Heere at this ruine they frewed ws a certaine Yault under the ground, wherein there was found great Treasure within these few yeeres, by certaine men that fearched it out very diligently with Candles and Torches in their hands, and the same Treasure was put into the Coffers of the present Great Turbe that liucth now, Sultan Achmet.

Hauing seene all these things, wee went towards the Sea-side to take Boat and to goe backe to our Ship, but betwixt the Palace and the Ship we observed these things worthy the relation, first attately Arch standing alone by it selfe, which heretofore served for a Spring of Fountaine, but I could not fee the leaft drop of water about the Arch, for the Spring is veterly dried up, onely there is a Well necre to the fame. Secondly, the ruines of a Wall that runneth vo into the Southerne part of the land, which is of fuch a marueilous thickneffe that voto most of the readers it will feeme perhaps increoible. For it was at the leaft thirtie Geometricall foot thicke, for I measured it very exactly. The stones of which it was built were rough and bard, but a little further up in the Countrey we observed some other part of the same Wall to Band more intirely, and to be built with fuch goodly fquare Afhler stone as is in the great wall before mentioned. Thirdly, a ruined old Cattle or Fortification erected ypon a Mount, a Fort of great Arength and beautie in ancient times : now it is onely a Shepheards habitation. We percejuing that it was Inhabited by some people went into it, hoping to have bought some Wine for the refreshing of our selves.

But when wee entred the fame, in flead of people wee found onely the excrements of Cattell, and a place where some Shepheard or Heardsman had reposed himselte. Also wee obferued a very miferable rubbish of Stones that were diffipated and scattered over the face of the whole ground every where within and without the Walles, after that I went to a plot of arable Ground, where I faw a Plough-man hold the Plough, and my felfe and one Mafter Francis Flyer did the like one after another, that if wee live to be Old men we may fay in our old age, we had once holden the Plough in the Troiane Territorie, especially in that port we law the Citie stood. After this we faw Mount Ida, being by my estimation some two miles distant the Circ Robos. Arter this was a mount of the population of the sportunite to goe so necreto it as to view it exactly. I wonder that the Epithets of Nemorals should be given to it by the Poets, for I could perceive no Tree at all growing about it, and doubt whether any grew you it in former times, by 30 reason of the rockie and from matter it consistent of, weepnely different the lossic toppe of it called by the antient Poets, both Gargarus and Dyskinia, toon which Cybiles Priests were called Ides. Daityis, Galli, and Caretes, did celebrate their Sattifices in Bonour of her, being the Mother of the Gods. I understand that store of Turpentine doth grow upon the

Hill and the fides of it. These notable things that I have seen in Troy are so worthy the observation, that I would not for fine hundred pounds but I had feene them, and had I not feene them now, I thinke I should haue taken a journey out of England of purpose to see the same. Therefore let me aduise all my Country-men that meane to trauell into the world for observation, to see this famous place in their Trauels, as being farre the most worthiest of all the ruined places in the world that are not Inhabited.

At laft when wee came to the shoare fide to enter our Boat before wee left the land, we afcended a little Mount scituate hard by the Sea, which it is likely to have beene made by the Art of man and not by Nature, and that in the time of the tenne yeares Warres betwirt the Grecians and Troianes. Another artificiall Mount of the fame kind Tobleraed beyond that alfo. By whom (whether by the Grecians or by the Troisnes) and to what end they were raised, I doe not know. Onely I coniecture they were made by the Troianes, to the end that from the fame they might looke ouer the Walls, which I thinke were built along it the Sea-coast, and so by Darts, Slings, Stones, Arrowes, and fuch other war-like Inftruments to anney the Greekes riding at Anchor neere to the shoare.

Befides the fruitfull Valley that I have mentioned, which lyeth at the backfide of the Pro- Bellonius I.s. 6 montorie Sygenm, through which runneth the River Simoli, there is another moft fertile and de- Deferibing the licious Valley, that lyeth by the Sea-side opposite to Tenedes, which I thinke is as pleasant and Troise ruines, far a Valley as any in the world, being extended at the least a dozen miles in length alongst the fatthethar si-Sca-coaft, and some ten miles as I consecture in bredsh, the ground being as fruitfull to produce the haus not all manner of Commodites as any plot of ground under the Sunne, but by reason that the In- water enough habitants of the Countrey are oftentimes infested by Pirats and men of Warre, which take a- in Winterfor a way from them what they lift, they cannot find any secure place of habitation in all that tract: goods to fwim, by meanes whereof it commeth to paffe, that there are few dwelling Houses there, and so con- and in Sumfequently the Coast is more vntilled and vnmannured then otherwise it would bee. Notwithto franching there are divers goodly plots of Corne, onely Wheat to be frene in fundry parts of the tioneth Baths Valley neere to the Sea-fide, but the other parts of the Valley further in the Country feeme vn- &c. to those that behold it a farre off voon the Sea, to bee courted wholly with Wood, which con- Line Oakefifteth especially of line Oake-trees. By a line Oake-tree, I meane a ftrange kind of Oake which rece



1820 Corvats Maturities. Popish merit how allowable. Toms false Fortune Li B.10.

ero with in divers parts of Afia as well as heere, that differeth much from our Englis Oake, the body or trunke of it is much leffer then of our Fortest Oakes, that are but of an ordinarie fize also the viate much lower then ours. As for the wood of this Tree it feemeth to be of an inpenetrable hardneffe, fuch as no Axe can cleaue or denide a funder without a great deale of difficultie when it is dry, but being greene it is eafily hewed downe. It beareth a kind of Fruit or Acome formewhat differing from ours, which is called Valaria; which ferueth for divers wise For befides that, it feedeth and fatneth Hogges making the flesh eate passing sweetly, they sanne sheir Leather with it, moreovermoft of the Tarkit Ships are made of this Wood, but it lyeth a long time in the water before they cleaue it and worke it for the Ship timber.

But me thinkes I beare some Troian complaine of another tedient ten-yeeres Siege : I will therefore 10 abruptly breaks off the roft, with his comming to Constantinople, Entertainment there, his Oration to the Lord Ambassadour, Sir Paul Pinder, and manifold kindnesses from him, and other Constantinonalican English : I will fuddenly bring you in upon him in a Franciscan Frierie, beholding a Superstitions

Tragedie, which you shall beare from bunfelfe, with other Relations of that Catie.

Master CoRYATS Constantinopolitan Observations abridged.

He first of Aprill being Thursday, and the day immediatly before Good-friday, I with diuers of my Countrimen went about midnight to the Monastery of the Franciscan Friers. where within a little after I came thither, I observed a very rigorous and austere kind of Discipline, whereof indeed I had often heard before that time, but never faw till then. Iuft about the point of Midnight alist le after Maffe was begun, certaine fellowes profitating themselues in Self-whipping, the middle of the Quire of the Church, dire ally before the high Altar, Whipped themselves vere cruelly, and continued in the mercileffe punishment of themselves at the least an houre and a nitends.Herein halfe. As the first I thought they had beene some of the Friers themselves but therein I erred, the Posifo Do- for they loue to pare their fi. fh though it be otherwise reported of them. There were of those the Popple Do-Ctrine of merit. Some foure or fine and were indeed certaine Galley Slaves, that in lieu of the punishment which they did vindergoe for other men, that against Easter had confessed their finnes, and wereen- 30 pocrites which joyned a certaine for their offences, were to be releafed from the Gallies. This I vnderfland to bee the Cultome enery geere, that the richer fort of people having confessed their finnes to the thers muft goe Prieft, and thereupon required to performe fuch a Penance, doe procure thefe kind of Slaues vpon condition of Libertie to vndertake this punishment for them. The poore Villaines did endure fuch bitter chaffilement which they inflicted vpon themielues, that I could fearfe behold them with drie exert their Faces were coursed with Canuaffe vayles fo that no man could perceiue any of them, and all the middle part of their backe was naked which they lashed with certaine Napkins, at the ends whereof were Sitters, and againe at the end of those Sitters were inclosed certaine litte tharp peeces of Iron, made like the firaight part of the rowell of a Spurre, which at the yery first blow that it layd vpon the skione did easily draw blood. They kept a 40 certaine order in laying on their blowes, now on the right fhoulder, & after ouer the left, in the space of a quarser of any home. I sawoue, of them that dealt sommat roughly with himselfe by redoubling his blowes a little fafter then the reft, did fetch off all the skin from the middle part of his backe, which was a very dolefull and tragicall Spectacle, and when hee had very bitterly whipped himfelfe, there came a certaine fellow with a Cloth in his hind fleeped in Vineger, with which he wiped away the blood that it should not rankle. After which the Slane continued whipping of himselfe after a very terrible and cruell manner, but most of the rest sucured themselves much more then this man did, Amongst divers others Gendemen of qualitie that camethither to behold this foettacle, the French Ambaffadour prefented himselfe with great Mafter Corputs Deuotion. This seuere Dikipline being now ended, one of the Friers ascended the Pulpit and 10 Fortune: butit made a Sermon in the Italian Tongue concerning the Paffion of Chirali.

formed to a proue a lie a 🗎 the more the

But thefe hy-

will doe Pe-

pitic not for Odcombes fake fo much and the Syrenaicall crue, as for the currous dilihis observations,which might to the wiieft haue proued profi-

The Toelday in the Easter weeke my Lord went to the Captaine Bafbawer, and my felfe attended voon him. At his returne from the Balbamer Palace, his Lordihip espying a certaine Turkill Fortune-teller called Rama, Fifhing under the wall of the Seraglia neere to a holy Well, the water whereof is good (He was Fo: tune-teller to the Grand Signiar himfelie) one that was a kinfman of Mahomets, for hee ware a Turbet of a very deepe green die. Vnto him my Lord fent me with Master Edward Conneck his Secretary and one of his Druggermen, to the end he should tell me my Fortune, whereupon he delivered vnto metwo Dice, and willed them to cast them vpon a certaine smooth greene Stone that lay before him, which when I had done, thee wrote with his Pen certaine Twelf Characters upon the same from, by vertue whereof he Prognosti- 60 cared my Fottune and prefaged to this effect, as the Druggerman interpreted his speech, viz. That I was a man defirous to Trauell into remote Regions, that according to my defire I should trauell farre, and should be in danger for my Religion fake, and should also escape that danger, after that I should come to a great Citie (perhaps he meant London) where many would flocke

CHAP.12. Colledge of Daxuifes; their Habit giddy Holses and turning Dances 1821

about me to heare me Difcourse of those things that I had seen and done in my Trauels. At laft Mafter Secretary gaue him cettaine, Afpers for a gratuitie : hee faid also that I should write a Booke of my Trauels, and publish it to the benefit of my Countrymen, and many thou-

There is a Colledge of Tarkif Monkes in Galata, that are called Darnifes, neere to one of Darnifes, a their publike Bariall places, who energ. Tuesday and Friday (which is the Turkib Subbath) doe kind of Turkib performe the ftrangest exercise of Denotion that ener I saw or heard of. It was my chance to Friers. fee it the ninth of Aprill, with some other English-men that went thither to obserue the same. and therefore I will write a little of it according to mine owne experience. About halfe an houre after twelue of the clocke the lame day, I entred a prettie faire roome, to the which I passed through an outward Court, which roome was before almost full of Tarke that came this ther to serve God in their superstitious kind, and had put off their Shooes (according to their wonted cuftome) and placed them wpon Shelfes. Some part of the walls of this goome were in the infide decked with Inferiptions and Poefies written in the Tweigh language, one directly ouer the Interpreter or Expounder of the Law, and others heere and there, all tending to Religion. The middle part of the roome which is formed out fquare, is voyd, and referred onely for the Religious men to fit in; but all the foure parts round about ferued for the Spectators to behold that which I will now expresse, which Spectators were as well Christians as Turker, For hither the Turker will fuffer the Christians to have accesse, though not to their Mosques. There 20 are other inner roomes, also somewhat neere this where Women fate apart by themselves, with their Maskes before their Faces. A little after I came into the roome the Darnifes repayred into the middle voyd space, fitting Crosse-legged, bending their Bodies lowe towards the floore for Religion fake, even almost flat spon their Faces, and that by mutmuring out certaine Religious tearmes: the whole companie of them were about two and fifeie. Their habits differing much from the other Twees, first the contering of their Head was of a differing fore from the other, for they we are certaine gray Felts made in a forme not valike the blockes of Hats that we wie in England, fome whereof about the lower end are coursed with a little white Shafh, likewife the Cloake or opper, Veft of most of them was exceedingly patched, and mended with a great multitude of feueral peeces, to which torne Gowne I thinke they attribute matter of

The whole company of them being now fetled in their places, and holding their Tarkifo manic whole company of them would now retred invited places, and nothing soils I mello ma-nufcript Bookes in their hands, a certaine Singing-man fitting a part in an viper toome began to fing certaine Hymnes, but with the most viplea fant and harfbeautes that ever I heard, exceedingly differing from our Christian Church finging, for the yelling and diforderly squeaking of them did tuen grate mine cares. When locate the pronounced the Name of Mahameta, all of Mahametas them did caft downe their Heads to their knees. After bee had done the Interpreter of the Law Holies. ascended into a Chaire, and read a certaine Turish Books for fome halfe boure to the Affembly, which contayned the Mahametane Doctrine, but when hee named him they fell profitate you their Faces and kiffed the ground. Almost a quarter of an houre before he had done, three Pipers fitting in the roome with the Singer, began to play upon creaise long Pipers not vnlike

Tabors, which yeelded a very ridiculous and foolish Musicke, and continued so very neer a quirter of an houre after the Clergie man had ended his Lecture : and with them there played another, that strucke with his hands a strange kind of instrument made of Mettall, in the forme of a kind of Bafoa. Hauing played very neere a quarter of an houre, vpon a fodding they foun- Derufes ded much louder then ordinarie, whereupon forme fine and twentie of the two and fiftie Darni. frange turfer, faddainly role up bare legged and bare-footed, and cashing afide their upper Garment forme nings. of them having their their brefts all resourced, they began by little and little to turne about the loterpreter of the Law turning gently in the middest of them all, afterward they redoubled

their force and turned with fuch incredible fwiftnelle, that I could got chule but admire it. Amongft the reft, there was one little Boy of fome twelve yeares of age; that turning in a corner 50 of the roome frucke no small admiration in all the Spectators that spore Strangers. This turning they kept for the space of one whole houre at the leaft : during which time, sometimes they turned exceeding swiftly, sometimes very gently. After they had halfe done, the Singer in the upper soome began to fing againe, at the pronunciation of fome of whose words, the Daysfer fodainly mumbled out certaine ftrange tearmes, with a mod bideous kind of murmuting that did in a manner terrifie and altonish vs that were meere strangers to these Ceremones, This they did three or four feuerall times with an acclamation of all the Torks that flood by. The some of their Dauncing is as strange as the continuance of their (wiftnesse, for somesings they fixetch out their Armes as farre as they can in length, fortimes they contract them is a leffer compasse, sometimes they hold them about their Heads, sometimes agains they per-

60 Corne certains merry gellures, as if they were drawing a Bow and shooting forth an Arrow. Like wife some of them did continue turning during the whole time in one and the selfe same place, and others more forward from one corner to another. This exercise now drining to an end, one of the Damijes beginneth some Prayer in Arabicke, and continually curning about

1823. Darniles denotion, Fire at Conft. o cruell Cuftome Lampe-feafts. LIB.10.

which the reft of the Company, pronounceth it with a very audible voyce, and his Prayer being ended then, is an veption of this ridiculous and Ethnike denotion for this time, after that continued almost an houre and a halfer. The 'violence of their turning is to great, that I have heard forme of them have fallen downe dead in the place, through the extremite of their fwift Circumgyration, and whofocure her is that doth to, is effected for a Saint, Their Feeth's real like thole Trinterical Orgic that were petitioned by the furious CMyrmalers: the Priett's of Bacchon, to the honour of their drunken God, whon the Mountaines of Cithera in Saint,

Their Deraifer though they are Religious men haue no lands to maintaine them as the Clarifiam Monaferrica haue, but a certaine flippend payed them energy day, partly by the Gread Signature of the Monagard and the element for 16 Holy an order, that disers Bission, and pwrity by certaine Baffanese, and it is elemented for 16 Holy an order, that disers Bission and prompe of the world, and entired themseliacis into this Great for the theoretical flation of their foilers. And art this day the Gread Signature has a Brother this process and the Great Signature and the Street flation of their foilers. And art this day the Gread Signature has a Brother than the Brother this foilers. And art this day the Gread Signature has a Brother than the Great Signature and the Great Signature and the Street Signature and the Stree

Great Fire,

The twentieth of Aprill, there began's Fire in Confiantinople about midnight, which was like to have done much hurr, if it had not beene prevented by the care and industrie of the Captaine Balham. For hee came thither a little after it began with a great militude of men to repreffe the furie of the flame 23 much as in them lay. Hee was fo furious at that time, that with a cer. 20 taine war-like Instrument called in the Turkyh Tongue a Capooch, which is somewhat like a Mace, he ftrucke a lanisarie that he faw tiffing of a Houfe, fo fiercely upon the head, that immediatly he fell downe dead in the place; and had done the like to fome other lanicaries that were the adherents of the other, in his enterprise of ransacking other mens goods, if they had norfodainly escaped by flight. For indeed it doth happen that lanicaties doe of purpose let Houles on fire, even to the great endangering of the Citie for prey and spoyle sake, especially the houses of lewes. For which cause the lewes within these few yeares, haue both made their Houses tronger then they were wont to be, and also have made Vaults under their houses, into the which they may conucigh their Goods, whenfocuer there chanceth any fodaine Fire. 30 Art the time of this Fire there came the Bulfan which is a great man of the Grand Seguiers, with two thousand men out of the Seragian, for the helping of the Balbam. For indeed it behoued the Bafham to looke to the maine chance for the quenching of the Fire, in the time of the Grand Signiors absence, leaft if there should haue beene any great hurt done, perhaps he might haue lost his-Head after the Kings returne to the Citie, but the hurt was not so great as it was feared to have beene, for there were not about fifrie Houses burnt. It is the Custome that whenfocuer any Fire rifeth in the Cieies to Hang vp him in whose House it beginneth, as now a Cooke in whole house it began was Hanged presently after the Fire ceased. The like kinde of Pires and much more furious have beene often feene in this Citie, as they are mentioned by the antient Historiographers, which have wasted not only the private Hou-40 fes of the Inhabitants, but also Temples, Statues, Pillers and other beautifull Ornaments of

The one and twentieth of Aprill about fixe of the clocke at night, I faw the most resplendent and glittering thew that ever I did in my life. For the Turkes hanged all their Turhal Mofquies both of Constantinople and Galbata with Lampes ; which flood in a very decent and comely order round about the circle of their flender Towers, where the Prieft doth vie to call the people to Prayers at certaine houres limited with a very loude voyce. Some of thefe Towers have two and some three Circles in them, each about another, the flew ar the first hanging out of the Lampes seemed strange vite ome, that heuer bad seeme the like before; but about Mid-night when it was much darker, then when they were 50 first hanged out, they reelded a passing glorious and resulgent Spectacle, for it was my hap to fee them agains. About all the reft of the Towers those foure that belong to the Temple of Solymon the magnificent, made a most incomparable bright linew, for two of the source being adorned with three Circles had three rowes of Lampes hanged out, and the other two wich zwo Circles had zwo more; the Towers of which Temple made the braneft frew of all the Dowers of the whole Citie. These Lampes hanged till foure of the clocke in the Morning; and were then taken downe. The occasion of the hanging out of them; was because that Night (Mahomes was borne in the Citie of Medina in Arithm. These kind of Eampes they hang out at fouretimes of the yeare befides; as in the time of Ramazan, which is their Lent and tafteth thirtie dayes, during which time, it is not lawfull for any Turke to care or 60 drin ke before Night, and then they vie to recompence their day Abilinence with their fight Gluttonico Alfo in that space Vanizaries commit insolencies against Christians, taking money from whomfoeuer they meet by the way. The fecond beginneth in December and isfleth three riayes, and is called Hodolar-byram . &c.

CHAP. 12. G. Tarks entrance into Constantinople, his pompous state. Gra

The eight and twentieth of April, being Wednesday, about fine of the clocke in the n.cr. my Lord and his Company (whereof my telle was one) went into Adminiple fitee; in Configuration tingle neere en tie gate of Adrinople, to fee the Grand Signior come into the Citie from Adrisofe, whether hee went vpon the one and twentieth day of December lait, the pompe of it was fogallant that I neuer faw the like in my life; neither doe I thinke that the like hath beene vied among than Princes of the world lauing these Musahmen, since the time of the triumphs of the Romane Emperours, when they went to the Capitol, after the conquering of former famous Country: the place where hence he came that morning is called Down Balham, a place standing by it left in the Countrey somethree miles from Conflantingle; the people that attended whom his perfort to at that time, were faid to amount to the number of \$5000. First rode the Subbashaw of Confland timple and Galata, with one hundred men on horsebacke, and other feruants also they had which went a foot, carrying certaine Muskets in their hands. Next followed French Souldiers, a company of fugitive Rogues, that to get a large pay somewhat more then they have, either in their owne Countrey . or could get in the Low Countries fled to Conif antinople to bee entertained by the Grand Signior, of whom the greatest part of them doth receive halfe a Doller 4 dry fortheir pay: their Collonell rode with some twentit of his principalt men, and all the reft to the mumber pay inter Cononen rose with some events of me principal stell, and an interest of the immort chiefe of them a horsebacke , certaine of them carrying a Gallie with a man in it, a verie ftrange and ridiculous conceit: for indeed energe one laughed heartily at it; after them came Squibflers, 20 but how many in number I could not vederstand; there came a great multitude of Gerniglandes all on foot, whereof one had a feather flicking in his flesh, even in his face somewhat neete to his right eye : then a Coach coacted with cloth of Gold, which ferued for the Grand Signiors riding; wherein himfelfe and his Sultana did vie to ride : then a Delee, that is a foole with a Bearsakinne ypon his backe, then Chaules on horlebacke, with Braffe and Iron Maces in their hands, which they carried upon their right shoulders, these were in number 200, and their feruan sa foor fixe hundred, and after them feuen Coaches, then came lanizaries on foot foure thousand with Muskets a forme of these weare Beares skinnes ; and after them other lanizaries on horsebacke, enerie one having a Speare in his hand, with a little Flag in the fame; after them againe other kind of Hanizaries that weare leather Cappes, on the top of which were greet white Offriches feathers : then came certaine Horses driven by men of purpose, that carried water in Leather Bottles for men to drinke in : then certaine Turkish Saints with werle long haire and ragged clothes. Next followed a black Elephant, after them Ladies, hundred & twelue on horfebacke, with three huntollowed a black Elephant, and the Multie then head Vifers, being eight or nine of the molt dred men attending on them, and the Multie then head Vifers, being eight or nine of the molt principall of Tarke, with one hundred Chaufes their attendants 1 then fquesking Multicke both Vocall and Instrumentall. The Darusses a foot wing a ridiculous strooting and elevation of their voyce. Then some one hundred Pikemen a foot, who besides their Pikes carried also Bowes and Arrowes. Then Mahomets kinimen a horfebacke, with greene Halberts. Then Vice Caand Arrowes. Annual Annual and Annual 40 get, being hanged at the Pomell of the Saddle of each Horse made of massie beaten Gold . and garnished with varietie of precious Stones, each of these Horses is faide to be worth two huns dred pound sterling. Next the Kinges Grey-hounds, being ledde and clothed with couerings of Cloth of Gold : of these there were at the least one hundred. Then came Chiauses on horsebacke, namely twentie to attend the Kings perion, and had fiftie seruants more attending voon them : then rode one with a Streamer of greene Taffata, wherein was an Arabian Inferiotion in very great Letters; this is faid to have beene vied by Mahomet himfelfe their Prophet, in his warres with Cofores King of Perfia and others also. Neere vnto this Enfigne. was carried another Enfigne (which is the common Standard that they vie in their warres, as herretofore the Romanes wied the Eagle) that is the taile of the Horfe fastened whom the toppe of a long Staffe, Next went his Archers, called Solackes, with Bowes and Arrowes attired in So fine linnen thirts that reached to the calfe of their legges and long fleenes curioufly wrought with delicate feames of Needle Worke. Also they had courtings for their head (Hattes I cannot fitly call them) which confifted of Silver fairely guile , with long feathers, &c. The one and twentieth of May happened a terrible fire; three great fiers had fallen out betwixt the twentieth of April, and the one and twentieth of May.

the twentieth or April, and the one and eventieth or mery.

Grafhoppers iometimes doe fall fo thick in Confloationple, and the Territories about the Citie in Grafhoppers in the Summer time, and that effectally in lune or luly, being brought in with an Easterne wind, that a man cannot passe in the streets of Confloationple or Galas, but he will currie where tread that a man cannot passe in the streets of Confloationple or Galas, but here you court the tiles the theory of the confloation of the street o

cany-cs.

Corvats maturities: Turkifb and Constantinopolitan observations. LIB.10. I observed in Constantinople in the moneth of May, certaine Butter-flies as great as Reare-mise Butterflies with four wings, each whereof diffinguished with a round spot made circularly, consisting of two colours Purple and Blacke, and two Hornes in their head made in the forme of branches of a Trees

they fpawne thirtie or fortie Spawnes in a night.

Sodomie. Cheapneffe.

All the Turkes and others, that doe ride in Constantinople or Galata, doe couer the backe and buttocks of the Horse with a faire cloth. The Turkes are exceedingly given to Sodomie, and sherefore diners keep prettie boyes to abuse them by preposterous venerie. A Cock and Hen of Phelines fold for fixthe Aspers, and Partridges for twentie Aspersa paire. Hawkes called Fawlcons to cheape, that a man may buy one young for twentie Afpers, being bred within fine or fixe

Fiery Flics.

In the Moneth of May and July, I observed every evening in Constantinople about seven of the clocke, certaine little Flies flying abroad in the aire with fiery tailes, which feemed to mee the first time that I saw them, certaine little sparkes of fire flying to and fro in the aire. Afterward having taken one of them and opened his belie. I found a certaine bright and gliftering sparke of fire in his taile, which I neuerlaw before. These kinde of Flies doe much vie so flie a. broad in the Summer time in Constantinople, onely in the cuening, which a stranger that never faw them before, would take to be true flakes of fire. There are in the Turkish Empire two menof great authoritie, like the Lord Chancellors, called Caddarkers, the one of Romalia, the other of Natolia : hee of Romalia hath the authoritie to remoue Cadys from their places in Romalia, and to

Substitute others in their roomes, the like hath he of Nations. Also they are to sit in the Dinar with the Visiers and Bashawes, to give their verdict in cases of sustice; without whole opinion to and fentence nothing can be certainely determined. The Turkes will not fuffer these three things to be medled withall by a Christian or Iew, vire.

his Religion his Women, his Slaue. Those kind of Flice that troubled me in Italy, did in the night time as much infect mee in Constantinople, as being as familiar to Thrace as to Italy; I meane the Cimices after that being once taken and brusfed vpon the naile of a man, doth court the whole naile with bloud and flinke, The Turke doth neuer at the faluting of his friend at any time of the day, or when hee drinkerh to him at dinner or suppersour off his Turbane (as wee Christians doe our Hats one to another) but boweth his head and putteth his right hand vpon his breft, fo that hee veterly diffiketh the fashion that is vied amongit vs of putting off our Hattes, therefore

when hee witheth any ill to his Enemie, he prayeth God to to fend him no more reft then to s Christians Hat.

it doth here in England.

Phlehotomie

Cimices.

Courtefie.

The Turkes, as they shaue publikely in the Rreets , likewife they let bloud oftentimes in the fireets, but to indifcreetly, that they fuffer fometimes a man to bleed at the leaft two or three pounds of bloud, to the extreme weakning of their bodies; wheras few of our men fuffer their Patient to bleed above halte a pound. The true Mufulmer wil fcarce kill a loufe, if he find him in his apparell but throwes him away, affirming, that it is contrary to the rules of charitie to kill him, or any thing elle that hath lite in it, except those things that they kill for their sufenance. And as for Buds that they fee inclosed in a Case, they will buy them for some money of the owner, and after let them flie out of the cage, for they thinke that there is injurie done to them to debar them 40 of their libertie, After the moneth of May, you shall scarce see till the end of September, any green graffe growing abroad in the Medowes or Fields, because after that time it is all footched away with the heat of the Sunne. So it falleth out in moft of those Easterne Countries, otherwise then

Pride.

The pride of the Turkish Visers or Bashawes is so great, that when a Christian Ambassador doth either bring them or fend them a Prefent of great worsh, they have not the honestie as to thanke him. Whenfoeuer the Turks or Greeks fall to buffets, they neither strike one another with their fifts, but altogether with the palme of their hands, which I have often observed amongst them. In England onely our women , and those gentle doe carry Fannes in their hands made of Offrich feathers, blacke, blue, red, yellow, &c. but no Gentlemen what souer ; but here in Constantinople I 50 baue observed the contrary, that onely men, and those Turkes, Greekes, and Franks doe carry these kind of Fannes, and neuer any women that I could perceive.

Fannes. Amis an Eng-

Boxing.

The feuenth of August being Saturday, my courteous friend Master William Pearch being delirous to gratifie mee in a matter tor the which I had often before follicited him , inuited mee and Master William Ford, Preacher to our Nation, to the house of a certaine English Iew, called Amis, borne in the Crostched Friers in London, who hath two fitters more of his owne Iewish Religion, Commorant in Galata, who were likewise borne in the same place; to this mans house I say wee came, the forefaid day about nine of the clocke in the morning to fee a matter, which in my former travells I wished to have foene, especially in Venice, but never till then had the opportunitie to attaine vinto, namely a circumcifion. It was done in a primate house, according to the custome 60 of the Iewes resident in Constantinople, and not in a Synagogue as it is with the Iewes in other Countries. This forefaid Amir, for the love hee bore to our English Nation, in the which hee lived

till hee was thirtie yeeres of age, being at the time of my selidence in Constantinople fixtie, as also

for his good will fake, which hee bore to my forefaid friend Mafter William Pearch, received vs

Rices of Cir-

with very courteous entertainment, prefenting voto vs at a Table in a fine little roome where he placed vs. divers delicate diffes and fruits with a cup of most excellent Wine, often welcom-

ming vs with many heartie and wel-wishing speeches. While wee were at breakfast, divers lewes came into the roome, and fung certaine Hebrew Songs; after which the child was brought to his Father, who fate downe in a chaire, and placed the child being now eight dayes old in his lap. The whole company being defirous that we Christians should observe their ceremonies called vs to approach neere to the child. And when we came, a certaine other Ism drawing forth a little Infirument made not vnlike those smal Ciffers that our Ladies and Gentlewomen doe much vie. did with the same cut off the Prepuce or fore-skinne of the child, and after a very strange manner vnvied (I beleeue) of the ancient Hebrewes , did put his mouth to the childs yard, and fueked up the bloud. All his Prinities (before hee came into the roome) were befprinkled with a kind of powder, which after the Circumcifer had done his bufineffe, was blowed away by him. and another powder cast on immediately. After he had dispatched his worke, the same also after his worke was done, tooke a little ftrong Wine that was held in a Goblet by a fellow that flood neere him, and powred it into the childs mouth to comfort him in the middest of his paines, who cried out very bitterly. The paine being for the time very bitter indeed, though it will be (as they told me) cured in the space of foure and twentie houres. But those of any riper yeeres that are circumcifed (as it too often commeth to paffe, that Christians which turne Turkes) as at fortie or fiftie yeeres of age, doe fuffer great paine for the space of a moneth, the Prepuce that was cut off was carried to the Mother, who keepeth is very preciously as a thing of worth

The twelfth of August being Thursday, the Turkes about eight of the clocke at night, illumi - Lamper nated the steeples of their Moskies, with abundance of Lampes ouer all Constantinople and Galata, (as they did vpon Mahomets birth day before mentioned by mee) as being the Euc of their first Sabbath in the Moneth or Moone of Regepf, by way of preparation for their great Feast of Ramana, which followed afterward, which sustome they observe enery years vpon

the forefaid day.

The eleventh of September, some of the learned Turkes that were skilfull in their Law, obferuing that the contagion of the Plague was lately dispersed over divers places of the Citie, had recourse to some of their Masaman Bookes, to the end they might informe themselves of some convenient and discreet course to betaken for the prevention of the sicknesse, and finding in one 30 of them, that fome thirtie yeeres fince there was made an Edict for the bandhing of all the Dogs Dogs band out of the Towne, as being principall Instruments of Scattering the Plague, by reason of their field to prefree paffing vp and downe from one house to another, they held it meet to imitate that example, unne peffiand to doe the like. So that the matter being now propounded to the Grand Symion, it was at last determined, that the Dogges should be banished, and for the better performance of the matter, finally, they concluded thus, that every Christian and Iew dwelling in Confiantinople thould by a day limited (vnder the paine of forfeiting foure Chiquins) prefent a Dogge to the Cade, and takingof him a Teskeria (this is a Turkife word that fignifieth a Certificate written vader his hand) for a testimonie of performance of the same should afterward bring him to the water side, and fee him imbarked for Saitan for there were certaine veffels not much valike our lighters at London, affigned only for transporting the Dogges, the Naulum or passage being an Alper for every Dogge : by meanes whereof it came to patie that within one weeke there were no leffe then twentie thouland Dogges euen a great Armie of them carried ouer to Santam: and whereas the Citie did not yeeld Dogges enough for the feuerall Families of Christians and Iewes to prefent to the Cadie, those of Galata bought Dogges at a deere rate to transport them over to Confantina. ple, and to fell them there much deerer. Mungrels and masterlesse Curres that before strayed vp and downe the Citie, being now worth twenty or thirty Afpers, Now whereas the Grand Sigmier held it fit that they should be all killed when they came to the Saitanieall shoare, the Mafrie Dogged Chair who is the Tarkif Otacle, would not give his confent to that, affirming, that it would be a very rise.

uncharitableaction. The twentieth of September, three of the Vifiers fonnes Rod up and downe in the Citie in The Pifiers great pompe being accompanied with many Spaties mounted wpon their goodly Palfreyes that for were richly furnished. And the same three were that day circumcifed, the custome beeing such, cuncifed that when the Sonnes of any eminent Turke is circumcifed, a little before they performe the act vpon him, he rideth vp and downe the City with great folemnity with divers Iswels of great prize in his Turbant, his long lock hanging downe behind his back artificially wouen and wrought in with curious pleites and treffes, and adorned with Diamonds and other fparkling ftones of great value, Likewise they have two long Pendants made of Gold Plate, that hang downe in the like manner ouer their backe. In their Turbant besides their Iewels they weare blacke Oftridge-feathers. Some of them weare upper Vefts of Cloth of Gold, and Cimiters by their fides o with a maruellous rich handle and feabberd : their horfes very luftie, worth fometimes a hundred pounds sterling a Horse, garnished with most rich Furniture, the forepart and binder of the Saddle being of malise Silver Plate double gilded a the headstall of his Bridle and Fithell consfling of the like filter double gilded; a Horie-cloth covering all the buttockes of the Horie, warth

perhaps form two hundred Dollers. Before the youths certaine Genilands walke afout carrying certains strange detaces of a prettie height in their hands, made partly of little street of Paper, and partly of thinne Silver Plate with round Figures made in the forme of the World. Likewile neere to them goe certaine Flutes that yeeld a very ridiculous and fqueaking Mulicke with their Flutes. The Horfemen rode very orderly in their rankes, two and two together. After all this, returning to their Fathers House, they are feafted with much good

This day did these youths present themselves to the *Grand Signior* to kisse his hand, who be flowed vpon each of them two upper Vefts of Cloth of Gold, two Iewels and two rich Goblowed vpon cach of the clock at night, their Father the Vifer made notable flowes to voon the water before the Grand Signus with fire-workes. For there were fixteene Boates that ferued for the same purpose, wherein prettie Castles were contriued, the people in which skirmished together at the least an houre, spending such abundance of Powder in their fire-workes. that I neuer faw the like before, fending vp divers of their flashes in the Aire, as high as the highoff Steeple in Confiantinople; a fight most notable to observe so many Boats with their fire-worker encounter fo long together, in which space there was no cellation or intermission, but that you should sometimes fee foure, sometimes fixe fierie Steeples escending into the Aire together with many burning lines passing too and fro voon the water in divers leverall formes. Amongst the rest of these firetworkes I observed some made upon the very shoare it selfe with singular cunning refembling the shape of Cypreffe-trees; a very pleasing and delectable object to behold.

Investeast of Tabernacles, nine dayes.

The twentieth of September being Munday, the Lewes of Constantinople and Galata, beganne 23 their Feath of Tabernacles which lafted till the eight and twentieth of the lame month, that is iust nine dayes in which they differ from the ancient lewes who were commanded by Almightie God to spend only eight dayes in the celebration of their Feast. I talked with a lew concetning the reason of this their difference, who told me that it was because being fo farre from lerulalem, as in Constantinople they did not altogether fo certainly know the first day according to the course of the Moone, as those lemes that live in lemsalem, and therefore for the better affurance of this matter, they adde a day to the number that God limited and appointed their forefathers, whereas the lower that line in lamfalem, and the parts of the Holy Land, neere thereabout, by the course of the Moone more certainly knowing the precise time of the beginning doe 30 spend only eight dayes in their Feast and no more. Agains, they do in another respect differ from Gods Institution. For he commanded only two dayes to bee more solemnely selebrated then the reft, that is, the first and the last, but they celebrate two at the beginning, and two also at the laft. But as of the former two, the first day is the chiefest, being kept with more solemnitie then the fecond : fo also of the two later, the last of all is more ceremoniously observed then the former. In this space they are much given to holinesse, resting from all labour during the whole nine dayes, and they sometimes eate and drinke in their Tabernacles, which are made partly in their private Houses, or the corner of some Gallerie belonging thereto, at the least if they have any, and parely neere to their Synagogues. They make the sides of their Tabernacles of Reeds of Bulrushes, and couer them at the top with Bayes. It was my hap to bee in one of them that was 40 made necre to a Synagogue. Also the minth day which was the last of their Feast about foure of the clocke in the atternoone, I was at their Lyturgie in one of their Synagogues, being admitted to fit downe among them, I find the irreverence of the lewes in Venice, & of those of Confeaninople to be like in the feruice of God. They neither vacouer nor kneele the whole time of their Prayer, fomtimes they fland altogether, & fometimes they fit altogether. For fome quarter of anhoure after the beginning of the reading of their Law, they wearenothing over their backe, but their ordinary apparell, but then all of them put on their Ephod both men and children; which Ephod is made of the same white fluffe, as the Turkish Turbants are, these hang over their backes and reach downe to the middle part of their bodies, after a loofer manner then I thinke the ancient lewes were wont to weare them , for I read in the 2. Sam. the 6. Chapter, and 14. Verle, 50 that King Danid girt it about his middle when he danced before the Arke: but they hang it loofe about their bodies. This Ephod many of them carried in a little forip from their houses, and backe against after the end of their Lytergie. When they fat at their devotion they vied a most ridiculous and unfeemely gesture; for they alwayes mooued their bodies up and downe very flrangely, the head being in a continual motion without any ceffation. After that they mooue their right fide then their left, and lastly their forepart forward; which kind of wagging of their bodies by interchangeable turnes they vie during the whole time of their feruice.

Lyturgie.

The forme of their Synagogue is built foure square, having abundance of little Glasses hangine round about, that ferue to containe Lampes, and fome also of filter. The Priest beeing in the middle roome, which is made in the fame forme as those of Venice. That I faw de- 60 feribet in my former Booke bellowed like an Oxe with a very hideous and roaring exaltation of his voyce at their fernice, they fung in Hebrew (in which Language their whole Service is faid) the me and twentieth Plalme, though nothing at all pertinent to their Fealt, at the vpper end of their Synagogue they have three diffinet places drawne ouer with branched Vel-

pet in the middle whereof was placed their Law, which confifted of tenne diffinct parcels, each part contayning the selfe same matter written therein that the other doe, beeing folded up with two Silver handls at the ends; at the top of each whereof is a Silver Pomegranate, with many Bels hanging round about the fame: within the which their Law is written in a Roll of Parchment. One of these parcels consisted of a goodly Plate of Silver of no small price, all which tenne were carried in the middeft of their Lyturgie round about the infide of the Synagogue, the Cachas (which is their Prieft) being the Ringleader of the company . before whom divers of the lewer in a merrie manner went dancing as they also did that carried the laid parcels. The Rose-water that was spirted by little young Iewer, out of Silto uer Veffets vpon all those that carried about the Law was so much, that the Christian Specta Speinkling of sprinking or torsthought chatthey would have halfe drowned them in Rofe-water. The ceremonic was Rofe-water fuch at that time, that a little after our company departed thence, our Emperouts Ambaffa-

dour came to fee their fathions. That day in which the Lowes by night thould have taken downe their Tabernacles, that is. the Munday being the eighth day, after the beginning of their Feaft (which was woont to bee the laft day) the Christians of the Countrey beganne recreet their Tabernacles or Pasilions for their Vincage in all their Vinewards about Pera, and on both fides of the Boffberm towards the blacke Sea, which Vintage lafted fixe dayes. In each of thefe dayes you might hate feene the greatest part of the way betwixt the farther end of Pera, and the Vineyards full of Horses 20 that went to and fro from morning to night, to carrie away into the Towne the Grapes in certaine deepe woodden potsafter they were cut in the Vineyard : likewise the owners of the Vineyards with their Families going and comming. And in thefe Paulions was much folaceamongit the Christians for this time with good cheere, Musicke, &c. During the time of their Raccelta, what focuer frangers came into their Vineyard might freely take as many Grapes as they were able to eate, which at another time they could not doe, for if before that they should be apprehended stealing Grapes in a Vineyard by any lanizaries, and carried to the Subbasham of Galata, perhaps he might haue twentie or fortie blowes woon the fees. Befides an impolition of a thousand Afpers. Of those Vineyards many belonged to I meet 1 to whom it was kewfoll to drinke Wine only at that time, while it was Mult; but not clie. I found nos small recreation in 20 expaniating abroad formetimes in the time of their Vintage to their Vineyards, where for exer. Turket diffincile fake I holpe the poore Greeks both to gather their Grapes and to ftampe fome of their wine. For in certaine Buts and other leffer Veffels they braifed many of their Grapes in the Vinevards for in certaine purs and ocner lener v chere say trained the making of their Wine. Their vines Gable Vines, themfelues, and afterward in their private houles finished the making of their Wine. Their vines Gable Vines, grow not as in France and Germany, being underpropped, with little stalkes but rather as little

imall fhrubs which grow to ftiffe, that they need not any ftakes to support them, The third of October being Sunday, my Lord being accompanied with the greatest part of our English Nation resident in Galata, ouer and aboue his owne retinue went to congratulate the Polonian Ambastadours prosperous arrivall in Constantinople, who with much courtefie gaue him an Acceptionza ipeaking only in the Latine Tongue; and ving sometimes in his dif-40 courie a certaine word that was never yet allowed by the Criticall centures of our time, name-

ly Illustritas. There happened one very memorable thing this Summer in Galate, which shall not escape my pcn. A certaine lew turned Turke, and after his conversion to that Religion , buying once an Afpers worth of Fruit of a certaine poore Turke, because he observed that the Turke did not deliter him to much as did counternaile his After, the lewith Turke freoke the other about the face with fome influment that he held in his band, which gaue him forch a found blow that hee brake his face, infemuch that the bloud ran verie fwiftly downe his face ranother Iew that well knew this forefaid Iewish Turke, and faw the blow given by him to the poore Turke, came to the Turke, and demanded of him why hee did fo patiently fuffer that man to abuse him so our rage-50 oully, encouraging him to give him a blow, because otherwise everie one that faw him put vp

that wrong fo lightly, would take him for a ranke coward. I do not at all regard this blow (quoth the poore Turke) because it is given mee by one that is late made a Musulman, and I will not dif. Turijo milde hearten him by giuing another for the fame ; but will as quietly take as much at his hands, as I zeale and zeahaue alreadie receiued, if hee thinke fit to ftrike mee once more: yeat tell the lew (quoth hee) that I will give thee leave to draw as much bloud from mee as hee hath done, without offering any reuenge at all, if thou also wile turne Musulman : a notable example if it

bee well contidered. The fourth of October, being Munday, the Turkish lent called Ramazan began which continueth till the fourth day of November, at which time they hanged out Lamps about their Stee- Twiff Lent 60 ples, in the manner as they did twice before, that fince the time of my arruall in Confiantinople Lampes, which burned till foure of the clocke in the morning, even till that time when the Tarke cryeth with a loud voice, &c. but it happened that their Lamps were hanged out much later this night then I have observed at other times. For before, they vied to hang them out about the closing of the Euening, euen about Sunsfet. But this night they did not before midnight, which came to

Q0000000 2

paffe by reason that they could notice the Moone, notwithstanding the Grand Signier being adpasse by reason that they come meet the same sen of the clocke at night, that it was very likely the Moone was rifen, though being darkened by clouds it did not fine, commanded that there thould bee an expresse order given forthwith that they should hang forth their Lamps ; wheremon within the space of two lieures, the Sceeples belonging to all the Moskies in Configurationle and Galara shined suddenly with Lamps, a show indeed very glorious and refulgent, some of their Sceeples having onely one row of Lampes, which constanted force fiftie particulars; tome three rowes, which make a very beautiful thew, we a each of the foure Sceeples belonging to the Moskee of Sultan Solyman, had not onely three diftinct rowes of Lampes, which hanged about as many tenerall pertitions in each Tower; but also three subdinided rowes or feries that pertained to the IQ faid feuerall pertition, which Lampes were coursed with certains wooden Boxes to the end to

Stri It faft. Drunkennesse

keepe out the raine and the wind that they may not be blowne out I these Lampes were haveed out every night. After the first, about the letting of the Sunne, before which time it was not lawfull for any man to eat or drinke; only fick folke and little children excepted that are not circumcifed. If in the space of this Ramaza any Turke should bee found stunke hee is purished with death, as it happened to one when I was in Constantinople, who by the expresse commandement of the Visier had hote burning Lead powred into his mouth, and cares and as for those that by reason of sicknesse have beene constrained to violate this fast, looke how mamy dayes they have eaten in the Ramatan, they are to fast as many afterwarde to recompence the fame. This manner of fait betweet funne and funne was inflituted by the bonet himselfe. Immediately after the Lampes are hanged out, and the Talifman hath 20 cryed out, it is lawfull for people to eate, but not before : for though it bee not death for any one that shall bee found eating or drinking (fauing onely for Wine, for that is death without redemption) yet there is a certaine seuere punishment to bee inflicted There is great quantitie of Butter made in Treties, but the most filthy and vulauorie that

Sharifh Burter is made in any other part of the world ; for befides that it is defiled with many hauter, it is alto flained with many colours, asblue, redde, greene, and all the other colours of the Raine-bow. It is made commonly in Moldania, Walachia, Mangraia, and infome parts of Afia. Thole that buy it in Configuriospil refine it by fetting it over the fire, and letting it fettle, in melting whereon there is a mill mytome and duftafteful fmell; then they poure out the cleere fub. 30 stance, and the eight pare remains thas a muddy foot, or letling in the bottome. This Butter, shough it ber fo fifthy; yearshey preferred to before the bell Butter that any of our Christians doebring to the Cities Againe, whoseat wee make our Butter in all parts of Christendome with churning, they never doe to , but is this manner they make it. They fet the Creame ouer the fire and to the groffe fubfrance descendeth to the bottome, and the Butter I wimmeth to the top, which they showme with a Ladle, and after poure it into the Hide of a Buffallo or an Oxe. This being gold looketh rather like Greate then Butter. They bring it to Constantinople in Buffallo Hides, which when they transport from Galata to Constantinople, they throw it downe into the water and dragge it at a Boates taile through the Sea and before they put it out at the shoare of Constantinople, they dragge it also through a great deale of mud. One of these Hides 40 is to great that when it is carried into the Citie eight men doe viually carrie it voon their backes by the helpe of Leuers and Ropes. The vie of this Butter is verie frequent, by reafor tof the abundance of Pillane that is eaten in Gansfantinople, and in most places of Turkie. When they fell this Botter in their Shops, they hang it up in the verie fame Buffallo skinnes wherein they first brought it : and cut open the bellie; where they discouer the forelaid colours. Their Butter bath little Salt mingled with it; which is the cause of the ranke fayour thereof. Their Cheele likewise is brought in lester skinnes, as of Goates and Sheepe to the Citie, not proffed as our Cheefe is, but in crumbles. It is verie leane and drie, but fierie falt. But one Prifon in all Configuiropis, where there are but a few prifoners, be- 50 cause whentoeuer a man is committed to prifon for any offence, hee is quickly brought to his triall.

The fewench of lanuary, being Thursday, I went with a worthy Greeke, Michael Canacco to Partiarch of Timothem the Patriarch of Conflaminople, whole house is in that part of Conflaminople, which is called Pheriaria he is a man volcarned and verie voworthy of the place. When wee came to the doore of his Conclave, wee did put off our shooes, and leaving them without the doore went in to him; and fate yoon our tailes croffe-legged as the Turkes doe yoon certaine Carpets, without either Chaire, Stoole, or Forme to fit on, he himfelfe fate in the like manner, clad in a black broad cloth Gowne that was furred, and a blacke habit of Say ouer his head like to the Coloires; his renenne is one yeere with another at the leaft 6000. Chicquins. Neere so his house is a Church of the Greekes, in which the forefaid Greeke Misbael the wed me a certaine piece of a blacke Marble Pillar fome fine foot long, that he said was brought from Ierufalem, and that our Sauiour was tied to the fame when he was fourged. Hee told mee that the Greekes doe esteeme it to deerely, that though the Duke of Florence did offer foure thousand Chicquins for the same, they

CHAP. 12. Pelican described. Parishes et Churches of Conft. Debts. Abodaries. 1820

will not leave it. It flandeth in a corner of the Church, on the right hand as you goe into

On Saturday, being the ninth of Ianuary, was prefented to my Lord, about flue of the clocke in the afternoone, the strangest Bird that ever I law in my life, a Pellican killed in the S. a by a APellican del fernant of our English Councel, Mafter Abber with a Musket: it was white and much greater then feribed. any Bird that euer I faw before. His wings being firetched out were folong; that betwire the extremitie of them both there was at the least nine foot distance, each wing contained fortie great feathers, which feathers yeelded fo great a quill, that it was almost as great as an ordinazie singer : but the strangest thing in him was his beake, which yeelded two matters worthy the obto femation; first the length, which was not so little as a Geometricall foot, and a quarter long, the top of the upper part of which bill was booked like to the bill of an Eagle, and couered cleane oper the lower parts of the beake. Secondly, the greatnesse of the jaw or chap in the lower part of the beake, being a kind of thinne fiethre fubftance, whithindeed was fo large that I faw a dogge of a prettie bigneffe put within it, and it contained the whole bodie thereof. I heard that it would containe very neere a peeke of wheat, he is a great denourer of fifth, and having once got it within this jaw, his prey is certainely become his owne. Great plentie of these Birds are in the Propentis and Helleftont, and doe line partly wpon the Land, and partly wpon the Sea, but most

vpon the Sea. In Conflaminople, Pernand Galata there are fine thousand and feuen hundred and fiftie Farifies. Parifies and 20 of the Turkes Turkish Muskies great and little seven hundred and seventie : Karabassaries or Churches. Kenodochia foure hundred and eighteen; publike Fountaines or Wells fix hundred and fiftie, priuate foure hundred and ninetie eight; Quens or Bake-houses three hundred and eightre hue; horse-mills fine hundred and eightie three; Christian Churches an hundred and fiftie; Synagogues thirtie fixe a a hundred thousand Houses, and among it them fine thousand Shops: As for the Bird before mentioned, the Turkes fay that when Messa was building, these to helpe forward the worke brought flones in their bills, that ferued for the building of the Walles of the Citie : the Grand Signior is of the company of the Archers, as most of the Sultans of the Ostoman Familie haue beene free of some company or other. His Father Mahomet was of the Company of the Ring-makers, thole I meane that make Rings of the teeth of a certaine Sea-fish, which Ring are 30 very commonly worne by the Turkes. They hold it a bad omen, when the Grand Signior on any occasion goeth out of Confiantinople to meet in his way a Christian, for which onely tault one of Sir Thomas Glouers men, was taken and had fo many blowes on his buttockes (his breeches beswixt) that he died thereof within few daies after. The Greekes that cannot pay their debts are deliuered to a Turk, who leads him with a chaine about his neck, the other end fastned to the Kee-

pers middle to begge till he hath paid. Sometimes at the great Bayram, the Sultan, or Visier, or

Baffas will pay halfe the debts. The Turkish Boyes that learne the first Alphabet, observe the strangest custome that ever I saw. for fitting croffe-legged as their father doe, and holding their feffers in their hands, they moue themselves vp and downe towards their booke that lieth before them , a motion so quaint that I 40 could not chuse but laugh at them , and so did many other Christians beside my selfe. This I saw could not count out laughet them, and to on many court continues better my teller. I first law to be oblived by the Turkilh boyes of Configurationple, Ediptic and Sps, and I thinke it is vided in all parts of the Turkilh Dominion, I departed from Configurationple towardes Levifalem, in an English Ship, called the Great Definee, which about a month before came from Syo to Confiamonople, which are at the least eighty leagues afunder, in the space of forty two hours, a thing that I name for the raritie thereof, because there are few Ships that performe it in fo short a space, for the Ship in the which I went, being called the Samaritane, was almost fixe weekes performing it. I departed I fay there hence, the one and twentieth of Ianuary being Friday, about eight of the clocke in the morning, in as tempestuous and extreame a season as ever I travelled in my life, either by Land or water, for the fnow which fell inceffantly for the space of almost two dayes and two nights, bred fuch a rigid cold that some of vs were euen benummed. Besides, the contrarie winds so crossed So our paffage, that we found it a very faftidious and tedious voyage. Notwithstanding the adverse windes when we came within three or foure miles of Galhpoli, by tacking about and turning to windward, as they call it (those are nauticall words) by the which is meant failing against the winde; with fome kind of difficultie we entred into the Port. After we were come in,a certaine Iew that was in our Ship perceiuing that wee failed fo brauely against the winds, told me that the Englishmen by reason of their dexteritie in failing, might bee not improperly called the fishes

of the Sea : there we tarried three dayes, partly for the dispatch of our busineffe with the Turkish Magistrates of the Towne, and partly by a thicke mist vposs the Sea, during which were could not fecurely goe forward for feare of falling into shallow parts of the Sea. This Gallipoli is some Gallipole 60 ninetie leagues diftant from Conftantinople: there endeth the Propontie and beginneth the Helleftout.

The fourteenth of Februarie wee went ashoare at Leibes, now called Minjane: it is very mountainous and rough. The Sheepe bare the courfest Wooll that euer I saw, like Goats have. The people flocked about vs, many of them women, the vglieft fluts that ever I faw , faving the 000000003

Armenian trulls of Constantinople. Februarie eighteene we came to Syo. On the twentieth fave

Armenian trutis of the by the Sanyan Coast wee discerned Pathmes, and passed neere Cos the birthplace of Homes

Scanderone. Zachalls.

> Poole of Gids bul or Salt. Deceptio vifm.

for the infectious aire caused by foggie clouds after Sun-set, and till nine in the morning houring about the mountaines, and letting fall an vnwholfome dew, the waters being also pefuferane which cause many to leave their carkasses there to be denoured of the lackals, which some of their graues. I saw one, somewhat like a Mastine Dog, but somewhat leife, his taile as long as of a Foxe. They are therefore forced to fetch their water from a Fountaine fixe miles off. Seen. derone hath about fortie Houses, the poorest Cotages that ever I faw, being bet a few boards 10 weakly compact and couered with Reeds. Our iourney thence to Scandarone is about fiftie fine miles. The first day wee rode twelue ; the second fixteene; the third fixteene; the fourth ten; The Right Worthipfull Confull of the Englift Nation, Commorant in Aleppo, Matter Bot, Havgas my worthy Countryman borne in Summer feefbire at Welles, amongst other fauours rode with mee to the Valle of Salt mentioned, 2. Sam, 8.13. In the way were feemed to fee a Towne findine like an Hand in water, and when wee came thither found no waters, but a kind of flrub like wild withered Time, which covering the Mountaine made with the white spriggs a shew of was ter a farre off. The Villages in the way are inhabited with Bedwines. The Poole where the Sale is made is twentie miles long, and two broad, exceedingly frequented with plentie and rarietie of Fowle. The water continueth all the yeere fauing luly, August, September, at which an time it is quite dried up, beginning to wast (or to change into Salt)in July; and then is there nothing but a hard maffie Salt, which appeareth like hard Ice digged thence with Mattocks, heaped hillocks & carried to Giabbul a village, on Camels and Affes, and there customed. It is as fine & excellent as any in the world. In Oct, it beginneth again to break out of certain springs with much vehemency, & after one month inundateth the whole place. It yeelds 20000 dollars yeerly to the Grand Signior. March, 15, 1613. I and my countryman Henry Allard of Kent, began our Pilgrimage a foot to the holy Citie of lerufalem. The 26. in Damafens I faw Rofestransfled with fo many Transflers to Damascus, and thereos o lerusalem, and observed so much on those parti that I dare not to obtrude Master Coryats prolimite on the patient of Reader. He was indeed a crerious viewer of so much as bu bodily eyes could comprehend, so which he added (not so faithfull intelligence of) his inquisiting earch; for mysteries of State and Religion her would here a few truesler, and free from suspition. I confesse I found much pleasurem walking with him in his tenne days sommer. to Damascus, and Spending a little while to view his foure dayes view of Damascus, Abana and Phare phar flowing from the Hill on which, part of the Towne standarb, to the Houses whereof about one thousand Conduits of most pure waters are thence conneyed; the Datwies Monastery, earden and two-nings; the buildings, of which the chiefe Mothee (before Saint Zacharies Temple) hath one thous fand unglased Windowes and as many Pillars as are dayes in the yeare, with fine brazen Gates, one fortie foot bigb; the Cloifter, Bazestans Castle, and other Moskees, shady penthonsed Streets, all superlatine; ten Gates, 100000. Inhabitants, Fruits innumerable and delicious, victualis fo cheap that at a Cookes, be and his companion dined well for three farthings a man, and all things conspiring to an earthly Para- 40 dife : for which cause it is said the Grand Signior may not reside there, least be should forfest bu hopes of a future Paradife: bu further sourney to Iordans froift and founding streame, to Tabots Holies, Samarias Well, and the centre of Earthly fantitie, lerufalem ; his companie of Armenians , with there Patriarch or Beloop, with a Crosser in his hand of an ordinary peece of Hasill, with a little crooke at the end of the same piece of Wood, with a Turbant of white and blue on his head; their cruell v sage by the Moores the Bedwine fluts painted under the nostbrills and ringed on the right nosthrill unto the soule of killing, the Sugar loafed Honfes, and other rarities, in as rare a file of big fwolne strange-tired travelling words expressed : all thu and the rest of Master Coryats long tong towards I dare not buther adde for seare you grow weary of him and mee. Tet I will adde a little of levulisem that yee may know hee was there. Hee entredit the twelfih of April, 1614. Befides the Holies observed in Sandys, Sanderson, Timberley, 50 Biddulph, and others, bee lay in the Temple on Palmefunday enen, in the upper Gallery, where bee was rouled out of fleepe by the turbulent cries of the Greekes, who came foorth of their Ouire with a

Patriarch.

Arabian wo-

ling by the Sampa. State of Lingues arates. On the twentie three, wee espied the tops of Aratas laid to bee eightie leagues within Land, and wee fourteene from shoare. On the twentie foure we landed at Scanderone, unfamous very clamorous noyle, having eleuen Banners of Silke and cloth of Gold carried before them, each of which had three Streamers, and on the top of the Staffe a guilded Croffe. A world of Lamps was carried before and behind them, men, women, children confusedly, crying, Kyrie election. The next day the other Nations somed with them, difflaying their Banners alfo, viz. the Armenians, Maronites, Iacobites, Cophties, and Abassines. The Armenians made the branest shew. Their Pairiarch weare a cope of cloth of Gold, a Miter of like cloth on his head beautified with many rich stones with a Crucifix in bis handbeset with Diamonds, Rubies, Amethists, Saphires, and other Stones of great worth; his

Priests also sumptuously attired, wearing imbroidered Caps of Veluet and Sattin with Crosses on the 60

tops. Some carried Oline boughes in their hands, with burning Waxe Candles therein, and one a branch of Palme-tree. Some of the Priests went before, the Patriarch backward perfuming him.

Some carried Drums on their boulders, which others behinde them did firite upon. The Cophices and

Abassines had also certains clappers of Brasse and Wood, which made strange Musicke. They continued

foure homees their circums yearson about the Sepulchre, which vociferations such as did amaze the beholders: the people ready to goe together by the eares for thele boly branches

To ceight and twenteet be went to vifits Iordan, when they were some fift cene miles from lerus lena in the way, the flones of that foile put together burne being kindled as wood, and the combustable matter in them being spent; are blacke, and not consumed to ashes, the smell is like brimstone; as neere to Gomorita, Twenty of thefe firet were made an a bill. At fordan all made great applause; men, women and chaldren ftripped them felues, flarke naked hamme opinion that that water walketh away all their finnes. It is very insulad, and he was up to the middle in mud neere the bankes. There grow abundance of tamaroskes of which they make wands which they carry outs their Countries. The Riner there is fearfely one hundred 20 foot broad But in the middle faid to be twenty foot deepe. Halfe a mile beyond are the Atabian hils. Ther paffed within balfe a mile of the Lake Afphaltitis, enuirqued on both fides with high bils. On the hither file is the Pillar of Lots mife in Sale with her childe in her armes, and a pretty Dogge "alfoin Salt by her, " He faw not about a bow foot from the water. The interpreter and his father fiftie years before when some of his come this buttooke about a bow fost from the meter. I be immerprise just his passe pairs person just from the object of the company had londer off a peece, fam it ground by against mixeachady has it is had not because he fee to the reported
pany had londer off a peece, fam it ground by against mixeachady has it is had not because he fee. The comtine of the bings is he fam more no fits pairer or rather use flanding like a quagranter e and the foggie,
come to y

cloudie matter upon it, relating an websile form fined. The Valles whole they palfods fined he were bee the palford any Country a behalfs after vierty hightimes of plants, not to be betweeted it whichly of men. The who do yet obe a

fulfield any Country a behalfs after vierty hightimes of plants, not to be betweeted it whichly of men. The who do yet obe a

natural test of April he ment the third time into the Temple, in which were then affembled 1000. A true!

**The country is the country of the part of the country of the cou mians, as many as of all the other Nations, 2000. in all. Here was buying and felling in the Temple of gir. Word or in 20 des garters bread is c. They then remaining there eight and forty hours; yea, they defiled it with their excrements, and made it a metamorphofis of Alex, and that not for want of necessarie places, which there were publike and common, but through meere beaftlinesse in superlatine degrees. Their meeting then is: with barners flags concessives, musicall instruments and ferment prairies to bring the boly Goost from beamen in wifible forme of fire to Latins berein diffent frem all the other fetts, and count it an impossure The ther fix companies meet an faturda) at elenem of the clock and lock and bolt the door of the Sepulcher. They walke round about till fine of the clock with afternoone withour intermiftion most of them carrying a bundle of white wax cardioin therright hunds bound about with the holy thred on garters which have touche ed boly places, about forty in a bundle lifted over their beads, inwocating the boty Ghoft, the Greekes crying ming individuality reft in Atabian with such stewarean auctions for that fix houses procession, thinking there-30 with to pierce che beavent au hath not eifnbere beens beard. About three querers of an boure after fource, the door is not milated and the Patriarks afribe Greeks & Armenians wend in, with an Abaifine. This the apper materiment measure currency of the three continues to the buffless, and tempty steers there a last entret mas the protein and there is happer munger continues the buffless, and happing steers there a quanter of far hours, comment of frost but to buffless slighted, and tapping furnishly forethe caught by the candous people ramifled with iny at this appear ance, the Priess on danger of fishing whites each striust to calculus people ramifled with iny at this appear ance, the Priess on danger of stilling whites each striust to light his candle first. All were kindled in a quarter of an bowe. Letulalem u but meanly peopled, ibera being fearfs 10000. fo few walking in the streets at except in Padus be bath not feene in any Citie. The oung songe 10000-19-um mangang mino serest me except m passa ou oun over some on any Citte. The Soples Home or rather chalkie, and series is in plentiful of promisence, come goming there messonable quantitie, but not so high, mo so thick as in fruitful places of England. Gurdler & garters are there made and thence carried to all places. The ancient forme of building there, of in Samaria, of most of their streets and thence carried to a partie of the service of the service of the fornicatoupere, with vanited roofes. Betwieet April and Oldober it feldome raineth, No lew may at a neare neare the Sepulcher for any Christian may stone him, or bring him to the Officer to be executed 347 lamps ordinarily burne in the Temple (besides at Easter) therew the yeere. Their woulden Keyes in this

Country, and other bis observations very very many I omit. His sommer from thence to Aleppo and thence Suplace

CHAP. XIII.

Relations of the Tranels of W. LITHGOVV & Scot, in Candy, Greece, the Holy-land, Egypt, and other parts of the Eaft.



Pon the fortieth day after my departure from Paris, I arrived at Rome, of the which I will memorize, some rarest things and someonds. I will memorize, some rarest things, and so proceeds. This Citre of Rome, now extant, is not that old Rome, which Romalm founded ; for after the Monarchy Abriefe deof the Remonst had stated to the fill helph, the Gabbes, abbt and winknown feeling to the full helph, the Gabbes, abbt and winknown feeling nopple, diplaying their banner against this glorious and imperiall Citie, in the Remonst and stated that it stated and feelings that it is stated and fee end razed, and subuerted their Pallaces, equalizing the wals with the ground.

After the which detriment, and ouerthrow (the late subdued Romans, recouring their ruinous habitation) were inforced, to withdraw the scituation of the Towne, a little more downward. neare the bankes of Tibris: And transported the stones, of these ransacked buildings, to reedifie 60 their new dwelling places :

His vbs nunc Roma eft,olim fuit ardua filua, Tantag, res paucis, pascua bobin erat.

into Melopotamia, Periia, India, you have before related in his owne Epistles

Many have wrote, of the fingularities of old Rome, and I will also recite some decaied Monuments thereof, which I have feene : The speciall object of Antiquitie I faw, being neuer a which of Antiquity.

decared to this day, is the Templum omnium Deorum, but now, omnium fantforum, builded in rotundo, and open at the top, with a large round, like to the quire of the holy grave, And s presa ty way from this, are the remainants of that ancient Amphitheatre beautified with great Columnes, of a wonderfull bigneffe and height; the reason why it was first denifed, the shorts of the flaughtered Sabines may teltifie. To be briefe, I faw the decaied house of worthy Cicere, the high Capitoll, the Pallace of cruell Ners, the Statues of Marcus Amelius, Alexander, and his borfe Buesphalus. The greene hill like vnto Mount Canalle, that was made of the Pottars shards at one time, which brought the tributarie Gold to this imperiall feat, the feuen hils whereon the stands, and their feuen Pyramides, the Castell Saint Angelo, which Adrian first founded, and their doubtfull transported Reliques from lars faless, with many other things I diligently remark. 10 ed, some whereof were friuolous, some ambiguous, and some famous. Besides all these I saw one most fight-worthy-spectacle, which was the Library of the ancient Romans , being licenciared to enter with two Gentlemen, Sir William Kerre, and lames Aughtermuty my Countrey-men. where when I was come, I beheld a word of old Bookes, the first whereof, was an infinite name ber of Greeke Bibles Subkribed with the hands of thefe holy Fathers, who (as they fav) transfer ted them out of the Hebrew tongue.

they fay) of fa-

The brafen I.

I faw also the Academies of Aristotle, wherein he treateth of the Soule, health, life, nature, and qualities of men, with the Medicaments of Galen, for the difeafes and infirmities of man . The familiat Epilities of Cicero, the Mensidos of Virgil, the Saphicke Verles of, that Leibian Sapho, the Workes of Onid, Plinio, "lutarke, Tuns Linius, Heratins, Scrabo, Plato, Homer, Terentins, Cara, Hippon 30 crates, lofephus, Pythugoras, Diedorus Siculus, Eufebius, Saint Augustine, Saint Ambrefe, Saint Crprian, Saint Gregory, and likewife the workes of other excellent Philosophers, Dinines, and Poets : all wrote with their owne hands, and fealed with their names, and manuel subscriptions. I fave also the forme of the first ancient Writing, which was voon leaves of trees, cakes of lead, with their fingers on aftes, barkes of trees, with strange figures, and vnknowne Letters, that was brought from Egypt: for the Egyptions first denifed the viet hereof, and the fight of infinitie Obligatorie Writings, of Emperours, Kings, and Princes, which I omit to relate, referring the fame to the registred, by the next beholder. Bidding adew to my Company, and this Library, Llonged to view the gorgeous Mofaicall

worke of Saint Peters Church; The matter was no fooner conceived, but I went to the doore, yet afraid to enter, because I was not accustomed, with the carriage, and ceremonies of such a Sam-Etwas Santtornes. But at the last, abandoning all scrupuloficie, I came in boldly, and on my right hand, as I entred within the deare, I effeted the portrised image of Saint Pare, erecled by one Braile, and fitting on a braien Chaute. The fallion of the people is this, entring the Chauch, they good first to this foldi, and fallium gwith many croften his fendleffe body, buffer his feete, and curry. one of his feuerall toes : next, they lay their heads under the foale of his right foot, and arising, rub their Beads on his hard cofted belly : thus adoring that breathleffe maffe of mettall . more then

though it were a living creature.

The period of Time, after eight and twenty dayes abode, withing my departure, I hardly elcaped from the hunting of these bloud-sucking Inquisitors, of whom the most part were mine 40 owne Countrimen; for I may justly affirme it, man hath no worfer Enemie then his owne fupposed friend. And the Italian faieth in his Prouetbe; God keepe me from the hart of my friends, for I know well how to keepe me from mine Enemies. From thence bound Eastward, I visited Naples, the commendation of which, I onely revolue in this Verse:

Inclyta Parthenope gignit Comstesá, Ducesá,

Among many other remarkeable things, neare to this Citie (as Lacus Auernus, Sebillaes Cave, Putesti; the Sulphurean Mountaine, Capus and Cuma, where banished . Eness from Troy, and Carthage arrived) I law the Monument of Virgils buriall.

In the meane while, having alwaies a regard, of my hafty dispatching from Christendome, I Lady of Loretto returned, addreffing my felfe to Venice for transportation. But by your leave, let me lay down be- 50 fore your eyes, some notable illusions of Madonna di Loretta. Before I came neere to Loretta, by ten miles, I ouertooke a Caroch , wherein were two Geu-

Foure Romen

tlemen of Rome, and their two Concubines: Who, when they espied me, saluted me kindely, enquiring of what Nation I was ! whither I was bound ? and what pleasure I had to trauell alone ! After I had to these demands given satisfaction, they intreated me to come up to the Caroach, but I thankfully refused, and would not, replying the way was faire, the weather seasonable, and my body vnwearied. At 1sft they perceiuing my absolute refusall, presently dismounted on the ground, to recreate themselves in my company; and incontinently, the two yong vnmarried Dames, came forch elfo, and would by no pertivation of me, nor their familiars, mount againe; faying, They were all Pilgrimes, and bound to Loteta (for denotions (ake) in pilgrimage, and for the 63 penance entoqued to them by their Father Confession. Truely, to farreas I could judge, cheir penance was fmall, being carried with horfes, and the appearance of deuotion much leffe: for lodging at Riginati, after supper, each youth led captine his dearest Darling to an vissanctified bed, and left me to my accustomed repose.

When the morning Scarre appeared, were embraced the way marching toward Loreita, and their Vermilion Numphs, toler me understand they trauested with a charteful stomastic, would oft run races, skipping like Wanton Lambes on graffie Mountaines, and queithing their fallies in a Sea of vinguenchable fantaties. Approaching neere the gate of the Willige's they pulled off their shooes and stockings, walking bare-footed through the streetes, to this ten thouland times polluted Chappell, mumbling Paser nosters, and Asie Mariaes on their Bades. When they entred the Church, wherein the Chappell flandeth, I flood at the entrie beholding many hundreds of bare-footed blinded bodies , creeping on their knies and hands: Thinking themistues nor worthy to goe on foot to this idely supposed Nazarride House, like to this laying 30m

Lauretum nudlo pedibui, plebs erebra frequentas, Quam mouet interine religiones amor.

Ynto the fally patronized Chappell, they offer yestely many ticking tits, amount the to an vite Tarelline the focakable value, as Chaines, and Rings of Gold and Situst; Robies, Diamonds, fiften Fapeliries, leinie hath and fuch like. The Jesuiticall and Pornicontall Pathers recent all, but who to inservally lee Ca. written face and fuch like. The Jetinticall and Pornecestal Pattiers where any source of the Scokes of the mera renormal Romand, grant certification to this Longing characteristic united to the Scokes of the mera renormal and the scokes of the section in its mera removate commanda provincia provincia del provincia d ther reason, demanded what the matter was : O (laid the Italians) I the aida perst Castor Eddis Sa? profitious zether realon, demanded what the matter was: O (fastine trainer) is a manager of the confirmation of the confirmation of the confirmation fastine wherein the Virgin Marie was to make and to the confirmation fastine Eng-20 of thele words hewed me a Booke out of which I extracted their Americations.

This Chappell, they hold it to be she house; in which Mary was annunced by Gabriel; and wherein the conceiued lefes, by operation of the holy-Ghoft, And in the meane time, that deuce Damoable iltion waxed feart, amongst the Chrisbans of the Primitive Church, lin the Holy Land: Many luftons of Ly. ftrangers tyrannizing out the territorieses Careanjas Herathin, Coftrar King of Perfia, Sarazans, rita. and Harmeoie King of Egypt ; it came to palle in the yeere of our Lord 1291, and in the time of Pope Nichelas the fourth, that it being thaken off the foundation, was transported mriaculously. by Angels in the night from Naturetting Gallile, to Wetfulte in Slavetia. And in the morning, A fall affect Sheepheards comming to the place of pattorage, found dus house, wherewith being aftonified, does, they returned in hafte, and told S. Gottge Allefondre; the Price of Torfaire, who in that means 30 while was lying ficke. He being director madmirators with these news, caused himselfe to be A Simonaicali bonne shutter, and laid before the Altaryand falling in a matuellous trance, the Virgin Mary by a

hieurenty within appeared to him, laying after this manuar: onely to restore the eet o thy health, but also to certific thee, thut thou doubt posting of this Hanse; for it is, dream do to c. bay in report of me, the chafte immaculate. Urgu, ordained before all esemble, to be the Moster of the sation.

with High. I man it bis Chamber my Master Anna concessed me, nomified me, and brought me up. in finging Pfalmes, Hymns, or Praifes to the glory of Gods, and alfo I kersinghis roome the bloffed infant letus, very God, and very M. as, muthous any green ance or parte, brought him vy with all this per obferea-tion: And when crash Heeco fought the habet life, by the networt femous of the Angell, I, and my huf-40 band lplaph, who neur huewony body, fled wab bim downe to Egypt. And after his paffion, doath, and afcention to Heaven, to make a recovertistion of humane mature, with the Court Calestiall : I flaved in this boufe with lohn, and the other Disciples ; sicho considering after my death; what high my steries had beene wing anno sount, one area in septon is true compare to a group of the continuous and a street peace arthur dense that is, confected and conserved the forms to a Temple, for a commensuration of british sufficient, to be chiefed through, African was a form of the continuous and by S. Luke (my familiar) for a termining the memory of my port attered was alone by the commendation of him, who dath all things, and fall conferme this facred image to the worlds end That Graffe of Cedar, which flandeth at the fide of ama paurenjerue tuu jurcea image to tee monata energi seek looge of Looker, which bunded he at the fide of the children middlen, was made of the children Tafe London to the for the confidence in the format each one, because they are the framewas of the least fire I made on antich, Amit in Shaft midrean my times challen, and prayer Beaker lay, Let us prime ownseeper it Jose all high places are fourtised and hely. When the commence it is a likely places are fourtised and hely, when the format of the confidence is the confidence of the confidence of the confidence is the confidence of the confidence in the confidence is the confidence of the confidence is the confidence of the confidence is the confidence in the confidence is the confidence of the confidence is the confidence in the confidence in the confidence is the confidence in the confidence in the confidence is the confidence in the confidence is the confidence in the confidence in the confidence is the confidence in the confidence in the confidence is the confidence in the confidence in the confidence in the confidence is the confidence in the confidence in

Frier Alexander, being rauified (fay they) with this Vision, went, and reported it to Nichelas, The shamefuls Frangings, Lord of that Country, And incontinently he sene this Prior and other four Friers opinions of the to Nazareth, whereby he might know the truth thereof, but in that fourney they died, The Vir ning Latte gin Mary perceiving their incredulizing cauled Angeletha fecond time to transport the house over the gulfe of Venice, to a great wood necreby the Sea file, in the textitory of Riginati . Which, when the Countrimen had found, and remarking the fplendon of the illuminating Image, disperfed thefe newes abroad, and the Citizens of Riginary having leene, what great miracles were daily done, by the vertue of this Chappellampoled tout this name, Madonna de Loretta. A little while after the people reforting to it with rich gifts, there hanted in the wood many theenes, and cut-throates, who rold and murdred the Pilgrims Which innocent Spile bloud, pricking her to the heart, flice made the Angels transport it the third time, & let it on the top of a little Mountain, belonging to two brethren in heritage: But they upon a day quarrelling, & discording, about the villity of the orderings to this house, the Angels did remove it the fourth time, & placed it in a high bload way,

A confirmation by the Popes Andrew in

Scotland.

1834

where it thandeth waremoued to this day. This was confirmed by the Papall Authoritie to bee of an andoubted cruth, after a hundred and fiftie three yeeres deliberation. I have added no. thing to the Authors description, but onely collected these speciall Warrants.

I embarqued at Ameasa, in a Frigate; and by accident I heere encountred with a most cour-teous and differet Gen: leman Lames Arthur*, whose companie was some most acceptable. * Rorme at Sr wee arrived at Saint Markes place in Venice.

> Feer foure and twentic dayes attendance, and expecting for passage, I embarqued in a Carmos falo, being bound to Zara News in Dalmatia.

Zara is the Capitall Ciric of Dalmatia, called of old ladara: the Inhabitants are governed by IQ a Camarlings, in the behalfe of Vence. The walls whereof, are strongly rampired with earth furpaffing the tops of the stone worke : and fortified also with high Bulwarkes, and planted Cannons on elemated rampires of earth : which are about forcie Cubites higher then the walls and Bulwarkes, flanding in the foure feuerall corners of the Citie.

Branza.

From Zara I embarqued in a small Frigot bound for Lefina, with fine Slauonian Marriners. who fometimes layled, and fometimes rowed with Oures : In our way wee paffed by the He of Brazza, which is of no great quantitie, but fertile enough for the Inhabitants, and kept by a Gentleman of Venice. It lyeth in the mouth of the Gulie Narente, that divideth Dalmatia from Slauonia. Many conceine in effect that thefe two Kingdomes are all one, but I hold the contrary opinion, both by experience and by antient Authors. Having paffed Cape di Coffe. which is the beginning of Sloweries, I faw upon my right hand, a round Rocke of a great height, 20 in forme of a Pyramide.

Thelies Tre-

A little beyond that Rocke, I faw the three Hes Tromits The chiefest whereof is called Tencris, but they are vulgarly called the Iles of Diomedes, who was King of Esolia. They are right opposite to Mount Gargano, now called Saint Angelo, and distant from the maine land of Palia in Italie about nine miles.

The poore Slavenians being fatigated in their hunger-flarning Boat, with extraordinary Saint Andrew- paines (for we had three dayes calme, which is not vivally feene in thefe Seas) were inforced to repose all night, at the barren He of Saint Andrew. This He is of Circuit four miles but not Inbabited : the excelline Reise that fell in the Eurning made vs goe on thoar, to feeke the conerture of some Rocke; which found, were lay all night on hard stones, and with hungry bellies : 30 for our promition was frent. The breach of day giving comfort to our diffressed bodies, with fauourable windes at the Garbae posente, we let forward, and about midday wee arrived in the Port of Lefine, of which the Ile taketh the the name.

This He of Lefine is of Circuit, a hundred and fiftie miles, and is the biggeft Hand in the Adristicke Sea. It is exceeding fertile and yeeldeth all things plentifully, that is requilite for the fustenance of man. The Citie is vowalled, and of no great quantitie, but they have a strong fortreffe, which defendeth the Towne, the Hauen, and the veffels in the rode. The Governont who was a Fenetian, after behad enquired of my intended Voyage, most courteously inuited me three times to his Table, in the time of my fine dayes staying there. And at the last meeting, he reported the florie of a maruellous milhapen Creature borne in the Iland, asking, if I would goe 40 thither to fee it : Wnerewith (when I perfitely vaderfrood the matter) I was contented : The Gentleman honoured me affo with his company, and a Horfe to ride on, where when we came, borne in Lefter the Captaine called for the Fifther of that Monter, to bring him forth before vs. Which vnnaturall Child being brought, I was amazed in that fight, to behold the deformitie of Nature; for below the middle part there was but one Bodie, and about the middle there was two living Soules, each one seperated from another with severall members. Their heads were both of one bigneffe, but different in Philinomie : The belly of the one loyned with the posterious part of the other, and their faces looked both one way, as if the one had carried the other on his back, and often before our eves, hee that was behind, would lay his hands about the necke of the formoft. Their eyes were exceeding big, and their hands greater then an Infant of three times their age, The excrements of both Creatures, iffued forth at one place, and their thighes and legges of a great growth, not femblable to their Age, being but fixe and thirtie dayes old; and their feet were proportionably made like to the foot of a Camell, round, and clouen in the middeft. They received their food with an infatiable defire, and continually mourned with a pitifull noise; that forrowfull man told vs, that when the one flept, the other awaked, which was a ftrange disagreement in Nature. The Mother of them bought deerly that birth, with the loffe of her owne life; and as her Husband reported, vnfpeakable was that torment fhee endured, in that woful-wreftling paine. I was also informed afterwards, that this one or rather twofold wretch lived but a fhort while.

I hired a Fisher-boat to goe ouer to Cliffa, being twelue miles distant. This Ile of Cliffa is of length twentie, and of circuit three score miles : It is beautified with two profitable Sca-ports,

and under the Signiorie of Venice. Vpon the South-fide of this Hand tyeth the He Pelagufa. Departing from thence in a Carmoe falo bound to Raguifa, wee fayled by the three Iles Brifes,

Place, Igen; And when we entred into the Gulfe of Cataro, we fetched up the fight of the He Melide, called of old Meligna. Before wee could attaine unto the Hauen, wherein our purpofe Melide. was to ftay all night, we were affayled on a fodsine with a deadly ftorme : Infomuch, that euery (wallowing wane threatened our death, and bred in our brefts an intermingled forrow of feire and hope. The winds becomming calme, and our defired fafetie enjoyed, we fet forward in the Gul'e of Catars, and fayled by the Ila Carzola. In this Iland I faw awalled Towne called Curala Curzela, which hash two strong Fortreffes to guard it. It is both commodious for the traffique of Merchandife they have, and also for the fine Wood that groweth there, whereof the Venetian Ships and Gallies are made : An Iland no leffe delightfull then profitable; and the two Gouernours thereof, are changed euery eighteene moneths, by the State of Venice.

It was of old called, Curcura, Melana, and of some Cancira nigra, but by the Modernes, Gurzola. Continuing our course, wee passed by the Iles Sabionzello, Torquolla, and Cara Augusta, appertaining to the Republike of Ragufa. They are all three well inhabited, and fruitfull, yeelding Cornes, Wines, and certaine rare kindes of excellent Fruits. It is dangerous for great Vessels to comeneare their Coasts, because of the hidden shelves that lie off in the Sea, called Angustimi, where divers ships have beene cast away in foule weather; voon the second day after

our loofing from Cliffs, we arrived at Ragula.

Ragusa is a Common-weale gouerned by Senators, and a Senate Counsell: It is wonderfull Ragusa. ftrong, and also well guarded, being seituate by the Sea-fide, it hath a fine Hauen and many goodly hippes the teur to belonging. The greateft Traffique they haue, is with the Geomete. Their Territorie in the firme land is not mich, in respect of the neighbouring Tarkes, but they haue certaine commodious Hands, which to them are profitable. And notwithstanding of the great ftrength and riches they possesse, yet for their better fafegard and liberty, they pay a yeerely tribute voto the great Turke, amounting to fourteene thou and Chickener of Gold: yea. and also they pay yeerely a tributarie pension anto the Venetians, for the Iles reserved by them in the Adriatical Gulfe. The most part of the civill Cuizens, have but the halte of their heads bare, but the bafer fort are all fhauen. This Citic is the Metropolitan of the Kingdome of Slanonia. Slanonia was first called Libra- slanonia.

nia, next Hiria, of Ilirio the fonne of Cadmus : But lastly, named Stauonia, of certaine Slaues, that came from Sarmatia paffing the River Danubio, in the time of the Emperour Infinian. So much as is called Slauonia, extendeth from the River Arfa in the Welt, the Rivet Drine in the Eaft, on the South bordereth with the Gulfe of Vouce, and on the North with the Mountaines

Eart, on the South Southern Andrew Country of the Manager of Creatie . Thefe Mountainer divide allo Regula from Before. The next woo special Cities in that Kingdome, are Sabenica and Salona. The Stamminus are of a robust Nature, Martiall, and valiant fellowes, and a great helpe to maintaine the right and libertie of the Venetian flate. From Raguja I embarqued in a Tartareta Joaden with Cornes, and bound to Corfu, being three hundred miles diftant.

In all this way we found no Hand, but fayled along the maine land of the Ilinian shoare: hauing passed the Gulfe of Cataro, and Capo di Fortuna, I faw Castello nous, which is a strong Fortreffe, scituate on the top of a Rocke : wherein one Barbarifo, the Captaine of Solyman, starued to death foure thousand Spaniards. Having left Ilyria and Valona behind vs, wee sayled by Case di Palone. This high land is the furtheft part of the Gulfe of Venice, and opposite against Capo di Santia Maria, in Pulia, each one in fight of another, and four eene leagues distant. Continuing our Nauigation, we entred into the Sea Ionium, and fayled along the Coaft of Epire, which was the famous Kingdome of the Epirotes. This is the first land of Greece, and ypon the fixt day after our deprrture from Ragufa, we arrived at Corfu.

Corfu is an Iland, no leffe beautifull then innincible : it lyeth in the Sea Ionean, the Inhabi- Corfu. gants are Greekes, and the Gouernours Venetians. This lie was much honoured by Homer, for the pleasant Gardens of Aleins, which were in his time : it is of Circuit one hundred and twentie, and fiftie miles in bredth. The Citie Corfu, from which the Ile hath the name, is scituate at the foot of a Mountaine, whereupon are builded two firong Fortreffes, and inuironed with a Twoffrom naturall Rocke: the one is called Fortexta nema, and the other Fortexta vechia: they are well Caffes in the gouerned and circumspealy kept, least by the instigation of the one Captaine, the other should

commit some treasonable effects : and for the same purpose, the Gouernours of both Cafiles, at their Election, before the Senatours of Venice are iworne ; neither privatly nor openly to have mutuall Conference; Bor to write one to another for the space of two yeares, which is the time of their Gouernment. These Castles are inaccessable and vnconquerable, if that the Keepers be loyall, and prouided with Naturall and Martiall furniture. They are vulgarly called, The Forts of Christendome, by the Greeker; but more juftly, The Brength of Venice: for if thefe Caftles were 60 taken by the Turker, the Trade of the Fenetian Merchants would bee of none account; yea, the very meane to ouerthrow Ventes it felfe.

From thence, I embarked in a Greekish Carmoefalo, with a great number of passengers, Greekes, Slanonians, Italians, Armenians and Jewes, that were all mindfull to Zante.

Biding farewell to Zame, I embarked in a Frigate going to Petraffe in Morea, which is cala

led Peloponnessus: and by the way in the Gulfe Lepanso (which divideth Etolia and Morea: the chiefest Citte in Etolia is called Lepanso: from thence Westward by the Sea-side, is Delphos, famous for the Oracle of Apollo) wee fayled by the Iles Echinidi, but by Moderne Writers, Corzolari : where the Christians obtained the Victorie against the Tinkes, for there did they fight. after this manner.

The Barrell berweene the Christians and Turkes at Le-

In the veere 1 e71. and the fixth of October, John Duke of Anfiria, Generall for the Sagnife Gallies. Marco Antonio Colonna, for Pope Pro Quinto; and Schaffiano Venice, for the Vention Armie, conuened altogether in Largefiele at Cephalonia: having of all two hundred and eight Gallies, fixe Galliaffes, and fine and twentie Frigots. After a most resolute deliberation, these three Generals went with a valiant courage to encounter with the Tartib Armado, on the Sunday morning the feuenth of October : who in the end through the helpe of Chrift, obtained To a olorious Victorie. In that Fight there was taken and Drowned one hundred and eightie of Turkif Gallies; and there escaped about the number of fixe hundred and fiftie Ships, Gallies Galeotes, and other Veffels : there was fifteene thousand Tarkes killed, and foure thousand taken Prisoners, and twelve thousand Christians delivered from their flavish Bondage. In all, the Christians but loofed eleuen Gallies, and fine thousand flaine. At their returne to Largefiele. after this victorious Battell, the three Generals divided innumerable spoyles, to their well-deferuing Captaines and worthy Souldiers.

HONDIVS bis Map of Mores.



After my arrivall in Peteraffo, the Metropolitan of Pelopomofies, I left the turmoyling dangers of the intricated lies of the Ionean and Adriatical Seas, and aduifed to travell in the firme Land of Greec, with a Carauan of Greekes that was bound for Athens. But before hee admitted me into his companie, he was wonderfull inquifitiue, for what caufe I trauelled alone? and of what Nation I was ? To whom I foberly excused, and discouered my selfe with modest answers. Which pacified his curiofitie; but not his austitious minde : for ynder a pretended protection on he had of me, hee extorted the most part of my money from my purie, without any regard of Conscience.

In the first, second, and third dates lourneying, we had faire way, hard lodging, but good cheere, Although Arand kind entertainment for our money. But on the fourth day, when were entred such to thinky cation for and kind entertainment for our money. But on the traite day, when were entered sanite tears; cade and extern Countrie of Argentias, for a high our notine who also not Vilegae; but it is unable to the more year of the countries faltulion Mountaines, which bred no finall griefe comy breaft, Ves able whitending of my diet ted strelle, the remembrance of their twees trained some of recordinative plants, which prepared Poets baue in well penned, did recreate my largaged corner or many supped survenismed Took Poets name to went permentant receives my integrant common many market internal appeals and feet the feet of the f hands toward the Sea file, and on the fixt day at night are pixelled out land with an abriduphed in hames country the acame, and on the last may be responsively the control of the sentimental red Villages of Arga and descent, from the Which wheeping the descent may be the block descent the sentimental to be ground to the a fillows, and the World-systemicks to be a Chamble a sche whiteing mendy of the ground to the a chamble a sche whiteing mendy of the ground to be a chamble a sche whiteing mendy of the ground to be a chamble a sche whiteing mendy of the ground to be a chamble a sche whiteing mendy of the ground to be a chamble a sche whiteing mendy of the ground to be a chamble a sche whitein the ground to be a chamble a sche whitein the ground to be a chamble a sche whitein the ground to be a chamble as the schedule of the ground to be a chamble as the ground to be a chamble as the schedule of the ground to be a chamble as the ground to be a chamble as the ground to be a chamble the ground 100cs a funds, and the winderstands there a Alignity is some recommendations of the ground 100cs and the house of the ground 100cs and 100c In all this Countrie I could find nothing, to answere the famous Relations, (gluen-hy-accient

Authors, of the excellencie of that Land, but the name onely; the barbarouncie of Forter and Time, having defaced all the Monuments of Antiquitie: No hier of honour, no habitation of 20 men in a honelt fashion , nor poff fors of the Countrie in a Principalitie. But rather Perioners flut vp in Prilors, or addicted flaues to cruelland tyrainicall Maffers, ...

that vp in Pedors, or addicted muses to cructuan systems and the statem is still inhabitation of the properties of the statem is still inhabitation of the Enthant of Polopingia, necessorie Frontier of Macaden i Is was thinked, tanding in the Enthant of Polopingia, necessorie Frontier of Macaden i Is was thinked I form of Macaden in Is was the Mother and Westfaring of Athen. See of called Lerope, and latily Athens of Macaden in Inc. See of the See all Liberall Ares and Sciences, but now altogether decayed : The ringuis of old Albers hath it my Pileribeene according to the fundamentall Wils yet extange about fixe leading miles, businow of no mage 1, 3 c.14. beens according to the fundamental ways yets sand amounts some surers, one now at summings 3, 644, and great quantities, nor sharp, shreetings though the proper is sand calculations for the fulformation of human lite, of which I had no small proofs: for place a distinction of the sand calculations of the sand calculatio nte for the intenance of minane ine, of the four-dairs, and furnishe man with necessarie presiston Disk de of the for my Voyage to Crass. And allo transported men by Saans a Briganding issally to Sarge, being Moderne

toring, v 9792c to 1-576. Ann also tamporrea men or special a seggmental used y to seek of the four antiformental of Hardy.

four antiformental of Hardy.

Series 1.30. Hardy in the See Cortes, It was antiently called, Stekens. It is a sticetain family worth of shick and the seek of the series of The Greekes of the He rold me there were wild Affes there, who had a thone in their heads wall Affes. which was a fourreigne remedie for the Falling-fickness, and good to make a woman be quickly delucted of her birth.

He Ile of Candy was called Crease Is ha molta famous and ancient Kingdome: By modern Written, it is called Queene of the lite Medicartore: It had of old a hundred Cities, whereof it had the name Hecatompolis, but now onely foure, Candis, Carea, Rethinos, and Sciphas the rell are but Villages and Bourges. It is of length, to wit , from Cope Ermion; in the Well, called by Plinie, Front arietie, and Capo Salomone in the East, two hundred and foreign miles, larger threefcore, and of circuite fixe hundred and fitte miles. This is the chiefeft Dominion, belong + ing to the Venetian Republike : In turry one of these foure Cities there is a Gouernout, and two Counfellors, ient from Venice every two yeeres. The Gountrey is divided into foure parts, vinden A defermine the jurifiction of the foure Cities, for the better administration of Inflion; and they have a Gest of Cande. 50 netall, who commonly remayneth in the Cirie of Gordie, dike to a Vicesroy) who deposeth er! See the Map. impofeth Magistrates, Capitaines, Southers, Officers, and others whatforuer, in the schalfe of 107, 105, 1324 Saint Marke, or Duke of Verice, The Kenstian detaine continually a firing Guerd, shuided in! Companies, Squadrons, and Garritons, in the Cities and Forrelles of the Hand ! weitch de ex et tend to the number of twelve thouland Souldiers kepe, not only for the incurion of Tarker, but also for fedre of the Cream or Inhabitants, who would rasher if they could (as forme fay) render: to the Turke, then to ling under the ishiertion of Verice. This lie producette the best Malaofer. Mustadine, and Leaticke, that supposedly are in the World. It yes kleth Orenges, Limons, Melons, Citrons Grenadiers, Adams Apples, Railins, Olines, Dates, Honey, Sugar, Vuadisre Volte, 60 and all other kinds of fruit in abundance. But the most part of their Cornes are brought yearely from Archipelago and Greece, This much of the Ile in generall; and now in respect of my trauelling two times through the bounds of the whole Kingdome, which was never before atchirued by any Traueller of Christendomet, I will as briefly as I can in particular retare a few of their mileries indured by me in this Land, with the names and qualisions the deople.

The oldered

This aforelaid Carabufa, is the principall Fortresse of Greta, being of it selfe inuincible, and is not valike to the Caftle of Dunbertan, which standeth at the mouth of Clyd, vpon which Ris tier the most worthy renowmed, and anciently ennobled Citie of Laurice is fituated : For it is encironed with a Rocke higher then the wals, and joyneth with Capo Ermico : hatting learned of the Theough way, I had to Canea, I admied to put my money in exchange, which the Captaine of that firengeh, very courteouffy performed; And would also haue diswaded mee from my purpose. but I by no per was on of him would flay. From thence departing, fearcely was I advanced swelpe miles in my way, when I was befet on the skire of a Rockie Mountaine, with three Greeke Renegadoes, and an Italian Bankide : who laying hands on me, beat me most cruelly rob-Greeke Renegacous, and an remain and the maked, wing many inuceding speeches. At last, the Itahim perceiming I was a firanger, and could not speake the Creton Tongue, began to aske mee in his owne Language, where was my money. To whom I foberly answered, I had no more then he faw, which was eightie Bagantines But he not gitting credit to thefe words, fearched all me clothes, and Budgeto, yet found nothing except my Limpen, and Letters of recommendation, I had from divers Princes of Christendome : Which when he faw, did mooue him to compassion. A happie deliand earnestifentreated the other three Theeues to grant me mercie, and saue my life ! Afone deliberation being ended, they restored backe againe my Pilgrimes clothes, and Letters, but my blue Gowne and Bagantines they kept : Such also was their theeuish courtesie toward mee, that for my better lafegard in the way, they gain me a stamped piece of Clay, as a token to linew any of their companions, if I encountred with them; for they were about fwentie Rafcals of a confederate band, that lay in this Defart passage. Leaving them with many counterfeit thankes. I trauelled that day feuen and thirtie miles, and at night attained to the vnhappy Village of Pickbirno: where I could have neither meate, drinke, lodging, nor any refreshment to my wearied bodie. These desperate Candiors thronged about mee gazing (as though astonished) to see mee both want companie, and their Language, and by their cruell lookes, they feemed to bee a barbarous and vacual people For all these High-landers of Candie, are tyrannicall, bloud-thirstie, and decritfull. The confideration of which, made me to fhun their villanie, and privately fought for a secure place of repose in a darke Caue by the Seaside; in which I lay till morning with a crazed bodie, and hungrie belly,

tified with Bulwarkes : It hath a large Caftle, contaying minety feien Palaces, in which the Rector and other Handis Gentlemen dwell. There he continually in it feuen Companies of Souldiers, who keepe Centinell on the wals, guard the Gates, and Market places of the Citiess N : ither in this Towne nor Cardia, may any Countrey Peafant enter with weapons (especially Harquebuzes) for that conceined feare they have of Treason. Truly this Citie may equall in ftrength, either Zara in Dalmatia, or Luka, or Ligorne, both in Tufcana : for thele foure Cities are fo ftrong, that in all my trauels I never faw them matched. They are all well provided with Artillery, and all necessary things for their defence, especially Lada, which continually referues in store prouision of victuals for twelve yeeres liege. Being here dilappointed of transportation to Archipelago, I adulfed to vilit Candie: and in my way I faw the large Hauen of Suda, 40 which hath no Towne or Village, faue onely a Caftle, fituated on a Rocke in the Sea, at the entry of the Bay : the bounds of that Harbour may receive at one time aboue two thousand ships and Gallies, and is the onely Key of the Hand: for the which place, the King of Spaine bath oft offered an infinite deale of money to the Venetians, whereby his Nanie which sometimes refort in the Lemante, might have accesse and reliefe; but they would never grant him his re-

Vpon the appearing of the next Aurora I embraced my vnknowne way, and about midday 39

came to Canea: Camea is the second Citie of Creete; exceeding populous, well walled, and for-

Vpon the third dayes iourney from Canes, I came to Rethines; This Citie is fomewhat tuinous, and virwalled, but the Citizens have newly builded a firong Fortreffe, which defendeth them from the invasion of Pirates : it standeth by the Sea fide, and in the yeere 1 core it was mifertably facked, and burned with Torker. Continuing my Voyage, I paffed long the skirt of Mount Islancompanied with Greeker who could fireske the Indian Torigue, on which, fift they of the wed me the Cause of King College. is of length eightie paces, and eight large : This Mines was faid to be the Brother of Radamanthus, and Surpeden; who, after their fuccession to the Kingdome, established such equitable lawes, that by Poets they are feigned to be the Judges of Hell. I faw also there, the place where Impiter (as they fay) was nourished by Amalthes, which by Greekes is recited, as well as Latine Poets. Thirdly, they shewed me the Temple of Saturne, which is a worke to be admired, of such Antiquitie, and as yet undecayed; who (fay they) was the first King that inhabited there. And neere to it, is the demolished Temple of Matelia, having this superscription about the doort, yet to be seene Make cleane your feet, wash your head and enter. Fourthly, I saw the entrie to the La- 60 byrinth of Dedalus, which I would gladly have better viewed, but because wee had no Candles light, we durit not enter: for there are many hollow places within it : fo that if a man flumble, or fall, he can hardly be referred : It is cut forch with many intricating wayes, on the face of a latte hill, toyning with Mount Ida.

Mount Ida is the highest Mountaine in Creea, and by the computation of Shepherds feete, a- ida; mounteth to fixe miles of height: It is ouer-clad even to the top with Cyprefle trees, and good ftore of medicinable herbs : infomuch that the beafts which feed thereupon, have their teeth gil ded, like to the colour of Gold : It is faid by some Historians, that no venemous animall can line in this lle; but I faw the contrarie : for I kild vpon one day two Serpents and a Viper : Wherefore many build voon false reports , but experience teacheth men the truth. Descending from this Mountaine, I entred in a faire Plaine beautified with many Villages; in one of which I found a Grecian Bilhop, who kindly presented me with Grapes of Malualis, and other things , for it was in the time of their Vintage. To carrie these things hee had given mee, hee caused to make To readie an Affe, and a Servant, who went with mee to Candie, which was more then fifteene miles from his House. True it is, that the best fort of Greekes, in visiting other, doe not vie to come empite handed, neither will they fuffer a stranger to depart, without both gifts

Candle is a large and famous Citie, fituated on a Plaine by the Sea fide, having a goodly Ha- Gundie.

pen for thios, and a faire Arienall wherein are fix and thirtie Gallies: It is exceeding ftrong, and daily guarded with two thousand Souldiers, and the Wals in compasse are about three leagues : Candie is diftant from Venice thirteene thousand miles, from Constantinople feuen hundred, from Famagoffa in Cyprus fixe hundred, from Alexandria in Egypt five hundred , and from the Citie of lerufalem nine hundred miles. The Canders through all the Hand, make Mustars euery eighth day, before the Serian: Maiors, or Officers of the Generall, and are well prouided with all forts of Armour; yes, and the most valorous people that hight the name of Greekes. It was told me by the Rector of Candis, that they may raife in Armes of the Inhabitants (not reckoning the Garrisons) aboue fixtie thousand men, all able for Warres, with fiftie foure Gallies, Note: and twentie foure Galleots for the Sea. In all my trauels through this Realme, I neuer could fee a Greeke come forth of his house waarmed : and after such a martiall manner , that on his head hee weareth a bare steele Cap, a Bow in his hand, a long Sword by his side, a broad Poynard ouerthwart his belly, and a round Target hanging at his Girdle. They are not coftly in Apparell, for they weare but Linhen Clothes, and vie no Shotes , but Bootes of white Leather : by nature they are craftie and fubtile, as Paul mentioneth, Tam 1.12. Their Harueft is our Spring: to for they manure the ground, and low the Seed in October, which is reaped in March and Awhere I being frustrate of my intention at Candle, I was forced to returne to Canea, where I flayed five and twentie dayes before I could get paffage, for I purpofed to view Confantinople. I crauelled on foot in this lie more then foure hundred miles, and voon the fiftie day after my first comming to Carabaja, I embarked in a Fisher-boate that belonged to Mila, being a hun-

dred miles distant, which had beene violently driven thither with formie weather. Milo was catted by Arifforte, Melada; and by others, Mimalda, Melos: And laftly, Mile : becaue of the fine Mil-itones that are got there , which are transported to Confiantinople, Greece, and Nasolsa. This lie is one of the lies Cyclades, or Sporades, but more commonly Ar. dribiplage chapelage, or the Arch-Hands, and ftandeth in the beginning of the Egean Sea : The Inhabitants

ac are Greekes, but flaues to the Turke, and fo are all the fifty three Iles of the Cyclades, faue onely

Tino, which holdeth of the Venetians, From Mile I came to Zephano, an Iland of circuit about twentie miles: The Inhabitants are Mile poore, yet kind people: There are an infinite number of Partridges within this Ile, of a reddilh Red Partridges colour, and bigger then ours in Britaine: They are wild, and onely killed by fmall shot; but I Flocks of have feene in other Hands flockes of them feeding in the fields , and vivally kept by Children : tame Partid-Some others I have seene in the streets of Villages, without any Keeper, even as our Hens Fountaines of doe with vs. I faw Fountaines heere, that naturally yeeld fine Oyle which is the greatest ad. Oile.

From thence I embarked, and arrived at Angusa, in Paris. This Ile is fortie miles long, and Paris. fixe miles broad : being plentifull enough in all necessary things for the vie of man : In Angula I flayed fixteene dayes, formefted with Northerly winds; and in all that time I neuer came in bed: for my lodging was in a little Church without the Village, on hard ftones, where I alfo had a fire, and dreffed my meate. The Greekes vifited me oftentimes, and intreated me about all things, I should not enter within the bounds of their Sanctuarie; because I was not of their Religion. These miserable Ilanders, are a kind of filly poore people; which in their behauiour, shewed the necefficiethey had to line, rather then any pleafure in their living. From thence I arrived in the Ile of Mecano, where I but onely dined, and so set forward to Zea. Symonides the Poet, and Eriffato the excellent Physician, were borne in it. The next Ile of any note we touched at , was Time: This Hand is vader the Signorie of Venice, and was sometimes beautified with the Tem-

60 ple of Neptune. By Arittule it was called Idrufa; of Demostrhenes and Eschines, Ernfea : It hath an impregnable Caftle, builded on the top of a high Rocke; so that the Turkes by no meanes

From this Ile I came to Palmofa, fometime Pathmes, which is a Mountaynous and barren I - Pathmer land : It was here that Saint lohn wrote the Revelation after hee was banilhed by Doornam

Рррррррр з

Saturne.

Labyrinth of

1840 Nicaria. Authors shipwrack. Homers Tombe. Proud women of Syo, LIB. 10.

Nicaria.

who in that time, begot Pyrrhus vpon Deidamia, the Daughter of Licomedes, and where the crafte Vhffer did discouer this fatall Prince to Troy. As we fetched up the fight of Nicaria, wee efficied two Turkalo Galliots, who gaue vs the Chace, and purfued vs ftraight vnto a Bay, betwice two Mountaines, where we left the loaden Boat, and fled to the Rockes: But in our flying, the Mafter was taken, and other two old men; whom they made Captines and Slanes: and allo seized vpon the Boat, and all their goods: The number that escaped, were nine persons. This lie Nicaria, was anciently called Dolube, and Ithiofa, and is somewhat barren; having no Sea-port at all : It was here, the Poets feigned, that Icarm the Sonne of Dedatm fell, when as her tooke 10 flight from Creta, with his borrowed wings, of whom it hath the name. Expeding certains daves here in a Village called Laphantos, for passage to Sie, at last I found a Brigandino bound thither, that was come from the fruitfull lie of Stalimene, of old Lemnons, wherein I imbarked and failed by the Ile Sames, which is opposite to Caria, in Asia Miner: It is of circuit one hundred and fixtie, and of length fortie miles : It was of old named Drinfa, and Melamphile, in which

the Emperour. Thence I imbarked to Nicaria, and failed by the Ile Seyre; which of olde was

the Signiory of Licomedes, and in the Habit of a Woman, was Achilles brought vp heere.

was Pribagoras the Philosopher, and Lycaon the excellent Musicioner borne. As we left the He Venece on our left hand, and entred the Gulfe betweene Sio and Eelide, there

fell downe a deadly ftorme, at the Greece Lenante, which fplit our Mast, carrying Sailes and all ouer-boord: Whereupon enery man looked (as it-were) with the stampe of death in his pale vilage. The rempelt continuing (our Boat not being able to keepe the Seas) wee were conftrained 20 to leeke into a Creeke betwixt two Rockes, for fafetie of our lives; where, when wee entred. there was no likelihood of reliefe : for we had a shelfie shoare, and giving ground to the Anchors. they came both home. The forrowfull Matter feeing nothing but shipwracke, tooke the Helme in hand, directing his course to rush vpon the face of a low Rocke, whereupon the Sea most fearefully broke. As wee touched, the Mariners contending who should first leape out, some fell onerboord, and those that got Land, were pulled backe by the reciprocrating waves : Neither in all this time durft I once moue; for they had formerly fworne, if I pieffed to escape, before the reft were first forth, they would throw me head-long into the Sea : So being two wayes in danger of death, I patiently off-red vp my Prayers to God.

At our first incounter with the Rockes (our fore-deckes, and Boates Gallerie being broke, and a great Lake made) the recoyling waves brought vs backe from the shelfes a great way; which the poore Mafter perceiving, and that there were feven men drowned, and eleven personsaline. cried with a loud voice : Be of good courage, take vp Oares, and row hastily; it may bee, before the Barke inke, we shall attaine to yonder Caue. Enery man working for his owne deliverance (as it pleafed God) we got the fame with good fortune : for no fooner were we disharked but the Boat immediately lunke. There was nothing faued but my Coffine, which I kept alwaies in my armes; for the which fafetie of my things, the Greekes were in admiration. In this Cane which was thirtie paces long, within the Mountaine, we abode three daies, without both meate and drinke : vpon the fourth day at morne, the tempest ceasing, there came Fisher-boates to relieue

vs, who found the ten Greekes almost famished for lacke of food.

The dead men being found on shoare, we buried them; and I learned at that instant time, there. were seventeene Boats cast away on the Coast of this Hand, and never a man faued : in this place the Greekes fet up a stone Crosse in the memoriall of such a wofull mischance, and mourned heauily, fasting and praying. I rejoycing, and thanking God for my fafetie (leauing them forrowing for their friends and goods) tooke Journey through the lland to Sio: for fo is the Citie called. In my way I paft by an old Caftle standing on a little Hill, named Gaftos, or Helias; where (as ! The Tombe of was informed by two Greekes in my company) the Sepulchre of Homer was yet extant : for this is one of the feuen Iles that contended for his birth and I willing to fee it, entreated them to accompany me thither; where, when we came, we descended by fixteene degrees into a darke Cell: and paffing that, we entred in another foure squared Roome, in which I saw an ancient so Tombe, whereon were ingrauen Greeke Letters, which we could not understand for their Anti-

Theprideof Grechift Whooses

quitie; but whether it was this Tombe or not, I doe not know, but this they related. The Women of the Citie Sio, are the most beautifull Dames, of all the Greekes in the World, and greatly given to Venery: They are for the most part exceeding proud, and sumptuous in apparell, and commonly goe (even Artificers Wives) in Gownes of Sattin and Taffetay; yea of Cloth of Silver and Gold, and are adorned with Precious Stones and Gemmes, and Iewelsabout their neckes and hands. Their Husbands are their Pandors, and when they fee any firanger arrive, they will prefently demand of him, if hee would have a Miltris: and fo they make Whoores of their owne wives, and are contented for a little gaine, to weare Hornes: fuch are the bafe mindes of ignominious Cuckolds: After some certaine dayes attendance, I imbarked in a 63 Carmoetalo, bound tor Nogroponti, which was forth of my way to Conflantinople; but because I would galdly have seene Macedonia, I tollowed that determination: In our way wee sayled by Mytelene, an Hand of olde called Ifa : next Leftos : and laftly Mytelene, of Miles the Sonne of Thabus.

CHAP. 13. Iewish University at Salonica, Pernassus, Troy, Ianizaries wages. 1841

Nigroponti's separated from the firme Land of Theffalia, with a narrow channell, ouer the which in one pare there is a bridge that paffeth betweene the He and the mayne continent, and Ander it ruineth a maruellous fwift current or tyde : Within halfe a mile of the Bridge I faw a Marble columne flanding on the toppe of a little Rocke, whence (as the Ilanders tolde mee) Ariftotle leaped in , and drowned himfelfe , after that hee could not conceine the reason why this Channell so ebbed and flowed. This lie bringeth forth in abundance, all things requitite for humane life, and decored with many goodly Villa- Salanical ges. From thence I arrued at a Towne in Macedonia, called Salonica, but of olde Theffalance, where I stated fine daies, and was much made of by the Inhabitants: It is a Crtie full of

to rich commodities, and is the principall place of Theffalse, which is a Province of Macedon, leville Values together with Achain and Marmedon, which are two Prounces of the fame. There is an Vinuerfitie of lewes here, who proteste onely the Hebrew Tongue, About this Citie is the most tertile

Countrey in all Greece.

In Salonea I found a Germe bound for Tenedos, in the which I embarked : As we failed along the The [alonean Shoare, I faw the two topped Hill Pernaffin, where it was faid the nine Mules haunted : but as for the fountaine Helican, I leave that to be fearched, and feene by the imagination of Poets; for if it had beene obiected to my fight, like an infatiable drunkard, I should have drunke up the streames of Poefie, to have enlarged my poore poeticall veine. The Mountaine it felfe is somewhat steepe and sterile, especially the two toppes, the one where of is drie and fandie, 20 fignifying that Poets are alwayes poore and needie: The other top is barren and rockie, refembling the ingratitude of wretched and niggardly Patrons : the vale betweene the tops is pleafant and profitable, denoting the fruitfull and delightful foile, which painefull Poets, the Mufes plowmen fo industrionly manure. A little more Eastward, as we fetcht up the Coast of Achaia the Mafter of the veffell shewed mee a ruinous Village and Castle; where hee faid the admired Citie

Voon the third day from Salonica, wee arrived in the Road of Tonedos, which is an Iland in the Tonedos. Sea Pontiss or Propontis : it hath a Citie called Tenedos , built by Tenes , which is a gallant place, having a Castle and a faire Haven for all forts of Vessells : it produceth good store of Wines, and

the best supposed to be in all the Southeast parts of Europe.

In Tenedos I met by accident, two French Merchants of Marfells, intending for Confiantinople, who had foft their Ship at Sio, when they were buffe at venereall tilting with their new elected Miltreffes, and so a secondremedie were glad to come thither in a Turkish Carmoefalo. The like of this I have feene fall out with Sea-faring men, Merchants and Paffengers, who buy formetimes their too much folly with too deare repentance. They and I refolung to view Troy, did hire a Janizarie to be our conductor & protector, & 2 Greeke to be our Interpreter, Where when we landed, we faw here & there many relicts of old walls, as we travelled through these famous bounds. And as we were advanced toward the Earl part of Trey, our Greeke brought ve to many Tombes The Tombs of which were mightie ruinous, and pointed vs particularly to the Tombes of Hellor, Aiax, Achilles Troylin, & many other valuant Champions, with the Tombes also of Hecuba, Crefferd, and other Treiane Dames: Well I wote, I faw infinite old Sepulchres, but for their particular hames and nomination of them I fufpend, neither could I beleeve my Interpreter, fith it is more then three thousand and odde yeeres agoe that Troy was defiroied : Hee shewed vs also the ruines of King Priams Palace, and where Anchifes the father of Lucas dwelt. At the North-east corner of Troy, which is in fight of the Cattles of Hellesponte, there is a Gate yet flanding, and a piece of a reasonable high Wall; vpon which I found three pieces of rusted mony, which afterwards I gaue

to the two younger brethren of the Duke of Florence. Where the pride of Phrygia ftood, it is a mott delectable Plaine, abounding now in Cornes, A description; Fruits, and Wines, and may be called the Garden of Navilia: yet not populous, for there are but of 1109. only five feattered Villages in all that bounds : The length of Try hath been, as may be differened. by the fundamentall Walls yet extant about twenty miles : the nunes of which are come to that

Jo Poeticall Prouerbe: Nume feget ell vbs Trois fuit.

Leaving the Fields of noble Illium, we crofted the River of Simois, and dined at a village named Exteta@1 remember, difenarging our consumint with the language, who was not contented with the former condition, the Frenchmen making obliacle to pay that which I had given, the wrathful January belaboured them both with a cudgel, til the bloud forung from their heads & compelled them to double his wages. This is one true note to a traueller (wherof I had the full experience afterward) that if he cannot make his own part good, he muit alwaies at the hrit motion content thele Raskills: otherwise he will be confirmed doubtleffe with strokes to pay twice as much: for they make no account of confcience, nor are ruled by the Law of compation, neither regard they a 60 Christian more then a dog : but whatsoeper extortion or miurie they vie against him, he must bee

French like con ented, bowing his head, and making a colinterfeit flew of thanks, and happy too oftentimes, if to he elcape. Hence we arrived at the Caffles, called of old Seffer and Abydes, which Sefer and are two Fortreffes opposite to other, the one in Europe, the other in Afia, being a mile distant : Abjan. They stand at the beginning of Hellesponte, and were also cognominate the Castles of Hero and

Pppppppp 3

1842 Gallipoli, Cenchrea, Ephefus, Rhodes, the Coloffe, Cyprus, Tarfus, Lib. 10

Leander, which were erected in a commemoration of their admirable fidelitie in love. But now they are commonly called the Castles of Gallipoly, yea, or rather the thrength of Constantinople, betweene which no Saip may enter without knowledge of the Captains: And at their returns they must stay three dayes before they are permitted to goe through. Betwixt the Castles and Con-Rantmople is about fortie leagues: Here I left the two Frenchmen with a Greeke Barbour, and imbarked for Conftantinople in a Turkish Frigato. The first place of any note I faw within these narrow Seas, was the ancient Citie of Gallipolis. After we had fetcht up the famous Citie of Calesdon in Bubinia on our right hand; Ibeheld on our left, the profpe tof that little world, the great don in Britisma on our right hand stated yeeldeth fuch an outward iplendor, to the amazed beholder, of goodly Churches, stately Towers, gallant Steeples, and other such things, whereof now the world make fo great account, that the whole earth cannot equall it, Beholding thefe delectable objects, we entred into the channel of Bosphorus, which divideth Perab from Confrantino ple. And arriving at Tapanan, where all the Munition of the Great Turke lieth, I bade farewell to my company, and went to a lodging to refresh my felfe till morning.

Conftantinople both to ofeen hin preferred on this Stage, shat now we will paffe by it.

Smras

DEparting from Constantinople, I came to Conchrea being three hundred miles distant, where
Saint Paul cut his haire, after his yow was performed, AE. 18, 18, from thence I went to Smyrna in Carmania, a famous Kingdome in Afia the Leffer : This Citie was one of the feven Churches mentioned Ranchet, 2.8, It is a goodly place, having a faire Hauen for Ships : They have great trafficke with all Nations, especially for the fine Silke, Cotten-wool, and dimmette brought to it by the Country Peafants, which strangers buy from them. Truely neere vnto this Citie I iaw fuch a long continuing Plaine, abounding in Corne, Wines, and all force of fruitful herbage, and fo infinitely peopled, that me thought Nature feemed with the proples industrie to contend the one by propagating creatures, the other by admirable agriculture. Thistyra, now called Tiria. one also of the feuen Churches is not farre hence.

Mire!

From this Citie I imbarked in a Turkilb Carmoefalo, bound for Rhodes. In our fayling along the Coaft of Alia Minor, the first place of any note I faw, was the ruinous Citie of Epbelin; yet somewhat inhabited, and pleafantly adorned with Gardens, faire Fieldes, and greene Woods of Olive trees, which on the Sea doe yeeld a delectable prospect : It was one of the seuen Churches, Remel. 2.1. Ouer-against this Citie is the Ile Lange, anciently called Cos, wherein the great Hippo-crates was borne, and Appeller, the Painter most excellent. It is both fertile and populous, and of circuit about 80.miles. There is a kind of Serpent faid to be in it fo friendly voto the Inhabitants, that when the men are fleeping under the shadow of Trees they come crauling, and will linke or classe themselves about their neckes and bodies, without doing any harme, neither when they awake are the bealts afraid. And neere to Lange is the Ile Nixa, of old Strangoli; and by fome called Dionifa and Naxus; an lland both fruitfull and delightfull. As we failed by the West pare of the lie, a Greeke Paffenger fhewed mee the place , where (as hee faid) Ariadne was deceived of Thefers, which is not farre from the irrigitate Plaine of Darmille. Continuing our Navigation I faw a little He called Ephdoft, where the Tarks told me, that all the Handers were naturally good fwimmers, paying no more tribute to their Great Lord the Turke, laue only once in the yere, there 40 are certaine men and women chosen by a Tarkilb Captaine, who must fwim a whole league right out in the Sea, and go downe to the bottome of the waters to fetch thence tome token they have got ground : And if they shall happen to faile in this this, the Hand will bee reduced agains to pay him yeerely rent. This I faw with mine eyes, whiles wee being calmed, there came a man and two women fwimming to vs more then a mile of way, carrying with them (drie aboue the water) baskets of Fruit to fell, the which made mee not a little to wonder. Contenting them for their ware , woon the ninth day after our departure from Smyrna, wee arrived at the Citicof Rhodes, fo called of the Hand wherein it standeth. Rhodes lieth in the Carpathian Sea; It was of old called Isbrea, Telchino and Phinla: Plinie faith

Cilicia where Saint Paul was borne, is the chiefeft feat of that country. CYPTHS. Nico ia.

and ever fince is in the fruition of Tinks: The Fortresse of Rhodes, and that Fortresse Fumogostain Cypras, are the two strongest Holds in all the Empire of the Great Ture. After I had contented the Master for my fraught and victualls (who, as hee was an Infidell, ve fed mee with an extraordinarie exaction) I found a Barke of the Arches purposed to Copras, with which I imbarked, being foure hundred miles diftant. Haning past the Gulie of Sattelia, eaged Citie in we boorded close along the firme Landof fruitfull Pampbilia, and on the fifth day thereafter, we fetched up the Coast of Cilicia, fulfaining many great dangers, both of tempessuous stormes, and

ly-crefted Holl, named Colloffus. This He of Rhodes was loft by the Maliazes, Anno Dom. 1522.

it was called Rhodes , because there were certaine Fields of Roles in it; for Rhodes in the Greeke 50 tongue fignifieth a Floure : Not farre from the Civie I faw the relicts of that huge and admired-

Twelte dayes was between Rhoder and Limife in Coprus : where arrived I received more gra60
ious demonstration from the landers show Locald by mustions of damnable Pirats. cious demonstrations from the Handers, then I could hope for or wish; being far beyond my merit or expectation; onely contenting my curiofitie with a quiet mind, I renderd thankes for my imbraced courtefies. The fecond day after my arrivall, I tooke with me an Interpreter, and went

CHAP.13. Foyage to Cyprus and Tripoli. Cedats and Greeke Monki destribed. 1843

to fee Nicofia, which is placed in the midit of the Kingdome. But in my journey thicker, extream. was the heat and thirst I endured ; both in respect of the season, and also want of water : And although I had with mee fufficiencie of wine, yet durft I drinke none thereof, being fo ftrong, and withall bath a talle of pitch; and that is, because they have no Barrells, but great larres made of Earth, wherein there wine is put. Nicefia is the principall Citie of Cyprus, and is inuironed with Mountaines, like voto Florence in Hetrimia; wherein the Vizier Bathaw remaineth: The second is Famogofia, the chiefe ftrength and Sea-port in it; Soling, Lamifo, Paphor, and Fortana Morofa, ate the other foure speciall Townes in the Hand.

This lie of Cyprom is in length 210. and large fixtie, and of circuit 600. miles. In this lie was cyroll. to Fease greatly honoured: It yeekleth infinite Canes of Sugar, ftrong Wines, and Cotten-wooll, be-

tides all other forts of Fruit in abundance. In my returns from Nicofia to Famogusta, with my Trenchman, wee encountered by the way

with foure Turker, who needs would have my horfe to ride vpon; which my Interpreter refuseds But they in revenge pulled mee by the heeles from the horle backe, beating me most pittifully, and left mee almost for dead. In this meane while my companion fled , and escaped the sceleratenesse of their hands ; and if it had not beene for some compassionable Gracket, who by accident came by and relieued me, I had (doubtleffe) immediately perished. From Famogniffa I imbarked in a Germe, and arrived at Tripoly. Tripoly is a Citie in Strie, flanding a mile from the marine fide, Tripoly. neere to the foot of Mount Libanu: fince it hath beene first founded it hath three times beene 20 Scituated and removed in three fundrie places: First, it was overwhelmed with water: Secondly, it was facked with Curfares, and Pirates: Thirdly, it is like now to becouer-throwne with new made Mountaines of Sand: There is no Hauen by many miles neere vnto it, but a dangerous rode, where often when Northerly windes blow, Ships are cast away. The great trafficke which now m at this place, was formerly at Scanderonn , a little more Eastward ; but by reason of the infectious aire (that corrupted the bloud of firangers , proceeding of two high mountaines , who are supposed to bee a part of Mount Caucajus, which withhold the prospect of the Sunne from the In-dwellers , more then three houres in the morning : So that in my knowledge I have knowne dye in one Shippe, and a moneths time twentie Mariners; for this cause) the Christian thips were glad to have their commodities brought to Tripoly, which is a more holesome and con-

The daily Interrogation I had here, for a Carrawang departure to Aleppe was not to me a little 20 uenient place. fulfidious, being mindfull to vifit Babylon . In this my expediation I tooke purpole, with three Venetian Merchants to goe fee the Cedars of Liberry, which was but a daies journey thither, As we ascended upon the Mountaine, our ignorant guide miliaking the way, brought vs into a saborinth of dangers; infomuch that wreftling among t intricate paths of Rocks: two of our Affes fell ouera Banke and broke their necks : And if it had not beene for a Christian Maranite, who accidently encountred with vs, in our willium wandring wee had beene miferably loft; both in regard of Rockes and heapes of Snow we passed; and also of great Torrents which fell downe with force from the steepie tops; wherein one of these Merchants was twice almost drowned. When Wee arrived to the place where the Cedars grew, wee faw but twentic foure of all, growing after the manner of Oke trees, but a great deale taler, straighter, and greater, and the branches grow so

ftraight out, as though they were kept by Art. Although that in the daies of Salomon, this Mountaine was ouer-clad with Forrests of Cedars, yet now there are but only these, and nine miles Westward thence seventeene more. The nature celara of that Tree is alwaies green, yeelding an odoriferous finell, and an excellent kind of fruit like visto Apples, but of a sweeter caste, and more holesame in digestion. The Rootes of some of these Cedars are almost destroyed by Shepheards, who have made fires thereat, and holes wherein they fleepe; yes neuertheleffe they flourish greene aboue in the tops and branches. The length of this Mountaine is about fortie miles , reaching from the West to the East; and continually Summer 50 and Winter, reserveth Snow on the tops. It is also beautified with all the ornaments of nature, as Herbage, Tillage, Pastorage, fructiferous Trees, fine Eountaines, good Cornes, and absolutely the best VVines that is bred on the earth. The Signior thereof is a Free-holder, by birth a Twice, and wil not acknowledge any superior, but the most part of the inhabited Villages are Christians, called Maronites or Nostranes, quast Nazaritans, and are governed by their owne Patriarke. There ted praroutes of a stranes, questioned and the ground of the country that the country are not at this day doe speake the Syriack. Tongue, slaw only these proplet of Mount Liberts 1 that Language the Alcorato of Mohomes is written. The kind Amaronis whom wee met, and tooke with vs for our best guide in descending from the Cedars, shewed vs many Cives and Holes in Rockes, where Collers, religious Sirens and Amaronites abide: A.

mong it thele suffere cottages, I was a faire tombe all of one flone, being feventeen font of length; College religion 60 which (as he faid) was the Sepulchre of the values lofter, who conducted the people of If and in or Monkes. the Land of Promile. The Mahometans effecting this to bee a holy place, and many refort to it in Pilgrimage, to offer up their Satanical praiers to Mabomet. I law upon this Mountaine a fort of Fruit called Amazes franchi: that is, the death of Christians, because when Italians, or others of Europe cat any quantitie

thereof, they presently fall into the bloudie Fluxes, or else ingender some other pestilentions Feuer whereof they die. The Patriarke did most kindly entertaine vs at his house; so did also all the Amaronies of the other Villages, who met vs in our way before wee came to their Townes, and broing ht Prefents with them of Bread, Wine, Figs, Olines, Sallats, Capons, Egges, and fuch like as they could on a sudden prouide. About the Village of Eden, is the most fruitfull part of all Like. has, abounding in all forts of delictous Pruits. True it is, the variety of these things, maketh the filly people thinke, the Garden of Edes was there. There are with this one, other two supposed places of the earthly Paradile: the one is by the Turker, and fome ignorant Georgians, holden to be at Damafeus, for the beautie of faire fields, gardens, and excellent fruits there; especially for the tree called Monflee, which they beleeue hath grown there fince the beginning of the world. Indeede it is a rare and tingular tree, for I faw it at Damafess, and others also of the fame kinde. vpon Nylw in Egypt : The growth whereof is strange; for every yeere in September it is one downe hard by the roote, and in fine moneths the tree buddeth wp a pace againe, bringing forth leaues, floures, and fruit. The leafe thereof is of fuch a breadth, that three men may easily fland vnder the shadow of it, and the Apple is bigger then a Foot-ball. The third place by the feel faines. is thought to be in the East part of Mefoperanie, neere to the loyning of Typtis and

feuerallvertues bearing but one Apple at

After my returns to Tripoly, I departed thence Eaftward, with a Caranan of Turkes to Alexander po, being tendaies journey dittant. In all this way (leaving Scanderon and Antiochia on our lefe hand) Haw nothing worthy remarking ; faue onely a few feattered villages, and poore mile- 20 rable people, living in tents, and following their flockes, to whom I payed fundry Caffars: who remove their women, children, and cattell where to they finde fountaines, and good

Alerpo.

Before my arrivall in Aleppo, the Caravan of Babylon was from thence departed. I joyned with a Caraman of Armenians and Turkes, that were well guarded with Ianifaries, and Souldiers; of whom some were to stay a: Damasesse by the way, and some mindefull to lerusalem. And for my better fafeguard (being alwayes alone, which by all was ever much admired) the Vize Confull tooke furery of the Captaine, that he should protect me fafely from theeues, cut-throats, and the exactions of tributes by the way, delivering mee freely into thehands of the Padre Guardiane at lerusalem : which being done, I hired two Mulets from a Turke, one to ride vpon, and another to 30 carry my victuals; and fo fet forward with them. The number of our company were about nine hundred Armenians, Christian pilgrimes, men and women : fixe hundred Turkes, trafficking for their owne bufineffe: and one hundred Soulthers, three Schowffes, and fix Ianifaries to keep them

Betweene Aleppo and Damasou, we had nine dayes journey, in fine of which, we had pleasant travelling, and good Canes to lodge in, that had beene builded for the tupport of Travellers, and are well maintained: But when we passed Hamise, which is a little more then mid-way, wee had dangerous trauelling, being oft assailed with Arabs, satigated with rockie Mountaines, and fometimes in point of cheaking for lacke of water. The contution of this multitude, was not onely grieuous in regard of the extreame heate, prouiding of victuals at poore villages, and fcarcitie 40 of water to fill our bottles, made of Boareskinnes, but also among it narrow and stonie passages, thronging, we oft fell one ouer another, in great heapes; in danger to be smothered; yea, and oftentimes, wee that were Christians, had our bodies well bearen by our conducting Turkes. At our accustomed difmounting, to recreate our felues, and refresh the Beasts, I would often fetch a walke, to flietch my legs, that were flifled with a flumbling beaft; wherewith the Tarker were mightily discontented, and in derision, would laugh and mocke me : for they cannot abide a man to walke in turnes, or frand to eate; their viage being fuch, that when they come from the horse backe, prefently fit downe on ground, folding their feete under them, when they repose, dine, and Tup. So doe also their Artizans and all the Turkes in the world fit alwaies crofte legged, wrongfully abusing the commendable confuerude of the industrious Tailors. In their houles they have 10 no Bed to Iye on, nor Chaires to fit on, nor Tables to eate on, but a bench made of boords, along the house side, of a foote height from the stoore, spread over with a Carpet; whereon they viually fit, eating, drinking, fleeping, resting, and doing of manual exercises, all in

They never uncloath themselves, when they goe to reft, neither have they any bed-cleathes, faue onely a couerlet about them : I have feene hundreds of them, after this manner, Iye ranked like durtie swine in a beaftly ftie, or loathsome jades in a filthy stable. Vpon the ninth day (leathing Corafabehinde vs on the Mountaines) wer entred in a pleasant plaine of three leagues in length adorned with many villages, gardens, and rivers; and arriving at Damalow, wee we call lodged (fome in Chambers wanting beds, and others without, on hard fromes) in a great Cane cal- 60 led Herannen, where we staied one day.

Damafem is the Capitall Citie of Sprin, called by Turker, Shamma, and is scituated on a faire plaine, and beautified with many rivers on each fide (especially Pharpar and Abdenab) excellent Orchards, and all other naturall objects of elegancie : That for scituation, Artizens, all manner CHAP. 12. Nazareth Armenian Patriarch Cruell extortion of Turkes, &c. 1845

Commodities, and varietie of Fruits, in all the Afiatical Prouinces it is not paraleld. By Turket it is called, the Garden of Turkie.

Betweene lacobs Bridge and lerufalem, we had fixe daves journey.

Aprill the tenth day, about ten of the clocke, (passing the River Kylon) we arrived at Nation reth, and there reposed till the Euening, prouiding our selves of Victuals and Water. In this Towne dwelt Iofeph, and the Virgin Mary; and in which also our Sauiout was brought vp. After we had dired, the Armenians atole, and went to a heape of Stones, the ruines of an old House, before the which they fell downe woon their knees, praising God : and that ruinous lumpe (fay they) was the House where Mary dwelt, when Gabriel faluted her, bringing the Annunciation of Saluation to the world. I am fully perfwaded they carried a way aboue fine thoufand pounds weight, to keepe in a memoriali thereof. Then did I remember of the Chappell of Loretta, and told the Carauan, that I (aw that House standing in Italie, which (as the Romanifts (ay) was transported by the Angels. O, faid he, wee Armenians can not beleeue that ni ither many other affertions of the Roman Church; for we certainly know by Christians, that haue from time to time dwelt here euer fince, that this is both the place, & flones of the House. Let Pauls come a new Law to themselves wee care not, for as they erre in this, so doe they in all, Speeches of following meerly the traditions of men, they runne gallopping post to Hell. The Patriarch be- the Patriarch ing informed by the laughing Carauan of these newes, asked mee in distaine (thinking it had beene an Article of my Beliete) if I saw that House, or beleeued that the Chappell of Lorenta was fuch a thing : I answered, I did not beleene it, affirming it was onely but a deuillish inuention, to deceiue the blind-folded people, and to fill the Coffers of the Roman Priefts.

In the time of our flaying heere, the Emeere or Lord of the Towne, fent fixe Women, condu-Red by twelve of his Setuants, to an Armenian Prince, that was a Pilgrime in our companie, to be vied by him and others, whom so he would elect to bee his fellow labourers: which indeed hee did kindly accept, and innited me to that Feaft; but I gaue him the refufall, little regarding fuch a friuolous commoditie. Hee, and some of the chiefelt Pilgrimes entertain d them for the The villanie of foace of three houres, and fent them backe, giving to their Conductors 15. Piafters, in a reward.

Approaching to Mount Carmell, I beheld a farre off you the top of the Hill the place where Eliss ascended to Heauen, when hee left his Cloake behind him to Elizens his Disciple. This 30 Mountaine is foure miles of length, lying South and North, the North end bordering with the Sea, necre to Acre, called antiently Ptolomaie, and the South end loyning with the borders

Leaving Samaria on our left hand, we entred into a faire Plaine, adorned with fruitfull Trees. and all other ornaments that pleasant Fields afford, but no Village we saw. Marching thus about the declining of the Sun from the Meridian, we came in fight of two hundred Pauillions. all piched in rankes; yeelding the prospect of a little Citie, by a Brooke fide of water : which being perceiued, the Captaine began to censure what they might bee; and immediatly there came riding towards ws hae naked sellowes, well mounted on Arabian Geldings, who demanded what wee were and whither we were bound; and if there were any Frankes of Christendome to in our companie. To whom the lanizaries replyed, wee were purpoled to lernfalem, and that there was but one Franke with them : voon the which they prefently fought me, demanding Caffer, Caffer; and caused me perforce topay seuen Chickenes of Gold for my head, because Caffer tributes (faid they) our King is now refident in these Teats, he must pay therefore so much the more extraordinarie.

They returning backe to their Prince, with the malediction of a Pilgrimes purie, and wee marching on in our way that day wee trauelled about three and fortie miles, and pitched at a Village called Adoalb, where we found good Hearbs to eare, and abundance of water to drinke. and allo to fill our emptied bottles. As wee lay downe to flepe, after a hungry Supper on the hard ground and our Guard watching vs ; that fame King of the Arabians, came a little before mid-night, withfoure and twentie well Horfed Runagates, and naked Courtiers, being armed So with Bowes and Arrowes, and halfe Pikes, pointed at both ends with hard Steele, and asked for the Carauan, who prefently a woke, and went to falute him, laying his hand on his breft. bowedhis head very low; which is the visual courtefie amongst the Infidels and Christians in these parts, for they never vaccouer their Heads to any man ; and after some short parley, they fate all downe on the graffe. The Carauan prefented his rude-like Maieftie with Water, Bread, The coursefie Hearbs, Figges, Garlike, and such things as hee had. As they were thus metric at this poore ban- of Turkes. quer, the awfuli King tooke the oath of our Conductor, if there were any moe Franker there then I ; and he having fwome the truth, the King by a malignant informer, incontinently ciu. fed me to bee brought before him, and staring me in the face, asked my Interpreter where were 60 pry Companions? who replyed, I had none. Then faid he, tell that Dog, hee must acknowledge The extortion me with five precess of Gold more, otherwise (making a figne to his owne throat) I shall cut off of the drabing

his Head, The which I being informed, and knowing that by no condition, there was refi-

stance against such a scelerate Prince, gaue it him presently with a halfe smiling countenance :

which he remarking, told the reft it feemed I gaue it with a good heart; and to recompence my

our ward behau our, hee drunke a great draught of water to me, thinking thereby, he had done

me more honour, then all the Chickenes of gold I gaue him now, and in the morning; would doe him profit. Truely, this was one of the greatest Tributes I payed for one dayes journey. that I had in all my voyage in Afia. There are two Kings in Arabia, the one who liveth on Fu. phrates, the Defacts of Mesopotamia, sometimes in Arabia Felix, and in some parts of Siria. And the other (which was the King to whom I payed this money) wandreth with his Tribes, Tents. and Bestiall, one while in Arabia, Petrea, and Deferta, and tometimes in the Holy Land, as hee findeth good Paftorage and trefh Fountaines. Thefe two Kings are mottall enemics; and if hy accident they meet, they fight most cruelly,

Section of old the chiefeft Citic in Samta ria, is now altogether ruinated.

The next morning leauing lacobs Well, and the Towne of Sychar, on our left hand, we mar- to ched through a part of the fields of Bafan, and had exceeding pleafant travelling; and at night wee pitched by Lidda on the fields : Lidda is not about ten miles from Cefaria.

Aprill the thirteenth, before the breake of day, fetting forward, scarfely were wee well adnanced in our way, till we were befet with more then three hundred Arabs, who fent vs an vnexpected flower of Arrowes, to the great appoyance of all our companie : for if it had not been that our Souldiers fa ot off their Gunnes on a fudden, furely wee had then milerably perifhed. But the nature of the Arabs is not valike to the lackals : for when any of them heare the floor of a Harquebuffe, they turne backe with fuch speed, as if the fiends of the infernal Court were Acresian Pil- broken loofe vpon them. In that momentany conflict, on our fide there were killed nine Women, fiue men, and about thirtie persons deadly wounded, which to our worthie Captaine 10

> Proceeding in our journey, in the hilly Countrey of Indea we entred : leaving Rhams on our right hand. Rhams is a Towne inhabited by Christians, Arabs, and Moores; not blacke Moores as the Africans be, but they are called Mori, which are a kind of Egyptians, and not naturally blacke, but Sun-burnt with the parching heat. The whole Tertitorie of Canaan is inhabited with thele Moores, some Turkes, civil Arabs, and a few Christians, and featgered leves. The Arabians are for the most part Theeues and Robbers, the Moores cruell and vacuuil, hating Christians to the death : the Turkes are the best of all the three, yet all sworne enemies to Christ. About two of the clocke in the afternoone wee arrived at Berab, called of old Beerlbeba, being eleuen mi es diffant from Ierusalem. Hauing a little reposed, we embraced our Mountainous way, as cheerfully as we could, for we were exceeding faint, and scauelled that day about three and fortie miles; whereby we might arrive at lerufalem before the Gates were flut, fultaining drouth, hear, hunger, and not a few other inconveniences. At last we beheld the prospect of Ierusalem; which was not onely a contentment to my wearied body, but also being ratisfied with a kind of vowonted rejoycing, the teares gushed from my eyes for too much joy. In this time the Armenians began to fing in their owne fashion, Psalmes to praise the Lord; and I also fung the hundred and third Pfalme all the way, till we arrived nere the walls of the Citie, where we cealed from our finging for feare of the Turkes.

Aprill the fourteenth day, youn Palme-funday in the morning, we entred into Jerufalem, and at the Gate we were particularly fearched, to the effect we carried in no furniture of Armes, nor 40 Powder with vs, and the Armenians (notwithstanding they are Slaues to Turkes) behould to render their weapons to the Keepers, while the feare they have of Christians. The Gates of the Citic are of iron outwardly, and about each gate are Brasen Ordnance planted.

Aprill the fourteenth, on Palme-funday after dinner, the Guardiano departed from lerufalem to Bedphage, accompanied with twelve Friers, and many other Orientall Christian, which were come thither to that Festivall time, but I by no meanes would goe, reposing my selfe till their returge. The ridiculous Ceremonie which that day they vie; is thus : In an Apith imitation of Christ, at the aforefaid Bethehage, there was an Affe brought to the Guardiane, whereupon hee mounted (being as it were, the greater Affe riding spontheleffer) and came riding to lerafalem, the people cutting downe boughes of Trees, and also dispoyling themselves almost to the 10 skinne, bestrewed the way as he rode along, crying, Hofama, Hofama, the Soune of David, beffed is beethat commeth in the Name of the Lord, varille troy came to the South gate of Sion, where he dismounted. At night after Supper, the Guardians knowing that I was a Protestast, and also some other Franches, made an Oration, saying: I'm:Pityrimes, who refuse to bee percipant with us in the Secrements, we will not adhere to the Processions and Ceremonies, which wee follow of the Roman Church, I would therefore intreat you (your libertie being heore as much as mine, whereby you may doe what some feeme good in your owne eyes) enely to abstaine from foundationing and mocking our Rites and ordinary Customes, which at this great Feaft wee must performe. To the which we condificended and promifed to give no occasion of offence, In the conclusion of his long Exhortation, he disclosed this admonition, saying; All of you Trauellers must in generall bee indued with these 63 Pilgrims their three worthy gifts, Faish, Patience, and Money ; Faith, to believe these thinges you shall see heere at lerufalem; Patience, to indure the apparent injuries of Infidels; and Money, to difcharge all Tributes, and Cofts, which heere (meaning in his owne Monasterie) and about this Citie must be defrayed.

Earcly

CHAP.12. Sodome and Gomorha, Iordan and Tigris compared, Iericho. 1847

Earely youn Tuesday morning " (being all of vs, both Friers and Pulgrimes, well mounted, "Mondaies ho Mulets laden for our prouision) we departed from the Citie with our Souldiers; and travelled ly vilitations all that day through a batren and defart Countrey, till Sun-letting, where wee repoled by a Sandra Timbera flanding Well, till an houre within night. In all this deformed Countrey, we faw neither house ley, and others, not Village, for it is altogether Defartuous, and inhabited onely by wilde Beafts, and naked A- hauethewed rabians. Before we came necre to Sedome and Gomerha, by leuen miles; (for fo we behoued to them already, paffe by the East end of it, before we could arrive at that place of lorden which we in ended) wee I lay inconstred with fuch deepe landie ground, that the Muiets were not able to carrie wethrough, whereupon we all difmounted, wreftling, and wading about the middle part of our bodies, and fometimes falling in ouer our heads, we were in great danger of per fling. Euen in to the middeft of this turmoying paine, (the night being darke) the vawelcommed Arabi inti-foned, and inuaded vs with a florme of Arrowes, which they fent from the toppes of little hard drabi-Hils whereupon they flood, for knowing the advantage of the ground, they tooks opportunitie to give the more featefull affaults ; yet they prevailed nothing (although they wounded forme of our Souldiers) fuch was the resolute courage of our valourous defendants. True it is, that in all my travels I was never to fore fatigated, nor fearefully endangered, as I was that Night.

A little after mid-night, we left this troubleforne way, and marched along the Lake of So- Atrue deferiodome. This Lake is called CM are mortuum, the dead Sea, for of it felfe it is wannouseable, finch is to the stabilitie of the water. It is alo called so, because if a Bird flie over it, shee presently falleth and Gomerba, downe therein dead ; and as Salomon reporteth of it, Wifd. 10.7. it (moaketh continually ; from whence proceed filthic vapours, which deforme the Fields, lying about for certaine miles, a it were blatted, scorched, and made vecesly barren. This Lake is eightie miles in length, and fixe

in bredth. It breedeth norreferueth no kind of Fishes, and if by the swelling of lordan, any Fi- Nothing now Ance be carried to it, they immediatly die. Akhough lofephan witneffeth, that in his time, there growth necre was an Apple grew whon the bankes thereof, like to the colour of Gold; and within was rot. fame is reporten, and would confirme so powder; yet I affirme now the contrary : for there is not fuch a red by Maffer thing. (whatfocuer bath beene in his dayes) as either Trees, or Bufnes, grow necre to Sodome Eldred. by many miles, such is the consummation of that pestiferous Gulse. Divers Authors have re-ported, that nothing will finke into it, of any reasonable weight, as Dead men, or Carkasses of To beafts; but by experience lapproue the contrary, for it beareth nothing about at all ; yes, not the weight of a Feather. The water it felie is of a blackish colour, and at sometimes in the yeare, there are terrible shapes, and showes of terrour in it, as I was informed at leviche, which is the neereft Towne that bordereth thereupen.

About the breake of day on Tuesday morning, we past by the raises of an old House, where (as they fay) Saint lobu the Baptift remained, when hee Baptized those that came from ferufatem, and other Regions about, which is but the fight of an Arrow from Iordan. Approaching to the banke-fide, we dismounted and vinclothed our selves, going in naked to the River, wee tordans water walhed vs to refresh our bodies. In this place as the Guardian faid, was Christ Baptized of isof awhicila Saint lohn, lying on the banke-fide; whereupon are ingrauen Letters of Hebrew, Greeke, and colour, Latme, tellifying the same thing a and may also bee so conicctured, in regard of the encient Ha-

bitacle, of that precurfor, which is not farre from thence. This River Iordan beginneth in Mount Libanu, of two Fountaines, Iore, and Dan, which run Seperated till they come to the Lake Maronab; and hence it maketh one body, keeping his course through the Lake Genesereth, endeth in Sedeme. The River Tibrie at Rome, and Ierdan are not much different in quantitie and colour, and not valike other in their courses : for Isrdan falleth in the old Gomorab, and Tibras runneth through the new Sedome. A biftorie of fuch euidence, as trauell taught me by experience : for it is the Priefts confluence, which breeds in whose colour the Italians infolence. If I erre, I will beg indulgence of the Popes aureat magnificence. The and growth water of lordan hath beene transported to Fence in Barrels, for that puritie it hath; which will are both alike, water of lorder hath beene transported to Pence in Barreis, for that purities it hath; which will another cour 50 referre vnspoyled, both moneths and yeares, and the longer it is kept, it is the fresher; and fee agreeable to drinke it, is an excellent remedie for the Feuer quartan, and Quotidian.

After dinner we arose, and went to the House of Zachem: this was hee who sale vpon a Tree to fee out Sanionr as he passed by) the Walls whereof stand to this day. Ierico, is now a poore Village onely of nine dwelling Houses, inhabited by a kind of Arabi (which are in subjection teriche. under the Gouernour of Iernfalem.) but I faw many ruinous lumpes of the walls, and demollithings of the old Towne. Heere I faw two most daintie kind of Fruits, the one was a little leffer then an Apple, but more round; whose colour was like to Gold without, and within it was white as fnow, and fweet like Sugar. I would gladly have eaten of them : but the Friets for. Attackind of bade me, faying ; they were the onely peft of Death vato a Stranger. The other Apple was like Apples. 60 to a greene Lemmon, long, and full of knots, of a reddith colour, like to a Mellone heing both delicate and wholfome, of which we did este to faci fie the naturall appetite. From lerico wee fet forward in the way of the Wilderneffe; our determination being fuch, as to view the Mountaine whereon Christ taited fortie dayes : where arrived, being late, wee durit nor goe up till

Morning. Wherefore we pitched that Night by the Fountaine of Elicow; the wait of pinche was of old. naturally birrer, but by the Prayers of that distinct Prophet, was reflored to a war talle. It is also excellent in digeftion, and will doe a man no harms; for I effecting to the prophet.

noon Cond fa-

tafte. It is also excellent in digetion; and will doe a man no harme; tog, a ettermajoso her intelligente Water the earthy redelect is rising on the their form field a Boares skinned it. Boards with me to the Mountaine; I found it Gright, that I had no weight nor plane in the bearing of it on my findster, in owith that anding, the way of it fife was fattitious.

This Modinaire is Called Quanamandam, or Quantally being of higher by the committee of my patiented representations for the miles, and groweth from the bottom fill it will be my patiented representation for the miles, and groweth from the bottom fill it will be made and the state of the proportion of a proper in the state of the proportion of a proper in the state of the proportion of a proper in the state of the proportion of a proper in the state of the proportion of a proper in the state of the proportion of a proper in the properties of the proportion of a properties of the properties of th fametie. There is no way to ascend woon this Hill, faue one, which hath beene he wen, out of the rament. Inter is to way a supermented in Mytonie, (which was done at the following the control of the control o After diners dangers and harrow paifages, having cother to the top, wee entred into a Cate toy, ning to the Chappell, where (fay they) in this place did Chriff fall, and beere it was, that hee rebuked Sathan. In our returne againe, wee had a thoft fearefull delcer ding : for one Frier rebused bannal. In our feature again, we man the Rocke, and broke list necke, if it had doe been clother who it allowed a fast of the rest the other perils of his Voyage.

CHAP. XIIII.

Later Intelligence out of Tuckie, touching the Resignation of Mvs TATHA," and the advancing of AMVRATE a younger Brother of the lasely Murthered O'SMAN ; with other later Orcurrents.



Albam Dasse having married the Daughter of Matheba Mother, and taking 30 tone additionage of the lenative and tractivele diffehinds of the Emberour, profome additionage of the lenature and transport the Brethren of Offinds, then to ichted without controllerific, first to destroy the Brethren of Offinds, then to mak away Muftapha : and last of all, to intrude forme Children of his owne, as if they had beene the faued and preferued flocke of the Othoman formerly : whereupon with the permicious affent of his Mother in Law, he fendeth a fecret

Commiffion to the Capitat or Maier domo of the Seraglia, to remoue the Brethren of Ofman, and ftrangle them, which hee did without either the privitie of Muftapha the Emperour, or any other of the Vizeers and Bafhames. But as thefe inftruments of Villanie were readie to carrie away the Prince in the tumult, and making a noyle, the Pages came in to their refcue, asem- 40 boldned by the Castiaraga; who long fince grew jealous of Daout Bashawes ambition, and by

this time faw apparant fignes of perfidioufnesse. The Pages thus fet on worke, prefently acquainted the Spahies and Ianizaries, with the accident, who as prefently fliewed themselues the servants of the Empire, and so without further adoe or examination of the matter, killed the Capiaga, and hanged out his bodie for a Spectacle in the Hippodrome. But not thus fatisfied, they returne in furie to the Court, and demand luflice euch at the Emperour Muflaphan hand : hee againe disclaimes his consent, or at least our of his simplicitie maketh his Apologie, that if any thing were done by the name of an Empetour, it was enforced from him, and hee had much adoe to preferue himfelfe ; then they fecke and hunr-after the Mother, who being found, played a womans part, flied teares, wrung her 50 hands, modeld out a derected Countenance, and by forme externall figures made an impression in them of her innocencie. Whereupon they repaire with Dizeer, who at the first put them off, -PATCHE was a day of Coincell; and to fingle them, bade them repaire to the Dinan. But they as it Thould feeme, outfiript his policie by their owne experience, and told him plainely they would have no fitting, till this Freason were both discouered; and punished : at lift hee is degraded from the place, and one Hat in Bafban comming from Egypt, admitted in his roome.

This Hurin Balbam, was neither knowne to Conffantmople, nor Conffantmople vnto him; that is, the Courtiers did fierle looke for a harsh, barbarous, insolent, rich, and vntractable man; and he did leffe expect the brauerie, pleasures, popularitie, wantonneffe, and ease of a licentious Citie : But nature had quickly taught him a leffon of Corruption, and he begin a Phastons 60 flourish of greatnesse with the Death of Daout Bafbam, and infinuation into Muftaphat modeflie, or if you will simplicitie; but of all other to make himfelfe strong with the love and good opinion of the Pages, and Capogies, lice hangeth many that were confenting to Ofmans ceath. In a word, for the first yeare hee proved a wonder in the Emp.re, and by his Wiscdome,

CHAP.14. Turkish broiles. Mustapha resignes b. Amurath (uvceedes b: later Lester . 1840

Courage, and Authority pacified such tumults, and fashioned such a government of peace and tranquility to fedicious and outragious times, that both Turks, lewes, and Christians beganne to feare what a map he raight proue, or Majlapha proued, though sever to flupid by his Viuthcarion.

Notwichstanding sil class, such as the condition of greatnesse, that if it doe not Mole suaruere : yet it may be watched by the eyes of other men, who may either confound by opposition, or suppline by destrict a three leads by man two great elemists, the Balhaw of Alepse, who with open delapace acted a travel Common controllation, and the Balhaw Chigale A imitall of the gallies, who by crafty conveyance of buildeffe, Japethill in the winde to take advantage of his contrarious theres, With hoth thefewas Hancis Bahaw, to dealestet fuch was his fortune, that the B. fhave of Alense for all he had multical a great Aleny in Armenia was almost on: of countenance, through 10 the rarry of the bulinele; for when havederflood, that the Souldiers laughed him to frome. it he pretented for hentelbrot Mdany concerte to have the Coloman Empire and that they of Confluen tumple chargin harride singerous, if he bould perempt the remounty of Orices; breshe wood bing to be to potent and wishes to practitie the reformation or altergroun of the Continuency he fairly adjugately definited the Army and was continued to write his minds to he Disan, of great Council in the great City.

But the Admiral of the golder went mother way to work, having the fee open to his fights or reciping sauth the Viterar businesse was opened vato him by feeling he had map by ed to watch his proceedings by whole endeavours he had notice, that the Vizeer means to defire him and ether to frangle him in his Gally or an abonext Councell to surprise him and fend him to the fe-20 uen Tower,) whereupon he acquaints the Emperour, his Mocher, and the Murry with the coniuration, and that he prosecuted the additioning of American the feecond brother of Ofman, and durft many tungs tree neighbor for each burthen as the Twittle Empire should lie on to weake & vusble

This never flarted Muffapha at all, bus contrary to expectation hee acquaints Hazein Baffan with the fecret, and Hut ein acquaints himtelfe with the danger, fo that being yet at liberty lends great flore of Treature to Oran Cayro, and as some haue it, retures himlelfe against all expection to the country, where her had bin brought up, and was suber of Reeds and fecret Canes to hide him. then other places that is prefuming on his wealth and the peoples love, he verily conceived they would gine him leave to time a prinate life tyet doe others where, that hee was overmatched and 20 ouertaken, and fa call into the fenen Towers.

When Mafesphe perceived to what straights he was driven; and that all this coile was for the glory of Sourragues, of makes a boagh he were postessed in the highest degree of Maiestic, yet fat from fecurity, in regard his two Nephewes lived of the direct Line of the Otheman Painily, he refolued to cozen death, defirection and misfortune by a voluntary lubmiffion and refignation of his Crowne. Whereupon he fent for his Mother, the Doctors of the Law, & fome principall Officers, as the Tiffierdy(or Treafmer) the Cadifelker (or chiefe Indge) the Haga (or Captaine of the Ianizaries) and divers others whom he had acquainted with his resolution, desiring to see his Nephew before he retired himselfe to the Prison, and to the Prince being presented with him, he only withed that he would take notice of his owne fortunes: that is, not to truft in any condition of man: 40 not to be peremptory, or prejudicate in his owne opinion : to dissolue if it were possible that cuflome of ftrangling their brethren:to remember, that al Empires had their beginning, progression. and diffolution : to take heed of Flatterers and Parafites : and by no meanes to neglect the feruice of God, but make vic of true denotion, in feeting the lewes before him , who loft their glorious uffate, meerely through idolactie : and thus is Mustapha deposed, and Amurath Ofmans brother advanced : but herein confifts the wonder, that all this was done without trouble, terror, flutting wp of a shop, difturbing the Merchant, tifting a lew, or tumule of the lanizaries.

He King of Perlia hath besieged a strong castle, within the Procinct of Atzetum, the old government A Letter write A of Aballa Balla , Whether this bath occasioned it, or that be and the Vizeer were one afraid of antenirom Con-50 other, a peace is made betweene them, and the government of that Promuce gimen him during life: For flaminople, the defence whereof, he is directly marched thather : Pardon and Honours are confirmed from the Port, and 1624. what sower the Rebels would propound for themselnes; And yet at this dishonourable agreement, this State doth resorce, as as a great victory, and bane raifed their bopes now of good successe against the Pertian, ver there rests fome doubs, becanfe neither part will tinft the other, but hane taken feueral waies, the Vincer directly towards Babylon : Abaffa to Afzeron, from whence little thu recre to expetted, and few beleene that the Pertian will fell all bis conquest, for the noyfe at first fight of their Armies.

From the Black Sea, bath come many adures, that the Prince of the Tartars fent from hence, it beaten from the land, & that the Captain Baffa seeking once more to set him on shore, bath received a great soile and loffe, wherein the Prince was but, if not flasne: of the partioulars we can have no certainty but without doubt the parties fent from hence have received diferace of the Tartor bath discovered an Arcamom Imperij, poffe Principem alibi quam Roma fieri, they never committed a greater error, though al de me cofusion of error in gonernment, then this , nor of which they will somer & longer repent, that they would offer in thefe times, when the peace of Polani wanered, when all their forces were drawne into Alia to depofe a

29999991

CHAP. 15. Sunnes irrecoverable descent. Dutch Lion burned, Iapan Doyage,

rouns Prince who was well beloued of the people, to plant an old goutse decreped wretch, who the laft recre was by them depofed for infufficiency; and now the quartel is on foot, they know not how to period

was by them depolar per regularity and more than the first greatest behavior a sund progestive; the This Empire bath berech fife is indeadoperated one of the greatest behavior a sund progestive; to give the Nation a Prince at the Pleasure of the Grand Signam, whomever, when we mist refuse the dead we apole the Armies of the Port, and fend infolent latters , basis in sufficient for these to gomerne Confliction to of they will not be que at but undert ake to maleft the Princes in poseffien grant they will efterme the militar as free and as ancient as the race of Octorian In conclusion I may of spinion white with be found to the (though with shame) to recall their Order and to consirme the price feet Prince, exeming the fault by mile enformation , which for queenes be may formally secrept. There is not one worder mentions Bethlem Gabor, non his designes, since the departure of the Embassadeurs : It is beleeved all things with opinion to there then it genmenient for the quiet of other Christian Countries.

. Mine callies of Melena & 4.of Malos haids mes wich fine Pirac flops of Barbery entring mostle Pore Musicalities of sections to soft measurements was one transport of visitation arrangements for the first financial of sections from the first file of the other circle with 600 mass in them, and the though the financial of the other circle with 600 mass in them, where they then benefit of the other circle of the terms. It is reported Strappion with financial, who show the musical field made the windows of the terms of the other circle of the windows of the terms of the other circle of the circle of the circle of the other circle of the circle must jan rose common of the great Dukes, within two dayes after went out againe, under standing of finen Cof coping with first of the gram I mary man is more after weat our agains, ownerstanding of fives (see first some company to be any through they do we converge; for they have no Galler of the Port in the Acceptantium to binder thom: It is known that with fine French's are the family the write as Cypunch Scandrone. The winth day of this menth hostonethe 70, and 80, do not the Cofficks, with at Cyphano. Senter and Senders (watching their supersanne of the Capitaine Baffes being ingreed in Tartar) entred the Beighterus about breaks of day; where dividing themselves, they sake and worms to almost all the villages and houses of pleasure on both sides the River, as farre as the Castles, and within foure mules of this Citie: The principall places were Baink deery and Grenneychoy, on the Grecian will Scenia, and on the Afian shore, where basing made rich and great bootie, they stated till nine of the clock in the foreneous, and then all this Citie and the Suburbs having taken the alarmin, the Grand Stonior came dune to the water fide, the Chimacham to the water Pare : Hally-baffa made bimfelfe Generall in this turnals, and basing not one Gally ready for defence, they manued and armed all the Ships, Boats, Barges, & the mail Wherres, to the number of 4. or 500. with fach people at they could either yet to row, or hope to fight; & dispatched all the Horse and Fook in the Critic, to the number of 50000. The definable Coast from further foile. Neuer was feene a groater foure and confusion Non me expected that these poore theenes would preferrly have retired; but they seeing the Turkes Beaut making sowards them, at our throughout in 38 to the middle of the chains, and not for above the Castles, and find firms upon their Oares in Battalia in forme of a Greffent expecting the affents this wind and swertne being injustiff them, Hally B. ila canfed fome first to beginade a far off, but they despriesed not with one Maniker but honored from one fivere to another without any flew of retrait, Heremon the General feeing their forme and refolution, thought it not fit to affaile them with fuch Boats to be bad , but effermed it mifdome enough to keepe them from further attempts, fearing if they had broken his Flees of Boats (which was ea fify to be done) that they would wenture downs to Constantinople, which was now empty of all defence. And these few Beates having first made great sports Lay the whole day outill Sun fet, fearing and braning the great and fearefull Citie of the made grown profess.

world and all but force is could make; and adparted with their booty, with their Colone spread, confought
and almost were fitted. Thu small action and bold attempt, to afront so great an Empire, has benede 4.0 strange discourry; born much under the reputation, the terror and strength of this State now is; born realize and unprovided they are. But as the Oracles commanded them, first to set ouer against blind men: So it bath bin their fortune unto this day to have blind Enemies. Philip of Macedon had never proietled, uor his Sonne Alaxander ener adventured with fo small Peres; the buge enterprifes of subdaing the Easterne Empire if they had not discovered the off eminate and faint courage of the Aliaticks, by the admirable retrait of X:nophon, and swift mem from of Ageliana great Armies, not daring to oppose the verine of their small numbers. Sepe res maxima ex parties principies oriuntur. How this attempt will be taken from the Poles is a question. For barely the Irany of Peace is absolutely broken.

CHAP. XV.

Briefe Extracts of a tournall of ALNOLD BLOWNEhis Indian voyages, failing divers times and courfes in fine yeeres space to Bantam, Patania. Iapan, the Manillas, Macau, and the Coaft of China.with other Indian Pores.

" In this youage Sir T. Dale was fenr to the Indie :of whom D. Deuillof D. an vofit name for Christian

Ebruary 18, 1617. wee (in the Samfor) departed from Tilbery, and on the 21. came to the Downes. On the 24. the Sunne and Moone came into the Downes.

The 26. the Dragon, Lion, and Expedition for faile, &c., Iune 20, 1618. weegot into the Road of Soldania, in latitude 33. degrees 50. minutes, longitude 28.degrees 30.minutes variation o. deg. 50. min. the Northwest July 13. came in the Denill of Delph, with a prize. On the 30. wee tooke a Portugall Ship bound for

Mefambique, which had loft company of three Carrikes. By a Councell the was freed with all in her. August 14. we faw a Carrike. On the 21. M. Spalding was fent aboard her. By the 24. wee maile an end with her, and fetched "the money from her. September 14. We effied Land, being " See fup. in the Hand of Ingene. Here the Current fetting to the shoare, the Some our Admiral ther men being very weake) feemed in great danger. Sir Tho. Dale was aboard the Glove, with the Prefident Cap. forden : and it was concluded that wee should goe for Bantam. The South of Ingano is rea- Ingano fonable high and wooddie. On the Southwest is falle founding, one cast twentie; the next four. Sun eith effect. teene or fifteene fadome. It is safe to keepe farther off in fixe or in g.degree fifte minutes. Nouember 27, we cipied the Land of Samatra, the South west point: latitude 6, degrees 15, minutes (ce Part. 4. long : from Cape of Good Hope 80 degrees 28 minutes. The 21. we entred Banton Rode.

To .. The next day arrived fixtie eight or the Swis men in their Skiffe, and a small Boat which they Sw had built having lott their Ship on the fifteenth fplit on the shoare. Yet it pleafed God to fave necreone hundred of our men, on whom the Cruell Inhabitants and Hunger made fresh affaulte, 68, of her men to that tome which hadrefcaped, efcaped not wounds or deaths. December the fourth, the Blacke arrive. Lion veelded her felfe, which after on the 27, three or foure drunken fellowes frealing Rackapee fet on tire, to that thee was loft with all in her, &c. The fighes with the Hollanders, and bu Voyage

June 4.1610. our Ships got into the Rode of Patania. Wee were in great danger of driving on A.1610. a should. The President went to the Queene with a great Present. On the 16, wee had fight of The fight vot foure Durch Ships, and ficred our felues to fight. No perswasion could moue the President to set have beforein 20 faile, but hee abode agan anchor till the Dutch Ships anchored by vs. The next morning with C.Phag&c. out fpeaking any word, they shot, and wee answered, but in thort time wee had but tew left than do their which could do years pleafure. The weather was now calme and we could not let faile, as before wee might have done; Whereupon the President was willing to come to a partie. I was shot in two places and perfiveded him to fight it out: but when I was gone downe hee fens the Mafter about the Angell cone of the Dutch Ships) to parly about yeelding, and order was prefently giuenko shoot no more. At which time I was spoiled with Powder by a shot from the Admirall. our Master decained; and the President slaine with a shot thought the bodie, after the Ship was collected, as I vadershand. For the Master went abound to give up the Ship, with condition that the Company should depart with their goods; which they promised : but after possession taken, war. Sec fuply, 30 heathenlike they broke it. For mine owne part, before I understood of anything, the Ship was 69.0 612 6.32 full of Hollanders, we having at that time eleven men flaine, and thirtie three hurt, foure of which The Samon & were diffmembred. September 17,by reason of a broile raised among the Slaves we had two men flaine, and it was feared the Blacks: would have pulled down the Godowse and made pillage of all.

Our men in three Prawes returned to our Fleet. November 22-25 were rode at Pellambam wee faw one Dutch Ship, and betwixt that and Pulo Person ten more : but whiles we fought to escape neere the shoare, a Boat from the first Ship came to vs, and faid, that we were all friends. We being within Musket fhot of two ships, must either go aboord or ashore: we did the first but their Admirall bestowed vs aboord among it their Ships, and tooke our Boat from vs. The 24, came in the Dragon, Beare, and Expedition, to our great griefe and their great reinicing, as Prizestaken at Tecco.

40 The thirtieth the Flying Hare brought newes, that Sir The. Dale was dead with many others. at which they greatly rejoyced. December 4.came in a Boat with a Crosse faile, being a Ships Boat called the New Hound, their Ship being loft by fire through the Stewards Mates negligence in drawing Aquanita, 150 men loft, the reft in the boats escaping to Sumaira, where 15 were flain by the Blacker and others hurt. The 29 was a folemne Faft holden with prayer for the conquest they had of the English, with eating & drinking all the day long. Ianuary 17 came in a small Pinnace from lacatra, and the White Beare which had bin nine months comming from Holland, & had 11, Dutch did throwne nine men ouerboard aline, besides two which faued them the labour, for conspiracy.

March 14 Cap. Robert Adams in the Bull came in , and went aboard the Admirali ; and April 1. 1620 all the English priloners at Lacatra were freed & let abound the Bull, On the 21. the 50 Dutch put the Indranghe an old Ship on shoare, thinking to have made a Bulwarke of her against Dutch Bantam, but the overthrowing on the fide frustrated their hopes and cost. May \$1. Capt. Adams by a Councell was made Admirall for the English over fine Ships, and fine Dutch Ships in company were to goe for lapan, and fo for the Manilas. The 21. the Hope, the Bull and the Elifabeth departed from lacates for Lapan, with two Dutch Ships, the Harlem & Hope in company, The 24. the Frede arrived, which brought conditions of peace out of Holland; which on the 20 was orethe Free arrives, which prought commissions a part of the part of

August the fifth, they came to Coochy road neere Frande. The 31,our Captaine let forth of Frande in Said O to go to the Emperour, and the Durch likewife. We delivered alhore 1,547, barres of Lead. January the third, we departed from the road of Coochy bound for the Manillas. The fourth the Voyage from Hand Maxima bore North West fine leagues off, the Land high and tagged. The nintin the lland kenses Ma-of the three Kings bare West. The 10.4th Eland called Long Hand bore East North East. The 12. nilas.

Qqqqqqq 2

the Northermost of the two Ilands Buck amegel bore North Northwest. The 13 the bigger of the Babuanie East. The 15.2t noone Cap. Behader bare East of vs 4. leagues latitude, 18, deg. 40 min. The 21.2t noone within two leagues of C. Bullanane in 16.deg. 30.min. The 24.weighted to and Bay of Manil. fro off the Bay of Manilar. The 26, the Datch Hope met with a Chang Champan, and tooks hee being come from the Bay of Tands from a China Iunke bound for the Bay of Catasillas, which the faid Hope tooke on the 26. The 27. two Champans more taken, laden one with Rice, the a ther with Timber. The 2 1. two Boats more taken, and one burnt.

From the first of Feb. to the first we were turning up fro the He Maruels, & the Causta where the Spanife Shiparide; the Bay a very faire one, from 24. to fix fathomain the mid way take heed to you come no neerer the fhore on the South then ten fat homs, in respect of a fleep Bank that heth off the shoare: otherwise nothing in all the Bay is to be feared but one Rock, on the South side al. to halfe a league of the Black point within the Offer Rock. This Rock hath on it two fathoms water. At Casesta we found riding fix or leuen ships, and two of them great Gallions, but all verige ged. The eight we passed by the Towne of Cauerta with our ships, The towne shot two Peeces at our Admirall, but could not reach her. Wee all anchored in the Rode halfe way betwise Casers. and the towneof Manillas, in feuen and a halfe fathom ozie ground. Causette lieth from Manillas South Southwest two leagues & a halfe by Sea, by Land about 3. From Caustia to Maranelle the Courfe is west fourthwest some hat Southerly. On the north of Maraselle is good fresh waser, but not much deepe anchoring neere the thore: we went on thore thereon 240. but found no people.

A.1621.

or much, deepe anchoring access the much, deepe and other affaires, March 28.1621. by order of a Councell, the Fleet was differred for better looking out for Junkes comming from China with the Coaft. I was appointed to the Ship Swan to goe with it, two Frigats and two Boats into the Bay of Pangafina to fire a thip there in building; but we found none fuch. April 12. all the fhips went to Hart Bay to water. On the 18, we boorded a lunke which proued of lapar, having the Emperours Passe, and Letters from Capt. Cockes and the Date Merchant. The same day the Harlem tooke a Ching lunke, and carried her into Witters Hand, May 26. The Dutch Frigat fought with a China lunke, but could not take her; wherepon our Frigat went vp and tooke her: Cruely of the and the Datch comming aboord after they had yeelded, killed, and made leap ouer-boord to the squartitie of fixtie or feuenty, like bloudy ______ yOn the 30. the Dutth Frigat was in fight with quantitie or martie or made out of the hor, having ipent most of their powder and mee our Frigat 30 and sold them, which purfued her and the next day overtooke her, and the yeelded to them; they Therebeing no hopes of more lunkes that yeare) it was concluded that wee should direct our

Remirac to

keepe it well voto the Weft, and not to goe to the North to prevent floates. On the 19. we entred the Harbour of Cheerbie. It was agreed that foure Ships flould goe to Firends: whither wee Went July 10. In September the Ball and Poppersorne were careened, Richad Short one of the Mafters Mates of the Moone ranne the second time to the Portsradio. Odoberthe first, fixe more of the Poppercense and Bull rame to the Portugally, which were pursued and taken, and foure executed. Two of the Elifabelts men stole a praw, with 40 intent to runne to them also to Langalace. The eighteenth, the Poppercorne and the Mag-Fleet. November the first, the three English Score-houses at Cheechy were burned to the

courie for the Streets of Pifeaderes, I woode with all from the Maniles to Macan or Pifeaderes to

The 23, we put to Sea with all the Fleet : December the tehth they met with the Popperorne and Moren, which had beene fixe weekes on the Coaft and taken nothing. They were now ten Ships. The twelfth, a Frigat was taken laden with Caritas to make failes for the Fleet at Mani. las. Innusty the third, the Countrey people (before vnfeehe) killed foure of the Peppercernes men, in Witters Hand where they were watering, through their owne fecutitie. For ten of ours might haue kept off one hundreth of them. Their Wespons are Bowes and Arrowes not poyloned The thirtieth wee went into the Bay where the Spaniards had force great Ships, three small,

A.1622.

and three Gallies, besides other small Frigots. Some Truce-parlies pasted and some bickerings alfo to small purpose. Divers Fugitives came to vs from them. The Fleet observed their opportunities, but little was done. April 18. 1622. 8. of the Moones men ran away with her Shallop to the Manilles The Poppercorne tooke two or three fmall lunkes, but little in them, May 6. at Lanung lland we found 30. tuns of Red Wood, a China lunke, a Portugall, and two or three Champans in the River, which were fired, except the Wood. The 9. foure flips were fent to Macas, the reft to Fiftadores to exchange Persuguile for our men, and to intercept Frigats. The 17.2 Frigat of Macon was after long fight taken by our shallops, with 320. balls of goods. June 1, we had fight of three Frigats, which went in among the Hands for Macio, we not being able to hinder them. 60 A Prieft and others came aboord with a Flag of Truce to treat about their men. The 12 came in elevien Dateb Ships to take in Massas, and never offered to speake with vs, but went directly as neere the Towne at they could, and fent prefently small vessells to found. They landed 1000, men on the 14-sgainst Macan, & after mutual fhot were repelled, having loft fix Caprains (as I heard)

and abdurizoo.men, befides many burtanahad they not gotten their Boats as they did, they had broneall by their owne sepere put to the foord. On the 17, we departed as it had beene secred and anchored wader the Mas Ladrones all night. The next day we put to See because the Hes Su- Ladrones patter and Neme. Iuly 4. Wen were close about the point of Language. On the first M Hack Their third this Promabher came shoord. August a. A Councel was called at the Dece bouts by their Admi-comming to rale in which it was concluded to diffolion the two Blaces; each to beine their own adventures till Ispen. they came to lection. The 15. we had a Tyffon Southerly, and broke two Cables The Dutch God. Advance with Housed droug athore, the Moore little hurs, the other hilland. The Reportered and Have A Tyffon or lent democralipare at Firando without hurt, This Tyffon was fo foreat fire, that the Mozen cuo ov cruell forme. To uerabord her maine Mathand threw out her Shallop : she Tre threw out ode dicketoe Rice; web

more with her Powder, and was fo leake thee was like to finke. The florium loft his maine and major Mafts, threw over-bord 2. Pieces of Ordnance, 2. Anchors, a Shallop, docasades of Rice her Head and Gallerie all walbs away; co. October 9. the Dateb Mone and Hotal; lated at hinker The reach we went out into the Road, being bound for Jamber Tall the first objectment we had no fight of the Sun to make observation. The ry th we got into the road at Lander, Thereft I imat: May 28; they had fight of Saint Helena; and anchored next day in Chappell Bay. Angust 26, they Aminton

These trans postfares the Dutch dealings in the Indies with the English and Nations, spriesing is that this in the English and Nations, spriesing is that this in the English and the Santa in the children in the English and the Santa in the children in the Control of the Contr be later becougherer; and containing relation both of the Manillas and of the English indefer; caff and direg or) fortheinedus manutaine sermes of Peace according to the league and Conditions writeled between them Now for their correspondence to the English, thou mayst read in the following Relation; confinend by the Quebrerf diners thence returned, published lately by the East Indian Societie and heere abbridged, the worder freching too much, and a little of fuch Difcourfe being more then enough, a or angelinh to The state of the Control of the Cont

101 The Dutch late proceedings at Amboyna, in crael to turing and exceeping 11 odt muittnos a Banda ; publifhed Jacly by the English-East-Indian: tanons angue to of the mice of the southern Societies theere much abbreniated, good to Dodish good



and a saids by comes dond w. First the fruitelle iffet of two fenerall Frenties & the first dans 1613 in London and the other dans roughed the Hisys in Holland, touching the difference be-eween othe English and Dutch in the Engl-Indies, so left by a third Frence Anno rary in Landon, theorems a full and folemne composition made of all the find wiffer ences and a faire order fee for the future proceeding of the Soppoils of both Companies in the Indier; siwell in the course of their Frade and Commerce as

betweeneries Among trimery other points, it was agreed, that in regard of the great bloods field and coffy pierended to bee befrowed by the Hollanders, in winning of the Trade of the Hes of the Mellureve, Banda, and adminute, from the Spaniards and Portugals, and in building of Ports for the continuals from ing of the lame, the fail Hollanders therefore flould enjoy two that parts of that Trade, and the English the peter chief; and the charge of the Force to be until intained by taxes and impolitions; tobedeuted vponche Merchandize. Wherefore, in confequence of this is greement; sete English Bill. I male Company planted certaine Factories for inher that is this Trade; there is the Mediaces's form at Banda, and lome at Anthonas.

This Amborna is an Hand lying neete Seran, of the Circuit of fortie leagues, and sugeth nithe Amborna de alfo to fome other fmall Hands adiacene. Is beareth Cloues; for gathering and buying the whereof, the English Companie for their pare had planted five feuerall Factories : the logar and fine Se devenu of all at the Fower of Ambajon , and therein first, Malter Grove Mufchanen and Atters sward Mather Gabriell Towerfens then Agenes, with directions over the smaller Ficholies at Thuto and Larice, vpon the fame land, and at Lobe and Cambelle, vpon a point of their stell thous

ting Hand of Series . ber mon - got and a both meets Voor the tlands of Amboras, and the point of Gran, the Hollanders have foure Points or the chiefe of all sate who fall Towns of Edmbons, and is very flrong, sating foure Point or Bellette of all sate who fall Towns on Bellette of all sate who fall to the chiefe of all sate who fall to the chiefe of all sate who fall Towns on Bellette of all sate who fall to the chiefe of all sate who fall to the ch wanted wen their Christies and you extrat the Paints fire great Pices of Ordnance mounted and of them of Brade. The one side of this Calle is welled by the Sea, and the other is buth Calle disaded stone the Land wish a Drich of four or has fatherns broad, very deeps; and tear filled ago with the Sta. "The Emrition of this Callie comfifted of about two hundred Duck Souldiers, and

a Company of free Burgers. Befides thefe, there is alwayes a marrer of three or four buildred Madices for fo their vitally call the free Marines) inthe Towne, ready to force the Calle at Sobice. art houses watning. There iye also in the Reade (for the most part) dillers good Ships of the Hol. landers, as well for the guard of the place by Sea, as for the second one of Thankout : this being the Ships

Qqqqqqqq 3

chiefe Rendevent, as well for the Hand of Banda, as for the reft of Amboyna. Heerexine English lived; not in the Cafile, but under protection therer, in a house of their owne in the Towne; holding themselves fafe, as well in respect of the ascient bonds of Amirie betweene both Nation ons, as of the first consudation made by the late I reatie before mentioned.

. They continued heere forme two yeares, contriling and trading together with the Hallanders. by vertue of the faid Freatie. In which time there fell out fundrie differences and debates besweene them : The Buglife complaying that the Hollanders did not onely lauth away much money in Building, and vanceffarie expenses, vpon the Forts and other wife, and bring large and wnreasonable.reckoningschereof to the common accompt; but also did, for their part, par the Garrisons with viduals and cloath of Commandell, which they put off to the Souldiers at three or 10 foure times the value is cost them, yet would not allow of the English Companies pare of the fame charge, but onely in ready money; thereby drawing from the English (which ought to pay but one third part) more than two thirds of the whole true charge. Herrupon, and voon the like occasions, grow fome discontants and disputes, and the complaints were fent to laccette, in laterra (now Baseria) leatof the Hand of land Maier, to the Councell of defence of both Nations there reliding a who also. the Dutch Go. not agreeing upon the points in difference, tene the fame hither our into Europe, to bee decided by both Companies heere; or, in default of their agreement, by the Kings Maieflie, and the Lords the States Generall, according to an Article of the Treatie of the years 1610, parties behalfe. In memeane time, the discontent betweene the English and the Durch, about their and other differences, continued and daily encreased, untill at last there was a sword found; to cut in 20 Similar that knot at once, which the traines disputes of Ambone and I accepte could not water.

About the elementh of February 1622, Stile veters, a Laurier Souldier of the Datch in their Can

And the was vied in manner as followeth.

file of Amborna, walking in the night woon the wall, came to the Centinell (being a Hollander) and there, among it other talke, asked him some questions rouching the strength of the Castle, and the people that were therein. It is heere to bee noted, that thoie lapeners (of whom there is not thirty in all the Hand) did, for the most part Jerue, the Dorchas fouldiers, ver were not of their truthe bands, al waies lodged in the Caftle, but upon occasion called out of the Towne to affift in the Watche Fire faponer aforefaid, was for his faid conference with the Centinet apprehended you fulpicion of Treaten, and put to the Texture. Thereby its forms of the Dates affirmed her brought to confesse himselde, and sundry to them of his Countyment thereby no have contribed the taking of the Caltle, Hercupon, other laptace, were examined spectortured, as also a Forting all, the Guardian of the Slaues under the Dutch. During this examination, which continued three or four dayes a former of the English ment went too and many the Carlie whon their businesse, few the Parisones, heard-of these operates and of the oriene had to their other get but all this well is in the orient had to their other get but this matter did any write concerns destruction; that the matter did any write concerns destruction; that the proven provide a second of the concerns the provided of the concerns the provided of the concerns the on of the Englift, Prisoner in the Cattle, for offering in his Dronkennoffe to fet a Chief man house on fire. This fellow the Durch tooke, and fliewed him some of the laponers, whom they had first mast grissoully cortured, and told him, they had confessed the English to have beene of their 40 confederates, for the taking of the Cathle; and that if he would not confede the same; they would vie him guenas they had done there Isponers, and worfealfo. Having ghan him the torture, they Soone made bim confesse what ever they asked him. This was the fifteenth of February 1622. Soile veteri. Barehwith, about nine of the clocke the Jame Morning, they lent for Captaine Tower. fon, and the rest of the English that were in the Towon, to come to speake with the Governour in the Cathle : they all went, faue one that was left to keepeabe House. Being come to the Gouer nour, he told Captaine Towerfor, that himfelfe and others of his Nation were acquied of a Confoiracit sofurente the Cattle, and therefore, vntill further triall, were to remaine Prifoners. In-

apprehented at Combelle, and John Roumons, William Grigs, and Ephraim Ramfey, at Lake, and broughs in Irons to Ambeyon the twentieth of the fame moneth. In the means sime, the Governourand Fifcall went to worke with the Prisoners that were already there . And first they fent for John Beamont and Timesby lobufan from abourd the Incorne; who being come into the Cattle, Romon was left with a guard in the Hall, and longer was taken

Stantly also shey attached him that was left at home in the house, tooks the Merchandize of the

Bookes, Writings, and other things in the English house, Captaine Towerson was committed to

his Chamber with a guard of Datch Souldiers. Emanuel Tomfin was kept Prifoner in the Cathle

the rest, wise John Bennons; Edmard Collers; William Webber, Ephraim Banifer, Timothy Islam for, lote Fardo, and Robers Browne, were sent aboord the Hollanders Grips then riding in Harbout, some to

one thin, and fome to another, and all made fast in Irons. The fame day also the Governour fent to

ther we other Pastories in the fame Iland, to apprehend the rolt of the Emplochem Southat Sa-

must Colfee, loke Clarks, Gorge Sharrock, that verre found in the Feshoriere Hips, and Edmand College Hilliam Webber, and John Sadler at Larica, we scalabrought Prifances to Amboyna, the fix-

teenth of February. V pon which day also lobe Pewel labe Werbergli and Thomas badbrooks were

Entite Companie there into their owne cultodie by Instructionand feized all the Chefts, Boxes, 50

into another roome, Where, by and by, Beamous heard him cry out very pitifully other to be duict for a little while, and then loud againe. After tafte of the torture, Abel Prier the Chirorgionichat first was examined and tortured (as is about remembred) was brought in to confront and accuse him : But lakafor not yet confeding any thing, Pries was quickly carried out, and lakafor brought agains to the corture, where Bermen heard him fometime cry aloud, then quiet agains, then roare atrefh. At laft after he had been about an house in this fecond examination he was brought forth wailing and lamenting, all wet, and cruelly burnt in disters parts of his body, and to laid afide in a by place of the Hall, with a fouldier to watch him that he should speake with no body. Then was Emanuel Tomfor brought to examination; not in the rooms where lobufon had beene, but in ano- Emanuel Tomp ther fomthing facther trom the Hall. Yet Bromone being in the Hall, heard him roare moft lamen- for examined

cably, and many times. At last, after an house & an halfe spene in torturing him he was carried away into another roome another way, fo that hee came not by Beament through the Hall, Next was Beement called in, and being demanded many things, all which he denied with deepe cather and protestations, was made tait to be tortured; a cloth tyed about his necke, and two men ready with larges of water to be powred on his head. But yet for this time the Governor bad loofe him. he would spare him a day or ewo, because he was an Old man, I his was all Saturdaies worker the fitteenth of February aforelaid. Voon Sunday the 16.of February, William Webber, Edward Collins, Epbrain Ramfey and Robert

Braune, were fetche from abourd the Rossonlam, to be examined. At the fame time came Samuel Colfon, William Grigs, and lobe Clarke, George Sharrocke, & lobe Sadler, from Hate and Laries, and

were immediatly upon their arrivall, brought into the Cattle-hall. Robert Browne Tailor was first Robert Browne called in, & being tormented with water, confessed all in order as the Fiscall asked him. Then was examined

Edward Collins called in and cold, that those that were formerly examined, had confest him as acerflary to the plot of taking the Caffle. Which, when he denied with great oathes & executions, examined they made his hands and feet fast to the Racke, bound a cloth about his throat, ready to be put to the torture of water. Thus prepared, he prayed to be respited, and he would confesse all. Being let downe be againe vowed & protefted his impocencie; yet faid, that because he knew that they would by torture make him confesse any thing though never locatio, they should doe him a great mourato cell him what they would have him fay, and hee would (peake it, to aboyd the corture. The Fifcall hereupon fud ; what, doe you mocke vs? and bad, Vp with him againe; and for gaue him the termine of water a writch he not able long to endure, prayed to be let downe spain to his confession. Then he desired a little with himselfe, and told them, that above two mohe like and a halfe before, himfelfe, Tamfon, lobofon, Bronne, and Fardo, had plotted, with the helps of the Lapomere to lurgice the Caftle. Here he was interrupted by the Rifcall, and asked, whether Captains Towerfon were not of that conspiracie. He answered, No. Tom Se, faid the Fifcall ; did not ber call non all to him, and rell you, that those daily abuser of the Dutchhad confed him to thinks of a plat, and thinks wanted nothing hat your consenses and servecte? Then faid a Daich hierchant, one lobe look that it god by Did not you all fweare voon a Bible to bee fecret to him ! L'affair answered with great oathes, that hee knew nothing of any fuch matter. Then they bade make him faft againe : wheteupon he then faid, All was true that they had spoken. Then the Fiscalitasked him, whether the English in the rest of the Factories, were not contenting to this plot. He answered No. The Esfall then asked him, whether the President of the English at lacratra, or Mr. Welden Agent in Bands, were not plotters or prinie to this bufinelle. Agains he answered, No. Then the Fitcall af. ked him by what meanes the laponers should have executed their purpose, W hereat, when Colling stood staggering and denising of tome probable fiction, the Fiscall holpe him, and faid, Should not ROOS INEGERING AND COMPANY OF THE RESERVE OF THE RESERVE OF THE MENT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR but let him speake of himselfe. Whereupon the Fiscall, without attending the answer to his former question; asked what the Imposers should have had for their reward. Collers answered, 1000. Ryals a peece. Lattly, he asked him, when this plot thouse have bin effected. Wherunto although bee answered him nothing (nor knowing what to deute vpon the fodaine) yet he was dismified and very glad to come cleere of the torture, though with certain beleefe that he should die for this his Contestion. Next, was Samuel Colfen brought in, being newly arrived from Histo, as is before Samuel Colfen touched, & was the fame day brought to the torture, who for feare of the paine wher with he faw examined College come out, in fuch a case, that his eyes were almost blowne out of his head with the torment of water ; choic rather to confesse all they asked him ; and so was quickly dismissed, comming out weeping, lamenting, & protesting his innocencie, Then was fob Clarke, that came with Colfee lobs Clarkes from Hatte, fetcht in, and a little after was heard (by the reft that were without in the Hall) to cry amined 60 out amaine. They corcured him with water & with fire, by the space of a houres. The maner of his torture (as alio of lounfons & Tomfons) was as followeth : First, they housed him up by the hands with a cord on a large doore, where they made him fast vpon a. staples of Iron; fix on both fides.

at the top of the doore posts, haling his hands one from the other as wide as they could streeth. Be-

ing thus made fast, his feet hung a foot from the ground, which also they stretcht afunder as farre

CHAP.16.

as they would reach and to made them fast beneath wato the doore crees on each fale. Then they bound a cloth about his necke and face to close, that herit or no weart could see by. That done, They powered the water tofuly upon his head-untillicite clash was fully upon his head-untillicite clash was fully upon his mouth and policils, and formewhat higher unforthat he could not dealer briath di but he mail withall facke in the waters which being full constituted to be powered in fofte-ly, forced all his inward parts, came out of his blore, Ears , and Eyes 1: and often us it were fifting and cheaking him, at length tooke away his breath, and brought him to a (woman or fainting. Then they tooke him quickly downe, and made him vomit up the water Beeing and little recoured, they trized him we againe, and powerd in the water as before, efrifonis taking him downe as he seemed to be stilled. In this manner they handled him three or mure freezalt Q times with water, till his bodie was fwolne twice or thrice as bigge as before, his icheekes like greet Bladders, and his cies staring and firmtting out beyond his forestead were sill bissince barey without confessing any thing; infomuch as the Fifundand tormers or stead his faving that he was a Doubl, and no man, or furely was a Witch, at least had some charme about him; or was enchanted char he could beare fo much. Wherefore they cut off his haire very thore, as approxime he had some Witcheraft hidden therein. Afterwards they hould him up againe as before, and then burnt him with lighted Candles in the bottome of his feete, watill the fat dress our than Gandles; yet then applyed they freshinghts voto him The Vouriet him also under the elbowes & in the palmes of the hands; likewife under the armespite, until his inwards might be enidentis feene. At last, when they saw he could of him selfe make no hanfome confession, then they lad him an alone with questions of particular circumstances, by themselves framed. Being thus wearied and ouercome by the torment; he answered, yea to whatsomer they asked: whereby they drew from him abodie of a confeifion to this effect; to wit, That Captaine Towerfon had voon New-yeeres day last before, sworme all the English at Amboyne to bee fecret and affishant to a plot that free had projected, with the helpe of the haponers, to fur prize the Caffle, and to put the Gouernour-

Hauing thus martyred this poore man, they fent him out by foure Blacks; who carried him betweens them to a Dungeon, where he lay fine or fix daies without any Chirurgion to dreffe him. vntill(his field being puttified) gran Maggots dropt and trips from him in a most lothfome and moylone manner. Thus they dhished their Sabbath daies worke; and it growing now 20 datke n ignt the reft of the Englis distancement habthy from Howe, and till there are need in the Halls) first to the finish the state of the week of the state o lothfome Dungeon where Clarke and the reft wees, secompanied with the poore faposers, lying in the partification of theistortures. The next morning being Munday he 171 of Pebruary old Seile, William Grige and Lobe Farde, with certaine Laparers, were brought into the place of examil nation. The laponers were first scrielly tortured to accore Grigs; which at last they did: and Grigs to aroud the like torture, confessed all what the Figure demanded By and by the like allo was do by labe Fards, and other i aponers : but Fas do himielfe endured the torture of water; and at last confessed whatsoeuer the Fifeall asked him; and so was feat backe to Prilon.

and the rest of the Dutch to death.

I hame we bears to proceed. In live martier John Beomont, George Sharrock, William Webber; 49 Gabriell. Towerion, John Wetherall, John Powle, Thomas Ladbricke, Ephraim Ramfey, John Sadler, more examined by correre of the mind or bodie, or both. The Storie is fresh and tately printed and long, to which I referre the Reader. Ten fuffered, viz. Mon. Towerfon; Collet , Thomfon Iohnion, Wetherall, Clarke, Grigs, Fardo, Price, Browne; all protesting their innecession.

They liad prepared a Cloth of blacke Veluet for Uspraine Tower for his bodie to fall vpm; which being thaned and defaced with his blond, they are rewards put to the account of the Eng-

At the infrant of the execution, there wole a great darkneffe, with a fudden and violent guf of wind and tempetty whereby two of the Dint hips, tiding in the Harbour, were driven from their Anchors, and wish great labour and disfinites faued from the Rocker. Within a few dayes, 50 after, one Welliam Danche, who had told the Gouernote, That Robert Browne the English Tabe lour, had a few monethebefore told him, he hoped; that the English should have as much to dod in the Calle of Ambona, as the Dately This fellow comming whom an Enthing to the Grate where the English were burled, being all (faue Capraine Townsong you an increming to one train where the English were burled, being all (faue Capraine Townsong) in one pir, fell downsoyned the Grauce; and having lien there awhile, not by a gaine (their middle, and to continued two of three dayes together, and then doed, Forthwith allowed) a new ficknesses. Amboyana, which swept away about a thouland people, Dutch and Ambemers ! in the fpare wherein, there visually ded away anona a second of the second of the figures were by the furnishing Englisher ferred to the control of the second of the sec token of the wrath of God for this barbarous tyranine of the Hollanders.

The manifold test monies of their innocencie by their owne writings before their death, denous and die process assent at their death; defire alfo to receine the Sacrament to ratific the fame, and laftly the proof thereof by many reasons, with the Obielions enswered; the Reader way at large fee in the Booke for forth by the Company. Out of which for perfetting our Banda Rentions , I have added the

But he could not fee the thirtieth Article, which orders, that all disputes that cannot be decided by the Councell of defence, should be semitted into Europe; first, to the two Companies there; and in default of their agreement to the King and States. Why then was not this dispute so proceeded in There is nothing in the former Articles, to limit the Councell of defence; and this generall Article appeareth to be added by way of ampliation, to prouide for that which was not particularly and exprelly cared for in the former, Which is most plaine by the words of the explanation vpon this thirtieth Article, agreed vpon at the first, and subscribed by the Commission ners on both tides, Anno 16 19. where this course of proceeding is expresly directed, not only in chiputes about the meaning of the Articles, but also about any other matter happening in their 10 common aboad. Since which also the Kings Maiestie hath, youn a smaller occasion then the life of his Subjects, cleerely declared himfelig in the point of Sourceigntie; That both Nations in the ladges thould wholly lay stide al precence therot. Which Declaration was fent to the Lords States General, & by them accepted before this bloudie butcherie was executed. But if it were granted; that the Hallanders are abililite Lords of their partners the English in those parts, without respect to the Treatie, yet at least the Hollanders in Ambonna, are bound to colerue the Lawes of the vaited Prominces; for fo faith this Authour himselfe. Dog these allow to begin the Processe at the torture, and to bring persons of honest fame to the Racke, upon others confession made in the torture. Do their Lawes allow of the leading Interrogatories about mentioned, to direct the Priforer what to Lay to avoid the torture (Mier, in the vited Prounces; is that drowning with 20 water in viet or the torture with fire, vied to Infine. London, and Clarke? or effectally the Inliting of their roes, and launcing of the breit, and putting in Gun-powden, and then firing the fame , whereby the bodie is not left intire , neither for innocencie, nor execution ? Clarke and Tomofor were both faine to bee carried to their execution, though they were cortured many

Tragedie at Amboyna and at the Ilands of Banda.

Lattly, their confessions were contradictory, apparantly falle, and of things impossible to bee done, much beliepractifed before by the laid parties; and therfore ought not by their Law to have beene belegued, nor the Prisoners to have beene condemned thereupon, without other inflicient Indicia, or enidence belides.

In the last place, this Author handleth the excelle of the torture whereof thee taketh notice Othere is much complaint in England; and faith, That the Lorda States Generall take great care to another the the first state of the pringes of this business and so that end have getted to fee all the ps another there are a view to project our constraint of the color of was any country to the multipous and syraphous Proceeding, being should like the perions that the Authors of this multipous and syraphous Proceeding, being should like the perions that it is also formed the Acts would omit those things that made against them? It is so bee prefumed as fo, that the Acts kept by their people at Polonay in Banda, have omitted many things of their 10, and the good appropriate the poor Polerance, whom in August 1632, being about fixe monthes before Receife, against the poor Polerance, whom in August 1632, being about fixe monthes before Receifed, against the Polerance of August 1632, and the Contract of Augu begins did the English, and game bim a modell and precedent of this Process, which it will not Deamifie to relate briefly , because this Authour, in the next place aftergeth the mercifull difficult Gion of the Westerland Nation is generall; to inferre thence, that it is therefore valikely, that their Governous at Ambores was focuellassis reported in England.

Polarer one of the Hands of Bands, wasin pollethon of the English at the time of the Treaties Anny 1819; and by the agreement was to genaine theirs. After the Treate came varo the Polarons. But, knowing that it must be reflored againe, according to the Trease, they first take all couries to make the liand little or nothing worth; they demolish and deface the Builtake all couries to make the liand little or nothing worth; dings, transplant the Nutmeg-trees, plucking them vp by the Roots, and carrying them into their owne llands of Nera and of Poloway, there to be planted for themselues; and at last finde a meanes to dispeople the Hand, and so leave it so, as the English might make no vie of it, worth their charge of keeping; and that vpon this occasion : There was a young man, the Sonne of an Orantes, or a Gentleman in Polaroon, that had committed Felonie; for which, by the Lawes of his Countrey, hee was to die. This fellow, to faue ais life, fled to another land of Banda, called Refinging, and there turned Christian : but quickly understanding, that that would not make him fafe from punishment, hee went backe forretly to his owne Countrey of Polaroon; and, having lurked there a few dayes, tooke his passage for Nera, another lland where the Duteb haue a Fort; and rold the Duteb Gouernour, that the Orankenes of Polerosa had confipred to maffacre the Durch as well at Palaroon, as at Rolaway, with helpe of the peo-60 pie of Series, that should fend ouer thirtie Curricurries for that purpose. Immediately wpon this ludicions of this Maletactor, certains Prowes or Fitherboates of the Palaronn, that were fishing at Palman, were seized, and the people made Prisoners, Command was sent by the Dutch Governour to Polaroon, that the Oranges should come over to him, that there might be further inquisition made of this matter.

The Priest of the Polarsons and seventie Orankeyes instantly tooke a Prow or small Vessell of their owne, and imbarked themselves for Poloway. As they were at Sea, and yet out of the lishe of the Datch Castle, they were met by a Fisher-boat of Bandanezes, and told, how all the rest were apprehended; and that, if they went to Polimay, they were all but dead men. Neuerthea other places tafe enough from the Hollanders, yet were so considere of their imocencie, that they would need to Poloway to purge themselves. Where, assoone as they were arrived, they were instantly carried Pritoners to the Castle; and withall the Gouernour, with a force of two hundred men, went presently for Polaroon; whence he fetched all the rest of the Orangeres, and brought them Prifoners to the same Castle. As soone as they were comne, they were presently 10 brought to the torture of Water and fire, even in the fame fort as our people were afterward at Amborna: onely herein differing, that of those of Polomay, two were fo cortured, that they died in their tortures : the reft being one hundred fixtie two perfons, were all vpon their owne forced confessions, condemned and executed. The Priest when he came to the place of execurion, fpake thefe words in the Malleian Tongue; All yee, great and small, rich and poore, black and white, looke to it : we have committed no fault. And when hee would have spoken more. hee was taken by the hands and feet, laid along, and cut in two by the middle with a Sword. Forthwith, the Gouernour caused the wines, children, and flanes of those of Polaroon, to be all care ried out of the Hand, and diffributed in other Hands fubiect to the Dutch; and fo haue made a cleere Country for the English; where they may both plant and gather themseldes destitute of the helpe of any of the Countrie people; without whom, neither the Engles nor Hollanders can maintaine their Trade in the Indies, And yet this is not heere recited, to the end thereby to charge the Neetberlands Nation with those cruell proceedings, but the persons themselves, that have committed those barbarous Tyrannies: Who, if we shall believe an Authour of their owne. are not of the beff of that Nation. For the Maines (as this Authour fayes) vie the Indies as a Tucht-honfe or Bridewell, to manage their vuruly and vuthriftie children and kindred; whom when they cannot rule and order at home, they fend to the Indier, where they are preferred to Offices and places of Gouernment. Yea, faith he, they preferre such to be Fifcals there, as never faw Studie nor Law. So that it is no maruell, that fisch persons proceed not with that luftice and moderation as is vied generally in the Low Countries, by the choice of the Nation there. And 30 this agreeth well with the report of our Merchants of credit, that came lately from Ambona; who averre, that excepting the Gouernour himfelfe, who is well flept in yeeres, of the reft of the Councell there, as well the Pifcall, as others, there was fearce any that had haire on their faces. rea, that most of them are lewed drunken debauched persons; and yet must be ludges as well of

VV E have bin long enough perplexed with viewing Easterne Tragedies. Let us now terneour Eyer Westward. e And lest any should thinks that in heaved of the Dutch Name I bane published the last, or any of the former Relations of bad dealing with the English: I have beere added this that may make for their Honour, an Ast of Hostitise against a knowne Ene-40 mic : at also enery where in this works I have not mittingly omitted, either publike ARt, Flots, Voyage, or Vestoria of theirs, which might honour their Nation (yea if I found any particuin All of kindings, or any kinder person to the English Name and Nation; I bear from reading to mention the fame, I of sore an agreeth with our Historic. I cannot make the East the dian Direct. Cost soid, or would to make the East the dian Direct. Cost soid, or would to make the East the Gold forbid, and which the Death there songles our of a personal residue, a National quintress (which ford forbid, and which the Death there soughes our of a personal re-

CHAP. XVII.

a true description of the Bay Todos los Santos in Brafill, and taking The Towne Salvador by the Admirall Mafter I A C O . WILKINS 1624.



our English, as the poore Indians there.

He Bay of Todos los Santos, in the Land of Brafill is fituated woon thirteenedegrees of Southerly Latitude an hundred leagues about Pharmambuce. It is the place gress of Southerly Latitude an hundred leagues about "Paramanana" at the Coafts as which the Gouerhour, the Bilhop, and the Auditor Generallof all the Coafts of Brafill are refideht, This place is most inhabited at that three Towners the one 60 of Brafill are refideht, This place is most inhabited at that three Towners the one 60 of Brafill are refideht. This place is most inhabited at the state at which is the further than the state of the state at the state of the st is neere to the Barra, or comming in, and is called Villa weta, which is the first is neere to the Darra, or that was built in this Inridiction.

The fecond is the Towne called Saluader or Saniour, in English) builded by Thomas de Sofa

and four leagues thence Landwards in, lyeth the Village Paripe. It hath many Sugar-mils, although the Inhabitants get their huings for the most parc by Cotton,

Within the Towne are fine Churches and one Colledge of the Isluits, of which are some eightie in the Towne. The Bay is some three leagues large, and thretched some fifteene Leagues Landwards in, Is both many small llands which yeeld great flore of Cotton. It is divided into feue-

reads in. Any and many branches in which the landbranes who find barkes.

The Bay is (when the water is reasonable high) in fome places, twelve, righteene, and twenter fathome deepe, and lyeth inwards North North-weit. On the corner of it is a Cafile built, which is called Saint Antonia, neere which lyeth a Banke which reacheth aleague unto the Sea 20 Southealward. When the wind blowedth very frome, the water maken there great novies de-there is no danger for the hipsy feeing it is fine or its tathone deepe, and the ground is land. The corner on which Saint. Authoria Handeth, is but a league diffant from the Towne. The high

thips Land commonly unit against the greet Church.

Number the saking of the fame by the Durch is a thru both related and in Pitters affel boys omitted.)

The High and Mightie States, with the adule of his Excellencie the Prince of Orange, ere-God a West Index Company, and prepared a Naure of about thirtie thips frong, of which Master Issel West things was cholen Admirall, and the Lord of Derg appointed to be Generall.

This bleet put to Seathe two and twentieth of December , in the last yeere 1 6 22, and 20 the Hand of Saint Vincent (which is one of the Hands of Cabe Verde) being appointed to bee the Rendezuous, all the thips of the Fleete met there, except that in which the Generall was, who came to Sierra Lions : And the Fleet bauing tarried there the space of fine weekes, it departed on the fixe and ewentieth day of Murch thence, and came on the eighth of May before the Bay of Their tax Senter, in which he might how falled the fame night, but hee tarried, for good realons and confiderations, till it was day, and red this strategem or policie, namely: hee put all the Souldiers on foure of the greatest and best shippes, and caused their Enfignes on the other still to bee displayed. The same day hee landed fifteene hundred men with two light Peeces called Dragons, who went in the night time into a fmall Wood which lyeth necre to the Towne.

And the Admiral commanded afterwards that four thips thould faile directly to the Towns and its equinit the hat terms, which they did, and came to apere to it that they couched grounds whereupon they hat very fercely, both your the Towns and the batterie, from whence the Enemy answered them in the fame tune, and thot amongst other, one of our Capraiges named Genutbeine. The Capraiges Reter Proceedings behaved him delicamongst the rest very valiantly, to the great admiration of all them that faw him : And all the others vied likewise there belt endeururs; but feeing that both the Ordnance of the Towne, and the battery played fo cruelly upon them, they resolved to land some men with their Boats to surprise the batterie. although it was defended by two hundred men, and to make the Ordnance vnferuiceable. Which charge being undertaken by the Viceadmirall Peter Peterfin Heyn, hee went with eight 40 Boates, or Sloopes (which were well furnished with Men, Muskets , Skeanes , Hammers, and

Nailes) directly to the battery, and as fooneas our men mounted voon the fame, the enemies fled through the water to the Towne. Whereupon our Vice-Admirall hauing nayled the Ordnance voon it, and cast it downe, hee returned againe with all his men to the ships without receiping any dammage by the Ordnance of the Towne which was continually displaied against him. Clayer Gerriffon Vos was not one of the least that thewed themselves valorous in this En-

The next day being the ninth of May, it was refolzed that the Towne should bee assaulted on two ides, namely, from the thips by the Mariners, and out of the Wood by the Souldiers. But th. Townelmen having had the night before an allarme or two given vnto them by reason of the 50 Souldiers which were come into the Wood, as they learned, they fied all out of the Towne with the Archbishop, and in the morning when our forces thought to scale the wals of the Towne, there appeared an old man, who faid that all the Burgers were runne away, and opened the gate : At which time Captaine Vogelfanck of Amfterdam marcht first into the Towne with his Companie, and the other following him, they befet the Market and other passages, and afterwards) when they mistrusted no enemie) they began to pillage, and enery one got rich prizes, or bootie of Gold Chaines, Duckets, Rials of eight, gilded and filuered Rapiers, Swords and Daggers, besides great store of rich apparell, of which there was such abundance, that every Souldier is prouided with it, as if he were a Captaine: They found likewife at their arrivall the Tables yet couered in the Cloyster, and many other places, and fell to the meate and drinke on

them. But because no excesse should be committed, some hundred Pipes or Vessels of Wine were prefently knockt in pieces. All the houses were almost all as Palaces, and adorned and furnished with rich houshold-stuffe, of which every one tooke as much as he could carrie. When the pillage was done there were ma-

ny inferiour Souldiers that durit venture tertie and fiftie pieces of eight Rials, (which amount

to foure shillings and fix-pence) at a set or gaine. And there are many Officers, which have got-ten sourceme thousand and fifteene thousand Gilders for their owne private bootie, and goe with Chaines of Gold about their necks, whereby it appeareth that a man may even in one house grow rich in those parts.

The Governour being with his Semants and yet armed in his Palace, the Vice-Admirall confed him to lay his Armes downe, and tooke him as his Prisoner. Amongst the other booties and prizes that were found in the Church, there was a Crucifixe of Silver some foure foot long, with the Image of our Saujour being made of Gold, and was a fooce and a halfe long.

When all the tumult was cealed, and all things were put in order, namely on the twelfit of May a Preacher of Zealand gaue in the great Church the Almightie thankes for fuch a great Vi-Atorie; and on the fame day came the Lord of Dors into the Bay, when hee had wandred fome

And in the means time was the Ship de Ves (or Fax in English) loaden with four hundreth Chefts of Sugar, befides great flore of Tobacco, and Hydes, and being lent thence, the Shipperof it, namely the valorous Class Gerrit fon Us, arrived the five and twentieth of August, with the

is, namely, the valorous these correspondences and the mue and twentern or mognif, which the fame in the Vinted Promines, and brow the this good by dings to his Countree-men, Euro before the departure of this Shipper, there arranged yet in the Bay after mentioned, a Email Ship that came with the Trendedor, for Provided of the Inflates, with a greek fnimme of money that was gathered for them that are of his Order; and hee being feized vpon the money was prefently made prize. On the Caftles which the Enemie forfooke, were left fine and fortie 20 Pieces of Braffe. There was also prefently order given for the demolishing of the Castle that was feated peere the Sea, and for the fortification of the Towne. The goods which are taken and the remainder of the Prizes, are to bee brought into the Low-Countries with other Ships.

As foone as this tyding came into the Vinted Presinces, there were on a fodaine many Souldiers leanied to goe to the Bay afore mentioned, with a Fleet that lay readie for the farre purpose, seeing that there are yet many other places to bee taken, belides rich Booties and

There is also News if great properations in Spaine to recover this leffe, as also, of number someone and it is bidlinders commended by Ulermit, which we find to have taken Liron the charfe Case in Perus, and there places in the Perus (1888) this "all Benny of the Spainston, who, the popel of 30 in Perus, and is the charfe Case of the Case of the Spainston. in Pennyand aber places in the Persan Could's the intl Benny of the Spaniard, vie. the pople of Chili thing input with the Duck. If this the street, it is thigh to prome a Coffy more to the Spaniard, and Housein delete she Dirich. For an third Spanish Treasfire hath long tops Europe in altitus . In Persa is their birthy the Bern in and Chili their most premaping. American Europy, which hath not notely in the Bern in the Bern in the Bern in the street in the Bern in Chile and Persa almos, but Chile in the most not man to done and materiaine the promotiff. Beful, Chili is felfe in the richest Conserve for Gold.

knowne in America.

The end of the tenth Booke.



AN ALPHABETICALL TABLE OF THE PRIN-CIPALL THINGS CONTAI

NED IN THE FIVE BOOKES

of the fecond Part of PVRCHAS

his Pilgrims.

Baffia, described, 1181.1182.1184 The Merchandise and trade of Abaifiz. 1188. The Abaffine Emperour, 1187. The Map of Abaffia,

Abassine Ambassadour, 1027. The Abaffines alwayes fland on their feet in the Church, 1031.1033. The Customes and Rites of the Abailines in their Deuotions, 1031. 1433. Ninetcene thou. (and Abaffines led away captimes, 1100. A Letter of a lesuites touching the Abassines blande zeale and errours, 1175.1176.

Abattine Monasteries, Monkes, Nunnes and their groffe errours about the Sabboath and Meats, 1177. Description of the Countries, and the fenerall Regions, Religions, and Abaffine opinions. 1181, 1182. & feq. The Abaffines foshions in apparell, baire, nailes, clothes, bonfes, denotions, warres, Oc.

Abexines Cuitomes, 1129. They are naturally ceremonious men,& full of points of Honour , ibid. They are umble on borfebacke; but lying people and much ginen to rapine. 1446

Abrahams bonfe. Aeraham King of Maroco

his casting bimselfe and his Queene on borfebacke downe headlone from a Rocke, whereby they were miferably murthe-Abraham pius , bu pia fraus , ¥446

Abfolons Piller 1222 Abiolons Tombe. Abflinence from Fife without firs, 1184. Other kinder of Abitinence. Abu Sahid King of Fez and his fixe Sons flaine all in one night,

Abuchemmeu King of Tremiby the Emperour Charles the 811 Acallathe Port described. 1146 Aceldama or the Field of Blond,

the situation thereof, 1321 Addad a bitter Hearbe, and the Roote fo venemous, that one drop of the water distilled thereont, will kill a man within the space of an bosere,

Adders of a marnellous bignesse, 1002. They are reasted and eaten by the Papan Negroes, and more esteemed by them. then Hens or any such delicate Asea Kindome, 1110

Adel the King thereof a mortallenemy to Prece lanni, and therefore esteemed a Samt, 1099. The The description of the Kingdome

Aden & Mountaine the fituation thereof. Adimmain, a Beaft Shaped like a Ramme, of the flatare of an Affe, with long Eares; vfed by the Libyans insteed of Kine; they make of their Milke great store of Cheese and But-

Adoration to an exhalation suppos fed a Saint'; and to a Saint at to

Adriatike-Sea. Obsernations, 1824 Adultery bow feneraly punished by the Turkes, 1297. By Indians,

Æzean Sea described, Egypt the description and Mappe thereof. 817.821 Egypt foure bundred and fiftie miles long, 1832. The dissifion of Egypt, and the ancient Pedi-gree and Original of the Egyptians, ibid. The qualute and temperature of the sire, as alfo the Defeafes most rife in E. gypr, 833. Plenty and fcarfity in Egypt browne by Nilus flowing, 838.897. The fertilis-17 and Commonsties of Egypt in generall, 896. The Commodities of Egypt in particular are Sugar Flaxe, Rice, all manner of Graine , Linnen Cloth . Hides, Salt, Buttargo, and Cuffia, 896

Egyptians excellent in Physick , 906 Egyptian gyp', Egyptian broples, 1213. Tribute past by the Egyptians, to the King of Ierusalem, 1214. Egyptian Date-trees, 1618 Etniopia, 750. A pallage from

Europe to A :hippia through the Kingdome of Tremizen, 812. No Snow nor Ice in Ethiopia , 988. 1117. The Great Christian Emperor of Echiopia, 1026. The Noblemen of Echiopia their dyet, 1063. Chriftian Churches in Emiopia, 1060. 1061.1062. Pepper is the best Merchandifem Ethiopia, 1072 Æthiopian Cuftomes , 1073. The olde Custome of Athiopia not to fuffer frangers to depart, ibid. Policy of State in Ethiopia, 1072. The Connersion of Athiopia, 1080. The most part of Ethiopia connerted by force of Armes, ibid. Craggie and Rocke paffages and fearefull downefals su Achiopia, 1082. Religiom Rites of the Æthiopians, 1085. Strange Abstinences in Æthiopia, 1094. 1095. & feq. No walled Caftles nor Cities in Ethiopia, 1109. Small flore of Wine in Athiopia, 1117. Other Commodities there . ibid. Their ordinary manner of Inflice man-

ner of feeding , principall Feafts, &c. 1117. 1118. The Letters

of David the mighty Emperous

of Ethiopia, vme Emanuel

King of Portugall, written in

theyeere 1521. An alfo to King

John and Pope Clement, 1119.

1120. 1121. Relations of E.

thiopia sub Ægypto, & Pre-

ther John: the caufe and meaner

of the decay of that Great Empire,

mener fince recovered, 1127.1128

Ethiopia produceth many Minas of Geld, 1137. Mends Hausens, and Ports of note in Ethiopia lib Expyto,1133, 1134-The Embaljage which the Patriarch Don John Bermadez brought from the Emperour of Ethiopia to the King of Portugall, 1149. & feq. Late changes of State and Religion in Ethiopia, 1174-1175. & feq. Patriarches of Echiopia, 1174

Ethiopian Could Combustions,

Echiopians Denotions, 1184
Ex, A tittle Rockie Iland facred
voto Neptune, vpon which
none could fleepe for being defturbed with Apparitions, 1279

Africa, why so called, 7,99, The borders thereof, bith. The classifion thereof onto foure parts, Barbante, Numerical Libra, and the Land of the Negros, 750. The agreement we wanted to the African Language, 752 The Tribes. Cafts or Kandred, inhabiting the African Defarts, 755. The Manners and Captures of the African poeffer, 757 The powers and Famus in four parts of Africa, 760. The Faith and Religions of the Assistent Africans or Moores, 761. The

African years and the feafins of the year-1764-1765. The Diffeafes he African are used feath years, 765. The commendable actions and versus of the Africans, 766. The vices they are ful-test unte, 767. No Elettus Princes in Attica chosen by the people, 8601

unpleasant and Snowie places in

Atrica.

people, African Beaft wow they differ from the Eropean, 844. The Dominions & Fortreffes which the king of Spaine bash opon the lles & mayne lands, of Africa, 873.874 & feq. African Christianity, 1561.1562.1563.& feq.

Agagi certaine people most dreadfull & Demilesto, 1025 Againer the white Christians, 1187 Aganta Towne almost comparable with the City of Maroco, 777.

The defolation thereof, ibid.
Agoa or Agoa, a Kingdome were
Milus inhabited with Moores of
Gentiles minufed togesher, 170
The bounds thereof, 177

Agra a great City in the East Indies deferibed, 1733 Agria, the fiege and taking thereof by the Turkes, 1357. Letters from Agria, 1358

Ague a facial medicine for it, 1020
Aharonites Priests of Samaritane
Lim, 1444

Aicha a Lake in the Kingdome of Angote, which is eight miles long of three miles broad, 1067 Aladeules bit Paradice, 1423 Alarabes.

Alcan a certaine Tree so called by the Ataba; the leaner whereof being dryed or reduced into powder, doe dryen reddish fellow 913. Diners other vies, thereof, ibid. Alchait, vid. Cairo.

Alchymith, 799.800
Alcocet Post & Towne deferbed, 1139. It is a very-faire Need, 1139. It is a very-faire, the is fedome raws there, & is the maje barren of must able place in the Worldt the maner of the bull, dings & bowfes 1139.1140.New Alcoceta6. degrees & a quester,

Alcoran learned by bears, 795
Aleppo the finanten therest, 1,400
An extraordinary Star or Comes
feme there, ibid. English Confails
at Aleppo, 1386.1411.142.An
Order bow to prossible to gee more
the Defer from Babybon to Aleppo, 1720.The Jeanny hetwise
Aleppo and Big det. 1,721
Alexader Pillars, or Sepalebre, 834
Alexaders Pillars, or Sepalebre, 834
Fromuded by Alexander the Great,

a descriptions thereof, 83,313,00 the English oute Alexandria, 83,4 Alexandria serprised and faced by the King of Cyprus, 83,4 The vussafe protellies of the Harbour of Alexandria, 896 The present state of Alexandria, 900,901. Their Ruse and Crremonies, this. Assignment as he monies, this. Assignment as he

lexandria, 1463 Algar a Towne in the Kingdome of Telentin, the description thereof, 813, It is become tributaric to the

THE TABLE

881. 882. & (eq. A Relation of the lacob, a flow of Stiller 1807 of Algert, 389.

Algier buildings, feite, compife, numbers of people and Houfet, numbers of people and Houfet, Statest, inhabitants, Esercasia, gouvernment | teves, Apparel, Ries, Wenner, Sinnet, Sparel, Death, Buriall, Rubes, Go., 1362, 1363, 1364, Holtstageder really afted on Algert Stage by Mon-demill Tutkes, 1365, Algiet is Hell Episome, Miferies Quem, Christians Warlerpook, Tortwee Center, Hell upon conth, 1766, 1767, Aliemphe Tree deferabled.

Alicunde Tree deferibed, 98; All Saints Bay, 98; All Eagance Vide by the fabricity of the King of Tunis, 820 Allume Hils, 1088 Almes, 97, 909 Altar-fones carried vp and downer by Priefit 1081

Alturez a Portugall Priest bis Vojage mide unto the Court of Precte lann; the great Christian Emperour of Echiopia, 1027. & ieq. His bapilling of an Ethiopian child, 1081

Amar a Kingdome of the Moores
very great where through the
Merchants of Cairo dee pafe to
gee to Guinea, to feeke Gold,

Amara Mountaine the description thereof, 1065 Amara Kingdome described, 1067-1068. In Amasa are Mines of Copper, Tinne, and Lead, and certaine Churches an out of the

of Copper, Time, and Load, and
cortaine Churches cut out of the
Reactive which they fay Augest did
make,
1171
Amazons, 1022. Warlike Amazones,
1025-1111
Amher choice, and excellent, plenti-

full and chasps, 772.836.14berrof n is meds, into. Great flore
of Ambet is fissed spon the Coaff
of Solals, 1021. And in the
Knigdome of Gorague, 1167. 1181.

How and where found, 1743
Ambergrice how growing, & where
found, 3546 3. and 85.

Ambitious persons, 967
Ambitious persons, or the fish of the Rocke, 990

Rocke,
Ambeina and the Rusties thereof,
1682. The Dutch late proceedings at Amboina, in studitorturns and excenting dinere Engliftmen,
Amorica the first Discources there

Amorica the first Discourres tourse of, 1676 Anacheta a great River of Echnopie, wherein is store of great and goodly fish, 1069

Ananas one of the belt frames and best of taste in all Indias, 1775 Ancona Ruser, 1059 Andemaon certains Ilands where they cate one another, 1710

Andrew Battell of Lei, his Elicx bis firange Adaemines, first his Porrugals prisons to Angola, who laud there, and to the adspring Regues, source spiteaese yearts, 920, 971. & U.G. His triangding on the Cooffs, offer to pringe, impriferences, existe, offers and new impriferences; his feading to Elimbo, and Bahia Das Vaccas; many firange Occurrents, 971.

tught i runsfour of dumps countries, don's, fught from them, of tumes on the two death cange, grant of the two death cange, grant of temperature of temperature, the defortion theroff, 78.2 The defolation thereoff of the Portugate of 18.2 The defolation thereoff of the Portugate of 78.3

972.973. His returne to the Pot-

Angad Defart, a description thereof, 811. Angels; certaine people that fame themsclutes to have continual conference with them, 799. The place of Angels Apparition to the Shepbeards bringing the glad column of an California

nidings of our falsations, 13200
Angola & Kingdome in Africa Nagola
Angola & Kingdome in Africa Nagola, 98
Stronge Monsters in Angola, 98
Stronge Monsters in Angola, 98
Stronge Monsters in Congo
and Angola, 994, The Word
Angola feeth bimightly from jub.
tellium is the King of Congo
fines Congo recentle the faith
995, The Commodities, Relayion, and Language of the people of
Angola, 998

Angore Kingdome described, 1057.
1182. The ebiefe Towne thereof called Angorina, ibid. In all
the Kingdome of Angore, Graine
and Salt runne currant for Mo-

ney, Anna a Towne in Arabia, 1437
Annanas a delecite and pleafant foil abundant in Guinea deferibed, 957. Three forts, and disert seames, thereof, ibid.
Anna or Pifinires very great and
haviful 1772

Antenia of buge biguesse, 1570 Antes kind of Beast, 1029 Antelope killed bugger then and Winson Stag, 923 Anteknist to whom the name most

Ame, 1270
Anximponie a Minerall fo called the deferption thereof, 849, Where plentiful, 850
Antiochia chiefe City of Syria, be-

foged, 1194. Meferable famous evoluing,
Annochia City outred and takyn,
1196. The Goffee fi Antiochia
yelded, 1198. The deferation of
Antiochia, 1198. 1199. They
fore and fine Kings have ruled
in Antioch; three business and
fixite Charels on the Territoria;
an bundred and the E #hops vin
der the Partiness and with
der the Partiness and with
the contract of the Contract
for the Carteria Canasirous with

many flately Hils, &c. 1198.
Cruell flaughter in Antioch,
1199-1200
Antiochians firms and pumifiment,

Antiochia the great built by Antiochus in the Ualley of Iabog,

Ants like field Mice.
Apr 1 bed merr kindes.
Apr 1 bed merr kindes.
found, 847. Their fielp easen for
volkmeds, 966. Spander ons of Appea
1037. Great bayrie Appea; 1069
Apparell of dissers forts and followss
vicial m Africa. 793. 893, 927.
933.935, 967.968.993.1039.
1049.1420.1421.

Apparell of the Aballines, 1183
Apparell of the Aballines, 1183
Apparell of the armes and lays of
a number of men firstched forth
of the Earth, ordinary open Goodfriday, 907. Apparellions in the
Firmanens of a Count fifty dayer
decreafings; three Sames, firmage
(incles, & a Rainbow of foura
obolours, 1207
Appealos, 1048

Apples of Paradife, 904
Apples us by ger then Berries. ibid.
Aquel Aming, the noble songme, 752
Aquitage as lace for called, white highmifeth, The death of A fee, 1069
Aquilla having or mide Aquila an

Aquilla braua or wilde Aquila and Indian Drugge described, and where found, .1784.1785

Pronerbe. 754 Arabrans which inhabit Africa dis mided into three parts 784. The Araman Triber or Kindred which inhabit the African Deferes, 799. They are market and oulsant, 756.759. The Arabians willed Cacnin and Hile! deformded from I feamel the bafe foune of Abraham ; the Arabians colled Machil, descended of Saba, 757. The manners and sustames of the Arabians which inhabit Affrica, 759.4 They are very willy or conspired in science of Poems and Verfes , 159. They offer them-Clines Renes to my that would rediene their extreme bumper, toid. The Arabians en the Deferts neere E : vpc, their ponertie, mant of Corne, crnoll Famino, pamening their Sonnes unto the Silicians for Corne, 760. The vertues of she Arabians, 767. An Arabian Grammer written by John Leo. 797. A Booke written by Leo of the lines of the Arabian Philofophers, 800. The Arabians of Barca most craell and blondy zbeenes, 822 Arabian Horfes. 845.913 Arabian flops, 913. Wilde Arabs,

Aborilci King of the Arabs vifttod. Arabia called Æliman, 1400.Zambei a Prince of great power in the Country of Arabia, 1484 Arabian high-wates. Arabian Caier, 1497-1498 Arabians dwelling in India, 1765 Atamata Promentory . Aras the most chiefe and opulant Cithe in the trade of Merchandise that is in all Servania, 1429. The Commedities there growing, and

Rubics and other flones brought

out of the East Indies : but the

Arabique Egyptians, 1137. Stonie

914.1348

Arabia petrea,

principall commoditie is raw file 1416.1420 of all Cores. Araxis Riner described, 1427. It formgeth out of the Hill Taurus. Arcadia is Turney thereof. . 1827 Archers very numble, 992; Women Archers, 1032-1424 Arctamar Bake. 1426 ArJouill Cuie the first place that reevined the Pertian Superstition, Arequea Harbor twenty two leagues from Saagren; che defoription Sherast Arias Diz or Diaz made wooner al of the Portugals againft the Mores, 11co. His trembers, 1162. Armenians, ooe. Their manners. they are a populous Nation conerned by ewo Patriarkes, they bane among fi them the Christian faith. but their Raligian is sported with many absordation, 1424 1425 Their Sed and Original thereof. 1271. Their Church Rises. 1416 Armie of infinite biqueffe. 1256 Arnulphus chofen Ratrierch of Icrufalenc Arroe Austr. Arrowes of frange fashion; ...992 Artith, which the Ancients call Antipatrida. Arzilla er Azella a great & famen City in Africa, the deleription thereof. Arzilla taken by the Portugals, 800 Afcalon described Aina a Citte of Egypt described, Affes playing prettie prankes, like unto Bankes bie Horfe . 826. 837. Hackney Affes, 839. Wild Atabia, 1 140. Stony Arabia how disuded from Arabia foelix, 1141 Aller. Affuan a great , entient , and populoss Car beat by the Egyptians upon the Roser of Nilus; a de-Cornties shereof. .: 844 Aftrologie cunning Definants 764.766 therew. Atheifts. 145 Athens a defeription a Sarner 1817 thereof. Atlas Mountagner, 750.765. The Mountagnes of Atlas expending cold, and barren. Aug or Auga the King thereof his Rebellion, 1728. Expedition 4shither brought, are rough and gainst Aua, ibid. The diffeofmooth galls, Cotton-wooll, Alpling of Aua, lame, Spices, Drugs, Diamonds,

Azioth a buge great City founded

by the Egyptians upon the banke

of Nikus , u description thereof Azores first inhabited. Azzel a towne in she Kingdome of Angote described.

D Aba Baffa, or the New Land B 1069 Baboones their manure of where Balloones dancing Schoole, 1576 Babylon City by whom built , the prefent freie thereof de. 012 Bahylonian Ambelling 1100 The raines of Bahyiurs, 1987. New Babylon, 1439. Old Babylon defarabed, 1437.1452.1722 Bachonens a very deheate and pleafant fruit described. Bachu a very ancient Hauen towne commedient for hips to barbone in neere it is a wonderfull Fountayne under ground, out of which Aringeth Orle. 1421 Bagdet facked by the Tattar, 798 Badois a perserfe people and widuf all goodnesse, 1 140. A description of the Land of B ideas and of their Customes and life, 1146. They bameno King, but we wila or fa-

Bagamidii a great Kingdome fixe Bundred miles long, Bagdas a (uy weere the River Tvgris, very abundantly furnified with all kind of proussion , both of Corne, Fleft Fowle, Fift, Vension, besides great store of Fruit, oftecially Dates, 1435.1449
Beehdat a famous Uninersity, 1500

Diers English as Bagdat,

Baharem Iland, where the excellent Pearles are getten, Bahuto Iland. Baia das Vaccas; so she South therof a Roner that bath great flore of Bailur Port bow ficuate, 1185 Balibela figurfying a Miracle,

Balmoitree a description thereof; being the onely true Balmestree mehe World 838. A plant of Balme to bee feene in Mararea transported out of lary, in the dayes of Herod the Great, by the communited ment of Antonius, at the fune of Cleopatta, 907 Veffdi full of Baltame or Bahne,

Ballam brought from Gilead to

Cairo, chence to Mecca, 1501 Ballara Cuftomes, 1412. The way to fayle from Balfara to Ormoz. Bamba Coults 5000 Bamba Bells Bambala Pronince, 074. M large description of the Promines of Bambs and the Creatures there-14,994.959. It is the principal Pronince of all Congo, 999. It veclimb for a need foure bondred thew and men of warve, this Banda Itande, 1682. The plenty of Natmeyetbere, Bamian great Riner baning muny Hands, and people diretting in Bannana er Indian Figges deferi-Banquerupt - Law in Pege, 1718 Bap stime of the Greeke Church, 900. The Abafines rices of Baptitme, 1040. The Baptifed Communicate, ibid, The Baptis fine of an Æ hiopian Childe by Aluarez a Portugal Prieff 1081 Brotiline bier a reere, 108c. E. thiopians their manner of Baptilme, 1085, Certaine Gentiler Bancifed, T170. Negroes and Neoro Kings Baptifed, 1887. Rarathruns, Barbanda a Citie founded by the Lopptians upon Nilus, a de-Coription thereof, Barbar, certaine tawnie people of Africa fo called, & the figuification of the word, Bathara, figuifying to murmure, Barbane one of the foure parts of itfrica the bounds thereof, 750. It as diftingualised into fours Kingdomes, to wit, Maroco, Fez, Telentin and Tunis, ibid. The condiscous and manners of the Inbahitants of Barbarie, 766. Their vile and contemptible being 768. The Map of Barbarie, Basbarian Samages, Barbarie Horfes, 845. How the

cuting Instice, Ordinary Indees, manner of Contracts, the causes and manners of Froht in Barbarie 871. Whirle-winder or Boratones of Barbarit west described for Saylers, 876; Christianitie of Barbarie, 1501.1562.1563

Barganies made with the nipping of finters water a Call. Bar-nagas fignifieth King of the T:10 1 1041 Barmgeffn, 1027. His braufff en.

fertainment, oc. ibid. His Kingdome, Dominion, and Generalment, 1041. 1042. & feq. His State, 1044 State, -Barrets Adt,1542.1549. Hu innading Sotala,

Bartons Iland. Bartons Vorage to Confrantino-

Barra chiefe Towne of the Kingdense of Barnagaffo, the firmation shereof, and of their Houfes wilde Beuffs and Fowles, 1041. The marffente Barna to Ercoco, 1012 Balan Mennt and Fieldt. 1241 Bail oreat flore shereof. 1020 Batha an A rican phaine. Breives, and Barbing in Africa, 787.

Tarkes Bathes and manner of bathing, 1208 Bathes made of Gold and Sil-

Bacta one of the Proninces of Congo, the description thereof, 100 c Batth the chiefe Town of all Batta, ibid. The prebenmence of the Governour of Batta, Battatas a fruit of a red colour, tafino like Earth-mits, aboundant

in Guinea. Battell betwiet the Negus and Mafudi, 1101. The greet Battell fought berweene two event Baffass, and Delimenthes a valuant Noble man of Perfix, 1425 Batro, Bolohns Towne,

Bats as bigge as Pigeons, which the Catreskill, flea, and ente at famourly as Hennes. Bay of Cowes, 986. A true deferip-Kinodome of Barbarie came to rion of the Bay Todos los Santos Alujev Hamet Xarif, the late deceased King; and the course of er Brafil.

his Government ; of his Sonnes Bayrena, vid. Sirbonis. Bdellius a Stone made by the wonand their behausour : Snecks derfull workman hip of Nature, milgowernment & impresoument: Hamets death 8 ; 1.8 ; 2.8 ; 3. & where found, 1458 Beads made of Sea-berfe teeth, 927 f. o. The Policie of Barbaric, 870 The Captaines, Generals, and Beads bleffed. Commanders of Barbarne, 870. Beard flauen ske note of a married \$71.872. The manner of Extman, 769. Long Brands benem-

Beards of two forts, 16 . 2. The people of Pegu weare no Beards, 1741 Bealts of Africa described . 844. 845.846.847.848.849.917 1046. Uncleane Beatl's and Fowler to at. Two-beaded Berft, 9202. The Bell's called Char-Parcy or Bablet 1462 Driefes wages by which the people of So-fall take with Beafts, 1943

Bedis. vid. Velles de Gumera. Bells in Africa, 930 Beduines their Alliutie, Tilber, God, apparell. thee Beerles adoral Belloos, a Nation mither Christi-

ans, Mores nor lewes. Tri2 Bets of Stone; from Bels, and bafour wied for Bels, \$023, 1000. Offering of a Bell to a Friery in a kinds of Ceremonious resemble \$409. A buge Bell beeing of twenty Tuime weight, drawne by

three thousand and fine hundred men, and the manner how not beme possible to bee drawne by Ox. en, or Horles. Bels wby forbidden to all Christians under the Mahumerans. Ivor Behn River.

Betich where the Magi of the East that were conducted by the Startes differed of their Pre-Bengala Conquered by the Morell,

Rengo Riner. Benjamin the foune of Ionas, a lew. bu Peregrination written in Hebrew, translated into Latine by B. Arias Moncanus ; difconering hoth the Sate of the lowes, and of the World, abone fours bundred and fixtie veeres fince, 1427.

1438.8cte q. Behramin where growing, 1743 Beniguazenall Mount, Benni Cine and Kingdome, 965.

The Bennions their Houses. Churt, Wines, Gentlemen, Falbious, Warres, Apparell, Gonernment, Cultomes, Armes, Dyet, King, 6. 966. 967. 968. 969. The way to paffe from Guines to Benni.

Betevice a Citie under the Tro Picke of Cancer. 1117 Bench befieged and taken Bermoiez his Forage and Embs P. fage brought from the Emperour of Ethiopia, volgarly callell Presbyter lohn, to Don lohr. the shird of that name Rady of

of the Dilabachi er Blacke Sea,

\$367.1650. The way to the Broker in Pegu,

full ftrange Bridge,

Blacke See up the River Danu- | Brothers mortall querrels for a Crowne, Scepter, and Kingdome, Browne his Indian voyages fayling diners times and courfes in fina veeres frace to Bantam, Patania, lapan, the Manillas, Macan, and the Coast of China, with other Indian Perts, 1850.1851 Buamund taken, 1 205. A fecond army raifed, Buenos Aieres a Towne on the Rin mer of Plate. Buffes certaine wilde Beafts of Afri ca described, 1002, Great flore of them. 1168.1160 Bugana a very cold Countrey, the de-Scription thereof. Bugia a Kmydome of Africa, the description thereof, 815.816.& seq. A description of the oreas Citie of Bugin, and the Surpri-fall thereof by Pedro de Naua-Buildings of Constantinople, 1284.1284 Bulgarians. Bullamatare carryed out of bis grane by Deuils, Buls drawing Coches, Bulwarke of moderne worke very 1142 Barle very famous. Butcherie of Barbarians. 866 Butcherly Rites of the Gagas, Buttargo plentifull, Butter v fed for Oyle, IO21

Abalists, 796.797.799. The Art Cabala greatly admi-

red, 797. The Art dimided into eight parts, Ceribed. Cabambe bills producing infinite Cakes vied in the Sacrament by the flore of Silver, Abaffines, their fashion, and the Cabota bis great disconcries, 1677 manner of making them, 1032. Cachin the chiefest Tribe of the Arabians, Calfe all whole baked and laid in Cacongo a kind of fincet wood much Pafte, excellently dreffed and feaefteemed bythe Portugals, 973 foned with Spices and fruits put Cacongo a Fift shaped after the likewesse of a Salmon, 991 in the belly thereof. Califa's place at Bagdat, 1450. His Cadileschiers Dignitie among the Feast Sermon retirednesse, Hofpi-Turkes. Callipoly & Citie of Chersonesus Cafar Fredericke bis eighteene veres Indian obsernations, 1702. described. Calongo Pronince described and 1703.& leq. Cafates a Nation very blacke, and bow fituate, of great ftature, supposed to bee Calonus Gulfe, of lewish Originall, Camaran Iland, Catres their Rites and Cultunes, Cambolis a kind of Cloub fo called sheir mad titles, Mufich, Oathes, whereof or eat quantity se made in Gallantry, attine, trades, riches,

the Hand of Socotora, 1122 | Carobs a frum like unto Catha Fi Hanting Brewing, Dinining, In-Cambria the description therefice, Marriages, Childbirths, 1268 Camelions described . 848.904. 1539.1540-1541.1766. White They are observed to eate Flies, Catres, ibid. Their changing colour, ibid. The manner how she Camelion Cafres charity, their numerous iffue, and ftrange Nurfes, billetbibe Serpent, 849 904 Caiphas Palace, in which our Same-Camelions eaten. our was buffetted, fit vpon, und Camelopardalis a buge wilde Beast definite remited. Cairo er Cairgoan a famens Citie in Camels of diners forts, and aboun. Africa bails by Gehoar, firft called Alchair, 752.753.838.1615 818. The fiege, and definition Camels vied for villands, 758.822. The description of the African thereof. 753.754. Other relations concerning the Citie of Caita-Carnels, 844. Three kinds of Camels, 845. Their wonderfull 020.820.821. The Plagae there fwiftnesse, great abstinence from fo hot fometimes that there die drinke, their learning to dance, &c.845.906. The Camell a twelve thousand persons thereof in a day,833. The Citie of Cairo Creature content with little, 914 her flately Temples, Palaces, and Camphora is a precious thing a-Colledges, 835. The Castomes, vices, and fashions of the Citizens mong the Indians, and is fold dearer then Gold : the manner how it of Cairo, 839. Religion of Cairo, eroweth and where found, 1743 840.905. The description of Cai-Canaries, 986. 1506. 1507. The first descourse of the Canaries by ro, 905. The Citte Cairo inhabithe Christians, 1672. The Cated by Moores, Turkes, Negroes, natic Hands fold over to a Spalewes, Copties, Greekes, and mard 1672. The description of Armenians, the Canaries, ancient meanners of Cairo bow farre distant from Tothe Canarians, and Commodities of the Canaries, 1673. 1674. Cairo at this day salled Mecara, 1764.176€ Candie a description thereof in old Cairo about fifseene leagues from English Rime, 1238. The Map Socz, of Candie, 1384. The Duke of Candie under the State of Ve-Califa of Caiso bis State and Origi. nice, 1385. The Citie of Candia mall. Carro befreged, 1214.1215 1411. Adescription of Candie by William Lithgoe, 1837 Cairo a Stuffethat they make Ropes of, the which is the barke of a Cana a Citie built by the Egyptians Tree; great flore thereof where upon the banke of Nilus, a defeription thereof, 843
Cango Pronince described, 981. Is to be found, Caius an Indian fruit or Drug debath great flore of Copper, ibid. Cano Prenince the situation there-Capua & goodly Citie, built by King Capis Cape Verde described. Cape de Tres Punctas. Cape de Tres Punctas, 946 Cape de las Palmas discouered : she people very treacherous. Capers trees, the leames thereof eaten by the Moores : they fay that they be appropriated to the ionts. Capers a bigge as Egges, 1279 Caps of Reeds, Rufbes, Straw, Dogs and Goats skins, 1279 Cardamomum the of thereof and where found, Carege Hand described,

Rula, vied in fome parts of Atri ca for food. Carriage the building, defeription, and rumes thereof. Cartwright bis Voyage from Aleppo se Hifpean, and bu Obferna tions in the fame, 1421.1423. 913 Catuan defirited, Cafalmach a great River ruming into the Blacke Sea. Catania Labe defembed. Calan or Caffan, a principall Citie in Parthia, very famous and rich; the description thereof, 1432 Calena Kingdome a description thereof. Cashill a great Towne in the Gagas or Giagas Country described,975 Callius, a Mountaine famous for the Temple of Iupiter, and Sepulchre of Pompey. Caffia the manner how is groweth. and where found, 8 co.896.904. Castle which Daniel the Prophet is faid to bane builded, Cataduca of Nilus, whereof Tully makerb moution in the Dreams of Scipio, what it is and how wersby to be knowne, Cats weishipped in Egypt, Cats bigbly estemmed, Cattle bought for blew Glasse beads of an inch long, 973 Cattle bow keps from wilde Beafts in the Night; 1042 Caue that continually casteth up fire 807. Another Strange Caue and the wenders thereof, 809,810. A Caue built for the reliefe of Trawellers contaming a Quadrangle within, and Arched underneath very flately, Caues baning within them great and fately Churches, 1059.1060 Caue dwellers certaine people fo cal-Caues for Treasuries, Caue in which is faid, the loieph bid our Saniour and bis Mother, whilest hee prepared things necef-fary for his Iournes, 1320 Canembich w faid to bane hidden fixe of the Apostles in the time of Christs Paffion, Cautare, the manner of making Cauterizing the onely Phylicke vied in fome parts of Africa, Caxumothe Citie of the Queene of Saba which brought Prefents emte Salomon, Cedars

Codars Inice and the vie there- ! 911 Ceitars plentifull in Salomons time. but now very tare, Cedar deferibed. Cedars of Libanus. 1626 Cadron Torrent which runneth no longer then fedde with Showers. Lookno bu intermitted freames in the Lake of Afphaltis, 1222 Cell of Pelagia, Centors, and Confing, 1031.1032 Centopozzi Mount a defeription shereof. Ceremonies of the Church of Alexandria 900. Strange Ceremonies of State, 1074-1103 Ceremonious Trimus, 1409 Ceremonie of breaking the Bow, Cefaria believed and taken, 1206 Chaine-prison, Chalices of Gold, Silner, and Braffes Calipha diquitie among the Turkes, Chamblets where made, and fold, Chams Curle continuing fill, 913 Chanca e great Cuis of Egypt de-Scribed. Changelings, Chappels in Ierufalem, 1312-1313 Charmers and Inchaunters of Snakes, 800. Other kinde of Gharmers. Chatigan a Port in Bengala, whither the Portugals goe with their Cheops King of Egypt bis building of the great Pyramie, bis in finise produgalitie, and most mi-Serable end, 908.909 Cheries ripe in Aprill. Chian a Catie of Egypt the defeription thereof. Chikinos pieces of Gold worth fenen Shillings fee ling, Childbirth, or the manner bow the African Women bee delinered of Childe, 920. A Woman of fixthe yeares delimered of a Child, Children the manner of their Education in Africa. Children buryed quicke, Children borne white, and change their colour in two dayes to a perfeet blacke. Children of the Same, 1525. A Child nur fed and nourifhed with

the milke of a mans brest a whole

Chinge ma Iland, Chifon Torrent. Chiulfall a famous Towne of Armenia. inhabited by Christians, the description thereof. Cholericke and quarrelfome pea-Chrisme difallowed by the Abelfines. Christ Crucified twist 1 wo Theenes 1271. The place of annointing Christs, body in Ierufalem, and the places of his Passion, Nayling, and Sepulcher, 1312.1313. The Pillar whereto be mas bound 1314. The place of his Nati. Christall Glaffes the manner of making them, 902. Great flore of Christall Stone. Christians and Christian Charches in Africa, 843.800.012. 986.99 . 1009.1021. & feg. Christians ther bappy successe agair It the Moores. Christians made to abiure and renounce their Baptisme, Christian Slanes, 878.890 Christians of Egypt called commonly and corruptly Cofties, Contempt of Christians,

Christian Religion extelled, 1909. Diners Heathens become Chris ftians, 1010, 1011. An infurrection raised by the Dinell to binder the progreffe of Christian Religion, 1010. Eafterne Chri-Itians called Chiberes : the Hefterne Frankes, both in Africa and Alia, ever fince the Expeditions suto the Holy Land, wherein the Frankes were first and most beginning at the Councell of Claremont in France, 1072 Christians detayned in Ethiopia,

Christians their Warre and Successe agamst the Turkes, 1193,1197. 1198. & feq. 1203. A blondy Battell to the Christians, 1207. Huge flaughters of the Christis ans, 1215. 1217. Harts to Christians by Holy-land warre. 1230. Dimers Sells of Christians in the East, 1270, 1271. 1271. Samt Thomas Christi-Christians in the East, their Death and Buriall, Christened Ethnickes, and Ethnick

Christians, 1559. Relations of

the Christianitie of Africa, and

especially of Barbarie and Algier,

Christianitie in China and Iapan, . 1697.1698. Mungrell Christi-Church builded by Saint Augufline, Church flanding in the place where

Saint Marke was burged, 910. The Church of Saint Sautours in Congo, 1011. Tregrest Churches que for Men & one for Womm, 1042. Great renerence v-Ged to Churches Churches named by the Alter flone

1050, The anciented Church of Ethiopia, 1092. A Church of our Lady digged out of a Rocke. 1054. Sams Saujours a fately Church in the Countres of Abu-2202 bewen out of a Rocke, 1061. Another double Church bewen out of a Rocke, ibid. The flately buildings of the Charches which ere in the Countries of Abugana, which King Lulibella made, and bu Tombe in the Church of Golgota, 1061, 1062, & feq. Foure thousand Canons in eight Chutches, 1064. Moneable Churches 1081. Same Georges Church in Ethiopia described, and the riches thereof, 1083. The famose Ethiopian Church of Man chan Celacem, which fignifieth The Trinicie, 1084. The Cuftome of offering Churches, 108e hurches cut out of the hard Rocke. which it is faid Angels did make, 1171. Turbifb and Christian Churches in Conflantinople.

Church-men beld in great Reue-Ciceroes Sepulchre, and the Epitaph thereon. Cinamon Trees, 1695, 1709. Wilde Cinamon in the Ilands of Iaua, ibid. The cutting and gathering of Cinamon. Circumcifion, 769.925.944.982.

993. 1040. 1084. 1184. 1293. 1573. The manner of Circumcifing Children in the Kingdome of Fez,794. Women Circumci-Circumcifion performed with mirth

Musicke, and Dancing, 925. Boyes and Maides Circumcifeu, 967. The Anzichi are Circum-

cifed, and marked in their fa-Circumcilion both of Males & Females, 1184. Retes of Circum-1824.1827 Callernes Cafternes the cause of diseases,

Citrons great plenty thereof. 1278 Ciuet Cats,their nature, and where 847,1002 Cauet plensifull, 8 21. The manner of gathering Ciuet, 847 Claudius the Emperour his Commendation, 1179. Quiedos de-

Butes with Claudius, 1179 Clergie-liberties, Cloth where most esteemed, and the richest (alefor 11,829. Blow and Red course wasten Cloth rich commadities on the Coast of Angola,971. For one yard of such Cloth three Elephants teeth oiuen, that weighed one bundred and twenty pound,

Cloth made of the barke of a Tree. Clou-s the place whence they come. and the Tree whereon they grow, 1743.1783 Coaches carried on mens shoul-

1737 Coanza Riner, about which are mamy Salt, and Silver Mines, 978 Coblers wines in Satin Gownes,

Coca en Herbe which fatisfieth bunger and thust. Cochin the chiefeft place that the Portugals bane in the Indies, where is the great trade of Spices, Drugs, and Pepper especial-

Cochin dinided into two Cities, ibid. Great primiledges that the (itizens of Cachin bane, 1708. The time for Ships to depart from Cochip. Cochonillio great flore, & the price

thereof Coco Nuts plentifull, Coco Tree and the profits thereof: They are most plentsfull in the Iles of the Maldiues, 1703. 1777.

1778.1779 Coffa a blacke kinde of drinke made of a kind of pulse like Peafe, 1340 Coffa-Honfes,

Coines of diners forts, 773.827. \$18.990. Shels vfed for Coine, 828,990. A Coine of Silver that trobles the After for value, 901. Strange Coines er monyes in Congo, 989. Clay Coine, 1025. The visual Coine sbrough all the Kingdome of Prete Ianni, 1043. Salt Coine, 1055. A piece of Gold Coine called Amircus, payd yeerely by all the males abone fifteene yeeres olde in the

Kingdome of the Ismaelites, 1455, Indian Coines, 1471. Mexico Coines, 1736. Prgu Coine, 1739

Cois a certaine fruit as bigge as a Pineapple, which bath within it other fruits like Cheft-nuts mberin are foure fewerall fbels or skins of rodde and carnation colour this fruit is fingular good against the difeafes of the Stomack and Liner, &c. 1008.15.74 Colla 10 18 of Benefices by the Pope, bis prime belpe so get mis-

Collicke a special remedy for u,

Colledge of Maroco the un cristian thereof, 776. The frately Colledges of F. Z, and the rich Renememes belonging thereunto, 786. 787. The Colledges of Tezz, 808. The Colledges of Telen fin.811.812. The Stately Colleaves of Cairo, Colledges in Malta, Colocalia or the Egyptian Beancy

848 Coloffus. Columne of Constantine with the Infeription thereon,

Com Citie, once twice as bigge as Constantinople, Combats decide Controne fies, 950 Com 1 Haven, 1135 1136. Speciall Obsernations concerning Comol Hauen.

Communion bow administred amone the Ethiopians, 1032. Single Comunion mill ked, 1080 Communion m both kindes, 1022. Twenty thoufand Communicants at one Church in Africa at one time, 1060. Babes receiving

the Communion, Congo & Region of Africa described 986.& leq. The lourney by Sea from Lisbone to the Kingdome of Congo, or of the Ayre, Winds, Rames & Temperature thereof, 087.088. The circuit of the Kmodome of Congo, the barders and Confines thereof, the bordering Nations, and remarkeable rarities therein, 989.990. & leq. Warres between Congo and Angola 994. The Kingdome of Congo in the muddle part the col

is diffant from the Equinottiali towards the Pole Articke 7. degrees and two thirds : fo that :t Randeth under the Region which antient Writers thought to be unbabitable, and called it Zona

Torrida 987. The Northerne border of Congo, 992. The Inbabrants of Congo their Merchander of Coonmertion, Strange and heaftly Cultomes, Apparell, and Laupusee, 997: The Sontherne Coult of Congo, 994. Christian Religion in Cango, 995 The Talle or Stale of the King of Cotgo, ogo. Of Songo, Sundi, Pango Barra, and Pourba, Prowinces of Cango, 1003. & leq. /z all the Kingdome of Congo no man bath any thing of his viene whereof he may diffe (c. or leave to bu kamas, but all is the Kings; 1004. The himation of the royall Citie of the Kingdome of Congo: Of their first Connersion & warre thence arifing between the Kings two Sonnes, 1006. & Req. The territorie of the chiefest Citie in all Congo contagneth in compass twenty miles about, 1006. The Map of the Kingdome of Congo, ibid. The King of Congo pro-1009. He w Baptized as alfo bis Sonne, and many Lords, 1010; 1011. Christian Churches built in Coneb. 1012. Of the Court of the King of Congo : Of the Apparell of that people before they became Christians and after : Of the Kings Table and manner of bu Court, 1018. 1019. & feq. The Countries that are beyond the Kingdome of Congo towards the Cape of Good hope, 1021.

Conjurers, Dininers, & Inglers, 296 Confectation of the Church of Machan Celacem. Confectation in the vulear tongue

vied by the Abiffines, 1032 Contantina a famous Citie founded by the Romanes, the description thereof, 814.816.144L Constantinople described, 1282. 1282.1284.1285.1286.&icq. 1824.1825. & leq.

Constantinople corruptly sulled Sambol, 1419. A discourse of the most notable things of the famons Cette Confrantinople, betb in antient and late time, 1624. 1625. & hq. The Sepulchers, Churches, Obeliske, Prazza, thou fand Pellars Seraglios adm :rable l'aulis, Baibes, twenty fine Gates , and other remarkeable things in Conflantinople, 1627. Controuerties bow decided in the Englance of Guinea,

Copes and Vestments of the Abas- ! Copper Mines, 778.973.992 Corall oreat flore, 816, Red Corall fone, Containes great pleutie thereof. Cothagan the General of the King

of Perita ba bage Army, 1197 Corfu an Iland lying in the Ionian Sea, called formerly Corcyva, adorned with promes of Oranges, Limons, Pomegranets, Fig. Wees, Olines trines, abundance of Ho-1174,18:5

Counth Citiembere house, 1277 Corifeo Hand to barren tha noman dwellesh in it. Cornaqua Iland the description

therest. Corne be dreat want and fourettie thereof in form Countries, 758. 760.812.824

Corne preferred an bundred yeares without anvill (anour or corruption, 779. Foure It ange forts of Corne growing in Longo, 985. The Come of Congo, 1007 Correction of Children most cruck,

Gotiate Transls to, and obsernatiorein Conitan siople, and other places in the way thither, and his Journey thence to Aleppo, Damafco, and Ierufalem, 1811. 1812. 6cieq. Mafter Thomas Coryse Knighted, 1816. His O-

1817 ration. Cottages moneable. 829 Cotten Trees,913.1547. Cotton weell growing in great quantitie, 1279, Tot manner bow it growesh, and how fower, ibid. Where the beff Cotton wooll had, 1415. An excellent large Map of Cot-

ton work. Couche a prest Pronince fubitet to Darade hing by Nilus toward the South, and inhabited by Gen-

Couerquinelle, 767. Cruell Conetoufreste, and conetom Crneltie,

Coum a very great Citie, Countell of Claremont the occa-Gen thereof. Councell of Lateran. Councels all reletted by the Greeke Chareb, fince that of Ephefus,

Countries in Africa ginen to the English, Cowedanz ferell, Crabs lining on the Land,

924

Crabe whereof wholoener dath eate shall bee a white one of his wits. 1602. Huge great Crabs, 1774 reatures of a strange forme being as bugge as Rammer, bound wines like Drupous with long sales and low chappes, and diwere remes of routh, two feete, of colour blew and greene, feeding visos ram Fleffs Co. Credulous people, who will belerne

any thing that is told them, bee it an impossibilitie,767. The fuperflurom Credulitie of Mahu-798.867 merenc Cectan places of more. 1828

Credodiles, 843.847.848.991. 1547.1615. The craft of the Crocodile in taking both men and beasts, 847. Little Birds fling into the Crocodiles mouth to picke Wormes from betweene their teeth.

Crecodilesthirne foot long, 923. Aboundance of most dangerous Crocodiles. Crocodiles deforibed, billed, fedde.

Crocodile-Purgatory, ibid. A Cro. course fone. 1614

Crocodile-guard. 1717 Grocodiles Charmed. 1749 Croffes painted upon mens cheekes, and the palmes of their bands, 812. Friers which will not wor-Thin the Croffe.

Croffe- (uperflition, 1200 Croffes in the Arre, 1224. Stories of the Croffe, 1225. The taking of the Croffe by the English 1224.1224.1226.1227. Manner of Preaching the Croffe,

Croffes eveffed by Popilo extertion 1228. The Pope maintainer bu Kingdome by Croffes, when bee wants Croffes, 1220 Croffe-preaching, 1266. Innention

of the Croffe. Croffes and Croffings much vfed by the Armenians, Crowes fleckled, Cruelties most execuable, 86c. 865. 878. 881. 1064. 1066.

Crufadoes, 1224, 1225, 1226. 1227. The first instituting of Crutadoes, 1266. Long and blondse warres by Cruiadoes. 1267. Eight bundred thenfand peerely by the Portugals in Chi-1741 956 | Christall Mountaines 993 Vants

of Christall. Cuama Riner described, 1022. 1443. Observations concerning the Remen Guama, otherwife called Zambeze, and of the whiacem Comprey the Beafts, Forter

Filbes of the faports, 1543, T544. 1545. & feq. Cubagon Iland differences and de-Serbed. 7017 Cup-denotion, Curches deferibed, who are werlingpers of the Drail, 1424. They are a most theenifo people, thid, Currenes very frange, 16 to. Sixe moneth Currents, ibid A manifest token of the chbing and flo. wing in finite Countries, 1719 Curnanes Birds as big as Cranes. of excellent beamire. Cutzoleri Iland, the description thereof. Cufculu a kind of mente ofed in the

Kingdome of Fez, which being made of a lump of Dow, is fee fire vpon the fire in certain vollels full of boles, and afterwards is tempered with Butter and Pottage, Customes strange and beastly, 993

Cyprefic Trees wonderfull tall and efeat, Cyprus imeded by Ranialdus de Caftellione Prince of Antiochia 1213. King Richard the first. Kmg of England his conquering of Cyprus, 1221. The Map of Cyprus, ibid. In this Iland Ven nus was greatly bonomed; till a Crie therein called Paphea, built by Paphus, who dedicated it to Venus,

Abuh, or lefef, a Beatt in bignelle and thate refembling a Wolfe, m legges and feete like a Man : will rake the carkaffet of men out of their Graues, and denoure them otherwise an abiest & filly creature, 847. The manner bow taken. Dahali Kingdome, 1182 Dallaqua Point, TTTC Dallaqua fland deferibed, 1126. It is 25. leagues long, and trelue in bredth , bid. The K. of Dallaqua a Moore, the Metropolstan Citie called Dallagua, Crusadoes in Silver imployed Damascus, 1243-1448.1483. The pleafant fination thereof, 1347 Damiata Siege & the taking there-1225.1227

Danute a great Citie and Kingdome to called, bordering upon the Kingdomes of Prete lanni, 1111. It is a Countrey reporsed to have great store of Gold and Christall ; the King thereof is called the King of the Gentiles, 1111.1168. The entrance to this Kinodome difficult in respect of the rough and high Rocks that are by the River Nilus , through which are made certame paffages, broken with the Pickage, and (but with gates, and kept with men at Armes, &c. 1168. Many Prominces subject to the Kingdome of Danuce sheprincipall is of Chris ftians, but fome are of Gentiles. ibid. The best Commodity to carry to Danute for traffique is Iron, for which they give Gold byweight quantitie for quantitie, 1171 Danute and ber Proninces surpasfeth Pera in Gold ; and more profit in this adventure then in the Fast or West Indies, 1173

Danao Pert. Dancali Kingdome, 1048. The bounds thereof, and by whom in-

babited. 1182 Dancing way; away, which a man may not paffe without Dancing and leaping, valeffe bee will fall ento an Ague, 810. Antiche Dancing of the Turkes, 1292 Dancing Camels, Affer, and Dogs,

836.845.906 Dancing in Guinea, Dande Risser,

Dangali a Kingdome of the Moores Dangers efcaped by the English, 802.892

959

Daniels Tombe, Dantes certaine foure footed Beasts fomembat leffe then Oxen, deferi-Data Pronince & the famous Riner

of Dara, a descripion thereof, 822 Dasa a famous Towne in the Kingdome of Xoz, Darat Melcuna a flat I land of Sand

Dasts made I audin-fashion at both ends, 927. Other hind of Darts, 947. Perfoned Darts, 948 Daruiles a kinde of Turkish Friers,

Dates plentiful,772.816.821.898 Date-treesbe strange propertiesber-of, 823.898. The manner of growing, and the kindes male and Daughter umaturall, oppofing ber-

Dauids Cisternes, 1318. King Danids posteritie.

but fmall difference, Dead Sea described. 1205. 1318.

Death of Captaine Manwaring, 885. A Countrey in which none of any account dreth but another is billed for bim.

the destription thereof, Deliuerance most miraculous of fourerefolute voutbes, 887.888

Delos described 1277. The rusnes of Apollos Temple there to bee Delta a triangular Iland bearing

autient Christians, great and good 1170. Through it a buge Lake of Nilus. Demeniera a certaine tall and fa-

description thereof. Defarts and Woods in Africa, 962.

tion in the Delart, 1378. Promi. Sinai Defart. Deuils couner fine with Witches, with

Denils. Denils Oracles,925. Denillift prefernatines against the Deuill, Denillish Exequies,

Denill, Devils Martyrs ,

diabolicall. Deus vult, Deus vult, a Militarie ward vied in the Expedition to Ierufalem by Christian Princes,

bee were out of his wits, 1757. 1781

(elfe against ber Father, 1211 | Diamants where found , 1742 1449

Dayes and Nights in Congo have

1326

Dedes an bigh and cold Mountaine

the forme of that Letter. 807 Dembia a Kingdome of Abexines

cious Mountaine in Atrica; the

Defarts of Sands, 861. Drougul Defarts, 872. Hondius bu May of the I fractites Peregrinafrom for food in the Defart, 1 278. 1379. Plants and babitations of

ftrange passages, 796. Smaile 92 I. Sacrifice to the Deuil,946 Angell-Deuill,1271.1348. A Legend of the Diuels appearing to liase, and bow liase wounded the Deuill in the forehead, 1489 Deuill-Oracle : Opinions of the

Deuils syrannie, 1 5 38. Ilands where Deuils fameliarly connerfe with Deuotions bratyl, craell, diftracted, 1724-1725

Deutroa a firange kinde of Herbe, a little whereof put inte meate or drinke, makes a man as though

1743 1133 Diogenes Promoutorie,

shed. Dunicors Peint Dioscorides Iland. T 1 2 % Dioleorus Patriarch of Alexandria

the opinion of the Aballines cons cerning him. Discoueries antient and moderne compared, 1673. 1674. 18 much disconcred en antient time 44 11070 14

Discouery neere unto the Tropicke of Capricorne, 1675. The first Discoueries of America, 1676. The great Discouery of John Cabota and the English, 1677 Discoueries by the Spanish and Portugall in the East and west

Indies, 1678.1679.1680 Discouries in the South Sea from America to the Philippina's,

Difpensations the first ground and reasons thereof, 1296. Populbabufe thereof, Dinans Dignity among the Turkes, 1204

Dimining or Southfaying, 795.796. 1553.1556. Three forts of Diminers # Fez. Dinination and South-faying for-

bidden by the Daw of Mahumet, 797. Ceremonies of Diumation, Dinination of Birds,

Dinorcements in Africa, 920. 1019 Dofarfo an African Towns: of one thousand Christian Housebolds.

Dogon Citie described, 1726 Dogges feats, 906. The Dogge shrough Egypt vinnerfally word Shipped, but effectally by the Cynopolites,

Dogges eaten, and drinen to Markets like Sheepe or Hogges, 954 966. Dumbe Dogs which cammat barke at all, 982. Woodden Clappers bring about their neckes when they are Hunted, and fo followed by the rating of the clap-

Dogs decrety fold, Dogs Wood for burthen, 1194. The Great Turkes Dogs and manner of keeping them, Dogzijn or Druhens, people of no Religion or Salt, wilde, Subsett to no Gouernment , infamous through their Incests, for the Fathers marry their Daughters, 144? . Their wicked opinion con-

840

1160

cerning the foule of man after Death. Dolorus way labout which our Samonr was ledde to bes Paffion, T. Agles, described, 849. Strange Narrations concerning the 1324 Dolphin Port. Eagle. 1614 Don Duart de Meneles the Vice-Earth of diners colours, good to dye roy, bis tractate of the Portugal! wishall. Indies, containing the Lawes, Earth of Egypt neere the River Customes, Renewes, Expenses Nilus, a pretty obsernation conand other matters remarkeable cerning the weighing thereof. therein. 1 co6. & leq. Doroo Bay, a defeription there-Earth having two parts of Gold cor on of Earth. Dones darkening the Saune, 1041. Earth-quakes, 1208.1215.1448 Church-Doues, 1049. Stocke-Eafter Rites obserned by certaine Doues of the Progenie of the Monkes. Doue which fake in Mahumets Eafter Eene, and Eafter Day Rites wied in Ethiopia. 1489 Dones that carry Letters from A. Eifter liebt which vled to be bendled from Heauen at the Lords Sepullexandria to Carro, Dradate Coast described, 1122. chre in lerufalem. Mountaines of Sand neere it, Eatterne Princes, English Commerce formerly with them, 1271 ibid. Dragons their description, & where 1272.1273. & feq. Eating , a ftrange manner thereof, found, 848. 959. African writers affirme, that the male Earle 758. Greedy enters and drinkers. aftenumes invendring with a fbe-Welfe begeneth a Dragon, 849. Eden Iland the description thereof, Fiere Dragons, Drinkes very delicate, made of all Edella the fiege and taking thereof kindes of fruits, & 2 4. The abfti-1212. Huge flanghters of Edifmence of fome Beafts from Drink. feans, 844. 848. Greede Drinkers. Eden Land. 927.936. Strange fashions of Egges ftrangely batched, \$75.906 Elamiticus Gulfe described, 1140 Drinking, 926 Drinkingrites, Elampth a certaine wild Beaft fo Dromidaries,845.914.1642. The called. wilde Arabs ride on Dromida-Elana, vid. Toro. Elcanefin certaine men in Africa fo Drugges of all forts which are had called, who supposing to sind trea-sure voder the foundations of old in the Indies,1775.1776.1782. Houses, doe perpetually search and Drunkenneffe punifbed with death. delue, 899 1828. 7be Drunkenneffe Elephants, the nature of them, and and greedineffe in some parts of where plenty, 844.922.923.954 Africa, 992. 1472. 1555. 1728. The Druians. vid. Dogzijn.

Dub aBeast resembling in shape a

Lizzard: It drinketh no mater manner of taking Elephants in Ethiopia & elfembers, 844.954 as tell, and of termen powers any in-Elephants flesh eaten, Elephants teeth and taying bought droth, \$48. Haning beene flaine very cheape. three dayes together, and then put Elephants flefb greatly esteemed, to che fire, it ftweeth it felfe a. 981. Twenty thou fand Elephants tayles boughe at a time, 983 Elephants whether they field their gaine, &c. Duryoens a fruit of Malacca deferibed. teeth, ibid. An Elephants foot Durch Revegadoes, fours fran broad, 999. The Elephant lineth an bundred of fifty Ditch Knights and their Originall. yeares, ibid, Elephants tooles ve-Darroz. vid. Deutroa. ry precious, 1000. The manner of

Dyet of the Noblemen of Echio-

the Elephants thin, their nature and the manner of taking them. 1000. 1001. An Elephants tooth of two bundred pound weight. Elephants in grent Herds, 1001 Elephants their fenfitine reason. gratunde, fernice, 1472. Foure white Elephants, 1714 1738.
An excellent demice to bunt and tabe wild Elephants, 1714.1738
An excellent passime of Elephants. Elephants piety or loyalty, 1739. The king of the white Elephants. Elevation of the Hoff not vied by the Abaffines. 1021 Elgiumuba. Elias bis Houfe. Elicondye Tree deferibed, 984. 18 veildeth refreshing for water to thousands : one tree bolds forty tuns of water. Elmante lland bow firmate, 1134 El Mahdia, a Cny founded upon the Mediterranean Sea, the defeription thereof. Emans the defeription thereof, 1229 How fitnate from lerufalem. Embalming of the dead Embaffages of Prete lanni with what renerence received by the Lords of bis Kingdome, 1043. Strange Embassadmes, 1542 Emerald found as big as the Palme of a mans band. 1600 Emers of Sidon, Empalanga certaine Beafts of Africasin bione fe and fhape like Ozen, Empires ill gotten are feldome of long continuance. Emralds where found Engeco a france kinde of Monfer. Engeriay a tree that beareth a Fruit as bigge as a Pomemater, & bath a flore in it, prefent remedie for the Wind Colliche. Engine for the connevance of water. English Nation beloved in ferreine English Gauner's fent for into Bar-

English valour, 867.868.888.895

English yourbs a great number com-

the Elephants feeding, bis want

of knees a fable; the (be Elephant.

polled to turne Turker, 889.890.

Miferable torenes inflitted on

the English by Pirats, 890.891.

English

Sale of the English,

English Renegadoes. 896 | tralts. Executions very craell, 779.951 English Acts. 1224-1227 1200.1423. An borrible kind of Englishmen in threefold respect Execution. 840.951 Normans. Execution of a Com. 959 English Commerce formerly with Exorciting of Locusts, Eafterne Princes, 1271.172. & Exorcifing of the seas and winds, Englishmen muribered by Friers. Extortion feneraly punished, 1399 1221 Extreme-Voction resetted by the English Embaffadours to the Great Abaffines. Turke, 1228 English Ships their first vifiting the Eyes foone decaying, Molambique Seas, 1 , 26. Two English ouercome elenen Turks. T'Accardine bis courage, 1331. English Sea-fight, Portugals, 1788 Engoye the first Province of Longo bis wisdom, subtilise & strength, described , 979. The Customes 1221-1222 Faith of Papifts, built not on Scripshere observed by the King and ture, but revolations, 980.981 1210 people. False Cane. 1021 Enuious people, Famine following war, 1224 Farate River described. 1134 Enitaplis on the Tombe of Iacob Fasting the manner thereof in Alex-Almanfor the Saracenicall andria. 000. The fewerall Fafts & Emperour , under whose Reigne manner of fasting in the City of Spaine was subdmed to the Cairo, 905. The Abaffines Fafts, Moores wrater by Mahomet Algazeli a learned Arabian, and 1034. Intheir Fafts no eating till Sun be downe ibid. A Faft from gramen in the foure flones of his Trinity Sunday till Christmatle, Sumatuous Movement, 1809. ibid. Faft of Nineue, ibid. Senero Fasting and Abitmenes v-(ed in the Countrey of Prete Ian-Ercoco taken by the Turkes, 1170 Elay famue in funder by the ni , 1094. 1095. 1097. Senere commandement of Manaffes bis Fafting, 1668.1763.1764 Grandfather by the Mother, Fatneffe in women accounted a feciall excellency, Eshcoll Grapes, 1635 Eftridge Hen the manner bem fbee Feare foolilb. Feafts, 829. 902. 905. 949. 959. lageth her Egge. Ethiopia, vid. Æthiopia. 1616 Fees not to be given to any Officer by Ethnike Roligion, 941.942.943 Ethnike Sabboaths and Priofts,941 Mahumets law, Their Gods and opinion of the Soules departed, 947. Their Preaching bleffing, Mattens, Fame. Ferate Riner described. rall Rites, &c. 942.1712 Eunuches of the Turkes, 1299.The place where Philip baptifed the

Eumich, 1 320. The education &

imployment of the Turkes Eu-

Euphorbium described, and where

Euphrates described, 1423-1437.

The Course downe the River Eu-

phrates, and the places thereon,

Excommunications and Curfes,

Excommunicating of Grafhoppers

and Lacusts, 1347. Force of Ex-

communication against con-

1597.1598

1533

1177

nuches.

faund.

Europæan excellence,

Eutychian Errours.

Field fowne enerymoneth, and in the Came Field Harnest in Seed-time, Fernando Poo Riner, and Iland Ferate-Cans Treafon, 1396.1397 His haughtinesse, and the Kings eracions freech to bim, 1395 Festivall Rites obserned in Africa, 795. The folemore Feaft of fenen Fire worshipped, 761. A cause or dares for Nilus, 829. The Feaft little Byram , 903. 1292. Featts in Cairo, 909. The Featt Fire-workes, Fires for feare of Beafts, 1042.1048 day of the King of Guines, 949. Annual Peaits, 959. The Featt Fix from Heaven Fire kindled by subbing pieces of of Philip an erronsom Saint celebrated by the Abassines , 1035. Fire unkrowne, and much feared by Oxen offered to Philips Featt, 1026. The principall Featls of certi ine people, Ethiopia, 1118. Feafts of Pegu, Fifhes flying, 1740. Lampe-feafts, 1822. The | Fiftes Royall, 591 Hog-fifb, ibid.

lewes Feath of Tabermacles nine daves. Fetiflo or the God of the Heathers. Fez, one of the foure Kingdomes of Baibary comprehending fenen regions; ib e names theref, 740. A dangerous was between Fezand Tombuto, 763. The Map of the Kingdome of Fez. 781. 1 most exact Description of the Kingdome of Fcz. 781, 782, & feq. The Terruory of Fez 784. The City of Fez believed for lea wen yeares together, 784. The Founders of the City of Fez. ibid. A description of the City of Fez, 784. The Rately Temples, Colledges, Hofpitals & B. ths in the (i. ty of F.Z. with their rich Rouse newes, 786.787. A description of the Occupations, Shaps, Markets Mills of Innes in F. z. 788.789 790.791. The Magifrates, admmistration of suffice and punish-ment of Malefalters in F. 2.792 Their wearing of civil and decent apparell in Fez, 793. The diner & Sells and Sellarses in Fez. 708. 799. A description of the Saburbs New Fez, ibid. The Sepulchre of the Kings of Fez, ibid. Fashions and Customes vied in the Kings Court of Fez. 801. King of Fiz bis Renewies. Gnard and mamer of Wasfare, 802, Saic King of Fez carried captine into Portugall, 80%. Abu Sahid King of Fez, and bus fixe Sonnes all flaine in one night. Fidelitie of the Moores, who bad rather die then breake promise, Figge-tree reported to bane opened to receiue our Samour et bis Mother pursued by Herodiciofine againe till the purfuit was paft : then againe dividing as now it remajneth, 907. A ftrange Figge,

1278, Adams and Pharoahs

bole that perpetually casteth op

wood one against another, 16;5.

807

1216

Figges,

A strange kinds of filing with 1 Mats. 08c. The fill of the Rocke. 990. Cunning filhers, 1023. A filb which laid amonost dead filbes, if it firre it felfe, it maketh thefe which it tonsheth to firre as if they were alme, 1183. Other Raritses of fifbes, ibid. Women fifbes, 1546. Other strange fishes, 1546.1547. Running fish, 1 568. Variety of fill of filmng, 1660, Monstroms albes. Firch bis Vorage to Ormuz, and lo to Goa in the East India . to Cambaia, Ganges, Bengala; 10 Bacola, and Chonderi, to Pegu, to lamahav m the Kingdome of Siam, and backe to Pegu, of from thence to Malacca, Z. ilan, Cochin and all the Coast of the Baff India, Oc. 1730. 1731. & Flatterers Embleme. 1168 Flaxe plentiful. 896 Flea bound in a Chaine. 840 Flea-bane. 1759 Ficet of bins confiling of eighteene fayle fent from England to Argies under the command of Sir Robert Mantell, 881. & feq. Fiesh little or none eaten in Same Countries, 898. The manner of drying of flefb or fifb. 979. People that eace only raw flefb, 1057 Fluxe a prefent remedy for it. 084 Flves, none in (ome Countries, 824 burning Flyes, 9 56. Great burtfull Flyes, 1068. Shining Flyes, 1228. Traublefome Flyes, 1471 Strange kinde of Flyes, and of a strange mixture, 1448. Iland of Flyes. Fokers men of good life which are only given to peace; 857. Therepatation of Fokers in Barbarie. 861. Their great bospitalitie, good example, manner of lining, 871.872 Fooles foolshir admitted. Formes of let Prever. Fornace of burning fire into which Hananias, Milael, and Azarias were caft, Forts of the Gagas, or the manner of their fortifying, Fortune-tellers. Forty dayes of extreame beate, and forty of cold. Fountaines (o cold, that if a man dip bis band therem, he is in danger of lofing the fame. 762 Fowles of buge bigneffe, 1168

THE TABLE Shadow libe a Cloud. Foxes great flore. Francois Pyrad de Lauall, bis Voraveto the Eaft Indies (am Englithman being Pilot) and effecially his observations of the Maldiues, where being hipwracked be lined fine yeeres, 1646, 1647, & Frankes, all Europeans, fo called in the East, 1070. Weaknesse of the Frankes at Ierufalem, 1206. Pallage yearely of Frankes at Eafter at Ieruialem. 1212 Frankincente Trees. 1496 Frankincense groweth in Arabia. it is the Gumme that flowerhout of the bodies of trees, 1784 French Difease, and she causes thereof, 766. When and by what meanes the French Poxe was broneht into Africa 766. Ægypt the most molested with it , of any Countrey under Heaven , 822. Medicines for the French Poxe, French perfidie. French Cheaters et Noble Frenchmen, 1361. Hondrus bis Map of France. Fricatrices. Friers feared or branded on the face with an bet Iren, 750. Barefeated Friers in imitation of Mofes. 1034. Abaffine Friers their menner of lining, 102 v. They eate no flefb, 1036. Abundance of Friers. 1043. An holy Fries in the Monaftery of Alleluia, 1052. All Friers in Ethiopia are of the Order of Saint Anthony, 1053. Friers which will not worthin the Croffe, ibid, Tellow Friers, 1102 Friers lyes, 1189. Orders of Friers when first erected, 1266 Friers numbers and cumbers, with Matthew Paris Innellines againft Friers Carmelites, 1228 Frier Merit monger, 1349. A quarrellwith Friers, **1**633 Friers treachery, 1636 Frozs of strange colours, Fruits which breed Fener's and noy-Some Difeafes, 824. Variety of moft excellent Fruits, 904. A Fruit good for the Collicke 072 A Fruit good for the flowacks, and for the Liner most admirable,

985. A most fruitfull Country,

Fruitfull Valleyes belonging to the

Fowles fo bigge that they make # Functals and Funeral Rues in A. | Ganges famous Riner, 1468.1724

Signiory of Venice, 1275.1276

1056,1057,1062

Africa, 795. 742. 961. 977. Kings Funerals, 962. The Abaffines their manner of Buriall, 1040. The Turks Funeral Rites. 1299. 1 200. The Icwes Fune. rals, 1541. Loranga Funerals. 1553-1560. Peguan Funerals. Funerals by burning, 1734-1740 Fura (uppofed Ophur, Fuxaa Bay the description thereof. Abom Iland described , 987. I The famous River of Gabom, 968. Therites and cuftomes of the Gaboms, 969. The craeltie of she Gaboms. Gadenauli Nooke, foure leagues from Ciall. Gaffates certaine Gentile pesple very fanage; their abode, orc. Sagas or Giagas disconered, 974. The Gagas are the greatest Man-esters in the World ibid. Their Wars, overrunning Countries their rites and manner of life de. 975.976, 977. The oreat Giga, 97 c. The Gagas destroy all their children, buryme them. anicke, 977. The lagges or Giagas are the most dreadfull and Denillsh people in the World, Gago or Gagoa, the description of the Kingdome and Townethereof,829.872.The Moores trading sbaber for Gold Oare. Galz a fanage Nation of the Cafres, begotten of Denils, as the vulgar report, 1185. Mischnefes g soe Galæ, 1186.1187 Galata Citie deferibed, 1286 Galgad . Journal Galingall Rootes , the viethereof , Gall trees, Somewhat like our Okes, but leffer and more crooked, 1424 Galls growing upon Tamarix, 904 Gambra, 927. Mafter Richard Iobions Voyage to Gambra, the raines and land-flouds , the cause and sime of their contagion: the beasts, fift and fowle of the Rmer: the Portugals, Mandingos; and Pulbies there iming,

1567.1568.1569.1570.1571

Gamu a Lording of the Gentiles

as bigge as a Kingdome, 1110

tion thereof. Garze Ilands, Gate of Silner, Gaza described. they are dead, of Almes. Olimes, Ile. 1015. Ther foyling the Promince

of Batea; their comming to the

Royall Citie of Congo, their fitt-

prizing it and value over all the

17:7. Ganges water liebter then other, 1470. Ganges Rives. willelb. 1712. Pilgramage to Ganges, Giagas, vid Gagas. 1724 Goldneere Ganees, 1724 The breadth of Ganges in time of raine beyond kenne 1725, Gangesmater pretique 1735 Gaze a Lord big of the Gésiles, 1:10 an Oxe, ce. Gatet Prosunce or Defeat adeferipcalled Tyrian Glaffe, Galparo Balbi bi Konage to Pegti and Ob formations ober a valbored aut of his owne Italian Relation, 1722.1723. & feq. 1208 Gehoara lane by condition conque. red all Barbary, Numidia, & gypt and Syria, 753. Hee built the famous Citie of Cairo, otherwife called Alchair. 752-753 Germa a great and faire River, mbich falleth into Nilus, and aof Gos. bounderb mith fift, 1069 Grenerall of the blacke Campa, 984 Genoway the description and fiture tion thereof, 8 27.828. Captimes of Genoway, 886 Gentiles their Softs, Opinions, Rices Priofis andarber Obfornations of Roligion and State a-Dates. mangst them, 1478.1479. & lag. Gentiles their Lordfups, no King-domes, 1110. The King of Da-Image. mure called, The King of the Gentiles, 1111. Eight, & foure Sects of the Gentiles, 1478. A Caramony of the Gentiles when his Inftrument, Gentlemen of Guinea their Creation . Ambition, Primiledges, Peals, Dancing, Ge. 958.959 Georgians their Selt and Original, 1271. Their place of Saying Malle, they are poore and accept Cierbi an Hand of Africa abounding exceedingly with Dates , Vines, Olines, andather fruits, 821 Gethiemani Village, yet fruitfullin Gezijat Eddeheb, or the Gelden Ghines or Gheneos Kingdome, the description thereof,827. Thenatural Commodities of I Ghines, 827.828 Gold Countries, 872.873.874.924 Giachas, what manner of people they are : their conditions and weatons. 926.1022. 1024.1045. 1111.

Kmedome, 1016. The Giachus a perple welt dreadfull and De-Ginger growing in abundant man-987-1469-174 Giraffa a fanage and wilde baaft, beaded like a Camel, earadlike Gliffe-land, 1329, Artificiall warkmen in Glalle, who make Glalle, Goan Hand deferthed, 1506-1751. 1752.1753.1755.1756, A. Register or Collection of the afes, Liwes and Cuffernes of the In-babitants of the Hand of Comand the Townes thexennte belonging, 1007.1008, & leg. Officers belonging to the Citie of Gas; ber Fortreffes and Parts 1525, 1426 Parelles within the City of Goa, 1528. Purishes within the Light 1 5 28.1529 Goan caloufie, 1757. Ideneffe & Luft of the woman of Goz, 1758. Of the Heathens, Indiana, and other Strangers dwelling in Go2, of their Religions, Gran lacks, O-racles, Priefe, Spot bfagers, Houfbold Furniture, Je. 1748,1759. Goats fed with Nats and flower of Goats playing frange feets . 906 Goats bloud powred at the feet of an Goats bornes good against porfen, God the ruler of all alliens; Man Gods of the E suptions, 91 1. Heashen Gods, 943. Tree-Gads, Hill-Gads, Bird and Fifb Gods, 1bid. God rey of Bullen bis Expedition so Terufalem, 1189. Hois chofen Kung there, 1000. Kung Godfrey dreth and Baldwin Suescedetb, 1205. Godfreyes Sipul-Goiame Kingdome described, and the government thereof, 1102. 1111. It is a Kingdome plenti-full frustfull, and rich, inhabited with Christiant fubieit to Prefbyter John ; at bath Gold; and in it is the Catadupa of Nilus, whereof Tuily maketh mention in the Dreame of Scipio, 1179

1168.1170.1494.1549.1739.

ding of the Moores into Guinee

and Gago for Gold Oare, or

Golden Spheare: , 776. The tra-

Sandy Gold, 872. A Country who chowles are all concred with Gold: and where Iren is far more esteemed then Gold, 924. Subsile deceis su falfifying of Gold, 963. Gold how eftermed in Guinea, 962. A River baume great flore of Gold , to the South of Balia das Varras, 976. Store of Gold Mings 1021. The Empire of Monomorapa full of Gold Myres, 1022. Seeking of Gald after raines. Gold of Damute, 1 1 1 1 168. 1178 The manner of gathaning Gold in Damute, Gold of Graisme bil & \$ 170. In credible quantity of Gold, 1169 Gold accompanied with bring Ants, and acadly Snakes, ibid. A golden glaftering Nomataine; and Gold Stores 1170 Where the most profit to admentare for Gold. 1173. The most and most fine Gold found in Chiroro, 1549 Gold neere Ganges, and how found. 1735. Iamba-gold . 1742 Golden Gate, through which Christ passedtwice, first in thimph, and after & Contine. 1 70 has 24 Gonza a ment mattall of Bralle and Times whereof the Premans make Good-fellowship, 936. Abaffine Good fellowihip. Good-friday wender, Good-tradayes Faft 10r2 Good-fridayes penemoe or parifbment vied in Achiopia ; 1096 Good-triday Ceremenies wfed in Ierufalem, Gorages a Nation very malicious. Gorague Kingdome deferihed, 1167 The people thereof great Sarcerers; the fountry bath Gald, great Bore of Cinct, Sandalos, Blackwood and Amber . 1167 Gordigus Mons, mbarcon Noshe Arkerested. 1426.1417 Goroma a Kingdome of the Abalfines large and fertile, 1182 Goron a kinde of finit growing in the Land of the Negro's like vate a Chestout, GCZ a meft famous Part in the Region of Hea hing upon the West part of Africa, Granda a Kingdome won the

Streights of Gil ralta, &c6. The

cutring of the Moores into Gra-

har ded Corne in the yeare of plen.

Granaries of Ioseph wherem bee

nada.

ty against the succeeding Egyp-TIAN Famene. Grapes of marnellom begneffe, 779 Grapes without graines, 1493 Graiboppers excommunicated 1047 Grashoppers facred with Holy-wa-Grathoppers comming in an infinite multisude from the parts of Arabia mee Icrusalem and de-Stroning their Corne. 111 1208 Giaffe fowne by band, 1278 Greeke Church the Riter and Ceremanies thereof. Greeke Mathers Bateles to their Danohters. Greeke Churches under the Signo-IV of Venice, 1276, Merry Greekes, 1 28 2. The Cuftomes of the Greckes ; their drinkings, women , Language, Patriarkes, Monkes, Funerall lamensations, Forbidaing of Bigamy and detefting Trigam, &c. 1303.1304. Greeke Emperours Palace, wealth, andreweren.

Greeke Caloieros & Nams, 1634 Greekes taken Carrines , 1840. The pride of Greekish Whores, ibid. Greeke Monkes defersbed, 1843 Greene Mountayno & defeription shereof. Grey-Hound greatly esteemed, 1 551

Ciriffons; which are fowles fo ligge that they kill the Buffe, and carry them in their clawes, as an Eagle carrieth a Rabbet, 1168 Grot where it is faid Saint Paul lar when bee suffered (hipwrake, 918

Ground paned with mens skulls, Gualata a small Kingdome in the

land of the Negro's a description thereof.

Gualili a Towns of Mount Zar-Guatall a beaft in shape resembling

a Lizard, but broger, and bath a perfor both in the bead and taile, which two parts out off, the Arabians eate it, Guardafui Cane described. 102e Guildes when first eretted, 1266

Gumea a Golden Kingdome, a de-(cription and Historicall declaration thereof ; Shewing their belisfe, opinions, traffiquing, bartering, and manner of Beech: torether with the situation of the countrey, Townes, Cottages, and bonles of the same, with their persons and proportions . Hauens & Ri-

descourred, 926,927.928.& fee. What cour (s the first hold which to to the cold coaft of Guinea, 926. Trading in Guineact white wares are fit for thofe parts, 937.938. Their knowledge in English wares, & tryall thereof, 939. Their markets, Measures, Weights, and Fines. 940 Their Honfes, Townes. Countrey-wares Warres, Armes. State of their Kings, Indgements. Linwes, Instace, Theft, Promifes, Oaths and other Rites 944.945 & leq. Their Summer and Win. ter, manner of tilling and forting the Land : their Corne , Rents, Rames Beasts of bunting Fowles. Trees, and Fruits, 952.953. & feq. Their Gentlemen . Dancines, Sports, Difeafes, Cures, Vilitations, Mournings, Funcrals: and of their Gold, 958.959. 960. & leq. The paffage from the Golden Coast of Guines to the bingdome of Benni, 965. Calmes on the Coast of Guinea, 970. Hondius bu Map of Guinea. 1 e e 8. le sits description of Guinea, 1559: The Countrey of Guiney let out to farme, 1675. Now Guinea. 1697 Ginnoowder made. 1686 Griffirates, Guzzula a populous Region the contomall warres therein, 778

TAdecchis a famous Towne in the Province of Hea, 769. The facking thereof by the Portugals.

Haire long contemptible, 1349. Long beards honourable, ibid. Harre-ceremonies, Hanchila Mountaine a description thereof.

Hares frangely bunted and taken, Harnests fine in a yeare, 904. A field famme enery moneth, and in the fame field Harnoft in Seed time,

Harneft and Seed-time all the years, 19'59

Harts bow bunted and taken, 955 Hawkes of Africa. Hea one of the Proumers of Maroco. the description and situation therof, 769 The Inhabitants their riches; food, astire, borfes, & other bealts, Cuies, Townes, Temples, Hespitals, &c. 769.770.771 wers, as they are now found out & Head-ache , a Medicine for the

Hearbe from which the Snake will fire as from an enemie, 1169 Heathes strange and admirable. 1781.1782

Heate very extraordinary, 1116 Hebron deferibed, 1208.1446 Hebron Serulchres. Hedge with welve Gates, 1106 Heires there are none, neither Inherifance in Guinea.

Heli Citie where the Ifraclites refled after they bad paffed the Red Hell mouth.

Heliespont wby fo called the bounds and description thereof, 1281 Henry the Second King of England his penance; 1217. He is elected

King of Ierufalem, 1217:1218 Hermites oreat fore woon Mount Iron, 77 2, An Heremite brauely attended , 777. Store of Religious. Heremites and their manner of lining, 770. The reputation of Heremites in Barbary, 861 A famous Hermite of Barha.

Heremites of Æ: hiopia, 1096 Hermon Mountaine. Hernia, or the Difease called bur.

fling, or the rupture common a. monest the Egyptians, 766 Hides plensifull. Hieroglyphikes,

Hilel one of the chiefe Tribes of the Arabians inhabiting Africa,754 Hils of the Sunne, 993. High Hils,

Hippo an ancient towne where Same Augustine was once Biftop; a do-816.877

Scription thereof. Impopotamus, or the River Horse described, 984. Great ftore of them where found,

Hilpahan , now the chiefe City of Perfia, 1415. It vfetb great flore of Anil, makerb the oreatest flore of Muskaille, and bath the best Cotton of my place, ibid. The deferipteen of Hispaan, 143 2.1433 Histories very pettifull and lamenta-

Hogges fleft in Molambique, is at dasnty as Hens fleft, and they give their fiche men Hogges flefb to eate infleed of Hennes flefb, 955. Heards of wild Hogges, 1048.

Hogges which befide the teeth which they have in their mouthes, base other two growing out of their (nowts, and as many behind their eares of a large from and a balfe

in length. Holy Land the Man & description thereof. 1204.1205.1206.1307. 1447. & feq. A supplement of the Holy Land Story gleaned out of the large biftory of William Arch. bifbep of Tyrus, 1210.1211. & icq. Holy Land taken by Chorofmines. 1227. A description of the Holy Land mold English Rime, 1238. The Holy Land farmeyed by Beniamin Tudelenlis a lew , 1447. Superfiction advanced in and by the Holy Land Expeditions, and the Christians Christianity in those parts worfe then other, 1269. The whole Holy Land Country, Cities, Inbabitants, & hely places, & memorables bungs there described, 1206.1207.1308 Holy-water, of boly Bread, 1822 The presended effects of Holy-wa-Holy Ornaments. Homers Odyffes & Iliads written in the prward thinne of a Dragon, 1 286. Homers Sepulchre, 1812 Hony great plents thereof, 770.779 White Hony, 779. Hony like with

Sope,839. Honywhite Chard, 1055 Horne-veilels, Hories of Barbary, 759.845. Hor-fes that will climbe like Cats over

Roche & craggie Mounsaines, 769 Horles fed with Camels Milke, 846. 914.Weld Hories, ibid. Running of Horles, 884. An excellent breed of Horles in Egypt, 1037. Horle fle besten, 811.840.846. Crowned Horles, 1098. Numble Horlemen 1129. The Perlian Horfes very good, 1433. I very good fale for Hories,

Hospitalars of Ierusalem their ori-1269.1445 ginall, de. Hospitality of the African Nation,

758.769.825 Hospitals in Africa for the entertainment of Pilgrims, & Strangers, 769.770.836.916. The rich Hofpitals in Fez, and the large renenemes belonging therenne, 787.
The flately Hospital of Cairo, 836
Saint Johns Hospital in Malta,
comfortable both for lame & ficke, 919.Ree Hofpitality,1332.Hofpitals for beasts, 1736 Hot-houses.

Houses under the ground, 10 51, Houfes borne at Camels backer, 1484. Houses made of Canes, and concred with the leaner of trees, 1714. 1737. Ladder-boufes, 1737

Hungary, the Map and defeription Hunger very strange for a bet cli-Husbandmen so good Soulders,

W Ageas an Indian Drugge deferi-Tabok Riner. Jaccals beatts like unto Foxes, 1329

Iacpbites, certaine Christians fo called, 824. Their original, progreffe, o place of shode, Jacobs field, 1220. Jacobs Bridge, 1 349. Iacobs Well, where our Saniour (brist asked water of the woman of Samaria, 1352.1635 lacenthes where found, & the best

bowknowne. Isones vid Gagas. lamba an Iland among the lause from whence come Diamanti, and where is Gold. Iambos an Indian franter Drugge described. James 14.

Inneiro Riner.

Innicula, as Angle of the Cny of Constantinople fe called, 1284 Ianizaries. Januzzries renelted Christians 1290 Ianizaries are Souldiers, 1336 Ianizaries matiny, 1371.1372.Degenerate lanizaries , 1373. Infolence of Innizaries in thofe times of Mahomet Pather to the Mutta-

Ianizaries wages lanan the first Discouery thereof, 1695. The flate of Christianity in Iapan, 1697. Iaponian wars, 1695 Iaponian Renewars, 1606, Alester tenching lapon, with the government, Affaires, and latter Occurrents there, 1606, & leg, Japonian Rices, Lawes, Executions, Names, Latters Feafts, Fafts, des 1702. What Commodities the Portugals carry to Iapan, and what they bring backe,

Iasper Mountaines. Ianos llands descouered and deseribed. Ibnu Abdul Malich a moft exalt Chronicler of Atrica,

Ibnu Rachu, an African Hillerian. Ichee the fecond Prelate of E:bio-Housewifery of the African we- pia, o west to the Parsake, 1069

934 | Ichmin the most anchent Citie in all Egypt, a description ibereof, 343 Idleneffe; the Perlian Late against # 1422 People of idle life, 1970 Idelary . 6 fablairi, 761.808. 809.838.897.911.912.942.943 975.008.1004.1004.1017.1168 1457:1457:1458.7459.1749. 1769.100-feelth, 1750.766 King of Congo temminaters all Idots to be definosed, & all liber libras contrary to the Christian Religion, 1012 Idol Morra 1268. Double Idolarry, 1525. Idol-houses comered with Gold, 1718, Ydolf Ada, and the Molatrous Ries thereof 1734 Ugly Idols, 1729. Idols of Pegu, 1739. Idols of Idol-chariots, 1745.1749. Goan Idols, 1759.Idol-facrary, 1769 Idea she firft Founder of the City of Fez, the paincipall City of all Bas-

> yeares of age, 785 lealoute she canfe of marther, and ather fruits thereof, 748. 770. Moores meft fubiett vate leatoufie of any Nation in the World, 767. Tryall of lealoufie, 929. The Turks Icaloufie, 1297. Goan lealoufie,

bary, 784. His valenr at fifteene

Icremias Sepulchre, Ieremies Dungeon, 7622 Ierico City. 1226 leromes warmall Image, 1319 Terufalem deferibed, 1269. 1445. Christian Setts at lerufalem, 1271 1013. Ierufalem peregrimations, first Expedition to levulatem by

Godfrey of Bullen, Rob. of Normandy & other Christia Princes: written by Robert whom fome call she Englishman . a Monke of S. Remigius, which was prefent both at the Councell of Clarement, and in the faid Expedition, 1189. 1190 & feg. Ierufalem befieged & taken 1200. The Att of the Pelgrims in their Expedition to lerufalem, before of after the taking thereof axtracted out of Fulcherius Carnotenfis, who went thither wah Rob. Earle of Normandy, 1201, 12024 & feq. A Supplement of the Storie of lerufalem, gleaned out of the large Hiftory of William Archbifbop of Tyrus, 1210.1211.1212 1213. 1214 The Continuation of the lerufalem Expedition & other additions gathered out of Mathew Paris, chiefly relating the Atts of the English Pilgrims in that Em-

ployment, 1215.1216. & leq.

Iron Came,

Iuglers,

Cloth.

Lerusalem taken by Sala line, 1218 | Lewith Errours, 1177, An Enoluli Profecution of the Holy Land woman turned Icw, 1277, The lewes Inflice, their Attito, Dut. Icrusalem rafed the Walles and Bueials, Weman, Doctours of the Tweets made rade beares, Orc. Law, de. 1207. The lewes an-1 224 1225. The mes re leru-Mence induring any wrong, 1 306. falein deferibed in olde English Their Synagogues, Lyturgie, and Rime, 1230. 1231, 1232. & Denesiros, 1306.1307. Iewes stoned on Goodfrida, 1342. I.q. Perres of the Kingdome of Icrufalem 1269. The damnable lewish Superstition. Impiette of Pastors . Regulars, levace entenor of the hinder part of and she people of lexulatem 1270 any Beaft; their Sacrifices, Unt. levitalem the receponed of all im-pictic and impurite from other paras of Christeriomes, 1270. The chiefe places of nate in levinerfities, Learning, they bane no Beggars amone them. 1242. 1343. Of the lewes and their Synagogues Schooles or Vinner falem, 1311.1312.1313. Ob. fities, the absensations of Benufernations of the Halles, and anmin the Sonne of Longs a lew. cient Manuments in Ierufalem, 1437.1439. & leq. Of lewith Tradition, of of the Iewish Rab-1317. 1318. An admonition to fueb as tranel to lerufalem, 1953 bines Students in Traditions The places famons in and about 1428, 1420. The affaires of the Ierafalem, 1445.1446. Deficult lewith Synagoones, et their nermusted Gonernment, 1439.1440. entrance to letufdem, 1626. Barrennesse and wickednesse of Iewes in Italy & Greece , :1440. Icrotalem, 1642. An order bom to provide for the going to I rulalewes bated in Pers, 1442. Thee-Ichires wenders and bem to bee cre-Asse of the lewes inthe bigber parts of Afia; Syria., Paleftina dised. Damafcus, or the parts adiopring Ichitical Humiliation, 1174. An 1442. 1443. & leg. Seriptmei armed hand and band required to Lewes, 1443.1447. A lewith further the lefuites preaching in Fable of Abraham pins, 1446 Abaffia, 1181. The names of the Lewes at Bagdat, Icinites which paffed ta Abailia, Igwith Pilgrimage yearely , 1453. ibid. A lefinter Ethiopian Strangereperts, iftrme, of the A. legrand liman lewes, of Perlian, of the Nisbor lewes, or fome places of Wars Wares Superfluions 3187. India, 1453.1454. & leq. lewes called Mourners, 1454. The befutes Conner from in Africa to Christian Religion , gathered Numbers of lewes, 1455. Reout of their owne Writings, 1996 peris of Separated free lewes. fuits are called F. of Saint Paul 1457. Blacke lewes, 1459. Seits m the Lodies, by reafon of their of lewes and Sitacens, 1460 Colledge of that name in Goa, Iewes in Silicia, Germany, Bohe-1708 mu. Pruffia. Iewith Booker, Almes, Holies, & leftits exemptions from ordinary wrifdiction. places of Lewith Donottons 3620 lewels and precious Stones, 1621.1626 Iewes & Alrica, 769.770.772.778 leures bones carried to the Holy 801.811.1112 Land. 1636 Lewish people in the Holy Land, of Icwes charitie. their Seits and Rites, 1306.1307 lewith Dreamer and Black bomies, Iewes expelled the Region of Tegorarın, . I wes in India. Lewes extremely bated by the King Iewish Circumcifion and Feast of of Combuto, 828, Averarich Tabernaeles, 1826,1827 Icw, 8 c 4. lewish Super flicion, 014 lewith Univerfity at Salonica, 1841 Icwish Sabbatifing, 1054. The Igidid Port described. Mountayne of the lewes, 1128. Igidid Port in proportion is the a 1154.1157. The paffige of the great Cauldren, 1134

lewes , fleeing from the Egyp-

tians, 1.142. A Captuine of the

Iewes bapes fed,

1675.1676 Iland of Saint Lawrence our of the greatoft in the World , bome a thousand and two bundred miles long, and 480. broad, 874. The description thereof, : "1022 Hand of Saint Thomas effected to be the most vubelfomest place in the World Hands & Shaelds under water 1120 Hands called the femen Sifters, 1125 He of Horles Illha Grande in fine derreeste the South of the Line, on the Cueft of Branil. Image-worthip, Images in the Abailine Churches 1025. An brage in great triumph offered wa Priers. Imbalming of dead Corpfes, 911 Insbandigioni , certaine louthfome delicacies. Imbondo a kind of root by which the gmilineffe of Offenders is differen Imizmizi a Chie of Africa, the defeription thereof. Incenie Trees. Incelluous Cultomes. India when first descenate 1674. Eture narrow passages from Sea ... 1689 Indian objernations, 1744. 1745. Indian Spices where growing, 1743. of the times of the yearem India. and of the defeafes, 1760 Indian Figs, 957.1182.1776. A descripsion of the Indian Figge-Indian defeafes, dayes, Bramenes, Religion, Warriages, Atting, Wife. Burning, Oc. 1762.1763. Indian Beafts of all forts deferibed, 1770,1771. & feq. Indian filhes . 1773. Frans, Treet, Plants and common hearbs in In-Indico great plenty thereof, \$23. 1470.1554-Indole a great flying fift focallid, Indostan people described, their Stature, Colour, Habit, Diet Women, Language, Learning, Arts, Reding Games, Markets, Armes, Valent Burials Opinions & Rites of Religion, 1473 1474. & feq. Indulgences of Michumer, 833 Indulgances of Pope Caleftine, Anne 1195. Indulgences their original, and the dimers opinions of them, 1261.

1262. Leo's Indulgences ecca-

ibid

1768

Ilalem Mountaine a description

Hands meient of moderne discour-

abercof,

finn of Luthers preaching, 1261. Indulgences desputed , they are incurable, gamfull, Ge. 1 2612Popifb Indulgence Daughter of Purgutory, 1 263. Audicrous fron tlentr. commixtues of Indulgences and Iron Alvnes Defoenfations, ibid. The vie & abufe of 1 dulgences, 1263,1264 King John Subselled by Papall Indulgences, 1265. Indulgences how many waves they mayntaine the Popes Mint & Mine for Moneyes, 1268. An Indulgence very large, 1425 Ingombe lland, 973 Ingratitude, 767 Inhangoma Iland described. 1544 -Inhanzaro Iland. 1525 Injamus a kinde of fruit aboundant in Guinea de cribed. Inne-keepers odious. Innocents killed for the Nacents, Innocents Sepulchre in Lernfalem, Inquificion the fi. It institution therof 1266. Officers belonging to the Inquificion, 1531 Infandse tree, cloth thereof worne. which is neyther frunne nor wo-Interdictments exammed & defined. 1264. King John of England abafed to bis Subjetts by Inrerdicts, 1265. Interdicts bom ibid. vniust, 1255 Innestitures. Toachims House. 1324 Iobs City, lobfon,viz. M.Richard lobfon bu Voyage employed by Sir William Saint Iolin Knight , and others, for the Disconery of Gambra, 921 922. & feq. M.Richard Tobion bis Observations touching theriner Gambra, with the people Merchandife and Creatures of those paris larger then in bis forefaid lournall is contayned, gathered out of his Notes 1567. & leq. John the Second King of Portugall bu plaing the Christian Religion in the Kir edome of Congo, 995 Toho Baptilis Wilderneffe, 1320 Iohn Huighen Van Linschoten bis Poyage to Goa, o obsernatios of the Eaft Indies, 1750.1751. & leq. Loppe which was called the Part of lury, the description thereof, 1309 1334. Ioppa Gate, 1352 Iordan 1205,13 26. The head of lordan, 1447. Icidans motion, 1630 | Kelle Riner, Iordan & Tigris compared, 1847 | Kine wild, 1349 Kine with only one borne , 1495. Iofephs Fit,

lotephs Seculchre, 1444. Monntames of the Treasuries & Storebenies of loleph, Irish Rugs rich Commoditities on the Coast of Angola, 778.808 773.827 Iron preferred before Gold, 924. People the majt cursous in the World for making all kind of Iron werke, 927. Iron in what Countres fcarce, o moft defred, 1151 I on fo much worth in Damute, that they give for it Gold by meight, quantity, for quantity, good against any wound of Lon. Irreligion, and Irreligious people. 768.757.830 Ifrael : the Land of Iliach, 1444 litumus , that is to fay, a Straight, or narrow Land betweene two ralie a Surnay and Description thereof in ancient English Pactry. 1235.1236.1237. Handius hu Map of Italy, 1235 Iudaa, the place where bee banged himselfa, 1325 Indges of Africa, 758, 792.840. Indgement place, where the Samour of the World was by the World condemned. luorie great plenty thereof, 8;1. Inflice externated, 860. The maner of execution of Lattice in Barba-IV. 271. Schere luffice of the Ægyptian Balla 898. Bafekmauery and good luttice, 904. The Lames and execution of luttice in the Kingdome of Gun . 950. Courts of Luthice in Baica 1044. The manner of Laftice in Ethiopia,1093.1102,1107. Theexcellent order of Int cc in Pegu. 17.16. No difference of persons before the King of Pegu, in contronerfies or in luttice, .. ibid. Iuzanda. a tres yeelding excellent K Atherine of Mount Sinai her martyrdome, 905

1420

1018

Bunched King, 1884, M wikir ping of Kine, 17:2. Kine beiter m erest reandly Kingdomes rebio Gold C Suver, and other Commodities , 874. 1.1. 116 925 Kines Houles reverenced, 1000. Audiens and faborteus . Dies 0.144co Averemous King Kings three flaine in one Batt it, King bon cholen in the Kingan e of Gumes, 942. I how to dayer , 949. Their Kings mi Are. Wines, Guard, Treasurers Children. 949. A Kin neuer vilna to locake in the day one, Prefact death in the the Kwie of Enger ente or arinke, 900. Hen weatied God, & has fabreits beleene bee can give them rame when her it-Stesh . Kings caleall Deaths. Kings of the Heathers becomming Christians , 1011. 1 , 16. 160 King Suprema Gonerous incare fes Cinill and Esclejingtigali, King of Naria flame, 1180. Acres accustomed to cute Popin. 1495 A 1495 King elected by momen. 1 c 18. in benourable Title to bie called the Kings wife, King of Peg : a Prince of maryerlow great fren the power, 1710 ed Combat of hings , 1715; The predictions title of the it. of Bringgar, 1746. King of B gu behended. Killing of the Books at the Gotat. . Knight of the Affe : a Mahuntan Prelate fo filed, Koights of Maltatheir Order, Co. removes of Creasion Vone de eradation in I death, non beas Querement 916, 917. Withit cupeable of the Order 917. I bree

Orders of Regular Knight , . 1269.1370 Knights of the Sepulchre, 1310. Their Originall Voices, 1210. 1311. A. Ratent for Knighthood from the Ron and Engerour granted to Sn R bett shir-1806.1807 Aborious creatures remarded with death, Labor

1541

Labos Marinos a lle in the month of the River of Plate; abounding with Scales and Sea-morfles, in fuch fort that it is bard to get on Shore for them.

Lacke or Lac described and the manner bow it is made, 1783.1784 Ladies Passin, 1195. Our Ladies Well and the Storie thereof. \$ 220. Ladie of Lauretta, 1229

Lake of Lepers, 821. A Lake of twelve miles compafe on the top of a Mountagne, 1100. at buge Lake which bath in length thirty leagues, and swentie in breadth,

Lakes of Abaffia 1182. Salt Lakes, 1694. A Lake of fresh water, and the bostome is of good bard Lampe continually burning day of

night fince is was lighted by the Prophet Ezechtell, Languard a Beaft like a Crocodile.

Languages correspeed, 75 2. Easterne Languages, Lant or Dant, a Beast in Shape refembling an Ove, fo exceeding (wift that no Beaft but the Barbary Horfe can overtake bim: of bis bide are made Targets of great defence.

Larbies, be Inhabitants of the plain Champion Countrey of Barbary, fo firled. Latitudes when first obserned in fayling,

Lauretta. 1330 Lawes of the Canarims concerning Claimes, Love, Interest, Wanel fes, Inberitance, Goods of the deceafed, Theft Fugitimes, Circumflances and Rites of Honour, Oc. 1509-1510-1511

Lawleffe people, 770.781. Danger of remife Lawes, Lawrence Il described, 1023.874. The Inhabitants of the lie of S.

Lawrence

Lawyers in Some parts of Africa very cuming and well feen in the Lawes and Constitutions of that Nation, 770. Then Law-bookes. ibid. Strange trialls in Law, 778. Lawvers & Lawes in the Kingdom of Guinea,

Leacherous men and women, 927.

933.968 Learning in contempt, 758. The Suppreffin of Learning & Learned men, a principall cause of disorderly and base Government in

Leather of Maroco, 772. The excellency and price thereof, ibid. Legenu of Adam, 1212. Profit of Legendary Iyes of Saints, 1925 Lelunda Riner. Lemba Riner. Lemnos famous for Vulcans fall,

Lent the observation thereof by the Greke Church, on The Ethiopian Lent long & friet, 1094 1095. & feq. 7 be generall Lenttait of Friers and Nuns m Ethiopia, 1096. The Turkes Lent. & their obserming thereof, 1292. 1609. Indian Obfernation of Lent,

Leobis Relations touching the Peaple, Tribes, Languages, Scafons, Verines, Vices, and other more generall, confiderations of Africa, 749.7 co.& leg. 769.& leg. His being confirmed to play the Indoe in Africa, 778. In bis vouth bee was a Notary of an Hospitall in Africa for two yeares together, 787. An Arabian Grammar written by bins, 797. A Booke written by Iohn Leo of the lines of the Arabian Philosophers, 800 The great travels of John Leo,

Leopards , 809.847.955.1333 The nature and description of Leopards, 847. A kind of fubtlety in taking the Leopards,

Lesban Rules. Letters or Characters of the Africans, 761. A Letter of a lefuit touching Abaffines Errours, 1175 1176. The Letter of Emanuel Fernandez, 1179. The Letter of P. Paez to the lefuits at Goa, concerning his Ethiopian Voyage, 1185. Part of a Letter of Master William Biddulph from Aleppo, 1334. Part of another Letter of Master William Biddulph from lerufalem, 1344. etters of Matter Edward Bar-

tons from Agria, 1258. A Letter from Don Garcia Silva Figueroa Embassadour from Philip the Third King of Spaine to the Perfian written at Hifpaan, Anno 1619. To the Marquelle of Bedmar , touching matters of Perfiz, 1533.1524. Letter contayning the admirable escape and glorious Victory of Nicholas Roberts, Triffram Stevens, and Robert Sucksbich taken by Py-

rats of Algier, 1577. Turkish Letters translated by Mailer Robert Withers, 1612. 1612. Mafter John Sanderfon bu Letters of commendations from the Patriarke of Conftantinople, from the lewes, and from the Patriarke of Alexandria, 1628. 1639. Two Letters of Mailer Iohn Newbery , relating bis shird and last Veryage into the Easterne parts of the World: with three other Letters from Mafter Eldred concerning the fame Affaires, 1642.1643.1644.1645. The Summe of a Letter of Nicheles Trigautius a lefune, tousching bis Voyage to India, and of the flate of Christianitie in China & lapan , A Letter alfoof Captaine Robert Cocke, & Relations of Mafter Roberts wrach me the Coast of China , 1697. 1698. & fi q. A Letter of Ma-for Arthur Hatch tonebing Iapan, 1696. A Letter of Thomas Willons concerning the Ormuz warres, 1790.1791. & feq. Letter of the Mamede Xa King of Ormuz, to the King of Spaine,

Letter and Certificate of desers Portugals to the English, 1808

Lhalis a composition, whereof who-soener eaterb but one ownce falleth a laughing, disporting and dally-ing, as if hee were halfe drunken, and u by the faid confestion marmcHouft, prouched unto luft, 820

ibrary of Conttantinople contain ning an bundred and twenty thoufand Volumes, destroyed by borrible combuftion, 1286. The facred Library, 1453. Mahumets Library 1486. The Vatican Library in Rome, Libya one of the foure parts of A-

frica called of the Arabians Sar-12, which fignifieth a Defart, the bounds thereof, 750. The desifion and description of the Libyan Defarts , 751. The Inhabitants of Liby: hue a brutish kind of life, destitute of Religion and Lawes, negletting all good Arts and Sciences, ginen to treachery, theft, violence, villan, Co.

Licondo, a certaine Tree fo called, which is fo great that fixe men cannot compasse it with their armes , and is in length of proportion answerable to the thick-

chinchine, 1743. A description shereof. Line of Partition, 1676. Cruell Suam under the Line, 1690, Cold hills under the Line. Linnen Cloath of diners forts very excellent in Atrica, 826.896 Lions great flore, 776.804.809. 846.1001. Hunting of Lions, and fight between a Lion and a Bull, 804. The nature and defcration of Lions, 846.847 Lions Denne a place fo called, 776. Tame Lions, 804, 809, Wenderfull great Lions, Lithgow bis Transle in Candie, Greece, the Holy-land, Egypt and other parts of the East, 1821 1832.& feq. Liver; a fruit of excellent wie for the difentes thereof, 986 Loanda Port, Lockes and Keyes of wood, Locusts great (warmes thereof, 770. Foure and twentie miles compafe

concred with Locusts, and the

mischiefe dove by them. 1046. A

strange signe of the comming of Locuits, bid. Throngh the pray-

ers of she Portugals Locusts de-

stroyed and killed, 1047. Exerfrarmes of dead Locusts; their mischienous franne, &c. 1047. Men driven by Locults out of their babitations, and the ftrange hart done by them to Trees, 1048 Locuit a kinde of fruit fo called, flat, and of the forme of a Cycle, 904 Locuit Trees. Logwood very fine and plenty to die wethall. Longinus Lance, Longo fifteen leagues to the Northward of the River Zaire, 971. Description of the River Lon-Longo Port,979. A description of

the Provinces, Princes, Inhabitants, and Customes of Longo. 980.981. No white man may be baryed in Longo, 981. Moufters and strange Beasts in Longo, 982.982.984. Their manner of Fishing in Longo, 985. Foure forts of Corne in Lougo, ibid. Longipats benenrable death, 1227 Lopez Zuares his taking and do-Stroying she Citie of Zeila, 1101 1552

Loranga Riner, Loranga Rites, Religion, Gallantrie, Marriages, Dinination, Func-

Lignum Aloes commeth from Cau- | Loretta Pilgrims, 1832. The Lo- | retan Legend, 182 3. The (barnefull opinions of the Papists concerning Loretta, 1833.1834 1100.1541 Lots. 1660 Loue-moneth. Loze Riner,

Luaba or Luabo Iland described, 1544 Luca Citie. Lunatikes observed in the Art of

Disination, Lunel, a famous Universitie of such as apply themselnes to the findy of she Law of the liraelites day and

Lungo, a kinds of Boates fo called. Lupata Hills. Lupo Gonzale Cape descenered

Lustfull conditions of Some African people, 934. Unnatural Luit,

Lydda a place made famous by Sains Peter, called after Diotpolis. that is, The Citie of Iupiter, de-Broved by Cettius, Liturgie of the Turkes,

MAcareo great Tides, 1703 Macone a Felh fommbas like a Lamprey : In Summer when the Lakes are dry bee tres a fran deeps in the earth with his tarle in bis mouth , which hee fucketh for bie sustemance aboue three moneshs together till the Raines come ; and in this manner he eats most of his tayle, which growes acame as before at the returne of

the waters. Viaczua Iland, 1073. The deferspson of the Hand and Port of Maczua er Macua. Madagaliar an Ile very rich and ahome o. bundred miles in length. which they call, The He of the Moone, Maders Hand 986. The Hand of

Madera discovered by Macham an English-man, Madneffe taken for bolineffe, 1492 Madocha Case. Mafudi bis many mifebiefes , and death in bastaile. 1101 Magariaon Hand, Magistrates, the Embleme of good Magistrates, Magnice River the bounds and ori-

purme inte it.

Maldines fruits, The Knie bes of Malta their Cre-

ation, Vow, Number, Gonemaginall thereof, and the Rivers that

Mahamet bis great curtefie toward Strangers 807. His Indulgen.

Mahumetan Priests. 770,786 Mahumetan Seits, 1214. Leerned men or Students of Manomets Law. Mahumetan Sermons, 766.786. A

pefiferons Mahumetan Preas Mahumets Lines for the admini-

firation of Influce, and punishment of Malefalters, Mahumet Birth der the Colemnia

zing thereof, 794,796. Dimers Mahumetan Salle, 797. 798. 790. Certaine rules and faperfixions observed m the Mahumetan Law, 797. Senentie two principall Sells in the Religion of Manumet, 799. No Kulers Mahumetan but Prelates, 801. No Mahumetan King or Prince may weare a Crowne. Diademe. or (web like ornament upon bis head. 802. Tubes pared to Mahumetan Princes because they were Priests, ibid. Foure feneral Sett a of the Mahumetan Religios permitted in the Citie of Carro, 840. Piety of a Mahumetan.

Mahumets Sepulcher, and Labrary, 1486. The fable that Mahun mets Tambe hangeth in the agre, 1487. The Doune where Mahumet fixed so contemplate-

Mahumet bis Hegiera, Wines and Children, Life, Death, Succeffours, Tombe, Mefchit-Rites, 1 402.1403

Mais a kinde of Indian Wheat de-Ceribed. Mais v. ine bow made. Malabates their manners and Cu-

Romes, 1766-1767 Malacales, cortaine Sarace Bs fo cal-

Malafegued the Abassine Empa-Maldiues described, their thirteens

Cantons, tweelne thousand iles, Sea-changes, frange Currents, Monfons, Maine Inlets, blacke boyling Ser. Heate, Seafons, (militie, and Have ceremonionf-1648.1649. & leq. Malta the description thereof, 916.

ment, 917. Cities, Villages, Palaces, Colledges, and Nunverses in the Hand of Malta, 918,919 Mamalukes, 841. The original of | Man of the Turkish Empires 1288 of the Mamaiukes, 841.842 1281 Mamalukes tyrannie, Mamalukes actimitie . 841. 842. Observations concerning the Ma-Manichildren in great esteem, 1343 Mandos or Maudoway & great Case described. '-3722 Mandra lland. 1444 Mandy-Thurfday Colebration m Etinopia, 1096 Mandingos their idle Life, Dyet, Towner, Houfer, Fortifications, Armet, Kings, State, Denotion in falutation. Women, apparell, Abreltion, Marriage, rites, &c. 4 - 59.1 - 70.1 - 71 Manienters or Canibils. 974.1551 Mangas an Indian fruit or Drugge described. Mani what it feeifieth. Manilla, Alles of the English and Datch there in two Voyages. Manua great flore found \$25.1554 Wiening found onely in August and September, 1380. A corest of - Manna contrary to Scripture, Manomotapa Marts, 1548. The .. Kingdome of Manomotapa de--u forsbed shid. The Manomotapa bis Customes, Vaffals, Rites, Queene, focub, and of the adsoynum Kingdomes, 1550.1551 Minicil, viz. Sir Robert Mantell A of Bigland bis Voyage to Alwith, much a fleet of eighteene Matstorthe fourth King and Pre-... Late of the Minumeran Sect, 754 Manuicripts brought out of Barba--Man of Paradice. 1436 Man of Ciunea. Map of the Kingdome of Maroc-Mandofthe Kills dome of F.Z. 781 Mappes of Barbarie and Egypt, 817.821 Mappe of the Kingdome of Congo, toob Mappeof the Abalfines Kingdome, 1016 -Man of all Aira, 1:88 Map of Hangarie, 1155 Map of Alia Minor, 1192 Map of Europe, 1369 Man of Ferra Sancta, \$204 -Map of Sycilia: 1220 Map of Copras, Map of Spaine, 1210 Map of Germany,

Mip of Candie, Mappes of France, and Frantikua-1262.1362 Map of the Ilraelites Peregrination ... pe 78 in the Defart, Map of Morea, 7 1826 1048 Marabo Rimer. Marate Iland and Port described, 11130 Marble party-coloured, and excellently (ported, 776. A Citie with Marble walles. 780 ... 1905 Marble marnels. Marble Mountaines: 1008 Marriages and the manner of felemnizing Mariage m Africa, 767. *793.794.929.1039.tbe Mariage of 11 idowes, 794.795. A fuperfistion Cultama teasting Filhes at the new Maried womans feet, 794 Marriages w. Stable. 10: 9. Inteliout and adulteroni Marriages, inul. The Patriarch of the Apeffines bie Marriage bleffing. ibid. The Abaffine Prest's best observers of Mairmony, 1043 The Moores of Dobas have a Law amone them, that mone of themmay Marrie unleffe hee can prone that bee bath killed twelne Christians. 1048 Marriage of the Sea, Mariage rites of the Greeke Charde. 1276 Married Bride carryed about on Horsebicke, and diners women like Maskers 1419. The Marriage rates of the Mo res of So-1541.1543 Marriage Rites of the Mandingos, 1571. Strange Marriages: 1772 Marriage rite of tring thenew married folkes together by the Clashes. Maroco, one of the foure Kingdomes of Barbarie, dunded into feuen Regions of Proninces, the himles thereof, 750. The first King of Maroco, 754. The Map of the Matra Hand deferibed; Kingdome of Maroco, 768 The fination and effate of the Recommendation of the Recommendation of Margoni 1773. A more west. Mozurkaken by the Turkes, 1179 description of the great and fa- Mazel oft longo, 10.7 mous Citie of Maroco is te-whe Meater and manner of easing to A-King of Maroco, and of his Queene, 775. Great fore of Bookes in olde time to bee fold in Maroco, bid. Castes of the decar of Marico, 775. The first Merca Pardons, - ibid. founder of Maroco, 774 Maronites their Sell and originall, Mecha Shore taken and great to

1271/1272.1500 Martauan a Citie under the King of Pegu, 1713. A Cuftome that thefe people have when the King is in the Warres, " 1713 Marthas boufe. 756 Martiall people, Martial Customes, 11 947 Marybuckes Prestrof a Mahmus tin Sect, differing from therein. mon, their Religion, Orangen or Sermons Bookes and abfindace. Travels, Merchandife; Molficke. 17 472 14 74 Mofo Shels of great account among the G:225, 976 Maffagano Fort, 976. The finate-Maffes of the Aballines . Too 2. 1072. The deferiotion of Malhis App arell and the misteries of it.1067. A Malle for Prete Janni bis Morber deceafed, 1008 Mailicke where found Masticke Tree described. 1812 Matama Kingdome, and the King thereof. Mararez, a place where they fay our Saniour , and the bloffed Virgin with loteph repoted themfelues as they Red from the furie of Herod when oppreffed with thirst, a Fountaine fortbrith barst fourth ut their feet to refrefb them, 907 Mathematicks much fludied by the Africans, Marinhos, akind of little people no haver then Boyes of twelne yeeres old, but very thicke, and line onely upon Flesh, which they kill in the Woods with their Bowes and Darts. Marthew the Emballadone of Preat Janni is conducted by the Portubale, onto the Hanen of Mac-Zua in the Red Sea, and what bapned 10 bis death; 1027.1028. Refere. 922 Mayombe Prenince deferibed, and sierament, und description thereof 1487:1488. The Burney to Media, and who the Mahumeansrefere thuber. 1487 Meelin con fed of God 1488

is not so much frequented as m times past, 1490 Mecha ibe Center of Arabia, 1497 Madia Kingdome disuded into Medra Atropacia, and Media the Great, a description of both, 1428 Mediterranean-Sea Obfernations, Mine an bigh Hill, which is the ontreame part of all the Mountaines of A les, 750 Melela an ancient Town in the Prosince of Garet, enjoyed and ree-Melinde Kingdoms and Coast deferibed , 1024.1555. The tayle of a Sheepe in Melinde weigherb commonly swenty fine or thirty Meli a large Kingdonse in the land of the Negroes, the description thereof. 828. It is very rich in Corne, Rice, Cotton, and Flefb, 028. The traffique there, ibid. Memnons Sepulchre, 1329 Memphis aregall City, the Breueth and glory of olde Ezypt built by Oedoo, and called Memphis by the name of his Dangbier, commoffed by Nilus in the likeneffe of Men fleaed aline, Start Men effeminate. Men of long life in temperate arra, 1493 Men that give facke from their breasts and so bring up Children. Merbat Trees. Merchandize, 767.936. Subull. undermining & defrauding Meschants. 937.938 Merchandile for Women. Merites of our Lady for Women, 1082. The effects of the opinion of Merit and Superstition, 1 261. . Na greater Simonie then the late of Merits, 1262. A Frier migbtily boasting of his Merics, 1349 Meroe Iland, in which is a great and rich Citie. Mermands shinne feene. 1377 Merialcabir the greatest Hauen in the whole world, 813. The farprifing thereof by the Spaniards, Mesopotamia Pressince, and the Cities therein described, 1422. 1413-1449-1450 Meffa a Town in Atrica the defeription thereof, and of the holy Temple neer eit,

ches of Gold, 11 re. 11 by Mecha | Methe an excellent Tree for many | Molucoa Hande and the rarites vícs, Mice found of fraree formes, 876 Micheas He, shas se, The Be of M:afure ; in which Ile the Inhabitants most certainely fore ite the plentie or fearcitie of the reere following throughout all the Land of Egypt, 838. The description of the Iland, 8,8,8,9,897 Mifeutherich the first Case this was built in Egypt in the time of the Mahumetans, a defermison thet-Militarie Orders in Africa . 96% Milicarie Infiraments, Apparell, de. Militarie actions and obsernamens Militarie Orders when first ere-Sted. Millet or Millie described 953 Mills of a strange fastion, somewhat like waso est. Horfe-mils. 788 Milons of maruellows pondneffe; and incomparable (weetnesse. 875 Miracles promoded, 1061. 1084 1117.1180 Miracles bomso be effectmed, 1178. Aprotended Miracle of our Ladr. 1280. Ralfo deluding Miracles to confirme falfe, Religion, 1487, A Jefutreall, Mitacle, Mirthe how and where growing and found, Mitterie of the Starre, Key Louis of the bostomie fe Pas, foure Angels, &c. Mensioned Apre. 9. 1248 1249.1250. The Mittesix of the shoul andth reere of Sathans looking descussed, 1241 Moamaa Hanen described, 1134 Mitzraim olde and new delershed. Modestie, and grane carriage, 767 Motarigolat, agreat Negro Lord, Mogols Empire described, and the most remarkeable somes of Nature and Art therem, 1467. 1468 & icq. Mogols greatneffe, Mogols Letters to the King of England. 1481. Hu Lefcar, Women, Children, asposium, Cc.

1481-1482 Mohenemuei Empire described. 1025. The Commodities thereof are Gold, Silver, Copper, and ibid.

Inory, Mokifio or Idel bearing more then three Tunnes of Elephants teeth peled oner him.

shoreof, Monadeli a Towne of wonder tuli waffane. 111057 Manaiteries and & Manhai in A 11-

61, 841 964 TO; 1:117. The refiner e vemenoù es of a Monaflerresm Carro goo. The M ma-Berne of Bolant To av. The Abafferes Allarie there at Same Aliichael described array The firm dison and tornie of the Ab Sine's Monatterie menuled. The vitton ni jehn iodas hiekoman ner Beast of the female fext may comessere u, 10.76. The renenewes of the Manuflerie 10:6. 7 1037. The Monafterie of Alletina 1092. A wonde Alona-Herie and Church of our Laty built in an executing mightie Cause or an brigh all amount, 1059. A Moramenta A late. 1067. The Monstlerie of our Lady m Ecini pia afcenned bi a Ladder, and flonce flaires, 1007. The Monasterie of Dawn Lana Dur. 1171. The Mountene of the Franciscans at Jamblem. Diniero Monafterie of the Holy Criffe.

1 #21. The Monafterie of Saint Kirheimi, . . . chi r 2377 Monies of Grange kinder 980,822. 901.777.839.848. 102 € Monkies in great coundance, 1975. 847,922

Monkies adored 911. Drages to as of Monkies, 955. Rofled Monde tere. Monkres in great reftert ... 1727

Monkey who cate weither Fleth vor Fift but onely Hearbes. Bread. and Olmes, 842, Greeke Monks, \$204.1847. A M. akith tale of A Mountaine, 1417 Monomorapa Empire fall of Gold

Mucr. 1022. A deferrmen of the Kingdome and people of Me-Bonotepa, 1022-1027. 1948. The K. of Monomorana man tameth many Armies, 1022. The function of the Empire of M . Momotapa. Monomotapa Marte,

Monomotapa Knes, Cuffsmes, and Speech. Monitors two forts found in certain Woods, which are there common and very dimeerow, ONI. A Grange Monfter barne in Letina Clytla.

Menuments in Africa very artsent. 763. 800. 825. 834-835. 842.

001.907.9081146: Oc taman Monuments, 1984. Anment Monuments as lerufalem, 1317.1314.1314. Ocher untient Monuments. Monaments of Antiquele, taken out of antsent Records , to toftifie the quoudam Commerce betwist our Kangs and their Subielts and the Eafterne Princet, 1271.1272.1572. 6cq. Monuments of Antiquitie in Rome Moone Hand, sid. Madagafear. . Power of she Moone, 1183 Moores, 7 92. 1104. 1110: A dimilion of the tamme Moores into Sundry Tribes on Matiens, 752. The Faul and Religion of the antient Moores. 761. Their fidelity. I calaufi e, Merchandife, Gramies, modestre, 767. Chritisans happie jecceffe against the Moores,777. Threefcore thou. fand Moores flaine, 806. A Sect of the Moores salled Chemetia. Iming upin Herfe-flefb,840. The trading of the Moores onte Guinee and Gago for Gold Ore, or fands Gold, 872. The weapons of she Moores, and the monner of viding their Herfes, 878. Egyp-tian Moores described, 899. Villages of Moores, 1054. A disselith Law of the Moores of Dobas 1018. A Moore bebeaded 1094. Queene of the Moores her pompe and trame, 1104. No Christian will eate of that which a Moore killeth or dreffeth, 1 107 The Kingdomes of the Moores, 1110. Two Moores dying in Portugall for beate, Moores descomfued in battell by the Portugals, 1154. Prounces of the Moores, 1170.1171. Medefty of a Moore, 1 180. Idleneffe of Moores, and manftry of Grentiles. 1479. W bite Moores, 1542 Moores of Sofala their Customes, 1543. Treachery of Moores, 1768 Moores in India, Mordecaies Sepulcher. 1456 Moria Mount. Morocco, the Conquest thereof attempted by the Portugals, 986 Mofarabes or Moxarabes which are Latine Christians, their Sell and 1271-1272 Originall, Motche of Damafeus the like best-

feene in the world,

1448

1 206 Mofes Rocke, Moles receining the Law. 1242 Mofaike Painting Mofteman Superfittions and Rites, 1400 Moffeman Women difrefpelled, 1402 Mollemans Creed , and Precepts. Mofull described, 1449 Dangb-916 Mothers Bandes to their Moucheron Iles. Moufice-tree. Mountaines of Africa deferibed. 777.778.& feq.806 Mount Dedes the description there-Mount Zarhon a description there-Mount Beniguazeual, 807. The Mountaine of Rauens, 810 Mount Horeb. Mountaines of Silver, 975. The Mountaines of Christall, 993. 998. The Mountaines of the Sanne , and the Mountaines of Sal Nittum, 993. The Mountuine of Silver, 994. Cold and Snowy Mountaines, 998. The Mountaines of the Mountaine, 2021 1030. A frange Mountaine, 3052. An bigh Mountaine as fleepe at a well, 1053. Of the exceeding buge Mountaine where-upon the Source of Prete Ianni are kept, 2065. The Mountaine of the Satures. 112X Mountaine of Gold, 1170 Mount Caluane deferibed, 1229. 1311 Monnt Oliver. 1240.1226 Mount Sinai, 1242. Chappels of Mount Caluarie, 1111 Mount Carmell, 1228 Mountaines of Saron, 1333 Mount Libenus, 1334. The Mountaine Antitaurus, and Gordaus 1426. Old Mountaines, 1435. The Mountaine famous in and about letufalem. Mournings in Africa, 799.961. 1099. Shauing and Blacker vfed for Mourning, 1099 Mourning with Timbrels, 1350. Feating and Daneme in flead of Mouraing, Mozambaza Kingdome sich in Gold and Silver, and Pearle, 1014. The Citie of Mozamba-22 ranfacked and footed by the Portugals, and the rieb Comdung whereof is no where to bee Moles Fauntaine, 1141-1143

ranfacking ibereof, ibid. Mozambique Iland, Kingdome, and Inhabitante deferibed, 1023. Mufties their Diguitie amone !! the Turkes." Mule admirably fireate. Mummi er she Mummes, 907. Munia a flately Citte of Egypt, the description thereof. Murcher fenerely punifbed, 840. Murtherous people, Mulcor Maus, a fruit of a molt excellent tafte, 835. A description of the fruit and tree whereen it groweth, 850. The Mahumetan Dollers affrine, that this was the fruit which God forbad our first Parents to eate in Paradice. which eaten they concred their nabedueffe with the Leanes there-Musicians blondfold, or boods inched in manner of Harker, 820. A rich Mufician. Mulicke of frange kinder, 966. Mulicall inframents in Congo. 1020. In the Kingdome of Pteta ** * 2 Muske very pleutifull, 826 Muske-Catt, 276 Muskie Roser and Folk, Muske bow made, 1 500.1743. The Muske commetb out of Tarta-Muzimbus Stratagem and crueliu, 1551. His borrible Expediti-Myna she Golden Coast thereof deferibed, 926.927.& feq. Myrrhe where found,

NAbuchodonofors Palace the raines thereof, Nailes of the fingers suffred to grow very long, and officemed as a groat Naked people Naming of Children in Africa, 930 Narbona a Cuis of the Iewes, which eineth Lawes to the rest, for out of it the Law goeth forth into all Countries, &c. 1438 Nature compared to a Piramis,907. A ftrange offet of Naure, 1000 Naucretis ber Shore by an Eagle conneighed to Memphis, 910 Nanell being out as prefent death, modities that were found at the | 841. The Nauel of the world 1 3 15 Navros their manuers and Cu-Romes, their Armes, infolencies, Lusts . Habue , Superstition, Heyres, cc. 1767.1768 Nazarech Pronince. 1154-1845 Neapolitans Faria ; an Hearbe which groweth in the Kingdome

of Naples. Ned Roma, a Citie in Africa built by the Romanus; a description thereof.

Neeting a strange order thereof at the Mahumecan Sermous . that is, if any one in the Sermon-time falls a Neefing, all the whole multitude will neefe with him for companie.

Negroes, 751, 752.826. A fourth part of Africa called the Land of the Negroes, the denision and bounds thereof 750. The number of Kingdomes within the Land of the Negroes, 75 1. Some of the land of the Nectoes not to bee called any member or portion of Africa,750. The Seneral Languages of the Negroes, 752. The manners and Customes of the Negroes, 757. The Faith and Religion of the Negroes, 761. The Land of the Negroes extreame bote, yet abounding with Cattell and Corne, 762. Their Lines and Ages , 765. Their connertation and manner of limine 768. A description of all the Prouseces, Cities . Townes, and other observable places in the Land of the Negroes, 826. 827. & f q. The Negroes (ubiest unto loteph King of Maroco.827. The Negroes are tronbled with Wormes in most parts about them.

Negro Cape ; it is in fixteene degrees to to the South of the Line, 981. Some white Children borne among the Negroes, 980. No white man may bee buryed among them, 981. Then manner of Fiflung, 984. The Negros of Congo described, and how differing from other Negrous,

Negroes and Negro Kings baptifed Negus the Kingdomes in Abaffia subsect to him, 1182. A difcourfe betweet the Negus and a lefune. 1175. Gr deus the young Nog isk s reacting the Pope and bis Pantarch, Nefir a grange African Fowle, the description thereof. 849

Nettorians their Original and

Newberies Voyages and Obsernations ; one into the Holy-land. the other to Baliara , Ormus, P. riis, and backe thorow Turkic 1410.1411. & leq. His fayling the Pertian Gulfe from Baliara to O muz, 1413. His Letters from Bardet and Balfara. 1642. 1643 New Moone River . 1668.1740.

Foure principal New Moones, Nice befreged. Nice taken. 1112.1202 Nicholas Roberts bis asmirable e-Scape and glorious Victory taken by Prats of Algier.

Nicopulis, the defolations & reedsfunes thereof 1217. The funation & description thereof, 1317.1318 Nifila Mountaine, a description thereof.

Niger a mighty River in the Land of the Negros, a description therof.750 The increase thereof.76e Nivers onerflowers, 827.988. The River Niger or Scheel runneth Westward.

Night-blindnelle. Niles, opinions concerning the fame. 750 1460. The increase of the River Nilus, 765.833.838 Nilus not Naugable betweene Nubia and Egypt,931. The Course

of Nilus, 8 32. The water of Nilus brought by a Since pro Alexanandria, 8:4. Plenty and fearfitie un Egyp. knowne by Nilus flowing 8 8. Obsernations concerning the flowing of Nilus, 897. 1127. Amongst the hidden mi-Steries of Nature none more wonderfull then the overflowing of that Riner 807.808. The bredsh of Nilus, co2. The Riner Nilus runneth Northward. Nilus arifesh not one of the Moun-

taines of the Moone as Come bane imagined 1022. The Riner N:= lus o: berwife called Gion, fringeth out of two great Lakes su the Kingdome of Goiame, 1111. Lakes of Nilus, 1127. Falls of Nilus, 1170. A great buge Lake of Nilus, which hath in length therise leagues, and twenty in breash, wherein are many fmall Ilands, all inhabited with Monaflerses of Religious men, ibid. A Trench intended from Nilus to the Red Sea, 1171. Croffings of Nilus, 1172 Strange Springs and Course of Nilus, 1183. The mater of Nilus medicinable, 1460. 1

The dissifion of Nilus, 1461. The water of Nilus inclosed in Pits, by the onely beat of the Sun in three dayes is turned into Salt, 1503 Nilus Fires, dust, Sportes, 1618 Nilus water the profitableft & whol-Somest in the world. Namue described, 1435, 1449. The

magnificent building of Ninine by Ninus. thid Nisbor Mountaines 1457 Noahs Arke upon a Monntaine

which is somewhat bigb, and bath alwayes Snow lying upon it, and no man may goe up it, 1417 1426-1449 Normans bisterie and their proces-

dmes, 1245. & feq. The Normans Dominion in Italy, the occasion of their entring into Greece, Ge. 1246 Apulia Phared amongst Normans, ibid. Bozmund the Norman & Pope Vr. ban abuje the zeale of Christen-Northern Difconeries, 1684.1688.

Two Ilands in 16. degrees of Northerly latitude, 1685. Fortie two degrees of Northerly latitude. ibid. The North-west pallage very beneficiall, 1680. Gomes bu Northerne Disconery, 1688 Noftranes quali Nazaritans, an antient company of Christians to called their babitation, Originall, and Rites. Nouelties delightfull. 1078

Nubia Kingdome the description thereof, and the rich Commedities it bath, 821.1112. A Proclama-1101 of Warre against Nubia, 1045. The people of Nubia are neuber Moores Jewes nor Chris itians ; but they fay at fometimes they were Christians, and that through default of entil Ministers they lost their Faith, and are become Infidels and without Law. 1045-1112. Suria Nubia a Pronone of the Moores. 1171 Numidia one of the foure parts of A-

frica, called by the Arabians the Land of Dates, which it bringerh fourth in oreat aboundance. 750. The bounds therof . ibi. The denifion et description therof. 7 : 1 .the people of Numidia their Attire. Camels riding Beds of Tents miferable dyes, hunsing, theening, incivility ignorance, &c. 757. They are most spnorant of naturall, domelticall, or Common-wealth affaires, addicted unto Treafon treachery, Muriber Theft, Jrc. 758 Numidiana

Munneries in Africa, 919, 1059. Abaifine Nunnes their babite. number etc. Nuries the like not beard of. 1842

Nutmegs and Maces grow together and come from the Iles of Banda, 1742. There are two forts of Nutmers, the male which es long, the female round, 1783 Nuts of precious effeeme, 924 Nyper Wine good to care the French disease.

Athestaken after a strance manner, 951. 952. The manner of, administring an Oath in Ethiopia.1117. Threekinds of dreadfull Oathes vied in Indoment, 1540. Decan Oathes and the Ceremonies thereof.

Oblations, 828, 824, 1669. Offering of a Bell and an Image to a Friery, 1409. Burnt Offerings,

Obiliskes, 1050. 1186. 1284. . 1285.1627 Odia a Citie in Siam the defeription thereof, 17:8-17:9 Occys a Kingdome of the Abaf-

fines. Oggy Kingdome, 1167. The force and Armour thereof, Ogheghe certaine Trees fo called,

the fruit thereof de (cribed, 1008 Olabye, apart of Ethiopia, 1062 Old Age and the effects thereof,

Olicondie Trees. Olines of Africa the vie thereof, and manner of gathering them,

Onagri, or wilde Alles. Onix-ftones great plenty, Oracles, 867.1759. Denils Oracles, 925.1539. Ethnickes their Consultation with their Ora-

cles. Oran a famous Towne upon the Mediterranian shoare, built mamy yeares agoe by the Africans the description and Conquest thereof by the Spaniards, 812. Christian Captines redeemed by the Conquest of Oran, ibid. Oranto Iland. Orations of the Gagas,

Orchards most frantall. Orders of Priesthood ornento shou. (ands at once, 1084. The manner of gining Orders unto Priefts in Ethiopia, 1087. None bland, lame, or maimed can take Otders ibid. Infancie and illitera. ture among thens no binderance totale Orders.

Orch Mount described, Orgebra & Towne in the Frontiers of the Kingdome of Adea. 1106 Orifa Kingdome described, 1711. The Commodities that goe out of Orifa, are Rice, diners forts of

white Bumbast cloath, Oyle of Zerzeline, great flore of Butter Lacca, long Pepper, Ginger, Mirabolanes drie and condite, great Rore of Cloth of Herbes, which is a kinde of Silkewhich groweth amonost the woods ore. ibid. Ormuz Straight, 1141. The defersprion and fituation of Ormuz,

1413. 1731. Excessine heat in

Ormuz and the cause thereof. 1414. The Election of the King of Ormuz,1703. Rites and fa-Inions of Ormuz, 1731. A relation of the Kings of Ormuz, and of she foundation of the Citie of Ormuz saken out of a Chronicle which a King of the same Kingdonia composed, colled Pas chaturusosa written in Arabick. 1784,1786. Rieg. A Relation of Ormuz bufineffe by Mafter William Pinder, 1787, 1788. A Letter contagning many particulars of the Ormuz warre and canfe thereof, 1790.1791. & feq. A Relation of the Or nuz buftnesse gathered out of the Journall of Mafter Edward Monox the Agent for the East Indian Merchants trading in Perfia, 1793.

Ormuz befieged and taken, 1795. 1796. Paffaget in Seige of Or-muz by the Perfians, 1797.1798 English ficknesse at Ormuz by

smmoderate beate, Orpha a Cine in Melopotamia, of ereat account and estimation, the description thereof. . 1422 Ofmans Dreame:

Offriches their watures, Shape, and where found, 849.811.914 Offiches wied for villuels, 7,8, 823.914. Great flore of Oftriches, 811.914. The tafte of an Oftrich, 823 . theyere the simpleft Fowles and Symbols of folly, 915. Their Egges, young ones, their de-

uouring of stones and Iron, QLA Oteiro of Congo, 990.1007 Ottomans prefumed Title, 1287 Octoman Monuments, 1284

Octomans Letter to the King of England. Ottoman race extinguished, 1375

Quiedo a lefuite bu diffutes with Claudius an Abalfine, 1170 Oniedo banifed three times : his Letter to the Pope,

T 7 80 Oxen of Africa ; Sea Oxen, and wilde Oxen described, 846.847 Oxen (hed and ridden voon as voon

Horles. Oxen and Comes no bigger then our Calues, 955. White Oxen without bornes as bigge as Camels,

Oxen almost as bigge as Elephants with have bornes. Ovle Arganiche.

Oyle made of Stinco ; the manner of making it, and the vie thereof. 877. Palme-Oyle. Oyle firinging out of the ground,

Oyle distilling out of Hills, 1686. Fountaines of Oyle, Oytters growing on Trees, 969. Pearle-Oyfters. 1546 Ozone River.

D'Acona or Indian Figs described,

Pagans Baptifed, 1009,1010 Pageds or Indian Idols described. 1769 Paged Superflittens. Paintings, 1283. Tarkifb Painters,1300. Religiose Painting,

Palaces in Africa. 808. 826. 829. 904.919.945 966. Sophia Palace,

Palme-Sunday rites vied in Ethio-Palme-tree the strange propertie thereof, 822. 898. 976. Male and female Palme tree, 898. Whole field; of Palmes, 904

Palme-oyle, 9:6.954.971.1008 Palme wme Tree. Palme-cloth. 971.994 Palme-wine bow drawne, 976. Diners kindes of Palme-trees, Icc8 Bread of Palme, ibid. The Vi-

ibid. never of Palme. Palme-tree Streets. 1737 Palmitas Tree deferibed, 058. 4boundance of Palmira trees and

Tat 64.45

THE TABLE

Paricakes fixed with Orle. 8:6 Pango one of the Proninces of Congo, the description thereof

Pantalaree or Paconia an Iland in Africa, very hilly and full of high Rockes , basing great quantitie of Cotton, Capers, Figges, Me-lons, Resions, and other fruits, 877 Paper excellent and smooth, plentsfull and cheape,

Paper-fiege, 898. The Leaner of the Indian Fig-tree wied amonest the Turkes for Paper, 957. 1300. White Paper well

Paphia a Citie in Cyprus built by Paphus who dedicated at to Ve-

Paradice, 1435. Hondiusbis Map of Paradice, 1426 Parats, or Popingaies, 849. Blew Parote, 956. Roafted Parate,

Parents unnaturall, and delirous to part wirb their Children, 912 Parke of all fores of wild Beafts,776 Partition by Lot, Paffion-weeke rites obserned in Ethiopia, 1096 Pataque a fruit which the Italians call Auguries, a description there-

Pathes fearefull and frange, 1185 Pathmon a Mountamous and barren Iland, the place where Same Iohn wrote the Renelation, 1839 Patience of lewes, Parriarkes of Alexandria, 900.

Patriarkes of Ethiopia, 1174. The foure Patriarkes of the Greeke Church, and their Iurs dictions. 1304-1305. Patriarkes Sepulcher at Hebron. 1446 Paulas Sepulcher, .. 1319 Peacockes accounted boly, 975.

11 ilde Pracokes, Pearle-filhing, 1017. Countries rich in Pearle, Pearle Offers, 1458. 1546. The Order of filling for Pearles, 1708 Pearles bow prifed in the Indees,

Peafon of ftrange forts, Pedigrees blazed by the Arabians in daily and trinial Songs, . 752 Pegu Kingdoma, 1710.1713. 1 Law in Pegu for killing of men, ibid. The forme of the building

of the new Catte of Pegu, 1714. The greatest firength that the King of Pegu bath ; twenty fixe Crowned Kings at his command,

inflice of the King of Pegu. 1716. The Commodities that are ventured in Pegu, and order marils brought suto Pegu, 1716. 1717. A note concernme the departure of Ships from Saint Thomæ to Pegu, 1716. Great ricour for the stealing of Customes in Pegu, 1717. A description of the fruitfulneffe of Pegu, ibid. 1718. How a man may diffole himselfe for the Trade in Pegn, ibid. The Merchandizes that goe out of Pegu, ibid. 1719. Rubies exceeding cheape in Pegui ibid. Order of Apparell in Pegu, 1721. Galparo Balbi bie Voy-

age to P.gu, and Obsernations there. 1722. 1727.8 fcq. Peguan Grneltie, 1728.1747 Peguan Warres, Elephants, Coloffes, moneable Honfe: 1729. Woollen Cloth and Scarlets fold in Pegu, 1729. The Commodics in Pegu ere Gold, Silner, Rubies, Saphires, Spinels, Muske, Beniamin, or Frankinfence, long Pepper, Tinne, Lead, Copper, Lacca, Rice, Wine made of Rice and Sugar, 1729. Practs of Pegu, ibid. Maferies of Pegu and how canfed, 1746.1747. Pegu befieged, ibid King of Pegu bebeaded: bis mmenfe ercafures facked, 1748 elicans, 082, 1002. Il bich are

sheright Pelicans,ibid. The Pelicans skinne viefull, 1003. A Pelican described. Pemba one of the Proninces of Con-20, the fituation and description thereof, 1005. The gonernment thereof, 1004,1000 Pemba the chiefe and royali Princi-

palitie of Congo. Penance of a strange kinde. 1 95 Penance dayes and places to dos Penance in, 1096, 1097. The monfter of regall Penance, 1217 Pentadatilors Promontory. 1126 People most faunge, naftie, and dir-

People exceeding cunning and expert, 969, Treacherour People, 970. Vary rude People, 1062 People wath (wollen degges, 1742 Blacke and lattle People, ibid. 990 Pepper money, Pepper in great esteeme. 1062 Pepper the best Merchandize in Ethiopia. 1072

Pepper a principall Merchandize

Pepper Gardens,

1715. The great Riches, Pompe, | Pepper how it groweth, 1742. The deferention of the Pepper Tree. 1742. Thelong Pepper groweth in Bengala, in Pegu, and in the Hands of lauas,

Pera a place formerly inhabited by lewes.now by Christians, 1442 Pertumes very plentsfull and cheape.

Pernaffus describeda 184£ Perfepolis and Her remaines, 1523.

Antiquities of Perlevolis, 1 224 Perfian Gulfe, 1413. 1141. Trawels from the Preian Gulfe vo and over land, 1690. The nature of the Perlians, the description of the Perlian King, bis Palace, Garden, the Pertians fen fualitie, inconstancy . Perion indianities in Hifpsan, Perfian Horfes, Weapons, Souldsers, Government, 1432.1433.1434

Perlian Greatnelle. Perfian Seas. 1498 Pertia famous for beautifull Women

1682 Perfian Bilbops. Perfian Pilgrims, 1288. Abas King of Perfia bis Perfon, Vera twes, Persis, escapes, Admancement, Government, and Conquest's 1389. 1390. 1391. & leq. The Pertian Greatneffe, 1290. The meanes by which King Abas ferled the quiet of Perlia.

Perfian Queene, 1 376. Sir Anthonie Sierleyes perswaffne to the Pertian to make Warre against the Turke 1400. Propofitson of the Perlians were egatist the Turke descussed, 1401. The proud Meffage delinered by the Turkes Ambaffadour to the King of Perfia, and the King of Perine refolute mfaere, 1483. The Person Magnificence in their folomne Foatts , 1406. Two orede Fortunes which befell the Kmy during bis Featt,

Peter Couillan a Porrugall four to discouer the Spices, and Prete lanni bis Countres, 1001. His Descoueries, 1092. 1093. &

Peter the Heremite his fame and e-1100 Asense. Pharimu Citie. 1200 Pharoes Needle, an Hieroglyphicall Obeliske of Theban Marble franding where once flood the Palace 1458 of Alexander, 90 i Pharaohs Fig-tree, 1010

Phemx

Phenix the Bird which is one alone in the world, and is one of the monders of Nature, where living and found. 1168.1169 Philippina Handi, 1606.1697 800.815 Philosophers, Parenicia a Promince of Syria, the description and borders thereof.

Phyticke, the Egyptians excellent and famous therein, 906. The Phyticke or medicines vied in the Kingdome of Congo, 1020. Foolifb Phylicke, Pictures vfed in the Greeke Church

Pigmeyes,

Pike of Teneriffe. Pilates Palace. 1324 Pilgrimages, 783.834.838.904. 412,1061,1241 Pilgrimage to Ierufalem, 1110. Places of Pilgrimage described in the Holy land. Pilgrimage to letufalem whither of God or Sathan, 1252. Faith and manners endammaged by Pilgrimages to the Holy-land, 1364 Pilgrimage to Mecha, 1247. Mechan Pilgrims much howeved. 1348 Santon Pilgrimage, 1388 Pilgrimage to Exechiels Tombe, 1453. A Pulgrimage of the

Piletimantes & fond concerts, 1822 Pillars with fundry inferiptions,82 e 843. Alexanders Pillars, 824. The Pillar called by Plinie Niloscopium, 8: 8,897. An Arch. triumphall Pillar, with diners feulptures in the Towne of Tripoli described,880. The Pillar of Pompey,

Gentiles to the Riner Ganges,

Pillars in memory of Saint Kathegine of Mount Sinai, 905. A flately Pillar, 1081. A Pillar covered with Copper over freeting, 1282. Stately Pillirs fanding in Constantinople . with theer Inferiptions, 1284. 1285. The Pillar of Abfolon, 1445. Salomons Pollars, 1479. The Pillar of Sale into which the Wife of Lot was turned, Pillars in Conftantinople, 1618

Punia Hanen. Pirats end. Pirats per fued. 884. Execubireera sures by belle Pirats infleted on the English to make them Renegadees and Apostates, 890 Pila Citie described. 1439 Pic of fo great depth, that the bot-

tome thereof can in no wife bee feene : Brange wonders concermins the fame, Pitch bow diffilled, and where made,

Seo. Two kinder thereof, ibid. Pitch bayling out of the ground continually, 1412. A valley of Pitch 1437. A Fountaine of Pitch. 1722,1730

Places famous for Birth, Relidence. and Buriall, of our Forefathers,

Place of Pauls Connersion, 1348 Plague often rife in Barbarie : the care thereof. Plague rare in Numidia. Plague ceasing by the influence of the

Heanens. Plant procuring cafie delinerie to Women in tranell. 899 Plantaines a fruit baning a broad flaggie Leafe, growing in clufters Shaped like Cucumbers, the rinde

like a Pelcod, folid within, without flones or kernels, to the tafte exceeding delicious; she Mahumetans fay it was the forbidden fruit; which eaten by our first parents, and their nakedneffe defeamered unto them, they made them Aureus of the leases thereof. OOA Plate River, 970. The River of

Plata rauneth up to Potoli, 1691 Ploughing with a Herfe and a Camell, obfermed through all Numi-Poets, and Poetry. 759-795

Policie concerning Gold, Policie of State. Pollans their Originall, and why for called, 1269. The Pullani or Pollans delicate, wanton, effeminate, more accustomed to Bathes then Battels, in enery kinde very wic-ked and abbominable, 2270. The augrels betwiet them and the

Saracena 1270-1271 Polygamie, 9 20, 1011, 1029,1096 1733. How parel hed among ft the Abaffines, 1020, Numerous iffue by reufon of Polygamie, 1560 Pomegranets plentifull, 904.1183.

1278, Pompeton. Pompeyes Piller, 901.1614 Itis faid to have been reared by Cefar as a memorial of bus Pompeian villery, ıbid.

Pompeis Epicaph, 913 Pongo Iland the fitnation and defcription thereof. 968 Pongo a france and from Monfer described, and where found, 982 Pontius Earle of Tripolis, wah all Damascens, taken and flaine hit Army defper fed, and a great multunde killed.

Poole without Bettome. Pope of Rome called by the Ethio. pians, King of Rome and head of the Pope, 1101 Popish Industrue in abuse in Scrip.

opini maasjme in avnje sure and the Church, 1201 Popes praise by a Monke, 1210 Popilh perfidie and syramie, 1226 Popes tenths, 1226. Cruell papall

Exactions, 1228. Sathani los. fing and deluge of Popery a thoufand yeares after Christ. 1253. The Pope when and how first a Temporall Prince, 1294. Fourementes which Popes ham to get money, 1254. 1255. The Popes greatneffe by the Churches Poyle.

Donih abuse of Difpensations, 1257 The Popes abufe of Non Obftante : Commendams, Unious. Pronifions, 1258. Courfes of the Popes Confiftery and Panitentipidus, 1259. Papa Turpilucricu-pidus, 1260. Officers and Comfellers of the Popes State, ibid. How the Pope grew great, 1264 Misserable warres and blondshed of Christians by Popal procure-

126€ Orcupines. 1575 Porphyrie Mountaines. 1008 Portugall affain Africa. 759 Portugals perfidie. 923 Portugall Armada. 1129

Portugals their attempting to Con-quer Morocco, 986. Their first trading in Congo. Portugals in Congo flaine and difperfed, 1015. The Portugals

danger by approching the Mounsaine of Amara, 1064. The [mall beginning of the Portugall great-neffe in the East, 1091 Portugali Stratagems, 1151. 1153

Portugals victorie against the Mbores, 1160. Riebes of the Portugals, 1171. The wickedmeffe of a Portugall, 1385. The Porcueals Indice deferibed, 1 cod & feq. The Order that the Dice roy fall bold there for matters of luffice, 1512.1513. & kq. Renewere's and Expenses of she Portugali Indies, 1521.

1522. & feq. Portugals flaine in Monomotapa,

Portugals diffrace, 1 552. Irrelier om Portugals, 1570. The first hie power fighting against the beginning of the Portugall Dif-

coneries,1672. Famone Portugal Tranellers, 1690,1691 Pertugals compound was the Englift rather then they well fight.

Portugall government and customes of the Portugals which has in India, 1752.1753. Dinerfitie of Indian Portugals, and manner of their life at Goz. Portugals Vilitations . Weddenes

Christnings, Souldiers at Goz, 1755. Pride of the Portugall Saplers, 1765. The cause of the Warre betwirt the Portugals and Perfians, and the proceedings therein. 1796.1797

Poffidium Prementery, Poyson so strong and deadly that one Graine thereof divided amongst ten persons, will kill them all within leffe then a quarter of an boure 831. Cunning Poyloners,

1757 Prattick of bealth. 1275 Praying fine times a day, 1668 Presits beneured as perty Gods, 766 Preifts apparelled in white, 827, Cofening Priefts,

Presits of Alexandria their Habit. Rites, & Ceremonies, 900. Ethwiche Preifts.

Preifts of Pegu, 1739. Abaffine Prieits married, 1037. They are the best observers of Matrimony,

Preises offending their degradation, ibid. Abaffine Priefts them Habit.etc. 1044. A King-Priest, 1060. The manner of gining Orders unte Priefts in Ethiopia, 1087. No Prieit ouebt to bee blind, lame, or maymed in body, ibid. Orders given to thenfands of Priests as once, Prefter John.

Prester Iohn enerthrewne in battle by Gradamet King of Zeila, by meaner of Harquebusies, 1128. His Treasure taken, ibid. A Relation of the Embassage which the Patriarke Don John Bermudez, brought from Presbyter Iohn se the King of Portugali. 1149. An Armenian bis report of Prefter John , 1187.1188 The State of Prester John

Prete Inni , the greet Christian Emperour of Ethiopia , 1026 An Embaffadent of Prete lanni, 1027. An exceeding bigh Pretes Kindred, 1064-1065. & leg. A Some of the Prete lanni bad his eyes put out, for flying out of the Mountaine 1066. No Kindred to the Prete. nor bonour to the Females of Pretes bland, nor to their Iffue, ibid. Prete Iannies Campe, 1070. The Portugall Embassadour sens for by the commandement of Prete Janni, and of the State and Maseftse of Prete lanni, bis conference allowance remoone the Emballadours andience, &c. 1070.

Pretes moneable (ity of white Tents, and his Festimall red Tents, 1078. Playing, finging; and dancing defired by Prete Janni, 1066. Of the Questions moned to the Portugall Emballadour by the appointment of Prete lanni , at fenerall times by Interlocutors, and laftly in prefence : wherein many points of Religion are opened, 1066.1067.

& teq-

Prece Janni bis babit, flature, and perfon described, 1079. The Prere thewesh bimfelfe to the people thrice in a yeare, and why, 1082. The manner of the Pretes riding in Progreffe, 1084. How the Prete came to the Church of Macham Celacem . and of the Procession wherwith they received bim 1084 Prete Ianni vleth to bee baptifed

once a yeare, as also bis Subjects, 1084. The Prestes Expedition in successing the King of Adea, 1106. The Prete carrieth fours Lions about with him, 1107. How the Prete is lodged in his Tents, 1106. The Pretes absolute Somereientie , 1108. The manner of great mens comming to bis Court, ibid. The wonder full great Treafare of the Pretelanni 109. The Countries which border on Prete lanni, viz. Moores , Gentiles. Amazones , Cafates, Damute, Goiame, Bagamidri, and Nubia, 1110.1111. & feq. A Copie of prit to Don Diego Lopez de Sequiera, which was delivered to Lopez Vaz of Saint Paul , his Successour in the concrament of she Indies, 1 114. 7 11 9. The Pretes Prefeuts to the King of Potaugali,

Princes He diformered, Prionoto Promontery, 1136 of Prece langi are kept, and of the Prilons and the mamer of impri-

feinment in Ethiopia. Procession of the Abatimes, 10:11 1032.1034.1044. Avery for lemne Procession, 1089.1098. Procession in Muscoura.

Prodigalitie the Men thereof .008.

Promiles not valued by the Turkes. 880. How valued by certains Hembens. Prophefies, 1027, of falle lubberly Prophes. Prolomaida City described, 1126 Pudding Hand.

Pullani, vid. Pollane Punishment mubosa mercy, 1344 Purgatory, Populo Indulgence the Daugh:er thereof, 1262.1263

Pyramides viewed: the description thereof, and fignification of the name 907. The forme of the Egyptian Pyramides and Coloffus ,908. The exact and curious building of the Pyramides, with the entrance rate the great Pyramis.

Pythagoreans, 1732.1737 Pythagorian Superfiction, 1722

QVadres & Mountains in A2 frica, 806 Quanta a famoits Riner in Africa,

Quarrelfome people Quartanea, the Defart where our Lord was tempted, 1260 Quelango a Giantly Imace localled. and the Idolatrone Ruesbelong-

ine thereunto. Questions concerning Christ, bis A. postles, and Enangelists, 1079 Quilit Hauen described, Quloa Iland and Kingdome described, with the Inhabitants thereof. 1027. The King of Quilos mer-

throwne by the Portugals, and

driven out of the Iland . 1023. Quirimba Hand deferibed, 1954 Quiteue King of Sofala bu ... theifme, Incest. Death, 1527 Quizama Countrey,

Raine signifying plenty or scarfity, 764.1127 Raine the cante of many Difeates in Ezypt & elfembere , 822.988. The King of Engoy arrogating to

giue raine when he lifteth, and the exceeding policie of the Demill therein 980. It (eldome raineth in Eypt, but only in Alexandria. 088. Undent fallings of Raine, 1127. s nener raines in Riffa, very (eldome in Alcocer, 1129. Canfe of the vnwbole omene fo of Rama, the place where the lewes (ay the Prophet Samuel was bu-Rammes of Africa described, 846.

A tayle of a Ramme weighing fourescore pounds. Rammes vied for burthen, 1194 Ramula besieged 1206 1200 Ramania described Raichnanet Point, or the dry Cape, Rafileid Hauen. Rass roasted and caten, 966. Muske

Rauens tamphito fpeake tlainly, 906 Scaligers report of the like, ibid. Rawlings an Englishman taken flane by the Turkes, and bis comfortable peeches to bis fellow-Ranes, 890.891. Aplot of Rawlings put mexecution with good 893 [miceffe,

Rais venemons, their fmell (weet,

Real Prefence examined. 1255 Repartiations. Renels and seditions persons fleaced aline. Rebellion.

Receipt of the Renenues of the State of India : as also the expenses publike therein, 1521. 1522. &

Red Sea, the mouth of the Streight thereof standeth in twelve degrees, and one quarter toward the North, 1124. The Streight fixe leagues broad, ibid. The Gulfes, Lakes, Channels, Monthes, Ports, Harbours, Points, Ilands, Ilets, Townes, and Citses discourred in and about the Streights , 1124. 1125. 1126. The end of the Red Sea, 1143-1144. Operions of the Red Sea 1174. Whither the Sea of the Streto be bee Red or no. and the causes wherefore they called # the Red Sea, 1147.1148.Winter when it heaveneth in the Red Sea 3182. Obsernation concerning the flowing of the Red Sea, ibid. The Duch which treth betweene the Red Sea . and Nilus. 1276. Pedro de Couillan the first Portugill that came into the Eait India and Ethiopia by the Red

Religion not imbraced in (ome parts of Africa. 820 Religion neglected for want of Teachers, 1018, Onestions of Rel: gion, 1062. Varietie of Religi.

Reliques found at the facking of the Citie of Toledo, 821, Other Re. liques, Reliques the best Holy Land Wars,

1227. Treasure of the Reliques. Refurrection-tree. 1537 Reuclations. 1224 Reuenge 767 Reuerence to Tents.

Reverence to Superiours. 1296 Rheubarb where growing, 1427 Rinnoceros or Abadas defersbed, 1001.1773. The Hornes that grow upon the nofe of the Rhinoceros, we both of great value & estimation, and also vsed for the belpe of diners Difeafes, ibid. Rhodes a description thereof, 896.

Rib of a man nine Spanish bandfuls lone . and two bandfuls broad. Rice plentifull.

Rice ground, Richard the first King of England bis Expedition, bis Noble Exploits in Sicil. Cyprus, and the Hely Land, 1218,1219, 1220 1221. & feq. Miferies to England by King Richard bis Holy Land Vojage, 1219.1223. Hee gineth away the Kingdomes of lerulalem and Cyprus, bee winnetb Darum, bis Acts at loppe, his great glory, and grienous feardall, 1222. Hee is taken by the Duke of Auftria, and fold to the Emperour, bis Courage, Redempdeseption, and returns into England,1223.Kmg Richards death,

Riches the canfe of ponertie, 1549 Riding on Bullockes and men sranelling with them on the way. 1706

Riffa a fruitfull part of Egypt, 1139. It nemer raines in Riffa,

Rio de Angra, she sunation and de-Scription thereof. Rio de Gabom deferibed, 967.968 River-horfes deferibed, and where found, 1544. 984.1183.1468 The manner bow taken . 1 944 River-hories of great bodies, and a mouth fo wide that they can gape a cubit and halfe; they goe om of the Rivers into the fields to feed. line on Herbes, deftroy abundanca of Corne, affaile men like fierce Dogges, and cruelly teare them. whom they take are afraid of fire, their flesh eaten,

Rivers dryed up by fands, 763. River adored, 897. A River of bot water, 821. The Strange qualitie of the River Dara, 823. The famous Rivers of Congo, 987.989.990 991. The Rener of Saint Chriftopher 1021. The fweete River,

Rivers which are alwayes eyther very full and terrible, or quite empty & dry, 1037. A remarkable Store concerning a River, 10:8. A prettie manner of poffing oner a River to fetch Gold. Rivers dranke dry, 1281. The River of Ponnats falling into Euphra-

tes, 1418. Famons Rivers, 1426

River of good fignes, 1544. The fa-Road of Saint Paul. Robbery, people most inclinable thereunte. 768.771 Robert of Normandy bis Expediti-

on to lerulalem, with Godirey of Bullen er other Christian Pring ces, 1189.1190, & feq. An Heroike All of Robert of Normandy, 1201. Heeis offered the Kingdome of Icruialem. 1204 Rocke-passiges and strange Gates, 1168,1416

Rocke of John the Hermite, 1377 Rome described, 1821.1822 Romane Church held Hereticallby the Greeke, 900. The Romith Church and Bishop magnified by a lefmite, Romane Church blamed by all ber children.

Romane Symonye, 1219. The applying of Apoc. 9. to the Romith (lergie , 1248,1249 Rome lately subject to the Pope, 1255

Romane Capitoll. Roote, a little whereof taken in water ftopperb Vrine, 983. A Roote which beateth all kinds of rotten Soares, and applyed unto whole and cleave fleft, it will cate it vnto the bone. Rofe Vallery **** 1221 Roletto in Rafid a City open the Easterne banke of Nilas , three

miles from the Medicerranean

Sen , a defermaionabereof 835.

better furnished with Grain, Flesh. Fift, Sugar, Fruits, Rootes, erc. 902, Raw Hides there a principall commodity transported thence into Italy. Roiting in Ouens. Roxalanas Story, 1301 Rubies exceeding ebeape in Pegu, 1719. The place where the Rubies and Precious Stones are found. 1741-1743 Running at Quintan. 1195 Rue a preservatine against infection, and prevalent against burtfull

cos. No place under Heaven

S Aba the Di sene of Saba which brought Presents unto Salomon, her Citie and place of Refidence 1050, Chils of the Drene of Sabas treasure, 1051. Where the City of Sabaim is lituate. whereof the Queene of Saba took ber name, 1052. A Tale of the Queene of Saba,

Sabboaths, 940. An Ethnicke Sab beath, 941. Groffe Errours of the Abaffines about the Sabboath, 1177. The Turkes Sabboath, 1291

Sacraments bow administred by the Abassines, 1032.1033 Sacrifices most inhumane, 881 Sacrifice to the Denill, 946.977. Innumerable Sacrifices, 1202. Lambe-facrifice. Sacrifice to Abraham and Itaac.

1488. The manner of Sacriticing at Mecha, 1489. Mahumetan Sacrifices, 1501.1610 Saia a roote which dieth an excellent

celour. Saic King of Fez, carried captine into Portugall,

Saint Saujour the chiefe Citie in she Kinzdome of Congo described.

Saints in Barbary, dwelling in the best places of the Countrey, keeping great hoff tality for all Tranellers, men of good example, well beloned, C.c. S71,872. Madde Saints.

Saints lines related, 1080. Madbedlam Saints. Saints Images, Saint George on Horsebacke in all

the Abadine Churches ibid Philip an erronnes Sint ibid. The

and why, 1099. Foule-fat foole- 1 Saints. 1616.1617 Saladines their taking of Litulalem, and the Holy Land, 1217.1218 Salaqua Hanen. Salomons Officers, Salomons Temple. 1323 Salomons Cafternes, 1333 Salomons Pillars Salomons Hesbitall. 1445 Salomons Ophir. 1549 Salomons Audie. 1632 Salonica a Towne in Macedonia described. Salt most extreamely deare, 828,829 872. Minerall Salts. Salt Mmes. 078. The Carlier of Salt

in Tombuto might be supplied by our English Merchants to their unpeakeable game, Salta clentefull. Salt where most defired, 923,1044.

Sal Nitrum great plenty thereof, Salt-mony, 1055. Through all A.

thiopia Salt runneth as a principall Merchandize. Salt cause of excessione bears , 1414 Salt-Hand, Salt promine in the ground, 1417

Salurations, 924. The cuftome of Saluting in Ethiopia, Salutations of the Turkes, 1240. 1341. Denotion in Salutations,

Sandal-wood plentifull, Sanderion bu Voyage to Constantinople, and thence to Cairo, and 10 Tripoli, 1614. 1614. & feq. His fecond Vorage to Conftantinople , with other bis Tranels, 1618. 1619. & feg. His third Veyage to Constantinople, 1622 1623. His Pilgrimage from Conftantinople to the Holy Land, and foto Tripoly in Syria, 1629. His Letters of commen-1628.1629 Sanders red and grey, and the vie of

Sandys, viz. Master George Sandys his lourney from Venice to Constantinople, andobsernations both there and by the way. 1274-1275. & teq.

Sanguis Draconis great plenty therof in the Hand of Socotora,

Sanguin River. 1417 Sant Helena Hand where fishate, or why so called. King of Adell effeemed a Saint, Sant Anthony Hand disconeSan Thome Iland, 970, 986, 1710. The H. wen of S. 1 in mas , 987

1134 Sant Sebaffian Ile, 1112 Sophetta a Jewith Uninerfitie, 1350 Saphires where found

Saracens called Malachales, 1180 Sarbo Iland and Port described,

Sarepta and Sarapanta. Satagan Port described, and the Commodities that are laden there, viz. Rice. Cloth of Rombaft of divers forts, Lacca, great abundance of Sugar, Mirabolans dried and preferned, long Pepper, Onle of Zerzeline, and many other forts of Merchandsle, 1712 atans leofing discussed and what is meant by the thousandth years

of his loofing mentioned in the minth of Apoc. 1281.1283 Saturday forrow, Schooles and the manner of inftrn-Eling their Schollers in Africa.

Sclauonia, the description thereof.

Scorpions infinite numbers thereof. 824.825. The dangerous Singing by them, 825.1471. A remedie for the stinging of Scorpions, 1478

Scripture abufed, 1040 Sea-passages in the West Indies

Sca-fighte, 1210, 1262. A Seafight of the Portugals and Englift, 1788. A Sea-tight beimixe Christians and Turkes at Lepanto, 1836 Sea-monfter,

1556 Sea-nuts. Sea-horse, the description thereof. 847. Aworld of Sea-horles, whole paths where they went on Shoare to feed were beaten with tracts as great as London bigh-way, 922

Sea-Oxe deferibed, Sea-mortes, an I land conered with them, 971. The causes of whitenesse, greennose, or rednesse of the Seas.

Selts and Sellaries, 798,799.840 Segelmeffe a description theref, 823 The towne or City of S-gelmelle,

Selelgo, Mount a description there-808-800 Selfe-whippings in Æthious. Selim

5 lit Caine by Treafon, Name is Aloun ame, the bounds and deferiotion thereof, Septa, a great City built by the Rothereof. mins upon the Streights of Gi-Shambles of mans flesh, braitar, the description thereof 805. Thetaking thereof, by the Pictures is feene. Pursugals, Sepulchres in Africa. 800.8:7.8:8 Sepulchre vificed for feare of Lions, tbirty pound. 782. Amaniers Sepulchre reforced to in Polgrimage, 83 4. The famo. sepulchre of Same Nofiffa, 837. Regall Sepulchres, Sepulchre of our Saujour described in old English Rime, Sepulchre of Cicero, 1277 Sepulchre of Achilles, 1279. The hely Sepulchrein Constantino-Sepulchres of Godfrey of Bulien, and bis Brother Baldwin with the Inferencious thereon, 1312. Other Sepulchres m Ierutalem, Sepulchres of Rachel, Innoceurs. & Polas. Sepulchres of the bleffed Virgin and her Parents S. palchres of three children caft into the fiery Eurnace, and of Ez chiel, Sedechias, lectronic and Sepoarias, Sepulchres of Daniel Mordec ai. and Effer. 1454.1456 Seraglio of the Turke in Contrantinople and of other greatmen, 1282.1284. A description of the place, partitions, and manifold Kengs, conveniences of the Grand Signiers Seraglio, 1 580.1581.De-Cription of the old Seraglio, 1605 & leg. Seriants bandy Knaues, 810.1168 Serpents, Serpents not hurifull, 918. Eating of Scrpents, 1715. Domesticall and tame Serpence, 810. Apreinuation of Sigm. fernatine against the venome of Sicamor Figs. Serpents. Screents which carry vpon the tip of their tayle a sertaine little run-

dle like a Bell which , ringeth as

fhincabar, which are mighty high

and have great Copper-mines.

woon the Mediterranean Seathe

Serfell a towne built by the Romans

Serual built as is fabled by Spi-

de (cription thereof,

Serras certaine Monntaines of Ca-

they ove.

sustome was in Funerals, facrifi-Seuerity of the great Gaga, 976 eing, &c. Seulaua Mountaine a description Silkes of all fores, and the cuming Artifts in making thereof, 994 Silke-wormes bow bred, 1337 Shauing for many Ages much vfed 1240-1323 Siluer Mines , 773. 978. 1549. by the is ofterne (burch, as in old Kinedoms rich in filuer, 874.997 1269 She pe adored, 911. Tayles of Mountaines of filmer, 975.994 Si espe weighing twenty fine or Simeons House, Simony of the Romish Clergy,1219 Shel-tithes growing on trees, 000 Sherley, viz. Sor Anthony Sherley 1 Sinai Mount fituate about fome 18 his benourable Ambaffage unto leagues from Toro, 1141. The many States .862. Hu Bountie. description of Sinai Defart, 1379 Sinai prespett & bolies, State, Famous Adventures : the Spaniards in lone with him, de. Sinne: Mahumetans opinion con-862. His bonner to two Portucerning freedome from finne, 798 221s.864. Hu preferment. 870. Sio, a famous Iland described, 1277 His Voyage to Perlia, the campes Commodities & Cuftomes of S10. of his going thither, and strange 1812. Proud women of Sio, 1840 accidents in the way,1383.1384. Siras the ancient Perlipolis, ade-& teg. Sir Anthony Sherleves ferention thereof, 1434. Excellent Armour made in Syras, 1425 first Calutation Speech and present to the King of Perua. 1:08. The Sirbonis Lake, called by the old E. Kings lone to Sir Anthony gyptians, the place of Typhons Sherley, 1299.1402. The Kings expiration, now Bayrena, diniding condescending to Sir Anthonies Egypt from Syriage description mation, employing and furnishing bem in Embassage to Christian thereaf Siffopoli a good Harbour, Prince: 1404.1405.Sir Autho-Shirmithing on borfebacke, 1078 my Sherley bu Voyage over the Slaues exchanged for Horfes, 1 c. or Calpian See, and thorom Ruffia. twenty Slaves for one Horfe, 810. Diners English made & leq His bad of gein Ruffia by a Frier, 1408. A briefe memori-Slaves , and their miserable tortures . 890.891. Traffique for all of the travels of Sir Robert Sherley now Emballadour from Slaues, 965. Generation of Saues. the Petian King to his Maieftie 1067. Nineteene thouland Abalof England, & atheriChristian fines made Slaves by Pretelan-180c.1806 Shoalds under water very dange-Slauonia the description therof,18:5 ross and bow to assistbem, 1120 Smith, vis. Captaine John Smith his Tranels and Admentures in diners parts of the World, 1361-Siagros Promontory, or Cape Farta-1362. & feo. His travels through Sian Country discourred and descri-France , Italy, and on the Seacoafts of Europe, Africa, & Afa: bed. 1681.1710. Merchandise bis entertainment and Exploits in comming from Sian, 1712, The the Emperours Wars against the Tu ke : bis fubtile ftratagemt, Sicamor trees as great as the greavalorous combats, applause, admancement honeur, 1361.1361. teft Okes; the manner bow the 1363. His Tranfiluanian Alls. Figs or ow on them. 1364. Smith in three combats Sicilia the Mapthereof, 1 220. King winnerb three Turks beads, 1365 Richard the first of England bu Exploits there. 1 2 2 0 . 1 2 2 1 Smith throwne ouenboard or enter-Sidon siege and the taking thereof, tained by a Britton, 1362 Smith fet on fore at Antibois Pie-1208. The fituation thereof, 1230 mont, 1363. Triple rewardts Siege miforable, Smiths triple victory , bis gifts, Sizeum Promontory honoured with the Sepulchre of Achilles, which command honour. Smiths imployments under the Vay-Alexander concred with flowres. uod of Walachy, 1256. Captain or run naked about it, as then the

Smith taken, fold, fent into Turkie. and oner the Black Sea to Tarta 112 : bie admirable efcape, and oiber tranels in diners parts of Christendome, 1367.1368.1369 Hu vaturne by Germany, France and Spaine, Smyrna delgribed, Snailes which fond people call De-Spakes the greatest and most venemain that ener were feene, 954. 050,1002,1169, One of 30. for long bid. A remedie against the hur: er venome of Smakes, 1169 Snakes (o far, that they have leaves of greafe like a great and fat bog, which is good for the cold and other difeafes, ibid Snakes with 4 precious flone in their beads libid. Snow continual, 763. 777. Most wonderfull and terrible Snowes about October & Novemb. 762 Snowie Mountainer. 777 Snower Ice none at all in Ethiopis or Congo, Snowie Mountaines. Socotora Hand deferibed 17 22. The may from Goa to Socotora, ibid. The Socatorians connerted to the fant of Christ by S. Thomas the Apostle 11 22, The tides in Socotora are contrary to them of India beine alwayes full Sea, when the Moone appeareth there in the Herse,on. 1 122. The Merchandife of Socotora is only Verdigreate, and Sanguis Draconis, Sodoms fruits, the skin whereof brekenwas dufty within & black, 1206 Sodomy punished by Gods fenere Indgement, Sodomiticall Sea , 1445. Wicken Sodomie. Soez, in times paft called the Citie of the Heroes, the defeription and manner of the fitnation thereof, 1143. It is kept by the Turke with Garrifous, ibid. The Voyage from Toro to Sorz, Sofala Kingdome , with the Inhabitauts thereof deferbed, 1022. 1 525. The commedities of Sotala, are Gold, Inory, and Amber, ibid. Sofala Supposed Ophir, ibid. The frange customes observed in Sofala, 1537. Their Musicke, Oaths, Gallantry, Attire, Trades, Riches, Hunsing Brewing, Dimiwing, lustice, Marriages, (bild-burbs, Funerals, Lawentations,

Sofala Rivers and Hands , the wilde beasts, Arange Wormes, Snakes, and Fowles about those parts, 1544-1545 Soono a Province of Congo the de-Cription thereof, 1003.1004 Soldan the manner of creating bim, and of the Orders , Degrees, and Offices in bis Court , 841. The greatest Peere in dignitie under the Soldan. Solimans Army of 460000 difcom fired, 1192, His taking the Citie Solvania the description theref, 1430 Sandista Hand the frustfullest Conntrey in all the World. Sorcerers of Gorague, 1157 Souldiers, their bononrable respect in Æthiopia. Soule of man , a weeked opinion concerning the fame after the departure thereof out of the body . 1 443. Transmigration of Soules, 1636 Southfavers. Southfaying Birds. 867 867 Southfaying Oracles, Southfaying Ceremonies, 802 South Sea first fearchedby Cortes bie Pilots, 168e. Discourries in the South See from America to the Philippinas. Spaine, the Map thereof, 1221. The Dominions and Fortrefles which the King of Spaine bath open the Iles and mayne Lands of Atrica, and of the Great Turkes, 872. 874. & leq. Relations and Ob-fernations of Spaine mold Englifh Rime, 1231.1232.1233. 1234. Contention betweene the Kings of Spaine & Portugall, 1676, Spanish & Portugall difconcries in the East and West, 1676. Warre betwiet the Spaniard of Portugall, Speare sreed by fire. Speech by Instrument. 1020 Sphynx & what represented there-910 Spiders as bigge as the palme of a mans band. Spinels where found, Spinning a ftrangemanner thereof, Spedium, and many other kinds of Drugges come from Cambava, 1743 Springs very frange, Spunges abundance thereof, 1279 Starre of the Wifemen, 1318 Starta Iland deferibed, 1124 1540-1541 | State-ceremonies in the Promince of

Batta. Statues and Coloffes. Stone whereon who foewer litteth fhal be broken in his body, . 1697 Stone-talt afte stall commedity, 978 Stone- worker very cursons, 1041 Storke of wonderfull bigueffe, 1 195. Stormes the like not beard of 10,8 Strangers beidly enterrafted, 769 770 8nes Un the Kmedome of Benne they are adiadged to dye that doe any wrong to a Stranger, 967. The manner of Instice vied theres. Stratagems of the Gagas, 976. A ftrange Stratagem , 1210. Dewillide Stratagem of a lugling Knaw, occasioned by the superft :tion of that time. 1228 Straragems of Cap, Smith, 1364 A witty Stratagem. 168c Strawtorches. 1560 Stringly, certaine Rockes fo called, Suaquen Cuy and Port described. 1136. It is one of the nicheft Cities of the Orient, ibid. It is fuperiour to all other famous places in foure things, ibid, of description of the Shoulds of Suaquen; 1130. Fine leagues of Shoulds , clouen leagues from Suaquen ibid. The great traffique of Suaquen with many Nations for Gold, Inory, & rich Merchandeles, 1121.1122 S aquen for fome fifteene leagues is ennironed about with Shoulds, Flats, Hands, Rockes, Channels, Bankes, &c. 1132. A Channell fenen leagues from Susquen, ibid Obsernation of the Tides neers Suaguen. Subia Nubia a Promince of the Moores. Suffange Eibahar Hand the defeription thereof, 1140. There is a good Hanen for all weathers, wid. Sigar plentifull, 773. 835.896 987 1469 Sipar Gardens. 853 Sugar Canes 940-1547 Suliman watering, Sultan of the Turkes deferibed, bie acts.cruckoclicie. occupation, at -Dire, Court bu women & Virgins, bu entertainment of Embaffaders , going to the Molqui, generall filence, Hanking & Hankes, Huntfmen, bis Drinkings, 1301. 1301.1303 Silran Olman bis death , and the fessing up of Multata bis Unkle, 1370.1371-1375 Sundi a Pronince of Congo, the defeription thereof, 1004. The Prominee of Sandi is alwayer gouerned by the Herre apparent of the

King of Congo, .. S.nii. worlhipped au God, 761.1004 Three Suines appearing at one time in the Farmament, 1207 Supereregation the effects of the o-

pinson shercof, 1261 S. prilitions of the Africans, 766. 772.794.795.798 834 932.

Superficions obserned in the Mahumetan Law. 797. 840. A most food and ferfleffe Superitition, 816. lewifh S pertition, 914. (nofe-faperstator, 1209 Si erit tropadna ced. 1219

S peritition by what meanes adwanced 1 369. Fire & Sun-Super-Hitton. S. perthicion to Corpo Santo, 1525

Stuped Superstition to and of Blocks ... 1460.1461 S perticions in Baths, Winds, the rafters Barkes, Difeales, 1698. Prohagorean Superfittions, and

the S perffitious Ceremonies of sbe Bramenes, 1732.1733. Pagod-fuperftitions, Sarians their Selt and Originall,

Sarnag, a Roste growing upon the Wefferne part of Mount Atlas. comfortable and prefernatine unto the primy parts of Man , and drunke in an Electuary firreth up Veneral Luit Rea. Damolels reported to have loft their Virgimitte, by no ather accasion, but by making water upon the faid Root,

Sirrentum a greit City, Sis a Region fin to beyond Atlas, over against the Territory of Hea. in the extreme part of Africa; A description ibercof, 772.773 Swir seeple , which will out see any Horle , bee the lourney never fo

S simming by the tarles of Baffes. 1169 Excellent S simmers, 1649 Swine laden with carriages, 1203

an ell long, & fome longer. 1414. Sword very rich, the like whereof is not in the World.

Sybillas fabtilir. 1218 Synagogue of Ezechiel the Praphet, 1452. lewish Synagogues, 1437.1438.1455. The Synagogue of Motes,

Abor Mount 1250. The weavilone afcent of Mount Tabox, and the pretense of meriting by ascending it,

Tadiye a pleasant cleere liquous, iffuing from a Spongie treethat growes firaight and tall, without boughs to the top or there foreads out in branches where they make incisions. O receiue the influence mearthen pots. It is a piercing medicinable drinke if taken early and moderately, excellent for the

Tagabun a Countrey in Æthiopia,

Tagauoft a famone Cate in Africa. the description thereof, Talimen like Grants. 1161 Tamarinds where plentifull, 1020 Tangia, er Tangiara a great & an-A cient City in Atrica; the defeription thereof. Targets of Shields made of the ik n

of aboat. Tarodant a Towne of Sus. Tarre-Springs. Tartars of Nagi, 1368. The flate of the places betwing Tartaria

Transilmania. Tarfus a City in Cilicia where Saint Paul was borne. Tartarie Merchants their Apparell. Tauris, the defeription and Storie

thereof. Tauzarghente a Reste growing in the Westerne part of Atrica upon the Ocean Sea Sheare, vscd for a most excellent Perfume, 850

Taxa Camera Apostolica, 1260 Tebella a City of Africa the defeription thereof , 816. Satiricall Verfes written in difgrace thereof, 817. Rebellione Tebeffans bebeaded, banged, and their City

Tecua befieved and taken, 1211 Teculeth a Towne in the Pronure Teddell Cape,

Divine having clames of a quarter of Tednest one of the Cities of Hea,

A description thereof, with the Temples and Hospitals therein.

Tedfi a great Towne in Africa, and of mucheraile, baning great abundance of Corne, Sugar, & wild

Teeth foone loft, 765. People that doe gularben Teeth Tegorarin a great and large Region m the Numidian Defert, a defeription thereof.

Telenfin or Tremizen one of the foure Kingdomes of Barbary. which buth three Regions under it. the names thereof, 750. A dea Scripism of the Kingdome of Telentin, \$10.811.8 teg. The great Cate of Telentin, antefeription thereof 811. The King of Telen-In taken Prifoner and bebeaded ibid. The Kirg of Telentin bis

magnificence. Temeine one of the Prominces of Fez, a description thereof, 782 The borrible defelation thereof.

Tempest of fand in moner of clouds. 1214. A most borrible and terrible Tempeft, Templers beginning and degeneratien, 1215.1316.1445

T. mplers Pride, 1226 Templers to called of a Temple bult by Mahumetars, 1269

Temples m Africa, 769.772.773. 774. 775. 786, 808. 811. 813. 829.836.837 Temples dedicated to the Sun, and

Fire, 761. A Temple reported to bee where the Prophet Ionas was caft up out of the Whales belly the rafters and beames of the faid Temple of Whales bones, 772. A fure & flately Temple through which a Riverrunneth, 772.809 The Rately Temple of Maroco, 774 775 The admirable Temple of F.z. and the rich renemnes belonging thereunto, 786. The buge Temple of Tezza, 808. The beautifull Temple of Deretto, 825. The famous Tomple of Cai-10,825. The Temple of Apis, 919 Temple of Hecate,

Temple built by Mahomet, 1269. The raines of Apollos Temple where to be feen, 1277.S. Sophies Temple described, 1283, 1626. A description of the Temple of Helena on Mous Caluary, 131 I The Temple of the Refurrection

and of the boly Sepulchre in Ierus

THE TABLE

Temple of S. Maries of Ierufalem. 1218. The bure Temple called Saint Abraham in the Valley of Hebron. Temple full of Bookes. 1453 Temple of Mecha. 1488 Tenetia a Citie of Africa the deferip-

tion thereof. Tents . a mooneable City of white Tents , 1071. Red Festimall Teiebynth famous for the death of

Golias. Ternate Hand described.

Terra Sigillaca, the Earth thereof baning those excellent vertue; of curing of Wounds . Ropeing of Fluxes , expulsing Poplans, &c.

Terry bis Vorage to the Eaft Indie, 1464 & feq. Teffet a Towne of Numidia, the

description thereof. 822.822 Tezzi a City built by the Africans, fine miles from Mount A las: an exact description thereof. 808 Thebe Citie the description thereof. 835. 1619. It aboundeth with

Corne, Rice, Sugar, and Mule, Thef: feuerely punished, 779.898. Curning and Subtile Thecuerie.

952. People much ginen to Thee-968.1072 Theoloricus King of the Gothes vananished.

Third excremity thereof ,763 1200 A strange remease vfed by the African Merchants to quench their Thirft.

Thomas Becket flaine in bis Church at Canterbury, for mayntayning the Clereies Liberties against the Secular power in muribers, &c. 1216.1217. His Hospitall at Achon, 1210. His apppearing three times after bis death, ibid. Three, a remarkeable number,

Thunder much feared by certains African people, 944. Aterrible Thunderbolt, 1147 Tides very strange, 1703. Strong

Tides, 1711. Admirable Tides. 1713. Huge Tydes, 1724 Tiores very dangerom and terrible,

Tigres prevented by Ladders and Buffalos, Tigras Kingdome and the customes | Towre of Ceuron,

thereof, 1096. The description

1727

by whom now inhabited, 1182 Time onetes a bind of fruit. 1040 Timberley bu Voyage from Cairon Egypt to Ieruialem in fifty

dayes, Time measured by the Moone. 1020

Tinda hill. Tithes paid to Mahumetan Princes

because they were Priests, 803 Tombe found very ancient and bonourable of an Arabian. 1146 Tombuso the King thereof, and the extent of his Kinodome.7e1.7e2 Traffique to Tombuto, 755. Remercace vied before the King of Tombuto, 818, Great fcarfitie of Salt in Tombuto, which commodity might bee supplyed by our Enolify Merchants to their vnspeakeable game, 828.829. Ds. mers Kings subdued by the King of Tombuto. 829.830 Tomourra the lituation and de (crip-

tion thereof. Tondo Pronince. Tongobardinus bis Wines. 1281 Toro a Towne sometimes called Elang the description thereof, 1140 A description of the Nooke or

Bar beyond Toro and bow by it is underflood the Gulfe Elaniticus. 1142. Diffance of Land and Sea betweene Toro and Soez. 1144. The Tides from Toro to S. z all equall with other Ports of the Sea, 1145. The beight of an Iland that stands beneath To-

Torpedo a frange kind of fift, which no man can take in his band whiles it is aline, for it filleth the band and arme with paine as if enery toynt would go afunder, 1185 1 46. The Naturals fay that the skin of this filb is vied to Sorceries. It is medicinable against the Collicke , roasted and ground to powder, and drunke in Wine, 1546 Torrate a Countrey full of Mountares.

Tortora Sea. Tortoyles as bigge as a tunne, 847. The Story of a man that lay all micht upon a Tortovic, er thought bee bad beene upon a Rocke, but found bim ffe remooned three miles from the place in the mor-847

Tortoyle Egges, 1713 1240 Towre of Babell, 1437-1452 of the Kingdome of Tigrat, and Townes of Tents, 860. 1071.

1072. Towns in a Rocke. Trade from the Antlantike to the East Sea. 1640

Tradition, foolif and blaft bemout Transiluania described with the Man thereof. 126241 269

Treacheries execrable and blonds. 865.866.867 Treacle bow made by the Moores,

Trees admirable , 899. 994. 957. 1537-1780. 1781. A Tree the one balfe whereof , which flandeth toward the East is & good Medieme against all Porfon , and the other fide of the Tree which flandeth toward the Well is very Poylon, 1692. A Brance Tree, the Improfed Tree of Paradice, 957. ATree as bie as twelne men can fathome. bolding forty tunnes of water. 985. Another Tree from which they draw Wine, and reciding excellent cloth, crc. Trees like Corke-trees, 1135

Trees which the most part of the yeare are dry, without leafe and greenenesse, but have this propertie, that if one cm of a bough, and put into mater, in the face of tenne boures it frings and flourifieth with greene Leaner ; but draw it out of water, as foous as it is dry, it remaynes agains as it was before. The Wood thereof is good to flanch Fluxes of blond, 1537. A Tree the Fruite whereof whofoener doth eate Iball bee twelve boures madde.

Tremizen a Kingdome called by the ancient Cosmographers Czfaria, or Mauritania Cafarientis, 752. vid. Telenfin. Tributes and unreasonable exacti-

802. 824 Tributes of Goiame and other Proninces in Eliopia . 1102 Trigamie deseffed by the Greeke Church.

Tripolis a Citie of Barbarie, 753. 880. There is also the Kingdome of Tripolis, which is the most excellent Region of Africa, 777. The olde and now Catie of Tripolis, the defeription of both , 821. 822. Tripolis taken by a Fleete of Genowaies, 822. After fur-

Trov. antiently called Ilium deferibed, 1 280. A Survey of the Rumes of Trov, 1814.1815.1816. The Tembe of the Trois ies, . T8.1I Trumpeters Land. 1068 Tuffon an extraordinary florme at See 1710. The Tutton or

Touffon commeth but where ten or twelve reeres; and onfortunate are therebat are at Sea in that . neere and time, because few there are that escape that danger, 1719 1720.

Tona Port described. Tonis one of the foure Kingdomes of Barnarie : under which are comprised foure Resions , the names therest, 750 Warre aby Jon Stoke Kind of Tunis : she oairchrow and death and of the Kine of Tunis bis forme, 760. Anderenian of the Kingdome of Dmis 81e: 8r6, &teg. A defermion of the mighty Citie of Turnes 818. The King of - Punis fointed King of all Africa,

Tunis now the richell Kinndome of all Africa, 819. The King of Toms bis Court , and the Rites and Ceremonies there v-Turnadoes fo variable and vacer-

take Cometime within the flace of one boure all the two and thirtie fenerall windes will blow,

Turnadoes accompanied with vnmbolfome weather , Thunder , Lightening, and extreame Rame,

Turkes their Religion , Opinions, Persons, Times, Places, and Rites fuered, 1607. 1608. 1609. &

Turkes lofe in Poland, 1373 Turkith erneltie, 1 578. Defeription of the Great Turkes Seraelio, 1580. & leq. Turkith Canes and Lampes, 1346. Torrible Turkish Executions. 1355. Great Turkes dret and fernices.

Turkill Prophecie. Turkes renerance Church-men of all forts,

Turkilli Women described, their onnatural Lust, ther Childrenstre. 1298.1299 Turkes Bashes and manner of Bathing, they Slaves, and the fale of them in Markets, Funerals, Phylicke, Poetrie, Mulicke, 4berall Arts , Language , Paper , Painters Trades &c. 1299.

Turkes knanery, 1210.1228. A declaration of all Rites, Orders. and Officers belonging to the Grent Turkes Court, 1585. 1586. & leg. Definition of Names amongst she Turkes,

Furkes their Persons and manners. their Attire, their cutting of Hire, their Turbans, Shafbes, Calico (mockes, Gownes, Clerois attire, Knines, manner of walking, cleannesse, offices of Nasure, Sloath, Shooting, Bowes, Wrastlers, Games, quirkes in Law Bris. bery, affurances and writings, Horfes, renerence to Superiours, preferring of the left hand before the right. Hofbstalstie, boulbold. fitting Croffe-legged dyet meales and Feasts, Drinke, Coffa-hou-(es or Tauernes, taking of Opium, Mariage, punishment of A. dultery, lealonfie, 1294. 1295. 1206.1207.1607

Turkes Officers, and his places of preferment, his Generals, Viziers, Vice-royes, Gouernours, Ianizaries, etc. 1288, 1289. The Turks chiefe Guard, 1200. The Turkes Sabbath, their Prayers, Liturose, Monkes, Lent, antique Dancing, feast Byram , Circumcifi-1291.1292 on erc. Turkilh Charitie Lone, Patie, feare

to offend. Turkes Dominions in Africa, 874. Mapoe of the Turkish Empire, 1288. The Turkes Sea-force,

Turkish perfidionfneffe, 88c. Prizes taken by the Turkes from the English,

Turkish Pirat taken & put alhoare by the English, 886. Foure English youths valuantly overcomming thurseene Turkes, Oc. 887. The wonderfull reconery of a Briflow Ship from the Turkes, 890 Many English jourbes compel- Veluets frome and enflore more

led to turne Turkes. Turkes confirme with Witches. Turkes vanquished by Christians. 1193.1198.1203 Turkish Rebels, 1278. The Turkes

Seraglio, Pera ; the Turkish Empire and Gouernment, and Some Obsernations of the Turkilh Religion , 1282. 1283. 1284. Turkilli marlike Difcipline, 1288 Turpentine Tree,

Turtles which darken the Sunne. Typres wilde and tame, their nature of the maner of taking them 1001. Two men affaulted by Tygres, 1054. Store of Tygres. 1019.1067

Tweres Riner. 1423.1723 Tyrannous perfidie. 866 Tyrannicall custome of the King of Engoy.

Tyrus besieged and taken, 1210. William an English man Archbiflion of Tyre, 1211. The raines of old Tyrus,

7 Aletta a Citie built in the bo-

Siege.

rara,

Haile.

nour of John de Valetta.

the description thereof, 918 Valleys twelse or fifteen miles deep 1069. The Valleys of Gehinthe description thereof, non & Icholophat described and bow fituate, 1321.1322. The Valley of Aiolan, & the Valley of the Moone, an Citie, the description, and Stepe thereof, 1426. Sclimans taking thereof after ten dages Variance about the Dutchy of Fer-Variation of the Compasse obferned in Ethiopia by meanes of Thunder and very great Variation by meanes of heate, Variation to Northeast balfe a degree,1137. Other notes concerning Variation, Vaults of Christall and other rich Mettals. Velles de Gumera an antient Town built upon the Mediterranean Seashoure, a description thereof.

made and plente. Veneration of 40 Old man. Venetian Signiories inhabited by Grecians, Verdigresse in great aboundance and much effectmed in the Iland of Socotora, Vero, or Stinco, a Small Tree, bringing foorth a small round fruit. which at first is red, and being ripe waxetb blacke; of which the Inhabitants of the He Pantalavee make Oyle, which they vie to burne in their Lampes and to Vice-Confull of Alexandria. 901 Valli di San Paulo, Vipers, 1002 Virgin Maries Tombe, Virginitie lost by making water upen a Root. 850 Vitions. Unicornes found in the Kingdome of Damure, which are wilde and fierce fulbioned like a Horfe and of the bign: fe of an Affe, 1168. Two other Vnicornes feene and described. 1480 Voluptuous people, Vowes, 917.1227.1310. Sale of Vowes, 1226 Vrbs an ancient Towne, full of Re-

man Amiquitier,

W Aldenses their beginning, Dollrine, & Opposition, 1266, 1267. The Papes Indulgences against the Walden-Walking wondred at. Wall of Glaffe bush by the workemanthib of Manicians, diffinguifled with holes equall in number with the dayes of the Sunne, To that every day the Sunne entring in at enery hole goeth through the twelve degrees fitted to the boures of the day, & fo sheweth the time of the reere and day. 1448 Warlike Customes and instruments, 947.948.1434.967.996 Warlike Discipline, 979. 1288. Warlike people, 974. 976. 1022. 1120. Beies trained up in the Warres, 977. A famous Warri-1100.1101 our. Warres blonds for Someraignite, Walling in Jordan, 120c. The Wathing of feete vied by the Pater-quardian in Icrufalem . Water great scarsitio thereof, 762. 770.821.825.1711. A deare price for a cup of Water, 762. Conduits of fresh Water imelue thirty miles, 975. Strange Water frings. Water Falls or Cataracts.

Water-Horfes, ioid. Redneffe of the Water in some places, 1131. of Well of Water very butterilb, 1125 Cunning Water diners, 1270. Strange fowtes of Water, 1220 Witer far lighter then ours here in England 1340. Pleafant Water,

Water which will conners Wood into Stone. 1694. A Riner of frelh Water to the bot. tome whereof lyeth white Salt.

Waxe cast away by dull tonorance. 770. Great plenty of Wax, 1117 Wells affoording most excellent water. 907. Legends or reports concerning the fame. Whales great flore, 772.990. A Whales ribbe of incredible great-

nelle, 772. A (mper fittoms conceit concerning Whales, Whale Hand described, 1125. It bash a good barbour for Ships.

Whirlwindes of Barbarie most. dangerous for Saylers. Wilde Beafts of diners forts, 1041. 118:1545

Wilde Beafts which are not hurtfull, 1041. Provision against Wilde Bealts, 1002. A Wil e Beaft fo hage & biggethat am in fitting on Horsebacke, may polle veright under his belly, \$182. His Shape and manner of fee-

Wille Horses, wilde Affes, wilde Dogs , welde Hogs, Winde-Collicke, a Beciall remedie

Windes in Africa, 765.876. Coo. ling of hot regions by the Windes. 988. a pater & Summer Winds in the Kingdome of Congo, ibid. A ftrange chance of the Windes, 1138. Gales of Windes that forched like flames of Fire, ibid. Windes fo bot that many dre thereof 1722. Constance of Windes

in India. Wine of Maies, called bribe Indians Chicka. Wine of Raifine Wine in the Sacrament administred wub a Spoone, 1033. Diners forts of Wines which are haden both. opia. miles, 782. Fall of Waters heard | Wine made of Honey tempered

with Opium, both pleafant and profitable taken moderately, 1182 Wine of Vmes, the fearcine thereof ; a lefuste could not far Molle beeing defired by the Empercur of Athiopia for want of Wine,

1022

Winters two in a yeere, Winter and Summer Strangel, di-Menled,

Wirches, 796. 1013. Abbommable and wanaturall practifes of Witches, Witches & Kizards carried to Sea

by Turkes. 892 Witches Ceremonies. Witches making foolish people beleene that Idols could freake and dos Miracles.

Wining in Africa and what goods Fathers there gine with their Children, 929. 93 1. Variet of Wines 930. The King of Benni bath abone fixe bundred Wiues, Wines burning with their dead buf-

bands, 1479. 1705. Pluralnie of Wines according as men are able to buy. Wines baryed aline, 1724. Semen-

17 Wittes burned with their Hule bands Carkaffe, 1749. Three hundred Wives more burning with their Hashands. Wolurs, 1012. 1414. Certaine Wollies which tone the Oyle of Palmes beyond all measure,

Women of Africa, 759. 758.899 Women lining in great liberty, 835.

Women very good Swimmers, 877. Shameleffe it omen, 965. Binmons their effering of their Womento Strangeria 968 Women wfing Bones, Women that dine vader water. 989

Warlike Women. Women that burne their left Paps with fire, because they should bee no binderance unto them in their Shooting, ibid, Common Wo. men. 1038 Womans

THE TABLE.

Womens faults neglected in Ethia opia, 1103. A Kingdome gonerwed by Women, 1111. A Pronunce of Women without Men : sherr Queene, ('uftomes, and manner of uning, 1168. A 1218 Womans wa, Women provibued to buy or fell, 128c Women kept close, 1298 Women of light behausenr, 1343 1298 Women ftrangely attired, their faces conerea, Gc. 1418. Faire Women, and the attire of Wo men and Maides, Womens Heauen, 1608. A mar. nellom fond delight in Women, Wonder, or chiefe of the worlds fenen Wonders. Wood fold by weight Woods of wild Olines, Wood which bath vertues against the Ayre, and blastings, 15 7 Wooll growing upon the Palme-Tree, Wormes in the Legges, 960. Tronblefome long-Wormes, 963. The Negroes are troubled with Wormes in most parts about them 964. Sprinkling of Worms with Holy water to kill them. 1034. Very ftrange Wormes, Wormes in the bells by wife of raw Fl.fb. 1182. A fruit which be's the Wormes and emptreth the belly ibid. A wonderfull ftrange Worme, Wormes which creepe and care bo-1771 rough mens Cloaths. Worshippers of fire 761.1459. Of the Sunne, ibid. 1458. Of an Old man, 808. Of a Sepulcher, 818. Of a Rmer, 897. Of Dogges, Sheepe, Beetles the bead of a Hawke, Ilis, Cats, the head of a Monkey or Baboone, 911. Acharies boufe, Of certaine ftrange Creatures as | Zacharies Sepulcher,

bigge as Rammes, baning wings like Dragons, &c. 1003. The Sunne, Moone, and other Creatures Worthipped, 1004.1458. A Woman Worshipped, 1168 Walhippers of the Denill, 1435 Worthippers of the Windes, 1457 The errour of the Worthippers of the Fire. 1459

Wothippers of an Exhalation, 1525. People that Worthip no God but their King, who they fay u God of the Earth. Worthip of the people of Loranga: 1553. A bundle of Stickes wor-1560 fhipped, Worthipping of a Com, Wounds and maladies, 1732

Wreftling m Breeches of oyled Leather, 1329 Writing not vied at all in the Congotongue, 1619. The wife of Witting hath not beene long in Ethi-

T Azbiliden Shelfe, X Xacara Port, 1128 Obferna. fernations concerning the Current X 100s a kinde of great Sheepe which men ride vpe X . nez Iland deferibed, Xiona a very great and famous X-rmeelquiman Hanen deferibed, X Kingdome discourred and ac-

firshed. Xuarit Hand described, 1137. It is a Calconer-foot in length, and in breadth almoft as much, ibid.

7acharias bis Body. Zago Zabo an Embaffadour fen: by Prete lanni meo Portugali, 1055 Zaire the greatest Riner of Congo, 987.991. The huge breadth and force thereof, 991. W bence it is faid to foring, Zambeze Riner, vid. Cuama. Zangaons Flies of ftrange mixture. 7.2nt Iland, formerly called Zacynthus deferibed, 1 275. It produceth the best Orle of the World of excellent ftrong Wines ; but the chiefe riches thereof confistethin Currants, which draweth thether much traffique, 1274. The Commodities and Customes of Zan',

Zathon Mount, a description there-Zauna a kinde of Drinke vied in E. thiopia, Zebedees House. Zebia a certaine Beaft of Arica de (ersbed, Zebulons Sepulcher, Zeila Kmgdome, 1150. The Commodities thereof are Gold, Inorie,

Cinet, Frankincenfe, Myrrhe and many other Drugs and Slanes, Zeilan Iland deferibed, and the rich Commodities thereof. Zemorgite Iland, Zeuera or Zebra a strange kinde of

wilde Beaft tike a Horfe, but that bis Mane, bis Tayle, and frakes of diners colours downe bis fides and legges make a difference of c. 983. The Pilture of the Zenera er Zebra. Ziden a Hauen in Erhiopia, 1073 Zona torrida thought by ancient Writers to bee unhabitable, but now diffround,



LONDON.

Printed by William Stansby for Henry Fether stone, and are to bee fold at his Shop in Pauls Churchyard at the figne of the Rofe. Anno 1625.

FINIS.